

# Ruy Lopez



## Time Line

|      |   |
|------|---|
| 1530 | Ruy Lopez born in Zafra, Spain.   |
| 1560 | Ruy Lopez visits Rome and defeats all chess players.                              |
| 1561 | Ruy Lopez proposes the 50-move rule to claim a draw.                              |
| 1561 | Ruy Lopez writes his book on Chess and introduces the word gambit (Alcala, 1561). |
| 1572 | Ruy Lopez defeats several eminent players in Rome.                                |
| 1574 | Lopez loses to Giovanni Leonardo in presence of King Phillip II.                  |
| 1580 | Ruy Lopez died.   |

## Ruy Lopez Chess Openings

# Chess Archaeology

Chess is a scientific game and its literature ought

to be placed on the basis of the strictest truthfulness, which is the foundation of all scientific research. — *W. Steinitz*

---

## C60-C99

---

### C60

|                                |                                 |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5</b> | <b>Spanish:</b>                 |
| 3...Bb4                        | <b>Spanish:</b> Alapin          |
| 3...Qf6                        | <b>Spanish:</b> Frankfurt       |
| 3...Nge7                       | <b>Spanish:</b> Cozio           |
| 3...Nge7 4.Nc3 g6              | <b>Spanish:</b> Cozio (Paulsen) |
| 3...g5                         | <b>Spanish:</b> Brentano        |
| 3...f6                         | <b>Spanish:</b> Nürnberg        |
| 3...Be7                        | <b>Spanish:</b> Lucena          |
| 3...Na5                        | <b>Spanish:</b> Pollock         |
| 3...Qe7                        | <b>Spanish:</b> Vinogradov      |
| 3...g6                         | <b>Spanish:</b> Barnes          |

### C61

|                                     |                                |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nd4</b>  | <b>Spanish:</b> Bird           |
| 4.Nxd4 exd4 5.d3 c6 6.Bc4 Nf6 7.Bg5 | <b>Spanish:</b> Bird (Berger)  |
| 4.Nxd4 exd4 5.0-0 Ne7               | <b>Spanish:</b> Bird (Paulsen) |

## C62

|                                   |                                       |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <b>1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 d6</b> | <b>Spanish:</b> Steinitz              |
| 4.d4 Bd7 5.c4                     | <b>Spanish:</b> Steinitz (Semi-Duras) |
| 4.d4 Bd7 5.Nc3 Nf6 6.Bxc6         | <b>Spanish:</b> Steinitz (Nimzovich)  |

## C63

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 f5</b>               | <b>Spanish:</b> Schliemann                 |
| 4.d4  | <b>Spanish:</b> Schliemann<br>(Schönemann) |
| 4.Nc3   | <b>Spanish:</b> Schliemann (Berger)        |
| 4.Nc3 fxe4 5.Nxe4 Nf6                           | <b>Spanish:</b> Schliemann<br>(Tartakower) |
| 4.Nc3 fxe4 5.Nxe4 d5 6.Nxe5 dxe5 7.<br>Nxc6 Qg5 | <b>Spanish:</b> Schliemann (Classical)     |
| 4.Nc3 fxe4 5.Nxe4 d5 6.Nxe5 dxe5 7.<br>Nxc6 Qd5 | <b>Spanish:</b> Schliemann (Möhring)       |
| 4.Nc3 Nf6 5.exf5 e4 6.Nh4                       | <b>Spanish:</b> Schliemann (Lasker)        |

## C64

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <b>1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Bc5</b> | <b>Spanish:</b> Classical                        |
| 4.0-0 Nd4 5.b4                     | <b>Spanish:</b> Classical (Zaitsev)              |
| 4.c3 f5                            | <b>Spanish:</b> Classical (Cordel)               |
| 4.c3 d5                            | <b>Spanish:</b> Classical (Konikowsky-<br>Hardy) |
| 4.c3 Bb6                           | <b>Spanish:</b> Classical (Charousek)            |
| 4.c3 Qe7                           | <b>Spanish:</b> Classical (Boden)                |

## C65

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <b>1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nf6</b> | <b>Spanish:</b> Berlin                 |
| 4.d4 exd4 5.0-0                    | <b>Spanish:</b> Berlin (Nyholm)        |
| 4.d3 Ne7                           | <b>Spanish:</b> Berlin (Mortimer)      |
| 4.d3 Ne7 5.Nxe5 c6                 | <b>Spanish:</b> Berlin (Mortimer Trap) |
| 4.d3 Bc5 5.Be3                     | <b>Spanish:</b> Berlin (Kaufmann)      |
| 4.d3 d6 5.Bxc6+                    | <b>Spanish:</b> Berlin (Anderssen)     |
| 4.d3 d6 5.c4                       | <b>Spanish:</b> Berlin (Duras)         |
| 4.0-0 Bc5                          | <b>Spanish:</b> Berlin (Beverwijk)     |
| 4.0-0 Bc5 5.c3 0-0 6.d4 Bb6        | <b>Spanish:</b> Berlin (Benelux)       |

## C66

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nf6 4.0-0 d6</b> | <b>Spanish:</b> Closed Berlin                 |
| 5.d4 Nd7                                    | <b>Spanish:</b> Closed Berlin (Chigorin)      |
| 5.d4 Bd7 6.Nc3 exd4                         | <b>Spanish:</b> Closed Berlin (Wolf)          |
| 5.d4 Bd7 6.Nc3 Be7                          | <b>Spanish:</b> Closed Berlin (Hedgehog)      |
| 5.d4 Bd7 6.Nc3 Be7 7.Bg5                    | <b>Spanish:</b> Closed Berlin (Bernstein)     |
| 5.d4 Bd7 6.Nc3 Be7 7.Re1 0-0                | <b>Spanish:</b> Closed Berlin (Tarrasch Trap) |
| 5.d4 Bd7 6.Nc3 Be7 7.Bxc6                   | <b>Spanish:</b> Closed Berlin (Showalter)     |



## C67

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nf6 4.0-0 Nxe4</b>  | <b>Spanish:</b> Open Berlin                  |
| 5.d4 a6  | <b>Spanish:</b> Open Berlin (Rosenthal)      |
| 5.d4 Be7 6.dxe5  | <b>Spanish:</b> Open Berlin (Minckwitz)      |
| 5.d4 Be7 6.Qe2 d5  | <b>Spanish:</b> Open Berlin (Trifunovic)     |
| 5.d4 Be7 6.Qe2 Nd6 7.Bxc6 bxc6 8.dxe5 Nf5  | <b>Spanish:</b> Open Berlin (Cordel)         |
| 5.d4 Be7 6.Qe2 Nd6 7.Bxc6 bxc6 8.dxe5 Nb7 9.b3   | <b>Spanish:</b> Open Berlin (Fianchetto)     |
| 5.d4 Be7 6.Qe2 Nd6 7.Bxc6 bxc6 8.dxe5 Nb7 9.Nd4  | <b>Spanish:</b> Open Berlin (Winawer)        |
| 5.d4 Be7 6.Qe2 Nd6 7.Bxc6 bxc6 8.dxe5 Nb7 9.c4   | <b>Spanish:</b> Open Berlin (Zukertort)      |
| 5.d4 Be7 6.Qe2 Nd6 7.Bxc6 bxc6 8.dxe5 Nb7 9.Nc3 0-0 10.Re1                                       | <b>Spanish:</b> Open Berlin (Pillsbury)      |
| 5.d4 Be7 6.Qe2 Nd6 7.Bxc6 bxc6 8.dxe5 Nb7 9.Nc3 0-0 10.Re1 Re8 11.Qc4                            | <b>Spanish:</b> Open Berlin (Alapin)         |
| 5.d4 Be7 6.Qe2 Nd6 7.Bxc6 bxc6 8.dxe5 Nb7 9.Nc3 0-0 10.Re1 Nc5 11.Nd4 Ne6 12.Be3 Nxd4 13.Bxd4 c5 | <b>Spanish:</b> Open Berlin (Rio de Janeiro) |
| 5.d4 Nd6 6.dxe5  | <b>Spanish:</b> Open Berlin (l'Hermet)       |
| 5.d4 Nd6 6.Ba4   | <b>Spanish:</b> Open Berlin (Showalter)      |

## C68

|                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| <b>1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6</b> | <b>Spanish:</b> Morphy                      |
| 4.Bxc6                            | <b>Spanish:</b> Exchange                    |
| 4.Bxc6 bxc6 5.Nc3                 | <b>Spanish:</b> Exchange (Keres)            |
| 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.Nc3                 | <b>Spanish:</b> Exchange (Keres)            |
| 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.Nc3 f6 6.d3         | <b>Spanish:</b> Exchange<br>(Romanovsky)    |
| 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.d4 exd4 6.Qxd4 Qxd4 | <b>Spanish:</b> Exchange (Alekhine)         |
| 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.d4 Bg4              | <b>Spanish:</b> Exchange (Alapin)           |
| 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.0-0 Bg4 6.h3 h5     | <b>Spanish:</b> Exchange (Alapin<br>Gambit) |
| 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.0-0 Qd6             | <b>Spanish:</b> Exchange (Bronstein)        |
| 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.0-0 Bd6             | <b>Spanish:</b> Exchange (Classical)        |

## C69

|  |                                     |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| <b>1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.0-0 f6</b> | <b>Spanish:</b> Exchange (Gligoric) |
|--|-------------------------------------|

## C70

|                                   |                                     |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6</b> | <b>Spanish:</b> Morphy              |
| 4.Ba4 Nge7                        | <b>Spanish:</b> Morphy (Cozio)      |
| 4.Ba4 Bc5                         | <b>Spanish:</b> Morphy (Classical)  |
| 4.Ba4 f5                          | <b>Spanish:</b> Morphy (Schliemann) |
| 4.Ba4 b5                          | <b>Spanish:</b> Morphy (Caro)       |
| 4.Ba4 b5 5.Bb3 Na5                | <b>Spanish:</b> Morphy (Norwegian)  |
| 4.Ba4 b5 5.Bb3 Bc5                | <b>Spanish:</b> Morphy (Graz)       |
| 4.Ba4 g6                          | <b>Spanish:</b> Morphy (Barnes)     |
| 4.Ba4 Bb4                         | <b>Spanish:</b> Morphy (Alapin)     |
| 4.Ba4 Nd4                         | <b>Spanish:</b> Morphy (Bird)       |

4.Ba4 g5

**Spanish:** Morphy (Brentano)

## C71

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 d6**

**Spanish:** Modern Steinitz

5.Nc3

**Spanish:** Modern Steinitz (Three Knights)

5.d4 b5 6.Bb3 exd4 7.Nxd4 Nxd4 8.Qxd4

**Spanish:** Modern Steinitz (Noah's Ark Trap)

5.c4

**Spanish:** Modern Steinitz (Keres)

## C72

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 d6 5.0-0**

**Spanish:** Modern Steinitz

## C73

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 d6 5.Bxc6+**

**Spanish:** Modern Steinitz

5...bxc6 6.d4

**Spanish:** Modern Steinitz (Richter)

5...bxc6 6.d4 f6

**Spanish:** Modern Steinitz (Alapin)

## C74

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 d6 5.c3**

**Spanish:** Modern Steinitz

5...f5

**Spanish:** Modern Steinitz (Siesta)

5...f5 6.exf5 Bxf5 7.0-0

**Spanish:** Modern Steinitz (Kopayev)

## C75

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4  
d6 5.c3 Bd7**

**Spanish:** Modern Steinitz

6.d4 Nge7

**Spanish:** Modern Steinitz  
(Rubinstein)

## C76

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4  
d6 5.c3 Bd7 6.d4 g6**

**Spanish:** Modern Steinitz  
(Bronstein)

## C77

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4  
Nf6**

**Spanish:** Morphy

5.Bxc6

**Spanish:** Morphy (Treybal)

5.Nc3

**Spanish:** Morphy (Tarrasch)

5.Nc3 Bc5 6.Nxe5 Nxe5 7.d4 Bd6 8.0-0

**Spanish:** Morphy (Berger)

5.d3

**Spanish:** Morphy (Anderssen)

5.d3 d6 6.c4

**Spanish:** Morphy (Duras)

5.d4

**Spanish:** Morphy (Mackenzie)

5.Qe2

**Spanish:** Morphy (Wormald)

5.Qe2 b5 6.Bb3 Be7 7.c3 d6 8.d4 Bg4

**Spanish:** Morphy (Grünfeld)

## C78

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4  
Nf6 5.0-0**

**Spanish:** Morphy

5...Bc5

**Spanish:** Morphy (Möller)

5...b5

**Spanish:** Archangelsk

5...b5 6.Bb3 Bb7

**Spanish:** Archangelsk (Planinc)

5...b5 6.Bb3 Be7 7.a4

**Spanish:** Archangelsk (Wing  
Attack)

|  |   |
|--|---|
| 5...b5 6.Bb3 d6 7.Ng5 d5 8.exd5 Nd4 9.<br>Re1 Bc5 10.Rxe5+ Kf8 | <b>Spanish:</b> Archangelsk<br>(Rabinovich) |
|--|---|

## C79

|  |                                       |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| <b>1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4<br/>Nf6 5.0-0 d6</b> | <b>Spanish:</b> Russian               |
| 6.Bxc6+ bxc6 7.d4 Bg4                                    | <b>Spanish:</b> Russian (Lipnitsky)   |
| 6.Bxc6+ bxc6 7.d4 Nxe4                                   | <b>Spanish:</b> Russian (Rubinstein)  |
| 6.Bxc6+ bxc6 7.d4 Nxe4 8.Re1 f5 9.dxe5<br>d5 10.Nc3      | <b>Spanish:</b> Russian (Boleslavsky) |

## C80

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4<br/>Nf6 5.0-0 Nxe4</b> | <b>Spanish:</b> Open                         |
| 6.Qe2  | <b>Spanish:</b> Open (Tartakower)            |
| 6.Nc3  | <b>Spanish:</b> Open (Knorre)                |
| 6.d4 exd4  | <b>Spanish:</b> Open (Riga)                  |
| 6.d4 exd4 7.Re1 d5 8.Bg5                                   | <b>Spanish:</b> Open (Riga-Berger)           |
| 6.d4 b5 7.d5   | <b>Spanish:</b> Open (Richter)               |
| 6.d4 b5 7.Nxe5   | <b>Spanish:</b> Open (Friess)                |
| 6.d4 b5 7.Bb3 d5 8.a4 Nxd4                                 | <b>Spanish:</b> Open (Schlechter)            |
| 6.d4 b5 7.Bb3 d5 8.a4 Nxd4 9.Nxd4 exd4<br>10.Nc3           | <b>Spanish:</b> Open (Schlechter-<br>Berger) |
| 6.d4 b5 7.Bb3 d5 8.c4                                      | <b>Spanish:</b> Open (Harksen)               |
| 6.d4 b5 7.Bb3 d5 8.dxe5 Ne7                                | <b>Spanish:</b> Open (Zukertort)             |
| 6.d4 b5 7.Bb3 d5 8.dxe5 Be6 9.Nbd2                         | <b>Spanish:</b> Open (Bernstein)             |
| 6.d4 b5 7.Bb3 d5 8.dxe5 Be6 9.Nbd2 Nc5<br>10.c3 d4 11.Ng5  | <b>Spanish:</b> Open (Karpov)                |

## C81

|  |                                |
|--|--------------------------------|
| <b>1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Nxe4 6.d4 b5 7.Bb3 d5 8.dxe5 Be6 9.Qe2</b> | <b>Spanish:</b> Open (Howell)  |
| 9...Be7 10.c4  | <b>Spanish:</b> Open (Adam)    |
| 9...Be7 10.Rd1 0-0 11.c4 bxc4 12.Bxc4 Qd7  | <b>Spanish:</b> Open (Ekström) |

## C82

|   |                                       |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| <b>1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Nxe4 6.d4 b5 7.Bb3 d5 8.dxe5 Be6 9.c3</b> | <b>Spanish:</b> Open                  |
| 9...Nc5   | <b>Spanish:</b> Open (Berlin)         |
| 9...Bc5   | <b>Spanish:</b> Open (Italian)        |
| 9...Bc5 10.Qd3  | <b>Spanish:</b> Open (Motzko)         |
| 9...Bc5 10.Qd3 Ne7  | <b>Spanish:</b> Open (Nenarokov)      |
| 9...Bc5 10.Nbd2   | <b>Spanish:</b> Open (St. Petersburg) |
| 9...Bc5 10.Nbd2 0-0 11.Bc2 Nxf2   | <b>Spanish:</b> Open (Dilworth)       |

## C83

|   |                                       |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| <b>1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Nxe4 6.d4 b5 7.Bb3 d5 8.dxe5 Be6 9.c3 Be7</b> | <b>Spanish:</b> Open (Classical)      |
| 10.a4 b4 11.Nd4   | <b>Spanish:</b> Open (Alekhine)       |
| 10.a4 b4 11.Nd4 Qd7 12.Nxe6 fxe6 13.Rxe4  | <b>Spanish:</b> Open (Tarrasch Trap)  |
| 10.Re1 0-0 11.Nd4 Nxe5  | <b>Spanish:</b> Open (Breslau)        |
| 10.Nbd2   | <b>Spanish:</b> Open (St. Petersburg) |
| 10.Nbd2 0-0 11.Qe2  | <b>Spanish:</b> Open (Malkin)         |

## C84

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7</b> | <b>Spanish:</b> Closed                         |
| 6.Nc3   | <b>Spanish:</b> Closed (Knight Attack)         |
| 6.d4  | <b>Spanish:</b> Closed (Center Attack)         |
| 6.d4 exd4 7.e5 Ne4 8.c3                               | <b>Spanish:</b> Closed (Basque)                |
| 6.d4 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 Bg4 9.h3 Bxf3 10. Qxf3 exd4     | <b>Spanish:</b> Closed (Bronstein-Nezmetdinov) |

## C85

|  |                                      |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| <b>1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Bxc6</b> | <b>Spanish:</b> Closed (Steenwijker) |
|--|--------------------------------------|

## C86

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Qe2</b> | <b>Spanish:</b> Closed (Worrall)       |
| 6...b5 7.Bb3 0-0  | <b>Spanish:</b> Closed (Sharp Worrall) |
| 6...b5 7.Bb3 d6   | <b>Spanish:</b> Closed (Solid Worrall) |

## C87

|   |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|
| <b>1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1</b> | <b>Spanish:</b> Closed             |
| 6...d6  | <b>Spanish:</b> Closed (Averbakh)  |
| 6...d6 7.c3 Bd7 8.d4 0-0 9.Nbd2 Be8                         | <b>Spanish:</b> Closed (Kecskemét) |

## C88

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3</b> | <b>Spanish:</b> Closed                 |
| 7...Bb7  | <b>Spanish:</b> Closed (Trajkovic)     |
| 7...0-0 8.a4   | <b>Spanish:</b> Closed (Anti-Marshall) |

## C89

|   |                                   |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| <b>1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 0-0 8.c3</b>   | <b>Spanish:</b> Closed            |
| 8...d5  | <b>Spanish:</b> Closed (Marshall) |
| 8...d5 9.exd5 e4  | <b>Spanish:</b> Closed (Steiner)  |
| 8...d5 9.exd5 Nxd5 10.Nxe5 Nxe5 11.Rxe5 c6 12.Bxd5 cxd5 13.d4 Bd6 14.Re3  | <b>Spanish:</b> Closed (Kevitz)   |
| 8...d5 9.exd5 Nxd5 10.Nxe5 Nxe5 11.Rxe5 c6 12.d4 Bd6 13.Re1 Qh4 14.g3 Qh3 15.Be3 Bg4 16.Qd3 Rae8 17.Nd2 Re6 18.a4 Qh5 | <b>Spanish:</b> Closed (Spassky)  |

## C90

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6</b> | <b>Spanish:</b> Closed                   |
| 8.d4 Nxd4 9.Nxd4 exd4 10.Qxd4 c5  | <b>Spanish:</b> Closed (Noah's Ark Trap) |
| 8.c3 Na5 9.Bc2 c5   | <b>Spanish:</b> Closed (Chigorin)        |
| 8.c3 Na5 9.Bc2 c5 10.d4 Qc7 11.a4                                       | <b>Spanish:</b> Closed (Balla)           |
| 8.c3 Na5 9.Bc2 c5 10.d4 Qc7 11.h3 Nc6 12.d5 Nb8 13.Nbd2 g5              | <b>Spanish:</b> Closed (Leonhardt)       |
| 8.c3 Na5 9.Bc2 c5 10.d4 Qc7 11.h3 Nc6 12.d5 Nd8 13.Nbd2 g5              | <b>Spanish:</b> Closed (Leonhardt)       |
| 8.c3 0-0 9.a3   | <b>Spanish:</b> Closed (Suetin)          |
| 8.c3 0-0 9.d3   | <b>Spanish:</b> Closed (Pilnik)          |



8.c3 0-0 9.Bc2

**Spanish:** Closed (Lutikov)

## C91

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4  
Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.  
c3 0-0 9.d4**

**Spanish:** Closed (Yates)

9...Bg4

**Spanish:** Closed (Bogolubov)

## C92

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4  
Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.  
c3 0-0 9.h3**

**Spanish:** Closed

9...Qd7

**Spanish:** Closed (Zaitsev)

9...a5

**Spanish:** Closed (Keres)

9...Be6

**Spanish:** Closed (Kholmov)

9...Nd7

**Spanish:** Closed (Ragozin)

9...Bb7

**Spanish:** Closed (Lenzerheide)

## C93

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4  
Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.  
c3 0-0 9.h3 h6**

**Spanish:** Closed (Smyslov)

10.d4 Re8 11.Nbd2 Bf8 12.a3 h6

**Spanish:** Closed (Smyslov-  
Breyer)

## C94

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4  
Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.  
c3 0-0 9.h3 Nb8**

**Spanish:** Breyer

10.d3

**Spanish:** Breyer (Quiet)

## C95

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4  
Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.  
c3 0-0 9.h3 Nb8 10.d4**

**Spanish:** Breyer

10...Nbd7

**Spanish:** Breyer (Borisenko)

10...Nbd7 11.Nh4

**Spanish:** Breyer (Simagin)

10...Nbd7 11.Nbd2 Bb7 12.Bc2 c5

**Spanish:** Breyer (Gligoric)

## C96

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4  
Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.  
c3 0-0 9.h3 Na5**

**Spanish:** Berger

10.Bc2 c6 11.d4 Qc7

**Spanish:** Berger (Rossolimo)

10.Bc2 c5 11.d4 Nd7

**Spanish:** Berger (Keres)

10.Bc2 c5 11.d4 Bb7 12.Nbd2 cxd4 13.  
cxd4 Nc6

**Spanish:** Berger (Russian)

10.Bc2 c5 11.d4 Nc6

**Spanish:** Berger (Borisenko)

## C97

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4  
Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.  
c3 0-0 9.h3 Na5 10.Bc2 c5 11.d4  
Qc7**

**Spanish:** Chigorin

12.Nbd2 Bd7 13.Nf1 Rfe8 14.Ne3 g6

**Spanish:** Chigorin (Yugoslav)

## C98

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4  
Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.  
c3 0-0 9.h3 Na5 10.Bc2 c5 11.d4  
Qc7 12.Nbd2 Nc6**

**Spanish:** Chigorin (Rauzer)

## C99

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4  
Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.  
c3 0-0 9.h3 Na5 10.Bc2 c5 11.d4  
Qc7 12.Nbd2 cxd4**

**Spanish:** Chigorin

13.cxd4

**Spanish:** Chigorin (Panov)

---

[\[Excavations\]](#) [\[Library\]](#) [\[Museum\]](#) [\[Journal\]](#) [\[Market\]](#) [\[Openings\]](#)

© 1999-2001 Jacques N. Pope. All Rights Reserved.

# Ruy Lopez

Wikipedia

## Ruy Lopez



The Ruy Lopez, sometimes known as the **Spanish Game**, is a [chess opening](#) characterised by the moves 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 (in [algebraic notation](#)).

The opening is named after the 16th century Spanish priest [Ruy López de Segura](#) who described it in his [1561](#) book on chess, which supposedly included such tips as setting up the board so the sun shines in one's opponent's eyes.

It should be noted that White's apparent threat to win Black's e-pawn with 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.Nxe5 is illusory — Black can respond with 5...Qd4, [forking](#) the knight and e4-pawn, and winning back the material with a good position. Given, therefore, that White's third move carries no immediate threat, Black can respond in a wide variety of ways.

### 3...a6 (Morphy Defence)

By far the most commonly seen is 3...a6 (the Morphy Defence), when the game can take a number of paths. In a few notable games, [Bobby Fischer](#) played the Exchange Variation — 4.Bxc6 — with White; the normal follow-up to this is 4...dxc6 5.O-O f6, although there are alternatives. The Exchange Variation, however, is generally considered to not present enough difficulties for Black.

### Main Line

In the main line, White normally retreats his bishop with 4.Ba4. The normal continuation is now 4...Nf6 5.O-O Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 (again, there are reasonable alternatives for both sides).

Now 7...d6 8.c3 O-O 9.h3 (preventing 9...Bg4, which can be awkward for White) is the so-called "closed" Ruy Lopez, which can be considered the main line of the opening. Many hundreds of top-level games have reached this position. Black has a variety of choices here, the most commonly played options being 9...Na5 (the *Chigorin* variation, freeing the pawn to go to c5), 9...Nb8 (the *Breyer* variation, rerouting the knight to d7) and 9...Bb7 (the *Zaitsev* variation).

An alternative to 7...d6 is 7...Bb7. This is known as the Trajkovic variation. Black may sacrifice a pawn with 8. c3 d5 9. exd5 Nxd5 10. Nxe5 Nxe5 11. Rxe5 Nf4

## The Marshall Counter-Gambit, Worrall Attack and Open Variation

One of Black's more aggressive alternatives is the Marshall Counter-Gambit: after 3...a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 O-O 8.c3 Black plays 8...d5, sacrificing a pawn with 9.exd5 Nxd5 10.Nxe5 Nxe5 11.Rxe5. In exchange, Black has an attack on White's king: 11...c6 12.d4 Bd6 13. Re1 Qh4. This attack can be quite treacherous for White. In game 8 of the World Championship in 2004 between [Vladimir Kramnik](#) and [Péter Lékó](#), Kramnik succumbed to Black's attack. A number of anti-Marshall systems have been developed, such as 8.a4 (instead of 8.c3).

An earlier alternative for White is 6.Qe2 (instead of 6.Re1), the *Worrall Attack*. The idea is that the queen will support the e-pawn, while the rook slides across to d1 to support the advance of the d-pawn (there isn't always time for this to happen, however). [Paul Keres](#) played the line several times. More recently, Sergei Tiviakov has played it, as has [Nigel Short](#), who played it twice in his 1992 match against [Anatoly Karpov](#) and won both games.

A black alternative is 5...Nxe4 (instead of 5...Be7), the *Open Variation*. It should be noted that Black cannot safely hang onto the pawn — play usually continues 6.d4 b5 7.Bb3 d5 8.dxe5 and material balance is restored. This is a sharper line than many others in which Black has more freedom for his pieces than the closed variations. The variation has been adopted by a number of players, perhaps most notably by [Viktor Korchnoi](#).

## The Berlin and other defences

Alternatives for black on move three are less often seen, although [Vladimir Kramnik](#) successfully used the *Berlin Defence* (3...Nf6) as a drawing variation against [Garry Kasparov](#) in their 2000 World Championship match.

Other defences include the *Steinitz* (3...d6), the *Schliemann* (3...f5), the *Cozio* (3...Nge7), the *Smyslov* (3...g6), the *Bird* (3...Nd4) and the *Classical* (3...Bc5).

This entry is from Wikipedia, the leading user-contributed encyclopedia. It may not have been reviewed by professional editors (see [full disclaimer](#))

---

# RUY LOPEZ

## 1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5

THIS OPENING, HALF A MILLENNIUM OLD, represents the classic play of the game of chess. It was first mentioned in the historic Göttingenmanuscript of 1490, but the Spanish priest Ruy Lopez, in his Libro (del Ajedrez of 1561, was the first to treat the opening systematically Hence the opening bears his name, although in other languages it is usually called "Spanish Game". The Ruy Lopez came to the fore in the late nineteenth century, when chess strategy reached a deeper level than the sharp gambits of the romantic era.

Early attacks tested Black's defenses only tactically; after several accurate moves Black could generally attain equality. The Ruy Lopez, instead of aiming a quick blow at the weak f7 point, puts pressure on the Black center with a once-removed attack on the black e-pawn. Though this pawn is not in immediate danger, Black must patiently defend for a long while, which explains the opening's nickname, "Spanish torture."

Over the last century chess thinkers have searched for good defenses for Black to combat the Ruy Lopez, producing many deeply analyzed variations. The result is a bitter struggle for the center which commonly again spreads to attack against the kings. The long analyses of variations in many lines have turned some players away from this opening, yet those who choose it will reach rich and fascinating positions.

**I. Systems without 3 ... a6** are not as common, since 3 ... a6 usually gives Black more options. Nonetheless, many of these systems are routinely played by grandmasters.

**A. The CORDEL (or Classical) DEFENSE, 3 . . . Bc5** begins with a logical developing move. Though the oldest defense to the Ruy, it still sees use today. 4 c3 f5 is a very sharp line.

**B. The BERLIN DEFENSE, 3... Nf6**, has been faithfully played by GM Arthur Bisguier. This is a solid opening, but it tends to leave Black with less scope for maneuvering.

**C. The cozio DEFENSE, 3 . . . Nge7**, is rarely seen in modern play, and then usually in conjunction with. . . g6.

**D. BIRD S DEFENSE, 3 .. . Nd4**, is experiencing a brief renaissance. The idea is to

capitalize at once on 3 Bb5. It is doubtful, however, that Black can achieve equality against best play.

**E. The SCHLIEMANN DEFENSE (also called the Jaenisch Gambit), 3 . . . f5**, is frequently employed by players looking for a real slugfest. Black aims to open the f-file for the purpose of attack, in the course of which he frequently sacrifices a pawn or two. The opening is probably not quite sound, but proving this over the board is no easy matter. White can play safe with 4 d3, forgoing the win of material as in other lines. The Schliemann Deferred is 3 ... a6 4 Ba4 f5.

**F. The OLD STEINITZ DEFENSE, 3 ... d6**, gives Black a cramped but solid game. Black defends his center in the most straightforward manner, simply leaving White a little freer. While playable, this defense is considered archaic.

**G. 3... g6** is currently in vogue, especially the line 4 c3 a6. Black solidifies the kingside and tries to keep the position closed.

**II. Morphy's 3 ... a6** gives Black more elbow room. If White plays 4 Ba4 (as usual), then Black can always break the pin with . . . b5.

**A. The EXCHANGE VARIATION, 4 Bxc6**, has the strategic idea of obtaining a kingside pawn majority after playing d4 and exchanging for Black's e-pawn. White would have an endgame edge because Black's queenside pawn majority would be difficult to mobilize. Fischer was very successful with this variation in the 1960s. However, Black's two bishops and easy development give him play, and the variation is no longer considered dangerous.

The following CLOSED SYSTEMS constitute the main lines of defense against the Ruy Lopez.

**B. The FIANCHETTO VARIATION, 9 h3 Bb7 10 d4 Re8**, is currently much in use, being the favorite defense of ex-World Champion Karpov. Black develops all his pieces before moving more pawns. This variation has similarities with the Breyer and Smyslov variations, into which it can transpose.

**C. In the BREYER VARIATION, 9 h3 Nb8**, Black redevelops the queen's knight at d7, centralizing all his pieces and maintaining control of the center. This allows White time to choose his plan of play on the kingside, queenside or both.

**D. The SMYSLOV VARIATION, 9 h3 h6**, is slightly out of fashion now, but for no distinct reason.

**E. The CHIGORIN VARIATION, 9 h3 Na5 10 Bc2 c5**, is still the III. The most common system. Black gains a tempo attacking the white main bishop and puts pressure on d4. He has play on the c-file in the take lines following . . . cxd4, but he opens the position turii for White, too. In Keres's line the strange-looking 11 Black... Nd7 is holding up well. Probably still best is Fischer s 12 dxc5.

By Playing 9 d4 without the preparatory h3, Black holds his own in these lines. Black has little to fear in other moves, except that 8 a4 which requires good defense.

**The MARSHALL (COUNTER) ATTACK** is a remarkable pawn sacrifice (**8 ... d5!**) introduced by Frank Marshall against Capablanca in New York 1918. New ideas against it continue to be introduced, but Black seems to remain comfortable. Black's compensation for the pawn is mostly positional—based on creating active weaknesses in the White kingside and slowing White's develop, hence the gambit is hard to refute.

Unusual sixth moves including the **Worrall Attack (6 Qe2)**, **the Center Variation (6 d4)** and the Exchange Variation Doubly seen in Deferred (6 Bxc6). Theoretically Black is secure in these variations, but they are at least worth some surprise value.

**III. The OPEN DEFENSE, 3 ... a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0-0 Nxe4**, is a major branch of the Ruy Lopez. It is logical for Black to take the unprotected pawn, with the idea that while White is recapturing it Black gets a stake in the center. The chief disadvantage is that Black's position becomes a trifle loose. Korchnoi has been a champion of the Open Defense.

White's main response is 6 d4 b5 7 Bb3 d5 8 dxe5 Be6 9 c3. Black then has two main replies: (1) 9 . . . Bc5 offers Black tactical mobility and pressure on f2, although it removes the bishop from the defense of the kingside. **11 . . Nxf2, the Dilworth Attack**, is a promising line for Black. (2) 9... Be7 is safe but perhaps too passive, as White obtains some advantage with 10 Nbd2.

**The Howell Attack, 9 Qe2**, is an aggressive alternative. White seeks to cause trouble on the d-file with 10 Rd1. Play becomes tactical and Black must be careful. 9 Nbd2 is the current fashion. White immediately attacks Black's strong knight on e4. White seems to maintain a small advantage.

The Counterthrust Variation with an earlier 5 . . .b5 has its even quicker parallel in the Accelerated Counterthrust Variation. Apparently within the normal course, yet unusual, are the variations starting with 3 . . . a6 4 Ba4 Nf6.

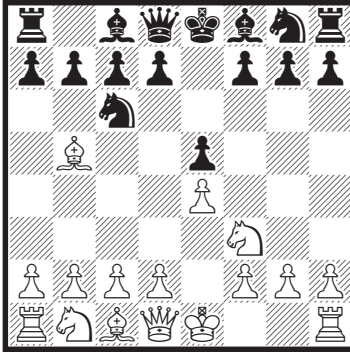


The compact complex of **THE MODERN STEINITZ DEFENSE, 3... a6 4 Ba4 d6** is arised by The addition of the moves 3 ... a6 4 Ba4 which makes the Old Steinitz Defense much more interesting. Some of the characteristics in these defenses are the same, but the ability to break the pin on the knight with ... b5 allows more dynamic possibilities. White has many replies e.g. 5 0-0, 5 Bxc6, 5 c4, and 5 d4. The main line is 5 c3.

The **Siesta Variation, 5 c3 f5**, produces wild play. In the variations arising from 5 c3 Bd7 6 d4, Black follows a strong-point strategy, maintaining firm control of e5. The positions take on a closed nature similar to those in the King s Indian Defense. Some may be arrived at from the move 3 ... g6.

## WORLD CHAMPION OPENINGS

### SPANISH GAME



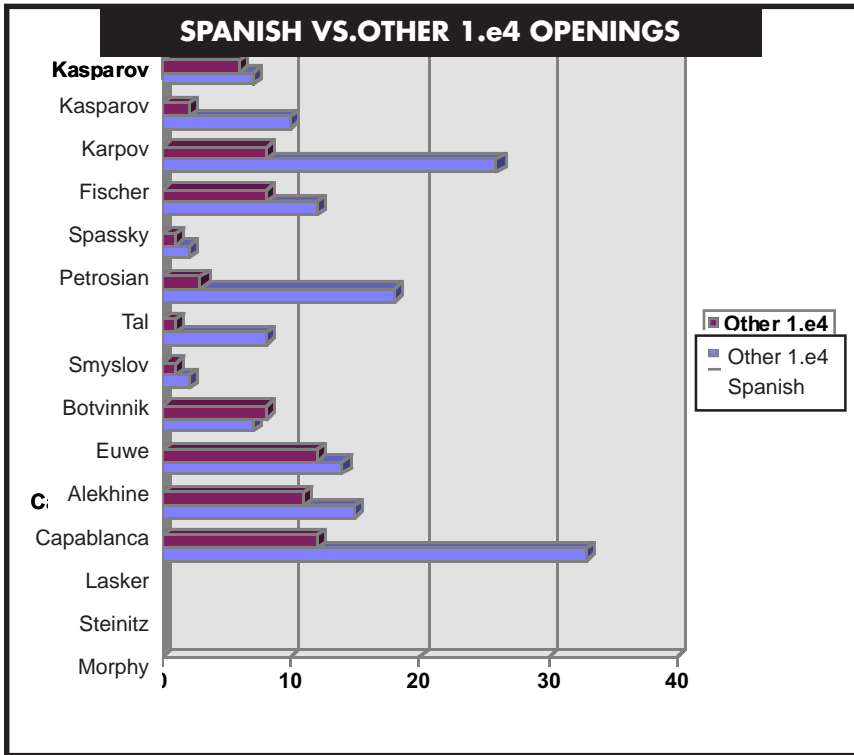
1.e4 e5  
2.Nf3 Nc6  
3.Bb5

The **Spanish Game**, also known as the **Ruy Lopez**, has figured prominently in the repertoire of several World Champions, especially Fischer, Lasker, Alekhine and Capablanca. Each of them played it in at least one out of every 6 games as White!

And when opponents ventured 1.e4 as White, the Spanish was often the result, except for Morphy and Steinitz, because the Spanish was out of favor then, considered too slow. Other 19<sup>th</sup> century masters preferred more direct attacking methods, such as the Italian Game or King's Gambit, for defensive technique was poor, and it was possible to win many games quickly in the opening. As chess evolved, defensive technique improved, and the Spanish took over the scene.

Notice in the graph on the following page how even when the Open Games did not figure prominently in the repertoire of a champion, the Spanish still usually featured in more games than all the remaining Open Games combined.

## WORLD CHAMPION OPENINGS



The Spanish Game is characterized by almost infinite variety, from quiet maneuvering games to savage kingside attacks. It is very easy to understand, and the typical ideas surface over and over again, giving the advantage to serious players. For me, the Spanish Game is like an old friend. I may travel the paths of many openings in the sheer joy of exploration, but there is always a satisfying feeling when I am back in Spanish territory again.

This is in many ways the most logical of chess openings. White plants a pawn at e4, hoping to send its companion to d4 as soon as possible. Black responds by occupying the important central square e5, while at the same time clamping down on d4. White then targets the enemy pawn at e5 while simultaneously developing a knight, and Black defends, but also gains development for the knight. Since the knight at c6 now defends the pawn at e5, White undermines the defense by threatening to capture the knight at c6 with the bishop that is now at b5.

Black usually reacts by provoking the exchange, playing 3...a6. Although this seems to fall in with White's plans, in fact after 4.Bxc6, the **Exchange Variation**, Black plays 4...dxc6. Now 5.Nxe5 fails to 5...Qd4!

## WORLD CHAMPION OPENINGS

Of the World Champions, only Bobby Fischer has used the Exchange Variation as White with any regularity.

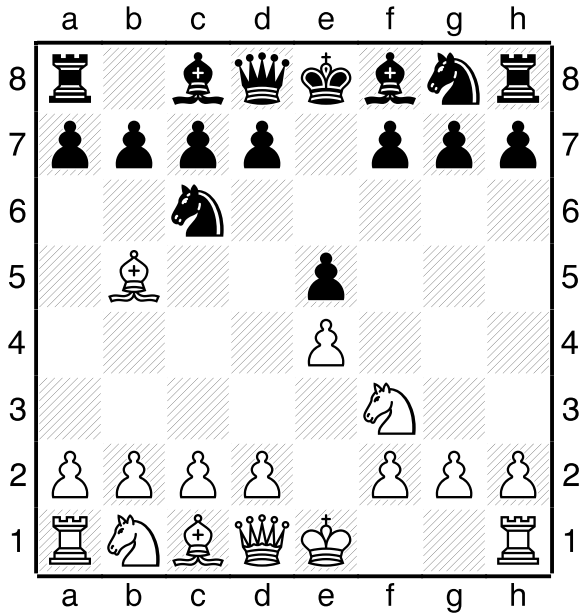
Normally, White retreats the bishop to a4, being unwilling to trade the powerful bishop for a mere knight. Then Black usually attacks the pawn at e4 with 4...Nf6, and White can afford to castle, since after 5.0-0 Nxe4 the pawn can be regained either quickly with 6.Re1, or with the superior 6.d4! b5; 7.Bb3, as we'll see in the section on the **Open Variation**. So instead of 5...Nxe4, the simple 5...Be7 is more common, leading to the **Closed Variation**.

Black does not have to play 3...a6. There are plenty of alternatives, even in the repertoires of the World Champions. We'll take a look at the active **Modern Steinitz Defense** and the wild **Schliemann Variation**, too.

# THE RUY LOPEZ

It starts:

1. e2-e4 e7-e5
2. Ng1-f3 Nb8-c6
3. Bf1-b5

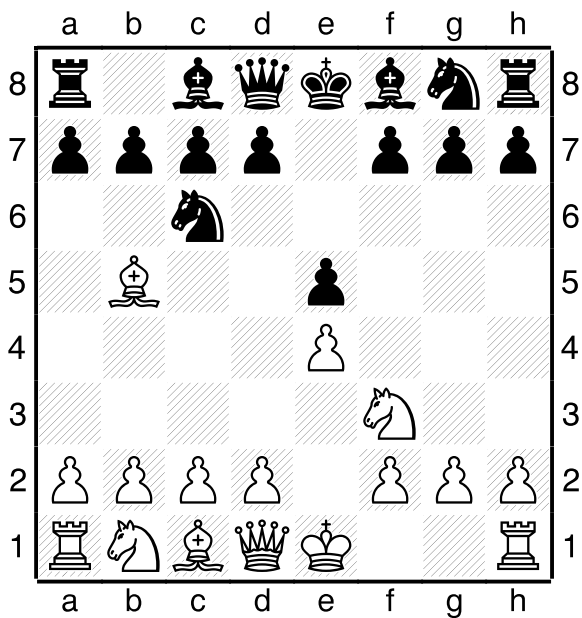


## ***WHITE SAYS:***

I'm going to attack your e-pawn and prevent you playing d5 to free your game. At the same time I'll set up a pawn centre with d4, perhaps after playing c3 first.

## ***BLACK SAYS:***

I'm going to defend my centre and play to reach an equal position. I'll make sure you don't take over all the centre and when you overreach I'll hit back and take the advantage.



## What happens next?

The tactical battle over the next few moves revolves around the two e-pawns. The best way to explain this is to go through the most popular variation move by move.

The first thing to note is that White is not yet threatening the e-pawn. If he plays  $Bb5xc6$   $d7xc6$   $Nf3xe5$  Black will win the pawn back with a Queen Fork:  $Qd8-d4$  with a good position. So Black usually plays:

3...  $a7-a6$

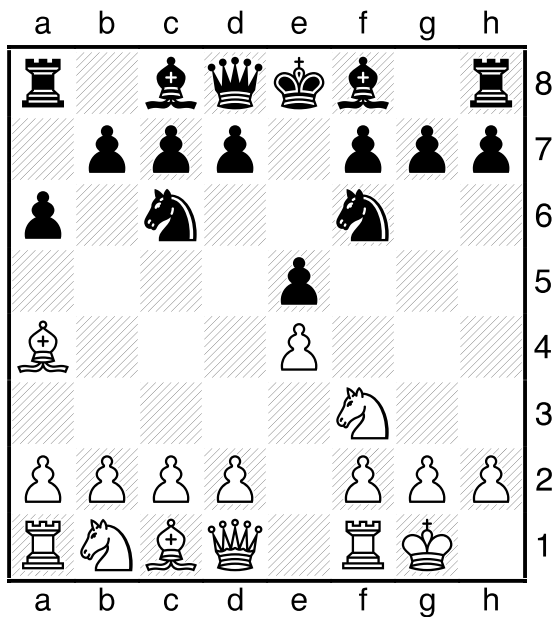
to be able to break the potential pin whenever he chooses.

4.  $Bb5-a4$   $Ng8-f6$

Black does best to wait until he's closer to castling before playing  $b7-b5$ .

5. 0-0

Now White's King is safe he is threatening the e-pawn.



5... Bf8-e7

Nf6xe4 is the Open Variation: Black can take the pawn but not keep it. Instead he plugs the e-file so is now threatening the e-pawn.

6. Rf1-e1

White defends his e-pawn and in doing so renews the attack on the Black e-pawn.

6... b7-b5

7. Ba4-b3 d7-d6

Now both e-pawns are safe. White continues with c2-c3, preparing d2-d4.

## ***Ideas for White:***

1. Look for opportunities to capture safely on e5, especially if Black's foolish enough to play d5.
2. Don't play Nb1-c3 before d2-d4. If Black plays an early d7-d6 you can reply with d2-d4 followed by Nb1-c3. Otherwise, play c2-c3 before d2-d4.
3. If you've played c2-c3 look for the Knight tour Nb1-d2, f1, g3, f5 or Nb1-d2, f1, e3, d5.
4. If Black plays Bf8-c5 early on it's often worth playing Nf3xe5 followed by d2-d4.
5. Before Black's castled you can often give up your e-pawn to catch his King on the open e-file. Otherwise, make sure your e-pawn is defended.
6. Learn the Noah's Ark Trap: if White takes on d4 with his Queen: Black plays c7-c5 to hit the Queen and c5-c4 to trap the Bishop.

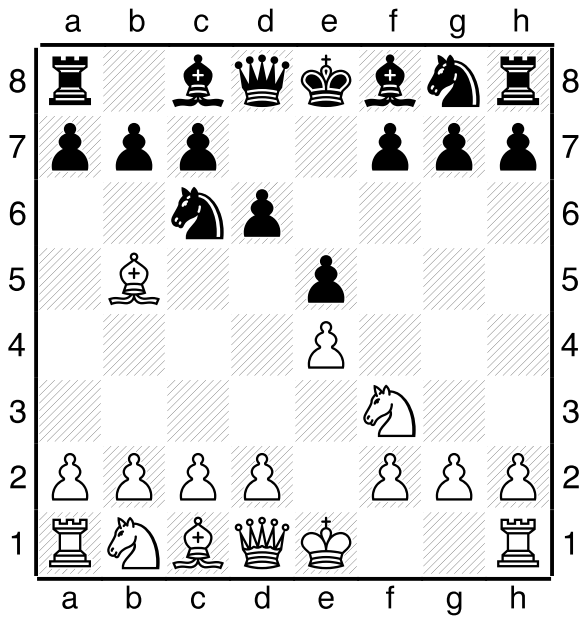
## ***Ideas for Black:***

1. Make sure your e-pawn is defended at all times. In particular, playing d7-d5 with the White Bishop on b5 or a4 will probably allow Nf3xe5.
2. Be very careful about capturing on e4 when your King is still in the centre: watch out for tactics on the e-file.
3. If you're playing down the main line make sure you get the move order right.
4. In the middle game look for ways of attacking White's centre with c7-c5 or d7-d5.
5. If you're defending the Exchange Variation keep the Bishops if you can. Most pawn endings will be lost.
6. If you're looking for a sharp defence to e2-e4 a look at the Schliemann Defence, 3... f7-f5.



# THE STEINITZ DEFENCE

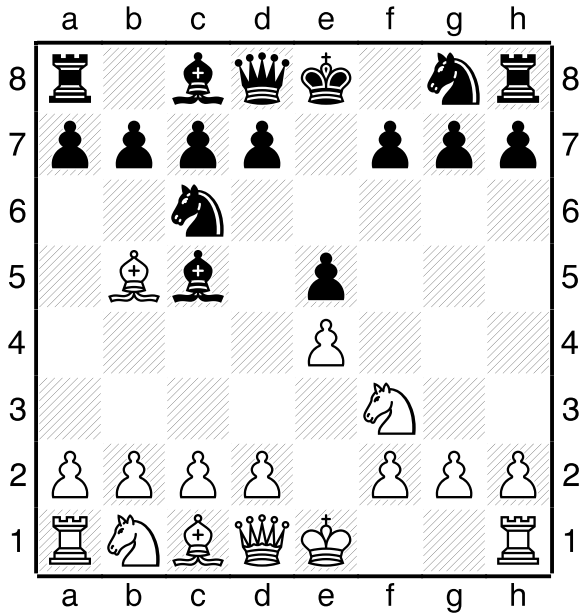
1. e2-e4 e7-e5
2. Ng1-f3 Nb8-c6
3. Bf1-b5 d7-d6



Not Black's best move, but often played by those who think the e-pawn is attacked. White should reply 4. d2-d4 when Black has a solid but cramped position. White is already threatening d4-d5 so Black should play Bc8-d7. White then does best to continue developing with Nb1-c3 rather than pushing the d-pawn.

# THE CLASSICAL DEFENCE

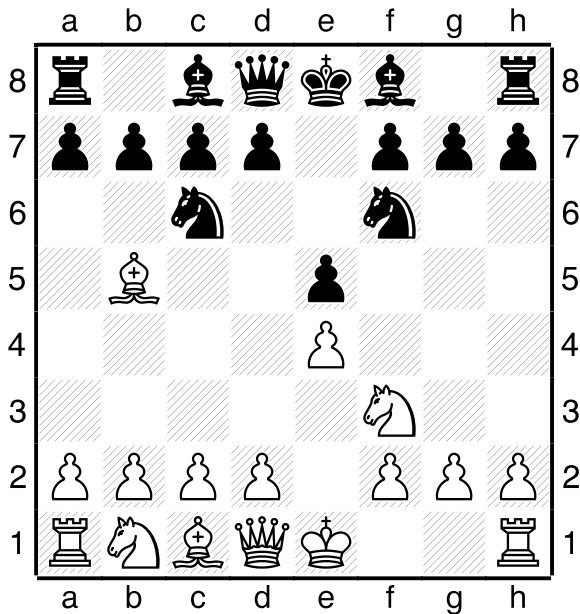
1. e2-e4 e7-e5
2. Ng1-f3 Nb8-c6
3. Bf1-b5 Bf8-c5



Another move you'll often meet at lower levels. White's ideas are c2-c3 followed by d2-d4 and Nf3xe5 followed by d2-d4, possibly preceded by 0-0. The same ideas are possible at any time if Black plays an early Bf8-c5. Both plans give White chances of an advantage.

# THE BERLIN DEFENCE

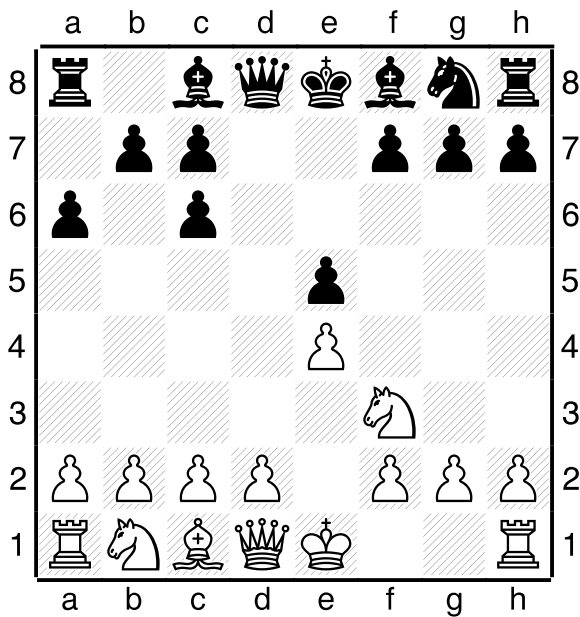
1. e2-e4 e7-e5
2. Ng1-f3 Nb8-c6
3. Bf1-b5 Ng8-f6



Another solid defence. White's usual reply is 4. O-O, threatening the e-pawn. Then d7-d6 is a Steinitz Defence. Or Black can play Nf6xe4 when White can regain the pawn at once with Rf1-e1 or play the stronger, but more complicated, d2-d4. Black has to be careful about tactics on the e-file.

# THE EXCHANGE VARIATION

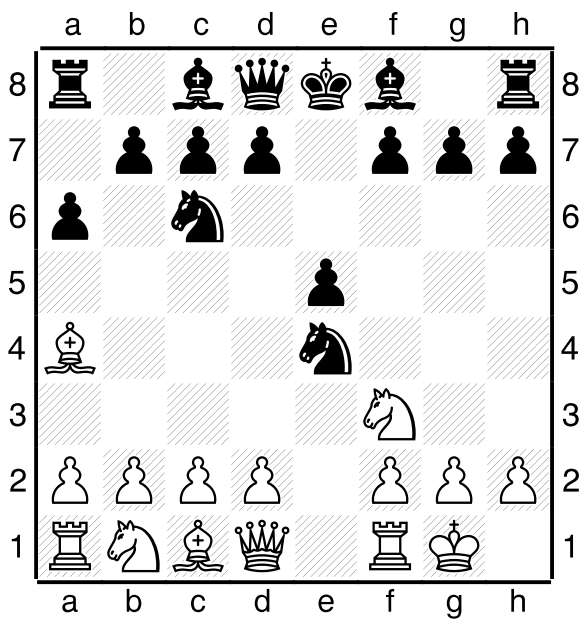
1. e2-e4 e7-e5
2. Ng1-f3 Nb8-c6
3. Bf1-b5 a7-a6
4. Bb5xc6 d7xc6



A good choice for White if you like simplified positions and endings. He could now play 5. d2-d4 e5xd4 6. Qd1xd4 Qd8xd4 7. Nf3xd4 when White will be winning the pawn ending if Black lets him get there, or he could defend his pawn directly with Nb1-c3 or d2-d3, or indirectly with 0-0 (the best move) and see how Black proposes to defend his threatened e-pawn.

# THE OPEN VARIATION

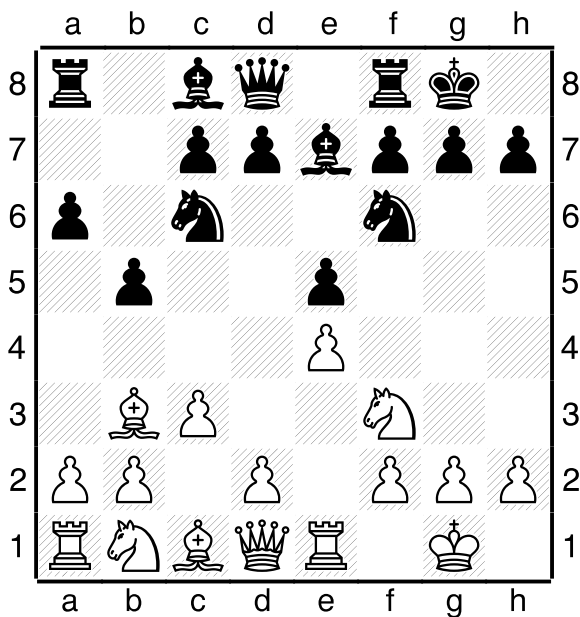
1. e2-e4 e7-e5
2. Ng1-f3 Nb8-c6
3. Bf1-b5 a7-a6
4. Bb5-a4 Ng8-f6
5. O-O Nf6xe4



6. Rf1-e1 is the simplest move but play usually continues 6. d2-d4 b7-b5 (e5xd4 is too dangerous) 7. Ba4-b3 d7-d5 8. d4xe5 Bc8-e6 when Black has active piece play but his Queen-side pawns may become weak and his King-side looks a bit short of defenders. But it's still a good choice for Black if he favours a tactical game.

# THE CLOSED VARIATION

1. e2-e4 e7-e5
2. Ng1-f3 Nb8-c6
3. Bf1-b5 a7-a6
4. Bb5-a4 Ng8-f6
5. 0-0 Bf8-e7
6. Rf1-e1 b7-b5
7. Ba4-b3 0-0
8. c2-c3



Black can sacrifice a pawn with d7-d5 (the Marshall Gambit) or play d7-d6 (also often played on move 7). Then White usually plays h2-h3 to prevent Bc8-g4 and only then d2-d4.

**RUY LOPEZ  
STEINITZ DEFENCE**

1. e2-e4 e7-e5
2. Ng1-f3 Nb8-c6
3. Bf1-b5 d7-d6
4. d2-d4 æc8-d7
5. Nb1-c3 e5xd4
6. Nf3xd4 Ng8-f6

**RUY LOPEZ  
BIRD'S DEFENCE**

1. e2-e4 e7-e5
2. Ng1-f3 Nb8-c6
3. Bf1-b5 Nc6-d4
4. Nf3xd4 e5xd4
5. 0-0 c7-c6

**RUY LOPEZ  
SMYSLOV DEFENCE**

1. e2-e4 e7-e5
2. Ng1-f3 Nb8-c6
3. Bf1-b5 g7-g6
4. d2-d4 e5xd4
5. Bc1-g5 f7-f6
6. Bg5-h4 Bf8-g7

**RUY LOPEZ  
CLASSICAL DEFENCE**

1. e2-e4 e7-e5
2. Ng1-f3 Nb8-c6
3. Bf1-b5 Bf8-c5
4. c2-c3 Ng8-e7
5. 0-0 Bc5-b6
6. d2-d4 e5xd4

**RUY LOPEZ  
BERLIN DEFENCE**

1. e2-e4 e7-e5
2. Ng1-f3 Nb8-c6
3. Bf1-b5 Ng8-f6
4. 0-0 Nf6xe4
5. d2-d4 Ne4-d6

**RUY LOPEZ  
SCHLIEMANN DEFENCE (1)**

1. e2-e4 e7-e5
2. Ng1-f3 Nb8-c6
3. Bf1-b5 f7-f5
4. Nb1-c3 f5xe4
5. Nc3xe4 d7-d5

**RUY LOPEZ  
SCHLIEMANN DEFENCE (2)**

1. e2-e4 e7-e5
2. Ng1-f3 Nb8-c6
3. Bf1-b5 f7-f5
4. d2-d3 f5xe4
5. d3xe4 Ng8-f6
6. 0-0 Bf8-c5

**RUY LOPEZ  
EXCHANGE VARIATION (1)**

1. e2-e4 e7-e5
2. Ng1-f3 Nb8-c6
3. Bf1-b5 a7-a6
4. Bb5xc6 d7xc6
5. 0-0 f7-f6
6. d2-d4 e5xd4

**RUY LOPEZ  
EXCHANGE VARIATION (2)**

1. e2-e4 e7-e5
2. Ng1-f3 Nb8-c6
3. Bf1-b5 a7-a6
4. Bb5xc6 d7xc6
5. d2-d4 e5xd4
6. Qd1xd4 Qd8xd4

**RUY LOPEZ STEINITZ DEFENCE  
DEFERRED (1)**

1. e2-e4 e7-e5
2. Ng1-f3 Nb8-c6
3. Bf1-b5 a7-a6
4. Bb5-a4 d7-d6
5. Ba4xc6+ b7xc6
6. d2-d4 f7-f6

**RUY LOPEZ STEINITZ  
DEFENCE DEFERRED (2)**

1. e2-e4 e7-e5
2. Ng1-f3 Nb8-c6
3. Bf1-b5 a7-a6
4. Bb5-a4 d7-d6
5. c2-c3 f7-f5
6. e4xf5 Bc8xf5

**RUY LOPEZ  
CENTRE ATTACK**

1. e2-e4 e7-e5
2. Ng1-f3 Nb8-c6
3. Bf1-b5 a7-a6
4. Bb5-a4 Ng8-f6
5. d2-d4 e5xd4
6. 0-0 Bf8-e7

**RUY LOPEZ DELAYED  
CLASSICAL DEFENCE**

1. e2-e4 e7-e5
2. Ng1-f3 Nb8-c6
3. Bf1-b5 a7-a6
4. Bb5-a4 Ng8-f6
5. 0-0 Bf8-c5
6. Nf3xe5 Nc6xe5

**RUY LOPEZ  
ARCHANGELSK VARIATION**

1. e2-e4 e7-e5
2. Ng1-f3 Nb8-c6
3. Bf1-b5 a7-a6
4. Bb5-a4 Ng8-f6
5. 0-0 b7-b5
6. Ba4-b3 Bc8-b7
7. Rf1-e1 Bf8-c5

**RUY LOPEZ  
OPEN VARIATION**

1. e2-e4 e7-e5
2. Ng1-f3 Nb8-c6
3. Bf1-b5 a7-a6
4. Bb5-a4 Ng8-f6
5. 0-0 Nf6xe4
6. d2-d4 b7-b5
7. Ba4-b3 d7-d5

**RUY LOPEZ DOUBLE DELAYED  
EXCHANGE VARIATION**

1. e2-e4 e7-e5
2. Ng1-f3 Nb8-c6
3. Bf1-b5 a7-a6
4. Bb5-a4 Ng8-f6
5. 0-0 Bf8-e7
6. Ba4xc6 d7xc6

**RUY LOPEZ MARSHALL ATTACK**

1. e2-e4 e7-e5
2. Ng1-f3 Nb8-c6
3. Bf1-b5 a7-a6
4. Bb5-a4 Ng8-f6
5. 0-0 Bf8-e7
6. Rf1-e1 b7-b5
7. Ba4-b3 0-0
8. c2-c3 d7-d5

**RUY LOPEZ CLOSED DEFENCE**

1. e2-e4 e7-e5
2. Ng1-f3 Nb8-c6
3. Bf1-b5 a7-a6
4. Bb5-a4 Ng8-f6
5. 0-0 Bf8-e7
6. Rf1-e1 b7-b5
7. Ba4-b3 d7-d6
8. c2-c3 0-0

# The Ruy Lopez

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.B:c6 dc 5. 0-0.** We are going to deal with this move mainly, since it is the most principled in a theoretical aspect, while the methods of playing, and the basic plans if White plays something different on move 5 comprise a part of our, with Mr. L. Slutskij, work-"Endgame Contours".

In case of 5.Nc3 the character of the endgame struggle is very similar to the positions arising after 5. 0-0 f6. With 5.0-0 White creates immediate opening problems. I will show you one of the games of E. Raisky, a student of mine, who managed to outplay completely his opponent in the following game:

## **B. Georgiev - Raisky Velika Tarnavo 1991**

5.Nc3 f6 6.d4 ed 7.N:d4 c5 8.Nde2 Q:d1+ 9.N:d1 Be6 10.Bf4 0-0-0 11.Ne3 c4 12.Rd1 Bc5 13.R:d8+ K:d8 14.0-0 Ne7 15.Rd1+ Kc8 16.Nd4 Bf7 17.Ndf5 N:f5 18.N:f5 Re8 19.Re1 g6 20.Ng3 b5 21.Be3 Bd6 22.f3 b4 23.c3 a5 24.Kf1 Be5 25.Bd2 Rd8 26.Ke2 Rd3 27.Rc1 a4 28.a3 ba 29.ba Bd6 30.Ra1 Be6 31.Ra2 h5 32.Nf1 f5 33.ef B:f5 34.h3 Rd5 35.Ne3 Bd3+ 36.Ke1 Rb5 37.Bc1 Rb1 38.Kd2 Bf4 39.Rb2 B:e3+ 40.K:e3 R:c1 41.Rb4 R:c3 White resigned.

**5...f6 6.d4 ed 7.N:d4 c5 8.Nb3 Q:d1 9.R:d1 Bg4.** It is useful for Black to force the white pawn to "f3" before going to "e6" with the bishop. Until 1966 this order of moves was considered non-obligatory for Black who used to play 9...Bd6, but in the game Fischer - Portisch, Havana 1966, the American grandmaster played 10.Na5! and it became evident that Black was in a serious trouble. This game was thoroughly dealt with in the book "Endgame Contours". **10...f3 Be6 11.Nc3 Bd6 12.Be3.** White tried 12.a4 immediately in the game Maljutin - Alexandrov, Sofia 1989 without any success. The game continued: 12...Ne7 13.Be3 B:b3 14.cb Nc6 15.Nd5 0-0-0 16.Rdc1 Nd4 17.B:d4 cd 18.Kf2 c6 19.Nb6+ Kc7 20.a5 Rhe8 21.Nc4 Bc5 22.Rd1 d3+ 23.Ke1 f5 24.e5 f4 25.Kd2 Re6 26.g4 Rh6 27.Rh1 Bb4+ 28.Kd1 Rh3 29.Ra4 c5 30.Nd2 Re8 31.R:b4 cb 32.Nc4 R:f3 33.Kd2 Rd8 and after several more moves White resigned.

In the game Motwani - Agdestein, Novi Sad 1990 White tried the risky 12.e5, but after 12...fe 13.Ne4 B:b3 14.ab Ke7! 15.Be3 b6 16.b4 cb 17.B:b6 Nf6 18.N:d6 cd 19.Bc7 Ne8 20.Ba5 Rf8 21.B:b4 Rf4 22.c3 Ke6 23.Ra5 g5 24.h3 Rc4 25.Rda1 Rc6 White had a worse position and lost subsequently. The game was annotated in the "Chess Informant"/50.

**12...b6 13.a4.**





Diagram 173

**13...a5!** Black has no need to enter the complications arising after 13...0-0-0 14.a5 Kb7 15.e5, and he should not fear the exchange of the bishop. The line 14.Nb5 0-0-0 15.N:d6+ cd and then 16...Ne7 and 17...d5 leads to a good endgame for Black. The game Sedina -Zayac, Pjatigorsk 1987 had a very amusing finish. Instead of 15. N:d6+, White played 15.Nc1?? and after 15...B:h2+ had to resign.

**14.Rd2 0-0-0 15.Rad1 Nh6!** White created the threat 16.Nb5 Be7 17.Na7+ but Black neutralized it cold-bloodedly. The exchange 16.B:h6 gh enables White to make good use of the advantage of the two bishops, while the weaknesses of the pawn structure on the king side are immaterial.

The game Bus - Shereshevsky, Bydgoszcz 1990 continued 16.Nb5 Nf7 17.Nc1 Be7 18.R:d8+ R:d8 19.R:d8+ K:d8 20.Ne2 f5 21.Bf4 c6 22.Nbc3 Bf6 23.Kf2 fe 24.fe Kd7 25.h3 b5 26.Be3 b4 27.Nd1 Nd6 28.Kf3 Nc4 29.Bc5 Bb2 30.Nd4 Bf7 31.Nb3 Bf6 32.Ne3 Nb2 33.Na5 Bc3 34.Ba7 Na4 35.Nb3 Be5 36.Nc5 N:c5 37.B:c5 Bd6 38. Bd4 Bf8 39.Ng4 Bh5 40.Ke3 c5 41.Bb2 Kc6 42.Ne5 Kb5 43.Kd3 Be8 44.g4 g5 45.Bc1 h6 46.Bb2 Bg7 47.Nc4 Bb2 48.N:b2 Bf7 49.Nd1 h5 50.gh B:h5 51.Nf2 Bf7 52.e5 Bg6 53.Kd2 Kc6 54.c3 b3 55.Nd1 Kd5 56.c4 Ke5 57. Kc3 Bf5 58.Nf2 Kf4 59.Kb3 Kf3 60.Nd1 Bh3 White resigned.

After the opening Black had an excellent position but I didn't want to engage in any forced variations. The move 25...b5 was hardly necessary, and was not prepared well. White missed to refute his opponents play with 34.Bf8!, instead of 34.Ba7, and if 34...Na4 35.Nd1, but the Polish player was in a grave time-trouble. White made the decisive mistake on the 51st move when he had to play 51.Ne3 (instead of 51.Nf2) with some chances to draw.

Let's deal now with 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5. 0-0 Some players used to play **5.d3** as well. In this case I recommend the following scheme: 5...d6 6.c3 g6 7.0-0 Bg7 8.Nbd2 0-0 9.Re1 Nd7! Black has to bring this knight to "e6" in order to prepare the pawn advance f7 - f5. If 10.Nf1 Nc5 11.B:c6 bc 12.d4 ed 13.cd Ne6 14.d5 and it was dangerous for Black to play 14...Nc5, because of 15.Bg5! f6 (15..Qe8 16.e5! de 17.Rc1)

16.Be3 N:e4 17.dc, as V. Ivantchuk pointed out in his comments in "New in Chess" №11 for 1988, to his game with G. Serper, from the Championship of the Armed Forces, 1988 in Frunze. Instead of all this, Ivantchuk suggested 14...cd 15.ed Nc5. Now after 16.Bg5 Black plays 16...Qd7 with a good position. For example: 17.Re7 Qb5, or 17.b4 Na4. Instead of 14.d5 White can play 14.Be3 and Black should better play 14... Rb8 15.Qd2 Re8! With the idea to play 16...c5!, which would have been too early on move 15 because of 16. d5! R:b2 17.Qc1. In the game Serper - Ivantchuk White abstained from the exchange on "c6" and retreated

instead with the bishop **11.Bc2**, but Black seized the initiative and won after **11...Ne6 12.Ne3 Kh8 13.Nd5 f5 14.ef gf 15.d4 e4 16.Nd2 Ne7 17.N:e7 Q:e7 18.d5 Nf4 19.Nf1? Qg5 20.Ng3 Be5 21.Be3 Rg8 22.Kh1 Qh4 23.Rg1 Bd7 24.Nf1 N:g2 25.R:g2 R:g2 26.Kg2 f4 27.Bd4 Bg4 28.B:e5+ de.**

G. Sagaltchik, who is a student of mine played a very interesting game in this variation.

### Shlyahin - Sagaltchik Podolsk 1990

The first twelve moves the opponents repeated the game Serper - Ivantchuk, but instead of **13.Nd5** I. Shlyahin preferred **13.h3**.



Diagram 174

**13...f5.** Black starts the offence. The retro-analysis showed that Black had better delay the start of the initiative for a move and play **13...Rb8!** instead. Well, such a strange looking move with the rook can be done on the basis of some super-intuition, or if you are somehow able to anticipate the following course of the game after **13...f5. 14.ef gf 15.d4 e4 16.d5 ef 17.de?** This was a mistake. White had to capture the other knight. After **17. dc fg 18.N:f5 bc 19.Qh5 Qf6 20.Be3 Nf4** The position was simplified with an approximate equality. In all these lines the position of the Black rook on "b8" was just wonderful. **17... B:e6 18.Q:f3 Ne5! 19.Qh5 Bf7!** Both sides are dreaming about the occupation of the "f4" square with a pawn. **20.Qd1.** The line **20.Q:f5 Bg6 21.Qe6 Qh4** enabled Black to obtain a decisive attack. **20...f4 21.Ng4.** If **21.Nf5** Black could increase the pressure with **21... Qg5 21...Bh5 22.f3 Qh4 23.Bd2.**



Diagram 175

**23...Rae8?** Until now Black played perfectly and got a decisive advantage. Sagaltchik made his last move just out of common sense, but it turned out to be a serious mistake and the fight started anew. Black could sacrifice a piece with **23...B:g4! 24.hg N:g4! 25.fg f3 26.gf Qg3+ Kh1 Qh3+ 28.Kg1 R:f3** winning immediately.

**24.Re4! Bg6 25.Be1! Qe7! 26.Rb4 c5 27.B:g6! N:g6 28.Re4** White played several excellent "only" moves in a row and equalized. **28...Qd7 29.Qd5?!** Well, this happens rather often - White overcame the difficulties and started played carelessly. The exchange of the rooks on "e8" was a must. **29...R:e4 30.Q:e4 d5 31.Qd3? c4 32.Qd2 d4!** Black seizes the initiative once again bringing the game to victory. **33.cd?! Q:d4+ 34.Q:d4 B:d4+ 35.Bf2 B:b2 36.Rb1 Bg7** (Black could still lose after **36...c3?? 37.Bd4+ Kg8 38.Nh6 Mate.**) **37.R:b7 Rc8! 38.R:g7 K:g7 39.Bd4+ Kf7 40.Bc3. Rb8** White resigned.

Black has to be well prepared against the move **5.d4**, instead of **5.d3**. The game can develop in the following way: **5...ed 6. 0-0 Be7 7.Re1**. White prepares the advance of the "e" pawn and takes under control the "e4" square. The immediate **7 .e5** doesn't promise too much after **7...Ne4 8.N:d4 0-0 9.Nf5 d5 10.B:c6 (10.ed B:f5 11.de N:e7 is favourable for Black) 10...bc 11.N:e7+ Q:e7 12.Re1 Re8!** with the idea to play **13...Nd6** in answer to **13.f3**. Let's go back now to **7.Re1**. Black must react precisely since the line **7...0-0 8.e5 Ne8 9.c3** gives White a very serious initiative for the sacrificed pawn. Therefore **7...b5 8.e5**. In case of **8.Bb3 d6 9.Bd5 N:d5 10. ed Ne5 11.Nd4 0-0 12.Nc3 (12.f4? Bg4 13.Qd2 Nc4 )** Black should be careful indeed, but the advantage of the two bishops gives him excellent chances in the future middle-game. Black should control the "c8 - h3" diagonal with the light square bishop, while the dark square bishop can retreat to "f8", after the previous **12... Re8**. The move **8.e5** requires from Black some exact knowledge. **8...N:e5 9.R:e5 d6 10.Re1 ba.**



Diagram 176

White can recapture the pawn with 11.N:d4, or can try to play for an initiative with 11.Bg5. We are going to deal with these moves one by one.

**11.N:d4 Bd7 12.Qf3 0-0 13.Nc6 B:c6 14.Q:c6 d5 15.Q:a4.** If 15.Bf4 Bd6 16.B:d6 Q:d6 17.Q:d6 cd. Black has the advantage in the endgame, while after 17.Q:a4 Rab8 Black has a strong initiative. The game Zhikman - Zayac, Primorsko 1988, continued for 13 more moves and White was crushed: 18.b3 Rb4 19.Qa3 Ng4 20.g3 Qh6 21.h4 Qf6 22.Rf1 Re4 23.c3 Re2 24. Qc5 Qf3 25.Na3 Ne3 26.Q:e3 R:e3 27.fe Q:g3+ 28.Kh1 Re8 29.Nc2 Re6 30.Rad1 Rg6 White resigned.

White managed somehow to take back the sacrificed material but fell behind in development. Black can choose between **15...Bd6**, **15...Bc5**, or even **15...Rb8** with an initiative in all these lines.

We have to pay attention now to the move **11.Bg5**. White threatens to compromise the pawn chain of the opponent exchanging on "f6". **11...0-0 12.Qe2 h6!** A very important move, which you are going to understand a bit later. **13.Bh4.** The line 13.Q:e7 hg doesn't promise White anything. **13...Be6 14.N:d4 Qd7 15.Nc3.** The capture of the second pawn leads to an inferior endgame for White after 15.N:e6 fe 16. Q:e6+ Q:e6 17.R:e6 Kf7 18.Re2 g5! (mind the move 12...h6) 19.Bg3 Nd5 with a strong pressure on White's queen side. **15...a3!** It is necessary to deprive the white knight from its pawn-defence to be able in answer to **16.b3** to have the tactical stroke **16...Nd5**. Black has a good game since 17.N:d5 B:h4 18.N:e6 fe 19.Q:e6+ Q:e6 20.N:c7 doesn't work because of 20...B:f2+ ( Here, you can see one more reason to play 12...h6.)

Let's continue to study: **5. 0-0 Be7 6.Re1.** Besides that move White can try 6.B:c6 dc as well and now White has the choice between 7.d3 and 7.N:e5. In the first case the game Huebner - Smyslov, Palma de Majorca 1970 can be very instructive: **6.B:e6 de 7.d3 Nd7 8.Nbd2 0-0 9.Ne4 f6 10.Nh4 Nc5 11.f4** (11.Nf5 B:f5 12.ef Qd5 leads to an approximately equal position) **11...ef 12.R:f4 g6! 13.Be3 Ne6 14.Rg4?** It was better to retreat with the rook, which would have led to an about equal position after 14.Rf1 f5! 15.ef Ng7 16.Nf3 N:f5. **14...Ng7 15.N:g6** This was obligatory in order to meet the threat 15...f5. **15...B:g4! 16.N:e7+ Q:e7 17.Q:g4 f5 18.Qg5 Q:g5 19.B:g5 fe 20.de Re8** and Black had no problems to win with an exchange up. You can see the whole game in V. Smyslov's book "Looking for Harmony".

The other move **7.Ne5** is connected with a trap. If Black plays 7...N:e4 8.Re1 Nf6 (8...Qd4 is dangerous after 9. Nf3 Q:f2+ 10.Kh1 threatening 11.d4 and 12.Be3) **9.Qe2 Be6** (9...0-0? 10..N:c6) **10.d3 0-0?**

Now, White can win a pawn with **11.N:f7!**. Sometime ago the late Lithuanian master E. Chukaev told me a rather amusing story. He used to play blitz-games with E. Gufeld, to spend his free time, for 50 kopeeks a game. They reached the position on the diagram rather often.



Diagram 177

E. Gufeld played always the move 11.Nc3, after which Black usually took the initiative. And now in their tournament game the unsuspecting Chukaev played the same line again. Gufeld played now **11...N:f7!** and exclaimed 'This is to repay you for all the 50 kopeeks-coins!' The game, nevertheless ended in a draw...

The easiest way for Black to achieve a good position is to retreat with the knight to "d6" on move 8. The game Yuferov-Shereshevsky, Minsk 1973 went on: 8.Re1 Nd6 9.Nc3 0-0 10.d3 f6 11.Nf3 Bg4 12.h3 Bh5 13.Bf4 Qd7 14.Qe2 Rfe8 15.Q:e6+ Q:e6 16.R:e6 Kf7 17.Rae1 B:f3 18.B:d6 cd 19.9f Bf8 20.R:e8 R:e8 21.R:e8 K:e8 22.Kg2 d5 23.Kg3 Bd6+ 24.Kg4 g6 25.f4 Bc5 26.Nd1 f5+ 27.Kf3 d4 28.Kg3 Bd6 White resigned. White must play 29.h4 to neutralize the threat 29...g5 (If 29.Kf3 Kf7 and Black's king marches to the "h" pawn.), which will be met by 29...Kf7 30.f3 h6 31.Nf2 Ke6, or 31...Bb4 and Black wins easily.

We are going to study now:

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3.** Sometimes White plays here 8.a4. This is what happened in the game V. Kupreitchik - Shereshevsky, Melbourne 1988. 8...Bd7 9.c3 0-0 10.d4 h6 11.Nbd2 Re8 12.Nf1 Bf8 13.Ng3 Na5 14.Bc2 c5 15.h3?! Qc7 16.Nh4? cd 17.cd ed 18.ab ab 19.Nhf5 d5 20.N:d4 and here Black blundered with 20...de? and White took the initiative and won. Instead of 20...de? Black could have played 20...Bc5! (a move found by V. Ivantchuk) with an almost decisive advantage.

**8...0-0 9.h3.** Lately White plays much more often 9.d4, without being afraid of the pin 9...Bg4. Unfortunately some of the recommendations that my pupils used to follow were reevaluated by the contemporary theory, so I would omit them. **9...Na5 10.Bc2 c5 11.d4 Qc7 12.NBd2 Rd8.** We have one more move to reach the critical position. As I have already mentioned White plays 13.Nf1 very rarely and usually prefers to block the centre with **13.d5**. Besides that White sometimes plays the timid 13.a3, or 13.b3 against which Black should better exchange twice on "d4", which leads to one of the typical positions of the Chigorin variation and the position of Black's rook on "d8" might come very handy.

The move 13.d5 leads to one of the standard positions of the Ruy Lopez in which the plans for actions of both sides are almost exhausted in theory and practice. A. Rubinstein, back in 1925 in the tournament in Baden-Baden found a very deep strategical plan for defence. He was Black against Thomas and the game continued: 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5. 0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0 9.h3 Na5 10.Bc2 c5 11.d4 Qc7 12.Nbd2 Nc6 13.d5 Nd8 14.Nf1 Ne8 15.a4 Rb8 16.ab ab 17.g4 g6 18.Ng3 Ng7 19.Kh1 f6 20.Rg1 Nf7 21.Qf1 Bd7 22.Re3 Ra8.

### Bogoljubov - Rubinstein

14.a4 Rb8 15.c4 b4 16.b3 Ne8 17.g4 g6 18.Kh1 Ng7 19.Rg1 h5 20.Nf1 hg 21.hg f6 22.Ne3 Nf7 23.Nh4 Nh8 24.f4 ef 25.Nef5 N:f5 26.gf g5.

In both games Black obtained a satisfactory position. Nowadays, Rubinstein's plan is considered to be insufficient for equality. White is not in a hurry to push the "g" pawn, but tries instead to reach the following pawn structure:

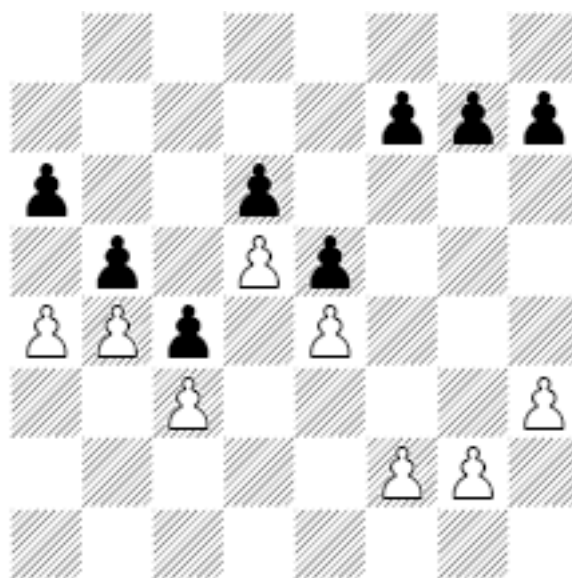


Diagram 178

The integral part of White's plan will be to prepare f2 - f4. After the exchange e5:f4 the White pieces will have an access to the "d4" square, while if Black doesn't exchange White can push f4 - f5. I have seen a lot of games like that. One of the most instructive is Karpov -Unzicker, Nice 1974. I am going to include it here without any comments, since we are studying this variation from the point of view of Black, but if the reader wants to get some explanations to the logical and beautiful play of White, this game can be found in the collection of Karpov's games, commented by the world champion **Nº** 12.

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0 9.h3 Na5 10.Bc2 c5 11.d4 Qc7 12.Nbd2 Nc6 13.d5 Nd8 14.a4 Rb8 15.ab ab 16.b4 Nb7 17.Nf1 Bd7 18.Be3 Ra8 19.Qd2 Rfc8 20.Bd3 g6 21.Ng3 Bf8 22.Ra2 c4 23.Bb1 Qd8 24.Ba7 Ne8 25.Bc2 Nc7 26.Rea1 Qe7 27.Bb1 Be8 28.Ne2 Nd8 29. Nh2 Bg7 30.f4 f6 31.f5 g5 32.Bc2 Bf7 33.Ng3 Nb7 34.Bd1 h6 35.Bh5 Qe8 36.Qd1 Nd8 37.Ra3 Kf8 38.R1a2 Kg8 39.Ng4! Kf8 40.Ne3 Kg8 41.B:f7+ N:f7 42.Qh5 Nd8 43.Qg6 Kf8 44.Nh5. Black resigned.

B. Spassky tried to use Rubinstein's system against Karpov in the championship of USSR 1973, but failed to

equalize. The opening and the early middle game were played like this:

**12.Nbd2 Nc6 13.d5 Nd8 14.a4 Rb8 15.ab.** Probably White should not be in a hurry to open the "a" file. 15.b4 looks better.

**15...ab 16.b4 c4 17.Nf1 Ne8 18.N3h2 f6 19.f4 Nf7 20.Nf3 g6 21.f5 Ng7 22.g4 Bd7 23.Be3 Ra8 24.Qd2 Qb7 25.Rac1 Ra2 26Ng3 Rfa8 27.h4** Black's position is cramped.

In our case Black's rook is already on "d8", so Rubinstein's plan is out of the question. Black must find some other ways to get counterplay, and the only place to look for that is the queen side.

**13...c4!**



Diagram 179

If now the "b" pawn had been on the "b3" square, White would have had the move b3 - b4 restricting the opponent on the queen side. Therefore Black should try to push as quickly as possible the pawns "a" and "b", and to try to bring the knight to "c5". Our analysis of the position looked approximately like that:

**14.Nf1.** In case of 14.g4 Black had the standard counter-stroke -14...h5!

**14...Nb7 15.N3h2.** In this moment 15.g4 is much more sensible, but Black can play 15...h5 anyhow. Now if 16. N3h2 hg 17.hg Nh7 followed by 18...Bg5, and if 16.gh B:h3 17.N3h2 in the game Akopian - Alexandrov, Dimitrovgrad 1988, Black played 17...g6 18.Ng3 Nc5?, overlooking the surprising manoeuvre Qd1 - d2! - h6. Instead of 18...Nc5? Black had to play 18...Kg7 with a good position.

**15...a5 16.f4** White threatens to push the "f" pawn even further, so Black should try some counter-measures.

**16...Nc5! 17.f5.**



Diagram 180

**17...Nf:e4!** - This is the key move of all Black's set-up. The play could continue **18.B:e4 N:e4 19.B:e4 B:f5 20. Re1 Bd3**. Black has two pawns for the sacrificed piece, the two bishops - advantage and plenty of opportunities for active play. Besides that, White's "d5" pawn is very weak. I wanted somehow to clarify who was better in this position, so I asked my pupils to play training games with quicker than usual time-control in the position after move 20. All the games ended with a win for Black.

Grandmaster Yusupov sacrificed once a piece almost analogous to this, since I had shown him this interesting piece-sacrifice before.

**Kinderman - Yusupov  
Hamburg 1991**

**13.d5 c4 14.Nf1 Nb7 15.Ng3 a5 16.Nh2 Nc5 17.f4 b4 18.Nf3 Rb8 19.cb ab 20.b3 c3 21.f5 Ba6 22.Nh1 Rdc8 23.Nf2 Qa7 24.g4**



Diagram 181



24...Nf:e4! 25.B:e4 N:e4 26.R:e4 c2 27.Qe1 Qc5 28.a3 Q:d5 29.ab Bb7 30.Re3 Bd8! 31.Rd3 Qc6 32.b5 Q:b5 33.Nd2 Bb6 34.Re3 B:e3 35.Q:e3 Qc6 36.Kf1 Qg2+ 37.Ke1 Qg1+ 38.Ke2 Bg2 39.Qd3 d5 40.Qg3 e4 41.Qe5 R:b3 White resigned.

In conclusion I will offer the reader some of my pupils games, which were abundant with a very tense and complex fight. I am not going to annotate them, since it would be very difficult and time-consuming to analyse such complicated games full of intense struggle. I think that it would be useful for the reader to have some feeling for the rhythm of the fight in this variation, and although the examples that I am going to show you are probably full of imprecisions and mistakes for both sides, Black can be more than happy with the final results.

In one of the games the then - world -champion Maya Chi-burdanidze lost against the not so familiar master-candidate (now - a master) Tatyana Zagorskaya. Elena Zayac was close to a victory against the present world champion - the Chinese Xie Jun, and the games of Oleg Romanov and Alexander Zazhogine are very instructive for the tendencies of this variation.

### **Chiburdanidze - Zagorskaya Moscow 1981**

13.d5 c4 14.Nf1 Nb7 15.Ng3 a5 16.Nh2 Nc5 17.Ng4 B:g4 18.hg b4 19.Nf5 Rab8 20.Re3 b3 21.ab cb 22.Bb1 g6 23.g5 Nh5 2.Rh3 Bf8 25.Qf3 Rb7 26.g4 Nf4 27.B:f4 ef 28.Q:f4 gf 29.Q:f5 Bg7 30.Q:h7+ Kf8 31.Rf3 Qe7 32.Rf5 a4 33.Ra3 Nd7 34.f4 Nc5 35.g6 Qe8 36.Qh1 Qb5 37.Qf3 Kg8 38.gf+ R:f7 39.R:f7 K:f7 40.g5 Ke7 41.Qh5 Qe8 42.Qf3 Qh8 White resigned.

### **Xie Jun - Zayac Adelaide 1988**

13.d5 c4 14.Nf1 Nb7 15.Ng3 a5 16.Nh2 Nc5 17.Rf1 b4 18.f4 b3 19.ab cb 20.Bb1 a4 21.Qf3 Rf8 22.Kh1 Bd7 23.Be3 Ra6 24.Qf2 Rc8 25.Ra3 Bf8 26.Nf3 Bb5 27.Re1 ef 28.B:f4 Bd3 29.B:d3 N:d3 30.Qf1 Nc5 31.Nd2 Raa8 32.Rea1 Re8 33.Qf3 Nfd7 34.Be3 Ne5 35.Qf1 Ned7 36.B:c5 N:c5 37.Qf3 g6 38.Ndf1 Bg7 39.Nh2 Qe7 40.Rf1 N:e4 41.N:e4 Q:e4 42.Q:f7+ Kh8 43.Qb7 Qe2 44.Qc6 Q:b2 45.R:a4 Rac8 46.Q:d6 Rcd8 47.Qa6 Q:c3 48.Rb4 Q:c2 49.Nf3 R:d5 50.Kh2 b2 51.Qb7 Qd3 52.Qc6 Red8 53.Re1 Rf5 54.Q:g6 Qd6+ 55.Q:d6 R:d6 56.Re8+ Bf8 57.Rb4 and White in his turn had an extra pawn, although the game ended in a draw anyway. If Black had played 53...h5, instead of 53...Rf5?, the passed pawn "b2" would force an easy win.

### **Shilov - Romanov Volgograd 1988**

13.d5 c4 14.Nf1 Qb7 15.g4 Nc5 16.Ng3 h5 17.Nh2 h4 18.Nf5 Nh7 19.f4 ef 20.B:f4 B:f5 21.gf Bg5 22.Qg4 Bf6 23.Nf3 Re8 24.Kh1 b4 25.Re3 bc 26.Rg1 Qe7 27.Nh4 Nd3 28.B:d3 cd 29.Bh6 Bg5 30.B:g5 Q:g5 31.bc Q:g4 32.hg Nf6 33.Rd3 The opponents agreed to a draw. Black seems to be slightly better though.

### **Pereligin - Romanov Beltzy 1988**

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5. 0-0 Be7 6.Qe2 b5 7.Bb3 0-0 8.c3 d6 9.h3 Na5 10.Bc2 c5 11.d4 Qc7 12.d5 c4 13.Be3 Nb7 14.Nbd2 Nc5 15.Nh2 a5 16.f4 Rb8 17.f5 b4 18.g4 bc 19.bc Rb2 20.Qd1 Bd7 21.g5 R:c2 22.Q:c2 Ba4 23.Qb1 Rb8 24.Qe1 Nf:e4 25.f6 Bf8 26.N:e4 N:e4 27.fg B:g7 28.Ng4 Bc2 29.Nf6+ Kh8 30.Rc1 Bd3 31.Rf3 Qb7 32.Qh4 B:f6 33.gf Rg8+ 34.Kh1 Q:d5 35.Rg1 Ng5 36.Rgg3 Be2. White resigned.

**G. Gurevic - Romanov  
Minsk 1991**

1.04 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0 9.h3 Na5 10.Bc2 c5 11.d4 Qc7 12.a3 Rd8 13.d5 c4 14.Nbd2 Nb7 15.Nf1 Nc5 16.Ng3 a5 17.Rf1 Ba6 18.Be3 Rdb8 19.Nh2 b4 20.ab ab 21.f4 Nd3 22.B:d3 cd 23.fe de 24.Ng4 N:g4 25.Q:g4 Bc8 26.Qf3 f6 27.R:a8 R:a8 28.Nh5 bc 29.bc Ra6 30.Bd2 Qc4 31.Kh1 g6 32.Ng3 Ra2 33.d6 Bd8 34.Qe3 Qe6 35.Q:d3 Ba6 36.Qd5 Q:d5 37.ed B:f1 38.N:f1 Ra1. White resigned.

**Berzinsh - Zazhogine  
Minsk 1988**

13.d5 c4 14.Nf1 Nb7 15.N3h2 Nc5 16.Qf3 a5 17.Ng4 b4 18.Ng3 b3 19.ab cb 20.Bb1 N:g4 21.hg a4 22.Nf5 Bf8 23.g3 a3 24.R:a3 R:a3 25.ba Na4 26.Bd2 Qc5 27.Kg2 Nb2 28.c4 Q:a3 29.Qc3 B:f5 30.gf Rc8 31.Bc1 Na4 32. Qa5 b2 33.B:b2 Q:b2 34.Q:a4 Qc3 35.Qd1 R:c4 36.Rh1 Rb4 37.Qh5 h6 38.Qg4 Kh7 39.f6 g6 40.Qd7 Kg8 41. Qd8 Qd2 42.Qc8 Rb2 43.Rf1 Qe2 44.Qc1 h5 45.Kg1 h4 46.Bd3 Qf3 47.Qd1 Q:f6 48.gh Q:h4. Black had the advantage, but failed to turn it into a whole point and the game ended in a draw on move 73.

## The Spanish opening (1)

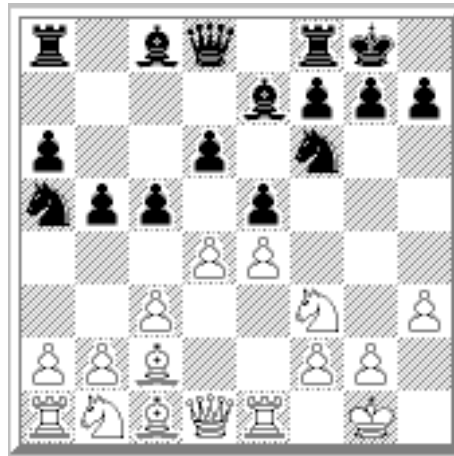
We tackle this time **at the monument of the game theory open!** Of course, the purpose of the analyzed parts with continuation are only to trim the approach of this opening. As with our practice, we will consider our study **from the point of view of the practical player**. Once the principal exposed plans, we will lean especially on **secondary alternatives**, at least such effective and in all cases much **more economic !**

**B, Spassky - G, Tringov**

Itz Amsterdam, 1964 (2 round)

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 O-O 8.c3 d6 9.h3**

**Na5 10.Bc2 c5 11.d4** On a side, certain players regard this continuation of blows as the quintessence of the precision, other, Boris Spassky likes the acid comment of Tarrasch: "One could say that the two camps are badly"



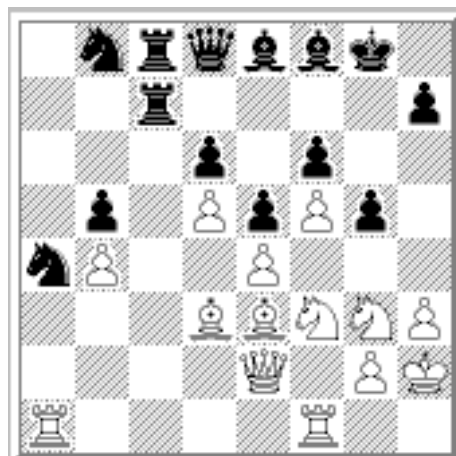
After 11.d4

**11... Nd7** the Keres system, very popular in the Sixties. The Blacks want to take twice in d4, to play Bf6 and in compensation of their weak boxes in the center, they will profit from the boxes e5 and c5 for their Riders.

In fact, we are here with the one of the theoretical crossroads most significant **of Spanish closed**. From here leave a great number of alternatives, impossible to expose on these some pages, but in any ways, our research of the economic opening will make us fork well before arriving from there there.

**12.Nbd2 cxd4 13.cxd4 Nc6 14.d5** Prevents the realization of the black plan, but 14.Nb3 a5 15. Bd3 is more fluid. **14... Nb4 15.Bb1 a5 16.a3 Na6 17.b4!** Using nailing on the column has to interdir the box c5 with the Riders. Moreover, the black pawn B is fixed on a box where it can be attacked by Bd3, Qe2 and even by the Nb1-c3 operation. **17... axb4 18.axb4 do Nb6** the Blacks arrive the first and threaten the pawn b4 by unnailling Na6. Like 19.Ba3? 19... Nxb4 allows, the White must defend the pawn with the Lady and thus to defer any pressure by Qe2. Tarrasch it would be right? **19.Qb3 Bd7 20.Bd3 Qb8 21.Nf1 Nc4!** The White cannot play 22.Bxc4 without losing their own pawn B and conceding the pair of Insane with the adversary. Also decide they to defend b4 with their Turn, giving up the column has but releasing their Lady. **22.Rb1 Rc8 23.Ng3 g6** a usual defensive blow in the Spanish one, but which was not necessary here. Thus, 23... Nc7 menacant a Ra4 future was playable. If 24.Bxc4 bxc4 25.Qxc4, then 25... Nb5 followed from 36... Nc3 a good position gives to the Blacks. **24.Qd1 Nb6?!** Spassky notices that Tringov seems to have lost the wire of the part. Here it was necessary to play: 24... Nc7 to play Ne8 followed of Ra4. **25.Ng5** the White are able finally to express their aggressiveness on the wing-king. **25... Rc7 26.f4 Qd8 27.Nf3 f6** If 27... exf4 28.Bxf4 with an active position and the threat e5. **28.Kh2 Na4 29.Qd2 Rac8 30.Rf1 Bf8**

**31.f5 g5** the Blacks continue their idea; to build a "Maginot line". **32.Ra1!** A blow of champion! Before transferring all their forces to the wing-king, the White seize the occasion to force the Blacks to adopt a more passive position on the wing-lady. The threat is; **33.Rxa4**, also the Blacks must duplicate the Turns (Ra8) or fold up their Rider. **32... Nb8 33.Qe2 Be8** Refusing with the white Lady the access in h5. to defend the pawn b5 there is always Nc3. **34.Be3** Trust me, I did not choose this part by chance, but well because it represents a traditional example of this opening. Here also, the first blow of development of Bc1 to the 3<sup>e</sup> blow is not a chance, in Spanish Bc1 plays a long time very well since its place of origin (Ra1 also besides).



After 34.Be3

**34... Qd7?** It was necessary to be confined in a policy of waiting while playing for example: **34... h6**. Maintaining the White have the occasion to make a very promising sacrifice. **35.Bxg5! f5 36. N5g5** With the distance of the Riders, the White have a superiority material in the vicinity of the black King. **36... Bh6 37.Ne6 Rc3 38.Qg4+ Kh8 39.Qh4 Rxd3 40.Qxh6 Qf7 41.f6 R5g3** Removing one of the attackers in power, if; **41... Kg8 42.Qg7+ Qxg7 43.f5g7 Bf7 44.Rxf7! Kxf7 45.Rf1 + Ke7 46.Rf8** etc. **42.K5g3 Qg6+ 43.Q5g6 B5g6** threatens Them of chechmate disappeared, but the final is lost à causes strong last pawn. **44.f7 Nd7 45.Rac1 Rf8 46.Rc6! - Abandonment** **46... Bxf7 47.Nxf8** or **46... Rxf7 47.Rc8+** followed chechmate.

In a radically different way, **the alternative of exchange** crosses short to any discussion on the virtues of **Insane Spanish**, called thus because of the strategic and tactical operation (around the pawn e5): **Bf1, Bb5, Ba4, Bb3, Bc2** and sometimes even, **Bb1**.

Fischer, R - Gligoric, S [ C69 ]

Havana ol, 1966

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6** This blow of Emmanuel Lasker which it played to beat Alekhine and Capablanca in 1914, was resuscitated by Fischer. **4... dxc6** the other catch gives afterwards; **4... bxc6 5.d4 exd4 6.Qxd4 Qf6! 7.Qd3!** a durable initiative. **5.Nc3** is regarded as even more extremely. **5.O-O!** Here the comment of Gligoric: "the blow of the text poses more problems with the Blacks than 5.d4 would do it immediately, which confirms once more that Nimzowitch was right to affirm that " **the threat is stronger than the execution** ". Though the White exchanged their powerful Fou against a Rider - Insane which in general constitutes the principal strategic problem in the majority of the alternatives of Spanish (Lopez) - it does not have there a fault in the tactics of the White. They saved a time of development, demolished to a certain extent the structure of the pawns black and threaten the pawn e5 again ". **5... f6!** It is necessary to go back to the XIXe century to find answers black, but it is not proven that there is a better means of defending the pawn-king. **6.**

**d4 Bg4!** The other blow; 6... exd4 7.Nxd4 c5 8.Nb3 Qxd1 9.Rxd1 has also its partisans. **7.c3!** Imply a gambit. **7... exd4** Let us see some alternatives: 7... Bd6 8.Be3 Ne7 (8... Qd7 9.h3 exd4 10.Bxd4 Be6 11.e5 fxe5 12.Nxe5 Bxe5 13.Qh5+ Soap-Stein, Moskau 1967; 8... Nh6 9.h3 Bh5 10.dxe5 fxe5 11.Nbd2 Nf7 12.Qb3 Qc8 13.Nh4! Nd8 14.Nc4 Bf7 15.Nxd6+ cxd6 16.Qa3! ± Gusev-Glotov, USSR 1972) 9.Nbd2 Qd7 (9... Ng6 10.Re1 Qe7 11.Qb3 b6 12.Qc4 Qd7 13.Rad1 b5 14.Qb3 Qe7 15.h3 Be6 16.Qc2 c5 17.d5±; 9... 0-0 10.Qc2 Kh8 11.c4±; 9... Qc8 10.Nc4 0-0 11.dxe5 Bxe5 12.h3 Bh5 13.Ncxe5 fxe5 14.Qb3+ Bf7 15.Qb4± Mecking-Unzicker, Lugano ol 1968) 10.dxe5 fxe5 11.h3 Be6 12.c4 Ng6 13.c5 Be7 14.Qc2 0-0 15.Rfd1 Bf6 16.Ng5 Bxg5 17.Nf3 Qe8 18.Nxg5 Bc8 19.Qc4+ Kh8 20.Qe2 Gerasimov-Soap, USSR 1967

**8.cxd4 Qd7** 8... Bxf3?! 9.Qxf3 Qxd4 10.Rd1 Qc4 (10... Qe5!?!?) 11.Bf4 Qf7 12.Qg3±; 8... c5 9.h3! Bh5 (9... Bxf3 10.Qxf3 cxd4 11.e5) 10.Qb3 cxd4 11.Qxb7± Wahls-Boudre, Mitropa cup 1988. **9.h3!** "To subject the Insane one to the question" Nimzowitch, Steinitz, Evans and others underlined the need for driving out this Insane before it really do not become embarrassing ". Attention nevertheless with the pawn h3 which can become a target rapidly.



After 9.h3!

**9... Be6** 9... Bh5 10.Ne5! Bxd1 11.Nxd7 Kxd7 12.Rxd1 and the Blacks should hold the final. **10.Nc3 0-0-0 11.Bf4! Ne7?** 11... Bd6 12.Bxd6 Qxd6; 11... g5!? (the continuation criticizes) 12.Bg3 h5 13.d5! cxd5 14.Rc1! **A)** 14... Bd6 15.Na4! Kb8 16.Nc5 Qe7 17.Nxa6+ bxa6 18.Nd4 Bd7 19.Qb3+ Ka7 20.Rxc7+! Bxc7 21.Bxc7 Bb5 (21... Qc5 22.Qe3!+ -) 22.Nc6 + Bxc6 23.Qb6+ Ka8 24.Qxa6 #; **B)** 14... dxe4 15.Na4! Kb8 16.Rxc7!! Qxd1 17.Rc8+! Ka7 18.Bb8+ Ka8 19.Nb6 # **12.Rc1 Ng6 13.Bg3 Bd6 14.Na4 Bxg3?** Giving up c5 with the Rider definitively. 14... Kb8! 15.Nc5 Qe7. **15.fxg3 Kb8 16.Nc5 Qd6 17.Qa4!**



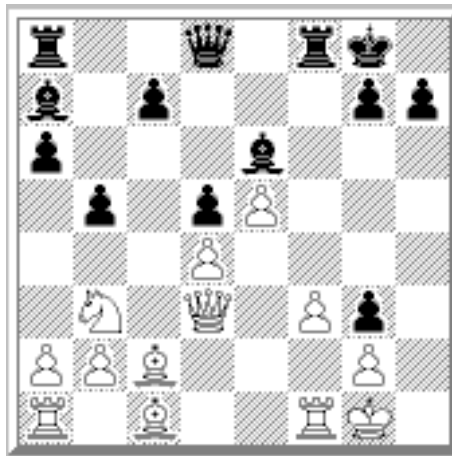
After 17.Qa4!

17... Ka7? Catastrophic! After 17... Bc8 18.Rc3 Nf8! 18.Nxa6 Bxh3 19.e5 Nxe5 20.dxe5 fxe5 21.Nc5+ Kb8 22.gxh3 e4 never give up;o) 23.Nxe4 Qe7 24.Rc3 b5 25.Qc2 1-0  
 Let us finish this first part of Spanish by the overflight of the open alternative . A very significant ramification of this opening, heroin, inter alia, of the matches for the championship of the world between Karpov and Korschnoi.

Boey, J - Estrin, J [ C82 ]

VIIe championship of the world by corres, 1972-74

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Nxe4 6.d4 b5 7.Bb3 d5 8.dxe5 Be6 9.c3 Bc5 more ambitious than 9... Be7, quite as playable. 10.Nbd2 O-O 11.Bc2 In another very significant part, Karpov, A - Kortschnoj, V Wch30-Merano (6), the 1981 Blacks played; 11... Bf5 12.Nb3 Bg6 13.Nfd4 Bxd4 14.cxd4 a5 15.Be3 a4 16.Nc1 a3 17.b3 f6 18.exf6 Qxf6 19.Ne2 Nb4 20.Bb1 Qe7 21.Qe1 Rfe8 22.Nf4 Bf7 23.Qc1 c5 24.dxc5 Qf6 25.Bxe4 Rxe4 26.Ne2 d4 27.Ng3 Ree8 28.Qd2 Nc6 29.Bg5 Qe5 30.Rac1 d3 31.Rfd1 Bg6 32.Be3 Re6 33.Bf4 Qf6 34.Re1 Rae8 35.Rxe6 Rxe6 36.Rb1 h5 37.h3 h4 38.Bg5 Qd4 39.Be3 Qd5 40.Nf1 Be4 41.Bf4 0-1 11... f5 12.Nb3 Ba7 more precise than 12... Bb6; the difference holds so that after 13.a4 b4 14.a5! Ba7 15.Nfd4 Nxd4 16.Nxd4 Bxd4 17.cxd4 f4 18.f3 Ng3 the White can play 19.Rf2 and rapidemment have the possibility of playing Ra4 attacking the pawn b4. 13.Nfd4 Nxd4 14.cxd4 f4 15.f3 Ng3 16.hxg3 fxg3 17.Qd3 the White prepare to avoid... Qh4 by 18.Qxh7+; this blow was regarded a long time as the refutation of the black system, but Estrine shows the opposite.



After 17.Qd3

17... Bf5! 18.Qxf5 Rxf5 19.Bxf5 Qh4 20.Be6+ the White have two Insane and a Tower for the Lady, but the activity of the black Lady compensates for the handicap. 20... Kh8 21. Bh3 Bxd4+ 22.Kh1 Bxe5 23.f4? After this blow the part is lost. It was necessary to play 23.Bd2 to mobilize their Turn of the wing-lady rapidemment. 23... Rf8 24.Nc5 g5!! The Blacks are unaware of the Nd7 threat.



After 24... g5!!

25.Nd7 Bg7 26.Nxf8 g4 27.Be3 If 27.Ne6 gxh3 28.Nxg7 hxg2+ 29.Kxg2 Qh2+ 30.Kf3 g2 31.Re1 Qh1! and the Blacks gain. 27... gxh3 28.Bc5 28.Ne6 hxg2+ 29.Kxg2 Qh2+ 30.Kf3 g2 followed of Qh3+ and Qxe6. 28... d4 29.Rae1 d3 30.Ne6 Qh5 31.Ng5 h6 32.Nxh3 Qxc5 33.Re8+ Kh7 34.Rd8 Bd4! Cover the pawn D and ensures its advance. 35.f5 d2 36. Rd7+ Kh8 37.Rd8+ Kg7 38.f6+ Kf7 39.Rd7+ Ke6 40.Rxd4 Qxd4 41.f7 Qd8! 0-1

## The Spanish opening (2)

Let us not dream, it does not exist refutation with **the Spanish part!** On the other hand, we find per Ci by there interesting sub-variants, much less analyzed and thus very effective to surprise our adversaries.

Gufeld, E - Kavalek, L [ C64 ]  
Marianske Lazne, 1962

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Bc5** a defense dating the XV century, Insane "the Italian" is opposed Insane "to the Spaniard". Although this opening does not enjoy a good strategic reputation, it is excellent to bring the adversary on a tactical ground. **Boris SPASSKY** is a specialist in this alternative!



After 3... Bc5

**4.c3** If 4.OO, then 4... Nd4! and after 5.Nxd4 Bxd4 6.c3 Bb6 7.d4 c6 8.Ba4 d6 9.Na3 (9.Be3 Nf6 10.dxe5 dxe5 11.Qxd8+ Bxd8 = Tolouch-Spassky, Leningrad 1956) 9... Nf6 10.Bc2 Be6 11.Bg5 h6 12.Bxf6 Qxf6 13.d5 Bd7 14.Nc4 Bc7 = Portisch-Spassky, Budapest 1961. **4... f5** the principle of Cordel. The White played c3, therefore the pawn e4 cannot profit from supports normal of Nc3. Spassky often played the order of blows according to; 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 **Nf6** 4.OO Bc5 5.c3 OO and now, 6.d4 Bb6 7.dxe5 Nxe4 8.Qd5 Nc5 9.Bg5 Qe8 10.Nbd2 d6 11.exd6 Be6 12.Bxc6 bxc6 13.Qd4 f6 14.Rae1 Qg6 15.Bh4 Bd5 16.Re2 Ne4 17.Qd3 Ng3 18.Qa6 Nxf1! 19.Kxf1 cxd6 20.Bg3 Rfe8 21.Bxd6 Rxe2 22.Qxe2 Re8 0-1 Gipslis-Spassky Riga 1959.

Another part where **Spassky** carries out the White against Zuidema; 4... Nf6 5.d4 Bb6 6.O-O O-O 7.Bg5 h6 8.Bh4 d6 [ 8... g5 9.Nxg5 hxg5 10.Bxg5± ] 9.a4 [ 9.Bxc6 bxc6 10.dxe5 dxe5 11.Nbd2 Bg4 12.Nc4 g5 13.Bg3 Nxe4 14.Qxd8 Rfxd8 15.Nfxe5 Be6 = ] 9... a5 [ 9... a6? 10.Bxc6 bxc6 11.a5 Ba7 12.dxe5 dxe5 13.Qa4!± ] 10.Re1 exd4 [ 10... Qe7 11.Na3 Bg4 12.Nc4 g5 13.Bg3 Nd7 14.Ne3 Bh5 15.Nd5 ] 11.Bxc6 bxc6 12.Nxd4 Re8 13.Nd2 g5 14.Bg3 Bxd4 15.cxd4 Rb8 16.f3! Be6 [ 16... Rxb2 17.Nc4 ] 17.b3 Rb4 18.Bf2 Qa8 19.Rc1 Reb8 20.Rc3 Qb7 21.Qc1 Bxb3 22.h4! Be6 23.hxg5 hxg5 24.Nc4 Nh7 25.Nxa5 Qb6 26.Nxc6 Rb1 27.d5 Rxc1 28.Rexc1 Qb2 29.Nxb8 Bxd5 30.exd5 Qxb8 31.a5 Qa8 32.Ra1 Nf6 33.a6 Nxd5 34.Rb3 1-0 **5.d4 fxe4 6.Ng5 Bb6 7.d5 e3!** Really pleasant for the White... Nce7 8.Ne6 would be 7! and the black Lady is in catch. Maintaining the things pleasant start! **8.Ne4 Qh4! 9.Qf3 Nf6!!**





After 9... Nf6!!

10.Nxf6+ gxf6 11.dxc6 exf2+ 12.Kd1 If 12.Kf1 bxc6 and Bc8 could have played the spoilsport. 12... dxc6 13.Be2 Be6 Trustful in their pawns, the Blacks do not fear the exchange of the Ladies. 14.Qh5+ Qxh5 15.Bxh5+ Ke7 16.b3 to try to thwart the action of Bb6. The continuation of the part will show the efforts of the White in this direction and the consequences black. There is not a second white breath after 16.Bf3 Rad8 17.Nd2 e4 followed... e3 regaining the part. 16... Bd5! 17. Ba3+ Ke6 18.Bg4+ f5 19.Bh3 Rhg8! 20.Nd2 Bxg2 21.Bxg2 Rxg2 22.Rf1 Rd8! To warn Ke2 followed of Nc4 eliminating Bb6. 23.Ke2 Rxd2+! To always safeguard Bb6.



After 23... Rxd2!

24.Kxd2 e4 the tide of pawns advance. 25.Bf8 f4 26.b4 Rg5 27.Bc5 Rxc5!! Thwarting the white plan again. 28.bxc5 Bxc5 the Insane black is too strong for the white Towers! 29.Rab1 f3 30.Rb4 Kf5 31.Rd4 Bxd4 32.cxd4 Kf4 33.Rxf2 e3+ 34.Ke1 exf2+ 0-1

If against 1.d4 you answer by an **Indian Defense** , then you should not hesitate to use your experiment in this field and to answer **the Spanish part** by 3... g6!? The specialist in this alternative being **Smyslov**.

Xie Jun (2500) - Smyslov, V (2480)  
Hostdans (4), 1997

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 g6 4.c3 We could see the effect of surprise caused by this opening in the part Fontaine, R (2320) - Bacrot, E (2500) It Enghien FRA (3), 16.03.1997 - 4.d4?!

(premature) exd4 5.Bxc6 dxc6 6.Qxd4 Qxd4 7.Nxd4 Bg7 (the Blacks have a good part) 8.c3 Bd7 9.Bg5 h6 10.Bh4 g5 11.Bg3 0-0-0 12.0-0 c5 13.Nf3 Nf6 14.Re1 Rhe8 15.Nfd2 Nh5 16.Na3 Bc6 17.Nb3 Rxe4 18.Rxe4 Bxe4 19.Nxc5 Bd5 20.Nb5 Bc4 21.a4 Rd5 22.b4 Bxb5 23.axb5 Bxc3 24.Rc1 Bxb4 25.Na4 Nxc3 26.hxc3 Rxb5 and 0-1 **4... a6** Another possibility significant is; 4... Nge7 5.d4 exd4 6.cxd4 d5 7.exd5 Nxd5 8.Bxc6+ bxc6 9.0-0 Bg7 (so to speak the position of base)10.Qa4 0-0! (dynamics!) 11.Nc3 Bf5 12.Bg5 Qd6 13.Rfe1 etc...

**5.Ba4 d6 6.d4 Bd7 7.0-0 Bg7 8.dxe5** It is necessary to be ready to play another possibility; 8.d5 Nb8 9.Bc2 Nf6 (the chains of pawn white lost its flexibility) 10.c4 a5 11.c5 Na6 12.cxd6 cxd6 13.Nc3 0-0 14.a3 Qc7 15.Ne1 Rfc8 16.Bd3 Nc5 17.a4 Nxd3 18.Nxd3 Qc4 19.Re1 b5 20.axb5 Bxb5 21.Nxb5 Qxb5 22.f3 Nd7 23.Be3 f5 24.Bf2 Rc4 25.Bh4 Rd4 26.Ra3 Nc5 27.b4 Nxd3 28.Qe2 Qc4 0-1 Corkett, A (2295) - Balloon, G (2235) Open St Helier JER, 1998 **8... dxe5 9.Be3 Nge7**



After 9... Nge7

**10.Nbd2 0-0** the Blacks seem to have equalized without too much problem. **11.Bc2 h6 12.a4 a5 13.Qb1 b6 14.Bb3 Kh8 15.Rd1 Qe8 16.Ne1 f5** After a good preparation, the Blacks play their push set of themes . **17.exf5?** Total abandonment of the center! **17.f3!?** **17... gxf5 18.f3 Rd8 19.Nc4 Qg6 20.Na3 Be6 21.Qa2 Bxb3 22.Qxb3 Na7 23.Bf2 Nec8 24.Qc4 Qc6 25.Bh4 Rd6 26.Qxc6 Rxc6 27.Rd7 Nd6 28.Rd1 Kg8 29.Be7 Rf7 30.Rd8+ Bf8 31.Bh4 Nc4 32.Nb5 Nxb5 33.axb5 Re6 34.Nd3 Rd6 35.b3 Rxd8 36.Bxd8 Rd7 37.Nf2 Rxd1+ 38.Nxd1 Nd2 39.Kf2 Nxb3 40.Nb2 Bd6 41.Ke2 e4 42.fxe4 fxe4 43.g3 Kf7 44.Kd1 Nc5 45.Nc4 a4 46.Kc2 Ke6 47.Kb2 Nd3+ 48.Ka2 Ne5 49.Ne3 Nf7 50.Bh4 Ng5 51.Bxg5 hxg5 52.h4 gxh4 53.gxh4 Bc5 54.Ng2 Kf5 0-1**

Another possibility lies in the "hunting at Insane Spanish", which obliges to study only the "alternative of 4.Bxc6 exchange". Introduced by Taimanov and Fourman into the Sixties, Kérès notices that the exchange of Insane is paid by a delay of development, but does not deliver nevertheless an unfavourable opinion on the black position.

**Addison, W - Fischer, R [ C70 ]  
USA-CH, 1963**

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 b5 5.Bb3 Na5 6.d4** [ **6.Bxf7+?!** the alternative of the players of attack, to analyze closely. Here a superbe left on this topic; **6... Kxf7 7.Nxe5+ Ke7!8.Nc3 Qe8! 9.Nd5+ Kd8 10.Qf3 Bb7!! 11.Nf7+ Kc8 12.OO Nf6 13.Nxh8 Nxe4 14.d3**

Bxd5 15.dxe4 Be6! 16.Qg3?! Kb7 17.Bf4 Rc8 18.a4 b4 19.Be5 Qh5!! 20.Bxg7 Bxg7 21.Qxg7 Rg8! 22.Qf6 Bh3 23.g3 Rxh8! 24.Rfe1 Re8 25.Qf4 Nc6 26.c3 Re7 27.Re3 Ne5 28.Qh4 Qxh4 29.gxh4 Rg7+ 30.Rg3 Nf3+ 31.Kh1 Rxg3 32.hxg3 b3! 33.a5 d6 34.Ra3 Be6 35.Ra1 Nd2 36. Kg1 Nc4! 37.Rb1 Nxa5 38.f4 Nc4 39.Kf2 a5! 40.f5 Bf7 41.g4 a4 42.h5 Nxb2! 43.Rxb2 a3 and 0-1 Nilsson - Hoen , 1969 per telegram ]

**6... exd4 7.Qxd4 Ne7!**



After 7... Ne7!

**8.c3?** [ 8.0-0 Nxb3 9.axb3 Bb7 d5 = ] **8... Nxb3 9.axb3 Bb7 10.Bf4** [ 10.0-0 d5 11.exd5 Nxd5? 12.Re1+± Euwe; 10.b4 d5 11.e5!± Euwe ] **10... d5! 11.e5** [ 11.exd5 Nxd5 12.Qe5+ Qe7 ] **11... c5! 12.Qd3** [ 12.Qxc5 Nf5-+ ]

**12... Ng6 13.Bg3** [ 13.Bg5 Be7 (13... Qc7 14.0-0 h6 Kmoch; 13... Qd7? 14.0-0 h6 15.e6! Kmoch) 14.Bxe7 Qxe7 15.Qe2 (15.0-0 Nxe5!) 15... 0-0 Kmoch (15... Nf4 16.Qf1 f6 17.g3 Ng6-+ ) ] **13... Be7 14.Nbd2 Nf8! 15.0-0 Ne6 16.Rad1 g5! 17.h3** [ 17.Rfe1? g4-+ ] **17... h5 18.Rfe1 Qb6 19.Nf1 d4! 20.N3d2 g4 21.h4** [ 21.Ra1?? gxh3 (21... h4 22.Bh2 g3 23.fxg3 c4 24.bxc4 bxc4 25.Qxc4 dxc3++ -) 22.gxh3 h4 23.Bh2-+ ] **21... Qc6! 22.Qe4** [ 22.Ne4 c4! ] **22... 0-0-0 23.Qxc6+ Bxc6 24.c4 Kd7!**



After 24... Kd7!

**25.Ra1 Ra8 26.Ne4 Bxe4! 27.Rxe4 Ng7! 28.Nd2 Nf5 29.Rf4 Ke6 30.Ne4 bxc4 31.**

bxc4 Rhb8 32.Ra2 Rb4 33.Nd2 Nxh4 34.Bxh4 Bxh4 35.Re4 Bg5 36.f4 gxf3 37.Nxf3  
Be3+ 38.Kh2 Rxc4 0-1

# Ruy Lopez

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

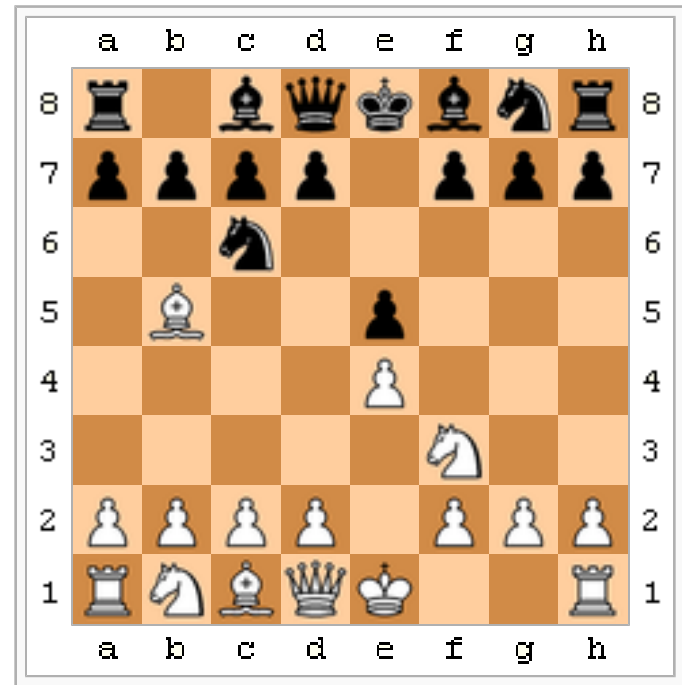
*For the Elizabethan physician, see Rodrigo Lopez (physician).*

*This article uses algebraic notation to describe chess moves.*

The **Ruy Lopez**, generally called the **Spanish Game** outside of English speaking countries, is a chess opening characterised by the moves:

- 1.e4 e5
- 2.Nf3 Nc6
- 3.Bb5

The Ruy Lopez is one of the most popular openings. It has such a vast number of variations that in the Encyclopaedia of Chess Openings all codes from C60 to C99 are assigned to them.



## Contents

- 1 History
- 2 Basics
- 3 Main variations
  - 3.1 Black defences other than 3...a6
    - 3.1.1 Classical Defence
    - 3.1.2 Cozio Defence
    - 3.1.3 Berlin Defence
    - 3.1.4 Bird's Defence
    - 3.1.5 Steinitz Defence
    - 3.1.6 Schliemann Defence
    - 3.1.7 Smyslov Defence

- 3.2 Morphy Defence 3...a6: Alternatives to the Closed Defence
  - 3.2.1 Exchange Variation
  - 3.2.2 Norwegian Defence
  - 3.2.3 Variations combining 3...a6 and ...Bc5
  - 3.2.4 Steinitz Defence Deferred
  - 3.2.5 Schliemann Defence Deferred
  - 3.2.6 Arkhangelsk Defence
  - 3.2.7 Russian Defence
  - 3.2.8 Open Defence
- 3.3 Closed Defence 3...a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7: Alternatives to the main line
  - 3.3.1 Delayed Exchange Variation Deferred
  - 3.3.2 Centre Attack
  - 3.3.3 Worrall Attack
  - 3.3.4 Averbakh Variation
  - 3.3.5 Trajkovi• Variation
  - 3.3.6 Marshall Attack
- 3.4 Closed Defence, main line: 3...a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0
  - 3.4.1 Pilnik Variation
  - 3.4.2 Bogoljubow Variation
  - 3.4.3 Chigorin Variation
  - 3.4.4 Breyer Variation
  - 3.4.5 Zaitsev Variation
  - 3.4.6 Karpov Variation
  - 3.4.7 Kholmov Variation
  - 3.4.8 Smyslov Variation
- 4 References

## History

The opening is named after the 16th century Spanish priest Ruy López de Segura. He made a systematic study of this and other openings in the 150-page book on chess *Libro del Ajedrez* written in 1561.

However, although it is named after him, this particular opening was known earlier; it is included in the Göttingen manuscript, which dates from around 1490. Popular use of the Ruy Lopez opening did not develop, however, until the mid-1800s when Carl Jaenisch, a Russian theoretician, "rediscovered" its potential. The opening is still in active use as the double king's pawn opening most commonly used in

master play; it has been adopted by almost all players at some point in their careers and many play it from both the white and black sides.

## Basics

At the most basic level, White's third move attacks the knight which defends the e5 pawn from the attack by the f3 knight. It should be noted that White's apparent threat to win Black's e-pawn with 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.Nxe5 is illusory — Black can respond with 5...Qd4, forking the knight and e4-pawn, and winning back the material with a good position. 3.Bb5 is still a good move, however: it develops a piece, prepares castling, and sets up a potential pin against Black's king. However, since White's third move carries no immediate threat, Black can respond in a wide variety of ways.

## Main variations

The theory of the Ruy Lopez is the most extensively developed of all the double king pawn openings. At nearly every move there are many reasonable alternatives, and most have been explored deeply. It is convenient to split the possibilities into two groups based on whether or not Black responds with the Morphy Defence (3...a6). The variations with Black moves other than 3...a6 are older and generally simpler, but the Morphy Defence lines are more commonly played.

### Black defences other than 3...a6

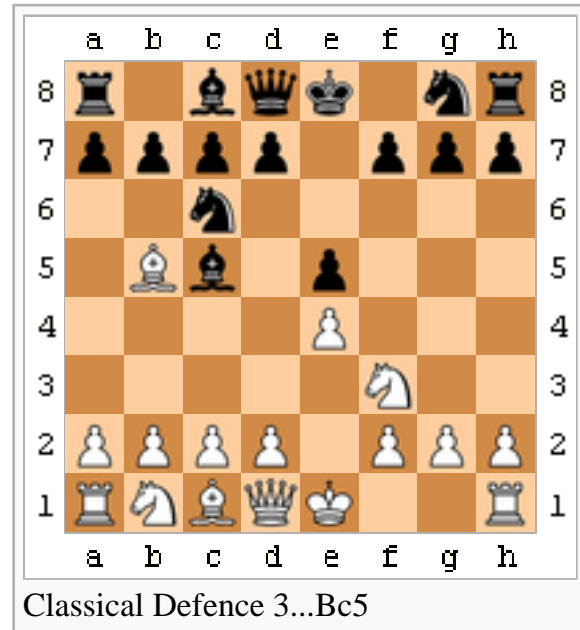
Of the variations in this section, the Berlin and Schliemann Defences are the most popular today, followed by the Classical Defence. The Steinitz Defence was important at the end of the 19th century and the beginning of the 20th century.

- 3...Bc5 (Classical or Cordel Defence)
- 3...Nge7 (Cozio Defence)
- 3...Nf6 (Berlin Defence)
- 3...Nd4 (Bird's Defence)
- 3...d6 (Steinitz Defence)
- 3...f5!? (Schliemann Defence)
- 3...g6 (Smyslov Defence)

## Classical Defence

The **Classical Defence** or **Cordel Defence** (ECO C64), 3... Bc5, is possibly the oldest defence to the Ruy Lopez, and is still played occasionally. White's most common reply is 4.c3 when Black may choose to play 4...f5, the **Cordel Gambit**.

This often leads to quite messy positions and a sharp drop in the number of draws in comparison to other reasonable 4th moves for Black. More solid is 4.c3 Nf6, when 5.0-0 0-0 6.d4 Bb6 leads to the **Benelux Variation**. White's principal alternative to 4.c3 is 4.0-0.



Wilhelm Steinitz scored +5=2-4 in this variation. Boris Gulko plays it. The Australian GM, Ian Rogers, has scored +7=4-1 in international competition.

## Cozio Defence

The **Cozio Defence**, 3...Nge7, is distinctly old-fashioned, and is perhaps the least popular of the defences in this section. Although Bent Larsen used it with success, it remains one of the least explored variations of the Ruy Lopez.

## Berlin Defence

The **Berlin Defence** (ECO C65–C67), 3...Nf6, is logical and solid, although it can be hard for Black to generate winning chances. Black's third move doesn't really threaten the e-pawn and White will usually play 4.0-0. The opening usually leaves Black slightly cramped and White with a better pawn structure.

Arthur Bisguier played this line for decades, he has a +19=24-13 score with the Black pieces. It was later taken up by Alexei



Shirov and other young grandmasters. Vladimir Kramnik used the Berlin Defence as a drawing variation against Garry Kasparov in their 2000 World Championship match.

After 4.0-0, Black can play either the solid 4...Nxe4 or the more combative 4...Bc5 (the Berlin Classical Variation). After 4...Nxe4 5.d4 (5.Re1 Nd6 6.Nxe5 is also reasonable) Nd6 6.Bxc6 dxc6 7.dxe5 Nf5 8.Qxd8+ Kxd8 White is usually considered to have a small advantage in light of his somewhat better pawn structure and Black's awkwardly placed king.

However, Black, with a solid position and the bishop pair, has excellent drawing chances. Indeed, all four of the games in the Kasparov-Kramnik match with this opening ended in draws.

There are three ECO classifications for the Berlin. In C65, play can continue 4.Qe2 or 4.0-0 Bc5. In C66, Black goes for the hedgehog look with 4.0-0 d6. Finally, in C67, there is the more open variations beginning 4.0-0 Nxe4.

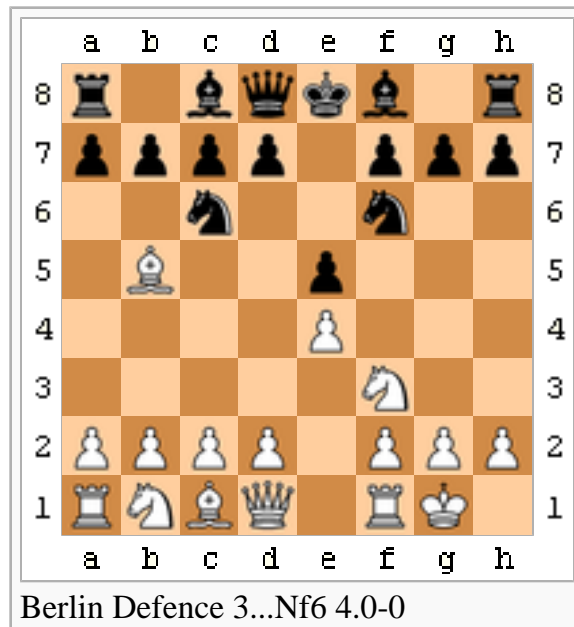
## Bird's Defence

**Bird's Defence** (ECO C61), 3...Nd4, is an uncommon variation sometimes played in the hope of surprising White into making a mistake in unfamiliar positions. With careful play White is thought to be able to gain a small advantage.

This defence was published in 1843 in Paul Rudolf von Bilguer's *Handbuch des Schachspiels* and explored by Henry Bird in the 1850s. Henry Bird himself played it as Black no less than 16 times with a +6=2-8. Bird's Defence was later used a few times in tournament play by Siegbert Tarrasch, Boris Spassky, and Alexander Khalifman. Although it is still played occasionally as a surprise, no strong master since Bird has adopted it regularly.

## Steinitz Defence

The **Steinitz Defence** (also called the **Old Steinitz Defence**) (ECO C62), 3...d6, is solid but passive and

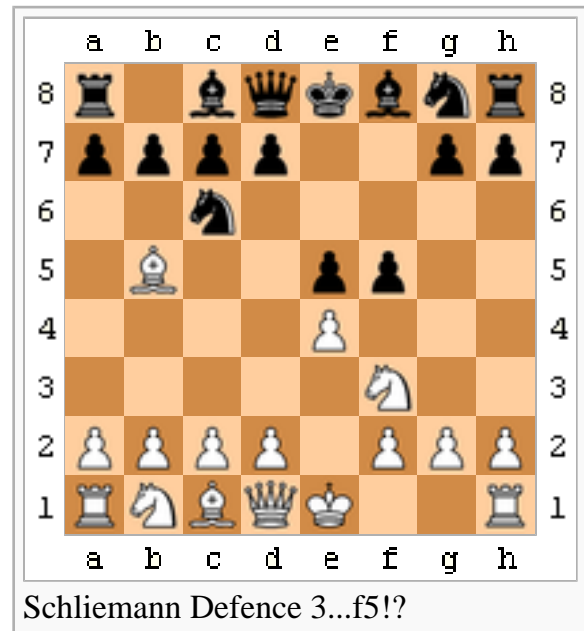


cramped. Although the favorite of the first world champion Wilhelm Steinitz and later played by world champions and expert defensive players Emanuel Lasker, José Capablanca, and Vasily Smyslov, it is rarely adopted today. White can force Black to give up the centre (see Tarrasch Trap), a significant but not fatal concession. The deferred variant of this defence (3...a6 4.Ba4 d6) offers Black better chances and is more popular.

Wilhelm Steinitz played this variation no less than 21 times +6=3-12. Frank Marshall and Emanuel Lasker both scored +4=2-2 as Black. Alexander Onischuk has fared better with +7=2-1 in international play.

## Schliemann Defence

The **Schliemann Defence** (ECO C63), 3...f5!?, is a very sharp line in which Black attempts to open the f-file for the attack, frequently sacrificing a pawn or two. Considered by many to be somewhat dubious, it has not been refuted and it is occasionally used in top-level play as a surprise weapon. This variation was originated by Carl Jaenisch in 1847 and is sometimes named after him. Although later named for German lawyer Adolf Karl Wilhelm Schliemann (1817–1872), the line Schliemann actually played in the 1860s was a gambit variation of the Cordel Defence (3...Bc5 4.c3 f5).



Rudolf Spielmann played it as Black +6=5-1 as did Frank Marshall +9=8-4. Alexander Shabalov has a plus score in international play.

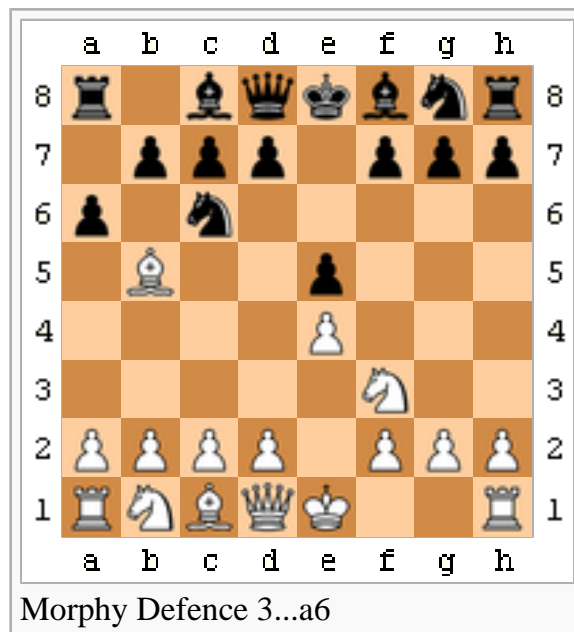
## Smyslov Defence

The **Smyslov Defence**, 3...g6, is a quiet positional system played occasionally by Vassily Smyslov and Boris Spassky. It became popular in the 1980s when it was shown that 4.c3 a6! gives Black a good game. Later it was found that after 4.d4 exd4 5.Bg5 White has the advantage, and the variation is rarely

played today. An interesting gambit line 4.d4 exd4 5.c3 has also been recommended by Alexander Khalifman, although some of the resulting positions are yet to be tested extensively.

## Morphy Defence 3...a6: Alternatives to the Closed Defence

By far the most commonly played Black third move is the **Morphy Defence**, 3...a6, which "puts the question" to the white bishop. White has only two good options, 4.Bxc6 or 4.Ba4. The main point to 3...a6 is that after the common retreat 4.Ba4, Black will have the possibility of breaking the pin on his queen knight by playing ...b5. In fact, White must take some care to not fall into the Noah's Ark Trap in which Black traps White's king bishop on the b3-square with a ...a6, ...b5, and ...c4 pawn advance on the queenside.



Although 3...a6 was known earlier, it became popular after it was played by Paul Morphy. Steinitz did not approve of this move. In 1889 he wrote "on principle this ought to be disadvantageous as it drives the bishop where it wants to go", but this is not the prevailing opinion, and today 3...a6 is played in over 75% of all games beginning with the Ruy Lopez.

After 3...a6, the most commonly played line is the Closed Defence, which goes 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7, discussed in the two following sections. Alternatives to the closed defence described in this section are:

- 4.Bxc6 (Exchange Variation)
- 4.Ba4
  - 4...b5 5.Bb3 Na5 (Norwegian Defence)
  - 4...b5 5.Bb3 Bc5 (Graz Defence)
  - 4...Bc5 (Classical Defence Deferred)
  - 4...d6 (Steinitz Defence Deferred)
  - 4...f5 (Schliemann Defence Deferred)
  - 4...Nf6 5.0-0 b5 6.Bb3 Bb7 (Arkhangelsk Defence)
  - 4...Nf6 5.0-0 b5 6.Bb3 Bc5
  - 4...Nf6 5.0-0 Bc5 (Møller Defence)
  - 4...Nf6 5.0-0 d6 (Russian Defence)

- 4...Nf6 5.0-0 Nxe4 (Open Defence)

## Exchange Variation

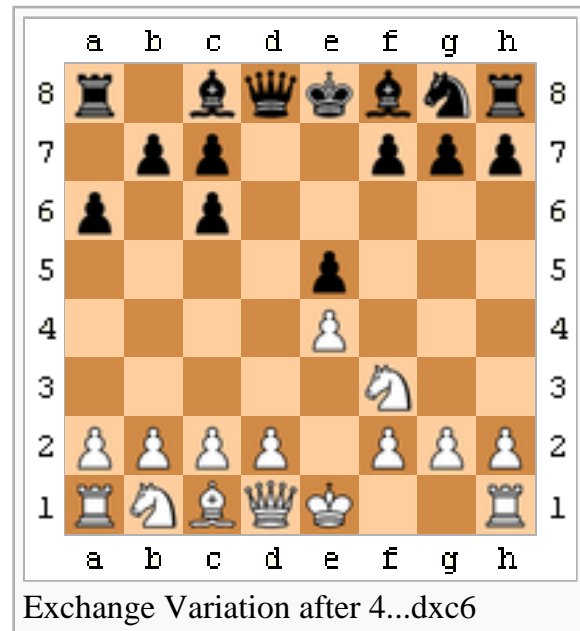
In the **Exchange Variation**, 4.Bxc6, White damages Black's pawn structure, giving him a ready-made long-term plan of swapping off the pieces and winning the pawn ending. Black has decent compensation, however, in the form of the bishop pair, and the variation is not considered White's most ambitious, though former world champions Emanuel Lasker and Bobby Fischer were quite successful with it.

After 4.Bxc6, Black almost always responds 4...dxc6, although 4...bxc6 is playable. After 4...dxc6, the obvious 5.Nxe5? is

weak, since 5...Qd4! 6.Nf3 Qxe4+ 7.Qe2 Qxe2+ leaves White with no compensation for Black's bishop pair.

There are two principal lines after 4.Bxc6 dxc6. In the late 19th and early 20th century, Lasker had great success with 5.d4 exd4 6.Qxd4 Qxd4 7.Nxd4. Since then, better lines for Black have been developed, and this line is considered to slightly favor Black. Jon Jacobs wrote in the July 2005 *Chess Life* (p. 21): "A database search (limited to games longer than 20 moves, both players FIDE 2300+) reveals the position after 7.Nxd4 was reached 20 times from 1985-2002. White's results were abysmal: +0-7=13."

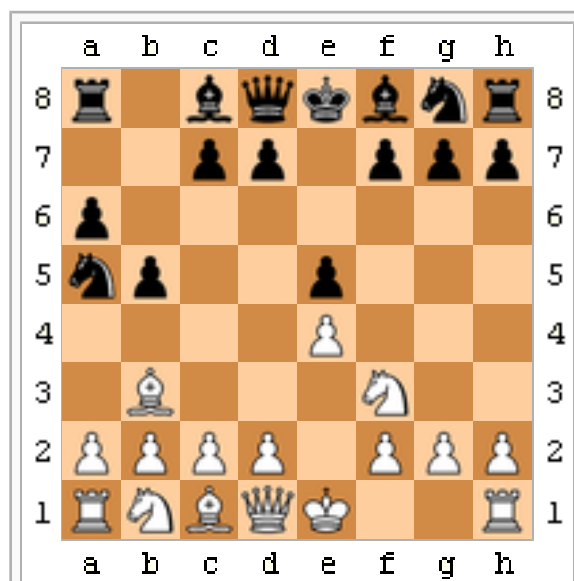
The flexible 5.0-0 is sometimes called the **Barengdt Variation**, but it was Fischer who developed it into a serious weapon for White. Unlike 5.d4, it forces Black to defend his e-pawn, which he usually does with 5...f6, 5...Bg4, 5...Qd6 (the sharpest line, preparing queen-side castling), 5...Qe7, 5...Qf6 or 5...Bd6. A rare but playable move is 5...Be6 (or 5...Be7), the idea being that if white plays 6.Nxe5, black plays 6... Qd4, forking the knight and the e4 pawn. Qd4 is usually not possible in these variations after white castles because when the queen captures the e4 pawn, the rook can usually move to e1 to pin and win the queen. However, with 5...Be6, Re1 will not win the queen because the e6 bishop breaks the pin.



White may also delay the exchange for a move or two: 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Be7 and only now 6.Bxc6 (the **Delayed Exchange Deferred**), for example; at first glance this seems like a simple waste of time, but Black having played ...Nf6 rules out defending the pawn with ...f6, and the bishop already being on e7 means that ...Bd6 would be a loss of tempo.

## Norwegian Defence

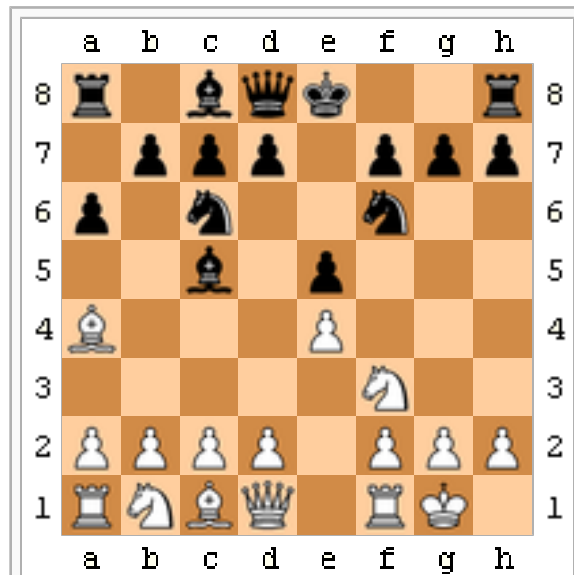
The **Norwegian Defence** (also called the **Wing Variation**), is an aggressive but time-consuming alternative for Black. The game follows 3...a6 4.Ba4 b5 5.Bb3 Na5. The goal of the opening is to eliminate the white bishop. A speculative sacrifice is now 6.Bxf7+?!, which drives the black king out, but with accurate play, Black is supposed to be able to consolidate his extra piece. This defence was known since the 1880s and was reintroduced in 1901 by Carl Schlechter.



Norwegian Defence after 5...Na5

## Variations combining 3...a6 and ...Bc5

The **Graz Defence**, **Classical Defence Deferred**, and **Møller Defence** combine 3...a6 with the active move ...Bc5. For a century it was believed that it was more sound for Black to place the bishop on e7, but it is much more active on c5. White can gain time after playing d4 as the black bishop will have to move, but this doesn't always seem to be as important as was once thought.



The Møller Defence after 5...Bc5

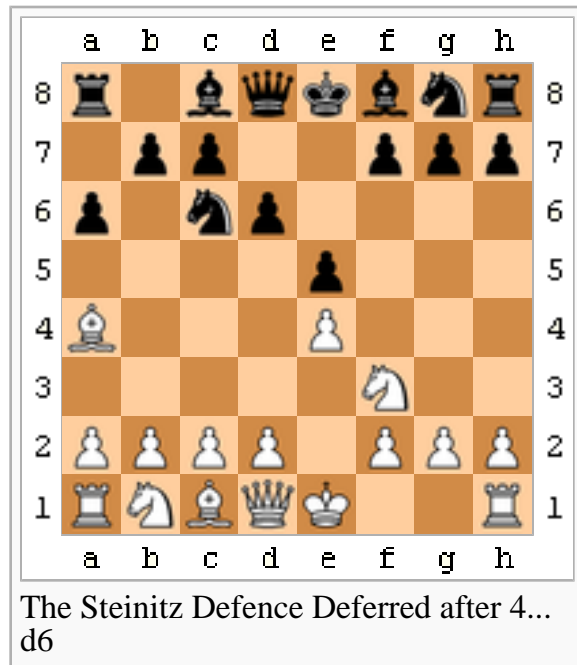
The Møller Defence, 3...a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Bc5 was already an old line in 1903 when Dane Jørgen Møller (1873–1944) analyzed it in *Tidsskrift för Schack*. The Graz Defence, 3...a6 4.Ba4 b5 5.Bb3 Bc5, was analyzed by Alois Fink (b. 1910) in *Österreichische Schachzeitung* in 1956 and in *Wiener Schach*

*Nachrichten* in 1979, but although logical it didn't become popular until the 1990s.

## Steinitz Defence Deferred

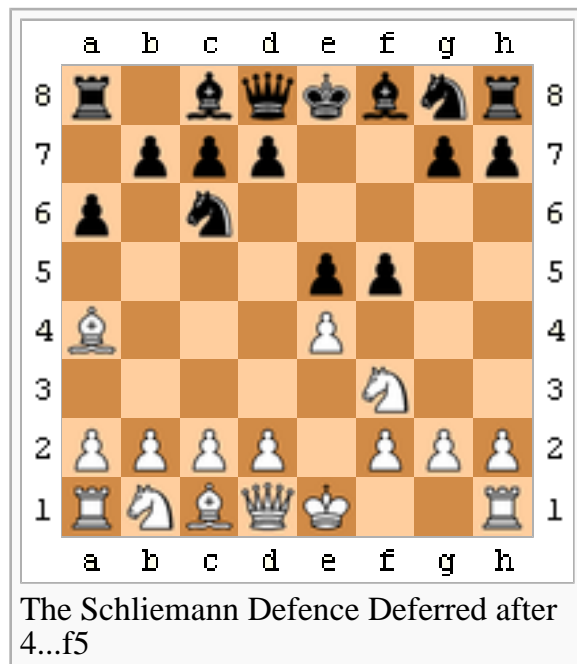
In the **Steinitz Defence Deferred** (also called the **Modern Steinitz Defence** or the **Neo-Steinitz Defence**) (ECO C72-C76), Black interpolates 3...a6 4.Ba4 before playing 4...d6. The possibility of breaking the pin with a timely ...b5 gives Black more latitude than in the Steinitz Defence itself. In particular, in the Steinitz Defence White can practically force Black to give up the centre with ...exd4, but in the Steinitz Deferred, Black can hold the centre if desired. Most of the plausible White moves are playable here, including 5.c3, 5.c4, 5.Bxc6, 5.

d4, and 5.0-0. The sharp **Siesta Variation** arises after 5.c3 f5, while a manoeuvring game results from the calmer 5.c3 d6 6.d4. The game is also sharp after 5.Bxc6 bxc6 6.d4 or 5.0-0 Bg4 6.h3 h5. The older lines starting with 5.c4 and 5.d4 are not as testing for Black.



## Schliemann Defence Deferred

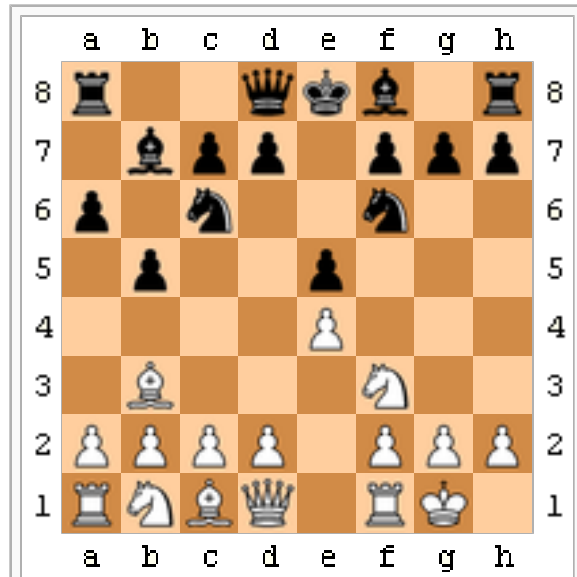
The **Schliemann Defence Deferred**, 3...a6 4.Ba4 f5, is not as popular as the regular Schliemann Defence. It is considered inferior to the regular Schliemann, since White can answer effectively with 5.d4! exd4 6.e5.



## Arkhangelsk Defence



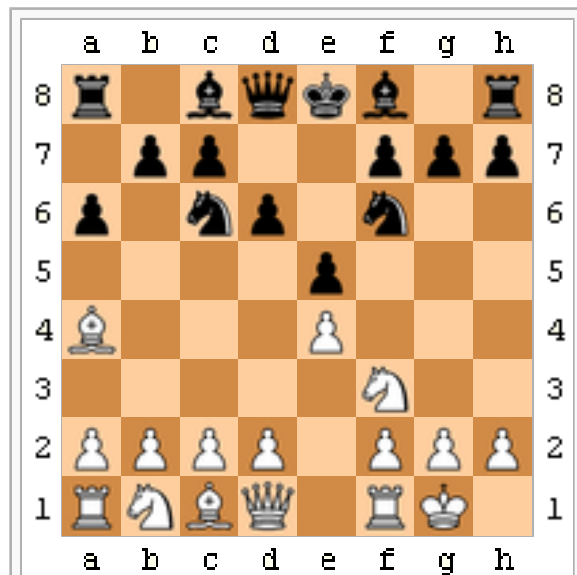
The **Arkhangelsk Defence** (or **Archangel Defence**) (ECO C78) was invented by Soviet theoreticians in the city of Arkhangelsk. The variation begins 3...a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 b5 6. Bb3 Bb7 and often leads to sharp positions. White has several options including building an ideal pawn centre with c3 and d4, defending the e-pawn with Re1 or simply developing.



The Arkhangelsk Defence after 6...Bb7

## Russian Defence

The **Russian Defence** can be considered a delayed Steinitz Defence Deferred. With the move order 3...a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 d6, Black waits until White castles before playing ...d6. This can enable Black to avoid some lines in the Steinitz Defence Deferred in which White castles long although the position of the knight on f6 also precludes Black from supporting the centre with f7-f6. These nuances seem to have little importance today as neither the Steinitz Defence Deferred nor the Russian Defence have been popular for many years.



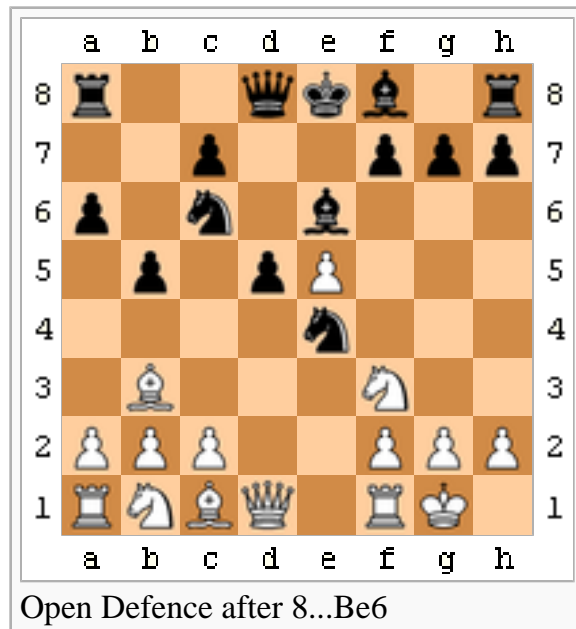
Russian Defence after 5...d6

Chigorin played the Russian Defence in the 1890s, and later it was adopted by Rubinstein. The last significant use of the Russian Defence was in the 1950s when it was played by some Russian masters.

## Open Defence

In the **Open Defence**, 3...a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Nxe4, Black tries to make use of the time White will take to regain the pawn to gain a foothold in the centre. Play usually continues 6.d4 b5.

6...exd4, the **Riga Variation**, is considered inferior; the main line runs 7.Re1 d5 8.Nxd4 Bd6! 9.Nxc6 Bxh2+! 10.Kh1! (10.Kxh2 Qh4+ 11.Kg1 Qxf2+ draws by perpetual check.) Qh4 11.Rxe4+! dxe4 12.Qd8+! Qxd8 13.Nxd8+ Kxd8 14.Kxh2 Be6 (14...f5?? 15.Bg5#!) and now the endgame is considered to favor White after 15.Be3 or Nd2 (but not 15.Nc3 c5!, playing to trap the bishop). After 6...b5, 7.Bb3 d5 8.dxe5 Be6 usually follows and material balance is restored.



White has a variety of options at move 9, including 9.c3, 9.

Qe2, and 9.Nbd2. The classical line starts with 9.c3 when Black can choose between 9...Nc5, 9...Be7, and the aggressive 9...Bc5. After 9.c3 Bc5 10.Nbd2 0-0 11.Bc2 Black must do something about the attack on the knight on e4. An old continuation is 11...f5, when after 12.Nb3 Ba7 13.Nfd4 Nxd4 14.

Nxd4 Bxd4 White can gain some advantage with Bogoljubov's 15.Qxd4. Instead, the very sharp **La Grande Variante** continues 15.cxd4 f4 16.f3 Ng3 17.hxg3 fxg3 18.Qd3 Bf5 19.Qxf5 Rxf5 20.Bxf5 Qh4 21.Bh3 Qxd4+ 22.Kh1 Qxe5. Perhaps the most famous game in this variation is Smyslov–

Reshevsky, 1945 USSR–USA Radio Match. An analysis of the line had just been published in a Russian chess magazine, and Smyslov was able to follow it to quickly obtain a winning position. Reshevsky had not seen the analysis and he struggled in vain to solve the position over the board with his chess clock running. The **Dilworth Variation** (or Attack), 11...Nxf2 12.Rxf2 f6 13.exf6 Bxf2+ 14.Kxf2 Qxf6 has scored well for Black. It leads to unbalanced endgames that are hard to play for both sides. Yusupov is one of the few grandmasters to often adopt the Dilworth.

In the **Howell Attack**, 9.Qe2, White aims for play on the d-file. Keres sometimes played this line.

Karpov's move, 9.Nbd2, limits Black's options. In the 1978 Karpov–Korchnoi World Chess Championship match, following 9.Nbd2 Nc5 10.c3 d4 (10...Be7 is an old move that remains popular) Karpov introduced the surprising 11.Ng5!?, a move suggested by his trainer, Igor Zaitsev. If Black takes the knight with 11...Qxg5 White regains the material with 12.Qf3. This variation played a decisive role in a later World Championship match, Kasparov–Anand 1995, when Anand was unable to successfully defend as Black.



## Closed Defence 3...a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7: Alternatives to the main line

In the main line, White normally retreats his bishop with 4. Ba4, when the usual continuation is 4...Nf6 5.0-0 Be7. Black now threatens to win a pawn with 6...b5 followed by 7...Nxe4, so White must respond. Usually White defends the e-pawn with 6.Re1 which in turn threatens Black with the loss of a pawn after 7.Bxc6 and 8.Nxe5. Black most commonly averts this threat by driving away the white bishop with 6...b5 7.Bb3, although it is also possible to defend the pawn with 6...d6.

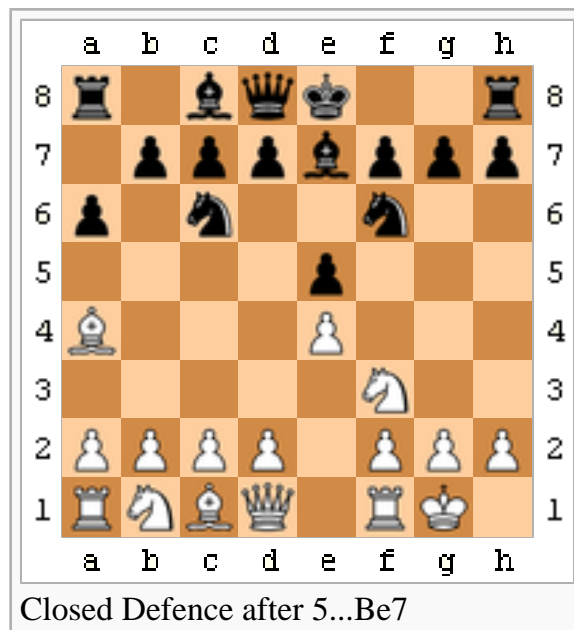
After 4...Nf6 5.0-0 Be7, the most frequently seen continuation

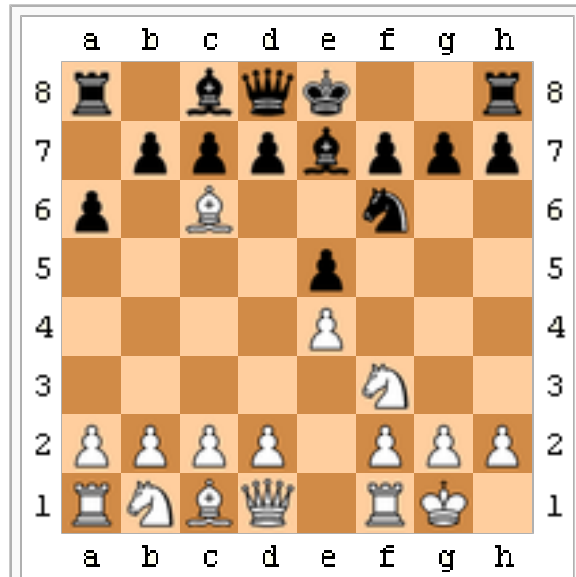
is 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0, discussed in the next section. Examined in this section are the alternatives to the main line:

- 6.Bxc6 (Delayed Exchange Variation Deferred)
- 6.d4 (Centre Attack)
- 6.Qe2 (Worrall Attack)
- 6.Re1 d6 (Averbakh Variation)
- 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3
  - 7... Bb7 (Trajkovi• Variation)
  - 7... 0-0 8.c3 d5 (Marshall Attack)

### Delayed Exchange Variation Deferred

The **Delayed Exchange Variation Deferred** (or **Exchange Variation Doubly Deferred**), 6.Bxc6, loses a tempo compared to the Exchange Variation. As compensation, the black knight on f6 and bishop on e7 are not on their best squares. The knight on f6 prevents Black from supporting the e-pawn with f7-f6, and the bishop is somewhat passively posted on e7.

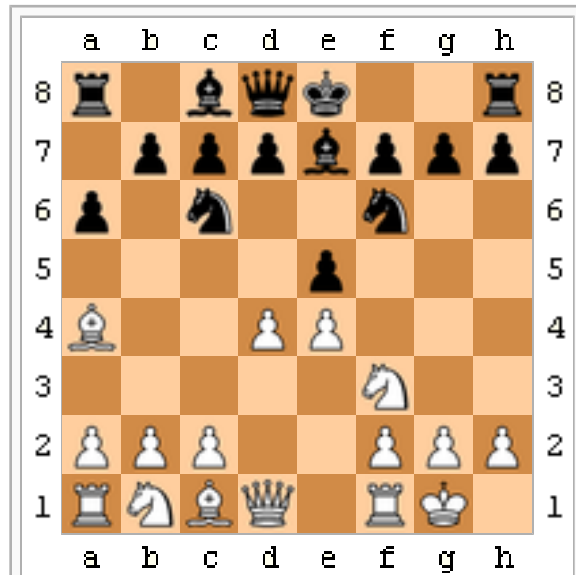




Delayed Exchange Variation Deferred after 6.Bxc6

## Centre Attack

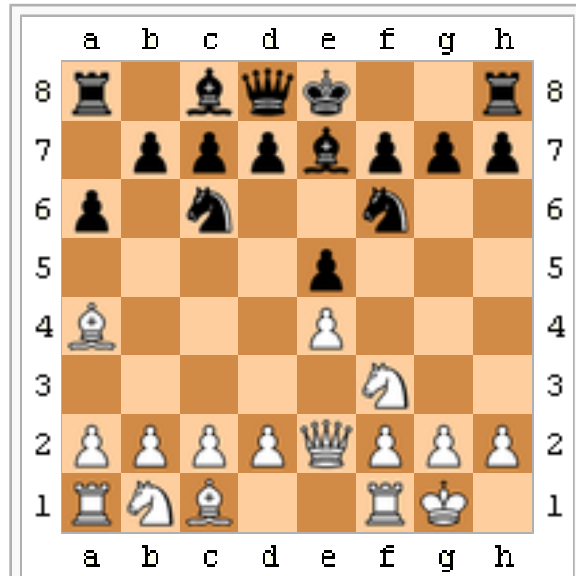
The **Centre Attack** (or **Centre Variation**) (ECO C69), 6.d4, leads to sharp play. Black can hold the balance, but it is easy to make a misstep.



Centre Attack after 6.d4

## Worrall Attack

An earlier alternative for White is 6.Qe2 (instead of 6.Re1), the **Worrall Attack** (ECO C86). The idea is that the queen will support the e-pawn, while the rook slides across to d1 to support the advance of the d-pawn (there isn't always time for this to happen, however). Paul Keres played the line several times. More recently, Sergei Tiviakov has played it, as has Nigel Short, who played it twice in his 1992 match against

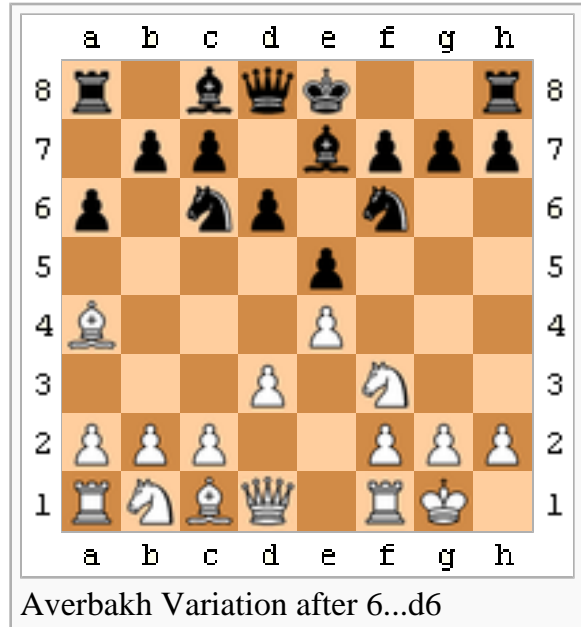


Anatoly Karpov and won both games.

Worrall Attack after 6.Qe2

## Averbakh Variation

In the **Averbakh Variation** (C87), named for Yuri Averbakh Black defends the threatened e-pawn with 6...d6 instead of driving away the white bishop with the more common 6...b5. This defence shares some similarity with the Modern Steinitz and Russian Defences as Black avoids the ...b5 advance that weakens the queenside a bit, but in exchange gives up the chance to gain space on the flank. White can reply with either 7.Bxc6 bxc6 8.d4 or 7.c3 Bg4 (it is too late for Black to



Averbakh Variation after 6...d6

transpose into the more usual lines of the closed defence, because 7...b5 would allow 8.Bc2, saving White a tempo over the two-move sequence Bb3-c2 found in other variations). The pin temporarily prevents White from playing d2-d4. In response, White can either force d4 with 8.h3 Bh5 9.Bxc6 bxc6 10.d4, or postpone d4 for the time being and play 8.d3 followed by manoeuvring the queen knight to the kingside with Nbd2-f1-g3.

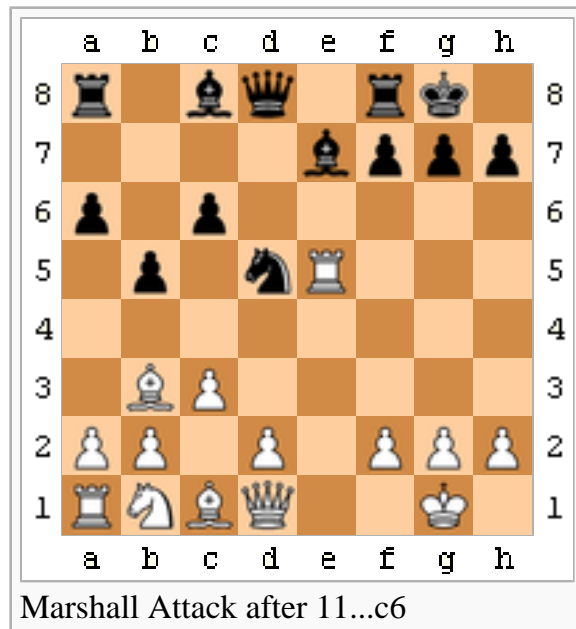
## Trajkovi• Variation

An alternative to 7...d6 is 7...Bb7. This is known as the **Trajkovi• Variation**. Black may sacrifice a pawn with 8.c3 d5 9.exd5 Nxd5 10.Nxe5 Nxe5 11.Rxe5 Nf4.

## Marshall Attack

One of Black's more aggressive alternatives is the **Marshall Attack**: after 3...a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 0-0 8.c3 Black plays the gambit 8...d5, sacrificing a pawn. The main line begins with 9.exd5 Nxd5 (9...e4!?, the Herman Steiner variation, is considered weaker) 10.Nxe5 Nxe5 11.Rxe5 c6

(Marshall's original move, 11...Nf6, and 11...Bb7 are considered inferior, but have also yielded good results at top levels of play for Black). Black will attack and force weaknesses in White's kingside which has been stripped of defenders. White's first decision is whether to play d3 or d4. In either case it is apparent that the move 8.c3 is no longer helpful to White. The Black attack can be quite treacherous for White. Since Black's compensation is based on positional rather than tactical considerations, it is difficult or perhaps impossible to find a refutation, and variations have been analyzed very



deeply (sometimes to move 30) without coming to a definite determination over the soundness of Black's gambit. In game 8 of the World Championship in 2004 between Vladimir Kramnik and Péter Lékó, Kramnik succumbed to Black's attack after 12.d4 Bd6 13.Re1 Qh4 14.g3 Qh3. The Marshall Attack is one of Black's most successful lines against the Ruy Lopez. White often avoids it by playing one of the anti-Marshall systems, 8.a4 or 8.h3 instead of 8.c3.

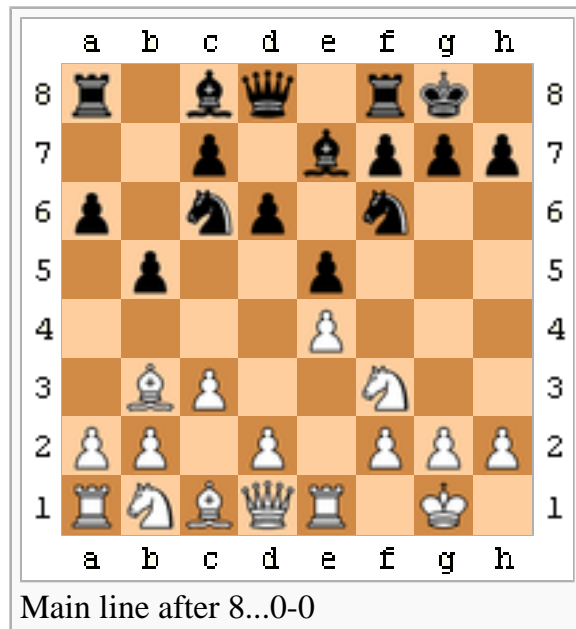
The Marshall Attack was introduced by Frank Marshall in a famous game against José Capablanca in 1918. According to legend, Marshall saved this prepared innovation for eight years before getting the chance to play it against Capablanca. This seems unlikely, and in fact the gambit had been played earlier in a few obscure games including a consultation game in Havana, although there's no evidence that Marshall knew of these games. Capablanca weathered the Black attack and won brilliantly.

Improvements to Black's play were found (Marshall played 11...Nf6! originally, but later discovered 11...c6!) and the Marshall Attack was adopted by top players including Boris Spassky, and more recently Michael Adams.

**Closed Defence, main line: 3...a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0**

The main lines of the closed Ruy Lopez continue 6.Re1 b5 7. Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0. White can now play 9.d3 or 9.d4, but by far

the most common move is 9.h3 which prepares d4 while preventing the awkward pin ...Bg4. This can be considered the main line of the opening as a whole and thousands of top-level games have reached this position. White aims to play d4 followed by Nbd2-f1-g3, which would firmly support e4 with the bishops on open diagonals and both knights threatening Black's kingside. Black will try to prevent this knight manoeuvre by expanding on the queenside, taking action in the centre, or putting pressure on e4.



After 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0, we have:

- 9.d3 (Pilnik Variation)
- 9.d4 Bg4 (Bogoljubow Variation)
- 9.h3
  - 9...Na5 (Chigorin Variation)
  - 9...Bb7 (Zaitsev Variation)
  - 9...Nb8 (Breyer Variation)
  - 9...Nd7 (Karpov Variation)
  - 9...Be6 (Kholmov Variation)
  - 9...h6 (Smyslov Variation)

## Pilnik Variation

The **Pilnik Variation**, named for Hermann Pilnik, is also known as the **Teichmann Variation** from the game Teichmann–Schlechter, Carlsbad 1911. White plays 9.d3 intending to later advance to d4 under favorable circumstances. Although d2-d3-d4 appears to lose a tempo compared to d2-d4, White may be able to omit h3 regaining the tempo, especially if Black plays ...Bb7.

## Bogoljubow Variation

The **Bogoljubow Variation** is the reason why White usually plays 9.h3 instead of 9.d4. After 9.d4 Bg4, the pin of the white king knight is troublesome. The variation takes its name from the game Capablanca–Bogoljubow, London 1922.

## Chigorin Variation

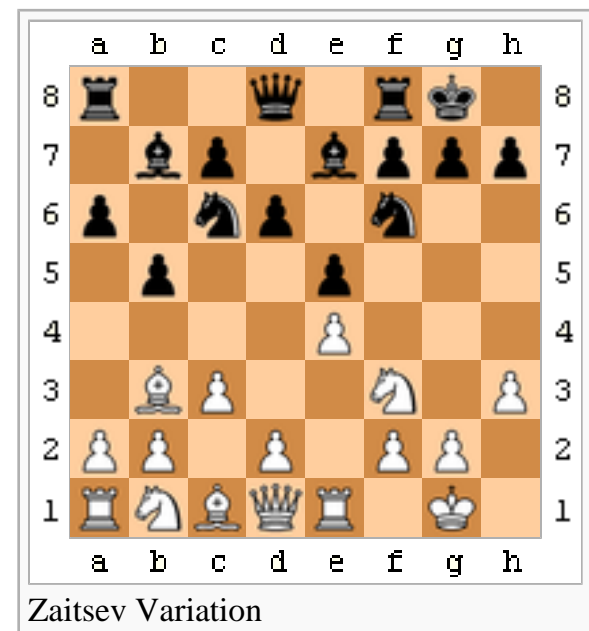
The **Chigorin Variation** was refined by Mikhail Chigorin around the turn of the 20th century and became the primary Black defence to the Ruy Lopez for more than 50 years. With 9...Na5 Black chases the white bishop from the a2-g8 diagonal and frees the c-pawn for queenside expansion. After 10.Bc2 c5 11.d4 the classical Black follow up is 11...Qc7, reinforcing e5 and placing the queen on the c-file which may later become open after ...cxd4. Other Black moves in this position are 11...Bb7 and 11...Nd7; the latter was adopted by Keres a few times in the 1960s. The Chigorin Variation has declined in popularity. Black must spend some time bringing his offside knight on a5 back into the game.

## Breyer Variation

The **Breyer Variation** was supposedly suggested by Gyula Breyer in an unpublished manuscript in the 1920s, but no such document has been discovered and there are no known game scores in which Breyer employed this line. It is unclear how Breyer's name came to be associated with this variation, but the terminology is well established. The Breyer Variation did not become popular until the 1960s when it was adopted by Spassky and others. With 9...Nb8 Black frees the c-pawn and intends to route the knight to d7 where it supports e5. Black can follow up with ...Bb7 and ...c7-c5.

## Zaitsev Variation

The **Zaitsev Variation** (also called the **Flohr-Zaitsev Variation**) was advocated by Igor Zaitsev, who was one of Karpov's trainers for many years. A Karpov favorite, the Zaitsev remains one of the most important variations of the Ruy Lopez. With 9...Bb7 Black prepares to put more pressure on e4 after 10.d4 Re8 11.Nbd2 Bf8 when play can become very sharp and tactical. One drawback of this line is that White can force Black to choose a different defence or allow a draw by repetition of position with 11.Ng5 Rf8 12.Nf3. Although forcing an early draw with White is often considered not very



sporting, several of Karpov's opponents took advantage of this opportunity when he was world champion.

## Karpov Variation

Karpov tried 9...Nd7 several times in the 1990 World Championship match, but Kasparov achieved a significant advantage against it in the 18th game. It is solid but slightly passive. Confusingly 9...Nd7 is also called the Chigorin Variation so there are two variations of the Ruy Lopez with that name, but 9...Na5 is more commonly associated with Chigorin.

## Kholmov Variation

The **Kholmov Variation**, 9...Be6, was popular in the 1980s but is now rare.

## Smyslov Variation

The **Smyslov Variation** (ECO C93) is a plan similar to that of the Zaitsev Variation. With 9...h6 Black prepares to play 10...Re8 and 11...Bf8 without fear of 10.Ng5. The loss of a tempo with 9...h6 gives White enough time to complete the Nbd2-f1-g3 manoeuvre, and the pawn move can also weaken Black's kingside. The Zaitsev can be considered to be an improved Smyslov in which Black tries to save a tempo by omitting ...h6.

Kasparov played the Smyslov Variation in a loss to the Deep Blue chess computer in Game 2 of their 1997 match. Svetozar Gligoric has been the most prolific C93 player.



Wikibooks has more about this subject:

*Chess/Opening Theory*

## References

- De Firmian, Nick (1999). *Modern Chess Openings: MCO-14*. Random House Puzzles & Games. ISBN 0-8129-3084-3.
- Nunn, John (ed.), et al. (1999). *Nunn's Chess Openings*. Everyman Chess. ISBN 1-85744-221-0.
- Kasparov, Garry, and Raymond Keene (1989, 1994). *Batsford Chess Openings 2*. Henry Holt.

ISBN 0-8050-3409-9.

- Hooper, David and Kenneth Whyld (1996). *The Oxford Companion To Chess*. Oxford University. ISBN 0-19-280049-3.
- Burgess, Graham (2000). *The Mammoth Book of Chess*. Carroll & Graf. ISBN 0-7867-0725-9.
- Lane, Gary (2006). *The Ruy Lopez Explained*. Batsford. ISBN 0-7134-8978-2.

Retrieved from "file:///C:/download/en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ruy\_Lopez"

Categories: Articles with unsourced statements since March 2007 | All articles with unsourced statements | Chess openings

- 
- This page was last modified 06:02, 19 April 2007.
  - All text is available under the terms of the GNU Free Documentation License. (See **Copyrights** for details.)
- Wikipedia® is a registered trademark of the Wikimedia Foundation, Inc., a US-registered 501(c)(3) tax-deductible nonprofit charity.

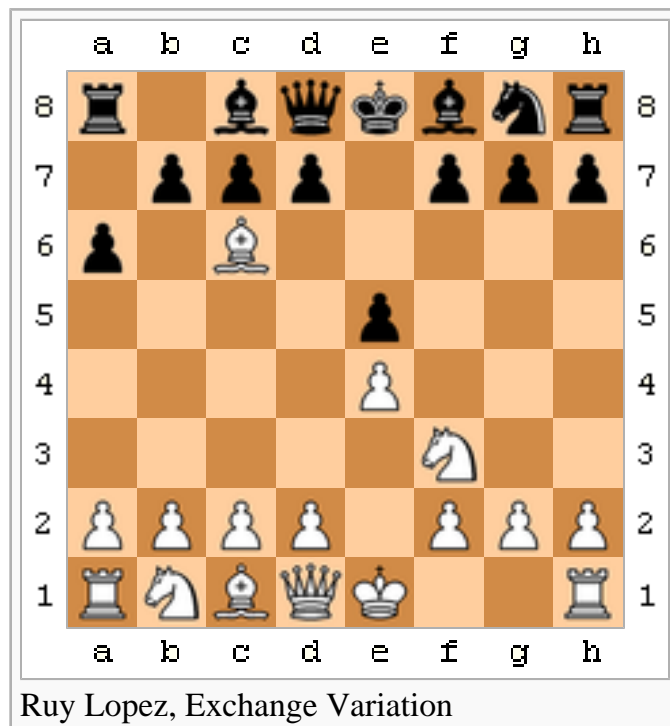


# Ruy Lopez, Exchange Variation

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

*This article uses algebraic notation to describe chess moves.*

In chess, **C68-C69** is the ECO code for the **Ruy Lopez, Exchange Variation** chess opening. The game begins 1. e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6. Black can take the bishop with either pawn. However, 4...dxc6 is almost always played on master level. Black has the bishop pair but a worse pawn structure, due to his doubled pawns on c6 and c7. In the Exchange Variation, arguably white aims to reach an endgame since he has the better pawn structure and pawn structure is arguably one of the most important factors in an endgame. White can attempt to reach an endgame by trading off pieces.



There are two ECO classifications for the Exchange Variation. C68 looks at 4...dxc6 and White's response of 5.d4 or 5.Nc3 to either of the captures. Note that White cannot capture the e5 pawn with 5.Nxe5 because of 5...Qd4, forking the knight and the pawn, thus regaining the material. Black has many responses to the popular 4...dxc6 5.0-0 (The Barengdt Variation, which Fischer played with great success with the white pieces). Now white is threatening to play 6. Nxe5 because when 6...Qd4, 7.Nf3, and if black tries to grab the pawn back with 7...Qxe4, 8.Re1 pins and wins the queen. C68 examines these responses to 5.0-0: 5...Qf6, 5...Qe7, 5...Bd6, 5...Bg4 or 5...Qd6 (all directly defending the e5 pawn, expect 5...Bg4, which indirectly directs the pawn by pinning the knight which was attacking the pawn). 5...Be6, 5...Be7, and 5...Ne7 are rare moves and are yet to become popular. The idea of these move are that if white tries to snatch the pawn now with 6.Nxe5, 6...Qxd4 7.Nf3 Qxe4 is playable, since the black's minor piece on e6 or e7 blocks the pin. C69 is concerned only with the continuation, 4...dxc6 5.0-

0 f6 6.d4, with Black responding 6...exd4 or 6.Bg4.

Arguably, the most aggressive move against the Barengdt Variation is 5...Bg4. After 6.h3, black has a few possibilities such as 6...Bh5 or 6...Bxf3, but the most modern and active variation is 6...h5. White cannot take the bishop with 7.hxg4 because black plays 7...hxg4, attacking the knight. When the knight moves, 8...Qh4 is a decisive move, threatening checkmate with 8...Qh2# or 8...Qh1#. After 8...Qh4, if white tries 9.h3, trying to run to f2 after a queen check, black simply replies 9...g3, and white has no way to defend checkmate on the next move.

After 6...h5, white should not take the bishop. The most common continuation is 7.d3 Qf6 8.Nbd2 Ne7 9.Re1 Ng6 and now an interesting line: 10.hxg4?!. This move looks terrible at first sight, as explained earlier, but here this move is playable indeed. After 10...hxg4, 11.g3! offering back the piece (white should not try to hold onto the knight, as it would be similar to the position after 7.hxg4?? hxg4). After 11.g3 gxf3 12.Qxf3, white is safe from danger and has a better pawn structure in the middle game/end game. Pawn structure is arguably one of the most important factors in an endgame.

A move that was popular amongst masters during Fischer's reign and is still popular today is 5...f6. White's most active and modern approach to this defense is 6.d4, after which black had two options, 6...Bg4 and 6...exd4. 6...Bg4 can be met also by two options: 7.dxe5 and 7.c3. On 7.dxe5 Qxd1 8.Rxd1 fxe5, white cannot take the e5 pawn with the knight because the knight is pinned by the bishop. However, multiple trades have happened, making the position closer to an endgame, which white wants because black has a worse pawn structure.

The second move against 5...f6 6.d4 is 6...exd4. White should play 7.Qxd4, offering a trade of queens which black arguably should trade or else he is clearly worse. After 7...Qxd4 8.Nd4 c5 9.Nb3 (9.Ne2 is another line; however Fischer often preferred 9.Nb3) and white will develop freely by developing their bishop to e3, their b1 knight to c3 or d2 depending on the position and bringing one of their rooks to d1, usually the rook on f1.

5...Qd6 is very similar to 5...f6. White will play 6.d4 exd4 7.Nxd4 c5 8.Nb3 Qxd1 9.Rxd1 reaching a position basically with white achieving an extra tempo of the rook on d1. Also, black's pawn is now on

f7, not f6.

The other main move in the Barengdt Variation is 5...Bd6. White again goes 6.d4, where black can play either 6...exd4 or 6...Bg4.

6...exd4 is arguably not the best move. White captures the pawn back with 7.Qxd4 and stands clearly better. An example of arguably, a massacre where black is on the losing side is as follows: 7... f6 8.Nc3 Bg4? 9.e5! attacking the g4 bishop with the queen and the d6 bishop with the pawn. Black fought back with 9...Bxf3, but white played 9.exd6 and black cannot capture the pawn because their bishop on f3 is hanging. Black played 9...Bh5 10.Re1+ Kf8 11.Qc5, attacking the bishop on h5 while threatening dxc7 discovered check, winning the queen. Black played a few more moves until resignation.

6...Bg4 is arguably the better move in this line. White has a couple of possible moves, but arguably the best line is 7.dxe5 Bxf3 8.Qxf3 Bxe5. Numerous trades have occurred, so white is arguably satisfied.

## External links

- 10 Traps and Zaps in the Ruy Lopez, Exchange Variation (ECO C68-C69)

Retrieved from "[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ruy\\_Lopez,\\_Exchange\\_Variation](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ruy_Lopez,_Exchange_Variation)"

Category: Chess openings

- 
- This page was last modified 22:39, 22 March 2007.
  - All text is available under the terms of the GNU Free Documentation License. (See **Copyrights** for details.)
- Wikipedia® is a registered trademark of the Wikimedia Foundation, Inc., a US-registered 501(c)(3) tax-deductible nonprofit charity.

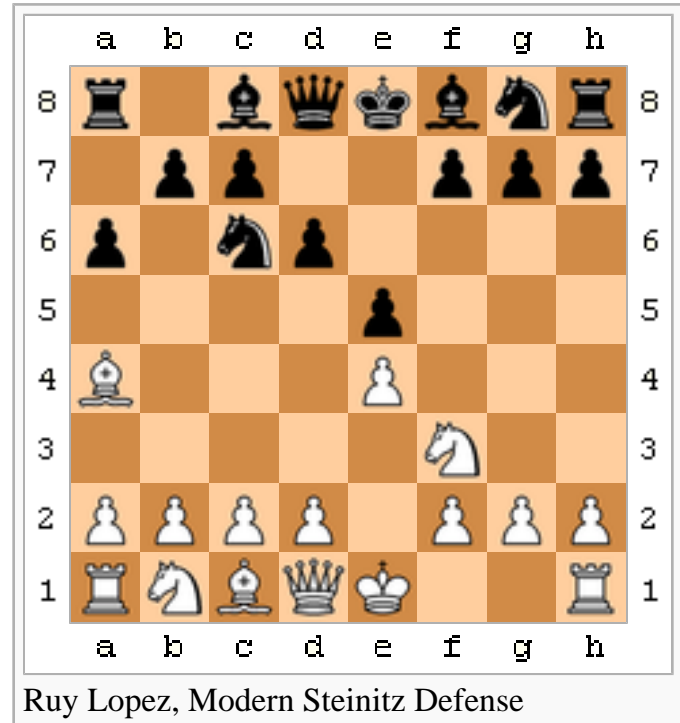
# Ruy Lopez, Modern Steinitz Defense

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

*This article uses algebraic notation to describe chess moves.*

In chess, **C71** is the ECO code for the **Ruy Lopez, Modern Steinitz Defense** chess opening. The game begins 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 d6. Black's object here is to drive White's bishop to a less effectual diagonal and have more freedom. White has trouble keeping the initiative but has a number of ways to proceed. Paul Keres scored +24=25-2 as Black with this opening.

There are six ECO classifications for the Modern Steinitz. C71 is concerned with White's responses, 5.d4, 5.Nc3 and 5.c4. C72 is restricted to continuations of 5.0-0. C73 is a delayed exchange variation - 5.Bxc6 bxc6 6.d4. C74-C76 all begin with 5.c3. C74 covers 5...Nf6 but primarily focuses on 5...f5 6.exf5 Bxf5 with 7.d4 or 7.0-0. C75's main continuation is 5...Bd7 6.d4 Nge7, the Rubenstein Variation. C76 is characterized by the fianchettoed Black kingside: 5...Bd7 6.d4 g6.



*This chess opening-related article is a stub. You can help Wikipedia by expanding it.*

Retrieved from "[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ruy\\_Lopez,\\_Modern\\_Steinitz\\_Defense](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ruy_Lopez,_Modern_Steinitz_Defense)"

Categories: Chess opening stubs | Chess openings

- This page was last modified 06:33, 22 April 2007.
- All text is available under the terms of the GNU Free Documentation License. (See **Copyrights** for details.)

Wikipedia® is a registered trademark of the Wikimedia Foundation, Inc., a US-registered 501(c)

(3) tax-deductible nonprofit charity.


# Ruy Lopez, Worrall Attack

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

*This article uses algebraic notation to describe chess moves.*

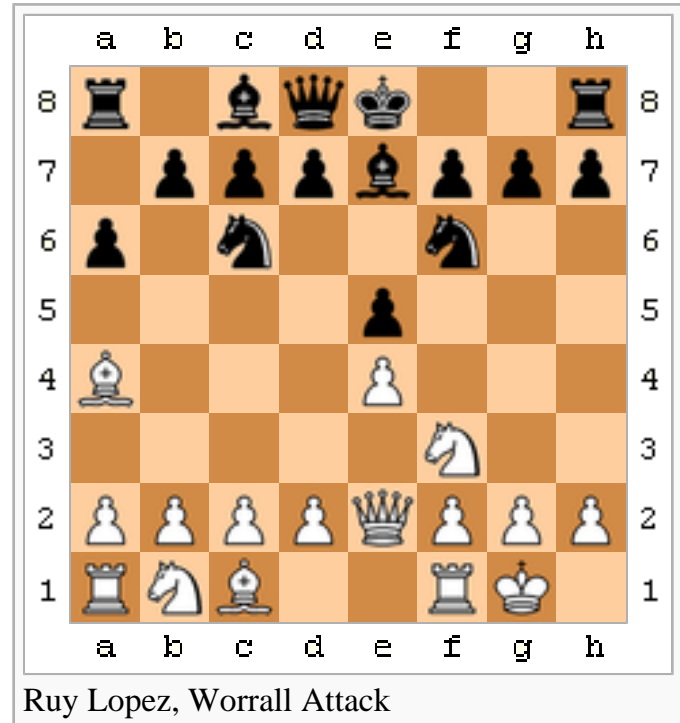
In chess, **C86** is the ECO code for the **Ruy Lopez, Worrall Attack** chess opening. The game begins 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Be7 6.Qe2.

Similar to the Howell Attack (C81), White defends the e-pawn with the queen and supports the d-pawn push with Rd1. It requires finesse but Nigel Short beat Anatoly Karpov twice in their 1992 world match. Play normally proceeds 6...b5 7.Bb3 with 7...d6 or 7...0-0.

 *This chess opening-related article is a stub. You can help Wikipedia by expanding it.*

Retrieved from "[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ruy\\_Lopez,\\_Worrall\\_Attack](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ruy_Lopez,_Worrall_Attack)"

Categories: Chess openings | Chess opening stubs



- This page was last modified 06:36, 22 April 2007.
  - All text is available under the terms of the GNU Free Documentation License. (See **Copyrights** for details.)
- Wikipedia® is a registered trademark of the Wikimedia Foundation, Inc., a US-registered 501(c)(3) tax-deductible nonprofit charity.

# Ruy Lopez, Closed, Chigorin Defense

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

*This article uses algebraic notation to describe chess moves.*

In chess, **C97** is the ECO code for the **Ruy Lopez, Chigorin Defense** chess opening. The game begins 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 O-O 8.c3 d6 9.h3 Na5 10.Bc2 c5 11.d4 Qc7. For 50 years the Chigorin was Black's main defense against the Ruy Lopez. Mikhail Chigorin perfected his variation around 1900. Black aims to push Whites bishop off the a2-h7 diagonal with ...Na5. This frees up Black's c-pawn for ...c5 with ...Qc7 or ...Bb7 or ...Nd7 to support.

Unfortunately, Black then needs time to get the QN back into play. White can choose to close the pawn structure with d5 and attack on the kingside. Black can opt to trade pawns and open the c-file with attacking chances.

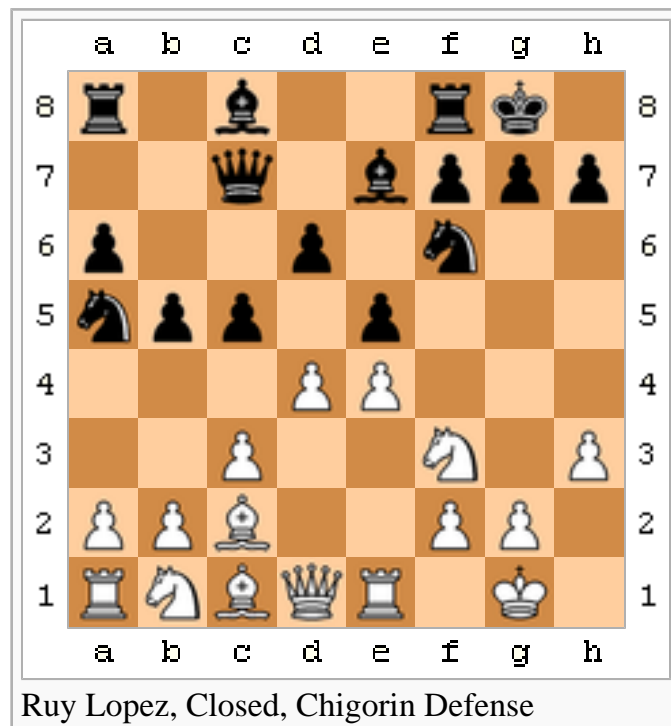
The Chigorin is divided into three ECO classifications. In C97, White proceeds from the diagram with 12.a4, 12.d5, 12.b4 or 12.Nbd2 where Black can respond with Be6, Rd8, Re8, Bb7 or Bd7. In C98, White opens up the board with 12.Nbd2 Nc6 13.dxc5 dxc5. In C99, Black initiates the exchanges with 12.Nbd2 cxd4 13. cxd4.



*This chess opening-related article is a stub. You can help Wikipedia by expanding it.*

Retrieved from "[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ruy\\_Lopez,\\_Closed,\\_Chigorin\\_Defense](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ruy_Lopez,_Closed,_Chigorin_Defense)"

Categories: Chess openings | Chess opening stubs



- This page was last modified 06:32, 22 April 2007.
  - All text is available under the terms of the GNU Free Documentation License. (See **Copyrights** for details.)
- Wikipedia® is a registered trademark of the Wikimedia Foundation, Inc., a US-registered 501(c)(3) tax-deductible nonprofit charity.

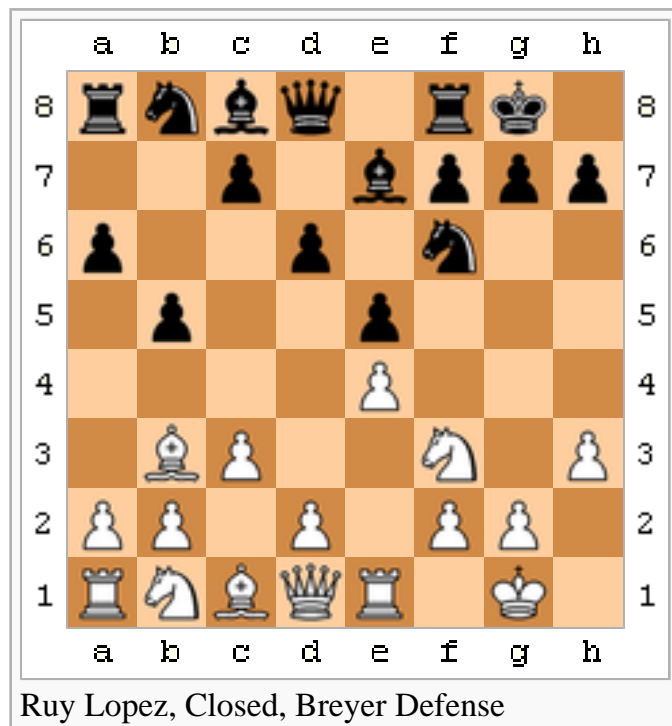


# Ruy Lopez, Closed, Breyer Defense

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

*This article uses algebraic notation to describe chess moves.*

In chess, **C94** is the ECO code for the **Ruy Lopez, Closed, Breyer Defense** chess opening. The game begins 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 O-O 8.c3 d6 9.h3 Nb8. Boris Spassky popularized this opening with back-to-back wins over Mikhail Tal in Tbilisi, 1965 and has a career plus score with it. Black manages to control the center by redirecting pieces and freeing up the c-pawn. White has time to attack the kingside or even the queenside. The Breyer is examined in two ECO classifications. In C94, White aims for shoring up the center with 10.d3 and in C95, White plays a more open game with 10.d4.



*This chess opening-related article is a stub. You can help Wikipedia by expanding it.*

Retrieved from "[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ruy\\_Lopez,\\_Closed,\\_Breyer\\_Defense](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ruy_Lopez,_Closed,_Breyer_Defense)"

Categories: Chess openings | Chess opening stubs

- This page was last modified 06:31, 22 April 2007.
- All text is available under the terms of the GNU Free Documentation License. (See **Copyrights** for details.)

Wikipedia® is a registered trademark of the Wikimedia Foundation, Inc., a US-registered 501(c)(3) tax-deductible nonprofit charity.

## Ruy Lopez

| Move | White      | Black      |
|------|------------|------------|
| 1    | <b>e4</b>  | <b>e5</b>  |
| 2    | <b>Nf3</b> | <b>Nc6</b> |
| 3    | <b>Bb5</b> |            |

The Ruy Lopez is a very popular opening and is one of the most played openings in Chess. It is probably the most played e4 variation amongst intermediate and advanced players and is also quite common amongst beginners. There are many variations of this opening and this website looks at most of them. On this website you will find traps and advice on most variations of the Ruy Lopez so that you'll then be able to play this opening to a high level as both white or black. The Ruy Lopez is a favourite of Grandmaster's such as Kasparov and Anand.

Outside of English speaking countries this opening is known as the Spanish Game.

Use the links below to go to a particular variation that you are interested in or you can simply scroll down through the page instead.

[Arkhangelsk Variation](#)

[Berlin Defence](#)

[Bird's Defence](#)

[Breyer Variation](#)

[Centre Attack](#)

[Chigorin Variation](#)

[Classical/Cordel Defence](#)

[Closed Defence](#)

[Exchange Variation](#)

[Marshall Counter-Gambit](#)

[Marshall Counter-Gambit, Avoiding the](#)

[Morphy Defence](#)

[Open Defence](#)

[Schliemann/Jaenisch Gambit](#)

[Smyslov/Zaitsev Variation](#)

[Steinitz Defence](#)

[Worrall Attack](#)

[9. .... Be6 Variation](#)

[Summary](#)

[Games involving the Ruy Lopez](#)

The main line after white plays **3. Bb5** is **3....a6**; however there are a few other playable variations which I will analyse first.

### 3....Nf6 - Berlin Defence

At the moment this is probably the most played variation amongst grandmasters. This variation can often lead to similar positions from other variations. This variation has become a favourite of World Champion Kramnik after he played it in 4 of the matches against Kasparov in their World Championship matches in October 2000 and was reasonably successful with it. Not even Kasparov was able to gain much of an advantage from the opening as white. Click on the link at the bottom of the page to view these games.

Although at first it looks like white is giving a pawn away it is best for white to play **4. O-O**, the pawn is soon won back. Some players would instead try to defend the pawn by playing **4. d3** or **4. Nc3**. These are playable but to try and get a better advantage from the opening it is normal to castle kingside on move 4. After **4. O-O** black can play **4....d6**; which leads to a Steinitz Defence, **4....Bc5**; which leads to a Classical Defence or **4....Nxe4**, which is what distinguishes this variation from the other main variations. This is a bit similar to the Open Defence shown below.

There are two main options after **4. O-O Nxe4**; which are **5. Re1** or **5. d4**.

**5. Re1** is a variation that is quite drawish, where white easily wins back the pawn and gets no real advantage from the opening, so **5. d4** is the recommended move if white wants to get an advantage from the opening. There are two main possibilities now for black now after **5. d4** which are **5....Be7**; or **5....Nd6**; which is what Kramnik played against Kasparov in their World Championship matches.

**5. d4 Be7**; is known as the Rio de Janeiro Variation. White needs to try and win back the pawn so white now has to play **6. Re1** or **6. Qe2**, which is considered the better of the two. This threatens the black knight on e4 so black needs to either move it to d6 or f6 or defend it by playing **6....d5**, all of which immediately allow white to recapture the pawn on e5 next move. The recommended continuation is **6. Qe2 Nd6**; **7. Bxc6 bxb6**; **8. dxe5 Nb7**; **9. c4 O-O**; **10. Nc3 Nc5**; On move 7, it is better to recapture with the b pawn instead of the d pawn because white can play **Rd1** which can cause black a few problems and also taking with the b pawn allows black to play **Nb7** and then **Nc5** to bring the knight back into a good position. Black can now also play **Ba6** which puts the bishop on the same diagonal as the white queen and rook with a possible view to playing **d5** if this is appropriate at the time.

**5. d4 Nd6**; This threatens the bishop on b5 so white needs to play **6. Bxc6** which is probably white's best option. After this black can recapture with either the b or the d pawn, as Kramnik prefers to recapture with the d pawn I am assuming that this is probably better although recapturing with the b pawn is perfectly playable. After **6....dxc6**; then white needs to recapture the pawn, **7. dxe5** is better than **7. Nxe5** as this threatens the knight and allows white to swap off queens on the next move. The best place for the knight to go is probably f5, so **7....Nf5**; is recommended as the knight is being defended by the bishop on c8 here and there is no obvious attack on the knight that white can do other than to play g4, which is a bit risky as it leaves the kingside a bit open.

White might as well exchange the queens off now so **8. Qxd8+ Kxd8**; is best as white might have a slight advantage now in the middle and endgame with black having doubled pawns on the c file, black is now unable to castle but this isn't so much of a problem with the queens having been exchanged off and the king may need to move again to allow the rook on a8 to come out. However Kramnik playing as black was able to get draws with Kasparov from this position so it can't be that bad a position to be in as black. White has no obvious attacking possibilities now.

### 3....Nd4 - Bird's Defence

This variation from black is an attempt to avoid having the pinned knight which can be a bit of a problem for black. White

now should exchange off the knight by playing **4. Nxd4 exd4**; This position is a bit similar to the recommend line of the Blackburne Gambit response to the Giucco Piano (see my [Blackburne Gambit website](#)) but the white bishop is on b5 instead of c4.

Black has doubled pawns on the d-file but the pawn on d4 can be a bit annoying for white. A typical continuation of the Bird's Defence variation would be **5. O-O c6; 6. Bc4 Nf6; 7. Re1 d6; 8. d3 Be7; 9. Nd2** with probably a better position for white.

### **3...Bc5 - Classical Defence/Cordel Defence**

In this variation black puts the bishop on c5 instead of the more normal position of e7 that would happen in the main line of the Ruy Lopez. The good thing for black is that the bishop is in a more attacking position as it is attacking the f2 pawn and the centre, however white can gain a few advantages from this by trying to attack the bishop and the bishop isn't in such a good position to defend against the threat of **Bg5**.

It is recommended that white should now play **4. c3** to lead to the threat of **5. d4** next move. Black has 3 main possible moves now which are **4...Nge7**; the peculiar Cordel Gambit - **4...f5**; or the main line of **4...Nf6**; which are all analysed below:-

**4. c3 Nge7; 5. O-O Bb6; 6. d4 exd4; 7. cxd4 d5; 8. exd5 Nxd5; 9. Re1+ Be6; 10. Bg5 Qd6; 11. Nbd2** with probably a better position for white who has some strong files with the rook on e1 and also a rook on c1 if they want. The knight on d2 can also be looking to come out to either c4 or e4 which could be a bit awkward for black.

**4. c3 f5**; The Cordel Gambit can lead to some strange positions and there are many bizarre responses to it but it probably isn't black's best reply. The game could continue in any of the following unusual ways:-

**5. exf5 e4; 6. d4 Bb6; 7. Bg5 Nf6; 8. Ne5 a6; 9. Ba4.**

**5. d4 fxe4; 6. Bxc6 dxc6; 7. Nxe5 Bd6; 8. Qh5+ g6; 9. Qe2 Qh4; 10. h3.**

**5. d4 fxe4; 6. dxc5 exf3; 7. Qxf3 Nf6; 8. O-O O-O; 9. Bg5.**

**4. c3 Nf6**; This is the main line. White should now play **5. O-O**, black now has the option to take the pawn on e4 by playing **5...Nxe4**; but this isn't the best move to do as white can now play **6. Qe2 d5; 7. d3 Nf6; 8. Nxe5** which leaves white in a winning position.

Instead of **5...Nxe4**; black should play **5...O-O**; which leads to **6. d4 Bb6; 7. Bg5 h6; 8. Bh4 d6; 9. a4 a5; 10. Re1**. Black may consider playing **10...g5**; to threaten the white bishop again but there is the option for white to play **11. Nxc5 hxg5; 12. Bxc5** which is a risky variation in which a good player as white might be able to force a win from it. After **10. Re1** white probably now has the better position which shows that the **3...Bc5**; variation probably isn't black's best option.

### **3...f5 - Schliemann Gambit/Jaenisch Gambit**

This is a bit like the Cordel Gambit mentioned above in the Classical Defence. It is dangerous for black to play and is not really considered that good a response to the Ruy Lopez. The recommended move for white is the Berger Variation of **4. Nc3** but **4. d3** is also playable. After **4. Nc3** the recommended move for black is **4...fxe4**; If black plays anything

different to that move then white should play **5. exf5**. After **4...fxe4** the game should continue **5. Nxe4 d5**; **6. Nxe5 dxe4**; **7. Nxc6** which is a very strange position that favours white who has options like **Qh5+**. Therefore black needs to play **7...Qg5** which leads to **8. Qe2 Nf6**; **9. f4 Qh4+**; **10. g3 Qh6**; **11. Ne5+ c6**; **12. Bc4**. This leaves white a pawn up and in a better position.

### **3...d6 - Steinitz Defence**

This is not black's best option against the Ruy Lopez. White is able to play **4. d4** which leaves black two main alternatives which are **4...exd4**; or the slightly better **4...Bd7**;

After black plays **4...exd4**; the game should continue something like **5. Nxd4 Bd7**; **6. Bxc6 Bxc6**; **7. Nc3** with a much better position white.

After black plays the better move of **4...Bd7**; the game should continue **5. Nc3 Nf6**; **6. O-O Be7**; where black now has a cramped position which leaves white with the advantage. The game could now continue **7. Bxc6 Bxc6**; **8. Qd3 exd4**; **9. Nxd4**, or **7. Re1** leading to the Tarrasch trap after **7. .... O-O**; where white can now play **8. Bxc6 Bxc6**; **9. dxe5 dxe5**; **10. Qxd8 Raxd8**; **11. Nxe5 Bxe4**; **12. Nxe4 Nxe4**; **13. Nd3 f5**; **14. f3 Bc5+**; **15. Nxc5 Nxc5**; **16. Bg5 Rd4**; **17. Be7** winning the knight. Black can't play **16...Rd5**; here to protect the knight as white could then play **17. c4** before **18. Be7** to win the knight.

### **3...a6 - The Main Line**

In the main line of **3...a6**; black tries to chase away the bishop on b5 which is currently pinning the black knight on c6. White now has two main alternatives which are the exchange variation of **4. Bxc6** or white can retreat by playing **4. Ba5**. These variations are analysed below.

#### **3...a6; 4. Bxc6 - Exchange Variation**

The exchange variation is quite common amongst beginners and intermediate players but isn't played that often by advanced players. This is what I used to play a bit when I was younger. The idea of this variation is that white gives black doubled pawns and will then attempt to keep the pawns like this while aiming for an endgame as quickly as possible. White will then have a slight advantage in the endgame because of this.

After **4. Bxc6** black can then recapture by playing **4...bxc6**; or **4...dxc6**; Recapturing with the d pawn is better. In this position there may be an undefended black pawn on e5 but it is wrong to play **5. Nxe5?** as black is then able to play **5... Qd4**; to force the white knight to move, this then allows **6...Qxe4+**; which means that white is no longer able to castle because after **7. Kf1** or **7. Qe2 Qxe2+**; **8. Kxe2**, the white king has already moved. The error of **5. Nxe5?** is surprisingly common.

Instead of taking the pawn it is best for white to play **5. O-O**. A typical continuation would be the Gligoric Variation which is **5...f6**; **6. d4 exd4**; **7. Nxd4 c5**; **8. Nb3 Qxd1**; **9. Rxd1** with a slight advantage for white.

#### **3...a6; 4. Ba4 - Morphy Defence**

In this variation white plays **4. Ba4** to retreat the bishop, this still allows a delayed exchange variation to be played but this is quite rare as it is considered a bit of a wasted move for white. The game would normally continue **4...Nf6**; **5. O-O** which leads to three main alternatives for black which are **5...b5**; leading to the Arkhangel'sk Variation, **5...Nxe4**; which

is called the Open Defence or **5....Be7**; which is called the Closed Defence. These are analysed below.

### 5....b5 - Arkhangelsk Variation

This variation is an attempt by black to get strong diagonals for the bishops. The game continues **6. Bb3 Bb7; 7. Re1 Bc5**; This position is reasonable for black, there is also the threat of **Ng4**. White needs to do something about this, the best way to stop this is to play **8. c3**, with a view to playing **d4** after. Black has two possibilities now, one is to play **8....Ng4**; anyway or to play **8....d6**;

After **8....Ng4**; white has to be careful as there is a checkmate trap that white can fall for. The game continues **9. d4 exd4**; Now white must play **10. h3** which will leave white with the advantage now. If white plays **10. cxd4?** instead then black has a smothered mate possibility after **10....Nxd4; 11. Nxd4 Qh4; 12. Nf3 Qxf2+; 13. Kh1 Qg1+; 14. Rxf2 Nf2++ Mate**. This might catch some players out. If white played **12. h3** instead then black gets an advantage after **12....Qxf2+; 13. Kh1 Bxd4**; and white can't take the knight with the pawn because **14. hxg4 Qh4++**; is mate.

### 5....Nxe4 - Open Defence

The Open Defence is a variation that is played by some grandmasters. It was former world champion Mikhail Tal's preferred variation. There are many extremely strange variations in the Open Defence, some of which are looked at below.

This variation is a bit similar to the Berlin Defence mentioned earlier. Again white has two main possibilities after black plays **Nxe4**. White can either play **6. Re1 Nc5; 7. Bxc6 dxc6; 8. d4 Ne6; 9. Nxe5 Be7; 10. Be3 O-O**; which doesn't leave white with much of an advantage or white can play the recommended move of **6. d4**.

In this variation white doesn't recapture the pawn immediately but instead tries to win more if black makes a mistake, knowing that they should be able to get the pawn back soon anyway. The recommend move now for **6....b5**; but another variation worth mentioning is the Riga Variation which is very bizarre (play through it if you don't believe me). This variation goes **6....exd4; 7. Re1 d5; 8. Nxd4 Bd6; 9. Nxc6 Bxh2+; 10. Kh1 Qh4; 11. Rxe4+ dxe4; 12. Qd8+ Qxd8; 13. Nxd8+ Kxd8; 14. Kxh2**. Black shouldn't make the disastrous mistake of playing **14....f5** to protect the e4 pawn as **15. Bg5++** is mate. Instead black should play **14....Be6**; leading to **15. Nc3 f5; 16. Bg5+ Kc8**; Black does actually stay a pawn up in this variation but white probably has the better position and should try to take advantage of the strong bishop pair in the middle and endgame.

Black should play **6....b5**; This simply threatens the bishop and forces **7. Bb3**. Now it is recommended that black plays **7....d5**; however there is another bizarre variation known as the Trifunovic Variation which is **7. Bb3 exd4; 8. Re1 d5; 9. Nc3 dxc3; 10. Bxd5 Bb7; 11. Ng5 Be7; 12. Nxf7 Qd7; 13. Nxe8**.

If black plays **7....d5**; then this blocks off the white bishop's diagonal and protects the knight on e4. White can now recapture the pawn safely by playing **8. dxe5**. This now puts a double threat on the d5 pawn so black should play **8....Be6**; to defend this. The two main lines from here are :-

**9. c3 Be7; 10. Nbd2 O-O; 11. Qe2 Nc5; 12. Nd4.**

**9. c3 Bc5; 10. Nbd2 O-O; 11. Bc2 Bf5; 12. Nb3 Bg4; 13. h3 Bh5; 14. g4 Bg6; 15. Bxe4 dxe4; 16. Bf4 Qxd1; 17. Raxd1.**

There are some other variations that can be played which are the Howell Attack (also known as the Kere's Attack) which is **9. Qe2 Be7; 10. Rd1 O-O; 11. c4 bxc4; 12. Bxc4 Bc5; 13. Be3 Bxe3; 14. Qxe3 Qb8; 15. Bb3 Na5; 16. Nbd2 Nxd2; 17. Nxd2 Rd8**; where neither player looks to have an advantage and the Bernstein Variation which is **9. Nbd2 Nc5; 10. c3 d4; 11. cxd4 Nxd4**; or from this variation **11. Ng5 Qxg5; 12. Qf3 Kd7; 13. Bd5 Bxd5; 14. Qxd5+ Bd6; 15. Ne4 Qxe5; 16. Nxc5+ Kc8**; White is forced to exchange off the queens now as **17...Qxh2++** is mate. This again leaves quite an even position with no obvious advantage for either player.

The Open Defence is a complicated variation with many unusual looking variations. I personally wouldn't play it because of this but as you can see from some of the above variations you might be able to catch out your opponent if they are unsure on a few of the variations as either white or black.

### 5....Be7 - Closed Defence

This variation is more common and probably a bit less complicated. In this variation black doesn't take the pawn but instead plays the more defensive **5....Be7**; The game normally continues with **6. Re1 b5; 7. Bb3**, as white is now threatening to play **7. Bxc6 dxc6; 8. Nxe5** to go a pawn up, therefore black has to play **6. .... b5**; to chase the bishop away so it can no longer take the knight, the only place the bishop can now go to is b3. There are two other alternatives that can be played to **6. Re1** which are **6. d4** or **6. Qe2**, these are analysed below along with the main line of **6. Re1**:-

### 6. d4 - Centre Attack

In this variation white launches a quick attack on the centre before playing the normal c3 move first to support the pawn on d4. Black should take the pawn by playing **6....exd4**; White should play **7. Re1** to defend the pawn on e4. The other alternative here is **7. e5** but black can easily equal out the position by playing **7....Ne4; 8. Nxd4 O-O; 9. Nf5 d5**;

The main line of this variation is **7. Re1 O-O; 8. e5 Ne8; 9. Bf4 b5; 10. Bb3 d5**; which leaves the position quite equal so maybe white should be looking to play a different variation if they want to get an advantage out of the opening.

### 6. Qe2 - Worrall Attack

In this variation white defends the e4 pawn with the queen instead of the rook and is looking to play **Rd1**. Black should be looking for a Marshall Counter-Gambit type attack (more on the main line of this below) by playing **6....b5; 7. Bb3 O-O; 8. c3 d5; 9. exd5 Bg4; 10. dxc6 e4; 11. d4 exf3; 12. gxf3 Bh5**; with a weakened kingside for white. White is better off playing **9. d3** which leaves the position quite equal so white should be looking to play a different variation if they want to get an advantage from the opening.

### 6. Re1 - The Main Line

This is white's best move as it gives white the best chance of an advantage from the opening. As mentioned above the game will normally continue **6. Re1 b5; 7. Bb3**. This position is the main position that can arise from a typical Ruy Lopez Closed Defence. There are two main ways that the game can continue from this point and these are:-

**7...O-O**; which leads to the more dynamic Marshall Counter-Gambit.

**7...d6; 8. c3 O-O**; which leads to the less dynamic variations such as the Chigorin Variation and the Breyer Variation.

I will begin by looking at the Marshall Counter-Gambit.

## Marshall Counter-Gambit

The Marshall Counter Gambit is quite famous and is played by quite a few people. The moves continue **7...O-O; 8. c3 d5; (8...d6;** is playable and this leads to the other variations such as the Chigorin Variation but with moves 7 and 8 played in the other order - See below)

In this variation black sacrifices a pawn but gets a very good position from the resulting attack which can sometimes be won from if white isn't careful.

The game continues **9. exd5 Nxd5; 10. Nxe5 Nxe5; 11. Rxe5 c6; 12. d4 Bd6; 13. Re1 Qh4; 14. g3 Qh3;** Now the position looks extremely good for black despite being a pawn down. White has a weak kingside and black has many good attacking options such as **Bg4, Re8** and **f5** leading to **f4**.

This opening is a risk to play as black because a good player as white is believed to be able to hang on to the pawn advantage and make good use of it. If you play this opening as black then you should get some wins as a result of the attack you gain after the pawn sacrifice.

The obvious attack that black should be looking for is to play **Bg4, Bf3** and then **Qg2++**. White needs to stop this by playing **Qd3** and then **Qf1**. White will be looking to attack later on by playing moves such as **a4**.

The game would normally continue **15. Be3 Bg4;** where white plays **Be3** to block off the e-file which is quite important after black plays **Re8** and black begins the attempt to get a quick checkmate. Now the game would normally continue **16. Qd3 Rae8;** White has to play **Qd3** otherwise it is too late to avoid the mate after **16...Bf3; 17...Qg2++;** and black plays **Rae8** to bring another piece into the attack.

There are many possibilities that can be played from this position. One example is **17. Nd2 Re6; 18. a4 f5; 19. Qf1 Qh5; 20. f4** but you will find many others. I personally would recommend that black avoided exchanging off the queens after **Qf1** is played. White might like to try and play **Bxd5** which leaves black with an isolated pawn and exchange off the pawns after **a4** to give black another isolated pawn and white the threat of an attack up the a-file, **Ra5** is a move I have used successfully before after these exchanges.

## Avoiding the Marshall Counter-Gambit

If you don't like the look of playing against the Marshall Counter-Gambit as white then it is possible to avoid. There are two main ways to do this which are:-

To play **8. h3** instead of **8. c3**. You might find that some players will still play the Marshall Counter-Gambit but they won't be able to get as good an attack as they can no longer play **Qh3**. White should be able to win now with the pawn advantage.

To play **8. a4**, black now has to do something about the threat of **9. axb5** instead of playing **8...d5;** so instead needs to play **8...Bb7;** black can now no longer bring out the bishop in the normal way of a Marshall Counter-Gambit attack so the Marshall should be avoided.



In the main line of the Ruy Lopez white would normally play c3 but this isn't recommended here because black gets a good position by playing the Marshall Counter-Gambit - **9. c3 d5; 10. exd5 Nxd5; 11. Nxe5 Nxe5; 12. Rxe5 Nf4;**

Instead a typical continuation would be **9. d3** which could continue **9...d6; 10. Nc3 Na5; 11. Ba2 b4; 12. Ne2 c5;** which is quite an equal position.

### 7...d6; 8. c3 O-O 9. h3 Variations

This is the main other variation to the Marshall Counter-Gambit after **7. Bb3**. These variations are less dynamic but are all very playable and some of them I would recommend more than the Marshall Counter-Gambit.

You'll be surprised how many players play **9. d4** instead of **9. h3**. This isn't very good for white as it allows black to play **9...Bg4**; This causes white many problems such as being unable to move the knight on f3 unless white wastes a move first by playing **Qd3**. White doesn't really want to let black exchange off the bishop for the knight unless the queen is defending the knight as black gets a good position after **Bxf3 gxf3**; where black has doubled pawns and a badly weakened defence around the king. Chasing off the bishop by playing **h3** and **g4** isn't that good either as white weakens the defence around the king and black gets a double threat on the e4 pawn after **Bg6**.

Some players as black play **9...Re8?**; which is completely pointless as white can play **10. Ng5** and black has to move the rook back again.

There are 4 main variations that can be played now, which are the 9...Be6 Variation, Breyer Variation, Smyslov Variation and the Chigorin Variation. These are analysed below.

### 9...Be6 Variation

This isn't as commonly played as the others. The game continues **10. d4 Bxb3; 11. axb3 exd4; 12. cxd4 d5; 13. e5 Ne4; 14. Nc3 f5; 15. exf6ep Nxf6**; I personally don't think this is the best variation as black doesn't get that good a position out of the opening.

### 9...Nb8 - Breyer Variation

Black plays **9...Nb8**; This variation is a bit unusual but the idea behind it is satisfactory, black redevelops the queen side knight to d7. The things that this variation allow that others don't are that in other variations the queen side knight can sometimes be quite weak as it can end up doing very little on a square such as a5, b7 or d8 after white plays **d5**. The queen side bishop can be more effective on b7 in this variation than in others and with the support of the knight on d7, black has a good attacking possibility on the centre now with these two extra pieces supporting the attack.

The game continues **9...Nb8; 10. d4 Nbd7; 11. Nbd2**. Black has to be a little bit careful here. If they play **11. Re8??** then white can win the queen which is now blocked in by playing **12. Bxf7+ Kxf7; 13. Ng5+ Kg8; 14. Ne6** or if black plays **12...Kf8**; or **Kh8**; then white can simply take the rook on e8 to go a rook and a pawn for a knight up.

Black should play **11...Bb7**; to put a double attack on the e4 pawn, white replies by playing **12. Bc2** to defend the pawn with another piece. White wants to move the knight on d2 soon but needs to defend the e4 pawn with another piece first so **Bc2** is needed. Now it is safe for black to play **12...Re8**; as the bishop on b3 has moved.

This is the typical position of a Breyer Variation. Black is looking to bring the bishop to g7 after playing **Bf8** and **g6**. Black might also like to play **h6**. This is a bit awkward for white as white is unable to put any pieces on the 5th rank which is often what white is aiming to do in the Ruy Lopez Closed Defence.

White has two options now which are either attack on the queen side by continuing **13. b4 Bf8**; **14. a4** or attack on the king side by playing **13. Nf1 Bf8**; **14. Ng3 g6**; **15. a4 c5**; **16. d5 c4**; **17. Bg5 h6**; **18. Be3 Nc5**; with white attacking on the kingside while black is trying to attack on the queen side.

### 9....Na5 - Chigorin Variation

This is probably the most common variation that black will play from a Closed Defence. It is the variation that I play and would recommend most. The variation continues **9....Na5**; **10. Bc2 c5**; **11. d4 Qc7**;

What white is planning to do in this variation is to try and shut out the black knight on a5 and launch a king side attack by bringing out the queen side knight to d2, f1, e3/g3 and then f5. There are many other possible attacking possibilities for white such as bringing the other knight to g5 or to g4 via h2, white might play **f4** or **Qd3** to try and get a checkmate on the h7 square by playing **f4** and then **e5**. There is also the option of trying to exchange off the knight on f6 by playing **Bg5** and then **Bxf6**. This weakens the defence of the h7 pawn. There is also the option of attacking on the queen side if black gets a strong defence on the king side.

Black's plans are to attack on the queen side while also trying to defend the kingside at the same time.

The game continues **12. Nbd2 Nc6**; where white is beginning to bring the queen side knight across to help in the king side attack. Now that black has forced the white bishop back to c2 it can then go back to supporting the centre again on c6. The other alternative for black is to play **12....cxd4**; leading to **13. cxd4 Nc6**; **14. Nb3 a5**; **15. Be3 a4**; **16. Nbd2 Nb4**; **17. Bb1 Bd7**; **18. a3 Nc6**; This still leaves white with the better centre but black has got a bit of an attack going on the queen side.

One possible continuation from this point is **13. dxc5 dxc5**; **14. Nf1 Be6**; **15. Ne3 Rad8**; **16. Qe2 c4**; **17. Nf5 Rfe8**; but **13. d5** is the recommended continuation. This threatens the knight so black should play **13....Nd8**; which is better than **13....Na5**; as white can play **14. b3** to leave the knight in a poor position.

White now has two main options after **13. d5 Nd8**; One is to begin a king side attack which black can get quite a strong defence against. There are many ways that white can attack and this is one of them:- **14. Nf1 Ne8**; **15. Ng3 g6**; **16. Bh6 Ng7**; **17. Nh2 f6**; **18. Ng4 Nf7**; but black has a very strong defence which even players better than you will struggle to get through. Other options include moves like **g4** and **f4** but if black aims for the position from the example above, white is going to find it very difficult to get through the defence. Black even has a few attacking possibilities of their own by playing **f5** or by bringing the knights out. I recommend leaving the bishop on c8 for now as this stops the queen coming out to g4 to join the attack.

The other attacking option for white is to start an attack on the queen side. The recommended way of doing this is to play **14. a4 Rb8**; **15. b4**. Black shouldn't play **14....b4**; as **15. Nc4** is good for white here.

### 9....h6 - Smyslov's Variation/Zaitsev Variation

The idea behind this variation is similar to the idea behind the Breyer Variation. Black is looking to put pawns on **g6** and **h6**, play **Re8** and bring the bishop out to g7 via f8 and also play **Bb7** like in the Breyer Variation.

The game would normally continue **10. d4 Re8; 11. Nbd2 Bf8; 12. Nf1 Bb7; 13. Ng3 Na5; 14. Bc2 Nc4; 15. b3 Nb6; 16. a4 c5**; and like in the Breyer Variation there is no obvious way for white to try and get a win from this position.

There are a few alternative moves which some people might play which aren't as good as they might look. If white was to play **12. d5** like they might in other variations then black can play **12....Ne7**; and then **13....c6**; which is quite good for black. If black plays **14....c5**; then white can play **15. d5** which shuts out the bishop and knight a bit and leaves them in weak positions where it is difficult for them to get into the game.

## Summary

These are all of the main variations of the Ruy Lopez. It comes down to personal preference really but as white I would hope for the Closed Defence and accept the Marshall Counter-Gambit if it is offered. As black I would play the Chigorin Variation as it is probably the safest variation for black while the Marshall Counter-Gambit may get you a few wins as black as a result of the opening, it may also get you a few loses as well when black is unable to get the pawn back. You'll just have to try a few different variations and see how you get on with them.

The Berlin Defence and the Chigorin Defence are probably the most commonly played variations.

See the games below for matches involving some of these variations. They might give you ideas on ways of attacking and defending after the opening. Most of these games are grandmaster games including the Kasparov v Kramnik games from their World Championship match where Kramnik played the Berlin Defence. There are games from grandmasters such as Anand, Leko, Shirov, Spassky and Timman and I've also included some of my own matches as well. **At the moment there are 118 example games.**

[Click here to go to a collection of games involving many variations of the Ruy Lopez](#)

I also have some other websites that you might be interested in. Simply click on the links below to view them. The other Chess Opening's Websites include websites about the Slav Defence, Budapest Gambit, Blackburne Gambit, Hippopotamus Defence and much more.

[Chess Opening's Websites](#)

[Chess Opening's Statistics](#)

[Chess Puzzles](#)

[How to Beat Chess Computers](#)

[Click here to go back to my Homepage](#)



FastCounter by bCentral

**Joel Benjamin - Michael Rohde**  
**NY State Championship Saratoga Springs, 0199**  
*[Rohde, M.: Ruy Lopez]*

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nge7** This could not have been a complete surprise to Joel as he had seen me play it against Wolff at the Reshevsky Memorial and against Zapata at the 1993 World Open.

**4.c3** Another sharp choice is 4 Nc3 - then after 4 ... g6 5 d4 cxd4 6 Nd5 Nxd5? 7 exd5 Qe7+ 8 Be2 Ne5 9 Nxd4 was bad for Black in a Rohde - W. Shipman game, but many Rohde - Hoffman blitz games instead have proceeded 6 ... Bg7 7 Bg5 h6 (box) 8 Bf6 Bxf6 9 Nxf6+ Kf8. The knight cannot be maintained on f6 and the critical line may be 10 Nxd4 Kg7 11 Nd5 Nxd5 12 exd5 Nxd4 13 Qxd4+ Qf6 14 Qxf6+ Kxf6 15 d6! Both Wolff and Zapata played 4 O-O against me. In Zapata - Rohde after 4 ... Ng6 5 d4 cxd4 6 Nxd4 Bc5 7 Be3? (better is 7 Nb3) Nxd4 8 Bxd4 Bxd4 9 Qxd4 Qg5! Black has already equalized. 10 Qd5 was forced (not 10 Nc3?? Nh4 and wins) and I tried 10 ... h6. Wolff also was unfamiliar with the opening. After 4 O-O Ng6 he played 5 Nc3 Bc5 (now it is not easy for White to get d2-d4 in) 6 Ne2?! O-O 7 d4 exd4 8 Nexd4 Nxd4 9 Nxd4 and 9 ... Qh4 was probably correct, though I feared 10 Nf5 Qxe4 11 Bd3 (Wolff intended the lame 10 Nb3 Bb6 11 Bd3 d6 with a great position for Black) but instead I chose 9 ... d5!? 10 Nb3 Bd6 11 exd5 Qh4.

**4...d6 5.d4 Bd7 6.Bc4**



The immediate pressure on f7 is inconvenient for Black. Westerinen once essayed 6 O-O Ng6 7 d5 Nb8 8 Qb3 Qc8 9 Na3. On the direct 6 dxe5 Nxe5! 7 Nxe5 dxe5 is good enough - not 7 ... Bxb5? 8 Nxf7!

**6...Na5 7.Be2 Ng6** W. Shipman had played 7 ... Nc6 here against Benjamin, but 8 dxe5 followed by Qd1-b3 would have been strong. Note: Joe Shipman has written extensively on the Cozio, inspired by his father's games, but I am not familiar with Joe's work. In any case, the text solidifies Black's game on the kingside, but leaves the queen's knight out on a limb (rim).

**8.d5 b6 9.h4** Taking a potshot at the other knight. On 9 Ba6 I would have played 9 ... Rb8.

**9...Be7 10.h5 Nf8** On 10 ... Nh4 11 Nxh4 Bxh4 12 Bg4 White will always be slightly better. From f8 the knight can hop to h7 (after ... h7-h6) and then Black is ready for some kingside counterplay.

**11.h6 g6 12.b4 Nb7 13.Ba6 Bc8 14.c4 Nd7 15.Bb2**



I did not really understand this move. It has turned out that despite Black's laborious maneuvering, his position is rock solid - there are no targets.

**15...0-0 16.Nbd2** An oversight.

**16...Nbc5** bc Ba6 c6 Nc5 **DIAGRAM** Black has dissolved his one poorly placed piece, and despite White's advanced pawn phalanx, Black is doing well because of the initiative brewing with f7-f5.

**17.Ba3** The exclamation marks are for the draw offer that accompanied this move. Benjamin could have played the normal 19 ... Qc2 and offered a draw, although Black would be better after 19 ... Bc8 or 19 ... f5. Instead, the draw offer came with a move that allows Black to start an attack - hoping that if I did go for the attack I would overpress and be miserable about not having taken the draw. Moreover, now I had to calculate exactly how strong the attack really is. I decided that since Bonin, my certain next round opponent, is no pushover, I had better pursue the position I had now.

**17...Nd3+ 18.Ke2 Nf4+ 19.Kf1 f5 20.exf5 gxf5 21.g3**



I had overlooked that this move was perfectly playable, because if 23 ... Nxd5 24 Qa4 Qc8 25 Nxe5.

**21...Ng6 22.Qc2 Bc8 Kg2 22...Bf6 23.Bb2 e4 24.Nd4 Be5**



I returned the draw offer and was relieved when it was accepted, even though Black is still a little better. **1/2-1/2**

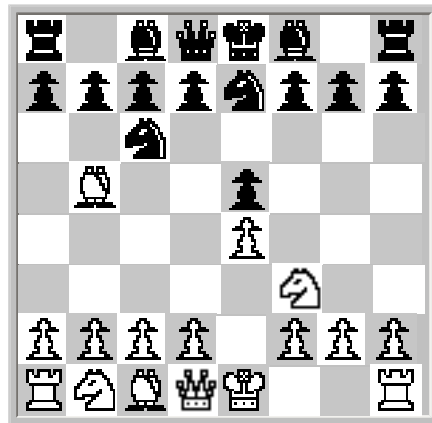
Leuven 1999

□ S Berry 2275

■ R De Coninck 2104

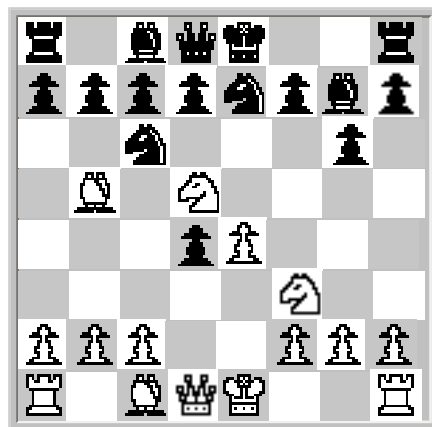
*Ruy Lopez - Cozio Defence*

1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 Nge7



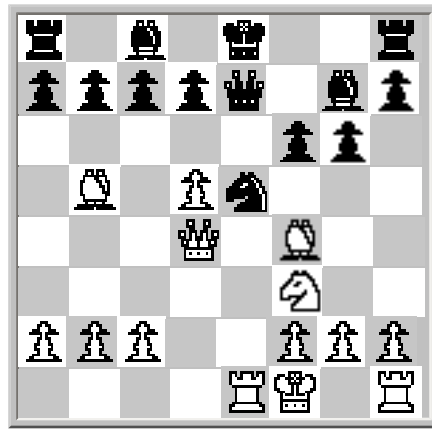
The Cozio Defence. It is one of the unusual defences to the Ruy Lopez, but still gets an occasional outing at the Grandmaster level. Normally White aims for c3 and d4, but I was trying to recollect and try out an idea of the Israeli master Murey.

4. Nc3 g6 5. d4 exd4 6. Nd5 Bg7



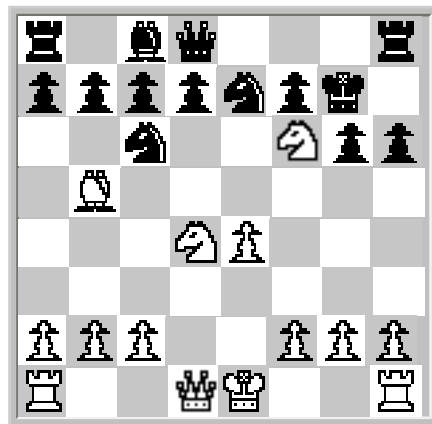
Way back at Carlsbad in 1911 a game between Johner and Tartakower went 6 ... Nxd5  
7 ed Qe7+ 8 Kf1 Ne5 9 Qxd4 f6 10 Bf4 Bg7 11 Re1





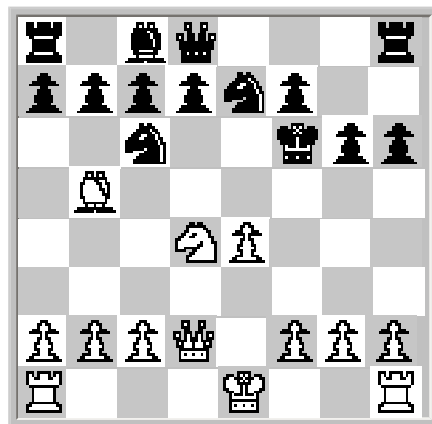
and White is winning a pawn with the better game.

7. Bg5 h6 8. Bf6 Bxf6 9. Nxf6+ Kf8 10. Nxd4 Kg7



After the routine 11 Nd5 Nxd5 12 ed Re8+ 13 Be2 Nxd4 14 Qxd4+ Qf6 Black has no problems. By now however, I had recollected Murey's brilliant idea.

11 . Qd2!! Kxf6?



It turns out that Black cannot take the knight. After the game Gary Lane told me that 11 ... Ng8 was best for Black, but this is hardly the sort of move which inspires faith in the Black position. White might simply play 12 Nxd4 Rxd4 13 O-O-O and be better. More sophisticated is 12 Nd5 Nf6 13 Nc3 Re8 14 O-O-O played by Murey against

Dreev. It is hard for Black to prevent the usual King side attack of f3, g4 and h4. The immediate 14 ... Nxe4 15 Nxe4 Rxe4 fails after 16 Nxc6 bc 17 Bxc6.

## **12. Qc3**

White threatens 13 Nxc6+ whilst 12 ... Ne5 is met by 13 f4. De Connick decides to send his king walkabout.

## **Nxd4 13. Qxd4+ Ke6**

I calculated the next few moves carefully. You look a bit of a fool if Black escapes from this sort of position

## **14. Bc4+ d5 15. exd5+ Kd7**

15 ... Kd6 16 Qf4+ Kc5 17 b4+ Kxb4 18 Rb1+ leads to mate.

## **16. O-O-O Qf8**

It's hard to find a decent move for Black here. 16 ... Ke8 leaves the rook en prise. I mainly checked that 16 ... a6 (to stop the bishop check) loses to 17 d6 Nf5 18 dc+! Nxd4 19 cd (Q)+ followed by 20 Rxd4.

## **17. Bb5+ Kd8 18. d6 Nf5**

A blunder, but 18 ... Nc6 19 Bxc6 bc 20 d7 (threatening 21 Qf6+) also wins.

## **19. Qf6+**

1-0

# Annotated Games

## Lasker v. Steinitz

World Championship Match, Game 1, New York, 1894.03.15

C62: Ruy Lopez (aka Spanish), Steinitz Defense

**1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 d6**

Lasker: Steinitz's well-known defense.

Steinitz: The revival of this defense met with much opposition, but I have seen nothing as yet to vitiate the equalizing effect, which, in my opinion, it possess.

**4. d4 Bd7 5. Nc3 Nge7**

Steinitz: An important key move to this defense which I first adopted in my match against Gunsberg.

**6. Bc4**



Lasker: Apparently loss of time, but the good position of that bishop seems ample compensation.

**6... Nxd4 7. Nxd4 exd4 8. Qxd4 Nc6 9. Qe3 Ne5 10. Bb3 c6 11. Qg3 Ng6**

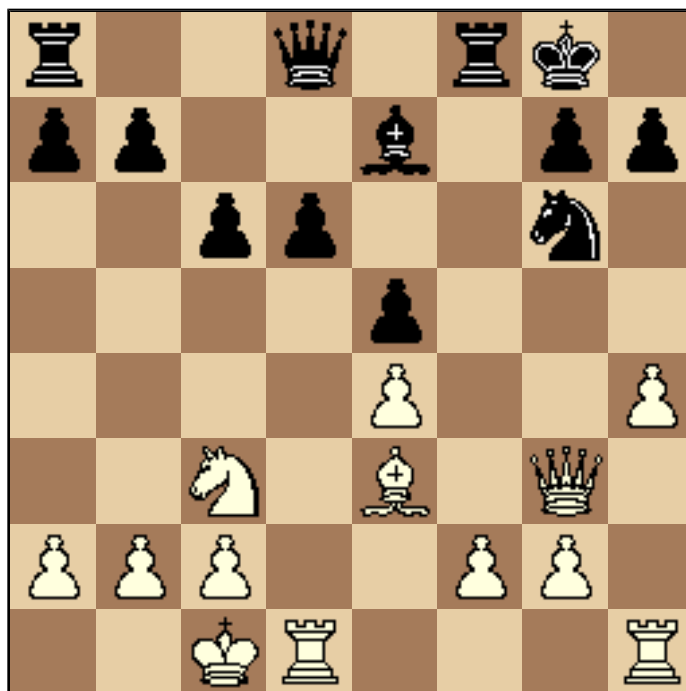


Steinitz: Of doubtful merit. 11...Be7 at once was preferable.

**12. h4**

Lasker: 12.Be3 was strong enough in this position. However, the text move embarrasses Black's development of pieces.

**12... Be6 13. Bxe6 fxe6 14. Bg5 Be7 15. O-O-O e5 16. Be3 O-O**



Lasker: If 16...Bxh4 17.Qg4, and now Black cannot play 17...Qc8, as 18.Rxh4 would follow, and he cannot stir the bishop on account of 18.Rxh7.

Steinitz: If 16...Bxh4 17.Qg4 Be7 18.Rxh7, and should win.

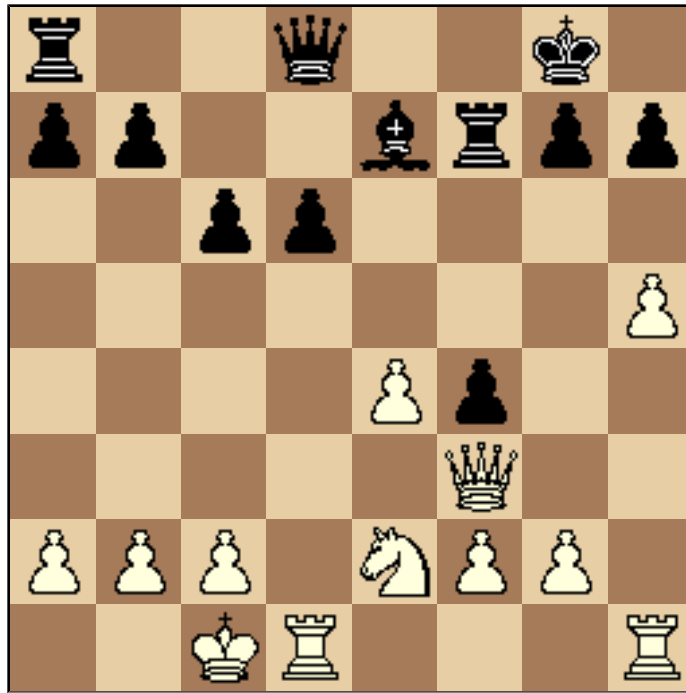
### 17. Ne2 Rf7

Steinitz: Again Black would expose himself to great danger by 17...Bxh4 18.Qg4, followed soon by Qh5.

### 18. h5

Lasker: It would have been risky to leave the pawn on its fourth, and to proceed with an attack by means of 18.Kb1. It might, however, have been promising enough.

### 18... Nf4 19. Bxf4 exf4 20. Qf3

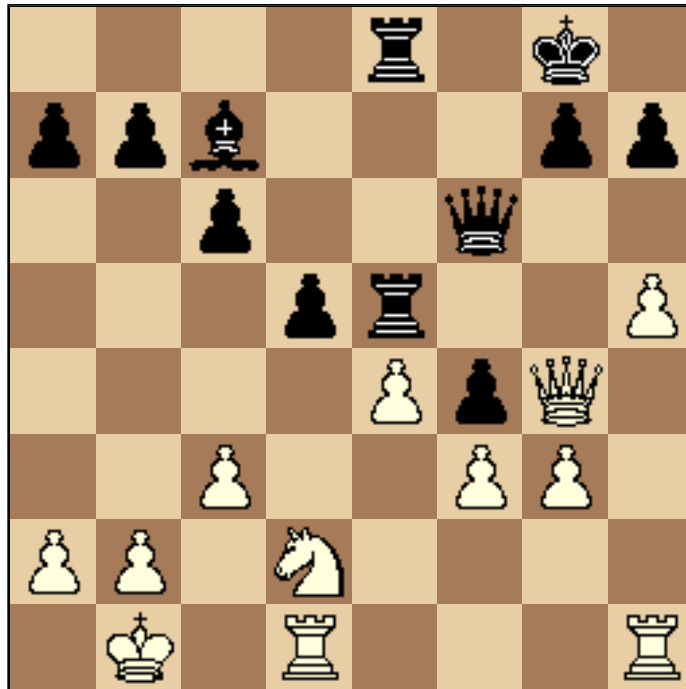


Steinitz: Obviously if 20.Nxf4 Rxf4, and the queen dare not retake.

**20... Qa5 21. Kb1 Qe5 22. Nd4 Bf6 23. c3 Re8 24. Rhe1 Bd8 25. Qg4 Bc7 26. Nf3 Qf6 27. Nd2 Rfe7 28. f3 d5 29. Rh1 Re5**

Steinitz: 29...Qf7 was by far better.

**30. g3**



Steinitz: A masterly coup, which relieves his position on the kingside, no matter what Black reply.

**30... Rg5**

Lasker: Of course if 30...fxg3 31.f4, and Black would do best to sacrifice the exchange.

**31. Qd7 Qf7 32. Qxf7+ Kxf7 33. g4 Bb6**

Steinitz: Inferior to 33...Rge5.

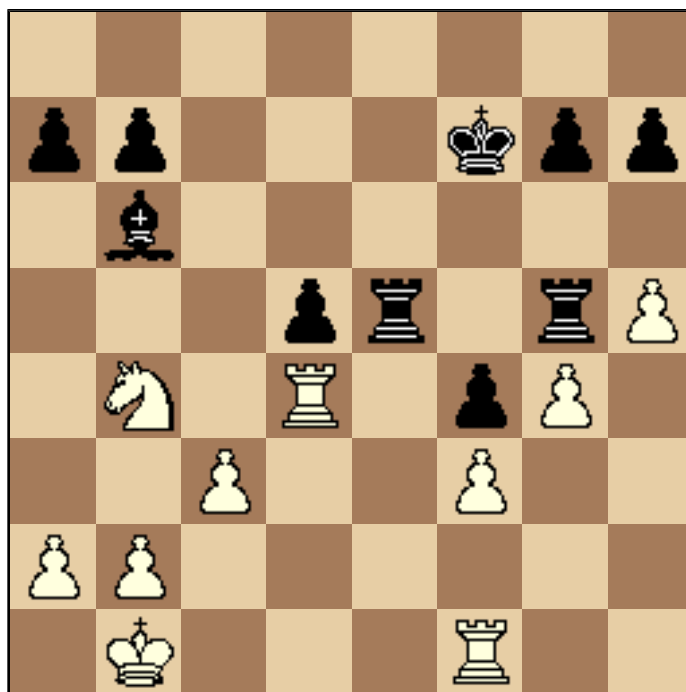
**34. exd5 cxd5**

Steinitz: 34...Rxd5 is preferable, leading to a natural draw position, with which I should have been content under the circumstances.

**35. Nb3 Re6 36. Rhf1 Rge5 37. Nc1**

Lasker: This forces the win of a pawn.

**37... Bc7 38. Nd3 Rg5 39. Nb4 Ree5 40. Rd4 Bb6**



Lasker: A very fine move, which nearly would have turned the tables.

**41. Rxf4+ Kg8 42. Nd3**

Steinitz: Much inferior to 42.Nc2, which wins easily.

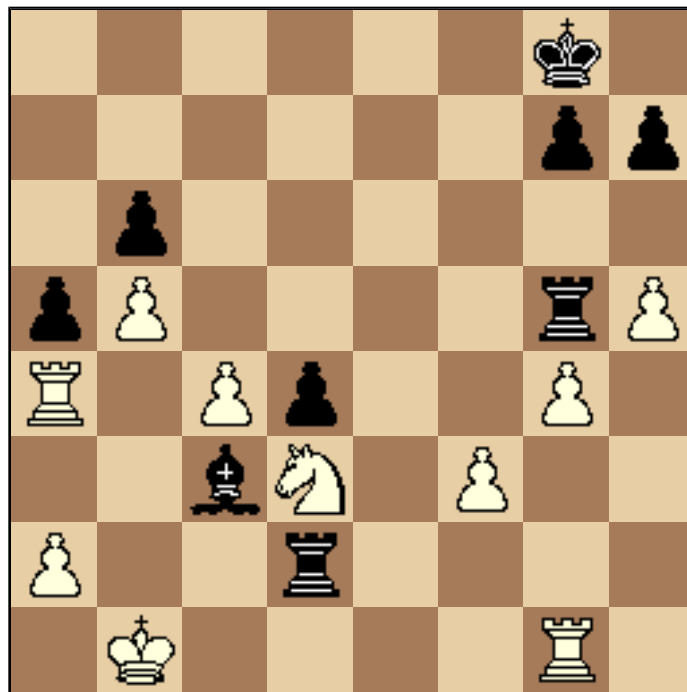
**42... Re2 43. Rd1 Be3 44. Rb4 b6 45. Ra4 a5 46. b4**

Steinitz: This gives Black a chance for a counter-attack, which I believe should have equalized the game at least.

**46... d4 47. c4**

Lasker: White has nothing better as 47.cxd4 would be neutralized with 47...Rb5.

**47... Bd2 48. b5 Bc3 49. Rg1 Rd2**



Lasker: Black intends to sacrifice his exchange and very nearly succeeds in scoring the game thereby. As will be seen by the subsequent play, Black excels in detecting means of attack, which could only be met by a series of difficult and forced moves on the part of his antagonist.

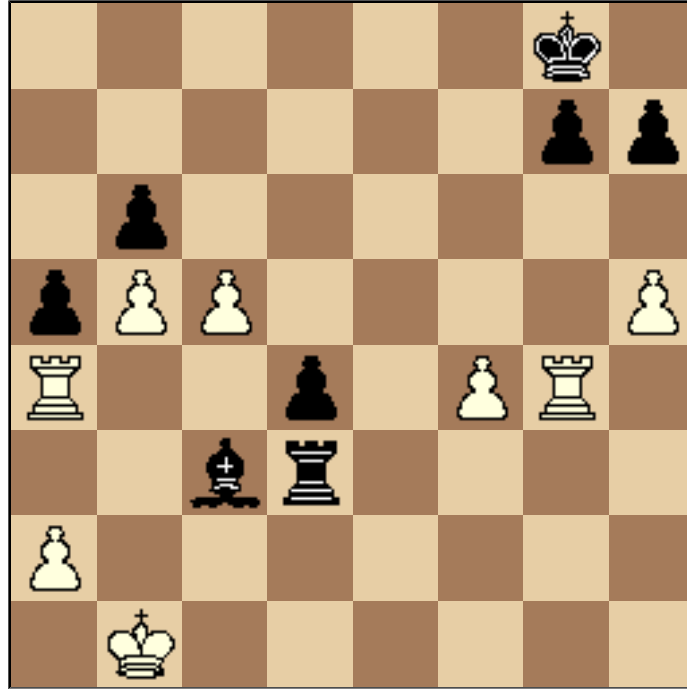
Steinitz: Ill-judged. 49...Kf7 seems better, with the following probable continuation: 50.f4 Rc5 51. Nxc5 bxc5, with better drawing chances.

**50. f4 Rxc4**

(Adjourned)



**51. Rxd3 52. c5**



Steinitz: Black cannot recover from the effects of this splendid move.

**52... Re3**

Steinitz: If 52...Rd1+ 53.Kc2 Rd2+ 54.Kb3 (54.Kb1 drives by 54...d3) 54... bxc5 55.Kc4, and wins.

**53. Rc4 d3 54. Rg1 d2 55. Rd1 bxc5 56. b6 Bd4 57. b7 Re8 58. Kc2 Rb8 59. Rb1 Kf7 60. Ra4**

**1-0**

# Annotated Games

## Lasker v. Steinitz

World Championship Match, Game 3, New York, 1894.03.21

C62: Ruy Lopez (aka Spanish), Steinitz Defense

**1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 d6 4. d4 Bd7 5. Nc3 Nge7 6. Bc4 exd4 7. Nxd4 Nxd4 8. Qxd4 Nc6 9. Qe3 Ne5 10. Bb3 Be6**

Lasker: In the first game Steinitz played here 10...c6, as that move is made later on it amounts to a reversal of moves.

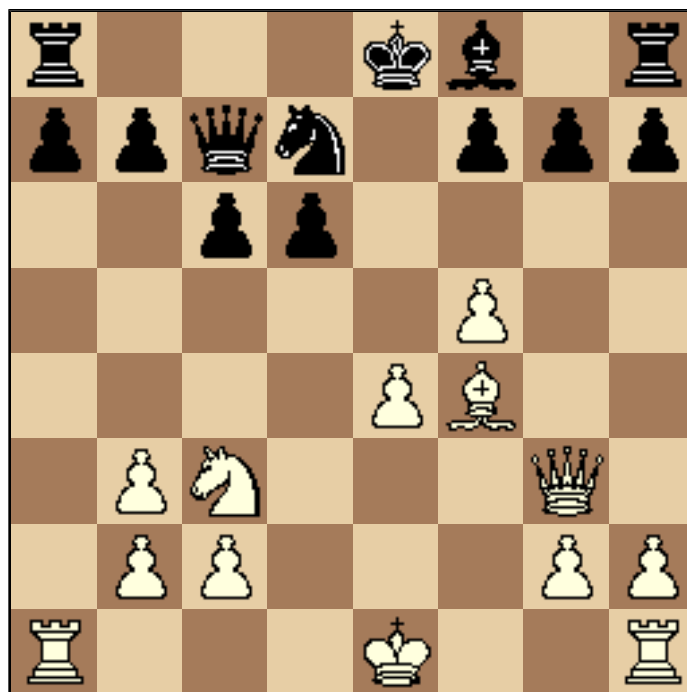
**11. f4 Nc4**

Steinitz: A sad waste of time. Four moves later this knight returns to d7, where it should have gone at once.

**12. Qg3 Nb6 13. Be3 c6 14. f5 Bxb3 15. axb3 Nd7 16. Bf4**

Steinitz: Of course he could not take the pawn with either rook or bishop, or the latter would have been ultimately blocked out by pawn to b6.

**16... Qc7**



Steinitz: If 16... Nf6 17. e5 Nh5 18. Qe3 Nxf4 19. exd6+ Be7 (19... Kd7 20. Qxf4 Bxd6 21. O-O-O Kc7 22. Qc4 threatening 23.Nb5+ or 23.Qxf7+) 20. dxe7 Qxe7 21. Qxe7+ Kxe7 22. O-O with the superior game.

### 17. b4 f6

Lasker: Very risky on account of the hole which is created thereby on e6 and which the white knight at once tries to occupy. On the other hand, it is necessary for the purpose of relieving the queen.

Steinitz: Sooner or later this move had to come in, but now it was so ill-timed as to compromise the game seriously. 17...Ne5 was undoubtedly superior.

### 18. Ne2 Ne5 19. Nd4 Qb6 20. c3 O-O-O 21. Ne6 Rd7 22. Be3 Qb5

Lasker: A grand conception, for if 22... c5 23. O-O a6 24. bxc5 dxc5 25. b4

Steinitz: Probably the best resource. If 22... c5 23. Nf4 followed soon by 0-0 with a powerful attack.

### 23. Rxa7 b6

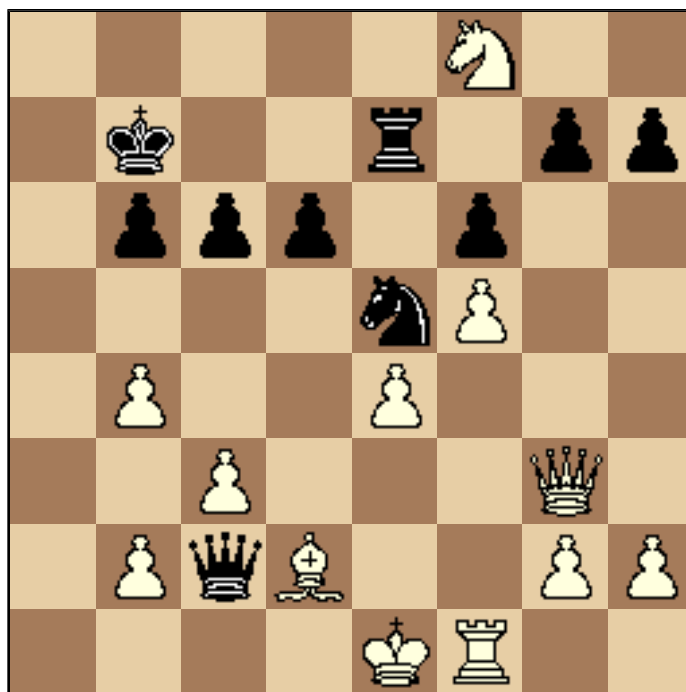
Steinitz: Desperate as this appears, Black had hardly anything better. If 23... Kb8 24. Ra5 followed by Ba7+ or if 23... Rc7 24. Ra8+ Kd7 25. Rd8+ Ke7 26. Bd4 with a winning game. As

it is, White obtains a strong attack for the material sacrificed.

**24. Ra8+ Kb7 25. Rxf8 Rxf8 26. Nxf8 Qd3 27. Rf1**

Lasker: Of course 27.Nxd7 only leads to a draw by perpetual check.

**27... Qc2 28. Bd2 Re7**



Steinitz: After careful analysis, I think that Black should at least draw, and had many winning chances had he played 28... Nc4 29. Qf4 Rd8 30. Ne6 Ra8 31. Ke2 Ra2 with a powerful attack. Other variations are still more favorable for the second player.

**29. Ne6 Qxe4+ 30. Qe3**

Lasker: The proper reply. 30. Kd1 would be bad on account of 30... Qb1+ 31. Bc1 Nd3 32. Qxd6 Nxb2+ 33. Ke2 Qe4+ 34. Be3 Qxe3+ 35. Kxe3 Nc4+

**30... Qxg2 31. b3**

Lasker: If 31.Qe2 at once, 31...Qd5 follows with a very strong attack.

**31... Re8**

Steinitz: 31...Qxh2 seems to give White much time for development by 32.b5, followed by 33.

Kd1.

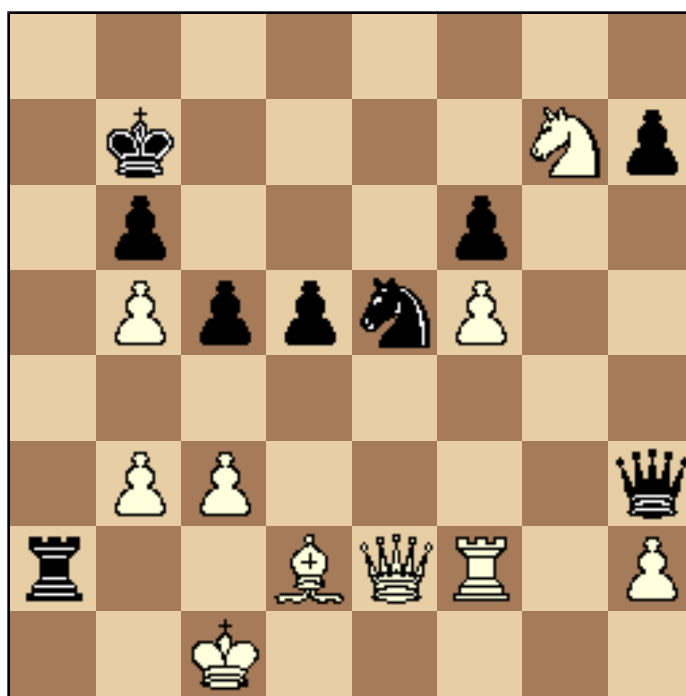
**32. Qe2 Qh3**

Lasker: Of course not 32...Qd5, as 33.c4 forces the exchange of queens.

**33. Kd1 Ra8 34. Rf2**

Steinitz: Compulsory, to avoid a draw at least, and simple as it looks, it is beautiful play, which came quite unexpectedly.

**34... Ra2 35. b5 c5 36. Nxg7 d5 37. Kc1**



Steinitz: Another fine and quiet move in Lasker's happy style. It practically forces the exchange of queens.

**37... Qd3**

Lasker: A last attempt, and as such an ingenious resource. White's material advantage, however, must tell in the end.

**38. Qxd3 Nxd3+ 39. Kb1 Rb2+ 40. Ka1 Rxb3 41. Rf3 c4 42. Ne8 Nb4 43. Rg3 Ra3+ 44. Kb1 Rb3+ 45. Kc1 Nd3+**

The game was adjourned here.

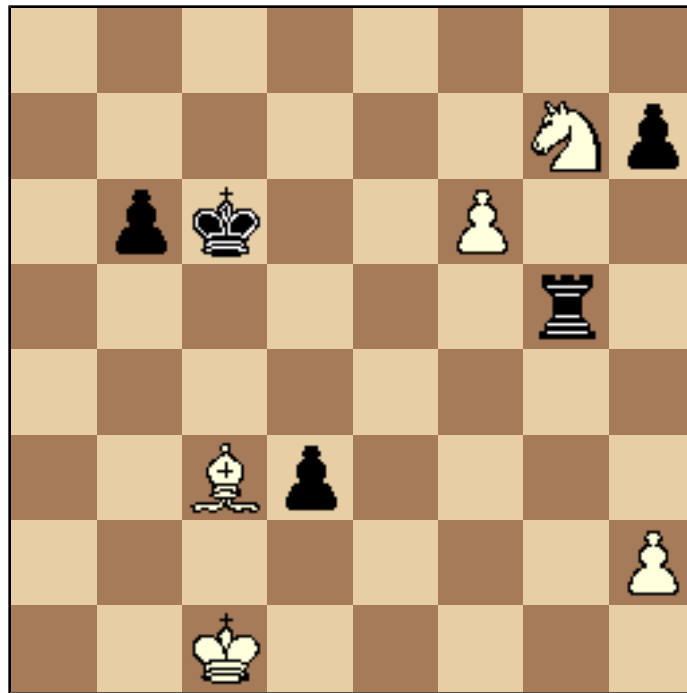
### 46. Rxd3

Steinitz: 46. Kc2 would have won quicker, for if 46... Rb2+ 47. Kd1 Nf2+ 48. Kc1 and wins.

### 46... cxd3 47. Nxf6 Rxb5 48. Ne8

Steinitz: By no means as expeditious as 48.Nxh7.

### 48... Kc6 49. f6 d4 50. Ng7 dxc3 51. Bxc3 Rg5



Steinitz: An awful blunder. There was still some chance of a draw by 51...Kd7. After the text move the game is lost, for if 52...Rg1+ 53. K-moves Rf1 54.Ne6 wins.

### 52. f7

Lasker: For if 52...Rg1+ 33.Kd2 Rf1 34.Ne6, winning the rook.

1-0

# Annotated Games

## Lasker v. Steinitz

World Championship Match, Game 5, New York, 1894.03.27

C62: Ruy Lopez (aka Spanish), Steinitz Defense

**1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 d6 4. d4 Bd7 5. Nc3 Nge7 6. Bc4 exd4 7. Nxd4 Nxd4 8. Qxd4 Nc6 9. Qe3 Be6**

Lasker: This seems better than 9...Ne5, as played by Steinitz in the first and third games.

Steinitz: The whole variation arising from White's sixth move is new. Black, after different experiments, came to the conclusion that the text move is Black's best reply.

**10. Nd5 Be7 11. Bd2 O-O 12. O-O**

Lasker: It is safer to castle on the kingside in this position.

**12... Ne5 13. Bb3 Bxd5**



Lasker: An unpleasant necessity. White retains two bishops against bishop and knight, which is considered an advantage.

Steinitz: Black has gained some moves by first attacking the bishop before effecting this exchange. It is pretty obvious that White will have to retake with the bishop.

**14. Bxd5 c6 15. Bb3 Nd7 16. Rad1**

Lasker: Playing against the weak d-pawn.

**16... a5**

Lasker: An ingenious departure in order to develop inactive pieces.

Steinitz: For defensive purposes to prevent Bb4, but for attacking purpose also.

**17. c3 a4 18. Bc2 Re8 19. Qh3 Nf8**

Lasker: 19...g6 would weaken the position too much.

**20. Be3**

Steinitz: White had not much prospect of an attack; for this reason, 20.Bc1, fortifying the queenside would have been finer play.

**20... Qa5**

Lasker: In order to get the queen to the kingside.

Steinitz: Not as good as 20...Qc7.

**21. a3**

Steinitz: Uncalled for; since in reply to 21...a3, which White seemed to fear, 22.b4 was a satisfactory answer.

**21... Qb5**

Steinitz: Black's counter attack is probably premature. He should have been contented with



having weakened the adverse queenside and retreated 21...Qc7, followed by 22...b5.

## 22. Bc1 Rad8

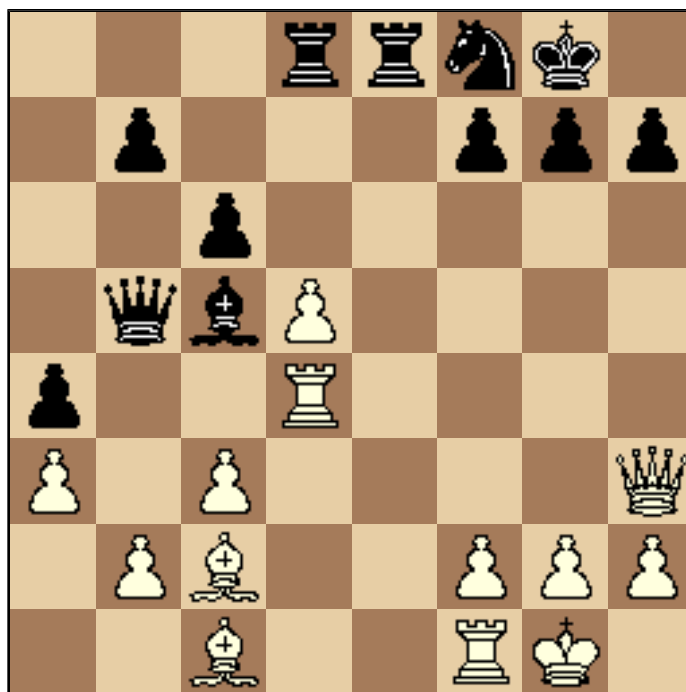
Lasker: This move ought to lose the game.

Steinitz: An oversight, which costs a pawn, 22...Ng6 instead would have given him a capital game. Still, Black has acquired some superiority of position which compensates him for the loss.

## 23. Rd4 d5 24. exd5

Lasker: 24.Bxa4 would have been simpler and better.

## 24... Bc5



## 25. Rf4

Lasker: Also here 25. Bxa4 Qe2 26. Rd2 would easily win; the text move gives all the advantage away and Black gets the best of it.

Steinitz: By far superior was 25. Bxa4 Qa6 26. Rf4 Ng6 27. Bb3 and the attack would be worth the exchange which White offers.

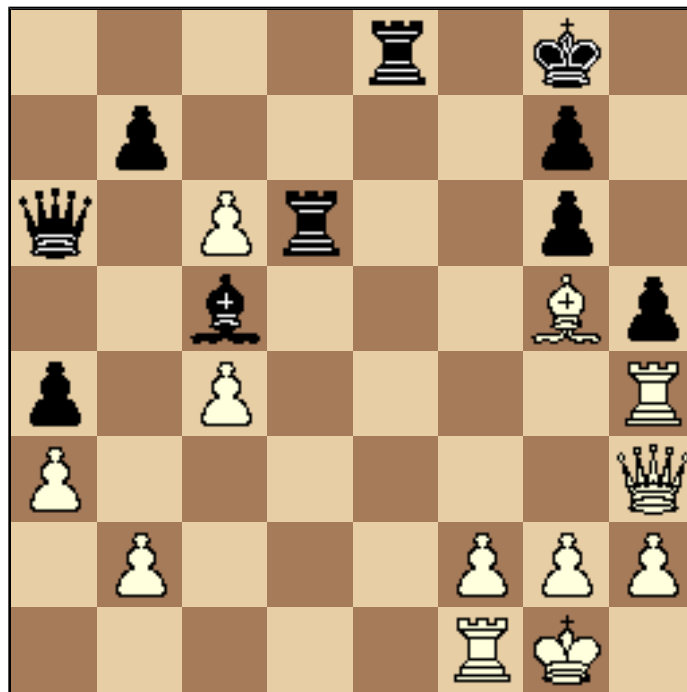
## 25... Ng6 26. c4

Steinitz: Although this blocks out Black's queen for a time, it is very injurious for the ending. The right play was 26. dxc6 bxc6 27. Re4. It should be noted, however, that if Rxa4 on this or his previous move, Black would win by Bxf2+ followed by Qe2+, or Re1+ accordingly.

**26... Qa6 27. Bxg6 fxc6 28. Rh4**

Steinitz: This and the next two moves were made under pressure of time-limit; but certainly without merit; P-QKt4 instead looks more feasible.

**28... h5 29. Bg5 Rd6 30. dxc6**



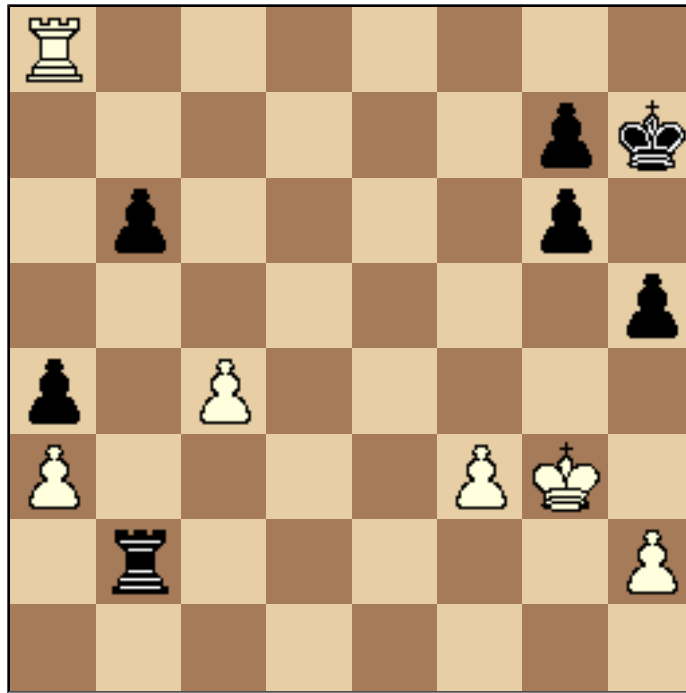
**30... Qxc6**

Steinitz: It was thought by some experts that Black could win here with 30... Bxf2+ but White effects a narrow escape by 31. Kxf2 Qb6+ 32. Kg3 Rd3+ 33. Rf3 and wins.

**31. Qf3**

Steinitz: He had nothing better, as Black threatened 31...Re2.

**31... Qxf3 32. gxf3 Re2 33. Bc1 Rxf2 34. Rxf2 Rd1+ 35. Kg2 Bxf2 36. Kxf2 Rxc1 37. Kg3 b6 38. Rd4 Rc2 39. Rd8+ Kh7 40. Rb8 Rxb2 41. Ra8**



Steinitz: White is wriggling out of a difficult game with consummate skill.

**41... g5 42. Rxa4 h4+ 43. Kh3 Rf2 44. Rb4 Rxf3+ 45. Kg4 Rxa3 46. Rxb6 Ra2 47. Kxg5 Rxh2 48. Rb3 Rh1**

Steinitz: 48...Rc2 instead was the simplest way of drawing.

**49. Rc3 h3 50. Kg4**

And a draw was agreed.

**1/2-1/2**

# Annotated Games

## Lasker v. Steinitz

World Championship Match, Game 7, New York, 1894.04.3

C62: Ruy Lopez (aka Spanish), Steinitz Defense

A turning point in the match. Lasker tries a new line and sacrifices more than one pawn to stir up an attack. Steinitz defends masterfully, but overestimates his position and plays for a win, only to make a horrible blunder on the forty-first move, throwing away the game. This must have greatly affected the old lion. The match had been perfectly even up to this point, but Lasker went on to win not only this game, but the next four straight, effectively sealing the outcome of this title match.

**1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 d6 4. d4 Bd7 5. Nc3 Nge7 6. Be3**

Lasker: The game proceeded on novel lines from the sixth move, when, in order to get more advantage out of the position, I changed my line of attack completely. [Lasker had previously played 6.Bc4] The fundamental difference of the two treatments consisted in the early castling on the queenside and playing for an attack on the kingside.

Steinitz: A novel line of play for the attack.

**6... Ng6 7. Qd2 Be7 8. O-O-O a6 9. Be2 exd4 10. Nxd4 Nxd4 11. Qxd4 Bf6 12. Qd2 Bc6 13. Nd5 O-O 14. g4**

Lasker: It seems, however, that I overreached my attack when playing 14.g4. A quiet move like 14.f3 first would have greatly solidified my position.

**14... Re8 15. g5**



Steinitz: This advance is premature, He evidently overlooked Black's coming scheme. 15.f3 was better.

**15... Bxd5 16. Qxd5**

Steinitz: This is bad and should have lost; 16.exd5 was the correct move.

**16... Re5 17. Qd2 Bxg5 18. f4**

Steinitz: This results in the loss of a second pawn, but is White's best chance of attack now.

**18... Rxe4**

(The following note appears between White's 18th move and Black's 23rd move.-Pope)

Steinitz: A kingside attack was here his only chance and White now plays a rather ingenious one.

**19. fxg5 Qe7 20. Rdf1**

Lasker: Steinitz, by a very finely laid trap, gained two pawns, and, although I could have won at least one of them back by 20.Bf3, I preferred to go on with my attack.

**20... Rxe3 21. Bc4 Nh8**

Lasker: Apparently Black underrated the game, otherwise he would have played 21...Rf8.

**22. h4 c6 23. g6**



Lasker: Perhaps my twenty-third move was unexpected to him. When I sacrificed a third pawn he did not see his way clear to accept the offer, because I would have forced an open h-file.

**23... d5**

Steinitz: A little consideration ought to have shown Black that he could safely capture, 23...hxg6, followed by pawn to g5 upon the advance of White's h-pawn to the fifth.

**24. gxh7+ Kxh7 25. Bd3+ Kg8 26. h5 Re8 27. h6 g6 28. h7+ Kg7 29. Kb1 Qe5 30. a3 c5 31. Qf2 c4**



### 32. Qh4

Steinitz: At first glance it would seem that White could win by 32. Bxg6 But this does not realize if Black simply plays 32... f6 33. Qh4 Nf7 34. h8=Q+ Rxf7 35. Rxf7+ Kxf7 36. Qxh8 Qxh8

### 32... f6

Lasker: On Steinitz's thirty-second turn I expected 32... Kf8 whereupon again 33. Bf5 would have left me with good chances for a draw, as the bishop could not well be taken: 33... gxf5 on account of 34. Rhg1. My opponent preferred to play 32...f6 instead, which was a trifle risky. In consequence I held a very strong position, which should have been a warning for Black not to attempt to force the win. In the end Black's winning chances were almost annihilated, if indeed White had not the best of the bargain.

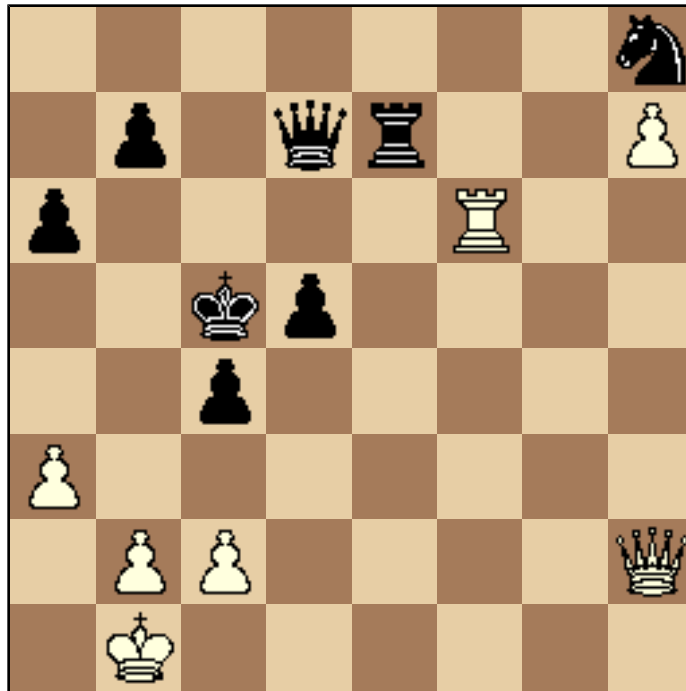
### 33. Bf5 Kf7 34. Rhg1 gxf5

Steinitz: 34...g5 was probably better.

### 35. Qh5+ Ke7 36. Rg8 Kd6 37. Rxf5 Qe6 38. Rxe8 Qxe8 39. Rxf6+ Kc5

Steinitz: Now 39...Kc7 was much better.

### 40. Qh6 Re7 41. Qh2 Qd7



Lasker: However, Steinitz, still playing for a win, committed a great blunder on his forty-first move, lost the queen and knight or rook, and resigned shortly afterward.

Steinitz: Disastrous. Black was, however, under pressure of time limit hereabouts. He should have played 41... Re6

**42. Qg1+ d4 43. Qg5+ Qd5 44. Rf5 Qxf5 45. Qxf5+ Kd6 46. Qf6+**

**1-0**



# Annotated Games

## Lasker v. Steinitz

World Championship Match, Game 9, Philadelphia, 1894.04.14

C62: Ruy Lopez (aka Spanish), Steinitz Defense

**1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 d6 4. Nc3**

Lasker: The fourth move of White inaugurated not a mere transposition of the succession of moves, as were played in former games, but it left White with the additional advantage of playing Bc4 either before or after pawn to d4.

**4... a6**

Steinitz: Played by Chigorin vs. Steinitz in the match at Havana in '91, with the continuation 4... Bd7 5. d4 Nge7 6. Bg5 f6 7. Be3

**5. Bc4**

Steinitz: White could hardly exchange and 5.Ba4 would have cut him off from the kingside. Black has therefore evidently gained a move in the development as compared with similar positions.

**5... Be6**

Steinitz: Either this or 5...Be7 was now indispensable.

**6. Bxe6**



Lasker: The opening, after Black's fifth move, into well-known lines of the Philidor defense. It is doubtful whether the exchanging of bishops, or the retiring to b3, is preferable.

**6... fxe6 7. d4 exd4 8. Nxd4 Nxd4**

Steinitz: Too much simplification was the result of this exchange and 8...Qd7 was probably the best way to avoid this.

**9. Qxd4 Ne7 10. Bg5 Nc6**

Lasker: Black's tenth move was practically forced, as White threatened 11.Bxe7 with a very strong position.

**11. Bxd8 Nxd4 12. O-O-O Nb5**



Lasker: Black evidently overrated his attack when he offered the exchange of knights on the twelfth move.

Steinitz: As the second player, Black should have been content with the slight advantage arising from doubling the pawns by 12...Nb3+, followed by 13...Rxd8. In trying to do more, he seriously compromises his position. Although he recovers the sacrificed pawn, his doubled b-pawns become the source of trouble.

**13. Nxb5 axb5 14. Bxc7 Rxa2**

Steinitz: The better plan was anyhow 14... Ra6 15. e5 d5 16. a3 Kd7 17. Bd6 Bxd6 18. exd6 Rf8 etc.

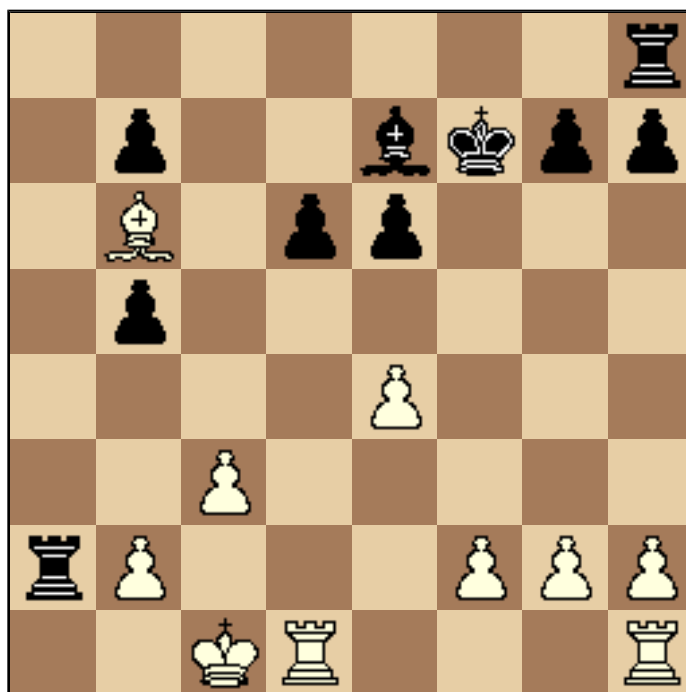
**15. Bb6**

Steinitz: Obviously he could not take the pawn on account of the check, and Black threatens ... Ra6.

**15... Be7**

Steinitz: Feeble as compared with 15...b4, which would have rendered White's game very difficult.

**16. c3 Kf7**



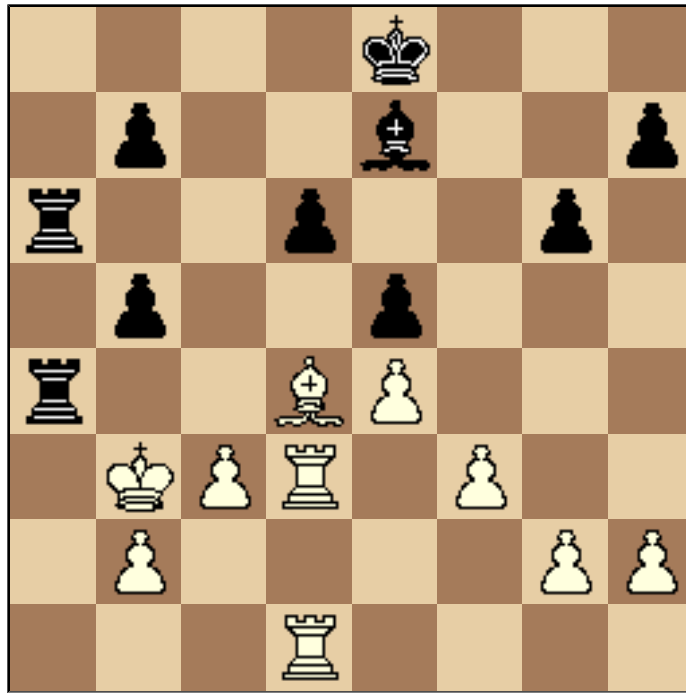
Lasker: Probably 16... Ra4 17. Rhe1 b4 was Steinitz's strongest line of play, as this was really his only chance to dissolve his doubled pawn during the whole game. After this omission White got a slight pull.

Steinitz: A grave error of judgment to which the loss of the game may fairly be ascribed. 16...Kd7 followed soon by Kc6, would have brought the necessary support to the weak pawns on the queenside. If then 17. Bd4 (or 17. Bc5 Kc6 18. Ba3 Ra1+ 19. Kc2 Rxd1) 17... Rf8 with at least an even game.

**17. Kc2 Rha8 18. Kb3 R2a4 19. f3 R8a6**

Steinitz: Only driving the bishop to a better square. Much superior was 19...g5 either on this or the next move.

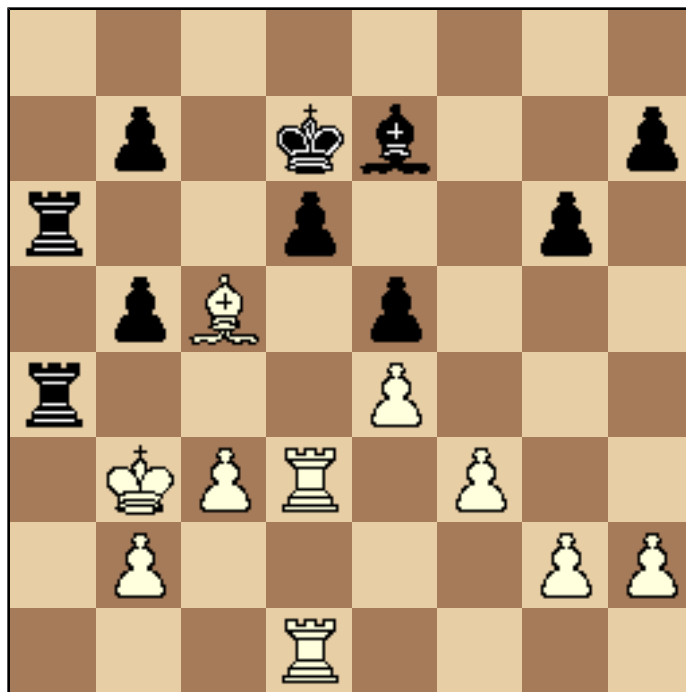
**20. Bd4 g6 21. Rd3 Ke8 22. Rhd1 e5**



Lasker: On account of the weakness of his d-pawn Black seemed compelled to push his e-pawn on his twenty-second turn.

Steinitz: Black overlooked the force of White's twenty-fourth move. 22...g5 was, under any circumstances, much better.

**23. Be3 Kd7 24. Bc5**



Steinitz: A beautiful key move to splendid ending play in a series of fine moves carried through

by White in a style that can hardly be improved upon.

**24... Ra1 25. R1d2 Ke6 26. Ba3**

Lasker: Now on my twenty-sixth move I might have avoided many complications by advancing 26.h3, although 26... h5 would have been a very strong rejoinder on the part of Black.

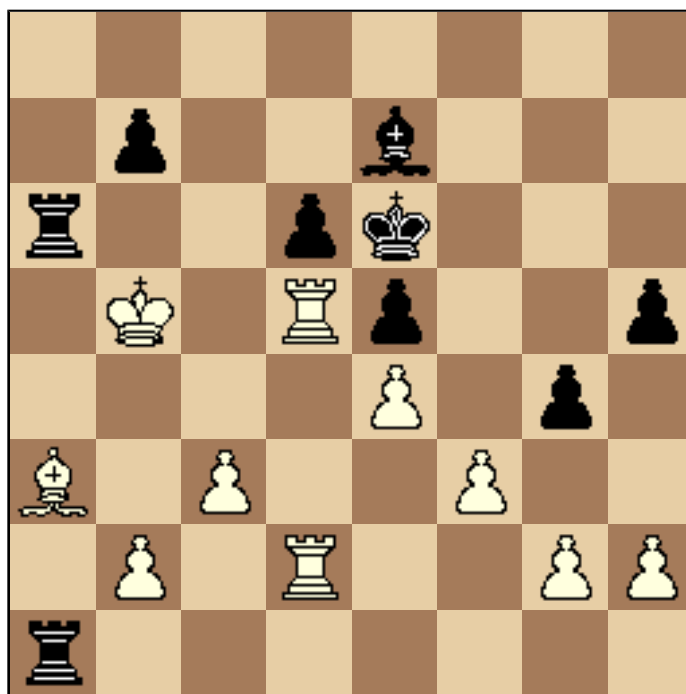
**26... g5 27. Rd5 Rb6 28. Kb4 g4 29. Ka5**

Steinitz: All in grand style. Black will gain nothing now by 29...Bd8, as White seems to answer 30.Rxb5.

**29... Ra6+ 30. Kxb5**

Lasker: In actual play I had to make a very tedious maneuver in order to win the b-pawn. While I was thus engaged in my scheme Black initiated a strong attack upon my king's flank in a truly marvelous manner and I had to give my entire attention to it, although I had a decisive superiority of pawns.

**30... h5**



Steinitz: Lasker himself was of the opinion that 30...Rh1 gave Black drawing chances. After the text move there appears to be no hope and Lasker plays the ending with his accustomed accuracy.

Lasker: On Steinitz's thirtieth move he might have continued 30... Rh1 31. fxg4 Re1 32. h3 Rxe4 33. c4 but he evidently thought that in this variation White's kingside pawns would prove to be too dangerous.

**31. Rd1 Rxd1 32. Rxd1 gxf3 33. gxf3 Ra8 34. Kb6 Rg8 35. Kxb7**

Lasker: Had I, at my thirty-fifth move, continued with 35. Rd2 then my opponent would have replied with 35... Rg7 thus saving his b-pawn, and he would have threatened to push his h-pawn, which, in some variations, would have given him even a chance to win.

**35... Rg2 36. h4 Rh2 37. Kc6 Bxh4 38. Rxd6+ Kf7 39. Kd5**

Lasker: My thirty-ninth move was probably forced, as Black's h-pawn could advance, for if 39. Rh6 Bg5 40. Rh8 Kg7 41. Re8 Bf4 42. Bd6 Kf7 43. Rh8 Kg7 44. Re8 Kf7 45. Re7+ Kf6 46. Rh7 Kg6 and it is very doubtful, indeed, whether White could win.

**39... Bf6**

Lasker: Black could have won my bishop by 39... Rd2+ 40. Kxe5 Rxd6 41. Bxd6 Bg3+ 42. f4 h4 43. Bc5 h3 44. Bg1 h2 but my pawns would have won.

**40. Rd7+ Kg6 41. Ke6 h4 42. Rd1 h3 43. Rg1+ Rg2 44. Rxc2+ hxc2 45. Bc5 Bd8 46. b4 Kg5 47. Kd7 Bf6 48. b5 Kf4 49. b6**

Black resigns.

**1-0**

# Lasker - Blackburne

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 d6 4 d4 Bd7 5 d5

Lasker appears unwilling to try the line Steinitz had used against him in the first round (they'd probably had some interesting post-mortem discussions about 5...Nf6) so played 5 d5 instead of 5 Nc3. Blackburne's own explanation is that Lasker wanted to avoid exchanges as in their Hastings 1895 game. This move surely cannot be strong, from b8 the N gets redeveloped via a6.



5...Nb8 6 Bd3 Be7 7 Nc3 Nf6 8 Ne2 c6 9 c4 Na6 10 Ng3 Nc5 11 Bc2 b5

In his book *Mr Blackburne's Games At Chess* (ed. Graham) published shortly after this tournament, the winner observes, "White's pieces are well placed for an attack on the king if Black castles; therefore he tries to break through on the queen's flank."





12 b4 Nb7 13 dxc6 Bxc6 14 cxb5 Bxb5 15 a4 Bd7

"I might have prevented castling for a few moves but did not like his N on f5".

16 0-0 g6 17 h3 h5 18 Be3 a5 19 b5 Rc8 20 Rc1 Nc5

So after 20 moves they got a position that looks more like a Kalashnikov or Sveshnikov Sicilian. Blackburne, with his use of the d6/e5 pawn phalanx to support a kingside attack, was ahead of his time here! Surely he was the strongest British player of the 19<sup>th</sup> century, whatever claims may be advanced on behalf of Staunton.



21 Nd2

To protect the e-pawn.

21...h4 22 Ne2 g5!

Blackburne sacrifices a pawn to get open lines for attack.

**23 Bxg5 Rg8 24 Bxh4**

"24 Bxf6 was safer," observes Blackburne.

**24...Bxh3 25 Bg3 Be6**

Rather impressive - White's pieces are bunched passively and his extra pawn is going nowhere.

**26 Re1 Ng4 27 Nf1 Bg5 28 Rb1 Rh8 29 Nc3**

Blackburne here observes, "White is now in a very dangerous position, and he was perhaps also short of time. 29 f4? is no use as...Bxf4 would win; 29 f3 is his best.

**29...Bf4 30 Nd5 Qg5 31 f3 Rh1+!**

"An unexpected move, but it wins in every case" - Blackburne.



**32 Kxh1 Bxg3 33 Nxb3**

The only move for if 33 Re2 Nf2+ 34 Rxf2 Qh4+ and mate next. Blackburne now mopped up

**33...Nf2+ 34 Kg1 Nxd1 35 Nf5 Bxf5 36 exf5 Qd2 37 Rxd1 Qxc2 38 Rbc1 Qxf5 39 Nb6 Rd8 40 Nc4 Nb7 41 Ne3 Qf4 42 Kf2 Qxa4 43 Rc7 Nc5 44 Rh1 Rd7 45 Rc8 + Ke7 46 Rhh8 Qd4 0-1**

## Annotated Games

# "Pawns: The Soul of Chess"

### The Janitor Jim Series: Game 2

Annotated by [David Surratt](#)

In this game, we're going to take a look at the pawns and learn what they can tell us about the position and about the plans for each player. When I was first learning the game, my brother-in-law told me that I played my pawns worse than anyone he'd ever seen. I had no clue what he was talking about then, but I have since come to appreciate what the 18th-century Frenchman, Francois Andre Philidor, said - "Pawns are the soul of the game. They alone create attack and defense; the way they are deployed decides the fate of the game."

**licenser vs. Janitor Jim**

**October 2000**

**1.e4 e5**

Black fights back right away for his share of the [center](#).

**2.Nf3 Nc6**

Both White & Black's last moves accomplish two things: they [develop a piece](#), and they continue the fight for the center. White's 2.Nf3 attacks Black's e-pawn, and Black's 2...Nc6 defends it. Notice that both knights also eyeball the d4 square. An additional advantage of White's last move is that it helps to prepare kingside castling.

**3.Bb5**

The signature move of the Ruy Lopez Opening (also known as the Spanish Opening.) This is one of the oldest and best known of the many different opening systems. It's named after a 16th Century Spanish priest - Ruy Lopez de Segura - who wrote one of the first known books about chess and analyzed this [opening system](#) extensively.



Position after 3.Bb5

The threat of 3.Bb5 is a tactic called **removing the guard** (in this case the defender of the e5-pawn) by Bxc6. The threat doesn't work right away though, since after 3...a6 (the most common way of responding) 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.Nxe5



Position after 5.Nxe5 - analysis

and now Black gets the pawn back with the **double attack** 5...Qd4, when White can't defend both

the knight and the pawn. That's why after 3...a6 White usually plays 4.Ba4, although 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.0-0 (called the Exchange Variation) is also played.

### 3. .... Nf6

This move, attacking White's e-pawn, normally leads to a line known as the Berlin Defense. White has other ideas though, as we shall see. My intention was to play a slow system of development, delaying the battle until the middlegame.

### 4.d3

The more usual response to Black's third move is not to defend the pawn (since it's not really in danger of being lost yet) 4.0-0 Nxe4 5.d4 Be7 ( 5...Nd6 6.Bxc6 dxc6 7.dxe5 Nf5 8.Qxd8+ Kxd8 9.Nc3 Ke8 10.b3 h6 11.h3 Be6) 6.Qe2 Nd6 7.Bxc6 bxc6 8.dxe5 Nb7 9.Nc3 0-0 10.Nd4. I won't go into these lines as they are part of a more detailed study of the Ruy Lopez. I offer them here only as examples of how this line might play out.

### 4. .... Bc5

### 5.Bxc6 bxc6?

The right way to recapture was 5...dxc6 which protects the e5 pawn by creating a counter threat: if 6.Nxe5? Qd4 Double attack! Notice how this theme recurs here?



Position after 6...Qd4 - analysis

Black's queen threatens the knight on e5, and the queen-bishop **battery** threatens mate on f2. Often the f2 & f7 squares are weak for each respective player because at the start of the game that square is only defended by the king. The king is not a very good defensive piece - it's the piece that needs defending! In the diagrammed position, White has to protect against the mate threat - no time to save the knight. 7.Be3 Qxe5 8.d4 Qxe4 9.dxc5 Qxg2

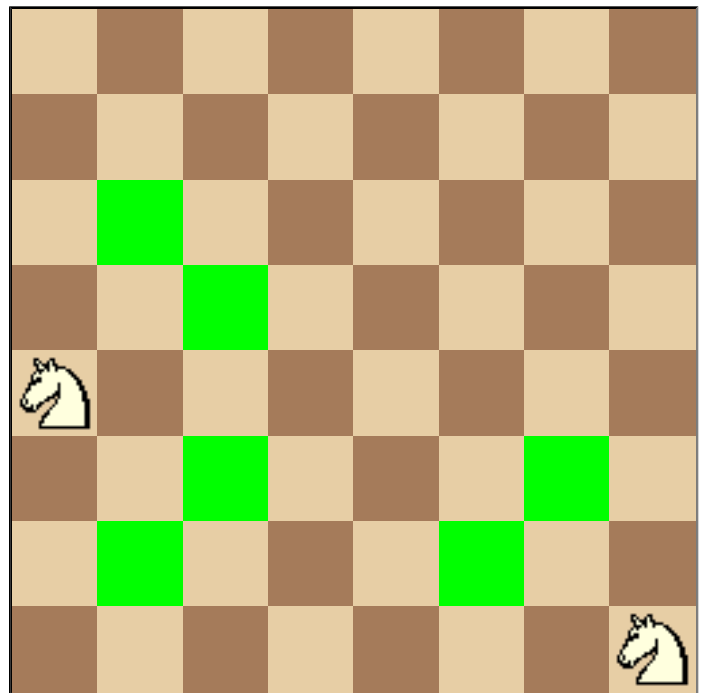
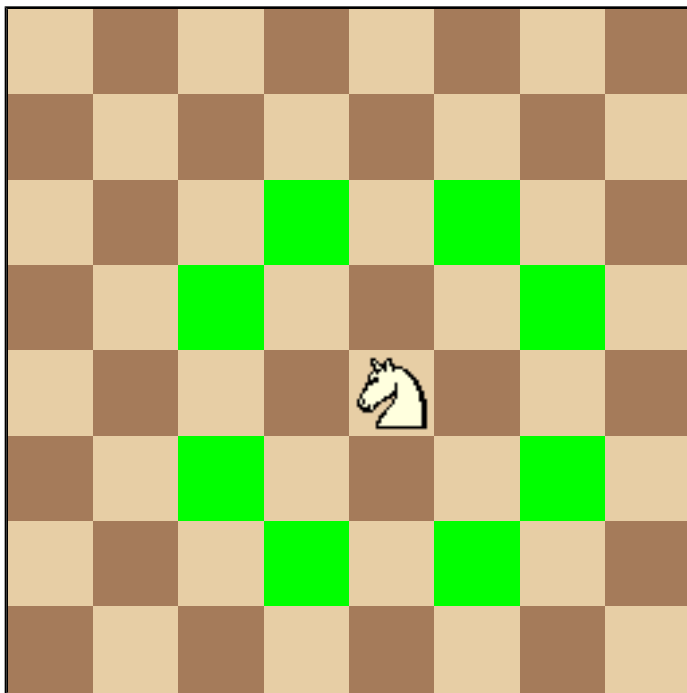


Position after 9...Qxg2 - analysis

Black is winning - he's a pawn ahead, and White's kingside is a shambles. Notice that the f & h-pawns are now **isolated**. Isolated pawns are usually weak, and become targets for the opponent.

### 6.Nxe5 d6

A mistake, since that pawn was the only thing protecting the **doubled pawn** on c6: 7.Nxc6 Qd7 8.Na5, but I didn't like the idea of having my knight stuck out on the side of the board. Knights are better (usually) when they are centralized, since they can influence more squares that way. Try this experiment, if you need convincing: clear the board completely, and place a knight on any of the four center squares (d4, d5, e4, e5). Count how many squares it can move to - eight. Next, place the knight on any square along the edge of the board and count again - four; and only two from each of the corner squares.



### 7.Nf3 0-0

Good! Jim often leaves his king in the center of the board - where it's easier to get to. Always a good idea to castle, and I recommend doing so early & often!

### 8.0-0 h6

Always be careful about moving the pawns in front of your castled king, although sometimes you have to. On h6, the pawn keeps the White knight off of g5, and it prevents the [pin](#) by Bg5. Here it's probably not too bad of an idea, since Black's dark-squared bishop is shut off on the queenside and can't get back to defend the knight (and break the pin) by ...Be7.

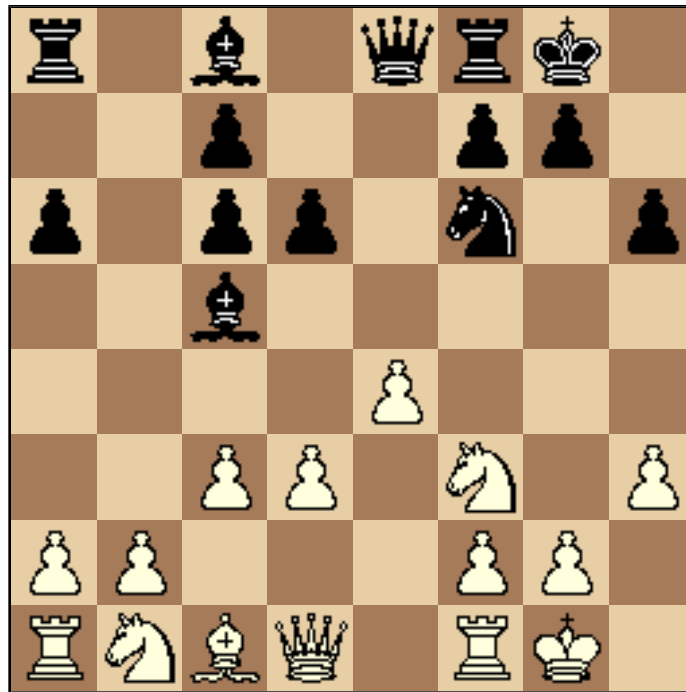
### 9.h3 a6

This time, however, the pawn move doesn't make any sense. The b5 square wasn't in any danger of occupation by any of White's pieces.

### 10.c3

Preparing to advance in the center with d4. White can afford to move slowly here because of the relative immobility of Black's pieces. White's position has very few weaknesses, and none that Black is in a position to exploit.

## 10. .... Qe8



Position after 10...Qe8

Black's last move does not appear to have a purpose. In chess you have to guard against do-nothing moves (9...a6 is another example of a do-nothing move). All moves should be part of a plan, and the time-worn dictum is: *even a bad plan is better than no plan*. So what might be a plan for Black here? One idea: challenge White in the center with 10...d5 11.e5 Nh7 12.d4 Be7. Black now can try to undermine White's center with the **pawn break** ...c5, which he can play twice due to the doubled pawns.

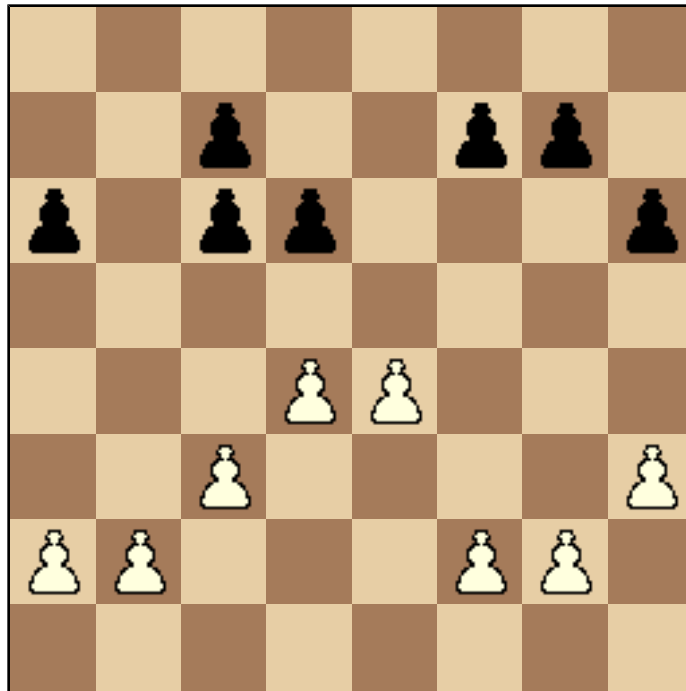
## 11.Re1 Rb8

This move has the merit of grabbing control of a half-open file, and prevents White from developing his dark-squared bishop - it has to protect b2. The action though, is going to take place in the center, where White has an advantage due to his central pawn majority. And after White's next move, the bishop will be forced to retreat to b6, blocking the rook anyway. Black may have been better off developing his bishop with 11...Bd7.

## 12.d4

White now starts to assert control over the center, the result of having prepared with c3 & Re1. To gain an important perspective on this position, look at it with only the pawns on the board:





- First thing to notice about the position is the material count - white has eight pawns to Black's seven. Advantage White.
- The next thing to notice is the pawn structure - the way the pawns are lined up. Black has three groups of pawns, while White's are all connected and therefore better able to support each other. Advantage White.
- Black has a couple of pawn weaknesses: his a-pawn is isolated, and he has doubled c-pawns. These may come back to haunt him in the endgame, if not sooner. Advantage White.
- This also means he has two half-open files (the b-file and the e-file) which are often good for posting rooks on. Advantage Black.
- Another important thing to notice about this position is the difference in space each player has behind their respective pawn chains. More space makes it easier to maneuver your pieces - it makes you more flexible and easier to shift pieces around in less time. In this position, Black's pieces are likely to be tripping all over each other, and in particular the bishop on c5 is cut off from the rest of the board. Advantage White.
- Finally, what does the pawn structure have to say about possible middlegame plans for each side? White has the superiority in the center, and will probably muster piece support for a breakthrough there, probably playing f4 and either e5 or f5. The follow-up is a kingside attack, since by pushing the e & f pawns, White will have opened up lines for his heavy artillery - the queen and the rooks. Black, on the other hand, will probably try to

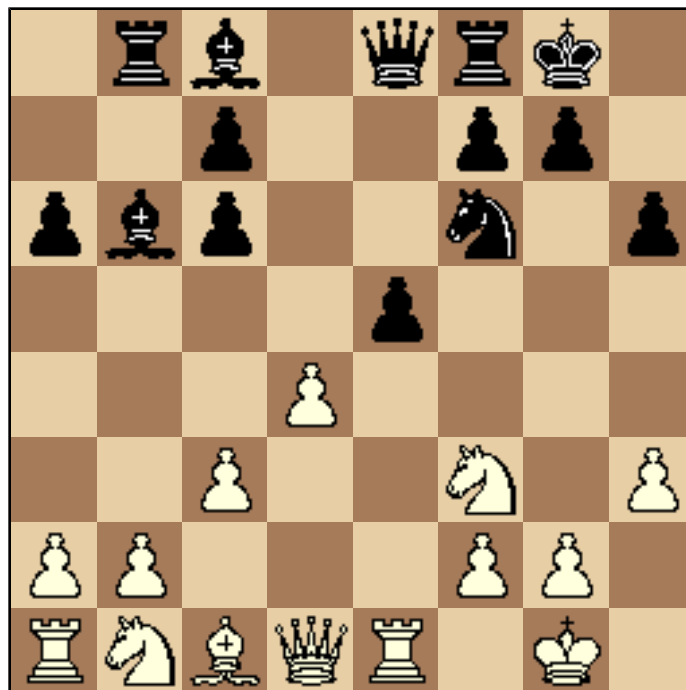
break up White's center before he can organize his offensive, probably with ...c5. He'll have to combine that with operations on the queenside, all the while trying to keep White from launching his kingside attack. Good luck! Advantage White.

- This pawn structure clearly favors White. He controls more space, including the all-important center, and has no weaknesses, while Black has several. The nature of the game is strongly influenced by the location, structure, and dynamism of the pawns, and already here at move 11, we can see the shape of the coming struggle.

**12. .... Bb6**  
**13.e5**

White takes advantage of the alignment of his rook & the Black Queen on the same file to further attack Black's pawn structure. The unusual thing about this game is that White is doing so well despite not yet having moved any of his queenside pieces. Only this tactical situation and his overwhelming position in the center allow him to pursue the aggressive course undertaken with his last move.

**13. .... dxe5**



Position after 13...dxe5

Black's queenside pawns are now all isolated. The c-pawns are doubled and isolated. All of them are weak, and likely targets for White later in the game, especially in the endgame.

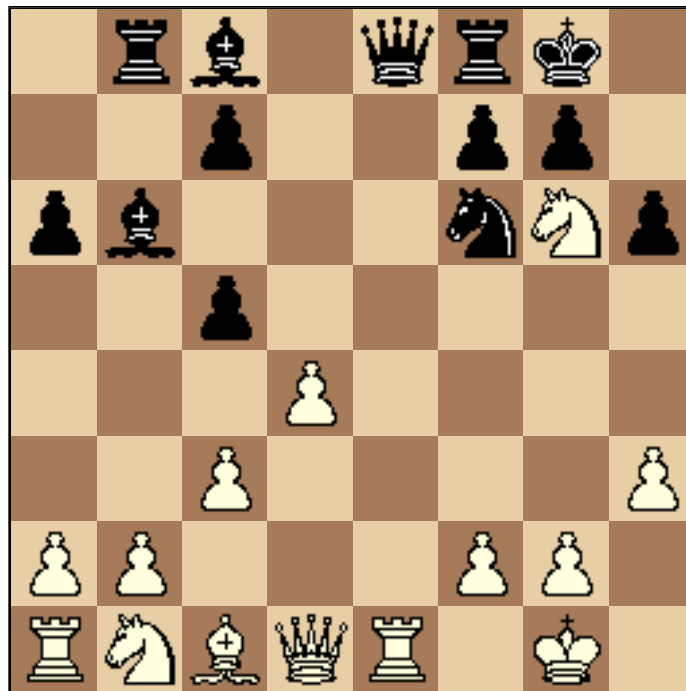
## 14.Nxe5

Threatening the [discovered attack](#) which actually occurs in the game. Black should defend against this threat by 14...Be6.

14. .... c5?

15.Ng6

Discovering an attack by the e1-rook against Black's Queen. Black does not have time to capture the knight, and after defending or moving the queen, White wins the exchange with Nxf8.



Position after 15.Ng6

15. .... Qc6??

A blunder so bad it deserves two question marks!

16.Ne7+ **Black Resigns.**

White executes a [knight fork](#): Black is in check, which is the most forcing move in chess, and so cannot save his hapless queen, which is also attacked by the knight.

# Annotated Games

## Steinitz v. Lasker

World Championship Match, Game 2, New York, 1894.03.19

C65: Ruy Lopez (aka Spanish)

**1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 Nf6 4. d3 d6 5. c3 Bd7**

Lasker: 5...g6 is here the more common continuation.

**6. Ba4**

Steinitz: To prevent the exchange of bishops by 6...Na5.

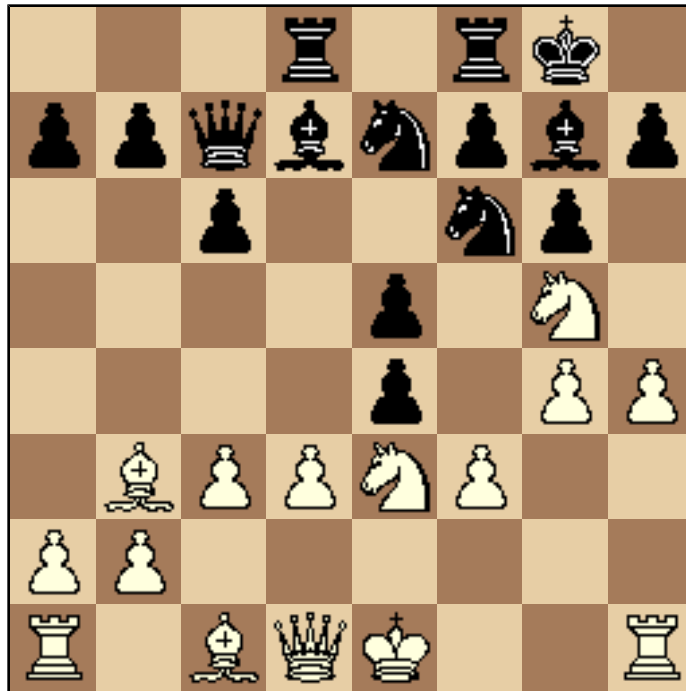
**6... g6 7. Nbd2 Bg7 8. Nc4**

Steinitz: Usually I play 8.Nf1 at this juncture. The text move is just as good; it prevents 8...d5 at once.

**8... O-O 9. Ne3 Ne7 10. Bb3 c6 11. h4**

Steinitz: The usual course of attack against the king's fianchetto is here initiated.

**11... Qc7 12. Ng5 d5 13. f3 Rad8 14. g4 dxe4**



Lasker: 14...h6 at once would have been better as White then would not have a chance to place his queen on f3, as was actually done on the sixteenth move.

Steinitz: As matters turned out, White obtains a much stronger position in consequence of the open file than he would have had by 14...h6 instead of this exchange.

**15. fxe4 h6 16. Qf3**

Lasker: A beautiful move, which turns the tables at once.

**16... Be8**

Steinitz: This is evidently best, as White threatens 16... hxe4 17. hxe4 Nh7 18. Ng2 Qd6 19. Qh3

**17. Bc2 Nd7**

Steinitz: Again if 17... hxe4 18. hxe4 Nh7 19. Nf5 gxf5 20. gxf5 f6 21. Bb3+ Bf7 22. Bxf7+ Rxf7 23. g6

**18. Nh3 Nc5 19. Nf2 b5**



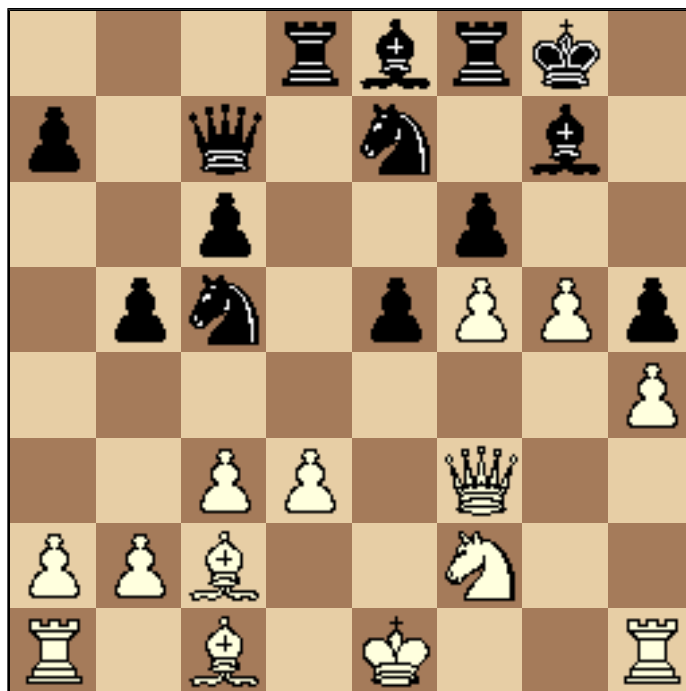
Lasker: Premature. First 19...f6 would finally have led to a block on the queenside, and White had then hardly any chance of an attack left.

"I believe Lasker means a block on the kingside, but all three sources of Lasker annotations state queenside." -- Pope

**20. g5 h5 21. Nf5**

Lasker: Very fine and good play. Black is now almost forced to accept the Grecian gift, as otherwise 22.Nxg7 would follow, creating an ugly hole at f6.

**21... gxf5 22. exf5 f6**



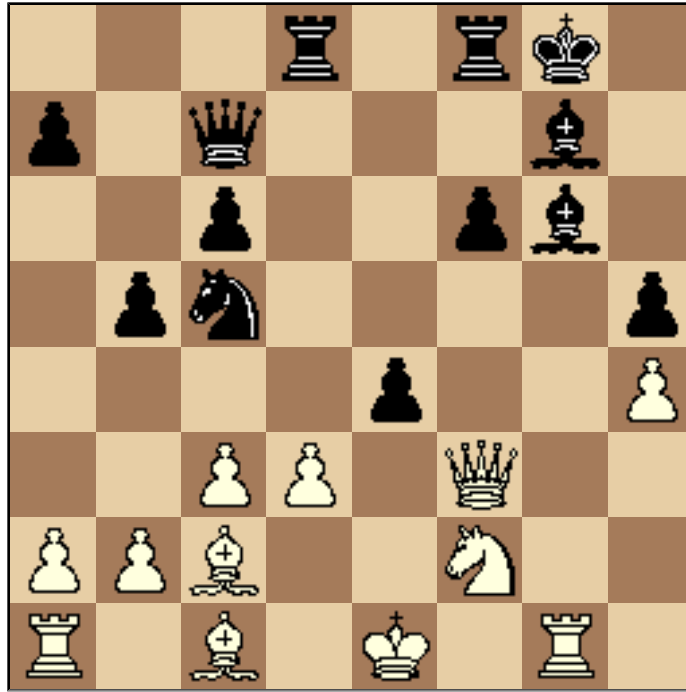
Lasker: Forced; for if 22...Nd5, 23.Qxh5 Bh8 24.Ng4 follows, threatening 25. Nh6+ and 26.Nf7.

Steinitz: If 22...Nd5 then 23.f6 Bh8 24.Qxh5 threatening 25. Ng4 or 25.d4 accordingly.

**23. g6 Nxg6**

Lasker: This move is also forced, as 23...Bd7 leads to a straight loss on account of 24.Qxh5 Re8 25.Qh7+ Kf8 26.h5, threatening 27. h6.

**24. fxg6 Bxg6 25. Rg1 e4?**



Lasker: A bad move in the nature of a blunder. With 25...Kh7 White seems hardly to have anything better than to continue with 26.Rxg6, followed by 27. d4+; although White wins thereby a piece, the two passed pawns and the exchange should tell in the endgame.

Steinitz: This 25...e4 is absolutely a failure as a defensive measure. He had a much better resource, namely: 25...Bxd3 26.Bxd3 Rxd3 27.Nxd3 e4! with a counter-attack against which it would have been difficult for White to make good his superiority of material: 25... Bxd3 26. Bxd3 Rxd3 27. Nxd3 e4.

## 26. dxe4 Kh7

Lasker: A great blunder, which leaves no hope for Black. After this White finishes the game in a remarkably energetic style.

Steinitz: His game was difficult to defend: 26...Qf7, however, was undoubtedly better.

## 27. Rxg6 Kxg6 28. Qf5+ Kf7 29. Qxh5+ Kg8 30. Qxc5 Qe5

Steinitz: Necessary to parry 31.Bb3+, followed by 32.Qh5+.

## 31. Be3 a6 32. a4 Rfe8 33. axb5 axb5 34. Qxe5 Rxe5 35. Ra6 Rc8

Steinitz: If 35...c5, 36.Ng4 winning the f-pawn.



**36. Ng4 Re7 37. Bc5 Ree8 38. Ne3 Bf8 39. Bd4 Kf7 40. h5 Be7 41. Bb3+ Kf8 42. Nf5**

Steinitz: White threatens 43.Be3 and afterward Ra7.

**1-0**

# The "If It's Good Enough For Capa" Variation

By IM Andrew Martin

(1) R. Lopez Martinez – J. Capablanca [C64]

Buenos Aires, 1911

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Bc5 4.c3 Qf6!?



The strongest players are still trying to find the best defense to the Ruy Lopez. Let us not concern ourselves with this rarified level as it is not every day that we will have to face Leko or Kasparov. Instead, I want to suggest an interesting line of play that isn't easy to meet and gives Black active counterchances. Furthermore, as you'll see, it has been extensively used by grandmasters, some of whom are very old indeed.

I was talking to Capa just the other day. After congratulating him on his 157th birthday, I asked him to explain the thinking behind 4...Qf6. "Well, you know" he drawled. "Get the Queen out and go for the goodies on the kingside. Chess is a very simple game Andrew."

I couldn't agree more.

## 5.0-0

Time to rewind 97 years now and see how Lopez Martinez deals with the early Queen excursion. Energetic play will be needed to expose the defects of this sortie. Oh, and thinking for oneself at move five. Not everyone is geared up for that.

## 5...Nge7

The Knight might be heading to g6 and maybe even to f4.

## 6.d3

Too much respect. White has to sac a pawn somewhere with d4; we'll see that later.

### 6...h6

It is necessary to prevent Bg5.

### 7.Be3 d6 8.Nbd2 0-0 9.Re1 g5!

Black has been allowed to develop in peace and now he starts the charge. it could be a club game between you and me. Hopefully, I will be playing Black!

### 10.Nf1 Bg4



Preparing for Winter-Capablanca 1919, a game everyone knows. If you are feeling left out at this point, your knowledge of the classics is deficient.

### 11.Ng3 Ng6 12.b4 Bb6 13.Bxb6 axb6 14.h3 Bxf3 15.gxf3 Nf4



A dream position for Black from this line. His Queen stands on just the right square, teaming up with the Knight magnificently. Of course White is pussyfooting around, but this is simply what a lot of players will do.

**16.Bxc6 bxc6 17.Kh2 Ra3 18.Qd2 Rfa8**

Very good indeed. Black controls the whole board.

**19.Nf5 c5 20.bxc5**

20.b5 d5 21.h4?! d4 22.hxg5 hxg5 23.cxd4 Qh8+ wins for Black.

**20...dxc5**



Exposing d3, a further trump for Black.

**21.Red1 Kh7 22.Rac1 Qg6 23.Ng3 Rxa2 24.Rc2 Qe6 25.Nf5 Rxc2 26.Qxc2 Ra2, 0-1.**

The game turned into a rout. We must press the fast forward button on White's d-pawn as well as the clock.

(2) M. Rytshagov (2485) – H. Gretarsson (2470) [C64]

Excelsior Cup, 1997

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Bc5 4.c3 Qf6 5.d4 exd4 6.e5**



This is a bit more like it. White takes full advantage of the awkwardly placed Black pieces. Nevertheless, Black is able to survive.

### 6...Qg6

Not 6...Nxe5? 7.Qe2.

### 7.cxd4 Nxd4!?

There is a rather solid alternative available : 7...Bb4+ White will obtain the two Bishops, but in the face of light-squared counterplay, will not find it easy to make his small advantage count: 8.Nc3 d5 9.0-0 Nge7 10.Qb3 Bxc3 11.bxc3 0-0



The critical position. I analyze three White tries:

1) 12.Ba3 (The obvious attempt to make his Bishop work.) 12...Bh3! 13.Ne1 Rfb8!? when ...a6 and ...b5 is coming , possibly followed by occupation of c4.

2) 12.Be2 Re8 13.Qb1 Rb8 14.Qxg6 Nxg6 15.Be3 Bf5 16.a4 Na5, unclear.

3) 12.Re1 Bh3 13.Bf1 Rab8 14.a4 Rfe8 15.a5 a6 16.Bf4 Bg4 unclear.

## 8.Nxd4 Qb6



## 9.Be3

9.e6!? is supposed to refute 7...Nxd4 but helped by Deep Fritz 8, I have been able to find defenses for Black: 9...Bxd4 10.exd7+ Bxd7 11.Bxd7+ Kxd7 12.Be3 c5 13.Nd2 Nf6 (Two other unclear possibilities are: 13...Qxb2 14.Nb3 Rd8 15.Nxd4 Qb4+ 16.Kf1 cxd4 17.Bxd4 Qc4+ 18.Kg1 Ke8 19.Qe1+ Kf8 and 13...Ne7 14.0-0 Rhd8 15.Bxd4 cxd4 16.Qg4+ Ke8 17.Qxg7 Qg6 18.Qh8+ Qg8 19.Qe5 Rd5 20.Qe2 d3 21.Qf3 f5 22.Rfe1 Rc8) 14.0-0, unclear.

## 9...Bxd4 10.Qxd4 Qxb5 11.Nc3 Qc6

Deep Fritz = Deep Greed, so it's unsurprising that the machine suggested 11...Qxb2. This is unplayable: 12.Rc1 (12.Rb1 Qc2 13.Rc1 Qg6 14.Nd5) 12...c6 13.Qg4 g6 14.0-0.

## 12.Nd5 Ne7 13.Nxe7 Kxe7 14.0-0 Qg6 15.Rac1



White's compensation is obvious. Although a pawn down he has a massive lead in development and chances to put Black away on the dark squares at any stage. This reminds me of the Steinitz line of the Scotch: 1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 d4 exd4 4 Nxd4 Qh4!? – there Black has to defend the same difficult positions, but if he does so, then he can easily

emerge with a decisive material advantage.

**15...c6 16.Qh4+ f6 17.Rc4**

How big is the White advantage after 17.Rfe1 Kf7 18.Qc4+ d5 19.exd6+ Be6 20.Qb4 Rhb8 21.Bf4 Bd5 22.Re7+ Kg8 23.Bg3 b6 24.Rce1. This was the critical line.

**17...d6 18.exd6+ Kf7 19.Rb4 Qf5 20.Rd1 Rd8 21.Qc4+ Kg6**

Really pushing the boat out.

**22.g4 Qf3 23.Qc2+ Kf7 24.Rf4 Qh3 25.Qb3+ Be6 26.Qxb7+ Kg8 27.Qxc6 g5 28.d7**

White misses a win: 28.Re4 Qf3 29.Qa4 Bd7 30.Qc4+.

**28...Bxg4 29.Qxf6 gxf4 30.Bd4 Rxd7 31.Qh8+ Kf7 32.Qg7+ Ke8 33.Re1+ Be6 34.Qh8+ Kf7, 1/2-1/2.**

A very lucky escape for Gretarsson, but as I have pointed out, Black has improvements back on move seven. Even if he knows everything, White can expect no more than a nominal edge.

(3) J. Quispe Santacruz (2213) – G. Soppe (2474) [C64]

Homenaje a la Bandera, 2001

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Bc5 4.c3 Qf6 5.0–0 Nge7 6.d4**

Now we see White delaying d2-d4 for a move, waiting until he has castled. Alekhine analyzed this continuation a long time ago, considering that Black gets equality in the main line. I consider this variation the most likely way for your opponents to go, should you venture 4...Qf6!?

**6...exd4 7.Bg5 Qg6 8.Bxe7 Nxe7 9.cxd4 Bb6**



Given as equal by Alekhine. Using all the latest innovations in astral transference, the ex-World Champion, dead since 1946, is able to explain why: "The Bishop on b6 is a bloody strong piece."



### 10.Nc3

But White has the centre Alexander ?!

### 10...0-0 11.Bd3 d6 12.e5

Playing on the dark squares seems prospectless for White. He should keep the tension: 12.Qd2 or simply play 12.Na4 with equality.

### 12...Qh6 13.h3 dxe5 14.dxe5 Be6

Black is very comfortable indeed. The traditional Knight maneuver ...Ng6-f4, will give him prospects of attack.

### 15.Qe2

Especially if White puts pieces in the way of this Knight!

### 15...Ng6 16.Qe4 c6



### 17.Bc4 Rae8 18.Rae1 Nf4 19.Ne2?

He hates his position and so he makes a mistake. Understandable. But if White plays rationally with, say 19.Bxe6, he is still worse: 19...fxe6 20.Rd1 Qh5 21.Nd4 Bc7 22.Rfe1 Qg5.

### 19...Nxg2!





Cute tactics!

**20.Kxg2 Qxh3+ 21.Kg1 Bxc4 22.Nf4 Qg4+ 23.Kh2 Bxf1 24.Rxf1 Re6 25.Kh1 Rh6+ 26.Nh2 Qh4, 0-1.**

That is that. We have only been able to alert the reader to the possibility of 4...Qf6! in this brief article and it is certainly no refutation of the Spanish, but below 2300 level, I think this variation could give White a real headache.

C67

Kasparov, Garry (2830)

Kramnik, Vladimir (2751)

BGN World Chess Championship (1)

2000

[Mig Greengard and Kasparov team member IM Michael Khodarkovsky]

**1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6**

And the challenger plays the first surprise! Kramnik almost never plays this, usually preferring the Petroff Defense with 2...Nf6. With this move Kramnik invites Kasparov's famous Scotch Opening (3.d4). The champion has a great score with this opening, and Kramnik was on Kasparov's team in 1995 and knows many ideas that they worked on together.

**3. Bb5**

The Ruy Lopez, or Spanish Game. One of the oldest and most complex openings. So Garry decides to not play the Scotch and find out what Kramnik has prepared against the Classical Spanish.

**3... Nf6 4. O-O Nxe4 5. d4**

Here Kasparov was wondering if Kramnik was going to play Anand's favorite Open Defense to the Lopez.

**5... Nd6**

But Kramnik goes for the solid Berlin Defense instead, heading for a tough ending. He eliminates any chance for tactical threats in development, removing Kasparov's greatest strength and moves into a maneuvering middlegame.

**6. Bxc6 dxc6 7. dxe5 Nf5 8. Qxd8+ Kxd8**



This sequence is part of the Berlin variation of the Ruy Lopez. Black has a solid position and the two bishops, White has more space, and better pieces.

9. **Nc3** **Bd7** 10. **b3** **h6** 11. **Bb2** **Kc8** 12. **h3**<sup>N</sup>

The first new move of the game! Here they diverge from Shirov-Krasenkow, played earlier this year. In some lines this pawn will support a g4 push.



12... **b6** 13. **Rad1** **Ne7** 14. **Ne2** **Ng6** 15. **Ne1!**

This is the key move that made everyone wonder if Black was in real trouble. Black's pieces are very uncomfortable to begin with, but now Kasparov has the concrete threat of f4-f5. Kramnik's reaction prevents a white g4 and fights for the control of the f5 square.

15... **h5**

After making all of his previous moves instantly, Kramnik spent half an hour on this move. Perhaps he was surprised by Ne1. But Kramnik was still far ahead on the clock.

**16. Nd3 c5 17. c4 a5 18. a4 h4 19. Nc3?!**

A "slow-motion" knight maneuver to make an outpost on d5, but really it turned out to be a waste of time that allows Black to consolidate his position.

**19... Be6!**

A key defensive move when Black doesn't have many good options. Kramnik digs in to form a shield that White can't break down.



**20. Nd5 Kb7 21. Ne3 Rh5 22. Bc3?**

This move looks like a kind of pass, to see if Black can find anything useful to do that doesn't hurt his position.

**22... Re8 23. Rd2 Kc8 24. f4 Ne7 25. Nf2 Nf5**



Draw. Black will play ...g6 creating a complete blockade. While White always looked better Kasparov couldn't find a way to break through. A great start for the challenger to get a relatively smooth draw with Black in game one. Kasparov: 11:32 Kramnik: 31:00  
1/2-1/2 *[Mig]*

C67

Kasparov, Garry (2830)

Kramnik, Vladimir (2751)

BGN World Chess Championship (3)

2000

**1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 Nf6 4. O-O Nxe4 5. d4 Nd6 6. Bxc6 dxc6 7. dxe5 Nf5 8. Qxd8+ Kxd8 9. Nc3 Bd7 10. b3 h6 11. Bb2 Kc8**

Look familiar? It should! Up to here Kasparov and Kramnik have followed game one exactly. Several commentators thought that it would be too risky for Kramnik to repeat this defense after it had been analyzed by Kasparov, but the Berlin Defense of the Ruy Lopez is a too tough a nut to crack in three days.

**12. Rad1**

On Sunday in game one Kasparov played h3, here he reproduces the move of Alexei Shirov, who played this against Krasenkov earlier this year.



**12... b6 13. Ne2 c5 14. c4 Bc6 15. Nf4**

Here we have an original position, and a better one for White than in game one. As always in this defense, Black's pieces look bad, but White has a terrible time breaking through.

**15... Kb7 16. Nd5 Ne7 17. Rfe1 Rg8!**

A nice move that was necessary due to some tactical tricks. Black can try to win a pawn immediately by taking the d5 pawn with the bishop and playing his rook to d8, but the h8 rook runs into trouble in this long sequence.



**18. Nf4 g5**

A shocker, pt that it was predicted by a few adventurous souls. This doesn't seem to be in the spirit of the "sit tight" Berlin Defense, and Kasparov does generate a certain initiative here. But yet again Kramnik's defensive resources were enough.



19. Nh5 Rg6 20. Nf6 Bg7 21. Rd3 Bxf3 22. Rxf3 Bxf6 23. exf6

These swaps get Kramnik ever closer to the draw he wants. Although Kasparov's pieces are better, Kramnik is betting it won't be enough for a win. This seems to be the principle of Kramnik's games with black. Suffer, butdraw!



23... Nc6 24. Rd3 Rf8 25. Re4 Kc8 26. f4?! gxf4

with good counterplay

27. Rxf4 Re8 28. Bc3 Re2 29. Rf2 Re4 30. Rh3

The only possible plan, bringing the rook up to prevent forks.

30... a5 31. Rh5

preventing ...Ne5



## SPANISH OPENING, BERLIN DEFENSE

The Berlin defence against the Spanish Opening received a fort impulse on the part of Kramnik in match that played against Kasparov in October of the 2000. Of being a peculiarity hidden in the trunk of the memories, it happened to be a weapon valid to fight against the Spanish torture. He is safe that Kasparov has been winding the sesos looking for ideas to on approval fight so solid and tenacious defense, that seems to leave the passive blacks, but with a position on all attempt of assault. And finally ogro , in recently celebrated match of Kazajstán, found the way to overcome the tenacity Berliner and jumped **the Wall of Berlin** .

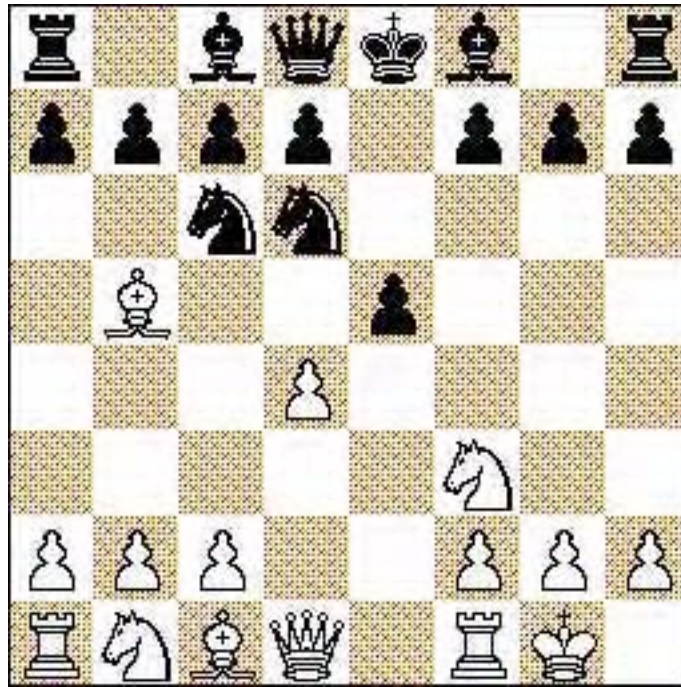
To the delay of the exhaustive analysis that Kasparov will offer on its awaited victory on Kramnik, we carried out a review of the main ideas of the game that faced to them.

### Kasparov - Kramnik [ C67 ] Astana 2001

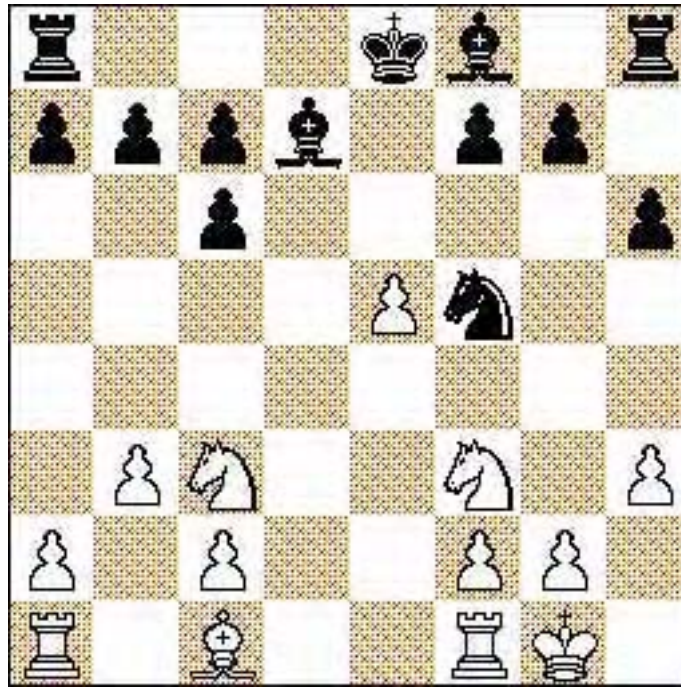
The Spanish is the opening opened with better reputation, although it is certain that the Scot has gained whole in the last years, being used by the own Kasparov. Little Ruy imagined Lopez, there for the century XVI, that that attack to the horse with the simple threat to take the laborer from "and" was going so popular and to be considered as the weapon more hard when it is opened with 1.e4, as much for tactical players as for others of cut more positions, dice the solid of the positions at which it is arrived, taking the white. Pregunténselo to excampeón Anatoly Karpov.

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nf6 4.O-O Nxe4** Queda plantada the Berlin Defense in front of the Spanish. All we know that the used defense more is the closed one, with play 3... a6, followed of b5 and Be7. The open variant is used only once in a while at high level, although runner-up Korchnoi conducted of her a good military operation in his fights against Karpov. Berlin was one of those old arms that keep to surprise. That same one was what **5.d4 Nd6** made Kramnik in match by the Braingames championship before Kasparov





This is the typical maneuver of this variant: the horse goes to d6, where the development of pieces hinders, but attacks the bishop of b5 without spoiling the structure of laborers, something normal in the Spanish closed after a6 and b5. 5 the main alternatives are... a6, 5... Be7 and 5... d5. Kramnik choose most solid and of which an art seems to have done everything, known now like the Wall of Berlin, since until Kasparov it had not managed now to win to him with this line. "higher Walls have fallen", says the popular saying **6.Bxc6 dxc6** [ 6... bxc6 has gambled in some occasion, but the statistics are clearly against the blacks. Although he is better to double a laborer towards the center, the lack of development seems evident, and nor the ultrasolid Kramnik is able to enter this variant against the aggressive Kasparov ] **7.dxe5 Nf5 8.Qxd8+ Kxd8** the blacks are lost the castling, but there are no ladies on the board. They have pair of bishops, but they tell on a doubled laborer that it would be a potential weakness in a end. The white must take advantage of some form their advantage of development and that king in the center. Another thing is that they manage to do it. Clear that always it is necessary to consider the defense capabilities of the black side and its positional and technical masters, things that exceed to him to the Braingames champion. **9.Nc3 h6 10.h3 Bd7 11.b3 Ke8**

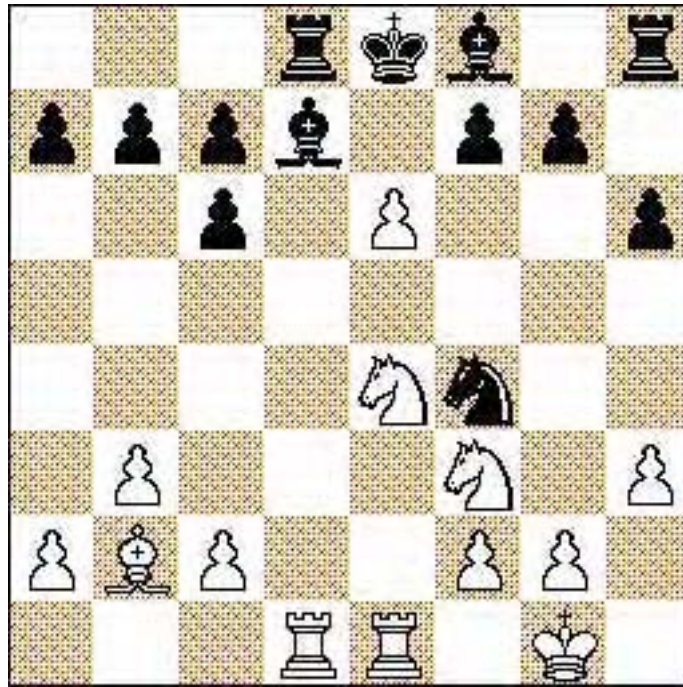


Theoretical newness . The normal thing is to play 11... Kc8, with idea to take the king b7, where he will be safe. Let us review the alternatives to the novel movement of Kramnik:

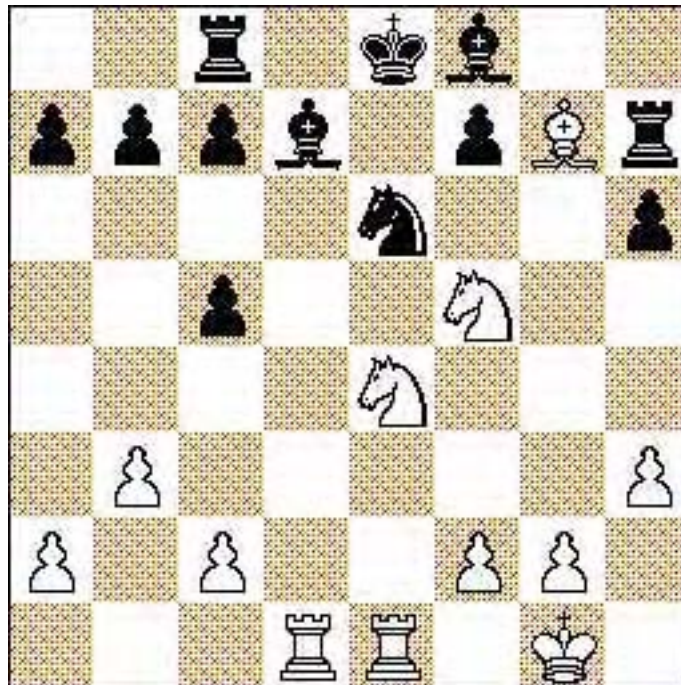
**A)** 11... b6 12.Bb2 Kc8 13.Rad1 Be7 14.Ne2 Rd8 15.Nf4 g5 16.Nh5 c5 17.g4 Bc6 18.Rxd8+ Kxd8 19.gxf5 Bxf3 20.Ng7 Bf8 21.e6 Bxg7 22.Bxg7 Ke7 23.exf7 Kxf7 24.Be5 Be4 25.f6 Re8 26.Bxc7 Bxc2 27.f4 Bd3 28.Rd1 Bf5 29.fxg5 hxg5 30.Rd5 Kxf6 31.Bd8+ Kg6 32.Kf2 Re4 33.Rd6+ Be6 34.Bc7 Kh5 35.Bb8 b5 36.Rc6 c4 37.bxc4 Bxc4 38.Bxa7 Re2+ 39.Kg3 Bd5 0-1 Ostos, J-Beliavsky, A/Caracas 1976/EXT 2000 (39)

**B)** 11... Kc8 12.Bb2 Ne7 13.Rad1 c5 14.Rd3 b6 15.Rfd1 Bf5 16.R3d2 Kb7 17.g4 Be6 18.Kg2 Ng6 19.Kg3 Be7 20.Ne4 a5 21.a4 c4 22.Nd4 Bh4+ 23.Kh2 Bg5 24.Nxg5 hxg5 25.Nxe6 fxe6 26.Kg3 Nf4 27.Rh1 cxb3 28.cxb3 Rad8 29.Bc1 Rd4 30.Rxd4 Ne2+ 31.Kg2 Nxd4 32.Bxg5 Nxb3 33.h4 b5 34.axb5 a4 35.Be7 Kb6 36.h5 Kxb5 37.g5 c5 38.g6 a3 39.Bf6 a2 40.Bxg7 Rxh5 41.Rxh5 a1Q 42.Bf6 Qa8+ 43.Kg1 Nd4 44.g7 Ne2+ 45.Kh2 Nf4 46.Rg5 Qf3 47.Kg1 Nh3+ 0-1 Szelag, M-Gdanski, 78 J/Zakopane 2000/CBM ext (47) ]

**12.Bb2 Rd8** the idea behind 11... Ke8 seems to be to develop to this tower **13.Rad1 Ne7** quickly **14.Rfe1** Parece that the target location is clearly better. The newness of Kramnik does not seem to have been very opportune, although still Ng6 is necessary to find the form to materialize that white advantage 14... **15.Ne4 Nf4** the truth is that this maneuver of horse seems quite artificial. So many movements with the same piece cannot be good, although everything indicates that it goes to his good square, e6 **16.e6**



Kasparov seems to find a rebuttal to as much movement of horse. If one were going away to install in e6, why not to sacrifice a laborer to open lines for his pieces? Of step the black will be with problems to defend its position. And we consider that the time is not limitless. For want of an exhaustive analysis, this I sacrifice of laborer seems to put in evidence that suspicious maneuver, in this line chosen by the champion Braingames **16 ... Nxe6** the horse has arrived at least at e6, but the column has been opened thanks to the sacrifice of péon, with potential activity of the tower on the king **17.Nd4 c5 18.Nf5 Rh7 19.Bf6 Rc8 20. Bxg7**



Arriving at a gained end **20... Bxg7 21.Nxg7+ Rxg7 22.Nf6+ Ke7 23.Nxd7 Rd8 24.Ne5 Rxd1 25.Rxd1 Nf4 26.Kh1 Rg5 27.Ng4 Rd5 28.Re1+ Kf8 29.Nxh6 Rd2 30.Re5 Rxf2 31.Rf5 Kg7 32.Ng4 Rxg2 33.Rxf4 Rxc2 34.Rf2 Rc3 35.Kg2 b5 36.h4 c4 37.h5 cxb3**

38.axb3 Rc5 39.h6+ Kf8 40.Nf6 Rg5+ 41.Kh1 \*



This is a game from **Irving Chernev's** excellent book, (Game # 13);

**"The Most Instructive Games of Chess Ever Played."**

(M. Porges - Em. Lasker; Nuremburg, 1896.)

This is as fine a game as ever was played, and certainly a highly tactical encounter.

It is most definitely a game the aspiring student should study. Lasker's tactics ... and the IDEAS behind them! ... .. should be studied OVER and OVER again!!!

For this game, I would advise you do things a little differently. Play through the game VERY slowly, one move at a time. It would be good if you could play: "Guess the move." (Put the game score on a sheet of paper, and cover it up. Reveal only one move at a time.) I would do this procedure 2-3 times. (For several hours each time.) Then after you have studied this game, that way, study it in Chernev's book. (Then you could study my version.)

Click [here](#) too see the plain (UN-annotated) text-score for this encounter.

Click [here](#) to see an explanation of the symbols that I commonly use.

---

## Moritz Porges (2450) - Emanuel Lasker (2785)

[C67]

All-Master Tournament  
(Nuremburg, Germany)  
(Round # 1); July 20th, 1896

[A.J.G.]

\*\*\*\*\*

From the **NUREMBURG** tournament, of **1896**.

Lasker's celebrated win from the first round of this tournament.

Lasker won clear first in this event.

This game is in dozens of books. My favorite is:

**"The Most Instructive Games Of Chess Ever Played,"**

by the one-and-only Irving Chernev.

(Chernev entitles this game ...)

\*\*\*

To check the ratings for these players see Elo's book,

or the web [site](#) of Jeff Sonas.

\*\*\*\*\*

**1.e4 e5; 2.Nf3 Nc6; 3.Bb5 Nf6;**

The Berlin Defense, for many years a defense that was considered bad.

Then players like Kramnik began using it, and now it is being actively played again.

[ The main line is the **Morphy Defense** that begins with 3...a6;  
(and is considered best by most masters); for example:

**3...a6; 4.Ba4 Nf6; 5.0-0 Be7; 6.Re1 b5; 7.Bb3 d6;**

**8.c3**, "+/=" {Diagram?} White has a slight edge.

See **MCO-14**; or any good book on the **Ruy Lopez**. ]

The next few moves are all the **main line**, book, and were being played quite a bit at that period in chess history.

**4.0-0 Nxe4; 5.d4 Be7; 6.Qe2 Nd6; 7.Bxc6 bxc6;  
8.dxe5**, ("+/=") **8...Nb7**;

Black's last move was thought to be forced.

(The theory of that time said White was vastly superior in this position!!)

Black has a cramped position, but as Steinitz proved - a position of this type is not totally devoid of chances.

[ **8...Nf5!?** ]

**9.b3!?**,

White seeks to exploit various weaknesses Black has on the dark squares. **Ba3!?** is also an idea in this position.

The move, **b3** has been condemned as inferior, but has been used by many modern day GM's. (I.e., Lev Psakhis.)

[ Better is: **>/= 9.Nc3**, "+/=" ]

**9...0-0; 10.Bb2 d5!**;

Black breaks in the center without any further delay.

Chernev gives this an exclam. ('! - Irving Chernev.)

[ **10...a5!?** ]

**11.exd6**,

This gets rid of the e-pawn and unfetters White's QB.

But it also opens the e-file.

[ **11.c4!?** ]

**11...cxd6; 12.Nbd2 Re8!**;

Black makes use of the open lines that White has given him.

Chernev also gives this move an exclam as well.

('! - Chernev.)

[ **12...d5!?** ]

**13.Rfe1**,

This is probably OK for White.

[ **13.Qd3?! Nc5**; "/+" ]

**13...Bd7;**

A simple developing move ...  
that also guards key squares for Black.

[ **13...Nc5; 14.Nd4**, "/+" ]

**14.Ne4?!**, (**Maybe - '?'**) {Diagram?}

An attempt to be aggressive by White ... that back-fires on him.  
(Chernev calls this, "a waste of time," and instead recommends Qf1.)

[ >/= **14.Rad1!?**; or **RR 14.Qf1!?** ]

**14...d5;** ('!')

It is often a good idea to advance in the center ... especially when you  
can do so with a gain of time!

[ **14...Bf8; 15.Qd3**, "=" ]

**15.Ned2,**

The poor Knight is forced back to the square that it just came from!

[ >/= **15.Nc3?! Ba3**; "/+" ]

**15...Ba3!;**

An obvious but nice discovery.

[ The automatic and rather routine:  
**15...Bf6; 16.Bxf6 Qxf6; 17.Qd3**, "=" {D?}  
gives Black no advantage at all. ]

**16.Be5!?**, {Diagram?}

Chernev says this is forced.

(Another author wrote White had to give up his Queen here!)

[ After the moves: **16.Qxe8+ Bxe8; 17.Bxa3,**  
**17...c5**; "/+" {Diagram?}  
White could call it a day. ]

White saw this much. He even predicted he would regain his  
piece after Qa6. But watch what happens.

**16...f6; 17.Qa6 fxe5; 18.Qxa3,**

This is forced. (Sad, but true.)

[ Chernev points out that:  
**18.Qxb7? e4; 19.Qa6, {Diag?}**  
Sad, but maybe forced.

(19.Nd4 Bb2; "-/+")

**19...Bb2; 20.Rab1 Bc3; "-/+" {Dm?}**  
and Black wins material. ]

**18...e4; 19.Nd4 Qf6!;**

An aggressive move ... that puts the Queen on an excellent square,  
hitting multiple targets.

'!' - **Chernev.**

[ 19...c5!?!; "=/+" ]

**20.c3 Rf8; (!) {Diagram?}**

Notice how Black has already doubled on the half-open file ...  
and has a big threat against f2.

[ 20...c5!?!; "/+" ]

**21.f3!?,**

Chernev says (indicates) that this is forced, and Fritz agrees with him.

[ </= 21.Rf1?! Qg5; 22.Qc1 Bh3; "-/+" ]

**21...Qg5!;**

<< "One attacking move after another! Lasker plays this  
very strongly," says Tarrasch, who was usually rather  
chary of praise. >> - **Irving Chernev.**

'!' - **Chernev.**

[ 21...a5!?!; "=/+" ]

**22.Qc1,**

Chernev hints that this is forced for White.

[ Some of the alternatives were clearly worse:  
>/= 22.Nf1? exf3; 23.Nxf3 Rxf3; "-/+" {D?}

Or >/= 22.Qa6!? Nc5; 23.Qe2 Nd3; "/+" ]

**22...Nc5!, (FORK???)**

The formerly sorry steed at N2 leaps into action, spying  
the sensitive square at d3.



'!' - Chernev.

[ 22...c5!?, "=/+ " ]

23.Nf1 Qg6; 24.Re3 Nd3; 25.Qd1, {Diagram?}

White is trying ... to hang in there - but barely.

Now what does Black play?

[ 25.Qa3!?, Rf7; "/+" ]

*Black's next move is a rather surprising change of direction.*

25...Nf4!;

"Threatens mate in one ... and the Queen in two,"  
says Chernev here.

[ 25...Rab8!?, or 25...c5!?, "/=" ]

26.Ng3,

Chernev says this is forced. (I agree.)

[ </= 26.Qd2?! Bh3; "/+" (Probably "-/+ " ) ]

26...h5!,

Black threatens to simply kick the Knight and then deliver a mate on g2.

The other thing is that the advance of this pawn wreck's White's King-side.

'!' - Chernev.

[ 26...Qg5!?, 27.Qc1 c5; "/+" ]

27.Nde2,

This looks to be forced.

[ 27.fxe4? h4; "-/+ " ]

27...Nxc2!!; {Diagram?}

This unexpected shot completely wrecks Black's position.

'!' - Chernev.

[ Black could have tried: 27...h4!?, 28.Nxf4[], {Diag?}

Gains a tempo, as it hits Black's Queen.

(28.Nf1?? Qxc2#)

28...Rxf4; 29.Nxe4 Bh3!; 30.Ng3 hxg3;

### 31.gxh3 Rh4; "=/+ " {Diagram?}

when Black has both the advantage AND a strong initiative.

\*\*\*

Interesting was: 27...Nh3+! ]

### 28.Kxg2 exf3+!;

Another unexpected move (zwischenzug) by Lasker here.

[ 28...h4!?!; 29.fxe4, "~" ]

### 29.Rxf3 Bh3+!; (Maybe - '!') {Diagram?}

Its just one hammer blow after another.

This sneaky move dooms White's defensive attempts.

'! - Chernev.

[ 29...Rxf3!?!; 30.Kxf3 h4; "=/+ " (Maybe - "/+") ]

### 30.Kxh3,

This is pretty much forced.

[ An inferior line is:

30.Kf2?! Rxf3+!; {Diag?}

The simplest and the best.

( Chernev gives the line: 30...Bg4!?!; 31.Rxf8+ Rxf8+;

32.Ke3 h4; {Diagram?}

The Knight on g3 is doomed.

33.Nf1? Qe4+?! ; {Diagram?}

Not the best move.

(Here Chernev misses a long mating sequence that begins with the move, ...Qh6!+.)

34.Kd2 Rf2; ("-/+ ") {Diagram?}

... "and White is lost." - I. Chernev. )

31.Kxf3 h4; "-/+ " {Dm?}

Black has a won game. ]

### 30...Qg4+; 31.Kg2 Qxf3+; 32.Kg1?!; (Maybe - '?') {Diag?}

This loses ... and very quickly too. White's only hope was to simply play Kh3 ... and pray.

(In Black's defense, h3 looks like a horrible square for your King here.)

[ Like it or not, White had to play:

>/= 32.Kh3 h4!!; {Diagram?}

The best move.

(Chernev only gives: 32...Qg4+!?!; in this line.

Black is clearly better here, ("/+") but a forced win is not right around the corner.)

**33.Nd4**, {Diag?}

The only playable move.

(33.Kxh4? Rf6!; 34.Qd2 Kf7; "-/+")

**33...Qxc3; 34.Rc1 Qe3; 35.Nxc6 d4; "/+" {D?}**

& Black has a large edge here.

(Its very close to a win for Black here.) ]

With two Knights for a Rook and a Pawn, White does not stand badly ... at least from a material point of view ...

**32...h4;**

This little Pawn move is White's undoing.

[ 32...Qe3+!?! ]

**33.Nh1?**, (Maybe - '??') {Diagram?}

White commits hara-kiri.

[ **33.Nf1? h3;** {Diagram?}

How does White stop mate?

**34.Nf4[] Rxf4; 35.Qxf3 Rxf3; "-/+" {D?}**

and Black is clearly winning.

\*\*\*

Maybe **33.Nd4** was forced?

(But White is still dead lost.) ]

**33...Qe3+;** {Diagram?}

**White Resigns. ( 0 - 1 )**

(Nf2, QxN/f2+; etc. Even more embarrassing is Kg2?!, h3#!!)

A crushing game by [Lasker](#), and a good example to study to sharpen one's tactics!

\*\*\*\*\*

Copyright (c) A.J. Goldsby I. Copyright (c) A.J.G; 2003.

**0 - 1**

## Game One

**Kasparov, Garry (2849) - Kramnik, Vladimir (2770)**  
BGN World Championship London (1), 08.10.2000 [C67]

The 2000 world championship match, Kasparov-Kramnik, eagerly awaited by so many, has been completed. It was the first time since 1995 that Kasparov defended his title over the board. The drawing of lots gave him the white pieces in game one, and this has proved to be a bit of a disadvantage in hindsight. After a somewhat colorless probing draw, both players will settle down into the match, and Kramnik has an extra game with white – most significantly in the last game of the match. However, let us turn to the game one.

**1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 ♗c6!?**

A bit of a surprise, since normally the Petroff with 2...♗f6 is Kramnik's main weapon against 1.e4.

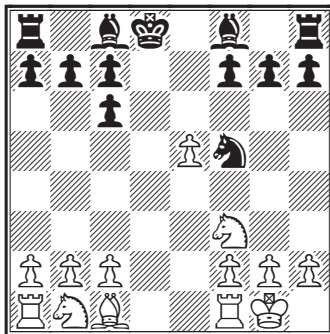
**3.♕b5!?**

Kasparov is not to be outdone and plays the Ruy Lopez instead of the Scotch. It is apparent that both players have worked out some unusual openings strategies for this match.

**3...♗f6**

The Berlin Defense is not encountered as often as the main variation with 3...a6, but it doesn't have a bad reputation. Initially both players follow well-known paths to the endgame.

**4.0-0 ♗×e4 5.d4 ♗d6 6.♕×c6 d×c6 7.d×e5 ♗f5 8.♖×d8+ ♗×d8**



This is an interesting and often discussed position. White has a vital extra pawn

on the kingside, and Black cannot castle. In return, Black has the bishop-pair and no easily exploitable weaknesses. Opinions about the evaluation of the position are inconclusive. We will see if the discussion is taken up again in the course of this match.

**9.♖c3 ♗d7 10.b3 h6 11.♗b2 ♝c8 12.h3**

This is Garry's novelty. Kramnik now responds in a way that makes it difficult for White to achieve g4, because it can be attacked with h7-h5. 12.♞ad1 a5 13.h3 b6 14.a4 ♗b4 15.♜e2 ♞e8 16.♜f4 g6 17.g4 ♜g7 18.♞d3 ♜e6 19.♜xe6 ♗xe6 20.♜d4 ♗d7 21.♜e2 ♗d6 22.f4 f5 23.exd6 ♞xe2 24.dxc7 ♝xc7 25.♜e5+ ♝c8 26.♞fd1 ♜e6 27.♞d6 1-0, Shirov,A-Krasenkow,M Polanica Zdroj 2000.

**12...b6 13.♞ad1**

Kasparov has 1:13 remaining vs. 1:48 for Kramnik, which tells us who stayed in the main line of his preparation longest. The position is a bit better for White, but the black bishops are not easy to overcome.

**13...♜e7 14.♜e2 ♜g6 15.♜e1 h5 16.♜d3**

Kasparov has only 39 minutes left, which indicates that he has had problems finding a plan that would bring serious danger to his opponent. 16.♜f3!? 16 ♜g5 was also possible, and takes advantage of the fact that 15...h5 has weakened the g5-square.

**16...c5 17.c4!?**

Closing up the position is advantageous for White. Black's bishop-pair is better in open positions.

**17...a5**

Kramnik wants to open the a-file for his rook with an eventual a5-a4.

**18.a4**

Kasparov nails down the queenside in typical fashion. Black can no longer mobilize his pawn majority because of the doubled pawn (after ...c6 and ...b5, White simply stays put), while at the same time Kasparov is able to get a passed pawn on the kingside in the long run. Kasparov has 37 minutes left and strolls across the stage looking confident, while Kramnik, who has much more time on his clock, seems quite uncomfortable in his seat.

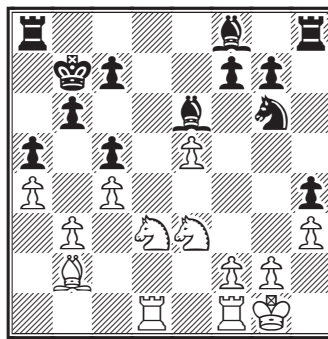
**18...h4!?**

Kramnik 49:00. 18...♙e7?! 19.♗df4 ♗xf4 20.♗xf4 ♙f5 21.♗d5 ♙d8 22.♗e3± (Fritz).

**19.♗c3 ♙e6 20.♗d5**

Even after 20.f4 ♖h5 21.♗d5 ♜b7 22.♗e3 ♗e7 Black can stop f2-f4-f5.

**20...♜b7 21.♗e3**



**21...♖h5!?**

This unusual development of the rook is directed against f2-f4-f5.

**22.♙c3 ♖e8 23.♙d2 ♜c8 24.f4 ♗e7 25.♗f2 ♗f5 ½-½**

Black has achieved a solid blockade; neither side can make any progress

## Game Three

**Kasparov, Garry (2849) - Kramnik, Vladimir (2770)**  
BGN World Championship London (3), 12.10.2000 [C67]

There were two crucial questions before this game: would Kramnik once again choose the Berlin Defense, and had Kasparov and his team succeeded in finding a way to create more pressure for White in this opening. The answer to both questions was yes. See for yourself.

**1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.♗b5 ♘f6!?**

Kramnik shows no fear and stays with the Berlin Defense. It served him well in the first game.

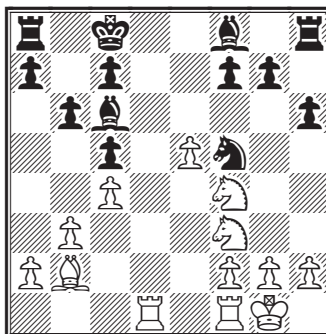
**4.0-0 ♗×e4 5.d4 ♘d6 6.♗×c6 d×c6 7.d×e5 ♘f5 8.♞×d8+ ♞×d8 9.♗c3 ♗d7 10.b3 h6 11.♗b2 ♞c8 12.♞ad1!?**

Deviating from game one. In the following, Kasparov puts full emphasis on the quick development of his pieces and the pawn advance e5-e6. In the first game he hadn't forced the tempo and played for the mobilization of a kingside majority with f2-f4-f5. But Kramnik had succeeded in setting up a firm blockade on the squares e6-f5: 12.h3 b6 13.♞ad1 ♗e7 14.♗e2 ♘g6 15.♗e1 h5 16.♗d3 c5 17.c4 a5 18.a4 h4 19.♗c3 ♗e6 20.♗d5 ♞b7 21.♗e3 ♞h5 22.♗c3 ♞e8 23.♞d2 ♞c8 24.f4 ♗e7 25.♗f2 ♗f5 ½-½, Kasparov,G-Kramnik,V London 2000 (25).

**12...b6**

Kramnik's novelty compared to 12...a5 13.h3 b6 14.a4 ♗b4 15.♗e2 ♞e8 16.♗f4 g6 17.g4 ♘g7 18.♞d3 ♗e6 19.♗×e6 ♗×e6 20.♗d4 ♗d7 21.♗e2 ♗d6 22.f4 f5 23.exd6 ♞×e2 24.dxc7 ♞×c7 25.♗e5+ ♞c8 26.♞fd1 ♗e6 27.♞d6 1-0, Shirov,A-Krasenkow,M Polanica Zdroj 2000.

**13.♗e2 c5 14.c4 ♗c6 15.♗f4**



Kasparov played all his moves very quickly, probably because this is all preparation. Kramnik now goes into a long think.

### 15...♖b7

15...♗xf3 16.gxf3 was the other principle possibility. Kramnik would have relinquished his bishop-pair, but White's kingside majority would have been diminished in value because of the double pawns on the f-file. However, the great activity of the white pieces makes Black's position very uninviting.

### 16.♘d5 ♘e7 17.♞fe1 ♞g8

Kramnik covers the pawn on g7 prophylactically, in case White is able to play e5-e6. Now Kasparov goes into a long think.

### 18.♘f4

After thinking for twenty minutes, Kasparov pulls his knight from d5 back to f4 in order to support the advance e5-e6. 18.e6?! fxe6 19.♘xe7 (19.♘f4 ♗xf3 20.gxf3 ♘f5) 19...♗xe7 20.♞xe6 ♗xf3 21.gxf3 ♗d6 doesn't get anything for White.

### 18...g5

The alternative was 18...♗xf3 19.gxf3 ♞e8 20.e6 fxe6 21.♞xe6 ♞c8 22.♞d7 g5!? (Fritz 6).

### 19.♘h5 ♞g6

Planning to bring the rook into play with ♞e6, which Kasparov immediately prevents with his next move.

### 20.♘f6

The knight seriously disturbs the coordination of Black's position. Kramnik is now forced to take very drastic measures to get rid of the knight.

### 20...♗g7 21.♞d3 ♗xf3

21...♗xf6?! looks very dubious, because the rook on g6 has problems getting into play: 22.exf6 ♘g8 23.♞ee3 ♘xf6? 24.♘e5 ♞gg8 25.♘xc6 ♞xc6 26.♗xf6+.

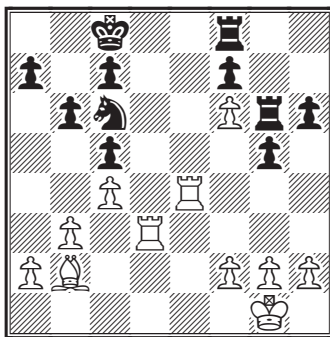
### 22.♞xf3 ♗xf6 23.exf6 ♘c6 24.♞d3 ♞f8

24...♘d4 was possible, in order to seek survival in a rook ending. However,



White doubtlessly has the advantage after 25. ♖xd4 cxd4 26. ♗xd4 ♜xf6 27. ♗d7.

25. ♗e4 ♝c8



26. f4!?

Kasparov now tries to create more weaknesses on the kingside by bringing his pawn majority and space advantage into play.

26... gxf4

26... ♖d4!? was again possible.

27. ♗xf4 ♗e8

Kramnik prefers to activate his second rook instead of going on a pawn hunt. Naturally, 27... ♖b4 is Fritz's preference.

28. ♖c3 ♗e2 29. ♗f2 ♗e4 30. ♗h3

This decision costs Kasparov plenty of time. Is the rook good on h3, since it pressures h6 and makes it easier to mobilize the kingside; or is it bad because the rook is missing on the central files? Whatever the answer, Kasparov proceeds with full risk.

30... a5

30... ♖d4 31. ♖d2; 30... ♖e5 31. ♗f5 in both cases White has a permanent initiative on the kingside.

31. ♗h5!? a4 32. bxa4

All or nothing!

32... ♗xc4 33. ♖d2 ♗xa4 34. ♗xh6 ♗g8?!

34...♖xh6!? 35.♗xh6 c4 also looks very plausible, although I am unable to work out the pawn races in the short time I have for this commentary.

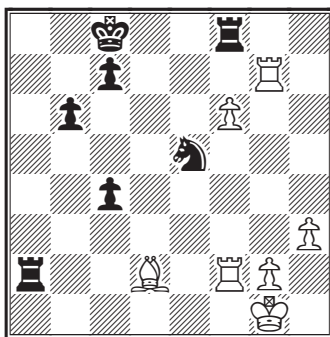
### 35.♖h7 ♖x2

Kramnik also has a word to say; he too holds strong trumps in his hand. However, the white f-pawn is extremely dangerous because it is so far advanced. 35...♗d8 (Fritz 6) seems to be very passive.

### 36.♖xf7 ♗e5!

36...♖a1+? 37.♖f1 ♖a2? (37...♖xf1+) 38.♗f4+–.

### 37.♖g7 ♖f8 38.h3 (38.h4!?) 38...c4



After 38...♗d3, the idea was 39.f7 ♗xf2? (Better is 39...♗d7 40.♖g8 ♖a1+ 41.♗h2 ♗xf2 42.♖xf8 ♗e7 43.♖c8 ♗xf7) 40.♖g8 ♗d7 41.♖xf8 ♖xd2 42.♖e8+–.

### 39.♖e7

Kramnik suggests the very interesting 39.♗c3!? in *New in Chess Magazine* 1/2001 and gives 39...♖xf2 40.♗xf2 ♖xf6+ 41.♗e3 ♖e6 42.♗d4±.

### 39...♗d3 40.f7 ♗xf2

The last few moves had to be played quickly, and especially Kramnik had just a few minutes on his clock. The first time control is reached at move 40. The next moves are forced for both sides.

### 41.♖e8+ ♗d7 42.♖xf8 ♗e7 43.♖c8

43.♖d8 ♗xf7 44.♗xf2 c3 45.♗e3 cxd2 46.♖xd2=.

### 43...♗xf7 44.♖xc7+ ♗e6 45.♗e3!

Kasparov is still trying to breathe life into the position, but Kramnik's counterplay is enough for the draw.

**45...♗d1! 46.♙×b6 c3 47.h4**

47.♖h2 ♕e5 48.h4 ♖e4 49.h5 ♗a6 50.♙g1 ♕d3 51.♗d7+ ♖e2 52.♗e7+ ♕d3= (Kramnik).

**47...♗a6!**

After 47...c2?! 48.♖h2 the black pieces are very awkwardly placed.

**48.♙d4 ♗a4 49.♙×c3 ♗×c3 50.♗×c3 ♗×h4 51.♗f3!?**

The rook ending is a theoretical draw in spite of the black king being cutoff. Kasparov decides to test Kramnik's technique for just a few more moves.

**51...♗h5 52.♖f2 ♗g5**

Naturally not 52...♗f5?? 53.♗×f5 ♖×f5 54.♖f3!+- and mate in 23 (Fritz 6).

**53.♗f8 ♖e5 ½-½**

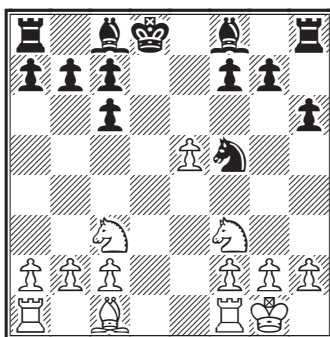
After 53...♖e5 54.♖f3, trading down to a pawn ending would be a safe possibility: 54...♗f5+ 55.♗×f5+ ♖×f5 56.♖g3 ♖g5! =.

## Game Nine

*Kasparov, Garry (2849) - Kramnik, Vladimir (2770)*  
BGN World Championship London (9), 22.10.2000 [C67]

After having gotten little out of two attempts with 1.c4, Kasparov returns to his main weapon. Apparently his team believes they have found something against Kramnik's Berlin Defense.

1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.♙b5 ♗f6 4.0-0 ♘×e4 5.d4 ♗d6 6.♙×c6 d×c6  
7.d×e5 ♗f5 8.♚×d8+ ♚×d8 9.♗c3 h6!?



In the previous games Kramnik twice played 9...♗d7. If Kasparov has prepared this variation it doesn't achieve its goal. Probably Kramnik planned it to avoid Kasparov's preparation. In the third game he came under considerable pressure after 9...♗d7.

10.♙d1+ ♚e8

Now it is too late for 10...♗d7?? 11.g4 ♗e7 12.e6 f×e6 13.♗e5+-.

11.h3 a5 12.♗f4

12.b3 ♗b4 13.♗b2 ♗×c3 14.♗×c3 c5 15.♙d2 b6 16.♙ad1 ♗e6 17.a4 ♗e7  
18.♗e1 g5 19.f3 ♗c6 20.♚f2 ♚e7 21.♗b2 ♙hd8 22.c4 ♙×d2+ 23.♙×d2 ♗f5  
0-1, Fritz5-Anand, V Frankfurt 1998 (93).

12...♗e6 13.g4!?

This time Kasparov takes energetic steps against the blockade on e6 and f5, which led to a draw in the first game.

13...♗e7 14.♗d4 ♗d5 15.♗ce2 ♗c5

15...h5 16.♗×e6 f×e6 17.c4 ♗b6 18.b3 h×g4 19.h×g4 a4 20.♖g2 ♕e7 21.♗c3+/  
= or +/- 1-0, Galkin,A-Yarovik,Y Novgorod 1999 (40).

**16.♗×e6 f×e6 17.c4 ♗b6 18.b3!?**

Restricts the knight on b6 and puts the pawns on the light squares. But Black gets counterplay on the a-file by playing a5-a4. 18.♕g3 a4 (18...♗×c4? 19.♖dc1 b5 20.b3 ♕a3 21.b×c4±) 19.♖ac1 ♖f7 20.h4 h5 21.g×h5 ♖×h5 22.♖g2 ♖ah8 ½-½, Vuckovic,B-Sakaev,K Herceg Novi 2000 (63).

**18...a4!**

Black can now open the a-file for his rook at any time by playing a×b3. The same doesn't apply to White.

**19.♕d2 ♖f7 20.♕c3**

Kasparov regroupes: the bishop vacates the f4-square for the knight. The immediate 20.♗f4? is not possible because of 20...♕d4, with a double attack on the a1-rook and the e5-pawn.

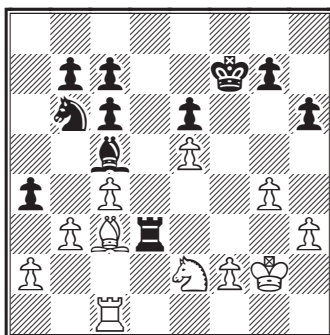
**20...♖hd8 21.♖×d8**

Now after 21.♗f4? ♖×d1+ 22.♖×d1 a×b3 23.a×b3 ♖a3 24.♖b1, Fritz6 tells us 24...♗×c4 25.b×c4 ♖×c3 26.♖×b7 ♕b6 27.♖g2 ♖×c4-/+ is possible.

**21...♖×d8 22.♖g2**

Again 22.♗f4 ♕d4 is not what White wants.

**22...♖d3 23.♖c1**



**23...g5**

Kramnik prevents Nf4 and secures his active rook on d3.

**24.♖c2 a×b3 25.a×b3 ♗d7!**

This mobilizes the somewhat unhappily posted knight on b6, to increase the pressure on White's queenside.

**26.♖a2 ♗e7**

26...♗b6?! 27.b4 c5 28.b5+/=.

**27.♖a7 ♗c5 28.f3**

The powerful threat is b3-b4. Less effective is the immediate 28.b4 because of 28...♗e4 29.♗a1 ♗×b4 30.♖×b7 ♗a5=.

**28...♗×b3 29.♖×b7 ♗c1!**

29...♖e3? 30.♖f2 ♗c5 31.♗b4 ♗b6 32.c5 ♗×c5 33.♖×b6±.

**30.♗×c1 ♖×c3 ½-½**

After 30...♖×c3 31.♗b3 ♖×c4 (31...♖e8 32.♗a5 ♗c5=) 32.♖×c7 ♖e8 33.♗a5 ♖c2+/, the position should be about equal.

## Game Thirteen

*Kasparov, Garry (2849) - Kramnik, Vladimir (2770)*  
BGN World Championship London (13), 29.10.2000 [C67]

In the 13th game Kasparov was again unable to turn things around. Astonishingly he offered his opponent a draw on move 14. Has he given up in this match?

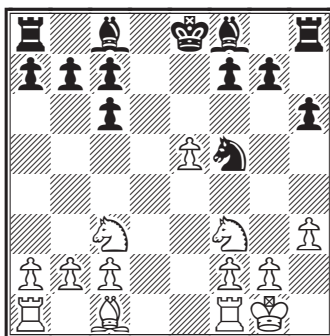
1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.♗b5 ♘f6!?

Kramnik returns to the Berlin Defense, after switching briefly to the Archangelsk Variation in game 11. Will the Berlin wall hold strong until the end of the match?

4.0-0? ♘×e4 5.d4 ♘d6 6.♗×c6 d×c6 7.d×e5 ♘f5 8.♚×d8+ ♚×d8  
9.♘c3 h6 10.h3!?

Kasparov deviates from game 9, where he continued with 10.♞d1+ and only got a draw.

10...♝e8!?



Somewhat surprisingly Kramnik decides to play ♝e8 of his own accord. The move h2-h3 makes more sense and should be more useful to White than ♞f1-d1, since the kingside rook can be used on f1 or e1 instead. My surprise was even greater when I saw Kasparov go into a deep think. Hadn't he prepared anything for this fairly obvious position?

11.♘e4

A very rare continuation, which allows Black's next move, because ♘d5 is now impossible.

11...c5!?

11...b6 12.b3 c5 13.♖e1 ♗e6 14.♘b2 ♗e7 15.c4 ♖d8 16.♖ad1 ♖d7 17.g4  
♜h4 18.♜xh4 ♜xh4 19.♖x d7 ♜x d7 ½-½, Unzicker,W-Troianescu,O Venedig  
1969.

**12.c3 b6 13.♖e1 ♗e6**

After 13...♗e7?!, Kasparov would have been able to go for 14.♜f6+ and put  
some spice into the game.

**14.g4 ½-½**

Why on earth did Kasparov offer a draw in this position? He now has to get at  
least 2½ points from the last three games to retain his title. But Kramnik very  
seldom loses a game and he also has the white pieces in two of the remaining  
ones. Is it all over?



## A. Shirov – V. Kramnik C67

Linares 1998

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nf6 4.0-0 N:e4 5.d4 Be7.** Less popular variation of Berlin defense, Smyslov used to like playing it.

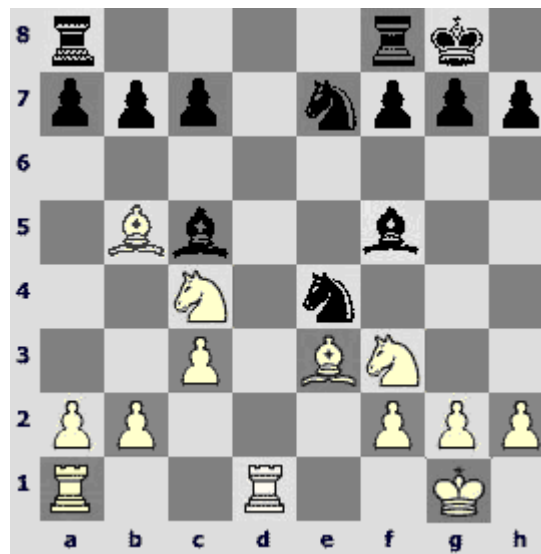
**6.d:e5.** The main line is - 6.Qe2 Nd6 7.Bc6 bc6 8.de5 Nb7±.

**6...0-0 7.Re1.** White was trying to gain the advantage by blocking the advance d7-d5 – 7.Qd5 Nc5 8.Be3, but he did not achieve much: 8...a6 9.Bc5 ab5 10.Be7 Qe7 11.Nc3 b4 12.Nb5 Ra5 13.a4 b6 with the idea Ba6.

**7...d5 8.e:d6 B:d6 9.Nbd2.** After 9.Bc6 bc6 10.Qd4 Nc5 a pair of bishops offsets the weakening of the pawn structure.

**9...Bf5 10.Nc4 Bb4 11.c3.** Unpromising 11.Bc6 Be1 12.Qd8 Bf2 13.Kf1 Rad8 14.Be4 Be4 15.Kf2 Bc2 16.Bf4 Be4=.

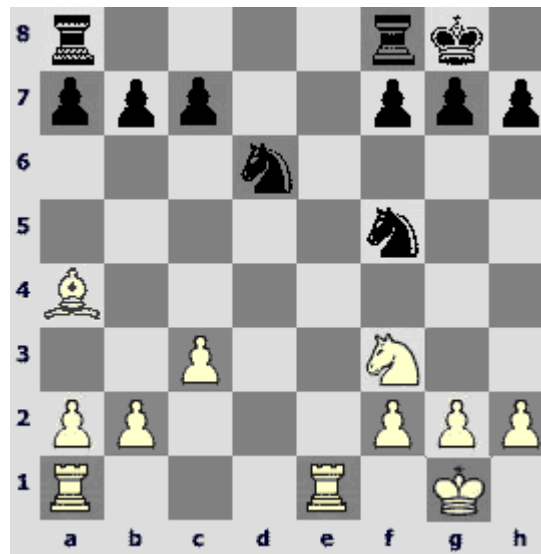
**11...Q:d1 12.R:d1 Bc5 13.Be3 Ne7**



It seems that a peace agreement is forthcoming, but Shirov manages to keep slight pressure.

**14.Re1! B:e3.** A first concession – Black allowed his bishop to be exchanged for the knight, and this promises some advantage to White in the open position. 14...Nd5 or 14...Ng6 were also noteworthy.

15.N:e3 Nd6 (15...Bg6 16.Ne5±) 16.N:f5 Ne:f5 17.Ba4!

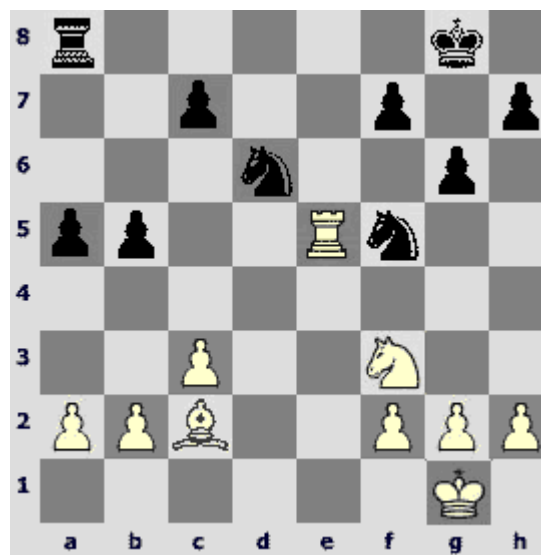


Having a4-e8 diagonal under control and not allowing any simplifications.

17...g6 18.Re2 b5?! Positional feeling lets Kramnik down and he starts creating weaknesses for himself.

19.Bc2 Rfe8 20.Rae1 R:e2 21.R:e2 a5? He should have confined himself to unpretentious 21...a6.

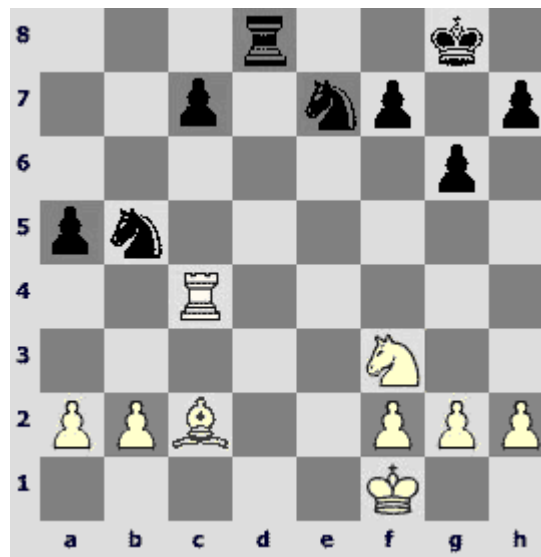
22.Re5



22...b4 23.Rc5. After a few moves the position has changed and the advantage of White became quite noticeable.

23...b:c3 24.R:c3 Nb5. The problems can not be solved in a tactical way, passive 24...Ra7 is better.

25.Rc4 Rd8 26.Kf1 Ne7?! The task of White becomes easier. More stubborn but hardly helpful 26...Nfd4 27.Nd4 Rd4 28.Rc5 Rb4 29.b3 a4 30.ba4 Nd4 31.Bd1 Rb1 32.Ke1.



27.a4 Nd6 28.R:c7 Nd5 29.Rc5 Nb4 30.Bb3 Nd3 31.R:a5 N:b2 32.Rd5 Rb8 33.Nd2. The knight fell into a trap to make things worse.

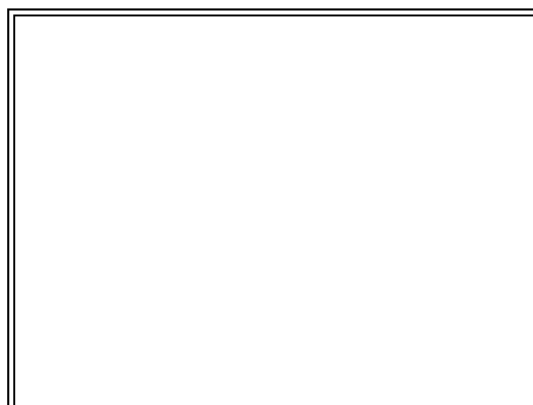
33...Rb6 34.Ke2 Ra6 35.Rd4 Nb7 36.Ne4 Rb6 37.Bd5 Kg7 38.Kd2 Nd6 39.Nc3 Nf5 40.Rf4 Kf6 41.a5 1-0 (41...Ra6 42.Rb4).

**Anand V (2803) - Topalov V (2804) [C67]**  
**XIX Ciudad Leon ESP (2.2), 11.06.2006**  
*[Annotated by IM V Saravanan]*

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nf6 4.0-0 Nxe4 5.d4 Nd6 6.Bxc6 dxc6 7.dxe5 Nf5 8.Qxd8+ Kxd8** [The Berlin Wall is one of those fashionable openings seen regularly in Grandmaster practice at the top] **9.Nc3 Ke8 10.h3 Ne7 11.Re1 Ng6** [Black is threatening to exchange a set of minor pieces with ...Bb8-b4xc3 now - this exchange almost always gives Black equality] [ Another important variation is 11...Nd5 12.Ne4 Nb4!? 13.Re2 Bf5 14.Nd4 Bxe4 15.Rxe4 c5 16.a3 cxd4 17.axb4 Bxb4 18.Rxd4 and thus an endgame is reached almost after a forced sequence of moves, and White stands better now. Curiously, Topalov himself faced this position with White pieces against Kramnik at Wijk aan Zee 1999] **12.Bd2!?** [Not a very common move] [ 12.Ne4 [Moving away from the c3 square where it can be exchanged. This was almost how everyone dealt with this position] 12...h6 13.Bd2 c5 14.Rad1 Be6 15.b3 Rd8 16.c4 Be7 17.Ng3 [White is threatening Ng3-h5 attacking g7 Pawn] 17...h5 and Black went on to equalise in Gelashvili-Ovsejevitch, Greece 2001] **12...Be7** [Now, exchanging the White Knight with ...Nf6-h4 is always a possibility - a very common theme in Berlin] [ Of course, 12...Bb4 will be met with 13.Ne4] **13.Rad1**

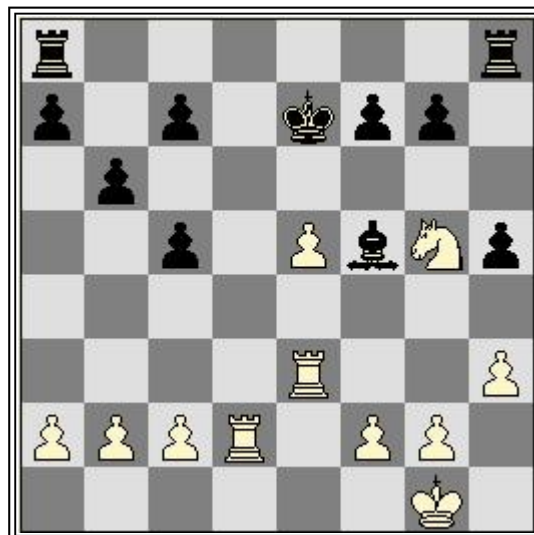


[A very important position. Anand prefers the setup employed by Gelashvili in the game above. Now that all his pieces are mobilised towards the centre, White's strategical task is to exploit his pawn majority in the Kingside] **13...Nf8?!** [Black's Knight moves for the 7th time in 13 moves! It is difficult to believe that Black has time for such leisurely maneuvers, especially when it is not clear what he aims to achieve. Standard alternatives were 13...Nh4 and 13...Be6] **14.Nd4** [A standard plan - to move the Knight away from f3 and set the centre Pawns in motion with f2-f4] **14...Bc5** [ 14...Ne6 15.Nf5 gives White a clear edge; Probably a better alternative is 14...Be6 15.Ne4 Rd8 ( 15...Bd5 16.Nf6+!) 16.Be3 Ng6 and White has a slight edge but not any concrete plan ( 16...Bd5 17.Nf5 targeting g7) ] **15.Nb3 Bb6**

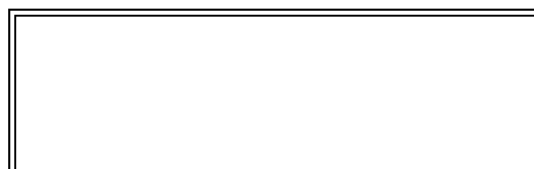


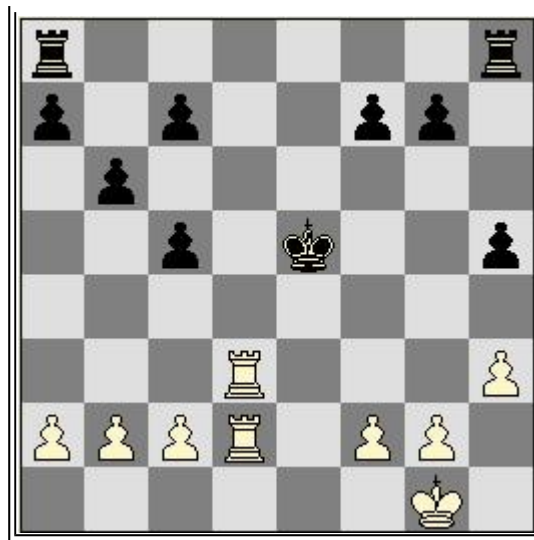


**16.Be3?!** [It is very understandable that White is eager to exchange on of the Bishops, thus depriving Black of one of his main advantages - the Bishop Pair. But this is probably also releases some amount of crampedness in his position] [ White had an interesting option to exploit the funny placement of Black's dark Bishop: 16.Na4! [Threatening c2-c4-c5] 16...Be6 ( 16...Bf5 17.c4 a6 ( 17...Bc2 18.c5!) 18.Nxb6 cxb6 19.Nd4 and White has an advantage due to Black's funny Pawn-structure on the Queenside) 17.Nbc5 Bc8 18.c4 and White has a dominating position; 16.Ne4 Bf5 17.c4 ( 17.a4 a6 18.a5 Ba7) 17...Bxe4 18.Rxe4 Ne6 19.a4 a6 20.a5 Ba7 21.Bb4] **16...h5 17.Rd2** [A nice prophylactic move - later on, when White plays Nc3-e4, he need not fear about c2 being undefended by Black's ...Bc8-f5 hitting Ne4 and c2-Pawn] **17...Ne6 18.Ne4 Bxe3 19.Rxe3 b6** [Black finally finds a way to develop his light Bishop and brings his Rooks into play] **20.Nd4 Nxd4 21.Rxd4 c5 22.Rd2** [After liquidation, White has emerged with a positional gain: Kingside Pawn majority. This combined with the fact that White's Rooks are already powerful, gives him some advantage, but because of the reduced material on the board, it is not clear it is decisive] **22...Bf5 23.Ng5** [ 23.c4 Rd8 and White has to unnecessarily exchange one of his dominating pieces] **23...Ke7**



**24.Rf3** [White has to do something before Black brings out his Rooks] **24...Be6** [ 24...Bg6 25.e6! fxe6 26.Re2 leaves Black with an exposed King] **25.Nxe6** [This exchange is more or less forced - Black was threatening to challenge the d-file with ...Ra8-c8] **25...Kxe6 26.Rfd3** [Threatening invasion with 27.Rd7] **26...Kxe5**





[Chess is a funny game - the world's top most rated active player finds both his Rooks on their natural squares while his King has marched up the Centre! Nevertheless, this seemingly easy position for White has its complexities, making it very interesting. I cannot possibly give you all the variations here - it might exhaust the bandwidth of Chesstrainer.com! I invite you to verify the complications from the following sample variations] **27.Re3+?!** [Not a major mistake, but probably White's grip on the game loosens further now. But we do not know about the details of time consumed by both players in this position] [ 27.Re2+ Kf6 28.Rf3+ Kg6 29.Re7 Rad8 ( Black should NOT bother about defending the f7-Pawn: 29...Rhf8 30.Rxc7 Rad8 31.Rxa7 Rd1+ 32.Kh2 Rd2 33.Rb7 Rxc2 34.Rxb6+ and White will be a pawn up with superior Rooks) 30.Rxc7 ( 30.Rexf7 Rd1+ 31.Kh2 Rd2 32.Rxc7 Rg8) 30...Rd1+ 31.Kh2 Rd2 32.Rfxf7 Rg8! [It is not the f7-Pawn, but the g7-Pawn which should be defended in time!] ( 32...Rxc2 33.Rxg7+ Kh6 ( 33...Kf6 34.Rgf7+ Ke6 35.Rce7+ Kd5 36.b3 Rxa2 37.Rxa7 and White is a Pawn up for good) 34.f4! Rf8 ( 34...Rxb2? 35.f5 and Black King enters a mating net) 35.Rh7+ Kg6 36.Rcg7+ Kf5 37.Kg3 Rxb2 38.Rxh5+ Kf6 39.Rxa7 and White's advantage is huge) 33.Rxa7 Rxc2 34.b3 Rxa2! [Watch this shot - this is the device which will give Black good chances of a draw] 35.Rxa2 ( 35.Rxg7+ Rxg7 36.Rxa2 Kf5 and you enter a complicated position where Black can create a passer quickly on the Queenside with counterplay. A sample variation: 37.Rc2 Ke4 38.Rc4+ Kd3 39.g4 Rc7 40.g5 b5 41.Rc1 c4 42.bxc4 bxc4 43.f4 c3 and White can't do much anymore) 35...Kxf7 36.Ra7+ Kf6 37.Rb7 Rc8 38.Rxb6+ Kf7 followed by ...c5-c4 should be a draw; White's best try was 27.Rd7 Kf6 ( 27...Ke6 28.Rxc7 Rhd8 29.Re2+ Kf6 30.Ree7 with advantage) 28.R2d3! ( White should not hurry to win pawns: 28.Rxc7 Rhd8 29.Rxd8 Rxd8 30.Rxa7 Rd1+ 31.Kh2 Rd2 32.Rb7 Rxc2 33.Rxb6+ Ke5 will not be easy to win for White) 28...Rae8 29.Rf3+ Kg6 30.Rfxf7 Re1+ 31.Kh2 Rg8 32.Rxc7 Re2 33.Rxa7 Rxc2 34.b3 Rxa2! and once again the same shot mentioned above!] **27...Kf6 28.Rd7** [ White cannot turn back and correct his mistake: 28.Rf3+ Ke7! 29.Re2+ Kf8! and the position is probably equal now] **28...Rhf8?** [Topalov slips, probably being tired of defending all the time! This passive move costs him the game, as White's Rooks become very powerful once again] [ There is really only one main rule with Rook Endings: ACTIVITY! Considering how the game shaped up subsequently, Black had a practical chance for counterplay: 28...Rad8! 29.Rxc7 Rd1+ 30.Kh2 Rd2 31.Rf3+ Ke6! [This is an even easier way to draw the game] 32.Rfxf7 Rxc2 33.Rfe7+ Kd6 34.Red7+ Ke6 35.b3 Rxa2 36.Rxa7 ( 36.Rxg7 Rxf2 and White is even a little worse here) 36...Rxf2 37.Rxg7=] **29.Rxc7** [White is clearly better here - both of Black's Rooks are tied up] **29...g5 30.Kf1** [A golden rule of Endings: use your strongest piece - the King!] **30...h4 31.a4 Kg6 32.Ree7 Rad8 33.Ke2 a5 34.Rc6+ f6 35.Rxb6 Rd4 36.b3 c4 37.Ree6 cxb3 38.cxb3 Kf5 39.Re3** [Threatening Rb6-b5 and picking up the a-Pawn. White's close to winning now, and remaining moves are just played out of inertia] **39...Rc8 40.Rf3+ Ke4 41.Re6+ Kd5 42.Rfxf6 Rc2+ 43.Kf1** [ 43.Kf3! Rc3+ 44.Re3 Rdd3 45.Rf5+ Kd4 46.Rxd3+ Rxd3+ 47.Kg4 is an easier win] **43...Rd1+ 44.Re1 Rdd2 45.Kg1 Rb2 46.Rf5+ Kd4 47.Rxg5 Rxf2 48.Rg4+ Kd3 49.Re5 Rfc2 50.Rxa5 1-0**

## C. S. Howell - John Ford [C67]

PNCCA East vs West Match, 1901

Annotations by C. S. Howell

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nf6 4.0-0** I am quite prone to making this "weak" move. 4.d4 was analyzed to some extent by Messrs. Napier, Chadwick, and myself at the Brooklyn Chess Club about a year ago. It is undoubtedly strong, but personally I prefer castles. There is one point strongly in favor of d4, however, and that is that for several moves Black's replies are almost forced, but even with this advantage it is difficult to see how White can do more than get the customary Ruy Lopez bind. **4...Nxe4 5.d4 Nd6 6.dxe5** Played to in some measure test the value of this variation. It has been said that the defense to the Ruy Lopez stands or falls on 5...Nd6, and as it seems likely it stands against 6.Bxc6, new developments in the attack are worth studying. From a personal standpoint I prefer 6.Bg5, but as I may be saving some of my knowledge on that variation for a subsequent cable match, I refrained from playing it in this game. **6...Nxb5 7.a4 d6 8.e6 Bxe6** It is pretty nearly settled that 8...fxe6 is better than ...Bxe6. Against the text White's attack with the f pawn on Knight and Bishop is likely to become irresistible. **9.axb5 Ne5 10.Nd4 c5** Probably not best, but it is difficult to see what is good. White threatens to push the f pawn down rapidly, and something must be done to stem the tide. 10...Qh4, followed by ...Ng4 and ...Nf6 in reply to f4, might have been tried. **11.Nxe6 fxe6 12.f4 Nf7 13.Re1 e5 14.Nc3 Be7 15.Nd5** Playing directly for an ending and preparing to demolish Black's Queenside. If Black now castles, b6 gives White a promising game. The solidity with which this Knight occupies d5 shows that Black's development has been faulty. **15...b6 16.b4** Endgame tactics in the opening. **16...cxb4** If 16...0-0 17.bxc5 bxc5 (if 17...dxc5 18.fxe5 etc.) 18.b6 Qd7 (obviously 18...axb6 loses a piece.; if 18...a6 19.Nc7 followed by Rxa6; or if 18...a5 19.Nc7 Rb8 20.Rxa5 Rxb6 21.Na6 etc.) 19.Nc7 Rab8 (19...Rac8 20.Rxa7 with good chances.) 20.bxa7 etc. **17.Be3 0-0**



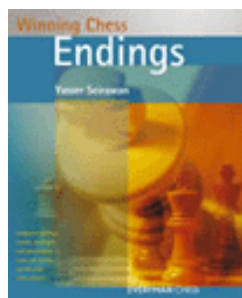
**18.Bxb6 axb6 19.Rxa8 Qxa8 20.Nxe7+ Kh8 21.Qh5 Nh6 22.fxe5 dxe5 23.Qxe5 Qa2** Not good, in view of subsequent events, but attractive on the face of it. 23...Qa4, a much worse looking move, was probably better. It is possible that I have overlooked better moves for Black throughout this annotation, but I believe his game is logically lost in the opening, owing to the holes which exist at d5 and e6, and

the weak point on the c file, as well as owing to the fact that White can disintegrate his Queenside pawn position. After 24.Qd6 Black might have played 24...Qxc2 25.Ng6+ hxg6 26.Qxf8+ Kh7 27.Qxb4 and White's win is very difficult. **24.Qd6 Qf7 25.Qxb6 Nf5** A peculiar feature of the position is that after 25...Re8 26.Qe3 Black must move his Rook away on account of Ng6+. **26.Nxf5 Qxf5 27.h3** Although White has steadily played to demolish Black's Queenside pawns and establish a winning ending, the position may be said to illustrate "luck in chess". Material becomes even, Queens are on the board, and, under ordinary circumstances, the result would be a draw. But it happens that Black's King is behind pawns in a mating position, and although he may advance his b pawn first, owing to White's remarkable command of the board with his Queen at d6, Black's game is irretrievably lost. Another lucky circumstance- it happened that I could take the b6 pawn and guard the f2 square. Again, after Qd6, which attacks Black's Rook and covers b8, I also cover all checks. Really, it is not luck, but it is the nearest thing to it that can be met in chess. **27...Qxc2 28.Qd6 Qf2+ 29.Kh2 h6 30.b6 1-0** The act of a gentleman who knows when he is beaten. Black might have continued for some time, but must ultimately lose. If 30.b6 Rf6 31.Re8+ Kh7 32.Qd3+ Rg6 (if 32...g6 33.b7 Qf4+ 34.Qg3 etc.) 33.Rh8+ Kxh8 34.Qxg6 followed by Qg3 and Qc7 winning. Mr. Ford wrote that he saw that I was determined to push on the b pawn and not send my Queen pawn hunting, so he gave up. My opponent also wrote, "To your Qd6 I have no adequate reply."



## Inside Chess

### Yasser Seirawan



*Winning Chess Endings*  
by Yasser Seirawan

## Yasser Annotates:

### Short - Gelfand, Brussels cm (5) 1991

*Nigel Short-Boris Gelfand*

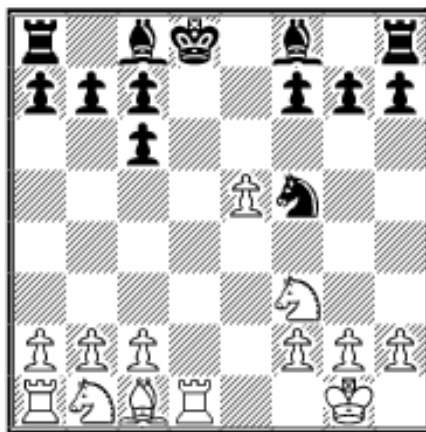
Brussels cm (5) 1991

Ruy Lopez Berlin Defense [C67]

**1.e4 e5**

A surprise. Gelfand falls back on his second line of defense. Trailing by a point, it would seem that the Sicilian is better for a comeback.

**2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nf6 4.O-O Nxe4 5.d4 Nd6 6.Bxc6 dxc6 7.dxe5 Nf5 8.Qxd8+ Kxd8 9.Rd1+**



For some reason many GMs have Black's position as a part of their repertoire. Why? It's bad. White's better structure, lead in development, and kingside play make White an easy choice.

**9...Ke8 10.Nc3 Be6 11.h3**

A prelude to kingside action with g2-g4. Another good plan for White is to fianchetto the bishop with 11.b3 and

Bc1-b2 before working on the kingside.

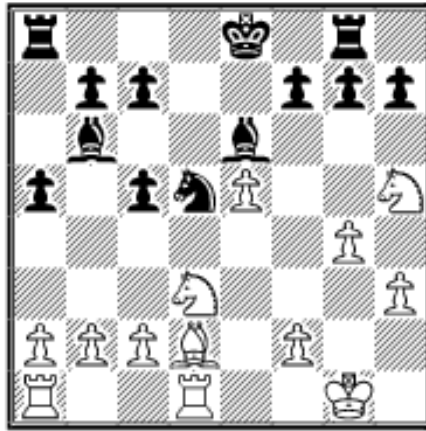
**11...Bb4 12.Bd2 a5 13.Ne2 Bc5 14.Nf4 Bd5 15.Ne1 Bb6 16.g4 Ne7 17.Bc3**

The position is remarkably deceptive. Black's bishops are impressively placed, yet it is White who has all the play. Given that nothing happens on the queenside, White will make serious inroads on the kingside.

**17...Be6 18.Nh5!**

White, with a spatial advantage, wants to keep as many pieces on the board as possible. Black threatened ...Ne7-d5, forcing exchanges.

**18...Rg8 19.Nd3 Nd5 20.Bd2 c5!**



A principled counter-reaction. Once again, White's kingside initiative is easy to spot, Kg1-g2, Rd1-e1, f2-f4. Black is reluctant to weaken his dark squares by 20...g6 because of 21.Ng3, intending Ng3-e4 and Bd2-g5 with a powerful grip. The text is a natural way to change the theater of operations to the queenside. The drawback is that Black blocks his bishops.

**21.Ndf4!**

Side-stepping Black's threat of ...c5-c4 and ...Bb6-d4. If 21.c4!?, then 21...Nb4 22.Bxb4 cxb5 23.c5 Ba7 24.b3 gives rise to an unusual position. Since trades are unavoidable, White agrees on his own terms. He doesn't want to alter Black's queenside pawn structure.

**21...Nb4**

Black is probing for queenside weaknesses.

**22.c3 Nc6 23.Re1 a4?!**

This seems too slow, better was 23...Rd8 24.Nxe6 fxe6 25.Bg5 Rd3 with a measure of counter-play.

**24.Re4!**

A particularly effective *building* move. White hits the a4-pawn, reinforces the center, and paves the way for Ra1-e1. Black has to counter quickly.

**24...c4!**

Opening the bishop's diagonal and threatening a4-a3.

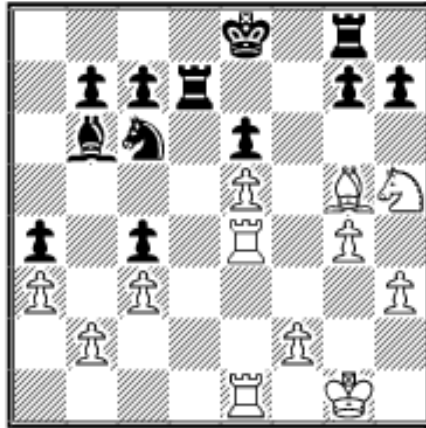
**25.a3! Rd8!**

The point of Black's play. Without this move, Black's position is hopeless, White's bishop makes a compelling target.

**26.Nxe6 fxe6?**

After this Black's queenside and kingside are targets for White's pieces. Black had to continue his strategy begun with 20...c5 by 26...Rxd2 27. Nxe7+ Kf8 28.Nf5 Rxf2 29.Kh1 Rxb2 30.Nf6 Rh8!? 31.Rd1! White pieces are poised for a decisive attack, but Black has a measure of activity. After the text Black falls into a passive position.

**27.Bg5 Rd7 28.Rae1**



White's position is dominating: the queenside has been shut down, whereas White has a lot of opportunities on the kingside. The game is strategically won.

**28...Na5 29.R1e2?! Rf8 30.Kg2! h6?!**

Black's position is lost, but this last allows a small combination to wrap things up. 30...c6 and ...Bb6-d8 had to be tried.

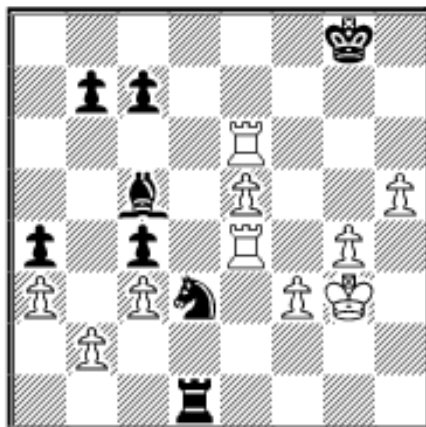
**31.Nxg7+!**

Tearing away Black's kingside blockaders. White's pawns will march triumphantly up the board. Black's minors play no role.

**31...Rxc7 32.Bxh6 Rg7!? 33.Bxf8 Kxf8 34.h4 Bc5 35.Kg3 Rd7 36.h5 Rd3+ 37.f3 Rd1 38.Rf4+**

Not entirely necessary. Continuing the roll by 38.g5! Kg8! 39.Rh4 Be7 40.f4 Nb3 41.Rhh2 Nc5 42.h6 is easier.

**38...Kg8 39.Rf6 Nb3 40.Rxe6 Nc1 41.Re4 Nd3**



**42.Kh4!**

This clinches it. White's king not only springs to safety, but aids in a mating attack.

**42...Nxb2**

Black has fewer chances after 42...Rf1 43.Rg6+! Kh7 44.Rf6! Be7 45.g5 Bxf6 and now 46.exf6 or 46.gxf6 wins easily.

**43.Kg5 Rd8 44.Rg6+ Kh8 45.Rf6 Bxa3!**

Black's only chance is his a-pawn, but White's four (!) connected passed pawns are too much.

**46.Rf7 Nd1 47.Rd4**

Forcing an exchange of rooks cements the victory. Black's cornered king will soon be hunted down.

**47...Rxd4**

Otherwise 47...Rg8+ 48.Kh6! Bf8+ (48...Bc1+ 49.f4 Rxd4 50.Rd8+ Rg8 51. Rh7 mate) 49.Rxf8 Rxf8 50.Rxd1 wins.

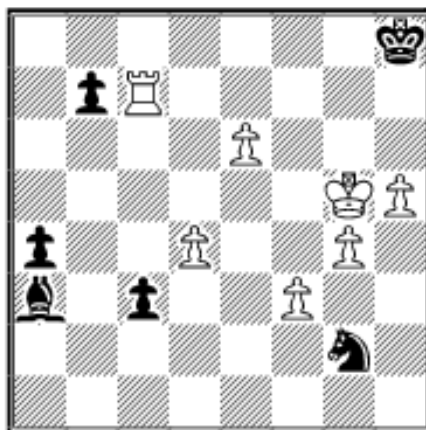
**48.cxd4 Ne3 49.Rd7**

Setting up Kg5-g6 and Rd7-d8 mate.

**49...Ng2 50.e6**

There was a trick after 50.Kf6 Nf4 51.h6 c3 52.g5 c2 53.g6 Be7+!

**50...c3 51.Rxc7**



Surely, Dr. Mineev, this is a new record! How often has one side had five connected passers and the other side three? White is, of course, winning.

**51...b5 52.Rxc3 Be7+ 53.Kg6 Nf4+ 54.Kf7 Nd5**

Black's defense has been stellar, he's avoided mate and blockaded the more dangerous enemy pawns, while gaining his own passers on the queenside. It's still not enough, a complicating factor is time trouble. Both players were down to a few minutes before time control.

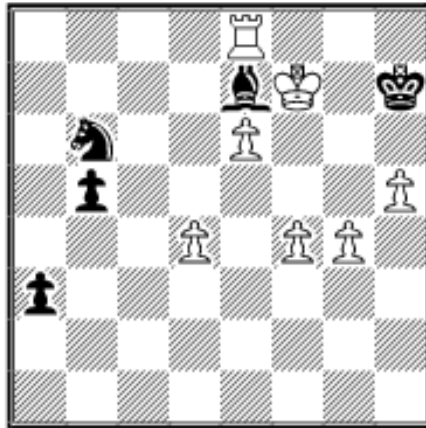
**55.Rc8+**

Also easy was 50.g5! Bxg5 (50...Nxc3 51.g6 Bf6 52.e7) 51.Rc5 a3 52.Rxb5 a2 53.Ra5, winning.

**55...Kh7 56.Ra8?**

Wasting a move. Best was 56.f4 a3 57.g5 or 56.f4 Nxf4 57.Kxe7 and wins. Both players were now visibly agitated by the rising flags.

**56...a3 57.f4! Nb6 58.Re8??**



Nigel was stunned to realize that Black's 57...Nb6 introduced the possibility of ...Nb6-a4, allowing the a-pawn to run home. He therefore lashed out with 58.Re8, completely forgetting that f3-f4 introduces g4-g5 and mate! After 58.g5! Nxa8 59.g6+ Kh6 60.g7 Black would have to give up.

**58...Nc4??**

Played without a second thought!

After 58...a2! a draw is secured! White has nothing better than 59.Rg8 a1Q 60.Rg7+ with a perpetual. If 58...a2 59.g5? Bxg5 60.fxg5 a1Q 61.g6+ Kh6 62.Rh8+ Kg5 63.g7 Qf1+, a draw is likely after 64.Ke8 Qh5+ 65.Kd8 Qd5+ 66.Kc7 Qc4+ 67.Kb7 Qd5+ etc. After this *Zeitnot* mistake victory is reassured for White.

**59.Kxe7 b4 60.g5 Kg7 61.f5 1-0**

A dramatic game that was instrumental in deciding the match! Nigel deserved this victory. He played well and was in control throughout. The errors at the end marred an otherwise impressive victory.

 [TOP OF PAGE](#)

 [HOME](#)

 [COLUMNS](#)

 [LINKS](#)

 [ARCHIVES](#)

 [ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE](#)

[\[ChessCafe.com Home Page\]](#) [\[Book Reviews\]](#) [\[Columnists\]](#)  
[\[Endgame Studies\]](#) [\[The Skittles Room\]](#) [\[Archives\]](#)  
[\[Links\]](#) [\[Online Bookstore\]](#) [\[About The Chess Cafe\]](#) [\[Contact Us\]](#)

Copyright 2005 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"The Chess Cafe®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# Nisipeanu,LD (2693) - Topalov,V (2801) [C67]

## Match Bucharest ROM (1), 06.04.2006

*[Mihail Marin]*

**1.e4** This move has been effected by the President of Romania, Traian Basescu, who mentioned in his characteristic cheerful manner that he had received very clear indications to advance the king's pawn with two squares. Later, reporter Florin Orban from Radio Romania International speculated about the matter about who would the President receive "indications" from.

**1...e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nf6 4.0-0 Nxe4 5.d4 Nd6 6.Bxc6 dxc6 7.dxe5 Nf5 8.Qxd8+ Kxd8** By refraining from his beloved Najdorf Sicilian and choosing the rock-solid Berlin variation, Topalov gave the sensation that he aimed to take some preliminary contact with a player whom he had only faced some 15 years ago in a youth event, which also took place in Romania. However, this might be pure speculation, since the Berlin variation occurs with increasing frequency in the FIDE World Champion's games.

**9.Nc3 Ne7 10.Ne4 h6 11.Nd4!?** [Surprisingly, this active move has never been played before. The knight enjoys only temporary stability in the centre, because after taking the b5-square under control Black will be able to drive it away with ...c5. The outcome of the battle greatly depends on White's possibility of provoking some damage to the enemy position with the help of this knight, before it gets attacked. The more common continuation is 11.h3 Ng6 12.Re1 ; I have found a game where, in spite of a different move order, White managed to obtain an improved version of White's position after 14 moves. However, this was only as a consequence of Black's careless play at some moment. 11.Bf4 Ng6 12.Bg3 Be7?! (Black should have prepared the transfer of the king to the queen side with 12...Bd7! ) 13.Rad1+ Ke8 14.Nd4 Bd7 15.Rfe1 Now, all White's pieces are optimally placed, while the black king feels quite uncomfortable. 15...c5 16.Nb3 b6 17.Nf6+! gxf6 18.exf6 with better chances for White, Dervishi-Zaja, Austria 2003]

**11...b6 12.Rd1** [This is a small concession White has to make in order to prevent the enemy king from reaching absolute safety on the queen side. Of course, he would prefer to place his rooks on the central files (d1 and e1), but 12.Bf4 (preparing the same setup as in the aforementioned game) could be met by 12...c5 13.Nb5 Be6 14.Rad1+ Kc8 and Black has little to complain about.]

**12...Ke8 13.Bf4 Ng6 14.Bg3** [White could threaten win a pawn and threaten mate in one with 14.Nxc6? just to resign one move later after 14...Bb7 when all his minor pieces would be hanging.]

**14...Bb7** White's advantage of space and activity look impressive, but this is usually a delusive sensation in the Berlin variation.

**15.f4** [Nisipeanu decides to include more forces into the attack. The tempting 15.e6 would have been also double edged, because it would give up the advantage of space and would help Black develop his king. For instance 15...a6 (Threatening ...c5, with simultaneous attack on both knights. If played immediately, 15...c5? would lead to disaster after 16.Nb5 Bxe4 17.Nxc7+ Ke7 18.Rd7+ Kf6 19.Rxf7+ Kg5 20.Nxa8 with some material advantage and, more important, a crushing domination for White.) 16.f3!? (This move was suggested by Topalov immediately after the game. White intends to maintain some stability in the centre.)

**16...c5 17.exf7+ Kxf7 18.Nf5 Ke6 19.Ne3 Rc8** (The more radical **19...Bxe4 20.fxe4 c6** is also entirely playable for Black. His king would feel very comfortable under the shelter offered by the enemy e-pawn, while his compact queen side mass of pawns could become dangerous if advanced gradually.) **20.Rd2 Be7** and Black has a comfortable position because of his active pair of bishops and the centralised king.]

**15...a6 16.f5!?** [White decides to start concrete action, hoping to take advantage of his advance in development. In the press centre, **16.Re1 Rd8 17.Nf5** was considered to be a better alternative, but Nisipeanu indicated that Black can evacuate the dangerous zone with **17...Kd7** when the concentration of white forces on the king side has a rather sterile character.]

**16...c5** Once the long diagonal has been opened for the bishop, Black can hope for adequate counterplay.

**17.fxg6 cxd4 18.Rxd4** [The only way to maintain the initiative. **18.gxf7+** would have the drawback of allowing the enemy king to be activated with **18...Kxf7**. The position would suddenly become double-edged, for instance **19.e6+!?** (An interesting resource, suggested by IM Mircea Pavlov. After **19.Rxd4?! Ke6** Black is definitely not worse in spite of his small material deficit. His king enjoys safe centralisation, while his pair of bishops is more active than White's minor's pieces. As for the e5-pawn, it will most likely be lost after the previsible exchange of all rooks.) **19...Kg6!** (**19...Kxe6?!** looks slightly risky. After **20.Rxd4** the king feels slightly uncomfortable in the absence of the e-pawn. The attempt to win material with **20...c5?!** would only weaken Black's sixth rank when after **21.Rd2 Bxe4 22.Re1** White would recuperate the piece maintaining the more active position.) and now, in view of the threat **...Re8**, it would be time for White to think about equality with **20.Rxd4 c5 21.Rd2 Bxe4 22.Re2 Bf5 23.e7** when the presence of opposite coloured bishops in a symmetrical position would make a draw the most probable result.]

**18...fxg6** With his poor development, Black cannot afford to maintain the tension in this area.

**19.e6** [White opens the diagonal for his bishop, putting the whole black queen side under some danger. He would have no winning chances after **19.Rad1 Bxe4 20.Rxe4 Bc5+ 21.Kf1 Rf8+ 22.Ke2 Rd8** either. His central pawn can be easily blocked and does not present any danger even in the case of exchanging all rooks.]

**19...Rd8!** [Black defends his c7-pawn by indirect means and forces the exchange of one pair of rooks, which reduces White's attacking potential. The other possible way to simplify the position would be **19...Bxe4?! 20.Rxe4 Bc5+** (driving the king further from the centre) **21.Kh1 Bd6 22.Bxd6 cxd6** but after **23.e7 Ra7 24.Rae1** Black would have big problems with the activation of his king's rook. White would most likely find a favourable way to exchange his e-pawn for any Black pawn from the sixth rank in order to obtain a better single-rook endgame.]

**20.Rad1 Rxd4 21.Rxd4 Bxe4** Now, this exchange is well timed for reasons that will be highlighted in the next comment.

**22.Rxe4 Bc5+ 23.Kf1** [The king has to get out of his castle because after **23.Kh1** Black would win a tempo with **23...Rf8** anyway in view of the weakness of the first rank, not protected by White's other rook any more.]

**23...Rf8+ 24.Ke1** [24.Ke2 looks more active, but would hardly chance anything if Black plays in the same

way as in the game. Instead of that, 24...Ke7? would be bad because after 25.Bxc7 Rf2+ 26.Kd3 Rxc2 27. b4 the bishop would have to leave his king alone against the concentrated action of White's pieces, for instance 27...Bg1 28.Bd6+! Kd8 29.Rf4 Rf2 and now, apart from the fact that the bishop ending is easily winning for White, the forced sequence 30.Rf8+ Rxf8 31.e7+! queens immediately.]

**24...Bd6 25.Bxd6 cxd6** In spite of the mass simplifications, White seems to maintain some initiative.

**26.Rc4** [White has no better way to attack the enemy queen side. 26.Rb4 (suggested by IM Vlad Barnaure) can be met by 26...b5 27.a4 (In case of 27.c4?! Rf4 28.b3 d5 White can get the worse position already.) 27...Rf5 and White cannot make any progress.]

**26...Rf5!** This simple move solves all Black's problems.

**27.Rc8+** [White's intended 27.Rc6 can be adequately met by 27...Rc5 with general exchanges and an obvious draw.]

**27...Ke7 28.Rc7+ Kxe6 29.Rxc7 Re5+** Remarkably, the black rook is supported by the own pawns along the whole fifth rank. In order to escape from checks, the king has to hide passively behind his pawns, which would hardly look like a winning attempt. I am not sure whether a draw was agreed here or after some more checks, because after Black's 25th move the electronic transmission of the moves was broken. **1/2-1/2**



## Harry Nelson Pillsbury - Jackson Whipps Showalter [C67]

New York Match Game No. 19, 1897

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nf6 4.0-0 Nxe4 5.d4 Be7 6.Qe2 Nd6 7.Bxc6 bxc6 8.dxe5 Nb7 9.Nd4 0-0 10.Nf5 10. Nc3**, as played in the seventh game of the series, or 10. b3, followed by Bb2, as adopted by Showalter in the ninth game of his match with Kemeny, is much superior. The text move enables Black to exchange his Queen bishop for a well-developed piece. **10...d5 11.Qg4 Bxf5 12.Qxf5 Qc8** An exchange of Queens would seem dangerous for Black on account of his double c-pawn. **13.Qxc8 Raxc8 14.Be3 c5 15.Nd2 a5** To play 15. ...d4 or 15. ...c4 would have been bad. The former move would have given White a chance to bring his knight into action, while ...c4 would have been answered with b3 or c3. **16.f4 f5 17.Rfd1 Rfd8 18.b3 Kf7 19.Kf1 Ke6 20.Nf3 h6 21.c3 Rg8 22.h4**

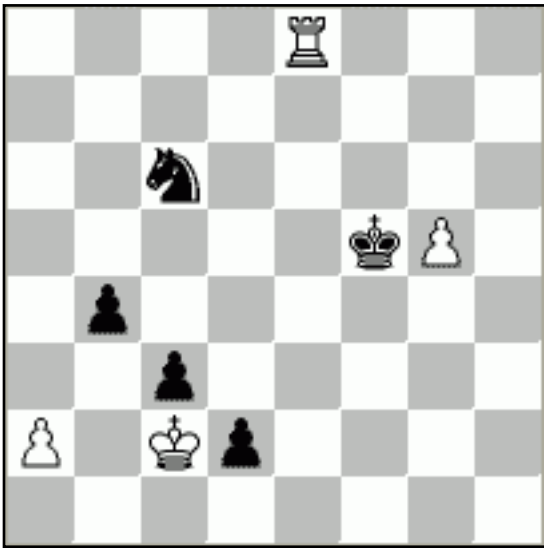


**22... Nd8** A complicated position, both sides striving for the attack. White intends to advance the b-pawn in order to follow up with Nd4, while Black has the ...g5 move in view, which would result in the winning of White's e-pawn. Both plays seem to be very promising, but White, by moving h5, can easily prevent Black's continuation, while Black apparently has no means to stop the advance of White's b-pawn, especially since White can make the a3 preparatory move. The move selected by Black, 22. ... Nd8, is probably the best for the attack as well as for the defense, for he can continue ...Nf7 as well as ... Nc6, yet it is hardly satisfactory. It should be mentioned that Black could not play ...g5 at once, for the game would proceed as follows: 22...g5 23.hxg5 hxg5 24.fxg5 f4 25.Bxf4 Rcf8 26.g3 Bxg5 27.Nxg5+ Rxg5 28.Ke2 and White remains a pawn ahead. **23.b4** As pointed out above, White should have played 23. h5 first; he also might have made the preparatory move 23. a3. The continuation White selected is quite ingenious, yet it would have been much better to delay it for a few moves. **23...axb4 24.cxb4 cxb4 25.Nd4+ Kd7 26.Nxf5 c6 27.Nxe7** White evidently had the Bc5+ and Bxb4 continuation in view, and he abandoned the capture of Black's b-pawn on account of Black's probably reply, ...c5. Black's passed d-

pawn and c-pawn would become very threatening indeed. White, however, should have taken this in consideration before he captured the bishop. He should have played 27. Rac1 instead of 27. Nxe7. White then threatens Rxd5+, followed by Rxc8 and Nxe7+, etc. Black apparently had no better reply than 27. ... Nb7, which would enable White to continue with Rc2 and Rdc1; it would seem quite difficult for Black to stand the pressure the doubled rooks would exert on the c-pawn, which cannot be advanced easily on account of Nxe7, followed by Bxc5+. It seems that White at this stage of the game did not display the best position judgment. He should have made the c-pawn the target of his attack and not the b-pawn, which was of comparatively little value anyhow. Even should White succeed in winning it, Black still remains with two passed pawns. **27...Kxe7 28.Bc5+ Ke6 29.Kf2 g5** White exhausted his attack without making much headway. The advance of Black's g-pawn becomes now very threatening. White cannot maintain the f-pawn, even should he move g3. Black would continue ...gxf4, followed by ...Rg4 and ... Kf5, [and] eventually ...Ne6 winning the f-pawn. **30.hxg5 hxg5 31.Rh1** Probably as good a move as he had at his disposal. Black in nearly every variation will win the e-pawn and f-pawn, and he will obtain the superior endgame on account of his strength on the queenside. **31...gxf4 32.Rh6+ Kf5 33.Re1 Rg6 34.Rh8 34. Rxc6**, followed by e6, was much superior. Black then had hardly a better play than ...Nb7. White then can continue Bxb4, followed by Bd2. It seems it would not have been difficult for White to draw the game, even should he be obliged to sacrifice the bishop in order to stop the advanced pawns. **34...Ra8 35.Re2**



**35... Ne6** Brilliant and sound play, though it must be admitted that Black was forced to it. The sacrifice of the exchange leaves Black with strong pawns on the queenside, and it rests with White to fight for a draw. **36.Rxa8 Nxc5 37.Rf8+ Ke6 38.Kf3 Nd3 39.Rf6+** He could not play 38. Re8+ in order to save the pawn. Black would have replied ...Kd7, attacking the rook and threatening ...Rg3 mate. **39...Rxf6 40.exf6 + Kxf6 41.Rd2 Ne5+ 42.Kxf4 Ng6+ 43.Ke3 Ke5 44.Rf2 c5 45.g4 d4+ 46.Kd2 c4 47.g5** A disastrous error. White should have played 47.Rf5+, followed by Rb5, and it seems he could have drawn the game. The game was likely to proceed: 47.Rf5+ Ke4 48.Rb5 c3+ 49.Kd1 (or Kc1) 49...Kd3 50.Rxb4 Nf4 51. Rb3 Kc4 52.Rb8 followed eventually by Rc8. White certainly had no time for a slow move like g5. **47... c3+ 48.Kc2 Ke4 49.Re2+ Kd5 50.Re8 Ne5 51.Kb3 d3 52.Rd8+ Ke4 53.Rb8 d2 54.Kc2 Nc6 55.Re8+ Kf5**



**56.Rf8+** In this almost hopeless looking position White could have drawn the game with 56. g6. Black then answers ...Nd4+, for if ...Kxg6 then 57. Re6+ wins. The game then would have proceeded: 56.g6 Nd4+ 57.Kd1 Kxg6 58.Rd8 Nf5 59.Rxd2 Ne3+ 60.Kc1 cxd2+ 61.Kxd2 knight moves. White then plays Kd3, Kc4, Kb3 and he will be enabled to exchange the remaining pawn. A similar continuation results if Black in reply to 56. g6 plays ...Kf6. White then continues Rf8+, leading to the following play: 56.g6 Kf6 57.Rf8+ Kxg6 58.Rf2 Nd4+ 59.Kd1 Nf5 60.Rxd2 Ne3+ 61.Kc1 cxd2+ 62.Kxd2 knight must move, and White again is enabled to force the exchange of pawns. **56...Kxg5 57.Rf2 Nd4+ 58.Kd1 Nf5 59.Rxd2 Ne3+ 60.Kc1 cxd2+ 61.Kxd2 Kf4** It is this move which gives Black a win. White cannot well play Kd3, for ...Kf3 would follow; if, then, Kd4 Black answers ...Ke2, and if Kc5, then ...Nc2, winning easily. Should White select Kd3, and, on Black's continuation ...Kf3, he answers Kd2, then Black wins with ...Ke4, followed by ...Kd4. It will be seen that the result of the game depended on Black's ...Kf4 move, which enabled him to hold the knight in the important position it occupied. Had White, on his fifty-sixth turn, moved g6, then Black's King would have been too far off and a drawn game would have resulted. **62.Kc1 Nc4 63.Kc2 Na5 64.Kd3 64. Kb2** was not any better, for, if he continues a3, Black answers ...b3. **64...Ke5 65.Ke3 Kd5 66.Kd3 Kc5 67.Kd2 Kd4 68.Kc2 Kc4 69.Kb2 Kd3 70.Kb1 Kc3 71.Kc1 Nc4 72.Kb1 Kd2** Causes White's surrender. If he plays Ka1, then Black answers ...Kc2, forcing a mate in four additional moves, and if a3, then ...bxa3 or ...b3, followed by ...Kc3, wins easily. **0-1**

# Radjabov-Topalov

Annotated by K.Sakaev

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nf6** Topalov adheres to his principles. Despite all troubles that the Berlin brought him recently (apart from the loss to Svidler one could recall a game against Kasimjanov in San Luis, where Topalov was losing), it appears on board again.

**4.d3** Strange, but Teimour is not ready to play the ending. In general one cannot claim an advantage like this, but a complex middlegame position can arise. By the way, Alexander Morozevich won quite a few games in this variation.

**4...Bc5** Like in a recent game with Anand, Veselin rejects 4...d6 followed by the king's bishop fianchetto.

**5.Bxc6** After this simplification the game reminds of a modification of the Rossolimo Sicilian (1. e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5), but in a more favorable for Black version. 5. ... 3 leads to a more complex game.

**5...dxc6 6.Qe2** Forcing Black to decide how to defend on e5.

**6...Bg4** A good and unsophisticated solution, the light-squared bishop can well be exchanged.

**7.Nbd2 Nd7 8.h3 Bxf3 9.Nxf3 Qe7 10.c3** Carrying out d3-d4 - is the only active plan.

**10...0-0 11.0-0 Rfe8 12.Re1 Rad8 13.Bd2**



It looks to me White aims at a draw, but this is not the best strategy against such an uncompromising player as Topalov. More consistent is 13.d4! exd4 (White retains a small plus also in case of 13...Bb6 14. Bg5 f6 15.Bh4) 14.cxd4 Bb4 15.Bd2 Bxd2 16.Qxd2 Nf6 (if 16...c5, then 17.d5 Nf6 18.Qc2, and one cannot play 18...Nxe4 in view of 19.Nd2 f5 20.f3) 17.e5 Nd5 18.Qc2. White plans to double the rooks on the e-file: Re1-e4 and Ra1-e1. After that, the rook from e4 can be transferred to the queenside. Of course, Black has a strong knight on d5, but White's position is slightly better.

**13...Nf8 14.Rad1 Bb6 15.Be3 c5!?** Topalov is playing for a win, a simple 15...Bxe3 16.Qxe3 c5 17.d4 cxd4 18.cxd4 exd4 19.Nxd4 Ne6 20.Nf5 Qf6 was enough to equalize comfortably.

**16.a3** White plan transfer Nf3-d2-c4 and further b2-b4

**16...Rd7 17.b4** more logical seems 17...Nd2 and already after Nd2-c4 it is possible to undertake the impulse actions.

**17...f6 18.Qc2 Ne6 19.Qb3 Qf7 20.Qc4 Red8 21.Rd2**



**21...cxb4** It is already difficult to strengthen the position of its figures by black; therefore they begin to be investigated with the pawns on ferzevom flank. Estimation of position as before near the equality.

**22.axb4 h6 23.Kf1** Defending against Ne6-g5.

**23...c6 24.Red1 Bxe3 25.fxe3 Re8 26.Kg1. Game drawn.**

Black can play Ne6-g5 at any time, after which a completely even rook ending emerges. None of the players has any reasons to play further.

# Svidler (2765) - Topalov (2801), Linares 2006 [C67]

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nf6 4.0-0 Nxe4 5.d4 Nd6 6.Bxc6 dxc6 7.dxe5 Nf5 8.Qxd8+ Kxd8**

This is the Berlin Wall. White has space and development and better pawns. Black has lost the right to castle but has 2 bishops and a very solid position.

The Berlin Defence to the Ruy Lopez was reintroduced into top-flight chess by Vladimir Kramnik in his Braingames World Championship match against Garry Kasparov. Kasparov made no headway against this solid unpretentious defence. It takes a certain type of player to handle the Black side of these positions, it's still open for debate whether Topalov had the steeliness needed to succeed with this defence as Black.

**9.Nc3 Ne7**

Other options at this point are:

- 9... Bd7
- 9... h6

**10.h3 Ng6 11.Bg5+ Ke8 12.Rad1 Bd7**

Both Svidler and Topalov have been here before:

- 12... Be7 Shirov - Vallejo Pons, Linares 2002, 1/2 (33)
- 12... Be6 Leko - Kramnik, GpB Playoff, Dortmund 2004, 1/2 (34)

**13.Nd4** Interesting pawn sacrifice [13.a3 Topalov - Vallejo Benidorm 2003 and Leko - Kramnik Dortmund 2004 achieved little]

- 13. Rd2 Be6 14. Rfd1 Be7
  - 15. Ne4 Anand - Vallejo Pons, Linares 2003, 1/2 (28)
  - 15. Ne2 Svidler - Kramnik, Semi-Finals, Dortmund 2004, 1/2 (25)
  - 15. Be3 Polgar - Topalov, Mtel Masters 2005, 1/2 (60)
- 13. a3 h6
  - 14. Bc1 Topalov - Vallejo Pons, Hotel Bali Stars 2003, 1/2 (61)
  - 14. Be3 Leko - Kramnik, Dortmund 2004, 1/2 (20)

[13.Rd2 is more frequently played but White it was not possible to receive advantage, for example 13...Be6 14.Rfd1 Be7 15.Be7 ( 15.Ne4 Bd5 16.Re1 Bg5 17.Neg5 h6 18.Ne4 Rd8 19.b3 a5 20.Rd4 Ke7= ...1/2-1/2, Anand Viswanathan (IND) 2781 - Vallejo Pons Francisco (ESP) 2678, Linares (Spain) 2003 ) 15...Ke7 16.Kh2 h5 17.Ne4 Bd5 18.Neg5 Rad8 19.Rd4 Bf3 20.Nf3 Rd4 21.Rd4 Re8= 1/2-1/2, Karjakin Sergey (UKR) 2576 - Zhang Zhong (CHN) 2596, Moscow (Russia) 2004.02.19 ]

**13...h6** [13...Nxe5 14.Rfe1 f6 15.Nf3 Bd6 16.Bf4 Be6 17.Nxe5 fxe5 18.Bxe5 Bxe5 19.Rxe5 Is a comfortable edge for White with his mobile kingside pawns]

**14.Be3 h5N** A typical Berlin idea, with two ideas: first, to restrict White's kingside pawn majority; second, to allow the Rh8 a way into the game (after ...h4) via ...Rh5. [14...Bb4 15.f4 Bxc3 16.bxc3 c5 17.Ne2 b6 18.Ng3 h5 19.f5 Nxe5 20.Bf4 f6 21.Rfe1 Ba4 1/2-1/2 Shirov,A (2715)-Almasi,Z (2644)/Monte Carlo 2002]

A novelty, anticipating f2-f4 and intending to blockade with h5-h4 and Rh5 [14...Bb4 15.f4 (15.Ne4 Nxe5; 15.Ne4 Nxe5 16.c3 Be7 17.Bf4 f6 18.Rfe1 Black is rather pinned down) 15...Bxc3 16.bxc3 Was comfortable for Black in a blindfold game between Shirov and Almasi but 15.Ne4 is a better move; After 14...Nxe5!? 15.Rfe1 f6 16.Nb3 Black's position seems rather precarious]

The idea behind this move is to restrain the advance of the White kingside pawns. This is a key theme in the modern Berlin. For Black to survive, he has to keep a strong grip on the f5-square. ...h5 hinders g2-g4 staking out the f5-square for White. On reflection, Almasi's 14... Bb4 is a safer bet. 14... Bb4 15. f4 Bxc3 16. bxc3 c5 17. Ne2 b6 18. Ng3 h5 19. f5 Nxe5 20. Bf4 f6 21. Rfe1 Ba4 Shirov - Almasi, Melody Amber Blindfold 2002, 1/2 (21)

14... Nxe5 looks risky, with White having compensation for the pawn. Mostly in the fact that the black king is stuck in the centre for the moment. 15. Ne4 =

**15.f4 h4** As well as continuing to hold back the White kingside pawns, Black also prepares to play ...Rh5 protecting the f5-square.

**16.f5** I don't know if it's good, but it's very direct! White gives up a pawn - a very nice pawn at that - for an attack on the "uncastleable" Black king. Is it a bluff? White is prepared to sacrifice a pawn to take control of the f5-square as well as the f-file. Better is 16. Ne4!? +/-





**16...Nxe5 17.f6** Preventing Black from anchoring the Ne5 with ...f6.

Black can't play 17... gxf6 without conceding the fight for the f5-square and the f-file. With the Black king stuck in the centre, White would have a significant advantage, and compensation for the sacrificed pawns.

**17...Rh5** [17...gxf6 18.Ne4 Be7 19.Nxf6+ Bxf6 20.Rxf6 And Black's king cannot easily find shelter in a position where White's pieces are more active his dark squared bishop unchallenged. This more than compensates for Black's extra doubled pawn]

**18.Ne4 g6**

Protecting the f5-square. The White f6-pawn however makes Black's life very difficult. The e-file is vulnerable, and the Black dark-squared bishop will find it difficult to get into play.

**19.Bf4** Threat Pawn g2-g4 undermining the rook's defence of the Ne5

**19...c5**

[ More weakly was 19...Bd6 20.g4! for example 20...hg ( 20...Rh8? 21.Rfe1 Kf8 22.Be5 Be5 23. Nf3 Bd6 24.Nd6 cd 25.Re7• ) 21.Ng3 Rh3 22.Rde1 Kf8 23.Re5 c5 24.Nf3 Bc6 25.Ng5 Be5 26. Nh3 Bb2 27.Bc7± ]

**20.Nf3** [20.Nb3!?!+/- ]

On first glance this looks to allow Black to simplify and reduce the pressure. But, its actually in White's interest to swop off the knights, as well as exchanging off Black's most active piece, White gets a tempo to activate his rooks. 20. Ne2!? must definitely be considered Nc4 21. Rfe1 +=

**20...Nxf3+ 21.Rxf3** Svidler exchanges Black's best piece and opens the e file and attacks c7

**21...Be6** Its a very difficult position for Black. He closes the e-file, which offers his king a little protection. [21...Rf5 22.Re3! Be6 ( 22...Rf4? 23.Nd6 Kd8 24.Nf7 Kc8 25.Re8 Be8 26.Rd8# ) 23.Bc7• ]



**22.Rfd3** Threatening to win with Bc7 and Rd8+, but Black has a defense.

22. Ng5!? Locking the ... h5 rook out of play as well as starting to pressure the Black light-squared bishop. 22... Rd8 23. Re1 Rd5 24. Nxe6 fxe6 25. Bxc7 Rd2 =

**22...c4**

Topalov is slowly playing his way out of trouble. White's compensation for the pawn is dwindling by the move. 22... Bxa2?? that pawn is deadly bait and will cause Black grave problems 23. Bxc7 Rd5 24. Rxd5 Bxd5 25. Rxd5 +-

**23.R3d2 c6** followed by ...Bd5 (on 24.Bc7).

**24.Ng5** Prevents Black's ...Rd5 which defends against White's threats down the d-file.

**24...Bc5+**

Black's pieces are starting to become threatening.

**25.Kh2** Now it is Black's rooks which are a problem

**25...Bd5** It looks like Black's out of danger: his bishops look beautiful and the threat of mate has been taken care of. There's a new problem, however: the Rh5. I noted above that the ...h5-h4 advance had the value of letting the Black's rook into the game via h5; ironically, it's now shut out of play on that very square.

[ After 25...c3!? Black received counter-play, for example 26.bc Ba2 27.Rd7 ( 27.Ne4 Bf8 28.Re1 Be6 29.Ng5 a5 •/μ ; 27.Re1 Kf8 28.Ne4 Kg8 •/μ ) 27...b6 28.Rb7 Bd5 29.c4 Bc4 30.Ne4 ( 30.Rdd7 Rg5 31.Bg5 a5,, ) 30...Rd5 31.Re1 Kf8 32.Nc5 bc 33.Ree7 Rf5 34.Ra7 Ra7 35.Bh6 Kg8 36.Re8 Kh7 37.Bg7 Rf6 38.Bf6 g5 39.Re5 Bd5 40.Rg5 Ra2 41.c3= ]

**26.Re2+ Kf8**

The king finally leaves the danger-zone. Although the e7-square is vulnerable.

[26...Kd7 27.Nxf7 Rf8 28.Ne5+ Kc8 29.Ng4]

**27.Rde1 b5** [27...c3! 28.bxc3 Bxa2 29.Re5 b6 30.Ne4 Rxe5 31.Bxe5 Ba3 32.Ra1 Bd5 33.Rxa3 Bxe4 34.Ra4 Bxc2 35.Rxh4 Kg8 gives Black some winning chances with no danger of losing whatsoever.]

**28.c3** Trying to hold back Black's queenside pawns as well as preventing the Black dark-squared bishop from infiltrating any further. Now Black can't break create a passer, and it's hard to see what he can do to bother White - he's just stuck due to the back rank problems. For example, if 28...Kg8?? 29.Re8+ Rxe8 30.Rxe8+ Bf8 31.Bd6 and 32.Rxf8#. Thus Black's king, both his rooks and the Bd6 are all immobilized.

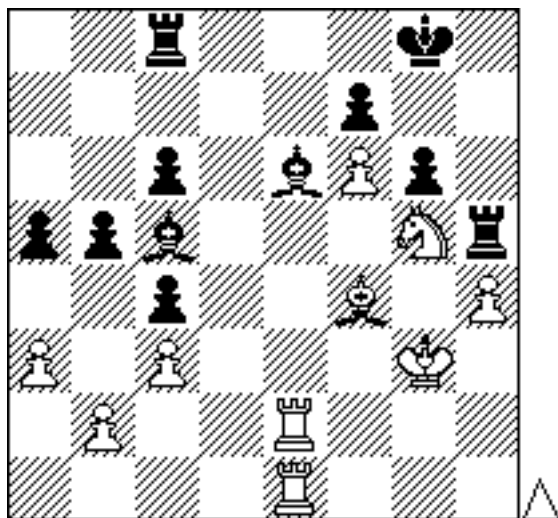
**28...a5 29.a3 Rc8 30.g4 hxg3+ 31.Kxg3 Be6** I'm not sure about this move. Black has to suffer forever without this move, hoping White can't break through. On the other hand, playing it also lets White's pieces in as well. [31...a4 32.h4 Rh8 and I don't see how White wins if Black just plays cynically with Ra8-c8 and Rh8-h5.]

[If Black just sits White has some ideas for example 31...Rd8 32.h4 Rc8 33.Bc7 a4 34.Ba5 Bd6+

35.Kg4 Rh8 36.Bb4 Bxb4 37.axb4 Rd8 38.Re7]. In time trouble, Topalov loses his way. The bishop turns out to be a handy target for White's activity.

### 32.h4 Kg8

32... Bd5 33. a4 bxa4 34. Ne4 Bxe4 35. Rxe4 =+



**33.Re5 Bf8** [33...Bd6 34.Rxe6! Bxf4+ 35.Kxf4 fxe6 36.Kg4 Rxe5+ (36...Rd8 37.f7+ Kh8 38.Nxe6) 37.Kxe5 Kf7 38.Rd1]

**34.Nxe6 fxe6 35.Rd1** [35.Rxe6 Rf5 36.Bd6 Rd8 37.Bxf8 Kxf8 (37...Rxf8 38.Rxc6 R8xf6 39.Rxf6 Rxf6 40.Re5 Rb6 41.a4 bxa4 42.Rxa5 a3 43.Rxa3 Rxb2 44.Ra4+/- ) 38.Rxc6 Rd3+ 39.Kg4 Rd2= ]

**35...Rh7** [35...Kf7 36.Bg5 Rc7 37.Kg4 followed by a4 and/or Rde1 keeps White on top.]

**36.Rxe6** [36.Rg5!+/- ]

**36...Rb7 37.Re4** Prophylaxis against ...b4.

**37...Kf7 38.Bg5 Re8 39.Rxe8 Kxe8 40.Kg4** White is effectively a pawn up and converts

**40...Rh7 41.Re1+ Kd7 42.a4** Crushing Black's potential counterplay on the queenside.

**42...bxa4** [42...Bd6 might be a better choice, keeping the pawn structure intact and the White rook off of e5. White has a large advantage in any case, and Black's choice in the game is

understandable - he wants to get rid of all White's queenside pawn. 43.Ra1 Ke8 (43...Bc7 44.h5!! Rxh5 (44...gxh5+ 45.Kf5 h4 46.Kg6 Rh8 47.Rd1+ Kc8 48.Kg7+- ) 45.f7 Rh8 46.Rd1+ Ke6 (46... Bd6 47.Bf4+- ; 46...Kc8 47.Re1 Kd7 48.Re7+ Kd6 49.Re8+- ) 47.Re1+ Kxf7 48.Re7+- ) 44. axb5 cxb5 45.Rxa5 Rb7 46.Ra6+- ]

**43.Re5 c5 44.Bf4+- Rh8 45.Bg3 Bh6 46.Re7+ Kc6 47.Bf4** [47.f7 Rf8 48.Be5 Bc1 49.Rc7+ Kb6 50.Bg7 Rxf7 51.Rxf7 Bxb2 52.Rf6+ Kb7 53.Kg5 a3 54.Rf1 a2 55.Kxg6 a1Q 56.Rxa1 Bxa1 57. h5 a4 58.h6 a3 59.h7 a2 60.h8Q Bb2 61.Be5 a1Q 62.Qb8+ Kc6 63.Qd6+ Kb5 64.Qd7+ Ka6 65. Qc6+ Ka7 66.Qxc5+ Ka6 67.Qc6+ Ka7 68.Qc7+ Ka6 69.Bd4 Qb1+ 70.Kg7 and Black has no satisfactory defense to the threat of Qb6#. This is a bit much to calculate, though, so it's not surprising that Svidler chose another solution.]

**47...Bxf4 48.Kxf4 Rh5!** [48...Rxh4+ 49.Kg5] 48... Rxh4+ cannot change destiny 49. Ke5 Rh2 50. f7 Re2+ 51. Kf6 Rxb2 52. Kg7 +-



**49.Re5! Rxh4+ 50.Kg5 Rh5+ 51.Kxg6!** A la Saavedra, but without the need for underpromotion.

**51...Rxe5 52.f7 Re6+ 53.Kg5 Re5+ 54.Kg4 Re4+ 55.Kg3 Re3+ 56.Kf2 a3 57.f8Q axb2** [57...a2 58.Qc8+ (58.Qa8+? Kb5 59.Qh1 Rh3 60.Qa1 a4 61.Qxa2 Rh1 Is a study-like variation found by Svidler) 58...Kb5 59.Qd7+ Kb6 60.Qa4 Rh3 61.Qxa2 Rh1 62.Qxc4]

**58.Qc8+ Kb5 59.Qb7+**

59. Kxe3 Ka4 60. Qf5 Kb5 61. Qc2 Kc6 62. Qxb2 Kd6 63. Qb8+ Kd7 64. Ke4 a4 65. Ke5 Kc6 66. Qd6 + Kb7 67. Kd5 a3 68. Qc6+ Kb8 69. Qb6+ Kc8 70. Kd6 a2 71. Qc7#

**59...Ka4** The only way to save the b-pawn (if you don't see how it does that, consider it homework!), but saving the game is another matter.

**60.Kxe3 Ka3 61.Qb5 a4 62.Qxc5+ Kb3 63.Qb4+ Kc2 64.Qxa4+ Kxc3 65.Qa5+ Kc2 66.Qf5+ Kc1**

66... Kc3 does not save the day 67. Qb1 Kb3 68. Kd4 c3 69. Qe1 Ka4 70. Qe8+ Ka3 71. Qa8+ Kb3 72. Qd5+ Kc2 73. Qe4+ Kb3 74. Qe6+ Kc2 75. Qe2+ Kb3 76. Qc4+ Kc2 77. Qxc3+ Kb1 78. Qc4 Ka1 79. Qa4+ Kb1 80. Kc3 Kc1 81. Qc2#

**67.Qf1+ [67.Qf1+ Kc2 68.Qxc4+ Kb1 69.Kd2 Ka1 70.Qa4+ Kb1 71.Kc3 Kc1 72.Qc2# ] 1-0**

## The Fishing Hook / Fishing Pole Opening: R I P

© 2005 Colin James III All Rights Reserved.

The Berlin Defense is well known as an effective answer to the Spanish Opening, also named the Ruy Lopez. The Fishing Hook or Fishing Pole is a variation at the fourth move for black where a black knight is presented as bait to be taken by the rook pawn of white. The move order is C65: 1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 4 Bb5 Nf6 4 0-0 Ng4 5 h3 h5. Black challenges white to take the black knight at g4 with the pawn at h3. If white takes the bait, then white loses rapidly. However, if white avoids taking the bait, then black loses but only less rapidly.

This article presents the lines developed by computer analysis using a dual Opteron 240 with 2 GB ECC RAM and Deep Fritz 8 through level 19. It should be noted that the software running in single processor mode produces significantly different and spurious results than those here. The format adopted for presentation of moves is that of ECO. Alternate lines are also presented that attempt to preserve the outpost of black's knight at g4 for as long as possible which is consistent with the intention of the opening.

|    |     |     |     |       |        |        |      |      |      |      |     |
|----|-----|-----|-----|-------|--------|--------|------|------|------|------|-----|
| 1  | 2   | 3   | 4   | 5     | 6      | 7      | 8    | 9    | 10   | 11   | 12  |
| e4 | Nf3 | Bb5 | 0-0 | h3    |        |        |      |      |      |      |     |
| e5 | Nc6 | Nf6 | Ng4 | h5    |        |        |      |      |      |      |     |
|    |     |     |     | +1.46 | c3     | Ba4    | d4   | Bc2  | Bg5  | Nbd2 | Re1 |
|    |     |     |     |       | a6     | Nf6[a] | b5   | Qe7  | Bb8  | d6   | Qd7 |
|    |     |     |     | +1.98 | --     | Bb3    | d4   | Ng5  | f4   | Bxf4 |     |
|    |     |     |     |       | [a]    | b5[b]  | Qe7  | Nf6  | Nd8  | exf4 | c6  |
|    |     |     |     | +1.79 | --     | d4     | Re1  | Bxc6 | dxg5 | Qa4  |     |
|    |     |     |     |       | [b]    | Bc5    | Bd6  | Nh6  | dxg6 | Be7  | Qd7 |
|    |     |     |     | +1.24 | d3     | Bc4    | Nc3  | Nd5  | c3   | d4   | Bg5 |
|    |     |     |     |       | a6     | Nh6    | Bc5  | d6   | Ba7  | Be6  | Qd7 |
|    |     |     |     | +1.13 | Nc3    | Bc4    | d4   | Nxd4 | Bb3  | Nf5  | Nd4 |
|    |     |     |     |       | a6     | Nf6[c] | exd4 | Ne5  | Bc5  | g6   | d6  |
|    |     |     |     | +1.12 | --     | Re1    | Nd5  | d4   | dxg5 | Ng5  |     |
|    |     |     |     |       | [c]    | d6     | Bd7  | Nf6  | Be7  | dxg5 | Rf8 |
|    |     |     |     | +1.05 | Ba4    | Nc3    | d4   | d5   | Be3  | Nb5  | Nd2 |
|    |     |     |     |       | Nf6[d] | d6     | Nd7  | Ncb8 | Be7  | b6   | a6  |

|       |       |        |      |      |      |      |       |
|-------|-------|--------|------|------|------|------|-------|
| +1.07 | --    | d3     | Nbd2 | Nc4  | Bg5  | Bb3  | Nxd6+ |
| [d]   | Bd6   | Nf6    | Qe7  | a6   | Qe6  | Qe7  | Qxd6  |
| +1.02 | d4    | Bf4    | c3   | Ba4  | Qd2  | Bxh6 | exf5  |
|       | exd4  | Nh6    | a6   | Be7  | f5   | Rxh6 | Rf6   |
| +1.01 | Qe2   | Bxc6   | c3   | b3   | d4   | Qd3  | Bg5   |
|       | a6    | dxd6   | Bc5  | Bd6  | Qe7  | Nf6  | Qe6   |
| +0.94 | Bc4   | Nc3    | d3   | Na4  | Nxb6 | Bg5  | Bxe6  |
|       | Bc5   | Nf6[e] | d6   | Bb6  | axb6 | Be6  | fxe6  |
|       | +1.05 | --     | Nd5  | c3   | exd5 | d4   | Nxd4  |
|       | [e]   | d6     | Nf6  | Nxd5 | Ne7  | exd4 | h4    |

The net result of computer analysis of the lines above is that the Fishing Hook or Fishing Pole opening is unsound and should rest in peace (RIP).

Thanks are due to Mikhail Ponomarev and Philipp Ponomarev for helpful discussions.



**Leko – Kramnik**

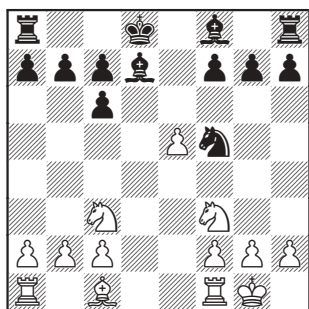
Game 8 (rapid), Budapest 2001

*Notes by K. Sakaev*

*One of the few games of Kramnik in the Berlin Defence, where his opponent proved a better understanding of the position.*

1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.♙b5 ♗f6 4.0-0 ♗xe4 5.d4 ♗d6 6.♙xc6 dxc6 7.dxe5 ♗f5 8.♚xd8+ ♚xd8 9.♗c3 ♙d7

This idea was tested by Kramnik on top level for the first time in his match against Kasparov. Black hurries to evacuate his king to the queenside, while his minor pieces occupy waiting positions.

**10.♙d1**

It is rather early for White to define the position of his king's rook, however, this is connected with a concrete idea – Black's light-squared bishop is lured to a passive position. The other plan involves 10.b3 h6 11.♙b2 ♚c8 12.h3 b6 13.♙ad1, keeping the white rook on a potentially more active position. In the original game was played 13...♗e7 14.♗e2 ♗g6 15.♗e1 h5 16.♗d3 c5 17.c4 a5 18.a4 h4 19.♗c3 ♙e6 20.♗d5 ♚b7 21.♗e3 ♚h5 22.♙c3 ♚e8

23.♙d2 ♚c8 24.f4 ♗e7 25.♗f2 ♗f5 and due to a complete pawn blockade, the opponents agreed to a draw, Kasparov – Kramnik, London (m/1) 2000.

**10...♚c8 11.♗g5 ♙e8**

11...f6? is bad both positionally and tactically, due to 12.♗f7 ♙g8 13.e6 and White wins. The move 11...♙e6?! is not good in the strategic sense; after 12.♗xe6 fxe6 13.♗e4 Black loses the main positive feature of his position – his bishop pair advantage and obtains an additional weakness on e6.

**12.b3**

The most consistent continuation, other opportunities are weaker.

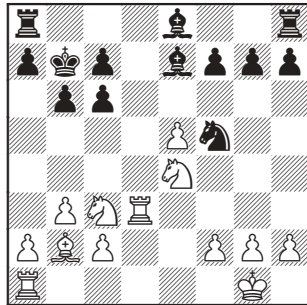
Too hazardous is 12.g4?! ♗h4 13.f4 h5 14.h3 hxg4 15.hxg4 when 15...f6! reveals the vulnerability of White's construction on the kingside and the g4-pawn in particular.

Another option is 12.♗ge4 b6 (a planned move, deflecting on the way the threat of ♙c1–g5) 13.h3 ♚b7 14.g4 ♗e7 (also possible is 14...♗h4 15.f4 c5 16.♙f2 ♗g6 and White cannot accomplish the programmed f4–f5 advance, Acs – Cvek, Charleville 2000) 15.♙f4 h5 16.f3 c5 17.♙f2 ♗c6, transferring the knight via d4 to e6 and obtaining an equal play, Kasparov – Kramnik, Zurich 2001.

The move 13.b3 meets a strong concrete objection: 13...c5! (not bad is also the standard 13...♚b7 14.♙b2 ♙e7 followed by ♙a8–d8 and achieving a favourable swap of the rooks) 14.♙b2 ♗d4 15.♙d2 ♚b7 16.♗d5 ♙d8 17.c4 ♙c6 – White's pieces cannot keep their central places and the forced discharge operation do not bring success: 18.♙xd4 cxd4 19.♙xd4 ♙a3! 20.♙d2 ♙he8

21.♖e1 f6!, effectively attacking the white centre, Leko – Kramnik, Budapest (rapid m/4) 2001.

12...b6 13.♙b2 ♘e7 14.♞ge4 ♔b7  
15.♞d3



15...♞d8!

Trading off a couple of rooks is in Black's favour. Meanwhile, White's pressure would only increase after 15...c5? 16.♞d5 ♙c6 17.c4 ♞he8 18.♞f3 ♞h6 19.h3 ♞ad8 20.♞d1 g6 21.g4! ♙h4 22.♞fd3 ♞g8 23.f4 and White obtained a complete domination in Grischuk – Morozevich, Wijk aan Zee 2002.

16.♞ad1

Less precise is 16.♞xd8 ♙xd8 17.♞d1 ♔c8 18.♞e2?! (after the knight's retreat from c3 White must reckon with c6-c5, followed by ♙e8-c6, attacking the e4-knight with tempo. Deserving attention is the sly 18.h3!? with the idea of g2-g4 and if 18...h5, then 19.♙c1, designing an exchange of the bishops on g5) 18...h5 19.♞d3 (19.♙c1 is not appropriate here, due to 19...c5 20.♙g5 ♙c6) 19...a5 20.a4 c5! 21.c4 ♙c6 22.f3 h4 and Black got rid of his problems in the game A. Sokolov – Aleksandrov, Ohrid 2001.

16...♞xd3 17.♞xd3 h5

Kramnik is hampering the advance

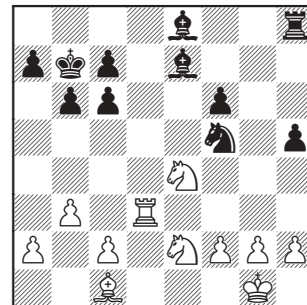
g2-g4, which would repel the f5-knight to some less comfortable square.

18.♙c1! f6

If Black neglects White's manoeuvres, contending himself with some useful move, then after 18...♔c8 19.♙g5 ♙xg5 20.♞xg5 White would play for the win with no risk at all, since Black has lost his main trump – the bishop pair advantage.

19.exf6 gxf6 20.♞e2

Transferring the white knight to the the most stable position – the f4-square.



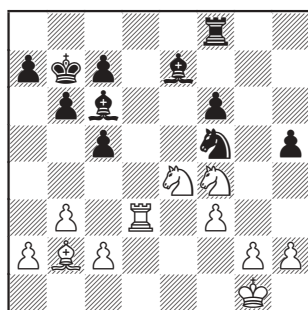
20...c5?

Kramnik's only serious mistake in this game. In the arisen pawn structure Black should have been extremely cautious with the c5-advance, because the other white knight can also attack the f6-pawn from d5. Correct is 20...♞d6, exchanging White's most active piece. 21.♞e3 (after 21.♞xd6+ possible are both 21...♙xd6 and 21...cd6) 21...♞xe4 (Black's serious problems remain after 21...♞f5 22.♞f3 ♞h4 23.♞h3 f5 24.♞g5 ♞g6 – even worse is 24...♙xg5 25.♙xg5 ♞g6 26.♞g3 f4 27.♞xh5 ♙d7 28.♞xf4 ♙xh3 29.♞xh3 ♞e8 30.♔f1, and White's pawns will start to advance gradually – 25.♞e6.

The forced f6-f5 would limit Black's light-squared bishop, while White could choose between the options of exchanging the bishops on g5 or incorporating a powerful knight on f4) 22.♖xe4 ♗d8 23.♘f4 ♗f7 and Black's position is extremely firm. In perspective he could even dare to exchange the rooks on e8. Nothing especially harmful for Black can be found also after 20...♗f7 21.♗b2 ♖h6.

**21.♗b2 ♖f8 22.♘f4 ♗c6 23.f3!**

Complete triumph of White's strategy – his pawns are on the light squares, while his minor pieces attack Black's weak pawns.



**23...♘h4?!**

In case of 23...h4 White can calmly improve his position with 24.♗f2 (not so clear is 24.♘g6 ♖f7 25.♘xe7 ♖xe7). Black's position is not to envy, but at least he maintains the material equilibrium.

**24.♘d5**

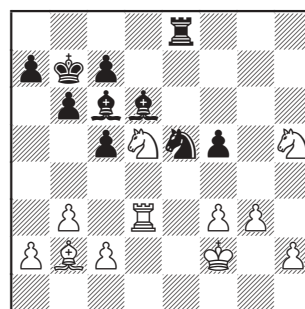
Even more convincing is 24.♘h5 f5 25.♘ef6, but Leko prefers more centralising strategy. In any case Black already cannot protect both his weak pawns, so he must yield one of them.

**24...f5 25.♘ef6 ♗d6**

Bad is 25...♗xd5 26.♘xd5 ♗g5 due

to, for instance, 27.♗e5.

**26.g3 ♘g6 27.♘xh5 ♖e8 28.♗f2 ♘e5**



**29.♗xe5!**

White is not afraid of phantoms. The knights in the centre are not weaker than the enemy bishops, while the extra pawn is very real.

**29...♗xe5 30.♘hf4 ♗d4+ 31.♗f1 a5**

Perhaps 31...b5 is psychologically more unpleasant for White; in prospect his pawn on c4 would not be so well supported, as it actually was in the game. However, it is difficult to answer the question – how should Black attack it?

**32.c3 ♗g7 33.c4 ♗d4**

After 33...a4 White can calmly keep to his plan: 34.h4, gradually rolling his passed pawns.

**34.a4 ♖h8**

This only urges White, but Black seems to be without useful moves.

**35.h4 ♖g8 36.♗g2 ♖e8 37.♗f1 ♖g8 38.♘e2 ♗xd5 39.cxd5 ♗e5 40.f4 ♗d6 41.♗f2**

Black's achievements are rather poor – the light squares in his camp and the f5-pawn are weak, “for compensation” he is a pawn down. The rest

is a matter of elementary technique. Kramnik would rather have resigned here, but the short time control accounts for Black's resistance till the very end...

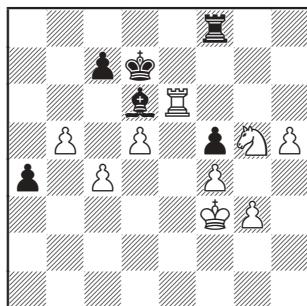
**41...♖c8 42.♖f3 ♗d7 43.♘c3 ♕e7 44.♘d1**

White does not hurry, transferring his knight to a more active position.

**44...♖f8 45.♘e3 ♖f6 46.♘c4 ♕d6 47.♖e3 ♖h6 48.♘e5+ ♖c8 49.♘f7 ♖f6 50.♘g5**

White could have transposed to an easily won rook ending after 50.♘xd6+ ♖xd6 51.h5!

**50...♖d7 51.♖e6 ♖f8 52.h5 b5 53.axb5 c4 54.bxc4 a4**



Black has managed to obtain his own passed pawn, but at a very high price – the number of White's extra pawns is overwhelming.

**55.♖e2 ♕b4 56.♖b2 ♕c3 57.♖c2 ♕h8 58.♖a2 ♖a8 59.♘f7 ♕c3 60.h6 ♖e7 61.♘e5 a3 62.h7 ♕b2 1-0**

99

**Ju. Polgar – Leko**

Budapest 2003

Notes by A. Bezgodov

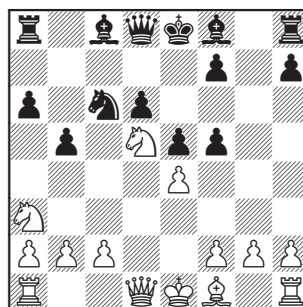
*White players have been trying for*

*several decades already to undermine the reliability of the Sveshnikov system in the Sicilian, without big achievements. Peter Leko is playing this challenging variation regularly and successfully, not fearing any home preparation of his rivals. In the present game the recently initiated into "Club Elo 2700" great Hungarian player Judith Polgar opted for one of the most principal and sharp ways.*

**1.e4 c5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.d4 cxd4 4.♘xd4 ♘f6 5.♘c3 e5 6.♘db5 d6 7.♕g5 a6 8.♘a3 b5 9.♕xf6**

With the years the calmer variation 9.♘d5 ♕e7 10.♕xf6 ♕xf6 11.c3 drifted out of fashion.

**9...gxf6 10.♘d5 f5**



**11.♕d3**

Played after the principles of quick development. Frequently seen is also 11.c3!?, to be met by 11...♕g7! (bad is 11...fxe4? 12.♕xb5! axb5 13.♘xb5±).

**11...♕e6**

Black defends indirectly the f5-pawn, counterattacking the d5-knight. The premature 11...f4 would lead to favourable for White opening of files after 12.g3!±.

**12.♖h5**

Massive tournament examination

**Shirov, A. (2746) - Grischuk, A. (2606) [C65]  
FIDE WCh, New Delhi (6.1) 2000**

Notes by Boris Schipkov

**1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 Nf6 4. O-O Bc5 5. Nxe5 Nxe4 6. Qe2 Nxe5 7. d4**

If 7. Qxe4, then 7...Qe7 8. Nc3 Ng6 9. Qxe7+ Nxe7 10. Ne4 Bb6 11. Re1 O-O 12. Nd6 Nc6 13. Nxc8 Raxc8 14. c3 Rfe8 15. Rxe8+ Rxe8 16. Kf1 Nb8 17. d4 c6 18. Bd3 Bc7 19. a4 d5 20. a5 a6 21. Bd2 Nd7 22. g3 g6 23. b3 Nf8 24. Kg2 Ne6 25. b4 f5 26. f4 Kf7 27. Kf3 Kf6 28. Re1 Bd6 29. h3 h5 30. Rh1 Rh8 31. Re1 Re8 32. Rh1 1/2-1/2, Adams, M - Leko, P, Dortmund 2000.

Or 8. d4 Nc6 9. Qxe7+ Bxe7 10. c3 a6 11. Bd3 d6 12. Re1 O-O 13. Na3 Bf6 14. Nc4 1/2-1/2, Cabrilo, G - Gulko, B, Manila izt 1990.

Deserving attention is 8. Re1!? Ng6 9. Nc3 c6 10. d4 f5 (10... Bxd4 11. Bd2 Qxe4 12. Rxe4+ Be5 13. f4 cxb5 14. fxe5 a6 15. Nd5) 11. Qe2 Qxe2 12. Rxe2+ Be7 13. Bg5 Kd8 14. Bxe7+ Nxe7 15. Rae1 Ng6 16. Bd3 d6 17. g3 Bd7 18. h4 h5 White has a clear edge in the endgame. 19. Nb1 Rf8 20. Nd2 Nh8 21. Nf3 Nf7 22. Bc4 d5 23. Bd3 g6 24. Ne5 Nxe5 25. Rxe5 Kc7 26. Kg2 Rf6 27. Re7 Raf8 28. Rg7 R8f7 29. Rxf7 Rxf7 30. Kf3 Kd6 31. Kf4 Re7 32. Rxe7 Kxe7 33. Ke5 Be6 34. Be2 Bf7 35. f3 Be6 36. a4 a5 37. b3 b6 38. Ba6 Bd7 39. Bb7 Be8 40. Bc8 Bf7 41. f4 1-0, Black resigned in Melnikov, D - Frolov, D, Petroff Mem Open, St. Petersburg 2000.

**7...Be7 8. Qxe4**

If 8. dxe5, then 8...Nc5 9. Bf4 O-O 10. Nc3 c6 11. Bd3 Nxd3 12. Qxd3 f6 13. Qg3 1/2-1/2, Ivanchuk, V - Leko, P, Linares 1999.

**8...Ng6 9. f4!**

A novelty. Worse is 9. c4 O-O 10. Nc3 c6 11. Ba4 f5 12. Qf3 d6 13. Bc2 Bg5 14. Re1 Bd7 15. Qh5 Nf4 16. Qd1 Qf6 17. d5 c5 18. Ba4 Bxa4 19. Qxa4 Nd3 20. Re6 Qd8 21. Bxg5 Qxg5 22. Re3 Ne5 23. Rae1 Rae8 24. Qd1 Qh4 25. g3 Qh3 26. f4 Ng4 27. R3e2 Nxe2 28. Rxe8 Qxg3+ 29. Kh1 Nf3 0-1, White resigned, Vazquez, R - De la Paz, F, Capablanca Mem Premier II, 2000.



**9...c6 10. Bd3 d5 11. Qe2 f5 12. Nd2 O-O 13. Nf3 Nh8 14. Bd2 a5**

Deserving attention is 14... c5 15. dxc5 Bxc5+ 16. Be3 Re8 17. Ne5 Bb6.

**15. c4 Nf7 16. cxd5 cxd5 17. Rac1 Bf6 18. b4 a4?!**

Interesting is 18... Re8!? 19. Ne5 Qb6 20. Bb5 Rd8 21. bxa5 Qxd4+ 22. Be3 Qe4 23. Nxf7 Kxf7 with more or less equal

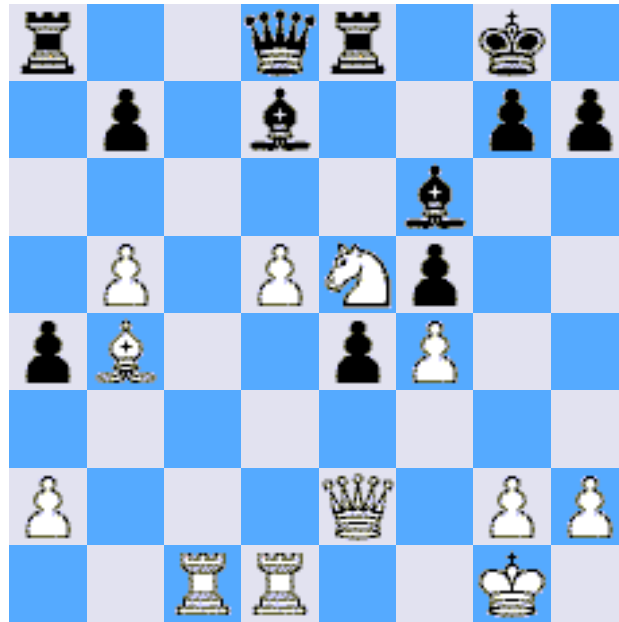
chances.

**19. b5 Re8 20. Ne5 Nd6 21. Bb4 Ne4 22. Bxe4 dxe4**

According to Kasparov (kasparovchess.ru) White organizes a strong attack on the kingside after 22.fxe4 23.Qh5! Be6 (23...g6 24.Nxg6 hxg6 25.Qxg6+ Kh8 26.f5) 24.f5 Bxe5 25.dxe5 Bf7 26.Qg4 Rxe5 27.Qg3! Qf6 (27...Re8 28.f6 g6 29.Qf4 Re6 30.Be7) 28.Bc3 Rae8 29.Bd4! e3 30.Rfe1 Bh5 31.Rc7.

**23. Rfd1 Be6 24. d5 Bd7?**

Better was 24... Rc8! 25. dxe6 (25. Nc6 bxc6 26. bxc6 Bxd5) 25... Rxc1 26. Rxc1 Qd4+ 27. Kh1 Qxb4 28. Qh5 g6 29. Nxg6 Qb2 30. Rd1?! Qxa2 31. Nh4 Qxe6 32. Nxf5 a3 with more or less equal game. Kasparov recommends 30.Rg1! Qxa2 31.g4! with attack. Also interesting is 25.Rxc8 Bxc8 26.Nc4 Qc7 27.d6 Qf7 28.d7 Bxd7 29.Nd6 Qe6 30.Nxe8 Bxe8 and White has the exchange for a pawn.



**25. Nc6!**

Now White has a clear advantage.

**25...Qc8**

If 25... Bxc6, then 26. dxc6 Qc7 27. Rd7 Qxf4 28. Qc4+ Kh8 29. Bd2 Qg4 30. Rxb7 Rad8 31. Rd7.

**26. Ne7+ Bxe7 27. Rxc8 Raxc8 28. Bxe7 Rxe7 29. d6 Rf7 30. Rd5! Rc1+ 31. Kf2 Rf8 32. Re5!!**

A brilliant plan.

**32...Rfc8 33. Re7! R1c2 34. Rxd7 Rxe2+ 35. Kxe2 b6 36. Rb7 Rc2+ 37. Ke3 Rc3+ 38. Kd4 Rd3+ 39. Ke5 e3 40. Ke6 h6 41. Re7 Rd4 42. Kd7 Re4 43. Rxe4 fxe4 44. Ke7**

Black resigned, because of 44...e2 45.d7 e1Q 46.d8Q+ Kh7 47.Kf7 with 48.Qg8 checkmate.

**1-0**



# Rarity–line in the Ruy Lopez Berlin Defence

Cao Sang (2531) – Almasi,Z (2676)

[C65]

Heviz ch–HUN Heviz (5), 16.05.2003

1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.♗b5 ♘f6 4.♗xc6 dxc6  
5.d3 ♗d6 6.♘bd2 ♗g4

[ 6...♗e6 7.♞e2 ( 7.b3 ♘d7 8.♘c4 ♗b4+ ( 8...♗xc4 9.bxc4 0-0 10.0-0 b5 11.d4 bxc4 12.♞e2 exd4 13.♘xd4 ♞f6 14.c3 ♞fe8 15.f4 ♗c5 16.e5=) 9.♗d2 ♗xd2+ 10.♞xd2 ♗xc4 11.bxc4 ♘c5 12.♞e3 ♞e7 13.0-0 0-0 14.g3=) 7...♞d7 8.♘c4 ♗xc4 9.dxc4 ♞g4 10.0-0 ♞xe4 11.♞xe4 ♘xe4 12.♞e1 f5 13.♘xe5 ♗xe5 14.f3 ♗d4+ 15.♔h1+ RR 15...0-0-0 16.fxe4 fxe4 17.♞xe4 ♞de8 18.♞xe8+ ♞xe8 19.♗d2 ♞e2 20.♗d1 ♗xb2 21.a4 ♞e4 22.♗g5 b6 0-1 ZK–crafty/Internet Chess Club 1998 (22)]

7.h3 ♗h5 8.g4

[ 8.b3 0-0 9.♗b2 ♞e8 10.0-0 ♞d7 11.♘c4 ♗xf3 12.♞xf3 ♞ad8 13.♞ad1 c5 14.♘e3 ♗f8 15.♘f5 g6 16.♘h6+ ♗xh6 17.♞xf6 ♗g7 18.♞f3 ♞c6 19.♗c1± ½-½ Perella,F–Tozzi,C/ITA 1995/ 2002 (55)]

8...♗g6 9.♘c4 ♘d7 10.♗d2

[ 10.♞e2 b5 11.♘a5 c5 12.♗e3 ♞e7 ( 12...0-0 13.h4 f6 14.h5 ♗f7±) 13.♘c6 ♞f6 14.a4=]

10...♞e7 11.♞e2 0-0-0 12.0-0-0 c5

[ 12...♗c5 13.♞he1 h5 14.♗c3 hxg4 15.hxg4 f6= ...and black is fine]

13.♘e3 ♞e6 14.♔b1

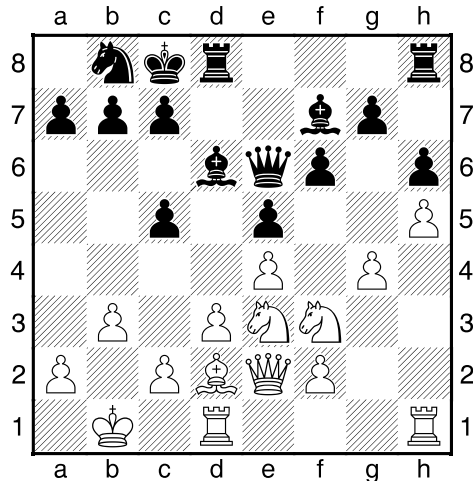
[ 14.♘d5 ♘b6 15.♘c3 f6 16.♗e3 ♗f7 17.♘h4 g6 18.♘g2= ...and black has better space]

14...f6 15.h4 ♗f7

[ 15...h5 16.g5 ♞hf8 17.gxf6 gxf6 18.♞hg1=]

16.b3 ♘b8 17.h5 h6?!

Black lets down his guard and gives white a chance to grab the initiative again. More active play from blacks side and whit is all ready having some difficulties. This move is better preserved to later



[ ♘17...♘c6 18.c3 ( 18.♘f5 g5 19.c3 ♘e7 20.♘h6 ...and white has no complaints) 18...♞d7 19.♘f5 g6 20.♘xd6+ ♞xd6 21.g5 ♞xd3+ 22.♞xd3 ♞xd3 23.♗e3±]

18.♘f5! ♞hg8 19.♘3h4

[ 19.c3 ♘c6 20.d4 exd4 21.cxd4 cxd4 22.♘3xd4 ♘xd4 23.♘xd4 ♞e5 24.♘f5 ♗a3 25.♗c1±]

19...♘c6 20.♞f1

[ ♘20.c3 ♞d7 21.♗e3 ♔b8 22.♞hg1]

20...a5 21.a4 ♘d4!

Black grabs the initiative

22.♘xd4 cxd4 23.♗xa5? ...a bad a costly mistake

[ ♘23.♘f5 ♗b4 24.♗xb4 axb4 25.♞e1 c5 26.♞d2 ...and white is fine]

23...♔d7

[ 23...♞xg4 24.♘g6 ♞d7 ( 24...♗xg6 25.f3 ♞e6 26.hxg6 f5 27.♞g2 ♞gf8 28.♞dg1 fxe4 29.fxe4 ♞f6 30.♞h2±) 25.♗d2 ♞c6 26.f4±]

24.♔b2

[ ♘24.♘f5! ♞a8 25.♞e1 ♗f8 26.♗b4 ♞b6 27.♗xf8 ♞gxf8 28.♔c1 ♗e6 29.♞d2=]

24...♞a8 25.♞e1

[ 25.♗d2 ♞xa4! 26.♞a1 ♞xa1 27.♞xa1 ♞xg4 28.♘f5±]

**25...♖g8?!**

[ 25...♗xg4! 26.f3 ♗xh5 27.♙b4 c5 28.♙d2 ♙e6  
29.♗g3⌘]

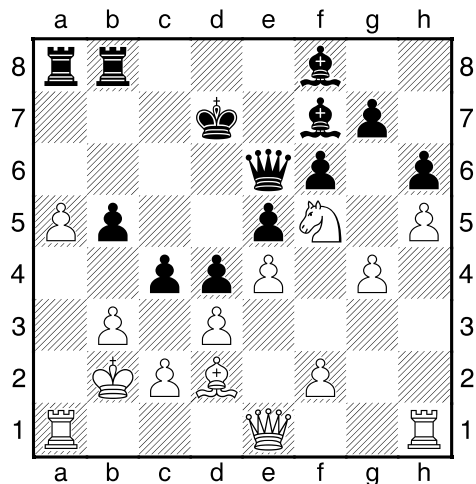
**26.♗f5 ♙f8**

[ 26...b5]

**27.♙d2 b5**

[ 27...♗xa4!⌘]

**28.a5□ c5 29.♗a1 c4**



**30.♙b4?!**

[ ⚭30.b4 c3+ 31.♙xc3 dxc3+ 32.♗xc3]

**30...c3+!-+ 31.♙xc3 ♗c8 32.♙xd4**

[ 32.♗xd4 exd4 33.♙xd4 ♗xc2+! 34.♙xc2 (  
34.♙b1 ♗xb3+ ( 34...♗ac8 35.♗b4) 35.♙b2

♗xb2#) 34...♗xb3+ 35.♙d2 ♙b4+ 36.♙e3 ♙xe1  
37.♗hx1]

**32...exd4?!**

[ ⚭32...♗xc2+! 33.♙xc2 ♗xb3+ 34.♙d2 ♙b4+  
35.♙e3 ♙xe1 36.♗hx1 exd4+ 37.♗xd4 ♗b4  
38.♗eb1]

**33.♗d2 ♗e5 34.b4 ♗c3**

[ 34...♗c7 35.♗a3 ♙e6 36.♙b1 ♙xf5 37.gxf5 ♙d6  
38.♗g1⌘]

**35.f4 ♗c7! 36.♗f2 ♙e8**

[ 36...♗c8! 37.♗hc1 ♙e8 38.e5 ( 38.g5 ♙xb4  
39.g6 ♙g8-+) 38...♙xb4 39.exf6 gxf6 40.♗xd4  
♙xa5 41.f5-+]

**37.♗hc1**

[ 37.♗xd4 ♙xb4 38.♗xb5 ♗c6 39.♗b6 ♗xc2+  
40.♙b1 ♙a2+ 41.♗xa2 ♗xb6 42.axb6-+]  
37...♗c8 38.e5 [ 38.g5]

**38...♙xb4 39.exf6**

[ 39.e6 ♙xe6 40.♗e2 ♗c6 41.♙b1 ♙c3 42.♗a2-+]

**39...gxf6 40.♗xd4 ♗c5 41.♙b1 ♗b3+!**

**0-1**

Analyzed and prepared for [www.MyChessSite.net](http://www.MyChessSite.net) Memberships Pages by Jon Sveinsson.

You will find more eBooks like this and much more chess related material at our site

[www.MyChessSite.net](http://www.MyChessSite.net) in the future to come.

**Welcome!**



# On the theory of the Spanish Game

We will remember how the Spanish game also dealt with Steinitz and the defense Philidor. Any land superiority did not look for Steinitz in the center, but that formed the solid position of the pawns e4, d3 and c3, to make sure the center against possible attacks the opposite and power to be aggressive in the flank. However, in the Anderssen game, To - Paulsen, L, the white after 1. e4, e5; 2. Nf3, d6, obtained with 3 d4 the land superiority in the center.

The experience demonstrates that the play d4, which obtains more space in the openings of king pawn, is only one strong play if the Blacks have played...d6 before; a rule that there is to always remember. The reason is in that the blacks of another way, take the attack against e5. With Nf6 they seize of the initiative and they go without difficulties to the liberating play... d5, which is only possible with a time less, with great difficulties if d6 has gambled already. The modern form for the treatment of the Spanish game, in which the Dr Tarrasch has served excellent, is based on which by means of the indirect attack to e5 by plays 2. Nf3 and 3. Bb5, induces the blacks to play d6, soon to take terrain with d4.

By this in the modern defense of the Spanish game, the blacks resist all the most possible one to the such project of the white. The blacks see for example the call Defense Berliner 3... Nf6 do not defend their pawn e5, but that mount an attack against the white pawn e4. The white must play 4. O-O and to leave the pawn e4, if they want to build faithfully to the attempt of d4. If now the Blacks defend their pawn e5 with 4. ... d6, the white obtain their intention to play 5. d4. If the blacks want to avoid their confinement, must play 4... Ne4; although one sees clearly that the white recover their pawn and in the situation that was, that will be opened they will be left in advantage thanks to the advance of his development. Certainly that the advantage is very little, and much less decisive and because not to have the initiative necessarily implies a damage for the blacks, this form to play, of which we will return to speak, must be considered like integral part of the theory of openings.

**Steinitz, W - Chigorin, M [ C65 ]**

Championship of the Havana World (4), 07.01.1892

[ *Reti, R* ]

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nf6** the call "Berlin Defense" of the Spanish game. From a principle the blacks launch a counterattack against "e4", instead of taking care of the defense of "e5". **4.d3** If now the white as usually it does not happen, play the Spanish with the hope to open to the game 4.d4 advantageously, does not seem good for continuing Either with 4... d6. is not indicated in this case 4.Nc3 because the blacks can continue the counterattack to "e4" with 4... Bb4, forcing to the white to be contented with the played defensive 5.d3. is recommendable Either 4.Qe2 if they want to do 5.d4 soon because they clear a defense to the square "d4". If the white want to lead open the Spanish game with d2-d4, in the first place they have to defend the pawn of indirect form by means of the castling (4.O-O) then thus recover easily its pawn by means of the attack to the column and, playing best the 5, d2-d4 after the blacks have taken the pawn with 4... Nxe4. But as already we

know that Steinitz did not play to open the center, adopted 4.d3 After this, the blacks were forced to cover their pawn with king, and for this they used d7-d6, the white obtained advantage again because it was frees its bishop of king, whereas the one of the blacks was bothered by its own pawns. We repeated again that he is better to place the pawns to squares of another color that the one of the own bishop. In the openings of king pawn that have certain closed character, the characteristic positions are for the white, the pawns in "e4" and perhaps "d3", and for blacks, the pawns in "d6" and "e5". From this it is that the best bishop of the white is the one that runs by black squares and the best one of blacks is the one that are in white field that is by both parts the lady bishop. We have seen, that the lady bishop is free by both parts and only they are in danger to be locked up the king bishops. In the opening of lady pawn, it passes the opposite (1.d4 d5) in who the bishops of king are stronger whereas those of lady remain closed. Whereas of the opening of king pawn the danger of blacks consists of the confinement of the king bishop, by the chain of pawns "d6" and "e5", in the opening of lady pawn the main 4 problem is the good use of the lady bishop Here ]... **d6 5.c3**, where Stenitz has begun to construct its typical center, this play is more tolerable than previously, when the white even could open the game quickly. **5... g6 6. Nbd2** the white play a scheme in the same form that in the game # 16... **6... Bg7 7.Nf1 O-O 8.Ba4** the white is wanted to conserve their bishop of king. In "b5" it was exposed to the maneuver... Nf6-d7-c5, which indeed plays Chigorin in addition to a7-a6. **8... Nd7 9.Ne3 Nc5 10.Bc2 Ne6 11.h4** the attack flank with pawn "h", which already we know several games of Steinitz, begins with this play. **11... Ne7 12.h5**



**12... d5 13.hxg6 fxg6** [ If hxg6 gambled 13... the white with 14.Qe2 had maintained the situation firm of the center, analogous like in other games, for the attack to column "h", by means of the probable long castling later. But after 13... fxg6 appears another pérfida flaqueza in the flank of black king, characterized by the lack of pawn "f" either its advance "f5", the more even marked by the position outpost of pawn "g" in "g6". This flaqueza consists of the weakening of the diagonals a2-g8 and a1-h8, that already we have seen in the game # 8. This weakness is the cause that often gives to brilliants combinations. It is evident that Steinitz, in the study of shining old combinations, did not attribute all the

success to the genius of the winning teacher, but who supposed that so shining combination had its foundation in some weakness of the position of its opposite. Thus probably a theory of combinations has been created, looking for and finding the existing relation between weaknesses of position prone to reproduce, and the consequent combinations to that they give rise. Thus we see then, that Steinitz in view of the weakness of Chigorin produced by the play f7Xg6, it immediately leaves its other advantages of position (defense of its closed center) and tries solely to take advantage of the weakening of the diagonal of which we have spoken. But for it it is precise that the center is opened, because otherwise ] obstructs the diagonals **14.exd5 Nxd5 15.Nxd5 Qxd5 16.Bb3 Qc6**



The white already have conquered a diagonal, now go by the other a1-h8. **17.Qe2 Bd7 18. Be3 Kh8 19.O-O-O Rae8** Of this form, the blacks prevents from a principle projected d3-d4. **20.Qf1** inoffensive Aparece, to obtain d3-d4, which the blacks cannot prevent; but the combination goes much more far. With this play, Steinitz raises surprise play 24 already. **20... a5** Chigorin, unconscious to be on the brink of madness the catastrophe, wants to obtain counterattack. **21.d4 exd4 22.Nxd4 Bxd4** [ To 22... Nxd4 23.Rxh7+ Kxh7 24.Qh1+ gaining immediately. ] **23.Rxd4** the great diagonal also has been conquered, and Steinitz has to its reach fast and a shining victory. **23... Nxd4**



24.Rxh7+ Kxh7 25.Qh1+ Kg7 26.Bh6+ Kf6 27.Qh4+ Ke5 28.Qxd4+ Abandona. 1-0

## Opening: C65 - Spanish Opening - Berlin Defence

### **Introduction:**

In the Spanish Opening to the old style, with 3... Nf6 and 4... Bc5, the white obtain nailed central dominion and one on the Nf6 that can be annoying, but obtain in return the dominion of the column ' b' and two very active bishops, that are normally located in b7 and b6, aiming on the white K. In this game it is possible to be seen clearly the difficulties of the white when they ignore the value of that pair of B, advancing in imprudent form 15.f4 (the newness), when he was better to stay with 15.f3. Soon the white commit another error with 17.Re3, when he was better to capture in c4. Black x-rayses of the B allow pretty sacrifice 17... Nd5.

**Bologan, V (2620) - Piket, J (2635) [ C65 ]**

**GM Event Biel (10), 28.07.1999**

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nf6 4,0-0 Bc5 5.c3 0-0 6.d4 Bb6 7.Bg5 h6 8.Bh4 d6 9.a4 a5 10.Re1  
exd4 11.Bxc6 bxc6 12.Nxd4 Re8 13.Nd2 c5**

[ Better than 13... Bd7! by 14.f4!± ]

**14.Nc2**

[ To the equality leads 14.N4f3 Bb7 15.Qc2 Re6 16.Re3 Qe8 17.Bxf6 Rxf6 18.Nc4 Re6 19.Rae1  
Qc6 20.Nxb6 Qxb6 21.Nd2 Rae8 = ½ - ½ Thorsteins, K-Spassky, B/Reykjavik 1985/MCD (28) ]

**14... Bb7 15.f4?!N**



The white overvalue their position, and jeopardize their structure of laborers, debilitating simultaneously their flank king, whose idea to go after a threat to advance e5, that will not be able to take shape. [ the white could balance after most prudent 15.f3 c4+ 16.Nd4 g5 17.Bf2 d5 18. exd5 Qxd5 19.Rxe8+ Rxe8 20.Qf1 g4 21.Nxc4 gxf3 22.Nxb6 fxg2 23.Nxd5 ½ - ½ Ree, H-Knezevic, M/Kiev 1978/EXT 99 (23) ]

**15... c4+ 16.Nd4**

[ 16.Kh1 Nxe4! with clear black advantage ]

**16... Rb8! 17.Re3?**

enough chocante turns out to add one more a piece to x-rayses of the Bb6, that that way power its action [ is better 17.Nxc4 since after 17... Bxe4 18.Nxb6 Rxb6 = the white eliminates the dangerous black Bb6. ]

**17... Ba8 18.Qc2**



[ 18.Nxc4 Bxe4 (18... Ba7) 19.Nxb6 Rxb6 = ]

### 18... Nd5!

indeed the erroneous previous play allows this excellent sacrifice, that takes to the white to one far below situation.

### 19.Bxd8

[ the alternative era 19.Rh3 Nb4 20.Qd1 Qd7 with initiative ]

### 19... Nxe3 20.Qb1 Rbxd8 21.h3?

[ the best way to leave the diagonal g1-a7 seemed to be 21.Kf2 Ng4+ 22.Kg3 Nf6 although the blacks always have the initiative. ]

### 21... f5

And the blacks have great advantage. [ Interesting era 21... Rb8 also exerting one bothers pressure on b2. ]

### 22.Qa2

[ Worse still was 22.exf5 Nxg2 23.Nxc4 (23.f6 Re1+ 24.Qxe1 Nxe1 25.Rxe1 better Bd5 and the

*blacks*) 23... Bxd4+ 24.cxd4 Nxf4 25.Nxa5 Re2 with better black game ]

**22... Bxe4 23.Nxc4 Bd5**

The white cannot avoid the dismantling of their flank king, and the later one doubled of the R black.

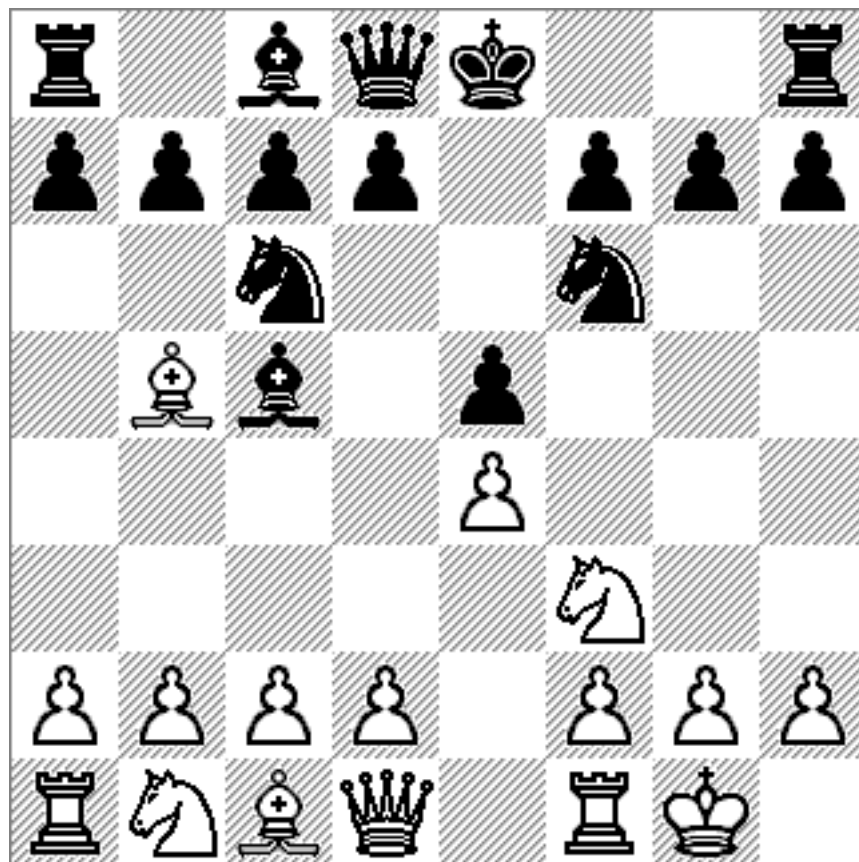
**24.b3 Bxd4 25.cxd4 Nxg2 26.Qf2 Re6 27.Nxa5 Rde8-+ 28.Nc4 Rg6 29.Kh2 Nxf4 30.Rg1 Rxg1 0-1**



## The Classical Defense to the Spanish - Part 1

This month's column [and the next](#) will present, in serial parts, a complete monograph on the Classical Defense to the Spanish. The material is too extensive to fit into a single month's column. The defense will be presented in heavily annotated variations linked to this page (or next month's), much as I usually present here my annotated games. Five variations will be presented in all, three this month, and two next. I will present not all variations in great depth, but only those that I consider worthy of Black's consideration.

The Classical Defense begins with the moves **1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 Nf6 4. O-O Bc5**, which is found under C65 in the ECO classification scheme.



Position after 4...Bc5

The order of Black's third and fourth moves is often inverted, but that permits **4. c3**, which is quite good for White. Therefore **...Bc5** on Black's third move is not a very precise way to reach the lines that I will be considering. The move **3...Bc5** is more consistent if one intends to answer **4. O-O** with **4...Nd4**, a line, beyond my scope here, that concedes a slight advantage in return for a dull position.

Also outside the scope of my investigations are White's alternatives at move four, which are

generally believed to be less strong than **4. O-O**, and satisfactory for Black. Players of the Black pieces should be prepared to play against the "Center Attack" variation, since after **4. d4 exd4** (4... Nxe4 5. dxe5 d5 is refuted by 6. c4!) **5. O-O**, Black has nothing better than **5...a6** **6. Ba4**, with a Center Attack. They should also be prepared for **4. d3**, when an interesting redeployment is **4... Ne7!?** having in mind such moves as ...Ng6, ...c6 and ...d5. As the reader will be able to see, this strange move does not hang the e-pawn. Of course, **4. Nc3** is the Four Knights Game, when **4... Bc5** is a viable defense whose main line is also a line of the Classical Defense to the Spanish.

In the Classical Defense, the Italian bishop is counterposed to the Spanish one, and Black bets that active piece play alone will be sufficient to counter White's positional pressure. There is no point in pretending that there are any deeper "ideas behind" this defense than that Black will put his pieces on good squares, try to maintain his center, and seek tactical opportunities. As in all positions with an Italian bishop, pressure against KB2 is an important theme. The preeminence of tactics in this system, and its emphasis on piece activity, make it an excellent weapon for young chess players, and indeed for all players whose customary opposition is rated below, say, 2000. While the defense is viable against stronger opposition, it is not among the objectively best defenses to the Spanish, because of certain positional indignities to which Black is subjected in White's better lines. But I believe that a Black player who knows what he is doing can, even then, expect tolerable results with this system.

White in reaction to the Classical Defense, as often in the Spanish, seeks to demolish Black's e-pawn. The theory of this defense divides naturally according to whether White tries to accomplish that with an early Nxe4, based on what Kmoch called the "fork trick," or opts for longterm pressure with **5. c3 O-O 6. d4 Bb6 7. Bg5**, seeking eventually to compel either **...exd4** or Black's acceptance of some structural weakness. An intermediate idea is **5. c3 O-O 6. d4 Bb6 7. dxe5**.

It is worthy of note that an early **d2-d3** is no way for White to get an advantage against this defense. White thus establishes no play at all against the e-pawn, and Black solidifies his center. The Italian bishop then looks better than the Spanish one, though White keeps reasonable play based on his extra tempo. Note that **5. Nc3 O-O 6. d3 d6** is a Vienna Game with colors reversed: **1. e4 e5 2. Nc3 Nf6 3. Bc4 Nc6 4. d3 Bb4 5. Nf3** (a move that Larsen has used with success) **5... O-O 6. O-O d6**.

This month I will treat various ideas for quickly eliminating Black's e-pawn; next month I will treat what could be called the main line: **5. c3 O-O 6. d4 Bb6 7. Bg5 h6 8. Bh4 d6**, when White builds up longterm pressure.

The immediate fork trick **5. Nxe5** (Variation 1) is best answered with **5...Nxe5 6. d4 a6!** . Then both **7. Ba4 b5** and **7. dxe5 bxa5 8. exf6 Qxf6** lead to positions rich in possibility for Black.

More critical is **7. Be2** when both **7...Nxe5** and **7...Ba7** are worthy of consideration. White has strong resources either way, but Black appears able to hold the balance.

The deferred fork trick is **5. Nc3 O-O** (weak is **5...d6 6. d4**) **6. Nxe5** (Variation 2). In the chess openings literature, these lines are generally treated under the Four Knights Game: **1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bb5 Bc5 5. O-O!** (the immediate **5. Nxe5** is not very challenging) **5...O-O 6. Nxe5**. After the necessary **6...Nxe5 7. d4 Bd6**, the sequence **8. dxe5 Bxe5** leaves the Spanish bishop rather poorly placed, and gives Black little trouble. Instead, the main line is **8. f4 Nc6 9. e5 Be7 10. d5 Nb4 11. exf6 Bxf6**. Then **12. a3, 12. Ne4** and the heretofore unbooked **12. Be3** all lead to interesting play with relatively equal chances.

During the 1960s, Spassky often played the Classical Defense, and an early antidote was **5. c3 O-O 6. d4 Bb6 7. dxe5** (Variation 3). The idea is that White scores a gain in space after the compulsory **7...Nxe5 8. Qd5 Nc5**. But after **9. Na3 a6 10. Be2 Ne7 11. Qd1 Ne6**, or **9. b4 Ne7 10. Qd1 Ne4 11. Bd3 d5** or, probably best, **9. Bg5 Ne7 10. Qd1 Ne4 11. Bh4 d5**, Black regroups and, with due caution, eventually frees his position. Once ...d5 has been played, the position compares to an Open Defense where Black has not had to weaken his queenside pawns. While that much is favorable, the risk to Black's kingside, with the Spanish bishop operating on the b1-h7 diagonal and White's e5 pawn inhibiting the defense, is just as real as it is in the Open.

Variation 1. [5. Nxe5](#)

Variation 2. [5. Nc3 O-O 6. Nxe5](#)

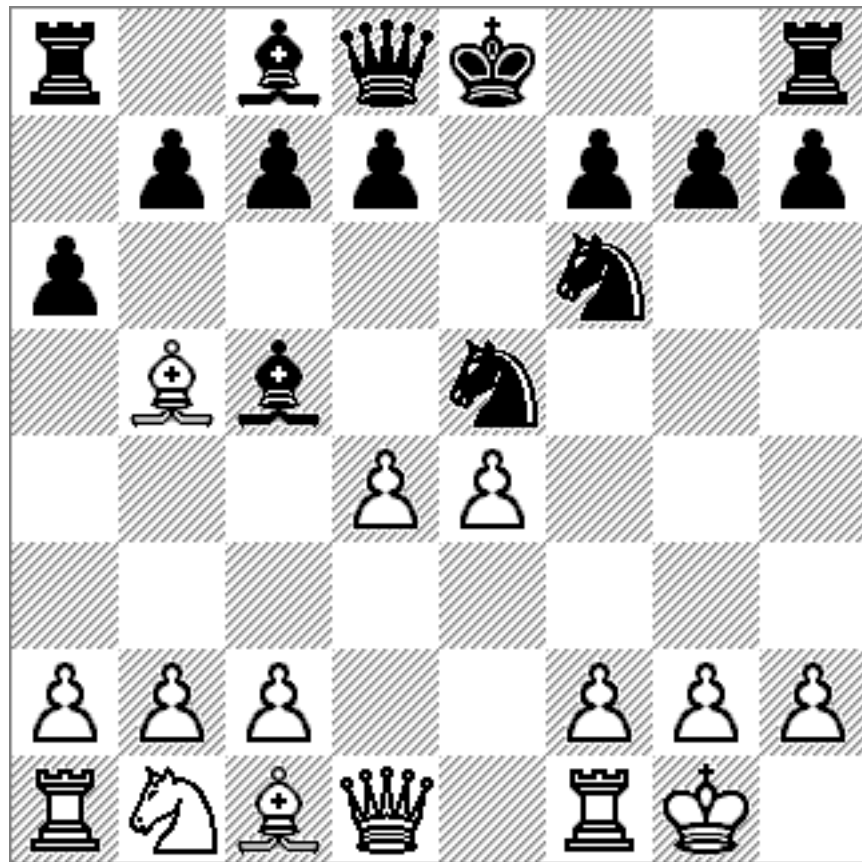
Variation 3. [5. c3 O-O 6. d4 Bb6 7. dxe5](#)

## 5. Nxe5

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nf6 4.0-0 Bc5 5.Nxe5 Nxe5**

I don't like **5...Nxe4 6.Qe2 Nxe5 7.Qxe4 Qe7 8.Nc3!** when the compulsory exchange of queens will lead to an exceedingly dreary ending for Black.

**6.d4 a6!**



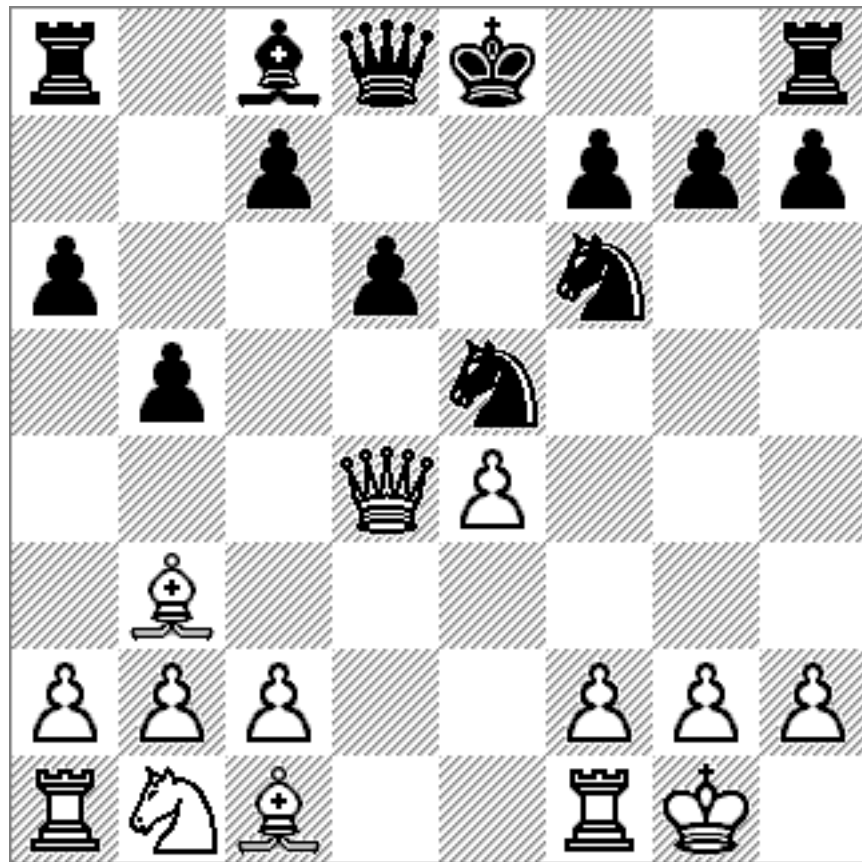
Analysis position after 6...a6

6...c6 7.dxe5 Nxe4 8.Bd3 d5 9.exd6 Nf6 is favorable to White (9...Nxd6? 10.Re1+ Be6 11.Rxe6+ fxe6 12.Qh5+)

**7.Be2!**

7.Ba4 b5!

A) 8.Bb3 (This more usually arises from 3. Bb5 a6 4. Ba4 Nf6 5. O-O b5 6. Bb3 Bc5 7. Nxe5 Nxe5 8. d4) 8...Bxd4 9.Qxd4 d6



**Analysis position after 9...d6**

**A1)** 10.c3 Bb7 11.f3 c5 12.Qd1 0-0 13.a4 c4 14.Bc2 and now my idea is 14...d5!  
 (14...Qb6+ 15.Qd4 Qxd4+ 16.cxd4 Nc6 17.d5 Nb4 18.Na3 Nd7 was seen in  
 Dimitrov-Onischuk, Yerevan 1996, and this is widely supposed to be equal, but I  
 think White is better after 19.Bf4!)

**A1a)** 15.axb5 dxe4! 16.bxa6 (16.Qd4 Nd3 17.bxa6 exf3!) 16...exf3! favors Black;

**A1b)** 15.f4 Qb6+ 16.Kh1 Neg4 is also very good for Black;

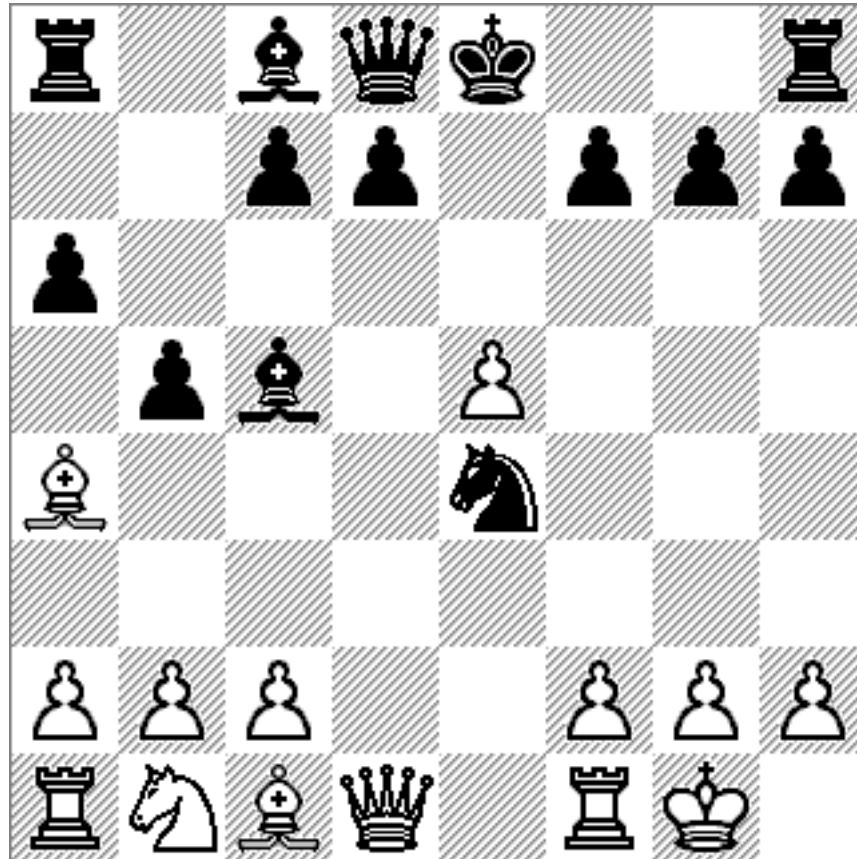
**A2)** 10.f4

**A2a)** 10...Nc6!? 11.Qc3 Bb7 12.e5 Ne4 13.Qe3 Na5 14.Nd2 Nxb3 15.cxb3 (15.  
 axb3 Nxd2 16.Bxd2 was equal in Svidler-Shirov, Groningen 1996) 15...Nxd2 16.  
 Bxd2 0-0 17.Bc3 Qh4 18.Rae1 Rfe8 19.Qf2 Qxf2+ 20.Rxf2 dxe5 1/2-1/2, Anand-  
 Topalov, Linares 1997;

**A2b)** 10...c5 11.Qc3 (11.Qd1 Ng6 12.Bd5 Nxd5 13.Qxd5 Rb8 14.Qh5 Bb7 15.Nc3  
 b4 16.f5 bxc3 17.fxg6 fxg6 18.Qh3 Qe7 19.e5 Rf8 was equal in Ivanchuk-Anand,  
 Riga 1995) 11...Neg4 (11...Nxe4? 12.Qe1 greatly favors White) 12.e5 Ne4 13.Qf3  
 (13.Qd3 Qh4 14.h3 Ngf2 15.Qf3 c4 16.Be3 Nxe3+ 17.gxe3 d5 is very good for  
 Black) 13...d5 14.c4 Sion-Adams, Leon 1995 14...Nxe2! 15.Kxe2 Qh4+ 16.Kg1  
 Bg4 17.Qe3 Ng3 18.Re1 d4 19.Qd3 0-0 Black has plenty of compensation for the

sacrificed piece.;

**B)** 8.dxe5 Nxe4 (8...bxa4 9.exf6 Qxf6 10.Qd5 Qc6 11.Qe5+ favors White)



**Analysis position after 8...Nxe4**

**B1)** 9.Qd5? leads to an awful game for White: 9...Qh4 10.g3 Nxc3

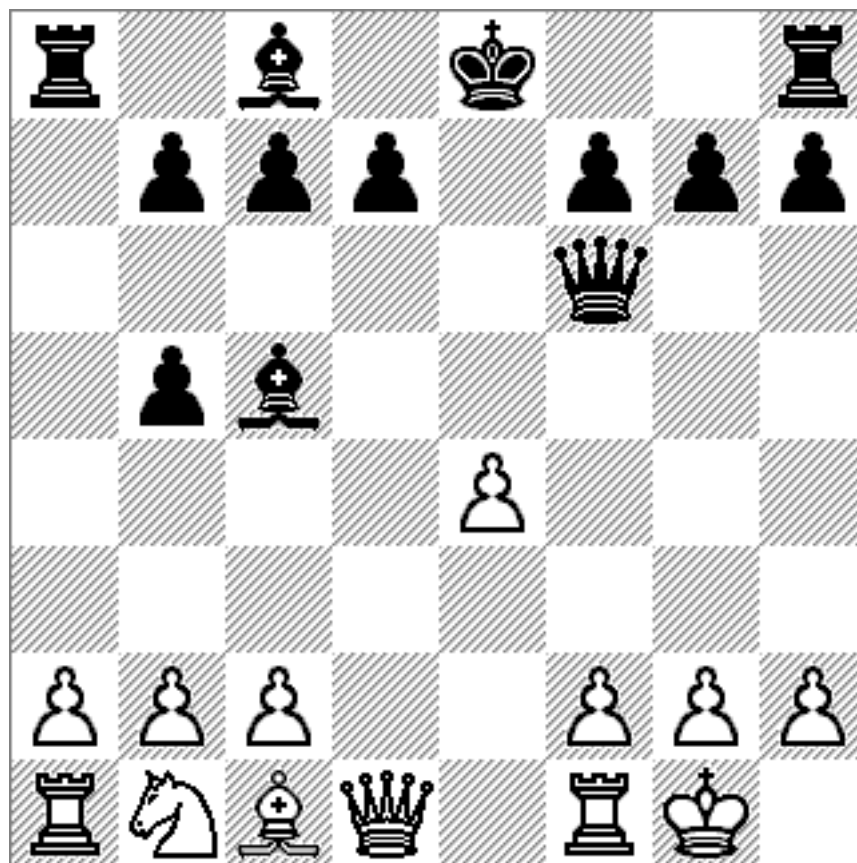
**B1a)** 11.Qxa8 Nxf1 12.Qxc8+ (12.Be3 Nxe3) 12...Ke7;

**B1b)** 11.Qxc5 Nxf1;

**B1c)** 11.hxg3 Qxg3+ 12.Kh1 Bxf2 13.Rxf2 Qxf2 14.Qxa8 0-0 15.Na3 bxa4;

**B2)** 9.Bb3 Bb7 10.Nc3 (10.Bd5? Bxf2+ 11.Rxf2 Nxf2 12.Kxf2 Qh4+ 13.Kf1 Bxd5 14.Qxd5 0-0 and Black is better because of his more secure king and more active pieces) 10...Qh4 11.Bxf7+ Short-Onischuk, Wijk aan Zee 1997 (11.Be3? Nxc3 12.bxc3 Qe4 13.Bxf7+ Kxf7 14.Qxd7+ Be7 Onischuk) 11...Kxf7! 12.Qxd7+ Kg6 13.Nxe4 (13.Qe6+ Nf6 14.exf6 Rhe8 and Black's intention, after White's queen retreats, is to play 15...Qxf7+) 13...Qxe4 (13...Bxe4? 14.g3) 14.Qe6+ Kh5 15.Qh3+ Kg6 16.Qe6+ with perpetual check;

7.dxe5 axb5 8.exf6 Qxf6



Analysis position after 8...Qxf6

9.Nc3 (9.e5 Qg6 10.Nc3 c6 11.Re1 0-0 12.Ne4 Be7 13.Bf4 Ra4 is better for Black)  
 9...c6 10.Qd3 (10.Be3 Bxe3 11.fxe3 Rozentalis-Z. Polgar, Groningen 1993 11...Qe7!  
 12.Qd4 0-0 13.a3 d6 14.Rad1 Rd8 looks equal; 10.e5 Qf5 11.Kh1 b4 favors Black)

A) 10...b4!? should be considered, after which 11.Nd1 (11.Ne2 d6) 11...d6 12.Be3  
 Be6 13.Bxc5 dxc5 favors Black;

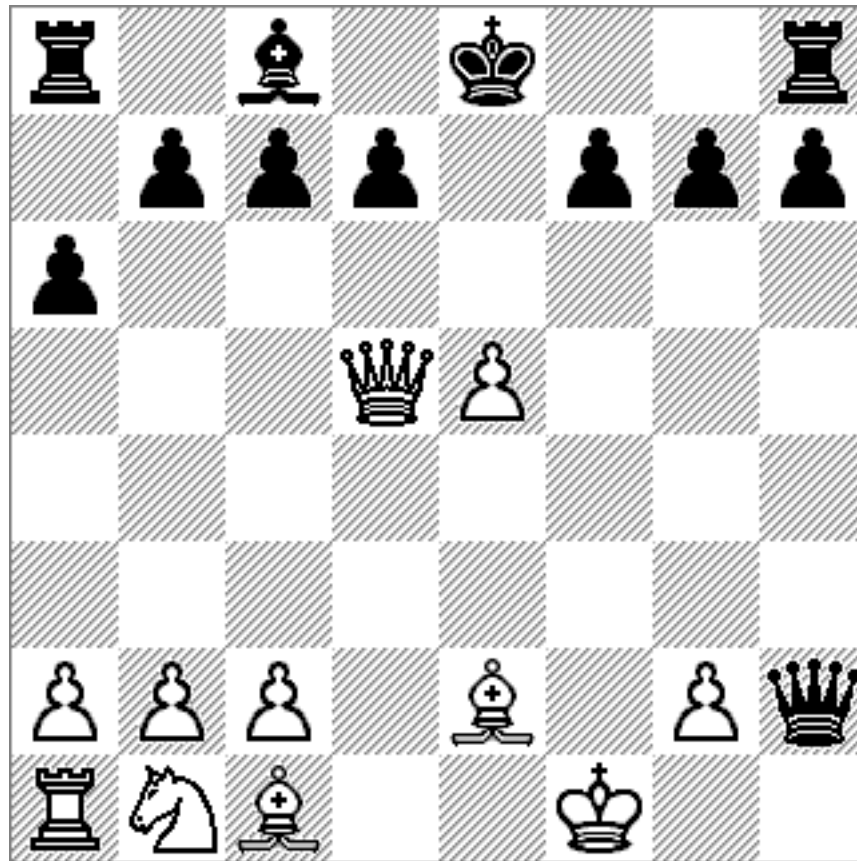
B) 10...0-0 11.Be3 Bxe3 12.Qxe3 Timman-Beliavski, Linares 1993 (12.fxe3 Qg6 is  
 equal) 12...b4 13.e5 (13.Nd1 Re8 is also equal) 13...Qf5 14.Qe4 d6 15.Qxb4 dxe5  
 16.Ne4 Be6 and Beliavski says it's equal

### 7...Nxe4!?

A viable alternative appears to be 7...Ba7 8.dxe5 Nxe4 9.Qd5! (9.Bd3 d5 10.exd6  
 Nxd6 11.Qh5 Be6 12.Bg5 Qd7 13.Nd2 h6 14.Rae1 Rg8 15.Be3 Bxe3 16.Rxe3 0-0-0  
 was played in Gavrilakis-Calderin, Holguin 1989. Black has managed to equalize.)

A) 9...Nxf2!? It looks odd to trade off the two active minor pieces, but this idea, not  
 found in the books, may be worth trying. 10.Rxf2 Bxf2+ 11.Kxf2 Qh4+ 12.Kf1 (12.

*Kf3 Qxh2 13.Bf4 Qh5+ 14.Ke3 Qf5* is also unclear) 12...Qxh2



**Analysis position after 12...Qxh2**

Black's slight material advantage doesn't count for anything because of White's advantage in space and mobility. The question is, will White be able to use his better activity to damage Black's position, or will Black be able gradually to free his pieces with a view toward reaching an ending?

13.Be3 0-0 14.Nc3 (the time-wasting *14.Qc5 d6 15.exd6 cxd6* is good for Black) 14...Re8 with unclear chances.;

**B)** 9...Nc5 10.Be3 and White is much better, according to Rodriguez. White will be able to run his f-pawn.;

**C)** 9...Qh4!? 10.g3

**C1)** 10...Nxg3?! 11.hxg3 Qxg3+ 12.Qg2 Qxe5 13.Nc3 0-0 14.Bd2 d6 15.Rae1 Qf5 (also much better for White is *15...d5 16.Bxa6 Qh5 17.Be2 Qf5 18.Bd3* Rodriguez-Armas, Havana 1991) 16.Nd5 and White was winning in Pavlovic-Jukic, Linares 1996;

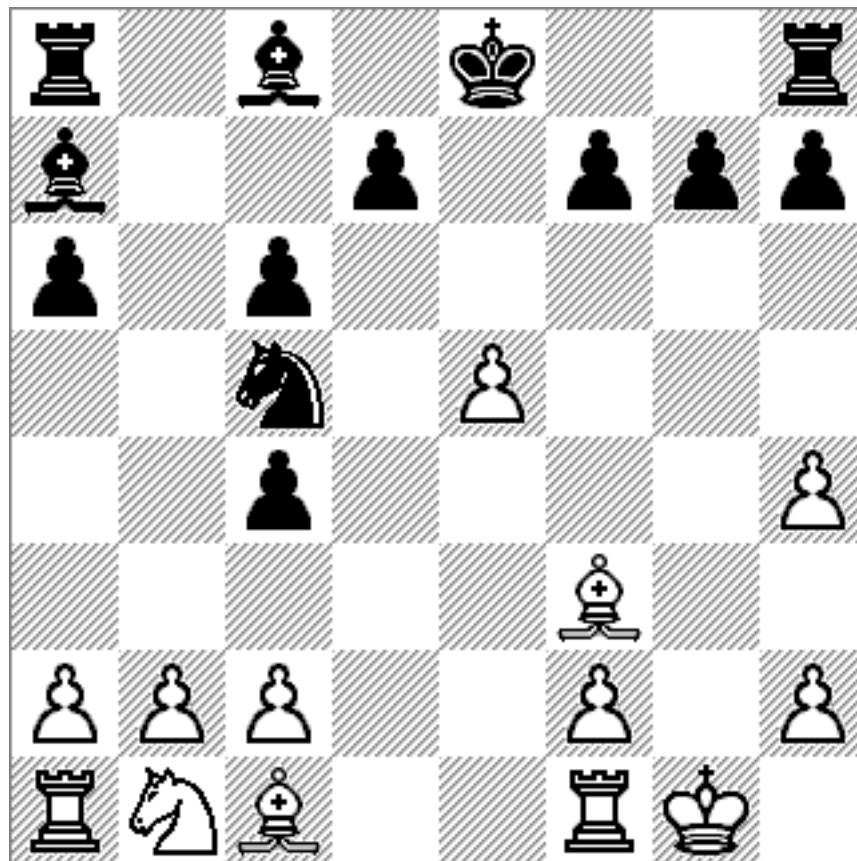


**C2)** 10...c6! The only move. It was suggested in NIC-24, without further analysis, by Rodriguez. 11.Qc4 b5

**C2a)** 12.Qb4 a5 13.Qa3 (13.gxh4 axb4 favors Black; 13.Qb3 Qe7 is even) 13...Qe7 14.Qxe7+ (14.Bf4 Qxa3 15.Nxa3 g5 16.Be3 Bxe3 17.fxe3 0-0 appears to be even) 14...Kxe7 15.Bf3 f5 16.exf6+ Nxf6 It is quite difficult now to see any advantage for White. Black will soon play ...d5.;

**C2b)** 12.gxh4 bxc4

**C2b1)** 13.Bf3 This move is a mistake because ...f6 will soon enough challenge White's dominion of d6, and White will be unable to react with f2-f4. 13...Nc5! (see diagram) (13...f5? 14.Nd2! c3 15.Nxe4 fxe4 16.Bxe4 Bd4 17.bxc3! Bxe5 18.Re1 Kf7 19.Bxc6 dxc6 20.Rxe5 Re8 and though Black has drawing chances, White certainly is better)



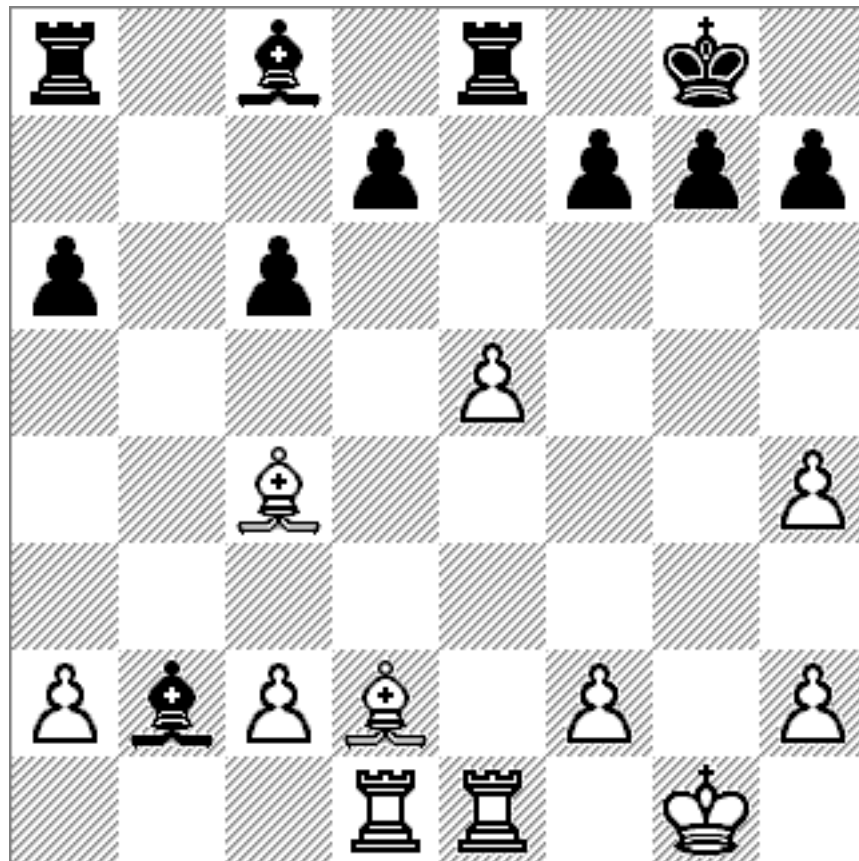
**Analysis position after 13...Nc5!**

**C2b11)** 14.c3?! Nd3 15.Na3 Nxe5 16.Re1 f6 17.Nxc4 0-0 18.Nxe5 fxe5 19.Kg2 d5 favors Black;

**C2b12)** 14.Bd2 Rb8 15.Na3 Rxb2 16.Bc3 Rb8 17.Nxc4 0-0 18.Rfe1 (18.Rab1 Rxb1 19.Rxb1 f6 20.exf6 d5) 18...Na4 19.Ba5 f6 with a good game for Black;

**C2b13)** 14.Na3 c3 15.Nc4 0-0 16.b4 (*16.bxc3 f6* is fine for Black) 16...Ne6 and Black will be able to play ...f6, for example 17.Bg5 f6 18.exf6 h6!;

**C2b2)** 13.Nd2 Nxd2 14.Bxd2 Bd4 15.Bxc4 (*15.Bc3 Bxc3 16.bxc3 f6 17.f4 Rf8 18.Bxc4 Rb8* and Black is O.K.) 15...0-0 (*15...Bxb2!?*) 16.Rfe1 Bxb2 17.Rad1 Re8 (see diagram) (*17...Ba3?! 18.Bf4* favored White in de la Villa-Nogly, Berlin 1997. It continued *18...Bc5 19.Kg2 Kh8 20.h5 f6 21.h6 gxh6 22.Bxh6 Rd8 23.f4* and White was winning.)



**Analysis position after 17...Re8**

Black has obvious difficulties with his development, and his d-pawn is backward. Nevertheless, he has no tactical weakness, and if he can activate his pieces, White's inferior pawn structure may tell.

**C2b21)** 18.c3 a5 19.Rb1 Ba3 20.Bf4 Ba6 21.Bxa6 Rxa6 22.Red1 (*22.Rb7 d5 23.Reb1 f6*) 22...Ra7 and Black, intending ...f6, has a tenable game;

**C2b22)** 18.Bb4 a5 19.Bd6 Ba6 is defensible for Black;

**C2b23)** 18.Bf4 Kf8 19.h5 h6 and it seems that Black may be able to untangle himself, for example 20.Kg2 a5 21.a4 c5 22.Bd5 Ra6;

After 7...Be7 8.dxe5 Nxe4 White can get the advantage with 9.Bf3! and now:

**A)** 9...d5?! 10.c4 Be6 (10...c6 11.cxd5 cxd5 12.Bxe4 dxe4 13.Qa4+ Bd7 14.Qxe4 and Black does not have enough for his pawn) 11.cxd5 Bxd5 12.Qd3 f5 13.Rd1 is excellent for White;

**B)** 9...Ng5 10.Bd5 0-0 11.Qh5 Ne6 12.Nc3 and White had a significant spatial advantage in Popovic-Flear, Clichy 1987.

### **8.dxc5**

8.Re1? Nxf2 9.Kxf2 Qh4+ 10.Kg1 Bxd4+ 11.Kh1 Bf2 12.Rf1 Bg3 13.h3 d6; 8.dxe5 Qh4 9.Be3 (9.Qe1 d5 10.exd6 Bxd6 11.g3 Qe7 is also equal) 9...Bxe3 10.fxe3 (threatening Rf4) 10...Qg5 11.Qd4 d5 12.exd6 Nxd6 with approximate equality.

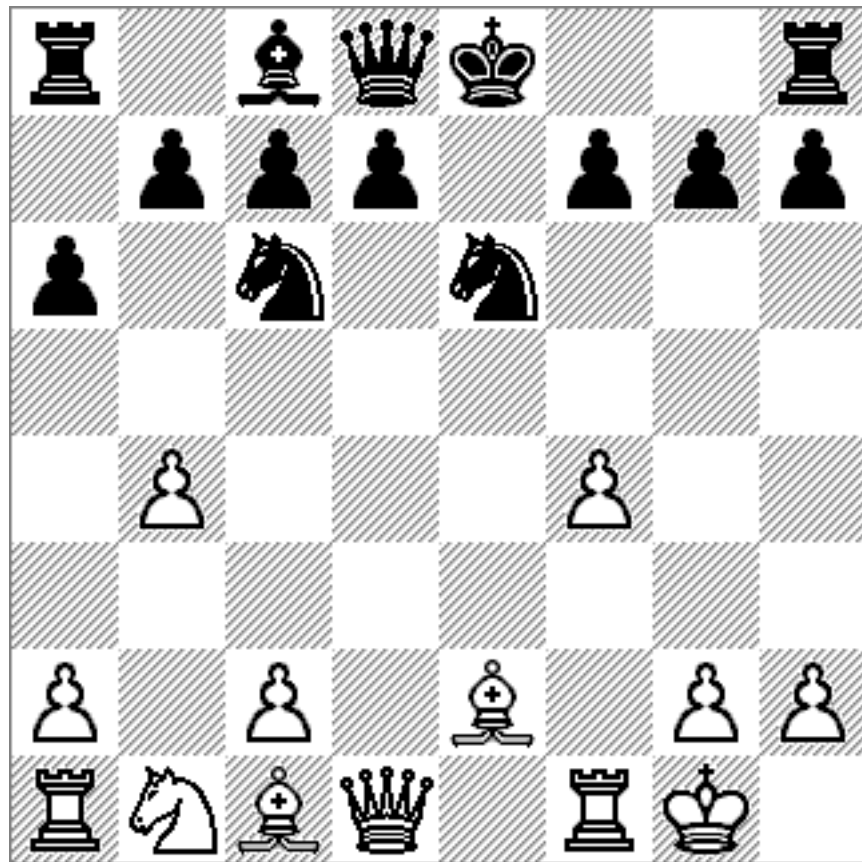
### **8...Nxc5**

8...Qe7?! 9.Re1!

### **9.Qd4**

Possibly critical is 9.b4 Ne6

**A)** 10.f4 Nc6



**Analysis position after 10...Nc6**

**A1)** 11.Bb2 Qh4

**A1a)** 12.f5 Qxb4 (*12...Ng5!?*) 13.fxe6 Qxb2 14.exf7+ Kf8 15.Nd2 Qd4+ 16.Kh1 d6 and Black's game appears to be defensible;

**A1b)** 12.g3 Qh6 13.Qd2 f5 and though White has some compensation for his pawn, I prefer Black;

**A2)** 11.f5 is given as refuting 7...Nxe4 in Suetin's *The Complete Spanish*, Henry Holt 1991. But it looks to me as if Black can defend.

**A2a)** The only practical example in my data base is 11...Ned4 12.f6 g6 13.a4 and Black won a difficult game in Coenen-Gruen, Nordrhein-Westfalen 1995. (but simpler was *13.c3 Ne6 14.Be3* and no place on the board offers security to the Black king) ;

**A2b)** 11...Qf6 is my idea for the defense, after which:

**A2b1)** 12.c3 Ng5 13.Bd3 (*13.Qd3 h6*) 13...h6! 14.Qe2+ (*14.Re1+ Ne5*) 14...Ne5 is fine for Black;

**A2b2)** 12.fxe6! Qxa1 13.exf7+ Kf8 14.Be3 (*14.Bf4 Qd4+*) 14...Qe5! (*14...d6 15.*

*Bb6!*; *14...b6?! 15.Bc4*) and while White has a good deal of compensation for the exchange, it seems that Black will be able to maintain the balance, for example *15. Bf4 Qd4+*;

**B)** *10.Bb2?! (this move and a claim of White advantage is attributed in some sources to Euwe) and here my idea is 10...Qg5! (Pachman's suggestion, 10...f6 11.f4 Nf7 12.f5 Neg5 13.Bd3 Ne5 is unclear to me) and it is by no means clear how White is to justify his pawn-minus, for example 11.Qd5 (11.Re1 0-0 seems good for Black) 11...d6*

**B1)** *12.Qe4 f5 favors Black (12...Nf4 also looks good) ;*

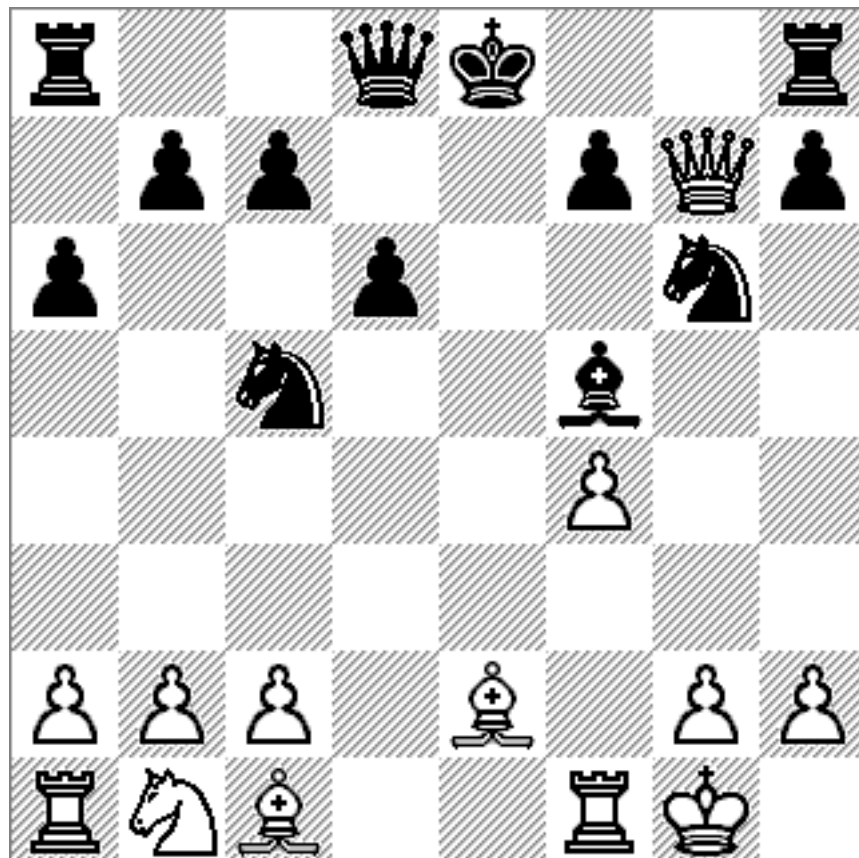
**B2)** *12.Bc1 Nf4 also is good for Black;*

**B3)** *12.Bxe5? Nf4 13.Qf3 Qxe5*

**9...d6**

*9...Qe7?! 10.f4 Ng6 11.f5 Ne5 12.Nc3 and White is much better.*

**10.f4 Ng6 11.Qxg7 Bf5**



## Analysis position after 11...Bf5

This position offers Black interesting counterplay.

Gdanski-Grabarczyk, Polish Champ. 1996 continued

### 12.Qd4

12.Nc3 Ne6 13.Qh6 Nd4 is unclear, for example 14.Re1 Kd7

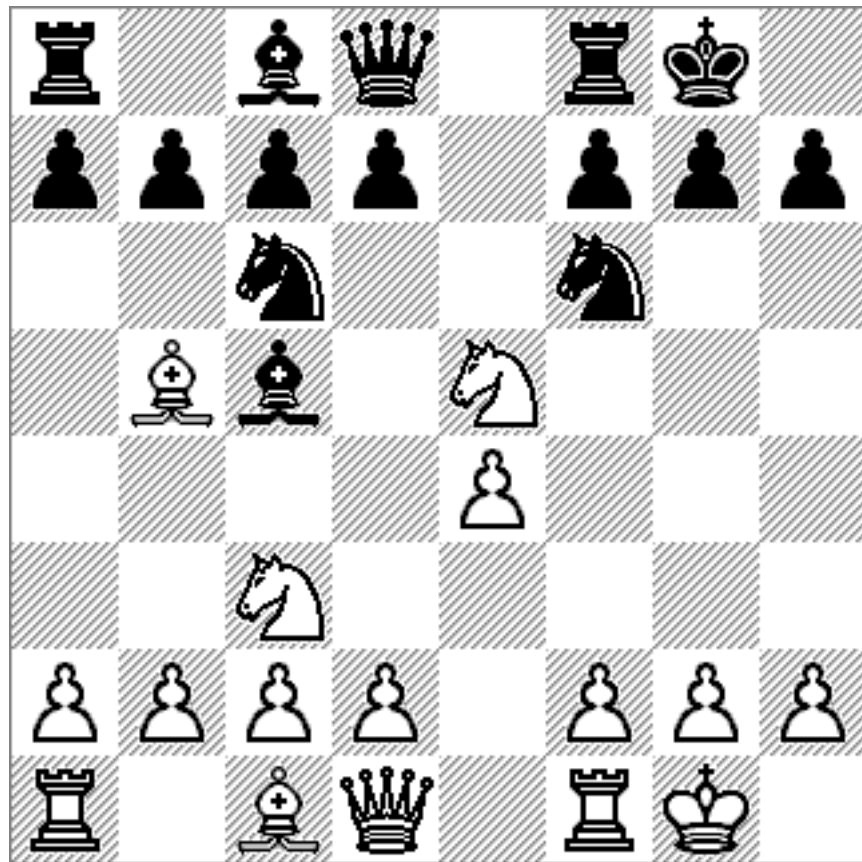
**12...Qe7 13.Nc3 0-0-0 14.Bd2 d5 15.Rae1 Ne6 16.Qa7 Qc5+ 17.Qxc5 Nxc5 18. Bf3 Ne4 19.Bxe4 dxe4**

and here the players agreed to a draw. White has better pawns and seemingly more active minor pieces, but after 20. Be3 Black intends 20...Rhg8 with counterplay on the kingside light squares.

## 5. Nc3 O-O 6. Nxe5

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nf6 4.0-0 Bc5 5.Nc3 0-0 6.Nxe5**

Unambitious is 6.d3 d6 (6...Re8 7.Bg5 a6 8.Bc4 b5 is also equal) 7.Bg5 h6 8.Bh4 Be6 with an equal game.

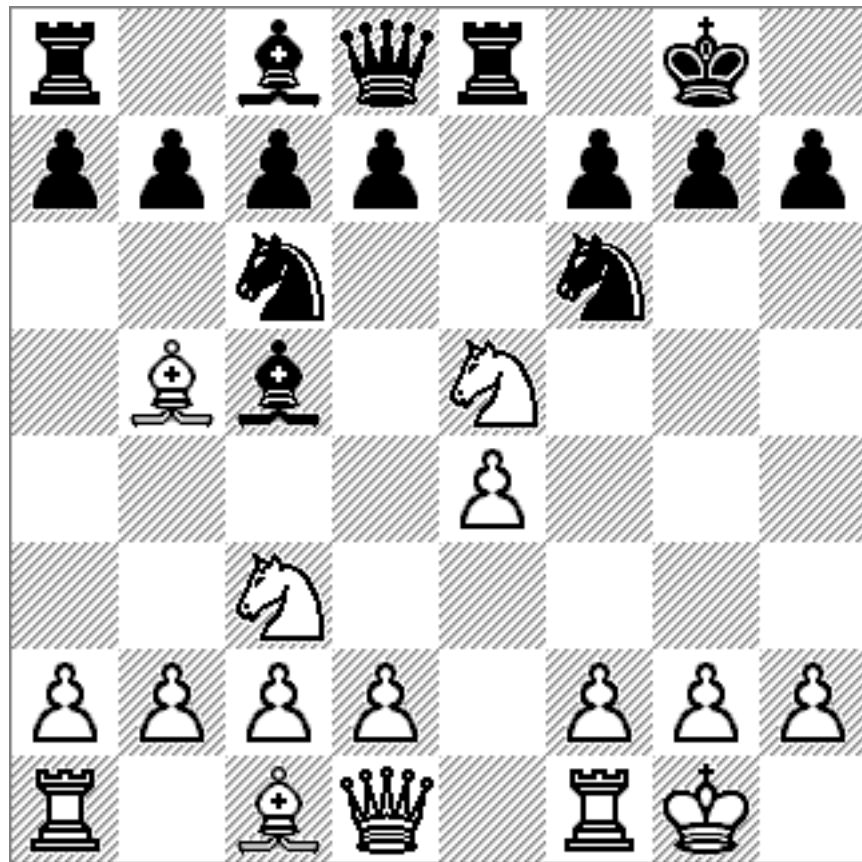


**Analysis position after 6. Nxe5**

This position often arises from 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bb5 Bc5 5. O-O O-O 6. Nxe5. Indeed, if Black plays the Classical Defense to the Spanish, he may as well play 4...Bc5 against the Four Knights, and save himself some memory work.

### **6...Nxe5**

Worth considering is the ancient and speculative 6...Re8!?



Analysis position after 6...Re8!?

A) 7.Nd3 Bd4 offers Black compensation for his pawn;

B) 7.Nxc6 dxc6 8.Bc4 (more critical is 8.Bd3 Qd6 , though Black has a good deal of compensation for his pawn) 8...b5 9.Be2 Nxe4 10.Nxe4 Rxe4

B1) 11.Bf3 Re6 12.d3 (12.c3?! Qd3 favored Black in Paulsen-Morphy, New York 1857) 12...Qh4 gives balanced chances;

B2) 11.c3 Qh4 does also;

C) 7.Nf3 Nxe4

C1) 8.d4 Nxc3 9.bxc3 Bf8 10.c4 was played in Kamsky-Winants, 2nd Match Game, Tilburg 1992. (10.Ng5 h6 11.Nh3 d6 12.Qf3 Bd7 13.Rb1 Rb8 was even in Ljubojevic-Beliavsky, Linares 1993; 10.Bd3 h6 11.Bf4 d6 12.Rb1 Qf6 13.Bg3 b6 with equality in Schlechter-Marshall, Monte Carlo 1904.; 10.Bg5 Be7 11.Bf4 Bf6 12.Qd2 a6 13.Bd3 d6 with equality in Yates-Thomas, England 1926.) According to theory, Winants now should have played 10...b6 with unclear prospects;

C2) 8.Nxe4 Rxe4

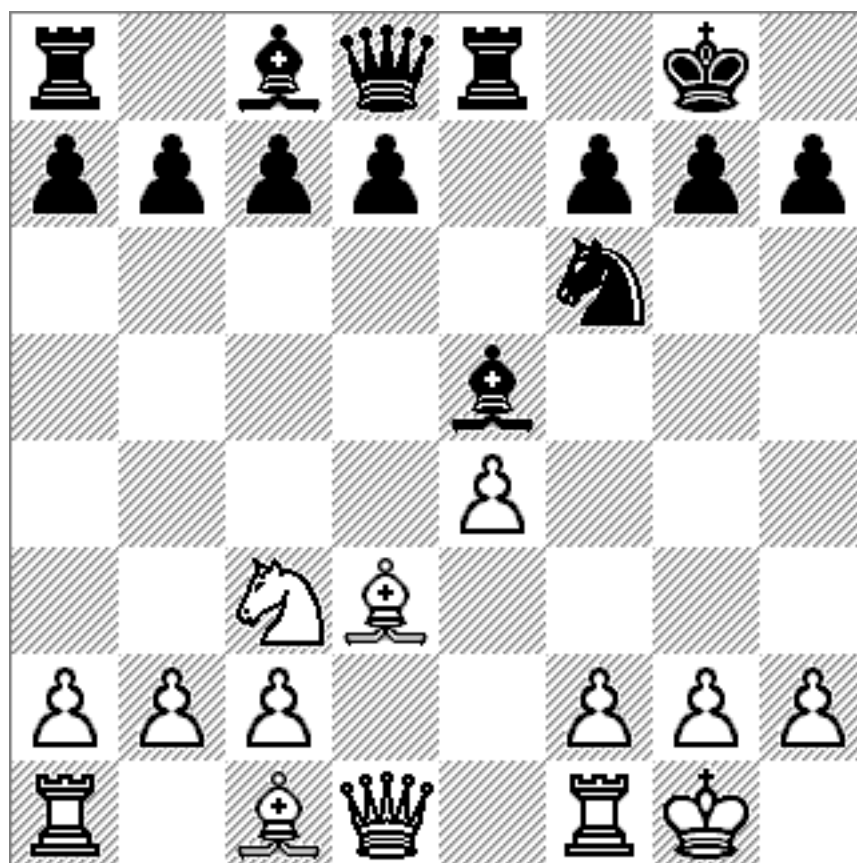


**C2a)** 9.d3 Re8 10.d4 Bf8 11.d5 Ne5 12.Bf4 is slightly better for White, according to Wolff, but Black doesn't seem to be in much difficulty (*12.Nxe5 Rxe5 13.Bf4 Rf5 14. Bg3 c6 15.dxc6 bxc6 16.Bd3 Rg5 17.f4 Rxc3 18.hxc3 Qb6+ 19.Kh2 Qxb2* was unclear in Yin Hao-Li Shilong, Beijing 1995.) ;

**C2b)** 9.c3 d5 10.d4 Bf8 (*10...Bd6 11.Ng5! Re7 12.Bd3 h6 13.Qh5* left White with a strong initiative in Wolff-Winants, Wijk aan Zee 1993.) 11.Bd3 Re8 seems to be satisfactory for Black, since *12.Bxh7+ Kxh7 13.Ng5+ Kg6* doesn't work.

### 7.d4 Bd6 8.f4

White's problem after the more natural 8.dxe5 is that the b5 bishop is not very efficiently placed. *8...Bxe5 9.Bd3 (9.Qd3 c6 10.Ba4 b5 11.Bb3 a5 12.a4 b4 13.Ne2 Ba6 14.Bc4 Bxh2+ 15.Kxh2 Ng4+ 16.Kg1 Ne5* was highly favorable to Black in Paulsen-Winawer, Baden-Baden 1870.) 9...Re8



**Analysis position after 9...Re8**

**A)** 10.Bd2 d6 11.h3 (*11.f4 Bd4+ 12.Kh1 Bg4 13.Qe1 Bf5* and Black is much better; *11.Qe2 d5* is excellent for Black; *11.Qf3? Bg4 12.Qe3 d5*) 11...Bxc3 12.Bxc3 Nxe4 and White's compensation for the pawn is meager;

**B)** 10.Qf3 Bxc3 11.bxc3 d5 12.Bg5 dxe4 13.Bxe4 Bg4 14.Qxg4 (14.Bxf6 Bxf3 15. Bxd8 Bxe4 is at least equal for Black) 14...Nxc4 15.Bxd8 Rxe4 looks equal;

**C)** 10.Ne2 d5 11.f4 Bd6 12.e5 Bc5+ 13.Kh1 Ne4

**C1)** 14.Bxe4 dxe4

**C1a)** 15.Qxd8 Rxd8 16.Ng3 Bb6!

**C1a1)** 17.Nxe4 Bf5 is very good for Black;

**C1a2)** 17.h3 Be6 18.Nxe4 (18.c3? Bc4) 18...Bf5 19.Re1 Rd4 is good for Black;

**C1a3)** 17.c3 e3 18.Re1 Rd3 19.Ne2 c5 with advantage to Black, according to Kholmov.;

**C1b)** 15.Ng3 Qxd1 16.Rxd1 f5 and Black has the better minor pieces;

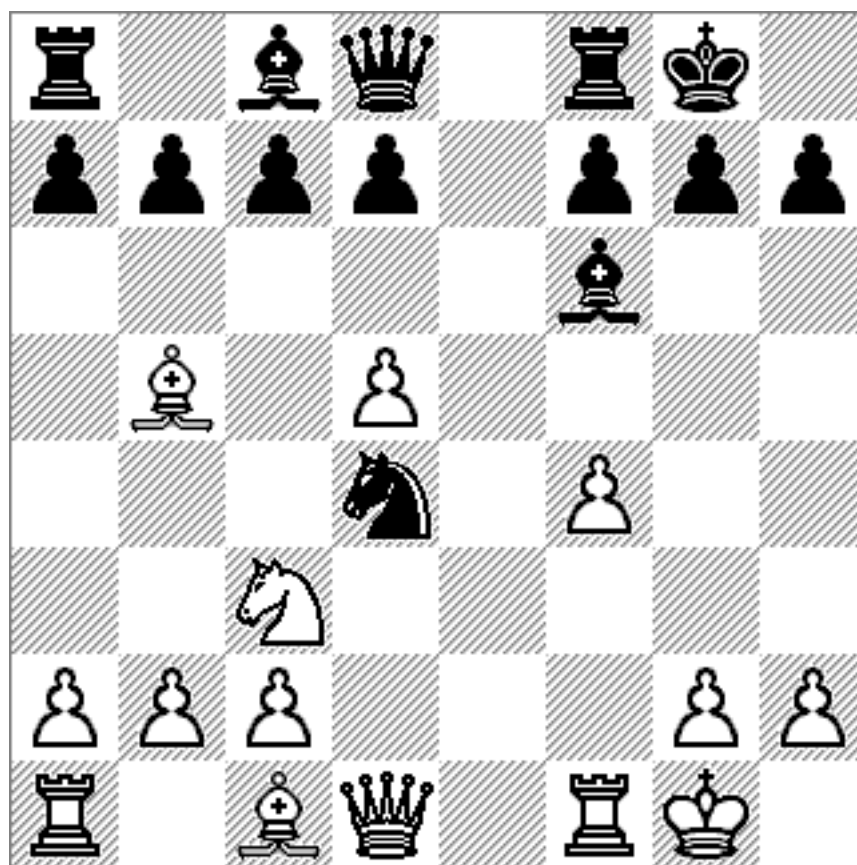
**C2)** 14.Qe1 f5! 15.c4 dxc4 16.Bxc4+ Be6 17.Bxe6+ Rxe6 18.Ng3 appears to be equal.

**8...Nc6**

A risky but so far unrefuted idea is 8...Neg4!? 9.e5 Be7 10.h3 (10.f5 d6 11.exf6 Nxf6 12.Be3 c6 13.Bd3 may be slightly better for White, but Black is solid enough) 10... d6 11.Be2 dxe5 12.fxe5 Nxe5 13.dxe5 Qxd1 14.Rxd1 Nd7 15.Bf4 Nc5 16.Nd5 Bd8 and the game looks even.

**9.e5 Be7 10.d5**

10.exf6 Bxf6 11.d5 Nd4 (see diagram) (11...Ne7 12.Bc4 b5?! was played in Juarez-Perez, Buenos Aires 1992, but I must confess that I miss the point of Black's gambit after 13.Nxb5 c6 14.Nd6)



**Analysis position after 11...Nd4**

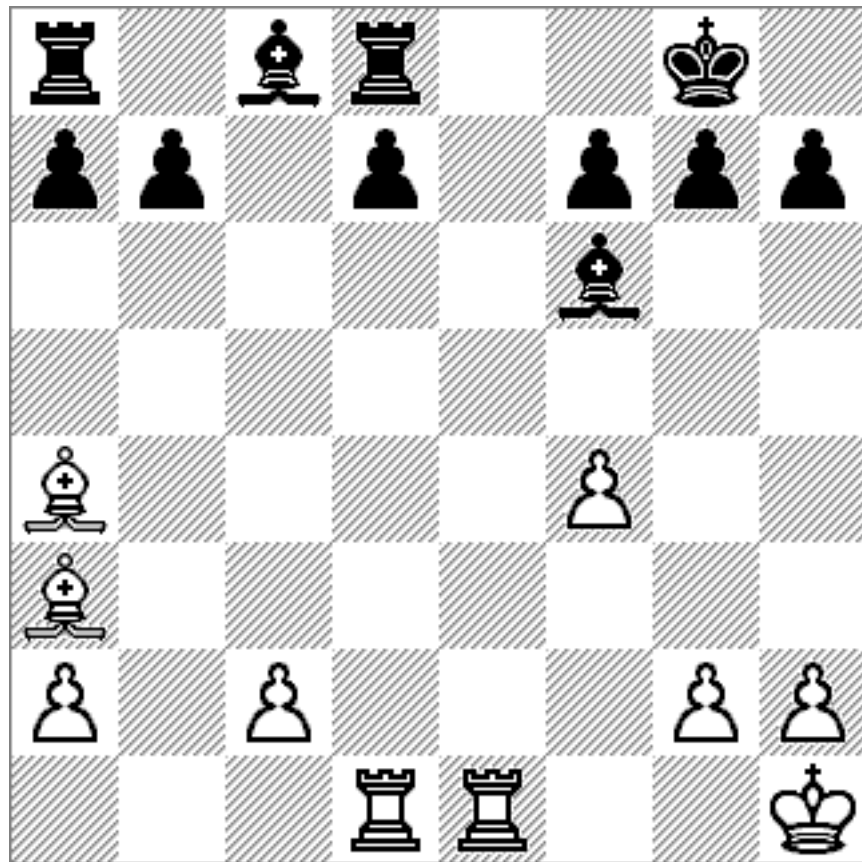
A) 12.Bd3 b6 13.Be3 c5 is unclear;

B) 12.Bc4 d6 13.Be3 Nf5 14.Bf2 Bxc3 15.bxc3 Qf6 and Black's better pawns are balanced by White's two bishops.

C) 12.d6!? b6 13.dxc7 Qxc7 14.Nd5 Qd6 15.Nxf6+ Qxf6 16.Bd3 Bb7 17.Bd2 Qc6 18.Qg4 f5 19.Qh3 Rf6 favored Black in Euwe-Reti, Rotterdam 1921.

### **10...Nb4 11.exf6**

Ambitious but dubious is 11.d6 cxd6 12.exf6 Qb6+ 13.Kh1 Bxf6 14.Ba4 d5 15. Nxd5 Nxd5 16.Qxd5 Bxb2! 17.Rb1 (17.Bxb2 Qxb2 18.Rae1 Qf6 is in Black's favor, according to Nunn) 17...Qd4 18.Qxd4 Bxd4 19.Ba3 Rd8 20.Rbd1 Bf6 21.Rfe1



**Analysis position after 21. Rfe1**

This position was reached in Dekic-Chaves, Manila 1992, and Black should have continued 21...d5! 22.Rxd5 Be6 returning the pawn in exchange for excellent endgame prospects.

### **11...Bxf6 12.Be3**

It's strange that this natural move has neither been played nor considered by theory. What follows from 12. Be3 is necessarily my own analysis. But besides 12.Be3, there are two major theoretical branches that need to be considered.

The first major branch of theory is 12.a3 Bxc3 13.bxc3 Nxd5 14.Qxd5 c6 15.Qd3

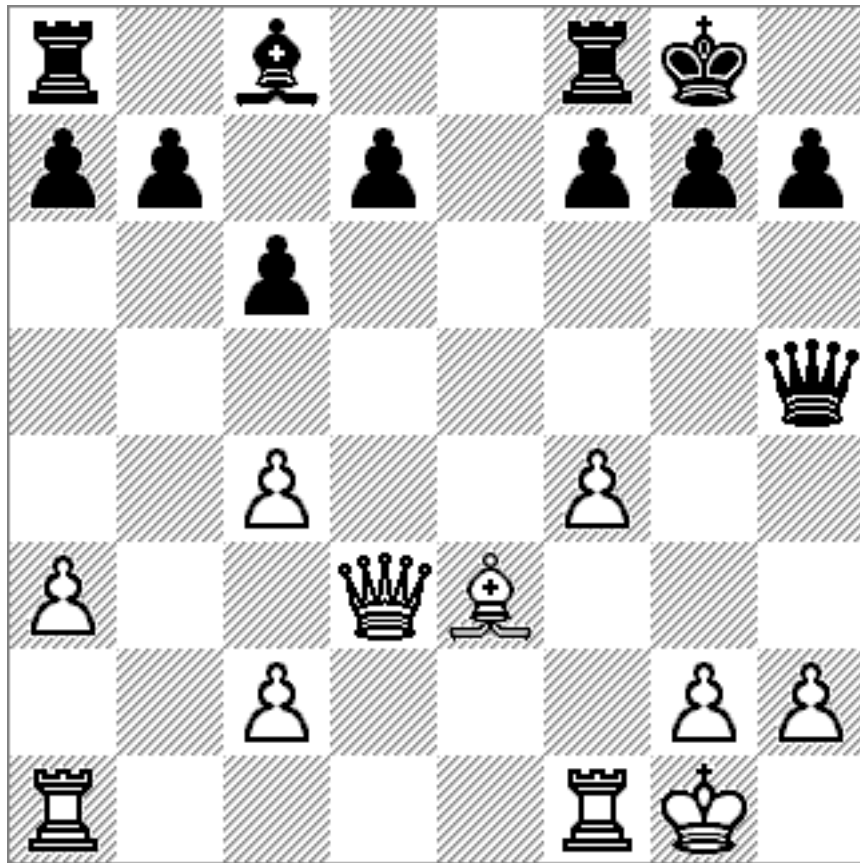
**A)** Here theory considers only 15...cxb5 16.f5 (16.Qxb5 Qf6 17.Qe5 Qxe5 18.fxe5 b6 with equality)

**A1)** 16...f6 17.a4 bxa4 18.Rxa4 d5 19.Rh4! (19.Rd4 Qb6 20.Be3 Re8 21.Re1 Qc7 22.Rxd5 b6 is even) 19...Re8 20.Be3 Qe7 21.Bd4 Bd7 22.Qh3 and White has a powerful attack, according to Hodgson.;

**A2)** 16...Qf6 17.Be3 b6 18.Bd4 Qc6 19.f6 g6 20.Qg3 Bb7 21.Rf2 Rae8 with unclear

chances, though personally, I'm not too comfortable with the Black pieces.;

**B)** I don't understand why nobody has considered 15...Qb6+! 16.Be3 Qxb5 17.c4 (17.Qxb5 cxb5 18.Bc5 d6 19.Bxd6 Rd8 is somewhat better for Black) 17...Qh5



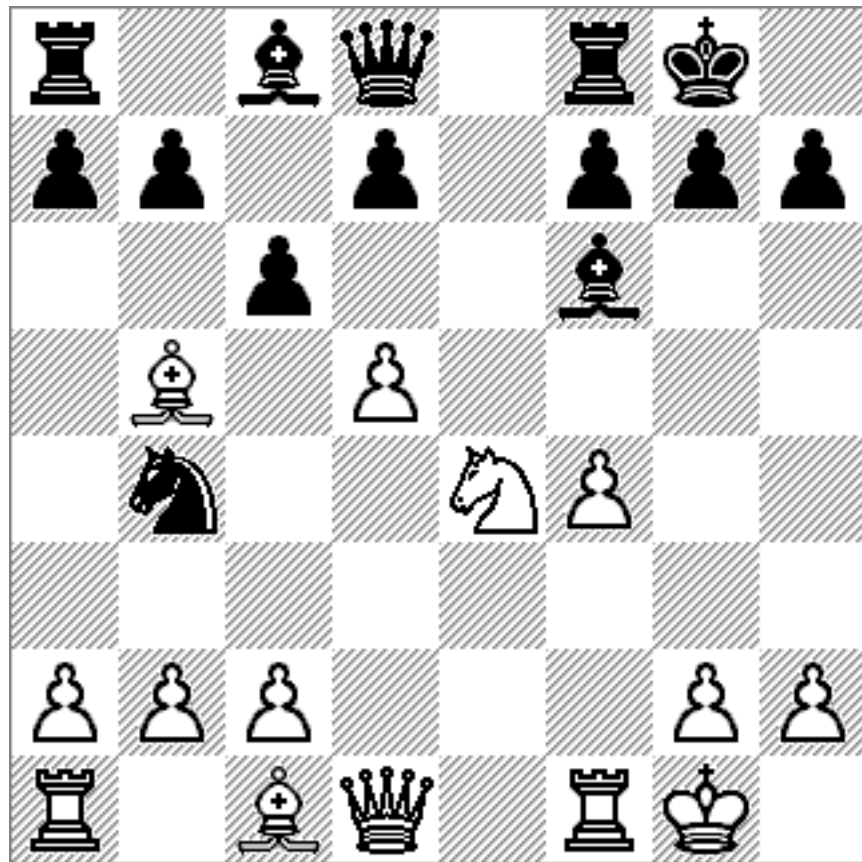
**Analysis position after 17...Qh5**

**B1)** 18.Rae1 d6 19.Qxd6 Be6 20.Qb4 b6 21.c5 b5 and I prefer Black based on his more active bishop;

**B2)** 18.f5 f6 19.c5 b6 20.Qb3+ Kh8 21.cxb6 axb6 22.Bxb6 (22.Qxb6 Ba6 gives balanced chances) 22...Ba6 The presence of opposite colored bishops plus major pieces suggest that a titanic tactical struggle may be in the offing. I doubt that White's outside passed pawn will be important in its outcome.;

**B3)** 18.c5 b6 19.cxb6 axb6 20.Bxb6 Ba6 21.Qf3 Qxf3 22.Rxf3 Rab8 with approximate equality in spite of White's outside passed pawn;

The second major branch of theory is 12.Ne4 c6



**Analysis position after 12...c6**

**A)** 13.Nxf6+ Qxf6 14.Bc4 Qd6 15.Be3 Nxd5 16.Bxd5 cxd5 17.Qd4 (17.Bd4 f6 18.Qh5 b6 is equal) 17...b6 18.Rad1 Re8 19.Rf3 Bb7 20.f5 (Here Taylor-Rizzitano, New York 1984, was agreed drawn.) 20...f6 with equality;

**B)** 13.Bc4 (this position can also arise from 12.Bc4 c6 13.Ne4) 13...b5

**B1)** 14.a3 Nxc2 15.Qxc2 bxc4

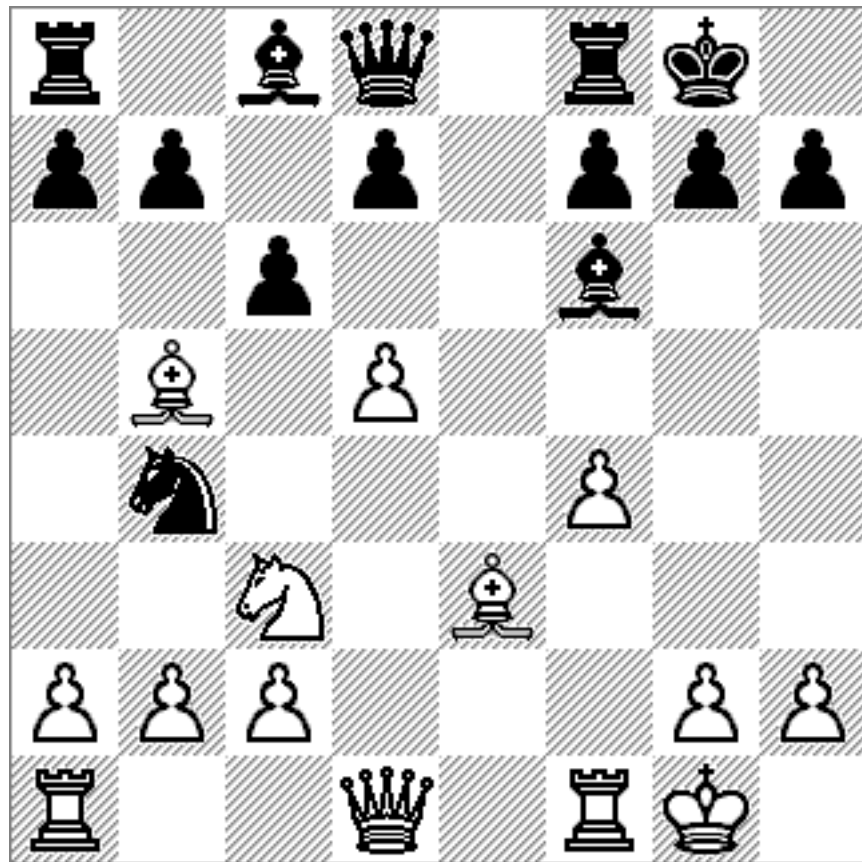
**B1a)** 16.d6?! Bd4+ (16...Ba6 17.Re1 Rb8 18.Rb1 Bd4+ was Podlesnik-Schein, Austria 1998, and to me, it also appears better for Black.) 17.Kh1 Ba6 with advantage to Black;

**B1b)** 16.Qxc4? Qb6+;

**B1c)** 16.Nxf6+ Qxf6 17.Qxc4 Re8 and Black has equal chances in a position where the presence of opposite colored bishops plus heavy pieces promises a hard struggle;

**B2)** 14.Bb3 Bb7 15.dxc6 dxc6 16.Qxd8 Bxd8 17.Nd6 Bb6+ 18.Kh1 Ba6 is equal;

**12...c6**



Analysis position after 12...c6

### 13.Bc4

13.a3 Bxc3 14.axb4 Bxb2 15.Rb1 Qf6 and the game is difficult, but I doubt that White has full compensation for his pawn.

13.dxc6 dxc6

A) 14.Bc5 cxb5 15.Bxb4 and now:

**A1)** Adequate is 15...Bg4 16.Qxg4 Qd4+ 17.Kh1 Qxb4 18.Nd5 Qd6 (18...Qxb2? 19.Rab1) 19.Nxf6+ Qxf6 20.c3 with an approximately even game;

**A2)** More enterprising is 15...Qb6+! 16.Kh1 Rd8 17.Nd5 (17.Qe2 Be6 and the threat of ...a5 is very troublesome for White; 17.Qf3? a5; 17.Qh5 a5 18.Bc5 Qc6 and White is in serious trouble) 17...Qc6 18.Nxf6+ Qxf6 19.Qc1 Bf5 and Black has the initiative;

**B)** 14.Ba4 is no better: 14...Bf5 15.Qe2 (15.Qc1 Re8; 15.Bc5 Be7 16.Bxe7 Qxe7) 15...Re8 and Black's pieces are more active.;

13.Bc5 d6 14.Bxb4 (14.dxc6? dxc5 15.Qxd8 Rxd8) 14...cxb5 15.Ne4 Bxb2 16.Rb1 a5

A) Relatively best is 17.Bxa5 Rxa5 18.Rxb2 Bf5 19.Nf2 (19.Qd4 Ra4 20.Rb4 Rxa2 21.Rxb5 Qe7 is very favorable to Black) 19...Qf6 20.Qb1 Rc8 but Black's prospects are good;

B) Even more difficult for White is 17.Bxd6 Re8 18.Rxb2 (18.Bc5 Rxe4 19.Rxb2 b6 is the same) 18...Rxe4

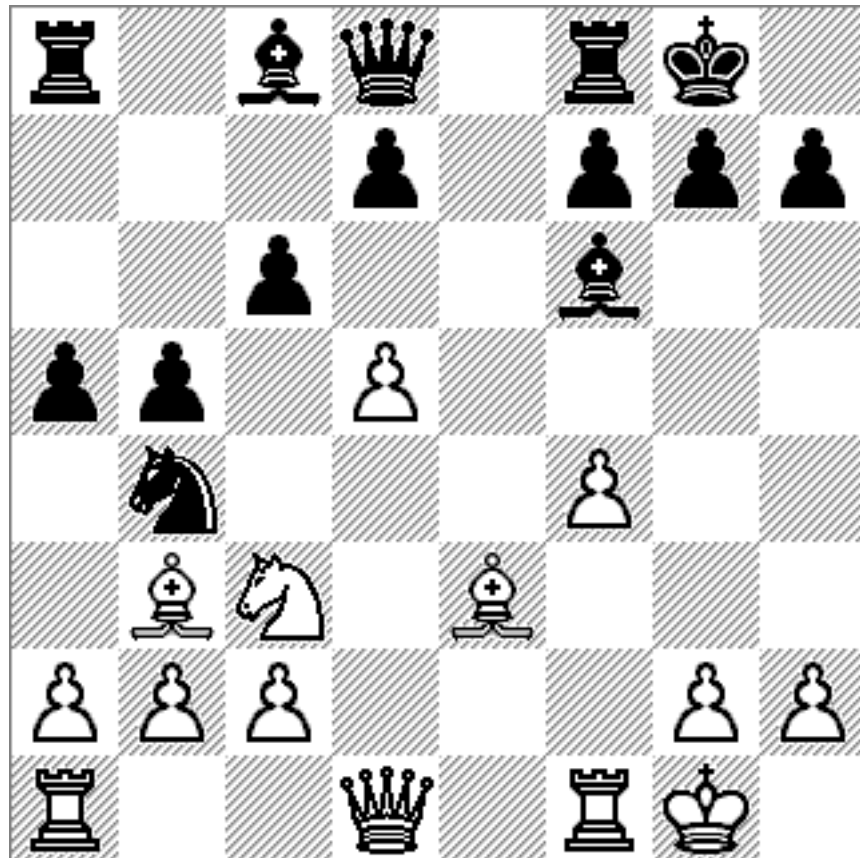
B1) 19.Bc5 b6 20.Qd3 (20.d6? bxc5 21.Qd5 Rb4 22.Rxb4 Be6; 20.Bf2 Rxf4 and Black wins material) 20...Bf5 and Black is better;

B2) 19.Be5 f6 20.Qd3 Bf5 and White is in trouble;

**13...b5 14.Bb3**

14.a3 Nxc2 15.Qxc2 bxc4 16.dxc6 Re8 17.cxd7 Qxd7 18.Rad1 Qf5 and Black can look forward to good play on the light squares.

**14...a5**





## Analysis position after 14...a5

### 15.dxc6

15.Qf3?! a4 16.a3 (16.Bc5? axb3 17.Bxb4 Bd4+ 18.Kh1 c5 19.Nxb5 Bxb2 20.Bxc5 Bxa1 21.Bxf8 Qxf8 22.Rxa1 Rxa2) 16...axb3 17.axb4 Rxa1 18.Rxa1 bxc2 19.Rc1 Re8 20.Rxc2 Qe7 21.Bc5 (21.Re2 Qxb4 22.dxc6 Bxc3 23.bxc3 Qxc3 is also very good for Black) 21...Qe1+ 22.Qf1 Qxf1+ 23.Kxf1 Bb7 clearly favors Black;

15.a4 Bxc3 16.bxc3 bxa4

A) 17.cxb4 axb3

A1) 18.bxa5 Rxa5 19.Rxa5 Qxa5 20.cxb3 (worse for White is 20.dxc6 Qc3) 20...Ba6 21.Qa1 Qb5 is even or perhaps slightly better for Black;

A2) 18.dxc6 Ba6 19.Re1 dxc6 20.cxb3 gives equality;

B) 17.Rxa4 Nxd5 18.Bxd5 cxd5 19.Qxd5 Ra6 The game is even.;

15.Qh5? a4 16.Bc5 axb3 17.Bxb4 Qb6+ 18.Kh1 c5.

**15...dxc6 16.Qxd8 Rxd8 17.Bb6 Re8**

17...Rd2 18.Ne4 is good for White.

**18.a4 Bf5 19.axb5 cxb5 20.Nxb5 Bxc2 21.Bxc2 Nxc2 22.Rxa5 Bxb2** with a likely draw.

## 5. c3 O-O 6. d4 Bb6 7. dxe5

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nf6 4.0-0 Bc5 5.c3 0-0 6.d4 Bb6 7.dxe5**

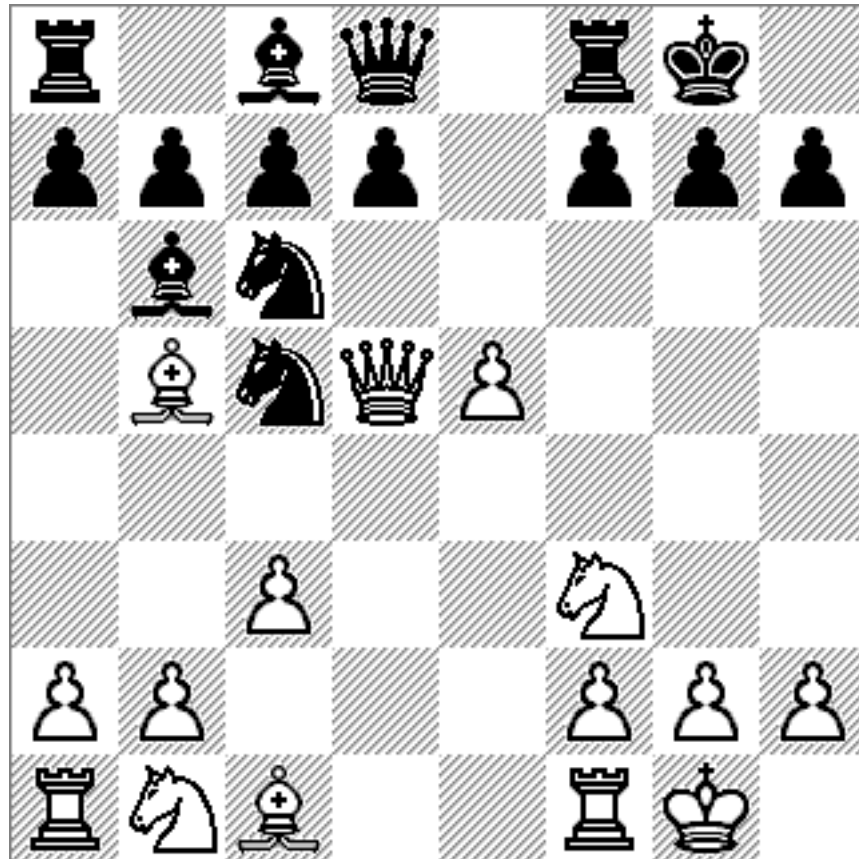
White opts for an immediate gain in space.

**7...Nxe4 8.Qd5**

8.Nbd2 d5 is equal;

8.Bd3 d5 9.exd6 Nxd6 10.Bg5 f6 11.Bf4 Bg4 and the game was even in Bronstein-Spassky, Mar del Plata 1960.

**8...Nc5**



**Analysis position after 8...Nc5**

A critical position for the Classical Defense. Black's typical regrouping maneuver is ...Ne7 followed, depending on the retreat chosen by White's queen, ...Ne4 or ...Ne6.

**9.Bg5**

9.Na3 a6 10.Be2 Ne7 11.Qd1 Ne6 12.Nc4 Ba7 13.Qc2 (13.a4 f5 14.Be3 Bxe3 15.Nxe3 f4 16.Nd5 Ng6 was unclear in Rausis-Chandler, postal 1989) 13...b5 14.Na5 (14.Qe4? Bb7!) 14...Bb6 15.b4 (15.Qe4 c6 16.Bd3 Ng6 17.Nb3 f5 with the point that 18. exf6 is met by 18...d5. Black has the initiative. ) 15...c5 with a double-edged position;

9.b4 Ne7 10.Qd1 Ne4 11.Bd3 (11.Qc2 d5 12.exd6 Nxd6 13.Bd3 Bf5 is even) 11...d5 12.exd6 (12.c4 c6 is O.K. for Black) 12...Nxd6 13.c4 c5 14.a3 Bf5 15.Bb2 Rc8 was even in Schmidt Schaeffer-Alawieh, Cannes 1995.;

9.Be3 Ne7 10.Qd2 Ne4 11.Qe2 d5 and Black's game is good enough.

### 9...Ne7 10.Qd1

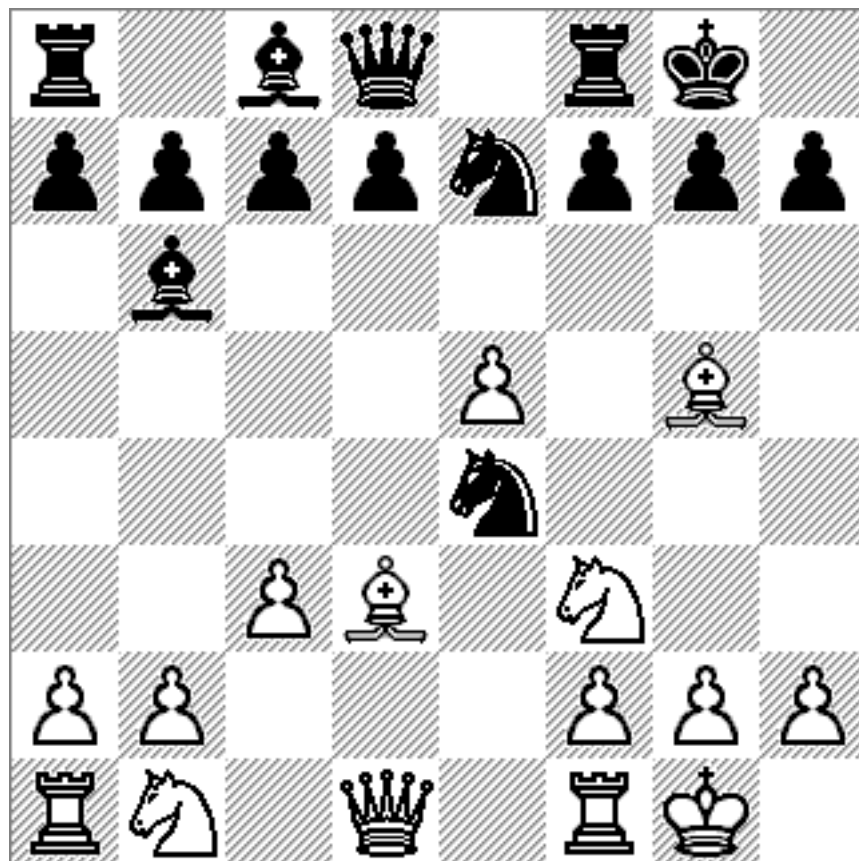
10.Qc4?! a6! 11.Qh4 Ng6 12.Bxd8 (12.Qh5 Qe8 is good for Black; 12.Qb4?! Qe8 13.Be3 Nxe5 14.Nxe5 Qxe5) 12...Nxe4

A) 13.Nxe4 axb5 14.Be7 (14.Bg5? Nb3) 14...Re8 15.Bxc5 Bxc5 with the better game for Black;

B) 13.Bxe4 axb5 14.Na3 (14.Nd4 Nd3 is even more favorable to Black) 14...Nd3 with advantage to Black in Gipslis-Suetin, USSR 1963.

### 10...Ne4 11.Bh4

11.Bd3



Analysis position after 11. Bd3

This natural move is not considered in the theory books. It was played, however, in Kabisch-Zude (two master-level players) Bundesliga 1989.

**A)** Black continued with exceptional daring: 11...N<sub>x</sub>g5!? 12.N<sub>x</sub>g5 h6

**A1)** I investigated 13.N<sub>h</sub>7 but after 13...Re8 14.Q<sub>g</sub>4 (*14.N<sub>f</sub>6+? g<sub>x</sub>f6 15.Q<sub>g</sub>4+ N<sub>g</sub>6 16.B<sub>x</sub>g6 f<sub>x</sub>e5!*) 14...N<sub>g</sub>6 15.B<sub>x</sub>g6 d6! 16.B<sub>x</sub>f7+ K<sub>x</sub>f7 17.Q<sub>h</sub>5+ K<sub>g</sub>8 18.N<sub>f</sub>6+ g<sub>x</sub>f6 19.Q<sub>g</sub>6+ K<sub>f</sub>8 20.e<sub>x</sub>f6 Q<sub>d</sub>7 21.Q<sub>x</sub>h6+ K<sub>g</sub>8 22.Q<sub>g</sub>6+ K<sub>f</sub>8 White should probably take the perpetual instead of 23.N<sub>d</sub>2?! Q<sub>g</sub>4 24.Q<sub>h</sub>6+ K<sub>f</sub>7 and though it's not over yet, it looks like Black is repulsing the attack;

**A2)** The game continued 13.Q<sub>h</sub>5 N<sub>g</sub>6 14.N<sub>x</sub>f7 N<sub>f</sub>4 15.N<sub>x</sub>h6+ g<sub>x</sub>h6 16.Q<sub>x</sub>h6 N<sub>x</sub>d3 17.Q<sub>g</sub>6+ K<sub>h</sub>8 18.Q<sub>h</sub>6+ K<sub>g</sub>8 19.Q<sub>g</sub>6+ K<sub>h</sub>8 and here White should have taken the draw, but he played for the win and lost;

**B)** Black can also play the more prosaic 11...d5 and now:

**B1)** 12.B<sub>x</sub>e4 d<sub>x</sub>e4

**B1a)** 13.N<sub>d</sub>4? h6 14.B<sub>h</sub>4 (*14.B<sub>e</sub>3 Q<sub>d</sub>5*) 14...c5 15.N<sub>c</sub>2 (*15.N<sub>b</sub>3 Q<sub>x</sub>d1 16.R<sub>x</sub>d1 N<sub>f</sub>5 17.B<sub>g</sub>3 N<sub>x</sub>g3 18.h<sub>x</sub>g3 Re8*) 15...Q<sub>x</sub>d1 16.R<sub>x</sub>d1 N<sub>f</sub>5 17.B<sub>g</sub>3 N<sub>x</sub>g3 18.h<sub>x</sub>g3 Re8;

**B1b)** 13.Q<sub>x</sub>d8 R<sub>x</sub>d8 14.N<sub>f</sub>d2 Re8 and the game will be even after the players grab each other's e-pawns;

**B2)** 12.e<sub>x</sub>d6 N<sub>x</sub>d6

**B2a)** 13.Re1 Re8 14.Q<sub>c</sub>2 (*14.B<sub>x</sub>e7 R<sub>x</sub>e7* is also even) 14...B<sub>f</sub>5 15.B<sub>x</sub>f5 N<sub>d</sub>x<sub>f</sub>5 16.N<sub>a</sub>3 Q<sub>d</sub>6 17.R<sub>a</sub>d1 Q<sub>g</sub>6 18.B<sub>f</sub>4 R<sub>a</sub>d8 and Black has equalized;

**B2b)** 13.N<sub>b</sub>d2 B<sub>f</sub>5 14.B<sub>x</sub>f5 (*14.Q<sub>c</sub>2 B<sub>x</sub>d3 15.Q<sub>x</sub>d3 f6 16.B<sub>f</sub>4 N<sub>d</sub>f5 17.Q<sub>e</sub>2 Q<sub>d</sub>7* with an even game) 14...N<sub>d</sub>x<sub>f</sub>5 15.Q<sub>b</sub>3 (*15.Q<sub>e</sub>2 h6 16.B<sub>f</sub>4 Re8 17.R<sub>f</sub>e1 N<sub>g</sub>6* is not as good for White) 15...h6 16.B<sub>x</sub>e7 Q<sub>x</sub>e7 17.R<sub>f</sub>e1 Q<sub>d</sub>7 18.R<sub>a</sub>d1 R<sub>f</sub>e8 Black has gotten two tempi behind instead of one, but the game is even nevertheless.;

11.B<sub>f</sub>4 d5 12.N<sub>b</sub>d2 c6 13.B<sub>d</sub>3 B<sub>f</sub>5 14.Q<sub>c</sub>2 N<sub>x</sub>d2 15.B<sub>x</sub>f5 Polugaevsky-Boleslavsky, USSR 1963 15...N<sub>x</sub>f3+ (suggested by Keres as equalizing) 16.g<sub>x</sub>f3 N<sub>x</sub>f5 17.Q<sub>x</sub>f5 Q<sub>e</sub>7 with a balanced game where White must seek kingside play to atone for his inferior pawns.

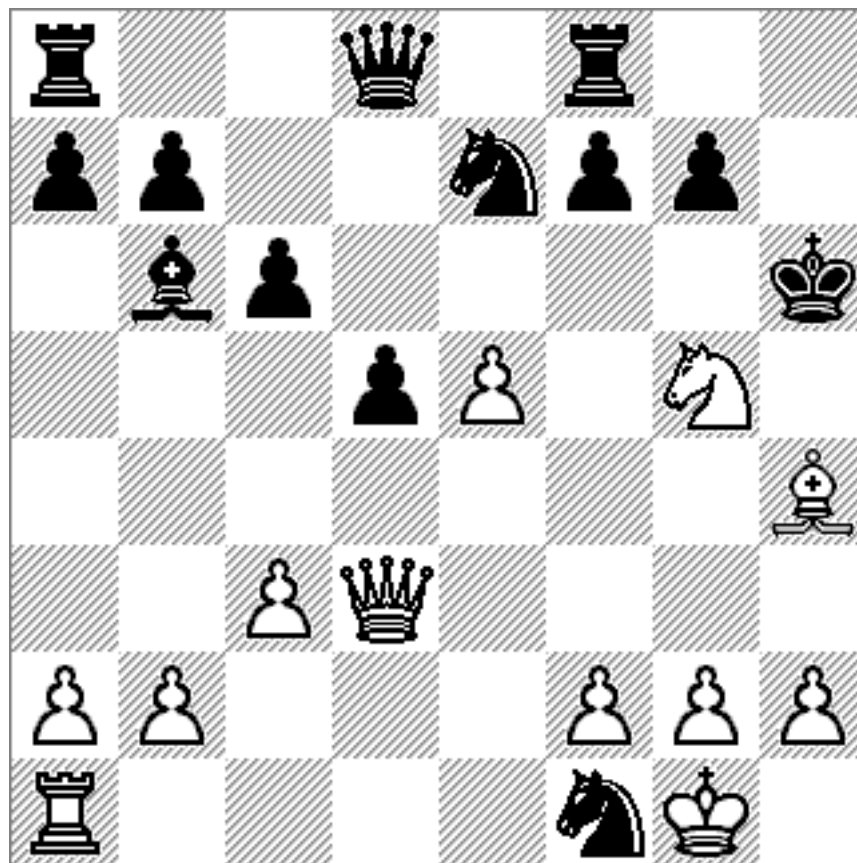
## 11...d5 12.Nbd2

12.c4 c6 13.Ba4 Bg4 14.cxd5 cxd5 15.Nc3 (15.Nbd2 Qc7! 16.Rc1 Nc6 17.Nb3 Qd7! and Black's excellent piece activity compensates for his isolated queen pawn) 15... Nxc3 (15...g5 16.Bg3 Nxc3 17.hxc3 h6 was played in Hernandez-Sariego, Havana 1991, after which White should have played 18.Re1 with advantage due to Black's weakened kingside, according to Sariego) 16.bxc3 Rc8 17.Qd3 (17.h3 Bxf3 18.Qxf3 Rc4 19.Bxe7 Qxe7 20.Bb3 Rc5 with an equal game; 17.Rc1 Rc4 18.Bb3 Re4! and Black's play is at least sufficient for equality) 17...Bxf3 18.Qxf3 (18.gxf3?? Rc4 19.Bxe7 Qxe7 and Black wins, for example 20.Bc2 Qg5+ 21.Kh1 Rh4) 18...Rc4 19. Bxe7 Qxe7 20.Bb3 Rc5 with equality;

12.Bd3 Qe8 13.Qc2 Bg4! 14.Bxe4 dxe4 15.Qxe4 Bxf3 16.Qxf3 Ng6 and Black regains his pawn with an even game. Dubinsky-Zakarov, USSR Champ. 1962.

## 12...c6 13.Bd3 Bf5 14.Qc2

14.Qe2!? Nxd2 15.Bxf5!? (15.Qxd2 Bxd3 16.Qxd3 Qd7 is equal) 15...Nxf1 16.Bxh7 + Kxh7 17.Ng5+ Kh6 (17...Kg8? 18.Qh5) 18.Qd3 is a Tal-like sacrifice that was played in Putzbach-Hegler, Hamburg 1991.



Analysis position after 18. Qd3

A) I analyzed the diversionary 18...Bxf2+!?

A1) 19.Kxf2 Ng6 20.Qh3 Nd2

A1a) 21.Ke1 Nxe4 (21...Qc8!?) 22.Qxe4+ Kg6 23.Qh7+ Kxg5 24.Qxg7+ Kf5 25.g4 + (25.Kxd2? Qg5+) 25...Ke6 and White has not proven that he has enough for his material;

A1b) 21.Nxf7+ Rxf7+ 22.Bf6+ Ne4 23.Qxe4+ Kg6 appears to favor Black;

A2) 19.Bxf2 Kxg5 20.Rxf1 Kh6 21.Be3+ g5 22.Rf6+ (22.h4 Kg7 is good for Black) 22...Kg7 23.Bxg5 Rh8 24.Qg3 Kf8 25.Qf2 Rh7 (25...Qe8? 26.Re6) 26.e6 (26.Re6 f5 27.exf6 Ng8 is unclear, but White has to prove that he has enough for his lost rook) 26...Qe8 27.Bh6+ Rxe6 (only drawing is 27...Kg8 28.Qg3+ Kh8 29.Qe5 Kg8 30.Qg3+ Kh8 31.Qe5 Qb8 32.Qh5 Qf8 33.Qe5 Qb8 34.Qh5) 28.exf7 Qb8 29.Rxe6 Qe5 30.Rh7 b6 31.g4 Ng6 and Black looks better to me;

B) In the cited game Black continued more solidly: 18...f5 19.exf6 Ng6 20.Ne6 Qd6 21.Bg5+ Kh7 22.Qh3+ Kg8 23.Rxf1 Rxf6 24.Bxf6 gxf6 though White eventually drew, it is difficult at this point to believe that White has enough for his piece.

**14...Nxd2 15.Bxf5 Nxf3+!**

15...Nxf1?! 16.Bxe7+ Kh8 17.Rxf1 Qd7 18.Re1 Qe6 19.Bd3 Rae8 20.Bg5 offers White more than enough compensation for his exchange.

**16.gxf3 Kh8**

So as to meet 17. Bxe7 with g6.

**17.f4**

17.Rae1 Qc7 18.Bh3 Rae8 19.f4 f5 20.exf6 Ng6!

A) 21.Rxe8 Rxe8

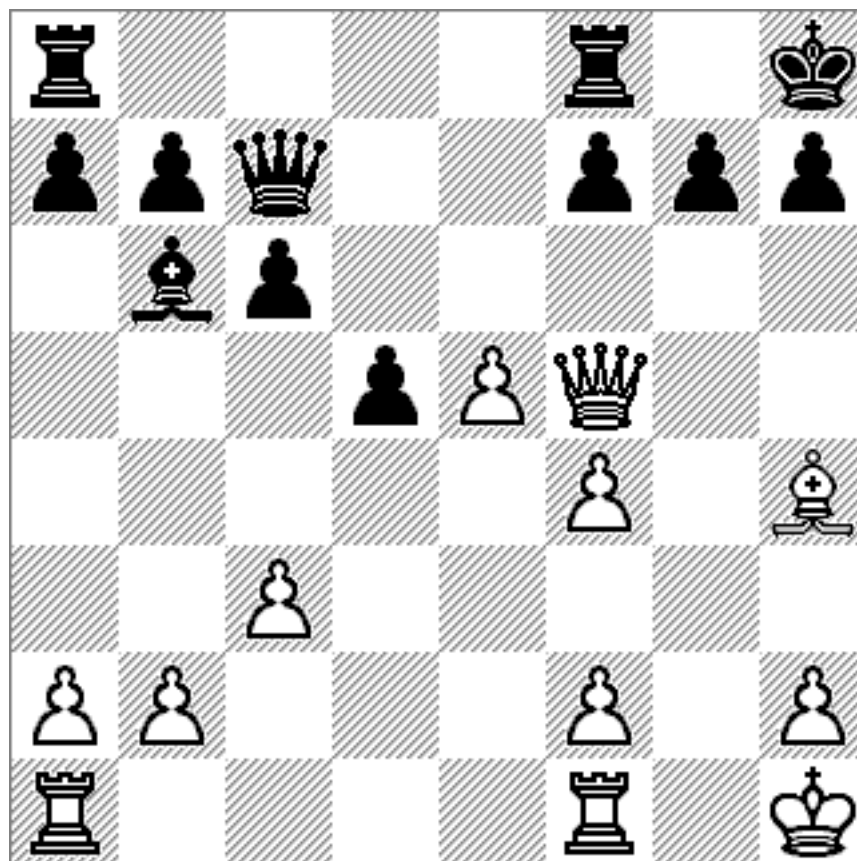
A1) 22.Bg5 Nxf4 23.Bg4 (23.Qf5 Nxe3+ 24.Qxe3 Qe5 is good for Black) 23...Qe5 24.Qf5 Qxf5 25.Bxf5 Ne2+ 26.Kh1 Re5 favors Black;

A2) 22.fxg7+ Qxg7 is also favorable to Black;

B) 21.Bg3 gxf6 22.Be6 Qg7 23.f5 Nh4 24.Kh1 Nf3 1/2-1/2, Geller-Spassky, USSR Champ. 1962.;

17.Bh3 Qc7 18.Rae1 Rae8 was the same thing in Bass-Aparicio, Argentina 1980.

17...Qc7 18.Kh1 Nxf5 19.Qxf5



Analysis position after 19. Qxf5

19...Qc8!

ECO-3 claims advantage for White, citing only Smirin-Weinstein, Israel Ch. 1992, which continued 19...f6?! 20.e6.

20.Qg5

20.Qxc8 Raxc8 leaves White with somewhat the worse endgame;

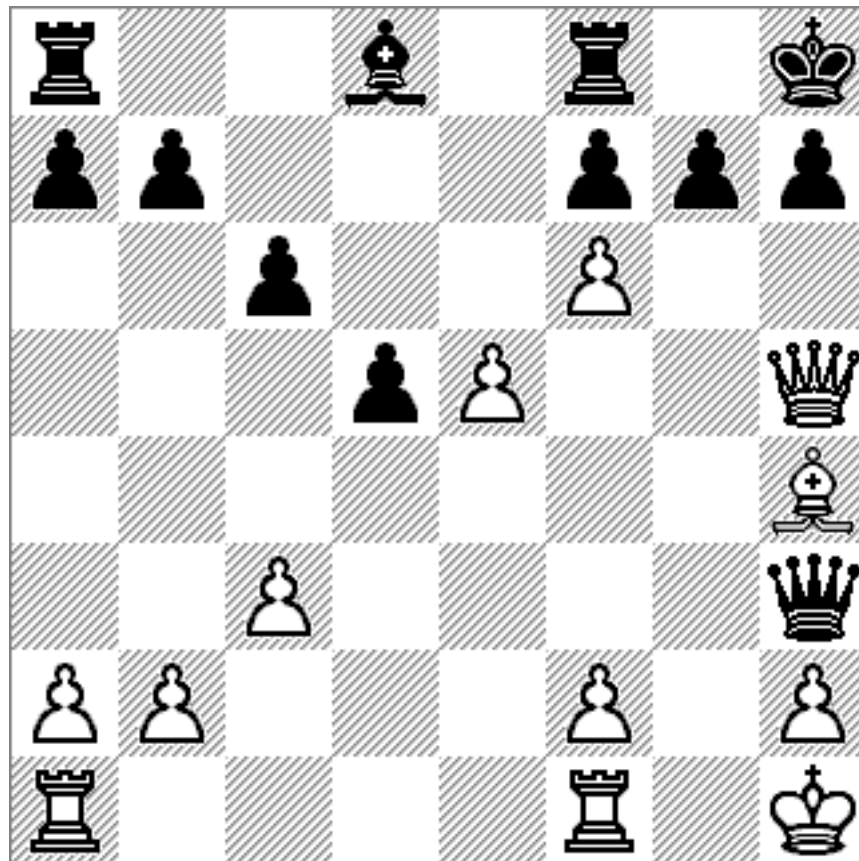
20.Qh5 Qh3!?! (20...Bd8 21.Bxd8 Rxd8 22.Rg1 g6 23.Qg5 Qe6 24.Rae1 Rg8 25.Rg3 was equal in Ghinda-Navrotescu, Romania 1993)

A) 21.Rg1

A1) 21...Rg8 22.Rg3 Qe6 23.Kg2 (23.Rag1? Bxf2; 23.Rgg1 d4 is good for Black) 23...Rae8 and I don't think White has enough to compensate for his inferior pawn structure;

A2) 21...Bxf2? 22.Rxg7;

B) 21.f5? Bd8! 22.f6



Analysis position after 22. f6

22...g5! wins most amazingly for Black.

20...f6 21.Qg3 fxe5 22.fxe5 Qf5 23.f4

Also possible is 23.f3 Rae8 24.Rae1 d4 with advantage to Black.

23...Qe4+ 24.Rf3 Be3 25.Re1 Bxf4 26.Qg4 Qf5 27.Qxf5 Rxf5 28.e6

28.Ref1 g5 29.Bxg5 Rxg5 30.Rxf4 Rxe5 White's advantage in activity is not quite



enough to make up for Black's extra pawn.

**28...Re8 29.Bg5 Rxd5**

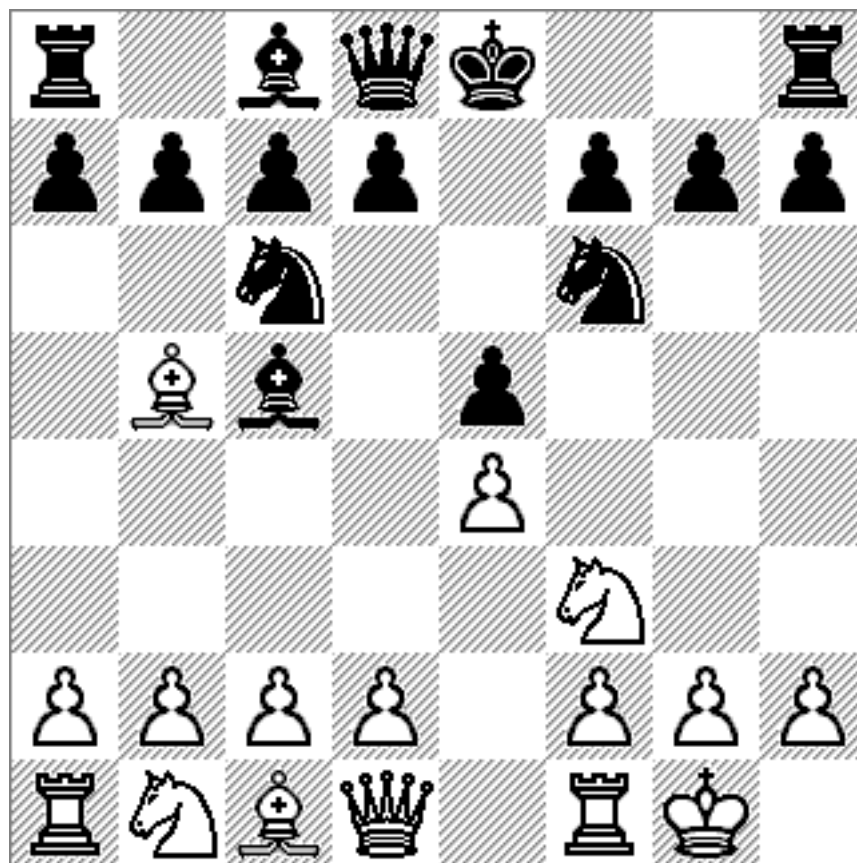
29...Re5? 30.Rf1 Rxd5 31.Rxf4

**30.Rxf4 Kg8 31.e7 g6**

and Black, intending ...Rf5, has the advantage.

## The Classical Defense to the Spanish -- Part 2

This month's column continues with the second, and last, part of an original monograph on the Classical Defense to the Spanish, which begins with the moves **1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 Nf6 4. O-O Bc5**.

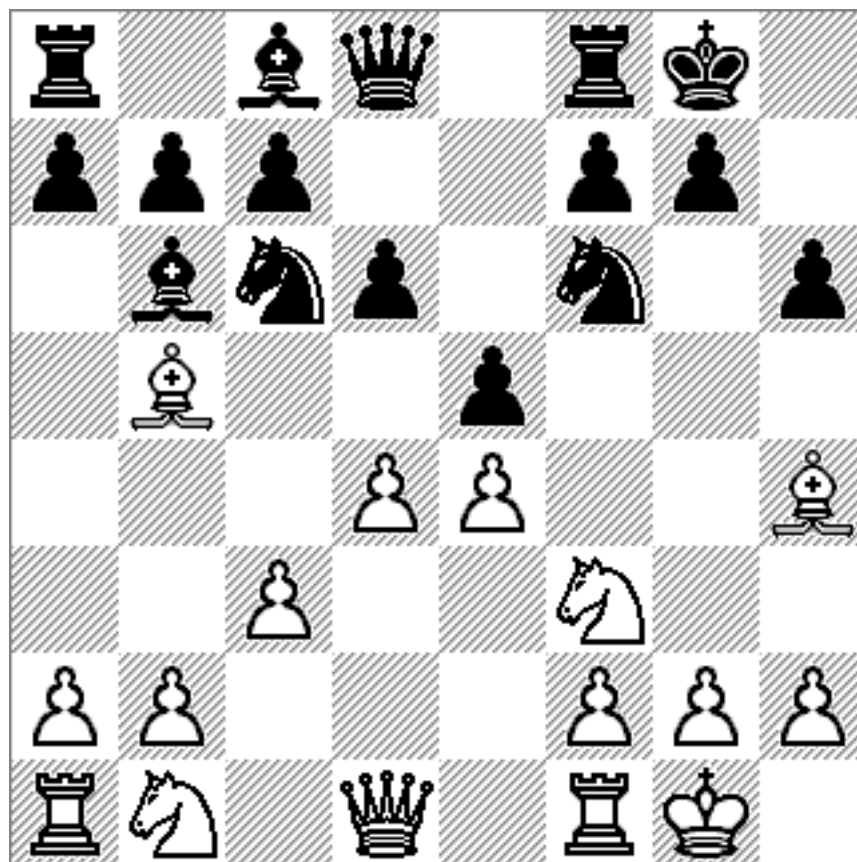


**Position after 4...Bc5**

I recommend this system particularly to young and developing players, and indeed to all players whose customary opposition is below Elo 2000. Their chess education will greatly benefit from steering the game into channels, such as this one, where open piece play predominates. The Classical Defense is unsophisticated, requiring no very deep understanding of positional themes. It merely opposes the Spanish bishop with an Italian one and asks White the question, "How much can you hurt me if I just put my pieces on good squares and then play actively?" On the other hand, a fairly high degree of sophistication is demanded of White if he is to make use of the advantage he obtains, with best play, against this defense.

There is no such thing, of course, as a defense that fully equalizes against either 1. e4 or 1.d4, if White plays well.

In [last month's column](#) I discussed lines involving White's early capture of Black's e-pawn: **5. Nxe5** in Variation 1, **5. Nc3 O-O 6. Nxe5** in Variation 2, and **5. c3 O-O 6. d4 Bb6 7. dxe5** in Variation 3. These lead to complicated piece play where Black can fairly well maintain the balance. This month I treat White's more positional approach: **5. c3 O-O 6. d4 Bb6 7. Bg5**, to which Black should answer **7...h6 8. Bh4 d6**.



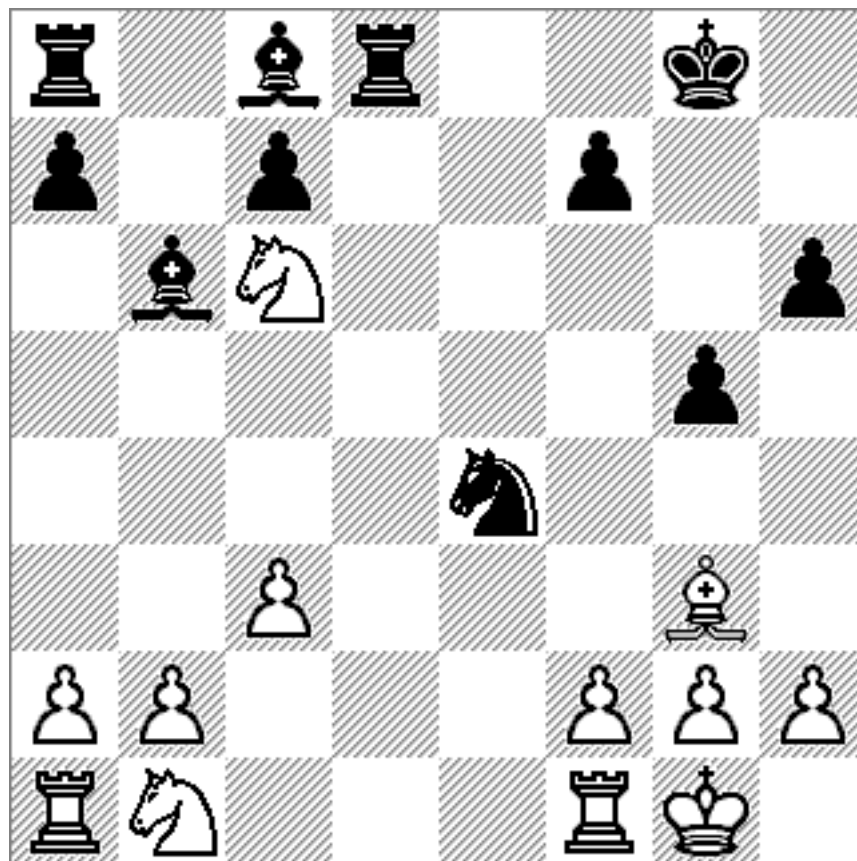
Position after 8...d6

Here Black is under some pressure, but it is not obvious how White can realize a definite advantage. Because the many possibilities treated in the linked variations can be rather confusing, I will spend some time here to provide a global perspective.

White essentially always exchanges soon on c6, undermining the e-pawn and saddling Black with a weak c-pawn, but also conceding the two bishops. A strategic decision for White after the c6 exchange is whether to play dxe5, which fixes the e-pawn as a target but increases the scope of Black's pieces, or to increase the pressure and force Black to play ...exd4. Either way, closely related ideas come up either with, or without, the moves **9. a4 a5** thrown in. It is useful to keep this a-pawn distinction, to which Variations 4 and 5 here correspond, in mind.

**Variation 4** treats the immediate **9. Bxc6 bxc6**, which I regard as White's strongest. White foregoes the expansive **9. a4**, but retains a4 as a possible post for his queen. Now it appears that Black just loses his e-pawn, but he has tactical resources: **10. dxe5 dxe5 11. Qxd8** (11. Nxe5

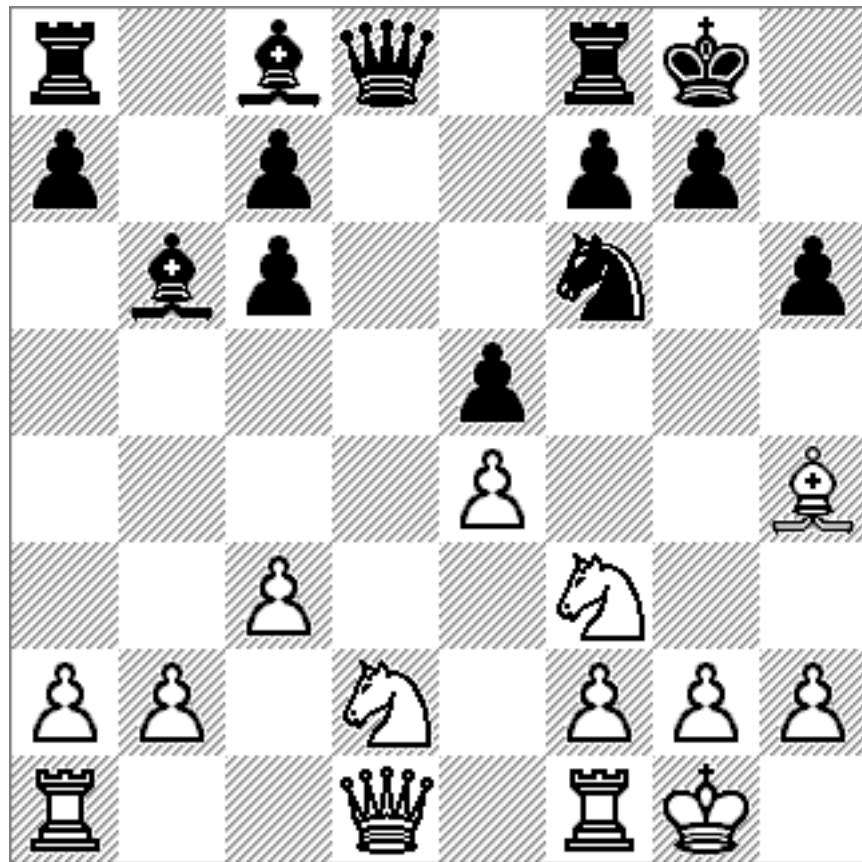
Qxd1 12. Rxd1 g5 13. Bg3 Nxe5 and the threat of ...f7-f5-f4 is very strong) **11...Rxd8** **12. Nxe5** (12. Re1 is nothing special) **12...g5** **13. Bg3 Nxe4** **14. Nxc6**.



**Position after 14. Nxc6**

Here, surprisingly enough, Black can afford **14...Ba6!**, sacrificing the exchange for excellent compensation, which includes the threat of the f-pawn's advance -- a kingside version of the "Noah's Ark." Incidentally, even the less brilliant **14...Re8** gives Black sufficient compensation for his lost pawn.

It is much more challenging for White to refrain from **11. Qxd8** and the immediate grab of the e-pawn, and play instead **11. Nbd2**. After all, why hurry? The e-pawn remains an object of attack, and Black has a permanent weakness in his doubled c-pawns. Though the Italian bishop bears down menacingly on f2, it lacks mobility, and it may be subject to harassment after an eventual c3-c4.



Position after 11. Nbd2

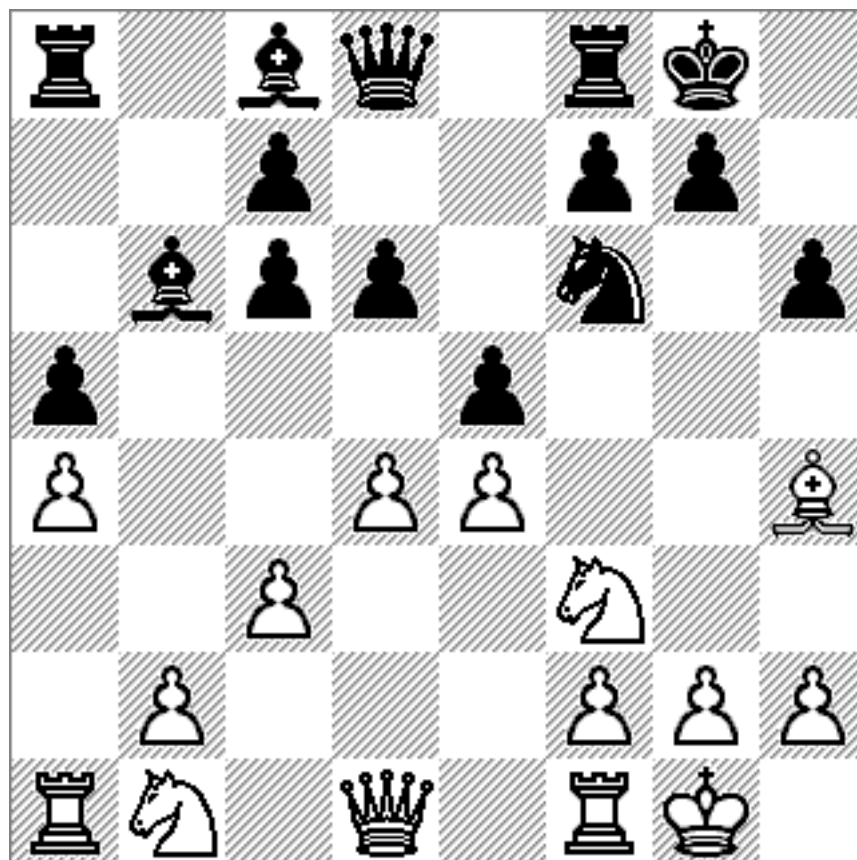
Here a safe and straightforward idea for Black is **11...Qd6**, planning to meet **12. Nc4** with **12...Qxd1 13. Rfxd1** (or **13. Raxd1**) **13...g5 14. Bg3 Nxe5**, and planning to meet White's other moves with ...Nd7, ...f6 and, if necessary, ...Qe6. For example, **12. Qa4 Nd7 13. Nc4 Qe6 14. Nfd2 Nc5 15. Qc2 Ba6 16. b3 f6**. Having thus solidified his e-pawn, Black will find that his weak c-pawn is manageable, since it is comparatively easy to defend a single weakness. Also, the two bishops offer some compensation.

The problem with this idea is that White could have avoided it by playing, instead of **10. dxe5**, the move **10. Nbd2**. Now it seems that Black must play **10...Re8** (though perhaps **10...exd4** is playable -- a question that I will leave to the reader), when **11. dxe5 dxe5** brings up a position as if Black had played **11...Re8** in the diagram. Therefore I treat **11...Re8** from the diagram as the main line in Variation 4. Then **12. Qc2** (other moves are less challenging) **12...Bg4** introduces complicated piece play which I cover at length in the variation. I believe that White can keep some advantage with best play, but Black has interesting and unclear counterplay. Instead of **12...Bg4**, Black can accept an inferior but defensible position with **12...g5 13. Bg3 Nh5 14. c4 Nxg3 15. hxg3** (Almasi-Gulko, Pamplona 1997) **15...Bc5 16. Nb3 Bf8**.

A further option for White after **10. Nbd2 Re8** is **11. Re1**. Black can't maintain his e-pawn any longer, since **11...Bg4** is strongly met by **12. dxe5** (also **12. Qa4** immediately is troublesome) **12...dxe5 13. Qa4**. Therefore, he should play **11...exd4 12. Nxd4** (**12. cxd4 g5 13. Bg3 g4**) and now, I

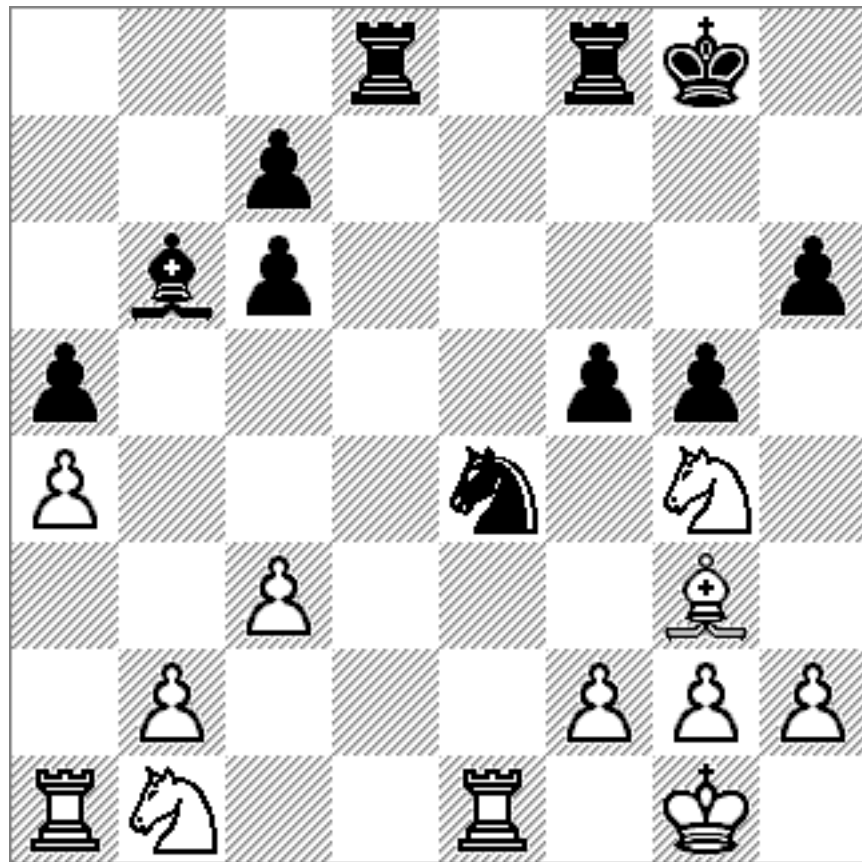
think **12...Bd7** and **12...g5 13. Bg3 Bg4** are both sufficient.

**Variation 5** treats White's alternatives to **9. Bxc6** (and also **8. Bxf6**, and some minor alternatives on move seven) and chiefly concerns the line **9. a4 a5 10. Bxc6** (there is no benefit in delaying this any further) **10...bxc6**.



Position after **10...bxc6**

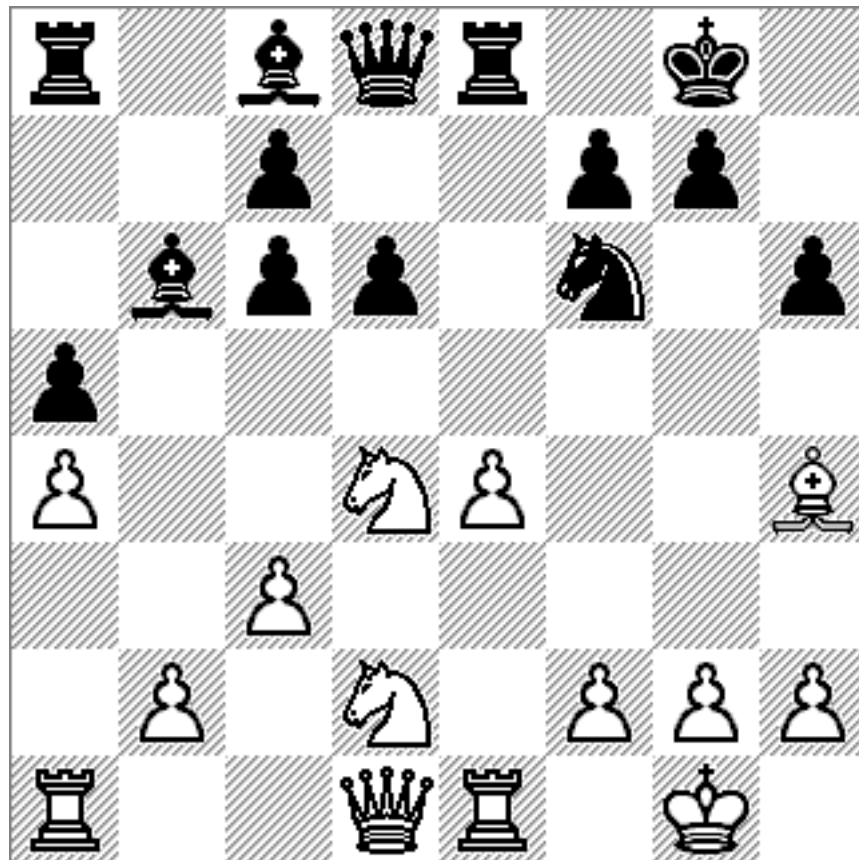
White again has to decide whether to capture on e4. The pawn-grab idea **11. dxe5 dxe5 12. Qxd8** is no better with the a-pawns advanced than it was without, and **11. dxe5 dxe5 12. Nbd2 Re8 13. Qc2 Bg4** is better for Black than without the a-pawns advanced, since White will not have a4 for his queen. (In both cases, the reader should compare with the analogous line in Variation 4.) White therefore does best to refrain from exchanging: **11. Re1!** and this compels **11...exd4**, since **11...Bg4!?** **12. dxe5 dxe5 13. Qxd8 Raxd8 14. Nxe5 g5 15. Bg3 Nxe5 16. Nxe5 f5** is a spectacular idea that does not quite work.



Position after 16...f5

The reason is **17. Ne5!** (Black has surprisingly strong counterplay after 17. Na3 Nxc3 18. Nxc6+ Kg7) **17...f4 18. Na3 fxg3** (Jovochenko-Ovod, Russia 1997 continued instead 18...Nd2 19. Bh4 gxh4 20. Nac4 f3 21. Nxb6 cxb6 22. Nxc6 Rd6 23. Nd4 fxg2 but now instead of 24. Kxg2 Rg6+ with equality, White should have played 24. Rad1!) **20. Rxe4 Rxf2 21. Ng4!** and White can maintain a substantial material plus, for example **21...Ra2 22. Ree1.**

So that brings us (see diagram of position after 10...bxc6) to **11. Re1 exd4 12. Nxd4 Re8! 13. Nbd2** (13. Nxc6 Qd7 is fine for Black).



Position after 13. Nbd2

Here Black has two tolerable continuations. One is **13...g5 14. Bg3 Bg4**, which is also a playable idea in the analogous position without the advances of the respective a-pawns. The other is **13...c5!**, when White's most challenging response is **13. Nf5 Bxf5 14. exf5**. The pin is troublesome, but Black stands well enough after **14...Rxe1+ 15. Qxe1 d5 16. Qe5 c4!**

This and the variations linked below conclude my discussion of the Classical Defense to the Spanish. I hope this little monograph will be useful or, at least, interesting to visitors here. I encourage readers to contact me concerning any observations they may have on this subject, and particularly when they find that I have made a mistake or an error in judgement. My object in this column is not to masquerade as a great theoretician, but merely to share my ideas and evaluations, however mistaken they may sometimes be, with my fellow-players, and to solicit their reaction.

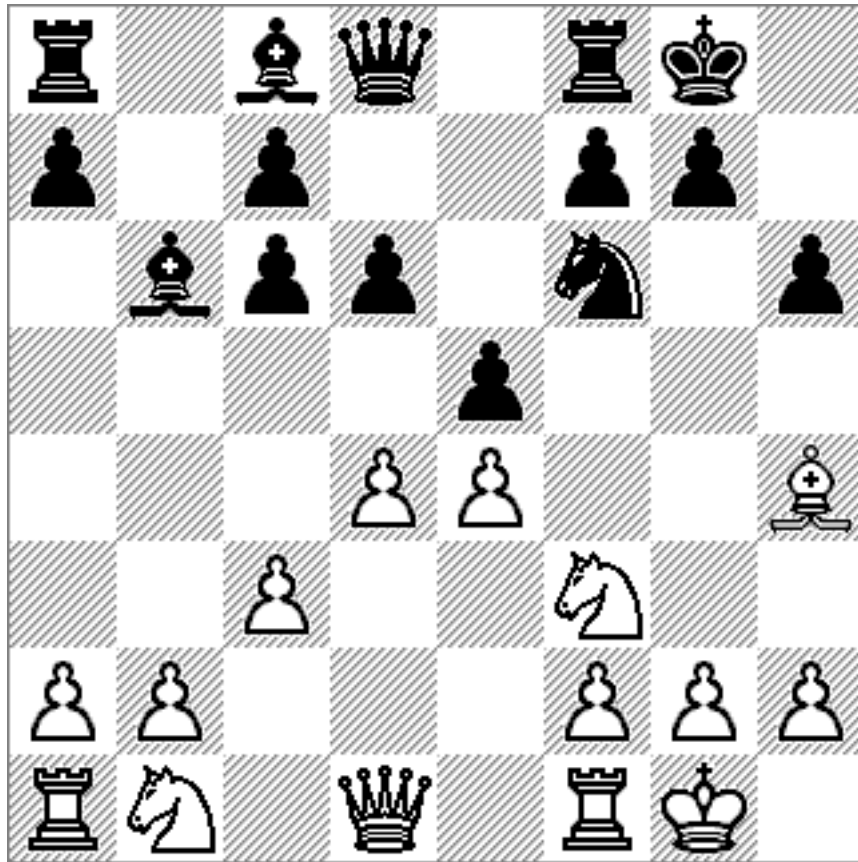
Variation 4. [9. Bxc6](#)

Variation 5. [9. a4](#)



## 9. Bxc6

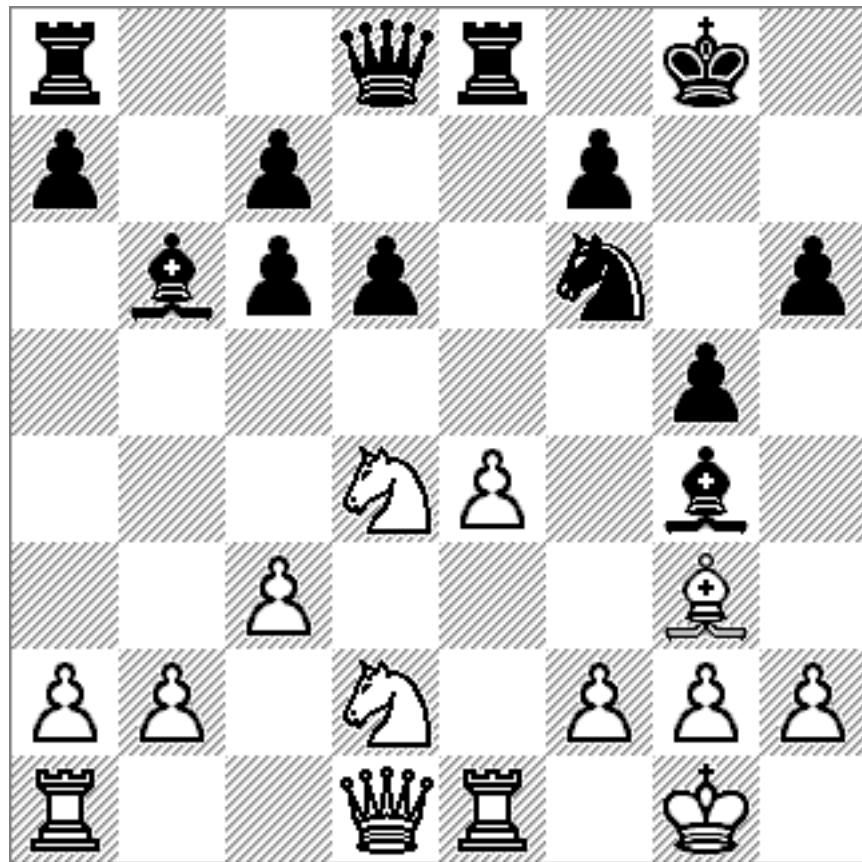
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nf6 4.0-0 Bc5 5.c3 0-0 6.d4 Bb6 7.Bg5 h6 8.Bh4 d6 9.  
Bxc6 bxc6



Analysis position after 9...bxc6

## 10.dxe5

10.Nbd2 Re8 11.Re1 (11.dxe5 dxe5 transposes into the text below and avoids 11... Qd6) 11...exd4! (11...Bg4?! 12.dxe5 dxe5 13.Qa4 Bxf3 14.Nxf3 Qd6 15.Rad1 Qe6 16.Bg3 Nd7 17.Qb3 and Black loses a pawn) 12.Nxd4 g5 (I believe that 12...Bd7 is also adequate, for example 13.Qf3 g5 14.Bg3 Bg4 15.Qd3 c5 and now 16.Nb5, which was a strong idea in the analogous position after 9.a4 a5, is pointless because of 16...a6) 13.Bg3 and here my idea is 13...Bg4



**Analysis position after 13...Bg4**

What follows is my analysis. (The alternative *13...Nd7 14.Qa4* strongly favors White.)

**A)** 14.f3 Be6

**A1)** 15.Qa4 Qd7 16.e5 c5 17.Qxd7 Bxd7 18.Nc2 Nh5 and it looks even;

**A2)** 15.Kh1 Qd7 16.Nxe6 Qxe6

**A2a)** 17.Qa4 Qd7 18.Nb3 Rab8 19.Nd4 (*19.Rad1 Nh5*) 19...Bxd4 20.cxd4 c5! with equality;

**A2b)** 17.Nb3 Nh5 18.Nd4 Nxc3+ 19.hxc3 Qg6 20.Qa4 g4 21.f4 Rxe4 22.Qxc6 Rxe1+ 23.Rxe1 Rb8 and Black has sufficient counterplay;

**A3)** 15.e5 Nh5 16.Bf2 Bd7 17.Nc4 c5 18.Nb3 Be6 with a reasonable game for Black;

**B)** 14.Qa4 c5 (*14...Bd7?! 15.Nxc6 Qc8 16.e5 Qb7 17.exf6 Bxc6 18.Qg4 Bxg2 19.Bf4 Qd5 20.Qxg2 Qxg2+ 21.Kxg2 gxf4 22.Re7* favors White) 15.Nc6 (*15.Nf5 Bxf5 16.*

*exf5 Qd7 17.Qxd7 Nxd7 18.Rad1 Nf6* with approximate equality) *15...Bd7!* (worse is *15...Qd7 16.Nf1*) *16.e5 Nh5* and now:

**B1)** *17.Qe4 Bxc6 18.Qxc6 Nxc3 19.hxc3 Re6!* with an even game (not so good is *19...Rxe5 20.Rxe5 dxe5 21.Nc4*);

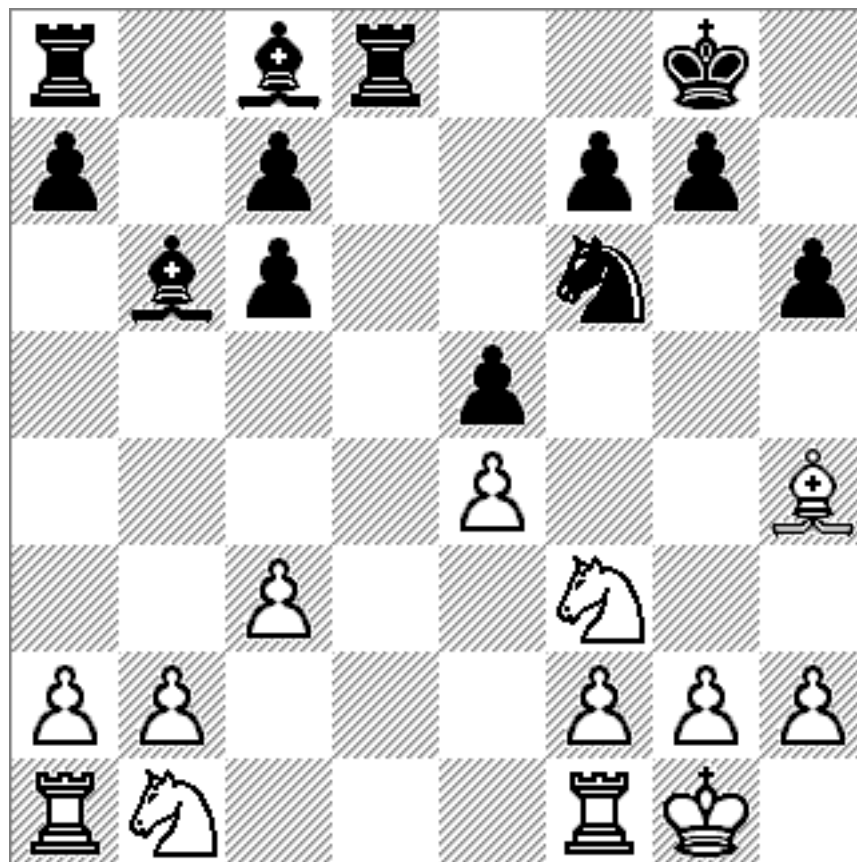
**B2)** *17.Nf3 Qc8 18.exd6 (18.Qe4 Bf5 19.Qd5 Be6) 18...Nxc3 19.hxc3 cxd6 20.Rxe8 + Qxe8 21.Re1 Be6* is equal;

**C)** Unambitious is *14.Qc2 Qd7 15.h3 (15.Nc4 Nh5) 15...c5 16.Nf5 (16.N4b3 Be6 17.a4 a5) 16...Bxf5 17.exf5 Rxe1+ 18.Rxe1 Re8* with a perfectly adequate game for Black;

*10.a4 a5* transposes into the Variation 9. *a4*.

**10...dxe5 11.Nbd2**

A major alternative is *11.Qxd8 Rxd8*



**Analysis position after 11...Rxd8**

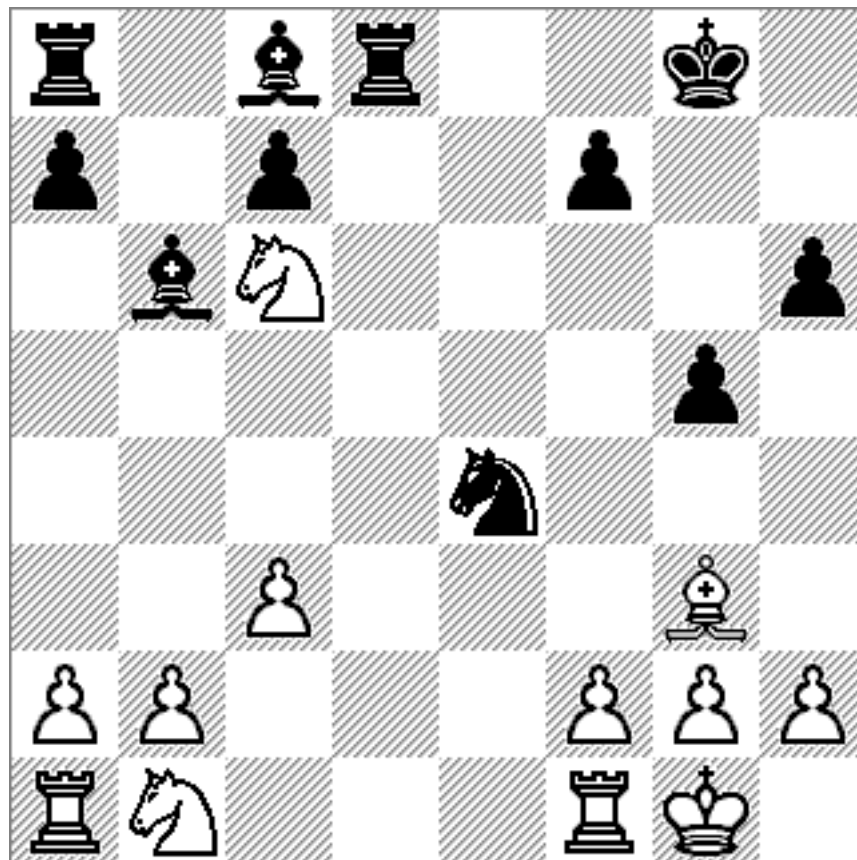
It looks as if Black must simply lose a pawn, but appearances can be deceiving.

**A)** Of course, White doesn't have to take: 12.Re1 Ba6 13.Na3 (13.Nxe5 g5 14.Bg3 Nxe4 15.Nxc6 Re8 16.Na3 f5 17.Ne5 Bb7 is good for Black) 13...g5 14.Bg3 Nd7 and now:

**A1)** 15.b4 f6 16.c4 (16.Nd2 Nf8 17.Ndc4 Rd7 18.Rad1 Rad8 was played in DeFirmian-Nogly, Wichern Open, 1997. The game is even. Black went on to draw, not a bad result for a 2220 against a GM.) 16...h5 17.Rac1 (17.c5 Nxc5 18.bxc5 Bxc5 19.Nc2 h4 20.Nxh4 gxh4 21.Bxh4 Kf7 looks good for Black) 17...h4 18.Bxh4 gxh4 19.c5 Nxc5 20.bxc5 Ba5 though Black is effectively a pawn down, the two bishops offer ample compensation;

**A2)** 15.Nxe5 Nxe5 16.Bxe5 Rd2 with a good game for Black;

**B)** So why not take the pawn? 12.Nxe5 g5 13.Bg3 (13.Nxc6 Re8 14.Bg3 Nxe4 transposes) 13...Nxe4 14.Nxc6



**Analysis position after 14. Nxc6**

Does Black have compensation?

**B1)** I analyzed the prosaic 14...Re8 which nevertheless turns out to be enough:

**B1a)** 15.Re1? Bb7

**B1a1)** 16.Nd4 Nxc3 17.Rxe8+ Rxe8 18.fxc3 (18.hxc3 Bxd4 19.cxd4 Re1+ 20.Kh2 Be4) 18...Re2;

**B1a2)** 16.Ne5 f5 17.Nd7 f4 18.Nxb6 fxc3;

**B1b)** 15.Nd4! c5

**B1b1)** 16.Nf3 f5 17.h3 (worse is 17.Re1 f4 18.Nbd2 Nd6) 17...Nxc3 18.fxc3 Bc7 is slightly better for Black;

**B1b2)** 16.Nb5! Nxc3 17.fxc3 (17.hxc3 Ba6 18.N1a3 Rad8! with good compensation for the pawn) 17...Re2 18.Rf2 (worse for White is 18.N1a3 Bb7) 18...Re1+ 19.Rf1 Re2 and Black has plenty of compensation;

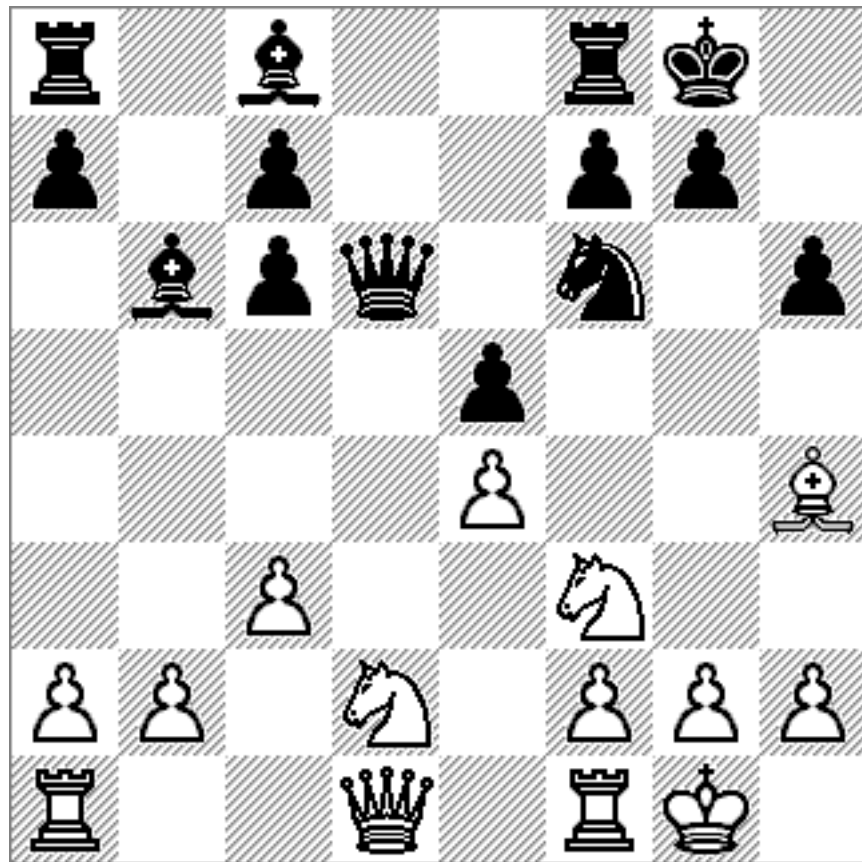
**B1c)** 15.Na3 is slightly favorable to Black: 15...f5 16.Nc4 (16.Nd4 f4 17.f3 Ba6 18.Rfe1 Nxc3 19.hxc3 fxc3) 16...f4 17.Nxb6 axb6 18.f3 Bb7 (18...Nxc3 19.hxc3 fxc3 20.Rfe1 Bd7) 19.fxe4 (worse is 19.Nd4 Nd2 20.Rfd1 Nc4) 19...Bxc6 20.Bf2 Bxe4;

**B2)** I later discovered some games with 14...Ba6! 15.Nxd8 Rxd8 16.Rc1 (16.Re1 f5 17.Na3 Rd2 18.Red1 Rxd1+ 19.Rxd1 f4 20.Bxf4 gxf4 21.c4 Nxf2 with an excellent game for Black in Hernandez-Majigsuren, Yerevan 1996.; 16.c4 f5 17.c5 Bxc5 18.Bxc7 Rd7 19.Rc1 Rxc7 20.Nc3 with an easy win for Black in Gass-Gabriel, Bundesliga 1990.) 16...f5 17.Kh1 f4 18.f3 Nxc3+ 19.hxc3 Be3 20.Re1 Bf2 21.Rc1 Be3 22.Re1 Bf2 with a draw;

11.Qa4 Qd6 12.Na3 Nd7 (12...Qe6 13.Bxf6 Qxf6 14.Rad1 Bg4 was even in Rosenthal-Jukic, Bundesliga 1993.) 13.Nc4 Qe6 14.Nfd2 ECO-3 claims a slight advantage for White here, but I disagree. (14.Nxb6 cxb6 was equal in Rachels-Torre, Manila 1990.) 14...a5 (14...Nc5 15.Qc2 Ba6 16.b3 Nb7! 17.Rfe1 Nd6 18.Ne3 Bxe3 19.Rxe3 f6 and the game is even.) 15.b4 (15.Rad1 Ba6 16.b3 Bc5! and Black, threatening ...Bb5, has a big advantage) 15...Ba6 16.bxa5 Nc5 17.Qb4 Nd3 18.Qa4 Nc5 19.Qb4 Ba7 and White is in some difficulty.

**11...Re8**

11...Qd6



**Analysis position after 11...Qd6**

This appears to be a viable alternative, but players of the Black pieces should be aware that White can avoid this line by playing 10. Nbd2 Re8 11. dxe5 dxe5 12. Qc2, which transposes into the text below. Perhaps someone can discover a good way to avoid this transposition.

**A)** I analyzed 12.Nc4 Qxd1

**A1)** 13.Raxd1 g5 14.Bg3 Nxe4 15.Nfxe5 Be6 16.Rfe1 Nxc3 17.hxg3 Rfe8 18.Nd2 (18.b3 Bd5 is satisfactory for Black) 18...a5 19.Nxc6 Bxa2 and now:

**A1a)** 20.b3 a4 21.Rxe8+ Rxe8 22.bxa4 Bd5

**A1a1)** 23.Nd4 Ra8 24.Ra1 Ba5 25.Ra3 (25.c4 Bxd2 26.cxd5 Bc3 27.Rd1 Rxa4 28. Nb5 Be5 and the game is even; 25.Rc1 Bb6 26.Ra1 Ba5 is also equal) 25...Re8 Black has enough for his pawn;

**A1a2)** 23.Nb4 Be6 Black has sufficient compensation for his pawn.;

**A1b)** 20.Rxe8+ Rxe8 21.b3 Re6 22.Nd4 Bxd4 23.cxd4 Rb6 with an even game;

**A2)** 13.Rfxd1 g5 14.Bg3 Nxe4

**A2a)** 15.Nfxe5 Be6 16.a4 (*16.Nd2 Nxc3 17.hxc3 c5; 16.Nxb6 axb6!*) 16...Bd5 with equality;

**A2b)** 15.Ncxe5 f5 16.Re1 Bb7 17.Rad1 c5 18.Ng6 Rfe8 19.Rd7 (*19.Be5? Re6μ*) 19...f4 20.Ne7+ Kf8 21.Ng6+ Kg8 22.Ne7+ with an even game;

**B)** 12.Qa4 Nd7 13.Nc4 Qe6 14.Nfd2 Nc5 15.Qc2 Ba6 16.b3 f6 17.a4 Qg4 18.Bg3 was played in Rodriguez-Sariego, Bayamo 1991.

**B1)** I don't see why Black didn't play 18...Bxc4 19.bxc4 (*19.Nxc4?! Qxe4* is hard to justify) 19...a5 with what appears to be a perfectly even game;

**B2)** Instead, Black went in for 18...Qe2 and was worse after 19.Rfe1;

**C)** 12.Bg3 Nd7 13.Nc4 (*13.Qa4 Qe6*) 13...Qxd1 14.Rfxd1 f6 is even;

**D)** 12.Bxf6 Qxf6 13.Nc4 Re8 14.Qa4 Bg4 is even;

An idea that may be worth considering is 11...Qe7 12.Qc2 (*12.Qa4 Qe6* Uhlmann-Joerg, Bavaria 1994) 12...Qe6 13.c4 Nd7 Soylu-Calderin, Elista 1998.

## **12.Qc2**

12.Qa4? g5 13.Bg3 g4 Hellers-Finegold, Reykjavik 1990.;

12.Re1 Qd6 13.Nc4 Qxd1 14.Raxd1 Nd7 followed by ...f6, is even.;

12.Bg3 Nd7 13.b4 Qe7 14.Nc4 f6 15.Nfd2 Qe6 was equal in Hellers-Van der Weil, Haninge 1990.

## **12...Bg4!?**

Almasi's recommendation.

Worth considering is 12...Ba6.

Almasi-Gulko, Pamplona 1997 went 12...g5 13.Bg3 Nh5 14.c4 Nxc3 15.hxc3 and

here Gulko should have played 15...Bc5 (15...Qe7 16.Nb3 Bc5 17.Qc3 was played instead, with a substantial advantage for White) 16.Nb3 Bf8 with a manageable disadvantage, according to Almasi.

### **13.h3**

13.Qa4 Re6 14.Rad1 Qe8 15.Nc4 Bxf3 16.gxf3 Nd7 and Black, continuing ...g5 and ...f6, can defend satisfactorily.;

13.Bg3 Nd7 14.Rad1 Qe7

**A)** 15.c4 Bc5 16.Qa4 (16.Nb3 Bxf3 17.gxf3 Bd6 18.Na5 c5 19.Nc6 Qe6 20.Qd3 g5 and White's bishop is doomed to a life of inactivity.) 16...Qe6 17.b4 (17.Qa5 Bb6 18.Qa3 a5) 17...Bf8 18.Qa5 c5 19.a3 (19.bxc5 c6) 19...Bd6 and it's difficult to see much advantage for White.;

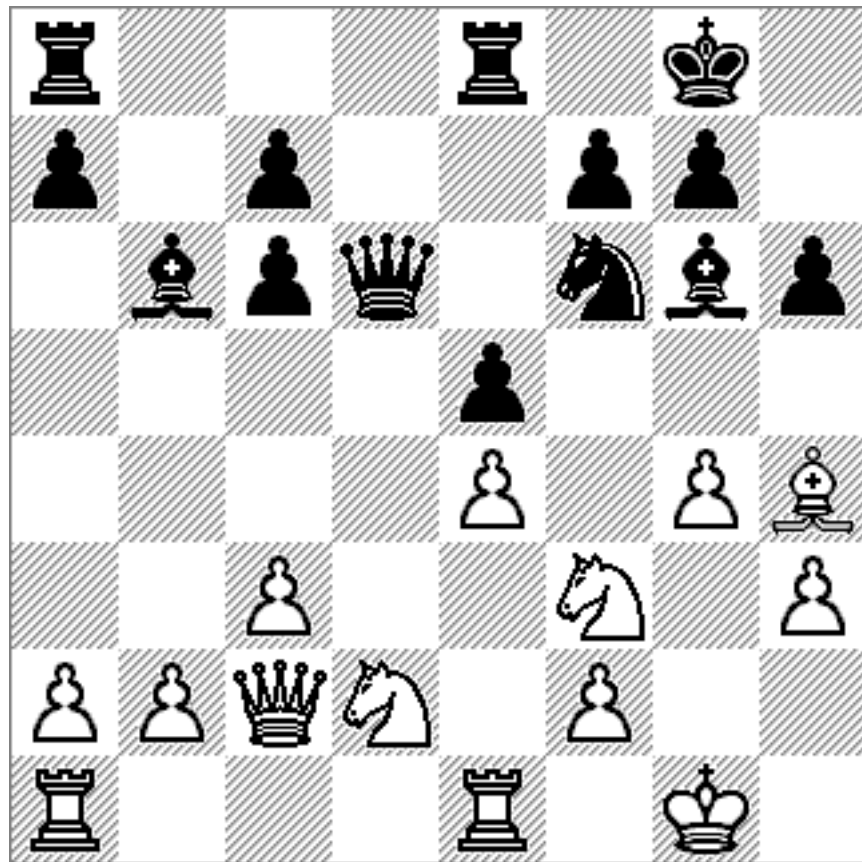
**B)** 15.h3 Bh5

**B1)** 16.c4 Bc5 17.Qa4 (17.Nb3 Bxf3 18.gxf3 Bd6 19.Na5 Qe6 20.Kg2 c5 is good for Black, who will continue ...g5 and ..f6, imprisoning White's bishop) 17...Qe6 18.b4 (18.Qa5 Bb6 19.Qa3 a5) 18...Bf8 19.Qa5 c5 20.a3 Bd6 appears satisfactory for Black;

**B2)** 16.Qa4 Qe6 17.Qc4 f6 18.Qxe6+ Rxe6 19.Nc4 Re7 (19...Rd8 20.b4 Ree8 21.a4 is awkward for Black) 20.b3 Bf7 21.Nh4 (21.Nfd2 a5 22.Rfe1 Nc5) 21...Bxc4 22.Nf5 Rf7 23.bxc4 Nc5 and Black is certainly no worse.

**13...Bh5 14.g4 Bg6 15.Rfe1 Qd6**





**Analysis position after 15...Qd6**

This position arose in Van der Weil-Winants, Lyon 1990, but by a different move order.

### **16.Nc4**

This certainly seems to be the critical move. However, there is no practical experience of which I am aware. All that follows is my own analysis. Van der Weil continued instead 16.Rad1 Qe6 17.Qb3 Rad8 18.Qxe6 Rxe6 19.Nc4 Rxd1 20.Rxd1 Bxe4 21.Rd8+ Re8 22.Bxf6 Rxd8 23.Bxd8 Bxf3 24.Nxe5 Be4 with equality.

### **16...Qe6 17.Ncxe5**

Less promising is 17.Nfxe5 Bxe4 18.Qe2 (18.Rxe4 Nxe4 19.Qxe4 f6 20.Bg3 fxe5 21.Nxe5 Rad8 looks good for Black) 18...g5 19.Bg3 Rad8 with an even game.

### **17...Bxe4**

Worse is 17...Nxe4 18.Nxg6 (18.Qa4 Nc5 19.Qxc6 Qxc6 20.Nxc6 Be4 gives Black good compensation for his pawn) 18...Qxg6 transposing into a note to move 20 below (20...Qg6), but reaching the position two moves sooner.

## 18.Qa4

18.Rxe4 Nxe4 19.Qxe4 f6 20.Bxf6 (20.Bg3 fxe5 21.Nxe5 Rad8 and Black's activity is worth more than White's pawn) 20...Qxf6 with sufficient compensation for the pawn.

## 18...Bxf3

18...Bd5 19.Rad1 looks somewhat better for White, but it may be worth trying, for example 19...Bc5.

## 19.Nxf3 Ne4

19...Qd5 20.Kg2 Rxe1 21.Rxe1 Re8 22.c4! Qc5 23.Rxe8+ Nxe8 24.Bg3 (or simply 24.Qc2 Nd6 25.b3) 24...Nd6 25.Ne5 Qd4 26.Qc2 and White not only has the better pawns, but also the more active pieces.

## 20.Qc2!

20.Nd2 Nc5 21.Rxe6 Nxa4 22.Rxe8+ (22.Rxc6 Nxb2 is dead even) 22...Rxe8 23.Rb1 Re2 24.Nc4 Re4 25.Nd2 (25.b3 Nxc3 26.Rb2 f5 is better for Black) 25...Re2 is a draw;

20.Bg3 Qd5

A) 21.Kg2 Ng5 22.Qf4 (22.Qd1 Rxe1 23.Qxd5 cxd5 24.Rxe1 Ne4 and the game is roughly even) 22...Rxe1 23.Rxe1 Qxa2 24.Re7 (24.Nxg5 hxg5 25.Qd2 Qd5+ 26.Qxd5 cxd5 27.Re5 d4 looks slightly better for Black) 24...Qd5 with equality;

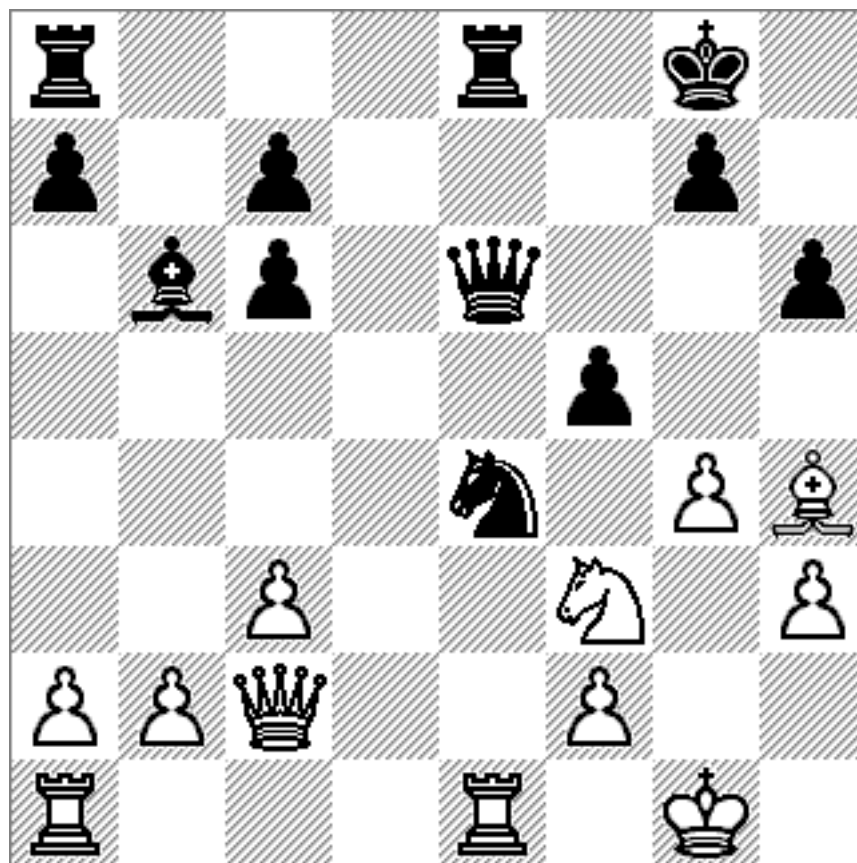
B) 21.Rad1 Nxc3 with balanced chances;

20.Rad1 Qg6 21.Nd4 h5 22.Nf5 (22.f3 hxg4 23.hxg4 Qh6 and White's king is badly exposed) 22...hxg4 23.Rxe4 Qxf5

A) 24.Rxg4 Re2 25.Qf4 (25.Qxc6 Bxf2+ 26.Kh1 Rae8 and Black's attack is very strong) 25...Qxf4 26.Rxf4 Rxb2 with advantage to Black;

B) 24.Rf4 Qb5 25.Rxg4 Qxa4 26.Rxa4 Re2 and Black is no worse.

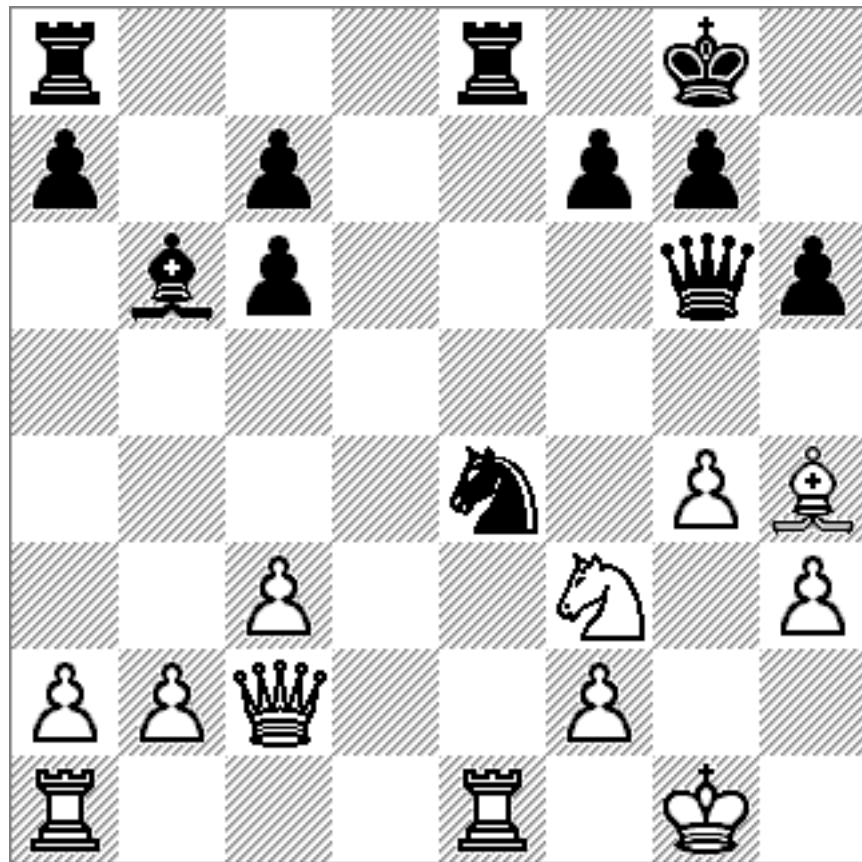
20...f5



Analysis position after 20...f5

20...Qc4 21.Rac1! threatening b3, is good for White; for example 21...Ba5 22.Rcd1;

20...Qg6



**Analysis position after 20...Qg6**

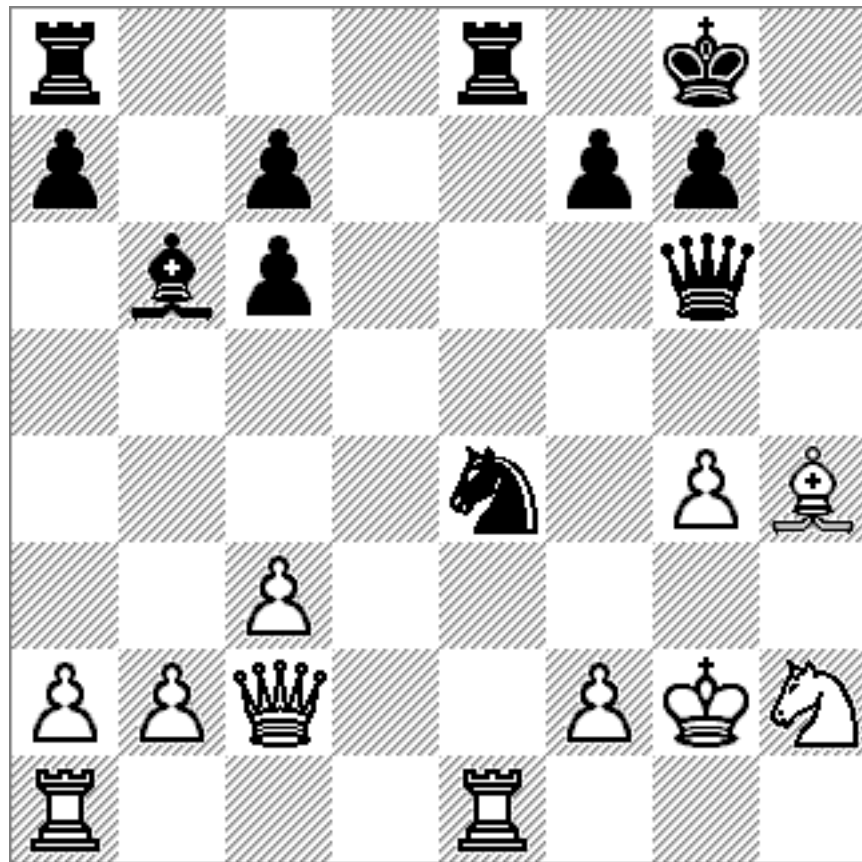
Black's move gives rise to a position that could have been reached two moves sooner if Black had gone in for 17...Nxe4 18. Nxc6 Qxc6. It is my conclusion that this position is favorable for White, but because of its importance in both branches, I will treat it in some detail. Maybe someone can discover an improvement for Black in the critical line D below.

**A)** 21.Rad1? Nxf2;

**B)** 21.Re2 f5 22.Nd2 h5 23.Nxe4 fxe4 24.g5 Qf5 25.Rae1 Qxh3 26.Rxe4 Rf8 with counterplay for Black;

**C)** 21.Kg2 (White consolidates his kingside) 21...h5 (21...f5 22.Nh2 Qf7 23.f3 Nd6 24.b3 is no good for Black)

**C1)** 22.Nh2 hxg4 23.hxg4



**Analysis position after 23. hgx4**

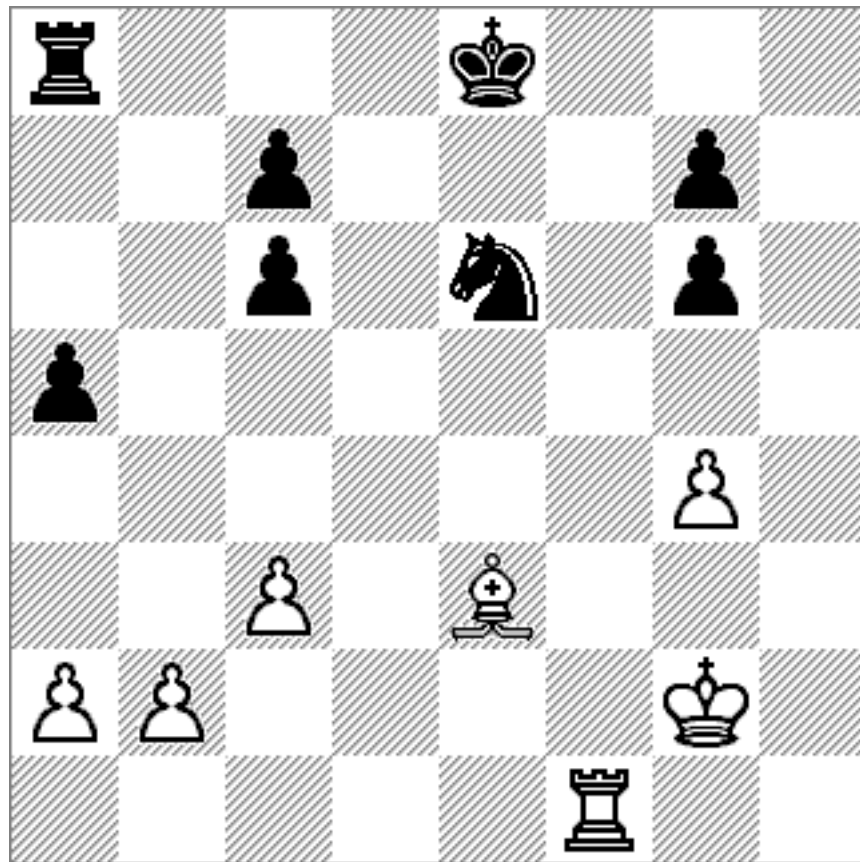
23...Bc5! (threatens ...Bd6) 24.Bg3

**C1a)** 24...Bd6 appears satisfactory, for example 25.Bxd6 cxd6 26.f3 Nf6 (or 26...Nc5 ) 27.Qxg6 fxg6 28.f4 (28.Rad1 g5!) 28...Nd5 29.Kg3 Rf8 30.Re4 Rab8 31.c4 Nf6 32.Re2 d5;

**C1b)** More enterprising is 24...f5 25.Qe2 (25.b4 Bb6 26.a4 a5) 25...Qf7 (25...Nxc3? 26.Qc4+) 26.Qf3 Nxc3 27.Kxc3 Bd6+ 28.Kg2 Rxe1 29.Rxe1 Qxa2 30.Qxc6 Rf8 with balanced chances;

**C2)** 22.Ng5 Bxf2 23.Bxf2 Nxc5 24.Qxg6 fxg6

**C2a)** 25.Rad1 Rxe1 26.Rxe1 (26.Bxe1 Re8 27.Bh4 Nf7 is roughly even) 26...hxg4 27.hxg4 Kf7 28.Bc5 (28.Be3 Ne6 29.Kf3 a5 is similar) 28...Ne6 (a very good post for the knight) 29.Rf1+ Ke8 30.Be3 a5



**Analysis position after 30...a5**

In spite of Black's weak pawns, I believe this ending is roughly even. Black has chances of counterplay on the b-file.;

**C2b)** 25.Rxe8+ Rxe8 26.h4 (similar is 26.gxh5 gxh5 27.h4 Nf7! 28.Bxa7 Re2+) 26... Nf7! (keeping the e-file free for the rook) 27.Bxa7 Re2+ 28.Kg3 (28.Kf3 Rxb2 29. Bd4 g5) 28...Rxb2 29.Bd4 (29.Bc5 Rc2; 29.a4 Rb3) 29...Nh6 and Black has counterplay in spite of White's passed a-pawn;

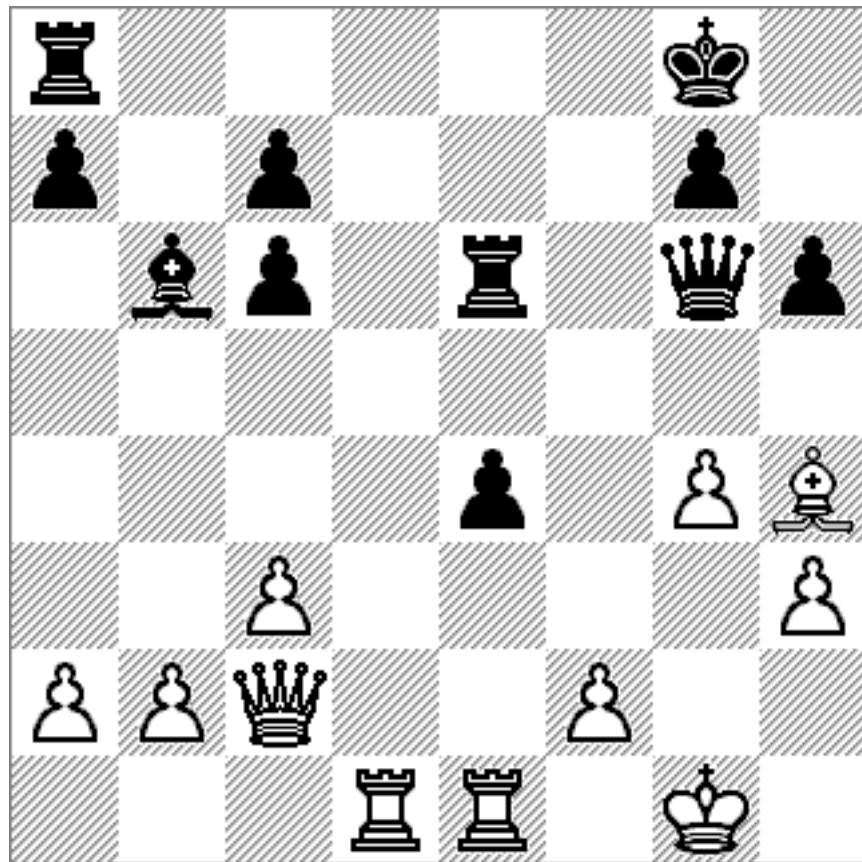
**D)** 21.Nd4! (White hastens f2-f3) 21...Bxd4 22.cxd4 Ng5 23.Rxe8+! Rxe8 24.Qxg6 Nf3+ 25.Kf1 fxg6 26.Bg3 and the ending is quite favorable to White, for example 26...Nxd4 27.Rd1 c5 28.Bxc7 Re6.

### **21.Nd2**

21.gxf5 Qxf5 allows Black good counterplay;

21.Rad1 fxg4 22.Nd2 Qg6 23.Nxe4 gxh3+ 24.Bg3 Rxe4 25.Qxe4 Qxg3+ 26.Kh1 Bxf2 offers Black good compensation for the exchange.

**21...Qg6 22.Nxe4 fxe4 23.Rad1 Re6**



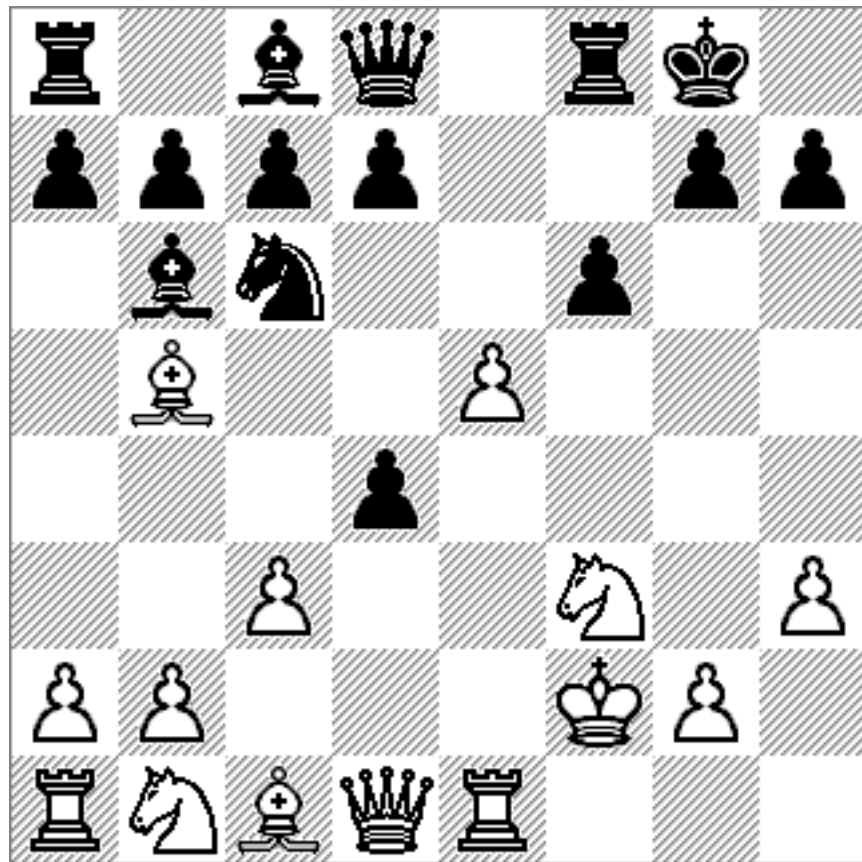
Analysis position after 23...Re6

White is somewhat better, but Black, intending ...Rf8 and ...h5, has counterchances on the kingside light squares.

## 9. a4

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nf6 4.0-0 Bc5 5.c3 0-0 6.d4 Bb6 7.Bg5**

*7.Re1 exd4 8.e5 (8.cxd4 d5 9.e5 Ne4 10.Nc3 Bg4 11.Bxc6 bxc6 12.Nxe4 dxe4 13.Rxe4 Bxf3 14.Qxf3 Bxd4 15.Be3 Bxb2 16.Rb1 f5 17.exf6 was drawn in Unzicker-Fischer, Leipzig 1960.; 8.Bg5 h6 9.Bh4 d6 transposes) and here Keres suggested 8... Ng4 9.h3 (9.cxd4? Nxd4 10.Nxd4 Qh4) 9...Nxf2 10.Kxf2 f6*



**Analysis position after 10...f6**

Black has considerable compensation for the piece. The position has never been tested in practice.;

7.Bxc6 bxc6 (7...dxc6 8.Nxe5 Nxe4 9.Re1 Schmidt-O'Kelly, postal 1954 9...Nd6 with equality) 8.Nxe5 Nxe4 9.Re1 Nd6 10.Bf4 a5 11.c4 f6 12.c5 fxe5 13.Bxe5 Nc4 14.cxb6 Nxb6 15.Nc3 d6 16.Bg3 Qf6 was even in O'Kelly-Karaklajic, Bognor Regis 1960.;

7.Qd3 d6 8.b3 Bd7 was played in Mainka-Mihalchishin, Dortmund 1992, and here Mihalchishin suggests 9.d5 Ne7 10.a4 with unclear chances.

### **7...h6 8.Bh4**

Not very promising is 8.Bxf6 Qxf6 9.Bxc6 Qxc6 10.Nxe5 (10.Nbd2? exd4 11.cxd4 d5 12.e5 Bg4 13.Qb3 a5 14.a4 Qd7) 10...Qxe4 11.Nd2 Qf5 12.Nec4 d5 (I do not like 12...d6 13.a4) 13.Nxb6 (13.Ne3 Qe6 14.Nb3 and here ECO-3 claims advantage to White, "intending Re1, f4 and Qf3." I don't get the point of this, since 14...Re8 15.Re1 Bd7 16.f4 Qe4 appears favorable to Black) 13...axb6 14.Re1 Be6 with an even game.

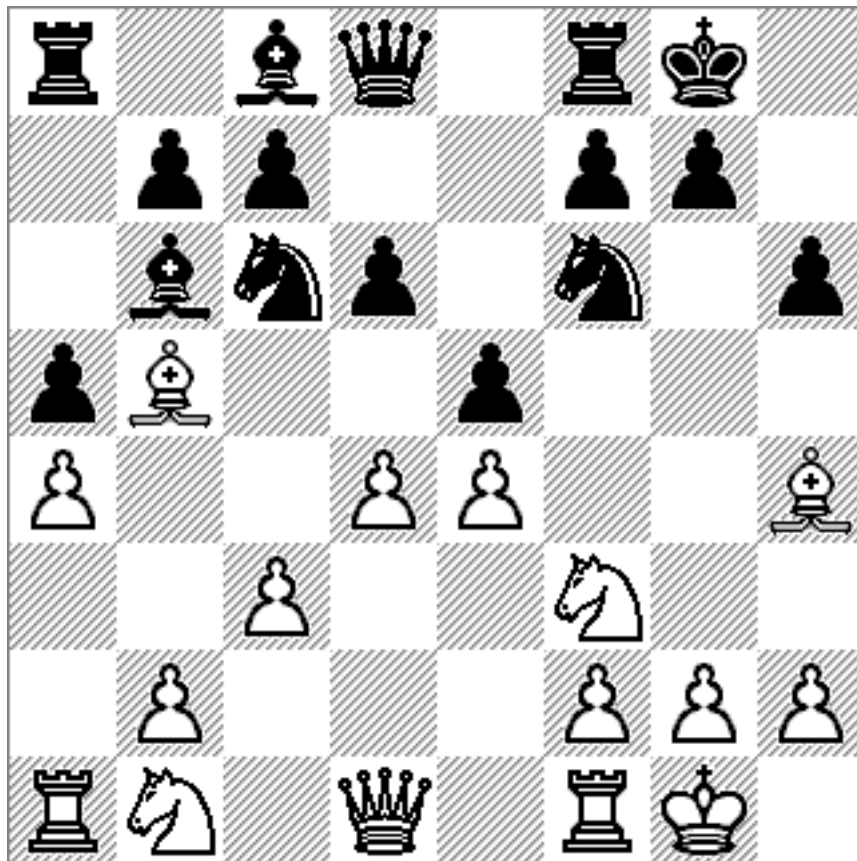


## 8...d6 9.a4

9.Re1 exd4 10.Bxc6 dxc3 11.Nxc3 bxc6 12.Qa4 Qd7 13.Bxf6 gxf6 with unclear chances, was played in Kavalek-Spassky, Solingen 1977. Black's extra pawn is without much value, but his two bishops offer compensation for his structural weaknesses.;

9.Qd3 Qe7 10.Nbd2 Nb8! 11.Rfe1 c6 12.Bc4 Rd8 13.Nf1 Nbd7 14.Qc2 Nf8 15.Ne3 Ng6 was even in Suetin-Karasev, USSR 1963.

## 9...a5



Analysis position after 9...a5

One of the critical positions for the theory of the Classical Defense.

## 10.Bxc6

White can delay the exchange on c6, but not with any special benefit: 10.Re1 exd4 (10...Bd7!? 11.Na3 exd4 12.Bxc6 Bxc6 13.Nxd4 g5 14.Nxc6 bxc6 15.Bg3 was tried in Rodriguez-Sariego, Cuban Champ. 1990. Here, according to Rodriguez, 15...d5 would have equalized.) 11.Bxc6 (11.Nxd4 Nxd4 12.cxd4 c6 13.Bc4 Re8 is roughly

equal; 11.cxd4? Bg4 12.Bxc6 bxc6 13.Nc3 g5 14.Bg3 Re8) 11...bxc6 12.Nxd4 Re8

A) 13.Na3?! g5 14.Bg3 (worse is 14.Nxc6 Qd7 15.Qf3 Nh7) 14...Nxe4 15.Nxc6 Qf6 with initiative for Black;

B) 13.Nxc6 Qd7 14.Bxf6 Qxc6 15.Bd4 Rxe4 16.Rxe4 Qxe4 17.Bxb6 cxb6 18.Nd2 Qc6 19.Nf3 Bb7 20.Qd4 Re8 21.Re1 Rxe1+ 22.Nxe1 Qe8 23.Qd1 Qe4 and Black has sufficient compensation for his inferior pawn structure;

C) 13.Nd2 g5 14.Bg3 transposes into the text;

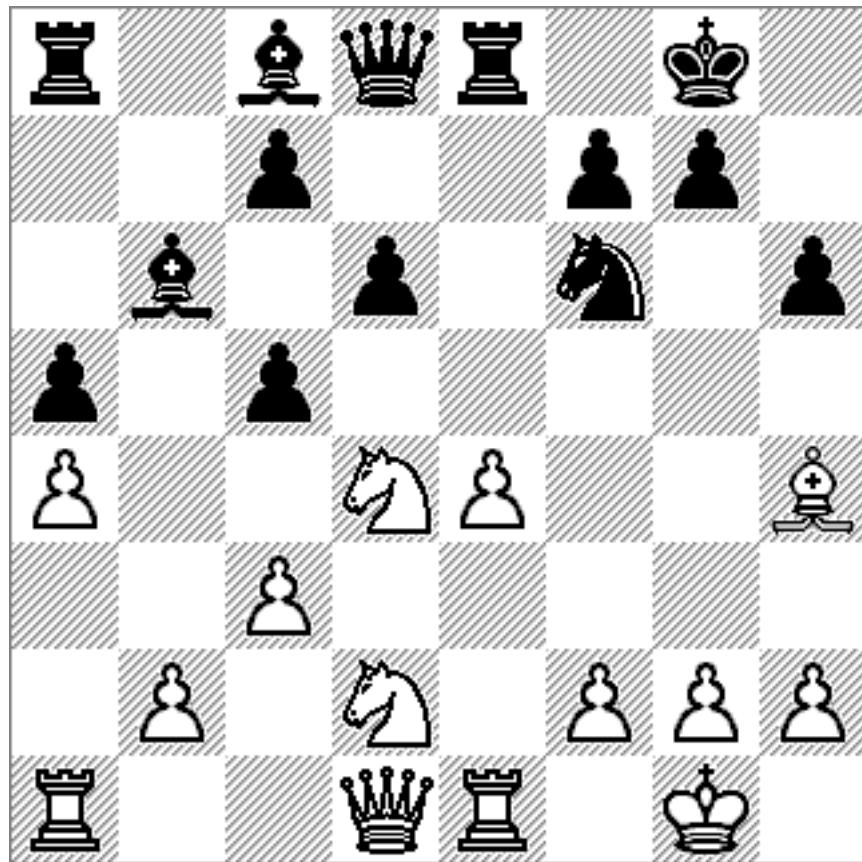
10.Qd3 exd4 11.Bxc6 bxc6 12.Nxd4 Ba6 (12...Bxd4 13.Qxd4 c5 14.Qd3 Rb8 15.Qc2 g5 16.Bg3 Nh5 17.Na3 Be6 18.Qe2 Nf4 19.Bxf4 gxf4=) 13.c4 Bxd4 14.Qxd4 c5=; 10.Na3 exd4 11.Bxc6 bxc6 12.Nxd4 c5

**10...bxc6 11.Nbd2**

11.Re1 exd4 12.Nxd4 Re8 13.Nd2 g5 14.Bg3 transposes into the text below;

11.dxe5 dxe5 12.Qxd8 Rxd8 13.Re1 Ba6 Sibarevic-Knezevic, Yugoslavia 1976 14.Na3=

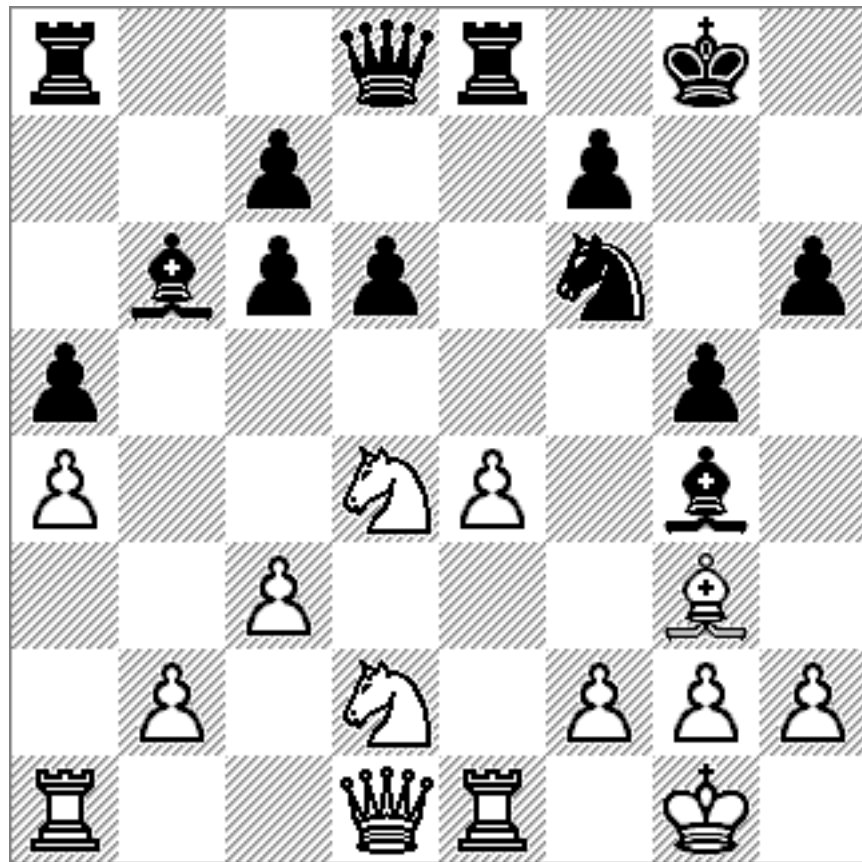
**11...Re8 12.Re1 exd4 13.Nxd4 c5**



**Analysis position after 13...c5**

Theory prefers 13...Bd7 but I don't care much for it. 14.Qf3 g5 15.Bg3 h5?! (15...Bg4 16.Qd3 c5 17.Nb5!/? followed soon by Nc4) 16.h3! h4 17.Bh2 Bxd4 18.cxd4 Re6! 19.e5 Qe7! 20.Qd1! so far as I know, this innovation is due to Nunn's Chess Openings (20.Ne4 Nxe4 21.Rxe4 Rb8 22.b3 Rb4 is even; so is 20.Rf1 Nh7 21.exd6 cxd6 22.d5 cxd5 23.Qxd5 Qe8!) 20...Nd5 21.Ne4! and White is much better: 21...Re8 (21...dxe5 22.dxe5 Re8 23.Qd2; 21...f6 22.exf6 Nxf6 23.Nxg5) 22.Qd2 f6 23.Qxa5;

13...g5 14.Bg3 Bg4



**Analysis position after 14...Bg4**

This is my idea, as is the analogous move with the moves of the a-pawns omitted. What follows is my analysis. (*14...Bxd4 15.cxd4 Rb8 16.f3 Be6 17.b3 Rb4 18.Bf2* was significantly better for White in Spassky-Zuidema, Belgrade 1964) *15.f3 Be6*

**A)** *16.Qc2 Qd7 17.e5 Bf5 18.Qb3 Nh5 19.Nc4 (19.Bf2 Rab8 is good for Black) 19...Nxb3 20.hxg3 Bxd4+ 21.cxd4 dxe5 22.dxe5 Qd4+ 23.Kh2 Be6 24.Rac1 Rab8* and Black seems to have adequate play;

**B)** *16.Kh1 Qd7 (Black can also try 16...Bxd4 17.cxd4 Qb8) 17.Nxe6 Rxe6 18.Nc4 Nh5 19.Nxb6 Nxb6 20.hxg3 cxb6 21.Qd4 Qc7* Black is slightly worse due to his weak d-pawn. However, his position is otherwise sound and the single weakness is unlikely to cost him the game.;

**C)** *16.e5 Nh5 17.Bf2 (17.Ne4 f5 18.exf6 Nxf6 19.Qd3 Nxe4 20.Qxe4 Qf6) 17...c5 18.Nxe6 Rxe6 19.Nc4 (19.exd6 Rxd6! is good for Black) 19...d5* with balanced chances in a difficult position.

**14.Nf5**

*14.N4f3 Bb7*

**A)** 15.e5! dxe5 16.Nxe5 g5 17.Bg3 Qd5 18.Ndf3 (18.f3 c4+ 19.Kh1 Nh5 20.Nexc4 Nxc3+ 21.hxc3 Bf2 looks good for Black; 18.Nef3 c4 and Black is good; 18.Qf3 Qxf3 19.Ndxf3 Kg7 and Black's bishops atone for his structural weaknesses.) 18...Rad8 19.c4 (19.Qxd5 Bxd5 20.c4 Be4 is satisfactory for Black) 19...Qe6 with unclear chances;

**B)** 15.Qc2 Re6 16.Re3 (16.Rad1 Qe8) 16...Qe8 17.Bxf6 Rxf6 18.Rae1 Re6 19.Nc4 Qc6 and Black was in good shape in Thorsteins-Spassky, Reykjavik 1985;

14.Nc2 Bb7 15.f3 c4+ 16.Nd4 and now:

**A)** I analyzed 16...d5

**A1)** 17.exd5 g5 18.Rxe8+ Nxe8 19.Bf2 Qxd5 20.Qe2 (20.Ne4 Rd8) 20...Nd6 with equality;

**A2)** 17.e5 g5 18.exf6 gxh4 19.Rxe8+ Qxe8 20.Qe1 Qxe1+ 21.Rxe1 Bc6 and White, not Black, is the one in trouble;

**B)** 16...g5 was played in Ree-Knezevich, Kiev 1978, continuing 17.Bf2 d5 18.exd5 Qxd5 19.Rxe8+ Rxe8 20.Qf1 g4 21.Nxc4 gxf3 22.Nxb6 fxg2 23.Nxd5 and here the draw was agreed.

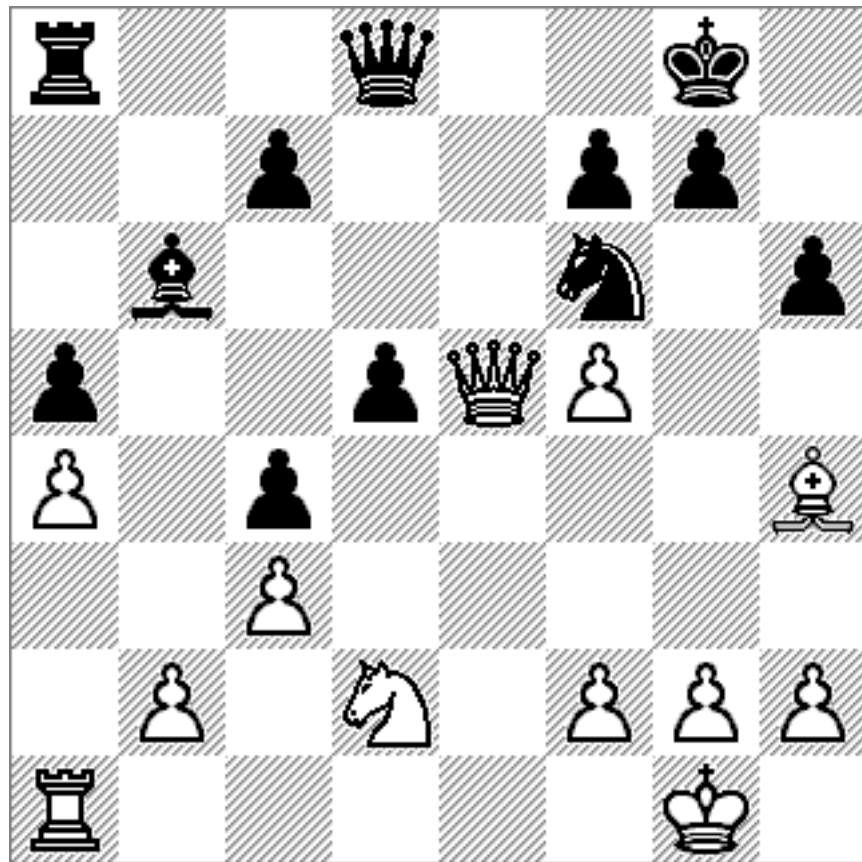
**14...Bxf5 15.exf5 Rxe1+**

15...d5?! 16.Rxe8+ Qxe8 17.Bxf6 gxf6 18.c4! Held-Lang, Germany 1990.

**16.Qxe1 d5 17.Qe5**

17.c4 c6 is no trouble for Black.

**17...c4!**



**Analysis position after 17...c4!**

Pointless is 17...Ng4 18.Qg3 Nf6 19.Re1 with advantage to White.

### **18.Bxf6**

18.Re1 Ng4 19.Qg3 Nxf2! 20.Bxd8 Ne4+ 21.Qe3 Bxe3+ 22.Rxe3 Nxd2 23.Bxc7 Ne4 and the game looks roughly even;

18.Nf3 Bc5 19.Rd1 c6 with balanced chances.

### **18...Qxf6 19.Qxf6 gxf6 20.Re1 Bc5**

I doubt that Black has much to fear in this ending.

# Global Chess

Steve Whitmore (Great Britain) is keen to know more about a sideline in the Ruy Lopez. Apparently, he plays a few normal moves 1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 Bc5 4 c3 and then Blackthrows caution to the wind by playing 4...d5. This question caused me to think for some time as I had played the Cordel (or Classical) Defence in the past but had replied to 4 c3 with 4... Nf6.

Personally, I always thought the Siesta Variation 4...f5 was a good option at club level because if White wasn't prepared he invariably lost horribly. Despite not being able to find 4...d5 even mentioned in most opening books I eventually found some games.

**M.Apicella-B.Lepelletier** France Ch 1996

**1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 Bc5 4 c3 d5** An energetic continuation which challenges White to make a decisive decision after a handful of moves.



**5 d4** A major crossroads has been reached where a number of moves are possible. The French grandmaster chooses the most logical possibility but it is not particularly convincing. It might be because Manual often plays 1 d4 as well which means he might not be wise on every little sub-variation.

**5...exd4 6 cxd4 Bb4+ 7 Bd2 Bxd2+ 8 Nbx d2 Nge7** I think Black could also play 8...dxe4 9 Nxe4 ( 9 Bxc6+ bxc6 10 Nxe4 Ne7=) 9...Ne7 is fine for Black who can target the isolated d-pawn.

**9 e5 0-0 10 0-0 Bd7 11 Bxc6** If 11 Re1 then black can win a pawn after 11...Nxe5! 12 Nxe5

Bxb5.

**11...Bxc6 12 Re1** White has achieved nothing from the opening. He now manoeuvres his queen's knight to the kingside in order to probe for weaknesses.

**12...Ng6 13 Nf1 Qd7 14 Qd2 Rae8 15 Ng3 h6 16 h3 Re6 17 Nh5 Bb5 18 Nh2 Qe7 19 g3 Rb6** Black belatedly seeks counterplay on the queenside as Apicella is poised to advance his kingside pawns for an attack.



**20 Ng4 Qg5 21 Qxg5 hxg5 22 Ne3 c6 23 Rad1 Ne7 24 Kh2 Rc8 25 f4 gxf4 26 gxf4 c5 27 dxc5 Rxc5 28 Rg1 Be2 29 Nxg7 Bxd1 30 Ne6+ Kh8 31 Nxc5 Rxb2+ 32 Rg2 Rxb2+ 33 Kxg2 b6 34 Nb7 Bh5 35 Nd6 d4 36 Nec4 Nd5 37 f5 Kg7 38 Kf2 a6 39 Ne4 b5 40 Ncd2 Bd1 41 Nc5 <-<**

It is a sign of the times that a discussion about an opening can include a game played by a couple of metal monsters. Let us see an example from the World Computer Championship 1999, where 'Zugzwang', playing White, took on 'Isichess'.

**1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 Bc5 4 c3 d5 5 Nxe5 Qg5** The human went wrong in P.Griffiths-K. Odeh, London 1994 when he snatched a pawn with 5...dxe4? which allows White to win material. The game continued: 6 Nxc6 Qf6 7 Nd4+ cuts off the mating threat and wins easily.

**6 d4 Qxg2 7 Qf3 Qxf3 8 Nxf3 dxe4**





**9 dxc5** I suspect many people would be happy to follow the game T.Paetz-B.Lepelletier, Glorney Cup 1995, where White simplified matters by playing 9 Nfd2. Black has equalised and a draw was soon the result after 9...Be7 10 Nxe4 Nf6 11 Nxf6+ Bxf6 12 Bf4 Kd8 13 Bc4 Re8+ 14 Kd2 Be6 15 Bxe6 Rxe6 16 Kd3 (16 d5 Re4!) 16...Kd7 17 Nd2 Ne7 <<<.

**9...exf3 10 Rg1 Bd7** 10...Kf8 looks a likely alternative although in the long-term the king's rook will take some time to activate. For instance: 11 Bf4 Nf6 12 Bxc7 Bg4 intending ... Re8+ with some compensation for the pawn.

**11 Rxc7 Nge7 12 Nd2 Ne5 13 Bxd7+ Kxd7 14 Rg3 Nf5 15 Rh3 Nd3+ 16 Kf1 Nxc5 17 Nxf3** At this stage the computers must have been happy as they could count the pieces and realise the chances are even.



**17...Nd6 18 Be3 Ne6 19 Rd1 Rae8 20 Rh5 f6 21 Nh4 Ke7 22 Bxa7** A good sign of the calculating genius that comes with a silicon brain. Most people would be worried about the

bishop being trapped but Zugzwang has it all worked out.

**22...b6 23 Rhd5 Nc4 24 Nf5+ Kf8 25 Nd4 Nxd4 26 cxd4 Nxb2** After 26...Ra8 White hits back with 27 Rc1! And Black has gained nothing.



**27 Rd2 Na4 28 Rc2 Re7 29 Rd8+ Kg7 30 Rxd8 Kxd8 31 Rc6 Re4 32 d5 Rd4 33 Rxc7 Rd1+ 34 Kg2 Rxd5 35 Rc6 Rg5+ 36 Kf1 Kg7 37 Bxb6 Nxb6 38 Rxb6 Ra5** The ending is a technical draw.

**39 Rb2 h5 40 Kg2 Ra4 41 Kg3 Kh6 42 f3 h4+ 43 Kh3 f5 44 a3 Rxa3 45 Kxh4 Rxf3 46 Rb6+ Kg7 47 Kg5 Rf2 48 Rb7+ Kg8 49 h3 f4** «-«

Is this the refutation of the Ruy Lopez? Well, not quite, as White can always play the quiet move 4 0-0 to avoid such complications. Personally, I would try a more practical approach and follow the lead from the enterprising Yugoslav grandmaster Dragoljub Velimerovic. In a game from the Yugoslav Championship 1984, he brushed aside Basagic with a novel approach.

**1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 c3 d5 4 Bb5 Bc5 5 Qe2** This sly queen move is quite tricky for Black as it sets up the immediate threat 6 Nxe5 which must be contained. Also worth investigating is 5 0-0. A sample line might be 5...dxe4 6 Nxe5 Nge7 7 Nxf7! Kxf7 8 Qh5+ g6 9 Qxc5 and White is better.



**5...Kf8** It cannot be right to give up the right to castle after just 5 moves but the alternatives do give White tactical chances. For instance: 5...Nge7 6 Nxe5 wins a pawn or 5...f6 6 d4 dxe4 7 Qxe4 Bd6 8 dxe5 fxe5 9 Nxe5 +- and 5...dxe4 6 Qxe4 Bd7 7 d4 Nf6 8 Qe2 wins for White.

**6 exd5 Qxd5 7 Bc4 Qd8 7...Qd6** looks sensible to protect the e-pawn but 8 b4 allows White to keep the initiative after 8...Bb6 9 b5 (9 d3!?) 9...Na5 and White can get away with 10 Nxe5, winning a pawn.

**8 Nxe5 Nxe5 9 Qxe5** The opening has been a complete success for White who has avoided being led into defending and instead has gone on the offensive.

**9...Bd6 10 Qe2 Qg5 11 0-0 Bg4 12 f3 Re8** Black has some play for the pawn but the initiative is only temporary.



**13 Qf2 Qf4 14 g3 Qxc4 15 fxg4 Nf6 16 d4** White is better. Basagic can win his pawn back but his complete development is impaired by the king's rook lack of mobility.

**16...Nxg4 17 Qf3 h5 18 Nd2 Qe6 19 Ne4 Qg6 20 Nxd6 cxd6 21 Bf4 Kg8 22 Rae1 Kh7**



**23 Qxb7** Black has managed to unite his rooks but White has time to safely grab a pawn.

**23...h4 24 Qg2 Qh5 25 h3 Nf6 26 g4 Qg6 27 Bxd6** Velimerovic is two pawns up and the game is effectively over as a contest.

**27...Ne4 28 Be5 Ng5 29 Bf4 Ne4 30 Re3 Re7 31 Rfe1 Rhe8 32 d5 f5 33 d6 Re6 34 d7 Rd8 35 Kh2 Nc5 36 Qd5 Rxd7 37 Qxc5 Rd2+ 38 Kh1 Rf6 39 Re5 Rd3 40 Rxf5 Rxh3+ 41 Bh2 Qxg4 42 Rxf6 Rxh2+ 43 Kxh2 Qg3+ 44 Kh1 Qxe1+ 45 Qg1 Qxg1+ 46 Kxg1 gxf6 47 b4 Kg6 48 b5 Kf5 49 a4 Ke5 50 a5 Kd6 51 Kg2 1-0**

# Gufeld - Kavalek;

## Marianske Lazne, 1962.

---

**Eduard Gufeld (2300) - Lubosh Kavalek (2300)**  
**[C64]**  
**World Student Olympiad**  
**Marianske Lazne, CZE; 1962**

A very interesting game. The second half of this game features repeated sacrifices by Black. The finish of this game is truly an amazing and an exceptional one.  
(Both players went on to become outstanding {top} GM's ... the ratings are estimates.)

---

**1.e4 e5; 2.Nf3 Nc6; 3.Bb5 Bc5!?!; {Diagram?}**  
The Classical Defense. (The Cordel Defense.)



[ The most reliable defense - at the Master level - is still ...  
the Morphy Defense: 3...a6!; "<=>" which gives Black good play. ].

**4.c3 f5!?!; 5.d4! fxe4; 6.Ng5!?! Bb6!; 7.d5!?! e3!; 8.Ne4!?! Qh4!?!; 9.Qf3 Nf6!?!; {Diagram?}**  
This is interesting, but ... . Black gains the advantage here.

[ Even better was: 9...Nge7!; "=/+ " {Diagram?} - GM E. Gufeld. ].

**10.Nxf6+ gxf6; 11.dxc6!?! exf2+; 12.Kd1!?!; (Maybe - "?") {Diagram?}**  
This is the natural response, (he runs away from the attack); but this is clearly



inferior to Kf1.

'?' - GM Andrew Soltis.

[ The move, 12.Kf1[], was forced - - - or best. ].



**12...dxc6!; 13.Be2 Be6; 14.Qh5+ Qxh5; 15.Bxh5+ Ke7; 16.b3!**, {Diagram?}

A multi-purpose move that is also the best defense for White, according to GM Andy Soltis.

[ 16.Nd2!?. ]

**16...Bd5; 17.Ba3+ Ke6; 18.Bg4+!? f5; 19.Bh3 Rhg8; 20.Nd2 Bxg2;** {Diagram?}

Black has FOUR Pawns for the sacrificed Knight - at this point.



**21.Bxg2 Rxg2;** (comp?) {Diagram?}

Does Black really have enough for the piece? His pawns look very UN-impressive at this point!

**22.Rf1!**, {Diagram?}

The best defense, according to GM A. Soltis.

[ Interesting is: 22.Nc4!? Maybe White can mount a defense?

But not 22.Ke2? f1Q+!; ("-/+") {Diagram?} Black wins Black the piece. ].

**22...Rd8; 23.Ke2**, {Diagram?}

White appears to have defended well, and even appears on the verge of being able to organize a viable defense.

[ 23.h4!? ].

Now comes one of the most astounding combinations ever played.

**23...Rxd2+!!**; {Diagram?}

Incredible. It is not even clear - at least at a first, very casual inspection - what this move accomplishes.

[ Also good is: 23...e4!; "/+" ].

Now White finds the best defense.

**24.Kxd2 e4; ('!')** **25.Bf8! f4; 26.b4! Rg5!; 27.Bc5!?**, ('?!') {Diagram?}

Some players harshly condemned this move, but White probably may have realized that nothing will save his bacon at this point.

'?' - GM John Emms.

[ The best defense is: 27.c4!, {Diagram?}

but Black should come out on top - if he finds the best line. ].



**27...Rxc5!;** (Maybe - '!!') {Diagram?}

Black continues to pour gas onto the fire. (But why?)

**28.bxc5 Bxc5;** {Diagram?}

A Bishop and a couple of passed Pawns ... are going to defeat TWO Rooks, ... AND a centralized King?????

**29.Rab1! f3!;** **30.Rb4! Kf5!;** **31.Rd4! Bxd4;** **32.cxd4 Kf4!;** {Diagram?}

White Resigns.



The Black Pawns are unstoppable.

An unbelievable and an immortal finish to this ultra-great game.



**Steve James** from **Great Britain** writes, “I’ve got a question about the Classical Lopez. After 1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 Bc5 4 c3 Nf6 5 d4 ed 6 e5 Ne4 the main line is 7 O-O d5; but what is wrong with the materialistic ...dxc3? If 8 Qd5 then 8...Bf2+ or 8 Nc3 Nxc3 9 bxc3 etc - Black seems ok, but isn’t there a way to splat him? Or at least make him uncomfortable?”

It is probably easier to have a look at the position you are referring to:

**1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 Bc5 4 c3 Nf6 5 d4 exd4 6 e5 Ne4 7 0-0 dxc3?!**



A greedy but obvious move! 7...d5 is considered the main alternative. For example: 8 exd6 0-0 9 dxc7 Qxc7 (9...Qf6?! did not fare well after 10 Bxc6 bxc6 11 cxd4 Bd6 12 Re1 Bf5 13 Nc3 Rfe8 14 Nxe4 Bxe4 15 Bg5 when White is better, Stein-Spassky, Moscow 1961) 10 cxd4 Nxd4 11 Nxd4 Qb6 12 Nc3 (12 Be3 Rd8 13 Bd3 Bxd4 14 Bxe4 Bxe3 15 Qc2 Bd4 gave Black a slight initiative in J. Becerra Rivero-J.Armas, Havana 1994) 12...Nxc3 13 bxc3 Bxd4 14 Qxd4 Qxb5 15 Be3 Be6 16 Qh4 led to equal chances in J.Kochetkova-D. Zhidkikh, Serpukhov 2003.

## **8 Qd5!**

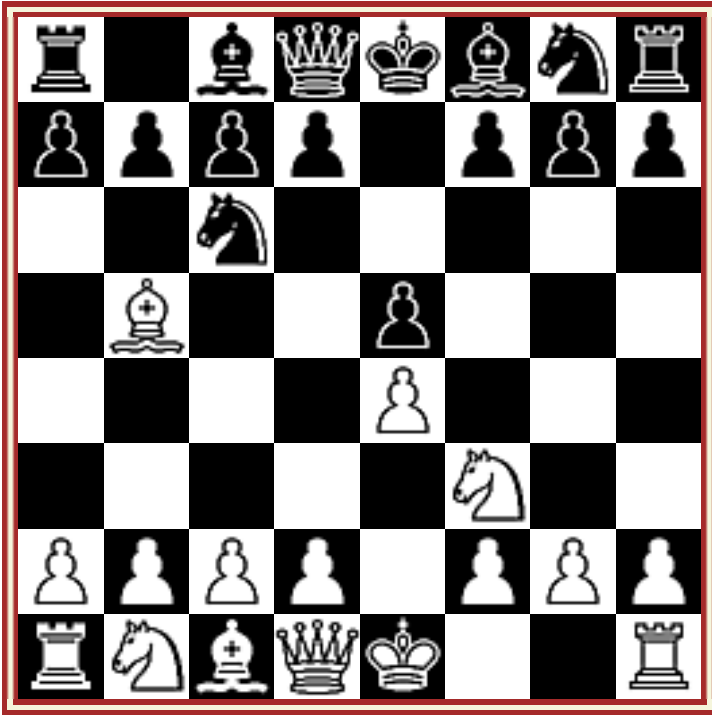
I think this is the best way to achieve an advantage by attacking the bishop and knight. A quick look through a number of books on the opening does not answer the question why 7...dxc3 has long been abandoned. This often occurs when strong players write books and forget that their audience is not always so knowledgeable about the old tricks or games played in a particular opening. 8 Nxc3 looks rather feeble but was tried in the 2002 internet game between G.Perez-B.Wood when 8...Nxc3 9 bxc3 0–0 10 Qd5 Be7 11 Re1 a6 12 Bd3 d6 gave Black an edge.

## **8...Bxf2+ 9 Rxf2 Nxf2 10 Kxf2 cxb2 11 Bxb2 0–0 12 Nbd2**

gives White active play in compensation for the material. After all the two pieces will combine well for the forthcoming attack while Black's development has been neglected.

# Exeter Chess Club:

## The Ruy Lopez - Spanish Torture?



**Introduction** [\\*](#)

**The Ideas behind the Ruy Lopez** [\\*](#)

**Some Key Variations of the Ruy Lopez** [\\*](#)

**Variations of the Ruy Lopez without 3...a6** [\\*](#)

Strong-point lines with ...d6, ...Nge7 and/or ...g6. [\\*](#)

Active lines with ...Bc5 and/or ...Nf6 [\\*](#)

Make a mess with 3...Nd4 [\\*](#)

**Variations of the Ruy Lopez with 3...a6** [\\*](#)

The Exchange Variation [\\*](#)

The Closed Morphy Defence [\\*](#)

[The Tchigorin Counterattack \\*](#)

[Modern variations in the Closed Morphy. \\*](#)

[Index of games: \\*](#)

[Bibliography \\*](#)

## Introduction

The Spanish priest Ruy Lopez, who was the strongest player of his day, described the opening which bears his name in the 1500s. At least, the British and Americans know it as the Ruy Lopez: in Europe they are more likely to call it the Spanish Game, and Tartakower wryly referred to it as Spanish Torture. (Because I was brought up in East Anglia and not Spain, I described it for years as the "Royal Opez", but it is properly pronounced more like "Ree Lop'eth".)

It remains the most important of the King's-side openings, and is still generally considered the best way to keep White's initiative going after **1...e5**. It is no accident that most of the games in Bronstein's book "**200 Open Games**" begin with the Ruy Lopez opening.

The ideas for each side in the Ruy Lopez are very many and varied; I hope below to introduce some of the basic concepts and give you some landmarks for your own exploration of this fine opening.

The first few moves of the Ruy Lopez opening are easy to follow: **1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6** is very natural. The moves often played by juniors here, **3. Bc4** and **3. d4**, are also easy to understand, but may not be the strongest. **3.d4**, the Scotch Opening, leads to an early clash but perhaps also an early simplification, with a loss of tension and thus winning chances for both sides. The Italian game with **3. Bc4**, hitting f7 and hoping to deter ...d5, paradoxically rather invites ...d7-d5 and an early exchange in the centre, with equality. This is because the logical follow-up **3. Bc4 Bc5 4. c3 Nf6**, results in Black regaining control of the d5 point.

The Ruy Lopez move, **3. Bb5**, keeps the idea of taking over the centre with d2-d4 (or with c2-c3 and d2-d4), but first does a number of important other jobs. Like in the Italian Game, the Bishop clears the way for White to castle, and then play Rf1-e1. But on b5 rather than c4 the Bishop cannot be hit by ...d7-d5. If Black does ever move the d-Pawn, the half-pin of the Knight on c6 becomes a full pin, undermining Black's control of e5 and d4.

In the short term there is an immediate threat: the Bishop attacks the Knight that defends the pawn attacked by the Knight (the house that Ruy built). It would be great for White if it worked so simply, but after **3...(pass); 4 Bxc6, dxc6! 5 Nxe5?! Qd4!** Black will regain his pawn through the *double attack*. So, the immediate threat to the Pawn isn't quite so deadly, but once White has castled and/or protected the e-Pawn the threat will become real. Also, the Pawn on e5 is a lot easier to get at than the one on f7, and Black can get badly tied up or just stiff and cramped trying to hold on to a share of the centre.

The other tactical point to note is that the counterattack by Black on e4 by ...Nf6 can be met by White castling, since after ...Nf6xe4 White has Rf1-e1: if White does not win a piece, it is at least often awkward for Black to get the King's-side sorted. So : **1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 Nf6 4. O-O! Nxe4 5. d4!** and White has an edge.

The most natural sequence of moves trying to hold onto e5 leads to trouble for Black: after **1 e4, e5; 2 Nf3, Nc6; 3 Bb5, d6; 4 d4, Bd7; 5 Nc3, Nf6; 6 O-O, Be7; 7 Re1, exd4; 8 Nxd4, O-O; 9 Bf1!** (to stop the exchanges threatened by 9... Nxd4) when Black has lots of pieces but not enough space.

Why does Black play **7...exd4** when I said the idea is to hold on in the centre? Tarrasch's famous trap showed that Black cannot play **7...O-O** because of the forcing continuation **8.Bxc6 Bxc6 9.dxe5 dxe5 10.Qxd8 Raxd8 [10...Rfxd8 allows 15 Kf1 - see later 11.Nxe5 Bxe4 12.Nxe4 Nxe4 13.Nd3 f5 14.f3 Bc5+ 15.Kf1] 11.Nxe5 Bxe4 [11...Nxe4 12.Nxc6] 12.Nxe4 Nxe4 13.Nd3 f5 14.f3 Bc5+ 15.Nxc5 [15.Kf1 Bb6 16.fxe4 fxe4+; 15.Kh1 Nf2+ 16.Nxf2 Bxf2 17.Rf1] 15...Nxc5 16.Bg5 Rd5 [16...Rde8 17.Be7] 17.Be7 Re8 18.c4 winning the exchange. (If instead **10...Rexd8** White would have **15 Kh1 (15...Rxd3; 16 fxe4).**) Tarrasch won a game with this against Marco AFTER publishing it as analysis! **1-0** wins the exchange. (If instead **10...Rexd8** White would have **15 Kh1 (15...Rxd3; 16 fxe4).**)**

These lines had a strong effect on players who started to realise just how good the Ruy Lopez is. The Giuoco Piano is a great opening for your early chess years; the Ruy Lopez is an opening for life.

Black has many lines, which fall into basically two approaches (as usual): **defence** or **counterattack**. Defence of the strong point at e5 we have looked at with **3...d6**, the *Steinitz Defence*, (or **3...a6; 4 Ba4, d6**, the *Deferred Steinitz Defence*), but we have seen that the point cannot be held for long; counterattack may be attempted with **3...Nf6**, the *Berlin Defence*, or **3...a6; 4 Ba4, Nf6**; the *Morphy Defence*. The Morphy move **3...a6** was an important refinement of Black's resources, making the Bishop choose its diagonal and allowing the pin-breaking ...b5. Reuben Fine gives an instructive comparison of variations with and without ...a6:

In reply to the Morphy the obvious **5 Nc3** is rather boring, but White can play **5 O-O** since, as we have seen, Black cannot really win the e4 pawn. The Morphy has itself a strong point line, **5 O-O, Be7; 6 Re1, b5; 7 Bb3, d6**, the *Closed Morphy Defence*, and a counter-attacking line, **5 O-O, Nxe4; 6 d4, b5; 7 Bb3, d5**, the *Open Morphy Defence*. These are systems of great richness, and the Closed Morphy best avoided until your chess understanding is well advanced.

## The Ideas behind the Ruy Lopez

### *White plays for an immediate break in the centre*

**5 d4** or **5 Qe2** (idea O-O and Rd1) or **5.Qe2/6.Qe2** lead to more familiar open and attacking e-pawn styles of game. An example: **1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 a6 4. Ba4 Nf6 5. d4 exd4 6. O-O Be7 7. Re1 b5 8. Bb3 d6 9. Bd5 Nxd5 10. exd5 Ne5 11. Nxd4 O-O**

This is about even, and, I hope, a game juniors would enjoy playing as either colour; these variations are a good introduction to the Ruy Lopez.

### *Black plays for an immediate break in the centre*

This is probably a good way to play the Ruy for Black in your early career. The Open Morphy Defence relies above all on piece activity, and obeys two good general opening rules for Black:

(a) If your opponent lets you take a central Pawn, take it off if you do not lose a piece (viz. **1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Nxe4** and now after **6. Re1** Black is in no pin, so **6...Nc5** or **6...Nd6** are quite all right.)

(b) Aim to play ...d5 yourself if you can

Grandmaster theory suggests that Black is taking on rather a lot of weaknesses when playing this way, but that may not be so important if you are not playing Grandmasters. Siegbert Tarrasch, who was so effective playing the Ruy as White, preferred to play this way as Black, and since then Max Euwe, Victor Kortchnoi, Artur Yusupov, Jan Timman and Viswanathan Anand have all been happy to play the Open Morphy at World Championship and Candidates' level, so you can see that this is not very much of a handicap.

The veteran English player Vernon Dilworth suggested the most aggressive way of playing the Open Morphy as Black:

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Nxe4 6.d4 b5 7.Bb3 d5 8.dxe5 Be6 9.c3 Bc5 10.Nbd2 0-0 11. Bc2 Nxf2**

Black sacrifices two active pieces for a Rook while White is still getting the Queen's-side organised. Black will follow up with ...f6, attacking down the f-file.



Black can play more calmly at move 11 (*11...Bf5* is fashionable since Kortchnoi adopted it), or earlier play *9...Be7* (Euwe's preference) or *9...Nc5* (Kortchnoi's other preference). These lines are all rather complex and there is a lot of theory on them, but until your opponents know all the theory, get stuck in!

There are several other lines where we see an early ...d5 by Black:

...d5 in the Marshall Gambit, a favourite of club players: **1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7. Bb3 0-0 8.c3 d5 9.exd5 Nxd5 10.Nxe5 Nxe5 11.Rxe5 c6**, e.g. **12.d4 Bd6 13.Re1 Qh4 14.g3 Qh3 15.Be3 Bg4 16.Qd3 Rae8 17.Nd2 f5 18.f4 Kh8 19.Bxd5 cxd5 20.Qf1 Qh5 21.Qg2 Re4 22.a4 bxa4 23.Rxa4 g5 24.Nxe4 fxe4 25.Rxa6 gxf4 26.Rxd6 fxe3 27.Rxe3 Bh3 28.g4 Qxg4 29.Rg3 Qd1+ 0-1**, Kosten-Hebden, 1982.

...d5 in the normal Closed Morphy: e.g. Kasparov,G (2800) - Karpov,A (2730) [C92] Wch35-KK5 USA/FRA (New York) (8), 1990 **1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0 9.h3 Nd7 10.d4 Bf6 11.a4**

**Bb7 12.Be3 Na5 13.Bc2 Nc4 14.Bc1 d5! TN**

...d5 in the Classical Defence: 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Bc5 4. c3 d5?!! Or more sanely, **Unzicker - Fischer Leipzig 1960 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Bc5 4.c3 Nf6 5.d4 Bb6 6.0-0 0-0 7.Re1 exd4 8.cxd4 d5 9.e5 Ne4 10.Nc3 Bg4 11.Bxc6 bxc6 12.Nxe4 dxe4 13.Rxe4 Bxf3 14.Qxf3 Bxd4 15.Be3 Bxb2 16.Rb1 f5 17.exf6 ½-½**

And wherever else White is slack, e.g. 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5. Nc3 or 5. d3 when Black should get castled and look for ...d7-d5. Tiviakov,S (2625) - Sokolov,I (2665) [C86]Wijk (10), 1996 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4. Ba4 Nf6 5.Qe2 Be7 6.c3 0-0 7.0-0 b5 8.Bb3 d5 9.d3 Re8 10.Re1 h6 11.Nbd2 Be6 12.Nf1 Bc5 13.Ng3 a5 (...0-1, 41),

### ***White's outpost on d5***

Tal - Bronstein [C96] 1956

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0 9.h3 Na5 10.Bc2 c5 11.d4 Nc6 12.Nbd2 Qb6 13.dxc5 dxc5 14.Nf1 Be6 15.Ne3 Rad8 16.Qe2 g6 17.Ng5 c4 ! 18.a4 Kg7 19.axb5 axb5 20.Rb1 Na5 21.Nf3 Qc7**

Every White piece is queuing up behind the e-pawn, waiting for...



**22.Nd5 ! 22...Bxd5 23.exd5**

White's pieces control many central squares, and the Bishops have new avenues of attack.

**23...Rfe8 24.Qxe5 Qxe5 25.Nxe5 Nxd5 26.Ra1 Nb3 27.Bxb3 cxb3 28.Bh6+ ! 28...Kg8 ?! 29.Nc6 Rc8 30. Rad1 Rxc6 31.Rxd5 f6 32.Rxb5 g5 33.Rxb3 Kf7 34.Rb7 Re6 35.Rxe6 Kxe6 36.h4 Rg8 37.f4 Bc5+ 38.Kf1 gxh4 39.Rb5 Rc8 40.f5+ Kd6 41.b4 h3 42.Rxc5 h2 43.Bf4+ 1-0**

## *White's outpost on f5*

This is a simple way to play all closed double King's-Pawn positions: park a Knight on f5 and play for a King's-side attack.

Teichmann,R - Schlechter,C [C90] Karlsbad, 1911

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0 9.d3**

White plays quietly in the centre, hoping to avoid distractions there.

**9...Na5 10.Bc2 c5 11.Nbd2 Qc7 12.Nf1 Nc6 13.Ne3 Bb7 14.Nf5 Rfe8 15.Bg5 Nd7 16.Bb3 Nb6 17.Bxe7 Nxe7 18.Bxf7+ Kxf7 19.Ng5+ Kg8 20.Qh5 Nxf5 21.Qxh7+ Kf8 22.Qxf5+ Kg8 23.Qg6 Qd7 24.Re3 1-0**

## *White's central play*

You should never forget that one of the key aims for White in the e-Pawn openings is to take over the centre with c3 and d4. If Black takes his eye off the ball White can switch to this plan with effect, and in fact White can win a lot of games through simple domination of the centre. More space and more manoeuvrability means chances of attack:

Fischer,R - Barczay,L [C95] Sousse izt Rd: 1, 1967

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0 9.h3 Nb8 10.d4 Nbd7**



**11.Nh4 exd4 12.cxd4 Nb6 13.Nf3 d5 14.e5 Ne4 15.Nbd2 Nxd2 16.Bxd2 Bf5 17.Bc2 Bxc2 18.Qxc2 Rc8 19.b3 Nd7 20.e6 fxe6 21.Rxe6 c5 22.Ba5 Qxa5 23.Rxe7 Qd8 24.Ng5 1-0**

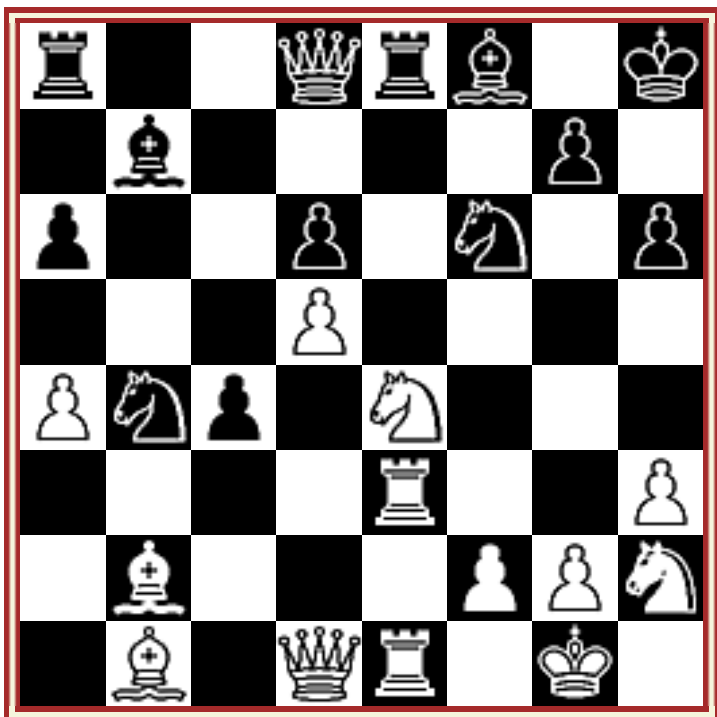
## *White's King's-side attack*



The Bishop that lurks on c2 is an ace up White's sleeve: while Black is distracted elsewhere White can suddenly whip out a King's-side attack. A glorious example of this was:

Kasparov,G (2800) - Karpov,A (2730) [C92] (20), 1990

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0 9.h3 Bb7 10.d4 Re8 11.Nbd2 Bf8 12.a4 h6 13.Bc2 exd4 14.cxd4 Nb4 15.Bb1 c5 16.d5 Nd7 17.Ra3 f5 18.Rae3 Nf6 19.Nh2 Kh8 20.b3 bxa4 21.bxa4 c4 22.Bb2 fxe4 23.Nxe4**



**23... Nfxd5 24.Rg3 Re6 25.Ng4 Qe8 26.Nxh6 c3 27.Nf5 cxb2 28.Qg4 Bc8 29.Qh4+ Rh6 30.Nxh6 gxh6 31. Kh2 Qe5 32.Ng5 Qf6 33.Re8 Bf5 34.Qxh6+ [34.Nf7+ is Mate in 6! 34...Qxf7 35.Qxh6+ Bh7 36.Rxa8 Ne7 37. Rxf8+ Ng8 38.Rgxf8+ Qxf8 39.Qxh7#] 34...Qxh6 35.Nf7+ Kh7 36.Bxf5+ Qg6 37.Bxg6+ Kg7 38.Rxa8 Be7 39.Rb8 a5 40.Be4+ Kxf7 41.Bxd5+ 1-0**

White can also say nonchalantly that: Black is cramped, and so will find it difficult to organise a defence, so I will attack the King in any event. The situation is usually more complex than this bluntness implies, but the core plan is still played:

Nunn - Short (Brussels) [C98] 1986 [JDMN]

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0**

*[8...Na5 9.Bc2 c5 10.d4 Qc7 11.h3 Nc6 12.Be3 0-0 13.Nbd2 Rd8 14.Rc1 Bd7 15.Nf1 b4 16.d5 Na7 17.c4 Nc8 18.g4 Nb6 19.b3 a5 20.Ng3 g6 21.Kh2 a4 22.Rg1 axb3 23.axb3 Bf8 24.Qd2 Ra2 25.Bg5 Bg7 26.Qe3 Rda8 27.Bb1 R2a3 28. Ne1 Kh8 29.Qd3 Ng8 30.Nc2 R3a7 31.Rcf1 Be8 32.Be3 Nd7 33.Ne1 Qd8 34.g5 Qa5 35.h4 Qd8 36.h5 Qe7 37.Nf3 Nb6 38.Rh1 Qd7 39.Kg2 Ne7 40.hxg6 fxg6 41.Rh3 Bf7 42.Rfh1 Bg8 43.Nf5 Rf8 44.Nxg7 Kxg7 45.Qe2 1-0 Capablanca,Jose-Kupchik,Abraham/New York (07) 1915]*

9.h3 Na5 10.Bc2 c5 11.d4 Qc7 12.Nbd2 Nc6 13.d5 Nd8 14.Nf1 Ne8



*"In olden times White would often attack by g4 and Ng3 in the Closed Spanish; once in a while White would break through with a Nf5 sacrifice, but now it is recognised that so long as all Black's pieces can reach the King's-side, a direct attack should not work. Thus, the emphasis has switched to diversionary Queen's-side play, with a King's-side attack being reserved for a favourable moment when Black's pieces have been lured away. Moreover, the King's-side attack is usually based on f4 rather than g4, since only f4 offers the chance of activating the light-squared Bishop on c2."*

*"White's preliminary a4 gives him control of the a-file; this may not appear relevant to the conduct of a King's-side attack, but watch what happens later!"*

## 15.a4

[15.g4 g6 16.Ng3 Ng7 17.Kh2 f6 18.Be3 Bd7 19.Qd2 Nf7 20.Rg1 Kh8 21.Raf1 Rg8 22.Ne1 Raf8 = Robatsch-Padevsky, Amsterdam 1972]

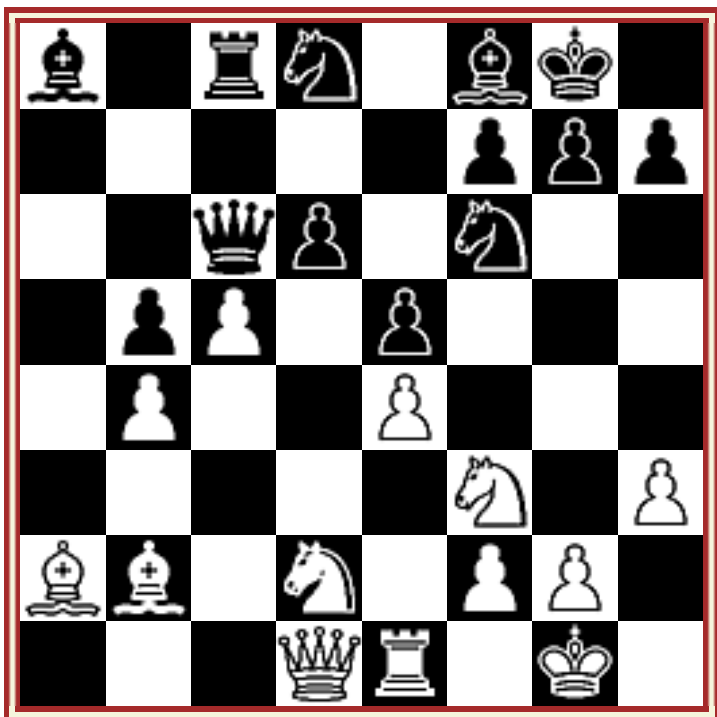
**15...Rb8 16.axb5 axb5 17.b4 c4 18.Ng3 g6 19.Nh2 Ng7 20.Rf1 Bd7 21.f4 Bh4 22.Qf3 f5 23.fxe5 dxe5 24.exf5 Bxg3 25.Qxg3 Nxf5 26.Qf2 [26.Qe1 +/-] 26...Nb7 27.Ng4 h5 28.Ra6 hxg4 29.Rxg6+ Ng7 30.Rxg7+ [30.Rxg7+ Kxg7 31.Bh6+ Kxh6 (31...Kg8 32.Qxf8+ Rxf8 33.Rxf8#; 31...Kh8 32.Qxf8+ Rxf8 33.Rxf8#) 32.Qh4+ Kg7 33.Qh7#] 1-0**

### ***Black's Queen's-side attack***

Of course, what else may distract Black from defence of the King's-side is an opportunity to attack the Queen's-side, and this attack can succeed against the best opposition:

Kasparov,G (2700) - Karpov,A (2720) [C92] Wch32-KK2 Moscow (5), 1985

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0 9.h3 Bb7 10.d4 Re8 11.Nbd2 Bf8 12.a4 Qd7 13.axb5 axb5 14.Rxa8 Bxa8 [14...Rxa8?! 15.Ng5±] 15.d5 Na5 16.Ba2!? N 16...c6 17.b4 Nb7! 18.c4 Rc8!? [18...Nd8+=] 19.dxc6?! [19.Qe2] 19...Qxc6= 20.c5?! [20.Bb2] 20...Nd8 21.Bb2



21...dxc5! =+ 22.bxc5 Qxc5 23.Bxe5 Nd7 24.Bb2 Qb4! 25.Nb3?! [25.Qb1] 25...Nc5-/+

Black has the advantage but there is still a lot of tension in the position.

26.Ba1 Bxe4 27.Nfd4 Ndb7 28.Qe2 Nd6 29.Nxc5 Qxc5 30.Qg4 Re8 31.Rd1 Bg6 32.Qf4 Qb4 33.Qc1 Be4 34.Re1 Qa5 35.Bb3 Qa8 36.Qb2 b4 37.Re3 Bg6 38.Rxe8 Qxe8 39.Qc1 Ne4 40.Bd5 Nc5 41.Nb3 Nd3 0-1

### *White's Queen's-side attack*

Often, Black will stake out some space on the Queen's-side with ...a6 and ...b5. Whether in a given position this represents Queen's-side counterplay or Queen's-side weaknesses is one of the key Ruy Lopez questions!

Karpov - Westerinen,H [C87] 1974

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 d6 5.0-0 Bd7 6.d4 Nf6 7.c3 Be7 8.Nbd2 0-0 9.Re1 Re8 10.Nf1 h6 11.Ng3 Bf8 12.Bd2

Modest, but White is not so much concerned to point a battering-ram at a weak spot (there aren't any) as to maintain a flexible position where Black will be less able to re-arrange the pieces to counter White's latest idea.

12...b5 13.Bc2 Na5 14.b3 c5 15.d5 Nh7 16.h3 Be7 17.Nf5 Nb7 18.a4 bxa4 19.b4 a5 20.Bxa4 axb4 21.cxb4 Bf8 22.Bc6 Qc7 23.b5 Nf6 24.Qc2 Reb8 25.Ne3 Bc8 26.Nc4 Be7 27.b6 Qd8 28.Ra7



The point of using an open file is to provide invasion points for rooks, although it's unusual for a Rook to arrive on the seventh, supported by a Pawn. Black cannot bear this, but the exchange concedes a monster pawn on a7.

**28...Nd7 29.Qa4 Rxa7 30.bxa7 Ra8 31.Qa6 Qc7**

Black's pieces are standing on each other's toes and cannot escape the attack of White's pieces. The Black Rook has nowhere to move to.

**32.Bxd7 Qxd7 [32...Bxd7 33.Nb6] 33.Nb6 Nd8 34.Qa1 1-0**

(see also the first game of the Deep Blue-Kasparov return match in 1997)

### ***Black's King's-side attack***

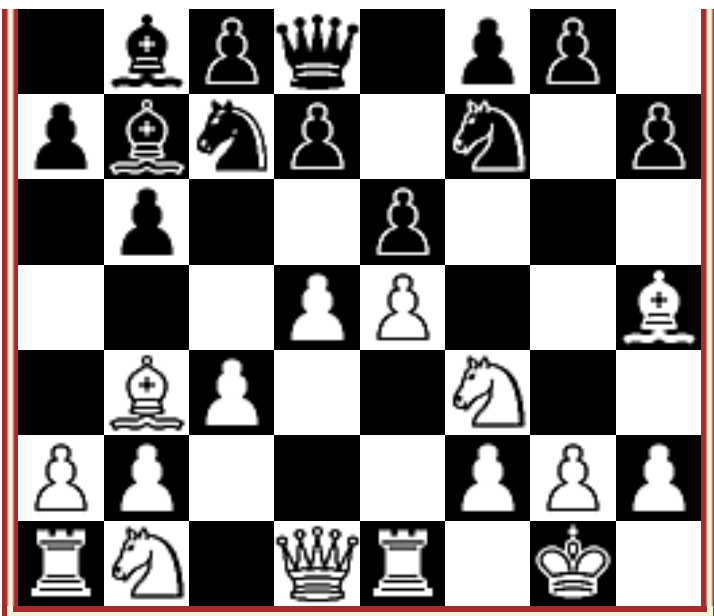
Not a common occurrence but there are several attacking plans for Black. There are several ...Bg4 lines where an incautious h2-h3 can be met by ...h7-h5!

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 d6 4.c3 Bg4 5. h3 h5! or**

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4. Bxc6 bxc6 5. O-O Bg4 6. h3 h5!**

A more complex line is seen in the Archangel Variation: **1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O b5 6.Bb3 Bb7 7. Re1 Bc5 8.c3 d6 9.d4 Bb6 10.Bg5 h6 11.Bh4 Qd7**





Black announces his intention to abandon all subtlety and play for a King's-side attack.

**12.a4 0-0-0 13.axb5 axb5 14.Bxf6**

[14.Na3 g5 15.Bg3 h5 16.dxe5 (16.h4 gxh4 17.Bxh4 Rh6 18.Nxb5 Rg8 19.Qd3 exd4 20.cxd4 Nb4) 16...h4 17.exf6 hxg3 18.hxg3 g4 19.Nd4 Rh7 20.Bd5 Rdh8 =+ BCO2]

**14...gxf6 15.Bd5 Rhg8 16.Kh1 Qg4 17.Rg1 exd4 18.cxd4 f5 19.Nc3 fxe4 20.Nxe4 Qf5 21.Nc3 Nb4 22.Bxb7 + Kxb7** Klovans-Shirov 87 = BCO2

Black also has some gambit lines: as well as the Marshall Attack (see above), Black has several opportunities to play ... f5. The immediate 3...f5 (or 3...a6 4. Ba4 f5) is often frowned upon but also often played, and if White is a little slow in the Steinitz Variation Black may play the Siesta Variation, a far from sleepy line.

Reti,R - Capablanca,J [C74] Berlin (14), 1928

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 d6 4.c3 a6 5.Ba4 f5 6.d4 fxe4 7.Ng5 exd4 8.Nxe4 Nf6 9.Bg5 Be7 10.Qxd4 b5 11.Nxf6+ gxf6 12.Qd5 bxa4 13.Bh6 Qd7 14.0-0 Bb7 15.Bg7 0-0-0 16.Bxh8 Ne5 17.Qd1 Bf3 18.gxf3 Qh3 0-1**

## Some Key Variations of the Ruy Lopez

### Variations of the Ruy Lopez without 3...a6

These are less important at GM level than the main lines with 3...a6, but at club level they have many virtues: less theoretical, less well-known, and often simpler to understand. Moreover, I often find that club players when faced with 3...a6 often play 4. Bxc6, and if they do play 4. Ba4, after 4...Nf6 they cannot be trusted to play 5.O-O, and instead play some clod-hopping move like 5. d3 or 5. Nc3. While these are not particularly strong lines they may be more stodgy than you would wish to play against as Black, and many of these old lines may lead to more open games at club level. They may be grouped as follows:

## Strong-point line with ...d6, ...Nge7 and/or ...g6.

Black can hold the centre without 3...a6 using some combination of these moves. White's strongest plan in each case is undoubtedly to play an immediate c3 and d4, with or without O-O. Black can then hope to slug it out in a roughly equal position (although Black has not yet castled and may find it awkward if he has not castled and the centre opens up.)

Hindermann Felix - Yudkovsky Yair [C60/02] 05 European Youth U14 Boys, Tallinn EST, 1997

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nge7 4.c3 g6 5.d4 exd4 6.cxd4 d5 7.e5 Bg7 8.Bg5 0-0 9.h3 Bf5 10.Nc3 Be4 11.Nxe4 dxe4 12.Bxc6 bxc6 13.Nd2 h6 14.Bxe7 Qxe7 15.Nxe4 Rad8 16.Qa4 Qh4 17.Qxc6 Rxd4 0-1**

## Active lines with ...Bc5 and/or ...Nf6

Both Fischer and particularly Spassky have experimented with the Classical Variation (3...Bc5), and the related Berlin Classical **3...Nf6 4. O-O Bc5**. Again White is best advised to go for central break, and again it is reasonable for Black to hope for equality.

Ady JJ - Spassky BV [C65] London, 1984

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nf6 4.O-O Bc5 5.Nxe5 Nxe5 6.d4 a6 7.dxe5 axb5 8.exf6 Qxf6 9.Nc3 c6 10.Qh5 d6 11.Bg5 Qg6 12.Qh4 h6 13.Bf4 b4 14.Ne2 0-0 15.Ng3 Re8 16.Rfd1 d5 17.Be3 Be7 18.Qf4 Bd6 19.Qh4 Bxg3 20.hxg3 Qxe4 21.Rd4 Qxc2 22.Rxb4 Rxa2 23.Rxa2 Qb1+ 24.Kh2 Qxa2 25.Bxh6 Qb1 26.Be3 Qc2 27.Qg5 f6 28.Qh5 Re5 29.Qh4 c5 30.Ra4 Rxe3 31.fxe3 g5 32.Qh6 Qxa4 33.Qxf6 Qc6 34.Qxg5+ Kh7 35.Qe7+ Kg6 36.g4 Bxg4 37.Qh4 Qd6+ 0-1**

## Make a mess with 3...Nd4

One on its own, Bird's Defence has never been refuted and leads to unique positions in which White may be uncomfortable, or at least less fluent:

Short Nigel D - Ivanchuk Vassily [C61] Linares (Spain), 1989

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nd4 4.Nxd4 exd4 5.Bc4 Nf6 6.Qe2 Bc5 7.e5 0-0 8.O-O d5 9.exf6 dxc4 10.Qh5 b6 11.fxg7 Re8 12.d3 cxd3 13.cxd3 Ba6 14.Qf3 Qe7 15.Bf4 Qe2 16.Nd2 Qxf3 17.Nxf3 Bxd3 18.Rfe1 Be2 19.Bxc7 d3 20.a3 a5 21.Bf4 Re4 22.Bd2 Rae8 23.Bc3 a4 24.Ng5 Rc4 25.Rad1 Rc8 26.Ra1 Rd8 27.Nf3 Rxc3 28.bxc3 d2 29.Rxe2 d1Q+ 30.Rxd1 Rxd1+ 31.Ne1 Rc1 32.Re4 f5 33.Re8+ Kxg7 34.Kf1 Rxc3 35.Ke2 Rxa3 36.Nd3 Ra2+ 37.Kf3 Ra3 38.Rd8 Rc3 39.Kf4 a3 40.Rd7+ Kf8 41.Ne5 a2 42.Kxf5 a1Q 43.Rd8+ Kg7 44.Rd7 + Kg8 0-1**

## Variations of the Ruy Lopez with 3...a6

### The Exchange Variation

We have seen that after **1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 a6 4. Bxc6 dxc6** White cannot win a pawn with **5. Nxe5** because of **5...Qd4**.

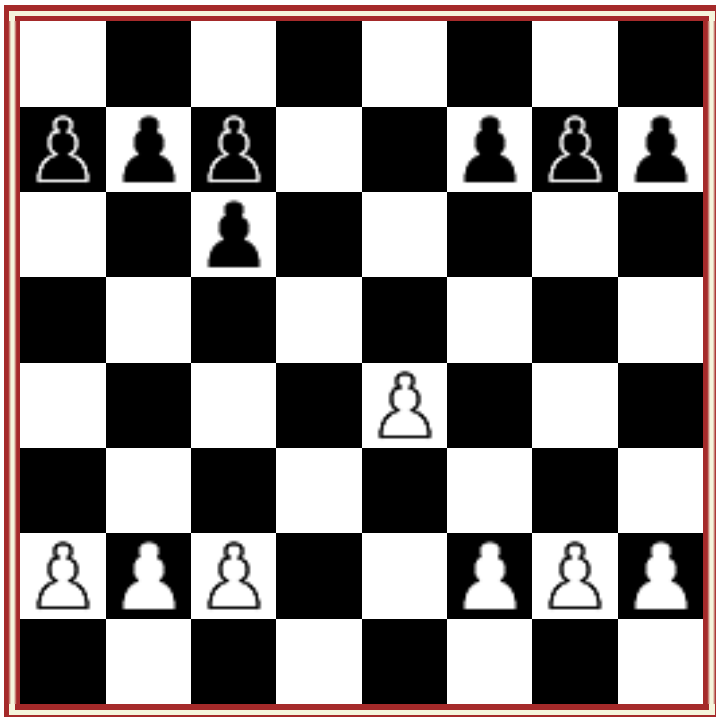
What you may not know is that White can play this line to win, because in some sense, he is *already* a pawn up!

Let me explain.

If you have an extra pawn, you should:

- exchange off pieces, not pawns
- create a passed pawn
- advance the passed pawn and either:
  - force your opponent to give up material to stop it queening, or
  - force your way into the opponent's position to take material yourself (usually pawns)

With this in mind, let's look at the pawn formation after **1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 a6 4. Bxc6 dxc6 5. d4 exd4 6. Qxd4 Qxd4 7. Nxd4**:



Now, if there were only Kings on the board, White could easily create a passed pawn with f4, e5 and f5 and e6.

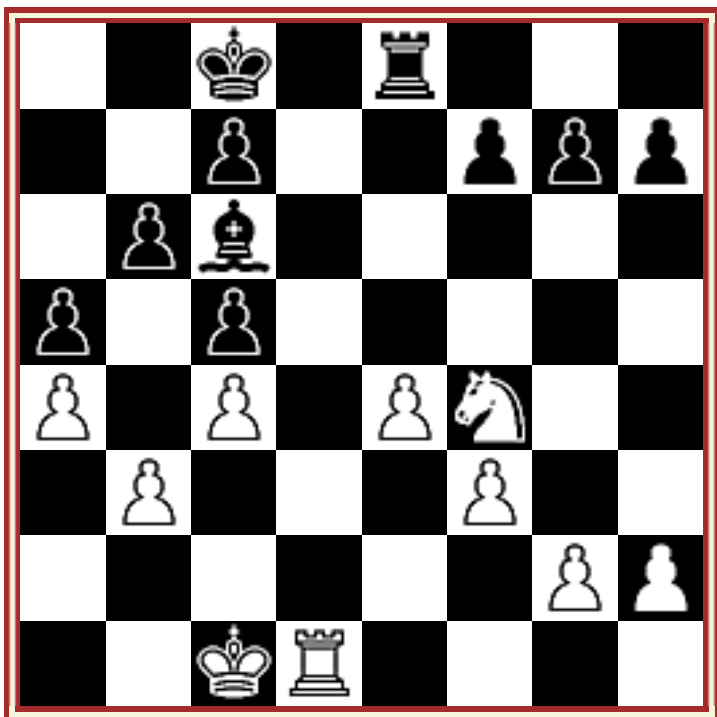
But Black cannot do the same on the other side, unless White allows all the front pawns to come to a4,b4 and c4, when there is a trick with ...b3! e.g. axb3, c3! bxc3 and ...a3. As long as White avoids that trap, the passed pawn on the King's side should win.

This is what I mean by already being a pawn up. You have an extra pawn on the King's-side, and Black's extra Queen's-side pawn is useless. This is not the only thing going on in the position (else the Lopez would be an easy win for White) but it is a constant fallback plan for White.

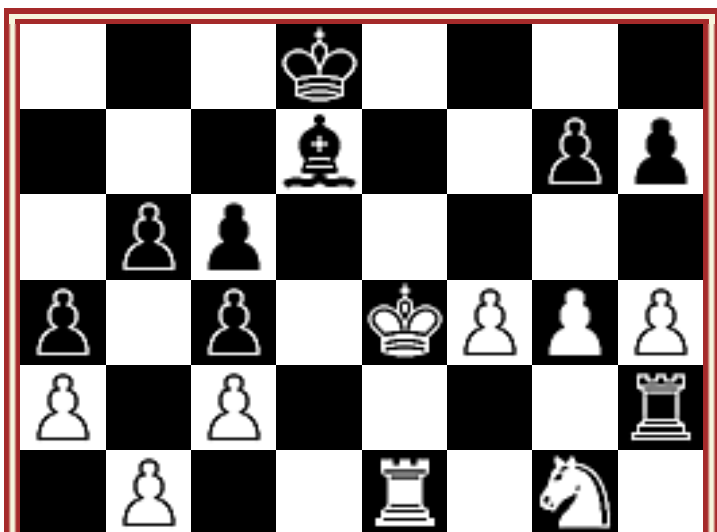
Emanuel Lasker played this several times, and more recently, Bobby Fischer discovered that you could also play **5. O-O!** with an awkward moment for Black, because now there really is a threat to the e5 pawn which is not easy to meet.

Lasker,E - Tarrasch,S [C68] Duesseldorf, 1908

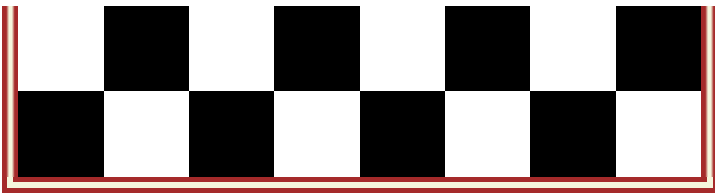
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.d4 exd4 6.Qxd4 Qxd4 7.Nxd4 c5 8.Ne2 Bd7 9.b3 Bc6 10.f3 Be7 11.Bb2 Bf6 12.Bxf6 Nxf6 13.Nd2 0-0-0 14.0-0-0 Rd7 15.Nf4 Re8 16.Nc4 b6 17.a4 a5 18.Rxd7 Nxd7 19.Rd1 Ne5 20.Nxe5 Rxe5 21.c4 Re8



22.Nh5 Rg8 23.Rd3 f6 24.Kd2 Be8 25.Ng3 Bd7 26.Ke3 Re8 27.Nh5 Re7 28.g4 c6 29.h4 Kc7 30.g5 f5 31. Ng3 fxe4 32.Nxe4 Bf5 33.h5 Rd7 34.Rc3 Rd1 35.Kf4 Bd7 36.Re3 Rh1 37.Ng3 Rh4+ 38.Ke5 Rh3 39.f4 Kd8 40.f5 Rh4



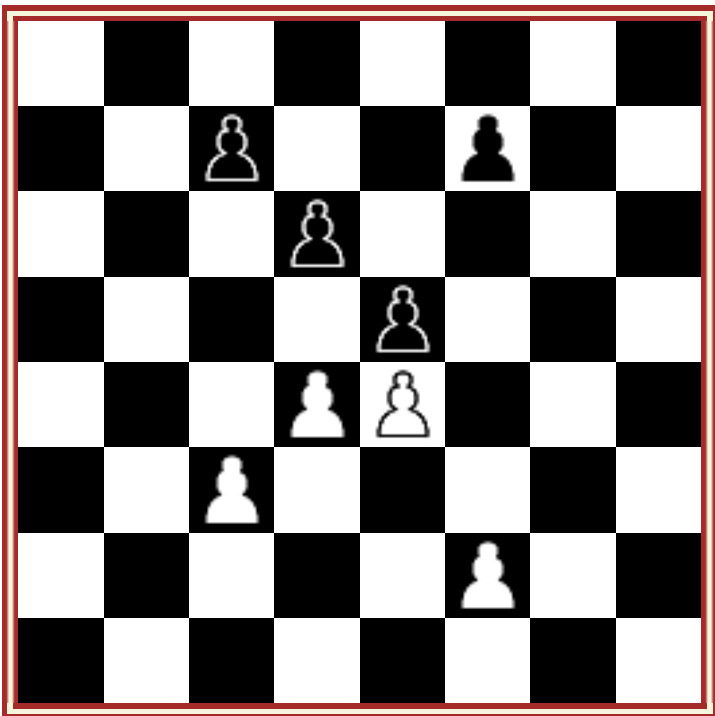




41.f6 gxf6+ 42.Kxf6 Be8 43.Nf5 Rf4 44.g6 hxg6 45.hxg6 Rg4 46.Rxe8+ Kxe8 47.g7 Kd7 48.Nh4 Rxc7 49.Kxc7 Ke6 50.Nf3 Kf5 51.Kf7 Ke4 52.Ke6 Kd3 53.Kd6 Kc3 54.Kxc6 Kxb3 55.Kb5 1-0

## The Closed Morphy Defence

This is the classic battle ground in the Ruy. Black may find it difficult to hold tight in the closed Morphy, but perhaps not as difficult as it is for White to keep everything under control. There are some classic positional themes here, determined by the pawn formation:



1. Space: Apart from any commitment to passive play being bad match tactics, as long Black has a Pawn on d6 it will always be a little more easy for White to manoeuvre than Black, for the Black position has a bottleneck on the d-file. Stean explains that this is why White spends so much time in the opening avoiding the exchange of the light-squared Bishop: while Black retains all four minor pieces, this slight cramp will be most clearly felt.

2. Flexibility: Moreover, it is extremely important to have good manoeuvring skills, because at any point the Pawn formation can shift: from the basic formation (a) we can go at least four different ways (b-e)...

Another line of thought I found useful:

Nunn - Olafsson (Teesside) [C54] 1982

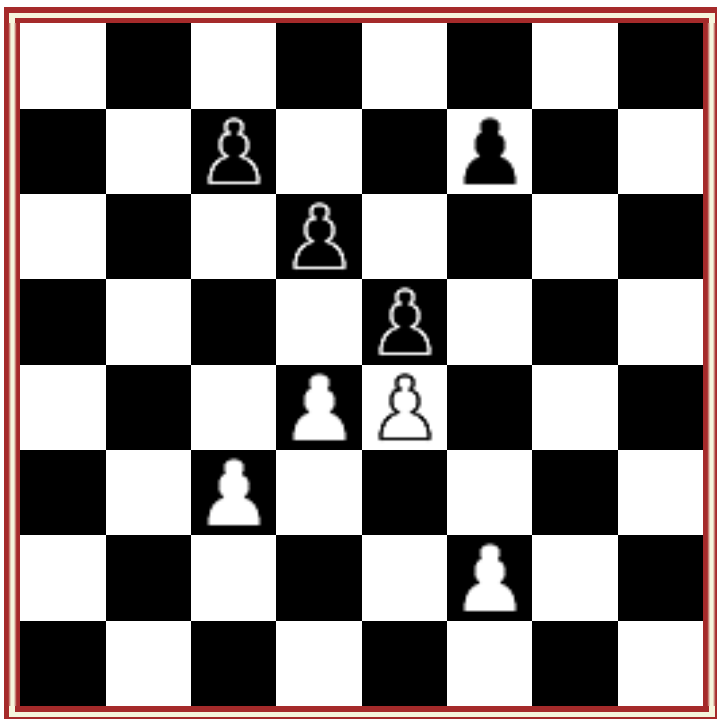
1.e4 e5 2.Bc4 Nf6 3.d3 Nc6 4.Nf3 Bc5 5.0-0 d6 6.c3 Qe7 [6...0-0 7.Nbd2 a6 8.Bb3 Ba7] 7.Nbd2 a6 8.Bb3 0-0 9.Re1 Be6 10.Nf1 [10.Bc2] 10...Ba7 11.Bc2

"...why is the Ruy Lopez (which this opening has virtually become) so difficult for Black to combat? Look at the present position: Black's pieces are sensibly developed; he has as much space as White; his pawns are strong. Yet he has problems."

"The answer seems to be that in this type of Ruy Lopez position Black can easily get caught in a situation where his game cannot unfold. Here for instance, White has his plans of Ng3-f5 and later d4, but it is less easy for Black to find something profitable to do without weakening himself or making some serious concession. His pieces may look reasonably placed, but they cannot readily achieve anything constructive or relevant. I should make it clear that this does not have to happen in a Lopez; it is far from being a bad opening for him. But in practice one error (6...Qe7) can leave him in misery. And so, if a player seems to have a respectable game (in a Ruy Lopez or any other opening for that matter), yet still loses, his misfortune may often be traced back to this lack of life in his position." -- NUNN AND GRIFFITHS

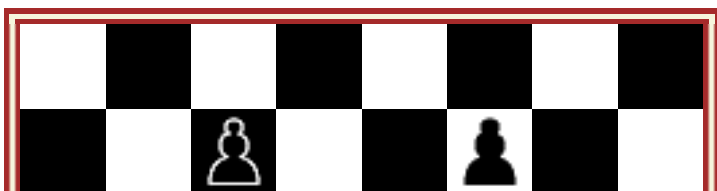
We also recognise that the tension may even be added to by Black playing ...c5, (the Tchigorin line) – see later.

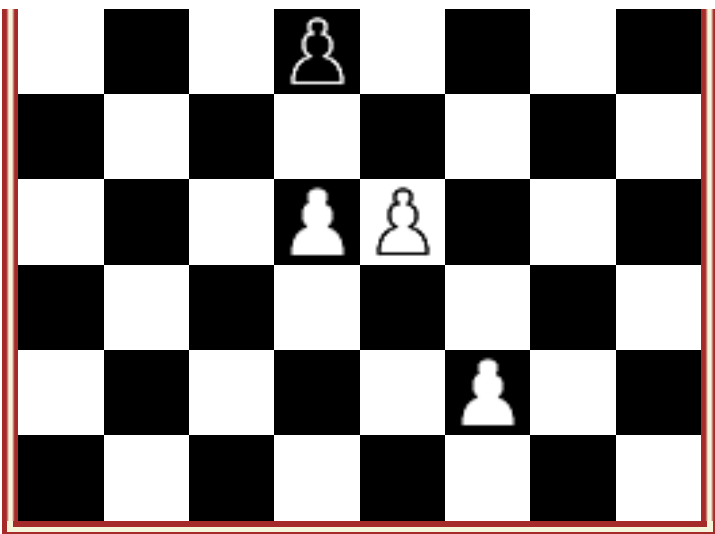
(a) Closed KP centre, Tension form (Ruy Lopez)



**Black** may resolve the tension by playing ...e5xd4 (c3xd4) which results in an unbalanced position where White has an extra central Pawn (b).

(b) Double Pawn centre, KP unopposed

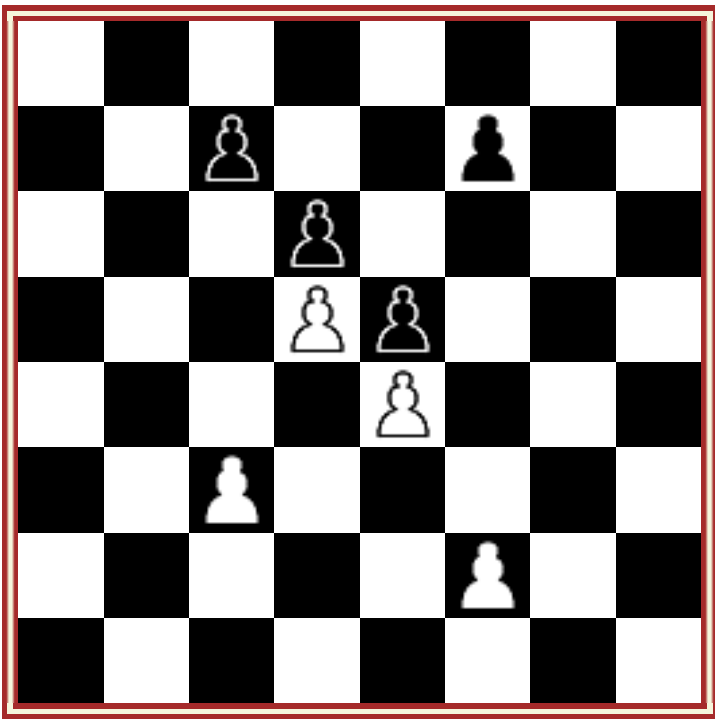




These adjacent Pawns in a more open position confer a bigger advantage, but in a more open position may be more vulnerable to attack e.g. along the e-file.

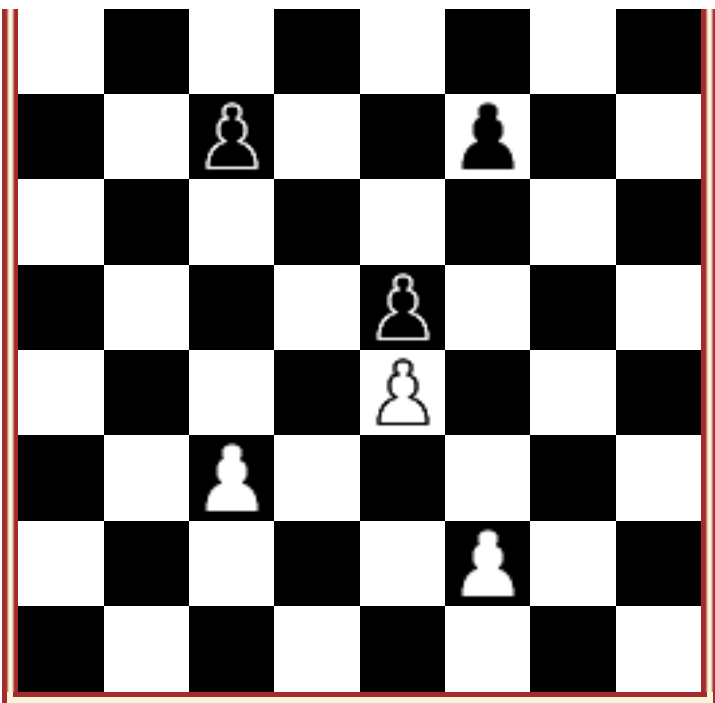
**White** may resolve the tension in the first formation, by playing either d4-d5 (giving a closed centre (c) with an advanced d-Pawn), or by playing d4xe5 (...d6xe5) with a balanced, semi-open KP centre (d).

(c) Closed centre with advanced d-Pawn.



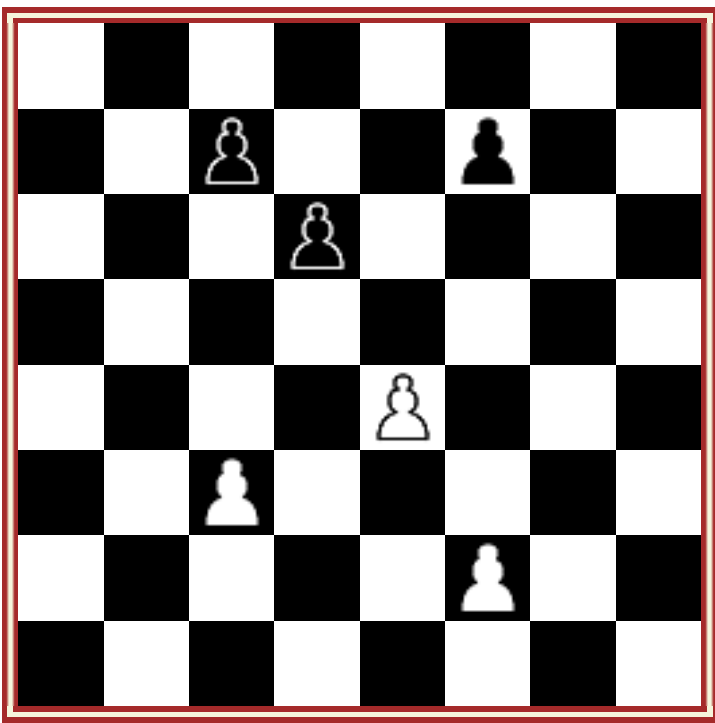
The advanced d-Pawn gives a space advantage, particularly on the Queen's-side. To play for a win the c-Pawn and maybe b-Pawn should be advanced, to seize more space and perhaps open lines on that side. The opponent may consider an advance of the f-Pawn to undermine the d-Pawn and counter-attack on the King's-side.

(d) Balanced, semi-open KP centre



This is a very common formation in KP openings. If neither side can achieve a sharp advance of the f-Pawn, play will be dominated by piece play on either wing. There are natural posts for Knights on d5 and f5 (d4 and f4 for Black), and if Black's c-Pawn has pushed to c5 earlier, the d5 point is even more attractive. Control of the d-file is a good idea but can usually be countered, resulting in exchanges. Occupation of the mutual outposts f5 and f4 by Knights is less straightforward to counter, and while your opponent is sorting out that threat, it may be that you can get the d-file then.

(e) Semi-open unbalanced KP centre.



The e-Pawn confers a space advantage and attacking prospects on the King's-side, which may be added to by f2-f4. The e-Pawn is exposed on the half-open file, and should be restrained (e.g. by ...Re8) from breaking open lines for the attack by e4-e5. Black's break ...d6-d5 is a natural plan to dissolve the centre.

## The Tchigorin Counterattack

So, as a result of facing all this hassle, Black developed a plan of Queen's-side counterplay in the closed Morphy:

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0 9.h3 Na5 10.Bc2 c5 11.d4**

Black's idea is two-fold: to maintain the e5 point in the centre, while attacking on the Queen's-side.



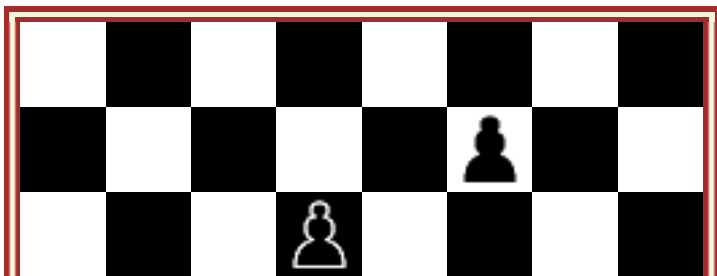
Almost every legal move has been tried here:

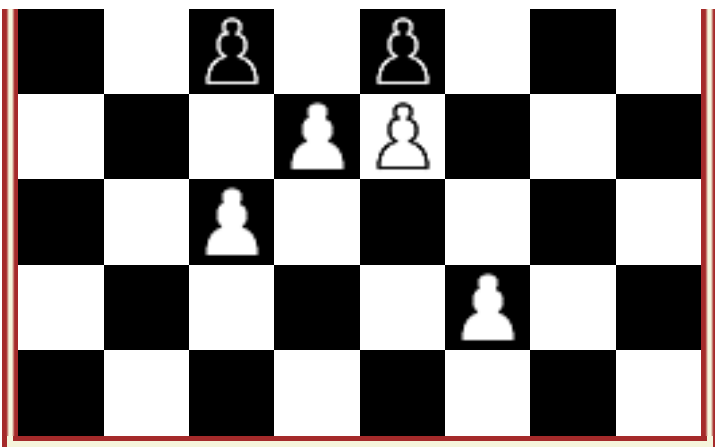
11...Qc7 was Tchigorin's original recipe

11...Nd7 was famously tried by Keres

11...Bb7 is a good idea but may be squashed by d4-d5, so Black may prefer to preface this with 11...cxd4. After 12.cxd4 as well as 12...Bb7 we also see two new ideas: 12...Nc6 and 12...Bd7

As we have seen White has a variety of plans in response:





(a) just to manoeuvre, keeping the tension as long as possible and improving the position of your own pieces, relying on the slight extra space referred to above

(b) break up the Queen's-side with a2-a4,

(c) seal the centre with d4-d5 (a Ruy Lopez formation which has a lot in common with the King's Indian!),

(d) open up the d5 outpost with dxc5 (or dxe5). However, White is not yet terribly close to putting a Knight on d5, and Black can now think about a plan like ...c5-c4, and ...Na5-b7-c5-d3, with a monster Black Knight on d3. In fact, Black can aim for ...c4 whether or not White exposes the d5 point, and can play for it from formations other than the main line Tchigorin.



*Kasparov-Karpov (1990), m14*

So this is a formation that requires some delicate footwork by both players.

## Modern variations in the Closed Morphy.

More recently Black has experimented with more restrained plans than the Tchigorin, hoping to avoid the disadvantages of this line (decentralised Knight on a5, potential Queen's-side weaknesses) and instead manoeuvre more adroitly to secure adequate play across the board. These lines have included, after **1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0 9.h3**:

The Breyer Variation, **9...Nbd7**, where Black hopes to reorganise his pieces smoothly at a time when White is by no means well-developed. This was the 'grower' when I was a boy, and is still an important line.

The Smyslov Variation, **9...h6**, waiting for White to show his hand, a line which has been superseded by...

The Flohr-Zaitsev Variation, **9...Bb7**, which has been the height of current fashion since Zaitsev showed that the old plan with ...Na5 (e.g. Fischer,RJ - Stein,L, 1967) was less safe than re-organising with ...Re8 and ...Be7. This is a pretty heavyweight GM line outside my own experience and I won't comment further, but you will see it about:

Kasparov,G (2700) - Karpov,A (2720) [C92] WCh32-KK2 Moscow (9), 1985

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0 9.h3 Bb7 10.d4 Re8**

[If White wants, there is a draw to be had by *11. Ng5 Rf8 12. Nf3*]

**11.Nbd2 Bf8 12.a4 h6 13.Bc2 Nb8 14.Bd3 c6 15.Nf1 Nbd7 16.Ng3 Qc7 17.Bd2 g6 18.Qc1 Kh7 19.b3 Bg7 20.Qc2 Nf8 21.Be3 Ne6 22.Rad1 Rac8 23.Bf1 Bf8 24.Rd2 Qb8 25.Qb1 Ba8 26.b4 Bb7**



Amazing: 26 moves without any exchanges. And it has been suggested that White's 27<sup>th</sup> was inferior to Qa2!

**27.axb5 axb5 28.Red1 Qc7 29.Rc1 Bg7 30.Rcd1 Rcd8 31.dxe5 dxe5 32.Rxd8 Rxd8 33.Rxd8 Nxd8 34.c4**

**bxc4 35.Bxc4 Ne8 36.Qa2 Nd6 37.Bb3 Nb5 38.h4 Nd4 39.Bxd4 exd4 40.h5 Qe7 41.Qd2 c5 42.Qc2 cxb4 43.hxg6+ fxg6 44.Qc4 h5 45.e5 Bxf3 46.gxf3 Bxe5 47.f4 Bxf4 48.Qg8+ Kh6 49.Bc2 Qg7 50.Qxd8 Bxg3 51.fxg3 Qe5 52.Qf8+ Kg5 53.Kg2  $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$**

## Index of games:

Tal - Bronstein [C96] 1956 [\\*](#)

Teichmann,R - Schlechter,C [C90] Karlsbad, 1911 [\\*](#)

Fischer,R - Barczay,L [C95] Sousse izt Rd: 1, 1967 [\\*](#)

Nunn - Short (Brussels) [C98] 1986 [JDMN] [\\*](#)

Kasparov,G (2700) - Karpov,A (2720) [C92] Wch32-KK2 Moscow (5), 1985 [\\*](#)

Karpov - Westerinen,H [C87] 1974 [\\*](#)

Reti,R - Capablanca,J [C74] Berlin (14), 1928 [\\*](#)

Lasker,E - Tarrasch,S [C68] Duesseldorf, 1908 [\\*](#)

Nunn - Olafsson (Teesside) [C54] 1982 [\\*](#)

Kasparov,G (2700) - Karpov,A (2720) [C92] WCh32-KK2 Moscow (9), 1985 [\\*](#)

## Bibliography

+ STEAN Simple Chess (Faber)

+ EUWE/KRAMER, The Middle Game Vol.1 (Bell)

+ SUETIN The Complete Spanish (Batsford)

+ FISCHER My 60 Memorable Games (Faber)

+ SUETIN Modern Chess Opening Theory (Appendix) (Pergamon)



- + KING/PONZETTO, Understanding the Spanish (Batsford)
  - + KARPOV The Open Game in Action (Batsford)
  - + BARDEN The Ruy Lopez: Winning Chess with 1. P-K4! (Pergamon)
  - = YUDOVICH Spanish without 3...a6 (Batsford)
  - = THOMAS Spanish 5. d4! (Chess Player)
  - TAULBUT, How to play the Ruy Lopez (Batsford)
  - + SUETIN, The Complete Spanish (Batsford)
  - = YUDOVITCH, Spanish without ...a6 (Batsford)
  - = SOLTIS, Winning with the Ruy Lopez Exchange Variation (Chess Digest)
  - = RUNKE, Meet CARL (Centre Attack in Ruy Lopez)
  - = FILIPOWICZ & KONIKOWSKI, 4...d5 in the Cordel Defence, Spanish Game (Ruy Lopez) (Chess Enterprises)
- 

Back to [Chess Coaching Page](#)

This document (.html) was last modified on by

[Dr. Dave](#)

# Exeter Chess Club: The Exchange Variation of the Ruy Lopez

The Exchange Variation of the Ruy Lopez: examples of White wins

1. [Introduction](#)
2. [Deffner,R - Brueggemann,J \[C68\], NRW](#)
3. [Lasker,Emanuel - Steinitz,W, Moscow, 1896](#)
4. [Lasker,Emanuel - Tarrasch,S, Duesseldorf, 1908](#)
5. [Lasker,Emanuel - Janowski,D, Paris, 1909](#)
6. [Lasker - Capablanca, St.Petersburg, 1914](#)

## Introduction

You may know that after:

**1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 a6 4. Bxc6 dxc6**

...White cannot win a pawn with 5. Nxe5 because of 5....Qd4.

What you may not know is that White can play this line to win, because in some sense, he is *already* a pawn up!

Let me explain.

If you have an extra pawn, you should:

**exchange off pieces, not pawns**

**create a passed pawn**

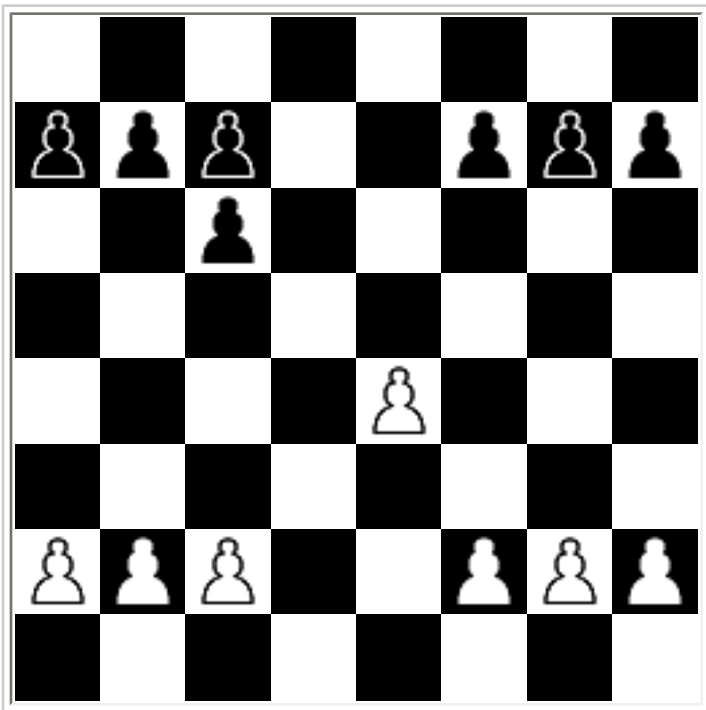
**advance the passed pawn and either:**

**- force your opponent to give up material to stop it queening, or**

**- force your way into the opponent's position to take material yourself (usually pawns)**

With this in mind, let's look at the pawn formation after

**1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 a6 4. Bxc6 dxc6 5. d4 exd4 6. Qxd4 Qxd4 7. Nxd4**



Now, if there were only Kings on the board, White could easily create a passed pawn with f4, e5 and f5 and e6.

But Black cannot do the same on the other side, unless White allows all the front pawns to come to a4,b4 and c4, when there is a trick with ...b3! e.g. axb3, c3! bxc3 and ...a3. As long as White avoids that trap, the passed pawn on the King's side should win.

This is what I mean by already being a pawn up. You have an extra pawn on the King's-side, and Black's extra Queen's-side pawn is useless.

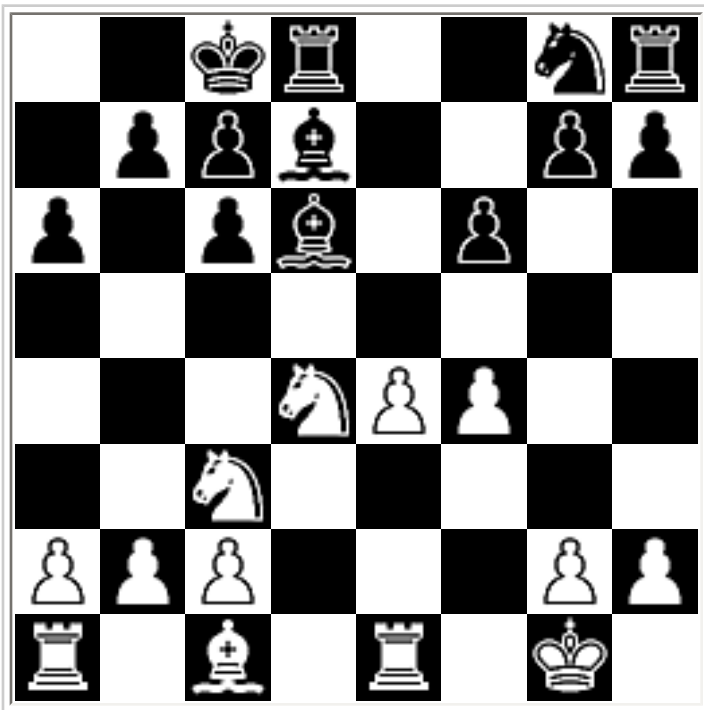
Emanuel Lasker played this several times, and more recently, Bobby Fischer discovered that you could also play 5. O-O! with an awkward moment for Black, because now there really is a threat to the e5 pawn which is not easy to meet e.g. **1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 a6 4. Bxc6 dxc6 5. O-O f6 6. d4 exd4 7. Nxd4 c5 8. Nb3 Qxd1 9. Rxd1** and compared to Lasker's line, you are even further ahead in development. You do need to be prepared for other lines e.g. *5...Bg4*.

I quote Lasker's most famous successes with this line below; just in case you think this is all ancient history, here is an example from the German Bundesliga from recent years.

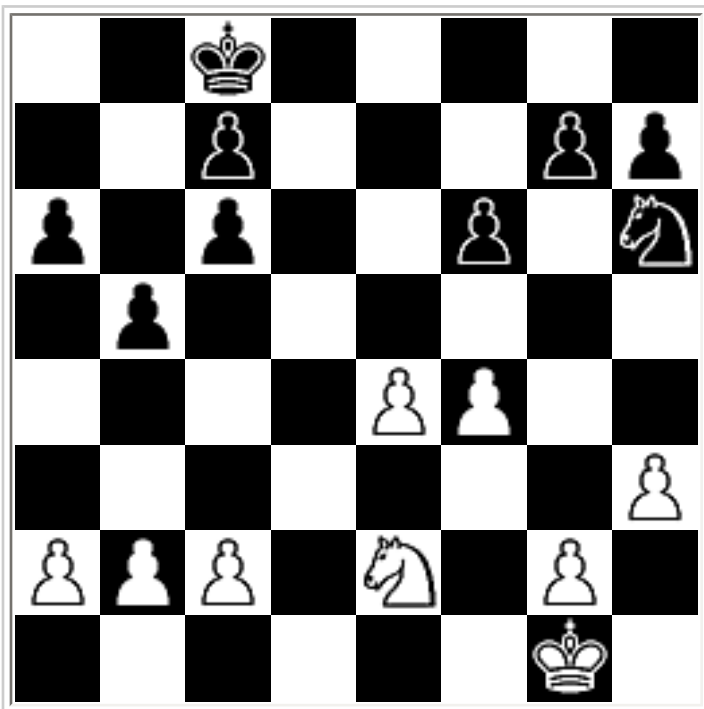
White's plan, as ever, is to advance on the King's-side to get a passed pawn or entry for attack.

### Deffner,R - Brueggemann,J [C68], NRW

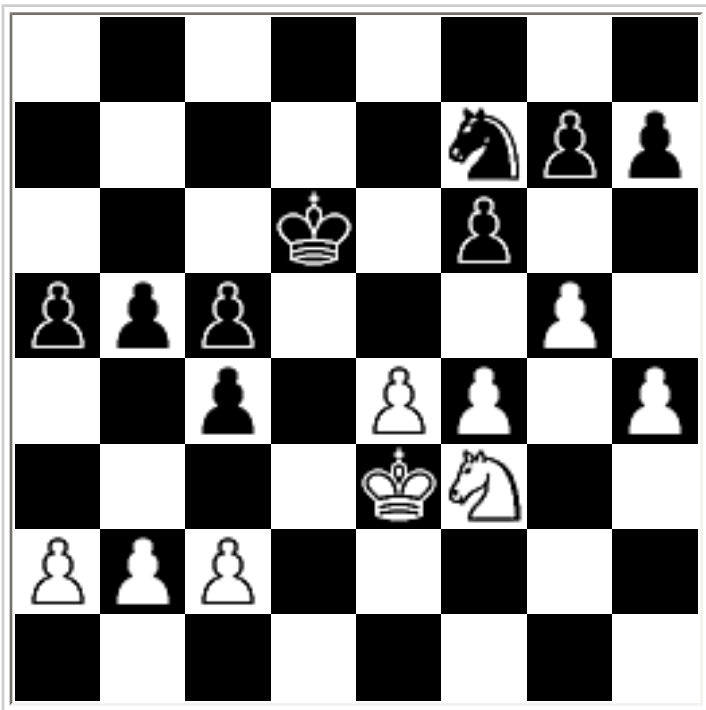
**1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 a6 4. Bxc6 dxc6 5. d4 exd4 6. Qxd4 Qxd4 7. Nxd4 Bd7 8. O-O O-O-O 9. Nc3 Bd6 10. Re1 f6 11. f4**



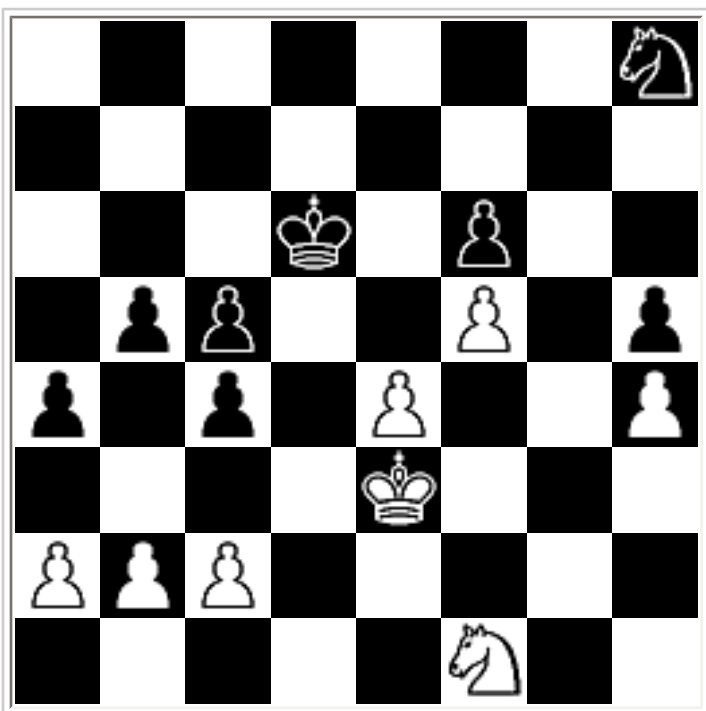
11... Bg4 12. Nf3 Nh6 13. h3 Bc5+ 14. Be3 Bxe3+ 15. Rxe3 Bxf3 16. Rxf3 Rd2 17. Rf2 Rhd8 18. Re1 b5 19. Rxd2 Rxd2 20. Re2 Rxe2 21. Nxe2



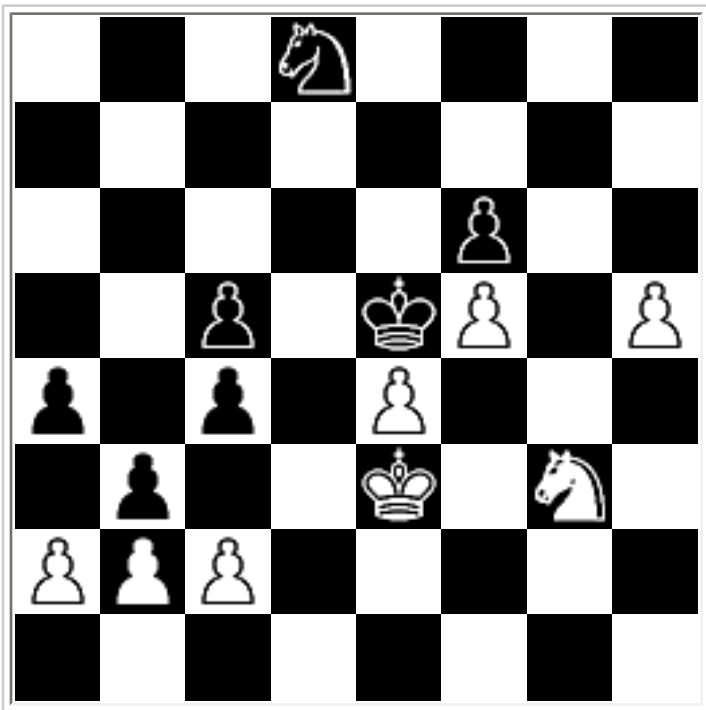
21... c5 22. Kf2 Kd7 23. g4 Kd6 24. Ke3 c4 25. Nd4 c5 26. Nf3 Nf7 27. h4 a5 28. g5



28... a4 29. Nh2 h5 30. gxf6 gxf6 31. Nf1 Nh8 32. f5



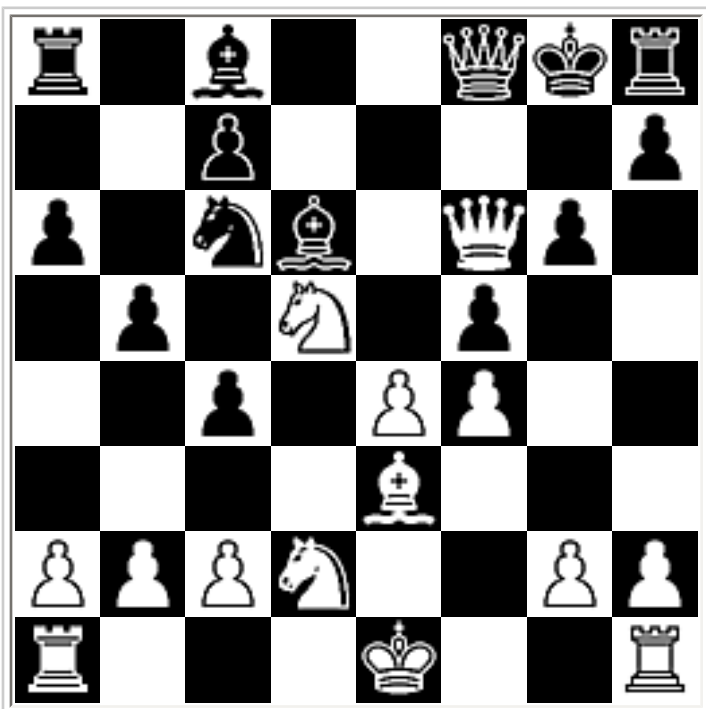
32... Ke5 33. Ng3 Nf7 34. Nxh5 Nd8 35. Ng3 b4 36. h5 b3



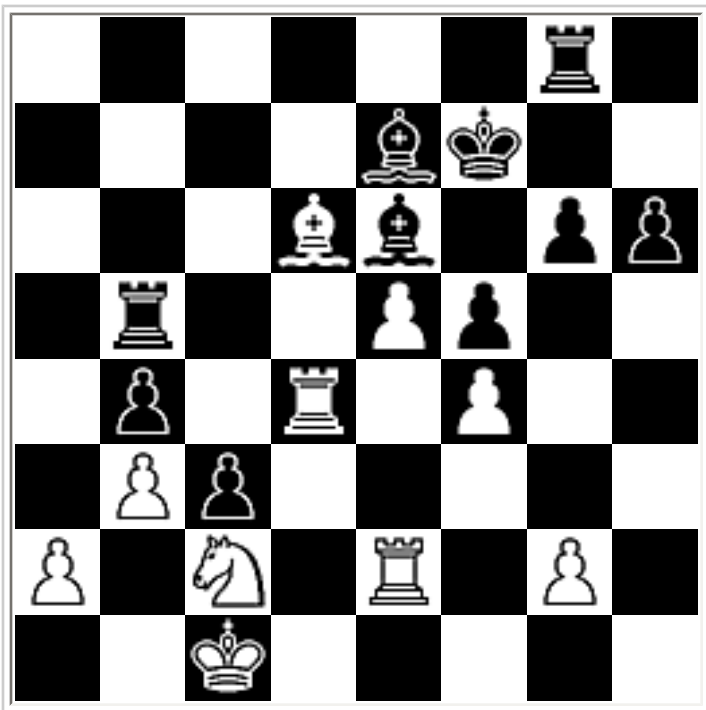
37. cxb3 axb3 38. axb3 cxb3 39. h6 c4 40. Ne2 Nf7 41. h7 Nh8 42. Nf4 Nf7 43. Ng6+ Kd6 44. Kd4 1-0

### Lasker,Emanuel - Steinitz,W, Moscow, 1896

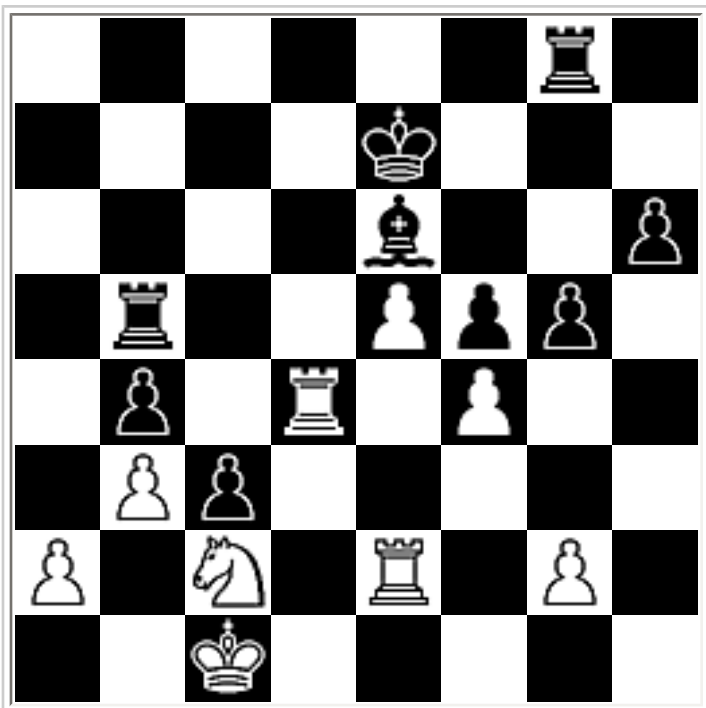
1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 a6 4. Bxc6 dxc6 5. Nc3 f6 6. d4 exd4 7. Qxd4 Bd6 8. Be3 Ne7 9. Nd2 c5 10. Qd3 b5 11. Qe2 c4 12. Qh5+ g6 13. Qh6 Kf7 14. f4 Qf8 15. Qh4 Nc6 16. Nd5 f5 17. Qf6+ Kg8



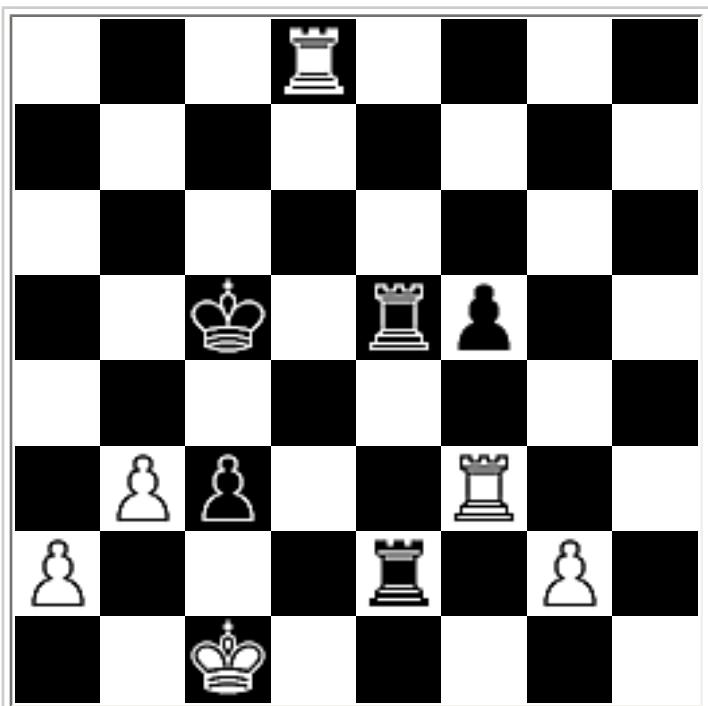
18. Qxf8+ Bxf8 19. Nxc7 Rb8 20. O-O-O Kf7 21. Nf3 h6 22. e5 Be7 23. Nd5 Bd8 24. h4 Rg8 25. Rhe1 Be6 26. Bc5 b4 27. Ne3 Rb5 28. Bd6 c3 29. b3 a5 30. Rd3 a4 31. Nd4 Nxd4 32. Rxd4 Bxh4 33. Re2 axb3 34. cxb3 Be7 35. Nc2



35... g5 36. Bxe7 Kxe7



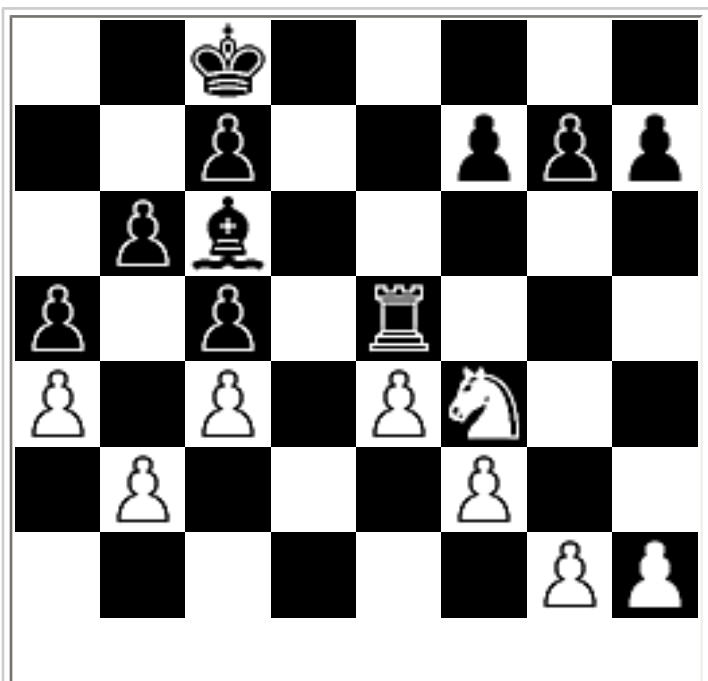
37. Nxb4 gxf4 38. Nc6+ Kf7 39. Rxf4 Rg4 40. Rd4 h5 41. Nd8+ Ke7 42. Nxe6 Kxe6 43. Rd6+ Ke7 44. Rh6 Re4 45. Rf2 Rbx5 46. Rxh5 Ke6 47. Rh6+ Kd5 48. Rf6 Kd4 49. Rd6+ Kc5 50. Rd8 Re2 51. Rf3



51... Rxa2 52. Rxc3+ Kb4 53. Rc2 Rxc2+ 54. Kxc2 Re2+ 55. Rd2 Re4 56. Rf2 Rg4 57. Kb2 Re4 58. g3 Re5 59. Rf4+ Kb5 60. Ka3 Rd5 61. Rf3 Ka5 62. b4+ Kb5 63. Kb3 Kb6 64. Kc4 Kc6 65. Rb3 Re5 66. b5+ Kb6 67. Kd4 Re4+ 68. Kd5 Re8 69. Kd6 Re1 70. Rf3 Kxb5 71. Rxf5+ Kc4 72. g4 Kd4 73. g5 Rg1 74. Ke6 Ke4 75. Kf6 Ra1 76. g6 Ra7 77. Re5+ Kf4 78. Re7 1-0

## Lasker, Emanuel - Tarrasch, S, Duesseldorf, 1908

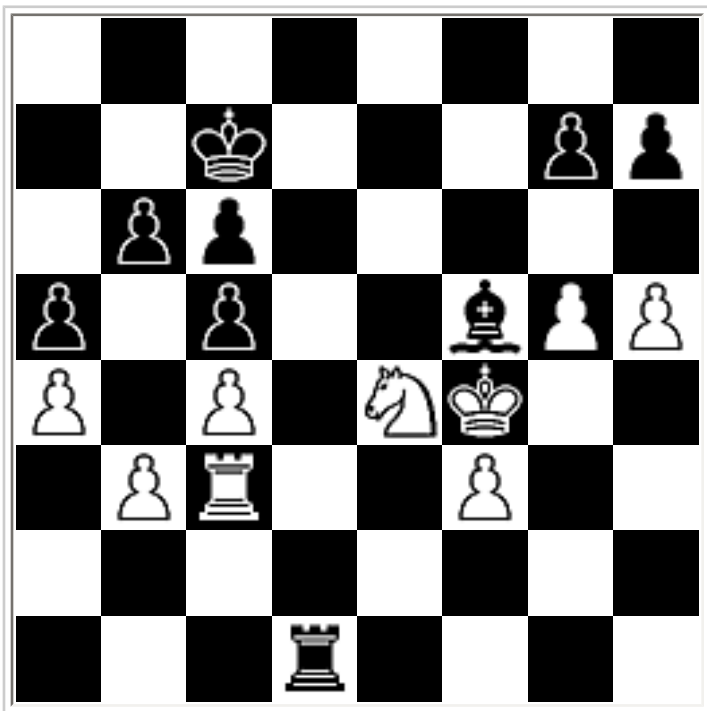
1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 a6 4. Bxc6 dxc6 5. d4 exd4 6. Qxd4 Qxd4 7. Nxd4 c5 8. Ne2 Bd7 9. b3 Bc6 10. f3 Be7 11. Bb2 Bf6 12. Bxf6 Nxf6 13. Nd2 O-O-O 14. O-O-O Rd7 15. Nf4 Re8 16. Nc4 b6 17. a4 a5 18. Rxd7 Nxd7 19. Rd1 Ne5 20. Nxe5 Rxe5 21. c4



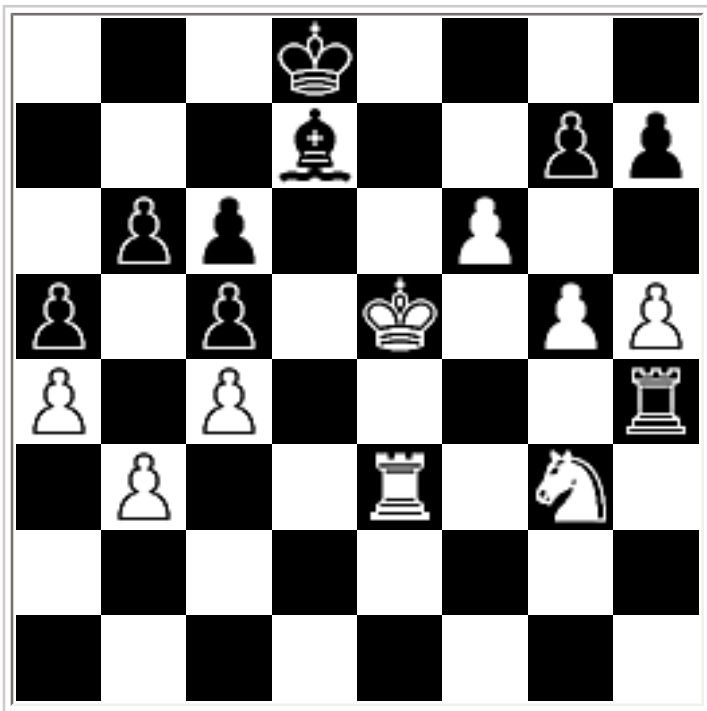




21... Re8 22. Nh5 Rg8 23. Rd3 f6 24. Kd2 Be8 25. Ng3 Bd7 26. Ke3 Re8 27. Nh5 Re7 28. g4 c6 29. h4 Kc7 30. g5 f5  
31. Ng3 fxe4 32. Nxe4 Bf5 33. h5 Rd7 34. Rc3 Rd1 35. Kf4



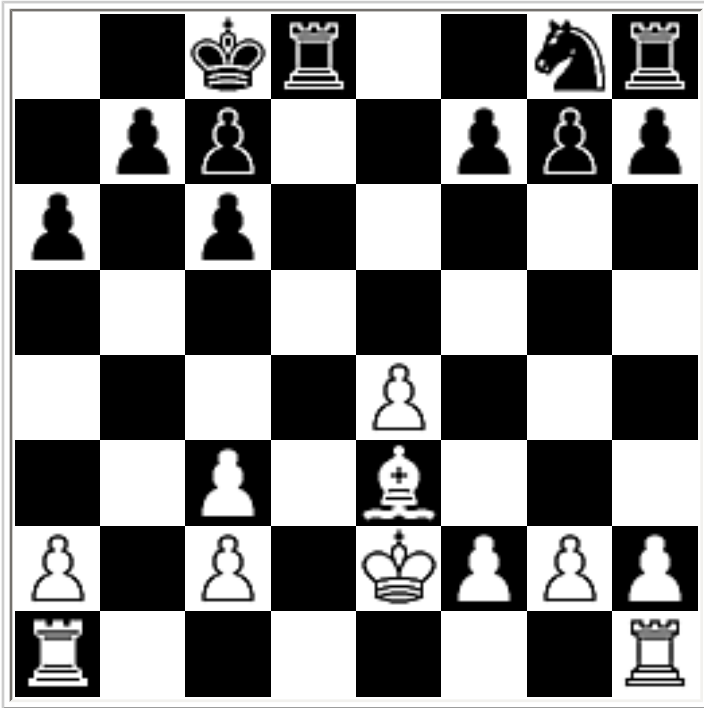
35... Bd7 36. Re3 Rh1 37. Ng3 Rh4+ 38. Ke5 Rh3 39. f4 Kd8 40. f5 Rh4 41. f6



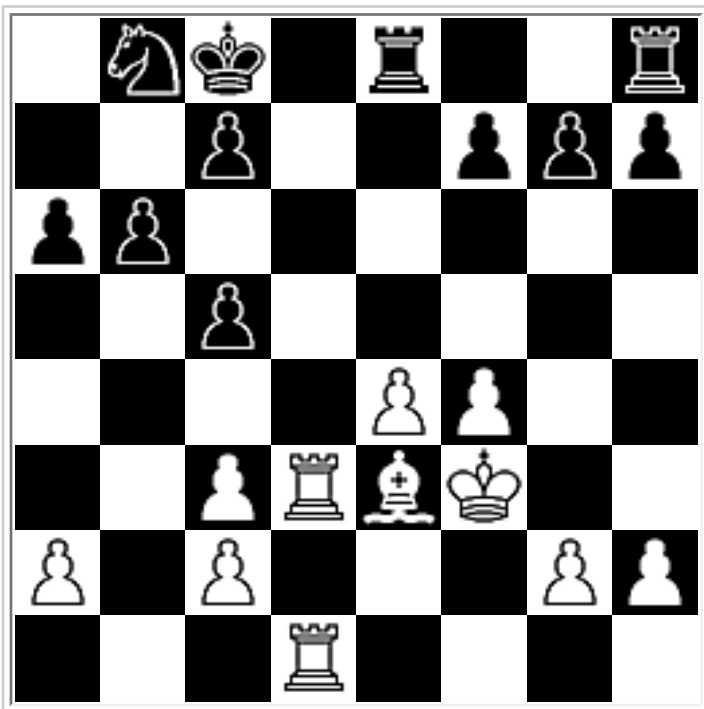
41... gxf6+ 42. Kxf6 Be8 43. Nf5 Rf4 44. g6 hxg6 45. hxg6 Rg4 46. Rxe8+ Kxe8 47. g7 Kd7 48. Nh4 Rxc7 49. Kxc7  
Ke6 50. Nf3 Kf5 51. Kf7 Ke4 52. Ke6 Kd3 53. Kd6 Kc3 54. Kxc6 Kxb3 55. Kb5 1-0

# Lasker,Emanuel - Janowski,D, Paris, 1909

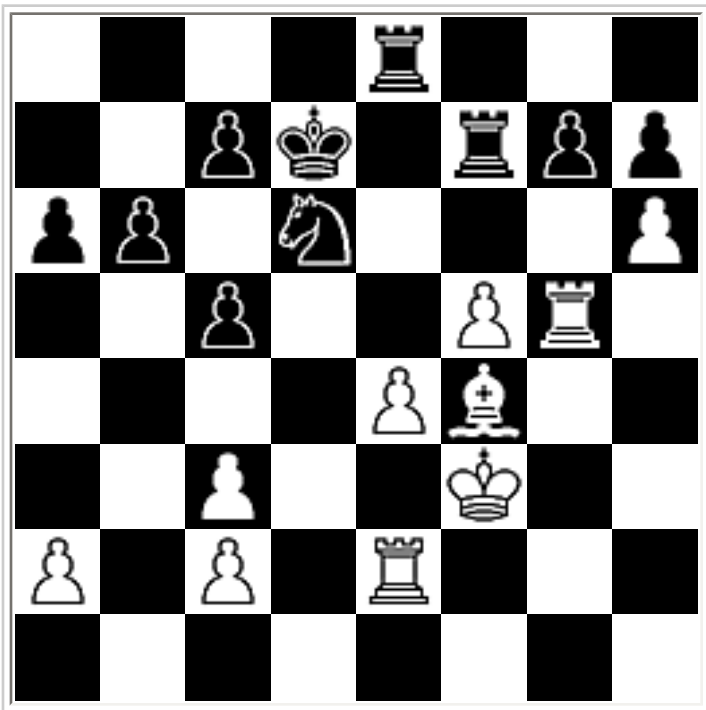
1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 a6 4. Bxc6 dxc6 5. d4 exd4 6. Qxd4 Bg4 7. Nc3 Qxd4 8. Nxd4 O-O-O 9. Be3 Bb4 10. Nde2 Bxe2 11. Kxe2 Bxc3 12. bxc3



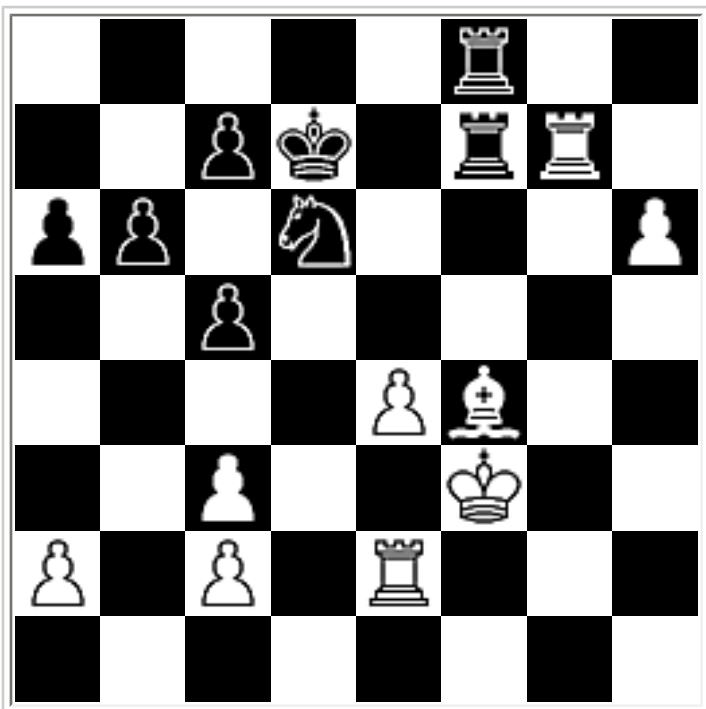
12... Nf6 13. f3 Nd7 14. Rad1 Ne5 15. Rd4 b6 16. f4 Nd7 17. Rhd1 c5 18. R4d3 Nb8 19. Kf3 Rde8



20. f5 f6 21. g4 Re7 22. Bf4 Rhe8 23. Re3 Nc6 24. g5 Na5 25. h4 Nc4 26. Re2 Rf7 27. Rg1 Kd7 28. h5 Nd6 29. h6 fxg5 30. Rxg5



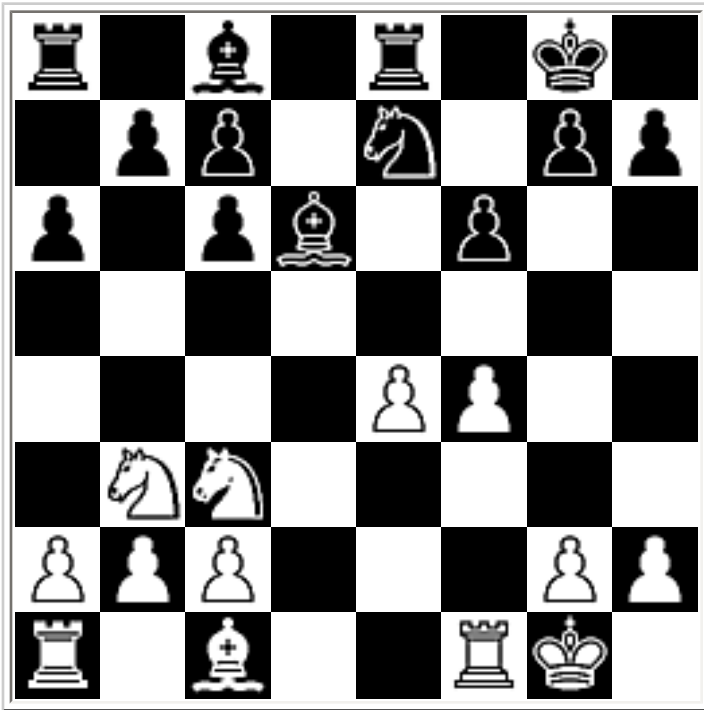
30... g6 31. fxg6 hxg6 32. Rxc6 Ref8 33. Rg7



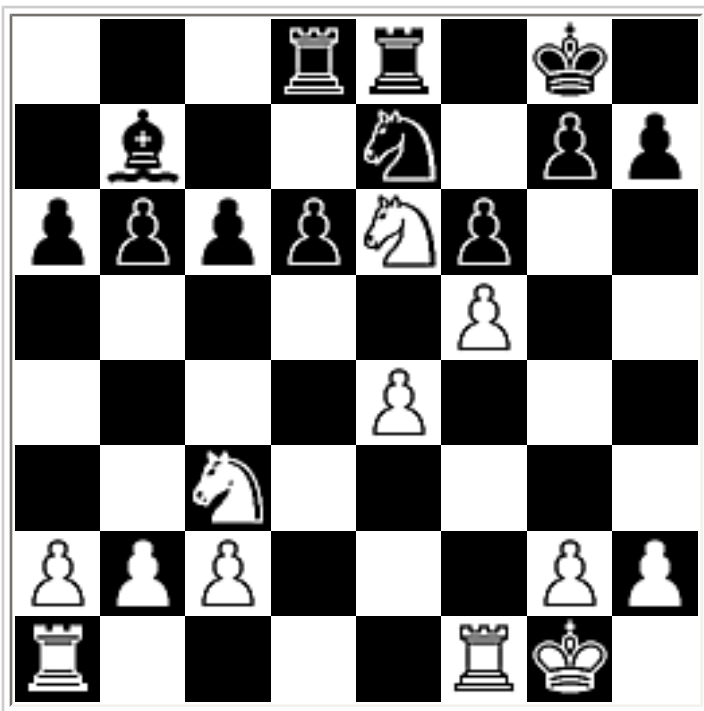
33... Rxc6 34. hxg7 Rg8 35. Rg2 Ne8 36. Be5 Ke6 37. Kf4 Kf7 38. Kf5 1-0

## Lasker - Capablanca, St.Petersburg, 1914

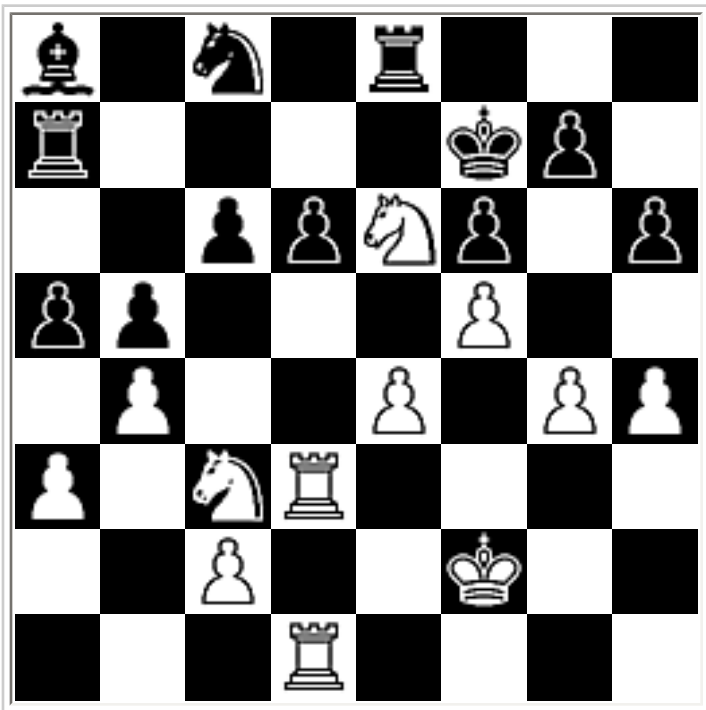
1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 a6 4. Bxc6 dxc6 5. d4 exd4 6. Qxd4 Qxd4 7. Nxd4 Bd6 8. Nc3 Ne7 9. O-O O-O 10. f4 Re8 11. Nb3 f6



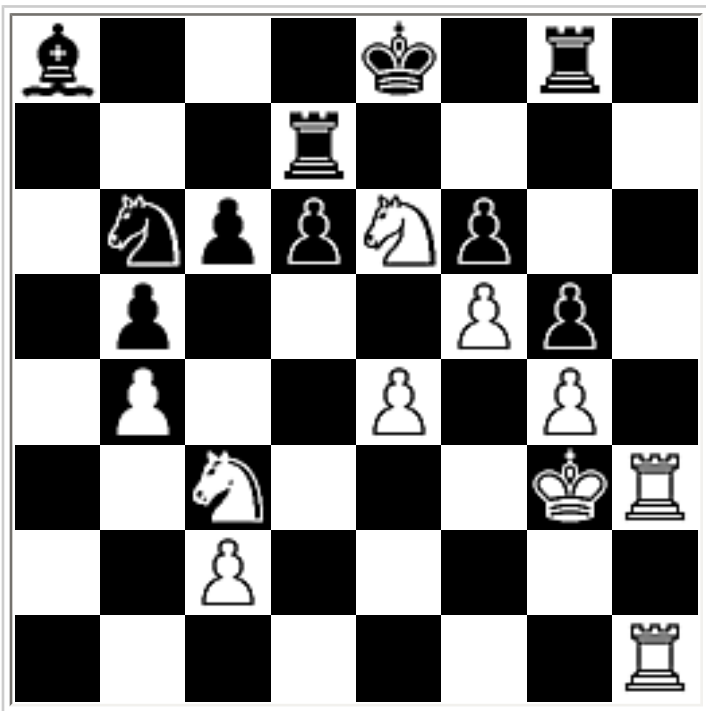
12. f5 b6 13. Bf4 Bb7 14. Bxd6 cxd6 15. Nd4 Rad8 16. Ne6



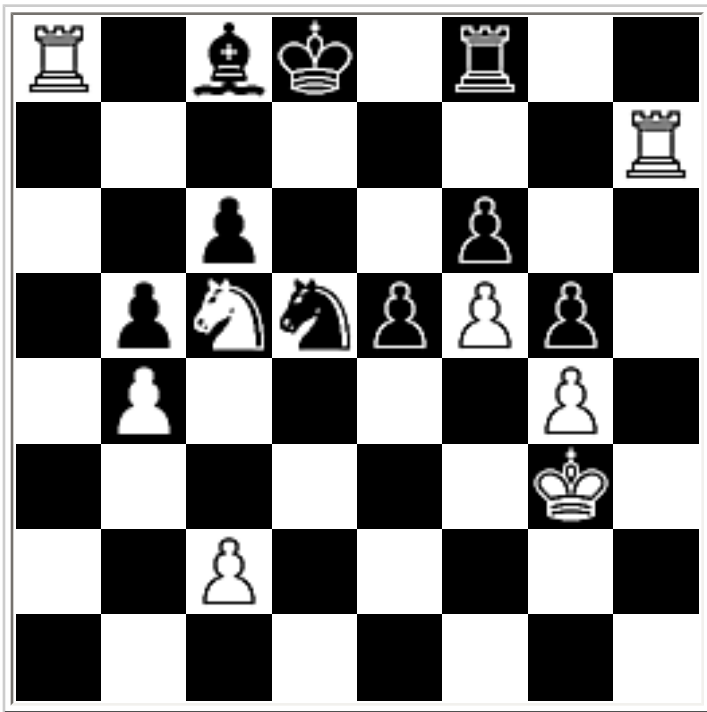
16... Rd7 17. Rad1 Nc8 18. Rf2 b5 19. Rfd2 Rde7 20. b4 Kf7 21. a3 Ba8 22. Kf2 Ra7 23. g4 h6 24. Rd3 a5 25. h4



25... axb4 26. axb4 Rae7 27. Kf3 Rg8 28. Kf4 g6 29. Rg3 g5+ 30. Kf3 Nb6 31. hxg5 hxg5 32. Rh3 Rd7 33. Kg3 Ke8 34. Rdh1



34... Bb7 35. e5 dxe5 36. Ne4 Nd5 37. N6c5 Bc8 38. Nxd7 Bxd7 39. Rh7 Rf8 40. Ra1 Kd8 41. Ra8+ Bc8 42. Nc5



1-0

---

Back to [Chess Coaching Page](#)

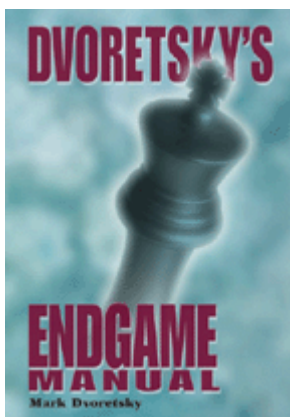


This document (ruy\_xchg.html) was last modified on 30 Jan 1996 by

[Dr. Dave](#)



ChessCafe.com

SKITTLES  
ROOM

## Lasker and the Exchange Variation of the Ruy Lopez

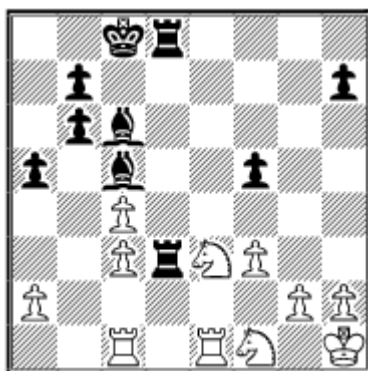
by Steve Wrinn

To many chessplayers, the name Emanuel Lasker evokes the image of a gray-haired veteran, an endgame specialist famous for grinding out wins with the Exchange Variation of the Ruy Lopez. Well it's possible that the game below, played when Lasker was 25, may have given him a few of those gray hairs.

### *Lasker-Steinitz, Montreal 1894*

13th game, World Championship Match

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.d4 exd4 6.Qxd4 Qxd4 7.Nxd4 c5 8.Ne2 Bd7 9.Nbc3 0-0-0 10.Bf4 Bc6 11.0-0 Nf6 12.f3 Be7 13.Ng3 g6 14.Rfe1 Nd7 15.Nd1 Nb6 16.Nf1 Rd7 17.Be3 Rhd8 18.b3 c4 19.Bxb6 cxb6 20.bxc4 Bb4 21.c3 Bc5+ 22.Kh1 Rd3 23.Rc1 a5 24.Nde3 f5 25.exf5 gxf5



26.h3 On 26.Nxf5 Rxf3 27.Ne7+ (27.gxf3?? Bxf3 mate) 27...Bxe7 28.gxf3 Bxf3+ 29.Kg1 Bc5+ 30.Ne3 Rd2 gives Black an excellent game. 26...Rg8 27.Nd5 27.Nxf5 again runs into 27...Rxf3. 27...Bxd5 28.cxd5 Rxd5 29.Rcd1 Rxd1 30.Rxd1 f4 31.Kh2 Re8 32.a4 Kc7 33.h4 Kc6 34.c4 Bb4 35.Kh3 Re1 36.Rxe1 Bxe1 37.Kg4 Kc5 38.Kxf4 Kxc4 39.Ke4 Bxh4 40.g3 Bd8 41.Ne3+ Kb4 42.Kd3 Kxa4 43.Kc2 Kb4 44.f4 Kc5 45.f5 Kd6 46.g4 b5 47.Nd1 Ke5 48.Nc3 b4 49.Na4 Kd4 50.Nb2 b5 51.Kb3 Be7 52.g5 a4+ 53.Nxa4 bxa4+ 54.Kxa4 Ke5 55.Kb3 Kxf5 0-1

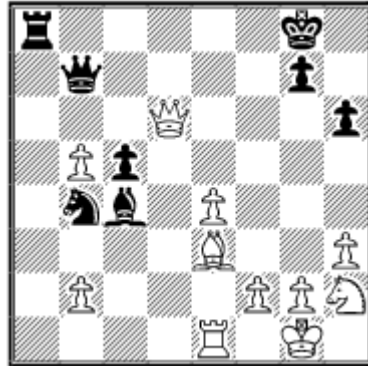
I was taken aback when I first saw this game. Admittedly, it was a powerful performance by Steinitz, who gave a textbook demonstration of Black's main resource in the Exchange Variation – active counterplay based on the strength of the two bishops. Yet it was certainly not the sort of endgame squeeze one generally associates with Lasker in this opening. Inexperience with the Exchange Variation may have contributed to Lasker's defeat, as he had played the line only once previously in serious chess. Nor was that earlier game, from the 12-man British Chess Association tournament, London 1892, a resounding success for the future World Champion; since Lasker, the eventual tournament winner, drew with 10th place finisher James Mortimer.

### *Lasker-Mortimer, London 1892*

B.C.A. Tournament

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.0-0 The only recorded instance of Lasker playing this move, a later Fischer favorite. 5...Bg4 6.h3 Bh5 7.d3 Bd6 8.Be3

c5 9.Nbd2 Qd7 10.Re1 Bg6 11.c3 Ne7 12.Qb3 b5 13.a4 0-0 14.axb5 axb5 15.Qc2 f5 16.Rxa8 Rxa8 17.exf5 Bxf5 18.c4 Nc6 19.cxb5 Nb4 20.Qb3+ Be6 21.Nc4 e4 22.dxe4 Qf7 23.Nxd6 cxd6 24.Qc3 h6 25.Nh2 Qb7 26.Qd2 Bc4 27.Qxd6



Material advantage comes and goes rather casually in this game. White has acquired three extra pawns, all of which Black regains within the next half dozen moves. 27...Nd3 28.Rd1 Qxe4 29.Nf1 Bxb5 30.Ng3 Qc4 31.Nf5 Qf7 32.g4 Nxb2 33.Ne7+ Kh7 34.Rb1 Ra2 35.Qe5 Bd3 36.Rxb2 Rxb2 37.Qxb2 Qxe7 38.Qa3 Qe4 ½-½

No one who examined these two games in, say, 1895 could possibly have predicted that the Exchange Variation would one day become a famous and powerful weapon in Lasker's hands. Yet after the game versus Steinitz cited above, Lasker never again lost another serious game with the Variation. His lifetime total score in tournament and match games ultimately reached 10 wins, 1 loss, and 3 draws. Even in the dozen surviving scores from less serious events (simultaneous, blindfold, and consultation games), there is not a single Lasker loss on the white side of the Variation to be found. Five wins and seven draws have been preserved. For good measure, Lasker also won all three tournament and match games in which he faced the Variation from the black side.

Such dominating mastery from such humble beginnings deserves a closer examination. Let's bring the image into sharper focus by taking a look at when, how, and against whom Lasker played the Variation.

**D)** He played it rather sparingly – only 14 times in all. Nevertheless, the Variation appears in almost every phase of Lasker's career, from his pre-championship days to his last great tournament triumph, as ex-champion, at New York 1924. In between, he played the Variation at major events such as Nuremburg 1896, London 1899, Cambridge Springs 1904, and St. Petersburg 1914. He also used it in matches versus Steinitz (in 1894 and again in 1896-7), Tarrasch (1908), and Janowski (1909).

The one phase of his career in which Lasker did *not* play the Variation was during his four-tournament "comeback," after a nine-year hiatus from chess, in 1934-36. However, he had little opportunity to do so. At Zurich 1934, Moscow 1935 and 1936, and Nottingham 1936, Lasker played 1.e4 a total of 21 times, but only two of his opponents (Romanovsky and Rabinovich at Moscow 1935) replied 1...e5. In those two games, after 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6, Lasker retreated with 4.Ba4. Thus, surprising as it may seem, the Grand Old Man never played the Grand Old Line. We saw Lasker's first use of the Variation in a game above. The following game, played in the final round at New York 1924, when the Grand Not-Yet-Old Man had already secured first prize, represents his last.

#### ***Lasker-Marshall, New York 1924***

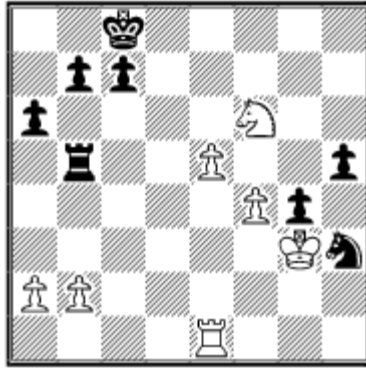
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.d4 Bg4 6.dxe5 Qxd1+ 7.Kxd1 0-0-0+ 8.Ke1 Bc5 9.h3 Bh5 10.Bf4 f5 11.Nbd2 Avoiding the complications of 11.exf5 Bxf3 12.gxf3 Ne7 11...Ne7 12.Bg5 Bxf3 13.gxf3 Rhe8 14.Rd1 fxe4 15.fxe4 h6 16.Bh4 Bd4 17.Nc4 g5 18.c3 Ng6 19.cxd4 Nxh4 20.Ke2 Rd7 21.f3



White has a material advantage and a healthy pawn center; he soon sacrifices the former to advance the latter. 21...Ng6 22.Ne3 c5 23.dxc5



Nf4+ 24.Kf2 Rxd1 25.Rxd1 Rxe5 26.Nd5  
Nxb3+ 27.Kg3 g4 28.Nf6 h5 29.f4 Rxc5 30.Re1 Rb5 31.e5 (see next diagram)



31...Kd8 32.Nxb5 Ke7 33.f5 Ng5 34.Kxg4  
Nh7 35.Nf4 Rxb2 36.Nd5+ Kd7 37.e6+ Kd6  
38.e7 Kxd5 39.Re6 Rg2+ 40.Kf4 Rg8 41.e8Q  
Rxe8 42.Rxe8 c5 43.Rd8+ Kc6 44.Rh8 1-0

**II)** Lasker played the Variation almost exclusively against world-class opponents, with overwhelming results. Of the 14 games in which he played it, a total of 12 were against Steinitz (3), Janowski (3), Tarrasch (2), Marshall, Schlechter, Capablanca, and Chigorin. In those 12 games, he scored 10 wins, one loss (to Steinitz) and one draw (with Schlechter, at London 1899), for a total of  $10\frac{1}{2} - 1\frac{1}{2}$ , or  $87\frac{1}{2}\%$ . Note that the first six names on this list represent the full roster of Lasker's World Championship match opponents. To make such a score against such a group is remarkable.

One great rival that Lasker never played the Variation against was Pillsbury, though he certainly came close. In their very first meeting, at New York 1893, the American genius answered 1.e4.e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 with 3...g6. Lasker then chopped off the black knight anyway. Here is that game, in which Pillsbury first overlooks a Lasker shot on move 46, and then, two moves later, misses a chance to offer more resistance.

#### *Lasker-Pillsbury, New York 1893*

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 g6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.d3 Bg7 6.Nc3 Be6 7.Be3 Qe7 8.Qe2 c5 9.h3 c6 10.a4 b6 11.Nd2 Nf6 12.f3 Nd7 13.0-0 g5 14.Nd1 h6 15.c3 0-0 16.Nf2 Rfd8 17.Rfd1 Nf8 18.a5 Ng6 19.axb6 axb6 20.Qf1 Nf4 21.Rxa8 Rxa8 22.Ra1 Qb7 23.Qb1 Ra6 24.Kh2 Bf8 25.g3 Ng6 26.Kg2 Qa7 27.Rxa6 Qxa6 28.Nf1 Bd6 29.c4 f6 30.Bd2 h5 31.Ne3 h4 32.Nfg4 Bxg4 33.hxg4 hxg3 34.Nf5 Bf8 35.Kxg3 Qa7 36.Qf1 Qd7 37.Qb1 Ne7 38.Be3 Nxf5+ 39.exf5 Qh7 40.Kg2 Qd7 41.Kf2 Qa7 42.Ke2 Bd6 43.Bd2 Qa4 44.Qh1 Qa7 45.Be3 Kg7 45...Qg7 would have avoided the following pair of surprise moves.



46.Bxg5 fxg5 47.f6+ Kg8 47...Kxf6 (or 47...Kg6) leads to the loss of black's queen.  
48.Qh6 Qf7 In *Pillsbury's Chess Career*, Sergeant and Watts suggest 48...Qh7 49.f7+ Qxf7 50.Qxd6 Qf4, with drawing chances.  
49.Qxg5+ Kh8 50.Qf5 Bf8 51.g5 Qh5  
52.Qxe5 b5 53.Ke3 Qh4 54.f7+ Kh7 55.Qf5+ 1-0 56.Qf6+ and 57.g6+ will win black's queen. We'll see Lasker keep the queens on the

board in games with the Variation itself later in this article.

### III) Lasker played the Variation on important occasions.

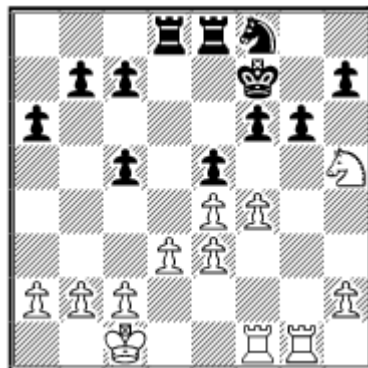
- He used it in three World Championship matches: versus Steinitz in 1894 (game 13) and 1896-7 (games 10 and 14), as well as versus Tarrasch in 1908 (game 1).
- He used it in his first game ever as white versus Tarrasch, Schlechter, and Capablanca.
- He used it in the final game of his 4-game series with Janowsky in 1909, when trailing by 2 wins to 1.
- And, of course, he used it in the famous game against Capablanca at St. Petersburg 1914, at a moment when the two players stood equal on points, but the Cuban had four games left to play to Lasker's three.

The latter two occasions may be considered “must-win” games; the others were not necessarily so. In fact, there is evidence that Lasker, especially early in his career, used the Variation as a safe way to keep a draw in hand, for he played it on occasions when a win was not strictly necessary, and a draw would do him some good and no harm.

For example, consider the game with Tarrasch from Nuremberg 1896. The year before, at Hastings 1895, Lasker, the new World Champion, playing black, had lost his first-ever meeting with Tarrasch when he blundered in a winning endgame position. Now, at Nuremberg, Lasker led Tarrasch (and Pillsbury) by 1½ points when he met the good doctor in the penultimate round. A win would of course be welcome, but a draw was vital.

#### *Lasker-Tarrasch, Nuremberg 1896*

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6** Not an obvious choice, bearing in mind that at this point Lasker's lifetime score with the Variation was +0 -1 =1. If Lasker indeed chose this line merely to reach a safe position, then the results certainly exceeded his expectations. **4...dxc6 5.Nc3 Bc5 6.d3 Bg4 7.Be3 Qd6 8.Bxc5 Qxc5 9.Qd2 Bxf3 Tarrasch faults this move in the tournament book, and recommends 9...f6. 10.gxf3 Ne7 11.0-0-0 Ng6 12.Qe3 Qxe3+ 13.fxe3 Rd8 14.Ne2 f6 15.Rhg1 Kf7 16.Rdf1 Rhe8 17.Ng3 Nf8 18.f4 c5 19.Nh5 g6**



**20.fxe5 Rxe5 20...gxh5** allows mate in two. Things go downhill for Black from this point on. **21.Nxf6 Kg7 22.Rf2 h5 23.Nd5 c6 24.Nf4 c4 25.Rfg2 Rd6 26.h4 cxd3 27.cxd3 Kf7 28.Rg5 Rxc5 29.Rxc5 Rf6 30.e5 Rf5 31.Rxf5+ gxf5 32.d4 Ke7 33.Kd2 c5 34.Kd3 cxd4 35.exd4 Kd8 36.d5 Kd7 37.Kd4 Kc7 38.b4 Kd7 39.Kc5 Kc7 40.d6+ Kd7 41.Kd5 1-0**

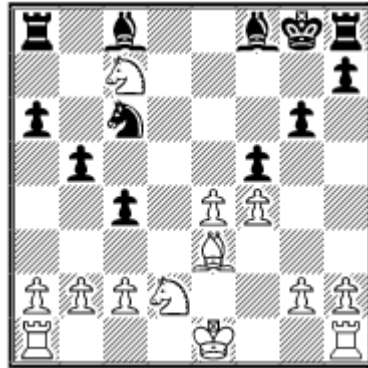
A few months later, in his return match with Steinitz, Lasker led after eleven games by the enormous score of +7 -0 =4. Ten wins were

required for victory in the match. Steinitz then won games 12 and 13. In game 14, in an effort to halt this minor slide, Lasker trotted out the Variation. He won a pawn quickly, and the game slowly.

### **Lasker-Steinitz, Moscow 1896-97**

Game 14, World Championship Match

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.Nc3 f6 6.d4 exd4 7.Qxd4 Bd6 8.Be3 Ne7 9.Nd2 c5 10.Qd3 b5 11.Qe2 c4 12.Qh5+ g6 13.Qh6 Kf7 14.f4 Qf8 15.Qh4 Nc6 16.Nd5 f5 17.Qf6+ Kg8 18.Qxf8+ Bxf8 (Better was 18...Kxf8 19.e5 Nb4!) 19.Nxc7



19...Rb8 20.0-0-0 Kf7 21.Nf3 h6 22.e5 Be7 23.Nd5 Bd8 24.h4 Rg8 25.Rhe1 Be6 26.Be5 b4 27.Ne3 Rb5 28.Bd6 c3 29.b3 a5 30.Rd3 a4 31.Nd4 Nxd4 32.Rxd4 Bxh4 33.Re2 axb3 34.cxb3 Be7 35.Nc2 g5 36.Bxe7 Kxe7 37.Nxb4 gxf4 38.Nc6+ Kf7 39.Rxf4 Rg4 40.Rd4 h5 41.Nd8+ Ke7 42.Nxe6 Kxe6 43.Rd6+ Ke7 44.Rh6 Re4 45.Rf2 Rbx5 46.Rxh5 Ke6 47.Rh6+ Kd5 48.Rf6 Kd4 49.Rd6+ Kc5 50.Rd8 Re2 51.Rf3 Rxa2 52.Rxc3+ Kb4 53.Rc2 Rxc2+ 54.Kxc2 Re2+ 55.Rd2 Re4 56.Rf2 Rg4 57.Kb2 Re4

Bachmann, in *Schachmeister Steinitz*, says 57...Rg3 or 57...Rg5 draws. 58.g3 Re5 59.Rf4+

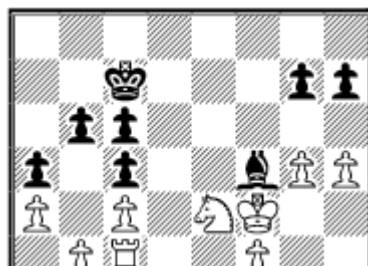
Kb5 60.Ka3 Rd5 61.Rf3 Ka5 62.b4+ Kb5 63.Kb3 Kb6 64.Kc4 Kc6 65.Rb3 Re5 66.b5+ Kb6 67.Kd4 Re4+ 68.Kd5 Re8 69.Kd6 Re1 70.Rf3 Kxb5 71.Rxf5+ Kc4 72.g4 Kd4 73.g5 Rg1 74.Ke6 Ke4 75.Kf6 Ra1 76.g6 Ra7 77.Re5+ Kf4 78.Re7 1-0

One similar later example comes from the Lasker-Tarrasch world championship match of 1908. The two players had not met over the board since their Nuremberg encounter twelve years earlier. When their long-awaited title match began, Lasker used the Variation in Game One.

### **Lasker-Tarrasch, Düsseldorf 1908**

Game 1, World Championship Match

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 In *Chess Secrets I Learned from the Masters*, Edward Lasker wrote of his conversation with Emanuel shortly before this match began. The Champion said that he was thinking of playing the Variation if he drew the white pieces in the first game, and asked, "Can you tell me how anyone can lose that opening?" The question is revealing. It seems that Lasker was more concerned with not losing the first match game than he was with winning it. 4...dxc6 5.d4 exd4 6.Qxd4 Qxd4 7.Nxd4 c5 8.Ne2 Bd7 9.b3 Be6 10.f3 Be7 11.Bb2 Bf6 12.Bxf6 Nxf6 13.Nd2 0-0-0 14.0-0-0 Rd7 15.Nf4 Re8 16.Nc4 b6 17.a4 a5 18.Rxd7 Nxd7 19.Rd1 Ne5 20.Nxe5 Rxe5 21.c4 Re8 22.Nh5 Rg8 23.Rd3 f6 24.Kd2 Be8 25.Ng3 Bd7 26.Ke3 Re8 27.Nh5 Re7 28.g4 c6 29.h4 Kc7 30.g5 f5 31.Ng3 fxe4 32.Nxe4 Bf5 33.h5 Rd7 34.Rc3 Rd1 35.Kf4



35...Bd7 Various commentators, including Georg Marco in the *Wiener Schachzeitung*, who cites Lasker, call this the losing move, and say that Black could have reached a drawn rook ending with 35...Bxe4. After the text move, White, with knight vs. bishop and an extra kingside pawn, wins an endgame typical for the Variation. 36.Re3 Rh1 37.Ng3 Rh4+ 38.Ke5

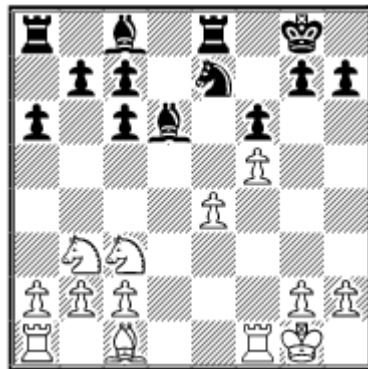
**Rh3 39.f4 Kd8 40.f5 Rh4 41.f6 gxf6+ 42.Kxf6 Be8 43.Nf5 Rf4 44.g6 hxg6 45.hxg6 Rg4 46.Rxe8+ Kxe8 47.g7 Kd7 48.Nh4 Rxc7 49.Kxc7 Ke6 50.Nf3 Kf5 51.Kf7 Ke4 52.Ke6 Kd3 53.Kd6 Kc3 54.Kxc6 Kxb3 55.Kb5 1-0** With this game, which brought their lifetime score to Variation 2, Tarrasch 1, Lasker had taken his first step on the way to a convincing +8 -3 =5 match victory.

Perhaps successes like these caused Lasker to begin to employ the Variation as a winning attempt. In any case, a year after the Tarrasch match, the Variation was Lasker's choice when a win was definitely imperative. On the eve of the final game of a short match versus Janowsky, he found himself trailing +1 -2 =0. That game is given in section IV, below.

And then there is The Game, Lasker's win versus Capablanca from St. Petersburg 1914. That encounter, one of the most famous in chess history, has been anthologized many, many times, and most chessplayers are familiar with the story of Lasker's cunning choice of a quiet, simplifying, drawish line against an opponent whose peaceable inclinations were at odds with the requirements of his position that he play actively. I don't intend to cover old ground here, readers interested in a thorough examination of the game might wish to consult, for example, Wolfgang Heidenfeld's article, *Doomsday Encounter*, in *Lasker & His Contemporaries*, #4, in which Heidenfeld collates and compares the views of a number of annotators.

#### **Lasker-Capablanca, St. Petersburg 1914**

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.d4 exd4 6.Qxd4 Qxd4 7.Nxd4 Bd6 8.Nc3 Ne7 9.0-0 0-0 10.f4 Re8 11.Nb3 f6 12.f5**



“A piece of finesse which Capablanca did not expect. This advance seemingly marks the e-pawn as a candidate for death. Upon closer inspection, however, one sees that the pawn can nevertheless stand, and the move, notwithstanding all these surface weaknesses, has much in compensation. It hinders the f-pawn, the QB, as well as the KN, and in addition forces the exchange of the strong KB.” Lasker, in the *American Chess Bulletin*, 1914.

“It has been wrongly claimed that this wins the game, but I would like nothing better than to have such a position again. It required several

mistakes on my part finally to obtain a lost position.” Capablanca, in *Chess Fundamentals*.

“It is not best that we all should think alike; it is differences of opinion that make horse races.” Mark Twain.

Those differences of opinion apparently make classic chess games, too. **12...b6 13.Bf4 Bb7 14.Bxd6 cxd6 15.Nd4 Rad8 16.Ne6 Rd7 17.Rad1 Nc8 18.Rf2 b5 19.Rfd2 Rde7 20.b4 Kf7 21.a3 Ba8 22.Kf2 Ra7 23.g4 h6 24.Rd3 a5 25.h4 axb4 26.axb4 Rae7 27.Kf3 Rg8 28.Kf4 g6 29.Rg3 g5+ 30.Kf3 Nb6 31.hxg5 hxg5 32.Rh3 Rd7 33.Kg3 Ke8 34.Rdh1 Bb7 35.e5 dxe5 36.Ne4 Nd5 37.N6c5 Bc8 38.Nxd7 Bxd7 39.Rh7 Rf8 40.Ra1 Kd8 41.Ra8+ Bc8 42.Nc5 1-0**

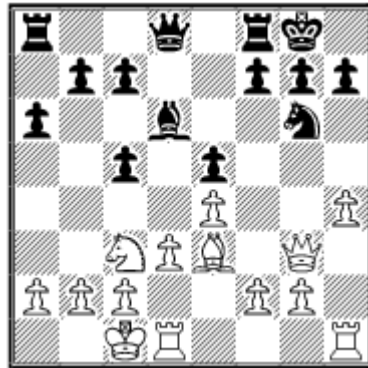
IV) The fame of that endgame win versus Capablanca has perhaps obscured an important point: **Lasker did not always play the Variation in order to bring about early simplification through the exchange of queens.** Sometimes, after the bishop for knight swap, he played 5.Nc3 or 5.d3, kept the queens on the board, and

delayed or dispensed with the opening of the center via the pawn push d4. In the subsequent middlegame, he often attacked on the kingside. We've already seen one example of this in the Pillsbury game above; here are some others:

**Lasker-Steinitz, Moscow 1896-97**

Game 10, World Championship match

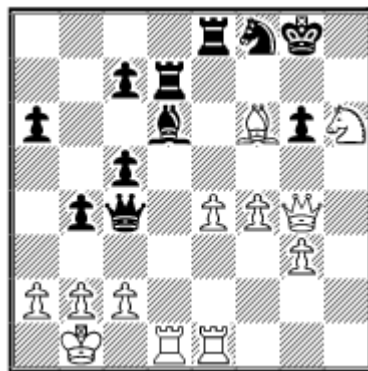
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.Nc3 Bg4 6.h3 Bxf3 7.Qxf3 Ne7 8.d3 c5 9.Qg3 Ng6 10.Be3 Bd6 11.0-0-0 0-0 12.h4



Not the sort of position one usually associates with Lasker and the Variation. 12...Nf4 13.Kb1 Ne6 14.Qg4 Qe8 15.Ne2 Nd4 16.Nxd4 exd4 17.Bh6 Be5 18.Bc1 Qe6 19.Qe2 f5 20.f4 Bd6 21.e5 Be7 22.h5 Rad8 23.g4 b5 24.Rdg1 c4 25.Rg2 cxd3 26.cxd3 fxg4 27.Rxg4 Rf5 28.Rhg1 Bf8 29.Rg5 Rxg5 30.Rxg5 Rd5 31.Qf3 Rd7 32.Qe4 Rd5 33.Rg2 c6 34.Re2 Qg4 35.e6 Be7 36.Rc2 Qxh5 37.Rxc6 Rd8 38.Rxa6 Qe8 39.Ra7 h5 40.f5 h4 41.Qg4 1-0

**Lasker-Chigorin, Cambridge Springs 1904**

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.d3 Bd6 6.Be3 Ne7 7.d4 Bg4 8.Nbd2 Ng6 9.h3 Bxf3 10.Nxf3 Qe7 11.Qd3 0-0 12.0-0 Rfe8 13.Rhe1 exd4 14.Bxd4 Bf4+ 15.Kb1 c5 16.Bc3 Rad8 17.Qe2 b5 18.g3 Bd6 19.h4 f6 20.h5 Nf8 21.Nh4 g6 22.hxg6 hxg6 23.f4 Qf7 24.Qg4 b4 25.Nf5 Qc4 26.Bxf6 Rd7 27.Nh6+



White makes things look very easy in this game. 27...Kh7 28.e5 Qe6 29.Qh4 g5 30.Qxg5 1-0

**Lasker-Janowsky, Paris 1909**

Game 4 (of 4), 1st series

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.Nc3 Be5 6.d3 Qe7 7.Be3 Bxe3 8.fxe3 Bg4 9.Qe2 Nh6 10.0-0-0 0-0-0 11.h3 Bh5 12.d4 exd4 13.exd4 Rhe8 14.Rhe1 f6 15.g4 Bf7 16.Qf2 Kb8 17.Kb1 Bg8 18.Nh4 Nf7 19.Nf5 Qf8 20.b3 Nd6 21.Rd3 Nb5 22.Na4 b6 23.c4



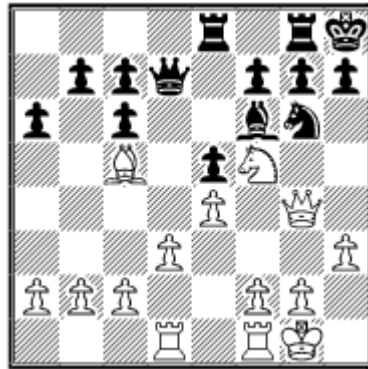
Again this is not in the style of a man aiming for the endgame. As noted above, Lasker needed a win to draw the 4-game series. 23...Na3+ 24.Kc1 g6 25.Ng3 Qe7 26.Qd2 Kb7 27.Qc3 a5 28.Rf3 Rf8 29.Ref1 h5 30.gxh5 gxh5 31.Nf5 Qb4 32.d5 Bh7 33.Nd4 Bxe4

34.Nxc6 Qxc3+ 35.Nxc3 Bxf3 36.Nxd8+ Rxd8 37.Rxf3 b5 38.cxb5 Kb6 39.Rxf6+ Rd6 40.Rf8 1-0

And, for dessert, a petite bonbon from a simultaneous exhibition:

**Lasker-Wright, Manchester 1898**  
Simultaneous Exhibition

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.Nc3 Bg4 6.h3 Bxf3 7.Qxf3 Bc5 8.d3 Ne7 9.Ne2 Ng6 10.0-0 Qd7 11.Ng3 Be7 12.Nf5 0-0 13.Qg4 Kh8 14.Be3 Bf6 15.Rad1 Rae8 16.Bc5 Rg8



17.Nh6 Surprise! If 17...Qxg4 18.Nxf7 mate. 17...Rd8 18.Qxd7 Rxd7 19.Nxg8 1-0

In the next installment we will see more examples along these lines, such as the games Lasker-E.Cohn and Lasker, and Taubenhaus-Janowsky and Soldatenkov. I hope the reader has derived some entertainment and instruction from these games, and has, perhaps, learned a bit more about the story of Lasker and the Variation.

 [TOP OF PAGE](#)

 [HOME](#)

 [COLUMNS](#)

 [LINKS](#)

 [ARCHIVES](#)

 [ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE](#)

[\[ChessCafe Home Page\]](#) [\[Book Review\]](#) [\[Bulletin Board\]](#) [\[Columnists\]](#)  
[\[Endgame Study\]](#) [\[Skittles Room\]](#) [\[Archives\]](#)  
[\[Links\]](#) [\[Online Bookstore\]](#) [\[About ChessCafecom\]](#) [\[Contact Us\]](#)

Copyright 2004 CyberCafes, LLC All Rights Reserved

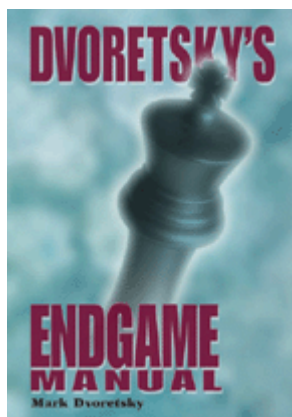
"The Chess Cafe®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc



ChessCafe.com



SKITTLES  
ROOM



## Lasker and the Exchange Variation of the Ruy Lopez

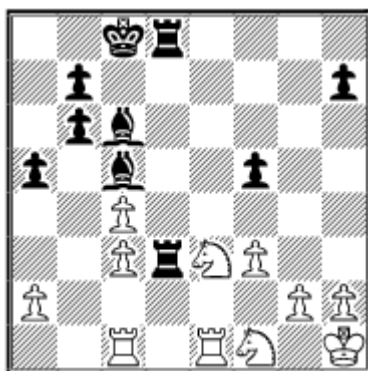
by Steve Wrinn

To many chessplayers, the name Emanuel Lasker evokes the image of a gray-haired veteran, an endgame specialist famous for grinding out wins with the Exchange Variation of the Ruy Lopez. Well it's possible that the game below, played when Lasker was 25, may have given him a few of those gray hairs.

### *Lasker-Steinitz, Montreal 1894*

13th game, World Championship Match

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.d4 exd4 6.Qxd4 Qxd4 7.Nxd4 c5 8.Ne2 Bd7 9.Nbc3 0-0-0 10.Bf4 Bc6 11.0-0 Nf6 12.f3 Be7 13.Ng3 g6 14.Rfe1 Nd7 15.Nd1 Nb6 16.Nf1 Rd7 17.Be3 Rhd8 18.b3 c4 19.Bxb6 cxb6 20.bxc4 Bb4 21.c3 Bc5+ 22.Kh1 Rd3 23.Rc1 a5 24.Nde3 f5 25.exf5 gxf5



26.h3 On 26.Nxf5 Rxf3 27.Ne7+ (27.gxf3?? Bxf3 mate) 27...Bxe7 28.gxf3 Bxf3+ 29.Kg1 Bc5+ 30.Ne3 Rd2 gives Black an excellent game. 26...Rg8 27.Nd5 27.Nxf5 again runs into 27...Rxf3. 27...Bxd5 28.cxd5 Rxd5 29.Rcd1 Rxd1 30.Rxd1 f4 31.Kh2 Re8 32.a4 Kc7 33.h4 Kc6 34.c4 Bb4 35.Kh3 Re1 36.Rxe1 Bxe1 37.Kg4 Kc5 38.Kxf4 Kxc4 39.Ke4 Bxh4 40.g3 Bd8 41.Ne3+ Kb4 42.Kd3 Kxa4 43.Kc2 Kb4 44.f4 Kc5 45.f5 Kd6 46.g4 b5 47.Nd1 Ke5 48.Nc3 b4 49.Na4 Kd4 50.Nb2 b5 51.Kb3 Be7 52.g5 a4+ 53.Nxa4 bxa4+ 54.Kxa4 Ke5 55.Kb3 Kxf5 0-1

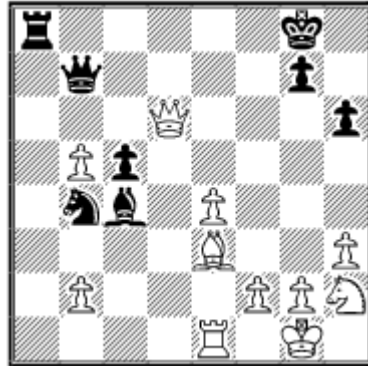
I was taken aback when I first saw this game. Admittedly, it was a powerful performance by Steinitz, who gave a textbook demonstration of Black's main resource in the Exchange Variation – active counterplay based on the strength of the two bishops. Yet it was certainly not the sort of endgame squeeze one generally associates with Lasker in this opening. Inexperience with the Exchange Variation may have contributed to Lasker's defeat, as he had played the line only once previously in serious chess. Nor was that earlier game, from the 12-man British Chess Association tournament, London 1892, a resounding success for the future World Champion; since Lasker, the eventual tournament winner, drew with 10th place finisher James Mortimer.

### *Lasker-Mortimer, London 1892*

B.C.A. Tournament

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.0-0 The only recorded instance of Lasker playing this move, a later Fischer favorite. 5...Bg4 6.h3 Bh5 7.d3 Bd6 8.Be3

c5 9.Nbd2 Qd7 10.Re1 Bg6 11.c3 Ne7 12.Qb3 b5 13.a4 0-0 14.axb5 axb5 15.Qc2 f5 16.Rxa8 Rxa8 17.exf5 Bxf5 18.c4 Nc6 19.cxb5 Nb4 20.Qb3+ Be6 21.Nc4 e4 22.dxe4 Qf7 23.Nxd6 cxd6 24.Qc3 h6 25.Nh2 Qb7 26.Qd2 Bc4 27.Qxd6



Material advantage comes and goes rather casually in this game. White has acquired three extra pawns, all of which Black regains within the next half dozen moves. 27...Nd3 28.Rd1 Qxe4 29.Nf1 Bxb5 30.Ng3 Qc4 31.Nf5 Qf7 32.g4 Nxb2 33.Ne7+ Kh7 34.Rb1 Ra2 35.Qe5 Bd3 36.Rxb2 Rxb2 37.Qxb2 Qxe7 38.Qa3 Qe4 ½-½

No one who examined these two games in, say, 1895 could possibly have predicted that the Exchange Variation would one day become a famous and powerful weapon in Lasker's hands. Yet after the game versus Steinitz cited above, Lasker never again lost another serious game with the Variation. His lifetime total score in tournament and match games ultimately reached 10 wins, 1 loss, and 3 draws. Even in the dozen surviving scores from less serious events (simultaneous, blindfold, and consultation games), there is not a single Lasker loss on the white side of the Variation to be found. Five wins and seven draws have been preserved. For good measure, Lasker also won all three tournament and match games in which he faced the Variation from the black side.

Such dominating mastery from such humble beginnings deserves a closer examination. Let's bring the image into sharper focus by taking a look at when, how, and against whom Lasker played the Variation.

**D)** He played it rather sparingly – only 14 times in all. Nevertheless, the Variation appears in almost every phase of Lasker's career, from his pre-championship days to his last great tournament triumph, as ex-champion, at New York 1924. In between, he played the Variation at major events such as Nuremburg 1896, London 1899, Cambridge Springs 1904, and St. Petersburg 1914. He also used it in matches versus Steinitz (in 1894 and again in 1896-7), Tarrasch (1908), and Janowski (1909).

The one phase of his career in which Lasker did *not* play the Variation was during his four-tournament "comeback," after a nine-year hiatus from chess, in 1934-36. However, he had little opportunity to do so. At Zurich 1934, Moscow 1935 and 1936, and Nottingham 1936, Lasker played 1.e4 a total of 21 times, but only two of his opponents (Romanovsky and Rabinovich at Moscow 1935) replied 1...e5. In those two games, after 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6, Lasker retreated with 4.Ba4. Thus, surprising as it may seem, the Grand Old Man never played the Grand Old Line. We saw Lasker's first use of the Variation in a game above. The following game, played in the final round at New York 1924, when the Grand Not-Yet-Old Man had already secured first prize, represents his last.

#### ***Lasker-Marshall, New York 1924***

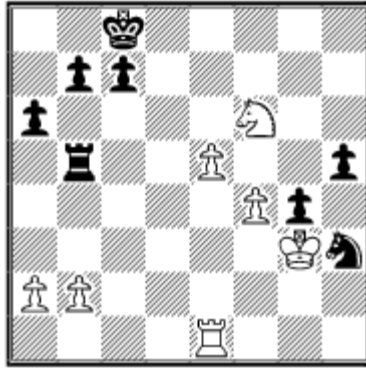
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.d4 Bg4 6.dxe5 Qxd1+ 7.Kxd1 0-0-0+ 8.Ke1 Bc5 9.h3 Bh5 10.Bf4 f5 11.Nbd2 Avoiding the complications of 11.exf5 Bxf3 12.gxf3 Ne7 11...Ne7 12.Bg5 Bxf3 13.gxf3 Rhe8 14.Rd1 fxe4 15.fxe4 h6 16.Bh4 Bd4 17.Nc4 g5 18.c3 Ng6 19.cxd4 Nxh4 20.Ke2 Rd7 21.f3



White has a material advantage and a healthy pawn center; he soon sacrifices the former to advance the latter. 21...Ng6 22.Ne3 c5 23.dxc5



Nf4+ 24.Kf2 Rxd1 25.Rxd1 Rxe5 26.Nd5  
Nxb3+ 27.Kg3 g4 28.Nf6 h5 29.f4 Rxc5 30.Re1 Rb5 31.e5 (see next diagram)



31...Kd8 32.Nxb3 Ke7 33.f5 Ng5 34.Kxg4  
Nh7 35.Nf4 Rxb2 36.Nd5+ Kd7 37.e6+ Kd6  
38.e7 Kxd5 39.Re6 Rg2+ 40.Kf4 Rg8 41.e8Q  
Rxe8 42.Rxe8 c5 43.Rd8+ Kc6 44.Rh8 1-0

**II)** Lasker played the Variation almost exclusively against world-class opponents, with overwhelming results. Of the 14 games in which he played it, a total of 12 were against Steinitz (3), Janowski (3), Tarrasch (2), Marshall, Schlechter, Capablanca, and Chigorin. In those 12 games, he scored 10 wins, one loss (to Steinitz) and one draw (with Schlechter, at London 1899), for a total of  $10\frac{1}{2} - 1\frac{1}{2}$ , or  $87\frac{1}{2}\%$ . Note that the first six names on this list represent the full roster of Lasker's World Championship match opponents. To make such a score against such a group is remarkable.

One great rival that Lasker never played the Variation against was Pillsbury, though he certainly came close. In their very first meeting, at New York 1893, the American genius answered 1.e4.e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 with 3...g6. Lasker then chopped off the black knight anyway. Here is that game, in which Pillsbury first overlooks a Lasker shot on move 46, and then, two moves later, misses a chance to offer more resistance.

#### *Lasker-Pillsbury, New York 1893*

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 g6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.d3 Bg7 6.Nc3 Be6 7.Be3 Qe7 8.Qe2 c5 9.h3 c6 10.a4 b6 11.Nd2 Nf6 12.f3 Nd7 13.0-0 g5 14.Nd1 h6 15.c3 0-0 16.Nf2 Rfd8 17.Rfd1 Nf8 18.a5 Ng6 19.axb6 axb6 20.Qf1 Nf4 21.Rxa8 Rxa8 22.Ra1 Qb7 23.Qb1 Ra6 24.Kh2 Bf8 25.g3 Ng6 26.Kg2 Qa7 27.Rxa6 Qxa6 28.Nf1 Bd6 29.c4 f6 30.Bd2 h5 31.Ne3 h4 32.Nfg4 Bxg4 33.hxg4 hxg3 34.Nf5 Bf8 35.Kxg3 Qa7 36.Qf1 Qd7 37.Qb1 Ne7 38.Be3 Nxf5+ 39.exf5 Qh7 40.Kg2 Qd7 41.Kf2 Qa7 42.Ke2 Bd6 43.Bd2 Qa4 44.Qh1 Qa7 45.Be3 Kg7 45...Qg7 would have avoided the following pair of surprise moves.



46.Bxg5 fxg5 47.f6+ Kg8 47...Kxf6 (or 47...Kg6) leads to the loss of black's queen.  
48.Qh6 Qf7 In *Pillsbury's Chess Career*, Sergeant and Watts suggest 48...Qh7 49.f7+ Qxf7 50.Qxd6 Qf4, with drawing chances.  
49.Qxg5+ Kh8 50.Qf5 Bf8 51.g5 Qh5  
52.Qxe5 b5 53.Ke3 Qh4 54.f7+ Kh7 55.Qf5+ 1-0 56.Qf6+ and 57.g6+ will win black's queen. We'll see Lasker keep the queens on the

board in games with the Variation itself later in this article.

### III) Lasker played the Variation on important occasions.

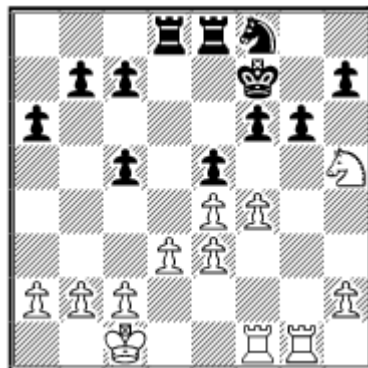
- He used it in three World Championship matches: versus Steinitz in 1894 (game 13) and 1896-7 (games 10 and 14), as well as versus Tarrasch in 1908 (game 1).
- He used it in his first game ever as white versus Tarrasch, Schlechter, and Capablanca.
- He used it in the final game of his 4-game series with Janowsky in 1909, when trailing by 2 wins to 1.
- And, of course, he used it in the famous game against Capablanca at St. Petersburg 1914, at a moment when the two players stood equal on points, but the Cuban had four games left to play to Lasker's three.

The latter two occasions may be considered “must-win” games; the others were not necessarily so. In fact, there is evidence that Lasker, especially early in his career, used the Variation as a safe way to keep a draw in hand, for he played it on occasions when a win was not strictly necessary, and a draw would do him some good and no harm.

For example, consider the game with Tarrasch from Nuremberg 1896. The year before, at Hastings 1895, Lasker, the new World Champion, playing black, had lost his first-ever meeting with Tarrasch when he blundered in a winning endgame position. Now, at Nuremberg, Lasker led Tarrasch (and Pillsbury) by 1½ points when he met the good doctor in the penultimate round. A win would of course be welcome, but a draw was vital.

#### *Lasker-Tarrasch, Nuremberg 1896*

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6** Not an obvious choice, bearing in mind that at this point Lasker's lifetime score with the Variation was +0 -1 =1. If Lasker indeed chose this line merely to reach a safe position, then the results certainly exceeded his expectations. **4...dxc6 5.Nc3 Bc5 6.d3 Bg4 7.Be3 Qd6 8.Bxc5 Qxc5 9.Qd2 Bxf3** Tarrasch faults this move in the tournament book, and recommends **9...f6**. **10.gxf3 Ne7 11.0-0-0 Ng6 12.Qe3 Qxe3+ 13.fxe3 Rd8 14.Ne2 f6 15.Rhg1 Kf7 16.Rdf1 Rhe8 17.Ng3 Nf8 18.f4 c5 19.Nh5 g6**



**20.fxe5 Rxe5 20...gxh5** allows mate in two. Things go downhill for Black from this point on. **21.Nxf6 Kg7 22.Rf2 h5 23.Nd5 c6 24.Nf4 c4 25.Rfg2 Rd6 26.h4 cxd3 27.cxd3 Kf7 28.Rg5 Rxc5 29.Rxc5 Rf6 30.e5 Rf5 31.Rxf5+ gxf5 32.d4 Ke7 33.Kd2 c5 34.Kd3 cxd4 35.exd4 Kd8 36.d5 Kd7 37.Kd4 Kc7 38.b4 Kd7 39.Kc5 Kc7 40.d6+ Kd7 41.Kd5 1-0**

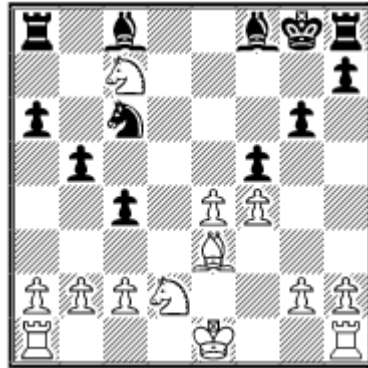
A few months later, in his return match with Steinitz, Lasker led after eleven games by the enormous score of +7 -0 =4. Ten wins were

required for victory in the match. Steinitz then won games 12 and 13. In game 14, in an effort to halt this minor slide, Lasker trotted out the Variation. He won a pawn quickly, and the game slowly.

### *Lasker-Steinitz, Moscow 1896-97*

Game 14, World Championship Match

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.Nc3 f6 6.d4 exd4 7.Qxd4 Bd6 8.Be3 Ne7 9.Nd2 c5 10.Qd3 b5 11.Qe2 c4 12.Qh5+ g6 13.Qh6 Kf7 14.f4 Qf8 15.Qh4 Nc6 16.Nd5 f5 17.Qf6+ Kg8 18.Qxf8+ Bxf8 (Better was 18...Kxf8 19.e5 Nb4!) 19.Nxc7



19...Rb8 20.0-0-0 Kf7 21.Nf3 h6 22.e5 Be7 23.Nd5 Bd8 24.h4 Rg8 25.Rhe1 Be6 26.Be5 b4 27.Ne3 Rb5 28.Bd6 c3 29.b3 a5 30.Rd3 a4 31.Nd4 Nxd4 32.Rxd4 Bxh4 33.Re2 axb3 34.cxb3 Be7 35.Nc2 g5 36.Bxe7 Kxe7 37.Nxb4 gxf4 38.Nc6+ Kf7 39.Rxf4 Rg4 40.Rd4 h5 41.Nd8+ Ke7 42.Nxe6 Kxe6 43.Rd6+ Ke7 44.Rh6 Re4 45.Rf2 Rbx5 46.Rxh5 Ke6 47.Rh6+ Kd5 48.Rf6 Kd4 49.Rd6+ Kc5 50.Rd8 Re2 51.Rf3 Rxa2 52.Rxc3+ Kb4 53.Rc2 Rxc2+ 54.Kxc2 Re2+ 55.Rd2 Re4 56.Rf2 Rg4 57.Kb2 Re4

Bachmann, in *Schachmeister Steinitz*, says 57...Rg3 or 57...Rg5 draws. 58.g3 Re5 59.Rf4+

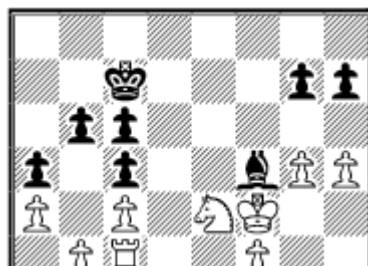
Kb5 60.Ka3 Rd5 61.Rf3 Ka5 62.b4+ Kb5 63.Kb3 Kb6 64.Kc4 Kc6 65.Rb3 Re5 66.b5+ Kb6 67.Kd4 Re4+ 68.Kd5 Re8 69.Kd6 Re1 70.Rf3 Kxb5 71.Rxf5+ Kc4 72.g4 Kd4 73.g5 Rg1 74.Ke6 Ke4 75.Kf6 Ra1 76.g6 Ra7 77.Re5+ Kf4 78.Re7 1-0

One similar later example comes from the Lasker-Tarrasch world championship match of 1908. The two players had not met over the board since their Nuremberg encounter twelve years earlier. When their long-awaited title match began, Lasker used the Variation in Game One.

### *Lasker-Tarrasch, Düsseldorf 1908*

Game 1, World Championship Match

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 In *Chess Secrets I Learned from the Masters*, Edward Lasker wrote of his conversation with Emanuel shortly before this match began. The Champion said that he was thinking of playing the Variation if he drew the white pieces in the first game, and asked, "Can you tell me how anyone can lose that opening?" The question is revealing. It seems that Lasker was more concerned with not losing the first match game than he was with winning it. 4...dxc6 5.d4 exd4 6.Qxd4 Qxd4 7.Nxd4 c5 8.Ne2 Bd7 9.b3 Be6 10.f3 Be7 11.Bb2 Bf6 12.Bxf6 Nxf6 13.Nd2 0-0-0 14.0-0-0 Rd7 15.Nf4 Re8 16.Nc4 b6 17.a4 a5 18.Rxd7 Nxd7 19.Rd1 Ne5 20.Nxe5 Rxe5 21.c4 Re8 22.Nh5 Rg8 23.Rd3 f6 24.Kd2 Be8 25.Ng3 Bd7 26.Ke3 Re8 27.Nh5 Re7 28.g4 c6 29.h4 Kc7 30.g5 f5 31.Ng3 fxe4 32.Nxe4 Bf5 33.h5 Rd7 34.Rc3 Rd1 35.Kf4



35...Bd7 Various commentators, including Georg Marco in the *Wiener Schachzeitung*, who cites Lasker, call this the losing move, and say that Black could have reached a drawn rook ending with 35...Bxe4. After the text move, White, with knight vs. bishop and an extra kingside pawn, wins an endgame typical for the Variation. 36.Re3 Rh1 37.Ng3 Rh4+ 38.Ke5

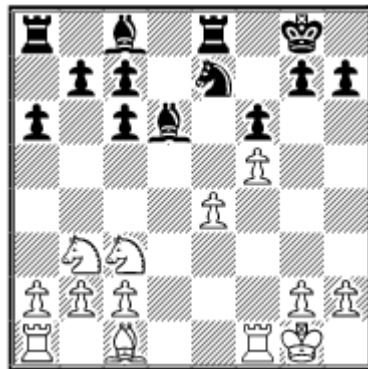
**Rh3 39.f4 Kd8 40.f5 Rh4 41.f6 gxf6+ 42.Kxf6 Be8 43.Nf5 Rf4 44.g6 hxg6 45.hxg6 Rg4 46.Rxe8+ Kxe8 47.g7 Kd7 48.Nh4 Rxc7 49.Kxc7 Ke6 50.Nf3 Kf5 51.Kf7 Ke4 52.Ke6 Kd3 53.Kd6 Kc3 54.Kxc6 Kxb3 55.Kb5 1-0** With this game, which brought their lifetime score to Variation 2, Tarrasch 1, Lasker had taken his first step on the way to a convincing +8 -3 =5 match victory.

Perhaps successes like these caused Lasker to begin to employ the Variation as a winning attempt. In any case, a year after the Tarrasch match, the Variation was Lasker's choice when a win was definitely imperative. On the eve of the final game of a short match versus Janowsky, he found himself trailing +1 -2 =0. That game is given in section IV, below.

And then there is The Game, Lasker's win versus Capablanca from St. Petersburg 1914. That encounter, one of the most famous in chess history, has been anthologized many, many times, and most chessplayers are familiar with the story of Lasker's cunning choice of a quiet, simplifying, drawish line against an opponent whose peaceable inclinations were at odds with the requirements of his position that he play actively. I don't intend to cover old ground here, readers interested in a thorough examination of the game might wish to consult, for example, Wolfgang Heidenfeld's article, *Doomsday Encounter*, in *Lasker & His Contemporaries*, #4, in which Heidenfeld collates and compares the views of a number of annotators.

#### **Lasker-Capablanca, St. Petersburg 1914**

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.d4 exd4 6.Qxd4 Qxd4 7.Nxd4 Bd6 8.Nc3 Ne7 9.0-0 0-0 10.f4 Re8 11.Nb3 f6 12.f5**



“A piece of finesse which Capablanca did not expect. This advance seemingly marks the e-pawn as a candidate for death. Upon closer inspection, however, one sees that the pawn can nevertheless stand, and the move, notwithstanding all these surface weaknesses, has much in compensation. It hinders the f-pawn, the QB, as well as the KN, and in addition forces the exchange of the strong KB.” Lasker, in the *American Chess Bulletin*, 1914.

“It has been wrongly claimed that this wins the game, but I would like nothing better than to have such a position again. It required several

mistakes on my part finally to obtain a lost position.” Capablanca, in *Chess Fundamentals*.

“It is not best that we all should think alike; it is differences of opinion that make horse races.” Mark Twain.

Those differences of opinion apparently make classic chess games, too. **12...b6 13.Bf4 Bb7 14.Bxd6 cxd6 15.Nd4 Rad8 16.Ne6 Rd7 17.Rad1 Nc8 18.Rf2 b5 19.Rfd2 Rde7 20.b4 Kf7 21.a3 Ba8 22.Kf2 Ra7 23.g4 h6 24.Rd3 a5 25.h4 axb4 26.axb4 Rae7 27.Kf3 Rg8 28.Kf4 g6 29.Rg3 g5+ 30.Kf3 Nb6 31.hxg5 hxg5 32.Rh3 Rd7 33.Kg3 Ke8 34.Rdh1 Bb7 35.e5 dxe5 36.Ne4 Nd5 37.N6c5 Bc8 38.Nxd7 Bxd7 39.Rh7 Rf8 40.Ra1 Kd8 41.Ra8+ Bc8 42.Nc5 1-0**

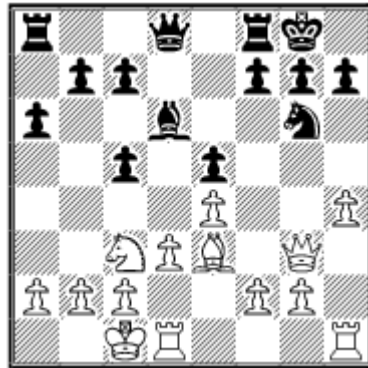
IV) The fame of that endgame win versus Capablanca has perhaps obscured an important point: **Lasker did not always play the Variation in order to bring about early simplification through the exchange of queens.** Sometimes, after the bishop for knight swap, he played 5.Nc3 or 5.d3, kept the queens on the board, and

delayed or dispensed with the opening of the center via the pawn push d4. In the subsequent middlegame, he often attacked on the kingside. We've already seen one example of this in the Pillsbury game above; here are some others:

**Lasker-Steinitz, Moscow 1896-97**

Game 10, World Championship match

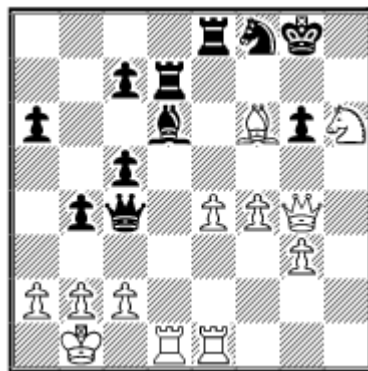
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.Nc3 Bg4 6.h3 Bxf3 7.Qxf3 Ne7 8.d3 c5 9.Qg3 Ng6 10.Be3 Bd6 11.0-0-0 0-0 12.h4



Not the sort of position one usually associates with Lasker and the Variation. 12...Nf4 13.Kb1 Ne6 14.Qg4 Qe8 15.Ne2 Nd4 16.Nxd4 exd4 17.Bh6 Be5 18.Bc1 Qe6 19.Qe2 f5 20.f4 Bd6 21.e5 Be7 22.h5 Rad8 23.g4 b5 24.Rdg1 c4 25.Rg2 cxd3 26.cxd3 fxg4 27.Rxg4 Rf5 28.Rhg1 Bf8 29.Rg5 Rg5 30.Rxg5 Rd5 31.Qf3 Rd7 32.Qe4 Rd5 33.Rg2 c6 34.Re2 Qg4 35.e6 Be7 36.Rc2 Qxh5 37.Rxc6 Rd8 38.Rxa6 Qe8 39.Ra7 h5 40.f5 h4 41.Qg4 1-0

**Lasker-Chigorin, Cambridge Springs 1904**

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.d3 Bd6 6.Be3 Ne7 7.d4 Bg4 8.Nbd2 Ng6 9.h3 Bxf3 10.Nxf3 Qe7 11.Qd3 0-0 12.0-0 Rfe8 13.Rhe1 exd4 14.Bxd4 Bf4+ 15.Kb1 c5 16.Bc3 Rad8 17.Qe2 b5 18.g3 Bd6 19.h4 f6 20.h5 Nf8 21.Nh4 g6 22.hxg6 hxg6 23.f4 Qf7 24.Qg4 b4 25.Nf5 Qc4 26.Bxf6 Rd7 27.Nh6+



White makes things look very easy in this game. 27...Kh7 28.e5 Qe6 29.Qh4 g5 30.Qxg5 1-0

**Lasker-Janowsky, Paris 1909**

Game 4 (of 4), 1st series

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.Nc3 Be5 6.d3 Qe7 7.Be3 Bxe3 8.fxe3 Bg4 9.Qe2 Nh6 10.0-0-0 0-0-0 11.h3 Bh5 12.d4 exd4 13.exd4 Rhe8 14.Rhe1 f6 15.g4 Bf7 16.Qf2 Kb8 17.Kb1 Bg8 18.Nh4 Nf7 19.Nf5 Qf8 20.b3 Nd6 21.Rd3 Nb5 22.Na4 b6 23.c4



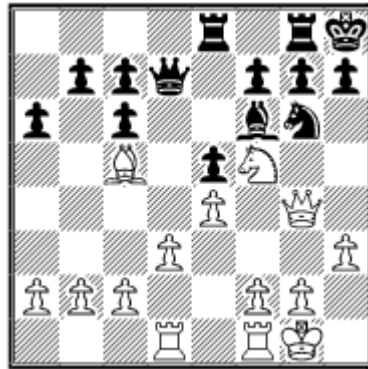
Again this is not in the style of a man aiming for the endgame. As noted above, Lasker needed a win to draw the 4-game series. 23...Na3+ 24.Kc1 g6 25.Ng3 Qe7 26.Qd2 Kb7 27.Qc3 a5 28.Rf3 Rf8 29.Ref1 h5 30.gxh5 gxh5 31.Nf5 Qb4 32.d5 Bh7 33.Nd4 Bxe4

34.Nxc6 Qxc3+ 35.Nxc3 Bxf3 36.Nxd8+ Rxd8 37.Rxf3 b5 38.cxb5 Kb6 39.Rxf6+ Rd6 40.Rf8 1-0

And, for dessert, a petite bonbon from a simultaneous exhibition:

**Lasker-Wright, Manchester 1898**  
Simultaneous Exhibition

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.Nc3 Bg4 6.h3 Bxf3 7.Qxf3 Bc5 8.d3 Ne7 9.Ne2 Ng6 10.0-0 Qd7 11.Ng3 Be7 12.Nf5 0-0 13.Qg4 Kh8 14.Be3 Bf6 15.Rad1 Rae8 16.Bc5 Rg8



17.Nh6 Surprise! If 17...Qxg4 18.Nxf7 mate. 17...Rd8 18.Qxd7 Rxd7 19.Nxg8 1-0

In the next installment we will see more examples along these lines, such as the games Lasker-E.Cohn and Lasker, and Taubenhause-Janowsky and Soldatenkov. I hope the reader has derived some entertainment and instruction from these games, and has, perhaps, learned a bit more about the story of Lasker and the Variation.

 [TOP OF PAGE](#)

 [HOME](#)

 [COLUMNS](#)

 [LINKS](#)

 [ARCHIVES](#)

 [ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE](#)

[\[ChessCafe Home Page\]](#) [\[Book Review\]](#) [\[Bulletin Board\]](#) [\[Columnists\]](#)  
[\[Endgame Study\]](#) [\[Skittles Room\]](#) [\[Archives\]](#)  
[\[Links\]](#) [\[Online Bookstore\]](#) [\[About ChessCafecom\]](#) [\[Contact Us\]](#)

Copyright 2004 CyberCafes, LLC All Rights Reserved

"The Chess Cafe®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc

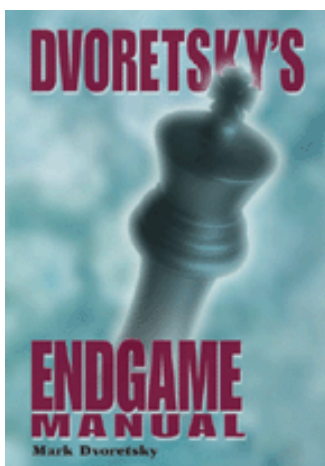


## Lasker and the Exchange Variation of the Ruy Lopez

### Part Two

by Steve Wrinn

#### SKITTLES ROOM



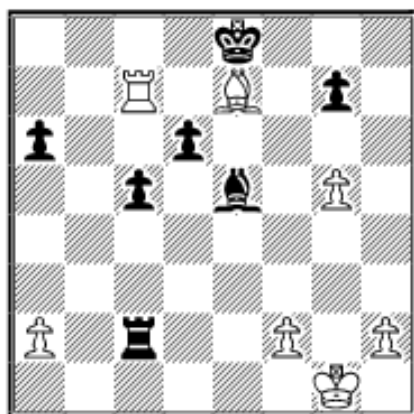
#### V. The Sincerest Form of Flattery

Few players dared try Lasker's Variation against him. Perhaps with good reason, as Lasker won all three games in which he had to defend against it – vs. Ettlinger, Game 1, match, New York 1893; vs. Fox, Cambridge Springs 1904; and vs. Alekhine, St. Petersburg 1914. The Alekhine game is one half of a historical curiosity, Lasker beat Alekhine with the Black side of the Variation on one day, and then defeated Capablanca with the White side of it on the next.

Here is one example of Lasker's play against his own weapon:

#### *Fox-Lasker, Cambridge Springs, 1904*

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 bxc6** No one ever attempted this playable alternative recapture in a serious game versus Lasker. It did occur in Lasker-Morgan, simul, Philadelphia 1892, as given in the appendix. **5.d4 exd4 6.Qxd4 d6 7.0-0 Ne7 8.Nc3 Ng6 9.Re1 f6 10.Ne2 Be6 11.Ng3 c5 12.Qc3 Be7 13.Nf5 0-0 14.Ng5 Bxf5 15.exf5 fxe5 16.fxe6 hxe6 17.Qd3 Rf5 18.g4 Rf7 19.Qxg6 Bf6 20.c3 Rb8 21.Re3 Qd7 22.Qh5 Re7 23.Rxe7 Qxe7 24.Bd2 Rxb2 25.Re1 Be5 26.Bxg5 Qf8 27.Bh4 Qf7 28.Qxf7+ Kxf7 29.Re3 Rc2 30.Bd8 Bxc3 31.Re7+ Kf8 32.Rxc7 Be5 33.g5 Ke8 34.Be7**



**34...d5** A typical Lasker endgame surprise. After **35.Rxc5 Rd2** White's bishop is lost. **36.Ra5 Kxe7 37.Kg2 Ke6 38.Rxa6+ Kf5 39.h4 Bd4 40.Ra8 Kg4 41.Rf8 Rxa2 42.Rf7 Rxf2+ 43.Rxf2 Bxf2 44.Kxf2 Kxh4 45.Ke3 Kxg5 0-1**

#### Appendix

Here is a list of all known occasions when Lasker played (or faced) the Variation. The scores of those games not given in the body

of the article are supplied below.

### Tournament and Match Games with White

*Lasker-Mortimer*, BCA tournament, London 1892, ½-½.

(*Lasker-Pillsbury*, New York 1893, 1-0. Not strictly an example of the Variation, but close enough for inclusion.)

*Lasker-Steinitz*, WCh Game 13, Montreal 1894, 0-1.

*Lasker Tarrasch*, Nuremberg 1896, 1-0.

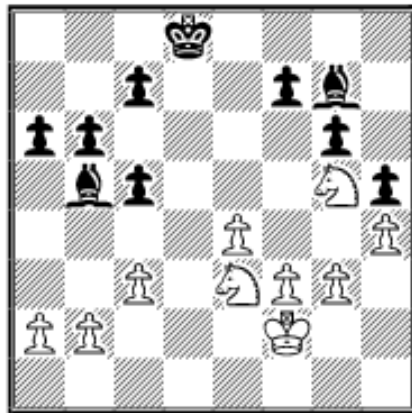
*Lasker-Steinitz*, WCh, Game 10, Moscow, 1896-7, 1-0.

*Lasker-Steintiz*, WCh, Game 14, Moscow, 1896-7, 1-0.

*Lasker-Schlechter*, London 1899, ½-½. A quiet draw. **1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.Nc3 f6 6.d4 exd4 7.Nxd4 c5 8.Nde2 Qxd1+ 9.Nxd1 Bd7 10.Bf4 0-0-0 11.Ne3 Bc6 12.f3 Ne7 13.Kf2 g6 14.Rad1 Bg7 15.b3 Rxd1 16.Rxd1 Rd8 17.Rxd8+ Kxd8 18.Bg3 Be8 19.Bh4 g5 20.Bg3 Bg6 21.Ke1 f5 22.exf5 Nxf5 23.Nxf5 Bxf5 24.Kd2 c4 25.b4 Kd7 26.Bf2 Ke6 27.Bd4 Bf8 28.c3 Bd6 29.Be3 Kf6 30.Bf2 Bf4+ ½-½**

*Lasker-Chigorin*, Cambridge Springs 1904, rd 9, 1-0.

*Lasker-Showalter*, Cambridge Springs 1904, rd 14, ½-½. Lasker didn't always win the endgame after an early queen exchange. Yet note that this is the last time he ever played the Variation in serious chess without winning – see the next six games. **1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.d4 exd4 6.Qxd4 Qxd4 7.Nxd4 Nf6 8.f3 Bd7 9.Be3 0-0-0 10.Nd2 Re8 11.Kf2 g6 12.Rad1 h5 13.h4 c5 14.Ne2 b6 15.Rhe1 Bc6 16.Bf4 Bg7 17.Nc4 Nd7 18.c3 Bb5 19.Ne3 Ne5 20.Bxe5 Bxe5 21.g3 Bg7 22.Nf4 Rd8 23.Nh3 Rxd1 24.Rxd1 Rd8 25.Rxd8+ Kxd8 26.Ng5**



**26...Be8 27.f4 c6 28.e5 b5 29.b3 Bf8 30.c4 Be7 31.f5 Bxg5 32.hxg5 Bd7 33.e6 fxe6 34.fxg6 Ke7 35.Kf3 Be8 36.g7 Kf7 37.Kf4 Kxg7 38.Ke5 Bg6 39.Kd6 Bb1 40.a4 Ba2 41.Kxc6 Bxb3 42.axb5 axb5 43.cxb5 Ba4 44.Kxc5 Bxb5 45.Kxb5 Kg6 ½-½**

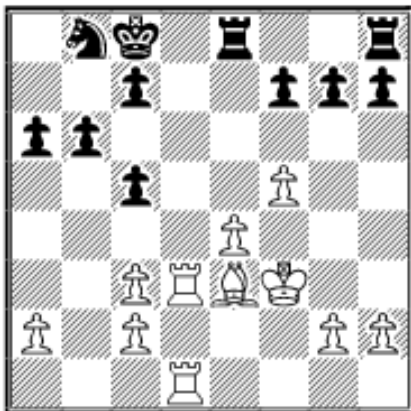
*Lasker-Tarrasch*, WCh, Game 1, Düsseldorf, 1908, 1-0.

*Lasker-Janowsky*, Game 4 (of 4), Paris, May 1909, 1-0.

*Lasker-Janowsky*, Game 3 (of 10), Paris, October 1909, 1-0. Those pawns on e4 and f5 would appear again in Lasker's game versus Capablanca five years later.



1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.d4 exd4 6.Qxd4 Bg4 7.Nc3 Qxd4 8.Nxd4 0-0-0 9.Be3 Bb4 10.Nde2 Bxe2 11.Kxe2 Bxc3 12.bxc3 Nf6 13.f3 Nd7 14.Rad1 Ne5 15.Rd4 b6 16.f4 Nd7 17.Rhd1 c5 18.R4d3 Nb8 19.Kf3 Rde8 20.f5



20...f6 21.g4 Re7 22.Bf4 Rhe8 23.Re3 Nc6 24.g5 Na5 25.h4 Nc4 26.Re2 Rf7 27.Rg1 Kd7 28.h5 Nd6 29.h6 fxg5 30.Rxg5 g6 31.fxg6 hxg6 32.Rxg6 Ref8 33.Rg7 Rxg7 34.hxg7 Rg8 35.Rg2 Ne8 36.Be5 Ke6 37.Kf4 Kf7 38.Kf5 1-0

*Lasker-Janowsky*, Game 5 (of 10), Paris, October 1909, 1-0. According to the *Weiner Schachzeitung*, Janowsky declined a draw offer on move 44, and went on to lose. 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.d4

exd4 6.Qxd4 Bg4 7.Nc3 Qxd4 8.Nxd4 0-0-0 9.Nde2 Bc5 10.f3 Be6 11.Bd2 Ne7 12.0-0-0 f6 13.Nf4 Bc4 14.b3 Bf7 15.Nd3 Bd6 16.Bf4 Ba3+ 17.Kb1 Ng6 18.Bc1 Bd6 19.g3 c5 20.Nd5 Rhe8 21.Bb2 Bxd5 22.exd5 Re2 23.Rde1 Rde8 24.Kc1 Kd7 25.Rxe2 Rxe2 26.Kd1 Re3 27.Rf1 b5 28.Kd2 Re8 29.c4 c6 30.Rc1 b4 31.dxc6+ Kxc6 32.Re1 Ra8 33.Ra1 Rd8 34.Ke2 a5 35.a3 Bc7 36.a4 h5 37.Rd1 h4 38.f4 hxg3 39.hxg3 Rh8 40.Nf2 Ne7 41.Kf3 Nf5 42.Rd5 Ne7 43.Rd1 Nf5 44.Rd5



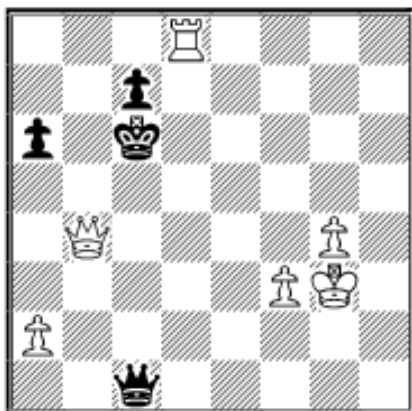
44...Nd6 45.Bc1 Bb6 46.Be3 Re8 47.f5 Nc8 48.Ne4 Rh8 49.Bxc5 Bc7 50.Nf2 Rh2 51.Bf8 Bb6 52.Ne4 Rh7 53.Nc5 Bc7 54.Ne6 Be5 55.Rc5+ Kd7 56.Rxa5 Rh3 57.Rd5+ Kc6 58.Nf4 Bxf4 59.Kxf4 Nb6 60.Rd6+ Kc7 61.Rd3 1-0

*Lasker-Capablanca*, St. Petersburg, 1914, 1-0.

*Lasker-Marshall*, New York 1924, 1-0.

### Simultaneous, Blindfold, and Consultation Games

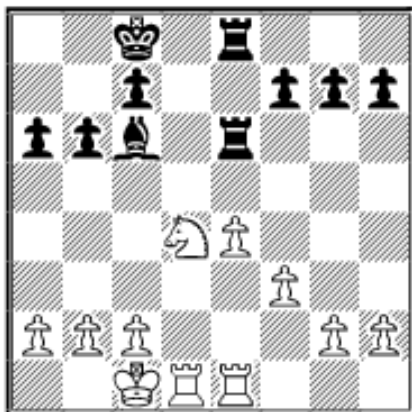
*Lasker-Pollock*, both blindfold, Baltimore, 1892, 1-0 White's 41st move is a nice surprise, though admittedly he is a rook up at the time. 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.d4 Bg4 6.dxe5 Qxd1+ 7.Kxd1 Bc5 8.Ke2 0-0-0 9.Be3 Be7 10.h3 Bh5 11.Nbd2 f6 12.Rhd1 fxe5 13.g4 Be8 14.Nxe5 Nf6 15.f3 h5 16.Nf1 hxg4 17.hxg4 Nd7 18.Nxd7 Bxd7 19.Kf2 Rdf8 20.Kg2 Bd6 21.Ng3 Rf7 22.Nf5 Bxf5 23.exf5 Rh2+ 24.Kg1 Rxc2 25.Rd2 Rxd2 26.Bxd2 Rd7 27.Bc3 Bc5+ 28.Kg2 Bd4 29.Bxd4 Rxd4 30.Rh1 b5 31.Rh7 c5 32.Rxg7 c4 33.Kg3 b4 34.f6 c3 35.bxc3 bxc3 36.f7 Rd8 37.Rg8 c2 38.Rxd8+ Kb7 39.f8Q c1Q 40.Qb4+ Kc6



41.Qd6+ Kb7 42.Qd5+ 1-0

*Lasker-Hoban*, simul, Philadelphia, 1892, ½-½ This is an odd game. Why does Lasker refuse the exchange on move 18, and why does he agree to split the point at the finish?

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6  
5.d4 exd4 6.Qxd4 Qxd4 7.Nxd4 Bd7 8.Be3  
Bc5 9.Nd2 0-0-0 10.0-0-0 Nf6 11.f3 Ne8  
12.Rhe1 Nd6 13.Nxc6 Bxc6 14.Bxc5 b6  
15.Bxd6 Rxd6 16.Nb3 Re6 17.Nd4 Rhe8  
(see next diagram)



18.Nf5 Re5 19.Nxg7 Rg8 20.Nf5 Rxc7  
21.Rd2 Rg8 22.b3 Rge8 23.Red1 Rxf5  
24.exf5 Bxf3 25.Rf1 Bg4 26.f6 Bh5 27.Kb2  
Re6 28.Rff2 Kb7 29.Rd8 Bg6 ½-½

*Lasker-Morgan*, simul, Philadelphia, 1892, ½-½. The only recorded instance of an opponent playing 4...bxc6 versus Lasker. 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 bxc6 5.Nxe5 Qe7 6.d4 d6 7.Nxc6 Qxe4+ 8.Qe2 Qxe2+ 9.Kxe2 Bb7 10.d5 Bxc6 11.dxc6 Ne7 12.Re1 Nxc6 13.b3 g6 14.Bb2 Rg8 15.Nd2 f5 16.Nf3 Bg7 17.Kd2+ Kd7 18.Bxg7 Rxc7 19.Re2 Re8 20.Rxe8 Kxe8 21.Re1+ Re7 22.Rxe7+ Kxe7 ½-½

*Lasker-Gittins*, simul, Birmingham, 1898, 1-0 Lasker prevails in the endgame. 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.Nc3 Bc5 6.d3 Bg4 7.Be3 Bxe3 8.fxe3 Bxf3 9.Qxf3 Qh4+ 10.Kd2 0-0-0 11.Qxf7 Nf6 12.Raf1 Nxe4+ 13.Nxe4 Qxe4 14.Qxg7 Qb4+ 15.Kc1 Rhg8 16.Qxh7 Rxc7 17.Qh3+ Qg4 18.Qxg4+ Rxc7 19.e4 Rxc7 20.Rf2 b5 21.h4 c5 22.h5 c4 23.dxc4 Rxc4 24.h6 Reg4 25.h7 Rh8 26.cxb5 axb5 27.Rf5 e4 28.Rxb5 e3 29.Re5 Rxc7 30.Re1 Rh2 31.R5xe3 and wins. 1-0

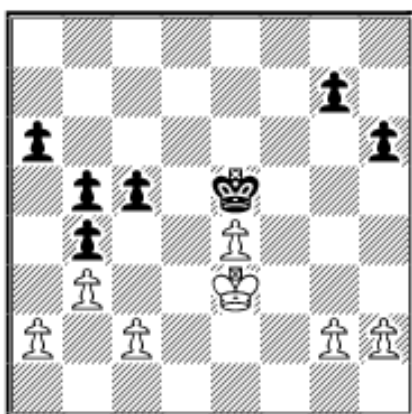
*Lasker-E. Cohn*, simul, Berlin, 1902, 1-0. This is another powerful attacking performance with the Variation. 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.Nc3 f6 6.d3 Bg4 7.Be3 c5 8.h3 Bh5 9.g4 Bf7 10.Nd2 Bd6 11.Qf3 Ne7 12.g5 Nc6 13.gxf6 gxf6 14.Nd5 Be7 15.c3 Qd6 16.Nc4 Qd8 17.Rg1 f5 18.Rg7 f4 19.Rxf7 Kxf7 20.Qh5+ Kf8 21.Nxe5 Nxe5 22.Qxe5 Rg8 23.Bxf4



1–0 In the final position, 23...Rg1+ 24.Ke2 Rxa1 25.Qh8+ leads to a winning attack.

*Lasker-C.E. Wood*, simul, London, 1908. ½-½ This is an example that a pawn ending characteristic of the Variation is not always won for White. 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.d4 exd4 6.Qxd4 Qxd4 7.Nxd4 Bc5 8.Be3 Nf6 9.f3 0–0 10.Nd2 Bb6 11.Nc4 Re8 12.Nxb6 cxb6 13.0–0–0 c5 14.Ne2 Be6 15.Nc3 Rac8 16.Rd6 b5 17.Rhd1 h6 18.Kb1 Kh7 19.Ne2 b4 20.Nc1

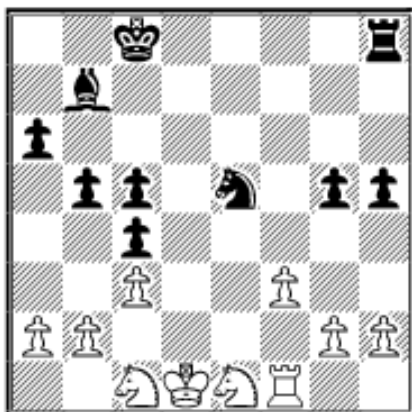
Rc7 21.Nd3 Nd7 22.Nf4 Ne5 23.Nxe6 fxe6 24.Rd8 Rxd8 25.Rxd8 Rd7 26.Rxd7 Nxd7 27.Kc1 b5 28.Kd2 Kg6 29.Bf4 e5 30.Bg3 Kf6 31.f4 exf4 32.Bxf4 Ke6 33.Ke3 Ne5 34.Bxe5 Kxe5 35.b3



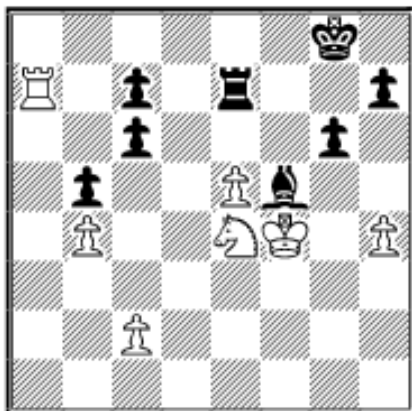
½-½

*Lasker-B. Leussen*, simul, Utrecht, 1908. ½-½ Lasker gets nowhere with the Variation in this game. 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.d4 exd4 6.Qxd4 Qxd4 7.Nxd4 c5 8.Ne2 Bd6 9.Nd2 b5 10.Nb3 c4 11.Nbd4 Bb7 12.f3 Ne7 13.Bf4 0–0–0 14.Bxd6 Rxd6 15.c3 c5 16.Nc2 f5 17.exf5 Nxf5 18.Rd1 Rd3 19.Nf4 Rxd1+ 20.Kxd1 Nh4 21.Rg1 g5 22.Ne2 h5 23.Ne1 Ng6 24.Rf1 Ne5 25.Nc1 (see next diagram)

25...Rf8 26.h3 g4 27.hxg4 hxg4 28.Ke2 Re8 29.fxg4 Nxg4+ 30.Kd2 Rd8+ ½-½



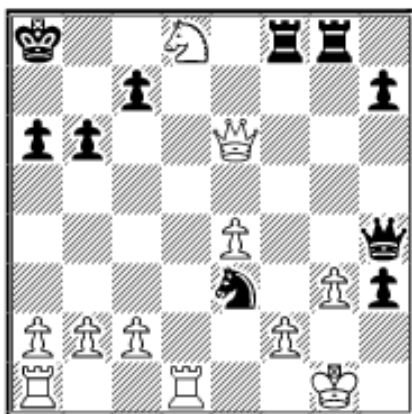
*Lasker-Dyckhoff*, simul, Augsburg, May 1908, ½-½ This game was played three months before Lasker's first match game with Tarrasch, given above. Had the latter seen it, perhaps he would have played 35...Bxe4 in that game. 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.Nc3 Bc5 6.d3 f6 7.Be3 Bxe3 8.fxe3 Nh6 9.Qe2 Qe7 10.0–0–0 b5 11.h3 Be6 12.d4 Bc4 13.Qf2 0–0 14.g4 a5 15.Qg3 Nf7 16.g5 Nxg5 17.Nxg5 fxg5 18.b3 Bf7 19.Rdg1 a4 20.Qxg5 Qxg5 21.Rxg5 axb3 22.axb3 Rfe8 23.Rhg1 g6 24.b4 Ra1+ 25.Kd2 Rxg1 26.Rxg1 Bc4 27.Ra1 Rd8 28.Ra7 exd4 29.exd4 Rxd4+ 30.Ke3 Rd7 31.e5 Be6 32.Ne4 Re7 33.h4 Bf5 34.Kf4



34...Bxe4 35.Kxe4 Kf7 36.Ra6 Re6 37.Ra7 Re7 ½-½

*Lasker & Taubenhaus-Janowski & Soldatenkov*, Paris, January 1909. An article could be written about this game alone; a very interesting tactical struggle. 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.d3 Bd6 6.Be3 Bg4 7.Nbd2 Qe7 8.h3 Be6 9.d4 f6 10.Qe2 0-0-0 11.0-0 g5 12.dxe5 Bxe5 13.Nxe5 fxe5 14.Nf3 g4 15.Nxe5 gxh3 16.Nxc6 Qh4 17.Rfd1 Rf8 18.Na7+ Kb8

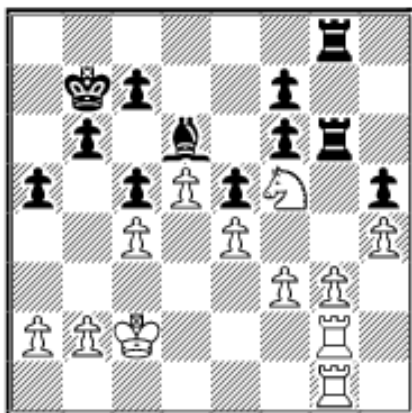
19.Nc6+ Kc8 20.Na7+ Kb8 21.Nc6+ Ka8 22.Qd3 Nf6 23.Qd4 b6 24.g3 Rhg8 25.Qe5 Ng4 26.Qxe6 Nxe3 27.Nd8



27...Rxd8 (on 27...Rxd8+ White replies 28.Kh1!) 28.Rxd8+ Qxd8 29.fxe3 Ka7 30.Qe5 Kb8 31.Kh2 Rg5 32.Rd1 Qxd1 33.Qxg5 ½-½

*Lasker-Knapp*, simul, Washington, DC, 1910. Black's game falls apart over the last ten moves. 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.Nc3 Bg4 6.d3 Bd6 7.Be3 Nf6 8.d4 Bxf3 9.Qxf3 Qe7 10.0-0-0 0-0-0 11.Rhe1 Rhe8 12.Bg5 h6 13.Bxf6 Qxf6 14.Qxf6 gxf6 15.d5 c5 16.Ne2 Rg8 17.g3 Rg5 18.h4 Rg6

19.c4 a5 20.Kc2 b6 21.Rd3 Be7 22.Rf3 Kb7 23.Nc3 Rgg8 24.Nd1 h5 25.Rf5 Rh8 26.Ne3 Rdg8 27.Rd1 Rg6 28.Rf3 Bd6 29.Nf5 Rhg8 30.Re3 Re8 31.Re2 Ka7 32.f3 Reg8 33.Rg2 Kb7 34.Rdg1



34...Rh8 35.Kd3 Kc8 36.g4 Rh7 37.gxh5 Rxd7 38.Rxd7 Rxd7 39.Rg7 Kd8 40.Rxf7 Rh8 41.Rxf6 Be7 42.Re6 Bxh4 43.Nxh4 Rxh4 44.Rxe5 1-0

*Lasker, Müller & Hennefeld-Teichmann*, *Weyland & Zimmermann*, Zurich, June 1919.

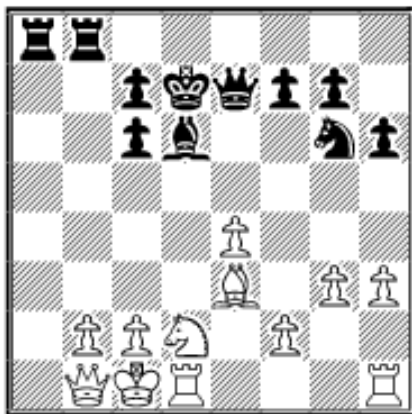
This is a fairly quiet draw, in which the queens stay on the board. 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.d3 f6 6.Be3 Bg4 7.Nbd2 Qd7 8.h3 Be6 9.d4 exd4 10.Nxd4 Bd6 11.Nxe6 Qxe6 12.Qg4 Qf7 13.0-0 Ne7

14.Qe2 0-0 15.c4 c5 16.Rac1 Nc6 17.Qd3 Nb4 18.Qb3 b6 19.Rfd1 a5 20.a4 Qe6 21.f3 Rad8 22.Nf1 Rd7 23.Bf2 Rfd8 24.Ne3 c6 25.Kf1 Bf4 26.Rxd7 Rxd7 27.Rd1 Rxd1+ 28.Qxd1 Bxe3 29.Qd8+ Kf7 30.Bxe3 Qxc4+ 31.Kg1 Qd3 ½-½

### Tournament and Match Games with Black

*Ettlinger-Lasker*, Match Game 1, New York, 6 September 1893. White wins a pawn, but leaves his king wide open in the process. 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6

4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.d3 Qf6 6.Be3 h6 7.h3 Be6 8.Nbd2 0–0–0 9.Nb3 Bd6 10.Qe2  
Ne7 11.Nfd2 Ng6 12.g3 Rhe8 13.0–0–0 Qe7 14.d4 exd4 15.Nxd4 Bxa2  
16.Nxc6 bxc6 17.Qxa6+ Kd7 18.Qxa2 Ra8 19.Qb1 Reb8

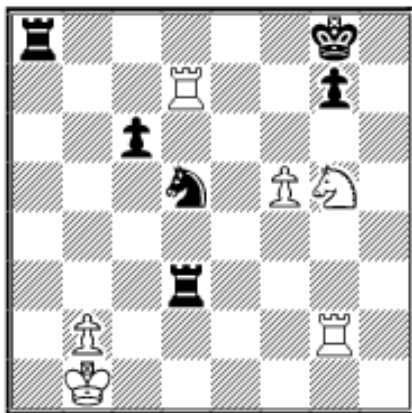


20.Nb3 Ke8 21.f4 Qxe4 22.Rhe1 Kf8  
23.Ba7 Qg2 24.Bxb8 Qxg3 25.Bxc7 Bxc7  
26.Nd2 Bxf4 27.c3 Ne5 28.Qh7 Bxd2+  
29.Kxd2 Qf2+ 30.Re2 Nf3+ 0–1

*Fox-Lasker*, Cambridge Springs 1904, 0-1.

*Alekhine-Lasker*, St. Petersburg 1914. The game before The Game – Lasker, playing the Black side of the Variation, defeats Alekhine here, and then defeated Capablanca with the White side of it on the following day. 1.e4 e5

2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.Nc3 f6 6.d4 exd4 7.Qxd4 Qxd4 8.Nxd4  
Bd6 9.Be3 Ne7 10.0–0–0 0–0 11.Nb3 Ng6 12.Bc5 Bf4+ 13.Kb1 Re8 14.Rhe1  
b6 15.Be3 Be5 16.Bd4 Nh4 17.Rg1 Be6 18.f4 Bd6 19.Bf2 Ng6 20.f5 Bxb3  
21.axb3 Nf8 22.Bxb6 Bxh2 23.Rh1 cxb6 24.Rxh2 b5 25.Re1 Nd7 26.Nd1 a5  
27.Rh3 b4 28.Nf2 Nc5 29.Rhe3 a4 30.bxa4 Nxa4 31.e5 fxe5 32.Rxe5 Reb8  
33.Ne4 b3 34.Re2 Nb6 35.cxb3 Nd5 36.g4 h6 37.g5 hxg5 38.Nxg5 Nf6 39.Re7  
Rxb3 40.Rg2 Nd5 41.Rd7 Rd3



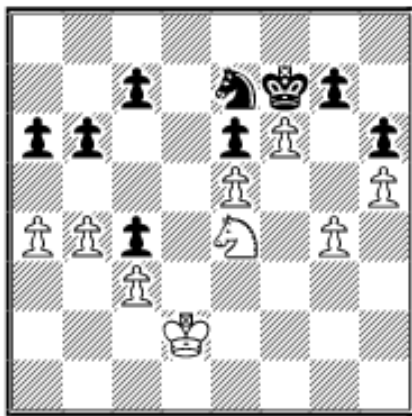
Winning the exchange through the various threats associated with 42...Rd1+ or 42...Nc3+. Although victory is still far off. 42.Rxd5 Rxd5 43.Ne6 Kf7 44.Rxg7+ Kf6 45.Rc7 Rd6 46.Nc5 Kxf5 47.Rf7+ Ke5 48.Kc2 Rh6 49.Nd3+ Kd6 50.Rf5 Rb8 51.Kc3 Kc7 52.Rf7+ Kb6 53.Rd7 Rh3 54.Rd4 Rbh8 55.Rb4+ Kc7 56.Kc2 R8h4 57.Rb3 Rh2+ 58.Kc3 R4h3 59.Rb4 Rh5 60.Rg4 R2h3 61.Kc2 Rd5 62.Nf4 Rc5+ 63.Kb1 Rh1+ 64.Ka2 Ra5+ 65.Kb3 Rb5+ 66.Kc3 Kb6 67.Nd3 Rh3 68.Kc2 Rd5

69.Rb4+ Kc7 70.Rb3 Rh2+ 71.Kc3 Kd6 72.Ra3 Rg2 73.Ra1 Rg3 74.Rd1 Kc7  
75.Rd2 Kb6 76.Rd1 Kb5 77.Kc2 Kc4 78.b3+ Kb5 79.Rd2 Rh3 80.Rd1 Rh2+  
81.Kc3 Rd8 82.Rg1 Rh3 83.Rd1 Rdh8 84.Rg1 R8h5 85.Kc2 Rd5 86.Rd1 Rg5  
87.Rd2 Rhg3 88.Nc1 Rg2 89.Ne2 Kb6 0–1 Black forces a decisive exchange of rooks.

### Simultaneous and Exhibition Games

*F.W. Sieber-Lasker*, simul, Nuremberg, 1913. Aside from the game vs. Steinitz given at the beginning of this article, this is the only other recorded instance of Lasker losing on either side of the Variation. White's play would do credit to the Master himself. 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.d4 exd4 6.Qxd4 Qxd4 7.Nxd4 c5 8.Ne2 Nf6 9.Nbc3 Bd6 10.Bf4 Bxf4 11.Nxf4 Be6 12.Nxe6 fxe6 13.Rd1 Ke7 14.e5 Nd7 15.f4 Raf8 16.0–0 Nb8 17.b3 Nc6 18.Ne4 b6 19.c3 Rd8 20.Kf2 Rd5 21.Ke3 Rhd8 22.Rd2 Na5 23.Rfd1 c4 24.b4 Nc6 25.a4 h6

26.h4 Kf7 27.g4 Ne7 28.h5 Rxd2 29.Rxd2 Rxd2 30.Kxd2 Nd5 31.f5 Ne7 32.f6

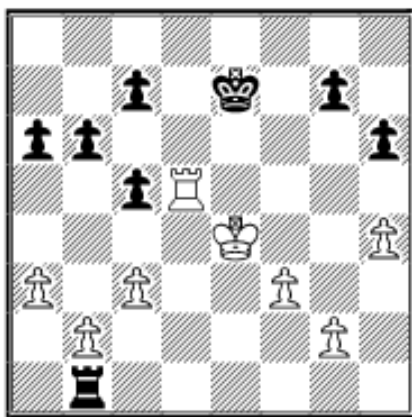


32...Nc6 33.g5 Nxe5 34.g6+ Kf8 35.f7 Nd3  
36.Ke3 Ke7 37.Nf2 Ne5 38.Kd4 Nd7  
39.Ng4 Nf8 40.Kxc4 Nd7 41.Kd4 Nf8 42.c4  
Nd7 43.c5 Nb8 44.Ne5 1-0

*Golmayo-Lasker*, exhibition game, Madrid, 1921. This is a rather quiet draw. 1.e4 e5  
2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.Nc3 f6  
6.d3 Ne7 7.Be3 Ng6 8.Ne2 c5 9.0-0 Bd6  
10.Nd2 0-0 11.Nc4 Be6 12.Nxd6 cxd6 13.f4  
f5 14.Qd2 Qd7 15.Ng3 fxe4 16.dxe4 exf4  
17.Bxf4 d5 18.exd5 Nxf4 19.Rxf4 Qxd5

20.Qxd5 Bxd5 21.Rxf8+ Rxf8 22.a3 Bc6 23.Rd1 Re8 24.Kf2 Rf8+ 25.Kg1  
Re8 26.Kf2 Rf8+ 1/2-1/2

*Grigoriev-Lasker*, exhibition game, Moscow, February 1924. White seems to overreach in the endgame. After, say, 38.Rd2, it is very hard to see how Black could have won. 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.Nc3 f6 6.d4 exd4 7.Qxd4 Qxd4 8.Nxd4 Bd6 9.Be3 Ne7 10.0-0-0 c5 11.Nde2 Bd7 12.Bf4 Bxf4+ 13.Nxf4 0-0-0 14.f3 Rhf8 15.h4 Nc6 16.Rd5 b6 17.Rhd1 Rf7 18.a3 Re8 19.Nfe2 f5 20.exf5 Bxf5 21.Ng3 Nd4 22.Nce4 Be6 23.Re5 h6 24.Nd2 Bd7 25.Rde1 Rxe5 26.Rxe5 Kd8 27.c3 Nc6 28.Re4 Rf6 29.Nh5 Rf7 30.Nc4 Bf5 31.Ne5 Nxe5 32.Rxe5 Bg6 33.Kd2 Rd7+ 34.Ke3 Bxh5 35.Rxh5 Rd1 36.Ke4 Ke7 37.Rd5 Rb1



38.Kf5 Rxb2 39.g4 Rc2 40.Kg6 Rxc3 41.f4  
Rg3 42.g5 hxg5 43.hxg5 Rg4 44.Re5+ Kd6  
45.Re4 b5 0-1

All the above games can be found in Ken Whyld's *The Collected Games of Emanuel Lasker*, The Chess Player, Nottingham, 1998, a true labor of love, years in the making, which contains nearly 1400 of the great man's efforts. Aficionados of fascinating, fighting chess will find them a feast.

 [TOP OF PAGE](#)

 [HOME](#)

 [COLUMNS](#)

 [LINKS](#)

 [ARCHIVES](#)

 [ABOUT THE CHESS CAFE](#)

[\[ChessCafe Home Page\]](#) [\[Book Review\]](#) [\[Bulletin Board\]](#) [\[Columnists\]](#)  
[\[Endgame Study\]](#) [\[Skittles Room\]](#) [\[Archives\]](#)  
[\[Links\]](#) [\[Online Bookstore\]](#) [\[About ChessCafecom\]](#) [\[Contact Us\]](#)

Copyright 2004 CyberCafes, LLC All Rights Reserved

"The Chess Cafe®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc

# Annotated Games

## Lasker v. Steinitz

World Championship Match, Game 13, 1894.05.05

C68 - Ruy Lopez, Exchange Variation    Notes by Steinitz

**1.e4       e5**  
**2.Nf3      Nc6**  
**3.Bb5      a6**

Probably fully as good as 3...d6, and also adopted on the presumption that White was probably not so well prepared for it.

**4.Bxc6**

A favorite continuation of Winawer; but most masters prefer 4.Ba4.

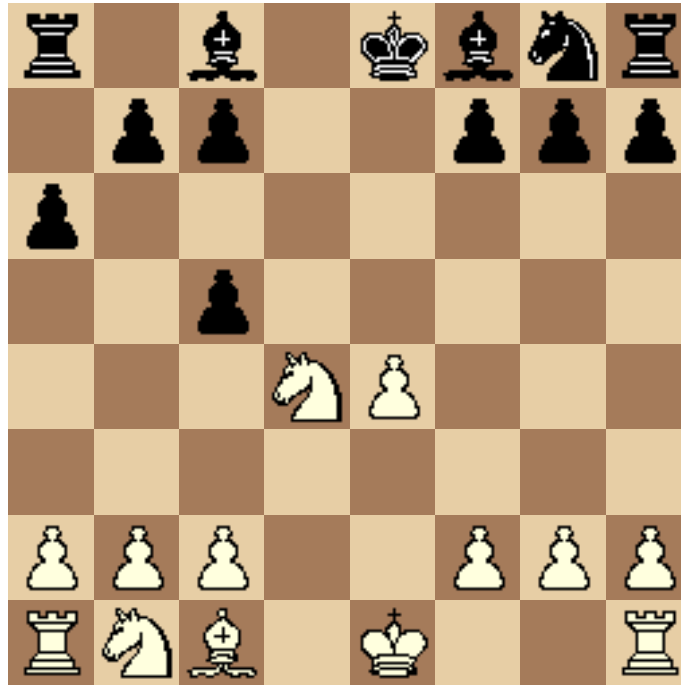
**4. ....     dxc6**



## 5.d4

Winawer castled at this point, and other masters prefer the slow development by 5.d3 and 6.Be3.

|                |             |
|----------------|-------------|
| <b>5. ....</b> | <b>exd4</b> |
| <b>6.Qxd4</b>  | <b>Qxd4</b> |
| <b>7.Nxd4</b>  | <b>c5</b>   |



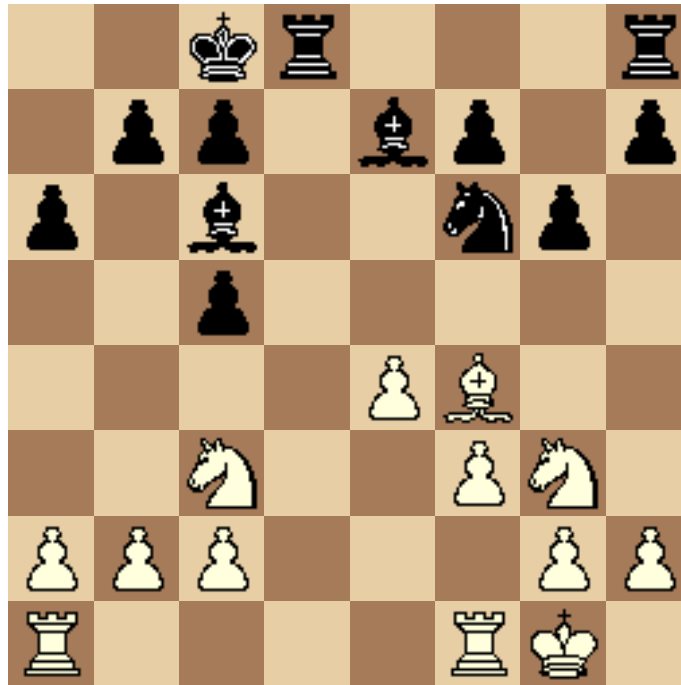
This is new and probably of greater value than the usual 7...Bd6 which places this bishop too much in the way of the hostile pawns. But still better would be the simple 7...Bd7.

|               |              |
|---------------|--------------|
| <b>8.Ne2</b>  | <b>Bd7</b>   |
| <b>9.Nbc3</b> | <b>0-0-0</b> |
| <b>10.Bf4</b> |              |

A premature attack which subsequently costs time; the bishop should at once have been posted at e3.

|                 |            |
|-----------------|------------|
| <b>10. ....</b> | <b>Bc6</b> |
| <b>11.0-0</b>   | <b>Nf6</b> |
| <b>12.f3</b>    | <b>Be7</b> |
| <b>13.Ng3</b>   | <b>g6</b>  |





**14.Rfe1**

14.Bg5 and if 14...h6 then 15.Be3; or else 14.Rfd1 both afterward suggested by Lasker were undoubtedly superior to the text.

**14. .... Nd7**  
**15.Nd1**

Mere demonstrative tactics were evidently out of order, and White retreats his pieces with a view to concentration for operations in the center.

**15. .... Nb6**  
**16.Nf1 Rd7**  
**17.Be3 Rhd8**  
**18.b3**



**18. .... c4**

Black could not allow the opponent to advance pawn to c4, as sooner or later it would have enabled White to plant one of his knights at d5 with great effect. Moreover, Black obtains a strong attack for the pawn sacrificed.

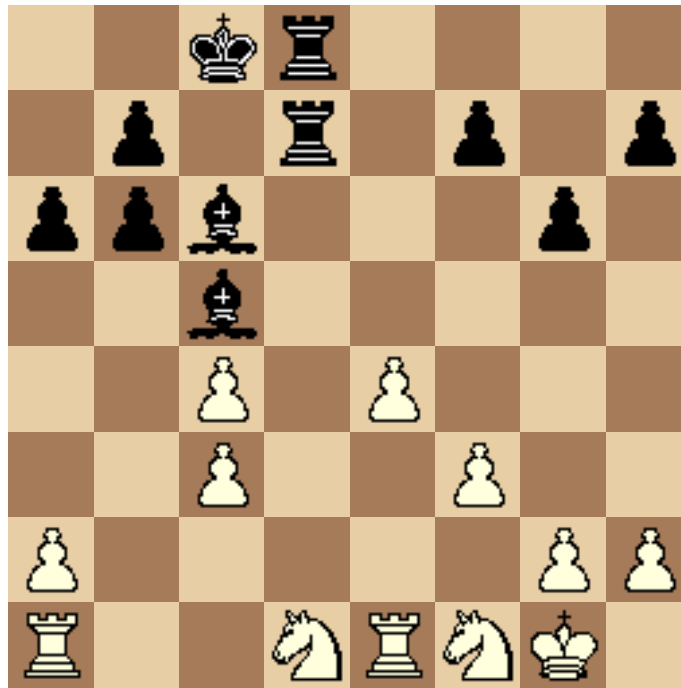
**19.Bxb6 cxb6**

**20.bxc4**

It was White's best policy probably not to accept the proffered pawn, but to continue 20.Nde3 instead.

**20. .... Bb4**

**21.c3 Bc5+**



**22.Kh1**

Obviously if 22.Nfe3 Rxd1 and wins.; and if 22.Nde3 Rd3 23.Rac1 f5! with a strong attack.

**22. ....      Rd3**  
**23.Rc1        a5**

23...f5 would be premature, and this more quiet advance does important service on the queen's wing in the ending. White is in the mean time much hampered.

**24.Nde3      f5**  
**(Adjourned)**

Now correctly timed and extremely difficult to meet.



**25.exf5 (Sealed)**

25.Nd5 might have prolonged resistance, but would hardly equalize the game: e.g. 25.Nd5 fxe4 26.fxe4 Rf8 27.Rc2 h5 with a strong attack.

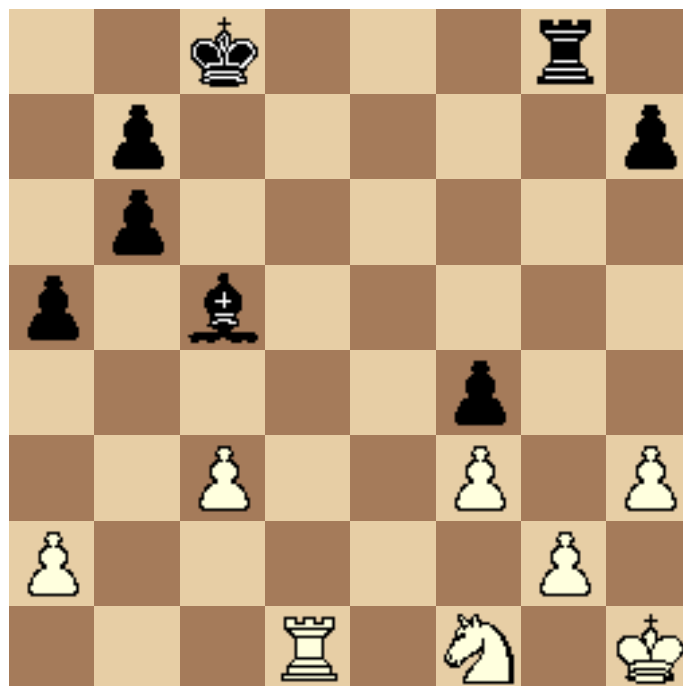
**25. ....            gxf5**  
**26.h3**

If 26.Nxf5 Rxf3 27.Ne7+ ( 27.gxf3 Bxf3#) 27...Bxe7 28.gxf3 Bxf3+ 29.Kg1 Bc5+ 30.Ne3 Rd2 31.a4 Rg2+ 32.Kf1 Rxh2 and if 33.Rc2 Rh1+ 34.Kf2 Rxe1 and wins.

**26. ....            Rg8**  
**27.Nd5**

27.Nxf5 would be again disastrous on account of the same rejoinder - 27...Rxf3.

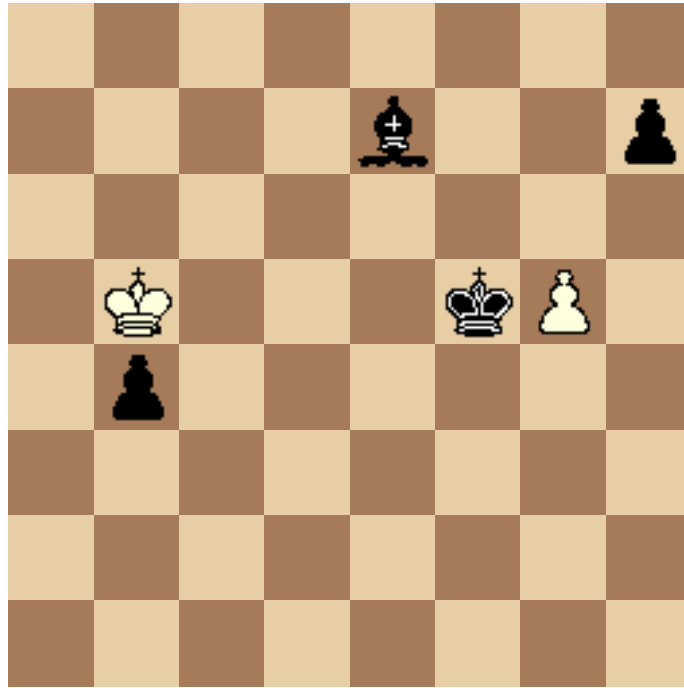
**27. ....            Bxd5**  
**28.cxd5            Rxd5**  
**29.Rcd1            Rxd1**  
**30.Rxd1            f4**



This and the following series of moves give Black a winning superiority in position. The white knight is a prisoner, and the end can be only a question of time.

|                |             |
|----------------|-------------|
| <b>31.Kh2</b>  | <b>Re8</b>  |
| <b>32.a4</b>   | <b>Kc7</b>  |
| <b>33.h4</b>   | <b>Kc6</b>  |
| <b>34.c4</b>   | <b>Bb4</b>  |
| <b>35.Kh3</b>  | <b>Re1</b>  |
| <b>36.Rxe1</b> | <b>Bxe1</b> |
| <b>37.Kg4</b>  | <b>Kc5</b>  |
| <b>38.Kxf4</b> | <b>Kxc4</b> |
| <b>39.Ke4</b>  | <b>Bxh4</b> |
| <b>40.g3</b>   | <b>Bd8</b>  |
| <b>41.Ne3+</b> | <b>Kb4</b>  |
| <b>42.Kd3</b>  | <b>Kxa4</b> |
| <b>43.Kc2</b>  | <b>Kb4</b>  |
| <b>44.f4</b>   | <b>Kc5</b>  |
| <b>45.f5</b>   | <b>Kd6</b>  |
| <b>46.g4</b>   | <b>b5</b>   |
| <b>47.Nd1</b>  | <b>Ke5</b>  |
| <b>48.Nc3</b>  | <b>b4</b>   |
| <b>49.Na4</b>  | <b>Kd4</b>  |
| <b>50.Nb2</b>  | <b>b5</b>   |
| <b>51.Kb3</b>  | <b>Be7</b>  |

52.g5 a4+  
53.Nxa4 bxa4+  
54.Kxa4 Ke5  
55.Kb5 Kxf5  
0-1



Final Position, after 55...Kxf5

## Ruy Lopez (with 3 ... a6)

The Ruy Lopez arises after 1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5

### Timman - Short, El Escorial (7) C68

**1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Bxc6 dxc6 5 O-O Qd6** [Before this game, this move was regarded as a sound and active defence. Faced with this position in Game 9 of this match, Short selected 5 ... Ne7, which invited immediate complications: 6 Nxe5 (else Black is very comfortable after 6 ... Ng6) Qd4 7 Qh5 (White gets nowhere with 7 Nf3 Qxe4 8 Re1 Qg6 9 Ne5 Qf5, Ligterink - Velimirovic, Amsterdam 1976) g6.



From this position, Timman - Nikolic, \_\_\_\_\_, continued 8 Nf3 Qxe4 9 Qa5 Qf4 10 d3 with good prospects for White, but Timman was evidently afraid of Geller's untested ECO suggestion 9 ... Bg4!, although White may stand better after 10 Re1 Qf5 11 Qxc7. So Timman played the "main line" 8 Qg5 Bg7 9 Nd3 (This strange knight placement controls the b4 square in anticipation of 9 ... Qxe4? 10 Re1, but allows Black counterplay against White's stunted development.) f5 10 e5 c5 (Not 10 ... Bxe5? 11 Nxe5 Qxe5 12 d4 with a very strong attack.) 11 b3 h6 (Snapping up the rook is rarely a good option in this line - after 11 Qxa1 12 Nc3 b6 13 Bb2 Qxf1+ 14 Kxf1 h6 15 Qg3 Bb7 16 e6 White was doing very well in Dieks - Van Scheltinga, Wijk an Zee II 1974.) 12 Qg3 (The sharpest line. Black has sufficient compensation after 12 Qe3 f4 13 Qxd4 cxd4.) f4 13 Qf3 Bf5 14 Qxb7 (Black was also fine after 14 Bb2 Qd5 15 Nxf4 Qxf3 in Vladimirov - Ivanov, USSR 1975) Be4 and Short went on to win a nice attacking game - 15 Qxc7 Bxd3 16 cxd3 Bxe5 17 Qb7 Rb8 18 Qxa6 f3 19 Nc3 fxg2 20 Re1 O-O 21 Qe6+ Rf7 22 Nd1 Qxa1 23 Qxe5 Qxe5 24 Rxe5 Nc6 25 Rxc5 Nb4 26 Ba3 Nxd3 27 Rc6 Ra8 28 Rd6 Rxa3 29 Rxd3 Rxa2 30 Ne3 Kg7 31 Kxg2 Ra5 32 Rd4 Rb5 33 b4 Rbb7 34 Rc4 Rfc7 35 Rg4 Rd7 36 h4

h5 37 Rg5 Rxb4 38 d4 Rf7 39 Rd5 Rb2 0 - 1]

**6 Na3** [The decisive game of the 1991 U.S. Championship, the 3rd match game between Joel Benjamin and Gata Kamsky, continued 6 d3 Ne7 7 Be3 Ng6 8 Nbd2 c5 (More cautious is 8 ... Be7.) 9 Nc4 Qe6 10 Ng5, and Kamsky missed the necessary 10 ... Qg4! Instead, after 10 ... Qf6 11 Qh5, Benjamin obtained a strong attack which he later misplayed.]

**6...Be6** [A long time ago a game between John Fedorowicz and myself continued 6 ... b5 7 c4 (Fine for Black is 7 d4 exd4 8 Qxd4 Qxd4 9 Nxd4 c5; perhaps the best try for an advantage is 7 d3 Ne7 8 Be3 Ng6 9 c4, etc.) Bg4 8 d4!?! (The position is equal after 8 h3 Bxf3 9 Qxf3 Nf6, Pinter - Portisch, Budapest 1975.) O-O-O 9 d5 f5! 10 h3 h5! 11 exf5 e4 12 cxb5 cxd5 with a complete mess - a good example of the so-called New Jersey School of Chess.]

**7 Qe2!** [This principled move completely revamps the 6 Na3 system. White prepares both Na3-c4 and to embarrass the Black queen with Rf1-d1 and d2-d4. Instead, 7 Ng5 Bd7 8 Nc4 Qg6 9 d3 f6 accomplishes nothing, as does 7 d4 exd4 8 Qxd4 O-O-O.]

**7...f6?!** [It was better to give back the prized bishop pair with 7 ... O-O-O 8 Nc4 Bxc4 9 Qxc4 f6, obtaining a position where Black's control of space compensates for the passivity of his minor pieces.]

**8 Rd1** [The threat of 9 d4 is highly unpleasant, and 8 ... c5 9 c3 does not improve matters. Short resorts to a strategem from his Sicilian-bashing systems.]



**8...g5 9 d4 g4 10 Ne1 O-O-O** [Nothing was to be gained by 10 ... exd4 11 c3 c5 12 Nec2.]

**11 Be3 h5** [Seemingly cavalier, but Black was already in deep water. On 11 ... Ne7, White keeps



on rolling with 12 c4. And 11 ... Bh6 tends to lead the White queen on a direct path to a7 via e3.]

**12 d5!** [A pawn juggernaut is more convincing than piece play with 12 dxe5.]

**12...cxd5 13 exd5 Bf7 14 c4 Qd7**



**15 d6!** [Giving Black no time to mobilize. However, Black's best practical chance is to grab the pawn and see which method White chooses. After 15 ... cxd6 16 Bb6 Re8 17 c5 d5 18 c6 bxc6 or 18 Rac1 Kb8 the game is not over. But 18 b4 is pretty strong. Short attempts to sidestep the roller and gets hammered. Note that 15 ... Qa4 is simply met by 16 dxc7, so the queen stays close.]

**15...Qc6 16 c5 Nh6** [White would not be distracted from the task at hand by 16 ... Bh6 17 b4 Bxe3 18 fxe3.]

**17 b4 Qa4 18 Nc4 Rd7** [This move is designed to stop 19 dxc7, which now loses to 19 ... Bxc4. 18 ... Qb5 or 18 ... Qxb4 both fail to 19 dxc7 Rxd1 Qxd1.]



**19 Na5!** [By threatening 20 c6, White forces Black to incarcerate his own queen. 19 ... Qb5 20 Qb2 is no defense.]

**19...c6 20 Nd3 Nf5 21 a3 Kb8 22 Nb2 Qb5 23 Qe1** [All of the preparations are complete.]

**23...Nxe3 24 fxe3 Bh6 25 Kh1** [Why permit the minor irritation of 25 a4 Bxe3+?]

**25...h4 26 a4 Qxa5 27 bxa5 g3 28 h3 Bg5 29 Nd3 Ka8 30 Rab1 Re8 31 Rb6 Bd5 32 e4 1 - 0**

# Emanuel Lasker - Jose R. Capablanca

---

This is perhaps one of the most famous games of chess ever played. You cannot have played chess for more than five years without someone showing you this game at least once. Some have also said that this game is one of the best - if not the very best - Lasker ever played. (I definitely have to disagree there.)

I have worked on this game for practically my whole chess career. I first annotated it for a Florida Scholastic publication around 1974. (It went bust just a short time later, I hope my writings were not the cause!) When I first went into the Air Force, one of my relatives stored a lot of things in their attic. I had a very large box full of writings, spiral-bound notebooks, legal pads, etc. I had two or three notebooks on this one game alone. (This box of writings was later destroyed in a fire.) I have since annotated this game many times. When I was in the Air Force, (and stationed at Albuquerque); I did a lot of writing for New Mexico, Texas, Oklahoma, etc. I clearly remembered annotating this game during that period. I went to a tournament shortly after this annotation job was published in a state magazine. One guy was very upset that I dare to criticize Capa's play, another guy wanted to punch my lights out for my daring to suggest that Lasker's play might have not been perfect. (Sigh.)

This is another game that I have used to test dozens of computers on. (Before computers got so powerful, it was fun to see at what point they considered White to be winning. Most programs would not even consider e5!! for White - too materialistic, I guess.)

I had a good friend who was a Navy pilot candidate here in Pensacola. (1985?) Shortly after he got transferred to his "permanent duty station," (North or South Carolina, I believe.) I annotated this game and sent it to him. They published a part of that analysis in their State Magazine.

Since I started my web page(s), I have gotten literally HUNDREDS of e-mails about this game. (Asking me, "When are you going to analyze this game?") I have about 10 different jobs of annotations on floppy disks, that I have done on this game over the years. Most of the time, I was NOT very happy with the way I had annotated this game.

While I am not entirely certain this version is my very best work, it will at least serve as a point of reference. Feedback is very welcome. But also bear in mind that you should check any ideas or questions against a good computer program **BEFORE** sending them to me. (PLEASE!!) I NEVER do any analytical work, (post 2000); that I do not check at least one time on the computer. Analysis engines are very good about catching the big tactical mistakes. (Mate in 'X' ... a combination that drops a piece.) They are still not 100% reliable when it comes to questions of strategy ... or complex end-games. (July, 2003.)

---

**E. Lasker (2796) - J.R. Capablanca (2734)**

**[C68]**

**Super-All Master Tournament (finals)**

**St. Petersburg, (RUS) (Round # 7), 18.05.1914**

\*\*\*\*\*

One of the most well-known games of all time, and also a very important game - in terms of chess history. (This contest also decided first place in the tournament.)

It was rare - very rare - to see a game between two of the world's best players, and see them basically go all-out for a win.

(This was the round seven encounter from the finals of the historic master tournament in St. Petersburg.)

\*\*\*\*\*

The ratings are exact, and come from [Jeff Sonas's](#) rating list for December 31st, 1913. (I would have rated **Capa** around **2750**, based on his more recent performances.)

\*\*\*

According to Jeff Sonas, these two contestants were clearly ...

THE TWO BEST PLAYERS! ... in the whole world.

\*\*\*\*\*

**1.e4 e5; 2.Nf3 Nc6; 3.Bb5 a6; 4.Bxc6, {Diagram?}**

This is the Exchange Variation ... designed to give White a small but steady pull in the ending. (Lasker had used this before, and Capa had previously condemned it in print.)

More than anything else, I think this variation shows respect. Lasker plays a line where only he has winning chances, and it is next to impossible to lose with.

"A surprising choice ... " - GM Garry Kasparov.

**'!?' - GM Garry Kasparov.**

[ The following moves: **4.Ba4 Nf6; 5.0-0 Nxe4; 6.d4 b5; 7.Bb3 d5;**

**8.dxe5 Be6; 9.Nbd2 Nc5; 10.c3 d4!?**; "~" **{Diagram?}**

had been played between these same two players - in a previous round. They only agreed to a draw after 100 moves had been made!!

**J.R. Capablanca - Em. Lasker;** Final (winners) Section, Rd. # 2  
St. Petersburg, Russia, 1914. ]

**4...dxc6; 5.d4!?, {Diagram?}**

White immediately heads for a trade of the ladies ... and the ending that ensues.

[ More often than not: **>/= 5.0-0, {Diagram?}**

is played in this position today.

[See MCO, or any good book on the Ruy Lopez.]

**5...f6!?, {Diagram?}**

Black has many moves at this point. (...Bg4, ...Bd6; etc.)

#### **6.d4 exd4!?!; {Diagram?}**

This is probably the most reliable, although ...Bg4 is often played in this position as well.

(6...Bg4!?!; "~")

#### **7.Nxd4, {Diagram?}**

This seems to be best, although the capture with the Queen is both interesting and playable.

(= 7.Qxd4!?!; "+/=")

**7...c5; 8.Nb3 Qxd1; 9.Rxd1 Bg4; 10.f3 Be6; 11.Nc3 Bd6; 12.Be3 b6; {Diagram?}** The end of the column.

**13.a4 Kf7!; 14.a5 c4; 15.Nd4 b5; 16.Nxe6 Kxe6; "=" {Diagram?}**  
GM Nick de Firmian considers this position to be equal, and I do not disagree with him.

**V. Meyers - GM A. Onischuk; Hamburg, 1993.**

[ See MCO-14; page # 56, column # 2, and note # (k.). ] ]

#### **5...exd4; 6.Qxd4 Qxd4; 7.Nxd4 Bd6!?!; {Diagram?}**

While this was condemned by many authors, it looks perfectly reasonable to me.

[ Opening theory recommends that Black play:  
>/= **7...Bd7; "~" {Diagram?}** in this position.

For example: **Kr. Georgiev (2529) - J.P. Le Roux (2364);**  
17th Masters Tourn, 2003. (Black won a long game.) ]

#### **8.Nc3 Ne7!?!; 9.0-0, {Diagram?}**

This is rather routine, but it is adequate for a (very) small edge for White.

[ **9.Bg5!?!** ]

#### **9...0-0; 10.f4 Re8!?!; {Diagram?}**

Some writers called this ... "The Losing Move." But this is simply ludicrous. In fact, ...Re8 looks very playable ... even good! ... to me.

[ Interesting was: **10...Bc5!?!;**

Or >/= **10...f5!?!; "~" - Tarrasch ]**

White now withdraws the Knight ...  
knowing that too many exchanges will lead to a draw.

**11.Nb3 f6; {See the diagram just below.}**

The great Capablanca wishes to restrain White's central pawn majority.  
This appears to be a very logical idea.

\*\*\*\*\*



\*\*\*\*\*

The normally sober Reti - whose judgment is usually very accurate - condemns this move, and attaches a whole question mark. To me, this is MUCH too severe and really an over-reaction to Capa's loss.

**"An absolutely unnecessary defensive move ... " - GM Richard Reti.**

I have DEEPLY analyzed this game, with the help of computers and the latest chess programs. (Fritz 8.0) Just about all the programs evaluate this position as equal, or even as a little better for Black. The move ...f6; looks not only playable ... but like a wise precaution as well.

[ Black could also play: **11...Ng6!?**; {Diagram?}

or even the move: **11...Bg4!?**; {Diagram?}

but neither try looks as solid as the move actually played by the great Capablanca.

Interesting was: **11...b6!?**; "~" {Diagram?}

possibly even with the idea of playing a later ...Pawn-at-a6-to-a5. ]

**12.f5!, (Maybe - '!!') {Diagram?}**

A glorious move. White risks a permanently backward e-pawn to cramp Black and keep Capa from being able to develop his Queen's Bishop in this position.

**'!' - GM Garry Kasparov.**

[ After the moves: **12.Be3!? Nd5!**; "=/+ " {Diagram?}

Black is OK, maybe even slightly better. And a line like this - that might catch the average player - clearly illustrates the venom in Capablanca's set-up.

The continuation of: **12.Bd2!? Bd7; 13.Rad1 Rad8;**

**14.h3!? b6!**; "~" {Diagram?}

(with the idea of ...Pawn-at-a6 to-a5); leaves Black with no real problems. ]

**12...b6!?**; {Diagram?}

This move has many purposes, to prevent a White piece from landing on the c5-square, and also allow Black to be able to develop his Queen's Bishop.

This was criticized as VERY weak by several authors, (Amos Burn); yet it appears to me that Black may have to play this sooner or later.

[ Maybe better was: **12...a5!?**; (!) "~" {Diagram?}

with the idea of ...a5-to-a4. ("=/" ) ]

**13.Bf4 Bb7?!; (Hmmm.)** {Diagram?}

This move has been viciously attacked and has even been labeled (by some) as the losing move. (again)

{One author even gave this move a DOUBLE-QUESTION MARK, and said:

"After this, Black is unable to save his game."}

'?' - **GM Andrew Soltis.** '?' - **IM Amos Burn.**

'?!' - **GM Garry Kasparov.** ("My Great Predecessors," Part I.)

The main drawback to this move is that White leaves Black with a very weak and permanently backward pawn on the d6-square. And while this move *is indeed inadequate*, I am 100% certain that this move (alone) is **not** the reason for Black's loss in this game.

Maybe Capablanca believed that Lasker would NEVER un-double his pawns???

If so, this would go a very long way in explaining Capablanca's conduct of this whole opening!

[ With the very simple moves of: >/= **13...Bxf4; 14.Rxf4 Rd8;** (!)

This is probably the best move here.

\*\*\*

( Lasker, Capablanca, Nimzovich, and many others give a long line that begins with ...c5; here. The analysis of that line is quite extensive.

I will give the very short version here:

**14...c5;** (!?!) **15.Rd1 Bb7;** {Diagram?}

Capa and Nimzo got this far in their analysis.

**16.Rf2 Rad8; 17.Rxd8, {Diagram?}**

The correct move, according to the great Lasker himself.

( Capa give Rfd2?! here ... but that is not at all that impressive.  
17.Rfd2?! Rxd2; {Diagram?} This was thought to be incorrect.  
18.Rxd2 Bc6!; "~" ("=/+") {Diagram?}  
and Black has nothing to fear.  
(One plan for Black is simply to play ...Kf7; ...Rc8; ...Ke8; and  
then ...Rd8; trading Rooks.) )

**17...Rxd8; 18.Rd2 Rxd2; 19.Nxd2, {Diagram?}**

Lasker got this far.

*Now I found a major improvement.*

**19...Nc8!; 20.Kf2 Nd6; 21.Ke3 Kf7!; "=" {Diagram?}**

Black is fine here, ALL the key squares are covered.

Black has a very durable position here, MULTIPLE computer tests have confirmed this. (That Black has at least a draw from here. )

\*\*\*

**15.Rff1 Bb7; 16.Rad1 c5; "=" {Diagram?}**

Black has almost full equality. ]

**14.Bxd6!, {Diagram?}**

The correct idea. Although this 'repairs' Black's Pawn Structure, Capa will always ... "feel the heat" down the d-file ... for the rest of the game.

'!' - GM Andrew Soltis.

[ 14.Rad1 Bxf4; 15.Rxf4 Rad8; "~" ]

**14...cxd6; 15.Nd4!, {Diagram?}**

White immediately heads for the "outpost" square on e6.

"Capablanca admitted that he did not see this move when he played 13...Bb7."  
- GM Garry Kasparov. ("My Great Predecessors," Part I.) ??? (Source?)

[ Average moves don't put any pressure on Capa, i.e.,  
15.Rf2!? Rad8; 16.Nd4 Bc8; and Black appears to be fine. ]

**15...Rad8?; {Diagram?}**

Just plain silly. While the piece congestion that Black experiences after this move may not be terminal, Capa is made to suffer for a long time.

'?' - GM Garry Kasparov. (CB) '?' - GM Andrew Soltis.



Black simply had to swallow his pride, and play ...Bc8[]; in this position.

[ Black should play: >/= **15...Bc8**; "=" {Diagram?}  
with a strange position.

or even **15...Ra7!?**; "~" ]

**16.Ne6 Rd7; 17.Rad1 Nc8!?**; (Maybe - '?!') {Diagram?}

I think this is exactly the kind of position that calls for endless maneuvering.

I also don't think this move is near as bad as it has been made out to be. But Capa and Soltis both harshly condemn this move. The great Cuban goes one step further, calling it ... "the fatal error."

'?' - **Jose R. Capablanca** '?' - **GM Andrew Soltis**.

In his book, "The Art Of Defense," Soltis postulates that ... the majority of the time ... one weakness alone is usually **NOT** enough to lose a game!! If he is correct, all Capa has to do is avoid creating any more problems, and avoid opening lines - and he should be able to hold this position.

Another point to consider is that the move ...Nc8; has no real effect on most programs evaluations' of this particular position. Objectively, a truly bad move is going to have some impact on the way a machine 'scores' the position!

[ Capa said better was: **17...c5!?**; {Diagram?} in this position.  
But I am not so sure about this. (Black gains a diagonal for his Bishop, but White might play a later Nd5.)

Many strong programs - like Fritz and ChessMaster - pick the move: **17...Kf7!?**; {Diagram?} in this position.

The move: **17...a5!?**; {Diagram?}  
might also be playable in this position. ]

**18.Rf2 b5!?**; (Maybe - '?!') {Diagram?}

Black gains some Q-side space.

Probably the case of the wrong pawn. By advancing his QRP, with the idea of ...Ba6-c4xe6; I think Black may be able to hold the balance.

Black plans a later ...a5, but he is never given that chance.

[ After the move, >/= **18...a5!**; "~" (Maybe "=") {Diagram?}

I don't think Black will lose.

(I played a correspondence game, {from this particular position}; with a player who is one of the better correspondence players - at least by rating - in the USA. I held the draw ... without any great difficulties.)

Interesting was: **18...Kf7!?** (Unclear?) ]

**19.Rfd2 Rde7; ('!') {Diagram?}**

Correctly side-stepping White's battery, and avoiding any later tactical tricks.

**20.b4!, {Diagram?}**

This gains space, and fixes Black's Queen-side Pawns. It is also useful (later) when Lasker wants to open lines on that side of the board.

**'!' - GM Andrew Soltis.**

[ Interesting was: **20.Kf2!?** ]

**20...Kf7; {Diagram?}**

It is very useful to have the King a little nearer the center in some variations.

[ One author suggested ...c5 here, but I think he was on crank:

**20...c5?!; ('?') 21.bxc5! dxc5; 22.Nxc5 b4!?**; **23.Nd5, '±' {Diag?}**  
and White is clearly MUCH better in this position. (Maybe "+/-" ) ]

We are coming to a very critical point in this game.

**21.a3 Ba8?!; (Probably - '?') {See the diagram just below.}**

"The question mark is deserved, not by the move, but for the idea to open the a-file, which can be used effectively only by the white rooks. Of course Black has lost the strategical battle, ... "

- GM Garry Kasparov.

**'?' - GM Garry Kasparov. (CB & MGP) '?' - GM Andrew Soltis.**

\*\*\*\*\*



\*\*\*\*\*

**"Once more changing my plan ... and this time, without good reason."**

**- GM J.R. Capablanca.**

In the end ... I think Black's next move should simply be ...Bb7.

[ Maybe **21...Rh8!?**; was better?

</= **21...Nb6?**; **22.Rxd6 Nc4**; **23.Rd7**, '±' - GM Andy Soltis.

**Capa** said that Black should try: >/= **21...Rxe6**; **22.fxe6+ Rxe6**; {D?} as being better than the game - and he may be right. But I think that Lasker would have eventually found a way to win with his extra material. ]

**22.Kf2 Ra7!?**; {Diagram?}

Continuing a bad plan, placing the Bishop back on the b7-square may have been wiser.

[ **22...Bb7!?** ]

Kasparov gives White's 23rd move here an exclamation. ("23.g4!" - GM G. Kasparov.)

**23.g4**, (!) **23...h6**; {Diagram?}

Preparing a <break-through> on the King-side.

**24.Rd3 a5?!;** (Probably - '?') {Diagram?}

Just about every manual ever written on defense ... says that the **LAST** thing a defender of a bad position should do is open lines ---> for the attacker ... or the player who is better!!

(Soltis makes no comment here or attaches any kind of mark at all to Black's 24th move.)

At chess club one night, I played ...Rae7; and then ...Bb7; and no one was able to prove a win for White. (There was one Master, and many strong players were also present. They actually lost many times trying break Black's position open.)

'?' - **GM Garry Kasparov.** ("My Great Predecessors," Part I.)

[ I am sure that >/= **24...Rae7!?**; "~" {Diagram?} with maybe ...Bb7; next move, was much better than the game. ]

**25.h4 axb4!?**; **26.axb4 Rae7?**; {Diagram?}

Any good reason ... for abandoning the open a-file here ... escapes me completely.

'?' - **GM Andrew Soltis.** [ '?' - **GM Garry Kasparov.** (MPG, Pt. I) ]

**"The only consistent move was 26...Ra3."** - GM A. Soltis.

(Capa said Black could draw here with ...Rxe6, but I don't buy it.)

[ I like  $\geq$  **26...Ree7!**; "~" {Diagram?}

when White might be a shade better, but Black has chances to defend.

$\leq$  **26...Rxe6?!**; **27.fxe6+ Kxe6**; **28.Ne2**, "+/=" (Maybe - '±') {D?}

(Capa claims Black could defend here, but I have my doubts.)

Maybe better was: **26...Ra3!?**; {Diagram?}

- **GM Andrew Soltis.** ]

**27.Kf3 Rg8**; **28.Kf4 g6!?**; {Diagram?}

Black now continues on his course of trying to open lines ... perhaps looking for counterplay.

'?!' - **GM Garry Kasparov.** (MPG, Part. # 1.)

[ Possibly **28...Rge8!?**; {Diagram?} was playable?

Kasparov recommends **28...g5+**; here instead. ]

**29.Rg3!?**, {Diagram?}

A very logical move, the great Lasker plans on playing g4-g5, but only after due preparation. (Soltis says g5 immediately is better, but I have analyzed this position deeply ... even spending years on this game. I am not entirely convinced that Soltis is correct.)

Better was  $\geq$  29.g5! - Soltis.

"This move prolongs matters ... " - **GM Andrew Soltis.**

[ After the moves: = **29.g5!?** hxc5+; **30.hxc5 Rh8!**; {Diagram?}

Black gains the h-file. (If Rg1, then ...Ra7!) I let **Fritz 6.0** run for over an hour one afternoon on this position. Although White is probably better, NO forced win was immediately evident.

( Soltis only gives the grossly inferior continuation of:

$\leq$  **30...gxf5?**; ('??') **31.exf5 fxg5+?!**; **32.Nxc5+ Kf8**;

**33.Ne6+ Kf7**; **34.Ne4!**, ("±") {Diagram?}

and White probably wins. (Probably "+/-".) )

I think it was better to play:  $\geq$  **29.Ra1! Bb7**; **30.g5!**, "+/=" {Diag?}

with a small, but clear advantage for White. ]

Black may have done better to avoid his next move entirely ... the open h-file is one open line too many.

**29...g5+!?**; {Diagram?}

Black figures he may as well try and play this ... and stop White from playing

g5! himself.

**"Now White will open the King's Rook file with (a) decisive advantage."**

**- GM Richard Reti.**

**"The last move to be criticised by the annotators.**

**But it's too late for good advice."**

**- GM Garry Kasparov.**

\*\*\*

[ Tarrasch, Brinckmann, and Chernev recommend that Black play the move: 29...P/g6xP/f5?; -----> but their analysis has more holes than swiss cheese! {My analysis of this line now runs almost a page and a half alone ... so I will definitely skip it here.} ]

\*\*\*

[ Maybe better was: >/= **29...Ra7!?**; {Diagram?} and delay opening more lines. ]

Now if White plays PxP, PxP/g5+; and Black will play ...Rh8 here the next move. (Black's defensive resources might be enough to hold.)

**30.Kf3! Nb6?!; ('?') {Diagram?}**

This is very trappy, but I am not entirely sure if it is best.

("A desperate try." - Kasparov. Soltis makes no comment on this particular move.)

Maybe Rxe6 was better than Nb6.

(A BIG emphasis on the word, 'maybe' here!)

Most programs notice a fairly substantial change in their evaluations of the position/game after this move.

**(Is this the losing move?)**

[ It seemed Black had to play: >/= **30...gxh4; (!) 31.Rh3 Ra7!;**  
**32.Rxh4, "+/=" (Probably - "±") {Diagram?}**

White is clearly better here, and **Black's position** is extremely **ugly** ... but anything even resembling a forced win is NOT immediately evident. (!!!)

{In several tests at the time control of <game in one hour>, the latest version of Crafty is unable to defeat Junior 6.0 from this position.}

(I have spent over 25 years analyzing this game, and I have tested this position on nearly every available computer program. With perfect play, a draw may yet be possible!!! *It is certainly superior to the continuation in the game!*) ]

**31.hxg5!, {Diagram?}**

The correct move.

Capa left the d-pawn as bait, but Lasker does not bite!

Now White gets to use the h-file as well ... and I think this dooms Black.

'!' - **GM Garry Kasparov.** (MPG, Pt. # 1)

[ After the moves: </= 31.Rxd6?! Nc4!; 32.Rd4!? Ne5+; {Diagram?}  
... "Black is back in the game." ("=/+") - **GM Andrew Soltis.** ]

**31...hxg5; {Diagram?}**

This was obviously forced.

[ 31...Nc4??; 32.gxh6, "+/-" ]

**32.Rh3!, {Diagram?}**

"Much stronger than taking the QP, which would have given Black counter-chances by ...R-R1 and ...Knight-to-B5."

- **GM Richard Reti.**

(Soltis makes no comment here.)

'!' - **GM Garry Kasparov.** (MPG, Part # 1.)

[ 32.Rxd6!? ]

**32...Rd7; {Diagram?}**

This is probably best.

[ Maybe a little worse would have been the continuation:  
</= 32...Nc4; 33.Rh7+ Ke8; 34.Ra1! Bb7; 35.Nc7+ Kd7;  
36.Rxe7+ Kxe7; 37.Ra7 Rb8?!; 38.Na6, '±' (Maybe "+/-") {Diag?}  
- **GM Richard Reti.** ]

Lasker now vacates the long diagonal ... the reasons for this are far from obvious.

(And just about ALL the authors who have annotated this game have praised Lasker's 33rd move in this game. But Soltis makes no comment.)

**33.Kg3! Ke8; 34.Rdh1 Bb7!?!; {Diagram?}**

Black struggles to try and hold the balance.

"Black is running out of moves." - **Irving Chernev.**

\*\*\*\*\*



\*\*\*\*\*

[ Was the move: **34...Kf7!?**; {Diagram?}  
 an improvement here?

</= **34...Ra7?**; **35.Rh8!**; "+/-" {Diagram?}

</= **34...Nc4??**; **35.Rh8 Rxb8**; **36.Rxb8+ Ke7**; **37.Rxa8**, "+/-" ]

Now White breaks through with one of the best illustrative examples of a breakthrough / clearance sacrifice ... from an actual game.

("A textbook example," says Soltis.)

**35.e5!!**, (Maybe - '!!!') {Diagram?}

Completely inspired and brilliant. (A Knight comes to e4, and Black can no longer defend all the key squares and open lines.)

"An artistic vacating sacrifice." - Irving Chernev.

According to one account in a Russian newspaper, Capa literally sagged in his chair. It was obvious that he had overlooked this move.

(And without this breakthrough, a win may NOT be possible.)

'!!!' - GM Garry Kasparov. (MPG, Part # 1.)

[ Interesting was: **35.Rh6!?**, '±' ]

**35...dxe5**; {Diagram?}

This could be forced here.

[ </= **35...fxe5?!**; **36.Ne4 Nd5**; **37.Rh7! Bc8**;  
**38.Rh8!**, "+/-" {Diagram?} - GM Andy Soltis.

</= 35...d5?; 36.exf6 Kf7; 37.Nc5, "+/-" {Diagram?}  
... "is crushing." - GM Andy Soltis ]

Now Black continues to squirm, but cannot get off the hook.  
(If it makes you happy, you may give both of White's next two moves an exclamation.)

**36.Ne4 Nd5; 37.N6c5, {Diagram?}**

'!' - GM Garry Kasparov. (MPG, Part # 1.)

[ 37.Rh8! ]

**37...Bc8; {Diagram?}**

Unfortunately this is forced.

"Black must give up the exchange here." - Dr. J. Hannak.  
(Possibly quoting Reti.)

White now finishes off sharply. (By encirclement.)

**38.Nxd7 Bxd7; 39.Rh7 Rf8; 40.Ra1, (!) {Diagram?}**

'!' - GM Garry Kasparov. (MPG, Part # 1.)

**40...Kd8; 41.Ra8+ Bc8; 42.Nc5, ("+-") {Diagram?} Black Resigns. (1 - 0)**

{White threatens several mates ... and/or a win on material. The cutest is 42...Nb6;  
(This is forced. White now threatened Rd7+! and Rxc8#.)  
43.Nb7+, Ke8; 44.Nd6+, Kd8; 45.Rb8, and Black loses a piece, because if he  
moves his Knight on b6, RxB/c8 is mate.}

(A long and thunderous applause for Lasker followed Capa's resignation here.  
Meanwhile Capa sat 'dejected, in a chair ...with his head in his hands.')

**"This was Lasker's most glorious victory, and more than worthy of a great occasion."** The one and only - Irving Chernev.

For perhaps 75 years, writers - echoing ideas like Chernev, (see just above);  
and Fine - hailed this as one of the finest games of Lasker's career.

"The psychological effect of this brilliant victory was long-lasting. A shaken Capablanca lost with White in the next round to Dr. Tarrasch. And even seven years later, in his world championship match against Lasker, he never played 3...a6; (!) in the Ruy Lopez!"  
- From the CB annotation of this game. (Reti, Kasparov, etc.)

Lasker's play in this game was simply incredible, but Capa's play was absolutely very, very poor. (I think it also should be clear by now that Capablanca's defeat in this game is NOT due to any ONE move!! Rather, it was an accumulation of less-than-best ideas, bad strategy, inaccuracies, and doubtful moves that caused Capa's downfall here.

Perhaps Capa was a victim of his own press? Did he begin to believe he was literally invulnerable over the chess-board ... as some had begun to say? (It had been years since he had lost a SERIOUS tournament game, since maybe 1909. His play does seem to



indicate this.)

**GM Andy Soltis gives the amusing commentary of:**

<< "One of the landmarks of chess history," wrote Fine. But Amos Burn was more accurate when he said the game was "simply one of the worst" Capablanca ever played! >>

(Soltis considers this a very over-rated game.)

\*\*\*\*\*

## **Bibliography:**

This game has been annotated an almost countless number of times, in books, magazines, and newspaper columns. It would be impossible to find and - and also consult - every single reference, as ever concerns this epic encounter. But I think I have found enough different sources ... and also freely looked at enough (sometimes opposing) opinions about this game ... to do at least an adequate job. I also have thoroughly computer-checked all of my analysis!

I consulted the following books ... in the order given ... to annotate this game:

**NOTE:** I must apologize for an omission here. **THANKS** to all the friends and many (former) students who sent me material on this game!!! (Dec. 04, 2003.) {Without their contributions, this page would NOT have been possible!}

\*\*\*\*\*

**# 1.) "The 100 Best,"** by **GM Andrew Soltis.**

(Soltis considers this to be: "One of the **MOST OVER-RATED** games ever played." His analysis of this game begins on page # 21.)

**# 2.)** 'Das Grossmeisterturnier zu St. Petersburg.' (Page # 167.)

**# 3.)** Several **game collections** (different books) on the great [Emanuel Lasker](#). (By **Hannak, Whyld, Barden**, etc.)

**# 4.) "The Golden Dozen."** (The 12 greatest players of all time.)  
By **Irving Chernev.**

**# 5.) "Masters Of The Chessboard,"** by **GM Richard Reti.** (Dover reprint.)

**# 6.)** The analysis of this game in my [ChessBase](#) main database.  
(By **Kasparov, Reti, Tarrasch**, et al.)

**# 7.) << G.K. on "My Great Predecessors," (Part I); >>** by **GM Garry Kasparov.**  
(and D. Plisetsky) Copyright (©) by the author, 2003. Game # 68, page # 210.  
Published by **EVERYMAN Chess Series**, (formerly Cadogan Books).  
ISBN: # 1-85744-330-6 (Sept. 28-29, '03. I updated this game - from this book.)

**# 8.)** There were actually several books published on this tournament ... but just about all of these are UN-available today. Probably the most popular was the one done by Tarrasch - in German. (See # 2.) There was one done in English - by Watts, I believe - but this one is extremely rare. There was also a book published in

Russia, but this book had a VERY small initial run. Additionally, the turmoil caused by the revolution (1917) resulted in enormous upheaval ... many books were simply BURNED by the communists. Layer this over the upheaval in Europe caused by World War I, (1914-1918) and most - or all - of the books that were published during that period were invariably lost.

Fortunately for those of us - like me! - whose German is VERY poor, there is now a VERY good book on this tournament!

**"St. Petersburg, 1914. International Chess Tournament." (Brandreth)**

{originally} by Siegbert Tarrasch. Translated by Dr. Robert Marxham, and edited by Dr. Dale A. Brandreth. Copyright (©) 1993, by D.A. Brandreth. Published in 1993 by CAISSA EDITIONS / Yorklyn, Delaware; 1993. ISBN: # 0-939433-17-6

The author says this is simply a translation of the original, but he is MUCH too modest. There is MUCH additional material ... that was gleaned from dozens of different sources. And while the game annotations are old - and have **not** been checked by any modern player with a strong computer - this may be the ONLY decent book on this tournament in English. The only catch is that this book {ALSO} was not printed in great numbers, and is already getting a little hard to find. (Many book sellers list it as OUT OF PRINT.)

I did NOT have this book when I first annotated this game, I only recently ... (late Nov. 2003) managed to acquire this tremendous book.

I may have to go back and add MANY comments and quotes from this book, it is very, very, very interesting and is an excellent source of material!!!

\*\*\*\*\*

{Several other books - like the one by Pachman - have a fairly good analysis of this game as well.}

**NOTE:** Several students sent me several magazine and newspaper articles - that were copied from various archives - on this particular game.

\*\*\*\*\*

## The variation of exchange in the Spanish opening

After the plays:

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.d4 exd4 6.Qxd4 Qxd4 7.Nxd4** is a position in which the white have the best situation of pawns. We recommended encarecidamente to that it studies that it tests following: If all the pieces take off of the board except for the kings, naturally, the end of pawns that is fully is gained by the white. These will obtain finally a pawn passed in the king flank, whereas the blacks with their four pawns against the three targets of the lady flank, of no way can happen if the white are placed well.

After.... bxc6, the white could not play 5 either. Nxe5, by the answer... Qg5; however, with 5. d4 eXd4; 6, Qxd4, will obtain a very pretty game. This it is a case where exceptionally it is not good for developing the lady soon, because this one in d4 occupies a position very hard and bothers for the development of blacks, nor can either be expelled with time gain.

The favorable situations in such defenses are the chains of pawns, "a3", "b2" and "c3", or "a4", "b3" and "c4". If the white place their pawns in such form, they do not have to pay attention to the advance of pawns of the blacks in the lady flank, that in short cannot break their positions. Another good disposition, is the chain of pawns "a2". "b3", and "c2". In this one, the white will only have to take care of to immediately exchange the black pawn who ahead to "c4", because otherwise the blacks would unfold their doubled pawn. In all these cases, the blacks cannot use themselves their majority in the lady flank and the white, in certain way, play a end with a pawn more. Naturally, the situation of the white in the end, is equally superior if one or another piece subsists on the board. If the blacks have a then bishop the white they will try to place its pawns of the flank of lady in field color different from the one from the enemy bishop.

It is known then, that this variation, call the one of the exchange in the Spanish game, gives favorable perspective for the end to the white. These can be limited to simplify it everything and to exchange many pieces, and must gain the game. That is favorable yet this variation for the white? After the play third of the Blacks, they play without miramientos, with easy plays of exchange, to obtain an advantage that is equivalent to a material advantage (of pawns). But a finer sense in chess, resists to think that with such dry plays without I calculate nor depth, can obtain advantage. In fact, the compensation of the blacks is its pair of bishops, by the bad situation of its pawns, consequence of the exchange variation. Also it has demonstrated the experience that if the spirit of the principles of Steinitz has understood itself to give value both bishops rather offers favorable perspective to the blacks. It is why the exchange variation is used rarely. Despite it has obtained a noticeable favoritism, because the Dr Lasker, although not often, has been great successful with her, sometimes decisive. How is explained this?

He is not acceptable that Lasker considers this variation like fort, because since we have mentioned, it uses it rarely and, as a rule it prefers 4. Ba4. It is necessary to suppose, therefore, that those are again psychological reasons that they induce to him to use this variation at transcendental moments. If the circumstances are examined it finds that Lasker,

has chosen this variation whenever it could suppose in his opposite the intention to go only by tables. If a game with the firm intention of not mounting an attack and not risking gambles, to only simplify; if this determination has been taken already beforehand, having arrived at a mood Pacific; then it is very difficult to exchange of intention during the game and to play suddenly with spirited attack. But it is that in the exchange variation, the Blacks must play the attack and to the victory, not to tables, because if the simplification is determined, this one goes to which the white have tried: a lost end for the blacks. This it is the psychological reason by which Lasker adopts the variation of exchange in decisive games, when it thinks that from a principle his opposite plays with intentions to make tables.

**Lasker, And - Capablanca, J [ C68 ]**  
**St Petersburgo f St Petersburgo, 1914**  
**[ Reti, R ]**

[ Spanish Opening ] **1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.d4 exd4 6.Qxd4 Qxd4 7.Nxd4 Bd6** the bishop is very well. If the white arrive at the exchange of the bishop, with the purpose of snatching to the blacks the weapon of the bishops, XD6 will occur... and the situation of the black pawns will improve. **8.Nc3 Ne7 9,0-0 0-0**



[ In a later game, Schlechter played against the author of this book 9... Bd7, far better, and 10. - - 0-0-0 ] **10.f4** more energetic Re8 [ Era 10... Bc5 which Lasker prevents by the excellent following play. ] **11.Nb3 f6** unnecessary a defensive play absolutely, because if e5 would be only pleasant for the blacks, because d5 "and" f5 "for their pieces obtain the squares". By the afraid game of Capablanca which is seen clearly that this one, in view of its good situation in the match, goes to by tables, indeed in the variation of exchange of the Spanish game, is less recommendable for the blacks. **12.f5**



A surprising play. At first sight it seems that the pawn will remain back, and weak the square "e5". But watching with more exactitude, one sees that this disadvantage is less evident, because in truth, opposite there are greater advantages. In the first place, the white bishop obtains more battle area, (both white pawns placed in "e4" and "f5", are in squares of different color from the one from the bishop). The black bishop of lady and the horse are restricted in their mobility. It is necessary to add to that the white now dominate continuously to the point "e6", which can be a compensation by the weakness from the point "e5". ... **12... b6** When having Capablanca the unfortunate idea to separate to the bishop "c8" from the defense of the point "e6", which is a much more weak point that the one of the white "e5". [ simplest was the development of 12... Bd7 and later 13. - - Rad8 Caso that the white continue in 13. Bf4, like in the game, the Blacks can exchange the bishops and take the horse by "c8" "d6". Also he is worthy to consider 12... g5 to prevent Bf4 and to assure the strong position the bishop d6. Caso that the white play 13.fxg6 Nxc6 14.Rxf6 the blacks answers with... 14... 15 Be5 15.Rf1 in addition to..... Bxc3 16.bxc3 Rxe4 recovering the pawn and obtaining bishops of different color. ] **13.Bf4 Bb7** [ 13... Bb7 is bad. The Blacks had to exchange the Bishop. After 14.Bxd6 cxd6 the doubled pawn of the blacks is unfolded, but weak the pawn "d6", which is of much weight in the balance, dice the unfavorable development of the blacks. ] **14.Bxd6 cxd6 15.Nd4 Rad8 16.Ne6 Rd7 17. Rad1 Nc8 18.Rf2 b5 19.Rfd2 Rde7 20.b4** Preventing the liberation by... c5.... **20... Kf7 21.a3 Ba8 22.Kf2 Ra7 23.g4**



Again we see a game type in taking advantage of the advantage space. The center is closed, and the white that have more land, prepare the rupture by the king flank. The Blacks, try the contrarruptura by the lady flank, who is not successful. The black tower cannot drive in the column to that soon it will be opened, and quickly backs down towards the center. Later this column "to", will benefit to the white. In this case, it is what it is often repeated. He is well comprehensible which in a cohibida situation, all possibility takes advantage of liberation in the rupture of columns, but is sometimes better to dominate this depression to the liberation. If the attempt this does not separate the pressure from the opposite, as it happens for example to d5 in the variation of Steinitz of the Spanish game, but that only leads to the opening of a column in a separated land of fight, it is worth more to think it well before to it. However, if with the column opening a fort is obtained counterattacks, cinema distracts unlike its own attack and it is turned aside to him of him, then it agrees to carry out it. But the opening of a column does not provide a lasting counterattack, such opening will result rather in benefit of the opposite who has greater freedom of action, as h6 happens in present game ... 23... 24.Rd3 a5 25.h4 axb4 26.axb4 Rae7 27.Kf3 Rg8 28. Kf4 g6 29.Rg3 g5+





With such play, the white obtain the decisive opening of column "h". [ better Era to open column "g" with 29... gxf5 If the white take with the pawn of king with, then 30.exf5 the blacks would improve their situation with... 30... d5. If they take with the pawn of king horse, then the Blacks exchange towers and conquer column "g" with the other tower quickly. After the play of the text ] is not possible to discover no salvation against the elegant end of Lasker. **30.Kf3! Nb6 31.hxg5 hxg5 32.Rh3!** [ If 32.Rxd6 the Blacks would obtain a strong position with... 32... followed Rh8 of 33. - - Nc4 ] **32... Rd7**



[ more logical, but inferior era 32... Nc4 Because of the opening of the column "to" the horse is necessary in "b6" for the defense, as it demonstrates the following variation to it: 33.Rh7 + Ke8 34.Ra1 Bb7 35.Nc7+ Kd7 36.Rxe7+ Kxe7 37.Ra7 and the blacks arrives at a material

disadvantage, because... 37... Rb8 fails by 38.Na6 ] **33.Kg3!** A fine play of preparation for the final combination. After glided e5, the king does not have to be exposed to the bishop check after... c5.... **33... Ke8 34.Rdh1 Bb7 35.e5! dxe5 36.Ne4 Nd5 37.N6c5 Bc8** [ the blacks must give the quality, because if they make plays of tower as 37... Rc7 38.Nxb7 Rxb7 39.Nd6+ and would lose a clean tower. The material disadvantage together with the positional one leads quickly to the setback ] **38.Nxd7 Bxd7 39.Rh7 Rf8 40.Ra1 Kd8 41. Ra8+ Bc8 42.Nc5** Abandona. **1-0**



# Adorjan,A - Perecz,L [C69] Hungary, 1975

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6 The Spanish Exchange

4...dxc6 White exchanges the light-squared bishop early on to nick the black pawn structure

5.O-O Threatening Nxe5 [5.Nxe5 Qd4]

5...Bg4 Pinning the Nf3. ...f7-f6 is the more common response

6.h3 h5 7.d3 [7.hxg4?? hxg4 8.Nxe5 Qh4 9.f3 g3]

7...Qf6 Applying more pressure to the pinned Nf3

8.Nbd2 [8.hxg4 hxg4 9.Ng5 Qh6 10.Nh3 Qh4]

8...Ne7 idea Ng3-f4 or h4

9.Re1 Ng6 10.d4 [10.hxg4 hxg4 11.Nh2 Bc5 12.Ndf3 gxf3 13.Nxf3 Rh5 14.Be3 Nf4 15.Bxc5 Qh6-+]

10...Bd6 [10...0-0-0? 11.hxg4 hxg4 12.Nh2 Rxh2 13.Qxg4+ check!]

11.hxg4 hxg4 12.Nh2 [12.Nxe5 Qh4 13.Kf1 Nf4]

12...Rxh2 [12...exd4 13.e5 Bxe5 14.Nxg4+-]

13.Qxg4 Rh4 [13...Qh4!?!]

14.Qf5 recommended by Fischer in his 60 Memorable Games

14...Ne7 [14...Rf4 15.Qxf6 Rxf6 16.Nf3 Kd7 17.Bg5+/=]

15.Qxf6 gxf6 16.Nf3 White clearly has the better pawn structure

16...Rh5 17.Be3 Connecting the rooks and aiming to exchange the rooks on h1 after g3 and Kg2.

**17...0-0-0 18.g3 Rdh8 19.dxe5 fxe5 20.Kg2 Kd7** Anticipating the endgame, bringing the king into the center

**21.Rh1 Rxh1 22.Rxh1 Rxh1 23.Kxh1** The endgame in the Spanish Exchange favors white because only white can create a passed pawn.

**23...c5 24.Kg2 Nc6 25.c3** Stopping Nd4

**25...b5 26.Nd2 c4 27.f4** idea f5 and g4-g5

**27...exf4 28.gxf4 f6 29.Kg3 Ne7** To prevent Kg4-f5

**30.Kg4 Ke6 31.Nf3 c5 32.f5+ Kd7 33.Bf4 Nc6** Aiming for a blockade on e5

**34.Bxd6 Kxd6 35.Kf4 b4**



A typical endgame in the Spanish Exchange. White has all the chances

**36.e5+! fxe5+ [36...Nxe5 37.Nxe5 fxe5+ 38.Ke4 a5 39.f6 Ke6 40.f7 Kxf7 41.Kxe5 +-]**

**37.Ke4** Any move by the Black king of knight cedes the e5-pawn

**37...a5 38.Nd2 a4 39.Nxc4+ Ke7 40.a3 bxa3 41.Nxa3 Kf6 42.Nc4 Ne7 43.Ne3 [43.Ne3 Nc6 44.Nd5+ Kf7 45.Nb6 and black's queenside pawns both fall.] 1-0**

# Richard Reti (2647) - Jose R. Capablanca (2810)

[C74]Berlin, [Tageblatt] 1928.

*[A.J.Goldsby I]*

Chernev gives the following introduction to this game: "Nobody, but nobody could afford to make a mistake against Capablanca. Watch him smash a great Master in just a few moves." (The book, "**1000 Best Short Games of Chess.**" Game # 548, pg. # 273.)

To me, there are many things that are unique about this game. # 1.) Reti is [was] a World-class player. [At that time.] To see him lose so quickly was almost unheard of. # 2.) Capa's feel for the opening was immense and incredibly uncanny. He could always play the one opening or line that seemed to produce the weakest game in his opponent. # 3.) There is a myth that Capa was a great positional player (he was); and an unbelievable endgame player. (Also true.) But the myth was that Capa was not a great tactician. This is simply not true. Capa could literally play like a machine. Here he plays a combo that the computers of 1995 could not find, even with 10 minutes (or more!) of search time. This game helps show just how amazingly accurate Capa's tactics were. # 4.) The end of this game, where Capa spins a mating web from seemingly nowhere is both amazing, incredible, AND beautiful! It is truly chess art. # 5.) The other myth about Capa was he was just a grubby material grabber. Here he ignores the possibility of restoring the material balance to give mate. # 6.) Capa faces an opponent who possibly had prepared a variation in advance. Yet Capa - time and time again - had the ability to find the best moves over the board. (Remember how Marshall had prepared his gambit years in advance, yet Capa found the best moves over the board and won the game.) - LIFE Master A.J. Goldsby I.

**1. e4 e5; 2. Nf3 Nc6; 3. Bb5 d6;** Not a bad move - sound according to Opening Principles. But today, "The Morphy Defense" (with 3...a6;) is preferred.

[ The normal move order is: 3...a6; 4.Ba4 d6; 5.c3, and we have transposed back to the game. ]

**4. c3 a6; 5. Ba4,**



The book move, but not the only good move here for White. We have now transposed to what MCO-14 calls, "The Modern Steinitz Variation." (Page # 53.)

[White can also play: 5. Bxc6+!? bxc6; 6.d4, (6.0-0!?), 6...exd4; 7. cxd4 Qd7; 8.Nc3, ("+/=") and White is slightly better.]

**5...f5**; This is [currently] called, "The Siesta Variation," and has seen a number of 'revivals' over the years. It also shows how Capablanca anticipated theory.

[ The more 'normal' book move here is: 5...Bd7; with a fairly safe and stolid position. {See MCO-14; pg. # 58, columns # 7-10.} ]

**6. d4!?**, I like this, it strikes me as the most energetic. But it is not the best according to modern theory. (But I am not sure Reti's instincts were correct.)

[Probably the safest line for White is: 6. exf5 Bxf5; 7.0-0 Bd3; A nice move, gumming up White's normal developmental scheme. 8.Re1 Be7; 9. Bc2 Bxc2; 10. Qxc2 Nf6;11. d4, ("=" maybe - "+/=") Source - Modified 'PowerBook.'; (This basic line is also given by MCO-14.) A super-safe line for White is: 6. d3 Nf6; 7. 0-0 fxe4!?!; (Maybe - 7...b5!?) 8. dxe4 Be7; 9. Nbd2 Nd7; 10. b4 Nf8; 11. Re1 Be6; 12. Nf1 Ng6; 13. Bb3 Qd7; 14. Ne3 0-0; 15. Nd5, ("+/="), and White is clearly a little better. - Source: [Modified] PowerBook.]

**6...fxe4; 7. Ng5!?**, This looks logical, but did Reti miss a tactic?

[White could have played: 7. Nxe5!?! {"Unclear," - according to most sources. Although my analysis very clearly indicates that White seems to have more than enough play to draw!}]

**7...exd4**; (Maybe - '!') The most accurate.

[ 7...Bf5?; 8. Qb3!; ("+/-"). ]

**8. Nxe4!**, Apparently the most accurate.

[8. Bb3!? d5!; transposing to the line below. (Not 8...dxc3?!; 9.Nxc3, and White has some compensation for the material); Or 8. cxd4?! d5; 9. 0-0 b5; ("-/+")]

**8...Nf6!**; Black correctly - and naturally - develops ... rather than snatching more material.



[8...dxc3!?; 9. Nbxc3, and White has some compensation {play} for the material sacrificed.]

**9. Bg5 Be7; 10. Qxd4!?**, ('?!') This seems a little risky.

[ The absolutely safest line for White is: 10. Bxc6+! bxc6; 11. Qxd4 0-0; 12. Bxf6 Bxf6; 13. Nxf6 + Qxf6; 14. Qxf6 Rxf6; 15. f3, ("=") Definitely not: 10. cxd4?? Nxe4; ("-/+") White (maybe) could try: 10. Bxf6 Bxf6; 11. 0-0, {Unclear?} (Maybe both sides could try: 11. Bxc6+ bxc6; 12. cxd4 Rb8; ("=/+")) ]

**10...b5; 11. Nxf6+ gxf6; 12. Qd5 bxa4!**; Chernev says this is the most accurate.

[Chernev writes: "White escapes the worst after - 12...fxg5; 13. Bd1 Qd7;(13...Bd7??; 14. Bh5+ Kf8; 15.Qf7#), 14. Bg4! Qxg4; 15. Qxc6+ Kf7; 16. Qxa8, ("+=")."]

**13. Bh6**, The only move for White.

[Chernev says: "The alternative 13. Qxc6+ Bd7; 14. Qe4 fxg5; ("/+" or "-/+");is not promising."]

**13...Qd7!;** The best, according to Chernev - who awards this move an exclamation point.

[13...Bb7?; 14. Qh5+ Kd7; 15. Qf5+ Ke8; 16. Qh5+ Kd7; 17. Qf5+, ("="), allows a draw. Definitely not 13...Bd7??; 14. Qh5#; Some of my students thought that ...Ne5 would be a good move here. But 13...Ne5?; 14. Qxa8, ("+/") is much better for White.]

**14. 0-0,** The most natural.

[14. Qh5+!? Kd8; ("-/+")]

**14...Bb7; 15. Bg7 0-0-0!;** Chernev awards this no mark at all, but it is actually an improvement over existing book theory!

[The theory of that era.]



[An old issue of "Bilguiler's Handbook" (re-do) recommends: 15...Rf8!?!; 16. Bxf8 Kxf8; ("/+"; maybe "-/+"); But many players of that time may have felt that White had some attacking chances against the Black King. Definitely not: 15...Rg8??; (???) 16. Qxg8+ Bf8; 17. Qxf8#.]

**16. Bxh8 Ne5!;** Chernev writes: "Unconcerned about capturing the Bishop, Black goes about his business of mating the

[White] King." This nice little in-between move also gains time for Black, whose Knight is now one square closer to White's King!

[ Also good for Black is: 16...Rxh8; ("/+"; or maybe "-/+").]

**17. Qd1[ ],** Forced.

[Chernev gives the variation: 17. Qd2? Nf3+!; 18. gxf3 Rg8+; 19. Kh1 Bxf3#.]

**17...Bf3!!;** A truly beautiful move, and deadly accurate. Chernev only awards this move one exclamation, but I think it deserves two. (The move is hardly obvious. The obvious move is the recapture of the White Bishop at h8.)

[The simple 17...Rxf3; ("/+") is also good for Black. (Maybe - "-/+");

\*\*\*

Black could have also won with: 17...Nf3+!; (Maybe -'!!') 18. Kh1, (Definitely not: 18. gxf3? Rg8+; 19.Kh1 Qg4!; ("-/+") and Black is winning.) 18...Rg8!; 19. Nd2 Rxf3!; 20. Qxf3, As sad as it seems, this move is forced. (20. Kxg2?! Qg4+; 21. Kh1 Ne1+!; and Black wins. Of course, definitely not: 20. Qe2?? Rxf3#.) 20...Bxf3; 21. Nxf3 Qh3; 22. Rg1, (22. Rae1? Rg4; 23. Nh4 Rxf3; ("-/+") and White cannot prevent mate - on the h2-square - next move.) 22...Rxf2; 23. Rg8+ Kb7; 24. Rg3 Qh5!; The best. (Black also wins with: 24...Rxf2+; 25. Nxf2 Qxg3; ("-/+")) 25. Re1 Rxf3; ("-/+") & Black is winning, because if White plays: 26. Rxe7?, then Black plays 26...Rf2, winning.]

**18. gxf3,** White may as well go ahead and take.

[Chernev gives the beautiful variation: 18. Qd4 Rg8; 19.g3 Qh3; ("-/+") followed by mate. LM A. J. analyzes the line: 18. Qe1?! Qh3!; (Maybe -'!!') (The obvious move is also good for a win, i.e. 18...Qg4 ; 19.g3 Qh3; ("-/+"); and now White cannot avoid a mate on the g2-square.) 19. gxh3 Rg8+; 20. Bg7 Rxf3#.]

**18...Qh3; White Resigns. 0-1**



Chernev explains resignation by giving the following variation(s): If 19. Kh1, then 19...Nxf3;

winning. [With a Knight on f3, Black is threatening to play ...QxP/h2#.] {If White does not play 19. Kh1, then the move 19...Rg8+; is decisive, or gives mate.} (If after 19. Kh1, Nxf3; then 20. QxN/f3. Black responds to this with: 20...QxQ+. White must play 21. Kg1. Then Black plays: 21...Rg8+, followed by mate next move.)

The computer says White can play 19. Qd5, ... but then Black can respond with 19...c6!;and mate will follow in eight moves at most.

Truly a wondrous game, and worthy of inclusion in the list,  
"The 10 Best Short Games of Chess Ever Played."



@@Game Mallison,HV - Alekhine, Dr. A, Plymouth International, Sept 8th, 1938

*An encounter on Mount Olympus*

*It is given to many players to contest against a World Champion in a simultaneous display; it is a privilege to face one on equal terms over the board. Ron Bruce claimed after this tournament that he was the only player ever to have played two tournament games against reigning world champions on the same day, with equal success! Ron lasted just 12 moves with Black against Alekhine, but HVM has White... -- DR*

### Ruy Lopez, Modern Steinitz Defence

1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 a6 4. Ba4 d6 5. c3 Nf6 6. d4 Bd7 7. O-O Be7 8. Re1 O-O 9. Nbd2 Be8

The Kecskemet Variation, first introduced by Dr. Alekhine at that tourney.

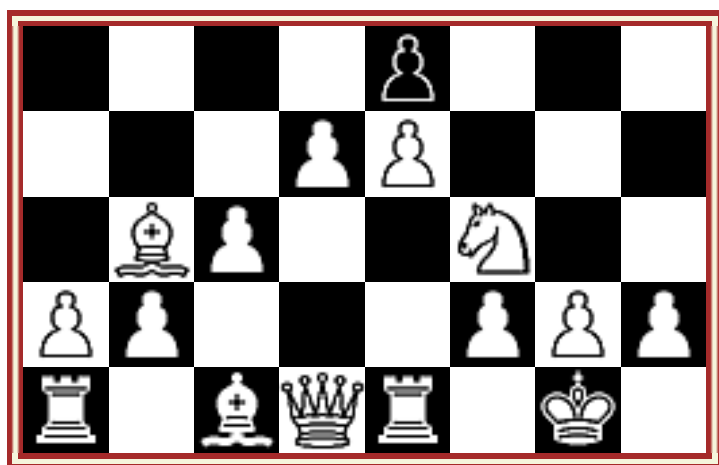
10. Nf1 Nd7 11. Ne3 Nb6

*[11...f6 was the move previously played 12. Bb3+ Bf7 13. Bxf7+]*

12. Bb3 Kh8 13. Nd5 Bd7 14. Nxe7

*[14. h3 here, or on the next move, was better to restrain Black's Queen's Bishop]*

14...Qxe7



15. Be3

*[15. Ng5! Black indicated after the game this was awkward to meet, threatening Qh5 [15...f6? 16. Nxh7] but 15...g6 provides an adequate defence]*

15...Bg4 16. h3 Bh5 17. d5

*[17. Qe2] [17. Rc1]*

17...Nb8 18. g4 Bg6 19. Bg5

to provoke ...f6, but this proved a valuable defensive move for Black

*[19. Nd2 would have been better, followed by Rc1 or Bxb6 and Nc4-e3-f5. ]*

19...f6 20. Bd2 Bf7 21. Kh2

a loss of time

*[21. Qe2 idea Nh4]*

21...N8d7 22. Qe2 c6 23. c4

*[23. dxc6 bxc6 24. Bxf7 Qxf7 threatening ...d5]*

23...a5 24. Bc2 Rfc8 25. Bc3 cxd5 26. cxd5 Nc5 27. Rg1

The danger is on the Queen's-side

*[27. Nd2]*

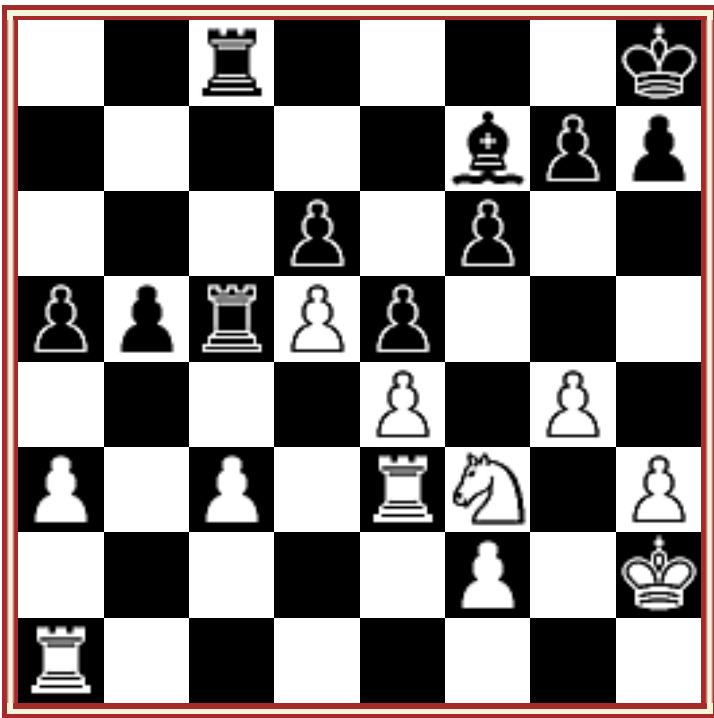
*[27. Qb5 Be8 28. Qxb6 Ra6 winning the Queen, was pointed out by Black]*

*[27. Rac1]*

27...Nba4 28. Bxa4 Nxa4 29. Qe3 b5 30. a3 Nxc3 31. bxc3 Qa7 32. Rge1 Qc5  
33. Qxc5

*[33. Rac1 Qxe3 and White loses a Pawn on e4 or c3]*

33...Rxc5 34. Re3 Rac8



35. a4

This move, which White had counted on to save the Queen's-side Pawns, proves insufficient.

35...g6

*[35...bxa4 36. Rxa4 Be8 37. Ra3]*

36. axb5

*[36. Nh4 preventing ...f5 would have given better chances]*

36...Rxb5 37. Ng1 f5 38. f3 f4 39. Re2

*[39. Rd3? Rb2+ 40. Kh1 Rc2 41. Rxa5? Rb8 wins]*

39...Rxc3 40. Rea2

Hoping for

*[40...Rcc5 when the position would be blocked]*

40... a4 41. Kg2

*[41. Rxa4? Rb2+ 42. Kh1 Rcc2 wins]*

41...Be8 42. Ne2 Re3 43. Rc1 a3 44. Rc8

*[44. Rcc2 Rbb3 45. Ng1 Bb5 and ...Bc4]*

44...Rb2 45. Rxe8+ Kg7 46. Rxb2 axb2 47. Nc3 Rxc3 48. Rb8 Rc2+

*[48...Rc2+ 49. Kf1 Rc1+]*

0-1

*[Notes by HV Mallison]*

# Beware of deflecting pieces in 64 squares

MANISHA MOHITE

DEFLECTING pieces is a decoy often used in a game of chess. The deflecting tactic can either be used to get rid of the defensive pieces surrounding the King or simply to gain material. Sometimes the opponent may have a choice and can maintain his piece without moving, but when he is forced and has no choice but to let the piece be deflected, it can be devastating.

In the game which follows former World Champion Alexander Alekhine plays splendidly against George Koltanowski after attaining a positional advantage in the opening.

A knight sacrifice on the 22nd turn is pretty unusual and works as sort of a break-up sacrifice which destroys the co-ordination between the pieces. But it is the quiet and innocuous appearing 24th move by a pawn which is the deflecting sacrifice. It deflects the queen from guarding the bishop, pawn and knight temporarily but the damage is permanent as White's pieces suddenly surround the Black King.

**White: Alexander Alekhine**

**Black: George Koltanowski**

**London, 1932, The Ruy-Lopez**

**1. e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5.**

The Ruy-Lopez opening

**3. ..a6 4.Ba4 d6 5.Bxc6+.** The Exchange Variation Deferred. White hopes to simplify things in the opening itself.



**5. ..bxc6 6. d4 exd4.** Black decides to give up the center. He could have tried holding on by 6. ...c6

**7. Nxd4.** If 7. Qxd4 Nf6 8.0-0 Be7 with a more or less even game.

7. ..Bd7 8. O-O. White could have also tried 8. Nc3 Nf6 9. O-O.

8. ..g6. Here 8.. Nf6 or 8. ..Qf6 appear more normal development.

9. Nc3 Bg7 10. Re1 Ne7 11. Bf4.

Maintaining pressure on e5 and also with the idea of having the queen and bishop on the important black diagonal.

11. ..O-O 12. Qd2 c5 13. Nb3 Nc6 14. Bh6.

A positional exchange trying to deprive Black of the dark bishop which is a defensive piece. This, in turn, will create weakness on the black squares especially near the King.



14. ..Be6 15. Bxg7 Kxg7 16. Nd5 f6. Here 16. ..f5 would have been a better option.

17. Rad1 Rb8 18.Qc3. White has started targeting the Black King via the black squares.

18. ..Qc8 19. a3.

After achieving positional superiority, White does not want to give any important square for the Black pieces as in the case of 19. ..Nb4.

19. ..Qb7 20. h3.

Once again, an innocuous appearing move.

But it is always important to create an escape square for the King, who has to protect himself just in case the rooks are to get into action.

20. ..Rf7 21. Re3 Qb5. Black should have sensed danger and tried to simplify by exchanging some of the dangerous pieces like 21. ..BxNd5.

With the text move the Black queen has strayed too far away from the line of action.

22. Nxc7. A break up sacrifice.



**22. ..Rxc7 23. Rxd6.**

White has got two pawns for his knight and with a dangerous attack on the King does not have to worry much.

**23. ..Bc4.**

**24. a4.**

A deflecting sacrifice with multifold intentions (bishop, knight or the 'c' pawn).

**24. ..Qxa4 25. Nxc5 Qb5 26. Qxf6+ Kg8 27. Nd7.**

Proving that he is the stuntman on board.



**27. ..Rd8 28. Rf3.**

Indirectly guarding the knight.

**28. ..Qb4 29. c3 Qb5 30. Ne5.**

The final finishing touch.

30. ..Rdc8 31. Nxc6 and Black resigned for if 31. ..Rxc6 32. Rd8+ Rxd8 33. Qxd8 Kg7 34. Qf8. Checkmate.





**Shabalov, Saidy**  
**U.S. Open, Los Angeles,**  
**August 2003**

**1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 a6 4. Ba4 d6 5. Bxc6+ bxc6 6. d4 exd4 7. Qxd4 Bg4 8. Nc3 Ne7 9. Bg5 Qd7 10. Bxe7 Qxe7 11. 0-0-0 Bxf3 12. gxf3 Qg5+ 13. Kb1 Be7**

Saidy as Black sidesteps a lot of the complications of the main Ruy Lopez lines with the Modern Steinitz variation but finds himself under early pressure as he falls behind in his development. Black's half-open b-file matches White's half-open g-file, but a little tactical trick sends Saidy to an early shower.



**14. Rhg1 Qf6 15. Qa4 0-0**

15...Kd7?! 16. Nd5 Qxf3 17. Nb4 Qxe4 18. Rde1 Qc4 19. Rxe7+! Kxe7 20. Nxc6+ wins for White. But Black's king finds new trouble on



16. Qxc6 Qxf3 17. Nd5 Bf6

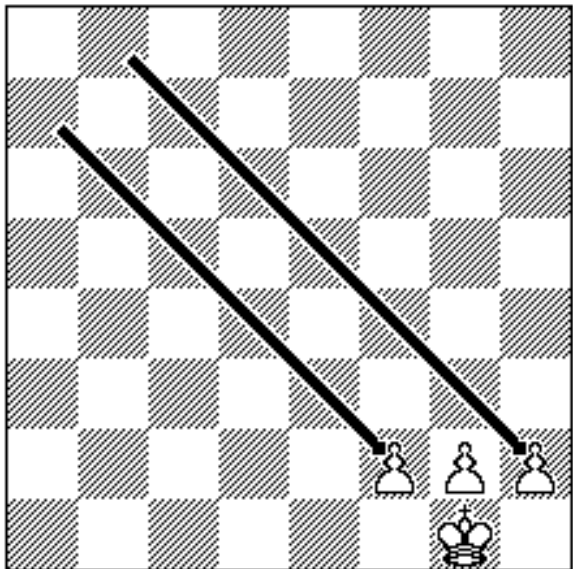
18. e5 !

Shabba's clever 18. e5!, exploiting Saigy's loose queen on f3, surprisingly, wins on the spot. If the bishop moves away, 19. Nf6+ wins the queen, while on 18...Bxe5 (dxe5 19. Nxf6+ Qxf6 20. Qxf6 and the g-pawn is pinned), 19. Ne7+ snares the queen. Black resigned.



## Murder On The Long Diagonal by [Ron Henley](#)

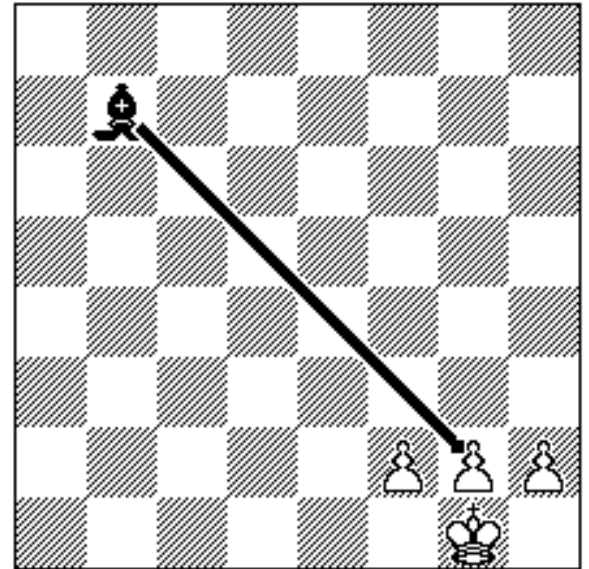
A few years ago my second, Correspondence Master Paul Hodges and I became fascinated with a relatively unexplored variation of the Ruy Lopez. Tired of 20 move variations where Black was defending or struggling to obtain counterplay, we were delighted by the inherent aggressive nature of the Archangel Variation. Games such as Berrios-Bisguier, and Salov-Malaniuk (see Supplementary



Games),

served to spark the passion of inspiration within our

chess souls. Sparkling masterpieces by Alexander Beliavsky and Alexei Shirov only added fuel to our enthusiasm. The aggressive development of the queen's bishop (6...Bb7) often presages stunning attacks along the b7-g2 Long Diagonal. A second theme is when the "Murder of the White King" takes place on the "Complimentary Diagonals" (a7-



g1, and b8-h2).

So enamored of our new love, we nicknamed this opening "Murder on the Long Diagonal!" We then produced a book "The Archangel!" in paperback, as well as on disk (for Macintosh). Since that time I have reaped the benefits of this work, and I will now open the personal files of my computer, and share three recent examples from my own practice with my fellow ACN readers.

In the game Reichman-Henley, NY Open 1995, I played 10...Qe8! which I considered to be an important innovation. (Previous theory gave 10...Qe7, but after 11.Bg5 Black still faced problems.) I very recently discovered the talented young GM Al Onischuk had equalized with 10...Qe8 in 1992 with Black versus Frolov in Alushta. Unfortunately he

erred in the rook ending and eventually lost.

Reichman - Henley  
New York Open, 1995

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 b5 6.Bb3 Bb7 7.d4 Nxd4 8.Bxf7+ Kxf7 9. Nxe5+ Kg8 10.Qxd4 Qe8!**

The idea is to create pressure along the e-file, (e5 and e4 in particular), while avoiding the pin 11. Bg5. The immediate problem facing White is I simply threaten to drive his queen away from the defense of the e5-N. In the previously mentioned game Frolov-Onischuk, White responded with 11. Nf3, but after 11...Qxe4 Black has the bishop pair and is slightly better!

**11.f3**

This stoutly reinforces the e4-pawn, and for the moment our prospects on the Long Diagonal don't look too exciting, but...

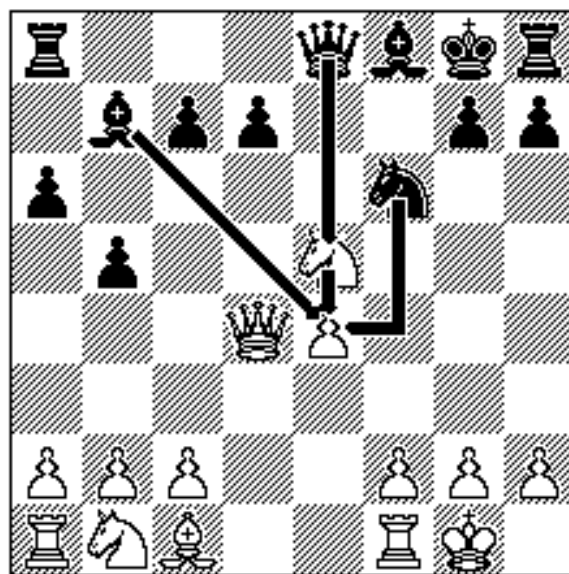
**11...c5 12.Qc3 b4! N**

How to define Novelty? The well respected Chess Informant defines N according to whether the move in question has been played in one of their previous editions. We also see where GM A gives a recommendation, and GM B then plays the published recommendation in the next Informant, and awards himself a big fat N! In the game at hand, 12...b4 is the first move that I don't see mentioned in print anywhere, even today! The text is forcing as I am trying to drive the queen from the protection of e5.

**13.Qb3+ d5!**

We now see the tempo gained by attacking the e5-N, will allow us to break down the White pawn center.

**14.Ng4!?**



**Position after 10...Qe8!**



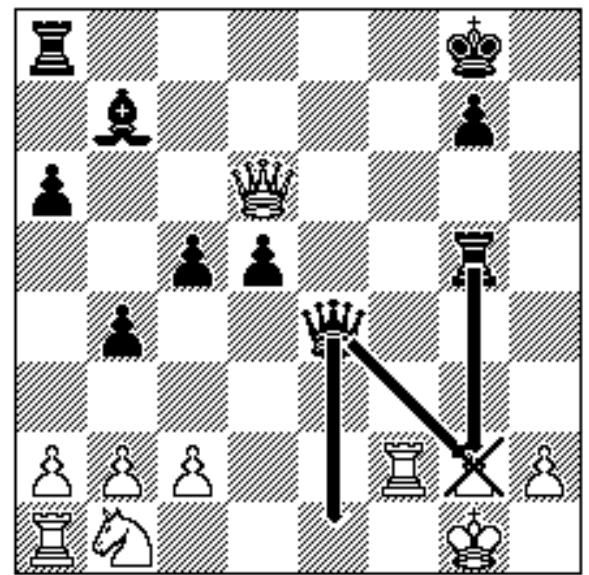
For me the text was a N!?! When Paul and I had deeply prepared the variation, we considered this simply bad and didn't pay that much attention to it. Of course 14.Nd3 c4! is embarrassing to the White queen! 14.f4 Nxe4 15.Nd2 is a logical continuation.

### 14...Nxe4 15.f4 Qxe4

With an impressive looking pawn center and the bishop pair, the opening is a success for Black!

### 16.Qg3 Re8

It is hard to fault placing a rook on the open file, but here I was overly concerned about 17.Re1 tempo on my queen. Of course 16...Qxc2?? 17.Qc7! would ruin a nice day for Black! During the game I had the feeling, that I was missing the real punch, and sure enough there is 16...h5! Analyzing after the game with my second, we discovered this Bisguier technique would have been the right treatment of the position. This would increase the scope of my h8-R, and the pawn threatens to run all the way to h3, joining the attack and prying open the Long Diagonal. Here are some possible continuations:



*Analysis Diagram  
after 20. Rf2*

A) 17.g5 h4 18.Qf2 Qg6! (18...h3 19.Qf7+ Kh7 20.Qh5+ with a draw.) 19.h3 Bd6 20.Bf4 Rf8 21.Qd2 Bxf4 (21...Be7) 22.Rxf4 Rh5 23.Rxf8+ Kxf8 24.Qf2+ Kg8 25.Qxc5 Rxc5 26.Qf2 d4, and what are we about to witness on g2?;

B) 17.Qc7 Qe7! 18.Qxe7 Bxe7 19.g5 h4 etc.;

C) 17.gxh5 Rxh5 18.Bg5 (18.Bf4 Qxc2) 18...Bd6! 19.Qxd6 Rxc5 20.Rf2

20...Rxc5+ 21.Rxc5 Qe1 mate. MOTLD!

### 17.c3 h6

Playing positionally, when "the club" was available: 17...h5! 18.Qf2 Qg6! All systems are go!

**18.Bf4 g5 19.Bd2?**

The text, while preparing 20.Re1, is too passive, and Black now mobilizes the h8-R and the f8-B. Preferable was 19.Bd6 keeping the Black advantage to a minimum.

**19...Rh7**

Lateral development counts!

**20.a3**

If 20.Re1 Qg6.

**20...d4! 21.Re1 Qc6 22.Rxe8**

If 22.axb4 Rhe7 23.bxc5 Re2 (Here we see penetration to g2 is far more important than queenside pawns.) 24.Qf3 Rxc2 winning, MOTLD!

**22...Qxe8 23.axb4 Rf7! 24.Qd3 Qc6**

Inviting the queen to return, as 25.Qe2 d3! is a deflection motif.

**25.Qg3**

Black wins after 25.Qe2 d3!

**25...Bd6**

In the line of fire! We see the "Complimentary Diagonal" d6-h2 kick in.

**26.Qh3 Qe4**

Simply 27...Qe2 is threatened.

**0-1**

Living in New York City, it is virtually impossible to love the Royal Game and not occasionally indulge in "Park Chess" as it is referred to in "Searching For Bobby Fischer." The most famous venue for this is of course Washington Square Park, where on a summer Saturday I may drop by for a few light hearted games with some of the regulars.

"JP" (Master) - Henley  
Washington Square Park, NYC, 1995

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 b5 6.Bb3 Bb7 7.Re1 Bc5 8.c3 d6 9.d4 Bb6 10.dxe5 Nxe5!**

This key recapture opens the Long Diagonal for my bishop.

**11.Nxe5 dxe5 12.Qxd8+ Rxd8 13.Bg5**

The prospects of doubling the Black f-pawns has been the motivation behind JP's play. However as I learned from the classic game Gildardo Garcia-Beliavsky!!, Novi Sad Ol. 1990, the uncontested b6-f2 ("Complimentary Diagonal"), pressure on e4, and control of the d-file more than compensate Black.

**13...h6 14.Bxf6 gxf6 15.Na3?**

This is development, but...

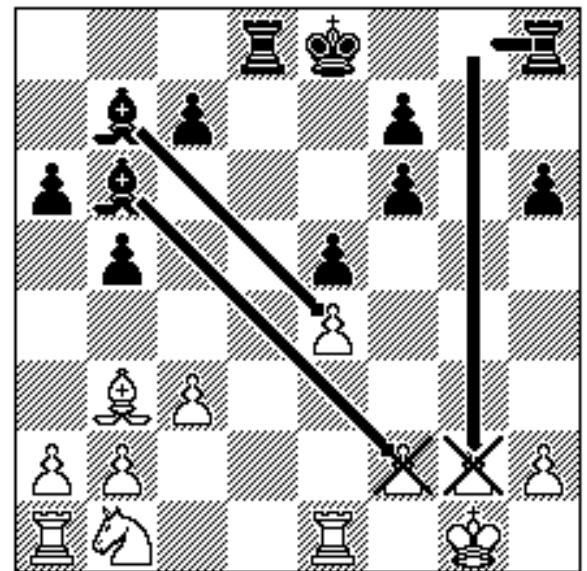
**15...Rd2**

The seventh rank absolute.

**16.Rf1 Bxe4 17.Rad1 Rxb2 18.Kh1? Rg8**

With so many files, ranks and diagonals we don't need Sherlock Holmes to solve the "Murder" plot about to unfold!

**19.Rg1**



**Position after 14...gxf6**

If 19.f3 Rgxg2!

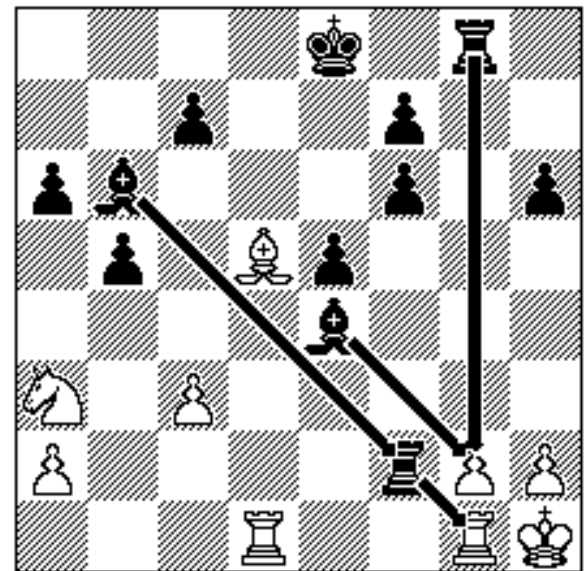
**19...Rxf2 20.Bd5**

It now looks as though White has neutralized the Long Diagonal, but - Pattern Recognition prevails!

**20...Bxd5 21.Rxd5 Rgxg2! 22.Rxg2 Rf1+ 23.Rg1 Rxg1 mate.**

A complete triumph for the "Complimentary Diagonal" b6-g1.

**0-1**



**Position after 20.Bd5**

Another center of chess and backgammon activity in NYC is the park one block north of the American Stock Exchange. Once the weather turns warm in Spring, they are open for business from noon until 11:00 at night! On occasion I drop by after a difficult day of trading, to just enjoy the outdoors, unwind and perhaps play a few games. Over the years I have run into Lombardy, Dzindzichashvili, Dlugy, Ilya Gurevich, Rohde, Leonid Bass and Jonathan Kinlay as well as many talented young masters. Often in such settings you sit down to play and you only have a rough idea of your opponent's playing strength. Sometimes you never learn their names!

"Young Master" - Henley  
Wall Street Park, 1995

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 b5 6.Bb3 Bb7 7.Re1 Bc5 8.c3 d6 9.d4 Bb6 10.h3 h6 11.a4 0-0 12.Na3**

White is trying to gain some advantage by probing my b5 weakness.

**12...exd4!?**

Here I employ a method I learned from a game Renet-Shirov!! Black surrenders the



center, but opens the board for the b6 and b7 bishops, and counterattacks the White e4-pawn.

**13.cxd4 Re8 14.d5**

As is often the case, White closes the Long Diagonal, but opens a Complementary Diagonal, in this case (b6-f2).

**14...Nb4 15.Nd2?**

This passive move gives up control of d3, an invitation my knight readily accepts.

**15...Nd3 16.Re2 c6!**

Part of our MOTLD philosophy is that we must constantly strive to open our Long Diagonal! The text chips away at the White central wedge while he is in a state of disarray.

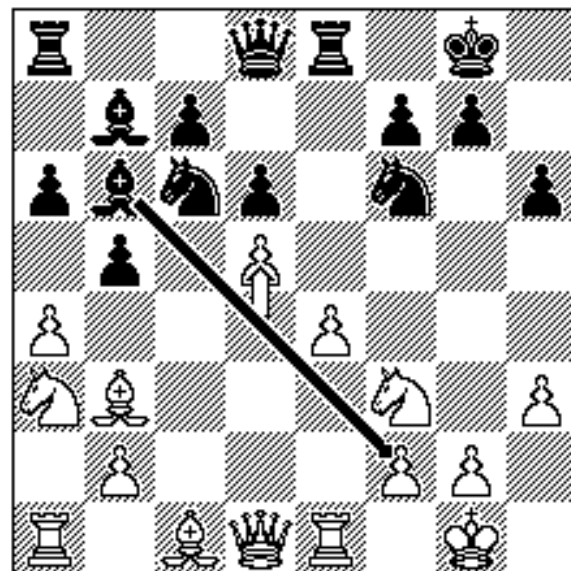
**17.Bc2 Nxc1**

Black has now secured the services of the bishop pair. The next step is to open diagonals and put them to work.

**18.Rxc1 cxd5 19.exd5 Nxd5 20.axb5 Nf4!**

Play now becomes sharp, but with Diagonals like these...

**21.Rxe8+ Qxe8 22.Nac4 Ne2+! 23.Kh1**



**Position after 14.d5**

Moving closer to the fire would lose as follows: 23. Kf1 Nxc1 24.Nxb6 Qxb5+ 25.Ndc4 Rc8, and now:

A) 26.Ba4 Qb4! 27.Nxc8 (27.Nxd6 Rd8; 27.Qxc1 Qxb6!) 27...Qxc4+ 28.Ke1 Qxc8 etc., or;

B) 26.Qxc1 Rxc4 27.Nxc4 Qxc4+ 28.Kg1 Be4 and Black wins.

**23...Bxf2!**

Remember our strategical goal is to open diagonals!

**24.Nxd6 Ng3+ 25.Kh2 Qe5**

And now my opponent resigned with an air of hopelessness, but I intended the following "Murder" on the Complementary e5-h2 and f2-g1 Diagonals - 26.Nf3 Nf1+ 27.Kh1 Qh2+!! 28.Nxh2 Ng3 mate (see analysis diagram).

**0-1**

Supplementary Games

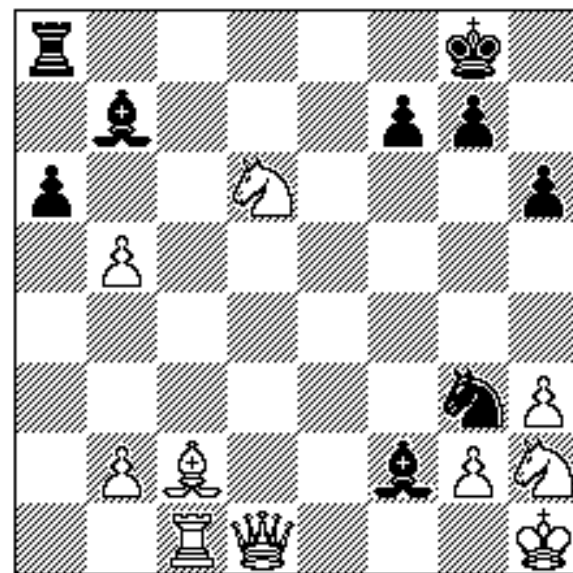
Salov- Malaniuk  
Tallinn, 1981

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 b5 6.Bb3 Bb7 7.Nc3 Be7 8.d3 0-0 9.Nd5 Na5 10.Nxe7+ Qxe7 11.Bg5 Nxb3 12.axb3 h6**

Now after 13 Bxf6 Qxf6, or 13 Bh4 g5! Black is slightly for choice.

**13.Bd2 Nh7 14.Bc3 d6 15.d4 f6!**

This bolsters e5 and nullifies the c3-B.



*Analysis Diagram  
after 28...Ng3 mate*

## 16.Re1

If 16.dxe5 fxe5 and the half open f-file plus pressure on the e4 point give Black the initiative.

## 16...f5!

The flexibility in thinking to play f7-f6! and then f6-f5! impressed me deeply when I studied this game. With the White rook having moved to e1, the f2 point is weakened, and Malaniuk decides that opening the Long Diagonal and the f-file is the main priority.

## 17.dxe5

17.exf5 - After this capture, 17...e4! when 18.g4 h5! 19.h3 hxg4 20.hxg4 Ng5! and Black will soon make inroads on the Long Diagonal!

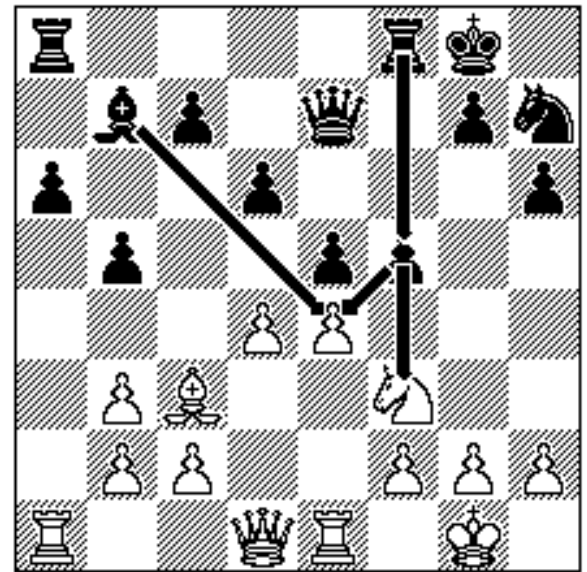
## 17...fxe4 18.exd6 cxd6 19.Nd2 Qh4 20.Bd4 Ng5 21.Nf1 e3!!

Malaniuk sacrifices the e-pawn to clear the b7-g2 diagonal and we are now treated to the quintessential "Murder On The Long Diagonal!"

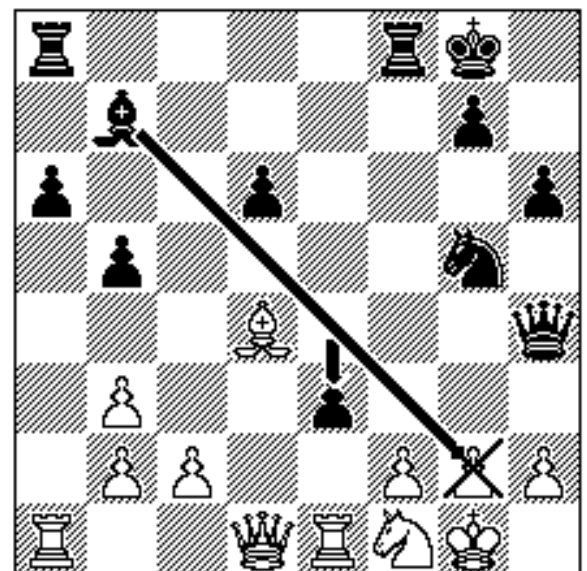
## 22.Nxe3

The alternative captures would also lead to instructive debacles on the diagonal, as follows:

22.Rxe3 Qxf2+ 23.Kh1 Qxg2 mate; 22.Bxe3 Qh3!! (22...Nh3+!? also wins.) 23.f3 Rxf3!! 24.Re2 (24.gxh3 Nxh3+ 25.Kg2 Rxe3+ 26.Qd5+ Bxd5 mate; 24.Bxg5 Rxf1+ 25.Kxf1 Qxg2 mate; 24.gxf3 Nxf3+ 25.Kf2 Rf8 etc.) 24...Raf8 25.Qxd6



**Position after 16...f5!**



**Position after 21...e3!!**

Rxf1+ 26.Rxf1 Qxg2+ 27.Rxg2 Nh3+ 28.Kh1 Rxf1  
+ 29.Bg1 Nf2 mate.

**22...Rxf2!**

Penetration to g2 has been achieved, as after 23  
Re2 Nf3+ 24.gxf3 Qxh2, White is checkmated.

**0-1**

Berrios - Bisguier  
San Juan, 1969

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 b5 6.  
Bb3 Bb7 7.d4 Nxd4 8.Nxd4 exd4 9.e5 Ne4 10.c3 d3!?**

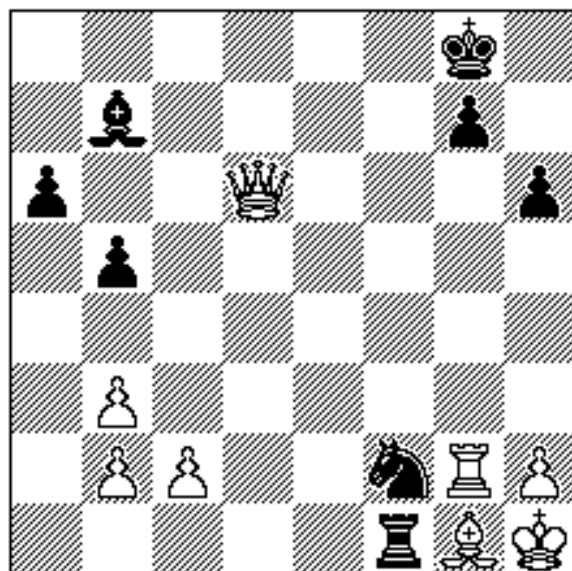
This interesting continuation offers Arthur good counterplay.

**11.Qxd3 Nc5 12.Qg3 Nxb3 13.axb3 h5!?**

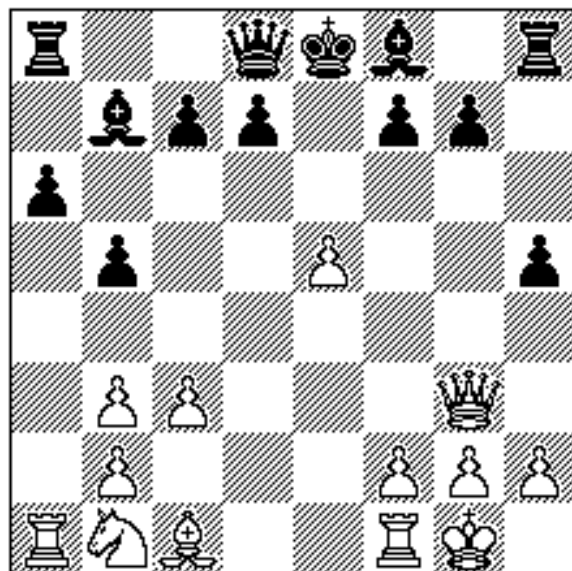
Excellent play. Having secured the bishop pair,  
Arthur sets about expanding his h-pawn to open the  
long diagonal and increase the scope of his h8-R.

**14.Rd1**

After 14 h4 Qe7! Black prepares 15...0-0-0. A  
sample of the potential of Black's bishop is 14.  
Bg5?! Be7 (14...h4!?) 15.Bxe7 Qxe7 16.Qxg7? 0-0-  
0 17.Qf6 Rdg8 18.Qxe7? Rxg2+ 19.Kh1, which  
leads to "Murder" after...



*Analysis Diagram  
after 29...Nf2 mate*



**Position after 13...h5!?**

19...Rg1+!! 20.Kxg1 Rg8+ 21.Qg5 Rxc5 mate.

14...h4 15.Qg4 Qe7 16.Bg5 Qe6 17.Qd4?

The lesser evil was 17.Qxe6 fxe6, with a classic bishop pair endgame advantage for Black.

17...h3!

Opening a thematic "Archangel diagonal."

18.Nd2 Qc6

19.Ne4 Rh5!

20.f4?!

Weakening a  
"Complimentary"

Long

Diagonal (c5-

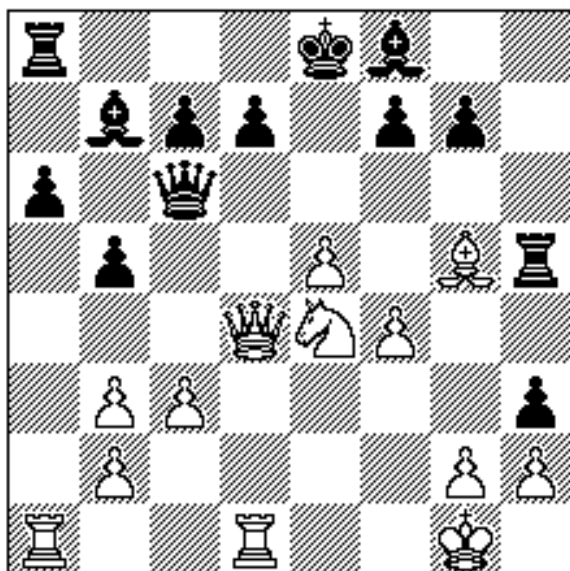
g1). Also note

that 20.Bf4

and 20.Be3

both allow

20...Bc5!



**Position after 20.f4?!**

20...d5! 21.

exd6

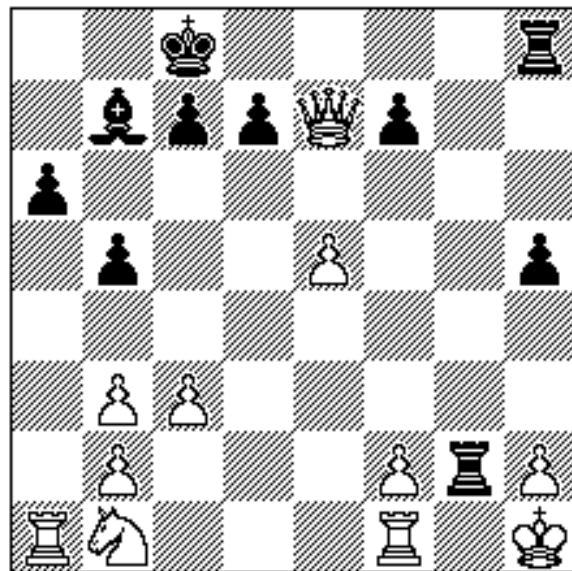
After this the board is blown wide open and I'll let Arthur and his bishop pair do the "talking" on the Diagonals!

21...Bxd6 22.Re1

Black wins after 22.Nxd6+ cxd6 23.Rd2 f6 24.Re1+ Kf8 or 22.Qxg7 Qxe4 23.Qg8+ Kd7 24.Qxf7+ Kc6.

22...Kf8! 23.Re2 Re8 24.Rae1 Rxe4! 25.Rxe4

Or 25.Qxe4 Qxe4 26.Rxe4 Bxe4 27.Rxe4 f6 winning.



**Analysis Diagram  
after 19.Kh1**

**25...f6!**

But not 25...Bc5? 26.Re8+ and White wins.

**26.Bxf6 Bc5!**

Now Black wins after 27.Re8+ (27.Be7+ Bxe7) 27...Qxe8 28.Rxe8+ Kxe8.

**0-1**



## A New Approach.

### "Neo-Arkhangelsk" variant. C78.

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 b5 6.Bb3 Bc5 7.a4 Rb8 8.c3

After 8.c3 White wants to occupy the center. What does Black play? Usually he chooses 8...d6 9.d4 Bb6 and tries to keep pawn "e5". But after 10.axb5 axb5 11.Na3 he is practically forced to sacrifice pawn b5 – 11...0-0. This is the main line in "Neo-Arkhangelsk" variant. And I have to say that Black faced some problems on this way during last years. One and a half century back, perhaps in the first game with 6...Bc5, Paul Morphy against J.Loewenthal (London 1859) gave the center: 7.c3 d6 8.d4 exd4 9.cxd4 Bb6, but even genius couldn't save this position! The attempt of temporary sacrifice pawn e5 is a new approach to "a problem of the center" in this variant.

8... 0-0



9.d4 Bb6 10.axb5

The very interesting pawn sacrifice happened in the game **Kosintseva,T - Skripchenko** (Olympiad w Turin 2006)  
10.dxe5 Ng4 11.a5!?



The idea of White is to divert Black's pieces from attack pawn e5. 11...Nxa5 12.h3 Nxb3 13.Qxb3 Nh6 (it isn't sufficient 13...Nxf2 14.Rxf2 Bxf2+ 15.Kxf2) 14.c4 and chances of White are better.

11...Ba7 12.Bf4 Qe7 13.e6 dxe6 14.e5 f6

Deserved attention 14...Qc5!? 15.Qe2 b4, or immediately 14...b4!?

15.exf6 Nxf6 16.Nbd2 Kh8! 17.Qe2 e5 18.Be3

The attempt to win pawn is dangerous: 18.Rfe1 Bf5! 19.Nxe5 Nxe5 20.Bxe5 Rbe8 or 19.Bxe5 Rbe8 20.Qf1 Qd7 with good compensation in both cases.

18...Bxe3 19.Qxe3 Bf5

After 19...e4 20.Nxe4! Qxe4 21.Qxe4 Nxe4 22.Bd5 the ending is preferable for White.

20.Rfe1 Rbe8 21.h3 e4

Black equalized chances.

22.Nd4 Nxd4 23.cxd4 Qd6 24.Nf1 Be6 25.Bc2 Bf5 26.Bb3 Be6 S-S

### 10...axb5





## 11.dxe5

The acceptance of the sacrifice is a critical line, but we have to say some words about other options.

### A) 11.Na3!?



Such way was chosen by Ivanchuk in his recent game against Shirov (Foros 2006). Black continued 11...d6, that led the game to the main line. But it isn't the only way for Black.

**11...Nxe4!?** **12.dxe5 d6!** After change b4 pawn: 12...b4 13.Nc4 bxc3 14.bxc3, a space advantage will ensure some superiority for White. **13.exd6.** The attempt to attack both of Black's knights - 13.Bd5 – leads to unclear position: 13...Nxf2 14.Rxf2 Bxf2+ 15.Kxf2 Nxe5. **13...Qxd6 14.Qe2 Qe7 15.Re1 Bf5.** Worse is 15...Re8?! 16.Qxe4 Qxe4 17.Rxe4 Rxe4 18.Bd5 Re6 19.Bxe6 Bxe6 20.Nxb5 and the tactical operation 20...Bxf2+? 21.Kxf2 Rxb5 leaves White with a clear advantage in the ending: 22.Nd4 Ra5 23.Rxa5 Nxa5 24.b4. **16.Be3** It isn't dangerous 16.Ng5 Nc5 with equality. **16...Nf6!** After 16...Nd6 17.Bd5 Qd7 18.Bxb6 Rxb6 19.Rad1 White is better. **17.Qxb5 Be4!** Black has compensation for pawn.

**B) 11.Re1 d6 12.Be3** this occurred in the rapid-game Carlsen–Nielsen, Aalborg Denmark, 2006. After **12...Bg4 13.Na3 exd4 14.cxd4 Re8 15.Nxb5 Nxe4** chances are equal.

**C) 11.Bg5 d6** (more precisely is 11...h6 12.Bh4 d6) **12.Qd3** (Sacrifice piece after 12.Na3 h6 13.Bh4 g5 (or 13...exd4!?) 14.cxd4 g5) 14.Nxg5 hxg5 15.Bxg5 Bg4 16.Qc1 leads to very complicated position. **12...h6.** Weaker 12...b4 13.Nbd2 h6 14.Bh4 Qe7 15.Rfe1 and White in the game M.Apicella - D.Anic, France, 2004 got some advantage. **13.Bh4.** Here deserved attention 13.Bxf6!/? Qxf6 14.Qxb5, therefore 11...h6 12.Bh4 d6 was more precisely. **13...g5 14.Bg3.** Now it is dubiously 14.Nxg5?! hxg5 15.Bxg5 exd4. **14...Nh5** Black has a good counterplay.

### 11...Ng4



It is the main position in this variant. White has two different options: either to protect his pawn -

**12. Bf4**, or to attack pawn of the opponent - **12.Na3**. A development bishop with tempo - **12.Bg5** looks not too attractive, because the retreat **12...Qe8** is a plan's move. **13. Na3 Ncxe5!?** It is possible **13...Ngxe5 14.Nxb5 Nxf3+ 15.Qxf3 d6** with compensation. **14. Nd4 d6 15.Naxb5.** **15.f3 h6 16.Bf4 Nf6 17.Kh1 Bd7** doesn't promise any advantage. **15...h6 16.Bc1.** After **16.Bh4** Black can return a pawn: **16...Ng6 17.Bg3 Qxe4 18.Re1 Qb7 19.Qc2 N4e5** with equality. **16...Nxf2!?** **17. Rxf2 Ng4** Black has a sufficient compensation.

#### A) 12.Na3



#### 12...Ncxe5!

Other options are weaker.

**A1) 12...Qe8?! 13.Nd4 Ngxe5 14.Naxb5 d6 15.Ba4!? Bd7 16.b3 Ne7 17.Kh1 d5?! 17...f5** was more complicated, but couldn't solve problems: **18.Nxf5** (but not **18.Nxc7? Bxc7 19.Ne6 Bxe6! 20.Bxe8 Bxb3 21.Qh5 Rbxe8** and even Black seizes an initiative) **18...Nxf5 19.exf5 Bxb5 20.Qd5+ Qf7 (20...Kh8 21.Bxb5 c6 22.f4!±) 21.Qxf7+ Rxf7 22.Bxb5 Bxf2**

23.Ra5! Rxf5 24.Bc4+ Kh8 25.Ra2 Rbf8 26.Be3 with advantage. **18.f4** White is clearly better, **Sokolov,I-Topalov, Wijk an Zee, 2006.**

**A2) 12...Ngxe5 13.Nxb5 d6.** White is better after 13...Bxf2+?! 14.Rxf2 Rxb5 15.Nd4. **14.Nxe5.** Weaker is 14.Nfd4?! Qh4 and Black has a counterplay. **14...Nxe5 15.Nd4 Qh4 16.Bc2** a compensation of Black is insufficient.

### 13.h3

In case 13.Nxe5 Nxe5 14.Nxb5, Black can play – 14...Bb7! and has managed to create counterplay.

### 13...d6!

This is a bright idea of Anand.



### 14.Qe2

It was too dangerous to accept sacrifice 14.hxg4?! Bxg4 15.Nc2 Nxf3+ (15...Bxf3 16.gxf3 Qh4 is also sufficient) 16.gxf3 Qh4! And now 17.fxg4 Qg3+ 18.Kh1 Qh3+ with draw is probably the best, because 17.Nd4 (17.Ne3 Bh3) Bh3 18.Ne2 d5!? 19.Bxd5 Rbd8 or 17.Be3 Bh3 18.Re1 Rbe8 gives a powerful attack for Black.

**14...Nxf3+ 15.Qxf3 Ne5 16.Qg3 Be6.**

Chances of Black aren't worse, **V.Topalov - V.Anand, Wijk an Zee, 2006.**

### B) 12Bf4 Qe8

Kamsky against Smirin (WCC Khanty Mansyisk RUS, 2005) played 12...Qe7, and after 13.Qd5! Bb7 14.Qxb5 Ba8! 15.Qc4 Nxe5 16.Bxe5 Nxe5 17.Nxe5 Qxe5 Black obtained some compensation for pawn.

Now again White has a choice.

### B1) 13.Na3 Nxe5 14.Nxe5

Black has no problems after 14.Nd4 d6 15.Naxb5 Bd7 16.c4 Ng6 17.Bg3 Qxe4.

### 14...Nxe5 15.Nxb5

White played 15.Qe2 in the first game where an idea 8...0-0 occurred, but this didn't give him anything – 15...d6 16.h3 Kh8 17.Be3 Ng6 18.Bxb6 Rxb6, Cazalais–Rousseau, Montreal 2003.

### 15...d6

Black chose 15...Kh8 in the game Dominguez-Bruzon, Santa Clara, 2006, but after 16.Bd5! faced with a serious troubles.

**16.Nd4 Ng6 17.Bg3 Qxe4 18.Re1 Qb7.** Chances are equal, **Hamdouchi –Guidarelli, Montpellier 2006.**

### B2) 13.Nd4 Ngxe5 14.Nxb5

There is a good counter-play after 14.Nxc6 dxc6!

#### 14...d6

14...Bxf2+?! 15.Rxf2 Rxb5 16.Ba4 is obviously preferable for White.

#### 15.N1a3

Weaker 15.Ba4? Bg4 16.Qc2 f5! and Black seized initiative in the game Svidler–Khalifman, Russia ch, Moscow, 2005.

#### 15...Kh8!?

After 15...Ng6 16.Bg3 Qxe4 17.Bd5 Qe8 18.Re1 Be6 chances are equal, but White has a very interesting option - 16.Nxd6!? cxd6 17.Bxd6 Ba6 18.Bxf8 Qxf8 19.Nc4 and Black must prove that he has sufficient compensation. Deserved attention 15...Bd7 also.

#### 16.Nd4

Stronger 16.Re1 or 16.Bd5, but blasting 16...f5 provides a good counterplay in both cases. **16...Nxd4 17.cxd4 Ng6 18.Be3 Qxe4** Black is OK, **Kotronias-Erenburg, Europe ch, Kasadasi, 2006**

#### B3) 13.Qd5!?



It looks strange for me that still nobody tried to protect e5-pawn after 12...Qe8. Analogical plan was used by Iliy Smirin against Gata Kamsky, just Black's queen was on the square e7. That game finished draw quickly, but White didn't exploit all his chances. The position of the queen on the square e8 allows for Black to realize the maneuver of the knight **13... Ne7 14.Qd2 Ng6**. I think this is the main circumstance what restrains White to play 13.Qd5. But we will try to continue a variant.

#### 15.Na3

this position is extremely important for a valuation of the variant with 8...0-0 generally. Black has three options.

#### a) 15...N4xe5 16.Nxe5 Nxe5 17.Nxb5 d6

The immediately return pawn - 17...Bxf2+ 18.Qxf2 Rxb5 19.Ba4 Rb6 20.Qd4 doesn't promise an equality.

An analogical position occurred in the game Hamduchi – Guidarelli, Montpellier 2006, but White's queen was staying on d1 square and it was important point!

#### 18.Ba4!

It isn't good 18.Nxd6?! cxd6 19.Qxd6 Nd7 20.Ba4 Qxe4.

#### 18...Bd7

Now an exotic maneuver of the knight 19.Bxe5 Qxe5 20.Na7 doesn't promise an advantage. After 20...Bxa4 21.Rxa4 Rbe8 Black has managed to create good counterplay.

#### 19.Nxd6!

If White's queen is on d1 Black could reply 19...Bxa4 20.Nxe8 Bxd1.

**19...cxd6 20.Bxd7 Nxd7 21.Bxd6 Qxe4 22.Bxb8 Nxb8 23.Qd6** It is obviously somewhat better for White.

## b) 15...Kh8

This attempt can be successful in case 16.Bc2 (16.Nxb5? Nxf2!) 16... Ba6 17.Bd3 N6xe5 18.Nxe5 Nxe5 19.Bxb5 Bxb5 20.Nxb5 Bxf2+ 21.Qxf2 Rxb5 with equality. But the simple answer **16. Bg3** gives an advantage for White. For example: **16...N4xe5 17.Nxe5 Nxe5 18.Nxb5 d6 19.Nxd6 cxd6 20.Qxd6 Nc6 21.Ba4 Bd7 22.Bxc6 Bxc6 23.Qxb8 Qxb8 24.Bxb8 Rxb8 25.Rfe1.**

## c) 15...Bb7!

I think it is the best reaction of Black.

### 16.Bd5

It is interesting to check 16.Bg3!? N4xe5 (if 16...Bxe4 - 17.Rfe1 with initiative) 17.Nxe5 Nxe5 18.Bd5.

### 16...Bxd5

16...c6 doesn't promise equal chances - 17.Bb3 Bc7 18.Bg3 N4xe5 19.Nd4. It is more attractive 16...Bc6!? but White has chances to get some advantage in the ending after 17.c4 b4 18.Nc2 b3 19.Ncd4 Nxf4 20.Qxf4 Bxd4 21.Nxd4 Qxe5 22.Qxe5 Nxe5 23.Bxc6 dxc6 24.c5. Of course, this variant isn't forced and the both sides can try to improve play.

**17.exd5 f6! 18.exf6 Nxf4 19.Qxf4 Nxf6 20.Rae1 Nxd5 21.Qg5 Qf7 22.Nxb5 h6 23.Qg4 Bxf2+ 24.Rxf2 Rxb5** Black has good chances to equalize position.

13.Qd5 still didn't occur in practice, but I paid so much attention for it, because in my opinion it is the most dangerous line for Black.

## Smirin,I (2673) - Kamsky,G (2690)

WCC Khanty Mansyisk RUS 2005

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 b5 6.Bb3 Bc5 7.a4 Rb8 8.c3 0-0 9.d4 Bb6 10.axb5 axb5 11.dxe5 Ng4**

Of course, a return pawn immediately is favorable for White: 11...Nxe4?! 12.Bd5 Nc5 13.b4 Ne6 14.Na3 with clear advantage.

### 12.Bf4 Qe7

### 13.Qd5!

It is the most dangerous way for Black. He has no time for preparation f7-f6 by 13...Kh8, because there is threat 14.h3. Other lines don't promise anything serious. After 13.Na3 Ncxe5 14.Nxe5 Nxe5 15.Nxb5 d6 16.Bg3 Bxf2+ 17.Rxf2 Rxb5 Black has to equalize, and 13.Nd4 Ngxe5 14.Nxb5 d6 15.N1a3 Qh4 16.Qd2 Qg4! 17.Kh1 Nf3 18.Qc1 Nh4 gives to him sufficient counter-chances.

### 13...Bb7

Only way.

**14.Qxb5 Ba8! 15.Qc4 Nxe5 16.Bxe5 Nxe5 17.Nxe5 Qxe5 18.Nd2**

White saved extra pawn after some simplifications. Black got a bishop's pair. How can we appreciate this position? I think Black has a sufficient compensation to keep position, but it is easier to play White, because he can continue a game without a serious risk.

### 18...Kh8

Kamsky decided to prepare the break-through f7-f5 to activate his light-square bishop. Generally, this plan is logical, but White's pieces mobilized well enough and after change the central pawn White has possibilities to neutralize an initiative of the opponent.

Preferable 18...Qf4!? 19.Rad1 Rbe8 20.Bc2 Re6 with pressure.

### 19.Nf3?!

Smirin is chessplayer of the huge and original tactical talent. But an accurate defense isn't what he likes. Stronger was 19.Qd3! inviting Black to realize his idea. After 19...f5 20.exf5 Qxf5 (weaker 20...Rxf5 21.Nc4 Rxf2 22.Rxf2 Bxf2+ 23.Kxf2 Qxh2 24.Qh3 and Black hasn't a sufficient compensation) 21.Qxf5 Rxf5 22.Bd1! White's chances are better in this complicated ending. **19...Qf4**

Of course, Kamsky avoided the mistaken capture - 19...Qxe4? 20.Qxe4 Bxe4 21.Ne5 Bxf2+ 22.Rxf2 Rxb3 23.Nd7 and 24.Nc5 winning. Now a weakness of the e4 pawn doesn't leave any chances of White to fight for an advantage.



## 20.Rae1 Rbe8 S-S

**Svidler,P (2740) - Khalifman,A (2653)**

Russiu ch, Moscow 2005

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 b5 6.Bb3 Bc5 7.a4 Rb8 8.c3 0-0 9.d4 Bb6 10.axb5 axb5 11.dxe5 Ng4 12.Bf4 Qe8**

This game was played few weeks later than Smirin-Kamsky, and, of course, Khalifman analyzed that game. I think he preferred 12...Qe8 to have the reply 13...Ne7 against 13.Qd5. By the way, 12...Qe8 was used in the first game in which Black tried 8...0-0 Cazelaïs-Rousseau, Montreal 2003.

**13.Nd4 Ngxe5 14.Nxb5**

After 14.Nxc6 dxc6! the power of Black's pieces is more than enough compensation for a small defect of the pawn's structure.

**14...d6**

It isn't enough 14...Bxf2+?! 15.Rxf2 Rxb5 16.Ba4.

**15.Ba4?**

The maneuver of White's bishop doesn't look natural. It is more logical 15.N1a3.

**15...Bg4 16.Qc2**

**16...f5!**

It is the most energetic! Position of White looks solid enough, but in fact he has already serious troubles.

**17.Nd2**

The attempt to use an opposition of the bishop and queen on the same diagonal 17.Bxe5?! Nxe5! 18.Nxd6 has the refutation - 18...Qg6 19.Nxf5 Nf3+! 20.gxf3 Rxf5 and Black wins.

**17...Qg6 18.Nd4**

After 18.Kh1 Be2 19.Bxe5 Nxe5 20.exf5 Rxf5 the position of White looks sorrowfully.

Now it is the interesting psychological moment. Svidler decided to sacrifice an exchange, but simplified a position and avoided a danger for his king. It isn't sufficient to save the game, in reality, but a sudden change of the character of the battle made a psychological discomfort for Khalifman and he started to play unsurely.

**18...Nxd4 19.cxd4 Bxd4 20.exf5 Bxf5 21.Qxc7 Bd3 22.Bxe5 dxe5**

Deserved attention 22...Bxf1!? 23.Rxf1 (23.Qxg7+ leads to the losing position after 23...Qxg7 24.Bxg7 Bxf2+ 25.Kxf1 Kxg7) 23...Bxe5 24.Nf3 (24.b3? Qh6 is losing) 24...Bxb2 and Black must win.

**23.Nf3**

**23...Bxf1?**

But in this moment the capture of the rock is wrong. Correctly was 23...Qf6! and just after 24.Bc2 - 24...Bxf1 25.Rxf1 Rxb2 26.Be4 Kh8 with winning position. Grandmaster S.Shipov showed an interesting forced variant 23...Rxb2!? 24.Nxe5 Bxe5 25.Qxe5 Bxf1 26.Rxf1 Rxf2 27.Qd5+ Qf7 28.Qd8+ Qf8 29.Qxf8+ Rxf8 30.Rxf8+ Kxf8 31.g3 g6

And this ending is winning for White.

**24.Rxf1 Qf7**

Now 24...Rxb2 isn't good - 25.Nxd4 exd4 26.Qc4+ Kh8 27.Qxd4, but deserved attention 24...Qf6!?

**25.Qxf7+ Rxf7 26.Bc6!**

Svidler began to build a fortress.

**26...Kf8 27.b3 Rc7 28.Bd5**

The fortress is erected!

**28...h6 29.h4 Rc5 [29...Rc2!?] 30.Bc4 Ra5 31.Rd1 Ra1 [31...Rd8 32.Rd2] 32.Rxa1 Bxa1 33.Nd2! Rd8 34.Ne4 Rd1+ 35.Kh2 Re1 36.Bd5 Rd1 37.Bc4 Rd4 38.f3 Rd1 39.h5 Bd4 40.Kh3 Rg1 41.g3 Ke7 S-S**

**Kotronias,V (2622) - Erenburg,S (2573)**

Europe ch, Kusadasi Turkey 2006

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 b5 6.Bb3 Bc5 7.a4 Rb8 8.c3 0-0 9.d4 Bb6 10.axb5 axb5 11.dxe5 Ng4 12.Bf4 Qe8 13.Nd4 Ngxe5 14.Nxb5 d6**

The opponents followed the game Svidler-Khalifman until this moment.

### 15.N1a3

The new move.

### 15...Kh8!?



It is a very interesting replay.

At first sight Black could win back a pawn and equalize - 15...Ng6 16.Bg3 Qxe4 17.Bd5 Qe8 18.Re1 Be6. But, in reality, Kotronias prepared the sharp tactical operation: 16. Nxd6!? cxd6 17.Bxd6 Ba6

### 18.Bxf8!

It is much stronger than 18.Bxb8 Qxb8 19.Nc4 (mistakenly 19.Re1? Rd8 20.Bd5 Qf4 and Black is better; 19.Bc4 Bc8! leads to the position with more than sufficient compensation) 19...Na5 20.Nxb6 Qxb6 21.Bd5 Bxf1 22.Qxf1 Nb3 Black has two knights against bishop and three pawns, and their chances aren't worse.

### 18...Qxf8

Passively 18...Nxf8 19.Bc4 Bxc4 20.Nxc4 Qxe4 21.Nxb6 Rxb6 22.Re1 with obvious advantage.

### 19.Nc4

After 19.Bc4 Bc8 20.Qd2 Nce5 21.b4 Qe7 Black has counterplay.

### 19...Bxc4 20.Bxc4 Nce5 21.Bd5 Nf4

In this case Black has two knights against rook and three pawns. He has compensation thanks to the fact that his minor pieces are very active, but, probably, the chances of White are objectively more preferable.

Another option was 15...Bd7.

### 16.Nd4

Cyprian grandmaster decided to return a pawn. After 16.Re1 f5 17.exf5 Bxf5 18.Be3 Qg6 Black's initiative on king side looks dangerous. The most critical continuation was 16.Bd5 and in case 16...f5 - 17.Be3 f4 18.Bxb6 Rxb6. Now it is enough dangerous 19.Nxc7 Qd8 20.Ne6 Bxe6 21.Bxe6 f3! but it is possible 19.f3!? after what 19...Qd7 looks the best reply for Black.

### 16...Nxd4 17.cxd4 Ng6 18.Be3 Qxe4

Black won back a pawn and thanks a fact that his pawn's structure is better his chances are slightly preferable.

### 19.Nc4 Be6

Israeli grandmaster missed a chance to seize an initiative - 19...Nh4! 20.f3 Qg6 21.Rf2 Nf5.

### 20.f3 Qb7 21.Ra3 Ne7 22.Qd2

### 22...Ra8

This move gave a possibility for White to open and simplify position to his favor. Alternative ways were 22...Nf5 23.Bf2 Bxc4 24.Bxc4 d5 25.Ba6 Qc6, or 22...Nd5 23.Bf2 Rfe8 with complicated strategic fighting in both case.

### 23.Rxa8 Rxa8 24.Nxb6 Qxb6 25.Bxe6 fxe6 26.d5 Qb3 27.dxe6 Qxe6 28.Re1

White has a long-range bishop vs. knight and this point makes his position slightly better.

**28...Qg6**

28...Qb3 29.Bf2 Nd5 looks more active.

**29.Bf2 Qf7 30.b4 h6 31.b5! Ng6 32.Bd4 Kh7 33.Qd3 Qd5 34.h4**

Accurately 34.h3.

**34...h5??**

It is a blunder. Black could equalize after 34...Ra4 35.Re4 h5.

**35.Re7!**

Decisive penetration.

**35...Rg8 36.Rxc7 Qe6 37.Kh2 Qe1 38.Qe4 Qxh4+ 39.Qxh4 Nxh4 40.Rxg7+! Rxg7 41.Bxg7 Nf5 42.b6 Ne7 43.b7 Nc6 44.Bf8 d5 45.Bd6 1-0**

**Hamdouchi,H (2575) - Guidarelli,L (2462)**

France Team ch, Montpellier, 2006

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 b5 6.Bb3 Bc5 7.a4 Rb8 8.c3 0-0 9.d4 Bb6 10.dxe5 Ng4 11.axb5 axb5 12.Bf4 Qe8 13.Na3 Ncxe5 14.Nxe5 Nxe5 15.Nxb5 d6 16.Nd4 Ng6 17.Bg3 Qxe4 18.Re1 Qb7 19.Bc4**

Hamdouchi follows a recommendation of "Fritz". At first sight, the position is equal, but in fact Black must play very accurately.

**19...Bd7**

Weaker 19...Bxd4 20.cxd4 Bd7 (it isn't good: 20...Qxb2? 21.Qd3! Qb4 22.Reb1 Bf5 23.Bxf7+ Rxf7 24.Rxb4 Rxb4 25.Qc3 with advantage) 21.b3 and White is some better here. The attempt to change rooks isn't sufficient also 19...Ra8 20.Rxa8 Qxa8 21.h4! Bb7 22.h5 Ne5 23.Bxe5 dxe5 24.Nf5 with clear advantage.

**20.Nf3 Bc6?**

The move seems logical but is a decisive mistake in fact. Correctly was 20...Rbe8 21.Rxe8 Bxe8! and just after 22.h4 or 22.b4 - 22...Bc6 with equality.

**21.Ng5! Bxg2**

After 21...h6 Hamdouchi prepared 22.Nxf7! Rxf7 23.Bxf7+ Kxf7 24.Qg4! with powerful attack.

**22.Qh5 h6 23.Nxf7! Rxf7 24.Bxf7+ Kxf7 25.Qf5+ Kg8 26.Qxg6 Bh3 27.Bh4**

More precise was 27.Re8+! Rxe8 28.Qxe8+ Kh7 29.Qa8!

**27...Qf3 28.Re7 Qg4+ 29.Qxg4 Bxg4 30.Rae1 Bh3 31.Bg3 Kf8 32.Kh1 Ra8 33.f3 Ra5 34.R7e4 Rd5**

White has material advantage sufficient for win, but a realization isn't still easy.

**35.Rh4?!**

Better was 35.Bf4.

**35...Bf5 36.Rb4 Kf7 37.h4 Rd3**

Maybe it was better 37...g5!?

**38.Rf4 g6 39.Re2 Be3 40.Rc4 Bb6 41.Bf2! d5 42.Rb4 Rxf3**

After 42...Bxf2 43.Rxf2 c5 44.Rb7+ Kf6 45.Kg2 White should win also.

**43.Bxb6 cxb6 44.Kg2 Rd3 45.Rxb6 h5 46.b4 Rxc3 47.Ra2 Rc7 48.b5 d4 49.Kf3 d3 50.Ke3 Ke7 51.Rb8 Kd6 52.Kd4 Rd7 53.Kc3 Kc7 54.Rba8 Kb6 55.R8a6+ Kb7 56.Ra7+ Kc8 57.Ra8+ Kb7 58.R2a7+ Kb6 59.Rxd7 Bxd7**



60.Ra6+ Kxb5 61.Rxg6 Kc5 62.Rg5+ Kd6 63.Rxh5 Ke7 64.Rh7+ Ke8 65.Rg7 Bf5 66.h5 Kf8 67.h6 Be4 68.Kd2 Bf5 69.Ke3 1-0

### Theoretical Section

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0-0 b5 6 Bb3 Bc5 7 a4

[7 c3 d6 8 d4 exd4 9 cxd4 Bb6 1-0 Loewenthal,J-Morphy,P/London 1859/EXT 99 (37)]

7 ..Rb8 8 c3 0-0



[8 ..d6 9 d4 Bb6 10 axb5 axb5 11 Na3 0-0]

9 d4 Bb6 10 axb5

[10 dxe5 Ng4 11 a5!? Ba7 (11 ..Nxa5 12 h3 Nxb3 13 Qxb3 Nh6 (13 ..Nxf2 14 Rxf2 Bxf2+ 15 Kxf2) 14 c4) 12 Bf4 Qe7 13 e6 dxe6 14 e5 f6 (14 ..Qc5!? 15 Qe2 b4; 14 ..b4!?) 15 exf6 Nxf6 16 Nbd2 Kh8! 17 Qe2 e5 18 Be3 (18 Rfe1 Bf5! 19 Nxe5 (19 Bxe5 Rbe8 20 Qf1 Qd7©) 19 ..Nxe5 20 Bxe5 Rbe8©) 18 ..Bxe3 19 Qxe3 Bf5 (19 ..e4 20 Nxe4! Qxe4 21 Qxe4 Nxe4 22 Bd5) 20 Rfe1 Rbe8 21 h3 e4= 22 Nd4 Nxd4 23 cxd4 Qd6 24 Nf1 Be6 25 Bc2 Bf5 26 Bb3 Be6 1/2-1/2 Kosintseva,T-Skripchenko,A/Turin ITA 2006/The Week in Chess 604]

10 ..axb5 11 dxe5

[11 Na3!? Nxe4!? 12 dxe5 d6 (12 ..b4 13 Nc4 bxc3 14 bxc3) 13 exd6 (13 Bd5 Nxf2 14 Rxf2 Bxf2+ 15 Kxf2 Nxe5÷) 13 ..Qxd6 14 Qe2 Qe7 15 Re1 Bf5 (15 ..Re8?! 16 Qxe4 Qxe4 17 Rxe4 Rxe4 18 Bd5 Re6 19 Bxe6 Bxe6 20 Nxb5 Bxf2+? 21 Kxf2 Rxb5 22 Nd4 Ra5 23 Rxa5 Nxa5 24 b4±) 16 Be3 (16 Ng5 Nc5=) 16 ..Nf6! (16 ..Nd6 17 Bd5 Qd7 18 Bxb6 Rxb6 19 Rad1) 17 Qxb5 Be4!©; 11 Re1 d6 12 Be3 Bg4 13 Na3 exd4 14 cxd4 Re8 15 Nxb5 Nxe4= 1/2-1/2 Carlsen,M-Nielsen,P/Aalborg DEN 2006 (38); 11 Bg5 d6 (!11 ..h6 12 Bh4 d6) 12 Qd3 (12 Na3 h6 13 Bh4 g5 (13 ..exd4 14 cxd4 g5) 14 Nxc5 hxc5 15 Bxc5 Bg4 16 Qc1÷) 12 ..h6 (12 ..b4 13 Nbd2 h6 14 Bh4 Qe7 15 Rfe1 M.Apicella - D.Anic, France 2004) 13 Bh4 (13 Bxf6!? Qxf6 14 Qxb5) 13 ..g5 14 Bg3 (14 Nxc5?! hxc5 15 Bxc5 exd4μ) 14 ..Nh5f]

11 ..Ng4 12 Bf4

[12 Bg5 Qe8 13 Na3 Nxe5!? (13 ..Ngxe5 14 Nxb5 Nxf3+ 15 Qxf3 d6©) 14 Nd4 d6 15 Naxb5 (15 f3 h6 16 Bf4 Nf6 17 Kh1 Bd7=) 15 ..h6 16 Bc1 (16 Bh4 Ng6 17 Bg3 Qxe4 18 Re1 Qb7 19 Qc2 N4e5=) 16 ..Nxf2!? 17 Rxf2 Ng4©; 12 Na3 Nxe5! a) 12 ..Qe8?! 13 Nd4 Ngxe5 14 Naxb5 d6 15 Ba4!? Bd7 16 b3 Ne7 17 Kh1 d5?! (17 ..f5 18 Nxf5 (18 Nxc7?

*Bxc7 19 Ne6 Bxe6! 20 Bxe8 Bxb3 21 Qh5 Rbxe8f) 18 ..Nxf5 19 exf5 Bxb5 20 Qd5+ Qf7 (20 ..Kh8 21 Bxb5 c6 22 f4!±) 21 Qxf7+ Rxf7 22 Bxb5 Bxf2 23 Ra5! Rxf5 24 Bc4+ Kh8 25 Ra2 Rbf8 26 Be3±) 18 f4± V.Topalov-I.Sokolov/Wijk an Zee 2006; **b)** 12 ..Ngxe5 13 Nxb5 d6 (13 ..Bxf2+?! 14 Rxf2 Rxb5 15 Nd4±) 14 Nxe5 (14 Nfd4?! Qh4,,) 14 ..Nxe5 15 Nd4 Qh4 16 Bc2; 13 h3 (13 Nxe5 Nxe5 14 Nxb5 Bb7!©) 13 ..d6!N 14 Qe2 (14 hxg4?! Bxg4 15 Nc2 Nxf3+ (15 ..Bxf3 16 gxf3 Qh4©) 16 gxf3 Qh4! 17 Nd4 (17 Be3 Bh3 18 Re1 Rbe8,,; 17 fxg4 Qg3+ 18 Kh1 Qh3+=; 17 Ne3 Bh3©) 17 ..Bh3© 18 Ne2 d5!? 19 Bxd5 Rbd8,) 14 ..Nxf3+ 15 Qxf3 Ne5 16 Qg3 Be6= V.Topalov - V.Anand, Wijk an Zee 2006]*

## 12 ..Qe8



[12 ..Qe7 13 Qd5!? (13 Na3 Nxe5 14 Nxe5 Nxe5 15 Nxb5 d6 16 Bg3 Bxf2+ 17 Rxf2 Rxb5=; 13 Nd4 Ngxe5 14 Nxb5 d6 15 N1a3 Qh4 16 Qd2 Qg4! 17 Kh1 Nf3 18 Qc1 Nh4©) 13 ..Bb7 14 Qxb5 Ba8!© 15 Qc4 Nxe5 16 Bxe5 Nxe5 17 Nxe5 Qxe5 18 Nd2 Kh8 (18 ..Qf4!? 19 Rad1 Rbe8 20 Bc2 Re6©) 19 Nf3 (19 Qd3! f5 20 exf5 Qxf5 (20 ..Rxf5 21 Nc4 Rxf2 22 Rxf2 Bxf2+ 23 Kxf2 Qxh2 24 Qh3±) 21 Qxf5 Rxf5 22 Bd1) 19 ..Qf4 20 Rae1 Rbe8 I.Smirin - G.Kamsky, WCC Khanty-Mansyisk 2005]

**13 Nd4** [13 Na3 Nxe5 14 Nxe5 (14 Nd4 d6 15 Naxb5 Bd7 16 c4 Ng6 17 Bg3 Qxe4=) 14 ..Nxe5 15 Nxb5 (15 Qe2 d6 16 h3 Kh8 17 Be3 Ng6 18 Bxb6 Rxb6= 0–1 Cazelais,M-Rousseau,D/Montreal 2003/EXT 2005 (36)) 15 ..d6 16 Nd4 Ng6 17 Bg3 Qxe4 18 Re1 Qb7= 1–0 Hamdouchi,H-Guidarelli,L/Montpellier FRA 2006/The Week in Chess 596 (68); '13 Qd5 Diagram # 13 ..Bb7 14 Qxb5 Ba8 15 Qc4 Nxe5 16 Bxe5 Nxe5 17 Nxe5 Qxe5 18 Nd2 Kh8 (18 ..Qf4 19 Rad1 Rbe8 20 Bc2 Re6©) 19 Nf3 (19 Qd3! f5 20 exf5 Qxf5 (20 ..Rxf5 21 Nc4 Rxf2 22 Rxf2 Bxf2+ 23 Kxf2 Qxh2 24 Qh3±) 21 Qxf5 Rxf5 22 Bd1) 19 ..Qf4 20 Rae1 Rbe8 I.Smirin - G.Kamsky, WCC Khanty-Mansyisk 2005]

## 13 ..Ngxe5 14 Nxb5

[14 Nxc6 dxc6!f]

## 14 ..d6

[14 ..Bxf2+?! 15 Rxf2 Rxb5 16 Ba4]

## 15 Ba4?

[15 N1a3 Ng6 (15 ..Bd7!?) 16 Bg3 Qxe4=]

## 15 ..Bg4 16 Qc2 f5!µ



1/2-1/2 Svidler,P-Khalifman,A/Moscow RUS 2005

(2) Smirin,I (2673) - Kamsky,G (2690) [C78]  
WCC Khanty Mansyisk RUS (3.2), 04.12.2005

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0-0 b5 6 Bb3 Bc5 7 a4 Rb8 8 c3 0-0 9 d4 Bb6 10 axb5 axb5 11 dxe5 Ng4



[Of course, a return pawn immediately is favorable for White: 11 ..Nxe4?! 12 Bd5 Nc5 13 b4 Ne6 14 Na3 with clear advantage.]

**12 Bf4 Qe7 13 Qd5!**

[It is most dangerous way for Black. He has no time for preparation f7-f6 by 13/ Kh8, because there is threat 14.h3. Other lines don't promise something serious. After 13 Na3 Nxe5 14 Nxe5 Nxe5 15 Nxb5 d6 16 Bg3 Bxf2+ 17 Rxf2

Rxb5 Black must equalize, and; 13 Nd4 Ngxe5 14 Nxb5 d6 15 N1a3 Qh4 16 Qd2 Qg4! 17 Kh1 Nf3 18 Qc1 Nh4 gives to him sufficient counter-chances.]

13 ..Bb7 Only way.

14 Qxb5 Ba8!© 15 Qc4 Ncxe5 16 Bxe5 Nxe5 17 Nxe5 Qxe5 18 Nd2



White saved extra pawn after some simplifications. Black got a bishop's pair. How can we appreciate this position? I think Black has a sufficient compensation that to keep position, but it is easier to play by White, because he can continue a game without a serious risk.

18 ..Kh8

[Kamsky decided to prepare the break-through f7-f5, that to activate his light-square bishop. Generally, this plan is logical, but White's pieces mobilized well enough and after change the central pawn White has possibilities to neutralize an initiative of the opponent. Preferable 18 ..Qf4!? 19 Rad1 Rbe8 20 Bc2 Re6© 21 Qd3 d6 22 Qg3 with pressure.]

19 Nf3?!

[Smirin is chessplayer of the huge and original tactical talent. But an accurate defense isn't what he likes. Stronger was 19 Qd3! inviting Black to realize his idea. After 19 ..f5 20 exf5 Qxf5 (weaker 20 ..Rxf5 21 Nc4 Rxf2 22 Rxf2 Bxf2+ 23 Kxf2 Qxh2 24 Qh3 and Black hasn't a sufficient compensation) 21 Qxf5 Rxf5 22 Bd1 White's chances are better in this complicated ending.]

19 ..Qf4 [Of course, Kamsky avoided the mistaken capture - 19 ..Qxe4 20 Qxe4 Bxe4 21 Ne5 Bxf2+ 22 Rxf2 Rxb3 23 Nxd7 and 24.Nc5 winning. Now a weakness of the e4 pawn doesn't leave any chances of White to fight for an advantage.]

20 Rae1 Rbe8





½-½

**(3) Hamdouchi,H (2575) - Guidarelli,L (2462) [C78]**  
 TCh-FRA Top 16 Gp A Montpellier FRA (6), 01.04.2006

**1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0-0 b5 6 Bb3 Bc5 7 a4 Rb8 8 c3 0-0 9 d4 Bb6 10 dxex5 Ng4 11 axb5 axb5  
 12 Bf4 Qe8 13 Na3 Ncxe5 14 Nxe5 Nxe5 15 Nxb5 d6**



[Weaker 15 ..Kh8?! 16 Bd5! (16 Bg3) 16 ..f5 17 exf5 Rxf5 18 Bg3 (18 Be3 Bxe3 (18 ..Rf8 19 Bxb6 Rxb6 20 Qe2±) 19 Nxc7 Qe7 20 fxe3±) 18 ..Rf8 19 Nd4± c6 (19 ..Ng6) 20 Re1!+- Bc7 21 Ra7 Bb7 22 Bxe5 Bxe5 23 Nf3 d6 24 Nxe5 cxd5 25 Nf3 Qb5 26 Qd2 Ba6 27 Qg5 Rg8 28 h3 h6 29 Qg6 Qd3 30 Qxd6 Bc4 31 Rxd7 Rxd7 32 Qxb8+ Kh7 33 Qf4 1-0 Dominguez,L-Bruzon,L/Santa Clara CUB 2006/The Week in Chess 597]

**16 Nd4 Ng6 17 Bg3 Qxe4 18 Re1 Qb7 19 Bc4**

Hamdouchi is following a recommendation of "Fritz". At first sight, the position is equal, but in fact Black must to play very accurately.

### 19 ..Bd7

[Weaker 19 ..Bxd4 20 cxd4 Bd7 (it isn't good: 20 ..Qxb2 21 Qd3! Qb4 22 Reb1 Bf5 23 Bxf7+ Rxf7 24 Rxb4 Rxb4 25 Qc3± with advantage) 21 b3 and White is some better here. The attempt to change rooks isn't sufficient also; 19 ..Ra8 20 Rxa8 Qxa8 21 h4! Bb7 22 h5 Ne5 23 Bxe5 dxe5 24 Nf5± with clear advantage.]

### 20 Nf3 Bc6?!

[This natural move is a decisive mistake in fact. Correctly was 20 ..Rbe8 21 Rxe8 Bxe8!= and just after 22 h4 (22 b4 Bc6=) 22 ..Bc6,,]

### 21 Ng5!



### Bxg2

[After 21 ..h6 Hamdouchi prepared 22 Nxf7! Rxf7 23 Bxf7+ Kxf7 24 Qg4!± with powerful attack.]

### 22 Qh5 h6 23 Nxf7! Rxf7 24 Bxf7+ Kxf7 25 Qf5+ Kg8 26 Qxg6 Bh3 27 Bh4

[More precise was 27 Re8+! Rxe8 28 Qxe8+ Kh7 29 Qa8!+-]

### 27 ..Qf3 28 Re7 Qg4+ 29 Qxg4 Bxg4 30 Rae1 Bh3 31 Bg3 Kf8 32 Kh1 Ra8 33 f3 Ra5 34 R7e4 Rd5±



White has material advantage sufficient for win, but a realization isn't easy still.

**35 Rh4?!**

[135 Bf4]

**35 ..Bf5 36 Rb4 Kf7 37 h4 Rd3**

[Maybe it was better 37 ..g5!?] ]

**38 Rf4 g6 39 Re2 Be3 40 Rc4 Bb6 41 Bf2! d5 42 Rb4 Rxf3**

[42 ..Bxf2 43 Rxf2 c5 44 Rb7+ Kf6 45 Kg2± White should win also.]

**43 Bxb6 cxb6 44 Kg2 Rd3 45 Rxb6± h5 46 b4 Rxc3 47 Ra2 Rc7 48 b5 d4 49 Kf3 d3 50 Ke3 Ke7 51 Rb8 Kd6 52 Kd4 Rd7 53 Kc3 Kc7 54 Rba8 Kb6 55 R8a6+ Kb7 56 Ra7+ Kc8 57 Ra8+ Kb7 58 R2a7+ Kb6 59 Rxd7 Bxd7 60 Ra6+ Kxb5 61 Rxc6 Kc5 62 Rg5+ Kd6 63 Rxc5 Ke7 64 Rh7+ Ke8 65 Rg7 Bf5 66 h5 Kf8 67 h6 Be4 68 Kd2 Bf5 69 Ke3 1-0**



(4) Svidler,P (2740) - Khalifman,A (2653) [C78]  
 ch-RUS Superfinal Moscow RUS (6), 24.12.2005

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0-0 b5 6 Bb3 Bc5 7 a4 Rb8 8 c3 0-0 9 d4 Bb6 10 axb5 axb5 11 dxe5 Ng4  
 12 Bf4 Qe8



This game was playing few weeks later than Smirin-Kamsky, and, of course, Khalifman analyzed that game. I think he prefer 12...Qe8, that to have the reply 13...Ne7 against 13. Qd5. By the way, 12...Qe8 was using in the first game in which Black tried 8... 0-0 Cazelaïs-Rousseau, Montreal 2003.

13 Nd4 Ngxe5 14 Nxb5

[After 14 Nxc6 dxc6! the power of Black's pieces is more than enough compensation for a small defect of the pawn's structure.]



**14 ..d6**

[It isn't enough 14 ..Bxf2+?! 15 Rxf2 Rxb5 16 Ba4]

**15 Ba4?**

[The maneuver of White's bishop doesn't look natural. It is more logical 15 N1a3 ]

**15 ..Bg4 16 Qc2 16 ..f5!μ**

It is most energetic! Position of White looks solid enough, but in fact he has serious troubles already.

**17 Nd2**

[The attempt to use an opposition of the bishop and queen on the same diagonal 17 Bxe5?! Nxe5! 18 Nxd6 has the refutation - 18 ..Qg6 19 Nxf5 Nf3+! 20 gxf3 Rxf5 and Black is winning.]

**17 ..Qg6 18 Nd4**

[After 18 Kh1 Be2 19 Bxe5 Nxe5 20 exf5 Rxf5μ the position of White looks sorrowfully. Now it is the interesting psychological moment. Svidler decided to sacrifice an exchange, but to simplify a position and avoid a dangerous for his king. It isn't sufficient to save the game, in reality, but a sudden change of the character of the battle made a psychological discomfort for Khalifman and he started to play unsurely.]

**18 ..Nxd4 19 cxd4 Bxd4 20 exf5 Bxf5 21 Qxc7 Bd3 22 Bxe5 dxe5**

[Deserved attention 22 ..Bxf1!? 23 Rxf1 (23 Qxg7+ leads to losing position after 23 ..Qxg7 24 Bxg7 Bxf2+ 25 Kxf1 Kxg7-+) 23 ..Bxe5 24 Nf3 (24 b3? Qh6-+ is losing) 24 ..Bxb2-+ and Black must win.]

**23 Nf3 23 ..Bxf1?**



[But in this moment the capture of the rock is wrong. Correctly was 23 ..Qf6! and just after 24 Bc2 Bxf1 25 Rxf1 Rxb2 26 Be4 Kh8-+; with winning position. Grandmaster S.Shipov showed an interesting forced variant 23 ..Rxb2!? 24 Nxe5 Bxe5 25 Qxe5 Bxf1 26 Rxf1 Rxf2 27 Qd5+ Qf7 28 Qd8+ Qf8 29 Qxf8+ Rxf8 30 Rxf8+ Kxf8 31 g3 g6-+ And this ending is winning for White.]

**24 Rxf1 Qf7**

[!24 ..Qf6!?!; Now 24 ..Rxb2 isn't good - 25 Nxd4 exd4 26 Qc4+ Kh8 27 Qxd4= , but deserved attention 24...Qf6!?!.]

**25 Qxf7+ Rxf7 26 Bc6!**

Svidler began to build a fortress.

**26 ..Kf8 27 b3 Rc7 28 Bd5**

The fortress is erected!

**28 ..h6 29 h4 Rc5**

[29 ..Rc2!?!]

**30 Bc4 Ra5 31 Rd1 Ra1**

[31 ..Rd8 32 Rd2]

**32 Rxa1 Bxa1 33 Nd2! Rd8 34 Ne4 Rd1+ 35 Kh2 Re1 36 Bd5 Rd1 37 Bc4 Rd4 38 f3 Rd1 39 h5 Bd4 40 Kh3 Rg1 41 g3 Ke7 ½-½**



**(5) Kotronias,V (2622) - Erenburg,S (2573) [C78]**

7th ch-Euro Kusadasi TUR (8), 12.04.2006

**1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0-0 b5 6 Bb3 Bc5 7 a4 Rb8 8 c3 0-0 9 d4 Bb6 10 axb5 axb5 11 dxe5 Ng4 12 Bf4 Qe8 13 Nd4 Ngxe5 14 Nxb5 d6**



The opponents followed by the game Svidler-Khalifman until this moment.

### 15 N1a3

The new move.

### 15 ..Kh8!?

[It is a very interesting replay. At first sight Black could win back a pawn and equalize , but, in reality, Kotronias prepared the sharp tactical operation: 15 ..Ng6 16 Nxd6! (16 Bg3 Qxe4 17 Bd5 Qe8 18 Re1 Be6=) 16 ..cxd6 17 Bxd6 Ba6 18 Bxf8 It is much stronger than (18 Bxb8 Qxb8 19 Nc4 (mistakenly 19 Re1? Rd8 20 Bd5 Qf4μ and Black is better;; 19 Bc4 Bc8!© leads to the position with more than sufficient compensation) 19 ..Na5 20 Nxb6 Qxb6 21 Bd5 Bxf1 22 Qxf1 Nb3÷ Black has two knights against bishop and three pawns, and their chances aren't worse.) 18 ..Qxf8 (Passively 18 ..Nxf8 19 Bc4 Bxc4 20 Nxc4 Qxe4 21 Nxb6 Rxb6 22 Re1± with obvious advantage.) 19 Nc4 (After 19 Bc4 Bc8 20 Qd2 Nce5 21 b4 Qe7,, Black has counterplay.) 19 ..Bxc4 20 Bxc4 Nce5 21 Bd5 Nf4 In this case Black has two knights against rook and three pawns. He has compensation thanks to the fact that his minor pieces are very active, but, probably, the chances of White are preferable objectively.; Another option was 15 ..Bd7 ]

### 16 Nd4

[Cyprian grandmaster decided to return a pawn. After 16 Re1 f5 17 exf5 Bxf5 18 Be3 Qg6© Black's initiative on king side looks dangerous. The most critical continuation was; 16 Bd5 and in case 16 ..f5 17 Be3 f4 18 Bxb6 Rxb6 . Now it is enough dangerously 19 Nxc7 (but it is possible 19 f3! after what 19 ..Qd7 looks the best reply for Black.) 19 ..Qd8 20 Ne6 Bxe6 21 Bxe6 f3]

### 16 ..Nxd4 17 cxd4 Ng6 18 Be3 Qxe4

Black won back a pawn and thanks a fact that his pawn's structure is better his chances are slightly preferable.

### 19 Nc4

[19 Bc2 Qd5]

### 19 ..Be6

[Israeli grandmaster missed a chance to size an initiative 19 ..Nh4! 20 f3 Qg6 21 Rf2 Nf5]

**20 f3 Qb7 21 Ra3 Ne7 22 Qd2 Ra8**

[This move gave a possibility for White to open and simplify position to his favor. Alternative ways were 22 ..Nf5 23 Bf2 Bxc4 24 Bxc4 d5 25 Ba6 Qc6÷; , or 22 ..Nd5 23 Bf2 Rfe8= with complicated strategic fighting in both case.]

**23 Rxa8 Rxa8 24 Nxb6 Qxb6 25 Bxe6 fxe6 26 d5 Qb3 27 dxe6 Qxe6 28 Re1**



White has a long-range bishop vs. knight and this point make his position slightly better.

**28 ..Qg6**

[28 ..Qb3 29 Bf2 Nd5 looks more active.]

**29 Bf2 Qf7 30 b4 h6 31 b5! Ng6 32 Bd4 Kh7 33 Qd3 Qd5 34 h4**

[Accurately 34 h3 ]

**34 ..h5??**

[It is a blunder. Black could equalize after 34 ..Ra4 35 Re4 h5=]

**35 Re7!+-**

Decisive penetration.

**35 ..Rg8 36 Rxc7 Qe6 37 Kh2 Qe1 38 Qe4 Qxh4+ 39 Qxh4 Nxh4 40 Rxg7+! Rxg7 41 Bxg7 Nf5 42 b6 Ne7 43 b7 Nc6 44 Bf8 d5 45 Bd6 1-0**



**Topalov, V (2735)**

**Svidler, P (2723)**

Ruy Lopez C84

**KO Rapid (1.2), Cap D'Agde FRA, 2003**

**1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 a6 4. Ba4 Nf6 5. O-O b5 6. Bb3 Bb7** An unusual line, sometimes rich in complications

**7. d3 Be7 8. a4 O-O 9. Re1 h6 10. c3 b4!?** The b5 pawn was a potential weakness. On b4 it can be recaptured by a pie e if taken, and meanwhile it hinders Na3, for example

**11. Nbd2 d5** A thematic move in this line, opening up the position for the Bb7

**12. exd5 Nxd5 13. Ne4** But white declines **13. Nxe5!?** Nxe5 (13... bxc3!? leads to interesting tactics, eg **14. Bxd5?? Qxd5 15. Nxc6 Bxc6 16. Rxe7?? Qxg2#**) **14. Rxe5 Nf4!?**

**13... Kh8** 13... f5 immediately leaves the Nd5 dangerously pinned

**14. d4 exd4 14... f5 15. Ng3**

**15. cxd4 Nf6!?** Threatens ...Nxd4! followed by ...Bxe4

**16. Ng3 Bd6 17. Ne5 17. Nf5!?**

**17... Bxe5 18. dxe5 Qxd1 19. Bxd1 Nd5** White has the two bishops but black is better developed





**20. f4** Very committal, as black's reply demonstrates, but white will soon need to protect the advanced e-pawn. 20.Bf3!? was worth considering. 20. Bf3 Rad8 21. Bxd5 Rxd5 22. Bf4 Re8 23. Rac1!? Nxe5 24. Bxe5 Rdx5 25. Rxe5 Rxe5 26. Rxc7 Re1+ 27. Nf1 Bd5 28. f3 Bb3 29. Kf2 Rb1

**20... f5! 21. Bd2** Now white's dark-squared bishop is hemmed in

**21... Nd4** Black gradually increases his grip on the position

**22. Ne2 Ne6 23. Rc1 a5** Doubly-defending b4, and making room for the bishop on the a6-f1 diagonal

**24. Bb3 Rad8 25. Kf2 c5 26. Be3 Nxe3 27. Kxe3 Bd5** Black exchanges the powerful Bb3. Black has a better ending thanks to the powerful Ne6 and his more mobile pawns

**28. Bxd5 Rxd5 29. Red1 Rfd8 30. Rxd5 Rxd5 31. h4?!** This move allows black to cement the kingside shut. I think white should instead try to activate his kingside pawns through h3, or try Rc1-c2-d2 to challenge the dominant Rd5

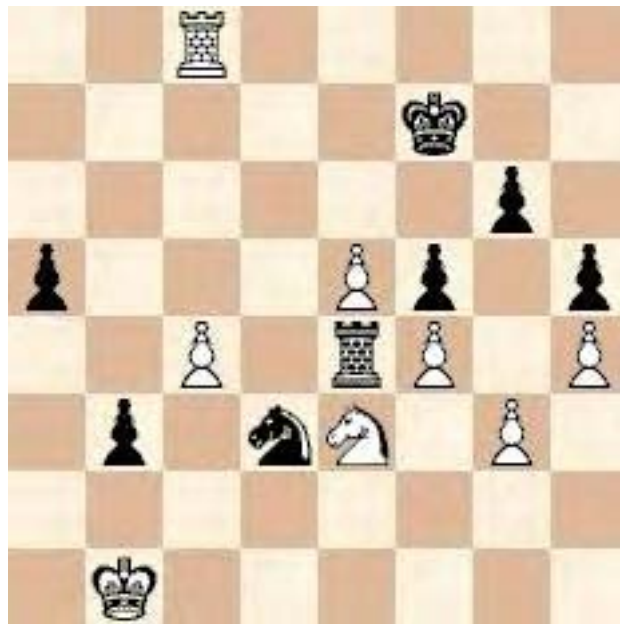
**31... h5! 32. Ng3 g6 33. Nf1** Aiming for Nf1-d2-c4

**33... Rd4! 34. g3 c4 35. Ke2 35. Nd2? Rd3+ 36. Ke2 Nd4+ 37. Ke1 c3 38. bxc3 bxc3 39. Nc4 c2 40. Nxa5 Rxc3 41. Kd2 Ra3 42. e6 Nxe6 43. Rxc2 Rxa4**

**35... Re4+ 36. Ne3 c3!** No time to waste. This clever breakthrough also exposes the a4 pawn to attack

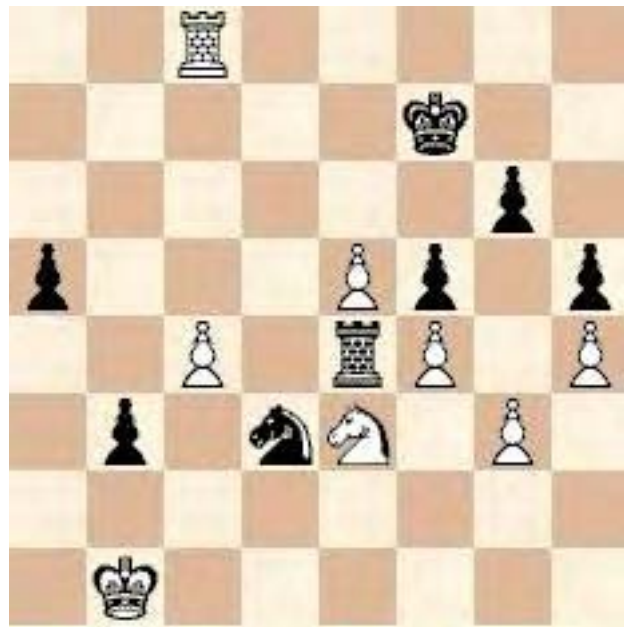


37. bxc3 b3! 38. c4 Nc5 39. Rd1 Nxa4 40. Rd8+ Kg7 41. Kd2 Nc5 42. Rc8 Rd4+ 43. Kc1 Nd3+ 44. Kb1 Re4 45. Rc7+ Kf8 46. Rc8+ Kf7 Besides the passed pawns, white also faces mate threats, but there are still some complications, eg. 46... Kf7 or 47. Nd5 (or 47. Ng2 Re2) (or 47. Rc7+ Ke6 48. Rc6+ Ke7 (48... Kd7?? 49. Rd6+) 49. Rc7+ (49. Nd5+ Kd7 50. Rd6+ Kc8 51. Nb6+ Kc7 52. Na8+! Kb7 53. Rxd3 Kxa8 54. Rxb3 Rxc4) 49... Kd8) 47... Re1#



46... Kf7 47. Rc7+ Kg8! 48. Rc8+ Kh7 49. Rc7+ Kh6! seems to be the right way

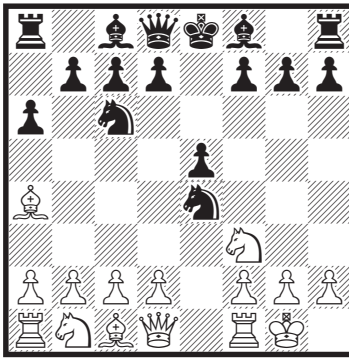




0-1

# WORLD CHAMPION OPENINGS

## OPEN VARIATION



- |       |      |
|-------|------|
| 1.e4  | e5   |
| 2.Nf3 | Nc6  |
| 3.Bb5 | a6   |
| 4.Ba4 | Nf6  |
| 5.0-0 | Nxe4 |

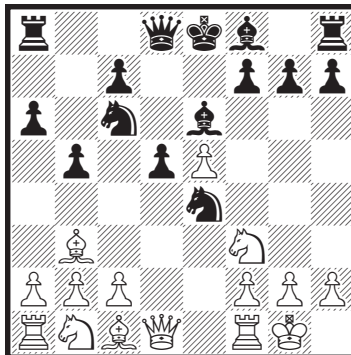
The **Open Variation** gives Black temporary custody of a pawn. Most World Champions strongly prefer to be White in this opening, and in championship competition both Anatoly Karpov and Garry Kasparov have given their opponents a sever spanking in these lines.

One of the most famous games in the Open Spanish was played quite recently.

### (4) KASPAROV - ANAND

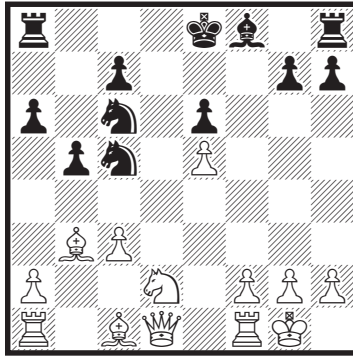
New York (PCA World Championship, 10th game), 1995

**1.e4.** This game was in many ways the most memorable of the 1995 PCA World Championship Match. Kasparov's home preparation was fantastic, and he didn't need to break a sweat to earn his point at the board. It illustrates how powerful new (or forgotten) ideas can bring about a devastating psychological blow in addition to any objective merits the idea may have. **1...e5; 2.Nf3 Nc6; 3.Bb5 a6; 4.Ba4 Nf6; 5.0-0 Nxe4; 6.d4 b5.** This counterattack is always seen, to release the pressure on the queenside. **7.Bb3** White threatens to move the bishop to d5. **7...d5; 8.dxe5 Be6.**



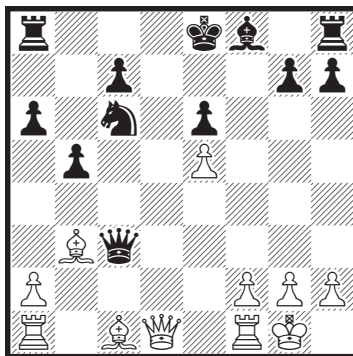
## WORLD CHAMPION OPENINGS

The last few moves are firmly established as best, but now White has several plans. **9.Nbd2**. This move has moved up to an equal position with **9.c3** as the main line of the Open Spanish. **9...Nc5**; **10.c3 d4**. The most aggressive, but also the riskiest line. After **10...Bg4**, intending to retreat the knight to e6, Black has a decent game. **11.Ng5**. This introduces a piece sacrifice which leads to unclear complications if accepted. Anand had prepared an alternative line. **11...dxc3**; **12.Nxe6 fxe6**; **13.bxc3 Qd3**. This much had been seen in game 6 of the match, but in this game Kasparov was ready with an old new move from the magical hand of Mikhail Tal.



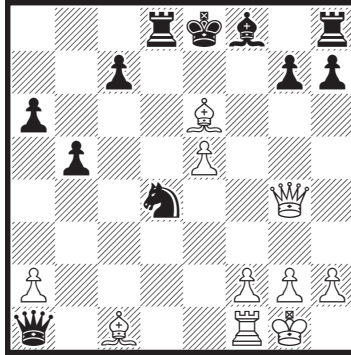
**14.Bc2!!** Tal's idea is to set up a magnificent rook sacrifice. Kasparov claimed that the idea had only come to his attention a few days before this game. **14...Qxc3**. Anand responded quickly and seemed to be well within his own preparation. **15.Nb3**. This seemed to catch Anand by surprise. Kasparov sacrifices the rook at a1 for a fierce attack. **15...Nxb3**.

Amazingly, even this much is not new. An obscure postal game between Berg and Nevestveit in 1990 reached the same position, and varied with **15...Rd8**. After **16.Bd2 Qxc5**; **17.Re1 Qd5**, Kasparov would have played not **18.Nxc5**, as in the cited game, but rather **18.Qg4!** which would have brought victory quickly. **16.Bxb3**.

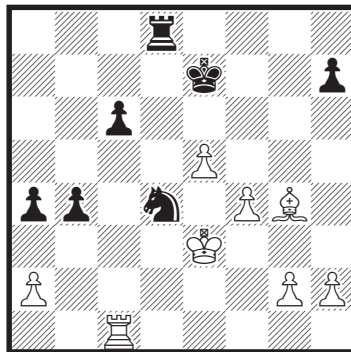


## WORLD CHAMPION OPENINGS

**16...Nd4.** Anand defers acceptance of the sacrifice until the next move. After 16...Qxa1; 17.Qh5+ it is hard to find a defense for Black. **17.Qg4 Qxa1;** **18.Bxe6 Rd8.** At this point there doesn't seem to be any way to save the game for Black.



**19.Bh6 Qc3.** Not 19...Qxf1+?; 20.Kxf1 gxf6; 21.Qh5+. **20.Bxg7 Qd3;** **21.Bxh8 Qg6;** 21...Ne2+ only postpones the inevitable. **22.Bf6 Be7;** **23.Bxe7 Qxg4** Or 23...Kxe7; 24.Qh4+. **24.Bxg4 Kxe7;** **25.Rc1.** By now Kasparov is out of his opening preparation and has a winning position, but it still requires accurate play, which the World Champion carries out with efficiency. **25...c6;** **26.f4 a5;** **27.Kf2 a4;** **28.Ke3 b4.**



**29.Bd1.** The bishop gets out of the way so that the g-pawn can advance. **29...a3;** **30.g4 Rd5;** **31.Rc4 c5;** **32.Ke4 Rd8;** **33.Rxc5 Ne6;** **34.Rd5 Rc8;** **35.f5 Rc4+;** **36.Ke3 Nc5;** **37.g5 Rc1;** **38.Rd6.** White won.

## 13. KRAMNIK SUPPLEMENT TO THE 2ND EDITION

Vladimir Kramnik's ascent to the world title did not involve radical new approaches to the openings. Instead, Kramnik represents a return to the classical style of Capablanca, introducing small refinements rather than radical new ideas. He has, however, developed a new approach to openings in match play. We look at three significant contributions.

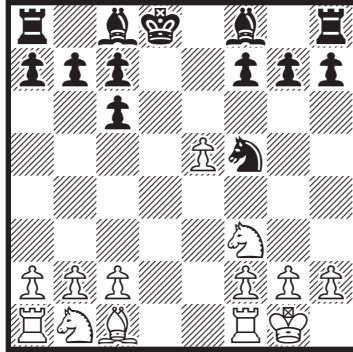
His faith in the **Rio de Janeiro Variation** in the Spanish Game, his main weapon in his title match against Kasparov, turned out to be justified. Although the line had a reputation for being a bit dubious, hard work in the chess laboratory determined that it is playable. White certainly *seems* to stand better, but Kramnik showed that it is very, very hard to defeat.

The classical Queen Gambit lines find Kramnik very much at home. He has found a number of subtle move order tricks that have caused problems for his opponents. We take a look at one example in the **Queen's Gambit Accepted**.

Finally, we see Kramnik taking the classical approach when faced by the hypermodern King's Indian Defense. After solid development, he launches the sharp **Bayonet Attack** on the queenside, having complete confidence in his ability to withstand the inevitable kingside attack characteristic of Black's opening.

## WORLD CHAMPION OPENINGS

### SPANISH GAME: RIO DE JANEIRO VARIATION



- |         |      |
|---------|------|
| 1.e4    | e5   |
| 2.Nf3   | Nc6  |
| 3.Bb5   | Nf6  |
| 4.O-O   | Nxe4 |
| 5.d4    | Nd6  |
| 6.Bxc6  | dx6  |
| 7.dxe5  | Nf5  |
| 8.Qxd8+ | Kxd8 |

This is the main line of the Rio de Janeiro Variation. It seems the position is very good for White since the kingside pawn majority, king safety and development all favor White. Black's bishop pair is of some use, but the king seems a bit vulnerable in the center. The king can move to the queenside, or even back to e8. It is by no means clear which of these is the superior strategy.

Hundreds of games have been played from this position, but we'll just look at the critical lines seen in the Kasparov-Kramnik games. I've chosen the third game of the match to represent the Kramnik Variation. This game showed the typical game flow, with Black suffering an uncomfortable position but with resolute and accurate defense bringing about a draw.

#### (103) KASPAROV - KRAMNIK

##### World Championship Match, London 2000

1.e4 e5; 2.Nf3 Nc6; 3.Bb5 Nf6; 4.O-O Nxe4; 5.d4 Nd6; 6.Bxc6 dxc6; 7.dxe5 Nf5; 8.Qxd8+ Kxd8; 9.Nc3.

9.Bg5+ develops the bishop with check, but it doesn't really accomplish much. 9...Ke8; 10.Nc3 (10.Nbd2 h6; 11.Bf4 Be6; 12.Rfe1 Rd8; 13.Rad1 Nd4; 14.Nxd4 Rxd4 gave Black a good game in the blitz game Bonnet-Kramnik, Lyon 2000.) 10...h6; 11.Bd2 Be7; 12.Ne2 Be6; 13.b3 Rd8; 14.Rad1 Bd5; 15.Ne1 c5; 16.c4 Bc6; 17.Nc2 Be4; 18.Ne3 Nd4 showed another good use for the d4-square in von Schallopp & Allies-Lasker, Germany 1890. Alternatively, 11.Bf4 Be6; 12.Rad1 Rd8; 13.Ne4 c5; 14.Rxd8+ Kxd8; 15.Rd1+ Kc8 brought Black equality in Harmonist-Tarrasch, Germany 1889. Black has, in effect, castled queenside and the king is safe. The bishop pair offsets White's advantage in space and kingside pawn majority.

9.Rd1+ Ke8; 10.Nc3.h6; 11.h3 Be7 gave Black a solid position in Lasker-Herz & Lewitt & Keidanski, Berlin 1896. Or 10.b3 h6; 11.Bb2 a5; 12.Nbd2 Be6; 13.Ne4 Bd5; 14.Nfd2 a4;

## WORLD CHAMPION OPENINGS

15.Ng3 Nxc3; 16.hxg3 Bb4 gave Black a strong initiative in Morgan-Pillsbury, 1904.

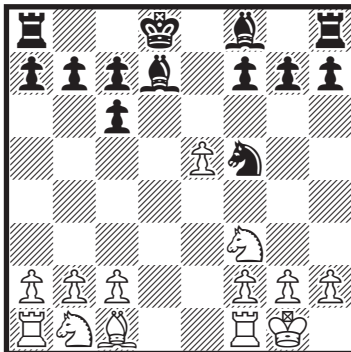
9...Bd7. Black has explored over a dozen plans in this position, and many are transpositional. We'll just concentrate Kramnik's choices. In any case, White's plans will usually include a queenside fianchetto, centralizing the rooks, and using e2 or e4 for a knight. Black will often walk the king over to b7, allowing the rook to enter the game. Most importantly, White's kingside ambitions will be thwarted by a timely ...h5. Kramnik invented many new defensive plans for Black, and White has been struggling to find some sort of tangible advantage.

9...h6 is becoming popular. Kramnik used this move quite effectively against Kasparov. It is too soon to tell whether it deserves to be elevated to the status of a main line, or whether it is merely a move order finesse. 10.b3 Be6; 11.Bb2 Be7; 12.Rad1+ Kc8; 13.Rfe1 g5; 14.Ne4 b6; 15.Nd4 Nxd4; 16.Rxd4 Kb7 was an early version of Kramnik's plan, seen in Porges-Tarrasch, 1892. 10.h3 Ke8; 11.Ne4 c5; 12.c3 b6; 13.Re1 Be6; 14.g4 was agreed drawn in the 13th game of the Kasparov-Kramnik match.

10.Rd1+ Ke8; 11.h3 is a modern approach. 11...a5; 12.Bf4 Be6; 13.g4 Ne7; 14.Nd4 Nd5; 15.Nce2 Bc5; 16.Nxe6 fxe6; 17.c4 Nb6; 18.b3 a4 gave Black good counterplay in the 9th game of the Kasparov-Kramnik match.

9...Ke8 10.h3. This is the move that used to give Black fits, but Kramnik used it even though his 9...h6 move had been holding up well. White is generally considered to have a slight advantage after this move. Black has tried 10...a5, 10...Bb4, and the strange-looking 10...Ne7, among others, but Kramnik chose another plan. 10...Be7 (10...h6 can transpose back to the 9...h6 lines.) 11.Bg5 Bxg5; 12.Nxg5 h6; 13.Nge4 b6; 14.Rfd1 Ne7; 15.f4 Ng6. Black was only a little worse in Kasparov-Kramnik, Corus 2001. This game was played a few months after the World Championship match and both sides had plenty of time to prepare. This game did not, however, affect the main theory of the line as Kramnik deviated from his London plans.

9...Ne7 can lead to independent and very interesting play. 10.Nd4 Ng6; 11.f4!? Bc5; 12.Be3 Bb6!; 13.Rae1!? Nh4!? 14.e6!? as in Shirov-Almasi, Tilburg 1996, where Black should have tried 14...c5!? Instead, Black got blown up after 14...fxe6?; 15.Nxe6+! Bxe6; 16.Bxb6 axb6; 17.Rxe6 Kd7 and wound up in a decidedly inferior endgame after 18.Rfe1 Rae8; 19.Rxe8 Rxe8; 20.Rxe8 Kxe8; 21.Kf2.



## WORLD CHAMPION OPENINGS

**10.b3.** The immediate fianchetto is a sensible plan, but often each side advances the h-pawn first.

10.h3 h6; 11.b3 doesn't seem to change things much, but it was Kasparov's choice when he finally broke down Kramnik's defense at Astana 2001: 11...Ke8; 12.Bb2 Rd8; 13.Rad1 Ne7; 14.Rfe1 Ng6; 15.Ne4 Nf4; 16.e6 Nxe6; 17.Nd4 c5; 18.Nf5 with a very active position for White.

10.Rd1 Kc8; 11.Ng5 Be8; 12.b3 b6; 13.Bb2 Be7; 14.Nge4 Kb7; 15.Rd3 Rd8; 16.Rad1 Rxd3; 17.Rxd3 h5; 18.Bc1!? turned out well for White in Leko-Kramnik, Budapest 2001.

Instead of the fianchetto, White can play 12.Nge4, which is usually countered by 12...b6, for example 13.h3 Kb7; 14.g4 Ne7; 15.Bf4 h5; 16.f3 c5; 17.Kf2 Nc6; 18.Nd5 Nd4; 19.c3 Ne6; 20.Bg3 Bc6; 21.Rd2 hxg4; 22.hxg4 c4; 23.Kg2 Rd8; 24.Rad1 Ba4; 25.Re1 Bc6; 26.Red1 Ba4; 27.Re1 Bc6 was agreed drawn in Kasparov-Kramnik, Zurich 2001. An alternative is 13.b3 c5; 14.Bb2 Nd4; 15.Rd2 Kb7, when 16.Nd5 Rd8; 17.c4 Bc6; 18.Bxd4 cxd4; 19.Rxd4 looks promising for White, though Black eventually won in Leko-Kramnik, Budapest 2001.

10...h6. 10...Kc8; 11.Bb2 Be7; 12.Rad1 a5; 13.h3 h5; 14.g3 Ra6; 15.Bc1 Re8; 16.Bg5 Bb4 allowed Black to take the initiative in Shirov-Kramnik, 2001. 12.Rfe1 is a sensible alternative. 12...a5 13.h3 h5; 14.Ne4 a4; 15.Neg5 Be6; 16.Nxe6 fxe6 was only marginally better for White in Leko-Kramnik, 2001. 11.Bb2 Kc8; 12.Rad1. The most promising move.

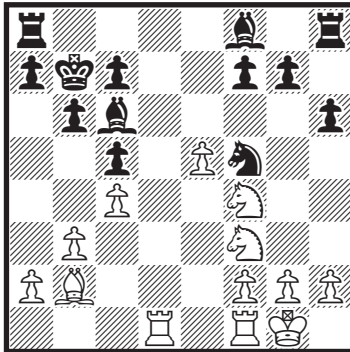
12.h3 b6; 13.Rad1 Ne7 has seen a lot of action.

14.Rd2 c5; 15.Rfd1 Be6; 16.Ne2 g5 provided Black with a good game: 17.h4 g4; 18.Nh2 h5; 19.Rd8+ Kb7; 20.Rxa8 Kxa8; 21.Rd8+ Kb7; 22.Nf4 Ng6; 23.g3 c4!; 24.bxc4 Nxf4; 25.gxf4 g3; 26.Nf1 gxf2+; 27.Kh2 Bxc4 White resigned, Anand-Kramnik, Mainz 2001.

14.Nd4 Ng6; 15.f4 a5; 16.a4 h5; 17.Ne4 Be7; 18.Ng5 c5; 19.Nxf7 led to a White win in Shirov-Rizouk, Moscow 2001.

14.Ne2 is interesting. After 14...Ng6 White has two plans: 15.Ng3 Nf4; 16.Nd4 a5 17.a4 b5; 18.Kh2 bxa4; 19.bxa4 Black's messy queenside held together with the help of the bishop pair in Shirov-Kramnik, Astana 2001. The alternative 15.Ne1 intends to pivot the knight to d3. 15...h5; 16.Nd3 c5; 17.c4 a5; 18.a4 h4; 19.Nc3 Be6; 20.Nd5 Kb7; 21.Ne3 Rh5; 22.Bc3 Re8; 23.Rd2 Kc8; 24.f4 Ne7; 25.Nf2 Nf5 was agreed drawn in the first game of Kasparov-Kramnik, 2000.

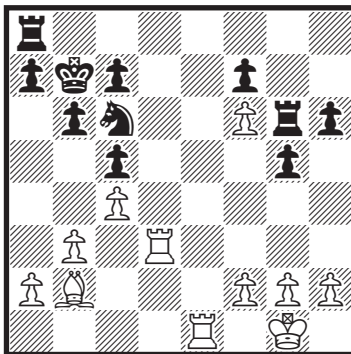
**12...b6; 13.Ne2 c5; 14.c4 Bc6; 15.Nf4 Kb7.**





## WORLD CHAMPION OPENINGS

Black has managed to get the king to safety but it has taken a lot of time. White owns the d-file and the important d5-square. 16.Nd5! Ne7. 16...Bxd5; 17.cxd5 would be very bad for Black, as the central pawns can march forward, supported by the rooks. 17.Rfe1 Rg8. Black prepares for active play on the kingside. A chessplayer can only sit still so long before restlessness sets in!; 18.Nf4 g5; 19.Nh5. The knight was much better placed on d5, but as it will wind up on f6 in any case, that doesn't matter. 19...Rg6; 20.Nf6 Bg7; 21.Rd3 The pressure is building, with White about to double rooks on the d-file. Black reacts by trading both bishops for the White knights. 21...Bxf3; 22.Rxf3 Bxf6; 23.exf6 Nc6; 24.Rd3.



There can be no doubt that White has the advantage here. A strong pawn at f6, control of both open files and a good bishop add up to a serious plus. On the other hand, Black's two structural weaknesses at h6 and f7 can be defended, even if it is a bit awkward.

24...Rf8; 25.Re4 Kc8; 26.f4. White needs to open up the game, or else Black can just sit on the position. 26...gxf4; 27.Rxf4 Re8; 28.Bc3 Re2. Real counterplay at last! Black's pieces, which lay humbled just a few moves ago, suddenly have all gained roles in the game. 29.Rf2 Re4; 30.Rh3 a5! As White turns his attention to the h-file, Kramnik reacts on the opposite flank. 31.Rh5. To prevent ...Ne5.

31...a4; 32.bxa4 Rxc4; 33.Bd2 Rxa4; 34.Rxh6 Rg8; 35.Rh7 Rxa2; 36.Rxf7. All the weak pawns have been removed. White still has a theoretical advantage, since the f-pawn is advanced and White has three connected passed pawns. 36...Ne5; 37.Rg7 Rf8; 38.h3. Moving the pawn to h4 would have been a better try. 38...c4; 39.Re7 Nd3; 40.f7 Nxf2; 41.Re8+ Kd7; 42.Rxf8 Ke7; 43.Rc8 Kxf7; 44.Rxc7+ Ke6; 45.Be3 Nd1; 46.Bxb6. 46.Rxc4? Rxc4+!! (46...Nxe3?; 47.Re4+); 47.Kxg2 Nxe3+; 48.Kf3 Nxc4 and Black would win!

46...c3 47.h4. 47.Kh2 was perhaps better, but the endgame is likely to be drawn in any case. 47...Ra6; 48.Bd4 Ra4!; 49.Bxc3 Nxc3; 50.Rxc3 Rxh4.

At the World Championship level, White has no chances to win this endgame, even though the Black king can be cut off on the f-file. If the king were on the d-file, it would be a different story.

51.Rf3 Rh5; 52.Kf2 Rg5; 53.Rf8 Ke5. Agreed drawn.

## Hubley,R (2078) - Ang,R (2112) [C83]

IECG 7PSRR-1.039 IECG, 1995

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Nxe4 6.d4 b5



[Correspondence players are known to play very sharp lines, and some of you might be tempted to use the Riga Variation here with 6...exd4. I strongly discourage it, as the new continuation after 6...exd4 of 7.Re1 d5 8.c4! makes it very hard for Black to equalise. This variation is covered by Peter Boll in New in Chess Yearbook 34, whose statistics suggest that White has won almost every game in which 8.c4 was played. Here is the main line given in that article 8...dxc3 9.Nxc3 Bb4 (only move - 9...Be6 10.Nd4 Nxc3 11.bxc3 Qd7 12.Rb1 b5 13.Rxb5 axb5 14.Bxb5 looks very good for White /Zhidkov,V-Faibisovich,V/ Rostov na Don 1976 1-0 (77)) 10.Bg5 (10.Ne5 0-0 11.Bxc6 Nxc3 12.bxc3 Bxc3 13.Nxf7 Qf6 14.Bxd5 Bxe1 15.Qxe1 c6 16.Bg5 Qd4 17.Rd1 Qb2 18.Bb3 Bf5 19.Nd8+ 1-0 Trandafir-Hudrea/cr HU 1974) 10...f6 11.Ne5 0-0 12.Nxc6 bxc6 13. Bxc6 Nxc3 14.Qb3 Black still has an uphill battle for equality /McCann-Allingham/ cr 1909 draw (35). All 10 games I could find with this line have been appended as supplementary games. Look them up and perhaps you will agree with my assessment.]

**7.Bb3 d5 8.dxe5 Be6 9.Be3**

Currently the most popular move order. You can also play 9.c3 first, and after 9...Be7 10.Be3, but this gives Black the option of going 9...Bc5 which a completely different type of game.

**9...Be7 10.c3 0-0 11.Nbd2 Qd7**



Black has many possibilities here, for example 11...Na5, 11...f5, 11...Nc5 and 11...Nxd2. But be careful and avoid playing 11...Bg4 here. This is met quite strongly with 12.Nxe4 dxe4 13.Qd5! Qxd5 (13...exf3?

14.Qxc6 fxe4 15.Qxg2 Qd7 16.Bh6! ouch!) 14.Bxd5 exf3 15.Bxc6 fxe4 16.Kxg2 Rad8 17.a4 White's active pieces give him the upper hand /Mitchell,G-Malmgren,H/ 1st correspondence World Championship, 1950/ draw (25)

**12.Bc2 f5 13.exf6 Nxf6 14.Qb1**

Roger told me after the game that he was following Kortschnoj's recommendation in the ECO Open Spanish monograph, where he assesses this position as preferable for White. Now there follows ...

**14...Kh8! 15.Ng5**



## **15...Ng4!**

and now stunned silence from White. With his next move comes a comment: "hmmm, Almasi-Sokolov, Informant 62 game 377. Serves me right for blindly following Kortschnoj."

## **16.Nxe6**

This is the only alternative not analyzed by Sokolov in Informant, so White was forced to go into this. Let us take a look at the other possibilities :

[16.Ngf3 Qd6! 17.Re1 (17.h3? Nxe3 18.fxe3 Bxh3!; 17.Bxh7? Rxf3! 18.Nxf3 Nce5 19.Nxe5 Qxe5 20.g3 Qh5-+) 17...Rxf3!! 18.Nxf3 Nce5 19.Nd2 Nc4 20.Nf1 (20.Nf3? Rf8) 20...Rf8 21. Bd1 Ncxe3 22.fxe3? Rxf1+! 23.Kxf1 Qxh2 24.Bf3 Ne5-+ Almasi,Z-Sokolov,I/ Wijk aan Zee 1995 0-1 (26);

16.Bxh7? Nxe3;

16.Nxh7? Rf5 17.h3 Nxe3 18.fxe3 Rxf1+!? 19.Nxf1 Bg8 and White is hard-put to meet the threat of Qe6-h6;

16.Ndf3 Bf5 followed by ...h6]

## **16...Qxe6 17.Re1 Nce5**

Black threat is simply to take the bishop on e3. White cannot recapture with the rook because of ... Bc5 and if he uses the pawn then his kingside is in shreds

## **18.Bd4**



[18.b4 Nxe3 19.fxe3 (19.Rxe3? Bg5 20.Re2 Bxd2 21.Rxd2 Nc4 22.Rd1 Rxf2! 23.Kxf2 Qe3+ 24.Kf1 Na3 and, after the queen moves, there follows the deadly ...Rf8+) 19...Bg5 is not appetizing at all]

**18...Bd6 19.h3 c5! 20.hxg4?**

[20.Bxe5 Nxe5 is the only chance to survive - Black has a forced win now]

**20...cxd4 21.cxd4**

[21.Bf5 Qf6 22.Nf1 (22.cxd4? Nxc4) 22...dxc3 23.bxc3 g6-+]

**21...Qf6 22.Re2**



[22.dxe5 Qxf2+ 23.Kh1 Qh4+ 24.Kg1 Bc5+ and mate]

**22...Nxc4 23.Nf3**

[23.f3 Qxd4+]

**23...Qh6 24.Bf5 Bh2+ 25.Kf1 Bg3 26.Bxc4**

[26.fxc3 Qh1+ 27.Ng1 g6-+]

**26...Qh1+ 27.Ng1 Bh2 28.Ke1 Qxc2! 0-1**

# Yuri Averbakh - Vladimir Zak;

Moscow, Russia; 1947.

---

**GM Y. Averbakh (2550) - GM V. Zak (2340)**

[C83]

Match for Master's Title Moscow,  
Moscow, USSR; (Game # 2), 1947

[A.J. Goldsby I]

\*\*\*\*\*

An interesting game ... that may be one of Averbakh's very best efforts.  
(The combination is both very surprising and extremely stunning.)

This match was played to see if one of the players (Zak?) could qualify  
for the Master's title.

Eventually Zak became both a strong Master ... and then a respected  
trainer ... of young and talented Soviet players.

(Korchnoi and Spassky are two very good examples of Zak's {later}  
students.)

\*\*\*\*\*

The ratings are simply estimates.

(Based on rough calculations of just two tournaments for each player.

Sonas gives a rating for Averbakh as '2481' for the end of 1946.

This strikes me as a tad low.)

\*\*\*\*\*

We start off by marching straight down a main ('book') line.

**1.e4 e5; 2.Nf3 Nc6; 3.Bb5, {Diagram?}**

Of course this is: "The Ruy Lopez."

[ White could try: **3.Bc4!?**, {Diagram?}

which could lead to a Giuoco Piano, a Two Knight's Defense,  
or even the Evans Gambit. ]

**3...a6; 4.Ba4 Nf6; 5.0-0, (!) {Diagram?}**

This is actually a surprise. Yuri had suffered a terrible reversal in  
one of his games. (Prior to this encounter.) Thereafter - for a period

of close to (or over) three years, Averbakh always played the move 5.d3, especially if he could count on facing the Open Line of the (Ruy) Lopez.

[ Averbakh usually played: **5.d3**, to avoid the line Zak now uses. ]

### **5...Nxe4; (!?) {Diagram?}**

The Open Variation.

[ The main line is: "**The Closed Variation**," ... ..  
and goes something like:

**5...Be7; 6.Re1 b5; 7.Bb3 d6; 8.c3 0-0;**

**9.h3, "+/=" {Diagram?}**

and White has a small - but very solid - advantage.  
(The first player will play d4 on the next very move.)

Black has a huge number of playable moves here,  
(After White plays 9.h3.); ...Na5; ...Nb8; and ...Bb7;  
being the main tries at this point. ]

### **6.d4 b5; 7.Bb3 d5; 8.dxe5 Be6; 9.c3 Be7; {Diagram?}**

So far, this is all main line.

(The beginner should note how both sides continue to develop,  
while hitting key squares.)

[ Interesting is: **9...Nc5!?** ]

### **10.Be3!?, {Diagram?}**

Not the main line - Averbakh says this is an old move of Alekhine's  
that is rarely used today. (But it certainly appears playable.)

[ The **MAIN LINE** usually begins with the move:

**10.Nbd2, "+/=" {Diagram?}**

with an extremely complex position.

Play could now proceed: **10...0-0; 11.Qe2 Nc5; 12.Nd4!,  
12...Qd7; 13.Bc2 f6!?!; 14.b4!?! Na4; 15.N2f3 Nxd4; {D?}**

It is best to avoid temptation.

(</= 15...Nxc3?!; 16.Qd3, "+/=")

**16.Nxd4 c5; 17.exf6 Rxf6; {Diagram?}**

The end of the column.



**18.Nxe6 Qxe6; 19.Qd3 Rg6; 20.Bf4 Bf8;**  
**21.Rae1, "+/="** (Maybe - "+/") **{Diagram?}**  
... "with strong play on the light squares."  
- **GM Nick de Firmian.**

**GM N. Short - GM W. Unzicker;** Germany, (Bundesliga?); 1988.

[ See **MCO-14;** page # 73, column # 1, and note # (e.). ] ]

**10...0-0; 11.Nbd2 Nxd2; 12.Qxd2 Na5; 13.Bc2 Nc4;**  
**14.Qd3!, {Diagram?}**

The most aggressive move, which also forces Black to weaken his King-side.

[ Playable was: **14.Qc1!?, "=** **{Diagram?}**  
but White will not get much of an advantage in this variation. ]

**14...g6; 15.Bh6!?, (!) {Diagram?}**

White obviously wishes to try and exploit Black's weakened dark squares. Apparently this move also involves the first player in the gambit of a Pawn as well.

[ White could give very serious consideration to:  
**15.b3!?, "=** **{Diag?}** to dislodge the Black Knight. ]

**15...Nxb2; {Diagram?}**

"A theoretical position, given in many books, has been reached."  
- **GM Yuri Averbakh.**

See the encounter: **P. Romanovsky - A. Tolush;**  
**U.R.S. Championships, (semi-finals);**  
**Leningrad, (RUS); 1938.**

(This game was drawn in 38 moves.)  
{A.J.G.}

[ Maybe simply **15...Re8; "~** **{Diagram?}**  
instead was wiser. ]

**16.Qe3!?, TN? {Diagram?}**

An interesting and sharp move.

[ Averbakh says the main <book> line is/(was) the move:  
**16.Qe2!?**, "≈" {Diagram?} with good play for White. ]

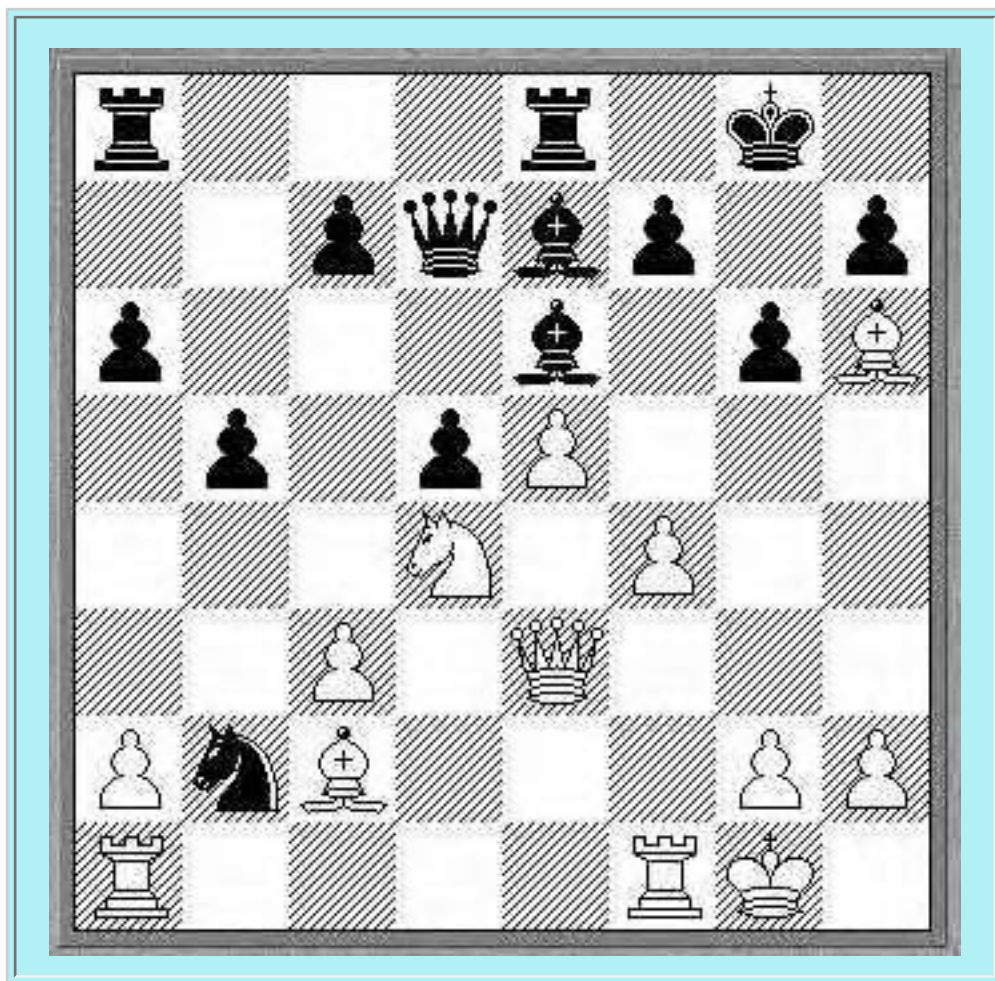
**16...Re8; 17.Nd4 Qd7; {Diagram?}**

This is a logical-looking move, and is the first choice of many different computer programs.

[ Also possible was: **17...Bd7!?**; {Diagram?}  
with maybe a playable game for Black here. ]

**18.f4!**, {See the actual diagram - just below.}

A sharp attacking move, but also a very natural one.



White obviously intends to attack on the King-side, the only pertinent question is: "What can Black really do about the impending assault?"

[ Or **18.Qf4!? c5!**; "**=/+**" {Diagram?} and the second player certainly has little to fear in this position. ]

**18...Nc4!?**; (Maybe - '!') {Diagram?}

Not the best move ... Averbakh even awards a whole question mark, ('?'); but I think this is a bit harsh.

In retrospect - Averbakh may be correct.

(After this move, I don't think Black can save his game.)

[ Averbakh recommends: **>/= 18...c5!**; **19.f5 cxd4**; **20.cxd4**, **20...Bxf5!?**; {Diagram?} This could be risky.

(Maybe **20...f6!?**; "~" instead?)

**21.Bxf5 Qa7**; {Diagram?}

This looks to be forced.

(Averbakh concludes his analysis at this point.)

(Of course not: **21...gxf5???**; **22.Qg3+**, ("**+/-**") {D?} and Black is quickly mated.)

And now the move: **22.Bh3**, "**+/=**" {Diagram?} yields a very solid edge for White.

\*\*\*\*\*

The computer likes the move ...f5; in this position:

**>/= 18...f5!?**; **19.exf6 Bxf6**; **20.f5 Bxf5**; **21.Bxf5 gxf5**;

**22.Qg3+ Kh8**; **23.Rxf5**, "~" (unclear?) {Diagram?}

when I prefer White here.

(The computer calls this nearly dead even.) ]

**19.Qg3! c5!?**; **20.f5! cxd4**; {Diagram?}

One annotator said this was forced, and he was probably right.

Of course now one almost certainly would expect White to try and capture the Black Bishop on the e6-square ... and at least try to re-establish material equality.

[ **</= 20...Na3?**; **21.fxe6**, ("**+/-**") ]

**21.fxg6!!**, {Diagram?}

An "in-between move" ... that is both very sharp and also very surprising. (Especially considering that White had some very playable alternatives which were also better for White.)

Suddenly - amazingly - Black is completely lost, and there is no defense.

[ **21.cxd4 b4; 22.fxe6; "+/="** or **21.fxe6 Qxe6; 22.cxd4, "+/="** ]

**21...hxg6; {Diagram?}**

This re-capture appears to be 100% forced in this position.

[ Of course not: **</= 21...Ne3??; 22.gxh7+, ("+/-") {D?}**  
and mates the very next move. ]

**22.Bxg6! Kh8; {Diagram?}**

This is forced, but now White's assault appears to have stalled out. (Or has it?)

[ Black definitely cannot play: **</= 22...fxg6??;**  
**23.Qxg6+, Kh8; 24.Qg7#.** ]

White now rips open the remaining lines to Black's King ... but it requires White to throw "another log onto the fire" ... to keep the attack, 'hot.'

**23.Bg7+!! Kxg7; {Diagram?}**

This is also forced.

[ After the moves: **</= 23...Kg8?; 24.Bxf7+! Bxf7;**  
**25.Bf6+, ("+/-") {Diagram?}**  
Black is quickly mated. ]

**24.Bxf7+ (!) 24...Kh8; {Diagram?}**

This too is forced.

[ Or **24...Bg4; 25.e6, "+/-" {Diag?}** and White is winning.  
Not **24...Kf8??; 25.Qg8#** ]

**25.Qg6! Bf8!?!; ('?!') {Diagram?}**

A slight error, but Black may have realized he was lost and thought to end the game on a humorous note.

[ If Black was not going to resign, he had to play ...Bg5 here.

But White quickly wins after:

>/= **25...Bg5; 26.Qh5+ Kg7; 27.Qxg5+ Kh7; 28.Qg6+,  
28...Kh8; 29.Qh6#. {Diagram?}**

but I am sure Zak saw all this.

\*\*\*

If Black plays: **25...Bf5!?**; **26.Rxf5**, ("+/-") **{Diagram?}**

Black will have to give up his Queen in order to avoid getting check-mate here. ]

### **26.Qg8#. {Diagram?}**

One of the most incredible mating attacks I have ever studied, Black goes from a playable position ... with an extra pawn! ... to being dead lost - very quickly. White also has to sacrifice two pieces as well.

I sent this game (unannotated) to an old Internet student of mine. We wound up going over this game, and he agreed that this game was one of the more spectacular mating attacks he had ever seen or studied.

Another interesting fact is that this game is **NOT** in most databases. (I searched mine ... and about 10 different game collections, on-line.)

\*\*\*\*\*

### **BIBLIOGRAPHY:**

I used dozens of old books, opening books, and books on the Ruy Lopez. (MCO, NCO, and ECO as well.)

But my main source for this game was the excellent book:

**"AVERBAKH's Selected Games,"** by **GM Yuri Averbakh.**

Copyright (c) 1998, by the author. (And publisher.)

Translated in 1998 by Ken Neat.

Published by Cadogan Chess Books. (Of London, England.)

**ISBN: # 1-85744-548-1**

(An excellent book of games and analysis!!) Read the [review!](#)

**1 - 0**

# SPANISH OPENING, OPEN VARIATION

*We analyzed, in relation to the Kasparov-Shirov game of the Skillful one of Linares 2001, goes up to around 8, a line of the opened Spanish, who seemed to be a doubtful election of the Spanish. It sacrificed piece by two related last laborers, but Kasparov was limited to block them and soon to take them, in plan merely technician, without running risk some.*

**Kasparov - Shirov [ C80 ]**

[ Wizards ]

Shirov tries to surprise Kasparov playing the opened variation of the Spanish, never before played by, at least with the blacks. With it one makes sure that the teorica preparation forehead to does not include the chosen line. Nevertheless, it runs risks: it chooses a line with blacks that the same one I win with white pieces against Timman

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Nxe4**



The opened variation of the Spanish opening, a system that usually leaves to the blacks with an inferior structure, but with good game of pieces. It was the favorite of the legendary Korchnoi. Shirov chooses by her in an attempt to neutralize the great knowledge of Kasparov in the matter of openings, looking for the surprise.' **6.d4 b5 7.Bb3 d5 8.dxe5 Be6 9.Nbd2**



Kasparov chooses by but been accustomed to, avoiding some line as the Dilworth attack, that podria to arise after 9.c3 Bc5 or the complications that managed to create Korchnoi to excampeon of the world Anatoly Karpov [ 9.c3 Nc5 (9... Bc5 10.Nbd2 0-0 11.Bc2 Bf5 12. Nb3 Bg6 13.Nfd4 Bxd4 14.cxd4 a5 15.Be3 a4 16.Nc1 a3 17.b3 f6 18.exf6 Qxf6 19.Ne2 Nb4 20.Bb1 Qe7 21.Qe1 Rfe8 22.Nf4 Bf7 23.Qc1 c5 24.dxc5 Qf6 25.Bxe4 Rxe4 26.Ne2 d4 27. Ng3 Ree8 28.Qd2 Nc6 29.Bg5 Qe5 30.Rac1 d3 31.Rfd1 Bg6 32.Be3 Re6 33.Bf4 Qf6 34.Re1 Rae8 35.Rxe6 Rxe6 36.Rb1 h5 37.h3 h4 38.Bg5 Qd4 39.Be3 Qd5 40.Nf1 Be4 41.Bf4 Bxg2 0-1 Karpov, A-Kortschnoj, V/Merano 1981 (41) ) 10.Bc2 Bg4 11.Re1 Be7 12.Nbd2 Qd7 13.Nb3 Ne6 14.h3 Bh5 15.Bf5 Ncd8 16.Be3 a5 17.Bc5 a4 18.Bxe7 Qxe7 19.Nbd2 c6 20.b4 Ng5 21. Qe2 g6 22.Bg4 Bxg4 23.hxg4 Nde6 24.Qe3 h5 25.Nxg5 Qxg5 26.Qxg5 Nxg5 27.gxh5 Rxh5 28.Nf1 Rh4 29.Rad1 Ke7 30.f3 Ne6 31.Ne3 Rd8 32.Ng4 Ng5 33.Ne3 Ne6 34.Ng4 Ng7 35. Ne3 Nf5 36.Nc2 Rc4 37.Rd3 d4 38.g4 Ng7 39.Nxd4 Ne6 40.Red1 Nxd4 41.cxd4 Rxb4 42.Kf2 c5 43.d5 Rb2+ 44.Kg3 Rxa2 45.Re3 b4 46.e6 Ra3 47.Re2 fxe6 48.Rxe6+ Kf7 49.Rde1 Rd7 50.Rb6 Rd3 51.Ree6 R3xd5 52.Rxg6 a3 53.Rbf6+ Ke7 54.Re6+ Kf8 55.Ref6+ Ke7 56.Re6+ Kd8 57.Ra6 Rb7 58.Rg8+ Kc7 59.Rg7+ Rd7 60.Rg5 b3 61.Rxc5+ Kb8 ] **9... Nc5 10.c3 d4 11.Ng5** a movement invented in match Karpov-Korchnoi of 78 **11... Qxg5 12.Qf3 0-0-0 13.Bxe6+ fxe6 14.Qxc6 Qxe5 15.b4 Qd5**





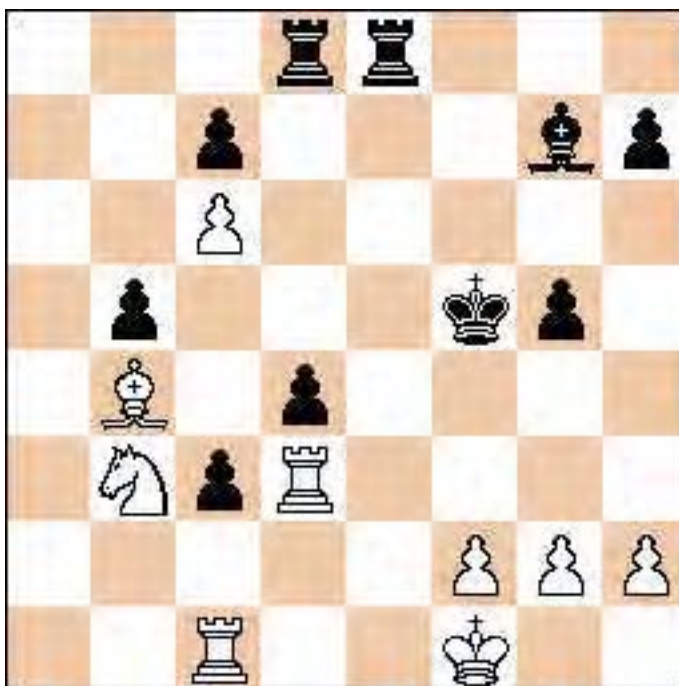
Sacrificing piece by two laborers. The option seems of doubtful value, although it can that the future skillful practice proves his was worth.

16.Qxd5 exd5 17.bxc5 dxc3 18.Nb3 d4 19.Ba3 g6 20.Bb4 Bg7 21.a4 Kd7 22.axb5 axb5 23.Rfd1



Kasparov desvia of the game Shirov-Timman Wijk aan Zee, 1996) in which espanol I win with white in this same position. He is really extrano that Shirov chooses to play a position that the same one I win with the opposite pieces, unless 23.Rad1 Ke6 has something special prepared [ 24.Rfe1+ Kd5 25.Bxc3 Kc4 26.Ba5 Kxb3 27.Rb1+ Kc4 28.Rec1+ Kd5 29.c6 Kd6 30.Rxb5 Rb8 31.Bb4+ Ke6 32.Re1+ Kf6 33.Be7+ Kf7 34.Rd5 Rhc8 35.Rd7 Kg8 36.g3 Rb6

37.Rc1 Rb3 38.Bc5 d3 39.Rd1 Rcb8 40.Kg2 Bf8 41.Bxf8 Rxf8 42.R1xd3 Rxd3 43.Rxd3 Rf7 44.f4 Re7 45.g4 Re6 46.Rd8+ Kf7 47.Rd7+ Re7 48.Rxe7+ Kxe7 49.g5 1-0 Shirov, A-Timman, J/Wijk aan Zee 1996/CBM 51 (49) ] 23... Ke6 24.Rac1 Rhe8 25.Kf1 Kf5 26.c6 g5 27.Ba5 Rd6 28.Bb4 Rdd8 29.Rd3



The laborers estan blocked. He is dificil to see that the black can make aqui to improve its position. If it is clear what can destroy the target: to take the laborers, winning. 29... g4 30. Bc5 Ke4 31.Rcd1 Four white pieces attack and three Blacks defend. Simple question of tecnica 31... h5 32.Nxd4 b4 33.Re3+ Kd5 34.Bxb4 Kc4 35.Bxc3



All the laborers already fell. 35... Rxe3 36.fxe3 Rf8+ 37.Ke2 Kxc3 38.Ne6 1-0 Kasparov,



## Opening: C83 - Spanish Opening

### **Introduction:**

The Opened variant of the Spanish Opening has many followers, and conserves the solidity of always. After the habitual plays, *the 11 blacks have... Bg4 to leave the beaten paths* . This line already had been analyzed extensively by Keres in the years '50, and remains nowadays quite absent of the practice. For the conductors of the blacks, it has the advantage of which the ECHO as soon as it mentions it, so that there is much field for the search of improvements. In the game that we presented/displayed today, the newness takes place in the play 18.cxb4, that hides some subtilities in pre- final that happens.

**Fuzishawa, R - Mather, R [ C83 ]  
ICCF EM/TT/C/4, 1997**

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Nxe4 6.d4 b5 7.Bb3 d5 8.dxe5 Be6 9.Be3 Be7 10.c3 0-0 11.Nbd2 Bg4**

[ the Yugoslav Encyclopedia Volume C, á. edition, indicates like main line 11... Qd7 ]

**12.Nxe4 dxe4 13.Qd5 Qxd5 14.Bxd5 exf3 15.Bxc6 fxg2 16.Rfc1**

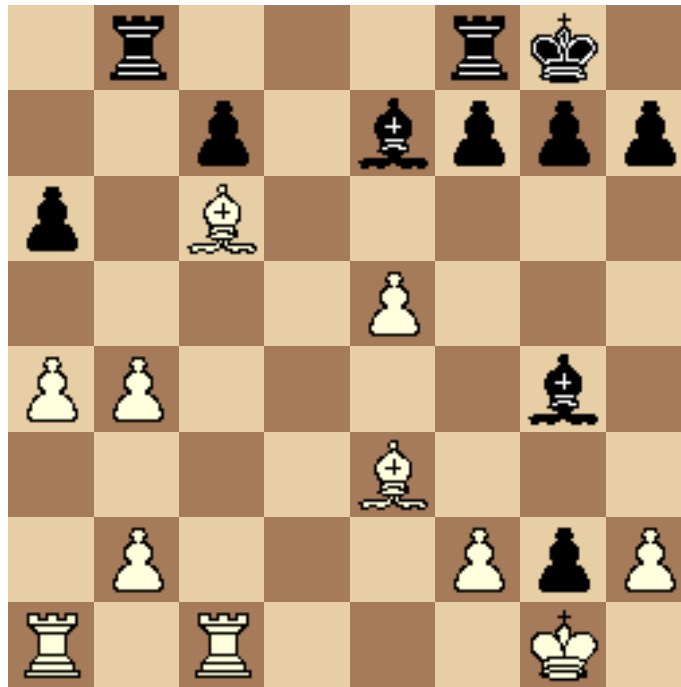
[ 16.Bxg2 This play was recommended by Keres in the decade of the 30. 16... Rad8 17.a4 b4 18.cxb4 Bxb4 19.a5 Be6 20.Rfc1 = Mitchell - Malmgren, cr 1950.; 16.Kxg2 Rad8 17.a4 f6 18.axb5 + = Alekhine, A-Teichmann, R/Berlin 1921, according to the ECHO. ]

**16... Rab8** to prevent the white rupture a4. [ 16... Rad8 17.a4+ = is what indicates the ECHO, and now would be bad 17... b4 ( the correct thing is 17... f6 =) 18.cxb4 Bxb4? 19.Rc4+ - ]

**17.a4 b4**

[ Another antecedent that deserves consideration is 17... Be2 18.axb5 Bxb5 19.Bxg2 Bc4 20.Ra4 Bb5 21.Raa1 Bc4 22.Ra4 Bb5 23.Raa1 ½ - ½ Svensson Bengt-Wedberg Tomas/Elit 1992; Although it has disagreeable aspect, also 17... bxa4? it can consider, since to the black weakness of a6 ] can compensate it the white of b2.

**18.cxb4N**



[ Hace very little, gambled 18.Bxg2 after which the blacks can close the flank lady, although the white always shine something better. 18... b3 19.a5 Rb5 20.Ra4 Be6 21.f4 c5 22.Bf1 c4 23.Bxc4 Bxc4 24.Rxc4 Rxa5 25.Rc7 ' Iordachescu, V-Glodeanu, I/Mamaia 1999 ]

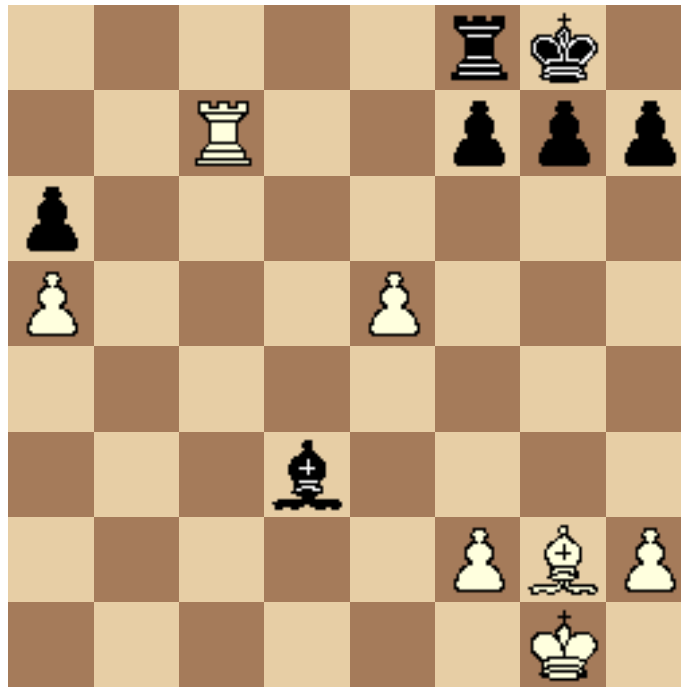
**18... Rxb4 19.Bxg2 c5!**

[ Better was direct capture 19... 20 Rxb2 20.Rxc7 and now... Bb4 with idea of a5, clearing to the white the possibility of advancing a5 fixing the weakness to a6. ]

**20.Bxc5 Bxc5 21.Rxc5 Rxb2 22.Rac1 Ra2?**

Now the white will advance a5, and the black laborer of a6 will be threatened of the white maneuver Ra7-Bb7, while the white R in seventh row together with the Bd5 will place almost to the blacks in zugzwang. [ 22... Bd7 23.a5 Bb5 24.R5c2 Rxc2 25.Rxc2 g5 26.Rc7 Rd8 makes difficult plus the plan of the white ]

**23.a5 Be2 24.R5c2 Rxc2 25.Rxc2 Bd3 26.Rc7**



Now the Blacks will not be able to defend f7 and a6 simultaneously.

**26... g5 27.Bd5 h5 28.Rd7 Bb5 29.Ra7 g4 30.Kg2 h4**

[ 30... Kg7 31.e6± ]

**31.h3! Be2**

[ 31... gxh3+ 32.Kxh3 Kg7 33.Bb7 ]

**32.hxg4 Bxg4 33.Rxa6 Kg7**

[ 33... Rd8 34.Rd6... a6. ]

**34.Rf6 1-0**

## NEWNESS TEORICA IN THE OPEN SPANISH

GM Alfonso Romero is one of the most outstanding figures of the Spanish chess. Its curriculum is impressive. Even now, in which it directs the Gambito magazine, task that occupies long time to him, does not let travel to go to all type of matches, from closed to which it is invited in all the parts of the world, until the frequent ones opened of games to 25 minutes. In this occasion an interesting newness in the Opened Variant of the Spanish has sent us, who arose as a result of the publication of her last book.



## NEWNESS TEORICA IN THE OPEN SPANISH

Recently I studied a secondary variant due to the interest of a reader of the Creative Technical book "in the average game", that proposed play 12... d4, in a well-known line of the Open Spanish. I found a newness interesting and I think that the white gain a clean laborer.

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Nxe4 6.d4 b5 7.Bb3 d5 8.dxe5 Be6 9. Nbd2 Nc5 10.c3 Be7 11.Bc2 Bg4 [ 11... d4 12.Nb3? (12.Ne4 d3! 13.Nxc5 dxc2 14.Qxd8+ Rxd8 15.Nxe6 fxe6 16.Be3 Rd5<sup>2</sup> and the white will gain the laborer c2 like compensation of the laborer e5. The advantage is very small and actually the position is of tables. ) ] 12.Re1 d4 [ 12... 0-0 13.Nb3 Ne6 is one of the usual continuations ] 13.Nb3 d3 14.Bb1 Nxb3 15. axb3 Bf5 16.Be3 0-0 [ 16... Qd5 transposes to the textual play 17.Bd4 0-0 (17... Be4! 18. Bxd3 Bxd3 19.Qxd3 Qxb3 20.e6! 0-0 21.Bxg7! Kxg7 22.Nd2 Qxb2 23.Reb1+ - 1-0 Sanakojev-Oim/cr 1981 (35) ) 18.Bxd3 (18.Re3) 18... Bxd3 19.Qxd3 Qxb3 20.e6 fxe6 21. Qe4 Qd5 22.Qxe6+ Qxe6 23.Rxe6 Bd6 = 0-1 Mrva, M-Sorin, A/Moscow olm (13) SvK-arg; EXP 44 1994 (49) ] 17.Bd4? [ 17.Nd4 Nxd4 18.cxd4 Bb4 19.Rf1 c5 = Larsen, B/ECO ] 17... Nxd4?**

[ 17... Qd5 This is the play criticizes that it blesses teoria

18.Re3!N



This is the newness to which it referred to me. The white gain the laborer d3 and although there is certain compensation does not seem that the black can equal the fight of firm way.  
 18... Rfd8 19.Bxd3 Nxd4 20.cxd4 Bxd3 21.Qxd3 (21.Rxd3 c5 22.Qc2 cxd4 23.Rxd4 Qe6)  
 21... c5 22.Re4 cxd4 23.Rxd4 Qe6 24.Rd1? giving back to the laborer in exchange for activity of 24 pieces... Rxd4 25.Nxd4 Qxe5 26.Nc6 Qe6 27.Qd5! Re8 28.Qxe6 fxe6 29.Ra1 ± ]

**18.Nxd4 Bg6 19.Bxd3! Bxd3**

**20.Nc6!±** This play refutes black idea 17 entirely... Nxd4





. 20... Qd7 21.Nxe7+ Kh8 22.Re3 Rfd8 23.Nc6! Qxc6 24.Rxd3 Rxd3 25.Qxd3± Qe6  
 26.Qxb5 Rd8 27.Qe2 Qxb3 28.h3 h6 29.Kh2 Rb8 30.Rxa6 Qxb2 31.Qxb2 Rxb2 32.f4  
 Rb8 33.Rc6+ - Rb7 34.Kg3 Kg8 35.e6 fxe6 36.Rxe6 Kf7 37.Rc6 Ke7 38.Kg4 Kd8 39.  
 Kh5 Rb5+ 40.Kg6 Rb2 41.g4 Rh2 42.Kxg7 Rxh3 1-0

# Nyman,S - Skold,K [C80] Stockholm, 1943

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 The Ruy Lopez

3...a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Nxe4 The open Ruy

6.d4 b5 7.Bb3 d5 8.dxe5 Be6 All standard fare. White now usually plays c3 or Nbd2

9.a4 Na5 10.Nd4 Nxb3 11.cxb3 With b5-b4, black would fix the queenside structure.

11...bxa4!? 12.b4 c5 Black has decided on daring play [12...Bxb4 13.Qxa4+]

13.Nxe6 fxe6 14.f3 Forcing the Ne4 to move, but all pawn moves create weaknesses, here on e6 and the opening of the a7-g1 diagonal [14.Qxa4+]

14...Ng5 15.Qxa4+ Kf7 16.b5 Counting on this pawn advance to create a queenside passer [16.Qa5]

16...c4 Opening the c5 square for the Bf8

17.h4 Bc5+ 18.Kh2 h6 Inviting hxg5? hxg5

19.bxa6 Preferring to advance the passer [19.hxg5 hxg5+ 20.Kg3 was white's best shot... where's the mate?? 20...g4 21.fxg4+ Kg8 22.g5]

19...Kg8! Learning from the variation earlier, black removes his king from the f-file.

20.g3? [20.hxg5 hxg5+ 21.Kg3 g4-+; 20.Qc6! Rc8 21.Bxg5 hxg5 22.Qxe6+ +-]

20...Qf8 idea: Qf5-h3

21.Kg2 Qf5 22.Bxg5 [22.hxg5 hxg5 23.g4 Qh7-+; 22.g4 Qxe5 23.Nc3 d4 24.f4 Qd6~~]

22...hxg5 [22...Qxe5!?!]

## 23.Qc6



**23...gxh4 24.Qxa8+ Kh7 25.Qxh8+ Kxh8 26.a7** A new queen is coming... White saw this far, but black saw more. [26.Nc3 Qc2+ 27.Kh3 hxg3 28.Kxg3 Qxb2 29.Na4 Qxe5+ -/+]

**26...Qg5!** The Bc5 is worth more than the new queen!

**27.a8Q+ Kh7** And there's no way to prevent mate! [27...Kh7 28.g4 Qf4 29.Qb8 Qg3+ 30.Kh1 Qh3#] **0-1**

## Keres,P - Dyckhoff,E [C83] Correspondence Olympiad 1935/36, 1935

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5** The Ruy Lopez

**3...a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Nxe4** The open variation. Black wins a pawn temporarily. White will seek counterplay in the center and down the open e-file.

**6.d4 b5 7.Bb3 d5** Securing the position of the Ne4. exd4 is far too dangerous in face of the pressure on the e-file.

**8.dxe5 Be6** A common position in the Ruy

**9.c3** Securing d4 and preparing the Bc2 retreat

**9...Be7 10.Be3 0-0 11.Nbd2** Trading off black's advanced Ne4 post

**11...Nxd2 12.Qxd2 Qd7 13.Qd3 Na5 14.Bc2** IN a correspondence game between grandmasters, mate will not occur quickly. White simply wants to impel the weakening of the kingside pawns.

**14...g6** The f6 and h6 squares are now weak

**15.Bh6** Moving immediately into the vacuum

**15...Bf5 16.Qe2 Rfe8 17.Nd4** Forcing the exchange of the bishops and supporting f4-f5

**17...Bxc2 18.Nxc2** Avoiding Qxc2 c5

**18...Bd6 19.f4** White secures the center. The idea is f5.

**19...f6** Identifying the e5-weakness, fixing and attacking it with his pieces and finally a pawn. Black will win the e-pawn but at the cost of further kingside weakening.

**20.Qd3** Out of the pin, supporting f4-f5

**20...fxe5 21.f5!** [21.Qxd5+ Qe6]

**21...Bc5+ 22.Kh1 e4 23.Qg3** threat fxg6. White must play actively to avoid Nc4-e5

**23...Bd6 24.Qg5** maintaining the threat.

**24...Re5** active defense, pinning the f-pawn

**25.Ne3** idea Ng4-f6+

**25...Qf7 26.Qh4** Renewing the fxg6 threat.

**26...Nc4!** active defense!

**27.fxg6 Qxg6 28.Rf6**



28...Rh5 allowing Rxd6 CHECK!

29.Rxd6+ hxg6 30.Qf6 And black emerges with Rxd2 and Rxd6

30...Rxd2+ 31.Kg1 Rxd6 32.Qg5 Kh7 Black has a R+B+2 pawns and an active game for the queen

33.Ng4



33...Bc5+ 34.Kf1 Rh1+ 35.Ke2 Rxa1 Winning the Ra1 but ceding the initiative

back to white

**36.Qh6+ Kg8 37.Qxg6+ Kh8 38.Qf6+ Kh7 39.Qh6+** White can force a perpetual but tries for more.

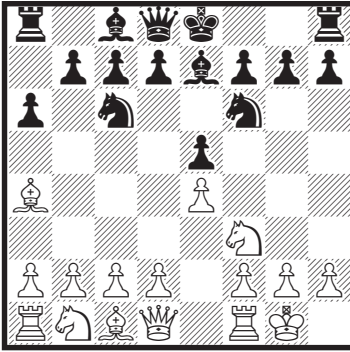
**39...Kg8 40.Qg5+ Kh8 41.Qxd5 Rf8 42.Qh5+ Kg7 43.Qxc5 Rff1** threat Rae1#

**44.Qxc7+ Kg6 45.Qg3 Rae1+ 46.Qxe1 Rxe1+ 47.Kxe1 Nxb2** Material equality has been restored!

**48.Kd2 Kf5 49.Ne3+ Kf4 50.Nd5+ Ke5 51.Nc7 Nc4+ 52.Ke2 Na3 53.Nxa6 Nb1 54.Nb4 Nxc3+ 55.Kd2 Nb1+ 1/2-1/2**

# WORLD CHAMPION OPENINGS

## CLOSED VARIATION



- 1.e4 e5
- 2.Nf3 Nc6
- 3.Bb5 a6
- 4.Ba4 Nf6
- 5.0-0 Be7

In the **Closed Variation**, both sides develop all of their forces before undertaking any active operations. The style of play is slow, maneuvering, and positional. If either side creates a serious weakness, however, the game can become vicious. Karpov is a leading exponent of the Black side. Kasparov once gave a convincing demonstration as Black, but is more often found playing White. It is fair to say that most great players have played both sides of the Closed Variation at some point in their career, if only when quite young.

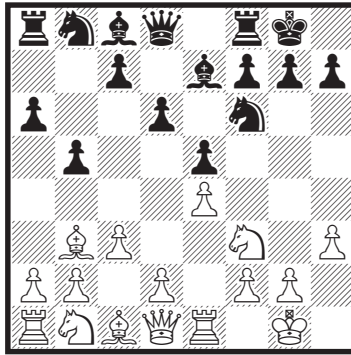
Let's look at how Mikhail Tal handled the Black side:

### (2) UNZICKER - TAL

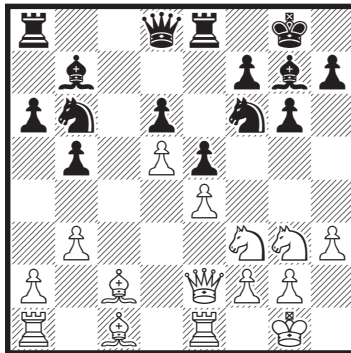
Hamburg (W. Germany vs. USSR), 1996

**1.e4 e5; 2.Nf3 Nc6; 3.Bb5 a6; 4.Ba4 Nf6; 5.0-0 Be7; 6.Re1 b5; 7.Bb3 0-0.** Black should play 7...d6 if the Breyer Variation is the goal, because against this move Kasparov has demonstrated the power of 8.a4! **8.c3 d6; 9.h3** White plays this to keep the enemy bishop away from g4, when the pin on the knight is annoying. Now Black has many different strategies, including combining ...Bb7 and ...Re8, repositioning minor pieces with ...Nd7 and ...Bf6, or playing on the queenside with ...Na5. Tal chooses another, very respectable path. **9...Nb8.**

## WORLD CHAMPION OPENINGS



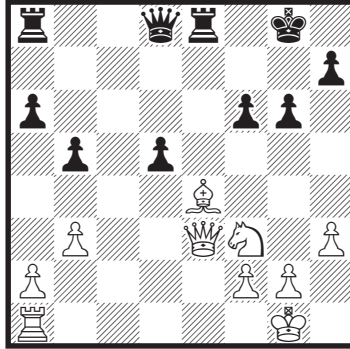
The Breyer Variation, which has held up well throughout the century. **10.d4 Nbd7; 11.Nbd2 Bb7; 12.Bc2 Re8; 13.Nf1 Bf8; 14.Ng3 g6; 15.b3.** An old fashioned line. Now 15.Bg5 and 15.a4 are preferred. **15...Bg7; 16.d5 Nb6; 17.Qe2?** A serious error which allows Tal to undermine White's center. The best plan is to play Be3 in order to put pressure on the dark squares and bring the other rook to a more active position. **17...c6; 18.c4 cxd5; 19.cxd5.**



Time for Tal to create some fireworks. White's center looks very strong, but it crumbles quickly. **19...Nfxd5; 20.exd5 e4** The bishop on g7 now springs to life. **21.Nxe4 Bxa1; 22.Bg5 f6; 23.Be3.** Some people never learn. Over three decades later, White tried to improve with 23.Bh4 but suffered a similar fate after **23...Bxd5; 24.Rxa1 Bxe4; 25.Bxe4 d5** and Black, in another game played in Germany, had a big advantage. **23...Nxd5; 24.Rxa1 Nxe3; 25.Qxe3 Bxe4; 26.Bxe4 d5.**



## WORLD CHAMPION OPENINGS



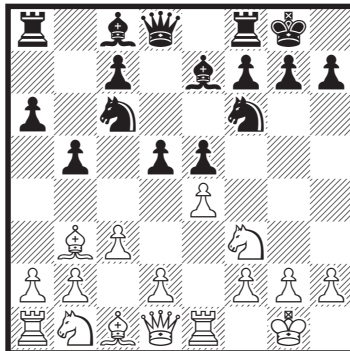
White resigned, since the bishop is lost. Note that Rd1 doesn't help because Black can capture the bishop with the rook anyway, with a decisive advantage.

One of the most exciting variations in the Closed Spanish is the Marshall Attack, seen here in a game between Frank Marshall and World Champion Capablanca.

### (3) CAPABLANCA - MARSHALL

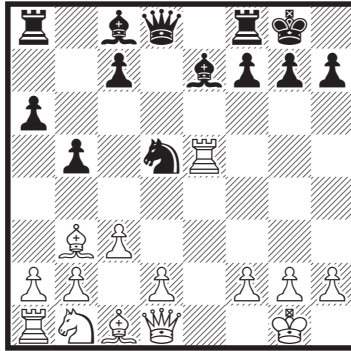
New York, 1918

1.e4 e5; 2.Nf3 Nc6; 3.Bb5 a6; 4.Ba4 Nf6; 5.0-0 Be7; 6.Re1 b5; 7.Bb3 0-0; 8.c3. Kasparov has demonstrated recently that 8.a4 may be more accurate, keeping the initiative by attacking at b5. 8...d5!?



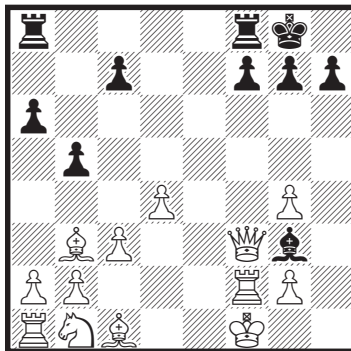
The now-famous Marshall Attack, is still popular in contemporary chess, with Viswanathan Anand the leading advocate. It was quite a shock when this game was played with the inventor handling the Black pieces. 9.exd5 Nxd5; 10.Nxe5 Nxe5; 11.Rxe5.

## WORLD CHAMPION OPENINGS



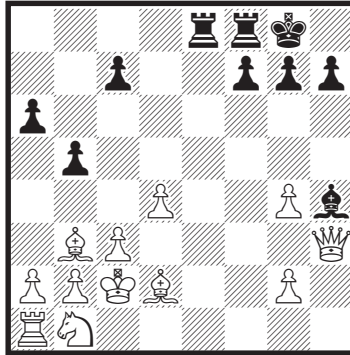
**11...Nf6.** As a result of this game, 11...Nf6 fell out of favor, and 11...c6 has become the standard continuation. The evaluation of the Marshall remains unclear, but as noted in the note to move 8, White may have a way of avoiding it and obtaining an advantage at the same time. **12.Re1 Bd6; 13.h3 Ng4; 14.Qf3!** 14.hxg4 Qh4; 15.g3 Bxg3; 16.fxg3 Qxg3+; 17.Kf1 Bxg4 and Black wins. **14...Qh4; 15.d4!** 15.Re8 is met by 15...Bb7! **15...Nxf2; 16.Re2** 16.Qxf2? would be a blunder because of 16...Bh2+; 17.Kf1 Bg3; 18.Qxf7+ Rxf7+ and, because it is check, White has no time for 19.Re8 mate.

**16...Bg4.** 16...Ng4; 17.Nd2. Taking the rook leads to disaster because Black infiltrates with the queen at g3. 17...Bd7; 18.Nf1 Nf6; 19.Be3 and White is clearly better. **17.hxg4 Bh2+; 18.Kf1 Bg3;** 18...Nh1; 19.Be3 Ng3+; 20.Ke1 Nxe2+; 21.Kxe2 Rae8; 22.Nd2 is a position Black wouldn't wish on his mother-in-law. The h-file will be an expressway to disaster, and the pressure on the e-file is irrelevant. **19.Rxf2 Qh1+.**

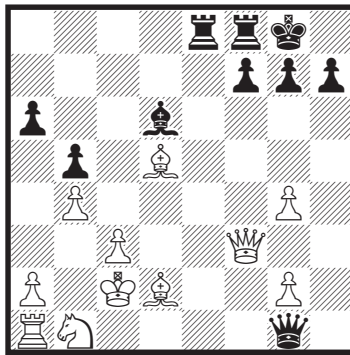


**20.Ke2.** Capablanca is conducting the defense with utmost precision and Black's attack is falling apart. **20...Bxf2; 20...Qxc1; 21.Rf1 Qxb2+; 22.Nd2 Bd6;** 23.Bxf7+ and White wins. **21.Bd2 Bh4; 22.Qh3.** If Black exchanges queens, then there is no more attack and resignation is inevitable. **22...Rae8+; 23.Kd3 Qf1+; 24.Kc2.**

## WORLD CHAMPION OPENINGS



White is not worried. Black has too little in the way of attacking force, and all Capablanca has to do is activate the rook at a1. **24...Bf2; 25.Qf3 Qg1; 26.Bd5 c5; 27.dxc5 Bxc5; 28.b4 Bd6** White has two pieces for a rook, but the rook has been sitting on a1 the entire game.



Now Capablanca brings it out. **29.a4! a5; 30.axb5 axb4; 31.Ra6! bxc3; 32.Nxc3 Bb4** Capablanca's king is completely safe, and his attack is stronger than it looks. **33.b6 Bxc3; 34.Bxc3 h6; 35.b7 Re3**. Here Capablanca finished off the game with a brilliant move, announcing mate in 6. **36.Bxf7+; 36.Qxf7+!? Rxf7; 37.b8Q+ Kh7; 38.Rxh6+ Kxh6; 39.Qh8+ Kg5; 40.Qh5+ Kf4; 41.Qxf7+ would have been pretty, but much slower. 36...Rxf7; 36...Kh8; 37.Rxh6 mate. 37.b8Q+. A new queen brings the game to a swift conclusion. 37...Re8; 38.Qxe8+ Kh7; 39.Qfe4+ Rf5; 40.Qxf5+ g6; 41.Qexg6 mate.**

# Dan's Limbeck Lecture Series

## The Closed Ruy Lopez

Return to [Main Chess Page](#)

Return to [Articles Page](#)

---

Hi! This is an article on the "tabiya" of the Closed Ruy Lopez. A tabiya (also spelled tabia) is a standard, popular position, usually reached by a specific (or transposing) move order. Since this is the *Closed* Ruy Lopez, it must start with the Ruy Lopez!:

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5**



The idea behind the Ruy Lopez is twofold:

- 1) Put pressure on e5 and...
- 2) try to set up the "little center" e4-d4 by playing c3 and d4.

c3 is played so that if Black plays ...exd4, White can recapture cxd4. As for the immediate position, is White threatening

the removal of the guard tactic Bxc6 followed by Nxe5 winning a pawn?

Let us look by starting with 3...a6:

3...a6 4. Bxc6 dxc6 Normally one recaptures toward the center - here with bxc6, but in this case...

it is better to capture toward the outside for tactical reasons. 5. Nxe5 Now Black has three ways of winning back his pawn, but only one is really good. Can you find which way is best for Black?

It is 5...Qd4 with the double attack on e5 and e4

5...Qd4 For example, after the Knight retreat...6. Nf3 Qxe4+ 7.Qe2 Black is better NOT because after Qxe2+ White cannot castle - After all, White's King might even be better in the center with Queens off,

but because Black has the Bishop pair, which is worth about 1/2 pawn. Therefore 4.Bxc6 is NOT a threat and "Morphy's move" 3...a6 is possible.

Return to the position after 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5

### **3...a6**

This is a good idea since later (say after White guards e4) White may eventually threaten Bxc6 and Nxe5, so Black can guard the pawn simply by playing a later ...b5.

*3...d6 is the Steinitz Variation*

*3...Nd4 is the Bird Variation*

*3...Nf6 is the currently popular Berlin Variation*

*3...Bc5 is the rarer Classical Variation*

### **4.Ba4**

Many beginners play 4...b5 here, but that is not the best move order. Let us consider this inaccurate play: 4...b5 5.Bb3

This position is similar to an Italian Game 3.Bc4 except:

- 1) The Bishop is guarded on b3
- 2) The Bishop is not vulnerable to ...d5 counterattacks, and
- 3) Black has weakened his Queenside with pawn pushes.

In modern theory, this is why 3.Bc4 is considered only OK but 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 b5?! 5.Bb3 is considered good for White!

For example, after 5...Nf6 even 6.Ng5!? is possible as in the Two Knights.

Back to the main line where Black does not play 4...b5:

### **4...Nf6**

Black follows the advice, Knights before Bishops and attacks the e-pawn.

*4...d6 is the Modern Steinitz Variation*

How should White defend the e-pawn? The answer is not 5.Nc3 or 5.d3 which go against the plan of c3 and d4, but:

### **5.O-O**

White guards the pawn indirectly.

### **5...Be7**

Black closes the e-file to threaten Nxe4 when there are no pins.

*The immediate 5...Nxe4 is also good - it is the Open Variation of the Ruy Lopez:*

5...Nxe4 Now what is the main move that almost all Grandmasters play here?

...

No, not the natural 6.Re1, which is not bad, but does not promise a lot after 6...Nc5.

6.d4 Yes, 6.d4 is the main move of the *Open Variation*. The tabiya of the Open Variation continues. 6...b5 7.Bb3 d5 8. dxe5 Be6. Back to the Closed Variation...

*5...d6 is the Steinitz Delayed Variation*

*5...b5 leads to the Archangel Variation*

Continuing with the main line of the Closed Variation:

### 6.Re1

Now White guards the e-pawn and creates a threat. What is it?

...

Yes, it is the "removal of the guard" 7.Bxc6 followed by Nxe5 winning a pawn.

So how does Black normally protect against this?

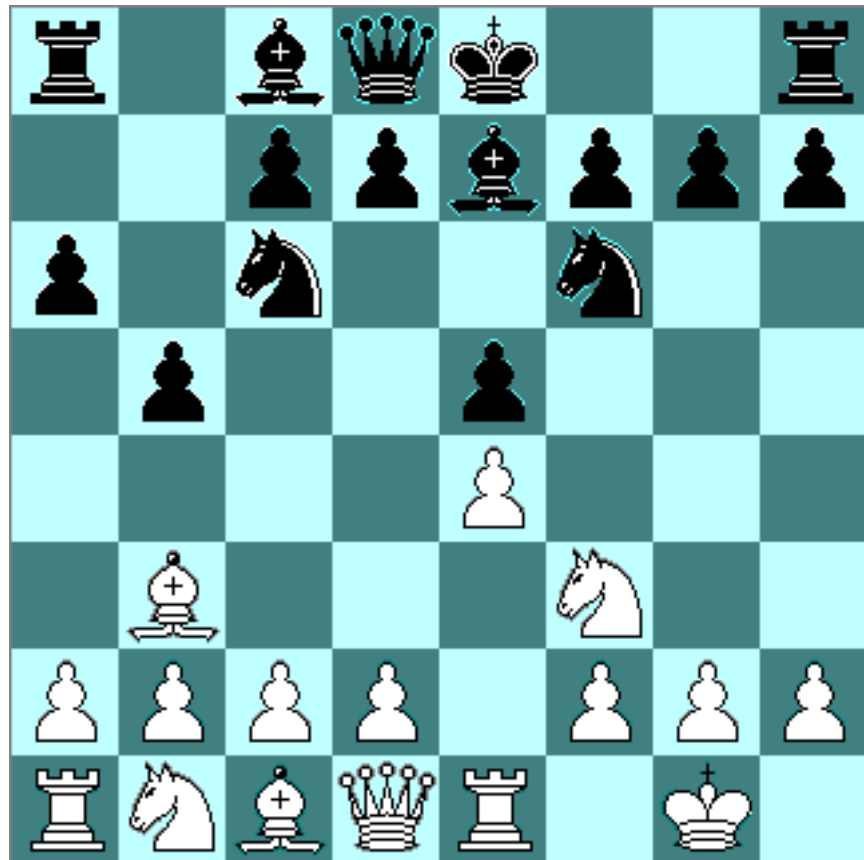
### 6...b5

He makes the remover move! Now the Knight can continue to protect the pawn.

6...d6 is the Steinitz Doubly Delayed Variation

### 7.Bb3

No credit for other White moves!



Now Black can castle or play 7...d6, but Closed Players play 7...d6 because 7...O-O is the signal for the Marshall Attack on the following move: 8.c3 d5!? So those who do not wish to play the Marshall for Black or face anti-Marshall lines just play...

### 7...d6

Now that the Black e-pawn is "overprotected", what is Black's threat?

...

He threatens to "win" the Bishop pair with ...Na5..Nxb3, worth 1/2 pawn if you remember.

So White's move is obvious since he wants to save his Bishop and play c3-d4:

### 8.c3

No credit for other moves!

Now Black can play ...Bg4, but that is not so good! The general rule is to *not play ...Bg4 until White has committed himself with d4*. So, for example, if Black tries this inaccurate move: 8...Bg4 9.h3 Bh5 Else the pin is for naught or Black just gives up the Bishop pair with Bxf3?! 10.d3! - Avoiding d4 and planning Nbd2-f1-g3. Not 10.d4? Bxf3 and either d4 is lost or the King is opened up. Play in this sideline might continue something like: 10...O-O 11.Nbd2 Na5 12.Bc2 c5 13.

*Nf1 Re8 14.Ng3 Bg6 15.Nh4 Bf8* And now not *Nxg6*, but put a Knight on f5! White is much better with good Kingside attacking prospects and Black's bad Bishop. This kind of opening happened in Kolker-G.Kramer NJ Open 1968 and GM Arthur Bisguier, watching the game, told me "Now Black has a terrible game - he does not resign, but it is pretty bad!" :) Back to the main line before the incorrect *8...Bg4*. Instead of *8...Bg4* Black just plays...

### **8...O-O**

And now, what should White play?

...

Not *9.d4* because *9...Bg4* is effective since *d4* has been played. Instead:

### **9.h3**

Normally, moves like *9.h3* are a waste since the Bishop has other squares, but

In this case *10.d4* cannot be stopped, so it justifies White's entire play!

This position is the "Tabiya" of the Closed Ruy Lopez!

All the main variations of the Closed Ruy Lopez start here. For example:

*9...Bb7* is the popular Zaitsev Variation

*9...Na5* is the Classical Variation

*9...h6* is the Smyslov Variation

*9...Nb8* is the Breyer Variation

*9...Nd7* is the (rare) Keres Variation

Hope you learned a lot in this article and can practice these opening ideas in your games!

---

**Return to [Main Chess Page](#)**

**Return to [Articles Page](#)**



## **TWIC THEORY**

Tuesday 15<sup>th</sup> March, 2005

### **THE BREYER LIVES**

**Malcolm Pein is an International Master and qualified for the title in 1985.**

He was formerly the British Junior Champion and a full time chess professional and chess trainer before founding the London Chess Centre in 1992 which now backs The Week in Chess ( <http://www.chesscenter.com/twic/twic.html> ). He is also the Executive Editor of Chess Monthly magazine ( <http://www.chesscenter.com/mag.html> ) and writes on chess each day as the Correspondent of the Daily Telegraph a UK daily newspaper ( <http://www.telegraph.co.uk/link> ). He is still an active player in the 4NCL in the UK and Nationale II in France.

He is 44 years old and lives In London with his wife and three children.

**Ayas Fernandez, Antonio (2310) - Beltran Rueda, Santiago (2376) [C95]**

Sitges op 29th Sitges (7), 24.07.2003

THE BREYER IS DEAD. LONG LIVE THE BREYER!

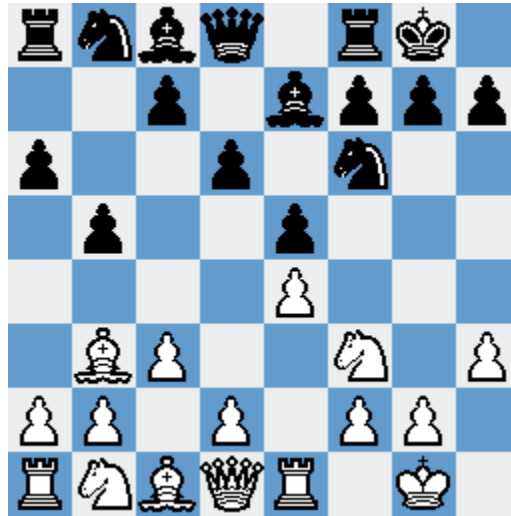
This odd move was developed by the Hungarian Gyula Breyer a pioneer of the Hypermodern School of chess and a colleague of Richard Reti. Sadly he only lived from 1893–1921. His most famous quote was: "After 1.e4 White's game is in its last throes" - We shall see.

'And so the time has finally come for the Breyer to depart this world. I can only say thanks to everyone who has shown the Breyer such love and affection and who has, by playing this unique variation, made the Breyer into what it was, the most beautiful of opening variations, but now a thing of the past.' So speaks GM Paul van der Sterren in New In Chess Yearbook 66, 2003. Presumably the book closes, the music starts playing and the black-coated figures move slowly away from the graveside.

Let us examine the line that is supposed to kill the Breyer off.

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0 9.h3 Nb8!**





The characteristic move of the Breyer Variation. Black can see White's kingside attack coming and prepares a solid defence. At the same time he allows either the c pawn to go c6 or c5 so that he can fight for the center on equal terms. The Knight re-routes to d7, a much better square, strongpointing e5. The next phase is ...Re8,...Bf8,...Bb7,...g6,...Bg7 and then c7-c6, c7-c5 or or ...d6-d5!

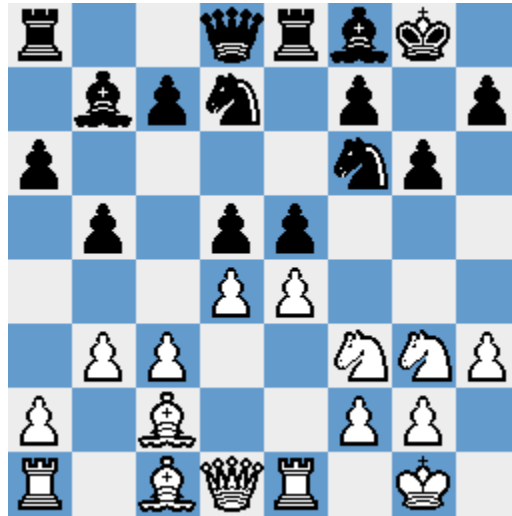
The TWIC Theory team still consider the Breyer to be one of Black's most reliable counters to the Closed Ruy Lopez and this week's TWIC Theory article attempts to overturn the notion that the Breyer is dead.

**10.d4 Nbd7 11.Nbd2 Bb7 12.Bc2 Re8 13.Nf1 Bf8 14.Ng3 g6 15.b3!**

Can a little move like this really be the refutation? - but it is the source of all Black's recent problems. White is stifling counterplay and prepares d5 Rb1 and c3-c4! after which Black is cramped.

Black has tried 15...c5, 15...c6 and 15...Bg7 but too often reaches a rather bad King's Indian type of position in which both his knights want to go to d7 and both his bishops are pointing at fixed pawns. The day after I wrote this article I witnessed a typical black reverse in this very type of position at the Oxford - Cambridge University match in London. See the game McShane - Vigus in the Supplementary Games section.

**15...d5!**



This is it, a move often played in the Breyer but the bishop has usually reached g7. 15...d5 was described by Van der Sterren as 'seductive' but we think its rather good.

All too often moves are assumed to be bad because they are not played, no-one has dared to test them and indeed you must be prepared to defend against a sacrificial attack.

Without doubt ...d6-d5 is the move Black wants to play in the Closed Lopez because it frees his position.

We kick off the investigation with a game which could easily have been overlooked.

### 16.Bg5

ECO and NIC give this as the best or even only move which can pressure Black.

Other moves for White seem innocuous:

16.exd5 Nxd5 17.dxe5 Nxc3 18.Qd3 Nd5 19.Bg5 Qc8 20.Qd4 Bg7=/+ was the game J.Polgar-Beliavsky Munich 1991

Better for Black due to the pressure on e5.;

16.Nxe5 seems only to lead to liquidation: 16...Nxe4! 17.Nxe4 (17.Qf3 Nxe5 18.dxe5 Rxe5 19.Nxe4 dxe4 20.Qg3 Bg7-/+ 17...dxe4 18.Bf4 Nxe5 19.dxe5 (19.Bxe5 c5= 20.Bxe4? Bxe4 21.Rxe4 f6-+) 19...f5=



The problem of 16 Bg5 as we see it is that it forces White to sacrifice a piece and reaches a position which doesn't appear to have been properly assessed.

**16...h6 17.Bh4**

17.dxe5 isn't even a pinprick: 17...hxg5 18.exf6 Qxf6 19.exd5 Rxe1+ 20.Qxe1 (20.Nxe1 Qxc3=) 20...Bxd5= How can giving up the dark-squared Bishop ever put any pressure on Black?;

17.Bxf6 Qxf6 18.exd5 exd4 19.Nxd4 Rxe1+ 20.Qxe1 Bxd5=/+

**17...g5**



**18.dxe5?**

The shock impact of 15...d5 takes effect and in unfamiliar territory White blunders. 18.Nxg5 is critical.

We examine 18.Nxg5 in the next game.

**18...gxf4 19.Nf5 Nxe5! 20.Nxe5 Rxe5 21.f4 Rxe4 0-1**

White resigned, 22 Bxe4 Nxe4 leaves Black with a material advantage and a dominating position.

### **Sherzer,Alex (2500) - Lesiege,Alexandre (2485) [C95]**

Biel Interzonal Biel (3), 1993

This game is a more critical test but as so often happens the assessment of the position may have determined by the result of the game. Beliavsky has tried unsuccessfully to revive our variation since, but incredibly he did not play the critical continuation.

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0 9.h3 Nb8 10.d4 Nbd7 11.Nbd2 Bb7 12.Bc2 Re8 13.Nf1 Bf8 14.Ng3 g6 15.b3!? d5 16.Bg5!**

This was Polgar's improvement, after her opening accident against Beliavsky mentioned in the previous game.

**16...h6 17.Bh4!**

When you are faced with such a move offering a piece, the assumption is that the opponent has analysed it all and the 'normal' thing to do is to decline the sacrifice - but this just isn't an option here.

**17...g5!**

Not 17...dxe4 18.Nxe4 g5 19.dxe5 Nxe4 20.Bxe4 Bxe4 21.Rxe4 gxf4 (21...Nxe5 22.Nxe5 Qxd1+ 23.Rxd1 f5 24.Ree1 gxf4 25.Nf3+/-) 22.Rd4 regains the piece with advantage 22...Re7 (22...Qc8 23.Rxd7 Bd6 24.Rxd6 cxd6 25.Qxd6+/- Granda Zuniga) 23.e6! fxe6 24.Ne5+/- Polgar,J-Spassky,B Budapest match (8) 1993

**18.Nxg5**



Appears forced. We will buy this piece.

**18...hxg5 19.Bxg5 dxe4?**

And this is the source of all the problems.

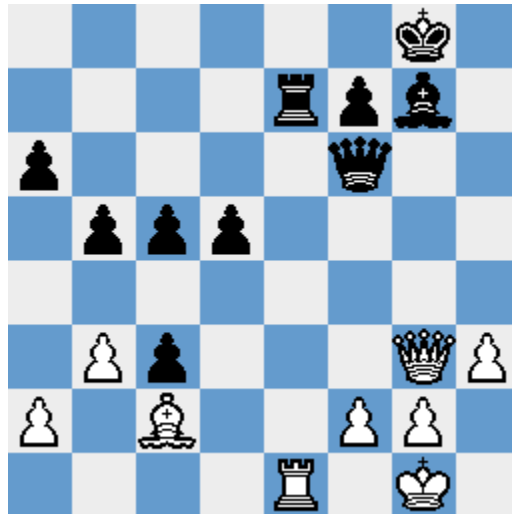
It's odd that you can find some excellent analysis of this position by GM Patrick Wolff in the Mega Database and yet nobody has followed his suggestions!

We give his analysis now and expand on it considerably.

19...exd4! This opens the centre, clears the e5 square and brings the Rook on e8 into the game

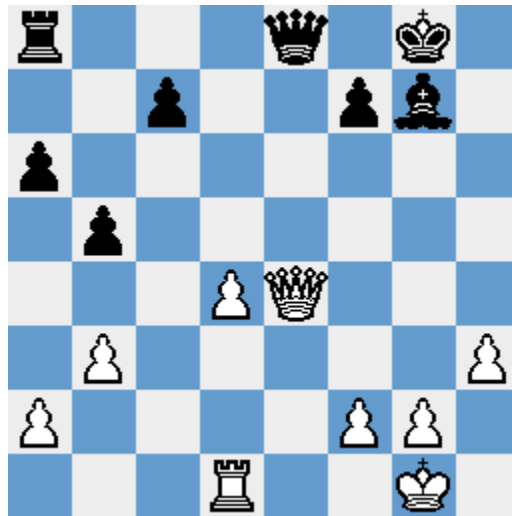
**a)** 20.e5 Rxe5! (20...Nxe5 21.Qxd4 intending Qh4 and Nf5 (Wolff) with a strong White attack, for example 21...Qe7 (21...Qd6!? 22.Nf5 Qe6 23.f4 Ne4!) 22.Qh4+-) 21.Rxe5 (21.Nf5 Rxe1+ 22.Qxe1 Qe8!-/+) 21...Nxe5 22.Qxd4 Qd6! (22...Bd6 23.Qh4 Ned7 24.Nf5+- This is a winning attack, but White can also win by 24.Bh7+ if he/she so chooses. (Wolff); 22...Ned7 23.Qh4+/- e.g. 23...Bg7 24.Nf5 Qf8 25.Re1 Re8 26.Rxe8 Qxe8 27.Nxg7 Kxg7 28.Bxf6+ Nxf6 29.Qg5+ Kf8 30.Qxf6) 23.Nf5 (23.Qh4 Ned7 (23...Ne4!?) ) 23...Qe6 when White's position seems dangerous (Wolff), but we see nothing clear: 24.Qf4 (24.Nh6+ Bxh6 25.Bxh6 Ne4! 26.Bf4 Re8-/+, 24.Qh4 Ne4 25.Bxe4 dxe4 26.Bf6 Ng6 27.Qg5 Bc8!-/+) 24...Ne4 25.Bh6 Qf6-/+ Pein / Martin;

**b)** 20.Bxf6 Nxf6 (20...Qxf6!? 21.Qg4+ Qg6 22.Qxd7 Re7 23.Qf5 dxc3+) 21.e5 dxc3! 22.Qf3 Bg7! 23.exf6 Qxf6 24.Nf5 c5 25.Qg3 Rad8 26.Rxe8+ Rxe8 27.Nd6 Re7 28.Nxb7 Rxb7 29.Re1 Re7-/+



Pein / Martin;

**c)** 20.cxd4 dxe4 21.Bxe4 (21.Nxe4 Bg7 (21...Be7 also holds the position) 22.Qf3 Rb8 23.Rad1 Qc8 defends) 21...Qb8 22.Bxf6 Nxf6 23.Qf3 Bxe4 24.Nxe4 Rxe4 25.Rxe4 Nxe4 26.Qxe4 Bg7 27.Rd1 Qe8-/+



Pein / Martin

Does this mean that 19...exd4 brings the Breyer back to life? Well, why not?

The onus is certainly on White to demonstrate the soundness of his attack.

**20.Bxe4! Bxe4 21.Rxe4!**

The rest of this game is brilliantly played by Sherzer.

**21...Qc8**

21...exd4 22.Rg4 Kh8 (22...Bg7 23.Nf5 Re5 24.Nxg7 Kxg7 25.Qxd4+/-) 23.Nf5 (23.Qf3 Bg7 (23...Bd6 24.Nf5+-) 24.Rh4+ Kg8 25.Nh5+-)

22.Rh4 exd4 23.cxd4 Bg7 24.Nf5 Nf8 25.Qf3+/- Re6 26.d5 Re5 27.Nh6+! Bxh6 28.Bxf6 Bg7 29.Bxe5 Bxe5 30.Re1 Ng6 31.Rg4 Bg7 32.h4+- Kh8 33.Rge4 Qg8 34.h5 Nf8 35.Re7 Nh7 36.Qxf7 Qxf7 37.Rxf7 Bc3 38.Ree7 Nf6 39.Rxc7 Nxd5 40.Ra7 Re8 41.Rxa6 Kg8 42.Rf5 Nb4 43.Rg6+ Kh8 44.Rh6+ Kg7 45.Rg6+ Kh8 46.a3 Nd3 47.Rf3 1-0

## Supplementary Games

### Klovans,Janis - Bandza,Algirdas [C95]

Novosibirsk tt Novosibirsk, 1986

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 0-0 8.c3 d6 9.h3 Nb8 10.d4 Nbd7 11.Nbd2 Bb7 12.Bc2 Re8 13.Nf1 Bf8 14.Ng3 g6 15.b3 d5 16.Bg5 h6 17.Bh4 g5 18.Nxg5 hxg5 19.Bxg5 dxe4 20.Nxe4

20.Bxe4! see previous game

20...Bxe4 21.Rxe4 Bg7 22.Qf3 c5 23.Rae1 cxd4 24.cxd4 Qc7 25.dxe5 Nxe4 26.Qxe4 Nf8 27.f4 Rac8 28.Bd3 Qb6+ 29.Kh2 Rc3 30.Re3 Qc6 31.Qd4 Qc5 32.Bh7+ Nxh7 33.Qxc3 Qxc3 34.Rxc3 Nxg5 0-1

## **Polgar, Judit (2595) - Spassky, Boris V (2565) [C95]**

Budapest m Budapest (8), 1993

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0 9.h3 Nb8 10.d4 Nbd7 11.Nbd2 Bb7 12.Bc2 Re8 13.Nf1 Bf8 14.Ng3 g6 15.b3 d5 16.Bg5!**

16.exd5 Nxd5 17.dxe5 Nxc3 18.Qd3 (18.Qd4 Nxe5! 19.Qxc3? Nxf3+ 20.gxf3 Bg7) 18...Nd5 19.Bg5 Qc8 20.Qd4 Bg7 21.Nf5!? gxf5 22.Bxf5 Re6 23.Qh4 Nf8 24.Nd4 c5 25.Rac1 Qc7 26.Nxe6 fxe6 27.Bb1 Rc8-/+ Polgar, J-Beliavsky, A/Munich/1991/;

16.dxe5 Nxe5 17.Nxe5 Rxe5 18.f4 (18.Bf4 Re6!) 18...Rxe4! 19.Nxe4 dxe4 (compensation) Is a typical Breyer theme. White's bishops are passive and c3 is weak.

**16...h6 17.Bh4**

17.Bxf6 Qxf6 18.exd5 exd4

**17...dxe4?**

17...g5! 18.Nxg5 hxg5 19.Bxg5 exd4!

**18.Nxe4 g5 19.dxe5! Nxe4**

19...Nxe5? 20.Qxd8 Nxf3+ 21.gxf3 Rxd8 22.Nxf6+ Kg7 23.Nh5+ Kh8 24.Bg3+-

**20.Bxe4 Bxe4 21.Rxe4 gxh4 22.Rd4 Re7**

22...Qc8!? 23.Rxd7 Bd6! 24.Rxd6 (24.Rxf7 Kxf7 25.exd6 cxd6 26.Qd3+/-) 24...cxd6 25.Qxd6 (25.exd6 Qxc3 26.Rc1+/-) 25...Qxc3 26.Re1+/-

**23.e6! fxe6 24.Ne5 Rg7 25.Rxd7 Qg5 26.Qf3 Rd8 27.Rxg7+ Qxg7 28.Re1 Bc5 29.Ng4 Qg6 30.Qf4 Bb6**

30...Rf8 31.Qxc7

**31.Nxh6+ Kg7 32.Qxh4! Qf6 33.Qxf6+ Kxf6 34.Re2 Rd1+ 35.Kh2 Rc1 36.g4 Rxc3 37.h4 Rd3 38.g5+ Ke7 39.g6 Kf8 40.Rxe6 Rf3 41.Ng4 Rf5 42.Kg3 1-0**

## **Kasimdzhanov, Rustam (2653) - Beliavsky, Alexander G (2650) [C95]**

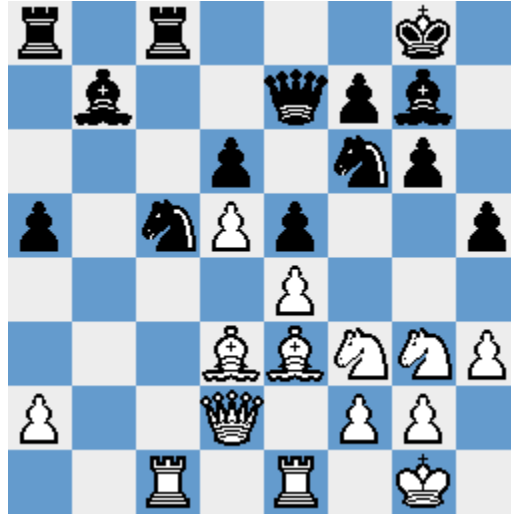
FIDE World Cup final Hyderabad (2.2), 18.10.2002

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0 9.h3 Nb8 10.d4 Nbd7 11.Nbd2 Bb7 12.Bc2 Re8 13.Nf1 Bf8 14.Ng3 g6 15.b3 d5 16.Bg5 dxe4 17.Nxe5 h6 18.Nxd7 hxg5 19.Nxf6+ Qxf6 20.Bxe4 c6 21.b4 a5 22.a3 axb4 23.axb4 Rxa1 24.Qxa1 Bc8 25.Bc2 Rxe1+ 26.Qxe1 g4 27.hxg4 Bxg4 28.Qe3 Be6 29.Be4 Bc4 30.Bf3 Be7 31.Ne4 Qf5 32.g3 Bd5 33.Kg2 Kg7 34.Kg1 Kf8 35.Kg2 Kg7 36.Qe2 Bc4 37.Qe1 Bd5 38.Qe3 Kf8 39.Kg1 Kg7 40.Bg2 Qg4 41.Nd2 Bg5 42.f4 Qd1+ 43.Nf1 Bf6 44.Bxd5 cxd5 45.Kf2 Qc2+ 46.Qd2 Qb1 47.Ne3 Qh1 48.Qd1 Qh2+ 49.Ng2 Qh3 50.Qf3 Qc8 51.Ne3 g5 52.Nxd5 g4 53.Qe2 Bd8 54.Qd3 f5 55.Ne3 Qa8 56.Nxf5+ Kf8 57.Qe2 Qh1 58.Ne3 Qc1 59.Qxg4 Qxc3 60.Qf5+ 1-0

**Leko,P (2749) - Short,N (2674) [C95]**

Corus A Wijk aan Zee NED (9), 25.01.2005

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0 9.h3 Nb8 10.d4 Nbd7 11.Nbd2 Bb7 12.Bc2 Re8 13.Nf1 Bf8 14.Ng3 g6 15.b3 Bg7 16.d5 Qe7 17.c4 c6 18.Be3 Rec8 19.Rc1 a5 20.Qd2 bxc4 21.bxc4 cxd5 22.cxd5 Nc5 23.Bd3 h5



24.Bxc5! dxc5 25.Qg5 Rc7 26.Nf1 Rac8 27.N1d2 Ne8 28.Qxe7 Rxe7 29.Nc4 Ba6 30.Nfxe5 Bxe5 31.Nxe5 c4 32.Bxc4 Rxe5 33.Bxa6 Rxc1 34.Rxc1 Rxe4 35.f3 Re5 36.Rc5 h4 37.d6 1-0

**Polgar,Ju (2728) - Short,N (2674) [C95]**

Corus A Wijk aan Zee NED (7), 22.01.2005

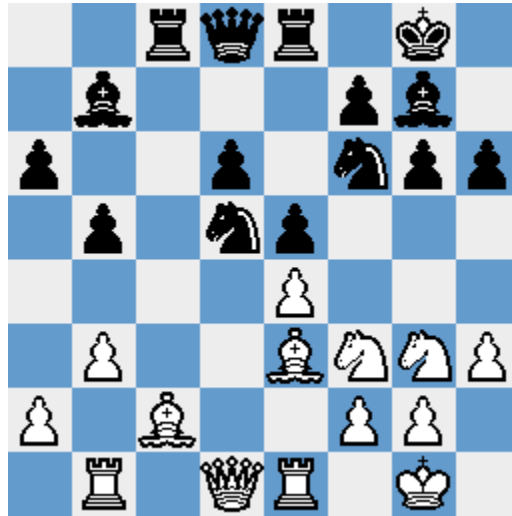
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0 9.h3 Nb8 10.d4 Nbd7 11.Nbd2 Bb7 12.Bc2 Re8 13.Nf1 Bf8 14.Ng3 g6 15.b3 Bg7 16.d5 Qb8 17.c4 c6 18.Be3 Rc8 19.Qd2 a5 20.Bd3 bxc4 21.bxc4 Ba6 22.Rab1 Qc7 23.Rec1 Bf8 24.Ne2 Nc5 25.Bxc5 dxc5 26.dxc6 Qxc6 27.Nxe5 Qe6 28.Ng4 Nxc4 29.hxc4 Qxc4 30.Nc3 Qh4 31.Nd5 Bh6 32.f4 Rd8 33.Qf2 Qxf2+ 34.Kxf2 Rab8 35.g4 Bg7 36.e5 Kf8 37.g5 h6 38.gxh6 Bxh6 39.Be2 Bb7 40.Kg3 Bc6 41.Bf3 Bg7 42.Nf6 Bxf6 43.exf6 Bxf3 44.Kxf3 Rb4 45.a3 Rd3+ 46.Ke4 Rxa3 47.Kd5 Re3 48.Kxc5 Re6 49.Rxb4 axb4 50.Kb5 Rxf6 51.c5 b3 52.c6 b2 53.Rb1 Ke7 54.Rxb2 Rxf4 55.Re2+ Kd8 56.Kb6 Rb4+ 57.Kc5 Rb1 58.Rd2+ Kc8 59.Rf2 1/2-1/2

**Kasimdzhanov,R (2668) - Short,N (2701) [C95]**

1st Samba Cup Skanderborg DEN (1), 10.10.2003

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0 9.h3 Nb8 10.d4 Nbd7 11.Nbd2 Bb7 12.Bc2 Re8 13.Nf1 Bf8 14.Ng3 g6 15.b3 Bg7 16.d5 Rc8 17.Bg5 c6 18.c4 h6 19.Be3 Nb6 20.Rb1 cxd5 21.cxd5 Nbx6





This is the fallback position:- should our other idea ever be refuted then this typical Breyer sacrifice is another line of investigation.

**22.exd5 Nxd5 23.Bd2 f5 24.Nxf5 gxf5 25.Bxf5 Rb8 26.Rc1 Qf6 27.Be4 Qe6 28.Qc2 Kh8 29.Qd3 Ne7 30.Bxb7 Rxb7 31.Rcd1 Rd7 32.Bc3 Nc6 33.Kh1 Qf7 34.Nh4 d5 35.Nf5 Rf8 36.g Rfd8 37.Rc1 Bf6 38.Nxh6 Qh7 39.Nf5 d4 40.Bd2 Ne7 41.Qf3 Nxf5 42.Rc6 Rd6 43.Rxd6 Rxd6 44.gxf5 Rd8 45.Kh2 Rf8 46.Bb4 Re8 47.Qc6 Qf7 48.Bd2 Bg7 49.f4 Rf8 50.Bb4 Rg8 51.Qe6 Qh5 52.f6 Qf3 53.Qg4 Qf2+ 54.Kh1 Bh6 0-1**

### **Hunt,A (2395) - Kunte,A (2515) [C95]**

ch-GBR Edinburgh SCO (2), 15.07.2003

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0 9.h3 Nb8 10.d4 Nbd7 11.Nbd2 Bb7 12.Bc2 Re8 13.Nf1 Bf8 14.Ng3 g6 15.b3 Bg7 16.d5 Qe7 17.Be3 c6 18.c4 Rec8 19.Rc1 a5 20.Qd2 Nc5 21.Bxc5 dxc5 22.dxc6 Bxc6 23.cxb5 Bxb5 24.a4 Be8 25.Bd3 Nd7 26.Nf1 Nb6 27.Ne3 Rd8 28.Qc3 Bh6 29.Bf1 Qb7 30.Qxe5 c4 31.bxc4 Bg7 32.Qg5 Nxa4 33.Nd5 h6 34.Qe3 Qa7 35.c5 Rdc8 36.Nb6 Nxb6 37.cxb6 Qb7 38.e5 Rxc1 39.Rxc1 Rb8 40.Rb1 a4 41.Bc4 Qc6 42.Nd2 a3 43.Qxa3 Rxb6 44.Rxb6 Qxb6 45.Qe7 Qc6 46.e6 f5 47.Qd8 Kh7 48.h4 h5 49.Nf1 Be5 50.Bd5 Qb5 51.g3 Qb8 52.Qe7+ Kg8 53.Ne3 Bd6 54.Qf6 Be5 55.e7+ Kh7 56.Qf8 Bg7 57.Qg8+ Kh6 58.Bf7 Qb1+ 59.Kh2 f4 60.gxf4 Bc6 61.Bd5 Qb4 62.Nf5+ 1-0

### **Efimenko,Z (2547) - Socko,B (2547) [C95]**

EuTCh Plovdiv BUL (3), 13.10.2003

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0 9.h3 Nb8 10.d4 Nbd7 11.Nbd2 Bb7 12.Bc2 Re8 13.Nf1 Bf8 14.Ng3 g6 15.b3 Bg7 16.d5 Nb6 17.Rb1 Rc8 18.Bd3 c6 19.c4 Nfd7 20.Bd2 Nc5 21.Ba5 Ba8 22.a4 Rb8 23.axb5 axb5 24.dxc6 bxc4 25.Bxc4 Bxc6 26.b4 Ne6 27.Bb3 Nf4 28.Qc2 Bb5 29.Rbd1 Qe7 30.Re3 Rec8 31.Qd2 Rc6 32.Rc3 Rxc3 33.Qxc3 Rc8 34.Qd2 Rc6 35.Qa2 Bf6 36.Nd2 Bh4 37.Ndf1 h5 38.Bxb6 Rxb6 39.Bc4 Bxg3 40.fxg3 Ra6 41.Qb3 Qa7+ 42.Kh2 Ra3 43.Qc2 Ba4 44.Qd2 Bxd1 45.Qxd1 Rc3 46.Bb5 Ne6 47.Qxd6 Qd4 48.Qd5 Nc7 49.Qxd4 exd4 50.Be2 d3 51.Bd1 Rc1 52.Ne3 Nb5 53.Bb3 d2 0-1

### Grischuk,Alexander (2482) - Mazi,Leon (2405) [C95]

Bled op Bled (5), 24.03.1999

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0 9.h3 Nb8 10.d4 Nbd7 11.Nbd2 Bb7 12.Bc2 Re8 13.Nf1 Bf8 14.Ng3 g6 15.b3 c6



A solid choice but Grischuk's no nonsense rapid development and quick f2-f4 puts Black immediately under pressure.

16.Bg5 h6 17.Be3 Bg7 18.Qd2 Kh7 19.Rad1 Qe7 20.Nh2 Nf8 21.f4 Ne6 22.fxe5 dxe5 23.dxe5 Ng8 24.Nf5 Qc7 25.Nxg7 Kxg7 26.Qf2 Re7 27.Qg3 c5 28.Rd6 Rae8 29.Ng4 Rc8 30.Rf1 b4 31.c4 Nd4 32.Bd3 Bxe4 33.Qh4 g5 34.Bxg5 hxg5 35.Qxg5+ Bg6 36.Bxg6 fxg6 37.Rxg6+ Kh8 38.Nh6 Rg7 39.Rxg7 Qxg7 40.Nf7+ Kh7 41.Qh5+ Nh6 42.Nxh6 1-0

### Van den Doel,E (2602) - Gyimesi,Z (2580) [C95]

6th HZ Open Vlissingen NED (8), 10.08.2002

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0 9.h3 Nb8 10.d4 Nbd7 11.Nbd2 Bb7 12.Bc2 Re8 13.Nf1 Bf8 14.Ng3 g6 15.b3 c6 16.Bg5 Bg7 17.Qd2 Qc7 18.a4 Nf8 19.b4 Rad8 20.Bb3 Ne6 21.Bh6 Qe7 22.Nf5 gxf5 23.exf5 e4 24.fxe6 fxe6 25.Qg5 Kh8 26.Nd2 Bxh6 27.Qxh6 d5 28.f3 Rg8 29.fxe4 Rg6 30.Qf4 Qg7 31.Re2 Rg8 32.Qh2 Rg3 33.e5 Nh5 34.Rf1 Qh6 35.Rf3 Nf4 36.Rxf4 Qxf4 37.Nf1 Rf8 38.Ne3 Qxe3+ 39.Rxe3 Rxe3 0-1

### Acs,P (2521) - Gabriel,Ch (2556) [C95]

Bundesliga 2004-5 Baden Oos GER (1), 13.11.2004

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0 9.h3 Nb8 10.d4 Nbd7 11.Nbd2 Bb7 12.Bc2 Re8 13.Nf1 Bf8 14.Ng3 g6 15.b3 c6 16.Bg5 Bg7 17.Qd2 Qc7 18.a4 Rad8 19.Bd3 Nf8 20.Qc2 Ne6 21.Be3 Nd7 22.Rec1 Qb8 23.axb5 axb5 24.b4 Ba8 25.Ra5 Bb7 26.Ne2 Qc7 27.Qb3 c5 28.Bxb5 Bxe4 29.Nd2 Ba8 30.d5 Nef8 31.Rca1 Rb8 32.bxc5 dxc5 33.Ra7 Qd8 34.c4 f5 35.Qa4 Bb7 36.Bxd7 Nxd7 37.Rb1 Qc7 38.Qb5 f4 39.Rxb7 Rxb7 40.Qxb7 Qxb7 41.Rxb7 fxe3 42.fxe3 Nf6 43.Nc3 e4 44.Kf1 1-0

## McShane,L - Vigus,J [C95]

Varsity match London

The Varsity Match is Britain's longest running chess contest and this was the 123rd edition. I had just completed this article in the morning, but in the afternoon I found there was one more game to include!

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0 9.h3 Nb8 10.d4 Nbd7 11.Nbd2 Bb7 12.Bc2 Re8 13.Nf1 Bf8 14.Ng3 g6 15.b3 Bg7 16.d5 Qe7 17.Be3 c6**

Black avoids an early cxd5 but later regrets it.

**18.c4 Rec8 19.Nd2 Nc5 20.a3 Qc7 21.b4 Ncd7 22.Rc1 bxc4?! 23.dxc6! Bxc6 24.Nxc4 d5 25.exd5 Nxd5**

25...Bxd5 26.Bd3 Qb8 27.Qd2

**26.Bb3 Nxe3 27.fxe3 Bb5**

27...e4 28.Nd6 Ne5 29.Nxc8 Nf3+ 30.Kf2!

**28.Nd6+- Qxc1 29.Qxc1 Rxc1 30.Rxc1 Kf8 31.Nxf7 Ke7 32.Ne4 Bd3 33.Ned6 e4 34.Nc8+ Ke8 35.Rc7 Rb8 36.Be6 Bb5 37.Nfd6+ 1-0**



***Andrew Martin's new multi-media guide to the Ruy Lopez.***

**Opening analysis using the new Chess Media System**

**The venerable Ruy Lopez is one of the most interesting of chess openings. In this diverse and instructive DVD, International Master Andrew Martin explains how the opening works, with the help of mostly recent, complete master games, although there are some classics too! The most important ideas are highlighted and there are some repertoire suggestions too, all presented in the light, easy, relaxed style for which this author is noted.**

**To purchase:**

US & Canada

[http://www.classicalgames.com/Merchant2/merchant.mvc?Screen=PROD&Product\\_Code=001135&AFFIL=CBL](http://www.classicalgames.com/Merchant2/merchant.mvc?Screen=PROD&Product_Code=001135&AFFIL=CBL)

Rest of the World

<http://www.chess.co.uk/shop/item5086.htm>

**About TWIC Theory**



A new electrical magazine for the chess community. High quality articles delivered to you in ChessBase, PGN or PDF format.

Buy a subscription for 3 months for March, April and May 2005 here:

US & Canada

[http://www.classicalgames.com/Merchant2/merchant.mvc?Screen=PROD&Product\\_Code=001316](http://www.classicalgames.com/Merchant2/merchant.mvc?Screen=PROD&Product_Code=001316)

Rest of the World

[http://www.chess.co.uk/shop/cat183\\_1.htm](http://www.chess.co.uk/shop/cat183_1.htm)

# GM Alexander Morozevich (2743) - GM Krishnan Sasikiran (2666)

[C95]

## 1.e4 e5; {Diagram?}

Probably the best way to meet White's opening move ... Black simply mirrors his opponent's pawn play, and gets control of the vital d4-square.

Some other good things that the Pawn move of ...e7-e5; will do for Black is:

- # 1.) Open the e7-square for Black's pieces;
- # 2.) Clear the diagonals of the of both Black's Queen and Bishop;
- # 3.) Fix White's KP and make the f6-square safer for Black's Knight;
- # 4.) Because of all the above factors, Black has facilitated a very rapid King-side development.

The method of initially occupying the center with Pawns represents the Classical School of thought here.

(The "hyper-moderns" believed that most such advances should be held back until it was clear what the

best Pawn Formations were going to be.)

[ Of course, many top GM's also play the Sicilian in this position. After **1...c5!?**; {Diagram?} which also controls the d4-square, but Black's K-side development is much slower.

[ A fairly recent annotated [game](#) where the Sicilian is used. ] ]

## 2.Nf3, (Maybe - '!') {Diagram?}

For the beginner, this is the best way to play.

White plays one move that adheres to ALL the four (of my) basic **Principles of The Opening**.

\*\*\*\*\*

[ The four basic concepts, {Principles of the openings.}; are:

- # 1.) **Control the Center.**
- # 2.) **Rapid development.**
- # 3.) **Protect the King and castle early.** (If at possible.)
- # 4.) **Maintain the material balance, (SQUARE CONTROL!);** unless you are playing an intentional gambit. ]

\*\*\* \*\*

{These principles should be applied - very systematically - every single move, during the opening phase.}

\*\*\*\*\*

\*\*\*\*\*

Note how White's move does **all** of these things - hits key center squares, develops a piece, attacks the button on e5, and also prepares K-side castling. [ [more](#) (on this topic) ]

\*\*\*\*\*

[ In the 17th and 18th Century, most masters opened with the flashy and somewhat risky move of: **2.f4!?**, {**Diagram?**} While, strictly speaking, this move is **NOT** unsound, few top GM's play this move today. (I have always been a big fan of the **King's Gambit**. But when I was coming up in chess, VERY long periods ... like 3-4 years ... would go by, and you would not see a single, decent KG encounter in any issue of the INFORMANT.)

Needless to say, the King's Gambit has **NOT** been refuted ... and many of the world's best players, (Fischer, Spassky and many others!); have used this enterprising line. However, it has been my experience that when an inexperienced player tries this opening, it often leads to a complete disaster for White.

[ A [game](#) where this opening is analyzed in some depth. ] ]

\*\*\*\*\*

## **2...Nc6; {Diagram?}**

The most sensible reply ... and one that also adheres to **ALL 4** of the basic opening principles. (Although Black rarely castles on the Q-side in KP openings!!)

[ A move like the one: **2...d6; {Diagram?}**

(**The Philidor's Defense**.); will protect Black's KP. The drawbacks are that it hems in Black's KB, the move does not develop a piece, and it also severely curtails the second player's options.

This opening is both extremely solid, and playable. But is also dull, and a little drawish as well. For these reasons - and those outlined above - this opening has never had much of a following at the master level. (GM Bent Larsen, in his prime, being one happy, very notable exception.);

\*\*\*\*\*

The other possible move for Black in this position is the try:

**2...Nf6;** (counter-attack) {**Diagram?**}

which, of course, is the **Petroff's Defense** here for Black. [ [more](#) ] ]

## **3.Bb5, (Maybe - '!') {Diagram?}**

Here it is, one of the oldest and most respected of all openings.

>>> **The RUY LOPEZ.** <<<

(The Spanish Priest - for whom this opening is named for - called this a "very old" move ... several hundred years ago!!!)

The Ruy Lopez is also one of the most-played opening systems at the "master-plus" level, it was featured in several of the games between GM Michael Adams and GM Rustam Kasimdzhanov. (The FIDE Final Match of the K.O. Tournament in Tripoli, Libya; 2004.)

{There are literally thousands and thousands of games of this system in the databases today.}

But when I have taught many lower-rated players this opening, they almost always object! (The move) Bb5 DOES develop a piece and prepare to get the King to safety ... but it does NOT (directly) influence any key central squares! So why play it?

The simplest answer is that this is more of a POSITIONAL move, than a truly TACTICAL one like Bc4. The first player plays to UNDERMINE Black's hold on the center ... and also immediately threatens the second player's defense of his KP. And if play continues: 3...a6; 4.Ba4, 4...b5!?!; 5.Bb3, White gets his Bishop to the key a2-g8 diagonal and hits the f7-square ... but does so from a SAFER distance! (On c4, Black often has tactics like NxP/e4; followed by ...d7-d5; regaining the material because he forks the WB on c4 and the WN on e4.)

I interpret this opening as a struggle to dominate the center ... most importantly the d4-square! ---> THE PLAYER WHO WINS THE FIGHT OVER THE CENTER ... WILL OFTEN WIN THE GAME!!!! {Or at least come out of the opening phase with some type of advantage.}

[ The beginner always prefers to play a {seemingly} much more aggressive move like: **3.Bc4!?**, {Diagram?} immediately eyeing the sensitive f7-square. (Not a bad idea.)

I know quite a bit about this [opening](#) ... it was my number one opening in tournaments for over thirty years!! (I even have a line in this opening named after me.)

Beginners are always taught this opening, and interest remains very high in this method of development. (GM Andy Soltis wrote at least two books on this opening weapon, and renowned **New Orleans Master - Jude Acers**, has recently released a brand-new [book](#) in this variation.)

[ See a good reference book like **MCO-14**, for more details on how to {correctly} play this often wild and complex system. ] ]

### **3...a6!; (The best!) {Diagram?}**

This is the famous and very well-known ... "**Morphy Defense.**"

{Morphy did not originate this line, however, he was the first player to play this move on a regular basis ... and he was also the first person to clearly demonstrate the strengths and advantages of this particular defensive system for Black.}

In my opinion, this is absolutely the best move here. (This does not mean the other systems are not fully playable! They certainly are!) But it seems to give Black the best chances - and statistically - it also has the best results at the GM level. It also seems to greatly increase Black's options ... and even the energy of the position for the second player here as well.

\*\*\*\*\*

[ Black can also play: ("=") **3...Nf6!?**; **4.0-0 Nxe4!?**; **5.d4! Nd6!?**; **6.Bxc6 dxc6;** **7.dxe5 Nf5;** **8.Qxd8+ Kxd8;** "~" {Diagram?} when Black's position ... despite its seemingly ugly and anti-positional nature ...

has withstood near all attempts by the first player to refute Black's set-up here.

Probably the best game - and one of the most memorable - would be the following encounter: **GM G. Kasparov - GM V. Kramnik; "The Brain-Games" ... Chess World's Championships. / London, England; (UK) 2000.**

This was played in the very first game of the match ... and Garry was unable to break down Black's iron-willed defense.

This stood the world of chess opening theory on its ear ... **"The Berlin Defense,"** was always viewed as a grossly inferior opening line. As a result, many players have taken up the banner; and today play this line on a very regular basis.

[ See MCO-14, page # 45; column # 08, and all applicable notes for this line. ]

\*\*\* \*\*

{My objections to this line are:

# 1.) It is boring - the Queens are traded very early on.

# 2.) It is a line that ONLY aspires to draw - Black does NOT attempt to win with this variation.} ]

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **4.Ba4!?, (Maybe - '!') {Diagram?}**

One of the best lines ... White maintains the tension, as well as all the threats.

Of course White could play the **"Exchange Variation," (Bxc6)** which is a system that is completely different than the one chosen by White here. (It also poses an entirely different set of unique problems for the second player - see any good or reliable reference work for more information here.)

[ White was **not** yet threatening to win a Pawn. For example:

</= **4.Bxc6!?** dxc6; **5.Nxe5?! Qd4!**; **6.Nf3 Qxe4+**; ("=/+") **{D?}**

and Black regains the Pawn with a very slight advantage. ]

\*\*\*\*\*

Both sides continue to develop - in a fairly normal manner. (Black plays to hold the e5 point - whereas the

move of capturing on e4 with the Black Knight on move five - greatly clears the lines in the center ... and

is the beginning of, "The Open Variation." This is a completely different system than the one used in this

particular encounter.)

#### **4...Nf6; 5.0-0 Be7!?!; (!') {Diagram?}**

The most solid choice here for the second player here.

(**"The Closed System" for Black - in the Ruy Lopez.**)

With this continuation, Black simply develops a piece ... and maintains his Pawn on the e5-square.



The second player is also now ready to castle next move.

[ For the continuation of: **5...Nxe4!?**; {Diagram?}

This move marks the beginning of the so-called "**Open System**" for Black. (Some GM's like it, and some don't. According to my books - which run from a book that is very recent, all the way back to a book printed in the late 1960's - this opening line has always been under a cloud. {Theoretically speaking!})

Personally, I feel the variation is OK, but I will also be the first to admit I am NOT an expert on this particular sub-system of the Ruy Lopez!)

**6.d4 b5; 7.Bb3 d5; 8.dxe5, "+/=" 8...Be6; "~" {Diagram?}**

The current position strikes me as unclear. Nevertheless, the second player's results with this particular line have been dismal, especially at the World Championship level. (See the FIDE World Championship Matches of the 1950's, Korchnoi's failures against Karpov, and finally Anand's loss against Kasparov in the WCS Match in 1995.)

See MCO-14. (Or any other good, opening reference book.) ]

**6.Re1, (!) {Diagram?}**

The simplest move, and the play that is most consistent with White's overall strategy of trying dominate the center with the foot soldiers. {And now that White's KP is protected, the first player is really threatening to play BxN/c6, followed by NxP/e5 ... winning a Pawn.}

[ Interesting is: **6.Nc3!?**, "+/=" {Diagram?} but White can no longer play c3, followed by d2-d4. ]

Black's next move is specifically designed to meet the threats against Black's e5-square.

**6...b5!; 7.Bb3 d6; {Diagram?}**

The most solid line. Black protects his Pawn on the e5-square, and also threatens to play ... N/c6-a5; gaining the Bishop pair.

\*\*\*\*\*

[ After the following moves: **7...0-0!?**; **8.c3 d5!?**; (!!?! ) **9.exd5 Nxd5; 10.Nxe5 Nxe5; 11.Rxe5 c6!**; "~" {Diagram?}

we reach the modern lines of Black counter-attack known as ... "**The Marshall Gambit.**"

I strongly advise any player who is seriously considering to play these sharp lines, to consult a chess coach; and also purchase a book completely dedicated to the ideas of this very sharp line. [[more](#)]

[ See also MCO-14, pg. # 91. ] ]

\*\*\*\*\*

\*\*\*\*\*

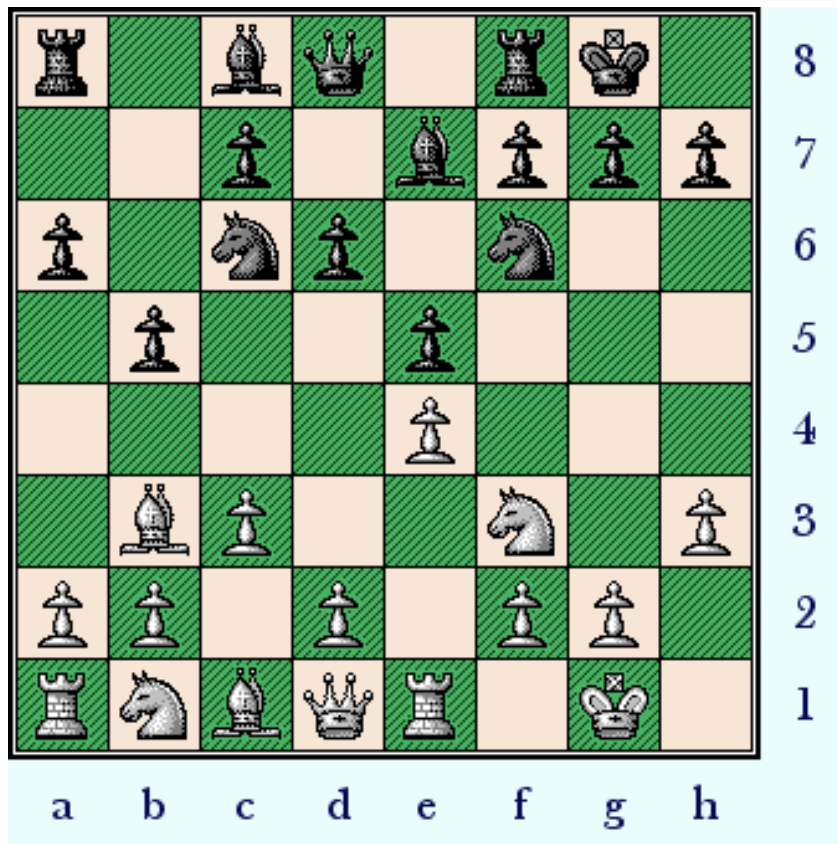
White next move accomplishes **MANY** different things! (It covers both the d4 and the b4-squares, it prepares a general Pawn advance in the middle of the chess board, {d2-d4}; and it also gives the White light-squared Bishop a ... "hidey-hole" ... on the c2-square.)

**8.c3! 0-0; 9.h3!, {See the diagram ... just below.}**

Absolutely the best and the most positional treatment. (White prevents the pin and exchanges - but most importantly, the d4 square is a key part of White's plan. Without the Knight on f3, White cannot win the fight for this crucial square!)

Of course d2-d4 IS OK ... and is fully playable for White ... but is the starting point for a completely different system!!

\*\*\*\*\*



{The actual position on the chess board, after White plays 9.h3.}

\*\*\*\*\*

\*\*\* \*\*

Black now has many different responses to White's last move; each one initiates an entirely

different (sub) - system of the Ruy Lopez!! (Tchigorin, Zaitzev, Keres, etc.)

---

[ After the moves of: **9.d4!?** **Bg4**; **10.Be3!?**, {Diagram?}

This is the move almost universally recommended by most opening books in this particular position.

( Also possible is: 10.d5!?, "=" {Diagram?}  
which seems to be about equal ... maybe, just  
maybe ... White is a little better. )

**10...exd4**; **11.cxd4 Na5**; **12.Bc2 c5**; "~" {Diagram?}

White may have a TINY edge, however I evaluate this position as being somewhat unclear.

**Haba - Foisor**; **ICT / Masters** {open?} / **Bad Worishofen, GER; 1992.**

[ See MCO-14, page # 79; columns four, (# 04); through column five, (# 5);  
and all applicable notes. ]

\*\*\* \*\*

See {also} the following clash:

**GM Rustam Kasimdzhanov - GM Michael Adams;**

**ICT/ FIDE World Championships** {A Knock-Out event.} (Game # 7)

**Tripoli, Libya; / June 19th, 2004.**

{This game was drawn after some very wild and rather strange adventures.}

I have deeply annotated ALL the games of this match ... this e-book is available on my "**downloads**" [web-site](#), now - **at no charge!**

(However, you **MUST** have a current [ChessBase](#) program ...  
in order to be able to read this file!!) ]

---

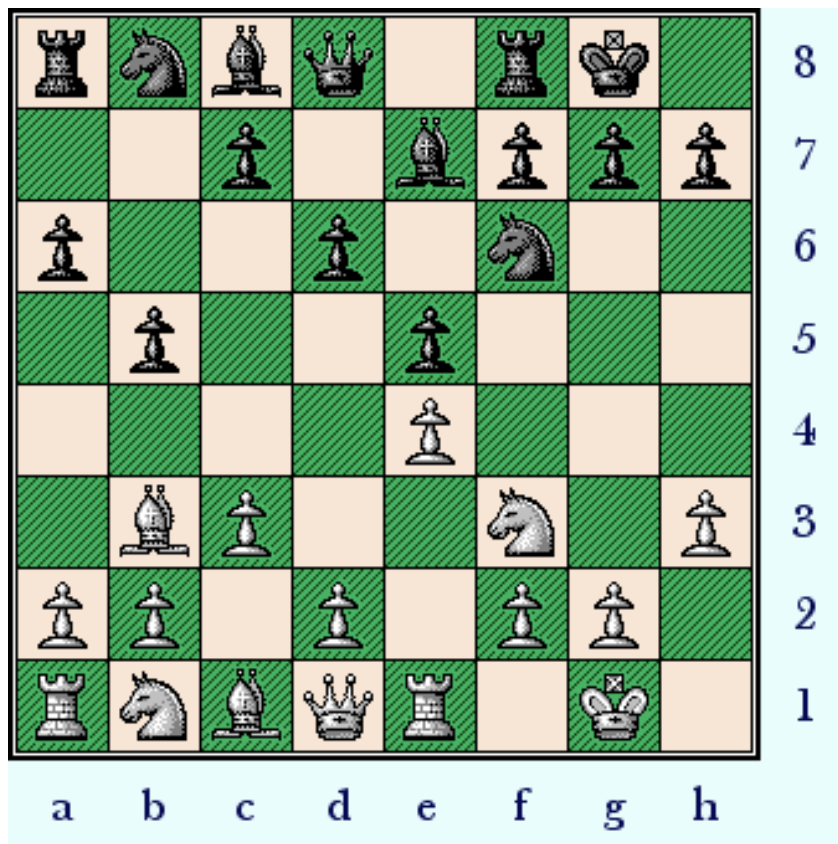
\*\*\*\*\*

Black's next move looks almost like a beginner's play ... ..

**9...Nb8; (!?)** {See the diagram - - - just below here.}

This 'strategic retreat' is the beginning of ... "**The Breyer System.**"

\*\*\*\*\*



\*\*\*\*\*

{Julius} Breyer was one of the members of the "Hyper-Modern School."  
 (Although this is not technically a real hyper-modern type of opening, this school of thought brought new ideas to many of the older opening lines.)

\*\*\*\*\*

**The main ideas of this variation are:**

- A.) Free Black's Queen-side Pawn majority to advance; (!!!)
- B.) Clear the long diagonal for possible use by the Black QB;
- C.) Re-position the Black Knight on the d7-square ... where it is much more flexible, (and also not unprotected!); supports is 'brother' on f6, and can even be rushed to the defense of the King - should the situation on the chessboard require it. (In some lines, if White should play the pawn push of d4-d5, a BN on d7 can also utilize the handy c5-square.)

\*\*\*\*\*

[ The older move here is: **9...Na5!?**; {Diagram?}  
 which leads to the lines of ... "**The Tchigorin System.**"  
 {See any good reference book.}

[ See also MCO-14, beginning on page # 81. (All columns.) ] ]

We continue with the actual game ... both sides continue to travel a well-known main line.

**10.d4, (lever) {Diagram?}**

Note how this move is basically a moral victory for White. The first player has achieved

the objective of dominating the center with pawns.

---

\*\*\*\*\*

[ A very interesting game was: **10.a4!? Bb7; 11.d3!?, {Diagram?}**

Much too slow a treatment to be effective here.

( Better was: >/= 11.d4!; "~" )

**11...Nbd7; 12.Bc2 Re8; 13.Nbd2 Bf8; 14.Nf1 c5; 15.Ng3 g6; {Diagram?}**

This is good - very solid and sensible. (Fritz likes ...d6-d5; in this position, I am not sure if Black is ready for this advance.)

**16.Bg5 Qc7; 17.Nh2!?, {Diagram?}**

White has no time for such a maneuver ... his first priority should have been to control the center of the chess board.

( Better was: >/= 17.Qe2, "=" {Diagram?} or even the try, c3-c4!? here. )

Black now offers to (possibly) sacrifice a Pawn ... simply to allow his pieces more play.

(It is strange to see this idea played in this game. I get the eerie feeling that

Garry Kasparov might have played the same move in this particular position!!)

**17...d5!; (!!) 18.Qf3 Bg7; 19.h4?!, {Diagram?}**

This is too ambitious ... and is not merited by the current position.

( >/= 19.Ng4 Nxg4; "~" ("=/" ) )

Black now gains space ... a very important basic element of chess. Meanwhile, the first player continues on his merry way ... with his ... "attack."

**19...d4!; {Diagram?}**

This is good ... and several annotators praised this move.

(Fritz likes this idea, but prefers to play ...h6; and then ...d4.)

**20.h5!? c4!; 21.Rac1!? Qb6; 22.axb5 axb5; 23.Bb1!?, (Maybe - '?!') {Diag?}**

This could be less than best, but it is difficult to be sure.

( Maybe slightly better was: 23.h6!? Bf8; 24.Qe2!? dxc3!?  
25.bxc3 Ra3!; "=/" (The a-file.) (and) Black holds a small edge. )

Black continues to work on the idea of holding extra space ... and maybe just trying to smother White. (It is fairly instructive how Spassky just overwhelms White on d3 and c3.)

**23...Rac8; 24.Ba2!? Ba6!; 25.hxg6!? hxg6; 26.Red1 Nh7!?!; 27.Bd2!? Nc5!;  
28.dxc4 bxc4; 29.cxd4 Nd3!; 30.Rb1?!, {Diagram?}**

This is - again - too passive.

(White seems to be fiddling ... while Rome burns!)

\*\*\*\*\*

( It seems that White had to try and play:

>/= 30.Rc3 Nb4; 31.Bb1 exd4; "/+" {Diagram?}  
but Black remains solidly better. )

\*\*\*\*\*

**30...exd4; 31.Ng4 Ne5!?!; {Diagram?}**

It is very nice to play only thirty moves ... against a very strong master ...  
and have such a favorable position.

( Several different strong programs, like Fritz, DJ, CM9000 ...  
all prefer to play: (>/=) = 31...Bb5!; "/+" {Diagram?}  
with a big plus for Black. )

**32.Nxe5 Rxe5; 33.Rdc1 Ng5; 34.Qg4!?! Nxe4!; {Diagram?}**

GM Andy Soltis calls this ... "The final shot in the positional struggle." He goes on to say,  
"All that Black needs now to win ... is a little King safety."

**35.Nxe4 f5; 36.Qe2 Rxe4; 37.Qf1!?! Qe6!; 38.b4 Bb5; {Diagram?}**

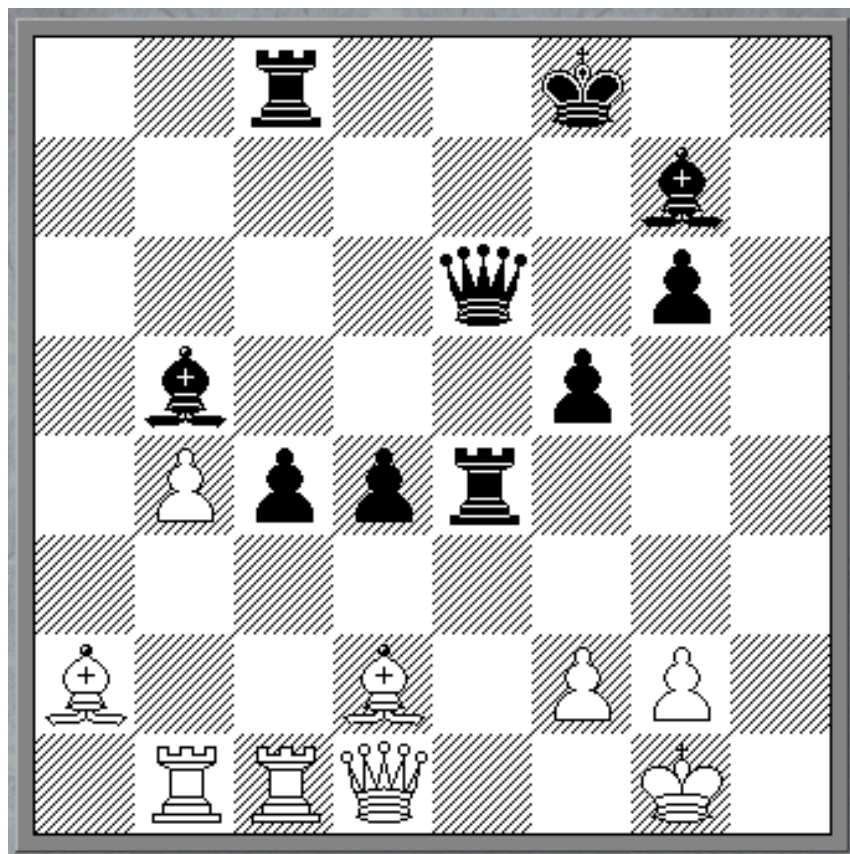
Black is probably winning here.

But now Qd3 was worth a try ...

**39.Qd1?! Kf8!; {Diagram?}**

This wins ... playing the Black Rook to the e2-square! ... was also decisive here.

\*\*\*\*\*



(An analysis diagram, the position after **39...Kf8**; in the quoted game.)

\*\*\*\*\*

**40.Qf3 d3; 41.Rc3!?, {Diagram?}**

This is equivalent to resignation. No further comment is required.

( Or 41.Be3 Ra8; ("-/+") )

Now ...Ra8; might be best.

**41...Qc6!?: 42.Ra1 Re2; 43.Qf4 Qf6!?: 44.Rd1, {Diagram?}**

Stop squirming! [ (>=) Bxc4 ]

( 44.Rac1 g5!; ("-/" - A. Soltis. )

**44...Rxd2!; 45.Rxd2 Qxc3; 46.Qd6+ Kg8; 47.Rd1 Kh7; 48.Qh2+ Bh6;**

**49.Qd6 Re8; 50.Qc7+ Qg7; 51.Qc5 d2!; ("-/+") {Diagram?}**

and ... **WHITE RESIGNED.** (0-1)

"When White loses in a Ruy Lopez, it is often due to a tactical error or a dangerous counter-attack. But rarely is he so completely squashed positionally ... as in this game!"

- **Andrew Soltis**

**Borislav Milic (YUG) - (future) GM Boris Spassky (USSR);**

**The (FIDE?) Student Olympiade / Lyons, France; 1955.**

{Many databases give this game as being played in 1952.}

[ See the excellent book: "The Best Chess Games of Boris Spassky," by **A. Soltis.**

Copyright (c) 1973. Published by David McKay. (Of New York City, NY; USA.)

Library of Congress card catalog number: # 72-95165 ]

\*\*\*\*\*

( Now if White takes the Pawn on d2 ... he is quickly mated.

For example: **51...d2!; 52.Rxd2?, {Ugh!} {Diagram?}**

This is a mistake ... the box says Rf1 was forced here for White.

(I would prefer to throw in the towel before making such a silly move as Rf1!)

( After the moves: 52.Qxb5 Re1+; 53.Rxe1 dxe1Q+; ("-/" ) {D?}

Black is also winning. )

**52...Re1+; 53.Kh2 Bf4+; 54.g3 Qh6+; ("-/" ) {Diagram?}**

and mate - on h1 - next. ) ]

\*\*\*\*\*  
\*\*\*\*\*

---

Returning now to the actual game that we are attempting to analyze -- for this month.)

**10...Nbd7; 11.Nbd2, {Diagram?}**

As in just about all the variations of the Ruy Lopez, White maneuvers his QN to-d2-f1-g3, (or e3); in order to activate this piece. (Many times this Knight is a useful component if the first player decides

to launch an all-out King-side attack.)

[ The move of: **11.Bg5!?**, {Diagram?}

looks very playable to me ... but is generally thought to be ineffective by opening theory. ]

Now Black continues with his development ... forcing White to defend the e4-square.

**11...Bb7; 12.Bc2 Re8; {Diagram?}**

Here is another useful maneuver for the second player in the Ruy Lopez. Black plays ...Re8; to be followed by ...Bf8. Then Black has the option of ...g6; and ...Bg7; re-deploying the KB to a much more useful diagonal. (Another point is that ...g7-g6; is often very useful to Black, who wishes to prevent White from sinking his QN into the f5-square, via the d2-f1-g3 route.)

**13.a4!?, (Q-side lever!) {Diagram?}**

White seeks to break down the pawn structure on the Q-side, and possibly open the a-file for his QR. This move also softens up b5, making a hanging Pawn on that square a problem that Black must keep constant watch over.

The most often played move is Nf1. Naturally - depending on what both parties play here ... play can often transpose from one line to another.

\*\*\*\*\*

[ I think the **main line** here is the move Nf1.

For example: **13.Nf1 Bf8; 14.Ng3 g6; {Diagram?}**

Just in time to prevent White from playing Nf5!

**15.a4!?, {Diagram?}**

There's that move again!

( Possible was: 15.Bd2!?)

**15...c5; {Diagram?}**

There are 739 games in the CB database ... with this position!!

**16.d5, (block) {Diagram?}**

This move attempts to make the Black QB ineffective on the b7-square.

( Or 16.dxc5!? dxc5!?!; "~" )

**16...c4; 17.Bg5 h6; {Diagram?}**

The end of the column here.

**18.Be3 Nc5; 19.Qd2 h5!?!; {Diagram?}**

Putting the King on h7 looks to be a little better or saner here.

**20.Bg5 Be7; 21.Ra3!?, "+/=" {Diagram?}**

And now White's move of Ra3 ...

"leaves White slightly better in a complex, multifaceted position."

- GM Nick de Firmian (In MCO.)

**GM Alexey Shirov (2710) - GM Paul van der Sterren (2555);**



**ICT / Hoogoven's Masters (A) / Wijk aan Zee, NED; 1998.**

(A pretty long and interesting contest ... that was drawn.)

{1/2 - 1/2; 61 moves.}

[ See MCO-14, page # 85; column # 19, and also note # (f.) ]

\*\*\*\*\*

For a model attacking game, (from this particular position); see:

**GM Michael Adams - GM Giorgi Giorgadze;**

**FIDE World Championships (knock-out) / Groningen, NED; 1997. ]**

\*\*\*\*\*

Black's next move clears the e-file for his Rook, and strengthens his grip on the e5-square.

**13...Bf8; (re-deploy) {Diagram?}**

This is an extremely common Ruy Lopez maneuver.

(Very often this piece is ... "reborn" ... on the long diagonal, and finds new vistas to gaze at.)

[ Possibly better was:  $\geq$  **13...c5!?**, (!) {Diagram?}

with good play for Black. ("=") ]

**14.Bd3, (!?' or '!') {Diagram?}**

Placing the Bishop on a slightly better square here - and also attacking the b5-square.

(I told you to watch out for this!)

[ Also possible was: **14.b4!?** ]

Black now protects b5. (But Black could have considered the pawn advance, ...d6-d5.)

**14...c6; (!?) {Diagram?}**

I spent a great deal of time ... and many different sessions trying to decide whether or not the move ...d5; was a substantial improvement over the game. (I am still not completely sure.)

[ After the following moves: ( $\leq$ ) **14...d5!?**; (!?) **15.axb5 dxe4; 16.Nxe4 Nxe4;**

**17.Bxe4 Bxe4; 18.Rxe4 axb5; 19.Rxa8 Qxa8; 20.Qe2, "+/="** ( $\pm$ ) {Diag?}

White has a very solid edge. (But this is only one variation, are many more and literally hundreds of side-lines.) ]

**15.b3!?, (!) {Diagram?}**

To me, this is sort of a high-class waiting move. White protects his a-pawn, and gives himself a few more squares on the Q-side to work with. Meanwhile, the first player has adopted a sort of ...

"wait-and-see" attitude here.

[ Also a very good and a logical move was the simple:

**15.Qc2!?**, {Diagram?}

maintaining a small edge ("+/=") for White here. ]

**15...g6!?**; (hmmm) {Diagram?}

The book move here ... Black continues with the plan of getting his KB to a slightly better square.

Is it possible ... that this extremely logical-looking move ... is dubious? If so, then Black must have went very badly astray earlier in this contest. Where did Black miss the best line?

[ Another possibility here is: (>/=) **15...b4!?**; (!) "~" {Diag?}  
with play against White's Q-side Pawn chain. ]

### **16.Bb2 Qb6!?**; {Diagram?}

This looks somewhat inconsistent.

(This might have worked just a little better last move.)

Having already played ...g6; the second player should go ahead and play his Bishop to ...g7.

{The move of ...Qc7; also looked a little better here than Q-to-b6.}

[ (>/=) **16...Bg7; 17.Qc2**, "+/=" ]

White {now} finds a somewhat surprising - and a very energetic reply in this position.

### **17.c4!**, (**b5 - again!**) {Diagram?}

White increases the tension in the position.

When looking for the best GM game for the month, I often play through many games on the computer.

{Sometimes 50-100 a week!} I do this in the program, ChessBase 8.0. {Most of the time, I use the "TRAINING" tab in the program, which means you cannot see the next move in the game.}

White's vigorous reply here - which I failed to even seriously consider - was the main reason that I chose to feature this particular game. (And there are more good, {and also unexpected} moves that are coming!!!)

\*\*\* \*\*

Oh ... by the way ... apparently this move is also brand-new to master -level play. (TN) {Previously White had always played Qc2 here. I also found one example of Rb1 in the on-line database.}

I guess the only question left I had, (... ..)

"Was this idea prepared in advance, or was it discovered at the board?"

\*\*\*

[ Much less effective would be:

</= **17.dxe5 dxe5; 18.Qc2 Nc5; 19.Bf1 Rad8**; "~" {Diag?}

when I feel that Black is no worse than White in this position.

\*\*\*\*\*

\*\*\* \*\*

Mostly - White has played Qc2 in this position. For example:

**17.Qc2!?** Nh5; **18.Bf1 exd4; 19.cxd4 d5!?**; **20.Qc3!?** Nf4;

**21.a5 Qd8; 22.b4 Nf6; 23.e5**, "+/=" {Diagram?}

White is very solidly better in this position ... but the game was eventually drawn in just 37 total, overall moves.

**GM Sergei Dolmatov (2565) - GM Bartosz Socko (2435);**

\*\*\*

**17...Nh5!?** (Hmmm.) {Diagram?}

Black heads for the outpost on the f4-square. Surprisingly, and without any really visibly faulty moves,

Sasikiran has drifted into a distinctly inferior position here.

\*\*\*\*\*

[ **Variation # 17B01.)**

The other alternative for Black was to try the continuation:

**17...exd4!?**; **18.Bxd4 c5**; {Diagram?}

This is more-or-less forced here, otherwise Black drops a Pawn on b5.

( Not to be recommended was the following line:

</= 18...Qd8?!; 19.axb5 axb5; 20.cxb5 c5;

21.Bc3, ('±') {Diagram?} and Black does not have

sufficient compensation for the Pawn in this position. )

**19.Bxf6 Nxf6**; **20.cxb5**, "+/=" ('±') {Diagram?}

Black loses a Pawn, but does have some limited compensation in the form of the two Bishops. {Since Sasikiran rejected this line, we can only assume that he felt it was inadequate for Black. }

\*\*\*\*\*

**Variation # 17B02.)**

Black could also try: (</=) **17...bxa4!?**; ('?!') **18.c5 dxc5!?**; (Probably - '?!') {D?}

This move is the first reaction of several computer programs that I tested this line on ... but (the move of) ...Qc7; might be a much safer try for Black in this position.

( After the following moves: >/= 18...Qc7[]; 19.cxd6 Bxd6;

20.Rxa4, "+/=" ('±') {Diagram?}

White is markedly better ...

but this still looks like a solid improvement for Black. )

**19.dxe5 Nh5**; **20.Rxa4 Nf4**; **21.Nc4 Qc7**; **22.Bf1**, '±' {Diagram?}

but White is hugely better in this {final} position. ]

\*\*\*\*\*

**18.b4!?**, (Maybe - '!!!??!?!?') {See the diagram - just below.}

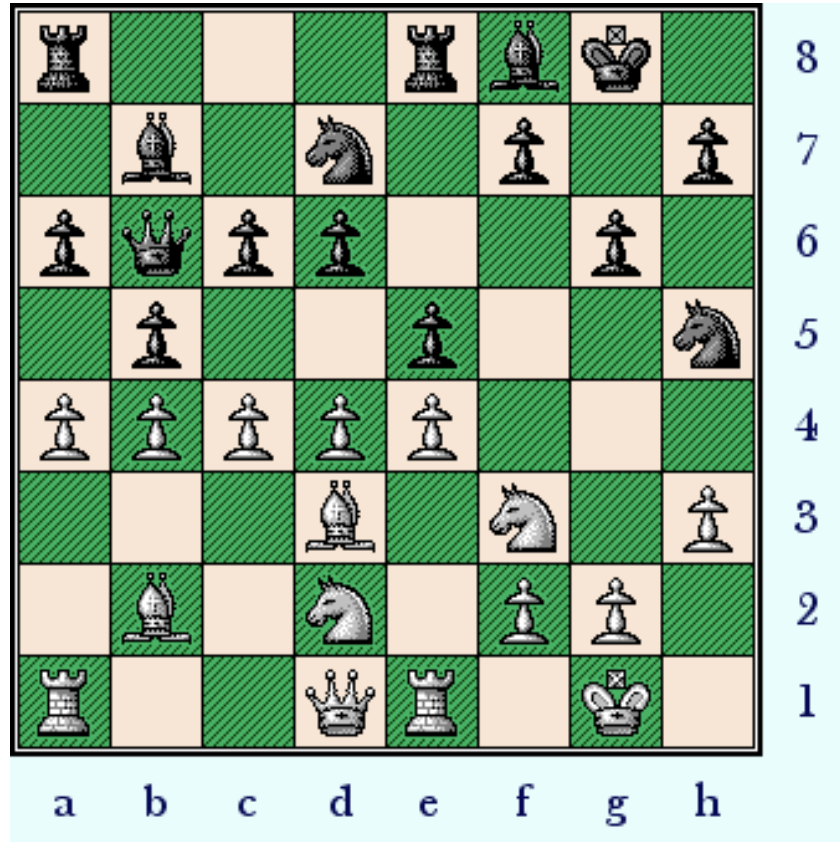
An extremely violent, creative and imaginative move by Morozevich.

(With a very high shock value!!)

*My initial reaction* was that this had to be an error ... someone was playing a prank on me ... this could not possibly be the correct move, the one that was actually played in the [real] game.

{ONLY after I had verified this through several different sources did I begin to take this move seriously.}

\*\*\*\*\*



\*\*\*\*\*

The point of this move - is mainly to gain space on the Q-side.

[ Another (good) alternative here for White was the following continuation:

(>/=) **18.cxb5!? axb5; 19.axb5 cxb5; 20.Rxa8 Bxa8; {Diagram?}**

This is forced here.

( After the moves: </= 20...Rxa8?; 21.dxe5, '±' {D?}

Black is losing a Pawn. )

**21.Bf1**, "+/=" (Maybe - '±') **{Diagram?}**

White seems to be very much better here ... but is it enough to actually win the game? ]

**18...Bg7; {Diagram?}**

Having placed his Knight on the edge of the board, it would seem to be more logical to take possession of the f4-outpost-square. (Maybe Saskiran thought he could play the move ...Nf4; at any time that he so pleased?)

[ Maybe slightly better than the game was the continuation of:

(>/=) **18...Nf4; 19.Bf1 Bg7; 20.a5!?, {Diagram?}**

A suggestion of an FM that I sent this game to.

( Probably better is: >/= 20.cxb5, '±' {Diagram?}  
which appears to win a Pawn. )

**20...Qd8; 21.g3!? Ne6; 22.d5!? cxd5; 23.cxb5, "+/=" {Diag?}**

White seems to be better, but this is a very sloppy, complex, and a mostly unclear position. (To me.) ]

**19.c5!?, (!) (hmmm) {Diagram?}**

Either this is very good, or more than a little inaccurate. (And after analyzing this game - with the help of several strong computer programs - I am really unable to determine the real truth!)

White ignores the win of a pawn to: dominate the Q-side, get a grip on the dark squares, increase his space advantage, and also achieve a very favorable end-game.

[ In this position, the box greatly prefers the move: **19.cxb5, "+/=" {Diagram?}** with a very solid edge to White. {However, I spent most of one morning trying to "prove" an advantage for White ... and I was completely unable to find ... .. "the big bust" for White.} ]

Now we enter a fairly long sequence of moves. Black's replies look to be relatively forced ... but White has all the options in this line.

**19...Qc7; 20.cxd6!? Qxd6; 21.dxe5!, (Maybe - '!') {Diagram?}**

This appears to be the most forcing move here. (And also the correct move for White in this position.)

But when I allowed the computer to automatically annotate this game for me, {while I was sleeping};  
the nefarious box chose Nb3 instead.

[ Or **21.Nb3 exd4; 22.Qd2 Nf4; "~" ]**

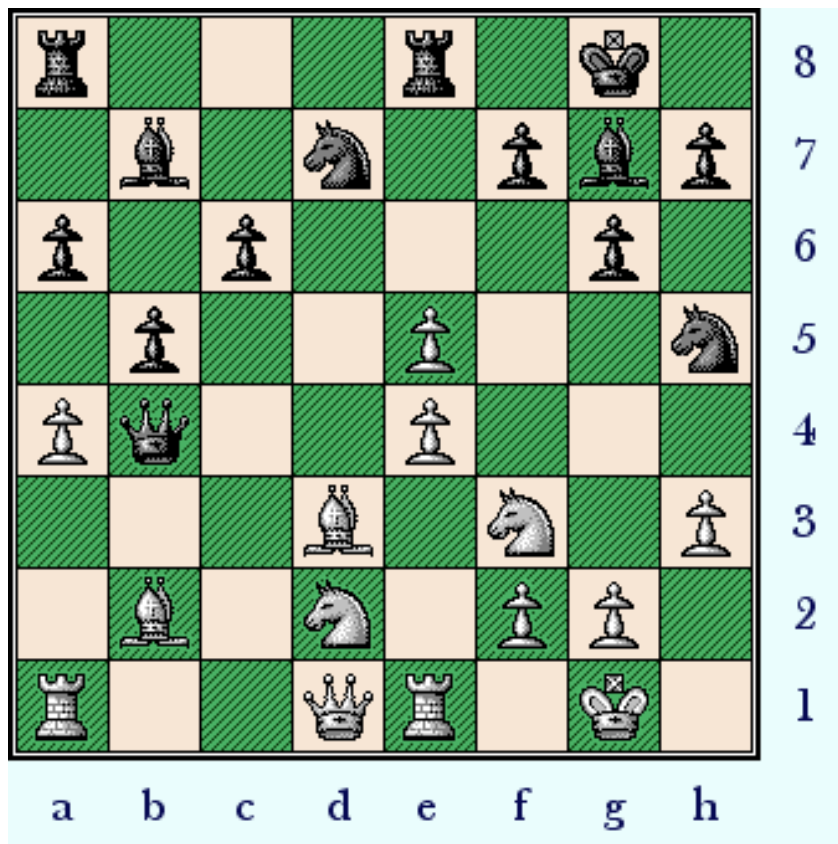
**21...Qxb4; {BOX???) {See the diagram - - - just below.}**

I allowed Fritz 8.0 to think while I ate my evening meal ... the box was therefore able to 'cogitate' for over 30

minutes in this position. The move, ...Qb4; appears to be the correct, indicated play for Black in this position.

(Of course, if Black captures the B on d3, he will regret it in very short order!!)

\*\*\*\*\*



\*\*\*\*\*

This is a good place for a diagram ... and also to take a deep breath, and take a long, slow look around.

[ Not  $\leq$  21...Qxd3?; 22.Re3!, "+/-" {Diagram?} as Black's Queen is trapped.

\*\*\*\*\*

The following continuation is inferior for Black:

$\leq$  21...Qe7?!; 22.Qb3, "+/=" ( $\pm$ ) {Diagram?}

and White has a fairly sizeable advantage in this position. ]

Now White could play Rb1 here, but chooses a more devious and trappy move instead. And once more ... all of Black's moves appear to be best or forced.

**22.Ba3!? Qc3; 23.Bd6! Nxe5; {Diagram?}**

Continuing as before.

[ If  $\leq$  23...Qxd3?!; then 24.Ra3, "+/=" {Dm?} etc. (Black loses the Queen.) ]

**24.Ra3 Qb2; {Box?} {Diagram?}**

This move - at first glance - appears to be 100% forced.

However, the machine may have come up with a very sharp and playable alternative here for Black.

[ Fritz 8.0 prefers: (>/=) "=" 24...Qxa3!; (!!) {Diagram?}

I gave a small, almost involuntary shudder in this position.

(The move was very "Tal-like" to me.)

25.Bxa3 Nxd3; 26.Re3 Nhf4; "≈" {Diagram?}

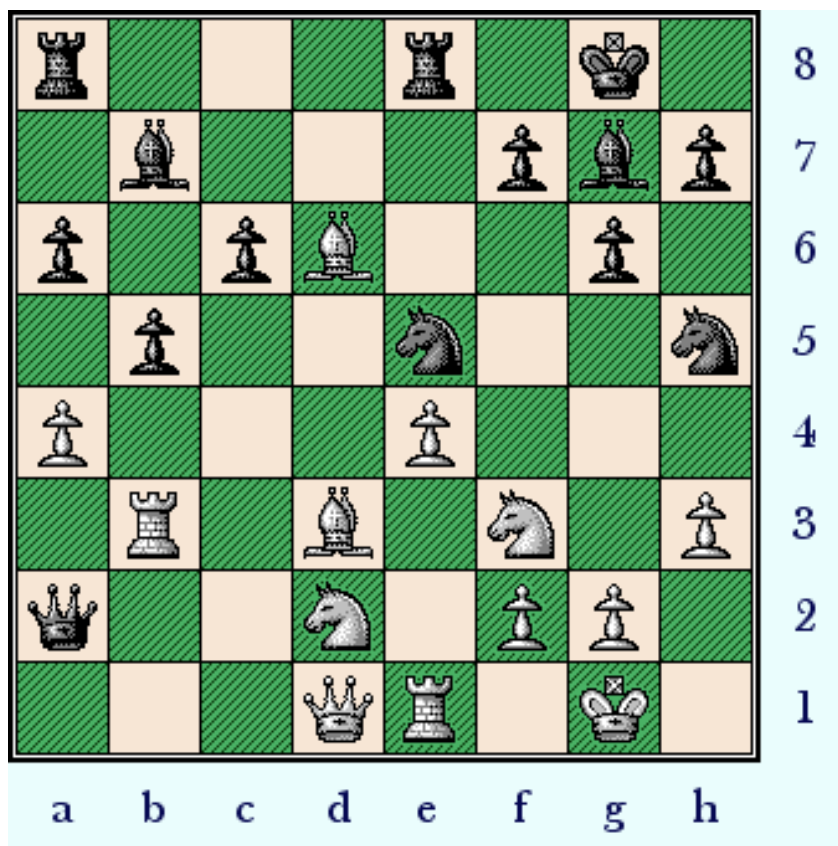
Black appears to have tremendous piece play and also good "comp" for the material sacrificed here. {Actually White won Black's Queen, but the second player has Rook, Bishop, and a Pawn for the lady.} ]

25.Rb3 Qa2!?!; (Probably - '?!') {See the diagram ... just below here.}

Many weaker programs do not notice it, but this move could be the losing move.

(Although when this game is [analyzed](#) on the CB web site, they fail to point this out.)

\*\*\*\*\*



\*\*\*\*\*

Common sense would tell you that Black's Queen is in trouble, and the second player will probably benefit the exchange of pieces on f3.

\*\*\*\*\*

[ Variation # 25B01.)

After the following moves: >/= 25...Nxf3+; 26.Nxf3 Qa2; "≈" {Diagram?}

I **never** found a forced win for White from this position.

(And I looked ... during many different sessions - that spanned many different

days. And - as always - the computer was always running in the background.)

\*\*\*\*\*

### Variation # 25B02.)

Another reasonable try for Black would have to be:

(>/=) **25...Nxd3!?**; **26.Rxb2 Nxe1**; **27.Ra2**; "~" {Diagram?}

The computer says this is equal, I prefer ... VERY unclear! ]

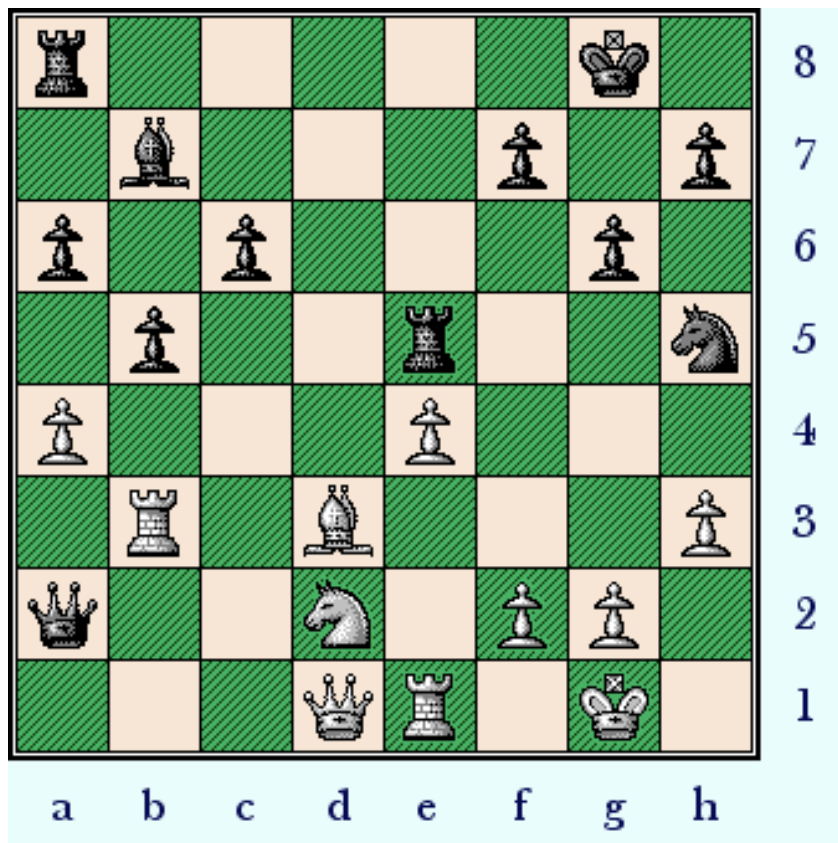
\*\*\*\*\*

Now White find an interesting and exciting combination:

**26.Nxe5! Bxe5**; **27.Bxe5 Rxe5**; {See the diagram, just below.}

Black is hanging in there.

\*\*\*\*\*



The position after Black plays his move, 27...Rxe5.

\*\*\*\*\*

White to move here ... what move would you play in this position?

\*\*\*\*\*

White's next move may have induced what Tarrasch called: "Sacrificial shock."  
(A fear that seems to completely paralyze normal thought processes.)



At any rate, it was nearly forced.

If White plays 28.Qc1, ('?') then Black plays ...Nf4; "=/+ " with a small - but clear - advantage.

### **28.Nc4!! Re7?; (Maybe - '??') {Diagram?}**

Absolutely, positively the losing move here ... and most programs will see an almost instant change in their evaluations of this position after this very errant play. (In some cases the change in the 'scores' of the game changes by close to four points!!)

I was very glad to find this move ... for a long time - when analyzing this game without the aid of a computer - Morozevich's winning technique looked almost like witchcraft to me. (Understanding that this move was a lemon, did much to dispel the mental notion ... that the first player's winning technique was something that I would never be able to grasp.)

\*\*\*\*\*

**(Editor's note** - Yet another reason that I became deeply involved in this game, was the extremely poor analysis that *several different websites*, (and even newspaper columns); did of this game. See the CB web site for just one small [example](#) of what I am talking about here.)

\*\*\*\*\*

To be fair, one website reported that this mistake might have been the result of severe time pressure ...

apparently Sasikiran was very short of 'clock time' at this point in the game.

\*\*\*

[ Maybe [GM K. Sasikiran](#) was seeing {time pressure} ghosts here.

But after the following moves: >/= **28...bxc4[]; 29.Bxc4 Qxa4!;**

**30.Bxf7+! Kh8!; 31.Rxb7 Qxd1; 32.Rxd1 Rxe4; "~" {Dm?}**

Black is a Pawn ahead ... and I see **NO** forced win for White.

(It is true that White may eventually double the Rooks on the 7th rank here, but Black's position would not be without some counter-chances against the White King.) ]

\*\*\*

Black now loses his Queen ... {It gets trapped on a3.}; and no further comment is really required.

**29.Ra3 bxc4; 30.Rxa2 Rd8; 31.Rd2 Red7; 32.Qf3 Rxd3; 33.Rxd3 Rxd3;**

**34.Re3 Rd7; 35.Qe2, (" +/- ") {Diagram?}**

**Black Resigns. (1-0)**

There was no good reason for Black to play on from here.

An astounding game from Morozevich ... who walked to the very edge of the precipice ... but it was his opponent who fell in to the yawning chasm!

[It took well over two weeks to properly analyze this game!!! (08/15/04)

The tactical complications of this game were almost off the end of the chart ...  
it definitely pegged the meter on my scale!!]

\*\*\*\*\*

**1 - 0**

## Opening: C95 - Spanish Opening Breyer Variation

The Breyer Variant of the Spanish Opening, is a system of the Spanish Opening popularized by the Hungarian teacher Gyula Breyer, and played among others by Boris Spassky in the ' 60. In general it very produces closed positions, in which the blacks hope seized their opportunity of rupture. In the following game the Dutch Piket, that needs a tie, has decided on a psychological prescription: as Svidler pleases to play the Breyer with blacks, it raises his "own medicine to him". *From the technical point of view its newness 17... Nf8 does not contribute much to the system. Still more because after 19.b4 bxa4 plays erroneously the 19.... If the newness has to survive like an acceptable play, will be by line 19... exd4.*

**Svidler, P - Piket, J [ C95 ]**

**KasparovChess GP g/30 Internet (3.2), 2000**

*[ Juan S. Morgado (Notes of Robert Alvarez) ]*

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0 9.h3 Nb8 10.d4 Nbd7 11.Nbd2 Bb7 12.Bc2 Re8 13.Nf1 Bf8 14.Ng3 g6 15.b3 c6 16.Bg5 Bg7**

[ the alternative is 16... h6 that after 17.Be3 Bg7 (17... Qe7 18.Qd2 Kh7 19.Nh2 Bg7 20.Rad1 exd4 21.cxd4 c5 22.d5 b4 23.Qd1 a5 24.h4 h5 25.Bg5 Qf8 = Justin, M-Mazi, L/Ljubljana 1993/MAS C94 ) 18.Qd2 Kh7 19.Nh2 (19.Rad1 Qe7 20.Nh2 Nf8 21.f4 Ne6 22.fxe5 dxe5 23.dxe5 Ng8 24.Nf5 ' Grischuk, A-Mazi, 69 L/Bled 19 1999/CBM ext )... Qc7 20.Ng4 Nxg4 21.hxg4 d5 22.g5! ( More adapted it seems 22.a4 with fort fight of laborers in the center and flank lady. ) 22... hxg5 23.Bxg5 exd4 24.cxd4 c5<sup>3</sup> and the blacks obtained certain initiative, Leko - Svidler/51 Groningen 1995/CBM ]

**17.Qd2 Nf8!?!N**



The idea is to go to e6, and from acting on the central squares d4 and f4 there, and to force to the definition of the Bg5. [ To a fight of 17 maneuvers leads... Qc7

A) 18.Rad1 Nf8 19.Bh6 Ne6 20.a4 (20.Bxg7 Kxg7 21.dxe5 dxe5 22.Qd6<sup>2</sup>) 20... c5 21.d5 Nf8 22.Ra1+ = Sherzer, A-Gyimesi, Z/Hungary 1998/EXT 2000;

B) 18.Bh6 18... Nf8 19.Bxg7 Kxg7 20.Qg5 Ng8 21.Nh5+ Kh8 22.Nf6 Nxf6 23.Qxf6+ Kg8 24.b4 a5 25.bxa5 Rxa5 26.Bb3 Qe7 27.Qxe7 1/2-1/2 Svidler, P-Yemelin, V/St 56 Petersburg 1996/CBM ]

18.a4 Qc7 19.b4?

With this moved, the white prevent the usual counterstroke..c5.

19... bxa4?

[ did not serve to 19... c5 by 20.bxc5 dxc5 21.Nxe5±; The best era to press on the Pe4 by means of 19... exd4 20.cxd4 c5 21.axb5 axb5 22.Rxa8 Rxa8 23.bxc5 dxc5 and the white has only one slight advantage. If the newness of Piket has future, it is by this variant, and not by which ] gambled in the game

20.Bxa4 Ne6

Piket wishes to force its rival to define the position of the B. The white must decide now if they change it with Bf6, or it retires to e3.

**21.Be3!**

[ More fort was 21.Bh6? that it takes advantage of better x-rayses the Ba4 on the Re8.

A) 21... Bxh6 22.Qxh6 and the Ba4 exerts one bothers pressure on the 22 R.... Re7? 23.Nf5;

B) 21... a5 22.Bxg7 (22.d5) 22... Kxg7;

C) 21... Re7 22.Bxg7 Kxg7 23.Bb3 with initiative ]

**21... Re7!**

[ If the Blacks tried to remove from above the weakness of a6 by means of 21... a5 would follow 22.d5 ' ; Slightly better exd4 was 21... 22.cxd4 Red8 ]

**22.Reb1 h5**

Looking for contrajuego with this lateral counterstroke, but it is evident that the black pieces do not coordinate well.

**23.Bb3 Rae8!**

The Blacks look for contrajuego on the laborer e4, and force the target to make a decision.

[ did not serve 23 Either... d5! 24.Nxe5 h4 25.exd5 Nxd5 26.Nf1 Bxe5 27.dxe5 Qxe5 28.Re1

Qxc3 29.Qxc3 Nxc3 30.Bg5±; probably the best possibility was 23... exd4 24.cxd4

A) C5 does not serve to 24... 25.d5 Nd4 (25... c4 26.Bc2 Nf8 27.Bd4 ') 26.bxc5 Nxe4 27.Nxe4

Nxb3 28.Rxb3 Rxe4 29.Rab1 Bc8 30.c6±;

B) 24... Rae8 25.Rc1 Qd8 although after 26.Ba4 the white always has initiative. ]

**24.dxe5 dxe5 25.Bc4!**

[ was 25.Ra5 Enough? and the white could avoid contrajuego black, being left with some 25 advantage... Nd7 26.Bc4 ]

**25... c5! 26.Qc2 cxb4 27.Rxb4**

[ 27.cxb4 Rc8 with attack ]

**27... Nc5**

Now the blacks have this square and coordinate far better their game.

**28.Bxc5**

[ If 28.Ng5 h4 29.Bxc5 Qxc5 30.Qb3 hxg3 31.Bxf7+ Kh8 32.Bxe8 gxf2+ 33.Kf1 complex Qe3 ]

**28... Qxc5 29.Qb3**

The threat is Bxf7 and if then Rxf7 Rxb7.

**29... Bc8 30.Bxa6± Be6 31.Bc4 Rc8 32.Raa4!**

Svidler wants at all costs to avoid to simplify to the flank lady. [ 32.Bxe6? Rxe6 33.Rb7 Qxc3 (33... Ne8 34.Rxf7 Kxf7 35.Ra6 Qc4 36.Ng5+ Kf6 37.Qxc4 Rxc4 38.Nxe6+ -; 33... Rc7 34.Raa7 Qxc3 35.Qxc3 Rxc3 36.Ng5±) 34.Qxc3 Rxc3 35.Raa7 Rc1+ 36.Kh2 Bh6 37.Rxf7 Rc2 and since the fight has been reduced to only a flank, the blacks has perspective to obtain the tie. ]

**32... Bh6**

[ 32... Bd7 ]

**33.Rb5 Qd6 34.Rb6 Rc6 35.Rxc6 Qxc6 36.Nxe5 Qd6 37.Nf3**

[ 37.Nd3? Bxc4 38.Qxc4 Rd7 39.e5 Qxd3 40.exf6 Qxc4 41.Rxc4± ] 37... Bf4 38.Bxe6 Rxe6 39.Ne2 [ 39.Ra8+ Kg7 40.Nd4 Bxg3 41.Nxe6+ fxe6 42.fxg3 Qxg3 ]

**39... Be5 40.g3 Kg7 41.Kg2 Qd3 42.Nc1?**

[ Ganaba 42.Ra7! Qd6 43.Qb7 Qf8 44.Ng5+ - ]

**42... Qd6**

[ Is better 42... Qxc3 43.Qxc3 Bxc3± ]

**43.Qc4 Qd1 44.Nd3**

The white have winning position, but... by the time hardship they commit several errors. The rest of the game has less interest for this section [ 44.Nxe5 Rxe5 45.Ra7 Nd5 46.Nd3 Ne3 + 47.fxe3 Qe2+ 48.Kg1 Qxe3+ 49.Kf1 Re6 50.Qd4+ Rf6+ 51.Nf2 Qxg3 52.Ke1 Qg1+ 53.Ke2 Qg3 54.Ra6+ - ]

**44... Bxg3 45.Nc5 Rc6 46.Ng5**

**[ 46.Ra7 ]**

**46... Rc7**

**[ 46... Qd2! 47.Qxf7+ Kh6 48.Ra2 complex Qxg5 ]**

**47.Nce6+! fxe6 48.Nxe6+ Kh6 49.Nxc7 Bxc7 50.Ra6 Ng4**

**The last one sends.**

**51.Qf7?**

**And Svidler falls in the trap. [ 51.Qxc7 Ne3+ 52.Kg3 Nf1+ 53.Kf4 Qd2+ 54.Ke5 Qxf2 55.Qd6 + - ]**

**51... Ne3+! 52.fxe3 Qe2+ 53.Qf2 Qxa6 54.Qf8+ Kh7 55.Qf7+ Kh6 56.Qf8+ Kh7 57.Qf7+**

**Tables. With this Piket result it classified for the end of the match! 1/2-1/2**

Paige - Dymond, M [C95]  
34th Match London (3), 1973  
[Junior 7 (30s)]

**C95: Closed Ruy Lopez: Breyer Variation with 10 d4**

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 0-0 8.c3 d6 9.h3 Nb8 10.d4



10...Nbd7 11.Nbd2 Bb7 12.Bc2 Re8 13.Nf1 Bf8 14.Ng3 g6 15.Bg5



[15.a4 Bg7 (15...c5 16.b3 (16.Be3 Qc7 17.Qd2 cxd4 18.cxd4 Nb6 19.Bg5 Bg7 20.Rac1 Nc4 21. Qc3 exd4 22.Nxd4 Qc5 23.Ndf5 gxf5 24.Bxf6 b4 25.Qf3 Bxf6 26.Bb3 d5 27.Nxf5 Qf8 28.Qg3+



Kh8 29.Bxc4 dxc4 30.e5 Bg7 31.Rxc4 Re6 32.Rg4 Rg6 33.e6 fxe6 34.Rxg6 hxg6 35.Nxg7 Qxg7 36.Rxe6 Rg8 37.Qh4+ Qh7 38.Qxb4 a5 39.Qxa5 Bc8 40.Qc3+ Qg7 41.Rxg6 1-0 Keres,P-Szabo, L/Moscow .63) 1963 (41)) 16...Bg7 17.dxe5 Nxe5 18.Nxe5 dxe5 19.Be3 Nd7 20.Qe2 Bc6 21. axb5 axb5 22.Bd3 Qb6 23.b4 Bf8 24.Reb1 Qb7 25.Rxa8 Rxa8 26.bxc5 Ra5 27.Bc4 Bxc5 28.Bd5 Bxd5 29.exd5 Qxd5 30.Rxb5 Rxb5 31.Qxb5 1/2-1/2 Keres,P-Spassky,B/Dortmund .73) 1973 (31)) 16.Bd3 c6 17.b4 Nb6 18.a5 Na4 19.Ra3 exd4 20.cxd4 c5 21.bxc5 dxc5 22.d5 Nxd5 23.exd5 Nc3 24.Rxe8+ Qxe8 25.Qc2 Nxd5 26.Bb2 Nb4 27.Qb1 Bxb2 28.Qxb2 Rd8 29.Ne5 Rd4 Kveinys, A-Bronstein,D/Reykjavik (op-06) 1994/0-1 (39)]

**15...h6 16.Bd2 Bg7 17.Rc1**



[17.Nh2 d5 18.dxe5 Nxe4 19.Nxe4 dxe4 20.Bxe4 Bxe4 21.Rxe4 Nxe5 22.Bf4 Qxd1+ 23.Rxd1 Nc4 24.Rxe8+ Rxe8 25.b3 Ne5 26.Kf1 f5 27.Rd5 g5 28.Bd2 f4 29.Ng4 h5 30.Nxe5 Bxe5 31.Rc5 Re6 32.c4 bxc4 33.Rxc4 Kf7 34.h4 Kg6 35.hxg5 Kxg5 36.g3 h4 37.gxf4+ 1-0 Szabo,J-Kostro,J/ Stry Smokovec 1972 (37); 17.d5 c6 18.dxc6 Bxc6 19.Be3 d5 1/2-1/2 Pilgaard,K-Michalczak,T/ Gelsenkirchen 2000/EXT 2001 (19); 17.Qc1 Kh7 18.h4 c5 19.d5 Ng4 20.h5 Qe7 21.Bd1 c4 22. Be3 Nxe3 23.hxg6+ fxg6 24.Qxe3 Rf8 25.Bc2 Rf7 26.Kf1 Qf6 27.Ke2 Qf4 28.Rh1 Qxe3+ 29. Kxe3 Kg8 30.Nh4 Rf6 31.a4 Nc5 Stephan,W-Hinterlong,D/cr ch USA teams 1995/1-0 (44)]

**17...c5**



[17...d5 18.dxe5 Nxe4 19.Nxe4 dxe4 20.Bxe4 Bxe4 21.Rxe4 Nxe5 22.Nxe5 Bxe5 23.Qe2 Bg7 24. Re1 Rxe4 25.Qxe4 Rc8 26.Bf4 c6 27.Qe3 g5 28.Bg3 a5 29.Qa7 Qd2 30.Re7 Qxb2 31.Rxf7 Qxc3 32.Qd7 Rf8 33.Rxf8+ Kxf8 1/2-1/2 Morovic Fernandez,I-Wong Meng Kong/Olympiad Salonika (Greece) 1984 (33); 17...exd4 18.cxd4 c5 19.d5 Nb6 20.Ba5 Nfd7 21.b3 b4 22.Re2 Rb8 23.h4 h5 24.Ng5 Be5 25.Qd3 Qf6 26.Rf1 Qf4 27.Nh3 Qxh4 28.f4 Bd4+ 29.Kh2 Bc8 30.Bxb4 Nf6 31.Be1 Bg4 32.Nf5 Bxe2 33.Qxe2 Ng4+ 34.Kh1 Qf6 35.Bh4 Qxf5 0-1 Thorhallsson,G-Sokolov,I/ Akureyri 1994/CBM 40/[Wedberg] (35)]

**18.d5 c4N** This push gains space



[18...Nb6 19.Bd3 Qc7 (19...Bc8 20.Nh2 Qe7 (20...Na4 21.Rb1 c4 22.Bxc4 Nxc3 23.bxc3 bxc4 24.Qa4 Bd7 25.Qb4 Qb8 26.Qa5 Qd8 27.Qa3 Qc7 28.Rb4 Reb8 29.Reb1 Bc8 30.Be3 Nd7 31. Qa4 Bf8 32.Nhf1 Rxb4 33.Rxb4 Kuehn-Klugmann,R/DDR-ch14 sf corr 1987/CR97-87/0-1 (80)) 21.Rf1 Ra7 22.Be3 Rb7 23.Qd2 Kh7 24.Rce1 Nbd7 25.a4 c4 26.Bc2 Rc7 27.axb5 axb5 28.Ra1 Nc5 29.f3 Nfd7 30.Ng4 Qf8 31.Nh2 h5 1/2-1/2 Spassky,B-Krogus,N/Sochi 1966/MCD (31)) 20.

Nh2 Na4 21.Rb1 c4 22.Bc2 Nc5 23.Ng4 Kh7 24.Qf3 Nxc4 25.hxc4 Qe7 26.b3 cxb3 27.axb3 Bf6 28.Nf1 Bg5 29.Ne3 Bc8 30.g3 Nd7 31.Qe2 Nf6 32.f3 h5 33.Kg2 Qd8 34.Rh1 Kg8 35.Rbf1 Bh6 36.Nf5 Bxd2 37.Qxd2 gxf5 38.Qh6 fxe4 39.fxe4 Bxc4 40.Rxf6 Qe7 41.Qg5+ Kf8 42.Bd1 Bxd1 43.Rxd1 Rec8 44.Rdf1 Rxc3 45.Qxh5 Rc2+ 46.Kh1 1-0 Spassky,B-Unzicker,W/Santa Monica 1966/MCL/[Ftacnik] (46)]

**19.Nh2 Qc8 20.Qf3 Nc5** [20...h5 21.b3= ]

**21.Rcd1 Kh7 22.Ng4 Nxc4 23.hxc4 Qd8 24.Nf1 Qh4 25.g3 Qh3 26.Ne3 Rf8 27.Qg2** [27.Bc1 Bc8 28.Qg2 Bxc4 29.Nxc4 Qxc4=/+ ]

**27...Qxc4+ 28.Kxc4 Bc8 29.Rh1 Nd3** Typical of my opponent! He gives up a pawn in order to try to disrupt the smooth development of my game. [29...Bf6 30.g5 Bxc5 31.Nxc4 Bxd2 32.Nxd2 +/- ]



**30.Bxd3** [30.b3 Nc5+/= ]

**30...cxd3 31.Bc1 f5 32.gxf5 gxf5 33.exf5 Bxf5 34.Nxf5 Rxf5 35.Rxd3 Raf8** Exerts pressure on the backward pawn

**36.Be3 Kg6 37.Rh4 h5 38.a4** [38.Rd2 kept tighter control 38...Bf6 39.Rb4 Bg5 40.Bxc5 Kxc5 41.a4+/= ]



**38...Bf6 39.Rb4 Bg5 40.Rd2 Bxe3 41.fxe3 Rf3 42.axb5 axb5 43.Re2** Continuing to keep control

**43...Kh6 44.Rxb5 e4** [44...h4 45.gxh4 e4 46.Rb6 Rg8+ 47.Kh2 Rg4 48.Rxd6+ Kh5 49.Rg2 Rxh4 + 50.Kg1 Rxe3 51.Rd8+- ]

**45.Rb4** [45.Rb6!?+/- ]

**45...Rg8** Attacking the isolated pawn on g3

**46.Rxe4 Rgxg3+ 47.Kh2 Rh3+ 48.Kg1** Thus I escape the checks!



**48...Rhg3+ 49.Rg2 Rxe3 50.Rxg3 Rxe4** And black resigned since I centralise my king and begin to advance my pawns. 1-0



# Daly, Short Irish Championships, Dublin, July 2003

1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 a6 4. Ba4 Nf6 5. O-O Be7 6. Re1 b5 7. Bb3 d6 8. c3 O-O 9. h3 Nb8

This closed Breyer variation of the Ruy Lopez, characterized by the knight retreat 9... Nb8, usually ensures an extended period of positional maneuvering with chances for both players on all sectors of the board. Here, Daly as White first probes along the b-file, only to cede the open line to Black's rooks as he attacks in the center.



10. d4 Nbd7 11. Nbd2 Bb7 12. Bc2 Re8 13. Nf1 Bf8 14. Ng3 g6 15. a4 Bg7 16. d5 Qe7 17. b3 c6 18. c4 bxc4 19. bxc4 Nc5 20. a5 Rec8 21. Bg5 Rc7 22. Qd2 Bc8 23. Rab1 cxd5 24. exd5 Qf8 25. Rb6 Nfd7

25...Rxc6?! 26. dxc6 Nf6 28. Rd1 Ne8 29. Ne4, and the Black d-pawn is weaker than the White c-pawn



26. Rc6 Rb7 27. Be3 Rb2 28. Qc1 Rab8

the White rook is a beast, but Black's rooks on the b-file exert serious pressure.

29. Ne4 Nxe4 30. Bxe4 f5 31. Bc2 R2b4 32. Ng5 Nc5 33. Bxc5 dxc5 34. Qd1 Bf6 35. Ne6 Bxe6 36. Rxe6 e4 37. Rxa6 Bd4

White has won a useful pawn, but his pieces are markedly inferior to Black's and Short has at least dynamic equality. White plays to queen a pawn, but Black plays for mate, and his aggressiveness deserved a better reward.



38. Rc6 Rb2 39. a6 Ra2 40. Rf1 Qd8 41. Bb3 Rb2 42. Ba4 Qh4 43. a7?!

White underestimates the danger; defending f2 with 43. Qe1? is also insufficient on 43... Rxf2! 44. Rxf2 Bxf2+ 45. Qxf2 Rb1+ 46. Qf1 Rxf1+ 47. Kxf1 e3 48. Kg1 e2 49. Re6 e1=Q+ 50. Rxe1 Qxe1+ 51. Kh2 Qe5+ 52. Kh1 Qa1+ and wins, but 43. Bc2! appears to hold after 43...Ra2 44. Qc1 Ra8 45. Qb1, when 45...R2xa6? 46. Rxa6 Rxa6 47. Qb8+ Kg7 48. Qb7+ would win for White



**43...Ra8 44. d6**

The game hangs in the balance and is strongly reminiscent of the great double-edged wars McDonnell waged with the Frenchman Louis La Bourdonnais in their epic 1834 matches. White gets two pawns to the seventh rank but should have lost following

**44...Rxf2 45. Kh1 e3! 46. d7 e2!?**

not losing, but not best; 46...Rxf1+! 47. Qxf1 Qf2 Rc8+ Kg7 49. Qb1 e2 is conclusive -- 50. Re8 [d8=Q e1=Q+ 51. Qxe1 Qxe1+ 52. Kh2 Be5+ 53. g3 Qxg3+ 54. Kh1 Qh2 mate] Qf1+ 51. Kh2 Bg1+ 52. Kh1 [Kg3 Qf2 mate] Be3+ 53. Qxf1 exf1=Q+ 54. Kh2 Bg1+ 55. Kg3 Qf2 mate



**47. Rc8+ Kg7 48. Qxe2 Rxe2 49. Rxa8**

Winning now was 49...Re1! 50. Rg8+ (Rxe1 Qxe1+ 51. Kh2 Be5+ 52. g3 Qxg3+ 53. Kh1 Qh2 mate) Kh6! 51. d8=Q Rxf1+ 52. Kh2 Qf4+ 53. g3 Qf2 mate,



**49...Qe4??**

Short overlooks an amazing X-ray defensive motif by attacking the rook on a8 and threatening instant mate on g2

**50. Rg8+! Kh6**

(Kxg8 51. d8=Q+ Kg7 52. a8=Q)

**51.a8=Q**

and the new queen indirectly protects the vulnerable g2-square, leaving White a queen down.

**51...Re1 52. Qf8+**

Short gave up in light of 52...Kh5 53. Bd1+! Kh4 54. d8=Q+ Kg3 55. Qfd6+ Be5 56. Qxe5+! Qxe5 57. Qg5 mate.





Anand, V (2766)

Ponomarev, R (2718)

KO Rapid (1.1), Cap D'Agde FRA, 2003

Ruy Lopez C95

1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 a6 4. Ba4 Nf6 5. O-O Be7 6. Re1 b5 7. Bb3 d6 8. c3 O-O 9. h3 Nb8 The Breyer variation, in which the knight is redirected to d7



10. d4 Nbd7 11. Nbd2 Bb7 12. Bc2 Re8 13. Nf1 Bf8 14. Ng3 g6 Discouraging Nf5 and creating a new home for the Bf8 on g7

15. b3 Bg7 16. d5!? Immediately making a mockery of the Bg7 by shutting down play on the long diagonal. White has more space



16... Rc8 17. c4 c6 Undermining the pawn phalanx

18. Bd2 Quiet move eyeing the important a5 square. Black has no real threats so white can take his time

18... a5 19. Be3 Qc7 20. Bd3 bxc4 21. bxc4 Ba6 22. Bf1 Nc5!? An interesting choice. Black agrees to have his pawns doubled - temporarily - and allows the creation of a protected passed pawn on d5. In return he hopes for queenside activity



23. Bxc5 dxc5 24. Rb1 Bh6 A more active post

25. Qc2 Rb8 26. Rxb8 Rxb8 27. dxc6!? Bf4 Protecting e5 and threatening ... Qxc6

28. Ne2 Qxc6 29. Nxf4 exf4 30. Qd2!? Re8

30... Nxe4 31. Qxf4 Re8 (31... Nd6 32. Ne5 Qc8 33. Ng4 (33. Nxf7!? Nxf7 34. Re7 Qf8 35. Rxf7 Qxf7 36. Qxb8+) ) 32. Ne5

31. e5 Nh5 32. Qxa5 Bb7 Threatening ...Ra8

33. Nh2?! I can't see much point to this

33... f3!? A pawn down, black puts his faith in a counterattack



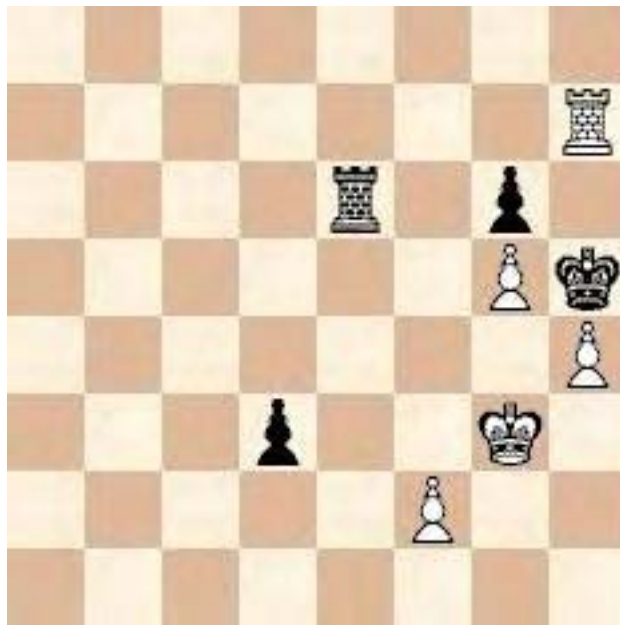
34. Nxf3 Nf4 35. Qd2 Ne6 35... Nxh3+? is met by 36. Kh2!! and the knight is trapped 36... Bc8 37. Qh6!? (37. Qd5!? Qxd5 38. cxd5 Nxf2 39. Kg3 Nh1+ 40. Kf4 Nf2 41. Bb5) (37. Qe3)

36. Ng5 Rd8 37. Qe3 Rd4 38. Nxe6 Qxe6 39. Qa3 Qb6 40. Qc3 Ba6 41. a4 Qe6 42. Qa5 Qc6 43. Rb1 Bxc4 44. Bxc4 Rxc4 45. Qd8+ Kg7 46. Rb8 Threatening Qg8 mate

46... Kh6 47. Qf8+ Kg5 48. Qxf7 Qe4 49. Qf6+ Kh6 50. Kh2 Rxa4 51. e6



51... Ra7 52. Rf8 Qd4 53. Qxd4 cxd4 54. Rf7 Ra2 55. h4 Re2 56. g4!? g5  
 56... Rxe6?? 57. g5+ Kh5 58. Kg3 d3 59. Rxh7#



57. hxg5+ Kxg5 58. Kg3 Kg6 59. Re7 h5 60. gxh5+ Kxh5 1/2-1/2

# Akopian,V (2693) - Sokolov,I (2706) [C95] GMA Wijk aan Zee NED (5), 15.01.2004

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 Not the Marshall Gambit with ...O-O and ...d5

8.c3 O-O 9.h3 The normal prelude to d4, avoiding ...Bg4

9...Nb8 The Breyer. The Nc6 returns to b8 to prepare Nbd7 and ...c7-c5

10.d4 Nbd7 11.Nbd2 Usually, the start of the Nf1-g3 manoeuver

11...Bb7 12.Bc2 c5 13.b3 cxd4 More customary is Re8 and Bf8 first

14.cxd4 exd4 Opening the e-file for ...Re8. White gets an isolated e-pawn, but black has opened up lines for the white bishops.

15.Nxd4 Re8 16.a4 A problem for black. Pushing b5-b4 would open up the c4 square and leave the b-pawn weak. And the b-pawn is hard to defend, so...

16...bxa4 17.bxa4 But now, white gains the open a2-g8 diagonal for the Bc2

17...Rc8 18.Nf5 A beautiful outpost, hitting the isolated d6-pawn and, in some lines, threatening Nxg7

18...Qc7 19.Bb3 Bf8 Three attacks upon the white e-pawn

20.Bb2 Preferring active development.

20...d5 Trying to get rid of the isolated d-pawn [ 20...Nxe4 21.Qg4 with the idea of Nh6 and Nxf7 21...g6 22.Nxe4 Bxe4 23.Rxe4 Rxe4 24.Qxe4+-]

21.Rc1 Qf4 The beginning of a lengthy queen sortie. More prudent, perhaps, was Qb8

22.Rxc8 Bxc8 23.g3 Qg5 24.h4 Qg6 [ 24...Qg4 25.Qxg4 Nxg4 26.Bxd5+-] 25.h5! Nxh5 Qg5 first may be an improvement.

26.Nh4 Qg5? [ 26...Qh6 27.Nf5 ( 27.Ndf3!? Nc5 28.Bxd5 Nf6) 27...Qg6 28.Nh4=]

27.Ndf3 White's pieces are all pointing towards the kingside. Black is busted.

27...Qe7 28.exd5 Qd8 29.Rxe8 Qxe8



30.Ng5 Threatening Qxh5

30...Nxb3 Black is lost, trying here to complicate. [ 30...h6 31.Qxh5 hxg5 32.Bc2 Qe1+ 33.Kg2 f5 34.Qxg5+-; 30...Nc5 31.Qxh5 h6 32.Bc2+-; 30...g6 31.d6 Ne5 32.Qe2+-]

31.d6! [ 31.fxg3 Qe3+ 32.Kg2 Qxg5-/+] ]

31...Qe2 [ 31...Ne5 32.fxg3]

32.Bxf7+ Kh8 And My first law is now in effect: The king's can't move... white only needs a check!

33.Qb1 Ne4 [ 33...Nf5 34.Qxf5 Qd1+ 35.Kg2 Bb7+ 36.Nhf3+-]

34.Qxe4 Qd1+ 35.Kh2 [ 35.Kg2?? Bb7!= 36.Qxb7 Qg4+ 37.Kf1 Qd1+ 38.Kg2 Qg4 +=]

35...Bxd6+ 36.f4 Qd2+ 37.Kg3 Black is out of checks 1-0



# R. Byrne - B. Spassky Candidates Match San Juan (3), 1974

*Ruy Lopez* [C95]

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0 9.h3 Nb8



Boris Vaslievich was an expert on the Breyer Variation (and on the Ruy Lopez in general) subtly sensing all the nuances of the resulting positions and achieving success both with Black and with White. therefore he did not have great difficulty in refuting Byrne's opening experiment.

**10.d4 Nbd7 11.Nbd2**

It is harmless to play 11.Nh4 exd4 12.cxd4 Nb6 13.Nd2 c5 (R. Byrne - Spassky, Moscow 1971);

or 11.c4 c6! ( but not 11...Bb7? Volume 2, Game No.96) 12.cxb5 ( 12.c5 Qc7 ) 12... axb5 13.Nc3 Bb7 ( 13...Ba6! ) 14.Bg5 b4 15.Nb1 h6 16.Bh4 c5 (Fischer - Spassky, 29th matchgame, Yugoslavia 1992.)]

**11...Bb7 12.Bc2 Re8 13.Nf1**

13.b4 Fischer - Spassky, 10th matchgame, Reykavik 1972 - cf Volume 4)

**13...Bf8 14.Ng3 g6**



### 15.b3

Avoiding the thoroughly studied main variation 15.a4 c5 16.d5 c4 17.Bg5 ( if 17.Be3 then 17...Nc5! ) ; where Spassky not only experienced difficulties with Black - against Ciocaltea (Dortmund 1973) Kavalek (Montreal 1979) and Tal (Tilburg 1980) but also gained an advantage with White - against Karpov (10th matchgame, Leningrad 1974) and Portisch (9th matchgame, Geneva 1977)

15.Bd2 has also been played: 15...Bg7 16.Qc1 d5! with equality (Unzicker - Portisch, Santa Monica 1966 and Balashov - Spassky, Sochi 1973) as well as ; 15.Bg5 h6 16.Bd2 (Fischer - Spassky, 1st matchgame, Yugoslavia 1992 - cf. Volume 4.)

### 15...Bg7

15...c6 is passive, whereas it is too early for; 15...d5!? on account of 16.Bg5! h6 17. Bh4 dxe4! 18.Nxe4 g5 19.dxe5! with an attack (J. Polgar - Spassky, 8th matchgame, Budapest 1993).

### 16.a4!?

This move allows the freeing counter ...d6-d5 and therefore never achieved acceptance: White must play more vigorously. However, after 16.d5! (White's main weapon nowadays) "Kazimiych" suggests 16...Nb6 ( 16...Rc8 has also been played, Anand - Van der Sterren, Wyck aan Zee 1998)) 17.Be3?! Rc8 18.Qe2 c6! 19.c4 cxd5 20. cxd5 Nbx d5!? 21.exd5 Nxd5 with fine compensation for the piece (J. Polgar - Spassky, 10th matchgame, Budapest 1993)

The correct move is; 16.d5 Nb6 17.Rb1 ("X-ray"! ) 17...c6 18.c4 (Unzicker - Donner, Leipzig Olympiad 1960 and Leko - Belyavssky, Bled Olympiad 2002).]



**16...d5! 17.dxe5**

White gets nowhere with 17.Nxe5 Nxe5 18.dxe5 Nxe4 19.Nxe4 dxe4 20.Qxd8 Raxd8 21.Bg5 Rd5 22.axb5 Rxb5 23.Bf6 Bxf6 24.exf6 Rf5! ( 24...Re6 25.b4 Rf5 26.g3 is inferior) 25.Rad1 Rxf6 26.Rd7 Rc8 with equality.

**17...Nxe4 18.Bxe4**

" 18.Nxe4 dxe4 19.Bxe4 could not satisfy Byrne in view of 19...Bxe4 20.Rxe4 Nxe5 21.Qxd8 Raxd8 22.Nxe5 Rd1+ 23.Kh2 Rxe5! " (Balashov)

**18...dxe4 19.Bg5**



It was this intermediate move that the American was counting on. Of course, White can hardly achieve anything serious after 19.Bg5 f6 20.exf6 Bxf6 21.Bxf6 Nxf6 22.Nd2 ( 22.Qxd8 Raxd8 23.Nd4 c5 ) 22...Qd6 23.Ndf1 with equality.; or 19.Bg5 Qc8 20.Nxe4 Nxe5 ( 20...Bxe4?! 21.Rxe4 Nxe5 22.Nxe5 Bxe5 23.Qe1 Qf5 24.Bf4 ) 21.Nxe5 Bxe5 22.Nf6+ Bxf6 23.Bxf6 Qf5 24.Qd4 c5 25.Qd6 Qd5 with a probable draw. But Black makes a fearless move, sharply disturbing the quiet course of the game.

**19...exf3!? 20.Bxd8 Raxd8**



Spassky like Lasker in his time, liked to sacrifice his queen positionally, but the sacrifice of the queen for just two minor pieces is a rare, unusual matter. Few would have bothered to consider it seriously; after all, for the moment White's king is not too weakened and his other pieces are more or less normally placed. Paradoxically, it is Black, having given up his queen, who is relying on the dynamics of the position - in contrast to the 3rd game of my New York match with Karpov (1990), where I had colossal positional compensation for the queen and, on the contrary, it was my opponent who tried to develop the dynamics. But here Black's compensation is not so obvious, although one can mention the pressure of the bishops along the long diagonals and the potential threat of ...Nd7-e5-f3+. White will have to give up a rook for the knight, after which perhaps, a position of dynamic balance will arise.

### 21.axb5?

Byrne clearly underestimated his opponent's threats. White's difficulties are revealed by the variations 21.Ne4? Nxe5 22.Qc2 fxc2 23.Re3 Nf3+! 24.Rxf3 ( 24.Kxg2 Rxe4! 25.Rxe4 f5 ) 24...Bxe4 25.Qe2 Bxf3 26.Qxf3 b4 ; and 21.Re4?! Bxe4 ( but not 21...Nxe5?! 22.Rd4! ) 22.Nxe4 Nxe5 23.Qc2 fxc2 24.axb5 axb5 25.Kxg2 Nd3! with excellent compensation. And in the event of; 21.Nf1 fxc2 22.Nh2 Black captures on e5 (immediately or after the preliminary 22...bxa4) and has a pleasant game with the draw in hand. In the variation; 21.Qd4 c5 22.Qe3 Nxe5 23.Red1 Rxd1+ 24.Rxd1 fxc2 the power of the b7 bishop guarantees Black a draw 25.Qxc5 Nf3+ 26.Kxg2 Nd2+.

Evidently the best chance was Bondarevsky's recommendation 21.e6! If 21...fxe6?! then 22.axb5 Ne5 23.Qc2 fxc2 ( 23...axb5 then 24.Ra7 Rb8 25.Ne4 ) 24.Rxe5 Bxe5 25.bxa6 is now good for White, and so there only remains the computer variation; 21.e6 Ne5 22.exf7+ Kxf7 23.Qc1 fxc2 24.Qf4+ Kg8 25.Red1 ( 25.Ne4 Rf8 ) 25...Nf3+ 26.Kxg2 Nd2+ 27.Kg1 Nf3+ 28.Kf1 Nh2+ with perpetual check.

### 21...Nxe5! 22.bxa6?

Panic! 22.Qc2 should have been played, although after 22...fxg2 with the threat of .... Nf3+ the initiative is now clearly with Black; 23.Rxe5 there is nothing better 23...Bxe5 24.bxa6 and here I discovered the very strong move 24...Bf3! White's position is rather unpleasant: the bishops are rampant over the entire board and counterplay with the advance of the a-pawn is not dangerous (the a8 square is securely controlled). For example 25.b4 h5! (with the threat of h5-h4) 26.h4 Bf6 and 27.-- Bxh4 with an intensifying attack.

**22...Rxd1 23.Rexd1 Ba8**

(the power of the a-pawn proves to be mythical)

**24.gxf3 Nxf3+ 25.Kf1 Bxc3**

The rest is not interesting; Black has a decisive attack plus a material advantage.



**26.Rac1 Nd2+ 27.Kg1 Ba5 28.b4 Nf3+ 29.Kf1 Nh2+ 30.Kg1 Nf3+ 31.Kf1 Bb6 32.Rc2 Nh2+ 33.Kg1 Nf3+ 34.Kf1 Kf8 35.Ne2 Nh2+ 36.Kg1 Nf3+ 37.Kf1 Be4 38. Ra2 Nh2+**

Boris Vasilievich liked to give checks to gain time on the clock.

**39.Kg1 Nf3+ 40.Kf1 Nh4 41.Nf4 Bf3 42.Rd3 g5 43.Ne2 Bg2+ 44.Ke1 Nf3+ 45. Kd1 Ne5 46.Rc3 Bd5 47.Rd2 Bc4 48.Ra3 Ra8 49.f4 gxf4 50.Nxf4 Rxa6 51.Rxa6 Bxa6 52.Nd5 Bc4 53.Nxb6 cxb6 54.Rd6 b5 55.Kd2 Ng6 56.Ke3 h5 0-1**

## How to fight anti-Spaniards

Brown Julian, strong Madrilenian youthful player and collaborating ours, as player of Spanish Opening wants to show to us how to fight some of the lines that can use the black to surprise more leaving the known ways. In this occasion f5 chooses line 3..., that from the beginning feels like to us dangerous. Let us leave is he, through its analyses, that show to us how to fight against such lines.

### Spanish opening C63

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 f5



This variant of the Spanish enough is used in semifast, nevertheless in slow games this variant does not gamble nor playfully. All the players of Spaniards we must know like refuting this.

**4.Nc3** Is the best option. **4... fxe4 5.Nxe4 d5** [ 5... Nge7 This is a suguerencia of fritz6. It does not come in the encyclopedia. But in this case the best answer is energico than it has against the black. 6.d4 exd4 7.Nxd4 Ng6 (7... d5? 8.Qh5+! g6 9.Qe5! dxe4 10.Nxc6 bxc6 11. Bxc6+!+ - and aim can be said to begin with. ) 8,0-0 Be7 9.Nf3 0-0 Norlin-Williams/cr 1969/1-0 10.Qd5+! Kh8 11.Neg5 Qe8 12.Bc4! Bxg5 13.Bxg5!± With space advantage and development; 5... Nf6 6.Qe2 d5 7.Nxf6+ (7.Neg5? Little sure Bd6 8.Nxe5 0-0 9.Nxc6 bxc6 10.Bxc6÷ the statistic does not indicate anything. It can that exists compensation. ) 7... gxf6 8.d4 Bg7 9.dxe5 0-0 10.exf6 Qxf6 11.Qd1! Nd4 12.Qxd4 Qe7+ 13.Ne5 Bxe5 14.Qxd5+ Kh8 15.Be2 Bg4²; 5... Be7 6.d4 exd4 7,0-0 d5 (7... Nf6 8.Nxf6+ Bxf6 9.Re1+ Be7 10.Ng5 0-0 11.Nxh7!!± Tube ) 8.Ng3 Bg4 9.h3 Bxf3 10.Qxf3 Qd7 11.Nf5± Sijanovskij ]

6.Nxe5 dxe4 7.Nxc6 Qg5 [ 7... Qd5! Reason why players of this variant have commented me, would deserve a question mark. 8.c4 Qd6 9.Qh5+ g6 10.Qe5+ Qxe5 11.Nxe5+ c6 12. Ba4 Bd6 (12... Be6 13.b3!?N Bg7 14.Bb2± with a laborer hanging ) 13.Nxc6 Bd7 14.b3!± ] 8.Qe2 Nf6 9.f4!



9... Qxf4 [ 9... Qh4+ 10.g3 Qh3 11.Ne5+ c6 12.Bc4 Bc5 (12... Be6 13.b3 Bc5 14.Bb2 0-0-0 15.0-0-0±) 13.d3 exd3 (13... Bf5 14.Be3 exd3 15.Bxd3 Bxe3 16.Qxe3 Nd5 17.Bxf5 Qxf5 18. Qd3+ -) 14.Nxd3+ Be7 15.Ne5± ] 10.Nxa7+ the encyclopedia recommends Ne5, that wishes it can follow the channels of the book. Despite this incomoda more to the black. 10... Bd7 11.Bxd7+ Kxd7 [ 11... Nxd7 12.Nb5 0-0-0 13.d4 Qf6 14.Be3 c6 15.Nc3 Bb4± ] 12. Qb5+ Ke6 13.g3!±





And the question of million, to where goes the lady, if it goes to e5 changes and the horse removes. 13... Qe5 14.Qxb7 Bd6 15.Qb3+ Qd5 16.Nb5 [ 16.Qxd5+? Nxd5 17.Nb5 Nb4 18.Kd1 Nxa2÷ ] 16... Be5 [ 16... Qxb3 17.Nd4+± ] 17. o xd5+ Nxd5 18.a3± clear advantage of the target

# GM Peter Leko Annotates:

*Ruy Lopez C92*  
**GM Peter Leko**  
**GM Josef Pinter**  
*Hungarian (ch) (4) 1997*

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 O-O 9.h3 Nd7 10.d4 Bf6 11.a4 Na5?!**

A rare line which was prepared by my opponent for this tournament. Likely his preparation was not deep enough. 11...Bb7 12.Na3.

**12.Bc2 Bb7 13.d5!**

This move closes both Bishops' diagonals. If 13.Nbd2, 13...c5! 14.d5 c4 with a drawish position.

**13...Be7**

13...Nc4 14.b3 Ncb6 15.a5 Nc8 16.c4! and White has a dream position.

**14.Na3 c6 15.b4 Nc4 16.Nxc4 bxc4 17.dxc6 Bxc6**



**18.Nd2!**

This already is the winning move but I think that the game is still interesting. 18.Qe2 Rc8. So far my well-prepared opponent used only a few minutes but after this he started to do some meditation and was not able to make his next (forced) move for 20 minutes.

**18...d5 19.exd5 Bxd5 20.Nf3!!**

After the opening of the center, my Knight is coming back into the game.



**20...Bxf3**

20...Be6 21.Be4 Rb8 22.Bd5! Bxd5 23.Qxd5 Qc7 24.Nxe5 (24.Bf4 Bxb4 25.Nxe5) 24... Nxe5 25.Bf4! and Black is losing a pawn for nothing. 20...Bc6 21.Bf5 and White has a moderate advantage (21.Qe2!?).

**21.Qxf3 Qc7**

21...a5 22.Rd1

**22.a5!**

Thanks to this quiet move, Black's pieces are dead. 22.Be3 a5.

**22...Kh8 23.Ba4 Rac8**

23...Rad8 24.Qc6

**24.Qd5 Rcd8 25.Qc6**



Why exchange Queens in such a good position? Well, I was quite happy with the resulting endgame because Black's pawns are going to be very nice targets. 25.Re4!?

**25...Qxc6 26.Bxc6 Nb8 27.Bf3 f5!?**

Trying to get counterplay, but it is too late. 27...Rd3 28.Ra3 (28.Re3).

**28.Rxe5 Bf6 29.Rxf5 Rfe8**

29...Bxc3 30.Rxf8+ Rxf8 31.Rb1.



**30.Rxf6!?**

There were many ways to play, but I decided to give the public a bit of a show.

**30...Re1+**

30...gxf6 31.Be3.

**31.Kh2 gxf6 32.Bg5! Re6**



32...Rxa1 33.Bxf6+ Kg8 34.Bxd8

**33.Re1!**

Everything is going like in dreams.

**33...Rdd6 34.Rxe6 Rxe6 35.Bf4 Nd7**

35...Re8 36.b5 axb5 37.Bxb8 Rxb8 38.a6 and the game is over.

**36.Bd5 Re2**



**37.Bxc4!!**

What is this? It looks like this is the only move which could throw the game out of the window doesn't it? Well almost, but thanks be to God, I didn't miss Black's reply.

**37...Re4 38.Bd3! Rxf4 39.Kg3**



A wonderful position. The Black Rook is trapped in the middle of the board.

**39...Ne5 40.Kxf4 Nxd3+ 41.Ke4 Nb2 42.Kd5**

And Black resigned, as there is no way to stop the White pawns.

**1-0**

Tal,M - Antoshin,V [C92]  
 URS-ch24 Moscow (7), 1957

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.  
 c3 O-O 9.h3 Nd7 10.d4 Nb6 11.Be3 exd4 12.cxd4 d5 13.Nc3 dxe4 14.  
 Nxe4 Bf5 15.d5 Na5 16.d6 cxd6 17.Bxb6 Qxb6 18.Ng3 Be6 19.Bxe6  
 fxe6 20.Rxe6 Bf6 21.Rxd6 Qb8 22.Nh5 Bxb2 23.Rb1 Nc4 24.Rd7 Ra7  
 25.Rxb2 Nxb2 26.Qd5+ Kh8 27.Qd4 Rxd7 28.Qxd7 Rg8 29.Ng5 h6 30.  
 Nf7+ Kh7



**31.h4** [31.Qf5+! g6 32.Qd7 gxh5 (32...Qb6 33.Ng5+ Kh8 34.Qh7#; 32...Rg7 33.  
 Nf6#) 33.Ng5+ Kg6 (33...Kh8 34.Qh7#) 34.Qe6+ Kxg5 (34...Kg7 35.Qf7+ Kh8 36.  
 Qh7#) 35.g3! h4 36.f4+ Kh5 37.Qf5+ Rg5 38.g4#]

31...Qc8 32.Nf6+ Kg6 33.Nxg8 Qxd7 34.Ne5+ Kh7 35.Nxd7 Kxg8 36.Nc5 a5  
 37.Kf1 Nd1 38.Ne4 b4 39.Ke2 Nb2 40.Kd2 a4 1/2-1/2

ChessCafe.com



## COLUMNISTS

*Opening Lanes*

Gary Lane



Orders? Inquiries? You can  
now call toll-free:

**1-866-301-CAFE**

*Opening Lanes* is based in large part on readers' questions. Do you have a question about a particular opening line? Baffled by a branch of the Benoni or Budapest? Submit your questions (with you full name and country of residence please) and perhaps Gary will reply in his next **Chess Cafe** column...

[Yes, I have a question for Gary!](#)

## Do Not Think Like a Grandmaster

It seems a great idea to study and follow the chess openings of the best players in the world but few people have the nerve to whisper the truth. Some of them are just impractical at club level and opening books should come with a warning such as 'Beware – the Dragon Sicilian will make you obsessed and wreck your chess career'.

**Patricia Llaneza (Spain)** is the latest victim of trying to emulate the stars of the chessboard and ending up disillusioned. "I'd like to know if there is any way to avoid draw when you are black in the following variation of the Spanish: 1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0-0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 d6 8 c3 0-0 9 h3 Bb7 10 d4 Re8 11 Ng5 Rf8 12 Nf3 and so on. Supposedly, Black does not mind accepting draw but what if he does? Is it so easy for white? Some say that, if you want to win with black, you play Sicilian but you should be able to fight for a victory with 1...e5 as well."



I can understand your frustration at being led into a draw that you didn't realise existed. I had exactly the same experience some time ago in a weekend tournament when a lower rated player started repeating moves as White and then gleefully abandoned his chair to fetch the arbiter, so he could claim that we had repeated the position three times. I was not exactly pleased at the time but White was well within his rights to steer the game towards a draw and this will always be a problem with 9...Bb7, so my advice is abandon the line immediately. It is fine for the elite players to draw as Black but for just about everyone else it will cause lots of problems. Therefore, I suggest you keep faith with defending against the Ruy Lopez but choose another line. For instance, you seem to prefer main lines therefore the Karpov Variation might be worth investigating.

***Herman Van Riemsdijk-Ivan Morovic  
Fernandez Cali 2001***

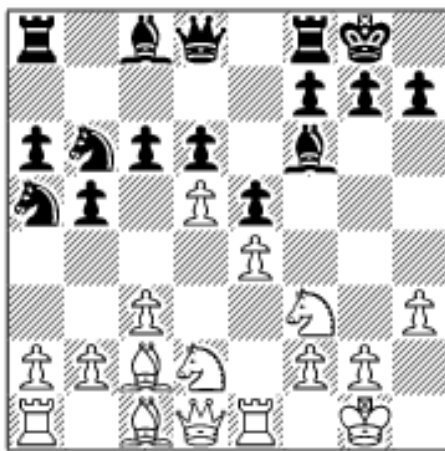
**1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0-0 Be7  
6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 d6 8 c3 0-0 9 h3 Nd7**



This line is usually referred to as the Karpov Variation due to the fact that Anatoly Karpov played it four times in his 1990 world championship match against Kasparov. Basically, the plan is to support the e5-pawn

with ...Bf6, which tends to increase the pressure on White's d4-pawn. The knight on d7 will emerge

on b6, where it will try to restrict White queenside activity. I had a look at line stemming from 9...Bb7 10 d4 but moves such as 10...h6 and 10...Na5 are not particularly convincing for Black. **10 d4 Nb6 11 Nbd2** Also possible is 11 Be3 to support the d-pawn and occurred a few rounds later in the same tournament. For example:  
 11...exd4 12 Nxd4 Na5 13 Bc2 c5 14 Nf3 Nac4  
 15 Bc1 Bf6 16 Nbd2 Re8 17 Nxc4 Nxc4 18 Nd2  
 Nb6 19 Nf1 Bb7 with roughly equal chances and the game was eventually drawn, A.Abreu-I.Morovic Fernandez, Cali 2001. **11...Bf6 12 d5 Na5** An interesting response is 12...Nb8 intending to manoeuvre the knight to c5 via d7. It works well in the following game: 13 Nf1 N8d7 14 Ne3 Nc5 15 Bc2 Bd7 16 b4!? (it gets rid of the knight on c5 but more seriously weakens the c3 pawn)  
 16...Nca4 17 Qd3 Rc8 18 Rb1 c6 19 dxc6 Rxc6  
 20 Nd5 with equal chances, E.Paljusaj-Z.Zufic, Pula 2000) **13 Bc2 c6**

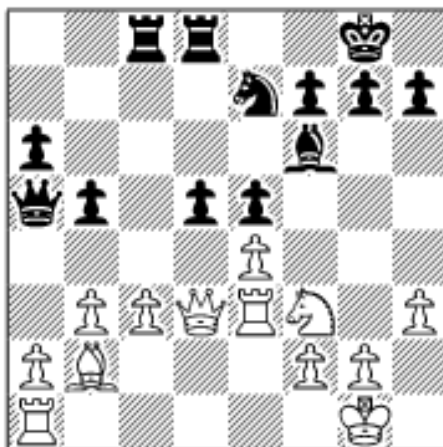


The standard way to chip away at White's central pawns. It is a good idea for Black to open lines for his pieces although he has to be careful that White does not stamp control over the d5-square. **14 dxc6 Nxc6 15 Nf1 Be6**

**16 Ne3 Rc8 17 Bb3 Na5 18 Nd5 Nxd5 19 Bxd5 Qc7 20 b3 Bxd5** 20...Qxc3? is one pawn Black should avoid because after 21 Bd2 Qc7 22 Rc1 Qb6 23 Bxe6 fxe6 24 Bxa5 Qxa5 25 Qxd6 the position is good for White. **21 Qxd5 Nc6** Once



again 21...Qxc3 is dubious upon 22 Bd2 Qc7 23 a4! when White has bright prospects on the queenside. **22 Ba3 Rfd8 23 Re3 Qa5 24 Bb2 Ne7 25 Qd3 d5!**



Black has achieved the aim of advancing the d-pawn, which will allow him to dispose of the backward pawn and activate the rooks. The game concluded: **26 a4 Qb6 27 axb5 axb5 28 Qe2 b4 29 c4 d4 30**

**Rd3 Ng6 31 Rdd1 Nf4**

**32 Qd2 Ne6 33 Ne1 Nc5 34 Qc2 Ra8 35 Rxa8 Rxa8 36 Nd3 h6 37 Nxc5 Qxc5 38 Kf1 Bh4 39 g3 Be7 40 Ra1 Rxa1+ 41 Bxa1 Qc8!** A nice move that targets the pawn on h3 and gives Black an extra move allowing the queen to occupy the important a-file. **42 Kg2 Qa8 43 Qb1 f5 44 f3 fxe4 45 fxe4 d3 46 Kf3 Qf8+ 47 Kg2** Or **47 Ke3 Bg5+ 48 Kxd3 Qf3+ 49 Kc2 Qe2 mate. 47...Bc5 48 Qf1 d2 0-1**

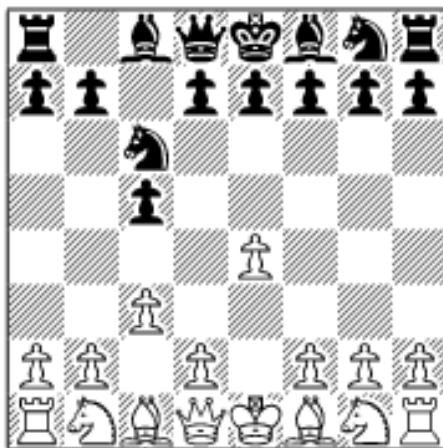
**Nick Zehenr (USA)** is like all of us who enjoy playing friendly games but not if we lose all the time. He writes "I play the Alapin against the Sicilian. I know what the main lines are 2...d5 or 2...Nf6. But my friend who is a 1600 plays 2...Nc6. He crushes me ever time after playing ...e6 and ...d6. The NCO does not have any lines about it or other opening books. Please help I am tired of getting beat."

The Alapin, which is also well known, as the c3



Sicilian is a useful opening because the simple but effective idea of creating a pawn centre is useful at all levels. In your case 2...Nc6 is a side-line that can transpose to other openings. I suspect that once you are aware of a few possibilities you will be able to fight back. For instance:

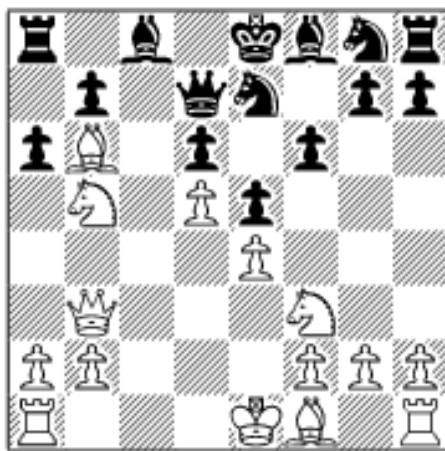
**Leonid Kernazhitsky-Silvio Ursic Zalakaros 1997**  
**1 e4 c5 2 c3 Nc6**



This is how Nick's opponent manages to avoid main-line theory but with correct play it should be harmless and can even lead to ruin. **3 Nf3** The standard move, which is bit of a sit and wait policy. The reason is that now

**3...d5 4 exd5 Qxd5 5 d4** transposes to a well known line and so does **3...Nf6 4 e5 Nd5 5 d4**. **3 d4** is also perfectly acceptable when a lot of games continue **3...e6 4 Nf3 d5 5 e5** transposing to the Advance French. Personally, I prefer the move played in the main game.

**3...d6 4 d4 cxd4 5 cxd4 e6** I am guessing that the combination of ...e6 and ...d6 will be similar to your 'friendly' encounters. **6 Nc3** White already has a pleasant edge with a pawn centre and a space advantage. **6...a6?! 7 d5** A theme of this line is that White generally advances his d-pawn to dislodge the queen's knight from its good square. **7...Nce7 8 Qb3 e5 9 Be3 f6?! 9...b5!?** should be considered. **10 Bb6 Qd7 11 Nb5!**



When Black is struggling it is so important for White to finish the job off before he can catch up with development. If 11...axb5 then 12 Bxb5 Nc6 13 Rc1 gives White a strong attack but in the

circumstances it is Black's best chance to survive. **11...Kf7 12 Nc7 Rb8 13 Rc1 1-0** Black rightly resigned in view of the threat 13 Ba7.

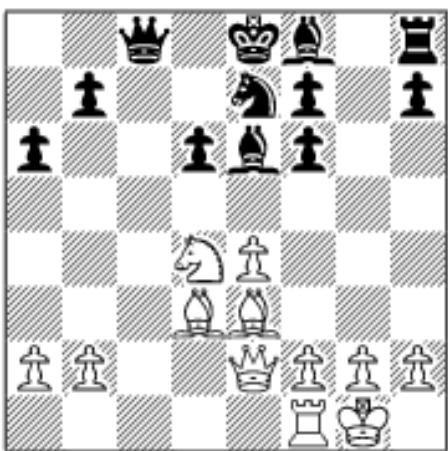
One of the reasons why you might have trouble finding any information in the books is because it can also occur via a different move-order:

**Garry Kasparov-F.Wurtz Colmar simul 1998**  
**1 e4 c5 2 Nf3 d6 3 c3 Nc6** We have now reached the position that can happen in the Alapin. The usual move here for Black is 3...Nf6 and the right way to punish such passive play is demonstrated by Kasparov. **4 d4 cxd4 5 cxd4 e6 6 Nc3 Bd7** In the game A.Dunnington-R. Terfve, Huy 1991, Black tried 6...Be7 and White kept faith to a standard idea of knocking the c6 knight of its perch with 7 d5. There followed: 7...Ne5 8 Nxe5 dxe5 9 Bb5+ Bd7 (9...Kf8 looks ugly but is essential) 10 dxe6! (the starting point of a clever combination by the Englishman) 10...fxe6 11 Qh5+ g6 12 Qxe5 Nf6 13 Qxe6 Bxb5 14 Nxb5 Qa5+ 15 Nc3 Rd8 16 0-0 with a clear winning advantage. **7 Bd3 Qc7 8 0-0 a6 9 d5!**



Once again in a game featuring this line White takes steps to oust the queen's knight from c6. It is worth noting that Kasparov sensibly develops his kingside before advancing his d-pawn to give himself more

attacking options. **9...Nce7 10 Be3 Nf6 11 Rc1** The big threat is 12 Nb5 with a discovered attack on the black queen. **11...Qd8 12 Qe2** Instead 12 Qb3 b5 13 Rfe1 is also good for White. **12...Rc8 13 dxe6 Bxe6 14 Nd5 Qd7** The critical line is 14...Nfxd5 15 exd5 Bxd5 16 b4 but who would want to give Kasparov plenty of opportunities to attack? However, the text is a sign of panic because Black's position quickly collapses. **15 Rxc8+ Qxc8 16 Nxf6+ gxf6 17 Nd4**



The doubled f-pawns weaken Black's kingside and now White moves the king's knight out of the way to allow the queen to infiltrate on the kingside. **17...Bd7 18 Qf3 Bg7 19 Rc1 Qd8 20 Nf5 0-0 21 Nxf7**

**Kxf7 22 Qh5 Rg8 23 Qh6+ Kh8 24 Qxf6+ Rg7 25 Bh6 Qg8** I don't blame Black for not resigning in a completely lost position because it is an honour to play Kasparov. However, having played in a couple of simultaneous displays against him I

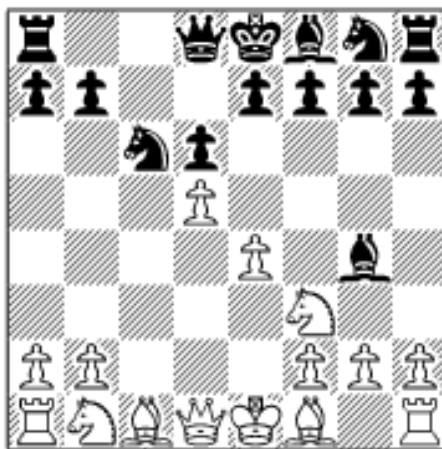
can assure you that one gentleman who carried on to the end in the face of overwhelming odds to try for stalemate received such looks of disgust from Garry that most mortals would have turned to stone. **26 Bxg7+ Qxg7 27 Qxe7 Be6 28 Qd8+ Qg8 29 Qxd6 Bh3 30 Qf6+ Qg7 31 Qxg7+ Kxg7 32 gxh3 1-0**

Here is another example that features a trap that a number of players have fallen for:

***Aljosa Grosar-Ivan Bilic* Croatian Team Ch 2000**

**1 e4 c5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 c3 d6 4 d4 cxd4 5 cxd4 Bg4**

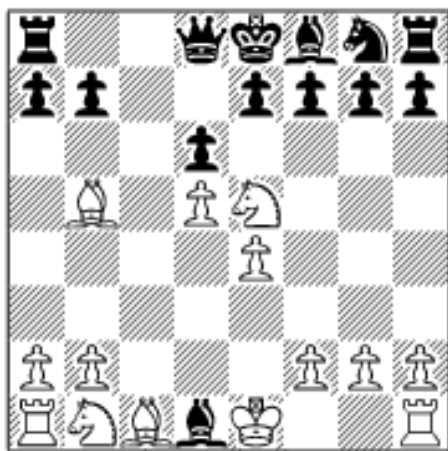
Black pins the knight to put pressure on the central pawns. **6 d5**



The idea of d4-d5 to force the queen's knight to move from a good square should be normal by now but in this case it is often played to lure Black into a brilliant trap.

**6...Ne5?** At first glance it seems a good

idea to increase the pressure on the pinned knight. Probably the best move is **6...Bxf3** although after **7 Qxf3 Ne5 8 Bb5+ Nd7 9 Bf4** White has the better chances due to a lead in development. For example: **9...a6 10 Bxd7+ Qxd7 11 0-0 Nf6 12 Rc1 Rc8 13 Nd2 g6 14 Nc4 Qd8 15 Bd2 Nd7 16 Qc3 Ne5 17 Nxd6+ 1-0** S.Hatzl-F. Krumphals, Murek 1996. **7 Nxe5! Bxd1** If **7...dxe5** then **8 Qxg4** leaves White a piece up. **8 Bb5+**



White did not give up his queen for no reason because now Black must do the same leaving him in an awful position.

**8...Qd7 9 Bxd7+ Kd8  
10 Nxf7+ Kxd7 11  
Kxd1 1-0**

After looking at these games I hope that Nick will soon be sending me his latest win in the line.

**Mark Morss (USA)** is suffering from a lack of confidence in his favourite line, which happens to us all at some point. He writes "For a long time, I've used the Schliemann (Jaenisch) Defense to the Spanish: 1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 f5 Many "refutations" have been published but it seems that Black can always weasel his way to a playable game. I recently used it against a strong opponent in the final section of the 13th U.S.

Correspondence Championship, and obtained a draw. But lately I've become convinced that one line really does refute the Schliemann, or at least, the main line, 4 Nc3 fxe4 5 Nxe4 d5 6 Nxe5 dxe4 7 Nxc6 Qg5 8 Qe2 Nf6. Now 9 f4 is favored by all the books, but the sternest test is 9 Nxa7+! Bd7 10 Bxd7+ Nxd7 (weak is 10...Kxd7 11 Qb5+) 11 f4! The books give 11...Qc5 12 Nb5 Qxc2 as leading to a "slight" advantage for White, but 13 d4! Bb4+ 14 Kf2 Qxe2+ 15 Kxe2 O-O-O 16 Be3 leads to a very safe, pawn-up ending for White. Black may have drawing chances, but I doubt that his struggle will be easy. For a while I thought that 12...O-O-O

(instead of 12...Qxc2) was a way of energizing Black's game, intending 13 c3 Qd5 (with the idea of ...Nc5) or 13 Nc3 Nf6 14 Nxe4 Qxc2 with counterplay for Black in both cases. I shared this idea with a chess friend, and he later reached the position after 12...O-O-O 13 Nc3 Nf6 in an email game. His opponent then produced 14 a4! and won crushingly. White's threat to run the a-pawn is quite powerful, it turns out. Since I am at a loss to know how to handle this line, I do not play the Schliemann any more. I wish I could find the answer to this, since this defense is, in many respects, a logical and thoroughgoing reply to the Spanish. I would be most interested to hear what you have to say on the subject of 9 Nxa7+ Bd7 10 Bxd7+ Nxd7 11 f4!."

There will be some of you wondering what all the fuss is about so here is one of the important games in the line:

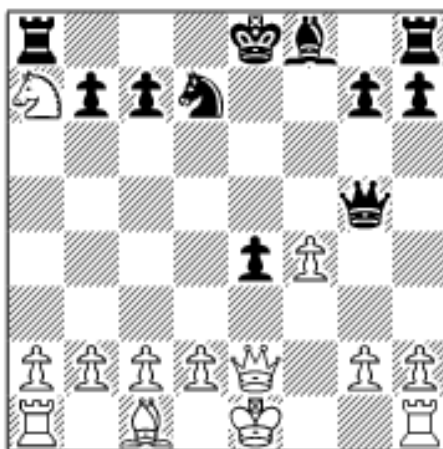
***Marcin Kaminski-Luc Henris Pardubice 1996***  
**1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 f5**



The Schliemann or Jaenisch Gambit is renowned as a great opening for club players who want to fight the Ruy Lopez with an aggressive system. **4 Nc3 fxe4 5 Nxe4 d5 6 Nxe5 dxe4 7 Nxc6 Qg5 8 Qe2 Nf6**

**9 Nxa7+ 9 f4** is the usual move and it has a good record. For example, I saw the following game

when I took part in a Belgian team match played by the player in the main game who is a Belgian international. That went 9...Qh4+ 10 g3 Qh3 11 Ne5+ c6 12 Bc4 Bc5 13 d3 Ng4 14 Nf7 Bf2+ 15 Kd1 e3 (the worrying thing is that this is a normal position for Black who looks to me to be clinging on to his slim chances of surviving) 16 Qf3 Nf6 17 f5 Nd5 18 Bxd5 cxd5 19 Nd6+ Kd7 20 Nxc8 Raxc8 21 Qxd5+ Ke8 22 Ke2 Qg4+ 23 Qf3 Qa4 24 b3 Qd4 25 Ba3 Qc3 26 Qd5 Qd2+ 27 Kf3 e2 28 Qe4+ Kd7 29 Qd5+ Ke8 30 Qe4+ Kd7 31 Qd5+ ½-½ H.Froeyman-L.Henris, Belgian Team Ch 1999. It will come as no surprise that Luc has since being playing other lines against the Ruy Lopez. This is probably why 9 Nxa7+ has not been properly examined because the general opinion that Black is in trouble either way. **9...Bd7 10 Bxd7+ Nxd7 11 f4**



This is the move that Mark can't stand. It is fairly logical because the f-pawn is advanced in a number of lines. If you look in the books the game quoted is D.Thomas-M Boskovic, USA, 1975, which is why nobody

has concentrated on it because Black is rewarded with a spectacular victory. There followed: 11 Qxe4+ Kd8 12 Qxb7? Rxa7 13 Qxa7 Qxg2 14 Rf1 Bc5 15 Qa6 Re8+ 16 Qe2 (16 Kd1 allows 16...Qf3+) 16...Rxe2+ 17 Kxe2 Qe4+ 18 Kd1 Qf3+ 19 Ke1 Nf6 20 d3 Ng4 21 Bg5+ Kd7 22 Bh4 Nxb2 23 Rg1 Qf7 0-1. 11...Qxf4 has been tested

when 12 d4 Qf5 13 Nb5 0-0-0 14 Rf1 gives White the superior chances. **11...Qc5 12 Nb5 Qxc2** The suggestion 12...0-0-0 looks nothing special due to the fact that he does not have a big lead in development or any obvious tactical traps. Indeed, 13 Nc3 Nf6 14 a4 (14 Nxe4 Qxc2) 14...Bd6 15 Rf1 Rhf8 16 a5 intending a6 looks fine for White. **13 Nc3** I agree that 13 d4 is awkward for Black after 13...Bb4+ 14 Kf2 Qxe2+ 15 Kxe2 0-0-0 16 Be3 when only White has winning chances in the ending. **13...0-0-0** Perhaps 13...Nc5!? deserves investigation. **14 Qxe4!** It makes sense for White to enter an ending where he has two pawn pawns. The game concluded: **14...Qxe4+ 15 Nxe4 Nc5 16 Nxc5 Bxc5 17 Kd1 Rd4 18 Rf1 Re8 19 b3 Rde4 20 Bb2 Re2 21 Rc1 Bb4 22 Rc2 Rxc2 23 Be5 c6 24 d4 Rxc2 25 Kxc2 g6 26 f5 gxf5 27 Rxf5 Rf8 28 Rxf8+ Bxf8 29 Kd3 Kd7 30 a4 Ke6 31 Kc4 Be7 32 b4 Kd7 33 b5 Bf8 34 b6 Bh6 35 a5 Kc8 36 d5 cxd5+ 37 Kxd5 Be3 38 Kc4 Kd7 39 a6 bxa6 40 b7 Ba7 41 b8Q Bxb8 42 Bxb8 1-0**

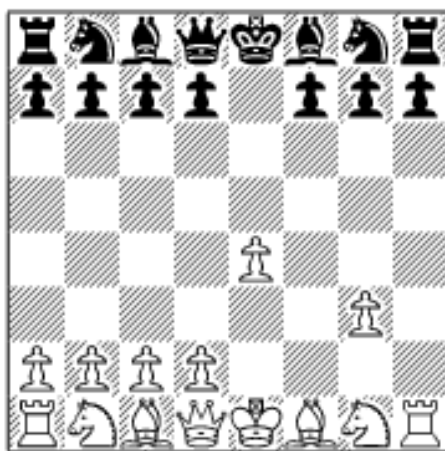
It is difficult to suggest an improvement apart from looking at one of the other lines such as the popular 5...Nf6.

Finally, a father is having problems beating his son. **Alexey Vyskubov (Finland)** writes: "I play chess with my 9-year-old son and he plays some strange variation: 1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 g3. I cannot find this position in chess games databases so I suppose it shouldn't be good for white. But actually it's not bad; especially after 3...fxg3 hxg3 -- white can make use of the semi-open h-file. I don't study chess (I just read some books and play with reasonably good chess players), so I cannot



find the right way of playing for black in this position.”

It is good to hear that your son is already playing attacking chess. The opening after 2 f4 is called the King’s Gambit and in various books you will find games played by great players, which would be a useful way to improve by playing over the examples. After 1 e4 e5 2 f4 exf4 3 g3 3 Nf3 is the usual move to prevent 3...Qh4+. 3...fxg3 4 hxg3



White is already in trouble because the extra pawn sacrifice with 3 g3 is dubious at the highest level. Although, the rook is an able to operate on the semi-open h-file it is usually also good after castling kingside

when it can operate on the f-file.

My advice to beat your son is to buy a small chess programme and keep it running in another room, then consult it every couples of moves! Just remember the old saying, “if you can’t beat them, cheat.”

Copyright 2001 Gary Lane. All Rights Reserved.

*This column is available in **Chess Cafe Reader** format. [Click here](#) for more information.*

***Gary wants your questions on openings!! Send it along and perhaps it will be answered in an upcoming column. Please include your name***

**and country of residence. Yes, I have a question for Gary!**



[\[The Chess Cafe Home Page\]](#) [\[Book Reviews\]](#) [\[Bulletin Board\]](#) [\[Columnists\]](#)  
[\[Endgame Studies\]](#) [\[The Skittles Room\]](#) [\[Archives\]](#) [\[Inside Chess\]](#)  
[\[Links\]](#) [\[Online Bookstore\]](#) [\[About The Chess Cafe\]](#) [\[Contact Us\]](#)

Copyright 2001 Russell Enterprises, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

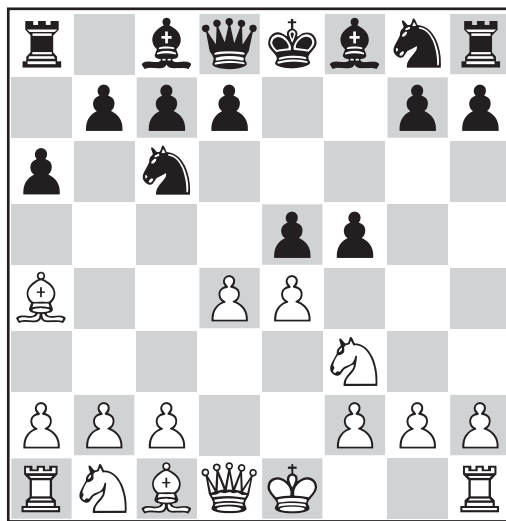
"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# S O S

## SECRETS OF OPENING SURPRISES

# Change Your Surprise Weapon

A.C. VAN DER TAK



**RL 9.2**

Your new Ruy Lopez antidote (best before 31-10-2003)

The thing with opening surprises is that you cannot go on playing them indefinitely. When the surprise value wears off you are in the market for a replacement.

If you regularly have to defend the black side of the Ruy Lopez, you may, during the course of the last two years, have benefited from our article *Charousek's Weird Knight Move* (NIC 1999/7), but many of your opponents will have noticed this by now, and they will come prepared. High time for something new.

The line we will discuss here has one disadvantage, viz. that you

will also need to have something ready for the Exchange Variation (4.g6). But that is all. Our line starts on the very next move.

**1.e4 e5 2.f3 c6 3.b5 a6 4.g4 f5**

The so-called Delayed Schliemann variation.

**5.d4**

The alternatives are not particularly dangerous for Black. The reader is referred to the theoretical text books.

The theory after 5.d4 is mainly concerned with 5...ed4 6.e5 g6 7.0-0, when White has good chances. One of the few top-level

games with this line is the 20th match game Karpov-Kortchnoi, Moscow 1970.

However, it is possible that a playable alternative, (especially as a surprise weapon) is:

**5...fe4!? 6.g4 e5 f6!?**

The move 6...g4?! has been seen on several occasions, mainly in correspondence games, but this is definitely an inferior continuation: 7.0-0 f6 8.g3 (or 8.g3 d5 9.c4 g6 10.f4 ef3 11.g3 h5 12.f1 with advantage for White, Zhukhovitsky-Matsukevich, Leningrad 1969) and now:

A) 8...g8 9.f3 b5 10.g3 d6

11.♖d5 ♖a7 12.g3 ♗h3 13.♗f4 and White was winning in Romanovsky-Matsukevich, Leningrad 1969;

B) 8...♗d6 9.f4 e3 10.♗f3 ♗h5 11.♗g5 ♗h2 12.♗h2 ♗g5 13.♞e1 ♗f7 14.♗f3 ♗g3 15.♗b3 is also winning for White, Thimann-Klompus, correspondence game 1968/1969;

C) 8...♗e7 9.f3 b5 10.♗b3 ♗b7 (or 10...♞f8 11.♗d5 with advantage for White, as in the correspondence game Sauermann-Kichev, 1975/1976) 11.♗c6 ♗c6 12.fe4 b4 (12...♗e4 13.♞f4 ♗c3 14.bc3+-) 13.♞f4 ♗h5 14.♗h5 ♗h5 15.♗f7 and once again White was winning, Volchok-Kichev, correspondence game 1975/1976.



### 7.0-0

The old Bilguer gave 7.♗g5! here 'with advantage for White' and later Keres and others have subscribed to this opinion. I know of only one game with this move: 7...♗e7 (7...♗b4 8.c3 ♗e7 9.♗d2 is also good for White, but 7...♗d6! could be an improvement, e.g. 8.♗c6 dc6 9.♗c3 (or 9.♗d2 ♗f5 10.♗e2 0-0 11.0-0 h6) 9...♗f5 10.0-0 0-0 11.♗b3 ♗h8 12.♞e1 ♗e8 with roughly equal prospects) 8.♗c3 ♗b4 9.0-0 ♗c3 10.bc3 0-0 11.f4?! (no doubt 11.f3!?, 11.♗e2!?, or 11.♞e1! are stronger moves) 11...♗e8 12.♗e2

d6 en and now White lost his way: 13.♗f6 ♞f6 14.♗c4? ♗e6 15.d5 de5 16.fe5 ♗e5 17.♗e4 ♞f1 18.♞f1 ♗d7-+, Leonhardt-Spielmann, Prague 1908. More examples are needed! It may be significant that *Nunn's Chess Openings* doesn't mention 7.♗g5 and just gives 7.0-0±.

### 7...♗d6!?

Again this *Bishop's Wonder Move!*, which, as regular SOS readers will remember, also featured in issue 2001/5. By the way, it would seem that the alternative 7...♗e7 is also playable: 8.♗c3 (in P.Toth-Oliveira, Porto Alegre ch-BR 1990, there occurred 8.c3 0-0 9.♗e3 ♗e8 10.♗d2 d6 11.♗c6 bc6 12.♞e1 d5 13.♗f4 ♗g4 14.♗g3 h5 15.f3 h4 16.♗c7 ♞a7 17.fg4 ♞c7 with a good game for Black) 8...0-0 and now:

A) 9.♗g5 ♗a5 10.♗f6 (or 10.b4 ♗b4 11.♗e4 ♗e8 12.♗f6 gf6 13.♗d2 ♗d2 14.♗d2 b6 15.♗d3 ♗f7 with approximate equality, Schlechter-Spielmann, Vienna 1914) 10...gf6 11.♗g4 ♗h8 12.♗e4 fe5 13.♗e5 ♗f6 14.♗a5 ♗d4 15.♞ae1?! (stronger are 15.♞ad1? or 15.♗d5!?) 15...d6 with a good game for Black, Leonhardt-Marshall, Scheveningen 1905;

B) 9.♗b3 d5 10.♗g5 ♗h8 11.f4 ef3 12.♞f3 ♗a5? (allowing White's following combination; after 12...♗e6 the position would have been approximately equal) 13.♗d5! ♗d5 14.♞f8 ♗f8 15.♗d5 ♗g5 16.♗h5 ♗f5 17.♗g5 with advantage for White, Teichmann-Spielmann, 5th match game, Leipzig 1914.

### 8.f4

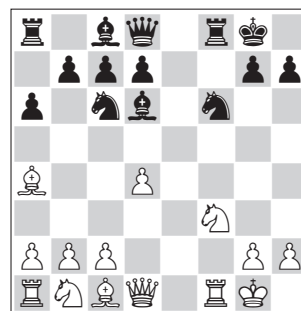
Alternatives are:

A) 8.♗c3 ♗e5?! (I believe 8...♗e7! to be a better move, e.g. 9.♗c6 dc6 10.♗g5 ♗f5 11.f3 0-0-0

12.♗e4 (after 12.♞e1?! ♗e5 13.♗e3 ♗b4 Black has the advantage, and 12.fe4?! ♗c5 is also good for Black) 12...♗e4 13.fe4 ♗e4 14.c3 ♗g6 with a roughly equal game) 9.de5 ♗e5 10.♗e4! 0-0 (10...♗e4 11.♗h5) 11.f4 ♗e4 12.♗b3 ♗h8 13.fe5 ♞f1 14.♗f1 d5 15.♗f7 c6 16.♗e3 with advantage for White, Vitolinsh-Luckans, Riga 1976;

B) 8.♗g4 b5?! (8...0-0 9.♗g5 ♗e7 looks more sensible) 9.♗b3 ♗a5 10.♗f6 ♗f6 11.♗d5 ♗b7 12.♗b7 ♗b7 13.♗h5 ♗f7 14.♗g4 0-0 15.♗c3 with advantage for White, Mortensen-Bhandari, Gausdal 1990.

### 8...ef3 9.♗f3 0-0



### 10.♗c3

In the game Zadrina-Karpatchev, Cappelle la Grande 1993, there occurred: 10.♞e1 b6 11.c3 ♗b7 12.♗bd2 ♗d5 13.♗c2 ♗f4 14.♗e4 ♗ce7 15.♗eg5 ♗g6 16.♗f4 ♗df4 17.♗b3 ♗h8 18.d5 (after 18.♗f7 ♞f7 19.♗f7 ♗f6 Black has fine compensation for the exchange) 18...♞f5 19.♗e4 ♗d5 with advantage for Black.

**10...♗a5 11.♗b3 ♗b3 12.ab3 b6 13.♗e5 ♗b7 14.♗f4 ♗e8 15.h3 b5 16.♗d3 ♗h5 17.♗h2 ♗e6**

With a good game for Black, Lanka-Karpatchev, Leutersdorf 2001. ■

# Bits and Pieces



**with  
International  
Master  
Andrew Martin**

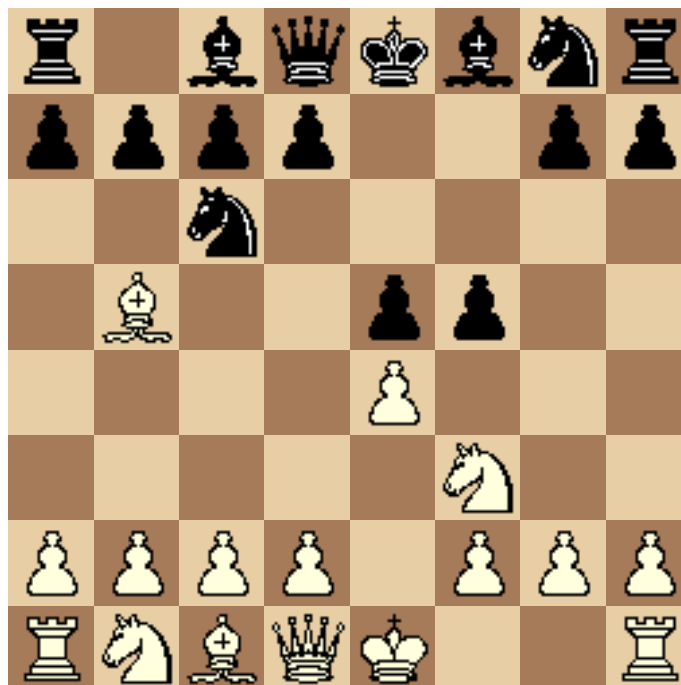
## **THE LOPEZ GRIP**

**Part 2**

See also [Part One](#): 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 d6 5.0-0 Bd7 6.c3 Nge7 7.d4 Ng6

**Geller,J (2417) - Kuzmin,G (2527) [C63]  
Moscow Aeroflot op ( SCHLIEMANN) Moscow (2), 05.02.2002**

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 f5**



Of course many of your more excitable opponents will try the Schliemann but I am going to recommend an approach which completely takes the wind out of Black's sails. Importantly, Black's kingside attacking chances will be diminished and he will be forced to solve unusual opening problems.

**4.d3! fxe4 5.dxe4 Nf6 6.0-0 Bc5**

6...d6 is rather a passive move: 7.Qd3! Bg4 (7...Be7 8. Qc4! Qd7 9.Ba4 a6 10.Bb3 Bd8 11.Bd2 b5 12.Qd3  $\pm$ ) 8. h3 Bxf3 9.Qxf3 Be7 10.Qd3 a6 11.Bc4 b5 12.Bb3 Nd4 13.Bg5  $\pm$ .

**7.Qe2 d6 8.Qc4!?**



White tries to hit Black before he has time to get his pieces out. This manoeuvre (Qe2-c4 before Nc3) is an interesting way to justify the often maligned 4.d3. White threatens Nxe5!

### 8...Bb6

8...Bd7 9.Bxc6! Bxc6 (9...bxc6 10.Nxe5 Qe7 11.Nxd7 Nxd7 12.Nd2 ±) 10.Nxe5 Bxf2+ 11.Rxf2 dxe5 12.Nc3 Qd7 13.Bg5 ± Guseinov, G-Glek, I / Dos Hermanas 2003;

8...Qe7 9.Nc3 a6

a) 9...Qf7? 10.Nxe5 Qxc4 11.Nxc4 0-0 12. Ne3 Ne5 13.Be2 Bd7 14.Kh1 Rae8 15.f3 c6 16.Nc4 Ng6 17.Na4 Bb4 18.a3 Nxe4 19. axb4 b5 20.fxe4 bxc4 21.Nc3 d5 22.Be3 1-0 Stevic, H-Zelic, M/Medulin 2002/CBM 90 ext (22);

b) 9...Bd7 10.Nd5 Nxd5 11.exd5 Nd4 12. Bxd7+ Qxd7 13.Nxd4! Bxd4 14.a4! a6 (b)

14...c6 15.c3 Bb6 16.a5 Bc7 17.a6 ± J.  
 Shaw) 15.Be3 Bxe3 16.fxe3 ±; 10.Bxc6+  
 bxc6 11.Be3 Be6 12.Qa4 Bd7 13.Bxc5 dxc5  
 14.Ne2 ± 1-0 Van de Oudeweetering,A-Bor,  
 W/Eindhoven 1986.

**9.Nc3 Bd7 10.Ng5**

10.Bg5 h6 11.Be3 Bxe3 12.fxe3 a6 13.Bxc6 Bxc6 14.  
 Nh4! Rf8 15.Ng6 Rf7 16.Qe6+ +- 1-0 Leskur,D-Dinic,V/  
 Vrsac 2000/EXT 2001 (58).

**10...Qe7 11.Nd5 Nxd5 12.exd5 Nd8**



Keeping e6 under control.

12...Nd4 13.Bxd7+ Qxd7 14.c3 Nf5 15.Ne6 ±

**13.Bxd7+ Qxd7 14.Qe4 g6**

14...c6 15.Nxh7 cxd5 16.Qxd5! ±

**15.a4 a5 16.Be3 0-0**



16...Bxe3 17.fxe3 ±

**17.Bxb6 cxb6 18.f4 Qf5**



**19.fxe5!!**

A beautiful continuation of White's opening strategy.

**19...Qxg5**

19...Qxe4 20.Nxe4 dxe5 21.c4 +- Strategically won for White.

**20.Rxf8+ Kxf8 21.Rf1+ Kg8 22.e6**

The poor N on d8 is trapped and at the same time it locks in the black R.

**22...Qe7 23.c4 Rc8 24.b3**

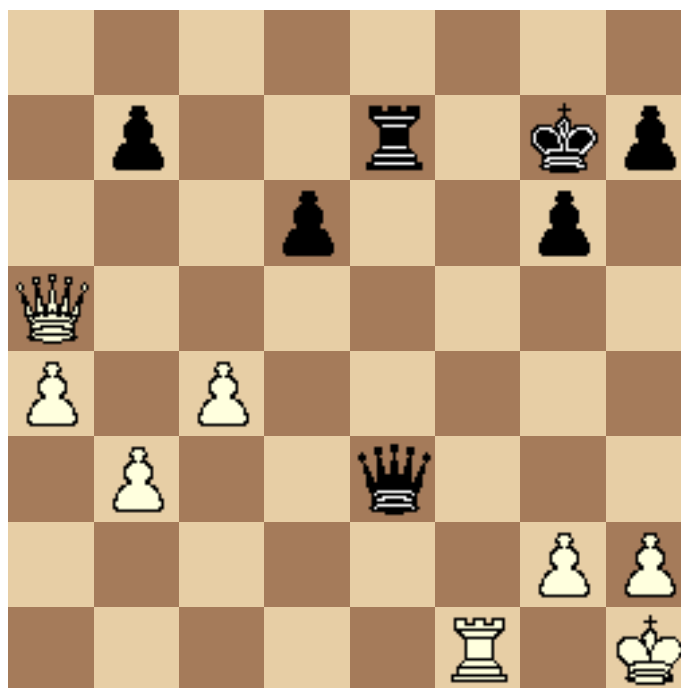


White has finished his cage and is ready to start some activity.

**24...Rc7 25.Qd4!**

25.Qe3 b5 26.axb5 a4 would give Black some hope.

**25...Nxe6 26.dxe6 Qxe6 27.Qxb6 Re7 28.Qxa5 Qe3+ 29. Kh1 Kg7**

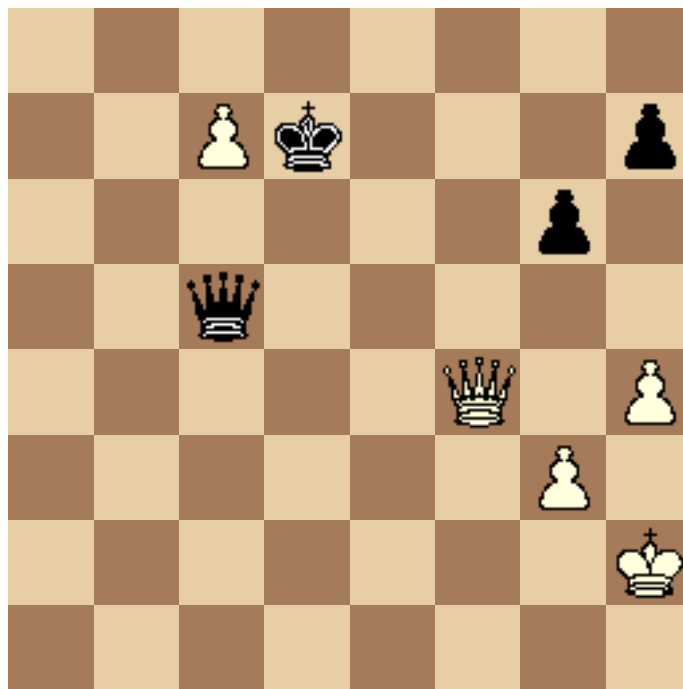


29...Qxb3?? 30.Qd8+ Kg7 31.Qf8 mate

**30.Qd8+- Rf7 31.Rxf7+ Kxf7 32.Qd7+ Kg8 33.Qc8+ Kg7 34.Qd7+?**

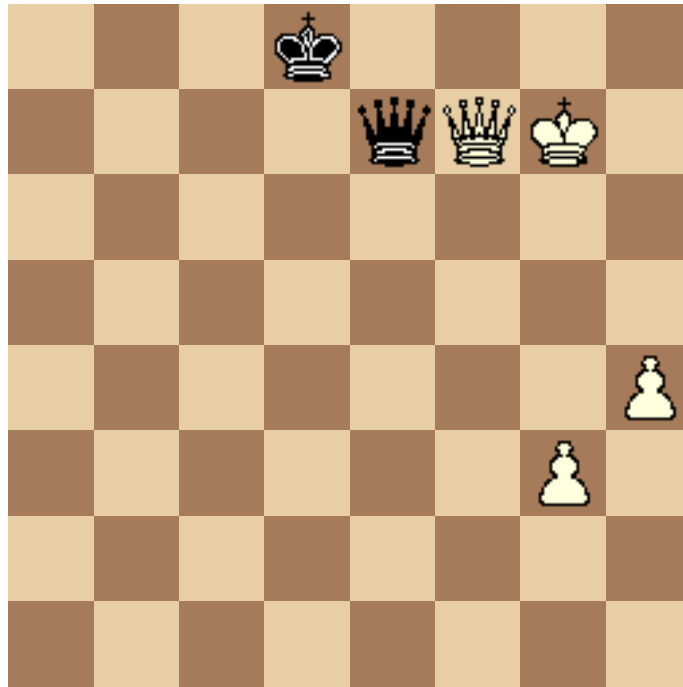
34.Qxb7+! Kh6 35.h3 Qe1+ 36.Kh2 Qe5+ 37.g3 Qb2+ 38.Qg2 Qxb3 39.Qd2+ Kg7 40.Qd4+ Kf7 41.Qd5+ Ke7 42.a5 Qc2+ 43.Kg1

**34...Kg8 35.Qc8+ Kg7 36.Qxb7+ Kh6 37.h3 Qe1+ 38. Kh2 Qe5+ 39.Kg1 Qe1+ 40.Kh2 Qe5+ 41.g3 Qb2+ 42. Qg2 Qxb3 43.Qd2+ Kg7 44.Qd4+ Kf7 45.Qxd6 Qxa4 46.Qd5+ Ke7 47.Qe5+ Kf7 48.c5 Qc2+ 49.Kg1 Qd2 50. h4 Qc2 51.Qd5+ Kf6 52.c6 Qe2 53.c7 Qe1+ 54.Kh2 Qf2 + 55.Qg2 Qc5 56.Qf3+ Ke7 57.Qf4 Kd7**



57...h5! 58.Qe4+ Kd7 59.Qxg6 (59.Kg2 Qxc7 60.Qxg6 Qb7+ 61.Kf2 Qb2+ 62.Ke3 Qa3+ 63.Kf4 Qc1+ 64.Kf5 Qc5+ 65.Kf4 Qc1 +=) 59...Qf2 +=

**58.Qf7+ Kc8 59.Qg8+ Kxc7 60.Qxh7+ Kd8 61.Qxg6 Qf2+ 62.Kh3 Qf1+ 63.Kg4 Qe2+ 64.Kf5 Qf3+ 65.Ke6 Qc6+ 66.Kf7 Qe8+ 67.Kg7 Qe7+ 68.Qf7+- 1-0**



Summarizing, the idea of 4 d3 followed by Qe2-c4 is very effective, preventing castling, intimidating the Bishop on c5 and the Knight on c6 and threatening Nxe5.

Black is under pressure right from the off and seems to be quite unable to put his usual attacking ideas into play.

[The Lopez Grip - Part 3](#): 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 b5 5.Bb3 Na5

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 f5: +423 =352 -240 (59%)

|    | 4                                      | 5                                       | 6                                      | 7                                       | 8  | 9  | 10                                     | 11                                     |         |
|----|--|---|--|---|--|--|--|--|---------|
| 1  | Bxc6 <sup>1</sup><br>dxc6 <sup>2</sup> | Nc3<br>Nf6 <sup>3</sup>                 | Qe2 <sup>4</sup><br>fxe4 <sup>5</sup>  | Nxe4<br>Bg4                             | h3 <sup>6</sup><br>Bxf3 <sup>7</sup>     | Qxf3<br>Nxe4                             | Qxe4<br>Qd5 <sup>8</sup>               | d3<br>Bc5 <sup>9</sup>                 | 26: 69% |
| 2  | d4<br>fxe4 <sup>10</sup>               | Nxe5 <sup>11</sup><br>Nxe5              | dxe5<br>c6                             | Nc3 <sup>12</sup><br>cxb5 <sup>13</sup> | Nxe4<br>d5                               | exd6<br>Nf6                              | Qd4 <sup>14</sup><br>Be7               | Bg5 <sup>15</sup><br>Bf5 <sup>16</sup> | 24: 50% |
| 3  | d3<br>fxe4 <sup>17</sup>               | dxe4<br>Nf6 <sup>18</sup>               | Nc3 <sup>19</sup><br>Bb4 <sup>20</sup> | Qd3 <sup>21</sup><br>d6                 | Bd2 <sup>22</sup><br>Bxc3                | Bxc3<br>Bd7                              | Bc4<br>Qe7                             | OOO<br>OOO <sup>23</sup>               | 38: 55% |
| 4  | ...                                    | ...                                     | OO<br>d6 <sup>24</sup>                 | Nc3 <sup>25</sup><br>Be7 <sup>26</sup>  | Qd3 <sup>27</sup><br>Bg4 <sup>28</sup>   | h3 <sup>29</sup><br>Bxf3                 | Qxf3<br>OO                             | Qd1<br>Kh8 <sup>30</sup>               | 27: 59% |
| 5  | ...                                    | ...                                     | ...                                    | Nc3 <sup>31</sup><br>d6 <sup>32</sup>   | Be3 <sup>33</sup><br>Bb6                 | Nd5<br>OO                                | Ng5 <sup>34</sup><br>Kh8 <sup>35</sup> | Bc4<br>Bg4 <sup>36</sup>               | 35: 53% |
| 6  | Nc3<br>Nf6 <sup>37</sup>               | Qe2 <sup>38</sup><br>Nd4 <sup>39</sup>  | Nxd4<br>exd4                           | e5 <sup>40</sup><br>Ng4                 | h3<br>Nh6                                | Nd1 <sup>41</sup><br>Qe7 <sup>42</sup>   | c3<br>c6                               | Bd3<br>dxc3 <sup>43</sup>              | 19: 61% |
| 7  | ...                                    | exf5<br>Bc5 <sup>44</sup>               | OO <sup>45</sup><br>OO                 | Nxe5 <sup>46</sup><br>Nd4 <sup>47</sup> | Nf3 <sup>48</sup><br>c6 <sup>49</sup>    | Bd3 <sup>50</sup><br>d5                  | Nxd4<br>Bxd4                           | Ne2<br>Bb6 <sup>51</sup>               | 26: 69% |
| 8  | ...                                    | Ba4 <sup>52</sup><br>Nf6 <sup>53</sup>  | exf5 <sup>54</sup><br>Bc5              | OO <sup>55</sup><br>OO                  | Nxe5 <sup>56</sup><br>d5                 | Nf3 <sup>57</sup><br>Bxf5                | Nxd4<br>Bxd4                           | Ne2<br>Bg4 <sup>58</sup>               | 28: 54% |
| 9  | ...                                    | exf5<br>c6 <sup>59</sup>                | Nxd4 <sup>60</sup><br>exd4             | Qh5+<br>Ke7                             | OO<br>dxc3 <sup>61</sup>                 | dxc3<br>d6 <sup>62</sup>                 | Bc4<br>d5                              | Re1+<br>Kd7 <sup>63</sup>              | 19: 74% |
| 10 | ...                                    | Nxe4 <sup>64</sup><br>Nf6 <sup>65</sup> | Nxf6+ <sup>66</sup><br>Qxf6            | OO<br>Be7 <sup>67</sup>                 | Bxc6 <sup>68</sup><br>dxc6               | Qe2 <sup>69</sup><br>Bg4 <sup>70</sup>   | Qxe5<br>OOO                            | Qxf6<br>Bxf6 <sup>71</sup>             | 27: 69% |
| 11 | ...                                    | ...                                     | ...                                    | Qe2<br>Be7                              | Bxc6 <sup>72</sup><br>dxc6 <sup>73</sup> | Nxe5 <sup>74</sup><br>OO                 | OO <sup>75</sup><br>Bd6 <sup>76</sup>  | d4 <sup>77</sup><br>Bf5 <sup>78</sup>  | 23: 65% |
| 12 | ...                                    | ...                                     | ...                                    | ...                                     | ...                                      | ...                                      | d3 <sup>79</sup><br>OO <sup>80</sup>   | OO <sup>81</sup><br>Rae8 <sup>82</sup> | 15: 63% |
| 13 | ...                                    | ...                                     | Qe2<br>d5 <sup>83</sup>                | Nxf6+ <sup>84</sup><br>gxf6             | d4 <sup>85</sup><br>Bg7 <sup>86</sup>    | dxe5 <sup>87</sup><br>OO <sup>88</sup>   | Bxc6 <sup>89</sup><br>bxc6             | e6<br>Qd6 <sup>90</sup>                | 24: 75% |
| 14 | ...                                    | ...                                     | ...                                    | ...                                     | ...                                      | ...                                      | ...                                    | ...                                    | 16: 63% |
| 15 | ...                                    | ...                                     | ...                                    | ...                                     | ...                                      | ...                                      | e6<br>Ne5 <sup>92</sup>                | Bf4 <sup>93</sup><br>c6 <sup>94</sup>  | 22: 59% |
| 16 | ...                                    | ...                                     | Ng3 <sup>95</sup><br>Bg4 <sup>96</sup> | h3 <sup>97</sup><br>Bxf3                | Qxf3<br>Qd6 <sup>98</sup>                | OO <sup>99</sup><br>OOO <sup>100</sup>   | c3<br>Kb8 <sup>101</sup>               | d4 <sup>102</sup><br>e4 <sup>103</sup> | 23: 67% |
| 17 | ...                                    | ...                                     | ...                                    | ...                                     | ...                                      | Nh5 <sup>104</sup><br>Qd6 <sup>105</sup> | Nxf6+<br>gxf6                          | Qh5+<br>Kd7 <sup>106</sup>             | 21: 64% |

|    |     |     |              |                            |                           |                             |   |  |         |
|----|-----|-----|--------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|---|--|---------|
| 18 | ... | ... | Nxe5<br>dxe4 | Nxc6<br>Qd5 <sup>107</sup> | c4<br>Qd6                 | Nxa7+ <sup>108</sup><br>Bd7 | Bxd7+<br>Qxd7                           | Qh5+ <sup>109</sup><br>g6 <sup>110</sup> | 22: 77% |
| 19 | ... | ... | ...          | ...                        | Qe2 <sup>111</sup><br>Qg5 | f4 <sup>112</sup><br>Nf6    | d4 <sup>114</sup><br>Qd6 <sup>115</sup> | Ne5+ <sup>116</sup><br>c6 <sup>117</sup> | 34: 65% |
| 20 | ... | ... | ...          | ...                        | ...                       | ...                         | Ne5+<br>c6                              | d4<br>Qh4+ <sup>118</sup>                | 31: 53% |

1. **4.Qe2** fxe4 5.Qxe4 Nf6 6.Qe2 Be7 7.Nxe5 Nxe5 8.Qxe5 OO 9.OO d5 10.d4 Ng4 11.Qe1 Bd6 12.h3 Nh2 0-1(28) Bruzon -- Gomez 2365, Matanzas 1997; **7.Bxc6** dxc6 8.Nxe5 OO 9.OO Bf5 10.d3 Qd4 11.Qe3 Qd6 12.Nc3 Rae8 1-0(32) Petrushin 2380 -- Shabanov 2425, Smolensk 1992; **5.Bxc6** dxc6 6.Qxe4 Bd6 7.Nc3 Nf6 8.Qh4 OO 9.d3 Nd5 10.Qxd8 Rxd8 11.Ng5 Bb4 12.Bd2 Bxc3 1-0(44) Gofshtein 2540 -- Szell 2315, Berlin 1993.  
**4.exf5** e4 5.Qe2 Qe7 6.Bxc6 dxc6 7.Nd4 Qe5 8.Nf3 Qe7 9.Nd4 Nf6 10.Nc3 Qe5 11.Nf3 Qxf5 12.d3 Bb4 ===(55) Nikolic -- Maric, Titograd 1965; **9...Qe5** 10.Nf3 Qe7 11.Nd4 == Kaposztas -- Perecz, Salgo 1975.
2. **4...bxc6** 5.d4 fxe4 6.Nxe5 Nf6 7.OO Be7 8.Nc3 Bb7 9.Qe2 d6 10.Ng4 d5 11.Na4 OO 12.Ne5 Qe8 1-0(18) Garbisu de Goni 2414 -- Gomez 2463, Havana 1999; **5.Nc3** Nf6 6.Nxe5 fxe4 7.OO Bd6 8.Ng4 OO 9.Nxf6+ Qxf6 10.Qe2 Qe5 11.g3 Bc5 12.Qc4+ Kh8 ===(23) Skripchenko 2400 -- Bokan 2380, Cannes 1998.
3. **5...fxe4** 6.Nxe4 Nf6 7.Qe2 Bg4 8.h3 Bxf3 9.Qxf3 Nxe4 10.Qxe4 Qd4 11.d3 Qxe4+ 12.dxe4 Bc5 1-0(34) Alvarez Ibarra 2420 -- Alonso 2380, Matanzas 1993; **10...Qd5** 11.d3 Bc5 12.f3 OO 1-0(40) Tolnai 2480 -- Morvay 2315, Budapest 1991; **9...Be7** 10.OO OO 11.d3 Nd5 12.Qg4 Kh8 0-1(70) Becerra Rivero 2510 -- Gomez 2365, Matanzas 1997; **8...Bh5** 9.d3 Qe7 10.Bg5 OOO 11.OOO Re8 12.g4 Bg6 ===(76) Rausis 2560 -- Antunes 2425, Andorra 1993; **7...Bf5** 8.Nxf6+ Qxf6 9.d3 Bd6 10.Ng5 OO 11.OO Rae8 12.Ne4 Qg6 1-0(50) Adla 2435 -- Perez Pietronave 2270, Mar del Plata 1992; **7.d3** Nxe4 8.dxe4 Qxd1+ 9.Kxd1 Bd6 10.Ke2 OO 11.h3 b5 12.Be3 b4 1-0(54) Rogic 2455 -- Srebrnic 2230, Ljubljana 1997.
4. **6.exf5** e4 7.Qe2 Qe7 8.Nd4 Qe5 9.Nf3 Qxf5 10.d3 Bb4 11.Ng5 OO 12.Nxe4 Nxe4 ===(28) Fernandez 2415 -- Vera 2455, Malaga 1981.
5. **6...Bd6** 7.d4 exd4 8.e5 dxc3 9.exf6+ Kd7 10.Bf4 Qxf6 11.Ne5+ Ke8 12.OOO cxb2+ 0-1(44) Yagupov 2425 -- Scetinin 2330, Groningen 1993; **10.OO** Qxf6 11.Bg5 Qe6 12.Qd3 cxb2 1-0(21) Stefansson 2525 -- Briem 2205, Reykjavik 1994; **8...OO** 9.Qc4+ Kh8 10.Ne2 d3 11.cxd3 Nd5 12.exd6 Re8 1-0(13) Pelikian 2365 -- Souza 2335, Sao Paulo 1996; **8.exf5+** Qe7 9.Nxd4 Qxe2+ 10.Ncxe2 c5 11.Ne6 Bxe6 12.fxe6 OO 1-0(60) Rodriguez 2515 -- Miguel 2260, Mondariz 1994; **7.d3** fxe4 8.Nxe4 Nxe4 9.Qxe4 Qf6 10.Bg5 Qf5 11.Qxf5 Bxf5 12.Nd2 OO 1-0(106) Tolnai 2490 -- Jeric 2365, Budapest 1993.
6. **8.d3** Qd5 9.h3 Bxf3 10.Qxf3 Bb4+ 11.c3 Be7 12.Bg5 OOO 1-0(41) Akopian 2605 -- Yilmaz 2390, Manila 1992; **8...Bb4+** 9.Bd2 Bxf3 10.Qxf3 Bxd2+ 11.Nxd2 Qd5 12.OO OO ===(55) Bojkovic 2440 -- Micic 2345, Moscow 1994.  
**8.Nxf6+** gxf6 9.d4 Qd5 10.dxe5 Bxf3 11.Qxf3 Qxf3 12.gxf3 fxe5 ===(43) Adla 2435 - - Antunes 2465, Matanzas 1992.
7. **8...Bh5** 9.d3 Qd5 10.g4 Bf7 11.c4 Bb4+ 12.Bd2 Bxd2+ 1-0(23) Milos 2560 -- Van Riemsdijk 2400, Sao Paulo 1993; **9...Bd6** 10.Bg5 Qe7 11.g4 Bg6 12.Nh4 Bxe4 0-1(40) Heidenfeld 2335 -- Yilmaz 2390, Pula 1997.
8. **10...Qd4** 11.d3 Bc5 12.Be3 Qxe4 ===(16) Knezevic 2340 -- Sekulic 2335, Tivat 1995.
9. **12.Bd2** OOO 1-0(44) Rodriguez 2470 -- Barreras 2315, Havana 1994.

10. **4...Nf6** 5.exf5 Nxd4 6.Nxd4 exd4 7.Qxd4 c5 8.Qe5+ Kf7 9.OO d5 10.Bf4 c4 11.Rd1 Qd6 12.Qxd6 Bxd6 == (41) Grabczewski -- Adamski, Katowice 1961.
11. **5.Bxc6** dxc6 6.Nxe5 Qh4 7.Nc3 Nf6 8.h3 Nd5 9.OO Nxc3 10.bxc3 Bd6 11.Qe1 Bxe5 12.dxe5 Bf5 == (17) Short 2645 -- Piket 2625, Dortmund 1995; **7.Qe2** Be6 8.Nd2 Nf6 9.OO OO 10.g3 Qh3 11.Nxe4 Bd5 12.f3 Bxe4 0-1(39) Rolletschek 2375 -- Baumgartner 2330, Linz 1993; **6...Bf5** 7.OO Bd6 8.Qh5+ g6 9.Qe2 Qh4 10.Nc3 Nf6 11.f3 Bxe5 12.dxe5 exf3 == (37) Polgar 2670 -- Ivanchuk 2725, Dortmund 1997; **6...Nf6** 7.Bg5 Be7 8.Nc3 OO 9.OO Bf5 10.Ne2 h6 11.Ng3 Bh7 12.Be3 Bd6 0-1(73) Sasaki 2210 -- Handoko 2475, Kuala Lumpur 1993; **5...bxc6** 6.Nxe5 Nf6 7.OO Bd6 8.Nc3 OO 9.Re1 Bb4 10.Bg5 Qe8 11.Bxf6 gxf6 12.Nd3 Bxc3 == (25) Hecht 2485 -- Hennings 2475, Helsinki 1972; **7.Bg5** Bb7 8.OO Be7 9.Nc3 OO 10.Qe2 Qe8 11.h3 d6 12.Ng4 Nxc4 == (43) Mortensen 2485 -- Saavedra, Novi Sad 1990.
12. **7.Bc4** Qa5+ 8.Bd2 Qxe5 9.Bc3 Qg5 10.h4 Qf5 11.g4 Qf4 12.g5 Ne7 0-1(27) Kiernan 2250 -- Aturupane 2435, Thessaloniki 1984; **9.Bxg8** Rxg8 10.Bc3 Qg5 11.OO d5 12.f4 Bc5+ 0-1(27) Lenz -- Dobrovolsky 2395, Oberwart 1991; **8.Nd2** Qxe5 9.Bxg8 Rxg8 10.Qe2 d5 11.f3 Be6 12.fxe4 OO 0-1(43) Kholmov -- Bronstein, Moscow 1949; **8.Nc3** Qxe5 9.OO Nf6 10.Be3 Bc5 11.Bxc5 Qxc5 12.Nxe4 Nxe4 0-1(15) Hardarson 2325 -- Aagaard 2435, Hafnarfjordur 1997. **7.Be2** Qa5+ 8.Bd2 Qxe5 9.Bc3 Qe6 10.Bh5+ Kd8 11.Bg4 Qg6 12.OO Nf6 0-1(39) Benko -- Vasta, Buenos Aires 1969; **9...Qg5** 10.Bh5+ Kd8 11.OO Nf6 12.Be2 d5 == (36) Barcenilla 2450 -- Vouldis 2235, Mamaia 1991; **8.Nd2** Qxe5 9.Nc4 Qd5 10.Qxd5 cxd5 11.Ne3 Ne7 12.c3 g6 1-0(49) Florean -- Gadasi, Duisburg 1992.
13. **7...d5** 8.exd6 Nf6 9.Bc4 Bxd6 10.Bg5 Bf5 11.Qd4 h6 12.Be3 Qe7 1-0(54) Frolov 2510 -- Yilmaz 2385, Alushta 1992; **9.Bg5** cxb5 10.Nd5 Qxd6 11.Bxf6 Be6 12.Qh5+ Bf7 0-1(23) Basman -- Hennings, Harrachov 1967; **9.Bf4** cxb5 10.Qd4 Kf7 11.OO Bd7 12.Nxe4 Nxe4 1-0(25) Bronstein 2415 -- Borghi 2360, Buenos Aires 1983.
14. **10.Bg5** Qa5+ 11.Nc3 b4 12.Bxf6 gxf6 1-0(34) Lücke 2350 -- Hermann 2370, Hamburg 1990; 1-0(29) Pavasovic -- Srebrnic 2225, Ljubljana 1992; **10...Bf5** 11.Bxf6 gxf6 12.Qh5+ Bg6 1-0(19) Garcia 2455 -- Szmétan 2435, Buenos Aires 1975. **10.OO** Nxe4 11.Qh5+ g6 12.Qe5+ Kf7 1-0(50) Bellin 2355 -- Knox, Clacton 1974.
15. **11.Bf4** OO 12.Be5 Nxe4 == (24) Szalanczy 2400 -- Horvath, Budapest 1989.
16. **12.OOO** Bxe4 == (43) Trois 2310 -- Garcia, Mar del Plata 1976; 1-0(21) Pisa Ferrer 2285 -- Graf, Lugano 1981.
17. **4...Nf6** 5.OO fxe4 6.dxe4 d6 7.Nc3 Be7 8.Qd3 a6 9.Bc4 b5 10.Bb3 Na5 11.Nd5 Nxb3 12.axb3 Bd7 1-0(30) Szmétan 2435 -- Cuasnicu 2410, Buenos Aires 1975; **8...Bg4** 9.h3 Bxf3 10.Qxf3 OO 11.Qd3 Kh8 12.f4 exf4 1-0(71) Lukin 2480 -- Edvardsson 2200, Aarhus 1997; **7...Bg4** 8.Qd3 Be7 9.Nd2 Be6 10.Bxc6+ bxc6 11.Qa6 Qd7 12.Nc4 Bxc4 0-1(39) Aaron 2380 -- Handoko 2405, Bangalore 1981; **7.Qd3** Bd7 8.Nc3 a6 9.Bc4 b5 10.Bb3 Na5 11.Nd5 Nxd5 12.Qxd5 Nxb3 1-0(15) Van Gaalen 2365 -- Boey 2315, Gent 1992; **5...Bc5** 6.exf5 OO 7.Nxe5 Nxe5 8.d4 Bd6 9.dxe5 Bxe5 10.Re1 Re8 11.Nd2 c6 12.Bd3 d5 0-1(46) Sisniega 2450 -- Formanek 2375, Reggio Emilia 1981; **7.Be3** Qe7 8.Nc3 d5 9.Bxc6 bxc6 10.Bxc5 Qxc5 11.d4 exd4 12.Nxd4 Bd7 1-0(22) Mikac 2395 -- Jeric 2365, SLO 1993; **7.c3** d5 8.Bxc6 bxc6 9.Nxe5 Bxf5 10.Qf3 Qe8 11.d4 Nd7 12.Bf4 Bd6 1-0(55) Loncar 2430 -- Kennaugh 2295, Bled 1994; **5...d6** 6.exf5 Bxf5 7.d4 exd4 8.Nxd4 Bd7 9.Bc4 Ne5 10.Bb3 Be7 11.Re1 c5 12.Ne6 Bxe6 1-0(55) Frias 2440 -- Rodriguez 2355, Bayamo 1983; **5.exf5** Ne7 6.OO c6 7.Bc4 d6 8.Re1 Bxf5 9.Bg5 Qd7 10.Nc3 h6 11.Bxf6 gxf6 12.d4 e4 == (21) Kindermann 2525 -- Geenen 2310, Thessaloniki 1988; **8.Be6** Nxf5 9.Bxc8 Qxc8 10.Re1 Be7 11.Nc3 OO 12.d4 exd4 == (16) Kaminski 2395 -- Zhurov 2350, Warsaw 1993; **5...Bc5** 6.OO OO 7.Nxe5 Nd4 8.Ba4 d5 9.c3 Nxf5 10.d4 Bd6 11.Bf4 c6 12.Nd3 Nh4 1-0(32) Kotsur 2425 -- Kennaugh 2280, Budapest 1993.

- 4...d6** 5.OO fxe4 6.dxe4 Nf6 7.Qd3 Bg4 8.Nbd2 a6 9.h3 axb5 10.hxg4 Nxg4 11.Qxb5 Qc8 12.Nc4 Be7 0-1(38) Kazhgaleyev 2335 -- Lunev, Orel 1994; **7.Nc3** Bg4 8.h3 Bh5 9.Qd3 Qd7 10.Nd5 Be7 11.c3 a6 12.Ba4 h6 0-1(37) Kovalevskaya 2290 -- Lunev 2430, St. Peterburg 1994; **5.exf5** a6 6.Nxe5 dxe5 7.Qh5+ Ke7 8.Bc4 Qe8 9.Bg5+ Nf6 10.Qh4 Kd8 11.Nc3 Be7 12.g4 Nd4 --=(40) Milton 2345 -- Sulskis 2555, St Petersburg 1998; **5.Nc3** Nf6 6.OO Be7 7.h3 OO 8.Bc4+ Kh8 9.exf5 Bxf5 10.Re1 Qd7 11.Nd5 Rae8 12.Ne3 Bg6 0-1(23) Pedersen -- From, Copenhagen 1968.
18. **5...Bc5** 6.Nc3 d6 7.Bg5 Nf6 8.Bxf6 Qxf6 9.Nd5 Qd8 10.b4 Bb6 11.a4 a6 12.Nxb6 cxb6 0-1(37) Garbett 2285 -- Klinger 2520, Novi Sad 1990; **6.OO** Nf6 7.Nc3 d6 8.Be3 Bb6 9.Qd3 OO 10.Bc4+ Kh8 11.Ng5 Qe7 12.Bxb6 axb6 --=(17) Jirovsky 2315 -- Gross 2370, Olomouc 1995.
19. **6.Qd3** d6 7.Nc3 Bd7 8.Bg5 h6 9.Bxf6 Qxf6 10.Nd5 Qd8 11.OOO Be7 12.Qb3 Rf8 1-0(24) Yilmaz 2390 -- Arbakov 2450, Moscow 1992; **7...Be7** 8.Qc4 Qd7 9.Nd5 Bd8 10.Nb4 a6 11.Bxc6 bxc6 12.Nxc6 Bb7 --=(54) Cuasnicu 2400 -- Borghi 2395, Quilmes 1980; **7.a3** Bg4 8.Nc3 Qd7 9.Nd5 Be7 10.Nd2 a6 11.Bc4 Nxd5 12.Bxd5 Be6 --=(32) Bellin 2425 -- Wittmann 2360, Graz 1979; **7.OO** Be7 8.Qc4 Qd7 9.Rd1 Kf8 10.Ng5 Qe8 11.f4 Qh5 12.Rf1 Nd4 0-1(21) Gazik 2335 -- Dobrovolsky 2405, Bratislava 1991; **6...Bb4+** 7.c3 Bc5 8.OO d6 9.a4 a6 10.Bc4 Qe7 11.Nbd2 Be6 12.b4 Ba7 --=(58) Kindermann 2495 -- Inkiow 2465, Berlin 1986.
- 6.Qe2** d6 7.Bg5 Be7 8.Bxf6 Bxf6 9.Nbd2 OO 10.Qc4+ Kh8 11.Bxc6 bxc6 12.Qxc6 Rb8 1-0(41) Barlov 2475 -- Sekulic 2355, Banja Vrucica 1991; **7...Bg4** 8.h3 Bh5 9.Nc3 Be7 10.OOO OO 11.g4 Nxg4 12.Bxe7 Qxe7 1-0(26) Horner 2395 -- Knox 2350, Ayr 1978; **7.Nc3** Be7 8.Be3 Bd7 9.OOO OO 10.Qc4+ Kh8 11.Ng5 Qe8 12.Ne6 Bxe6 1-0(36) Kholmov 2460 -- Macieja 2315, Katowice 1993; **6...Bc5** 7.c3 d6 8.OO OO 9.a4 a5 10.Nbd2 Kh8 11.Nb3 Bb6 12.Be3 Bxe3 0-1(52) Short 2430 -- Nunn 2590, Marbella 1982.
- 6.Bg5** Be7 7.Nc3 OO 8.OO d6 9.Nd5 Kh8 10.Nxe7 Qxe7 11.Qd3 Qf7 12.Bxc6 bxc6 1-0(56) Zapata 2480 -- Antunes 2455, Bayamo 1990; **6...d6** 7.Nc3 Be7 8.Qd3 OO 9.Qc4+ Kh8 10.Bxc6 bxc6 11.Qxc6 Rb8 12.OOO Rb4 --=(45) Fernandes -- Romero Holmes 2440, Andorra 1987; **6...Bc5** 7.Nc3 d6 8.Bxf6 Qxf6 9.Nd5 Qf7 10.b4 Bb6 11.a4 OO 12.a5 Bd4 0-1(28) Henao 2400 -- Antunes 2455, Bayamo 1990.
- 6.Nbd2** Bc5 7.OO d6 8.Re1 OO 9.Nf1 Bg4 10.c3 Bxf3 11.Qxf3 Nd7 12.Qg4 Bxf2+ 0-1(28) Filipek -- Kobalija 2410, Baile Herculane 1994; **6...d6** 7.c3 Be7 8.Qe2 OO 9.Nf1 Kh8 10.Ng3 Qe8 11.Nh4 Bg4 12.f3 Bd7 1-0(34) Markzon 2280 -- Antunes 2425, Sevilla 1993.
- 6.Bc4** Bc5 7.OO d6 8.c3 Bg4 9.b4 Bb6 10.a4 a5 11.b5 Ne7 12.Qb3 Bxf3 0-1(40) Szabo -- Bronstein, Moscow 1956.
20. **6...d6** 7.Be3 Be7 8.Qd3 Bg4 9.Nd2 Be6 10.Nd5 OO 11.Nxf6+ Bxf6 12.Bc4 Bxc4 1-0(40) Clarke -- Knox, Bristol 1968.
- 6...Bc5** 7.Qd3 d6 8.Nd5 OO 9.Bg5 Kh8 10.OO Be6 11.c3 Bxd5 12.exd5 Ne7 --=(13) Faibisovich 2415 -- Becx 2265, Berlin 1991.
21. **7.OO** Bxc3 8.bxc3 d6 9.Qd3 Bd7 10.a4 OO 11.Rb1 Kh8 12.Bc4 Na5 1-0(37) Brendel 2360 -- Preissmann 2335, SUI 1994.
22. **8.Bg5** Bd7 9.Nd2 Bxc3 10.Qxc3 OO 11.Bxc6 Bxc6 12.OOO Qe8 1-0(47) Ochoa 2400 -- Gomez 2335, Havana 1991.
- 8.OO** Bxc3 9.Qxc3 OO 10.Re1 Nh5 11.Bxc6 bxc6 12.Qxc6 Bg4 --=(38) Ramirez -- Roca, Quilmes 1980.
23. **12.Nd2** Rdf8 0-1(54) Todorcevic 2465 -- Cruz Lopez 2315, La Coruna 1995.
24. **6...Be7** 7.Nc3 d6 8.a3 OO 9.Ng5 Kh8 10.Bc4 Qe8 11.f4 exf4 12.Bxf4 Ne5 1-0(53) Sisniega 2440 -- Vera 2430, Havana 1982.



25. **7.Qd3** Be7 8.Qc4 Qd7 9.Ba4 a6 10.Bb3 Bd8 11.Bd2 b5 12.Qd3 a5 --=(70) Vasiukov -- Bebcuk, Moscow 1964; **9.Rd1** Kf8 10.Qe2 Qg4 11.Nc3 h6 12.a4 g5 1-0(31) Lobron 2440 -- Cuartas 2435, Biel 1982; **8...Nd7** 9.Nc3 Nb6 10.Qb3 Bd7 11.Nd5 Nxd5 12.exd5 Na5 1-0(36) Dominguez 2479 -- Gomez 2463, Santa Clara 1999; **8.Re1** Bg4 9.h3 Bxf3 10.Qxf3 OO 11.c3 Qe8 12.Nd2 Kh8 --=(45) Matanovic 2505 -- Preissmann 2320, Buenos Aires 1978; **7...Bg4** 8.Nc3 Be7 9.h3 Bxf3 10.Qxf3 OO 11.Qd1 Kh8 12.Be3 h6 --=(58) Arakhamia 2455 -- Cela, Athens 1996; **8.h3** Bxf3 9.Qxf3 Be7 10.Qc3 Qd7 11.Qc4 a6 12.Bxc6 Qxc6 --=(67) Dobosz 2385 -- Tseitlin 2500, Lodz 1980; **8.Nbd2** Be7 9.h3 Bd7 10.Bc4 Na5 11.Ng5 Nxc4 12.Qxc4 Rf8 0-1(91) Arakhamia 2440 -- Dückstein 2375, Vienna 1993; **7...a6** 8.Ba4 Bg4 9.Nc3 Be7 10.h3 Bxf3 11.Qxf3 OO 12.Qd3 b5 --=(37) Xie 2470 -- Dückstein 2375, Vienna 1993; **7...Be6** 8.Nc3 a6 9.Ba4 Nd7 10.Be3 Be7 11.Nd5 Nf6 12.Nb4 Bd7 1-0(24) Dückstein 2370 -- Baumgartner 2340, Semriach 1987.  
**7.a3** Bg4 8.Qd3 Qd7 9.b4 Be7 10.Bc4 Rf8 11.h3 Bh5 12.b5 Nd8 0-1(35) Kotsur 2490 -- Seitaj 2420, Moscow 1994.  
**7.Re1** Bg4 8.h3 Bh5 9.Nbd2 h6 10.Nf1 g5 11.Ng3 Bg6 12.c3 Qd7 1-0(25) Mozes -- Jensen, Ybbs 1968.
26. **7...Bg4** 8.h3 Bh5 9.Be2 Bf7 10.Be3 Be7 11.Qd3 a6 12.a3 Qd7 --=(22) Mednis 2455 -- Pinter 2410, Szolnok 1975.
27. **8.h3** OO 9.Be3 Qe8 10.a3 Kh8 11.Bd3 Nh5 12.Nd5 Qg6 0-1(56) Ardiansyah 2315 -- Boey 2435, Amsterdam 1974; **9...Kh8** 10.a4 Qe8 11.Re1 Nh5 12.Nd5 Bd8 0-1(26) Larduet 2310 -- Gomez 2365, Havana 1997; **9.Re1** Qe8 10.Nd5 Bd8 11.Bg5 Qf7 12.Bc4 Be6 1-0(40) Mujagic 2345 -- Ostojic 2365, Banja Vrucica 1991.  
**8.Bc4** Na5 9.Qd3 Nxc4 10.Qxc4 c6 11.Bg5 Qd7 12.Bxf6 Bxf6 1-0(60) Anand 2650 -- Korchnoi 2610, Paris 1991; **10...Qd7** 11.Ng5 Rf8 12.f4 exf4 1-0(43) Vujadinovic 2365 -- Sekulic 2335, Tivat 1995; **8...Bg4** 9.h3 Bxf3 10.Qxf3 Qd7 11.Be3 Na5 12.Qe2 Nxc4 --=(25) Matulovic 2530 -- Minic 2475, Rovinj/Zagreb 1975.  
**8.a3** OO 9.Bc4+ Kh8 10.Ng5 Qe8 11.Ne6 Bxe6 12.Bxe6 Nd4 --=(69) Rodriguez 2420 -- Mascarinas 2455, Thessaloniki 1988; **8...Bg4** 9.Qd3 Bxf3 10.Qxf3 OO 11.Qd3 Kh8 12.Be3 Nh5 --=(37) Kostro 2390 -- Franzen 2330, Stary Smokovec 1972.  
**8.a4** OO 9.Bc4+ Kh8 10.Ng5 Qe8 11.Be6 h6 12.Bxc8 Qxc8 --=(13) Romanishin 2580 -- Lombardy 2525, Mexico City 1980.
28. **8...Bd7** 9.a3 Qc8 10.Bc4 Nd8 11.Rd1 Be6 12.Ng5 Bxc4 --=(20) Sigurjonsson 2480 -- Boey 2390, Skopje 1972; **9...OO** 10.Bc4+ Kh8 11.Ng5 Qe8 12.Ne6 Bxe6 --=(57) Ligterink 2360 -- Boey 2435, Amsterdam 1974.
29. **9.a3** OO 10.Bc4+ Kh8 11.Ng5 Qe8 12.Ne6 Bxe6 --=(42) Cabrilo 2480 -- Mitkov 2310, Nis 1994.
30. **12.Be3** Qe8 1-0(43) Pilnik 2400 -- Rubinetti 2440, Mar del Plata 1971; **12...Qd7** --=(17) Veselovsky 2455 -- Pinkas 2375, Frydek Mistek 1996.
31. **7.Qd3** d6 8.Qc4 Qe7 9.Nc3 Bd7 10.Nd5 Nxd5 11.exd5 Nd4 12.Bxd7+ Qxd7 0-1(67) Ovetchkin 2375 -- Hachian 2480, Pardubice 1996; **9...a6** 10.Bxc6+ bxc6 11.Be3 Be6 12.Qa4 Bd7 1-0(31) Yandemirov 2510 -- Abrosimov 2300, Kstovo 1994; **8...Bd7** 9.Bxc6 Bxc6 10.Nxe5 Bxf2+ 11.Rxf2 dxe5 12.Nc3 Qe7 0-1(24) Van de Oudeweetering 2350 -- Jonkman 2345, Wijk aan Zee 1995; **9.Nc3** Na5 10.Qe6+ Kf8 11.Bxd7 Qxd7 12.Qxd7 Nxd7 1-0(21) Garbett -- Terrie 2267, Kona HI 1998; **8.Nc3** OO 9.Bxc6 bxc6 10.Nxe5 Qe8 11.Nf3 a5 12.Na4 Nxe4 0-1(21) Mahdy -- Perovic 2390, Vienna 1990; **8...Bg4** 9.Na4 Bb6 10.Bg5 h6 11.Nxb6 axb6 12.Bxf6 Qxf6 --=(17) Cigan 2375 -- Mencinger 2360, Bled 1998; **8.Nbd2** Qe7 9.c3 a6 10.Bc4 Be6 11.Bd5 OO 12.Qc4 Rae8 --=(19) Kraut 2390 -- Antunes 2390, Pau 1988; **8.a4** a5 9.Bc4 Qe7 10.Nc3 Nb4 11.Qe2 Be6 12.Bxe6 Qxe6 1-0(40) Cuartas 2435 -- Baumgartner 2285, Lucerne 1982.

- 7.Bxc6** bxc6 8.Nxe5 OO 9.Nd3 Nxe4 10.Nxc5 Nxc5 11.Nc3 d5 12.Ne2 Ne6 1-0(35) Campora 2485 -- Inkirov 2500, Bor 1983; **9.Bg5** Qe8 10.Bxf6 Rxf6 11.Nd3 Bd4 12.Nd2 d6 ==(17) Spassky 2560 -- Antunes 2390, Thessaloniki 1988; **9.Qe2** Qe7 10.Nd3 Ba6 11.Nc3 Bd4 12.Re1 Rae8 0-1(33) Schneider 2450 -- Grünfeld 2455, Beer Sheva 1980; **9.Nc3** d6 10.Nd3 Bd4 11.Ne2 Bb6 12.Ng3 Ng4 1-0(40) Nikolic 2385 -- Simic 2485, Vrnjacka Banja 1982; **9.Nd2** d6 10.Nd3 Bb6 11.Qe1 Ba6 12.c4 Qe7 1-0(20) Zahariev 2300 -- Inkirov 2490, Sofia 1984; **8...Qe7** 9.Nd3 Nxe4 10.Nxc5 Nxc5 11.Qh5+ g6 12.Qh6 Ba6 1-0(52) Turov -- Papazov, Duisburg 1992.
- 7.Bg5** d6 8.Nc3 OO 9.Nd5 Be6 10.Nxf6+ gxf6 11.Bh6 Re8 12.Nh4 Kh8 1-0(31) Klinger 2435 -- Petschar 2325, Gamlitz 1993; **9...Kh8** 10.c3 a6 11.Bc4 Be6 12.b4 Ba7 0-1(26) Mevel 2285 -- Hecht 2460, FRG 1982; **8...h6** 9.Bxf6 Qxf6 10.Nd5 Qd8 11.b4 Bb6 12.a4 a6 ==(23) Havranek -- Houser 2335, Pardubice 1993; **8.Nbd2** OO 9.c3 a6 10.Bc4+ Kh8 11.b4 Ba7 12.Re1 Qe8 0-1(34) Dovzik 2365 -- Cruz Lopez 2315, Eger 1994.
- 7.Bc4** d6 8.c3 Qe7 9.b4 Bb6 10.Nbd2 a5 11.b5 Nd8 12.Ba3 Bg4 0-1(38) Kovalevskaya 2494 -- Kulish 2280, Moscow 1999; **8.h3** Qe7 9.Nc3 Be6 10.Nd5 Bxd5 11.exd5 Nd8 12.Re1 OO 1-0(31) Apicella 2410 -- Fayard 2275, FRA 1991; **8.Ng5** Qe7 9.c3 h6 10.b4 Bb6 11.Nf3 Be6 12.Qb3 Bxc4 0-1(35) Repkova 2375 -- Krupkova 2300, Prague 1996.
- 7.Qe2** d6 8.a4 Qe7 9.c3 a5 10.Bc4 Nd8 11.Nbd2 Ne6 12.Nb3 Bb6 0-1(59) Garcia 2485 -- Antunes 2465, Matanzas 1992.
32. **7...OO** 8.Ng5 Kh8 9.Bc4 Qe8 10.Nd5 Bb6 11.Be3 Qg6 12.h4 h6 ==(41) Thipsay 2485 -- Inkirov 2465, Calcutta 1986; **8.a3** d6 9.Na4 Bb6 10.Nxb6 axb6 11.c3 Kh8 12.Re1 Qe8 0-1(22) Yudasin 2405 -- Inkirov 2495, Minsk 1982.
33. **8.Bg5** OO 9.Nd5 Kh8 10.Nh4 Nd4 11.Bd3 c6 12.Bxf6 gxf6 0-1(20) Zecevic 2360 -- Leventic 2405, Pula 1993; 0-1(41) Grinberg 2405 -- Parma 2540, Buenos Aires 1978; **10...Be6** 11.Bxf6 gxf6 12.Qh5 Rf7 1-0(40) Apicella 2505 -- Skripchenko 2260, Cappelle la Grande 1995; **9.Na4** Bb6 10.Nxb6 axb6 11.Qd3 Kh8 12.c3 Qe8 ==(19) Strikovic 2490 -- Antunes 2445, Sevilla 1989.
- 8.h3** OO 9.Bg5 Qe8 10.Bxf6 Rxf6 11.Nd5 Rh6 12.Nxc7 Qg6 0-1(30) Vitor -- Damaso 2450, POR 1992.
34. **10.Bg5** Kh8 11.a4 Bg4 12.Be2 Bxf3 1-0(41) Khalifman 2545 -- Inkirov 2470, Moscow 1989; **12...Ne7** 1-0(33) Martin Gonzalez 2370 -- De La Villa 2430, Almeria 1989; **11.Bxf6** gxf6 12.Nh4 Rg8 ==(24) Sznepik 2485 -- Inkirov 2510, Stara Zagora 1990.
35. **10...Ne7** 11.Bc4 Nxd5 12.Bxd5+ Kh8 1-0(21) Tseshkovsky 2490 -- Yilmaz 2390, Moscow 1992.
- 10...h6** 11.Bc4 Kh8 12.Nxb6 axb6 1-0(40) Laketic 2480 -- Ivanov 2355, Moscow 1992.
36. **12.Qd2** Qd7 1-0(40) Kuzmin 2535 -- Yilmaz 2390, Moscow 1992.
37. **4...Bb4** 5.exf5 Nf6 6.OO OO 7.d4 e4 8.Ne5 Qe8 9.Ng4 Bxc3 10.bxc3 Nxc4 11.Qxg4 d5 12.Qg3 Nxd4 1-0(60) Tsarev 2430 -- Moroz 2345, Belgorod 1989.
38. **5.d3** Bb4 6.OO Bxc3 7.bxc3 fxe4 8.Bxc6 bxc6 9.Nxe5 Qe7 10.Ng4 OO 11.Bg5 d5 12.Nxf6+ gxf6 1-0(54) Vazquez 2409 -- Gomez 2463, Havana 1999; **6.Bg5** h6 7.Bd2 d6 8.a3 Bxc3 9.Bxc3 fxe4 10.dxe4 Nxe4 11.Qd5 Nxc3 12.Bxc6+ bxc6 ==(20) Yanofsky -- Kostic, Beverwijk 1952; **5...fxe4** 6.dxe4 Bb4 7.Qd3 d6 8.Bd2 Bxc3 9.Bxc3 Bd7 10.OOO Qe7 11.Qe3 OO 12.h3 Kh8 0-1(25) Incutto -- Spassky, Mar del Plata 1960.
- 5.Bxc6** dxc6 6.Qe2 Bc5 7.exf5 Qe7 8.Ne4 Bxf5 9.Nxc5 Qxc5 10.d4 Qxc2 11.Qxc2 Bxc2 12.dxe5 OOO ==(40) Garcia 2540 -- Ivanov 2575, London 1994; **6...Bd6** 7.d4 exd4 8.Nxd4 fxe4 9.Bg5 OO 10.OOO h6 11.Bh4 Qe7 12.Rhe1 e3 1-0(45) Sedina 2400 -- Scetinin 2305, Biel 1997; **5...bxc6** 6.Qe2 fxe4 7.Nxe4 d5 8.Ng3 Bg4 9.Qxe5+

- Be7 10.Nf5 Bxf3 11.Nxg7+ Kf7 12.Ne6 Qg8 1-0(32) Hachian 2480 -- Jonkman 2325, Decin 1996.
- 5.d4** exd4 6.Nxd4 fxe4 7.OO Nxd4 8.Qxd4 c6 9.Nxe4 Nxe4 10.Qxe4+ Qe7 11.Qf3 cxb5 12.Bf4 d5 0-1(31) Bilek -- Barcza, Budapest 1954.
39. **5...Bc5** 6.exf5 Qe7 7.d3 Nd4 8.Nxd4 Bxd4 9.Be3 c6 10.Ba4 a5 11.a3 b5 12.Bb3 a4 1-0(56) Mokry 2525 -- Gross 2370, Olomouc 1995; **11...Bxc3+** 12.bxc3 d5 1-0(33) Koch 2460 -- Boudre 2380, FRA 1992; **10.Bc4** d5 11.Bb3 Bxe3 12.fxe3 Bxf5 =-(25) Wach 2385 -- Horvath 2455, AUT 1995; **7.Ne4** Nxe4 8.Qxe4 OO 9.OO d6 10.Bxc6 bxc6 11.d4 Bxf5 12.Qe2 Bb6 0-1(25) Bagirov -- Kholmov, Baku 1961.
- 5...fxe4** 6.Nxe4 Qe7 7.OO d5 8.Nxf6+ gxf6 9.c4 Be6 10.d4 e4 11.Nd2 Bg7 12.Nxe4 dxe4 0-1(38) Brodsky 2485 -- Oral 2255, Karvina 1992; **6...d5** 7.Nxf6+ gxf6 8.d4 Bg7 9.dxe5 OO 10.Bxc6 bxc6 11.e6 Re8 12.OO Rxe6 =-(41) Filipovic 2215 -- Velimirovic 2480, Banja Luka 1981.
- 5...Qe7** 6.exf5 e4 7.Bxc6 bxc6 8.Ng5 d5 9.Ne6 Bxe6 10.fxe6 Qxe6 11.d3 Bd6 12.dxe4 dxe4 1-0(44) Dvoirys 2590 -- Scetinin 2330, Leeuwarden 1993.
40. **7.exf5+** Be7 8.Ne4 OO 9.Nxf6+ Bxf6 10.OO d5 11.Qh5 c5 12.Re1 c4 1-0(20) Oral 2435 -- Sermek 2565, Pardubice 1997.
41. **9.Nb1** c6 10.Bc4 Qg5 11.OO d5 12.exd6+ Kd8 1-0(25) Liang 2425 -- Sermek 2565, Beijing 1997.
42. **9...c6** 10.Bc4 Qe7 11.c3 d5 12.exd6 Qxe2+ =-(23) Grünfeld 2535 -- Rodriguez 2455, New York 1987.
43. **12.dxc3** Nf7 0-1(68) Spassky -- Bisguier, Goteborg 1955.
44. **5...Nd4** 6.Nxd4 exd4 7.Ne2 Bc5 8.OO OO 9.c3 c6 10.Bd3 d5 11.Ng3 Bd7 12.b4 Bb6 1-0(40) Otero 2403 -- Gomez 2463, Santa Clara 1999; **9...d5** 10.Nxd4 Bxd4 11.cxd4 Bxf5 12.Be2 Qe8 1-0(56) Malbran 2355 -- Szmétan 2420, Buenos Aires 1998; **7...c6** 8.Bd3 Bc5 9.OO OO 10.c3 d5 11.Ng3 Bd6 12.Qf3 Qe7 =-(28) Szmétan 2435 -- Cuasnicu 2410, Buenos Aires 1975; **6.Nxe5** Bc5 7.OO OO 8.Nf3 c6 9.Nxd4 Bxd4 10.Bd3 d5 11.Ne2 Be5 12.Ng3 Ne4 =-(31) Tal -- Spassky, Moscow 1957; **8...Nxf3+** 9.Qxf3 d5 10.Bd3 c6 11.b3 Nd7 12.Qg3 Qf6 0-1(40) Timman 2540 -- Lombardy 2520, Amsterdam 1974; **6.Ba4** Bc5 7.OO OO 8.Nxd4 exd4 9.Ne2 d5 10.b4 Bb6 11.Bb2 Qd6 12.Bxd4 Ng4 =-(23) Arencibia 2485 -- Rabelo Gil 2395, Matanzas 1995; **8.Nxe5** d5 9.Nf3 Bxf5 10.Nxd4 Bxd4 11.Ne2 Bg4 12.c3 Qe7 =-(52) Hazai 2440 -- Rigo, Budapest 1977.
- 5...e4** 6.Ng5 d5 7.d3 Bxf5 8.dxe4 dxe4 9.Qe2 Bb4 10.Bd2 Qe7 11.OOO OO 12.Rhe1 Kh8 0-1(19) Piesina -- Nisman, Riga 1968; **6.Nh4** Nd4 7.d3 Bb4 8.Ba4 exd3 9.Qxd3 c5 10.OO OO 11.Bg5 d5 12.Nxd5 Qxd5 1-0(13) Kudrin 2515 -- Ochkoos 2280, Toronto 1997; **6.Qe2** Be7 7.Ng5 d5 8.d3 OO 9.Bxc6 bxc6 10.dxe4 Nxe4 11.Ngxe4 dxe4 12.OO Bxf5 1-0(47) Turov -- Gadasi, Duisburg 1992.
- 5...Bb4** 6.OO OO 7.d4 e4 8.Ne5 Qe7 9.Bf4 Bxc3 10.bxc3 Na5 11.Ng4 a6 12.Nxf6+ Qxf6 1-0(31) Lanka 2545 -- Meinsohn 2380, Lyon 1993.
- 5...d6** 6.d4 e4 7.Nh4 Be7 8.Bg5 OO 9.OO d5 10.g3 a6 11.Ba4 Na5 12.f3 Nc4 =-(28) Kovalevskaya -- Purgin 2330, Smolensk 1992.
- 5...Be7** 6.OO OO 7.Re1 d6 8.d4 Nxd4 9.Nxd4 exd4 10.Ne2 c5 11.Ng3 d5 12.Bg5 a6 1-0(33) Jukic 2430 -- Dabo Peranic 2270, Djakovo 1994.
45. **6.d3** OO 7.Ne4 d6 8.Nxc5 dxc5 9.OO Bxf5 10.Bxc6 bxc6 11.Nxe5 Qd4 12.Nc4 Rae8 1-0(20) Westerinen 2425 -- Evans 2370, Gausdal 1981; **7...Be7** 8.Ng3 Nd4 9.Nxd4 exd4 10.OO c6 11.Ba4 d5 12.Bf4 Bd6 1-0(23) Van Riemsdijk 2350 -- Klip, Dieren 1989.
- 6.Qe2** Qe7 7.d3 Nd4 8.Nxd4 Bxd4 9.Be3 c6 10.Ba4 Bxc3+ 11.bxc3 d5 12.Bb3 Bxf5 =-(46) Giaccio 2410 -- Rosito 2340, Presidencia 1995.

46. **7.Bxc6** dxc6 8.Nxe5 Bxf5 9.d3 Qe8 10.Qe2 Bd6 11.f4 Nd7 12.Nc4 Qg6 1-0(44) Svidler 2713 -- Topalov 2700, Wijk aan Zee 1999.  
**7.Re1** d6 8.Na4 e4 9.Nxc5 dxc5 10.Bxc6 bxc6 11.Nh4 g5 12.fxg6 Ng4 0-1(16) Matanovic -- Janosevic, Zagreb 1953.  
**7.d3** d6 8.Ne4 Bb6 9.Ng3 Ne7 10.Bc4+ d5 11.Bb3 Nxf5 12.Nxe5 Nxc3 1-0(38) Dimitrov 2405 -- Dobrev 2355, Bankia 1992.
47. **7...Nxe5** 8.d4 Bxd4 9.Qxd4 d6 10.Bf4 Bxf5 11.Bxe5 dxe5 12.Qxe5 Bxc2 1-0(47) Hellers 2490 -- Horvath 2445, Budapest 1988.
48. **8.Bd3** d5 9.Nf3 Nxf5 10.Bxf5 Bxf5 11.d4 Bd6 12.Ne5 c6 1-0(42) Oral -- Gross, CZE 1998; 1-0(42) Oral 2455 -- Gross 2425, 1997/98 1998.
49. **8...Nxf3+** 9.Qxf3 d5 10.Ne2 Ne4 11.d4 Rxf5 12.Bf4 Bb6 1-0(39) Tiviakov 2615 -- Jonkman 2325, Amsterdam 1996.  
**8...Nxb5** 9.Nxb5 d5 10.d4 Bb6 11.Ne5 Bxf5 12.Be3 Nd7 0-1(32) Velimirovic 2535 -- Terzic 2345, Zenica 1987.
50. **9.Ba4** Nxf3+ 10.Qxf3 d5 11.Bb3 Ne8 12.Qd1 Qh4 1-0(69) Prandstetter 2370 -- Jonkman 2325, Decin 1996.
51. **12.Ng3** Qe8 0-1(28) Ciric -- Matulovic, Sarajevo 1965.
52. **5.Bc4** Nf6 6.d3 Bb4 7.Bd2 Bxc3 8.Bxc3 Nxf3+ 9.Qxf3 fxe4 10.Qg3 d5 11.Bb3 OO 12.OOO exd3 ==(44) Beulen -- Romero Holmes 2440, Amsterdam 1987; **7.OO** Nxf3+ 8.Qxf3 Bxc3 9.bxc3 f4 10.d4 d6 11.dxe5 dxe5 12.Ba3 Bg4 1-0(65) Hansen 2499 -- Lyell 2221, Copenhagen 1999; **6...c6** 7.Bg5 h6 8.Nxe5 hxg5 9.Nf7 Qb6 10.Nxh8 Qxb2 11.OO Qxc3 12.e5 Qxc2 0-1(41) Antunes 2405 -- De La Villa 2450, Andorra 1987; **6...Nxf3+** 7.Qxf3 f4 8.g3 g5 9.gxf4 gxf4 10.Bxf4 exf4 11.e5 Bb4 12.OOO Bxc3 ==(45) Tosic 2285 -- Sahovic 2450, Vrnjacka Banja 1982; **5...c6** 6.d3 Nf6 7.Nxe5 Qe7 8.Nf3 Nxf3+ 9.Qxf3 b5 10.Bb3 b4 11.Na4 fxe4 12.dxe4 Qxe4+ 0-1(56) Chandler 2380 -- Diesen 2460, Lone Pine 1979; **6.OO** Nf6 7.d3 Nxf3+ 8.Qxf3 f4 9.Bxf4 exf4 10.e5 d5 11.exf6 Qxf6 12.Rfe1+ Kd8 1-0(36) Emms 2535 -- Tebb 2295, Norwich 1994; **6.Nxe5** Qf6 7.Nf3 fxe4 8.Nxe4 Nxf3+ 9.gxf3 Qg6 10.Qe2 d5 11.Ng3+ Kd8 12.Bd3 Qf6 0-1(43) Panchapagesan 2320 -- Vujakovic 2375, London 1989.  
**5.OO** Nxb5 6.Nxb5 fxe4 7.Nxe5 Nf6 8.Ng4 Be7 9.Nxf6+ Bxf6 10.Qh5+ g6 11.Qc5 d6 12.Qxc7 OO 0-1(28) Alzate 2345 -- Handoko 2370, Lucerne 1982; 0-1(45) Kruszynski 2360 -- Hermann 2360, Delmenhorst 1986.  
**5.Nxe5** Nf6 6.d3 Bb4 7.Bc4 Qe7 8.Nf3 Nxf3+ 9.gxf3 c6 10.Qe2 fxe4 11.fxe4 d5 12.exd5 Qxe2+ 1-0(75) Franzen 2370 -- Ruckschloss, Frenstat 1982.
53. **5...c6** 6.OO d6 7.exf5 Bxf5 8.Nxd4 exd4 9.Re1+ Kd7 10.Qf3 g6 11.Ne2 Qf6 12.b4 Kc7 1-0(14) Tukmakov -- Bojkovic, Vrnjacka Banja 1965; **6...b5** 7.Bb3 Nxb3 8.axb3 b4 9.Ne2 fxe4 10.Nxe5 Nf6 11.Ng3 Qc7 12.Ng4 Nxc3 1-0(33) Nemet -- Bojkovic, Vrnjacka Banja 1962.
54. **6.OO** Bc5 7.exf5 OO 8.Nxe5 d5 9.Ne2 Qd6 10.Nxd4 Bxd4 11.Nf3 Ng4 12.c3 Rxf5 ==(29) Liberzon 2555 -- Preissmann 2320, Buenos Aires 1978; **9.Nf3** Bxf5 10.Nxd4 Bxd4 11.Ne2 Bg4 12.c3 Qe7 ==(29) Stoica 2435 -- Ciocaltea 2435, Bucharest 1980; **8.d3** d5 9.Nxe5 Bxf5 10.Bf4 c6 11.Ne2 Bg4 12.Nxc3 Nxc3 ==(49) Tringov 2455 -- Grünfeld 2455, Skara 1980; **7.Nxe5** OO 8.Nd3 fxe4 9.Nxc5 d5 10.d3 Ng4 11.N5xe4 dxe4 12.Nxe4 Qh4 1-0(20) Kveinys 2555 -- David 2380, Prague 1993; 1-0(37) Timman 2590 -- Hermann 2400, Bad Lauterberg 1977; **10.Bb3** Kh8 11.Bxd5 Nxd5 12.N5xe4 Nb4 0-1(23) Lehmann -- Spassky, Vienna 1957; **7.Nxd4** exd4 8.Nd5 OO 9.d3 fxe4 10.Bg5 c6 11.Nxf6+ gxf6 12.Bh6 d5 1-0(25) Kochiev 2490 -- Gutman, Baku 1977.  
**6.Nxe5** fxe4 7.OO Bc5 8.Nxe4 Nxe4 9.Qh5+ g6 10.Nxc3 Nf6 11.Qe5+ Be7 12.Nxh8

- b5 1-0(23) Karpov 2540 -- Tseitlin, Leningrad 1971; **6...Bc5** 7.OO OO 8.exf5 d5 9.d3 Bxf5 10.Bg5 c6 11.Kh1 Qc7 12.f4 Rae8 0-1(30) Holaszek -- Gulbrandsen, Ybbs 1968.
55. **7.Nxe5** OO 8.OO d5 9.Ne2 Qd6 10.Nxd4 Bxd4 11.Nf3 Ng4 12.c3 Rxf5 1-0(25) Mecking 2610 -- Rodriguez 2435, Las Palmas 1975; **9.Nf3** Bxf5 10.Nxd4 Bxd4 11.Ne2 Bg4 12.Qe1 c6 0-1(21) Grinberg 2405 -- Szmétan 2420, Buenos Aires 1978. **7.d3** c6 8.OO d5 9.Nxe5 OO 10.Ne2 Qa5 11.Bb3 Qc7 12.Nxd4 Qxe5 1-0(57) Karpov 2695 -- Bellon 2475, Montilla Moriles 1976.
56. **8.Nxd4** exd4 9.Ne2 d5 10.d3 Bxf5 11.Bf4 Bd6 12.Bxd6 Qxd6 --=(43) Chandler 2485 -- Inkiov 2500, Nis 1983. **8.d3** d5 9.Nxe5 Bxf5 10.Bf4 c6 11.Bb3 a5 12.Bg3 Bd6 0-1(38) Fogarasi 2505 -- Aagaard 2370, Budapest 1996.
57. **9.Nb5** Bxf5 10.c3 Nxb5 11.Bxb5 d4 12.Qb3+ Kh8 0-1(24) Lukov 2405 -- Inkiov 2495, Pamporovo 1982.
58. **12.c3** Qe7 1-0(41) Karpov 2690 -- Hermann 2400, Bad Lauterberg 1977.
59. **5...Nf6** 6.Nxe5 Bc5 7.OO c6 8.Bd3 d5 9.Ne2 OO 10.Nxd4 Bxd4 11.Nf3 Bb6 12.Ng5 h6 1-0(38) Dely -- Tompa, Budapest 1963; **7...OO** 8.Nf3 c6 9.Be2 d5 10.Nxd4 Bxd4 11.Bf3 Bxf5 12.Ne2 Bb6 1-0(55) Ye Jiangchuan 2385 -- Cuartas 2435, Lucerne 1982; **6...c6** 7.Be2 Qe7 8.Nc4 d5 9.Ne3 Qf7 10.Bd3 Bd6 11.Ne2 Nxe2 12.Bxe2 d4 --=(25) Hracek 2650 -- Sokolov 2665, Nußloch 1996; **6.OO** Bc5 7.Nxe5 OO 8.d3 d5 9.Ba4 Bxf5 10.Bf4 c6 11.Ne2 Nh5 12.Be3 Nxe2+ 0-1(65) Faase -- Sydor 2425, Dortmund 1976; **8.Nf3** Nxf3+ 9.Qxf3 d5 10.d3 c6 11.Ba4 Kh8 12.Bg5 h6 1-0(33) Li 2415 -- Rogers 2355, Hong Kong 1982. **5...Nxb5** 6.Nxb5 d6 7.d4 e4 8.Qe2 Qe7 9.Bg5 Nf6 10.Nh4 c6 11.Nc3 d5 12.OO Bd7 1-0(38) Swic 2430 -- Bednarski 2365, Polanica Zdrój 1978.
60. **6.Be2** Qf6 7.Nxd4 exd4 8.Ne4 Qxf5 9.Bh5+ Kd8 10.Ng3 Qe5+ --= Rytshagov 2525 - - Aagaard 2435, Gotenburg 1998; **9.Ng3** Qf7 10.OO d5 11.Re1 Kd8 12.Bg4 d3 --=(66) Wedberg 2435 -- Briem 2290, Reykjavik 1982; **6...Nf6** 7.Nxe5 Qe7 8.Nd3 d5 9.OO Bxf5 10.Ne1 OOO 11.d3 Qc7 12.Be3 Nxe2+ 1-0(32) Sax 2545 -- Romero Holmes 2455, Rome 1986. **6.Ba4** Nxf3+ 7.Qxf3 Nf6 8.OO d5 9.Re1 e4 10.d3 Bb4 11.dxe4 dxe4 12.Bg5 OO 1-0(24) Tsheshkovsky 2525 -- Inkiov 2500, Sochi 1983; **9...Qd6** 10.d3 Be7 11.Qg3 OO 12.Qxe5 Qxe5 --=(38) Sion Castro 2350 -- Galiana, Palma de Mallorca 1991; **6...Nf6** 7.Nxe5 Bc5 8.OO OO 9.Nf3 Nxf5 10.d4 Bb4 11.Ne2 d5 12.c3 Bd6 1-0(43) Horvath 2400 -- Briem 2290, Reykjavik 1982. **6.Nxe5** Nf6 7.Bd3 d6 8.Ng4 Nxf5 9.OO Be7 10.Nxf6+ Bxf6 11.Re1+ Kf7 12.Ne4 Rf8 1-0(52) Nunn 2585 -- De La Villa 2450, Szirak 1987; **6...Qg5** 7.Bd3 Qxg2 8.Be4 Qh3 9.Ne2 Nxe2 10.Qxe2 Be7 11.Rg1 d5 12.Bf3 Bxf5 1-0(25) Polgar 2540 -- De la Villa 2475, Pamplona 1990. **6.Bd3** Nxf3+ 7.Qxf3 Nf6 8.Qe2 Bd6 9.b3 OO 10.Bb2 Bc7 11.f3 d5 12.g4 b5 --=(27) Leko 2625 -- Sokolov 2665, Wijk aan Zee 1996; **6...Nf6** 7.Nxe5 d5 8.OO Bd6 9.Nf3 Nxf5 10.Bxf5 Bxf5 11.Re1+ Be7 12.Qe2 Bg4 --=(49) Konguvel 2436 -- Ganguly 2343, Calcutta 1999.
61. **8...d5** 9.b3 dxc3 10.Ba3+ Kd7 11.Qf7+ Ne7 12.f6 gxf6 --=(20) Fernandez Garcia 2435 -- Tatai 2435, Torremolinos 1983.
62. **9...Nf6** 10.Re1+ Kd6 11.Bf4+ Kc5 12.Be3+ Kd6 --=(13) Marjanovic 2435 -- Inkiov 2500, Bor 1983.
63. **12.Qf7+** Ne7 1-0(33) Gheorghiu -- Bielicki, Mar del Plata 1965.
64. **5.Bxc6** dxc6 6.Nxe4 Nf6 7.Qe2 Qe7 8.d3 Bd7 9.Bd2 OOO 10.Bc3 Bg4 11.h3 Bxf3 12.Qxf3 Qe6 --=(69) Camara -- Boey, Siegen 1970.
65. **5...Be7** 6.d4 exd4 7.Nxd4 Nf6 8.Nxf6+ Bxf6 9.Nxc6 bxc6 10.Qe2+ Qe7 11.Qxe7+ Kxe7 12.Bd3 a5 --=(41) Ivkov -- Dückstein, Zagreb 1955; **7.OO** Nf6 8.Nxf6+ Bxf6

- 9.Re1+ Kf8 10.Bf4 g5 11.Bxc6 dxc6 12.Be5 Bg4 1-0(42) Zinn -- Boey, Varna 1962;  
**6.OO** d5 7.Ng3 Bg4 8.h3 Bxf3 9.Qxf3 Nf6 10.Qc3 OO 11.Bxc6 bxc6 12.Qxe5 Bd6 ==  
 =(37) Suetin 2405 -- Dückstein 2360, Bad Wörishofen 1992; ==(42) Pribyl 2420 --  
 Dückstein 2420, Graz 1979; **6.Ng3** Nf6 7.Qe2 OO 8.Bxc6 dxc6 9.OO Bd6 10.Nxe5  
 Re8 11.d4 c5 12.Bg5 cxd4 1-0(24) Kuporosov 2355 -- Yandemirov, Kostroma 1985.  
**5...a6** 6.Bxc6 bxc6 7.d4 d5 8.Nxe5 dxe4 9.Qh5+ g6 10.Nxg6 Nf6 11.Qe5+ Kf7  
 12.Nxh8+ Kg8 ==(57) Gurgenidze -- Lein, Baku 1961.
66. **6.d3** d5 7.Ng3 Bd6 8.c4 a6 9.Bxc6+ bxc6 10.c5 Bxc5 11.Nxe5 OO 12.OO Bb6 1-  
 0(32) Kristiansen 2455 -- Mortensen 2460, Copenhagen 1985; **8...OO** 9.cxd5 Nd4  
 10.Nxd4 exd4 11.OO Ng4 12.h3 Nxf2 ==(15) Vehi Bach -- Outerelo, Almeria 1989;  
**8.OO** OO 9.c3 Ne7 10.Ba4 c6 11.c4 h6 12.cxd5 cxd5 ==(13) Kochiev 2495 --  
 Kuzmin 2535, St. Petersburg 1992; **7.Nxf6+** Qxf6 8.Bg5 Qf5 9.Qd2 Bd6 10.OOO OO  
 11.Kb1 Nd4 12.Nxd4 exd4 0-1(41) Bernal Caaman 2270 -- Arbakov 2500, Linares  
 1995; **9.OO** Bd6 10.c4 OO 11.cxd5 Nd4 12.Nxd4 exd4 1-0(50) Toledano -- Ferron  
 Garcia 2345, Vilanova 1993.  
**6.Ng3** e4 7.Qe2 Qe7 8.Bxc6 bxc6 9.Nd4 g6 10.OO Bg7 11.d3 exd3 12.Qxd3 OO 1-  
 0(35) Sarapu 2350 -- Hasan 2350, Manila 1992.
67. **7...Nd4** 8.Nxd4 exd4 9.Re1+ Be7 10.Qe2 c6 11.Bd3 d5 12.b3 OO ==(15) Adorjan  
 2530 -- Parma 2530, Moscow 1977; **10.Qh5+** g6 11.Qe5 Qxe5 12.Rxe5 c6 1-0(54)  
 Prie 2405 -- Hauchard 2425, FRA 1991; **9.Be2** Be7 10.d3 OO 11.Bf3 c6 12.Bd2 d5 1-  
 0(52) Liang 2400 -- Hjorth 2415, Thessaloniki 1984; **9.b3** Be7 10.Bc4 c6 11.Re1 Kd8  
 12.Bb2 d6 1-0(34) Watson 2430 -- Moulin 2310, Brussels 1986; **8.Re1** Be7 9.Nxd4  
 exd4 10.Qh5+ g6 11.Qe5 Qxe5 12.Rxe5 c6 ==(62) Laketic 2480 -- Tseshkovsky  
 2490, Moscow 1992.  
**7...Bc5** 8.Bxc6 dxc6 9.Qe2 Be6 10.Qxe5 Qxe5 11.Nxe5 OOO 12.c3 Bb6 1-0(42)  
 Sokolov 2265 -- Arbakov 2445, Moscow 1981.
68. **8.Qe2** OO 9.d3 d6 10.Bg5 Qf7 11.Bc4 Be6 12.Bxe7 Qxe7 ==(24) Van Baarle 2330 --  
 Ciocaltea 2480, Amsterdam 1976; **9.Bxc6** dxc6 10.Nxe5 Bd6 11.Nc4 Bf5 12.d3 Rae8  
 1-0(25) Agnos 2515 -- Petschar 2270, Velden 1996; **8...Nd4** 9.Nxd4 exd4 10.Re1 c6  
 11.Bd3 d5 12.b3 Kd8 ==(42) Rausis 2460 -- Yilmaz 2390, Moscow 1992.  
**8.d3** h6 9.Qe2 Nd4 10.Nxd4 exd4 11.Re1 c6 12.Ba4 OO 1-0(47) Odeev 2305 --  
 Gusev, Odessa 1991.
69. **9.Qe1** OO 10.d3 Bd6 11.Bd2 Bf5 12.Bc3 Rae8 ==(18) Planinc 2535 -- Parma 2510,  
 Ljubljana/Portoroz 1975; **11.Ng5** Bf5 12.Ne4 Qe6 ==(33) Sokolov 2265 -- Bronstein  
 2490, Moscow 1981.
70. **9...e4** 10.Qxe4 Bf5 11.Qa4 OO 12.d3 Bd6 ==(51) Borge 2455 -- Sobjerg 2320,  
 Copenhagen 1996.
71. **12.Re1** Rhe8 ==(19) Darga 2510 -- Parma 2540, Buenos Aires 1978.
72. **8.d3** Nd4 9.Nxd4 exd4 10.OO c6 11.Ba4 OO 12.c3 d5 0-1(31) Kolar 2335 --  
 Baumgartner 2350, Ptuj 1991.
73. **8...bxc6** 9.Qxe5 d6 10.Qxf6 Bxf6 11.d3 Bf5 12.OO Kd7 1-0(32) Rodriguez 2515 --  
 Antunes 2445, Holguin 1989; **11...OO** 12.OO Bg4 ==(34) Leow 2400 -- Weemaes  
 2315, Thessaloniki 1984; **9...Qf7** 10.OO d6 11.Qg3 OO 12.d4 Rb8 1-0(20) Penrose --  
 Boey, Lugano 1968; **9...c5** 10.Qxf6 Bxf6 11.OO OO 12.d3 Bb7 ==(41) Herrera 2410  
 -- Antunes 2455, Bayamo 1990; **9.Nxe5** OO 10.OO Bd6 11.d4 c5 12.Be3 Bxe5 1-  
 0(47) Zapata 2425 -- Vera 2420, Bayamo 1983; **9...c5** 10.OO Bb7 11.b3 OOO 12.Bb2  
 h5 ==(38) Diaz 2250 -- Antunes 2450, Santa Clara 1991; **9.d4** exd4 10.Bg5 Qe6  
 11.Qxe6 dxe6 12.Bxe7 Kxe7 1-0(69) Janovsky 2435 -- Tseshkovsky 2510,  
 Voskresensk 1992.
74. **9.Qxe5** Bg4 10.Qxf6 Bxf6 11.c3 c5 12.d3 Bxf3 ==(35) Sokolov 2585 -- Mortensen  
 2480, Reykjavik 1990; **12...OOO** ==(30) Mahdy 2365 -- Baumgartner 2345, AUT

1988.  
**9.d4** exd4 10.Bg5 Qe6 11.Bxe7 Qxe2+ 12.Kxe2 Kxe7 ===(16) Sanz -- De la Villa 2430, Leon 1989.  
**9.d3** Bg4 10.Qxe5 Bxf3 11.Qxf6 Bxf6 12.gxf3 Kd7 ===(34) Panchenko 2475 -- Arbakov 2425, Irkutsk 1983.
75. **10.d3** Bf5 11.Bd2 Rae8 12.Bc3 Bb4 1-0(21) Muhutdinov 2440 -- Arbakov 2450, Moscow 1992.  
**10.d4** Bd6 11.OO Be6 12.f4 Rae8 1-0(45) Pierrot 2420 -- Mahia 2375, Buenos Aires ARG 1998.
76. **10...Bf5** 11.b3 Bxc2 12.d3 Bd6 0-1(15) Kuijf 2445 -- Bosboom 2470, Eindhoven 1991; **11.d4** Bd6 12.f4 Bxe5 0-1(36) Schlosser 2440 -- Baumgartner 2365, Schallabach 1989; **11.f4** Bd6 12.d4 Bxe5 1-0(40) Schlosser 2340 -- Baumgartner 2350, Finkenstein 1990.
77. **11.f4** Bxe5 12.fxe5 Qxf1+ 1-0(49) Matulovic 2435 -- Vujadinovic 2370, Vrnjacka Banja 1990; ===(45) Kharlov 2515 -- Annageldiev 2420, Azov 1991.
78. **12.c3** Bxe5 ===(50) Galkin 2565 -- Bezgodov 2520, St. Petersburg 1998; ===(50) Galkin 2565 -- Bezgodov 2520, St Petersburg 1998.  
**12.f4** Rad8 1-0(46) Wolff 2545 -- Dawidow 2375, Philadelphia 1991.  
**11...c5** 12.Be3 b6 1-0(72) Kotronias 2570 -- Seitaj 2405, Ankara 1995.
79. **10.d4** OOO 11.Be3 Rhe8 12.OOO c5 ===(30) Simic 2260 -- Arbakov 2525, Budapest 1991; **11...Bb4+** 12.c3 Bd6 0-1(21) Zakharov -- Kobalija 2415, Moscow 1994;  
**11...Bd6** 12.f4 Bxe5 1-0(55) Murshed 2410 -- Liao 2280, Thessaloniki 1984; **10...OO** 11.OO Bd6 12.c3 c5 1-0(52) Stefansson 2420 -- Kotronias 2510, Gausdal 1990.  
**10.OO** OO 11.d4 Bd6 12.c3 Rae8 1-0(54) Dervishi 2430 -- Khachian 2370, Panormo 1998; ===(50) Bielczyk 2395 -- Lanc 2410, Poznan 1983.
80. **10...OOO** 11.OO g5 12.f4 Rhe8 1-0(35) Bashkov 2450 -- Oral 2315, Mlada Boleslav 1993.
81. **11.Bd2** Rae8 12.f4 Bd6 ===(15) Moiseev 2480 -- Ivanov 2565, Vienna 1991.
82. **12.f4** Bd6 1-0(43) Schlosser 2430 -- Outerelo, Haifa 1989; ===(29) Kindermann 2515 -- Kotronias 2505, Dortmund 1989.  
**12.d4** Bd6 ===(62) Unzicker 2510 -- Tseitlin 2490, Moscow 1982.  
**12.Nc4** Qg6 ===(40) Silva 2340 -- Tseitlin 2450, Odessa 1976.  
**11...Bd6** 12.f4 Rae8 ===(76) Oral 2470 -- Jonkman 2325, Pardubice 1996; ===(46) Prandstetter 2370 -- Hachian 2480, Decin 1996; ===(38) Dorfman 2580 -- Hachian 2440, Candas 1996.
83. **6...Qe7** 7.OO d5 8.Nxf6+ gxf6 9.d4 e4 10.Nh4 f5 11.g3 Bg7 12.c3 OO 1-0(63) Malisauskas -- Yandemirov, Kostroma 1985; **12.Qh5+** Qf7 ===(47) Galkin 2375 -- Kekov 2340, Moscow 1994; **9.c4** dxc4 10.Qxc4 Bd7 11.d4 a6 12.Bxc6 Bxc6 ===(32) Peelen 2400 -- Weemaes 2345, Amsterdam 1986; **8.Ng3** e4 9.Nd4 Bd7 10.Bxc6 bxc6 11.d3 exd3 12.Qxd3 Qb4 1-0(69) Nicevski 2380 -- Tseitlin 2505, Naleczów 1979;  
**11...c5** 12.Ndf5 Bxf5 1-0(35) Dvoirys 2515 -- Srebrnic 2225, Ljubljana 1992; **8...Bg4** 9.Qxe5 Bxf3 10.Qxe7+ Kxe7 11.Bxc6 bxc6 12.gxf3 Kd7 1-0(80) Tseshkovsky 2555 - - Bronstein 2590, Vilnius 1975; **7.d3** d6 8.OO Bd7 9.Be3 a6 10.Ba4 b5 11.Bb3 Na5 12.Bd2 Nxb3 ===(18) Tal 2605 -- Tseitlin 2490, Moscow 1982; **7.c3** d5 8.Ng3 e4 9.Nd4 Bd7 10.Nxc6 bxc6 11.Ba4 Kf7 12.OO h5 1-0(39) Nijboer 2475 -- Blatny 2470, Amsterdam 1989.
84. **7.Ng3** e4 8.d3 Qe7 9.dxe4 Nxe4 10.Nxe4 Qxe4 11.Qxe4+ dxe4 12.Ne5 a6 1-0(42) Saltaev 2465 -- Yilmaz 2385, Alushta 1992; **9...dxe4** 10.Ng5 Bg4 11.Bxc6+ bxc6 12.Qa6 Bd7 1-0(25) Shmuter -- Kajnih 2205, Pula 1990; **7...Bd6** 8.Nxe5 OO 9.Bxc6 bxc6 10.OO Re8 11.d4 Ng4 12.Bf4 Nxh2 1-0(34) Liberzon 2450 -- Szell 2375, Berlin 1987.

- 7.Neg5** Bd6 8.Bxc6+ bxc6 9.Nxe5 OO 10.d4 c5 11.c3 cxd4 12.cxd4 a5 ==(27) Westerinen 2440 -- Pokern 2240, FRG 1982.
85. **8.Nd4** Qd7 9.Nxc6 bxc6 10.Qh5+ Kd8 11.Ba4 Ba6 12.d3 Bb4+ ==(51) Tringov 2440 -- Husari 2295, Ano Liosia 1996; **8...Bd7** 9.Qh5+ Ke7 10.Bxc6 bxc6 11.Nf5+ Bxf5 12.Qxf5 Qd7 0-1(31) Hoffmann -- Hecht 2460, FRG 1982.
86. **8...e4** 9.Nh4 Be6 10.Bf4 Qd7 11.OOO OOO 12.f3 a6 0-1(34) Magerramov 2565 -- Kuzmin 2535, St. Petersburg 1992; **9...Qe7** 10.Bf4 f5 11.g3 Bg7 12.Qh5+ Qf7 ==(60) Savon 2540 -- Parma 2530, Ljubljana/Portoroz 1977; **9.Ne5** fxe5 10.Bxc6+ bxc6 11.Qh5+ Kd7 12.Qf5+ Ke8 ==(13) Savon 2415 -- Kuzmin 2525, Ceske Budejovice 1995.
87. **9.c4** a6 10.Ba4 dxc4 11.Qxc4 Bd7 12.dxe5 Qe7 1-0(59) Arencibia 2555 -- Antunes 2450, Santa Clara 1991; **9...OO** 10.cxd5 e4 11.dxc6 exf3 12.Qxf3 Qe7+ 1-0(58) Ziatdinov 2455 -- Jonkman 2345, Groningen 1993.
88. **9...fxe5** 10.Nxe5 OO 11.Bxc6 bxc6 12.Nxc6 Qd7 1-0(37) Mikhalchishin 2480 -- Annageldiev 2365, Uzhgorod 1988.
89. **10.exf6** Qxf6 11.c3 Bg4 12.Bxc6 Qxc6 ==(25) Westerinen 2390 -- Binham 2370, Helsinki 1986; **11.Qd1** Qd6 12.OO Ne7 1-0(27) Martin Gonzalez 2385 -- Baumgartner 2350, Thessaloniki 1984.
90. **12.OO** Qxe6 1-0(29) Zapata 2545 -- Antunes 2450, Havana 1991; **12...Re8** 1-0(28) Polgar 2540 -- Botsari 2255, Novi Sad 1990.
91. **12.OO** c5 ==(15) Feher 2405 -- Sobjerg 2320, Arhus 1992; ==(42) Nenashev 2405 - - Arbakov 2405, Moscow 1986; ==(52) Wells 2530 -- Boey 2290, Antwerp 1997; 1-0(27) Hernandez 2530 -- Antunes 2450, Havana 1991; ==(15) Sax 2600 -- Chandler 2560, Hastings 1990; ==(27) Almasi 2590 -- Khalifman 2635, Wijk aan Zee 1995; **12...Rxe6** 1-0(38) Riemersma 2420 -- Cruz Lopez Claret 2295, Lyon 1990; ==(44) Shabalov 2475 -- Cruz Lopez Claret 2295, Groningen 1990; 0-1(37) Herrera 2450 -- Gomez 2365, Matanzas 1997; 0-1(23) Tseshkovsky 2560 -- Parma 2530, Bled/Portoroz 1979; **12...Bxe6** ==(20) Glatt 2295 -- Gyimesi 2445, HUN 1992; ==(17) Ochoa 2430 -- Chiburdanidze 2530, Bilbao 1987; **12...Qd6** 1-0(42) Vasiukov 2495 -- Husari 2205, Doha 1992.
- 12.Be3** Bxe6 1-0(39) Anka 2395 -- Micic 2280, Balatonbereny 1993; 1-0(54) Nijboer 2530 -- Jonkman 2340, Wijk aan Zee 1994; 1-0(34) McShane 2455 -- Turner 2445, London 1997.
92. **10...Re8** 11.OO Bxe6 12.Bxc6 bxc6 1-0(41) Van der Sterren 2460 -- Timmerman 2285, Hilversum 1983; 1-0(39) Malisauskas 2495 -- Ivanov 2565, Groningen 1991; **12.Qd3** Qd6 1-0(38) Timman 2630 -- Korchnoi 2610, Brussels 1991; **12.Bf4** Bg4 1-0(39) Dvoiryys 2470 -- Morvay 2305, Budapest 1989; **11...Rxe6** 12.Be3 Ne5 ==(38) Sigurjonsson 2435 -- Hecht 2475, FRG 1981; **11.Be3** Bxe6 12.Qd2 a6 1-0(26) Mokry 2530 -- Baumgartner 2335, Ceske Budejovice 1992; **12.OOO** a6 1-0(33) Van der Wiel 2530 -- Timmerman 2285, Hilversum 1983.
93. **11.OO** c6 12.Bd3 Bxe6 ==(18) Mantovani 2370 -- Godena 2425, Chianciano Terme 1989; 1-0(53) Becerra Rivero 2445 -- Alonso 2380, Matanzas 1993; 0-1(29) Renet 2515 -- Tseitlin 2445, Palma de Mallorca 1989; **12.Ba4** Bxe6 0-1(37) Popovic 2540 -- Kurajica 2535, Sarajevo 1985; **11...Bxe6** 12.Nd4 Bg4 0-1(38) Ambarcumjan 2340 -- Hachian 2415, ARM 1993.
- 11.Nd4** c5 12.Nf5 Bxe6 0-1(29) Carmel 2310 -- Grünfeld 2535, Tel Aviv 1989; **11...c6** 12.Bd3 Re8 ==(36) Hunt 2315 -- Turner 2425, Witley 1996.
- 11.Qd1** Bxe6 12.Nd4 Bc8 0-1(33) Mokry 2490 -- Tseitlin 2470, Prague 1985.
94. **12.Bd3** Nxd3+ 1-0(35) De la Villa 2490 -- Naylor 2235, London 1994; ==(29) Klovans 2440 -- Souleidis 2305, Staufer 1993; 1-0(41) Psakhis 2575 -- Grosar 2370, Portoroz/Ljubljana 1987; ==(32) Korneev 2565 -- Hachian 2480, Omsk 1996;



- 12...Re8** ==(18) Feher 2405 -- Szell 2315, HUN 1992.
- 11...Qd6** 12.OO Qxe6 ==(22) Hellers 2520 -- Antunes 2450, Novi Sad 1990.
- 11...Ng6** 12.e7 Nxe7 ==(47) Wedberg 2480 -- Hynes 2245, Novi Sad 1990.
95. **6.Nc3** Bg4 7.Qe2 Bxf3 8.gxf3 Ne7 9.Qxe5 Qd7 10.Qg5 OOO 11.Qg4 == Garcia Martinez 2425 -- Nogueiras 2495, Sagua 1982; **7...Nf6** 8.d4 e4 9.h3 Bxf3 10.gxf3 Bb4 11.a3 Bxc3+ 12.bxc3 OO 1-0(40) Garcia Martinez 2425 -- Vera 2430, Sagua 1982.
96. **6...e4** 7.Nd4 Qf6 8.Qh5+ Ke7 9.Ndf5+ Bxf5 10.Nxf5+ Ke6 11.Ne3 Nge7 12.f3 Nd4 1-0(22) Sax 2525 -- Georg 2285, Münster 1996.
- 6...Bd6** 7.Nxe5 Qe7 8.d4 Bxe5 9.Bxc6+ Kf8 10.OO bxc6 11.Re1 Qf7 12.Rxe5 Bd7 1-0(29) Tseshkovsky 2455 -- Meetei 2320, Calcutta 1986.
- 6...a6** 7.Bxc6+ bxc6 8.Nxe5 Bd6 9.OO Ne7 10.d4 OO 11.Bg5 Qe8 12.Re1 Nf5 0-1(41) Hindle -- Littlewood, Hastings 1963.
97. **7.OO** Qf6 8.Re1 Ne7 9.d4 OOO 10.Bg5 Bxf3 11.Bxf6 Bxd1 12.Bxe7 Nxe7 1-0(58) Mortensen 2480 -- Tukmakov 2570, Reykjavik 1990; **8.Bxc6+** bxc6 9.d3 Ne7 10.Re1 OOO 11.Bg5 Bxf3 12.Bxf6 Bxd1 ==(18) Geller 2525 -- Tseitlin 2495, Moscow 1992; **7...Nf6** 8.c4 Bc5 9.Bxc6+ bxc6 10.Qa4 OO 11.Nxe5 Qd6 12.Nd3 Bd4 ==(47) Geller 2525 -- Inkirov 2465, Moscow 1986; **7...Bd6** 8.Re1 Nf6 9.d4 e4 10.h3 Bxf3 11.Bxc6+ bxc6 12.Qxf3 OO ==(42) Ivanovic 2470 -- Sekulic 2410, Kladovo 1992.
- 7.d4** e4 8.h3 Bd7 9.Bxc6 bxc6 10.Ne5 Nf6 11.Nh5 g6 12.Nxf6+ Qxf6 0-1(42) Panchenko 2475 -- Sekulic 2305, Belgrade 1988.
98. **8...g6** 9.c4 a6 10.cxd5 axb5 11.dxc6 Qf6 12.Qxf6 Nxf6 ==(13) Balashov 2545 -- Maric 2455, Vinkovci 1976.
99. **9.c4** OOO 10.Bxc6 Qxc6 11.cxd5 Qxd5 12.Qxd5 Rxd5 ==(51) Akopian 2550 -- Kuzmin 2495, Podolsk 1990.
- 9.c3** e4 10.Qe2 OOO 11.OO a6 12.Bxc6 Qxc6 ==(61) Balashov 2530 -- Kuzmin 2465, Moscow 1989.
- 9.Bxc6+** bxc6 10.d3 Nf6 11.OO Qe6 12.Nf5 g6 1-0(61) Kuczynski 2485 -- Euler 2380, Passau 1998.
- 9.Nf5** Qc5 10.a4 OOO 11.c3 Nf6 12.b4 Qb6 ==(23) Damjanovic 2325 -- Lahav 2380, Tel Aviv 1991.
100. **9...Nf6** 10.c3 a6 11.Ba4 g6 12.d4 e4 0-1(33) Pupo 2405 -- Gomez 2335, Havana 1998.
101. **10...g6** 11.d3 Bg7 12.Qg4+ Kb8 ==(27) Laketic 2435 -- Sermek 2425, Pula 1990; **11.d4** e4 12.Qg4+ Qd7 1-0(35) Gdanski 2490 -- Ilczuk 2330, Lubniewice 1995.
- 10...Nf6** 11.d4 exd4 12.Nf5 Qc5 1-0(43) Smirin 2535 -- Tukmakov 2570, Lvov 1990.
102. **11.d3** g6 12.Re1 Bg7 1-0(44) Strukov 2325 -- Karpathev 2477, Novgorod Open 1999; **12.Bxc6** bxc6 1-0(37) Chuprikov 2365 -- Yagupov 2415, Moscow 1994.
103. **12.Qf4** Qg6 1-0(47) Kagan 2390 -- Soffer 2440, Tel Aviv 1990; **12...Qe6** 1-0(36) Kholmov 2460 -- Zhurov 2350, Warsaw 1993.
104. **9.OO** Bd6 10.Nh5 e4 11.Nxf6+ Qxf6 12.Qxf6 gxf6 1-0(62) Ligterink 2455 -- Böhm 2430, Wijk aan Zee 1980; 1-0(43) Karpov 2780 -- Lautier 2645, Ubeda 1994; **12.Qh5+** Qf7 ==(24) Reyes 2450 -- Candela Perez 2315, Alcobendas 1993; 0-1(46) Gheorghiu -- Lein, Sochi 1964; **11.Qf5** Nxh5 12.Qxh5+ g6 1-0(49) Dvoirys 2520 -- Smirin 2530, Polanica Zdrój 1989; **10...Nxb5** 11.Qxh5+ g6 12.Qf3 a6 ==(21) Filipowicz -- Witkowski, Polanica Zdrój 1967.
105. **9...a6** 10.Ba4 Qd6 11.Nxf6+ gxf6 12.Qh5+ Kd7 ==(47) Balashov -- Kupreichik, Moscow 1969; **10.Nxf6+** Qxf6 11.Qxf6 gxf6 12.Bxc6+ bxc6 ==(16) Siaperas -- Boey, Siegen 1970; **10.Bxc6+** bxc6 11.OO Nd7 12.d4 e4 1-0(24) Westerinen -- Camilleri, Halle 1967.
- 9...e4** 10.Nxf6+ Qxf6 11.Qxf6 gxf6 12.d3 f5 ==(33) Bielczyk 2385 -- Juroszek 2415, Bielsko Biala 1988.

106. **12.OO** Rd8 ==(19) Pribyl 2470 -- Pribyl 2300, Hlinsko 1993; 0-1(45) Matulovic 2530 -- Gasic 2365, Birmingham 1975; ==(62) Gdanski 2430 -- Lautier 2560, Polanica Zdrój 1991; ==(24) Ivanov 2515 -- Inkirov 2510, Gausdal 1991; **12...a6** 1-0(60) Nisipeanu 2515 -- Tseitlin 2425, Budapest 1996. **12.c3** Rd8 ==(13) Westerinen 2475 -- Parma 2510, Dortmund 1975; **12...Be7** 1-0(25) Kurajica 2525 -- Ivanovic 2385, Skopje 1976. **12.Be2** Nd4 ==(44) Pietrusiak -- Sydor, Polanica Zdrój 1965; ==(49) Magomedov 2475 -- Ostojic 2365, Ljubljana 1992. **11...Ke7** 12.c3 Re8 1-0(28) Novopashin -- Witkowski, Polanica Zdrój 1964; **12...Bg7** 1-0(42) Malisauskas 2570 -- Grzelak 2215, Warsaw 1993.
107. **7...bxc6** 8.Bxc6+ Bd7 9.Qh5+ Ke7 10.Qe5+ Be6 11.Bxa8 Qxa8 12.Qxc7+ Ke8 1-0(41) Evans -- Dückstein, Lugano 1968; 1-0(39) Adams 2630 -- Ferron Garcia 2345, London 1993; **12...Bd7** 1-0(41) Ostojic -- Dückstein, Amsterdam 1966; **11.f4** exf3 12.d4 Nf6 0-1(34) Diez Del Corral -- Dückstein, Brunnen 1966; **11.d4** exd3 12.Bg5+ Nf6 1-0(25) O'Kelly -- Denker, Mar del Plata 1948.
108. **9.Qh5+** g6 10.Qe5+ Qxe5 11.Nxe5+ c6 12.Ba4 Bg7 0-1(41) Passerotti 2340 -- Tatai 2475, Rom 1979; 1-0(35) Kaminski 2525 -- Boudre 2330, Paris 1996; 1-0(35) Kaminski 2525 -- Boudre 2330, Paris 1996; ==(38) Rodriguez -- Barreras 2330, Cienfuegos 1979; 1-0(25) Svidler 2713 -- Pirrot 2410, Frankfurt 1999; **12...Be6** 1-0(26) Timman 2635 -- Piket 2670, Wijk aan Zee 1995; **10...Kf7** 11.c5 Qxe5 12.Nxe5+ Ke7 1-0(47) Stets 2409 -- Fedorovsky 2307, Bydgoszcz POL 1999.
109. **11.Nb5** Nf6 12.OO Bc5 1-0(32) Sznepik 2450 -- Polajzer 2315, Ljubljana 1981; ==(32) Parma 2500 -- Tatai 2495, Rom 1981; **12...c6** ==(52) Spassky -- Kholmov, Baku 1961; == Zolnierowicz 2340 -- Kuzmin 2525, Ceske Budejovice 1995.
110. **12.Qe5+** Kf7 ==(35) Augustin 2405 -- Möhring, Stary Smokovec 1976; ==(32) Bouaziz 2390 -- Formanek 2325, Reggio Emilia 1983; 1-0(44) Todorovic -- Neubauer, Vienna 1991; 1-0(60) Todorov 2370 -- Boudre 2400, Cannes 1997; 1-0(56) Jansa 2445 -- Vera 2450, Bratislava 1983; 1-0(34) Watson 2535 -- Cooper 2380, Saint John 1988.
111. **8.Nd4+** c6 9.Bf1 Bg4 10.d3 Qg6 11.Be2 Bxe2 12.Qxe2 OOO ==(29) Tsarev 2325 -- Ivanov, Moscow 1990.
112. **9.Ne5+** c6 10.f4 Qxf4 11.d4 Qh4+ 12.g3 Qh3 1-0(40) Kovacevic 2325 -- Leventic 2360, Pula 1990; 1-0(49) Skripchenko 2370 -- Krupkova 2325, Erevan 1996; 1-0(34) Brynell 2435 -- Lindemann 2260, Sollentuna 1995; 1-0(31) Almasi 2490 -- Szell 2325, HUN 1993; 0-1(44) Blatny 2510 -- Klinger 2475, Bad Wörishofen 1990; 1-0(54) Inkirov 2480 -- Sax 2565, Rom 1985. **9.Nxa7+** Bd7 10.Bxd7+ Nxd7 11.f4 Qc5 12.Nb5 Qxc2 1-0(42) Kaminski 2525 -- Henris 2280, Pardubice 1996.
113. **9...Qh4+** 10.g3 Qh3 11.Ne5+ c6 12.Bc4 Bc5 ==(46) Sanz 2420 -- Cruz Lopez 2265, San Sebastian 1993; 0-1(26) Scheipl -- Hermann, Menden 1974; 1-0(19) Georgiev 2490 -- Henris 2315, Eupen 1996; 1-0(42) Browne 2550 -- Minic 2475, Mannheim 1975; 1-0(20) Timman 2600 -- Böhm 2430, Wijk aan Zee 1980; ==(18) Browne 2530 -- Kavalek 2555, El Paso 1973; 1-0(28) Kavalek 2555 -- Ljubojevic 2615, Amsterdam 1975; ==(24) Karpov 2705 -- Parma 2510, Ljubljana/Portoroz 1975; **12...Be6** 1-0(32) Adorjan 2510 -- Rigo, Budapest 1976; **12...h5** 1-0(20) Liberzon 2550 -- Wockenfuss 2350, Bad Lauterberg 1977.
114. **10.Nxa7+** Bd7 11.Bxd7+ Kxd7 12.d4 Qf5 0-1(65) Todorovic 2440 -- Ostojic 2365, Novi Sad 1992; ==(24) Adams 2590 -- Lautier 2570, Terrassa 1991; **12.Nb5** Re8 ==(55) Lukov 2435 -- Inkirov 2490, Sofia 1984; **11...Nxd7** 12.Nb5 OOO ==(16) Nataf -- Papazov, Rimavska Sobota 1992.

115. **10...Qh4+** 11.g3 Qh3 12.Nxa7+ Bd7 ===(45) McDonald 2350 -- Emms 2430, Dublin 1991; ===(28) Gheorghiu -- Maric, Skopje/Ohrid 1968; **12.Ne5+** c6 ===(60) Plaskett 2483 -- Lalic 2549, Southend 1999.
116. **11.Nxa7+** c6 12.Nxc8 Qb4+ ===(35) Burovic 2365 -- Leventic 2360, Kladovo 1991; 0-1(21) Rhodin 2370 -- Berezovsky, Bern 1993; **12.Bf4** Qxf4 1-0(30) Mainka 2435 -- Thorhallsson, Gausdal 1991.
117. **12.Bc4** Be6 0-1(41) Ostergaard 2220 -- Karpatchev 2465, Stockholm 1993; ===(34) De Firmian 2545 -- Wieweg, Stockholm 1993; ===(31) Steingrimsson 2420 -- Marciano 2430, Reykjavik 1993; 1-0(37) Keres 2600 -- Zaitsev, Tallinn 1971; 1-0(37) Kamsky 2735 -- Piket 2625, Groningen 1995; **12...Qxd4** ===(40) Jansa 2475 -- Ruckschloss, Frenstat 1982.
118. **12.g3** Qh3 ===(62) Zagrebelny 2490 -- Toh 2225, Kuala Lumpur 1993; 0-1(48) Prandstetter 2365 -- Tseitlin 2495, Berlin 1992; ===(21) Luther 2550 -- Rabięga 2470, Binz 1995; ===(17) Payen 2380 -- Ferron Garcia 2290, Zaragoza 1995; ===(54) Sendera 2345 -- Sosnicki 2355, Lubniewice 1998; ===(43) Madl 2375 -- Miton 2350, Budapest 1997; 1-0(46) Riemersma 2420 -- Timmerman 2325, Enschede 1993; 1-0(60) Kovacevic 2445 -- Szell 2310, Szekszard 1994; 1-0(44) Brynell 2470 -- Wieweg, Stockholm 1993; ===(35) Wittmann 2405 -- Schroll 2375, AUT 1995; 0-1(58) Messing 2360 -- Leventic 2425, Makarska 1994; 1-0(36) Sadler 2615 -- Lenz 2195, Oberwart 1996; ===(40) Zaitsev 2460 -- Ivanov 2385, Moscow 1994; ===(20) Vasiukov 2540 -- Ivanov 2315, Moscow 1991; ===(15) Watson 2500 -- Welling 2360, Wijk aan Zee 1987; ===(26) Feher 2405 -- Tseitlin 2480, Budapest 1992; ===(22) Westerinen -- Cortlever, Wijk aan Zee 1969; ===(46) Novik 2475 -- Yagupov 2425, St. Petersburg 1993; 1-0(28) Malaniuk 2465 -- Yuferov 2440, Minsk 1985; 1-0(48) Matulovic 2450 -- Ostojic 2460, Belgrade 1992; 0-1(49) Sherzer 2440 -- Bykhovsky 2495, New York 1990; ===(22) Brodsky 2515 -- Yagupov 2425, St. Petersburg 1993; ===(17) Matulovic 2455 -- Inkirov 2500, Nis 1983; 0-1(29) Grünfeld 2535 -- Votava 2425, Rishon-le-Zion 1993; ===(49) Donchev 2505 -- Inkirov 2470, Sofia 1989; ===(16) Polgar 2430 -- Polgar 2550, Wijk aan Zee 1990; 0-1(45) Velimirovic 2535 -- Klinger 2475, Palma de Mallorca 1989; 1-0(55) Popovic 2550 -- Inkirov 2475, Palma de Mallorca 1989; ===(38) Vogt 2495 -- Kuzmin 2550, Leningrad 1977; 1-0(52) Dvoirys 2585 -- Karpatchev 2570, St Petersburg 1998; 0-1(30) Timman 2635 -- Speelman 2615, London 1989.

[www.aktienquelle.de](http://www.aktienquelle.de)

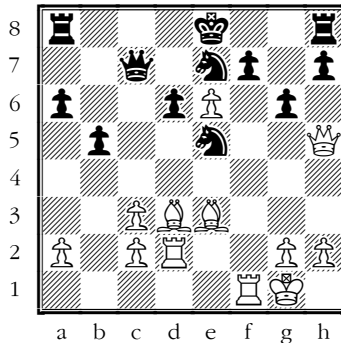
Copyright T.Born 2001

Veröffentlichung/Nachdruck untersagt!

## Chess Quiz

### Tal - Suetin

Goglidze mem Tbilisi, 1969



White to play and win

## Chess News

### Drammen Tournament

The encounter at the top ended in a draw and so Nielsen retains clear first. Shirov recovered from yesterday's loss (see Annotated game) winning against Antoaneta which allowed him to catch up with McShane.

#### Round 8 results:

Nielsen – McShane ½–½  
 Lie – Korchnoi 1–0  
 Macieja – Carlsen 1–0  
 Stefanova – Shirov 0–1  
 Khalifman – Johannessen ½–½

#### Standings after 8 rounds:

1. Nielsen – 5½  
 2–3. McShane, Shirov – 5  
 4. Macieja – 4½  
 5. Lie – 4  
 6–8. Khalifman, Korchnoi, Johannessen – 3½  
 9. Stefanova – 3  
 10. Carlsen – 2½

[Official website](#)

## New York Masters Announcement

*We are excited to announce that this season of the New York Masters will be sponsored by and run in the spirit of Generation Chess! No more quick draws in the final rounds, now the players will have to fight it out! Stay tuned for an exciting 20 weeks, as with Generation Chess on board, there will be more fighting chess than ever!!*

## Hastings Chess Congress

Bartosz Socko of Poland and Vladimir Belov of Russia will play in the final match of the Premier. In the semifinals Socko drew both games with Alexey Barsov and won tie-breaks 2–0. Belov defeated Milos Pavlovic with Black after a draw in the first game.

The untitled player Erik Zude defeated Alexander Cherniaev to take sole lead before the final round of the Challengers. [Official website](#)

## 47<sup>th</sup> Reggio Emilia Tournament

#### Standings after 7 rounds:

1. Delchev – 5  
 2. Cebalo – 4  
 6 players are on 3½ in this 10 players round robin!

[Official website](#)

## Rilton Cup Stockholm

#### Standings after 8 rounds:

1–2. Volkov, Gleizerov – 6½  
 3–9. S. Ivanov, De Firmian, Cramling, Aagaard, Nyback, Furhoff, Berg – 6, etc. [Official website](#)

## 9th Bad Zwosten Open 2005

175 players are in this event. After 3 rounds 12 players have perfect scores including GMs from Top 10 of the starting list Jobava, Malakhatchko, Baramidze, Shneider and Savchenko.

[Official website](#)

### Ciudad de Mataro

The information about this event is corrected. The current standings are as follows.

#### Standings after 7 rounds:

1. Lopez Martinez – 5½
2. Baron Rodriguez – 5
3. Moskalenko – 4½
4. Rodriguez Guerrero –4, etc.

[Official website](#)

### XI Open Aceimar Mondariz, Spain

#### Standings after 7 rounds:

- 1–2. A. Hoffman, Suba – 5½
- 3–5. Todorcevic, Strikovic, Del Rio Angelis – 5, etc.

[Official website](#)

## Annotated Game

by IM Maxim Notkin

**White: M. Carlsen (2581)**

**Black: A. Shirov (2726)**

Smartfish Masters Drammen NOR (7),  
03.01.2005

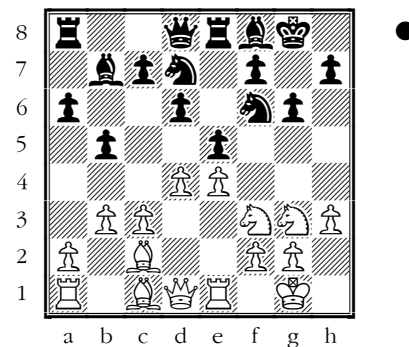
*Ruy Lopez, closed, Breyer, 10.d4 – [C95]*

1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.♙b5 a6 4.♙a4  
♘f6 5.0-0 ♙e7 6.♞e1 b5 7.♙b3 0-0  
8.c3 d6 9.h3 ♘b8 10.d4 ♘bd7  
11.♘bd2 ♙b7 12.♙c2 ♞e8 13.♘f1  
♙f8 14.♘g3 g6

In the first half of the previous century the position after 9...♘b8 was considered as the starting point for the Breyer Variation of the Ruy Lopez. The decades have passed and the theory has advanced. 14 moves are made automatically now. Speaking in jest. White gropes after a proper place for his light-squared bishop protecting the e4 pawn at the same time as Black tries to improve his queen's knight and king's bishop after submitting to the

need to initially develop them to c6 and e7.

### 15.b3 (D)



This move doesn't necessarily mean that White is going to put his dark-squared bishop on the long diagonal. The advance of the b-pawn most of all prepares the protection of the d5 pawn after d4-d5 c7-c6 White may also go for the well-explored lines after 15.a4.

### 15...c6

The main line is 15...♙g7 16.d5 where Black often chooses 16...♘b6 taking control over the c4 square and bearing in mind the knight sacrifice on d5.

### 16.♙g5

As usual this move may be responded to by h7-h6 or may be ignored. The advance of the h-pawn weakens Black's position in a sense and gives White an opportunity to win a tempo after ♖d2. The bishop will retreat to e3 which would have been impossible with the black pawn at c7 due to the loss of the e4 pawn. This detail shows the profit White makes on the interposition of b2-b3 c7-c6.

### 16...♙g7 17.♖d2

Now the bishop's position at g5 is secured which gives White some room on the kingside.

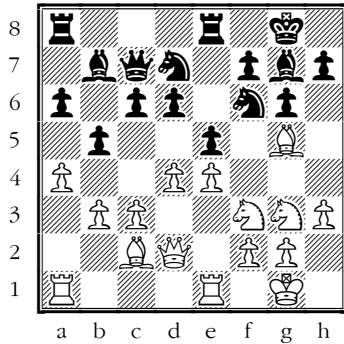
### 17...♖c7 18.a4 (D)

Here the plan with the black knight's transference to e6 via f8 has been tested more than once. Its reliability is proved by the fact that playing White against it Svidler drew all his games. Shirov tries the typical central breakthrough which is a novelty in this position.

*This issue is prepared by IM Maxim Notkin; technical editor Graham Brown*

*Subscription is 15 euro for 3 months. For further details please refer to <http://www.chesstoday.net>*





### 18...d5 19.dxe5 ♖xe5

Dubious is 19...♖xe4 20.♗xe4! dxe4 21.♖xe4 ♖xe5 22.♖xe5 ♗xe5 23.♖f6+ ♗xf6 24.♗xf6 ♖e6 25.♖xe6 fxe6 with White's domination on the dark squares.

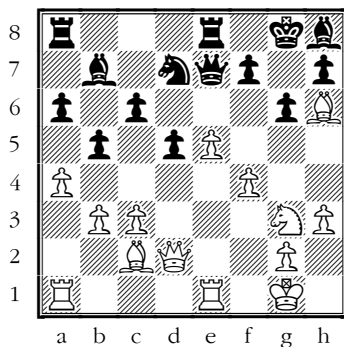
### 20.♖xe5 ♖xe5 21.♗f4!

In the event of 21.exd5 ♖xd5 Black has no problems; After 21.f4 ♖c7 22.e5 (22.♗xf6 ♗xf6 23.e5 ♗g7 24.b4 c5 followed by f7-f6 favours Black) 22...♖d7 White's dark-squared bishop is less active than after the subtle manoeuvre carried out by Carlsen.

### 21...♖e6 22.e5 ♖d7 23.♗h6 ♗h8

Obviously the capture on e5 loses a piece. If 23...c5 24.♗xg7 ♖xg7 25.f4 the position of the black king at g7 makes the idea of f4-f5 more efficient.

### 24.f4 ♖e7! (D)



A good prophylactic move. 24...f5 stopped the advance of the f-pawn but after 25.b4! (preventing ♖c5-e4) 25...c5 26.♖e2 White obtained a strong passer supported by the knight from d4.; 24...c5 gives White a dangerous attack - 25.f5 ♖b6 26.e6 ♖f6 (26...fxe6 27.fxg6 hxg6 28.♗xg6+-) 27.♖g5 ♖e4 28.♖xe4 dxe4 29.♖f1.

### 25.♖e3

Since f4-f5 is premature due to the weakness of the e-pawn Magnus regroupes the rooks setting a trap in passing.

### 25...♖f8

Bad was 25...c5 26.♖f5! ♖e6 (26...gxf5 27.♖g3+) 27.♖d6 Now the black knight is ready to parry the check from g3.

### 26.♖f1 c5

To 26...f6 White replies 27.e6! (in case of 27.f5 fxe5 28.fxg6 hxg6 the strong centre gives Black a real chance to survive) 27...f5 (27...♖xe6 28.f5 gxf5 29.♖xf5 is simply winning for White) 28.♗xf5! gxf5 29.♖xf5 ♖f6 30.♖g3+ ♖g6 31.♖d6 ♖h4 (after 31...♖xe6 32.f5 ♖xd6 33.fxg6 Black should give up the queen) 32.♖e1! ♖xh6 33.f5 followed by fxg6 and the rooks joins the assault along the f-file with a decisive effect

### 27.f5! d4!

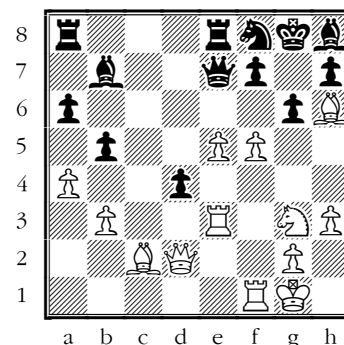
If 27...♗xe5 28.♗xf8 and even the tricky 28...♖c7!? can't help

a) All the captures lose - 28...♖xf8 29.f6 and in view of ♖xe5 and ♖h6 Black loses the queen;

b) 28...♖xf8 29.fxg6 hxg6 30.♗xg6;

c) 28...♖xf8 29.fxg6 (in the event of 29.f6 ♖d6 30.♖xe5? ♖xe5 the king escapes) 29...hxg6 30.♗xg6 ♗d4 31.cxd4 ♖xe3+ 32.♖xe3 ♖xe3 33.♖xf7+ ♖g8 34.♖f5! mating without queens; After 28...♖c7 White continues 29.♖fe1 and if 29...♖xf8 (the most tenacious is 29...d4 30.♖xe5 ♖xe5 31.♗h6 with advantage to White) 30.♖e2 f6 31.fxg6 hxg6 32.♗xg6 d4 33.♖h5! dxe3 34.♖f5 ♖g8 35.♗xe8 and White regains the material maintaining the attack

### 28.cxd4 cxd4 (D)



### 29.fxg6!?

The normal continuation would have been 29.♖xd4 ♗xe5 with an unclear position. But Magnus goes for a risky and hardly correct sacrifice which brings him success in the end.

### 29...hxg6

After the principled 29...dxe3!?

30.gxh7+ ♖xh7 very interesting and complicated lines arise. According to my analysis it should be a draw but improvements for both sides are quite possible. Here is one of the lines: 31.♖e2! intending ♖g4 and ♖h5 (the point is that 31.♖d3 which at the first sight wins on the spot is met by 31...♗f8! and mate is nowhere to be seen) 31...♙c8!? 32.♖h5 e2! 33.♙xh7+ (33.♗xe2 ♖a7+ 34.♖h1 ♙xe5 35.♙xh7+ ♖xh7 36.♖h4 ♖g8 37.♖d8+ ♖h7 38.♖h4=) 33...♖xh7 34.♙xf7+ ♖xf7 35.♖xf7+ ♖xh6 36.♖h5+ ♖g7 37.♗xe2 ♙e6 38.♗f4 ♙xb3 39.♖g6+ ♖f8 and Black should hold

### 30.♗f5?!

Destroying the enemy king's shield at any cost.

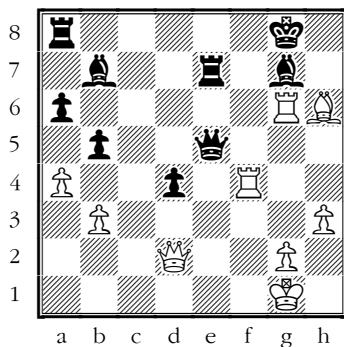
30...gxf5 31.♙g3+ ♗g6 32.♙xf5 ♖xe5?!

Stronger is 32...♙xe5 33.♙g4 (33.♙xg6 ♙xg3 34.♙xf7+ ♖h8) 33...♖d6 After the text move White could force the transposition into a drawn ending

### 33.♙g4

In case of 33.♖d3!? ♙e4 34.♙xg6+! ffg6 35.♙xe4 ♖xe4 36.♙f8+ ♖h7 37.♖xe4 ♙xe4 38.♙xa8 bxa4 39.bxa4 d3 40.♙g5! (with idea of ♙a7-a8=) 40...♙d4+ 41.♖f1 White easily neutralizes the d-pawn

33...♙g7 34.♙xg6 ffg6 35.♙xg6 ♙e7 36.♙f4! (D)



### 36...♙e4??

The blunder that ruins Black's game. In the ending after 36...♖e1+? 37.♖xe1 ♙xe1+ 38.♖h2 ♙e7 39.♙fg4 White is a pawn up (or maybe two as the d4 is difficult to hold). But bringing the queen's rook into defence - 36...♙f8! 37.♙xg7 (in case of 37.♙fg4 ♙ff7 White's resources are exhausted) 37...♙xg7 38.♙xg7+ ♖xg7 39.♙g4+ ♖f7 40.♙xd4 ♖e6! Black escaped the danger retaining the extra piece. To

convert it is not an easy job as the black king is "too active". But if Black succeeds in exchanging a pair of pieces (no matter rooks or queens) his chances would be real.

### 37.♙g5 ♖e6

The queen is unable to keep control over both d4 and e4. 37...♖d6

38.♙xg7 ♙xg7 39.♙xe4

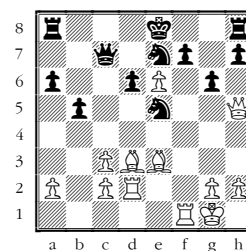
### 38.♙xg7

After 38.♙xg7 ♙xg7 39.♙xg7+ ♖xg7 40.♖xd4+ White takes the piece back which leaves him with two extra pawns and a crushing attack. 1-0

## Solution to our Quiz:

### Tal - Suetin

Goglidze mem Tbilisi, 1969



### 20.♖xe5!

even better than 20.♙xb5+!? axb5 21.♖xe5

### 20...dxe5 21.exf7+

21.exf7+ ♖d7 (21...♖d8 22.f8♖+; 21...♖f8 22.♙h6#) 22.♙f5+! ♖c6 23.♙e4+ ♗d5 24.♙xd5+ ♖d7 25.♙xa8+ 1-0

**Contact information.** Have some comments about Chess Today? [E-mail us](mailto:ababurin@iol.ie) - we appreciate your feedback!

**Chess Today** is published by Alexander Baburin, 3 Eagle Hill, Blackrock, Co. Dublin, Ireland. Tel: (353-1) 278-2276. Fax: (353-1) 283-6839. E-mail: [ababurin@iol.ie](mailto:ababurin@iol.ie) Website: <http://www.chesstoday.net>  
Editors: GMs Baburin, Scherbakov and Golubev; IMs Barsky, Notkin and Vlassov. Technical editors: Graham Brown and Ralph Marconi.

**Chess Today** is copyright 2000-2005 by Alexander Baburin and protected intellectual property under the International Copyright convention. Subscribers are allowed to non-commercially distribute copies of Chess Today at their chess club, chess tournaments and via e-mail (on an occasional basis). Any other use and distribution (reproduction, via print, electronic format, or in any form whatsoever), as well as posting on the Web, is strictly prohibited without express written permission.

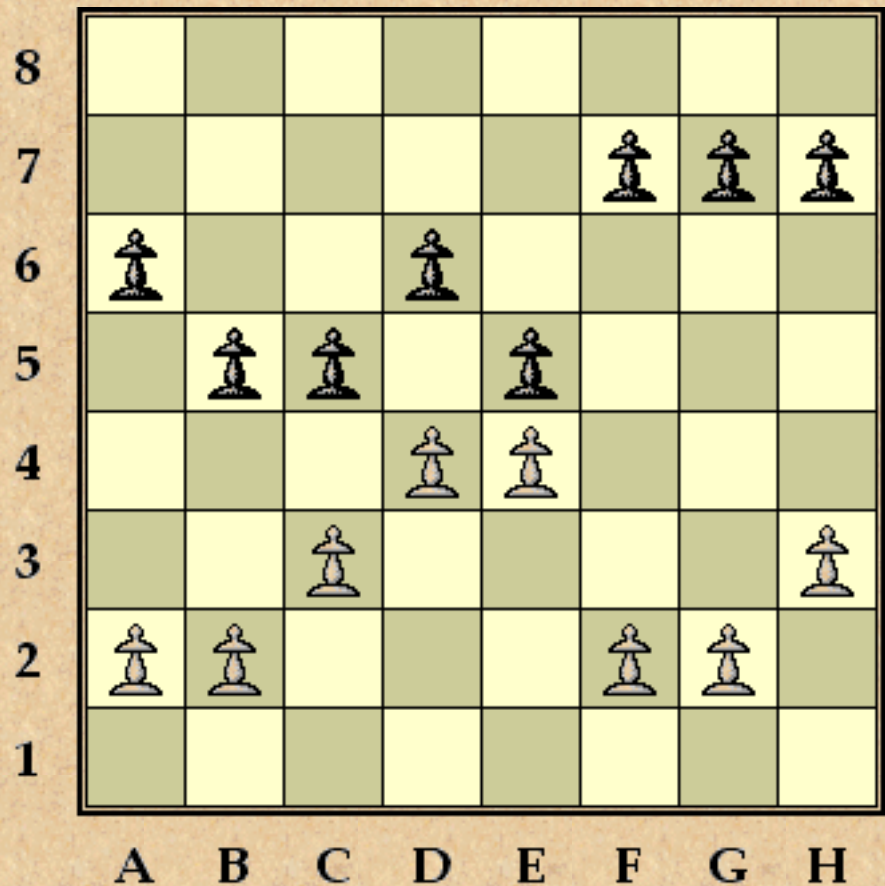
---

# The Great Pawn Hunter

## Chess Tutorial

---

### Ruy Lopez closed defense - Chigorin Variation



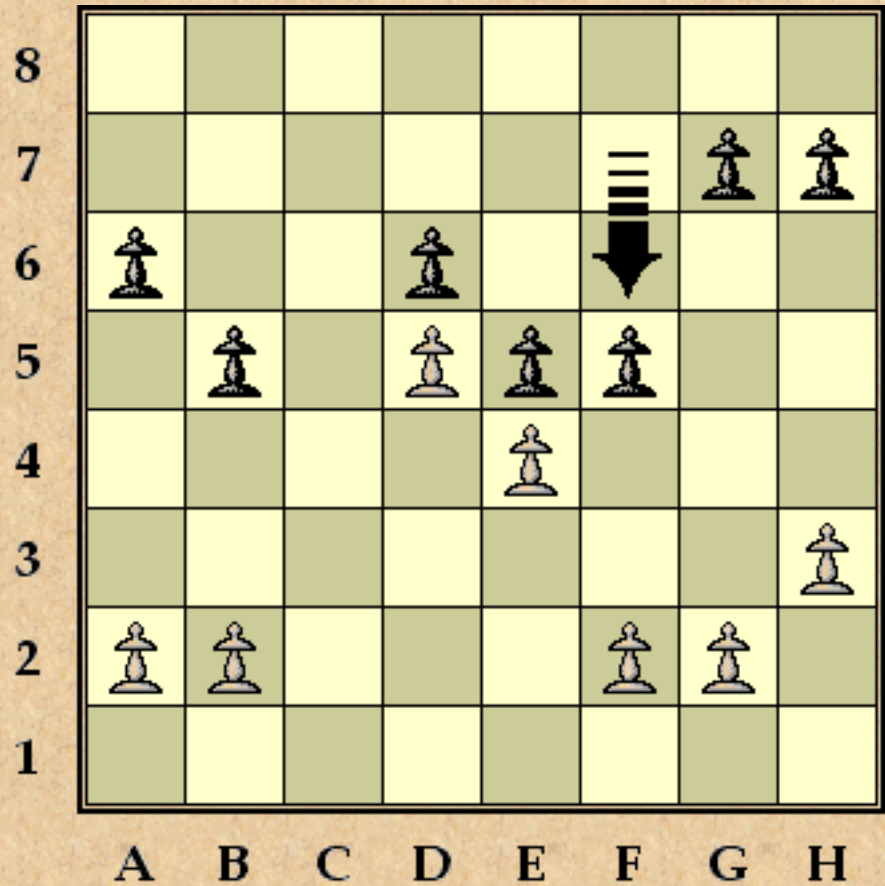
In the Ruy Lopez Closed pawn structure, Black tries to compel white to advance the Pawn on d4 to d5 which releases the tension in the center. He does this by attacking the center with a (c5) lever during the opening phase of the game.

Once the white d4 pawn has advanced, the Black pieces are free to move to whatever side of the board they want to, but so are the White pieces. There is no tension so things are more easily defendable and harder to attack. For both sides, when you relax the tension in the center, you give freedom to your opponent's pieces.

For the attacker, only relax the tension in the center when you think your advantage in a certain area of the board is great and you need to move more of your forces to that area of the board in order to attack overwhelmingly. This requires raw nerves and a calculating mind.

For the defender, you want the tension to be relaxed so that you can deploy your forces to the right squares for defense. However, in the opening, the object of attack is the center. Both sides are the aggressors for it. A mistake made by either side in the center, can decide who should attack and who should defend. So, the tension should be maintained by both sides until the situation is cleared up on the chessboard.



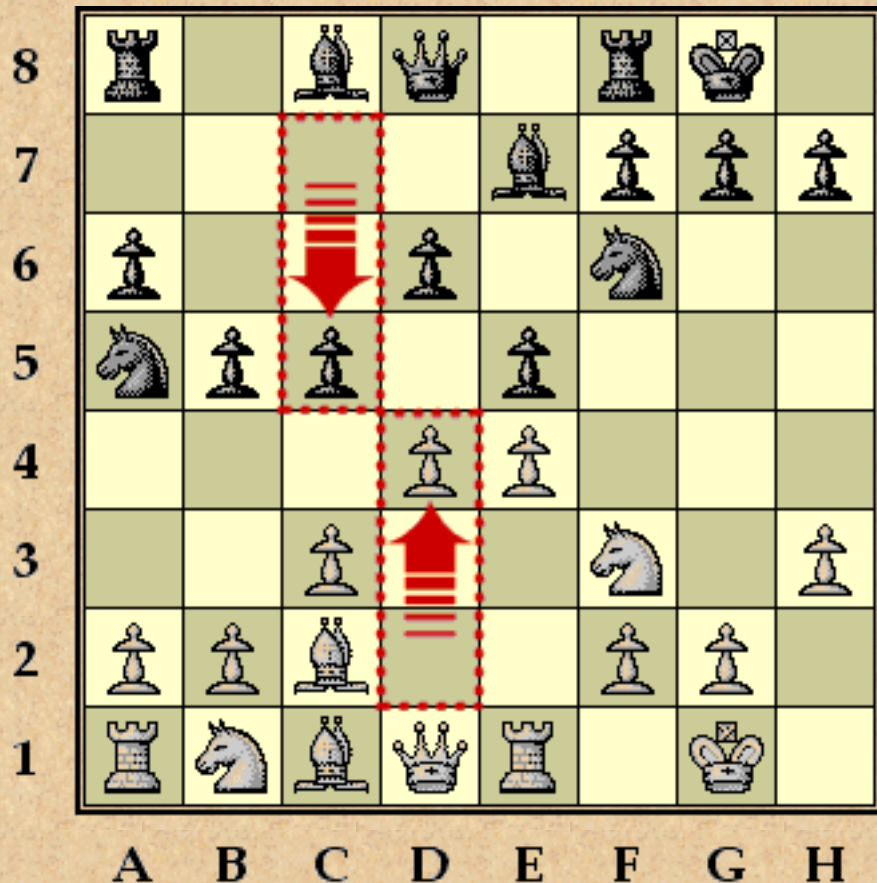


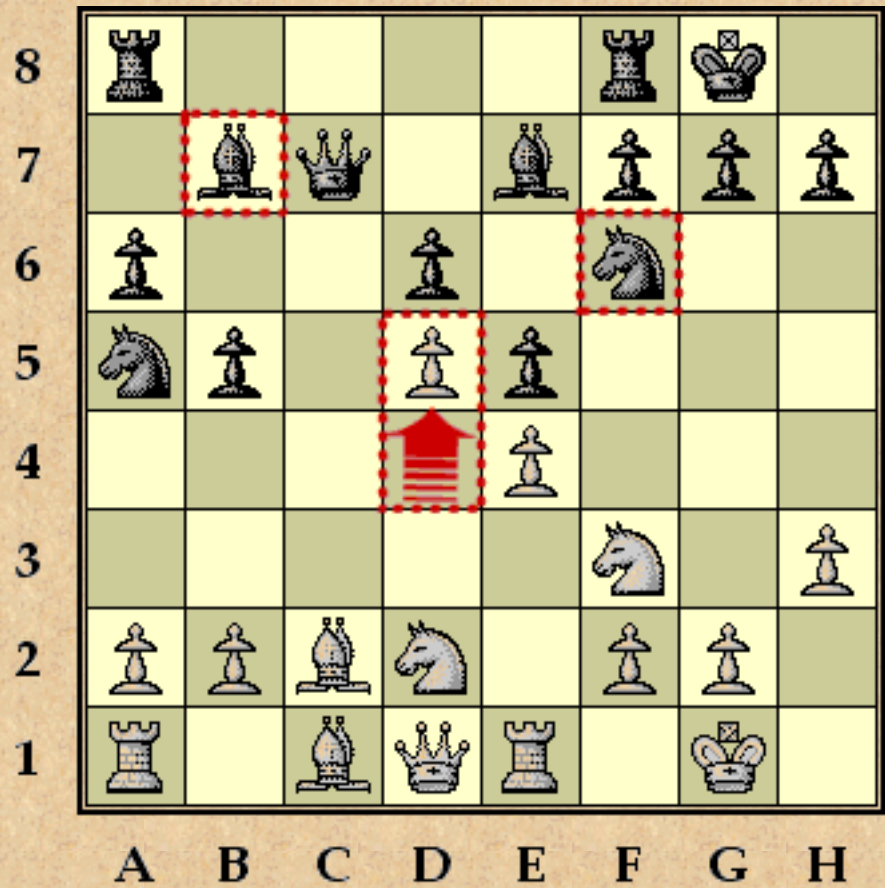
In the diagram, now that the white (d) pawn has advanced, White can try to attack on the kingside. However, the Black pieces are also free to move to the kingside as well. The defender knows that an attack by aggressive forces is more easily carried out with the center closed. So, Black will try to make a pawn lever such as f5 to destroy the White Pawn on e4. For the defender, the idea is to destroy the White pawn center. Once the base pawn on e4 is destroyed, the foundation of the d5 pawn is weakened as well. When the defender has control of the center, he has the ability to counter attack the aggressor's side line advances.

The position in the following diagram has been reached through the moves:

1. e4 e5
2. Nf3 Nc6
3. Bb5 a6
4. Ba4 Nf6
5. O-O Be7
6. Re1 b5
7. Bb3 d6
8. c3 O-O
9. h3 Na5
10. Bc2 c5
11. d4

White aggressively obtains a pawn duo on the d4 and e4 squares. Black, however, is waiting there for him with his c5 lever pawn. You can feel the tension mounting in the center on the d4 square already. Do you see how White's c3 pawn has been used to support the (d) pawn's advance. If Black takes the d pawn with his c5 pawn, White will simply take back with the c3 pawn maintaining the duo. Black must carefully guard his e5 pawn. So, he will bring his queen out to c7 for its defense.





11. ... Qc7

12. Nbd2 cxd4

13. cxd4 Bb7

14. d5

The Black bishop and knight have such great attacking potential that White advances the (d) pawn to d5. With this move, he blocks the attack on his e4 pawn. Now, since White has relaxed the tension in the center, he must shift his play to the Kingside for an attack.



14. ... Rac8

15. Bb1 Nd7

16. Nf1 f5

But Black does not wait for White to carry out his attack. Black implements his own attack to destroy the White pawn Chain on e4 and d5. He uncovers his f7 pawn by moving his knight from f6 to d7. Then, he pushes his lever pawn to f5!. Again, He does this to stake out his own territory in the center. If he gets control of the center, he will be better able to counter attack White's plans on the kingside. Do you notice that Black has a pawn duo on e5 and f5?

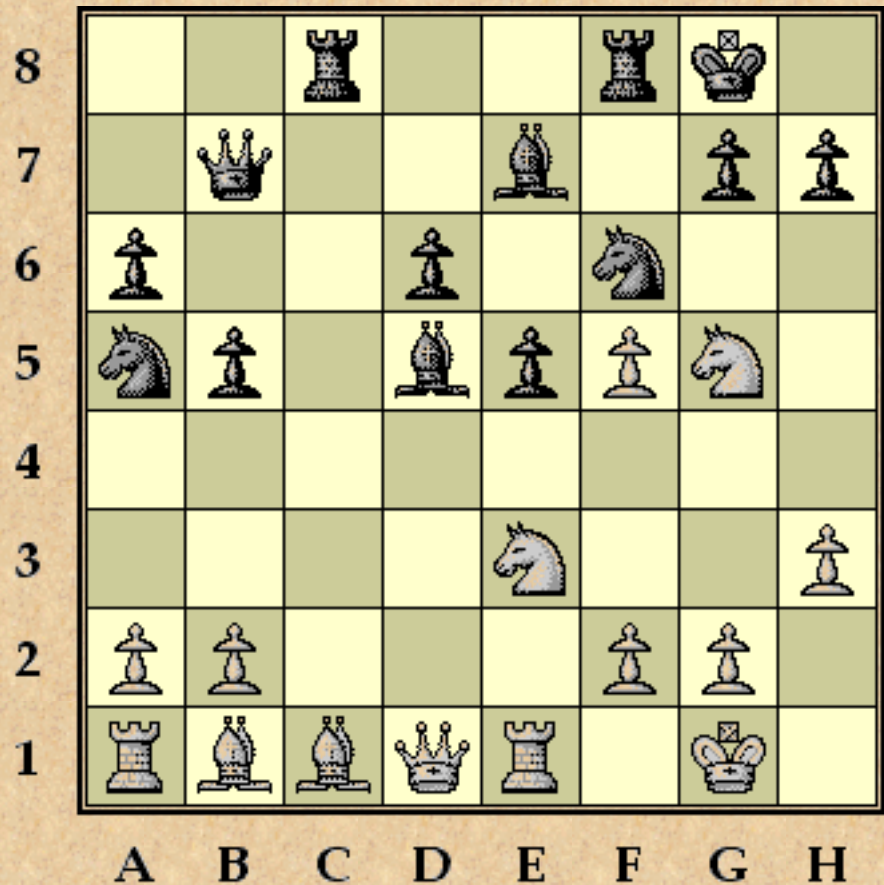




17. exf5 Nf6

18. Ng5

Black jumps his knight back to f6 and attacks White's d5 pawn with both bishop and knight. But White has a trump in the position as well. There is an outpost square on (e6). If his knight can get there then his knight will be deep in the heart of the enemy territory.



**18. ... Bxd5**

**19. Ne3 Qb7**

White attacks the defender of the e6 square, the black bishop, by moving his knight to e3. With Qb7, the bishop is defended by Black's knight and Queen.

In a game Shirov vs. Alda, Bordeaux 1998, White continued with:

**20. b3 Rfe8?!**

**21. Bd2 Bd8**

**22. Bb4**

with chances for both sides.

In this example, White's center was dissolved with aggressive play by Black. I hope that you got a good sense of using levers in the opening. It goes without saying that You must not sit idly by and watch your opponent attack you. Instead, counter attack. Stake your own ground in the opening using the levers that you have in the position.

Copyright © Manus Patrick Fealy 1994-2002

**I truly want you to become a better chess player.  
Please let me know what you really think about this web page.  
If it has helped improve your game I would like to hear about it.**

[Click on this line to send mail to Manus Patrick Fealy](#)

# Closed Lopez-The Worall Attack

Igor Ivanov - Grigory Kajdanov,  
US Open? 1992 C78

1 e4 [A rare guest in Ivanov's repertoire.]

1...e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 O-O Be7 6 Qe2 [The Worall Attack, which is due for a surge in popularity following Short's successful use of it in his match against Karpov.]



6...b5 7 Bb3 O-O 8 c3 d5 [This continuation is a close relative of the Marshall counter-gambit. The only difference is that it is White's queen, rather than White's rook as in the Marshall, that will end up on e5.]

9 d3 [The main line. On the immediate 9 exd5, 9 ... Bg4! 10 dxc6 e4 produces sufficient compensation.]

9...h6!? [ECO omits this move, and gives instead the alternatives 9 ... d4, ... Re8, ... Bc5, ... dxe4, ... Bg4, and ... Qd6. But 9 ... h6 is well motivated: if White continues to refuse the sacrifice, ... h6 joins the battle to control d5 by stopping a thematic Bg5, and if White accepts the pawn sacrifice, ... h6 usefully prevents White from offering piece exchanges on the g5 square.]



**10 exd5 Nxd5 11 Nxe5 Nxe5 12 Qxe5 Nf6** [By delaying ... Bb7 until after the queen has been kicked out by ... Bd6, Black ensures that the White queen cannot utilize the f5 square.]

**13 Nd2 Bd6 14 Qe2** [Probably better was 14 Qd4! Bb7 15 a4. The idea is that the queen could settle, if necessary, on h4, where it would remain a thorn in Black's side. For example, (after 15 a4) 15 ... c5 16 Qh4 Kh7 (threatening 17 ... g5) 17 Nf3 is good.]

**14...Bb7** [Black is now looking forward to a massive buildup with 15 ... Qd7 and 16 ... Rae8, so Ivanov scrambles to exchange pieces.]

**15 Ne4 Nxe4 16 dxe4 Qe7** [White would be well suited by 16 ... Qd7 17 Bd5, or 16 ... Re8 17 Qf3.]

**17 Re1 Rae8 18 Qg4 Kh8**





**19 Qh3** [It was high time to establish equality with 19 Bf4! f5 20 Bxd6 cxd6 21 Qg3. The text threatens 20 Bxh6, but after Kajdanov's reply the c1 bishop is reduced to the role of a spectator. However, Ivanov welcomes the resulting complications.]

**19...f5!! 20 e5** [Much better than the groveling 20 f3, which has the idea that if Black plays for space with ... f4, then at least White maintains his e4 bulwark, but fails to 20 ... Bc5+ 21 Kh1 fxe4 22 fxe4 Bf2, etc., or 21 Be3? Bxe3+ 22 Rxe3 Qc5.]

**20...f4! 21 Bc2** [Toughest was 21 Bd2!, forcing Black to take on e5, if at all, with the awkward bishop. After 21 Bd2 Bxe5 22 Bc2 (with the idea 23 Qd3; if 22 ... f3 23 Bxh6!) Rd8 23 Rad1 Qf6 White is still under heavy pressure.]

**21...Qg5** [Stops both 23 Bg6 and 23 Qd3.]

**22 e6** [Not 22 Be4? Rxe5 23 f3 Rfe8. 22 Bd2, looking for simplification, was to be considered.]

**22...Rf6 23 Bb3?** [A clear road to equality is not evident. Though it seems correct to defend the e-pawn, and the e-file, the bishop was well placed defensively on the b1-h7 diagonal. On 23 Bd2 Rfxe6 24 f3?, intending Re2 25 Kf1! Qe5 26 Qf5! and White repels the attack, Black has 24 ... Bc8!, and then 25 Rxe6 Bxe6 26 Re1 Qc5+! winning. So White must try, after 23 Bd2 Rfxe6, 24 Rxe6 Rxe6 25 Re1 Rxe1+ 26 Be1, hoping that his latent counterplay with Qe6 or Qd7 will materialize once his queen is relieved of the duty to defend g2.]

**23...Rg6 24 f3 Qc5+ 25 Kf1**



**Rg5!** [By menacing 26 ... Rh5, Kajdanov budges the queen off her defensive perch.]

**26 Qh4 Bxf3!! 27 gxf3 Rg1+ 28 Ke2 Rg2+ 29 Kd3** [The point is 29 Kd1 Be7 30 Qh3 Qf2.]

**29...Be7 30 Qh3 Rd8+ 31 Ke4 Qc6+ 32 Kxf4 Rf8+ 33 Ke3 Bc5+ 0 - 1**



# Bronstein,D - Winiwarter,F [C86] Krems it Krems, 1967

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 The Ruy Lopez

3...a6 4.Ba4 White usually prefers to retain the bishop for later operations against the kingside [4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.Nxe5 Qd4]

4...Nf6 5.O-O Be7 Nxe4 is playable, with a much more open game.

6.Qe2 Re1 is more common

6...b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 The usual idea is d2-d4, Bc2, and Nbd2-f1

8...Bg4 Bg4 works best if white first plays d2-d4

9.h3 Bh5 10.d3 O-O 11.Nbd2 idea Re1, Nf1-g3

11...Na5 12.Bc2 Preserving the bishop

12...c5 13.Re1 Nd7 14.g4 Bg6 15.Nf1 idea Ng3(or e3)-f5

15...f6 16.Ne3 Bf7 17.d4 Re8 Attempting to preserve the closed character of the game.

18.d5 c4 19.b4 Nb7 20.a4 Qc7 21.a5 I would have preferred a slower buildup with Ra3 and Rfa1.

21...g6 Taking away the f5-square. How can white make progress?

22.h4 Kg7 23.Kg2 h6 24.Rh1 Rh8 25.h5 g5 Further sealing the position.

26.Nf5+ Kf8 27.Be3 Rh7 28.Nd2 Part of an interesting plan to sacrifice on c4

28...Bg8 29.f3 Bd8 30.Bf2 Be7 31.Rhc1 Bd8 32.Qf1 Bf7 33.Bd1 Be8 34.Be2 Rc8 35.Ne3 White's pieces are optimally placed for the sacrifice, but does it work?

35...Nb8



36.Ndxc4 bxc4 37.Nxc4 idea Nb6 [37.Bxc4 is also strong]

37...Bb5 38.Nb6+- Bxe2 39.Qxe2 Be7 40.Nxc8 Qxc8 41.Ba7 Nd7 42.Qxa6 1-0

# A Forgotten Beauty

## Instructions by IM Guillermo Rey

I have always found the following game very appealing. Yet, I find it hard to describe the reasons for this strong impression. In any case, Fischer in the pursuit of his own plans seems to forget that his opponent has ideas too, and walks into a powerful, but rather obvious trap. After that White tries to create counterplay while Black tries to impose his superiority.

---

C98

**GM Robert Fischer**

**R - GM Ratmir Kholmov**

*Capablanca Memorial, Havana 1965*

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 0-0 8.c3**

Fischer was not afraid of the Marshall Attack. Those not willing to face this variation opt for 8.a4.

**8...d6**

Kholmov heads for the positional lines of the closed Ruy Lopez rather than to risk the sharp Marshall with 8...d5.

**9.h3 Na5**

The many options available for Black at this point include: 9...Nb8; 9...h6; 9...Bb7; 9...Nd7.

**10.Bc2 c5 11.d4 Qc7 12.Nbd2 Nc6**

This move is quite rare these days. More popular is the sharper 12...cxd4, relying on the open c-file as a source of counterplay.

**13.dxc5**

The consensus is that 13.d5 gives White a slight superiority. The text move, however, was very popular at the time the game was played.

**13...dxc5 14.Nf1 Be6 15.Ne3 Rad8 16.Qe2 c4! 17.Ng5?!**

This move has been criticized and has been given as the source of White's problems. Surely 17.Nf5 is a fine alternative, but is 17.Ng5 really the cause of White's future difficulties?

### **17...h6 18.Nxe6 fxe6**

White now has the Bishop pair and Black's position is very sensitive on the light squares. Black has accepted these liabilities, as well as the doubled e-pawns. He hopes that the increased central control from the pawns on e6 and e5, along with the open d- and f-files, will provide him with sufficient compensation.

### **19.b4?**

It seems to me that it is this move, and this move only, that is to blame for the coming problems.



Similar to the game would be 19.a4. Not promising either is 19.Ng4: 19...Bc5 20.Be3 Nd4 21.cxd4 exd4 22.Bxh6 (22.Nxh6+ gxh6 23.Bxh6 d3 24.Qf3 Rf7) 22...d3. However, by playing 19.b3!? White would obtain the better chances. For example 19...cxb3 20.axb3 b4 21.Qc4. If Black tries to complicate with the sharp 19...b4 then White again holds the upper hand after 20.Qxc4 bxc3 21.Qxe6+ Kh8 22.a3! Neither 22...Rd4 23.Nf5 nor 22...Nd4 23.Qxa6 can satisfy Black.

### **19...Nd4! 20.cxd4 exd4 21.a3 d3 22.Bxd3 Rxd3**

The outpost on d3, the control of the d-file and the protected passed pawn on c4 give Black a huge advantage.

### **23.Ng4 Kh7**

Not 23...Nxg4? because after 24.Qxg4 both the e6- and the h6-pawns would be under fire.

**24.e5 Nxc4 25.Qe4+**

White looks for counterplay in the only place he can: the kingside. Black can answer 25.Qxc4 with 25...Rf5 or 25...Qc6. And 25.hxc4 hoping for f2-f4-f5 can be answered by 25...Qc6.

**25...g6 26.Qxc4 Rf5 27.Qe4**

Very bad would be 27.f4 Qb6+. After 28.Kh2 there is even the possibility of 28...Qf2 29.Qe2?? (29.Re2 Qd4) 29...Rxc3+ 30.Kxc3 Qh4#; And if 28.Kh1 28...Qf2 29.Qe2 (29.Re2 Rd1+ 30.Kh2 Qg1+ 31.Kg3 Rd3+) 29...Qxe2 30.Rxe2 Rd1+ 31.Kh2 Rxf4 winning.

**27...Qd7 28.Be3 Qd5**



Black rightfully heads for the endgame, where it will be extremely difficult for White to create counterplay.

**29.Qxd5 Rxd5 30.f4 g5**

White's only potential source of counterplay lies in the break f4-f5. The text move is aimed to deny White that possibility.

**31.g3 gxf4 32.gxf4**

The exchange of g-pawns means that if White ever gets to play f4-f5 (and that is a remote possibility) he will not be able to recapture on f5 with a pawn (g4xf5). Furthermore, the f5-square has turned into a strong blockading square for Black.

**32...Rf8 33.Kg2 Kg6 34.Rg1 Rd3 35.Kf3+ Kf5**



**36.Rg7 Bd8 37.Rb7**

The alternatives are not appealing: After 37.Ra7? Rxe3+; 37.Rag1 Rxe3+ might be the simplest (Certainly not 37...Bb6?? 38.R1g5+ hxg5 39.Rxg5#; 37...Rxa3) 38.Kxe3 Bb6+ 39.Kf3 Bxg1 40.Rxg1 Rd8. Black answer 37.Rh7 with Bb6 38.Re1 c3 winning.

**37...Rg8**

Now Black has both open files under his control.

**38.Rb8**

There is no relief in 38.Rf7+ Kg6 39.Rb7 Kh5 and the desperate 40.f5? backfires 40...exf5 41.e6 f4; And 38.a4 would be similar to the game, or maybe something like: 38...Bh4 39.Rf7+ Kg6 40.Ra7 Kh5 41.Ke4 Rg2 42.Rxa6 Re2 43.Rxe6 Rxe3+ 44.Kf5 Rd8 45.Rd6 (45.Rb6 Rf8+ 46.Ke6 Rf6+) 45...Rf8+ 46.Ke6 and Black looks winning after either 46...Bg3 or 46...Rxf4.

**38...Rg7**

Black wants out of the pin but 38...h5!? looks strong too.

**39.a4 h5 40.axb5 axb5 41.Rxb5 Bh4!**





White managed to win a pawn but it is meaningless; Black's forces are storming in.

**42.Ke2 Rg2+ 43.Kf1 Rh2 44.Kg1 Re2 45.Bb6 c3 46.Kf1 Rh2 0-1**

This game was not only a painful loss for White, but it also cost Fischer first place in the tournament. For even though he won his remaining three games he could not catch up with Smyslov who won the tournament with a score of 15.5 out of 21. Fischer, who had defeated Smyslov earlier in the event, had to be content with 15 points finishing shared second thru fourth with Geller and Ivkov.

# Shirov,A (2713) - Atalik,S (2554) [C96] Bosnia GM Sarajevo BIH (5), 22.05.2004

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 The Ruy Lopez

3...a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 O-O and ...d5 is the Marshall Gambit

8.c3 O-O 9.h3 Preventing Bg4 and preparing d2-d4

9...Na5 10.Bc2 Preserving the "Spanish bishop"

10...c5 11.d4 cxd4 12.cxd4 White will usually develop with Nb1-d2-f3-g3 or e3 with good long-term play against the Black kingside

12...Bb7 13.d5 Rc8 14.Nbd2 Nh5 Idea f5 and Nf4

15.Nf1 Preventing Nf4 and now with the idea of Nxe5 and Qxh5

15...Nc4 16.a4 b4 17.b3 Na3 18.Bd3 Again, with the threat of Nxe5

18...a5 19.Nxe5 Bf6 20.Qxh5 Bxe5 21.Ra2 Rc3 Looking for compensation for the pawn, attacking b3 and the Bd3

22.Qd1 Qf6 23.Re3 Beating black Black's initiative

23...Rfc8 24.Bd2 There are now other entry squares for the Black rooks

24...R3c5 25.Rf3 back, back, back

25...Qd8 26.Ne3 idea Ng4

26...R8c7 27.Ng4 Qc8 Idea Rc1

28.Bf1 Rc1 29.Bxc1 Rxc1 30.Qd2 Ba6 31.Nxe5 Rxf1+ 32.Kh2 dxe5 White has a rook and pawn for the two minor pieces, but the Na3 is well out of play.

33.d6 and white has a powerful passed pawn

33...Bb7 34.d7 Qd8 35.Rd3 f6 [35...Bxe4 36.Rd6+-]

36.Rd6 Kf7 37.Qe2 Rc1 [37...Ke7 38.Rad2 Rc1 39.Qh5]

38.Qh5+ Ke7



39.Re6+! Kxd7 [39...Kxe6 40.Qe8+]

40.Rd2+ [40.Rd2+ Kxe6 41.Rxd8]

1-0

**Keres,P - Filip,M [C97]  
Amsterdam (17), 1956**

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 O-O  
9.h3 Na5 10.Bc2 c5 11.d4 Qc7 12.Nbd2 Re8 13.Nf1 Nc4 14.a4 Bd7 15.b3  
Na5 16.Ne3 Bf8 17.Rb1 bxa4 18.bxa4 g6 19.Qe2 cxd4 20.cxd4 exd4 21.  
Nxd4 Bg7 [21...Nxe4 22.Nd5 Qd8 23.Bxe4]

22.Bb2 Nb7 23.Qf3 [23.Ndf5!? gxf5 24.Bxf6 Bxf6 25.Nd5 Qd8 26.Nxf6+ Qxf6 27.  
Rxb7]

23...Qd8 24.Nc4 Qc7 25.Ne3 Qd8 26.Nb3 [26.Ba3!?!]

26...Bc6 27.Nc4 Rc8 28.Nd4!?! [28.Nbd2]

28...Bxe4 29.Bxe4 Nxe4 30.Rxe4 Rxe4 31.Qxe4 d5 32.Qf3? [32.Qe3 dxc4 33.  
Ne6 Qe7 34.Bxg7 fxe6 35.Bc3]

**32...Rxc4**



33.Ne6! fxe6 Forced, to prevent both Nxd8 and Nxg7

34.Bxg7 Nd6 [34...Kxg7 35.Rxb7 +- Rc7 36.Qc3+]

**35.Be5 Rc8** [35...Rxa4 Or simply Nf7 when Black has a winning advantage.]

**36.Qf4 Nf7 37.Rb7** White has turned the tables. The immediate threat is Qxf7 mating, and on Nxe5, Qxe5 wins quickly.

**37...Qf8**



**38.Kh2??** [38.Qf6 or even Ba1]

**38...Rc4 39.Qf6 Nxe5 40.Qxe6+** [40.Qxe5 Qf4+ 41.Qxf4 Rxf4-+]

**40...Nf7 41.g3 Rxa4 42.Qxd5 Rb4 43.Ra7 Rb5 44.Qa2 Rf5 45.Rxa6 Qc5 46. Ra8+ Kg7 47.Qb2+ Kh6 48.Qd2+ Ng5 49.Ra2 Kg7 50.Qb2+ Rf6 51.h4 Nf3+ 52.Kh3 Nd4 53.Kh2 Nb5 54.Qd2 Nd4 55.Qb2 Nc6 56.Kg1 Ne5 57.Qb7+ Rf7 58.Qb2 h5 59.Ra8 Kh7 60.Rd8 Qa5 61.Rd1 Qa4 62.Rd8 Qe4 63.f4 Qe3+ 64. Kh2 Ng4+ 65.Kh3 Nf6 66.Rb8 Qe6+ 67.Kh2 Qe1 68.Qg2 Re7 69.Rb7 Nd7 70. Rb2 Qe6 71.Rb7 Qg4 72.Rb2 Nc5 73.Qd2 Qe6 74.Qg2 Nd7 75.Rb7 Kg8 76. Rc7 Kf7 77.Ra7 Qc4 78.Kh3 Qe6+ 79.Kh2 Qe2 80.Ra2 Qxg2+ 81.Kxg2 Re3 82.Ra7 Ke7 83.Ra6 Nf6 84.Ra7+ Ke6 85.Ra6+ Kf7 86.Ra7+ Re7 87.Ra3 Rc7 88.Kf3 Rc5 89.Re3 Nd5 90.Re2 Rc3+ 91.Kf2 0-1**

# Leko (2740) - Kamsky (2686), Corus 2006 [C97]

Ruy Lopez: Chigorin

**1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 a6 4. Ba4 Nf6 5. O-O Be7 6. Re1 b5 7. Bb3 d6 8. c3 O-O 9. h3 Na5 10. Bc2 c5 11. d4 Qc7**

Kamsky doesn't repeat the Sicilian Kan, and instead chooses a solid Chigorin line of the Closed Ruy Lopez.

**12. Nbd2 Bd7 13. Nf1 Rac8 14. Ne3 cxd4 15. cxd4 Nc6 16. d5 Nb4 17. Bb1 a5 18. a3 Na6 19. b4 axb4 20. axb4 Qb7 21. Bd2 Bd8 22. Bd3 Bb6 23. Nc2 h6?!**

23... Rfe8 24. Nh2 g6 25. Qf3 Nxe4 26. Bxe4 f5 27. Bh6 Bd8 28. Bd3 Rc3 29. Qd1 Qxd5 30. Ne3 Qc6 31. Qd2 1-0 Anand,V-Milos,G/Novi Sad 1990/TD (31)

**24. Nh4 Nh7?**

Black should be thinking about bringing some pieces back to the kingside to ward off White's pressure there. 24... Bd8 +/-

**25. Qf3**

The White pieces are being drawn into the kingside like flies, thanks to Black's weakening 23... h6.

**25... Ng5 26. Qg3 Nc7?**

Shredder 7:

- 26... f6 27. Ne3 Bd4 28. Ra3 Bxe3 29. Qxe3 f5 30. Nxf5 Bxf5 31. exf5 Nc7 32. h4 Nxd5 33. Qg3 Nh7 [eval 0.99/14]
- 26... f5 27. Nxf5 Bxf5 28. exf5 e4 29. Rxe4 Nxe4 30. Bxe4 Rfe8 31. Bd3 Nc7 32. f6 Nxd5 33. fxg7 Qxg7 [eval 1.07/13]
- 26... Nb8 27. Bxg5 hxg5 28. Qxg5 Rc3 29. Red1 Rfc8 30. Ra2 Ba7 31. Qe7 Qb6 32. Ne3 Re8 33. Qg5 Rec8 34. Nhf5 Bxf5 [eval 1.12/13]
- 26... Rc7 27. Ra2 Rfc8 28. Rea1 Nb8 29. Bxg5 hxg5 30. Qxg5 Rc3 31. Qd2 Rb3 32. Nf3 Rcc3 [eval 1.13/13]
- 26... Ra8 27. Bxg5 hxg5 28. Qxg5 Rfc8 29. Nf5 Bxf5 30. Qxf5 Rc3 31. Red1 Rac8 32. Ra2 Rb3 33. Bxb5 [eval 1.28/13]
- 26... Rfe8 27. Nf5 Bxf5 28. exf5 f6 29. h4 e4 30. hxg5 exd3 31. Qxd3 fxg5 32. Re6 Nc7 33. Rxd6 Re5 34. Re1 [eval 1.29/13]
- 26... Ba7 27. Nf5 Bxf5 28. exf5 f6 29. h4 e4 30. hxg5 exd3 31. Qxd3 fxg5 32. Re6 Nc7 33. Rxd6 Rce8 [eval 1.31/13]
- 26... Kh7 27. Bxg5 hxg5 28. Qxg5 Rc3 29. Nf5 Bxf5 30. Qxf5+ Kg8 31. Ra3 Rfc8 [eval 1.33/13]

**27. Ne3**

Shredder 7: 27. Bxg5 hxg5 28. Qxg5 Ne8 29. Nf5 Bxf5 30. Qxf5 Rc3 31. Red1 Nf6 32. Na3 Qa8 33.

Nc4 Rxd3 34. Nxb6 Rxd1+ 35. Rxd1 Qa3 [eval 1.41/14]

### 27... Ra8

Doesn't do anything to prevent a White knight landing on e7. Shredder 7: 27... g6 28. Ng4 Bxg4 29. Qxg4 Bd4 30. Ra5 Ra8 31. Bxg5 hxg5 32. Qxg5 Rxa5 33. bxa5 Qa7 34. Qd2 b4 35. Qxb4 Bxf2+ 36. Kf1 [eval 1.40/13], or 27... Bxe3.

### 28. Nef5 Rxa1 29. Ne7+

Instead of 29. Rxa1 Ra8 30. Rxa8+ Qxa8 31. Nxd6 f6 +-

### 29... Kh8 30. Rxa1 +- Nh7 31. Qf3 Nf6 32. Bxh6

Winning a pawn.

### 32... Ra8

Kamsky needs to get counterplay going on the queenside if he is to slow or turn around White's attack on the kingside. 32... g6 Deflection from f6 33. Qxf6+

### 33. Rf1

33. Bxg7+ Kxg7 34. Nhf5+ Kf8 (34... Bxf5 35. Nxf5+ Kf8 36. Nxd6 Rxa1+ 37. Kh2 +- Black will have to give up at least a queen to keep his king from being mated.) 35. Nxd6 Rxa1+ 36. Kh2 Kxe7 37. Nxb7 +-

### 33... Nce8

To prevent the sacrifice on g7.

### 34. Bc1 Ra1 35. Nhf5 Qc7 36. Bd2 Rxf1+ 37. Kxf1 g6 38. Ne3 Kg7 39. g4 Nh7 40. Kg2 Qb7 41. Nc4!



### 41... g5

41... bxc4 42. Bh6+ Kxh6 43. Qxf7 With mate in the air.

### 42. Na5 Qa8 43. Nf5+ Kf8 44. h4 Bd8

44... Qd8 is not much help 45. Nh6 Qf6 46. Qxf6 Nxf6 47. hxg5 Nxg4 48. Nxg4 Bxg4 49. Bxb5 +-

### 45. Nh6 f6 46. hxg5 f5

46... f5 47. Bxb5! hanging on to the material is worse Qc8 +-

46... Kg7 doesn't change the outcome of the game 47. Nc6 Bxc6 48. Nf5+ Kg8 49. dxc6 Qxc6 50. gxf6 Nxf6 51. g5 +-

1-0

**Topalov,V (2745) - Shirov,A (2697) [C99]**

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 O-O Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 d6 8 c3 O-O 9 h3 Na5 10 Bc2 c5 11 d4 Qc7 [The Chigorin Variation - a very deep, manouvering variation of the Ruy Lopez.]

12 Nbd2 cxd4 13 cxd4 Nc6 14 Nb3 a5 15 Be3 a4 16 Nbd2 Bd7 17 Rc1



**17 ..Rac8** [Horses for courses - the alternative of swinging over the f8 rook to the queenside is also an old favourite - though white holds an edge whichever of the rook moves: 17 ..Rfc8 18 a3 Qb7 ( 18 ..Qb8 19 Qe2 b4 20 Nc4 b3 21 Bb1 Bd8 22 Red1 h6 23 Nxd6! Berry F.J.-Sorri K.J., corr.world ch. 1986) 19 Bb1 b4 20 Nc4 Petrosian T.-Pfleger H., Bamberg 1968; 17 ..Rfb8 18 Bd3 Qc8 19 Qe2 Rb7 20 Rc3 Rab8 21 Rec1 Qe8 22 dxe5 Nxe5 23 Nxe5 dxe5 24 Bc5 b4 25 R3c2 Be6 26 b3 Kaiumov D.-Borisenko G., Taschkent 1989]

**18 Bd3 Qb8 19 Qe2** [ Two rounds earlier Chritopher Lutz opted for 19 a3 against Shirov: 19 a3 Rc7 20 Qe2 Rfc8 21 Rb1 Rb7 22 Rec1 Na5 23 Rxc8+ Bxc8 24 Rc1 Be6 25 Qf1 h6 26 dxe5 dxe5 27 Bc5 Bxc5 28 Rxc5 Nc4 29 Nxc4 bxc4 30 Bxc4 Nxe4 31 Rb5 Rxb5 32 Bxb5 Nd6 33 Bxa4 Qxb2 34 Qd1 Nf5 35 Bc2 Nd4 36 Nxd4 exd4 37 Qb1 Qxb1+ 38 Bxb1 Bc4 39 f4 Kf8 40 Kf2 Ke7 41 Ke1 Kd6 42 h4 Kc5 43 Kd2 f6 44 g3 g5 45 Bd3 Bd5 46 a4 Kb4 47 Bb5 Be4 48 Bd7 gxf4 49 gxf4 Ka5 50 Be8 1/2–1/2 Lutz,C-Shirov,A/ Dortmund GER 2002.]

**19 ..Nb4N** [ 19 ..Rc7 20 d5 Na7 21 b4 Rb7 22 Nh2 Bd8 23 f4 exf4 24 Bxf4 Re8 25 Qf3 Bb6+ 26 Kh1 Bd4 27 g4 Rc8 28 Qg3 Rxc1 29 Rxc1 Nc8 30 Nhf3 Bb2 31 Rc2 a3 32 Nb3 Qa7 33 Kg2 Qb6 34 Qf2 Qd8 35 Nfd4 h5 36 g5 Nh7 37 Na5 Rb6 38 Nac6 Qe8 39 Nxb5 Rxb5 40 Bxb5 Qxe4+ 41 Kh2 Qf5 42 Bf1 Nxc5 43 Bxc5 Qxc5 44 b5 Bc1 45 Bg2 Be3 46 Qf3 Nb6 47 Kh1 h4 48 Re2 Bc5 49 Re7 f6 50 Qe2 Bxh3 0–1 Savanovic,A-Sokolov,I/



Neum BIH 2002/TWIC 396.]

**20 Bb1 Rxc1 21 Rxc1 Rc8 22 Rxc8+ Bxc8 23 Nf1 Bd7 24 Qd2 exd4!** [ 24 ..Nc6 25 d5 Nd8 ( 25 ..Na7 26 Qa5!) 26 Qb4 and White has made serious inroads to exploiting the weaknesses in the Black position.]

**25 Nxd4 Nc6 26 Ng3 Nxd4 27 Bxd4 Ne8!** [ 27 ..b4 28 b3 and White has succeeded in fixing the Black pawn on an even weaker square. As it is, Shirov finds a way of stopping the threat of Nf5.]

**28 a3** [ 28 Nf5 Bxf5 29 exf5 Bf6! 30 Bxf6 Nxf6 31 Qb4 Qc8! and Black should hold for the draw thanks to his now active queen.]

**28 ..Bf6 29 Nf5 Bxd4 30 Nxd4**



[Material is even, but as usual in this line of the Lopez when White plays accurately, Black has a thankless task defending the pawn weaknesses on b5 and d6. In comparison, White has no pawn weaknesses.]

**30 ..Qb6 31 Qe3 Qc5 32 Bd3 Nc7 33 Kf1 Ne6 34 Nxe6 fxe6 35 e5! h6** [ 35 ..Qxe3 36 fxe3 dxe5 37 Be4! g5 38 Ke2 Kg7 39 Kd3 h6 40 Kc3 and White creeps in via b4-c5 to win the ending as Black can't defend both b5 and a4. ; 35 ..Qxe5 36 Qxe5 dxe5 37 Be4 leads to much the same.]

**36 Ke2 b4 37 Qxc5 dxc5 38 Ba6 Bc6 39 f3 Kf7 40 Kd3 Bd5 41 Bb5 Kg6!** [ The only move to attempt to stay in the game: 41 ..Bb3? 42 Bc4! bxa3 ( 42 ..Bd1 43 axb4 cxb4 44 Kd2! wins) 43 Bxb3 axb3 44 bxa3 c4+ 45 Kc3 Ke7 46 a4 Kd7 47 f4 g6 ( 47 ..Kc6 48 f5!) 48 g4 Kc6 49 a5 Kb5 50 f5 and White breaks through.]

**42 Ke3 Bb3** [ Black has to be very careful - he could end up walking into a mating net if he tries to liquidate the pawns: 42 ..Kf5? 43 f4 Bb3 44 Bd3#!]

**43 Be8+ Kg5 44 g3 h5 45 f4+ Kh6 46 Kd2** [ Black holds out well after h4: 46 h4 c4! 47 Kd2 ( 47 axb4? c3!) 47 ..c3+ 48 Kc1 cxb2+ 49 Kxb2 bxa3+ 50 Kxa3 Bd1 51 Bxa4 Bg4 52 Kb4 g6 and Black has conjured up an impregnable fortress.]

**46 ..h4** [Forced - anything else is practically Zugzwang.]

**47 gxh4 g6 48 Kc1?**



[Up to here, Topalov has played an almost flawless Lopez - but at the crucial moment misses the win, which was pointed out to the assembled hacks in the press room by commentator and ex-candidate himself, Vlastimil Hort: 48 Bb5! Kh5 49 Kd3 Kxh4 50 Bc4 Bxc4+

( 50 ..Kxh3 51 Bxb3 axb3 52 a4 and the pawn is a runner.)

[Note from MC - FM Aviv Friedman and IM Ben Finegold suggest 50. ...bxa3 51. bxa3 Kg3 52.Bxb3 axb3 53.a4 c4+ 54.Kc3 Kf3 55.a5 Ke2 56.a6 b2 57.Kxb2 Kd2 58.a7 c3+ 59.Kb3 c2 60.a8Q c1Q draws. I can't see anything wrong with this]

51 Kxc4 bxa3 52 bxa3 Kxh3 53 Kxc5 Kg4 54 Kd6 Kxf4 ( 54 ..Kf5 55 Ke7 Kxf4 56 Kxe6 leads to the same ending.) 55 Kxe6 g5 56 Kd6 g4 57 e6 g3 58 e7 g2 59 e8Q g1Q 60 Qxa4+ with a win in x-number of moves if I'd have remembered to bring along those four endgame database CDs with Nalimov tablebases; the ones the good Burghers at ChessBase reassured me would come in handy one day - like today!]

**48 ..Kh5 49 Bf7 Kxh4 50 Bxg6 Kg3 51 f5 exf5 52 Bxf5 bxa3 53 bxa3 Kf4 54 Bc2 Be6!** [Secures the draw.] 55 h4 Kg4 56 Bxa4 Kxh4 57 Kc2 Kg5 58 Kc3 ½-½

# Anand, Viswanathan (2779) - Carlsen, Magnus (2690) [C96] SuperGM, Linares (10) 2007

Notes by Boris Schipkov

1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 a6 4. Ba4 Nf6 5. O-O Be7 6. Re1 b5 7. Bb3 d6 8. c3 O-O 9. h3 Na5 10. Bc2 c5 11. d4 Nd7



## 12. d5!

A good continuation.

## 12...Nb6 13. Nbd2

After 13. g4?! h5 14. Nh2 hxg4 15. hxg4 Bg5 16. Nd2 g6 17. Ndf3 Bxc1 18. Qxc1 Kg7, Black obtained the better chances in Fischer, R - Keres, P, Curacao 1962.

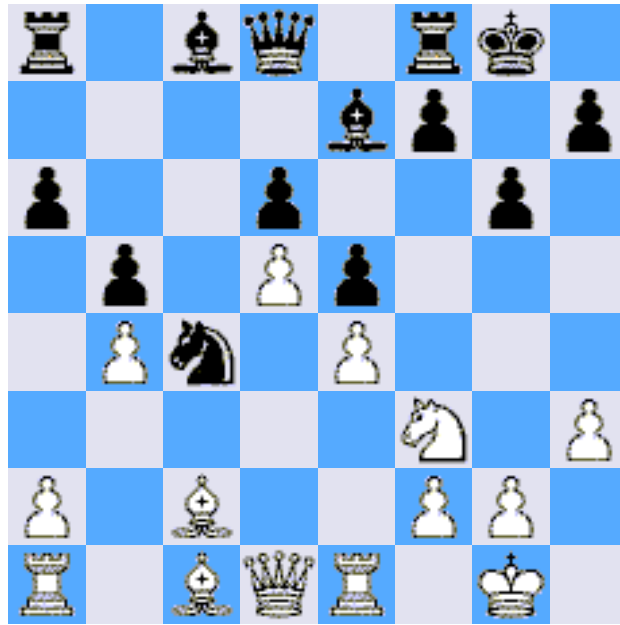
## 13...g6

White has only a small advantage in the case of 13...f5 14. exf5 Bxf5 15. Bxf5 Rxf5 16. Ne4, Leko, P - Kramnik, V, Monte Carlo 2005 and Leko, P - Adams, M, Miskolc 2005.

## 14. b4! cxb4

Also Black could try 14...Nb7.

## 15. cxb4 Nac4 16. Nxc4 Nxc4



**17. Bb3!?**

A novelty. In the game Leko, P - Mamedyarov, S, Moscow Tal mem 2006 White had a slight edge with 17. Bh6 Re8 18. Bb3 Bd7 19. Qe2 Nb6 20. Rac1 Rc8 21. Be3 Rxc1 22. Rxc1 Qb8.

**17...Nb6**

Also possible are 17...f5 18. Bh6 Rf7 19. Bxc4 bxc4 20. Rc1 and 17...Bd7 18. Qe2 Nb6.

**18. Be3 Bd7 19. Rc1 Rc8 20. Rxc8 Bxc8 21. Qc2 Bd7 22. Rc1**



**22...Na8**

The position is favourable for the first player. He wants to penetrate to c7.

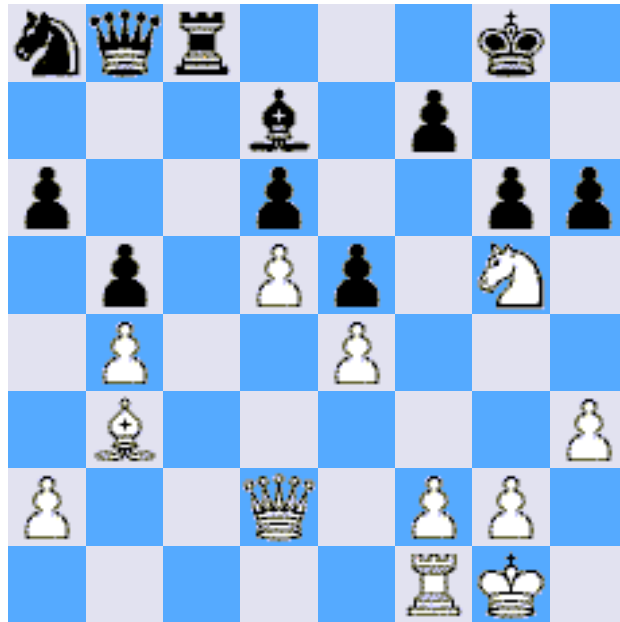
**23. Qd2 Qb8 24. Bg5! Bxg5**

If 24...f6? then 25. Nxe5! fxe5 26. Bxe7.

**25. Nxe5 Rc8?!**

More precise is 25...Kg7 26. f4 h6 27. Nf3.

**26. Rf1! h6**



**27. Ne6!!**

An elegant sacrifice.

**27...Kh7**

Or 27...fxe6 28. dxe6 Be8 29. Qxh6 Nb6 30. e7+ Nc4 31. Qf8+ Kh7 32. Bd1 (32. f4 Qa8 33. Rf3 Qxe4 34. f5) 32...Bc6 33. Qf7+ Kh6 34. f4, with a powerful attack.

**28. f4 Qa7+ 29. Kh2 Be8 30. f5! gxf5**

More stubborn is 30...fxe6!? 31. dxe6 gxf5 32. exf5 Qd4 33. Qxd4 exd4 34. f6 Nb6 35. f7 Bxf7 36. exf7.



**31. exf5**  
 Or 31. Ng5+!? hxg5 (31...Kg8 32. exf5 Qd4 33. Qxd4 exd4 34. Ne4) 32. Qxg5, with a winning attack.  
**31...f6?!**

Again more stubborn is 31...fxe6 32. dxe6 Qd4.

**32. Re1**  
 Or 32. Rf3 Bf7 33. Rg3 Rg8 34. Rxc8 Bxc8 35. Qc3.

**32...Nc7?**  
 32...Nb6 is stronger.

**33. Rc1**



**33...Bd7**

White wins. The knight on e6 is terrific.

**34. Rc3 e4 35. Rg3 Nxe6 36. dxe6 Be8 37. e7 Bh5 38. Qxd6**

**Black resigned. 1-0**

*Restriction of black knight's mobility in closed systems of the Ruy Lopez.*

*The great German player Siegbert Tarrasch once said:*

*"Der Springer am Rande*

*Ist immer die Schande"*

*, or in English: "a knight on the edge is always disgrace". Although this aphorism is over a hundred years, with no principle in chess being absolute, Tarrasch's words are confirmed even in the games of today's top players.*

*Here is the latest example.*

*Morozevich - Ponomariov*

*FIDE World championship, Moscow 2001*

Morozevich, Alexander - Ponomariov, Ruslan Moscow FIDE WCh KO

5.12.2001

1. e4 e5 2. ♖ f3 ♘ c6 3. ♗ b5 a6 4. ♗ a4 ♘ f6 5. O-O ♗ e7 6. ♙ e1 b5 7. ♗ b3 d6 8. c3 O-O 9. h3 ♘ a5 10. ♗ c2 c5 11. d4 cd 12. cd ♗ b7 13. d5 *In this variation of the Ruy Lopez Black's counterplay involves operations along the open c-file and preparations for the f7-f5 advance; at the same time Black should prevent his a5-knight from being left out of play. 13... ♙ c8?! Along with 13... ♗ ñ8, this is one of the most popular continuations. This move, however, does not help to solve a problem of the a5-knight. [Instead, 13... ♘ c4!? deserves attention, bringing the knight into play. A weighty argument in its favor is that it was chosen by the ex-world champion Vasily Smyslov in one of his games.]*



14. b3! *A typical move, restricting the knight, which was played many times in similar positions. Here, for some strange reason, it had never been tried.*

14... ♗ c7 15. ♗ d3 *But this position is not new - with another move order it occurred in the game Ciocaltea-Smejkal, Halle 1974. 15... ♘ e4?N A dubious novelty. [Smejkal preferred 15... ♘ h5 16. ♗ f1 (16. ♘ a3!? deserved attention, for example 16... ♘ f4 17. ♗ e3 ♘ d3 18. ♗ d3 ♗ a8 19. ♙ ac1 ♗ d7 20. b4 ♘ b7 21. ♘ b1 ♙ c1 22. ♙ c1 ♙ c8 23. ♙ c8 ♗ c8 24. a4±) 16... f5 17. ef ♘ f4 18. ♗ f4 ef 19. ♘ a3 ♗ f6 20. ♙ b1 ♗ c3 21. ♘ b5, and the players agreed a draw. Play could have continued 21... ab 22. b4 ♘ c4 23. ♙ b3 ♗ a1 24. ♗ a1 ♗ a1 25. ♙ a1 ♗ d5 26. ♙ d1 ♗ e4 27. ♘ d4 ♗ f5 28. ♗ d3 ♗ d7 (28... ♗ d3 29. ♙ dd3 ♙ b8 30. ♙ bc3 ♘ e5 31. ♙ d1<sup>2</sup>) 29. ♗ e4<sup>2</sup>] 16. ♗ e4 f5 17. ♗ d3 e4 18.*



¥ g5! ¥ f6 19. ¥ f6 | f6



20. ¥ e2 [White also has another promising way. 20. b4!? ef (20... ed 21. ba £ c2 22. ¤ d4 £ b2 23. ¤ b3 ¥ d5 24. £ d3; 20... ¤ c4 21. ¥ c4 £ c4 22. ¤ d4 £ b4 23. a4 | c4 24. ¤ c6 ¥ c6 25. dc | c6 26. ab £ b5 27. £ d2±) 21. ba fg 22. ¤ d2 £ a5 23. ¤ b3 £ b4 24. £ f3±] 20... ef 21. ¥ f3 b4 Black intends to bring the knight into play via ¤ b7-c5 and prevents White's b3-b4 advance, which could be unpleasant after the knight's retreat to b7. [21... £ c2 does not help Black to overcome his difficulties. White simply completes his development, while exchanges only worsen Black's situation due to the awkward position of the a5-knight. For example: 22. £ d4 ¥ a8 23. ¤ d2 £ c3 24. £ c3 | c3 25. | ac1 | c1 26. | c1 | f8 27. ¤ f1 g6 28. ¤ g3 ¥ b7 29. | c7 | f7 30. | c2 | e7 31. ¤ e2 | e5 32. ¤ f4 | e1 33. ¤ h2 | e7 34. ¤ e6 ¤ f7 35. ¤ d4 ¤ f6 36. g3 g5 37. g4±] 22. ¤ d2 | ff8 Possession of the c-file has brought Black nothing, and so he tries to fight for the e-file. [22... £ c5 23. | c1 £ c1 24. £ c1 | c1 25. | c1±; 22... £ c2 23. ¤ f1 £ b2 24. ¤ g3 | ff8 25. | e2 £ c3 26. | e6 £ c5 27. £ d2±]



23. a3! Now Black is unable to avoid material losses. 23... £ b6 24. ab £ b4 25. | a4 £ c3 [25... £ b6 26. £ a1 | c2 27. | d1 ¤ b3 28. ¤ b3 £ b3 29. | b1• ] 26. | e3 £ b2 27. ¤ f1 | c5 28. £ e1 | c1 29. £ a5 The knight's torture is over. 29... £ b1 30. ¥ e2 f4 31. | f3 g5 32. ¥ d3 £ b2 33. | c4 Black resigned.

In similar positions of the Ruy Lopez, Black often gets into trouble due to his a5-knight.

### THE "SPANISH" KNIGHT.

Geller Efim P (RUS) - Mecking Henrique (BRA) Palma de Majorca (Spain) It (cat.14) 1970



13. d5 ♠ a5 14. b3! (*Restriction of the a5-knight mobility*) 14... ♞ d7 15. ♠ f1 ♠ b7 16. ♠ g3 c4 17. b4! (*White does not allow the black knight to move to an active position. Black is condemned to suffer due to his queen's knight until the end of the game*) 17... | fc8 18. ♠ f5 ♞ f8 19. ♠ h2 a5 20. | e3 ab 21. cb ♞ f5 22. ef c3 23. ♠ g4 ♞ e7 24. ♠ f6 ♞ f6 25. | e4 ♠ d7 26. ♠ f3 | c7 27. h4 ♠ e7 28. g3 ♠ d8 29. a3 | cc8 30. | b1 | c7 31. ♠ e2 | b8 32. | b3 ♠ d7 33. ♠ f3 ♞ e7 34. | e3 ♞ f6 35. | e4 ♞ e7 36. g4 f6 37. | e3 ♠ f7 38. | bc3 | bc8 39. ♞ e4 ♞ d8 40. ♞ d2 | c4 41. | c4 | c4 42. | c3 ♞ b6 43. | c4 bc 44. g5 fg 45. hg ♞ d8 46. ♠ h5 c3 47. ♞ e3 h6 48. f6 **1:0, Geller - Mecking (Palma de Majorca, 1970)**

*The following old game is a fine instructive example on the subject.*

Boleslavsky Isaak - Bondarevsky Igor (RUS) Tbilisi 1951



15... ♠ e8?! *Here and on the next move Black misses an opportunity to transfer his knight to a better square via ♠ a5-b7-c5 or ♠ a5-c4-b6.* 16. b3! g6 17. ♠ e3 ♠ g7 18. ♞ d2! ♠ b7 19. | c1 ♞ d7 20. b4! | ac8 [**20... a5 21. a3!±**] 21. ♠ g4 *White develops his initiative on the K-side, while a bad position of the b7-knight does not allow Black to organize counterplay with f7-f5. A correct plan, introduced by Rubinstein, involves 21... f7-f6 followed by a knight's transfer from b7 to f7.*



21... ♔ d8? 22. ♔ e2 f5? 23. e4 g4 24. ♖ h6 ♕ h8 25. g4! (*enlivening the c2-bishop*) 25... ♔ e8 26. g4 ♖ f5 27. ♖ e5! ♖ d4 28. ♔ e4! ♖ c2 29. ♖ d7 ♖ e1 30. ♖ f8 ♜ f8 31. ♜ c8! ♔ c8 32. ♔ e1 ♜ g7 33. ♔ e6 **1:0, Boleslavsky - Bondarevsky, Tbilisi, 1951**

*The miserable b7-knight was a passive spectator of the downfall of the black K-side.*

*This position makes knight a5 prospects quite hazy.*

*In case of Ka5-c4-b6 the knight has got no prospects after b2-b3, and in case of Ka5-b7 the knight is limited by a standard b2-b4 move.*

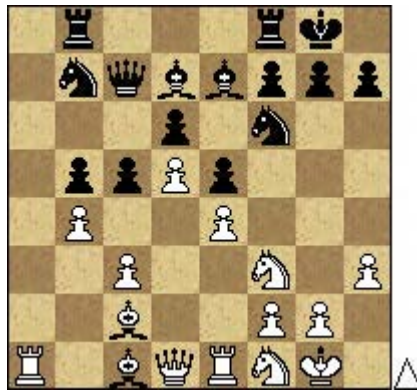
Bronstein David I (RUS) - Geller Efim P (RUS) Moscow (Russia) Ch URS 1951



20... ♖ b7 [**20... ♖ c4 21. b3 ♖ b6±**] 21. b4! a5 22. a3 ab 23. ab± **Bronstein D. - Geller E., Moscow 1951 Ch URS**

*In case line a is cleared, knight b7 position prevents one from struggling for the cleared line.*

Karpov Anatoly (RUS) - Unzicker Wolfgang (GER) Nice (France)  
Olympiad 1974



*However, White can also utilize the a-file for a queenside attack.* 18. ♞ e3 | a8  
19. ♜ d2 | fc8 [19... | fb8!? 20. ♞ d3 ♜ c8] 20. ♞ d3 g6 21. ♞ g3 ♞ f8 22. | a2  
(The "Spanish" knight is stuck on b7 hampering Black to fight for the a-file)  
22... c4 23. ♞ b1 ♜ d8 24. ♞ a7!! (A typical move. White concentrates his major  
pieces along the a-file under protection of the a7-bishop) 24... ♞ e8 25. ♞ c2  
♞ c7 26. | ea1 ♜ e7 27. ♞ b1 ♞ e8 28. ♞ e2 ♞ d8 29. ♞ h2 ♞ g7 30. f4! (Making  
use of his spatial advantage, White starts to play on both flanks) 30... f6 31. f5  
g5 32. ♞ c2± Karpov - Unzicker (Nice, 1974)

Bronstein David I (RUS) - Viniwarter Krems Olympiad 1967



*White sacrifices a piece, intending to create the connected passed pawns on the queenside.* 1. ♞ dc4! bc 2. ♞ c4 ♞ b5 3. ♞ b6 ♞ e2 4. ♜ e2 ♞ e7 5. ♞ c8  
♜ c8 6. ♞ a7 ♞ d7 7. ♜ a6 1:0, Bronstein - Viniwarter (Krems, 1967)  
*In this position the black knight is driven back to a7, where its fate is no better than at a5.*

Smyslov Vasily - Keres Paul Moscow 1941



16. d5! ♠ a7 17. ♠ a5! ♞ d7 18. ♞ d3 | c8 [18... ♠ c8 19. | c1±] 19. b4!±  
*followed by a2-a4. Black's Q-side is falling apart at the seams. Smyslov - Keres, Moscow 1941.*

*An ugly position of the knight at b7 kills Black. How can White convert his great advantage into a win?*

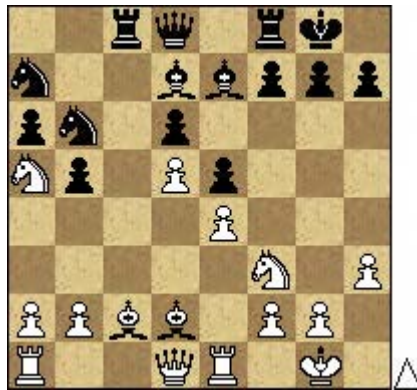
Prandstetter Eduard (CZE) - Pinter Jozsef (HUN) Barcelona (Spain) Cup European Club 1993



31. ♠ e5! de 32. ♜ e5 ♠ d6 33. ♜ e7 • *Prandstetter E. - Pinter J., Barcelona 1993*

*Both Black's knights are helpless. How can White exploit this?*

Almasi Zoltan (HUN) - Piket Jeroen (NED) Groningen (Netherlands) It  
(cat.17) 1995



18. b3 f5 19. ♣ b4± *Almasi Z. - Piket J., Groningen 1995*



# How to Play the Dilworth Attack

by Eric Schiller

Chess Enterprises,  
Moon Township PA

*This is an excerpt from the book, published by Chess Enterprises. You can order the book via email by sending a message to [sales@chessworks.com](mailto:sales@chessworks.com). This file may be freely distributed as long as it is complete and unaltered.*

Chess Enterprises, Inc., Moon Township PA 15108-2607

© 1995 by Eric Schiller. All rights reserved.

Printed in the United States of America.

96 95 5 4 3 2 1

Editor: B.G. Dudley  
Proofreading: Thomas Magar  
Typesetting: Chessworks Unlimited  
Manuscript completed August 1, 1994.  
Cover Design:

ISBN:0-945470-46-0

The following hardware and software were involved in the preparation of this book:

Deja Vu Chess Library 1.0 was used to research the games, which were then exported to Bookup and Chess Assistant. Bookup 8.1 organized the game and trapped all the transpositions. Games were annotated in Chess Assistant 1.32, which also helped to organize the games into sets of related endgames. Both Chess Genius 2 and Zarkov 3 were used to check some of the analysis. Zarkov scored the Bookup database, which was then backsolved and manually reorganized. The material was then exported from Chess Assistant into Microsoft Word for Windows 6.0, applying Tilburg Laserfonts, Arial Rounded MT Bold and Agincourt fonts. All of this work was completed on a 486/50 PC running Microsoft Windows 3.1, and printed on a 600 dpi Apple Laserwriter Pro 630.

The Bookup 8.1 files and Chess Assistant files used in the preparation of this book are available from:

Chessworks Unlimited  
Post Office Box 1048  
El Granada CA 94018-1048  
1-800-700-1242  
chesswks@netcom.com



# Contents

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| <b>Introduction .....</b>                             | <b>4</b>  |
| <b>Theory I: Early Deviations.....</b>                | <b>5</b>  |
| <b>Theory 2: Approaching the Main Lines.....</b>      | <b>20</b> |
| <b>Theory 3: The Main Lines.....</b>                  | <b>55</b> |
| <b>Endgames I: Bishop and Knight versus Rook.....</b> | <b>75</b> |
| <b>Endgames 2: Two Bishops versus Rook.....</b>       | <b>87</b> |
| <b>Index of Games .....</b>                           | <b>97</b> |

## Introduction

The Dilworth Attack is one of the most interesting variations of the Spanish Game. Black gives up a bishop and knight for a rook and one or two pawns, and then launches an attack against the White King. If White plays correctly, then a rich and complex endgame arises. From Black's point of view, this has great practical advantages. After all, anyone who plays the Dilworth regularly as Black is going to have much more experience with the particular endgame strategies and tactics which are part of the Dilworth environment. Theory already considers those endgames to be about equal, and the added advantage of experience really gives Black a significant advantage. In addition, the experience of playing these endgames is instructive, and the lessons learned can be applied in other endgame situations. Therefore the Dilworth, with both attacking chances and endgame strategy, is an ideal opening for the aspiring chessplayer as well as the professional player. Among the top players who play the opening as Black are Open Spanish Guru Artur Yusupov, Eugene Torre and mega-theoretical Lev Polugayevsky (in rare excursions outside Sicilian territory). And how has the opening held up against superstars? Well, look at the dismal results Bobby Fischer, Boris Spassky and Nigel Short have as White!

This book contains everything you need to know to play the exciting Dilworth Variation of the Ruy Lopez from either side, though it does examine most material from Black's point of view. What sets this monograph apart from most opening books is the thorough examination of the typical endgames which arise. Many opening books simply end a variation with a symbol indicating an advantage for one side or another, or worse yet, the omnipresent "unclear". The Dilworth defies such a treatment, because the endgames are so complicated that only a great deal of experience can lead to correct evaluation of the positions. So almost all of the games cited in this book are presented in full.

## Theory I: Early Deviations

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Nxe4**

The Open Variation is an aggressive system which has appealed to such diverse talents as the dogmatic Siegbert Tarrasch, the creative Viktor Korchnoi, the dynamic Bent Larsen and World Champion Max Euwe. It is quite different from the solid maneuvering lines of the Closed variations, and not nearly as thoroughly investigated.

**6.d4**

White almost always plays this move, since after 6.Re1 Black can follow theory with 6...Nc5, or even 6...Nf6!? which is better than its reputation.

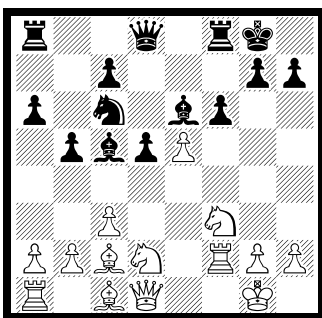
**6...b5 7.Bb3 d5 8.dxe5 Be6 9.c3**

The most popular move for White, from an historical point of view. Karpov, in his 1981 Merano match against Korchnoi, explored some of the alternatives, and he still prefers 9.Nbd2 which lies outside the scope of this book. But current theory suggests that Black is holding his own in those lines.

**9...Bc5 10.Nbd2 0-0 11.Bc2 Nxf2!?**

Here we go! Vernon Dilworth popularized the opening in the 1940's in England, and now these lines bear his name. Kevin O'Connell points out a precursor from 1924, but in fact the opening was actually played in the 19th century. No surprise, really, since the Open Ruy was quite in vogue then. By the way, O'Connell's 1978 book *Spanish (Ruy Lopez): Open* was a landmark in the history of the theory of the line, and contains massive amounts of well-researched material and original ideas, many of which remain valid.

**12.Rxf2 f6**



## How to Play the Dilworth Attack

White almost always captures at f6, and the few examples of alternative plans do not inspire confidence. After 13.exf6 Black usually plays 13...Bxf2+. This is not forced, and the lines with 13...Qxf6 are perhaps playable, but even if there is no refutation, there is little point in capturing with the queen and giving White additional options with 14.Qf1. So after 13...Bxf2+ 14.Kxf2 Qxf6 we reach the positions discussed in the next chapter.

### **Schrump&Mehrlen-Goetz**

#### **Postal 1887**

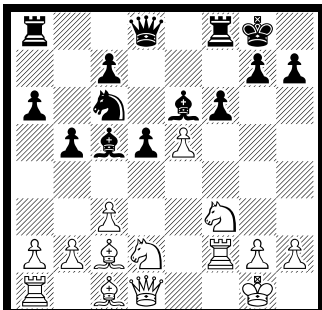
**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Nxe4 6.d4 b5  
7.Bb3 d5 8.dxe5 Be6 9.c3 Bc5 10.Nbd2 O-O 11.Bc2 Nxf2**

As far as I have been able to establish, this is the first game featuring the Dilworth attack, and indeed, were it better known, perhaps the line would bear the name of Alphonse Goetz!

#### **12.Rxf2 f6**

The basic idea of the Dilworth Attack is quite simple. Having weakened the defensive barrier surrounding the White King, Black attacks quickly and vigorously, exploiting the fact that White's queenside pieces are not properly developed. By contrast, the Black forces are well-placed to converge on the enemy king. With this move Black pries open the f-file, and the attacking formation will involve rooks at e8 and f8, minor pieces aimed at f3 (the bishop at c5 will be exchanged for the rook at f2 at an early opportunity), and the queen will work from f6 or h4. Such a simple plan rarely succeeds, however, because White, by giving up the pawn at f3, can usually arrange the exchange of queens and one pair of rooks. That means Black plays an endgame with rook and a pawn or two against two minor pieces. Such endgames are by no means clear, especially when one takes into account the awkwardness of White's queenside, which prevents White from getting pieces, especially the rook at a1, into the game. So in most cases, the Dilworth comes down to an endgame, and the study of the endgame structures which arise is critical. We discuss a variety of examples in the chapters on Dilworth Endgames.

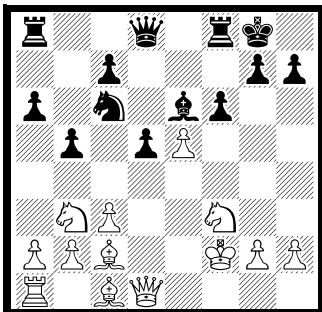
## How to Play the Dilworth Attack



### 13.Nb3

The Dilworth Attack has roots back in the 19th Century, as this game shows. But the fact that it was played in a correspondence game kept the idea from widespread circulation, despite considerable interest in the Open Variation in general. The capture on f6 is considered mandatory now, but over the years there have been a number of attempts to do without it. The problem is that the strong pawn center Black obtains if allowed to play f6xe5 is very solid, and the f-file gets opened in any case.

### 13...Bxf2+ 14.Kxf2



### 14...fxe5 15.Kg1

For 15.Nc5 see Daniels-Farrell.

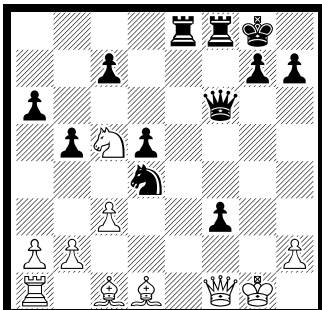
### 15...Bg4 16.Qe1

White does not gain anything by attacking the bishop with 16.h3. See Farooqui-Corden.

### 16...Bxf3 17.gxf3 Qf6!? 18.f4 exf4 19.Nc5 Rae8 20.Qf1 Nd4 21.Bd1 f3

Some sources give 21...c6 here, but that is likely to be a mistranslation of descriptive to algebraic notation.

## How to Play the Dilworth Attack



**22.Nd3**

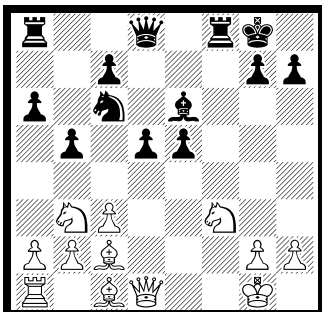
This allows a pretty finish, but White was obviously busted anyway.

**22...Qg6+ 23.Kh1 Qxd3!! 0-1**

## Farooqui–Corden

British Ch 1970

**13.Nb3 Bxf2+ 14.Kxf2 fxe5 15.Kg1**



**15...Bg4 16.h3 Bxf3**

The retreat to h5 is better, as the following analysis from O'Connell (with a few additions) shows.

16... Bh5 17.g4 e4 18.gxh5 and now:

a) 18.Nfd4 Qd6 19.gxh5 Qg3+ 20.Kh1 Rf2-+ ;

b) 18.Bg5 Qd6 19.Nh2 Qg3+ 20.Kh1 Rf2 21.Qg1 Qxg1+P 22.Rxg1 Rxc2 23.gxh5 Ne5 ;

c) 18.Nh2 Ne5 19.gxh5 Nf3+ 20.Nxf3 Rxf3 21.Qe1 Qd7P) 18... Rxf3 19.Qe1 Qd7 20.Bxe4 dxe4 21.Qxe4 Qxh3 22.Qxc6 Qg4+ 23.Kh2 Rh3#

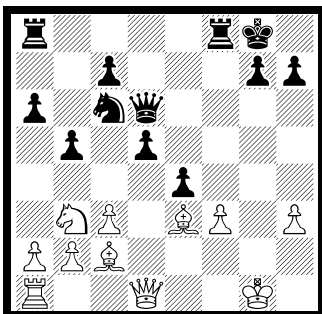
**17.gxf3 Qd6**

17...Kh8 comes into consideration, just to free the queen from defensive duty for the weak pawn at d5. Then the queen can move and

### How to Play the Dilworth Attack

the pawn does not fall with check. On the other hand, 17...Qh4 doesn't seem to get the job done, see both Devos-Lupi and Suares-Borrello.

**18.Be3 e4**



**19.f4**

White keeps control of f5 and the h2-b8 diagonal remains closed. Here Black might well simply bring the other rook into the game with 19...Rae8, and then Re6-g6. Another advantage of that move is that the e-pawn is defended so that if White ever does get in Qxd5+, the e-pawn won't fall as well.

**19...Rf6 20.Qd2 Qe6 21.Kh2 Raf8?!**

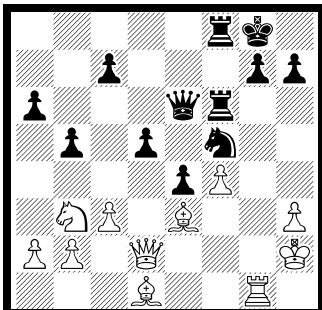
This seems entirely beside the point. The f-file is not where Black is going to break through White's defenses. White's pieces really aren't doing anything, though the rook is finally ready to leave home and take up a useful post on the kingside. Though it looks a bit artificial, I prefer 21...Qf5!?, using the mighty queen as a mere blockader for the moment, so that the rook can transfer to h6 without worrying about the advance of White's f-pawn. Black seems to be in too much of a hurry, even though White's minor pieces have no easy path to a position from which they can provide significant assistance with the defense of the king.

**22.Rg1 Ne7 23.Bd1!?**

Since the bishop has no future in the center, why not let it help out on the kingside?

**23...Nf5**

## How to Play the Dilworth Attack



### 24.Nd4!

An important move, exchanging a piece which is doing nothing for a potential attacker. White's defense is beginning to gel.

### 24...Qd6 25.Nxf5 Rxf5 26.Rg3 c5

It is obvious that Black will not get anywhere by a direct attack. At the very least White can defend the king with rook, queen and bishop, and all Black can throw into the fight is a queen and two rooks. But if the White pieces can be tied down in the center or the queenside, perhaps something will turn up.

### 27.b4!? cxb4 28.cxb4 Rf7

Black can play 28...Rc8, but it doesn't seem to be particularly effective, since there is no entrance square on the c-file. Nevertheless, Black's move and the next one seem rather defensive.

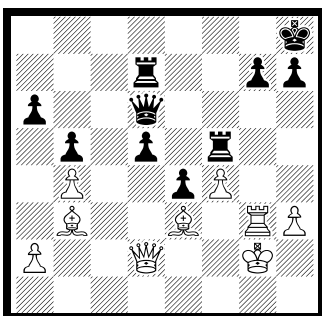
### 29.Kg2

What is the point? Did White fear some sort of exploitation of the b8-h2 diagonal?

### 29...Kh8

Hard to see what the point is, unless it is simply to get off the g-file so that the g-pawn can advance.

### 30.Bb3 Rd7



### 31.Qd4 Rxf4?



### How to Play the Dilworth Attack

There is simply no justification for this sacrifice. White's task is now much easier.

**32.Bxf4 Qxf4 33.Bxd5 Qf5 34.Bxe4**

Perhaps Black simply miscalculated, assuming that this would win the piece and lead to an endgame with two extra pawns and some attacking chances. But even if this were the case, the endgame would still be difficult to win.

**34...Rxd4 35.Bxf5 Rd2+**

35... Rxb4 36.Ra3+-

**36.Kg1 Rxa2 37.Rc3 g6**

Black is now fighting to hold the draw.

**38.Bc8 Rb2 39.Bxa6 Rxb4 40.Rc7 Rc4 41.Rb7 Rc3 42.Kg2 Rb3 43.h4 Rb4 44.Kg3 h5 45.Bxb5 Rg4+ 46.Kf3**

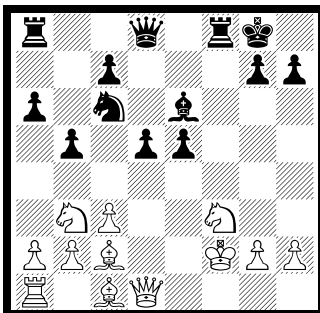
This looks strange, but it does not matter, since one way or the other the h-pawn is going to leave the board.

**46...Rxh4 47.Bd3 Rg4 48.Be4 Kg8 49.Bd5+ Kh8 50.Be6 Ra4 51.Bf7 Rg4 52.Bd5 Rh4 53.Be4 Rg4 54.Ke3 h4 55.Kf3 Rg1 56.Kf4 h3 57.Rb3 Kg7 58.Rxh3 Kf6 59.Ra3 g5+ 60.Kf3 Ke5 61.Ra5+ Kd4 62.Rd5+ Kc4 63.Kf2 Ra1 64.Rxg5 Kd4 1/2**

### Daniels-Farrell

England 1943

**13.Nb3 Bxf2+ 14.Kxf2 fxe5**



**15.Nc5**

This is a logical move as an alternative to 15.Kg1 (Schrump & Mehrlen-Goetz). But Black can obtain the advantage easily with proper play. The correct plan for Black is to pin the enemy knight at f3, drop the friendly knight back from c6 to e7, and then bolster the center with c7-c6.

**15...Bg4 16.Bb3 Ne7**

## How to Play the Dilworth Attack

16... Qh4+ 17.Kg1 Bxf3 18.gxf3 Ne7 19.Bxd5+ Nxd5 20.Qxd5+ Kh8 21.Be3±

### 17.h3

This is better than 17.Bg5, where 17...c6 gives Black a better game, according to Shamkovich & Schiller.

### 17...Bxf3

There are some options worth pursuing here:

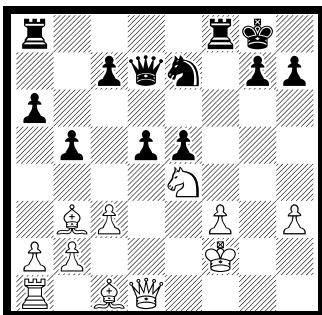
a) 17... Bh5!? 18.Ne6 Qd6 19.Nxf8 Rxf8

b) Magar suggests 17...Qh4+ e.g., 18.Kg1 Bxf3 19.gxf3 Qg3+ 20.Kh1 Qxh3+ 21.Kg1 Qg3+ 22.Kh1 c6 which is clearly better for Black.

### 18.gxf3 Qd6

18... e4 19.Nxe4 ; 18... c6 19.Ne6 Qb6+ 20.Be3

### 19.Ne4 Qd7

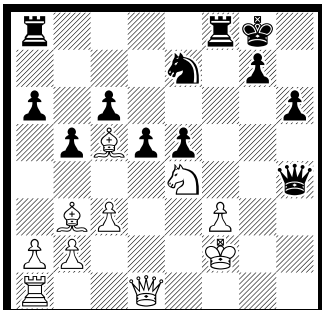


### 20.Ng5 h6!?

There is nothing happening on the kingside at the moment, but the center has not yet been consolidated. So instead of forcing the knight to retreat, it would be wiser to simply play 20...c6 and let White figure out what to do. In my opinion, Black is still better here. White can, of course, play 21.Bc2 and try to play on the kingside, but this releases the grip on the light-squares, and in particular the e4-square. After 21...Nf5 Black will play h6, and the knight can no longer retreat to e4 comfortably, for example: 22.Kg1 h6 23.Ne4 (taboo because of the pin on the queen) 23...Nh4! with threats at h3 and f3, and the added bonus that if Black plays Qxh3 the knight at e4 is suddenly en prise.

**21.Ne4 c6 22.Be3 Qxh3 23.Bc5 Qh4+**

## How to Play the Dilworth Attack



### 24.Ke2 Rxf3!!

After 24...Qh2+ and 25...Rae8 or 25...Kh8, Black's advantage is beyond dispute. But the temptation to end the game with a flashy combination proves irresistible.

### 25.Nf2!

25.Kxf3 Qxe4+ 26.Kg3 Nf5+ 27.Kh2 Qh4+ 28.Kg1 Re8 =

### 25...Raf8

Everybody's gotta get into the act! Actually, this is yet another instructive example of a successful attack requiring the participation of the entire army. Often the key to Black's success is the inclusion of Rae8 or Raf8 at an appropriate moment, when more direct attacking methods seem to be available. A key point to remember is that while the extra firepower might not seem necessary now, it may be needed later in the battle.

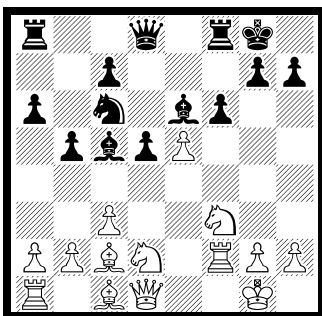
### 26.Qg1 e4 27.Qg2 Ng6 28.Qf1 Nf4+ 29.Kd2 Nd3 30.Nxd3

There is nothing better.

### 30...Rxf1 31.Rxf1 Rxf1 0-1

## Tocanita-Ofstad

Postal 1986



## How to Play the Dilworth Attack

### 13.Qe2

The queen does not do much here, except that it can be used to recapture at f2 after Black picks off the rook.

### 13...fxe5 14.Nf1

For 14.Nb3 see Kluger-Szabo.

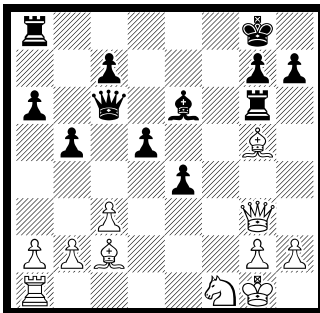
### 14...Bxf2+ 15.Qxf2 Qd7

Black is already better, with a solid pawn center.

### 16.Qg3 e4!

This cuts off the Bc2 and makes the g6-square available to a rook.

### 17.Nd4 Rf6 18.Bg5 Rg6 19.Nxc6 Qxc6



### 20.Qe3

The queen is overworked, even though all it is doing is defending the bishop at g5.

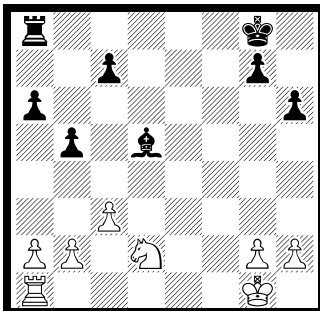
### 20...d4 21.Qxe4 Bd5 22.Qh4 h6

The convergence of Black's pieces on g2 is lethal.

### 23.Bxg6 Qxg6 24.Qxd4 Qxg5 25.Qd2?

25.Qf2! Rf8 26.Qg3 Qxg3 27.Nxg3 Re8 ♣

### 25...Qxd2 26.Nxd2



### 26...Re8 27.Rf1

### How to Play the Dilworth Attack

White has a great deal of difficulty holding such endgames, because the bishop is much stronger than the knight. Here White gives up a pawn in order to get a more active position. But notice that if the knight were at g3 rather than d2, this could have been accomplished more effectively by placing the rook at d1 and then heading for d7.

**27...Bxa2 28.Kf2 Bd5 29.Rd1 a5 30.Ra1 a4 31.c4 Bc6! 32.b3 Rd8!**

The rest is easy.

**33.Ke3 axb3 34.g3 bxc4 35.Nxc4 Bb5 36.Nb2 Re8+ 37.Kd2 Re2+ 38.Kc3 Rxh2 39.Rg1 Rf2 0-1**

## Index of Games

|                               |    |
|-------------------------------|----|
| Antonov–Pozin .....           | 73 |
| Arndbring–Losa .....          | 37 |
| Arnason–Petursson .....       | 61 |
| Balashov Y–Tukmakov V .....   | 88 |
| Baroin–Karch .....            | 53 |
| BELLE–Schiller .....          | 69 |
| Browne W–Acers J .....        | 79 |
| Brunner–Mikhalchishin .....   | 55 |
| Cuasnicu–Rossetto .....       | 42 |
| Damant–Agarkoff .....         | 16 |
| Daniels–Farrell .....         | 11 |
| Dekker–Van der Zijpp .....    | 56 |
| Doncevic–Samaritan .....      | 58 |
| Drefke–Hanel .....            | 25 |
| Edwards–Horner .....          | 74 |
| Enders P–Chekhov V .....      | 80 |
| Farooqui–Corden .....         | 8  |
| Findlay I–Southam D .....     | 93 |
| Fischer–Stevens .....         | 26 |
| Fritsch–Preuszner .....       | 44 |
| Geller–Chekhov .....          | 59 |
| Grabner–Zerbe .....           | 46 |
| Grefe–Rowley .....            | 70 |
| Guillou–Bouttier P .....      | 30 |
| Hutter–Ashcroft .....         | 39 |
| Ivanchuk–Yusupov .....        | 49 |
| Kaminsky M–Chekhov V .....    | 94 |
| Kashdan I–McCormick E .....   | 75 |
| Kluger–Szabo .....            | 15 |
| Larsen I–Eriksen .....        | 18 |
| Lein–Kotliar .....            | 64 |
| Ljubojevic L–Korchnoi V ..... | 91 |
| Magalotti A–Wagman S .....    | 84 |
| Manic–Torres .....            | 21 |
| Matanovic A–Wade R .....      | 87 |
| Michel–Medina Garcia .....    | 23 |

|                                    |    |
|------------------------------------|----|
| Morovic Fernandez I–Yusupov A..... | 83 |
| Nightingale–Ritson Morry .....     | 41 |
| Ostojic–Karaklaic.....             | 28 |
| Perera–Torre .....                 | 44 |
| Pierrot–Rodi .....                 | 38 |
| Piszc K–Fredrich M.....            | 84 |
| Pupko–Monin N.....                 | 26 |
| Renet O–Kotliar M.....             | 85 |
| Richardson K–Estrin Y .....        | 90 |
| Richter–Samarian.....              | 57 |
| Rose–Friedel.....                  | 66 |
| Savon–Serper .....                 | 72 |
| Schrump&Mehrlen–Goetz .....        | 6  |
| Shakirov–Polugayevsky .....        | 34 |
| Short–Yusupov.....                 | 48 |
| Sinoviyev–Mikhalevsky.....         | 51 |
| Spassky–Neunhoffer .....           | 31 |
| Spitzenberger E–Ericson.....       | 20 |
| Thomas–Schiller.....               | 34 |
| Tocanita–Ofstad.....               | 13 |
| Van Perlo G–Schmidt J.....         | 77 |
| Voltolini L–Bertino G.....         | 92 |
| Weir–Dilworth.....                 | 36 |

\$9.95

The Dilworth Attack is one of the most interesting lines in the Ruy Lopez. Black gives up two pieces in return for a rook and two pawn, with excellent attacking prospects. In most cases, White weathers the storm but must then play a complicated endgame. This works to Black's advantage, since Black is more likely to be familiar with the typical endgame structures and strategies. The Dilworth continues to be seen at the highest levels of chess, especially in the hands of Artur Yusupov.

In this, the first ever monograph devoted to the line, noted author Eric Schiller explains all of the critical ideas in the opening and endgame, and provides many examples of each from tournament play. With this weapon in your arsenal for Black, the Spanish Inquisition can prove to be a most unpleasant experience for White!

*Eric Schiller is a National Master and author of over 50 books on opening strategy. He holds a PhD in Linguistics from the University of Chicago, and is the owner and manager of Chessworks Unlimited, which develops and markets software. Dr. Schiller lives and works in El Granada, California, on the Pacific coast near San Francisco.*



ISBN: 0-945470-46-0



**Samuel Standidge Boden (2575) - Henry Edward Bird (2550)**  
**[C61]**  
**Casual [Match] Game (?); London, 1873.**

---

Chernev wrote:

"Henry Bird, who played them all - from Morphy in 1858 to Lasker in 1899 - dared to be original. He believed that any line of an opening that was considered theoretically unsound, was good enough to venture on in tournament play. And though against the greats he lost more often than he won, he gave the spectators their money's worth in exciting action over the chessboard."

[ See {The} "**1000 Best Short Games of Chess**" Game # 686, page # 352. ]

\*\*\*

I have seen this game in dozens of books, and many books call this encounter a game of exceptional brilliance. And at first blush, it appears this is what it is.

For my part, I will simply say the game LOOKS very pretty, but is really nothing more than a swindle. The entire game is unsound. (Unfortunately.) As is the case with better than 99% of the older games, they simply do not stand up well to modern analysis.

(I will also say I was not pleased with having destroyed the myth of a supposedly beautiful game. But science and truth are higher values than the search for tawdry brilliance.)

\*\*\*

---

**1. e4 e5; 2. Nf3 Nc6; 3.Bb5 Nd4!?**; Bird's patent.

(The variation which is named after Bird.)

[The normal book line is: 3...a6; 4.Ba4, "+/=" and White is a little better. ]

**4. Nxd4 exd4; 5. O-O, ("+/=") 5...Bc5; 6. c3!?**,

A nice move - attacking the center.

[Sharper was: 6.Qh5!; "+/=" ]

**6...Ne7; 7. d3,**

White is playing routinely and somewhat passively here. He is also missing many chances for a much better game.

[ 7.Qh5!, "+/" ]

**7...c6; 8. Bc4,** Pointing at the Black King.

(Certainly not a bad idea.)

[ 8.Ba4!? ]

**8...0-0; 9. Bg5!? Kh8!?**; This move was praised by some, but may be unnecessary.

(This move is probably not the best, and maybe is even very risky.)

[ The most accurate variation: 9...h6!; may have lead to equality. ]

**10. Qh5 f6!?**; (Maybe a mistake.)

A gambit, and probably not even the best.

[ The best move has to be: 10...d5!; with good play for Black. ]

**11. Bxf6!? d5!**; This is almost forced, as taking the Bishop clearly leads to a White advantage.

[ 11...Rxf6; ('?') 12.Qxc5, "+/=". ]

**12.**

**Bxe7!?**, ('?!') Probably not the best.

(White is exchanging off all his developed pieces.)

[ The best move for White must be: 12.Bh4!, "+/=

(See the diagram just below for the position.)



This position was much better for White. (Maybe even "+/".)]

**12...Qxe7; 13. exd5! Rxf2!!**; ('?') Given one exclamation by Chernev.

Coles calls this, "An entirely unexpected stroke." (That's for sure!)

I give it two exclams for the sake of the swindle.

(But, ... in actuality, the move is an error!)

**14. Nd2!?**, ('?') Looks **VERY** reasonable.

(And for nearly 130 years it has been assumed that this move is correct.)

{One writer gave a faulty variation where if White captures the Black Rook on f2,

Black wins by getting a 2nd Queen in the corner.}

Yet the truth is that the move 14. Nd2 is actually a mistake and loses by force!

[Of course not 14.Kxf2?? Qe3#;

But White wins with: 14.Rxf2!! Qe1+; 15.Rf1 dxc3+; and Chernev says, "... and mate in two." But this is NOT the case!

**(One of the few times I have discovered a gross error or oversight in any of Chernev's work!)**

Now White should play: 16.d4!, This protects White's Rook on f1. (16.Kh1?? Qxf1#); 16...Qe3+; (16...Bxd4+? ; 17.Kh1, "+/-") 17.Kh1 cxb2; 18.dxc5 Bg4!; 19.Qf7!,

(19.Qxg4?, ('??') 19...bxa1Q; "-/+") 19...bxa1Q; 20.Qf8+ Rxf8; 21.Rxf8#,

(See the diagram directly below for this position.)



A position so pretty, it deserves a diagram. This variation of course refutes the entire way that Black played the game! ]

**14...dxc3; 15. Nb3**, Now White may be worse off, no matter what he plays. (White may already be lost.)

[ 15.Rxf2!? cxd2; ("-/+") ]

**15...cxb2; 16. Rae1 Rxf1+!**

The most accurate.

**17. Kxf1 Qf6+; 18.Qf3**, Now this is forced.

[Not 18.Ke2?? Qf2+; 19.Kd1 b1Q+; 20.Nc1 Qbc2# ]

**18...Qxf3+; 19. gxf3 Bh3+; 20. Ke2 Re8+;** "and Black wins." - Chernev. **0-1**

A writer in the English newspaper, 'The Field,' wrote this was,  
"One of the most brilliant parties on record."

Of course this is not true. Unfortunately many of the older games do not hold up under modern scrutiny, especially that done with the aid of accurate chess-playing programs. (But I am sure to the players of that day, who had access to neither modern theory OR chess-playing programs, this must have appeared to be an exceptionally pretty game!)

[ 20...Re8+; 21. Kd2 Rxe1; 22. Kxe1 b1Q+; ("-/+") ]

**0 - 1**

- 8 The Smyslov Variation (3...g6) (13 Pages)
- 9 Odds and Ends (6 pages)

On balance, the coverage of the individual lines seems reasonable. For comparison, I referred to Emms' solid book *Easy Guide to the Ruy Lopez*, which, by the way, was one of the first books I reviewed at **ChessCafe.com**.

The first line I looked at was Bird's Defence, which was very popular around 1985-1987 although for practical purposes it was more or less gone from GM practice after Kamsky-Ivanchuk, Tilburg 1990, which left Black in a terrible state. That game is also the game that starts the chapter in the present book. Let's have a brief look; the annotations are those by Flear in the book.

### ***Kamsky-Ivanchuk, Tilburg 1990***

**1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 Nd4 4 Nxd4** (This is White's main move. For 4 Bc4 see Game 42) **4...exd4 5 0-0 Bc5 6 d3 c6 7 Ba4!** (One of White's best systems against the Bird's [CH: then I would imagine that 7 Bc4 would be another since other move would leave the bishop en prise...]. The pin along the a4-e8 diagonal is maintained [CH: here it probably would have made sense to mention that Black is actually quite happy to take on a pair of doubled d-pawns] and the d5 break is delayed and thus becomes less effective.) **7...Ne7** (The continuation 7...d6 8 f4 f5 is considered more accurate by ECO, but the weakness of the a2-g8 diagonal is still a problem. Critical is then 9 Nd2 Nf6 10 Bb3 Ng4! (10...d5 is similar to the main game) 11 exf5 (the provocative 11 Re1!? tempts Black into 11...Qh4 12 Nf3 Qf2+ 13 Kh1 fxe4 14 dxe4 d3 15 h3 h5, which is given by Meister as unclear) 11...Bxf5 12 Re1+ Kd7!



as in Novik-Meister, USSR Championship 1991, and after 13 Nf3 Qf6 14 h3 h5 it was Black who had the attacking chances. Meister won this game and ECO is convinced by Black's play, but the whole set-up looks somehow artificial and white players should be able to find something. However, at present it represents Black's best chance against the Ba4 idea.) **8 f4 f5** (Virtually forced. After 8...d5 9 f5! the knight on e7 has no future and Black's position already looks dodgy, for instance 9...dxe4 10 dxe4 0-0 11 Bb3 Bd6 12 Qh5 d3 13 cxd3 Be5 14 Rf3, Spassky-Barua, New York 1987, when the ex-World Champion had an

extra pawn plus an attack.) **9 Bb3!** (Now White switches attention to the weakened b3-g8 diagonal. This is stronger than 9 Qh5+, which was safely diffused in Blatny-Malaniuk, Warsaw 1989 with 9...g6 10 Qh6 Ne8 11 Qg7 Qf6, when the ending was equal.) **9...d5 10 exd5 Nxd5 11 Re1+ Kf8 12 Qh5 g6 13 Qh6+ Kg8 14 Nd2** (The knight is aiming for the e5-square whereupon it will dominate the battlefield.) **14...Bf8 15 Qh3 Bg7 16 f3 h6 17 Ne5 Qf6 18 Bxd5+!** (Leaving Black with static weaknesses everywhere.) **18...cxd5 19 b3! Kh7 20 Bb2 Qb6 21 Qf3 Re8 22 Qf2** (Picking off a pawn and then, despite the presence of opposite bishops, the ending is probably lost for Black.), CH: and White won eventually, but at this point he is clearly better.

Fairly informative, but then again, this is the critical line, both according to this book, ECO and Emms' book, so how come it is not analysed better? Flear does not make one single suggestion for White in the Novik-Meister example, although he claims that white players should be able to find something. Where does that leave the readers? Those that play it with White are not sure they can find something, but they should. And those playing this line as Black know that this is the critical line, and according to

Flear, White should have something, but they can't find it themselves. Should they then abandon this line or what?

Flear should clearly have analysed this a bit for his readers instead of just quoting the ECO. Anybody can do that, it doesn't take a GM to do that. So let's have a look at it. At this point I should also mention that on my database I found no less than 11 games with the position after 7...d6 8 f4 f5, but still Flear only mentions the one he found in ECO. Hmm...



In this position, White has tried the following moves:

a) 9 Re1 (a fairly logical move, which makes a lot of sense. White is ahead in development, Black is opening the center with his 8...f5, let's give the black king some heat!) 9...fxe4, and now:

a1) 10 dxe4?! Qh4 (Black is already doing okay at this point) 11 Nd2? (Now things goes from okay to bad. The correct move was 11 g3 Qh3, although 12 Qd3 Nh6 probably is better for Black, but then 12 e5 can be considered) 11...Bg4 (11...d3+ is also worth looking at, e.g. 12 Kh1 Bg4 13 Nf3 Bxf3 14

gxf3 dxc2 15 Bxc2 0-0-0 with a better game for Black) 12 Nf3 Bxf3 13 gxf3 Ne7 (13...0-0-0!? is also good) 14 Kh1 0-0-0, and Black has an edge, Los-van de Oudeweetering, Amstelveen 1994.

a2) 10 Rxe4+ (this looks more logical since it takes away Black's right to castle if he moves the king) 10...Kf7!? (or 10...Ne7 11 Qh5+ g6 12 Qh6 Kf7 followed by ...Nf5 and Black is not doing too bad) 11 Re1 Qh4 12 Qe2 Bg4 13 Bb3+ d5 14 Qe5 Ne7 with a complicated game.

b) 9 Kh1 Nf6, with two options:

b1) 10 Bb3?! fxe4 11 dxe4 Nxe4 12 Re1?! (12 Nd2!? would have been better, although 12...Nxd2 13 Bxd2 d5 is fine for Black) 12...Qe7 13 Qf3 d5 14 Nd2 Bf5, and White has absolutely no compensation for the pawn, Abello-Payen, Cannes 1996.

b2) 10 Nd2 0-0 11 Bb3+ Kh8 12 Qe1 (Madl-Hoiberg, Debrecen European Team Championship for Women 1992) 12...Ng4!? 13 Nf3 fxe4 14 dxe4 a5 15 a4 Bd7, and Black's chances should not be any worse than White's.

c) 9 Nd2 (as in Novik-Meister above) 9...Nf6, with following options:

c1) 10 exf5+ Bxf5 11 Re1+ Kd7! (the safest spot for the king) 12 Ne4 Re8 13 Nxc5+ dxc5 14 Re5 Rxe5 15 fxe5 Nd5 16 Qh5 Qf8 17 Bd2 Re8 18 Rf1 g6 19 Qxh7+ Qe7 20 Qxe7+ Rxe7 21 Re1 b5 22 Bb3, and Black's active pieces provides him with some if not full compensation for the pawn, Zarnicki-Slipak, Buenos Aires 1994.

c2) 10 Re1 0-0 11 Bb3+ Kh8 12 e5 Ng4 (I believe that 12...dxe5 13 fxe5 Nd5 14 Nf3 h6 is probably better than the game continuation) 13 Nf3 dxe5 14 fxe5 f4! (threatening ...Ne3) 15 Re4 Bf5 16 Rxf4 g5 17 Rxf5 Rxf5 18 Qe2, Mukherjee-McMillan corr. 1996, and now: 18...Ne3 19 Bxe3 dxe3 20 h3 Bd4, and Black has a slight edge, e.g. 21 Be6 Rxf3 22 Qxf3 Bxe5.

c3) 10 Bb3 Ng4! (10...d5 is similar to the main game), and here:

c31) The provocative 11 Re1!? Qh4 (12...Kf8 may be better given the improvement for White below) 12 Nf3 Qf2+ 13 Kh1 fxe4 14 dxe4 d3 15 h3 h5, which is given by Meister as unclear, and not particular pleasant for White. But in this line

improvements for White seem more easily found than in any other example. To start from the end 14 Re2!



looks quite good, the black queen is not going anywhere, and although White can take it right away there will be trouble with it later, e.g. 14...e3 15 c3 Bf5 (threatening ...Bxd3) 16 Bc2 Be6 17 cxd4 Bxd4 18 Nxd4 Bd5 19 Qg1 Qxe2 20 Nxe2 Nf2+ 21 Qxf2 exf2 22 Be3 (this line found together with a silicon friend), and White has a large advantage.

c32) 11 exf5 Bxf5, with a further fork:

c321) 12 Re1+ Kd7! as in Novik-Meister, USSR Championship 1991, after 13 Nf3 Qf6 14 h3 h5

c322) 12 Ne4 Bb6 (or 12...Qh4 13 h3 Bxe4 14 Qxg4 {14 hxg4!?!} 14...Qxg4 15 hxg4 Bd5 16 Bxd5 cxd5 17 f5 with a better endgame for White, Jukic-Dabo Peranic, 1994) 13 h3?! (13 Ng3 Bd7 14 Re1+ Kf8 is also okay for Black) 13...Ne3 14 Bxe3 dxe3 15 Kh1 Bxe4 16 dxe4 Qe7, and Black is already better, since 17 Qg4 is answered with 17...Qxe4 (Markovic-Savanovic, Kladovo 1994) 18 Qxg7 0-0-0 is very good for Black.

c33) 11 Nf3!?! led to a quick win for White in the game Marinkovic-Lekic, Nis 1995, but things are not that clear: 11...fxe4 12 dxe4 Ne3 13 Bxe3 dxe3 14 Kh1 Bg4 15 Bf7+ Ke7 (15...Kf8 16 Bc4 Qe7 17 e5 Re8 is also excellent for Black) 16 b4 Bb6 (16...Bxb4 is also playable, but more risky, e.g. 17 Rb1 Qa5 18 c3 is less clear) 17 Bb3 Qf8 18 h3, and now instead 18...h5?, Black should have played 18...Bh5 with a good game for Black.

d) 9 Bb3 Nf6 10 e5 dxe5 11 fxe5 Nd5 12 Qh5+!?! (12 Bxd5 led to a level game after 12...Qxd5 13 Qh5 g6 14 Qh6 Bf8 15 Qh4 Be7 16 Bg5 Bxg5 17 Qxg5 Qxe5 18 Nd2 Qe3+ 19 Qxe3 fxe3 20 Rae1 Be6 21 Rxe3 Kd7, Kosanovic-Lekic, Yugoslavia Championship (Kladovo) 1994) 12...g6 13 Qh6 Bf8 14 Qg5 Be6 15 Qxd8 Rxd8 16 Nd2 h6 (apparently Black was not too keen on giving White the option of Ng5 at some point, but also 16...Bg7 17 Nf3 Nc7 could be considered although White has the better chances) 17 Nf3 Bc5 18 Kh1 g5 19 c3 dxc3 20 bxc3 with a small initiative for White, Marcussi-Slipak, Mar del Plata 1994.

So Flear was right White has a couple of things that looks better for him, but it's just a shame that he didn't bother to show his readers which things they were.

Flear's coverage of the other headache for Black, 6 Bc4, also more or less only follows what you can find in the ECO with very few new ideas introduced.

We see a different treat in chapter 7, the Cozio variation which Flear has played himself. All lines are covered in depth, with several new suggestions and some bits of analysis of his own, although he for some reason does not mention the game Emms-Twyble, London 1998, which, according to Emms, is more critical for Black than Flear's main line, which is more unclear.

Generally speaking it looks like Flear has not looked in Emms' book, since many of Emms' suggestions go unmentioned by Flear.

However, the present book is worth reading, particularly if you have an interest in these lines that do not involve 3...a6 for Black against the Ruy Lopez and I would have like to have seen more analysis and suggestions from Flear himself.

# RUY LOPEZ BIRD DEFENSE

By John Watson

RUY LOPEZ, BIRD DEFENSE

From Graham Free:

I was reading Khalifman's *OPENING REPERTOIRE FOR WHITE ACCORDING TO ANAND* and came across an amazing move. In the position 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nd4 4. Nxd4 exd4 5.0-0, Khalifman mentions that move 5...h5 is quite interesting, to wait for white's intentions, prepare a possible .Nf6-g4 and keep white's Queen off h5. He goes on to quote a game Leko-Morezevich 2002 as his recommendation, ending with a verdict of a slight plus for white.

Needless to say I was completely surprised by 5...h5 as black moves his rook pawn up without any of his pieces developed. I immediately thought of John Watson's books and his sections on early flank pawn advances. I don't know if the idea is sound, but it still seemed like a great example of modern thinking. The most surprising thing though is upon looking it up in the database I found 5...h5 was played six times prior to 1900, all by Bird himself, although with fairly poor results (+1, = 0, - 5).



**WOULD WATSON REALLY PLAY THIS?**

John Watson responds:



Yes, I quite like the ...h5 idea (Note how it allows the critical ...Nh7! in my comments to the Leko game below. Okay, that's not fair!). Although entertaining, I don't believe that it equalizes (a rather strong += in my judgment).

I find eleven games since 1990 and twenty-three in all. Black has done terribly, but five of the games were by a junior (under 16 called "Naer"). Here's two games I've actually put a couple of notes on. Your Leko-Moro game looks fine to me.

Leko (2722) - Morozevich (2716) Moscow, 2002

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nd4 4.Nxd4 exd4 5.0-0 h5 6.c3 Bc5 7.cxd4 Bxd4 8.Nc3 c6 9.Bc4 Nf6 10.Ne2 Bb6 11.e5 d5 12. Bb3 Ng8**

I think 12.Nh7!? is worth serious consideration.



**THE KNIGHT'S DREAM SQUARE!?**

I like this idea, exploiting the square ...h5 has vacated! Play might continue (after 12.Nh7) 13.d4 h4 14.h3 Bf5 and Black has reasonable chances.

In the actual game (after 12.Ng8), White gained an edge : **13.d4 Bg4** (13...h4!?) **14.f3 Be6 15.Bc2 Ne7 16.Bg5**.

A few games where this line was employed:

Winawer - Bird [C61] Paris,1878 **1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nd4 4.Nxd4 exd4 5.0-0 h5 6.d3 Bc5** (6...c6!? 7.Bc4 Nf6 8.e5 d5 9. exf6 [9.Bb3 Nd7 10.Nd2 Nc5] 9...dxc4 10.fxg7 Bxg7 11.dxc4 Be6 is probably slightly better for White but Black goes for ...0-0. The whole thing is quite interesting!) **7.h3 c6 8.Bc4 d5 9.exd5 cxd5 10.Bb5**

+

**Kf8 11.Ba4 g5?** (11...Be6!) **12.Re1 Be6 13.f4 b5 14.Bxb5 Qa5 15.Bc6 Rc8 16.Rxe6 fxe6 17. Bd7 Rd8 18.Bxe6 Re8 19.f5 g4 20.Nd2 Qc7 21.Nf1 gxh3 22.gxh3 Qg7+ 23.Kf2 Nf6 24.Qf3 Bd6 25.Bf4 Qc7 26.Bxd6+ Qxd6 27.Re1 Rb8 28.b3 h4 29.Kg1 Rh7 30.Qf2 Qb4 31.Re2 Rb6 32.Qf4 Rbb7 33.Qe5 Rhg7+ 34.Kh1 Qe7 35.a3 Rg5 36.Qxd4 Qg7 37.Qf2 Re7 38.c4 Nh5 39.cxd5 Qf6 40.Rc2 Qa1 41.Rc8+ Kg7 42.Rg8+ Kh6 43.Rxg5 Kxg5 44.Qg1+ Kf6 45. Ne3 Ng3+ 46.Kg2 Qxg1**

+

**47.Kxg1 Rb7 48.d6 Ne2+ 49.Kh2 Nd4 50.Ng4+ Kg5 51.d7 Rb8 52.Ne5 Kf6 53.Nf7 Rg8 54.d8Q+, 1-0.**

Mason - Bird [C61] Paris, 1878

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nd4 4.Nxd4 exd4 5.0-0 h5 6.f4 c6 7.Be2 d5 8.d3 dxe4 9.dxe4 Bc5 10. Bd3 Nf6 11.f5 Ng4 12.Bf4 Bd7 13.Na3 Qe7 14.Nc4 b5 15.Na5 Ne3 16.Bxe3 dxe3 17.Qe2 Qe5 18.c3 h4 19.Rf3 g6 20.Nb3 Bb6 21.Nd4 0-0-0 22.Rxe3 gxf5 23.exf5 Bxd4 24.cxd4 Qxd4 25.Kh1 Rde8 26.Be4 h3 27.g3 Re5 28.Rd1 Qb6 29.Qd2 Rd8 30.g4 c5 31.Kg1 c4 32.Qf2 Rde8 33.Rde1 Bc6 34.Bxc6 Rxe3 35.Rxe3 Rxe3 36.Kf1 Qd4 37.Bf3 Qd3+, 0-1.

Winawer - Bird [C61] London, 1883

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nd4 4.Nxd4 exd4 5.0-0 h5 6.Bc4 Bc5 7.Qf3 Qf6 8.Qxf6 Nxf6 9.d3 d6 10.a3 Be6 11.b4 Bb6 12. Nd2 c6 13.Bxe6 fxe6 14.Nc4 Bc7 15.Bg5 b5 16.Bxf6 gxf6 17.Nd2 Kd7 18.Nb3 Bb6 19.f4 a5 20.f5 e5 21.a4 axb4 22.axb5 cxb5 23.Rxa8 Rxa8 24.Ra1 Ra3 25.Kf2 d5 26. Kf3 Kc6 27.g3 Bc5 28.h3 dxe4+ 29.Kxe4 Bf8 30.g4 hxg4 31.hxg4 Rxa1 32. Nxa1 Bh6 33.Nb3 Bg5 34.Na5+ Kb6 35.Nb3 Kc6 36.Na5+ Kd6 37.Nb7+ Kc7 38.Nc5 Kd6 39.Nb7+ Kc7 40.Nc5 Kc6 41.Ne6 Bh6 42.g5 fxc5 43.Kxe5 g4 44.Nxd4+ Kd7 45.Ne2 Ke7 46.Ng3 Be3 47.Ne4 Kf7 48.f6 Kg6 49.d4 Bg1 50.d5 g3 51.Nxg3 Bh2 52.Ke6 Bxg3 53.f7, 1-0.

Winawer - Bird [C61] Nuremberg, 1883

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nd4 4.Nxd4 exd4 5.0-0 h5 6.Bc4 Bc5 7.d3 d6 8.c3 Qe7 9.cxd4 Bb6 10. Nc3 c6 11.Be3 Qf6 12. e5 Qg6 13.exd6 Bh3 14.Qf3 Bg4 15.Qe4+ Kf8 16.Qxg6 fxc6 17.d5 Nf6 18.dxc6 bxc6 19.b4 Rd8 20.Bc5 h4 21.Rae1 Rh5 22.Re7 Rd7 23.h3 Bf5 24.Rfe1 g5 25.f3 Bg6 26.d4 Rh6 27.b5 cxb5 28.Bxb5 Rd8 29.d7 Bxc5 30.dxc5 Bf7 31.c6, 1-0

Mackenzie - Bird [C61] Hamburg, 1885

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nd4 4.Nxd4 exd4 5.0-0 h5 6.d3 Bc5 7.Nd2 c6 8.Ba4 d6 9.Bb3 Bg4 10. f3 Be6 11.Qe1 h4 12. Bxe6 fxe6 13.h3 Bb6 14.f4 Qe7 15.Nf3 0-0-0 16.a4 c5 17.a5 Bc7 18.b4 d5 19.e5 Rd7 20.Bd2 Kb8 21.Qf2 b6 22.Rfb1 Nh6 23.bxc5 Qxc5 24.Bb4 Qc6 25.Nxd4 Qb7 26. Nxe6 Nf5 27.Nxc7 Kxc7 28.axb6+ axb6 29.Bc5 Rh6 30.Bxb6+, 1-0.

Baird - Bird [C61] New York, 1889

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nd4 4.Nxd4 exd4 5.0-0 h5 6.d3 Bc5 7.Bf4 g5 8.Bd2 c6 9.Bc4 d5 10. exd5 cxd5 11.Qe2+ Kf8 12.Qe5 Qf6 13.Qxd5 Be7 14.Bxg5 Qg6 15.Bxe7+ Nxe7 16.Qd8+ Kg7 17.Qxe7 Rf8 18.Qe5+ Kh7 19.Nd2 Rg8 20.g3 Bh3 21.Ne4 Rg7 22.Nf6+ Kh6 23.Qf4+ Qg5 24. Qxg5+, 1-0.

Gunsberg - Blackburne [C61] London, 1904

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nd4 4.Nxd4 exd4 5.0-0 h5 6.c3 Bc5 7.b4 Bb6 8.Bb2 Qg5 9.Be2 Nf6 10. d3 d5 11.Nd2 dxe4 12. Nxe4 Nxe4 13.dxe4 dxc3 14.Bxc3 Bh3 15.Bf3 c6 16.Qd6 Bg4 17.Qg3 0-0-0 18.Rad1 Bc7 19.e5 f5 20.Bxg4 hxg4 21.f4 Bb6+ 22.Kh1 Qh6 23.Rxd8+ Bxd8 24.Be1 Bb6 25.Bf2 Bxf2 26.Rxf2 Rd8 27.Rf1 Qe6 28.Qf2 Qc4 29.Kg1 Qd4 30.a3 Qxf2 + 31.Kxf2 Rd2+ 32. Kg3 Kd7 33.h3 gxh3 34.gxh3 Ke6 35.Rf3 g6 36.Kh4 Rd8 37.Kg5 Kf7 38.Kh4 Rd5 39.Kg5 Rd8, 1/2-1/2.

Michel - Rossetto [C61] Mar del Plata, 1947

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nd4 4.Nxd4 exd4 5.0-0 h5 6.d3 Bc5 7.Nd2 c6 8.Bc4 d5 9.Bb3 Kf8 10. c4 dxc3 11.bxc3 Bg4 12. Qc2 Be2 13.Re1 dxe4 14.Nxe4 Bxd3 15.Qxd3 Qxd3 16.Nxc5 Qf5 17. Ba3 Nh6 18.Re5 Qg6 19.Rg5 Qh7 20.Ne4+ Ke8 21. Re5+ Kd8 22.Re7 Nf5 23.Rd1+ Kc8 24.Rxf7, 1-0.

Timman (2675) - Marmier [C61] Zurich, 1988

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nd4 4.Nxd4 exd4 5.0-0 h5 6.c3 c6 7.Ba4 d3 8.Qf3 Qc7 9.Qxd3 d5 10. exd5 Bd6 11.dxc6 Kf8 12. b3 bxc6 13.Ba3 Rh6 14.Bxd6+ Qxd6 15.Qxd6+ Rxd6 16.d4 Bf5 17. Nd2 Nf6 18.Nc4 Re6 19.Rae1 Rae8 20.Rxe6 Rxe6 21. Ne3 Be4 22.Rd1 h4 23.h3 Nh5 24.b4 Nf4 25.Kh2 Rg6 26.f3 Bd3 27.Rd2 Re6 28.Ng4 Bc4 29.Bb3 Bxb3 30.axb3 Re2 31. Rxe2 Nxe2 32. Ne5 Nxc3 33.Nxc6 Nb5 34.Kg1 Ke8 35.Kf2 Kd7 36.Ne5+ Ke6 37.Ke3 Kd5 38.Nxf7 Nxd4 39.f4 Nxb3 40. Ne5 Nd4 41.Ng6 Nc2+ 42.Kd2 Nxb4 43.Nxh4 Kc4 44.Nf5 a5 45.Ne3+ Kb3 46.Nf5 a4 47. Nd4+ Kc4 48.Nc2 Nxc2 49.Kxc2 Kd4 50.f5 Ke5 51.g4 Kf4, 1-0.

Saltaev (2495) - Najer (2455) [C61] Moscow, 1995

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nd4 4.Nxd4 exd4 5.0-0 h5 6.c3 Bc5 7.d3 c6 8.Bc4 d5 9.exd5 cxd5 10. Bb5+ Kf8 11.Qe1 Nf6 12.

**cx**d4 **Bd**6 13.**Bg**5 **Be**6 14.**h**3 **Qb**6 15.**Nc**3 **Qxd**4 16.**Qe**3 **Qe**5 17.**Qxe**5 **Bxe**5 18.**Rfe**1 **Bd**4 19.**Ba**4 **Rd**8 20.**Ne**2 **Bb**6 21.**Nf**4  
**Rd**6 22.**Rac**1 **Kg**8 23.**Re**2 **Bd**8 24.**Bb**3 **g**6 25. **Nxe**6 **fxe**6 26.**Bf**4 **Rb**6 27.**Be**3 **Ra**6 28.**Rc**8 **Kf**7 29.**Rb**8 **b**6 30.**Rb**7+ **Be**7 31.  
**Rc**2 **Re**8 32.**Rcc**7  
**Kf**8 33.**Bh**6+ **Kf**7 34.**Bd**2 **Kf**8 35.**Bc**3 **Ng**8 36.**a**4 **h**4 37.**a**5, 1-0.

Peters (2460) - Smith [C61] American op USA (1), 1996

**1.e**4 **e**5 2.**Nf**3 **Nc**6 3.**Bb**5 **Nd**4 4.**Nxd**4 **exd**4 5.0-0 **h**5 6.**d**3 **Bc**5 7.**Nd**2 **c**6 8.**Bc**4 **d**5 9.**Bb**3 **Ne**7 10. **Nf**3 **Ng**6 11.**exd**5 **cx**d5 12.  
**Re**1+ **Kf**8 13.**h**3 **Qd**6 14.**c**3 **Bg**4 15.**hxg**4 **hxg**4 16.**Nxd**4 **Qh**2+ 17.**Kf**1 **Bxd**4 18.**cx**d4 **Qh**1+ 19.**Ke**2 **Qxg**2 20.**Be**3 **Re**8 21.  
**Kd**2 **Rh**2 22.**Rh**1 **f**5 23.**Rxh**2 **Qxh**2 24.**Qh**1 **Qxh**1 25.**Rxh**1 **f**4 26.**Bxd**5 **fxe**3+ 27.**fxe**3 **Ke**7 28.**Rg**1, 1-0.

*Smith - Gold, C*  
Suffolk Co. Ch, 07.1989

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6**

I admit, when I first played over this game, having seen Charlie's other exploits, I expected Bird's Defense 3...Nd4. Then after 4.Bc4 (seldom played but not unheard of) 4...Bc5 we would have Gold's Gambit with a move in hand.

**4.Ba4 b5 5.Bb3 Nd4?!**

Charlie's trademark, though here it should not work because of the exposed rook on a8. The line is reminiscent of the Wing Variation 5...Na5, which Fischer played in his youth. But here White has an additional resource – and a chance to go wrong in an additional way.

**6.Nxe5?**

Missing his chance for glory. White can pick up the exchange and a pawn with 6.Nxd4 exd4 7.Bxf7+! Kxf7 8.Qh5+ g6 (8...Ke7 9.Qe5+ Kf7 10.Qd5+ comes to much the same thing) 9.Qd5+ Kg7 10.Qxa8. Black's position is very difficult now, but I'm pretty sure Charlie would have played to take advantage of the buried White Queen with 10...Ne7 11.d3 Nc6 It shouldn't work (read: between masters White should win), but there's many a slip betwixt cup and lip. Advantage or no, I would rather do some home analysis before entombing my Queen like that.

**6...Qg5!**

This is still Black's best.

**7.Ng4 Nh6**

I prefer 7...d5 Here we can see one difference between Gold's Gambit in its pure form and this variant from the Ruy Lopez. If White's bishop were still on c4, this move would simultaneously hit the bishop and the knight, winning a piece. 8.Ne3 Nxb3 and now 9.axb3 d4! chases the knight away from the defense of g2. So White has to try 9.cxb3, but 9...d4 is still strong: 10.Qc2 dxe3 11.Qc6+ Ke7 12.Qxa8 Qxg2 If Black's King were on d8 now, his bishop on c8 would be pinned. As matters stand, the bishop is free to cause trouble on the light squares. 13.Rf1 (13.Qxc8 exf2+ gives Black a couple of queens to play with.) 13...Bh3— A ridiculous position. Each side has nearly half of its army undeveloped, and both queens have gone off on raids. But White has no checks and is helpless to prevent a disaster on f1.

**8.h3**

It looks more solid to play 8.Ne3 when White appears to be consolidating with his extra pawn.

### 8...d6

I prefer the immediate 8...Nxc4. The point is that after 9.hxg4 d6 White must create weaknesses to hold onto the extra pawn. After 10.f3 Qe5 Black has some compensation for his pawn.

### 9.d3 Qg6 10.Bxh6 gxh6



White has emerged with an extra pawn and the better pawn structure. We often stop at a position like this and write off the line as a dead end. But in practical play at club levels, these positions are not nearly as clear-cut as they are on Deep Fritz, who says White is a pawn up. (Big shock there.) White now manages to get himself into considerable trouble with just a few careless moves.

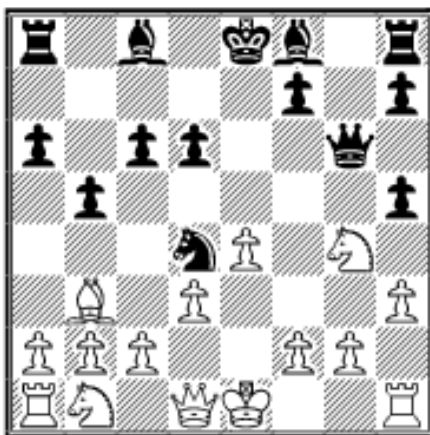
### 11.Bd5?

This crude threat is easily rebuffed. According to Fritz, White should be covering the g2-pawn with 11.Ne3 here.

### 11...c6

Fritz thinks White has lost about two thirds of his advantage at this point.

### 12.Bb3 h5!



Sometimes you can turn a positional liability into a tactical asset. This move hits the spot, driving away White's knight while freeing a good square for Black's dark-square bishop.

### 13.Ne3 Bh6!

Black's moves are purposeful. This indicates another advantage of

playing your own gambits: familiarity with the positions you know and like will enable you to find good moves even when you officially stand worse. Fritz now calls the position dead even.

### **14.g4 Bxe3**

There is a pleasing sort of tactical symmetry to the move 14...Qf6. The point is that after 15.Nf5 Nxf5 16.gxf5 White is losing his b-pawn rather than his g-pawn. After 16...Qxb2 17.Nd2 Qc3 Black has every reason to be happy with the turn of events. 15.0-0?? is unthinkable. Black has a tremendous attack with 15...Qh4 followed by 16...Rg8. Probably best is 15.c3, but then 15...Nf3+ 16.Ke2 Ne5 looks like it gives Black enough compensation for a pawn.

### **15.fxe3 Nxb3 16.axb3 h4 17.h4?**

It never feels nice to lose all of your kingside pawns, but bypassing the exchange at g4 leaves Black with a monster g-pawn.

### **17...h5 18.Nd2 Be6 19.Rg1? Qf6! 20.Nf1 Qxh4+ 0-1**

In a state of complete misery, White resigns. If he doesn't drop a rook right away, Black's pawns will finish him off.



[\[ChessCafe Home Page\]](#) [\[Book Review\]](#) [\[Bulletin Board\]](#) [\[Columnists\]](#)  
[\[Endgame Study\]](#) [\[Skittles Room\]](#) [\[Archives\]](#)  
[\[Links\]](#) [\[Online Bookstore\]](#) [\[About ChessCafe.com\]](#) [\[Contact Us\]](#)

Copyright 2004 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"The Chess Cafe®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# Kasparov - Karpov; Match Game, 1986.

---

**GM Garry Kasparov (2750) - GM Anatoly Karpov; (2730)**  
**[C20]**  
**FIDE World Championship Match**  
**Leningrad, (RUS); (Game #16), 1986.**

*[A.J.G.]*

---

One of the great games of World Championship play. (Seriously!!)  
While not a perfectly-played game, it is a magnificent struggle with an incredibly brilliant combination.

*I would even go so far to say that this gem of a game would probably go into my list of:*

**"The Ten (10) Best Ruy Lopez Games ... of All Time!!!!!"**

This game is from their series of World Championship Matches.  
(These players played a total of like 5 WCS matches!).

---

**1.e4 e5; 2.Nf3 Nc6; 3.Bb5**, {Diagram?}

The Ruy Lopez, a regular staple of all the great Master's repertoires.

[ Kasparov was later to single- handedly revive the Scotch Opening that begins with: **3.d4!?**, {Diagram?} with an interesting and complex game. ]

**3...a6; 4.Ba4 Nf6; 5.0-0 Be7**; {Diagram?}

The Closed Variation. (Black develops, and keeps the center closed.)

[ The move: **5...Nxe4!?**; {Diagram?} leads to the "Open Variation." ]

This is all "Main-Line" up until the 9th move.

**6.Re1 b5; 7.Bb3 d6**; {Diagram?}

Black continues to protect or 'strong-point' the e5-square.

[ Black can also play: **7...0-0!?**; **8.c3 d5**; **9.exd5 Nxd5**; **10.Nxe5**, {Diagram?}

which is

the famed opening known as, "**The Marshall Gambit.**" (See any good opening book.)

You could also visit my [Geo-Cities web-site](#) and find my "**Best Games**" Page.

Then go to the game, **Capablanca - Marshall; New York 1918.** This game contains a

fairly complete opening survey - if you don't have a copy of MCO. ]

**8.c3 0-0; 9.h3 Bb7!?**; {Diagram?}

**The Zaitzev Variation** ... one of Karpov's favorite lines.

He is also a great specialist in these lines.

Some of the other choices for Black are moves like ...h6; ...Re8; ...Nd7; (Keres) ...Nb8; (Breyer) and of course, ...Na5. (Tchigorin.)

[ The most venerable line here is the Tchigorin Variation that is begun with: **9... Na5!?**, {Diag?}

This line was originated by one of the greatest players of all time, Mikhail Tchigorin of Russia.

(Probably the oldest and most respected of all defenses to the main lines of the Ruy Lopez.) ]

The next series of moves is all 'book' ... the contestants had played this particular lines many times before.

**10.d4 Re8; 11.Nbd2!? Bf8; 12.a4 h6; 13.Bc2 exd4!?**; **14.cxd4 Nb4; 15.Bb1 c5; 16.d5 Nd7; 17.Ra3!**, {See the diagram just below.}

An extra-ordinary move. This rook will come to e3 and aid in the future, planned attack against the Black King.





[ **17.Nb3!?** ].

**17...c4!?**; {Diagram?}

Black activates his Queen-side majority. (In a later match, the players were to explore the very fascinating possibilities that arise after the move, 17...f5.)

[ Black can also play: **17...f5!?**; {Diagram?} with an interesting game. ].

**18.Nd4!**, (TN?) {Diagram?}

Kasparov improves over a game that was played earlier in this match.

[ The move **18.axb5!?**, {Diagram?} led to an interesting game.  
(Game # 14 of the same match.)

Now MCO gives the line of: **18...axb5**; {Diagram?} The end of the column. **19.Nd4 Rxa3**;

**20.bxa3 Nd3**; **21.Bxd3 cxd3**; **22.Re3 Nc5!?**; This is interesting, as is ...Ne5.  
(**22...Ne5!?**; **23.N4f3**, "+/=") **23.Bb2 Bc8!?**; {Diagram?} I am not sure about this.

(Better was: **>/= 23...Qa5!**; "~") **24.Nc6 Qh4**; **25.Bd4**, "+/= " {Diagram?}

White has a small, but secure, advantage from this position.

**GM Viswanathan Anand - GM Alexander Beliavsky**; Madrid/ESP/1998.

[ See **MCO-14**; page # 89, column # 31, and note # (h.) ] ].

### 18...Qf6; (Maybe - '!') {Diagram?}

Karpov springs a prepared line of his own. (TN?)

### 19.N2f3 Nc5; {Diagram?}

Black overloads the d3-square.

(Kasparov said later that the immediate ...Nd3; might have been better.)

[ A different possibility is: **19...Nd3!?**; **20.Bxd3 b4!**; **21.Bxc4! bxa3**;  
**22.b3**, {Diagram?} White has tremendous compensation for the material sacrificed.

(But no more. The game was eventually drawn.)

**GM Viswanathan Anand - GM Gata Kamsky**;  
PCA Candidates Match, Las Palmas/ESP/1995. ]

Kasparov now decides to win a pawn.

**20.axb5!?** axb5; **21.Nxb5 Rxa3**; **22.Nxa3 Ba6**; **23.Re3!**, {Diagram?}

A nice rook luft.

[ **23.Qd2** ].

**23...Rb8!?**; {See the diagram just below.}

As a prelude to ...Nd3; Black lines up White's b-pawn.



[ Playable was: **23...Nbd3!?** ].

Kasparov now throws material considerations and caution to the wind, and plays to keep the initiative.

**24.e5!! dxe5; 25.Nxe5 Nbd3?!;** {Diagram?}

While this appears to be the natural- looking move, (pressuring the White b-pawn); this move is actually an error. ('?') Correct was 25...Ncd3.

[ Correct was: >/= **25...Ncd3; "="** ].

**26.Ng4!?**, {Diagram?}

While this looks very promising, it is not the best move here.

**('?' - GM John Nunn/FM Graham Burgess.)**

[ It was later discovered that by playing the move, **26.Qc2!**, "+/" {Diagram?} White would have probably (eventually) reached a won position. ]

Now comes a very fine tactical sequence. In the ensuing complications White realizes he must attack Black's King and that the Knight is the better attacking piece in this position.

**26...Qb6!; 27.Rg3! g6!; 28.Bxh6! Qxb2; (!) 29.Qf3!**, {Diagram?} **(Maybe - '!!')**

White prepares to make a final 'big push' on the King-side.

[ **29.Bxd3!?** ].

**29...Nd7!?**, (Maybe - '?!') {Diagram?}

Burgess and Nunn says that this move is an error (dubious/inferior) here. ('?!') (But it is the first choice of many computer programs in the year, 2000.)

Karpov probably errs here. He said after the game he saw at least one forced draw, but thought he had real winning chances.

[ It is a draw after: **29...Bd6!?**; ('!') **30.Be3! Bxg3; 31.Nf6+ Kg7; 32.Qxg3 Kxf6!?**;

This could be forced. **33.Bxd3 Nxd3; 34.Qh4+ Ke5;** This is probably forced as well.

**35.Qe7+ Kxd5;** {Diagram?} Again, this is forced. (**35...Kf5??; 36.g4#** )

**36.Qd7+**, ('=') etc. {Diagram?} It's a draw by perpetual check. (This is just one four

distinctly different drawing lines I have found from the position after White's

29th move!!)

[ **The Mammoth Book Of** ] "**The World's Greatest Chess Games.**"

By **GM John Nunn, GM John Emms, and FM Graham Burgess.**

[ Copyright (c) 1998.

(©) Robinson Publishing Co. (UK) (©) Carroll & Graf Books. (USA) ] ].

White now weakens the dark squares around the Black King by exchanging off the dark-squared Bishop.

**30.Bxf8**, (!) **30...Kxf8**; {**See the diagram just below.**}

Right after this game was played, I gave this position to Novag boxes and various computer programs. They all evaluated this position - after extremely lengthy analysis -

as being completely won for the second player. (!!)



**31.Kh2!!**, {Diagram?}

One of the most amazing 'quiet' moves of all time. It takes a real genius to play a move like this.

[ **31.Nh6!?** ].

**31...Rb3!**; {Diagram?}

This is undoubtedly the best move in this position, according to Burgess and Nunn.

[ Black loses after: **31...Qxa3?!**; **32.Nh6 Qe7**; **33.Rxg6 Ke8**; {Diagram?}

This is forced. (33...Rxb1??; 34.Rg8# Or 33...Qe5+?!; 34.g3 Rxb1??; 35. Qxf7# ).

**34.Bxd3! Qe5+; 35.g3 fxc6; 36.Bxc6+ Ke7;** {Diagram?} Black has no choice.

(36...Kd8??; 37.Nf7+, ("+/-")) **37.Qa3+ Kf6;** {Diagram?} No matter where Black

goes, he is forked. **38.Ng4+**, ("+/-") {Diagram?} The Knight fork wins Black's Queen

in this position. (Just one of thousands of possible different possible variations.) ]

**32.Bxd3!**, {Diagram?}

Kasparov, with less than 10 minutes remaining on his clock, finds the best line and now feels he has nothing to fear.

[ **32.Nxc4!?**; or **32.Nh6!?** ].

**32...cxd3!?**; {Diagram?}

A very reasonable-looking move ... in fact, it looks like it is winning. (But Nunn and Burgess brand this move as inferior. '?!')

[ **32...Rxa3!?**; or **32...Rxd3!?** ].

**33.Qf4!**, {Diagram?}

Kasparov finds the most precise way of continuing the attack.

[ **33.Nh6** ].

**33...Qxa3?!,** (Probably - '?!') {Diagram?}

Poor Karpov, still chasing the phantom of the win, makes an error. (The losing move.)

But we can forgive him for many reasons, mainly: he was short of time and the win is very, very brilliant ... and hard to see.

'?!' - Burgess and Nunn.

[ Interesting was: **33...Rxa3!?**; (Maybe - '?!' or even '?!')

but White wins after: **34.Rf3! Qb8; 35.d6 Qe8; 36.Re3 Qc8; 37.Re7 Bc4; 38.Qh6+ Kg8; 39.Rxd7 Qxd7; 40.Nf6#**

The best line was probably: >/= **33...d2!; 34.Nh6 Nf6; 35.Qd6+**, {Diagram?} with a continuing initiative. (But it is unclear if White can force the win.)

- **GM Garry Kasparov**. {The main line of Garry's analysis continues to nearly move sixty ... and ends in stale-mate!!}

(Also a good line would be: **35.Rxb3!?**, "~" {Diagram?} with a strong attack for White. - **Burgess** and **Nunn**.) ].

**34.Nh6!**, {Diagram?}

This move appears - at a first look - to be a terrible failure. But it has many hidden points to it.

[ **34.Rf3!?** **f5!**; "=/+ " ].

**34...Qe7!?**; {Diagram?}

With his flag virtually hanging, Black has no time to contemplate the various alternatives.

(...f6; or ...Ne5.)

[ **34...f6!?**; **35.Rxg6**, "+/" {Diagram?} (Maybe "+/-") ].

**35.Rxg6 Qe5**; {Diagram?}

Black appears - at first glance - to have forced an exchange of Queens and adequately defended his position.

**I wish to point out that MOST of the GM's who were following this game thought that BLACK was winning here!!!**

(White's 37th move was the move which must have aroused them from their slumber!)

**36.Rg8+ Ke7**; **37.d6+! Ke6**; {Diagram?}

Ugh, this is forced.

Karpov might have resigned here, but is carried through by inertia until after the time control is reached.

[ **37...Qxd6?**; **38.Nf5+**, ("+/-") Black loses his Queen to a fork. ].

**38.Re8+ Kd5**; **39.Rxe5+ Nxe5**; **40.d7 Rb8[]**; **41.Nxf7**, {Diagram, just below.}

Black Resigns, his game is completely hopeless.





[ After the moves: **41.Nxf7 Nxf7**; **42.Qxb8**, "+/-" {Diagram?}  
its an easy win for White. ]

This is one of the most complicated games I have ever analyzed. It is one of Kasparov's greatest triumphs, and also (favorably) shows his incredible tactical prowess.

My annotations here are based mostly on the Mammoth Book of the world's {100} best chess games. (See the note after Black's 29th move.)

{ Possibly because of all the tactical miscues, this game was not included on GM Andy Soltis's book on the 100 best games of the 20th century. }

Copyright (c) A.J. Goldsby I. Copyright (c) A.J.G; 2002.

**1 - 0**

# Karjakin (2660) - Bacrot (2717), Corus 2006 [C92]

Ruy Lopez: Zaitsev

**1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 a6 4. Ba4 Nf6 5. O-O Be7 6. Re1 b5 7. Bb3 d6 8. c3 O-O 9. h3 Bb7**

The Zaitsev variation of the Ruy Lopez.

**10. d4 Re8 11. Nbd2 Bf8 12. a4 h6 13. Bc2 exd4 14. cxd4 Nb4 15. Bb1 c5 16. d5 Nd7 17. Ra3 f5 18. Nh2 Nf6 19. Rf3 fxe4**

19... Re5 20. Rxf5 Rxf5 21. exf5 Bxd5 =

- 22. Ne4 22... Bxe4 23. Bxe4 d5 24. Bf3 c4 =/+ 25. Re6 Nd3 (25... Bc5! +/-) 26. Be3 d4 27. Bxh6 Nxb2 28. Qc2 Nxa4 29. Bg5 d3 30. Qd2 Nc5 31. Bxf6 gxf6 32. Rc6 Rc8 33. Rxc8 Qxc8 34. Bd5+ Kh7 35. Qf4 d2 36. Qg4 d1=Q+ 37. Qxd1 Qxf5 38. Ng4 Bh6 39. Qe1 Bf8 40. Qe8 Qb1 + 41. Kh2 Bd6+ 42. g3 Qg6 43. Qd8 Khalifman - Karpov, Reggio Emilia 1992, 1-0 (43)
- 22. Ng4
  - 22... Ra7 23. Ne4 Bxe4 24. Bxe4 Nxc4 25. Qxc4 d5 26. Bb1 Re7 27. Rd1 Qd6 28. Bd2 Nc6 29. axb5 axb5 30. Bf4 Qf6 31. Qf3 Nb4 32. Be3 Rd7 33. b3 Morozevich - Beliavsky, Hyderabad 2002, 1/2 (33)
  - 22... Bf7 23. Ne4 Nxc4 24. Qxc4 d5 25. f6
    - 25... h5 26. Qf5 Qc8 27. Qxc8 Rxc8 28. fxc7 Bxc7 29. Nd6 Rd8 30. Nb7 Rc8 31. axb5 axb5 32. Bf5 Rc6 33. Nd8 Rd6 34. Nxf7 Kxf7 35. g4 hxg4 36. hxg4 c4 37. Bf4 Rf6 38. Bg5 d4 39. Bxf6 Bxf6 40. Ra1 d3 41. Ra7+ Ke8 42. Bd7+ Kf8 43. Bxb5 d2 44. Ba4 Nd3 45. Bc2 Bxb2 46. Kf1 Bd4 47. Rd7 Bxf2 48. Ke2 Ne5 49. Rxd2 Bg3 50. Bf5 Kg7 51. Ke3 Kf6 52. Rg2 Bh4 53. Kf4 Bg5+ 54. Ke4 c3 55. Ra2 Nf7 56. Ra6+ Ke7 57. Re6+ Kf8 58. Kd5 Bd2 59. Rc6 Kg7 60. Bc2 Nd8 61. Rd6 Nf7 62. Rg6+ Kf8 63. Bb3 Ke7 64. Re6+ Kf8 65. Rc6 Ke7 66. Ke4 Ng5+ 67. Kd5 Nf7 68. Bc2 Kf8 69. Bg6 Ng5 70. Rc7 Kg8 71. Bf5 Kf8 72. Ke5 Nf3+ 73. Kf6 Bg5+ 74. Kg6 Bd2 75. Be4 Ne5+ 76. Kf5 Nf7 77. Kf6 Nd6 78. Bg6 Leko - Almasi, Monaco 2002, 1-0 (78)
    - 25... dxe4 26. fxc7 Bxc7 27. Bxh6 Qf6 28. Qxe4 Nd5 29. Qh7+ Kf8 30. Qh8+ Bg8 31. Bh7 Kf7 32. Bxc7 Qxc7 33. Bxc8+ Qxc8 34. Qh5+ Kf8 35. Re5 Qxc2+ 36. Kxc2 Nf4+ 37. Kf3 Nxc5 38. Rxc5 Kg7 39. axb5 c4 40. Ke3 Kg6 41. Rc5 axb5 42. Rxb5 Rd8 43. Rb4 Rd3+ 44. Ke2 Rxc3 45. Rxc4 Rb3 46. Rc2 Kf5 47. Kd1 Ke4 48. Rd2 Rb8 49. Kc2 Rc8+ 50. Kb1 Rb8 51. Rc2 Kf3 52. Ka2 Ra8+ 53. Kb3 Rb8+ 54. Ka4 Ra8+ 55. Kb5 Rb8+ 56. Ka6 Ke4 57. Ka5 Kd3 58. Rc3+ Kd4 59. Rc2 Kd3 60. Rc3+ Kd4 Morozevich - Grischuk, Dubai 2002, 1/2 (60)

**20. Nxe4 Nbx5!? 21. Ng4 Kh8 22. Bd2!**





**22... Nxe4 23. Rxe4 Rxe4 24. Bxe4 Nc3?**

Shredder 7: 24... Qe7 25. Bb1 b4 26. Qc2 g5 27. Qg6 Qg7 28. Rf7 Qxg6 29. Bxg6 Bc6 30. Rh7+ Kg8 31. Nxb6+ Bxb6 32. Rxb6 Nf4 33. Bh7+ Kg7 34. Rxd6 Bxg2 35. Bxf4 [eval 0.33/13]

**25. Bxc3 Bxe4 26. Rf4 Bg6?!**

Shredder 7: 26... Qe8 Better, but Black's back is still against the wall. 27. Nxb6 Qg6 28. Rg4 Qh5 29. Nf7+ Qxf7 30. Rxe4 Kg8 31. Rh4 Qf5 32. Rh5 bxa4 33. Rxf5 [eval 1.05/13]

**27. Nxb6 +- Qg5 28. Qf3 Qxb6 29. Bd2**

29. Rxf8+?! Rxf8 30. Qxf8+ Kh7 31. axb5 axb5 32. Qxd6 Be4 +/-

**29... Qxf4 30. Bxf4**

30. Qxf4?! Re8 +-

**30... Re8 31. axb5 axb5 32. Qc6 Kh7 33. Qxb5**

33. Bxd6 is the less attractive alternative 33... Re6 34. Qxc5 Bxd6 -/+ (34... Rxd6?! 35. Qxb5 Rd1+ 36. Kh2 =)

**33... d5 34. Qd7 d4 35. h4 Re4 36. Bg3 Be7 37. h5 Bxb5**

37... Re1+ is still a small chance 38. Kh2 Bc2 +-

**38. f3 Re2**

38... Re3 otherwise it's curtains at once 39. Bf4 Re1+ 40. Kf2 Bh4+ 41. g3 Rb1 +-

**39. Kf1 Rxb2 40. Qxe7 Rb1+ 41. Kf2 1-0**

# Ruy Lopez - Zaitzev [ C92 ]

## One Variation in crisis? of George Ruggeri Laderchi

### Ruy Lopez – Zaitzev 17...f5 [C92]

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0 9.h3 Bb7 10.d4 Re8 11.a4 h6 12.Nbd2 Bf8 13.Bc2 exd4 14.cxd4 Nb4 15.Bb1 c5 16.d5 Nd7 17.Ra3 f5.** [ 17... c4 are senz' the other most prudent one but, to the state they puts into effect, does not seem that she offers to Black the many chances of Victoria. Hour 18.Nd4 can be seuguita from 18... Qf6; the Black one generally sacrifices the pedestrian b in order to occupy with its N the house weak person d3. ]

**18.Nh2.** E' one idea of GM Khalifman. The idea is that one to play Ng4 leaving the open lines for the Ra3 and for the Q. In the case that the Black one changed in e4, the battery of BB would offer of the optimal perspectives of attack [ 18.Rae3 Nf6 19.Nh2 Qd7 in the Encyclopedia, III and. C92 var. 55 only come cited the movement 20.Rf3 (or 20.exf5 in famous the 262), but an alternative is represented from 20.f3! that it is not one new idea but I think that merits some attention 20... Re7 a) 20... f4 21.R3e2 Nh5 (a) 21... g5 22.axb5 axb5 23.Ndf1 Bg7 24.Bd2 Nh5 25.Bc3?; to) 21... bxa4! 22.Nc4±; to) 21... Qf7!? 22.Ndf1 Nd7? Ne5) 22.Ndf1 (a) 22.Ng4 Ng3 23.Rf2 Be7÷; to) 22.b3 Ng3!? 23.Rf2 Be7 24.Ndf1 Bh4÷) 22... bxa4 23.Ng4! (a) 23.Bd2 a5 24.Bxb4 axb4 25.e5 dxe5 26.Rxe5 Rxe5 27.Rxe5 Nf6 28.Ng4 Nxe4 29.hxg4 Re8! 30.Rxe8 Qxe8 31.Qd3 g6!?) 23... Qf7 (a) 23... a5 24.e5±? Bg6) 24.Bd2 (a) 24.e5! Bxd5) 24... a5 25.e5 a1) 25.Bxb4 axb4 26.e5 dxe5 27.Qd3 Nf6 28.Nxe5 c4!÷; a2) 25.Bc3 Ba6 26.Rd2 c4 (a2) 26... Bxf1 27.Rxf1 Ng3 28.Re1±) 27.Qxa4 (a2) 27.e5 Nd3÷; a2) 27.Bxb4 axb4 28.e5 b3÷) 27... Reb8 (a2) 27... Qb7 28.Bxb4! (a2) 28.e5 dxe5 29.Bg6 Bb5 30.Qd1 Nf6 31.Bxe8 Nxe4 32.hxg4 Rxe8©) 28... axb4 29.e5 dxe5 30.Qc2 Nf6 31.Qg6±) 28.e5! (a2) 28.Bxb4 axb4 29.Qc2 b3÷) 28... dxe5 29.Nxe5 Qc7 30.Bg6 1-0 Minakov? Gavrilov/Alekhine mem?B corr9194 (43); 25... dxe5 26.Nxe5 Qf6 27.Bxb4 cxb4 28.Nd7 Qf7 29.Qc2 g6 30.Qxg6+ Qxg6 31.Bxg6 Rxe2 32.Rxe2 Ng7 33.Nxf8 Rxf8; b) 20... fxe4 21.fxe4?? Ndf3, Bd2; c) 20... Nh5 21.Ndf1 bxa4 22.Ra3 Be7 23.g4 fxg4 24.hxg4 Nf6 25.Ne3 Nh7 26.Nf5 Bf6 27.f4 Rad8 28.Nf3 1-0 Calzolari, G?Garcia Gutierrez, J/corr 1995 (28); 21.b3 Rae8 (21... Bxd5! 22.exd5 Rxe3 23.Rxe3 Nfxd5 24.Ndf1 g6 25.g4 Nxe3 26.Nxe3 d5 27.gxf5 Bg7 28.fxg6 bxa4? (28... Qxh3 29.Nf5÷) 29.Nf5 axb3 30.Qxb3 h5 31.Bb2 Qa7 32.Kg2 1-0 Cova, R?Pantaleoni, L/ITA A060 corr 1990 (32)) 22.Ndf1 a5 (22... bxa4 23.bxa4 g5 24.exf5 Nfxd5 25.Rxe7 Rxe7 26.Bb2 Rxe1 27.Qxe1 Bc6 28.Ng4 Bxa4 29.Nfe3 Qe7 30.Be4 Nf4 31.Nf6+ Kf7 32.Qd2 Bc6 33.Bxc6 Nxc6 34.Nfd5 Qd7 35.Nxf4 gxf4 36.Qd5+ ½ - ½ Saint Germain, G?Ruch, E/corr 1997 (51)) 23.Bb2 f4 24.R3e2 bxa4 25.bxa4 Ba6 26.Rd2 Qb7 27.e5! Nd3 28.Bxd3 Bxd3 29.e6 c4 30.Bxf6 gxf6 31.Rxd3 cxd3 32.Qxd3 1/2-1/2 Bucciardini, G?Landolfi, F/ITA?ch43 corr 1983/ (57) ]

**18... Nf6.** [ 18... fxe4 is much rischiosa 19.Nxe4 Nxd5 (19... Bxd5 20.Ng4 (20.Bd2 Bf7 21.Rg3 d5 22.Ng4 Kh8 23.Nxh6 gxh6 24.Nxc5 Rxe1+ 25.Qxe1 Bxc5 26.Bc3+ d4 27.Bxb4 Bxb4 28.Qxb4 Qb6 29.Qe7 Qe6 30.Qh4 Rg8 31.Qxd4+ Ne5 ½ - ½ Maderer, G? Hofstetter, H/CBUC?ch1 corr 1991; 20.axb5 axb5 21.Bf4 Re6 22.Bd2 Bc4

23.Bxb4 cxb4 24.Rae3 d5 25.b3 dxe4 26.bxc4 Nc5 27.Qe2 b3 28.cxb5 Qe8 29.Nf1 Rb6 30.Qc4+ Qf7 31.Qe2 Bd6 32.Rd1 Rab8 33.Nd2 Bf4 34.Rc3 Rxb5 35.Nxe4 Qe6 36.Qf3 Nxe4 37.Bxe4 Be5 38.Rc6 Qf7 39.Qg4 Rf8 40.Bd3 Rd5 41.Rc8 Qxf2+ 42.Kh1 Rxd3 43.Qc4+ Kh8 44.Rxf8+ Qxf8 45.Qxd3 Qf4 46.g3 Qxg3 47.Qxg3 Bxg3 48.Rb1 Be5 49.Rxb3 Kh7 50.Kg2 ½ - ½ Butze, R?Hofstetter, H/GER?ch24 qual6 corr 1994) 20... Bf7 21.Rg3 Kh8 22.Bf4 d5 23.Nd6 Bxd6 24.Bxd6 Bh5 25.Rxe8+ Qxe8 26.Bf5) 20.Ng4 Kh8 a) 20... Qh4 21.Rg3 Kh8 22.b3!? Qh5 a1) 22... Re6 23.Nxh6 Rxh6 24.Bxh6 gxh6 25.Rg4 Qe7 26.Nxc5 Qxe1+ 27.Qxe1 Nxc5 28.b4 Nf6 29.bxc5 Nxg4 30.hxg4 dxc5 31.Qc3+ Bg7 32.Qd3 Kg8 33.Qh7+ Kf8 34.Qf5+ Kg8 35.Qd7 Rb8 36.Qc7; a2) 22... bxa4 23.Nxh6 gxh6 24.Bb2+ N5f6 (a2) 24... Ne5 25.Nxd6 Bxd6 26.Qd3 Re7 27.Rxe5 Bxe5 28.Bxe5+ Nf6 29.Rg4; a2) 24... Re5 25.Nxc5 Nxc5 26.Rxe5 dxe5 27.Bxe5+ Nf6 28.Rg4 Re8 29.Rxh4 Rxe5 30.bxa4 Kg7; a2) 24... Kh7 25.Nf6+ Kh8 26.Rg8 #) 25.Nxf6 Nxf6 26.Rxe8 Rxe8 27.Rg4; 23.Bb2 (a) 23.Nxh6 Qxd1 24.Nf7+ Kg8 25.Nh6+ Kh8 26.Nf7+ Kg8) 23... Bc6 a1) 23... bxa4 24.Nxd6 (a1) 24.Nxh6 Qxh6 25.Ng5 Rxe1+ 26.Qxe1 Ne5 (a1) 26... Qh5 27.Qe6) 27.Qxe5 dxe5 28.Nf7+ Kg8 29.Nxh6+ Kh8 30.bxa4 Nf4) 24... Rxe1+ 25.Qxe1 Bxd6 26.Bxg7+ Kxg7 27.Ne5+ Kh8 28.Ng6+ Kg7 29.Nf4+ Qg5 30.Rxg5+ hxg5 31.Qe6 N7f6 32.Nh5+ Nxh5 33.Qg6+ Kf8 34.Qxd6+; a2) 23... Re6 24.Nxd6; 24.Nxh6 N7f6 (a) 24... Qxh6 25.Ng5 Qh4 26.Rg4 Qh5 27.Nf7+ Kg8 28.Rxg7+ Bxg7 29.Rxe8+ Rxe8 30.Qxh5 Re1+ 31.Kh2 Bxb2 32.Nh6+ Kh8; to) 24... Qxd1 25.Rxd1) 25.Nxf6 Rxe1+ 26.Qxe1 Nxf6 27.Bxf6 Qxh6 28.Bg5 Qh5 29.Rg4 Re8 30.Qd2 Be7 31.Rh4 Qxh4 32.Bxh4 Bxh4 33.Qxd6 1-0 It has it, M?Hybl, V/CZE?chT 2C corr 1999; b) 20... c4 21.Rg3 Kh8 22.Nxh6 (b) 22.Bd2 Ne5 23.Qc2 Nd3 24.Rxd3 cxd3 25.Qxd3 Qc7 26.Nxd6 Rxe1+ 27.Bxe1 g6 28.Nxb7 Re8 29.Bd2 Nf4 30.Qf3 g5 31.axb5 axb5 32.g3 1-0 Sakai, K?St Amour, P/IECG 2001 (32). ) 22... gxh6 23.Bxh6 Bxh6 (b) 23... N5f6 24.Bxf8 Rxf8 25.Nxd6) 24.Nxd6 (b) 24.Qh5 Re6 25.Ng5 (b) 25.Rg6 Rxg6 26.Qxg6 Qe7 27.Qxh6+ Kg8) 25... Rxe1+ (b) 25... Qxg5 26.Rxg5 Rxe1+ 27.Kh2) 26.Kh2 Qxg5 27.Rxg5 Re6? 28.Qf7 Re7 29.Qh5 Re6 =) 24... Rxe1+ (b) 24... Ne5 25.Rxe5 Qxd6 26.Rh5 Qxg3 27.Rxh6+ Kg7 28.Rh7+ Kf8 29.fxg3; b) 24... Re7 25.Qh5) 25.Qxe1 Qf8 (b) 25... Qf6 26.Rg6 Qf8 27.Rxh6+ Qxh6 28.Nf7+ Kg7 29.Nxh6 Kxh6 30.Qe6+ N5f6 31.Bf5 Re8 32.Qf7 Rg8 33.Bxd7 Rxg2+ 34.Kf1 Nxd7 35.Qxd7) 26.Qe6 Qxd6 27.Qxd6 N7f6 28.Rg4 Nxg4 29.hxg4 Bg7 30.Be4 (b) 30.Bg6 Nf6 31.g5 Be4 32.gxf6 Bxg6 33.fxg7+ Kxg7) 30... Re8 31.Qg6 1-0 Ruggeri Laderchi, G? Sveinsson, J/SEMI 2000 (31) 31... Rxe4 32.Qxe4; 21.Rd3 to) 21.Rg3 N7f6 22.Nexf6 Rxe1+ 23.Qxe1 Nxf6 24.Nxf6 Qxf6 25.Qe2 Bd5 (a) 25... Qf7 26.Qd3 g5 27.Bd2 b4 28.h4 gxh4 29.Rg4 Be7 30.Rg6 catching up the same position of the game 1-0 Simmelink, J?De Groot, A/NED?ch28 corr9899) 26.b3 Qe7 27.Qd2 Bf7 28.Bb2 Qe6 29.Qd3 Bg8 30.Rg6 1-0 Simmelink, J?Mayr, F/EU? ch M corr 1995; b) 21.Bd2 Qc8 22.axb5 axb5 23.Qc2 Nb4 24.Bxb4 cxb4 25.Rxa8 Bxa8 26.Qxc8 Rxc8 27.Ng3 Nc5 28.Bf5 Rd8 (b) 28... Rb8 29.Bg6 Bc6 30.Ne3 Be8 31.Bxe8 Rxe8 32.Rd1 g6 33.h4 h5 34.Nd5 Na4 35.b3 Nc3 36.Rd3 Nxd5 37.Rxd5 Re5 38.Rxe5 dxe5 39.Ne4 ½ - ½ Hage, H? Daurelle, H/LM.1999 (48). (48)) 29.Rd1 d5 30.Ne5 Kg8 31.Bg6 Be7 32.Re1 b3 33.Nf7 Rd7 34.Nf5 Ne4 35.Nxe7+ Rxe7 36.Nd6 Kf8 37.Nxb5 1-0 Iaselli, M?Bartoli, D/ICCF email 1998 (45); c) 21.Rf3 N5f6 22.Rf4 Nxe4 23.Bxe4 Bxe4 24.Rfxe4 Rxe4 25.Rxe4 Nf6 26.Nxf6 Qxf6 27.Qd5 Ra7 28.Rf4 Qe7 29.Bd2 Qe8 30.b3 Qa8 31.Qf5 Be7 32.Qg6 Bg5 33.Rf3 Bxd2 34.Qxd6 Kh7 35.Qd3+ g6 36.Qxd2 bxa4 ½ - ½ Oeim, T?Kreuzer, M/Massow mem?A corr8895; d) 21.Bxh6? gxh6 22.Nxh6 Bxh6 23.Qh5 Re6 24.Rf3 Ne5 25.Rg3 Qe8 26.Qh4 Qe7 27.Qh5 Nf4 0-1 Fletcher, G?Bowyer, K/BPCF Grand op f4 corr9294; 21... N7b6 22.a5 Nb4 23.Rg3 Nd7 24.Nxh6 gxh6 25.Bxh6 Bxh6 26.Qh5 Re6 27.Ng5 1-0 Herbrechtsmeier, C?Moll, R/GER?ch qgA03 corr9395 ]

**19.Rf3.** to movement 21 in the game Vasiukov?Razuvaev, Moscow 1987 1/2- 1/2 (34); the game continued 19... Rxe1+ 20.Qxe1 Qe7! 21.Qf1 (21.Qe6+ Kh8 22.Ndf3

Bxd5 23.Qxe7 Bxe7 24.Nh4 Re8 25.Ng6+ Kg8 26.axb5 axb5 27.Bd2; 21.Re3 Qf7÷)  
21... Re8<sup>3</sup> 22.axb5 Qe1 23.Ng4! Nxc4 24.hxg4 axb5 25.Nf3 Qxf1+ 26.Kxf1 Bxd5  
27.g5 hxg5 28.Bxg5 Ra8 29.Rxa8 Bxa8 30.Bd2 Bxf3 31.gxf3 Nc6 32.Be4 Ne7 33.Bg5  
Kf7 34.b3 ]

**19...Re5 20.Rxf5.** [ 20.b3!?! Nxe4! (20... fxe4 21.Rxf6 Qxf6 22.Ng4 Qf7 23.Nxe5  
dxe5 24.Nxe4 Bxd5 25.Qg4© 1-0 Dimitrov, V? Brito, A/ESP/1993 (38)) 21.Nxe4 fxe4  
22.Rg3 h5 23.Rxe4 Nxd5 24.Bb2 Nf6 25.Rf4!± 1-0 Gruenfeld, Y?Kraidman, Y/Tel  
Aviv/1992 (34) ]

**20...Rxf5 21.exf5 Bxd5 22.Ng4.** [ 22.Ne4! Bxe4 23.Bxe4 d5 24.Bf3 (24.Bb1 d4)  
24... c4 25.Re6 Nd3 26.Be3 d4!?! 1-0 Khalifman, To? Karpov, A?Reggio Emilia/1991  
(45) 27.Bxh6 Nxb2? Khalifman?Karpov, Reggio Emilia 1991/2]

**22...Bf7.** In the comments of the Lecroq?Franzen game, 14th CC World Ch Final,  
1994 publish to you on the review Europe Echecs, Lecroq write: "B free the been left  
over one of §d and protegge the castling, above all the house h5." [ 22... Bc6? has  
been tried in the game To the Thani, M? Regelman, J 23.Nf1 Nbd5 24.Nfe3 Nxc4!  
25.Nxc4 Kh8 26.Be4! Nb4 27.Bxc6 Nxc6 28.f6!+? 1-0 To The Thani, M? Regelman,  
J/corr WT/M/GT/306 1992 (36); 22... Nxc4! 23.hxg4! after the capture of pedestrian  
the White man has two dangerous threats: f6 and g5 (23.Qxc4 Qg5! one interesting  
idea: the Black test to change the Q and often plays the end with a pedestrian in less  
(§g5) but with a greater pieces activity that a sure compensation (23 gives to it...  
Bf7 24.f6 Qxf6 25.Qe4 1-0 Pijl, R? Oortwijn, R/IECG email 1999 (25)) 24.Qxc5 hxg5  
25.Ne4 Bb3 (25... bxa4 RL 26.Bxg5 Re8 27.f6 Re6 28.Re2 Bb3 29.fxc7 Bxc7 30.Be3  
Nd5 31.Ng5 Re5 32.Ne4 Nxe3 33.fxe3 Bc4 34.Rd2 Rd5 35.Kf2 Bb3 36.Rxd5 Bxd5  
37.Nxd6 Bxb2 38.Ne4 c4 39.Nc5 a3 40.Nxa6 Be4 41.Ba2 Kg7 42.Nb4 Bc3 43.Na6  
Be5 44.Nc5 c3 45.Ke2 Bxc2 46.Kd3 Kg6 47.Nb3 Bd5 ½ - ½ Huels, M?Voss,  
M/GER?ch24 corr 1995 (47)) 26.axb5 axb5 27.Nxc5 Bc2 28.Bxc2 (28.Bd2 Bxb1  
29.Rxb1 Nd3 30.Be3 d5 31.Rd1 (31.Kf1) 31... Nxb2 32.Rxd5) 28... Nxc2 29.Rd1 Ra1  
30.Kf1 Nd4 31.Ke1 Nxf5 32.Ne6 Kf7 33.Nxf8 Kxf8 34.Ke2 Nd4+ 35.Kd3 Kf7 36.h4 ½  
- ½ Smolka, J Lasek, M/CZE?chT 2A corr 1999 (36)) 23... bxa4 (23... Be7 24.Ne4  
Bc6 25.g5 hxg5 26.f6 Bxf6 27.Qh5 Qd7 28.Nxc5 1-0 Bucciardini?Baiocchi, G/corr  
1992 (28)) 24.Ne4 (24.Qxa4! Ra7 25.Ne4 Bxe4 26.Rxe4 Re7 27.Bd2 d5 28.Rf4 Qd6  
29.Qd1 Nc6 30.Ra4 Nb4 31.Bxb4 cxb4 32.Ba2 Kh7 33.Ra5 Qe5 34.Qxd5 Qxd5  
35.Bxd5 Re1+ 36.Kh2 Bd6+ 37.g3 Re2 38.Rxa6 Rxf2+ 39.Kh3 Be5 40.b3 ½ - ½  
Voelker, M?Huels, M/GER?chT Br4 corr 1995 (63); instead of 24.Nf3 the White man  
it would have to play Ne4 in order to leave the diagonal d1-h5 for Q 24... Bb3  
25.Qe2 Ra7 26.g5 Re7) 24... Bb3 (24 free... Bxe4 25.Rxe4? d5 26.Re6") 25.Qf3 Rb8  
26.f6 Bf7 27.fxc7 Bxc7 28.g5 Be5 29.gxh6 ]

**23.Ne4!** Lecroq still writes: "Played after one long reflection, not having found  
nothing better. I wanted to force the change in g4 but the Black one could earn a  
time attacking mine N." [ is interesting to notice that 23.Nxf6+ it is the only  
movement considered from ECHO III and. C92/v.57 that continues with the game  
Wahls?Enigk 23... Qxf6 24.Ne4 but which is the problem with this line? The only  
movement considered from the Encilopedia is 24... Qd8 (while movement 24... Qxf5!?)  
where they are not obvious immediate dangers for the Black one, does not come  
considered) 25.Qg4 (25.f6 g6 26.Qg4 (26.Be3 Nd5 27.Ba2 Nxe3 28.Bxf7+ Kxf7  
29.fxe3 d5 30.Nc3 d4 31.Ne4 Qd5 32.exd4 Qxd4+ 33.Kf1 Qxd1 34.Rxd1 bxa4  
35.Ra1 Rb8 36.Rxa4 Rxb2 37.Rxa6 Rb4 38.Ra7+ Ke6 39.Ra8 Rxe4 40.Re8+ Kd5

41.Rxf8 ½ - ½ Filipek, J?Marek, S/SVK?chTBa corr 1997 (41)) 26... d5 27.Ng5 hxg5?  
 28.Qxg5 Bh6? 29.Qxh6 Qxf6? 30.Re3 (30.axb5 axb5 31.Bg5 Qh8 32.Bxg6 Qxh6  
 33.Bxf7+ Kxf7 34.Bxh6 Nd3 35.Rd1 c4 36.Be3 Nxb2 37.Rxd5 Ra1+ 38.Kh2 b4  
 39.Rc5 c3 40.Bd4 Nd1 41.Kg3 b3 42.Bxc3 Nxc3 43.Rxc3 b2 44.Rc7+ Ke6 45.Rc6+  
 Kd5 46.Rb6 b1Q 47.Rxb1 Rxb1 48.h4 Rb2 49.Kf3 Ke5 50.g3 Kf5 51.g4+ Ke5 52.Kg3  
 Rb3+ 53.f3 Ra3 54.h5 Kf6 55.Kf4 Ra4+ 56.Kg3 Kg5 57.h6 Kxh6 0-1 Eiben, P?Marek,  
 S/SVK-14ch corr9798 1997 (57)) 30... bxa4 (30... Qg7 31.Qg5 Rc8 (31... bxa4  
 32.Qe7?) 32.axb5 axb5 33.Re7 Rc6 34.Rb7 Na6 35.Rd7 Nc7 36.Rxc7 Rxc7 37.Qd8+  
 Be8 38.Qxe8+ Kh7 39.h4 Qf7 40.Qxf7+ Rxf7 41.h5 Ra7 42.Bxg6+ Kg7 43.Bf4 Ra1+  
 44.Kh2 Re1 45.g4 d4 46.g5 c4 47.Bf5 1-0 Zambor, N?Marek, chT3 1board corr 1998  
 (47)) 31.Rg3 Qg7 32.Qg5 Re8 33.Re3 Rxe3 34.Bxe3 a3) 25... d5 "uncertain" position  
 second the ECHO 26.Ng3! not of the all mistaken one (but senz' other less strongly  
 than 26.f6! [ you see analysis to main line 25.f6 ]) 26... Qf6 27.Nh5 Qd4÷ 1-0 Wahls,  
 M?Enigk, F/GER/1993 (41) 28.Qf3 Re8 (28... bxa4 29.f6 Bxh5 30.Qxh5 Qxf6 31.Bf5  
 was played in the game 1-0 Ruggeri Laderchi?Cova/54 C.I. Semif. corr/2001 (39)  
 that continued 31... Ra7 32.Re6 Qf7 33.Qg4 h5 34.Qf3 Rb7 35.Be3 c4 36.g4! Nd3  
 37.Qxd5 Rb5 38.Qxc4 Re5 39.Rxe5) 29.Rxe8 Bxe8 30.axb5 Qe5 31.bxa6 Qe1+  
 32.Kh2 Qxc1 33.a7 Bc6 34.Qe2 Qxb1 35.Qe6+ Kh8 (35... Kh7 36.Qf7 (36.Qg6+!  
 Kh8 37.Qf7! it transposes in the friendly game Elburg, J? Ruggeri Laderchi, G/corr.  
 training 2000, 1-0 37... Bd6+ 38.f4 Qxb2 39.a8Q+ Bxa8 40.Qe8+ Kh7 41.Qg6+ Kg8  
 42.Qe6+ Kh7 43.Qxd6) 36... Bd6+ 37.f4 Bxf4+ 38.Nxf4 Qe4 39.Ng6 d4) 36.Qc8  
 (36.Nf4 Kh7 37.Ng6 Bd6+ 38.Qxd6 Qxf5 39.Ne7 Qf8 40.Qxc5) 36... Kg8 37.Qe6+  
 Kh7 38.Qf7 Qxb2 39.Qxf8 Nd3 (39... Qe5+ 40.f4 Qc7 41.f6) 40.f6 Qe5+ 41.f4 1-0  
 Wahls, M?Enigk, F/Berliner Sommer op 1993/MAS C92 LH (41) ]

**23...Nxc4.** [ 23... Nxe4 have been tried recently in an encounter to squares for  
 email 1-0 Orsenigo, D? Roberts, D/T4231B: 2000 Champ/IECC Clubs? SEEDS, 2000  
 24.Rxe4 (24.Nxh6+ gxh6? 25.Qg4+ Ng5 (25... Kh8!? 26.Qxe4 (26.Rxe4 d5 27.Re6  
 Bxe6 28.fxe6 Qf6) 26... d5) 26.h4 Be7 27.hxg5 hxg5 28.Bxg5 Bxg5 29.f4 bxa4  
 30.fxg5 d5 31.g6 Be8 32.Qh5 Qf6 33.Qh7+ Kf8 34.Re7+) 24... d5 25.Re1 d4 the  
 threat of the White man is that one to play f6 (like in many analogous others varying  
 that we have seen) and line of defense for Black (the 25... bxa4 26.f6 h5 27.Ne5  
 Qxf6 28.Nxf7 Qxf7 29.Re5 c4 (29... Re8 RL is not easy to recommend one 30.Rxh5  
 Re1+ 31.Qxe1 Qxh5 32.Qe6+ Kh8 33.Bg6+) 30.Rf5 Qe6 31.Rxh5 Bd6 32.Bf5 Qe8  
 33.Bd2+) or 26.f6 (hour the White man can choose between 26.Ne5 Ra7 (26... Bd5!  
 the B he would have to continue to control the house h5 27.f6 Qxf6 28.Qh5 Bd6  
 29.Ng4 Qf7 30.Bg6 Qc7? (30... Qb7 31.Bxh6+? gxh6 32.Nxh6+ Kg7 33.Nf5+ Kg8  
 34.Nxd6) 31.Bxh6 gxh6 32.Nxh6+ (32.Nf6+ Kg7 33.Nxd5 Nxd5 34.Be4 Bh2+  
 35.Kh1 Qe5) 32... Kf8 33.Ng4+? Qg7 (33... Bg8 34.Qf5+ Bf7 35.Qh5) 34.Qf5+ Bf7  
 35.Re6 Nc6 36.Rf6 Nd8 37.Rxd6) 27.Bd2) better it is 26... h5 to) the game of the  
 encounter to squares is continued with 26... Bh5? that it is an ugly error that allows  
 the White man to win easy, as an example 27.fxg7 Bxg7 (a) 27... Kxg7 28.Re5 Bxg4  
 29.Qxg4+ Kh8 30.Qg6 d3 31.Bxh6 Qd6 32.Bg7+ Bxg7 33.Rh5+ Kg8 34.Qxd6)  
 28.Nxh6+ Bxh6 29.Qxh5 Bxc1 30.Rxc1; b) 26... Ra7 are not sufficient because of  
 27.fxg7 Bxg7 28.Nxh6+ Bxh6 29.Bxh6 Qh4 30.Bd2 Rd7 31.Re4 Qh5 32.Rg4+ Kf8  
 33.Bxb4 cxb4 34.Qd2 b3 35.axb5 Qxb5 36.Qh6+ Ke7 37.Qh4+ Ke6 38.Re4+ Kd5  
 39.Rxd4+ Kc5 40.Bd3; 27.fxg7 (27.Ne5 Qxf6 28.Bg5 Qxg5 29.Nxf7 Qd5 (29... Kxf7  
 30.Qf3+ Kg8 31.Qxa8 d3 32.axb5 axb5 33.Qf3 c4 34.Re8 Qc5 35.Kh1; 29... Qh4  
 30.Bg6) 30.Bg6 Nc6) 27... Bxg7 28.Nh6+ Bxh6 29.Bxh6 Qf6 30.Bd2 bxa4 (30... Re8  
 31.Rxe8+ Bxe8 32.axb5 axb5 33.Bxb4 cxb4 34.Qb3+ Bf7 35.Qxb4) 31.Qc1 Qd6  
 32.Bf4 Qc6 33.Be4 Bd5 34.Bxd5+ Nxd5 35.Be5 Kh7 (35... Ne7 36.Qg5+ Ng6 37.f4  
 Rf8 38.f5 Rxf5 39.Qxf5 Qxg2+ 40.Kxg2 Nh4+ 41.Kf2 Nxf5) 36.Bxd4 Rg8 37.g3 Rg6  
 38.Bxc5 h4 39.g4 Rf6 40.Re4 Rf3 41.Qc2 Qg6 42.Qxa4 ]

**24.Qxg4!** [ 24.hxg4 d5 25.Nc3 d4 (25... bxa4 26.g5 (26.g3 d4 27.Ne4 Bb3 28.Qf3 Rb8 29.g5 hxg5 30.Nxg5 Qf6 31.Qh5 Qh6 32.Qf3) 26... hxg5 27.Qg4 Qd7 28.Bxg5 Re8 29.Rc1) 26.Ne4 d3 (26... Be7 27.f6 Bxf6 28.Nxc5 Rc8 29.Nd3 Nxd3 30.Qxd3 Qd5 31.Qh7+ Kf8 32.Bd2 Be7 33.Bf5 1-0 Pachmann, To? Cervenka, R/corr 1997 (33)) 27.g5 hxg5 28.Bxg5 (28.Nxg5 Qf6 this movement is present in the analyses of Franzen and Lecroq (28... c4 29.Nxf7 Kxf7 30.Bd2 (30.Qh5+ Kg8 31.Bg5 Qd7 32.f6 Nd5 33.Qf3; 30.Qg4 d2 31.Bxd2 Qxd2 32.Qe4 Qd5 33.Qxd5+ Nxd5 34.Be4 Rd8 35.Rd1 c3 36.Rxd5) 30... Kg8 31.Bc3 (31.Qg4 Qf6 32.Bc3 Qf7 33.Re6 (33.f6 Nd5 34.fxg7 Bxg7 35.Bxg7 Qxg7 36.Qe6+ Qf7 37.Qg4+ Kf8 38.Qg5 Re8)) 31... Qd7 32.f6 Nd5 33.fxg7 Bxg7 34.Bxg7 Qxg7 35.Re4 Qxb2 36.Qg4+ Kf8 37.Qg5 Nf6 38.Rf4 Ke7 39.Qc5+ Kd7 40.Rd4+ Ke6 41.Qd6+ Kf5 42.Qf4+ Ke6 43.Qd6+) 29.Nxf7 Qxf7 30.Bxd3 Rd8 31.Bc4 Qxc4 32.Qxd8 Nd3 33.b3 Qc2 34.Qd5+ Kh7 and, according to Franzen, the Black one is in winning position but after 35.Rf1! he is the White man to win! 35... Nxc1 (35... bxa4 36.f6 axb3 (36... gxf6 37.Qh5+ Kg8 38.Qg6+ Kh8 39.Bh6 Bxh6 40.Qxh6+ Kg8 41.Qg6+ Kh8 42.Qxf6+ Kh7 43.bxa4) 37.Qh5+ Kg8 38.f7 #) 36.g3 Qxb3 37.Qh1+ Kg8 38.Rxc1 bxa4 (38... Qxa4 39.Qd5+ Kh7 40.Kg2 Be7 41.Rh1+ Bh4 42.f6 gxf6 43.Rxh4+ Qxh4 44.Qf7+ Kh8 45.gxh4 f5 46.h5 f4 47.Kf3 a5 48.h6 a4 49.Qg7 #; 38... Qf7 39.Qc6 b4 40.Qxa6 Qxf5 41.Qc4+) 39.Qe4 a3 40.Qe6+ Qxe6 41.fxe6 Bd6 42.Rc3 a2 43.Ra3 Kf8 44.Kf1 Ke7 45.Rxa2 Kxe6 46.Ke2 c4 47.Rxa6 Kd5 48.f4 Bc5 49.g4 Bd6 50.f5 Bf4 51.Rg6 c3 52.Kd3 Be5 53.g5) 28... Qd4 29.Bd2 c4 30.Bc3 Qb6 (30... Qd7 31.Qg4 Nd5 32.Bd4 Re8 33.axb5 axb5 Pasko, W?Aleksandrowicz, M/POL?ch corr 1998 (38)) 31.Nf6+ gxf6 32.Qg4+ Bg7 33.Re3 Nd5 34.Rg3 Kf8 35.Qxg7+ Ke7 36.Re3+ Nxe3 37.Bb4+ Kd8 38.Qf8+ Be8 39.Qe7+ Kc8 40.Qxe8+ Kb7 41.Qe7+ Qc7 42.Qe4+ Qc6 43.Qe7+ 1/2-1/2 Lecroq? Franzen, 14th CC World Ch Final, 1994]

**24...d5.**



I re-enter in the Wahls game? Enigk and critical position of all main varying of the Zaitzev; movement played recently from Almasi and Grischuk.

**25.f6!±** the movement that naturally puts in crisis all the system of game of the Black one [ if 25.Ng3 it is re-entered in the same one varying considered little over 26.Ng3! ]

**25...g6!?** [ 25... dxe4! 26.fxg7 Bxg7 27.Bxh6 Qf6 (27... Qd4 28.Rxe4 Qxb2 29.Bxg7 Qxg7 (29... Qxb1+ 30.Kh2 Bh5 31.Qf5+) 30.Qh4 Re8 31.Rg4 Re1+ 32.Kh2

Rxb1 33.Qd8+ Kh7 34.Rh4+ Qh6 35.Rxh6+ Kxh6 36.Qf6+ Bg6 37.f4 Rf1 38.g4 Nd5  
 39.Qh8+ Bh7 40.Qf8+ Kg6 41.Qf5++) 28.Qxe4 Bd5 to) 28... Nd5 29.Qh7+ Kf8  
 30.Qh8+ Bg8 31.Bh7+? Kf7 (a) 31... Ne7 32.Bxg7+ Qxg7 33.Qxg7+ Kxg7 34.Rxe7+  
 Kf6 35.Rc7+; to) 31... Qf7 32.Bxg8 Qxg8 33.Bxg7++) 32.Bxg7 Qxg7 33.Bxg8+  
 Qxg8 (a) 33... Rxg8 34.Qh5++) 34.Qh5+ Kf8 35.Re5! Qxg2+!? (a) 35... Nf6 36.Qf3  
 Kf7 37.Rf5 Qh8 38.axb5 (a) 38.g4!? Rg8+) 38... axb5 39.Rxf6+ Qxf6 40.Qb7+ Ke6  
 41.Qxa8 Qxb2 42.Qc6+ Kf7 43.Qd5+ Kf6 44.Qd6+) 36.Kxg2 Nf4+ 37.Kf3 Nxh5  
 38.Rxh5 Kg7 39.axb5 c4 40.Ke3 Kg6 41.Rc5 axb5 42.Rxb5+?



obviously the White man has one here winning position; ½ - ½ Morozevich,  
 A?Grischuk, A/Dubai UAE 2002 (60); b) 28... Qxh6 29.Qxa8+ Bf8 30.axb5 axb5  
 31.Re3 Nd5+; c) 28... Rc8 29.Qh7+ Kf8 30.Qh8+ Bg8 31.Bh7+; d) 28... Bxh6!  
 29.Qxa8+ Kg7 (d) 29... Bf8 30.Re3) 30.axb5 (d) 30.Re4 Bf4 31.g3 Qxb2 (d) 31...  
 Bg5 32.Rg4 Be6 (d) 32... Qe7 33.h4 Qe1+ 34.Kh2 Qxf2+ 35.Qg2+) 33.Qa7+ Kg8  
 34.Re4 c4 35.axb5 axb5 36.Qb8+ Kf7 37.h4) 32.Rxf4 Qxb1+ 33.Kh2 Qa2 34.Qf3)  
 30... axb5 31.Re4 (d) 31.Qe4 Nc6); 29.Qh7+ Kf8 30.Bxg7+ Qxg7 31.Qf5+ Qf7 (31...  
 Kg8 32.Be4+) 32.Qe5 Qg7 33.Qd6+ Kg8 34.Be4+? Rf8 (34... Qd4 RL 35.Re3 Bxe4  
 36.Qe6+ Kh8 37.Rxe4 Qd1+ 38.Kh2 Nd5 39.Re5 Qd2 40.Rh5+ Kg7 41.Qg4+ Qg5  
 42.Qxg5+ Kf7 43.Qxd5+ Kg7 44.Rg5+ Kf6 45.Rf5+ Kg7 46.Qf7+ Kh6 47.Rh5 #)  
 35.Bxd5+ and the Black one can abandon like in the Giuliani game, S? Maffei, U/50  
 C.I.Finale corr 2000 (35); 25... h5!? 26.Qf4



probably more taken care of than 26.Qf5 played from Leko (26.Qf5 Qc8 27.Qxc8 Rxc8 28.fxc7 Bxc7 29.Nd6 Rd8 30.Nb7 Rc8 31.axb5 axb5 32.Bf5 Rc6 33.Nd8 Rd6 34.Nxf7 Kxf7 35.g4 hxg4 36.hxg4 c4÷ 1-0 Leko, P?Almasi, Z/Monaco MNC 2002 (78)) 26... dxe4 27.fxc7 Bxc7 28.Qxe4 Bd5 (28... Nd5 29.Qh7+ Kf8 30.Bh6 Qf6 31.Qh8+ Bg8 32.Bh7 Ne7 (32... Kf7 33.Bxc7 Qxc7 34.Bxc8+ Qxc8 35.Qxh5+ Kf8 36.Re5 Nf6 37.Qf3©) 33.Bxc7+ Qxc7 34.Qxc7+ Kxc7 35.Rxe7+±) 29.Qh7+ Kf8 30.Be3 Qe7 (30... Qd6 31.Qf5+ Kg8 32.Bg5!+? (32.Qxh5 1-0 Bildat, J?Flum, G/corr 1995 (32) even if is not clear the reason for which the Black one has abandoned)) 31.Qf5+ Kg8 32.Bd2 Qf6 33.Qxh5 Qd6 (33... Bf7 34.Bh7+ Kh8 35.Bg6+ Kg8 36.Qh7+ Kf8 37.Bxf7 Qxf7 38.Bh6+) 34.Re3 Nc6 35.Rg3 Kf8 36.Rxc7! Kxc7 37.Qh7+ Kf6 38.Bg5+! Kxc5 39.Qg7+ Kh5 40.g3! Ra7 41.Qh8+ Qh6 42.g4+ Kg5 43.f4+ Kxf4 44.Qxh6++ ]

**26.Ng5! hxc5™** [ 26...Qxf6 27.Nxf7 Kxf7 ( 27...Qxf7 28.Bxc6 Qg7 29.Bf4+- ) 28.Re3,]

**27.Qxc5 Bh6™ 28.Qxh6 Qxf6™ 29.Bg5! Qg7.** [ 29... Qh8 with position similar to the Eiben, P? Marek, S/SVK-14ch corr9798 (57) cited more over [ famous to varying 23.Nxf6 ] 30.Qxh8+ Kxh8 31.Be7 Re8 32.Bf6+ Kg8 33.Rxe8+ Bxe8 34.Be7 bxa4 35.Bxc5±; 29... Qxb2 30.Bxc6 Bxc6 31.Qxc6+ Qg7 32.Qe6+ Qf7 33.Qg4 (33.Qd6 Re8 (33... Rf8 34.Re7 Qxf2+ 35.Kh2 Qf5 36.Qh6 Rf7 37.Re8+ Rf8 38.Re6+) 34.Rxe8+ Qxe8 35.axb5 axb5 36.Qxc5+) 33... Qg7 (33... Qg6 34.Re6+) 34.Re7 Qg6 35.Re6 Qg7 36.Qh5+ ]

**30.Qh4 bxa4.** [ 30...Qh8 31.Qf4 Qd4 ( 31...Qxb2 32.Bf6+- ) 32.Qd6 Qxb2 33.Bh6 Qa1 34.Kh2!+- ]

**31.Bf6 Qh7 32.Qg3 a5!?** [ 32... Re8 33.Rxe8+ Bxe8 34.Bf5! Qh6 35.Be6+ Bf7 36.Qd6 Qf8 37.Be7 Qg7 38.Qd8+ Kh7 39.Bf8 Qxb2 40.Qc7 Qf6 41.Bxf7 a3 42.Bxd5+ Kh8 43.Bd6+; 32... Qh6 33.Re5 Re8 to) 33... Qc1+ 34.Kh2 Qh6 (a) 34... Qxb1? 35.Qh4+) 35.Rg5 Kh7 36.Rg4+; b) 33... Kh7 34.Bg5 Qh5 35.Qf4+; c) 33... c4 34.Rg5 Nd3 35.Rg4+; 34.Bxc6 Rxe5 35.Bb1+! Kf8 (35... Bg6 36.Qxe5 Nc6 (36... Qc1+ 37.Kh2+) 37.Qe6+ Kf8 38.f4! Qxf4 (38... Bxb1 39.Be7++) 39.Bxc6 Qc1+ 40.Kf2 Qf4+ 41.Ke2 Nd4+ 42.Bxd4 cxd4 43.Qf5++) 36.Qxe5 Qc1+ 37.Kh2 Nc6 38.Qd6+ Kg8 39.Qc7+; 32... d4 33.Re4 (33.Re5!) 33... Nd5 34.Rh4 Nxf6 35.Rxh7 Nxh7 (35... Kxh7 36.Qf3+) 36.Bxc6 Bxc6 37.Qxc6+ Kh8 38.Qd6 Rf8 39.Qxc5 Rd8 40.Qc7+ ]

**33.Re5 Ra6.** [ 33...Kf8 34.Rg5+- ; 33...c4 34.Rg5 Nd3 35.Rg4+- ; 33...Qh6 34.Rg5+- ]

**34.Qf4!** [ 34.Rh5 Rxf6 35.Rxh7 Kxh7 36.Qc7± and the Victoria of the White man is not therefore simple ]

**34...c4** [ 34.Rh5 Rxf6 35.Rxh7 Kxh7 36.Qc7± and the Victoria of the White man is not therefore semplice][ 34... Rxf6 35.Qxf6 Qg7 36.Qg5 (36.Qd8+ Qf8 37.Qb6 Kg7 (37... Qg7 38.Rg5) 38.h4+? (38.f4+) 38... d4 (38... Qc8 39.h5 Nc6 (39... a3 40.h6++)) 40.Qxc5+) 39.Qxc5 Qxc5 40.Rxc5 d3 41.Kf1+) 36... c4 (36... a3 37.bxa3 Nc6 38.Rxd5+) 37.Re7 Nc6 to) 37... a3 38.Rc7 a2 39.Rc8+ Kh7 40.Qh4+ Qh6 41.Rh8+ Kxh8 42.Qxh6+ Kg8 43.Bxa2 Nxa2 44.Qg5 a4 45.h4 Kf8 46.Qd8+ Kg7 47.Qa5+; b) 37... Nd3 38.Rc7 (b) 38.Bxd3 cxd3 39.Rc7 (b) 39.Rb7+) 39... Qf8 40.Rd7+) 38... Qe5 (b) 38... Qxb2 39.Bxd3 cxd3 40.Qe7+) 39.Rc8+ Kg7 40.Qd8 Qe1+ 41.Kh2 Qe5+ 42.g3 Be8 43.Qxe8 Qxe8 44.Rxe8 Nxb2 45.Rd8 a3 46.Rxd5+;



38.Rc7 Qe5 39.Qxe5 Nxe5 40.f4 a3 (40... Nd3 41.Bxd3 cxd3) 41.fxe5 axb2 42.Kf2  
d4 43.Ra7 c3 (43... Be6 44.g4 c3 45.Rxa5 Bb3 46.Rb5+) 44.Rxa5 Bb3 45.Rc5+; 34...  
a3 35.bxa3 Nc6 36.Re3+; 34... Ra8 35.g4 Qxh3 36.Rh5+; 34... d4 35.Rxc5+; 34...  
Rd6 35.Bxg6 Bxg6 36.Re7+ ]

**35.Bxg6** 1-0 Massetti, G?Petrillo, Final M/50 C.I. corr 2002 [ 35.Bxg6 Bxg6 (35...  
Qxg6 36.Rg5+) 36.Re7 Rxf6 (36... Qxe7 37.Bxe7 Re6 (37... Ra8 38.Qc7+) 38.Qf8+  
Kh7 39.Bf6 Rxf6 40.Qxf6+) 37.Qxf6 Bf7 38.Re5+ ]

# Ruy Lopez - Zaitzev [ C92 ]

## One Variation in crisis?

### of George Ruggeri Laderchi

#### Introduction 17...g6

Although it has learned to move pieces since from small, I have begun to only read some book of chess to the age of the match between Karpov and Kasparov. Probably for this reason I have tried to follow in the course of the years the theoretical developments of the Zaitzev that was then sour land of crash between the two contenders to the title world-wide it.

To the end of 2001 it is exited on the New In Chess Yearbook #60 an interesting article on the main line and the recent ones left Massetti? Petrillo and Giuliani? Maffei played both in the the 50 End of Italian Championship ASIGC; Morozevich, To? Grischuk, To played to Dubai UAE 2002 and Leko, P? Almasi, played Z to Monaco MNC 2002 has given the cue to me for this article.

The thing that more is strange is the choices of the Top? GM Grischuk and Almasi that to my opinion have played a losing variation . I wish ringraziare Masters Massetti and Giuliani in order to have itself supplied their analyses of the games.

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 0-0 9.h3 Bb7.** This movement was played from Flohr and Lienthal in years ' 40 but it takes the name from the second of Karpov, Igor Zaitzev, than the arricchi' of new ideas. As I have pointed out before, the Varying Zaitzev has been often used from Karpov in many important games, above all during the match for the Championship of the World with Kasparov.

**10.d4.** [ 10.d3 it is also possible even if it does not come considered the better choice: 10... Nb8 (10... Na5 11.Bc2 c5 12.Nbd2 Qc7 (12... Re8 13.Nf1 Rc8 (13... Bf8 14.Ng3 g6 (14... d5!? 15.exd5 Qxd5 16.Bg5 Qc6! Illescas Cordoba, M? Ivanchuk, V/Linares 1992/0-1 (57)) 15.Bg5 h6 16.Bd2<sup>2</sup> Fisher, R? Spassky, B/JUG(m/7) 1992/1-0 (44)) 14.Ng3 g6 15.a3 Bf8 16.b4 Nc6 17.Bb3 Nb8 18.Qe2? Kuzmin? Balashov/Minsk 1982/1-0 (42)) 13.Nf1 Rfe8 14.Ng3 Bf8 15.Bg5 Nd7 16.b4 Kuzmin? Psakhis/Yerevan zt 1982/1/2-1/2 (33)) 11.Nbd2 Nbd7 12.Nf1 h6 (12... Nc5 13.Bc2 Re8 14.Ng3 Bf8 15.b4 Ncd7 16.Bb2 ½ - ½ Ivanovic, B? Gligoric, S/Ulcinj 1998 (The 16)) 13.Ng3 Re8 14.d4 Bf8 15.Bc2 g6 16.Bd2 c5 17.d5 c4 18.b4 cxb3 19.axb3 Qc7 20.Bd3 Nc5 21.Bf1 Re8 22.c4 bxc4 23.Ba5 Qe7 24.Bxc4<sup>2</sup> ½ - ½ Adams, M? Bacrot, E/France 2001 (39) ]

**10...Re8.** played from Zaitzev for before the time in 1976 [ 10... exd4 11.cxd4 d5 12.e5 Ne4 13.Nc3 Na5 14.Bc2 f5 15.exf6 Bxf6 16.Nxe4 dxe4 17.Bxe4 Bxe4 18.Rxe4 c5 19.Be3 to) 19.d5 Nc4 20.Rb1 Qd7 21.b3 Qf5 22.Qc2 Nd6 23.Re2 Qxd5 24.Ba3<sup>2</sup> ½ - ½ Levenfish, G? Flohr, S/Leningrad 1947/URS?ch (47); b) 19.Rg4 cxd4 20.Bg5 d3 21.Bxf6 Qxf6 22.Qxd3 Qxb2 23.Qd5+ Kh8 24.Re1 Rad8 25.Rf4! Such? Lehmann/Hamburg/1960/1-0 (39)(b) 25.Qc5 Rc8 26.Rf4 Rfd8 1-0 Byvshev, V? Lienthal, A/Kiev 1954/URS?ch (75)); 19... Qd5 20.Qc2 cxd4 21.Bxd4 Rac8

22.Bc3± Rc5 (22... Bxc3 23.bxc3 Nc4 24.a4 Nd6 25.Re5 Qc4 26.axb5 axb5 27.Ng5 g6 28.Re7 Qxc3 29.Qxc3 Rxc3 30.Raa7 Nf5 31.Rxh7 1-0 Ruggeri Laderchi, G? Gustafsson, L/T.I.C. group SB/corr 1998 (31)) 23.Qe2 Bxc3 24.bxc3 Rxc3 25.Rd1 Qc5 (25... Qh5 26.Rd7) 26.Re8 Nc6 27.Qe6+ 1-0 Schmid, L?Van Scheltinga, T/Luzern 1963 (27); 10... Na5 11.Bc2 Nc4 12.b3 Nb6 13.Nbd2 Nbd7 (13... Re8 14.Nf1 (14.dxe5 dxe5 15.Nxe5 Bd6 (15... Bc5 16.Ng4!? (16.Nd3 Nxe4 17.Rxe4 Bxe4 18.Nxc5 Bxc2 19.Qxc2 Qd5 20.Nce4 Rad8 21.a4 (21.c4 bxc4 22.bxc4 Nxc4 23.Qxc4 Qxc4 24.Nxc4 ½ - ½ Chiburdanidze, M?Jussupow, A/Moscow 1981 (24)) 21... bxa4 22.bxa4 f5 23.a5 Nc4 24.Nxc4 Qxc4 25.Bg5 ½ - ½ Unzicker, W?Gligoric, S/Siegen 1970 (25)) 16... Nxe4 (16... Nxc4 17.Qxc4 Nd5 18.Nf3 (18.b4 Bb6 19.Nf3 Nf6 20.Qf4 c5 21.Bb2 1-0 Class, W?Schreiber, K/FRG?21ch prel 1990 (28)) 18... Nxc3 19.Bb2 b4 20.Bxc3 bxc3 21.Rad1 Qf6 22.Qg3 Re7 23.e5 Qb6 24.b4? 1-0 Miagkov, J? Rusz, H/corr 1986 (24)) 17.Nxe4 Qxd1 18.Nef6+ gxf6 19.Rxd1 Be7 (19... Kh8) 20.Nh6+ "1-0 Pinchuk, S?Agzamov, V/Uzbekistan 1975 (31)) 16.Nef3 Bxe4 17.Nxe4 Nxe4 18.Qd3!) 14... c5 (14... Bf8 15.Ng3 g6 16.a4 bxa4 17.bxa4 a5! 18.Bd3 d5! (Hengst?van Leeuwen, corr)) 15.Ng3 Bf8 16.a4 (16.dxe5 dxe5 17.Qxd8 Raxd8 18.Bg5 Bc8 19.Nf5 Bxf5 20.exf5 h6 21.Bxf6 gxf6 22.Be4 Rd6 ½ - ½ Parma, B?Velimirovic, D/Vinkovci 1970 (22)) 16... bxa4 (16... c4 17.a5 cxb3 18.Bxb3 Nc4 19.Bxc4 bxc4 20.Bg5?) 17.bxa4 cxd4 18.cxd4 exd4 19.Qxd4 Qc7?) 14.b4 (14.Bb2 = Keres, P?Gligoric, S Zürich 1959) 14... exd4 15.cxd4 a5 16.bxa5 c5 17.e5? Fischer?Stein; 10... Qd7 11.Nbd2 Rad8!?) (11... Rae8 12.Nf1 Bd8 (12... exd4!) 13.Ng3 h6 14.Bc2 Kh8 15.b3 Ng8 16.d5 Nce7 17.c4? Karpov An.?Zaitsev, USSR 1969) 12.Nf1 exd4 13.cxd4 d5 14.e5 Ne4 15.Ne3 (15.Bd2 Kh8 16.Rc1 f5 17.Bc2 Rde8 18.h4 Nd8 19.Bg5 Ne6 20.Bxe7 Qxe7 21.Bb1 Rc8 22.Ne3 Nf4 Lecroq?Steinsapir/Wch corr 14 1987/0-1 (42)) 15... Na5 16.Bc2 f5 17.exf6 Bxf6 18.Nxd5 Bxd5 19.Bxe4 Bxe4 20.Rxe4 c5 1-0 Votava, J?Horvath, I/Budapest 1992 (25) ]

**11.Nbd2.** [ 11.a4 h6 to) 11... Bf8 12.d5 (a) 12.Bg5 Na5 (a) 12... h6 13.Bxf6 Qxf6 14.Bd5 Reb8 15.axb5 axb5 16.Rxa8 Bxa8 17.Na3?) 13.axb5 axb5 14.dxe5 dxe5 15.Qxd8 Rxd8 16.Rxa5!? Rxa5 17.Nxe5? c5 18.Nxf7± Rda8 19.Nd8+ c4 20.Nxb7 R5a7 21.Bd1 Rxb7 22.e5 Re7 23.f4 Ra2 24.b4) 12... Nb8 13.axb5 axb5 14.Rxa8 Bxa8 15.Na3 c6 16.dxc6 Bxc6 17.Bg5 Nbd7? 1-0 Horvath, J?Acs, P/Budapest 1996 (43); b) 11... Qd7 12.Nbd2 (b) 12.axb5 axb5 13.Rxa8 Bxa8 14.Na3 exd4 15.cxd4 Na5 16.Bc2 b4 17.Nb1 d5 18.e5 Ne4 19.Nbd2 c5 20.Nxe4 dxe4 21.Bxe4 Bxe4 22.Rxe4 Qd5 23.Re1 c4 24.e6 1-0 De Firmian, N?Ivanov, A/Philadelphia 1993 (40)) 12... Bf8 13.axb5 (b) 13.d5 Na5 14.Bc2 c6 15.b4 Nc4 16.axb5 axb5 17.Rxa8 Rxa8 18.Nxc4 bxc4 19.Ba4 Qc7 20.Bg5 Be7 21.dxc6 Bxc6 22.Bxc6 Qxc6 ½ - ½ Simmelink, J?Van der Kooij, J/match corr 1996 (36)) 13... axb5 14.Rxa8 Bxa8 (b) 14... Rxa8? 15.Ng5 Nd8 16.Ndf3 c5 17.dxe5 dxe5 18.Qxd7 Nxd7 19.Nxf7 c4 20.Nxd8 Rxd8 21.Bc2+? Ivanchuk?Portisch/Linares 1990) 15.d5 Ne7 (b) 15... Nd8 Kasparov?Karpov(46)/wm Moskau 1984? 85/1/2-1/2 (41); b) 15... Na5 Kasparov? Karpov(5)/wm Moskau 1985/0-1 (41)) 16.Nf1 (b) 16.c4 Rb8 17.Re3 c6 Popovic?Smejkal/Zagreb 1986) 16... h6 17.Ng3 (b) 17.N3h2 c5 18.dxc6 Nxc6 19.Ng4 Nxc6 20.hxc4 b4 = Sokolov?Karpov/Linares 1989) 17... c6 18.dxc6 Bxc6 (b) 18... Nxc6?) 19.Nh2 d5 20.Nh5 Nxe4 21.Ng4 Qf5 22.f3 (b) 22.Rxe4! dxe4 23.Ng3 Qc8 24.Nxe5 Rd8 25.Qh5 Bd5 26.Bxd5 Rxd5 27.Qxf7+ Kh7 28.Bf4±) 22... Nxc3 23.bxc3 Qxh5 24.Rxe5 Qh4 25.Be3 Timman? Karpov/Candidats final 1990/1/2-1/2 (43); c) 11... Na5 12.Bc2 Bf8 13.dxe5 dxe5 14.Qxd8 Rxd8 15.Nbd2 Nd7 16.b4 Nc4 17.Nxc4 bxc4 18.Be3 seems good for the White man like in the game 1-0 Tseshkovsky, V?Romanishin, O/Tashkent 1980 (41); 12.Nbd2 (12.d5 Na5 13.Ba2 c6 14.Na3 Qc7 15.dxc6 Bxc6 16.axb5 axb5 17.Qd3 Qb7 18.Nd2 b4 19.cxb4 Qxb4

20.Nc2 Qb5 ½ - ½ Apple, To? Massetti, G/corr 1982 (27)) 12... Bf8 13.Bc2 Nb8 14.Bd3 c6 15.b4 Nbd7 16.Rb1 Qc7 1-0 Shirov, To? Almasi, Z/Dresden 2000 (51) ]

**11...Bf8.** [ playing 11... h6 the Black one allows the White man to choose between the Smyslov and the Zaitzev ]

**12.a4.** it is the main line of the Zaitzev. In the last ten years there e' be much interest around this movement and the theory a lot has been developed fastly. However there are of the interesting alternatives a lot: [ 12.Bc2 g6 (12... Nb8 often come played and after 13.a4 or 13.b4 it transposes in the Varying Breyer(after 13.b3 can follow 13... Nbd7 14.d5 c6 15.c4 Qc7 (15... Rc8 16.a4 b4 17.dxc6 Bxc6 18.Nf1 a5 19.Ng3 Nc5 20.Nh2 g6 21.Ra2 h5 22.Nf3 Qc7 23.Bb1 Qb7 24.Rae2 Be7 25.Bc2 Nh7 26.Nf1 Nf8 27.Ng5 Bxg5 28.Bxg5 Nfe6 29.Bc1 Nd4 30.Re3 Nce6 31.Bb2 1- 0 Svidler, P?Bacrot, E/New Delhi/Theran 2000 (63); 15... a5 16.Qe2 b4 17.dxc6 Bxc6÷ 1-0 Suetin? Psakhis/RSFSR?ch 1979 (45)) 16.Nf1 (16.a4 Rec8 17.Ra2 bxc4 18.bxc4 a5 19.Bd3 Nc5 = 1-0 Karpov? Romanishin/URS Spartakiad 1976 (62)) 16... Rec8 17.Ne3 g6 18.Bd2 Nc5 19.Ng4 Nxc4 20.hxg4 cxd5 21.cxd5 Na4 1-0 Psakhis, L?Smejkal, J/Szirak 1986 (43))) 13.b3 (13.d5 Nb8 14.b3 c6 15.c4 a5 16.dxc6 (16.a4 bxc4 17.bxc4 Na6 =; 16.Bd3 b4) 16... Bxc6 17.cxb5 Bxb5 18.Nc4 Na6 19.Bg5 Nb4 20.Bb1 Bxc4 21.bxc4 h6 22.Be3 Qc7 = 1-0 Ljubojevic, L? Karpov, A/Linares 1991 (87) and ½ - ½ Ljubojevic, L? Karpov, A/Amsterdam 1991 (40)) 13... b4 to) 13... d5 14.dxe5 Nxe5 15.Nxe5 Rxe5 16.Nf3 (a) 16.f4 Re8 17.e5 Bc5+ 18.Kh2 Nh5 19.Qf3 f6 20.b4 Bb6 21.f5 Rxe5 22.Rxe5 Qd6 ½ - ½ Sznepik, To? Twardon, M/Lublin 1988 (54)) 16... Rxe4 17.Bxe4 Nxe4 18.Qc2 Bg7© Rodriguez, Am? Beliavsky, A/Bogota 1979(a) 18... c5 ½ - ½ Ivanchuk, V?Leko, P/Dortmund 1995 (18)); b) 13... Nb8 14.a4 Nbd7 15.Bd3 c6 16.Bb2 Bg7 17.Qc2 Rb8 b1) 17... Qb6 18.b4 exd4 19.cxd4 c5 20.bxc5 dxc5 21.axb5 axb5 22.dxc5 Nxc5 23.Rxa8 Bxa8 24.Bd4² Byrne?Oasdevsky, Mount Carl 1968; b2) 17... Rc8 18.dxe5! (b2) 18.Bf1!) 18... dxe5 19.b4 Bf8 20.Red1 Qb6 21.Qb3 c5³ Korchnoi?Portisch, m USSR?Rest Belgrad 1970; 18.Bf1 Ba8 19.b4 Qc8 20.dxe5 dxe5 21.c4 bxa4 22.Rxa4 c5 23.b5 Bb7 ½ - ½ Byrne, R? Karpov, A/Bugojno 1978 (23); 14.d5 bxc3 15.Nc4 Nb4 16.Na5 Bc8 (16... Rb8 17.a3 Nxc2 18.Qxc2 c5 19.Qxc3±) 17.a3 Nxc2 18.Nc6 (18,Qxc2% c5 19.Qxc3 Bd7 20.Nd2²) 18... Nxe1 19.Nxd8 Nxc2 20.Kxc2 (20.Nxf7 Nf4©) 20... Rxd8 21.Bg5 Bg7 ½ - ½ Huebner, R?Hort, V/Biel 1986 (41); 12.d5!? Nb8 (12... Na7 13.Nf1 g6 14.Ng3 Bg7 15.Bg5 h6 16.Be3 Qe7 17.Qd2 Kh7 18.a4 c5 19.Bc2 bxa4 20.Rxa4 Nb5 21.Rea1 Rec8 22.Qe2 1-0 Svidler, P? Wantiez, F/Brussels 2000 (51); 12... Ne7 13.c4 c6 14.Bc2 bxc4 15.dxc6 Nxc6 16.Nxc4 Nd4 17.Nxd4 exd4 18.Bg5 d5 19.Bxf6 Qxf6 20.e5 Qh6 21.Nd2 Bb4 22.Re2 Bxd2 23.Qxd2 Qxd2 24.Rxd2 Rxe5 1-0 Topalov?Piket/Amsterdam VSB 1996 (58)) 13.Nf1 Nbd7 14.N3h2 (14.Ng3 g6 (14... Nc5 15.Bc2 c6 16.b4 Ncd7 17.dxc6 Bxc6 18.Bb3 h6 19.Nh2 Nb6 20.Ng4 Nc4 21.a4 Nxc4 22.Qxc4 0-1 Xie Jun? Ivanov, A/Seattle 2001 (93)) 15.a3 (15.Bg5 h6 16.Be3 c5 17.dxc6 Bxc6 18.Nh4 Kg7 19.Qd2 Ng8 ½ - ½ Kramnik, V?Fleurian, J/Lyon 2001 (26)) 15... Nb6 16.Bg5 c6 17.dxc6 Bxc6 18.Qd2 Nc4 19.Qe2 h6 20.Bxf6 Qxf6 21.Bxc4 bxc4 22.Qxc4 Rec8 23.Qe2 ½ - ½ Xie Jun?Mecking, H/Buenos Aires 2001 (31)) 14... Nc5 15.Bc2 a5 16.Ng4 Nxc4 17.hxg4 Be7 18.Ne3 Bg5 19.b4 axb4 20.cxb4 Na4 21.Qd3 Qd7 22.Nf5 Bxc1 23.Raxc1 Nb6 24.Bb3 f6 25.Rc3 g6 26.Ne3 Kg7 27.Rec1 1-0 Adams, M? Bacrot, E/Leon 2001 (29); 12.a3 h6 13.Bc2 Nb8 14.b4 Nbd7 15.Bb2 g6 (15... a5 16.Bd3 c6 17.Nb3 axb4 18.cxb4 exd4 19.Nfxd4 c5! Hjartarson? Karpov/Seattle/1989) 16.c4 (16.Qb1 Bg7 17.Nb3 Rc8 18.Na5 Ba8 19.d5 Nb6 20.a4 Qd7 21.axb5 axb5 22.Bd3 Nh5 23.c4 bxc4 24.Nxc4 Nf4 25.Nxb6 cxb6 1/2-1/2 Psakhis?Portisch/Sarajevo 1986 (32)) 16... exd4 (16... bxc4 17.dxe5) 17.cxb5 axb5 18.Nxd4 c6 19.a4 (19.N4b3 Rc8 20.a4 1/2- 1/2 Huebner?Kavalek/Tilburg 1979 (29)) 19... bxa4 20.Rxa4 (20.Bxa4 Qb6 (20... Rc8

21.Rc1 c5 22.bxc5 dxc5 23.N4f3 Bc6 24.Bxc6 Rxc6 25.Nc4 Nb6 26.Qxd8 Rxd8 ½ - ½ Timman, J? Karpov, A/Tilburg 1979 (26)) 21.b5 (21.Nc2 Qc7 22.Bb3 Rxa1 23.Bxa1 (23.Qxa1 Bg7 24.Bc3 Ne5 25.Re3 Nh5 26.Nc4 ½ - ½ Huebner, R? Portisch, L/Tilburg 1986 (36)) 23... Bg7 24.Ne3 c5 25.bxc5 Nxc5 26.Bxf6 Bxf6 ½ - ½ Timman, J? Karpov, A/Bugojno 1986 (26)) 21... cxb5 22.Bxb5 d5 23.Rxa8 Bxa8 24.Qa4 Nc5 25.Qa2 Rb8 26.exd5 Nxd5 27.Nc4 Qc7 0-1 Timman, J? Kasparov, G/Hilversum 1985 (51)) 20... Qc7 21.f4 Bg7 22.Kh1 Nh5 23.Qf3 Rxa4 24.Bxa4 0-1 Maesa, M?Masseti, G/corr 1991 (31) ]

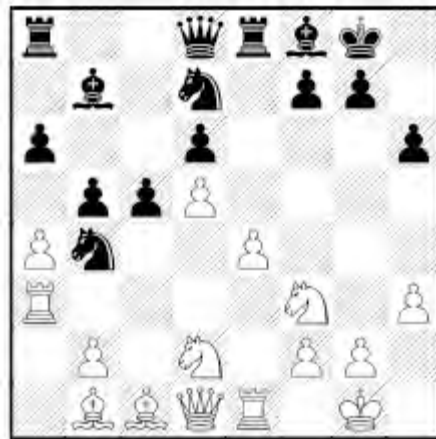
**12...h6 13.Bc2.** [ 13.d5 Nb8 (13... Na7 14.Nf1 c6 15.N3h2 Qd7 16.Ng3 Kh7 17.dxc6 Bxc6 18.axb5 axb5 19.Ng4 Ng8 20.Qf3 f6 21.Nf5 h5 22.Nge3 g6 23.Nh4 Qg7 24.Nef5 Qh8 25.Bf7 1-0 Simmelink, J?Van Eijk, J/corr 1990 (25)) 14.c4 bxc4 (14... c6 15.axb5 axb5 16.Rxa8 Bxa8 17.dxc6 b4 18.Ba4 Nxc6 19.Nf1 Qb8 20.g4 Rc8 21.Ng3 Nd8 22.g5 hxg5 23.Nxg5 Rxc4 24.Bb3 Rd4 25.Qc2 1-0 Kasparov, G?Dorfman, J/Tbilisi 1978/URS?ch (38)) 15.Nxc4 c6 16.dxc6 Bxc6 (16... Nxc6 17.a5 Rb8 18.Bd2 Nd4 19.Ba4 Nxf3+ 20.Qxf3 Re6 21.Nb6 d5 22.exd5 Nxd5 23.Nxd5 Bxd5 0-1 Tseitlin, M? Szymczak, Z/Gdynia 1989 (50)) 17.Qc2 Qc7 18.Bd2 Nbd7 19.Na5 Nc5 20.Nxc6 Nxb3 21.Qxb3 Qxc6 22.Qd3 Qb7 23.Bc3 d5 24.Nxe5 dxe4 25.Qe2 Re6 26.Rad1 Rae8 27.f4 exf3 28.Qxf3 0-1 Svidler, P? Morozevich, A/Moscow 1996 (40) ]

**13...exd4.** giving to the White man one majority of pedestrians to the center; in compensation the Black one obtains the house b4 for its N. the Bc2 will be withdrawn in b1 and will be temporary outside game. During mediogioco the White man it will try of giving greater freedom to its B campochiaro and the Black one will try to prevent it.

**14.cxd4 Nb4 15.Bb1 c5.** with the threat of minare the center, the White man practically is forced to play

**16.d5.** that it blocks the activity of the B Black campochiaro

**16...Nd7 17.Ra3.** with the idea to transfer the R on the side of K; hour the Black one has two main alternatives: f5 and c4 while



**17...g6.** it comes mentioned in celeberrima ECHO IV and. Famous C92 277

**18.Nh2 Bg7 19.Ndf3 bxa4.** [ it does not seem clear 19... Nf6 while Shirov asserts that it is one moved interesting: 20.Ng4 Nxb4 21.hxg4 bxa4 22.Nh2 Qe7 23.Rae3 Qd7 24.Rh3 Qe7 25.Rf1 a5 26.f4 Ba6 27.Rff3 c4 28.f5 Nd3 29.fxg6 fxg6 30.Bxh6 Bd4+ 31.Kh1 Qxe4 32.Bxd3 cxd3 33.Qxa4 Qxd5 34.Bd2 Bb5 35.Qd1 Bxb2 36.g5 Re2 37.Ng4 Rf8 38.Nf6+ Rxf6 39.gxf6 Bxf6 0-1 Petraru?Achim, N/ROM?ch24 corr8991 (39); the continuous ECHO with 19... Nb6! 20.Ng4! (20.axb5 axb5 21.Ng4 Kh7 22.h4 Bc8 23.Nfh2! Bxg4 24.Nxb4 Qe7 25.Rxa8 Rxa8 26.h5 Nc4 27.e5!± dxe5 28.b3 Nb6 29.hxg6+ fxg6 30.Nxe5! Bxe5 31.Qh5 1-0 Khalifman, A?Gavrilov, A/San left Pietroburgo 1994 (34) that it is present in Inf 62 with annotations of Khalifman, To) 20... Kh7 21.axb5 Bc8 22.bxa6 and according to Shirov the White man is better; 19... Qe7 Waldschmidt, G?Bilo, H/NRW?II 1989]

**20.Ng4 h5 21.Nh6+ Kf8 22.Ng5 Bxh6.** [ 22... Ne5 23.Nhxf7 Nxf7 24.Rf3; 22... Re7 23.Nhxf7± (23.Nh7+ Ke8 24.Ng8") ]

**23.Ne6+! fxe6 24.Bxh6+ Kg8.** [ 24... Kf7 25.Rf3+ Kg8 26.e5!! exd5 (26... Nxe5 27.Rxe5 dxe5 28.Rg3 Kh8 29.Bxg6+; 26... Nf8 27.Bxg6 Nxb6 28.Rg3 Kf7 29.Qxh5+) 27.Rg3 Nxe5 (27... Rxe5 28.Rxg6+ Kf7 29.Rxe5 dxe5 (29... Nxe5 30.Qxh5 Nxb6 31.Qxg6++) 30.Qxh5 Nf6 31.Rxf6+ Kxf6 32.Qg6++) 28.Rxe5 Rxe5 29.Rxg6+ Kf7 30.Qf3+ Ke8 31.Qf8+ Kd7 32.Rxd6++ ]

**25...Kh8.** [ 25... Qh4 26.Bxg6 Rf8 27.Rg3 Bxd5 28.Be4+ Qxg3 29.fxg3 Bxe4 30.Rxe4+; 25... Nf8 26.Rg3 h4 27.Rxg6+ Nxb6 28.Qg4+; 25... exd5 26.Rg3 Nxe5 27.Rxe5 dxe5 (27... Rxe5 28.Rxg6++) ; 25... Nxe5 26.Rxe5 exd5 (26... dxe5 27.Rg3 Kf7 28.Rxg6 Ke7 29.Bg5+ Kd6 30.dxe6++) 27.Rxe8+ (27.Rg5 Qxg5 28.Bxg5 Re6 29.Re3 Rxe3 30.fxe3+) 27... Qxe8 28.Rg3 Kh7 29.Bf4 Kg7 30.Bxd6 ]

**26.Bxg6 Qh4 27.Re4 Qxe4 28.Bxe4 Bxd5 29.Bxd5 exd5 30.Qxh5+-**

Paige,R - Morvic,I [C93]  
Internet game Edinburgh (1.1), 2002  
[Fritz 7 (30s)]

C93: Closed Ruy Lopez: Smyslov Variation

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 O-O 9.  
h3 h6 10.d4 Re8 11.Nbd2 Bf8 12.Nf1 Bd7 13.Ng3 Na5 14.Bc2 Nc4 15.b3 Nb6 16.  
Be3 [ 16.Qe2 c5 17.Bb2 Qc7 18.dxe5 dxe5 19.c4 bxc4 20.bxc4 Nc8 21.Nf5 Na7 22.Ne3  
Nc6 23.Nd5 Qd6 24.Qd3 Nxd5 25.cxd5 Nd4 26.Nd2 Bb5 27.Nc4 Reb8 28.Ba3 Qc7 29.  
Bb3 Qa5 30.Bb2 Bxc4 Muller,K-Menghi,C/WC.2002.S.00004 2000/1/2-1/2 (34)]



16...c5 17.d5 [ 17.Qd2 a5 18.Rad1 Qc7 1/2-1/2 Byrne,R-Geller,E/Moscow 1975/MCL  
(18)]

17...a5 18.Bd3 [ 18.Nd2 g6 ( 18...a4 19.Qe2 Qc7 20.Bd3 Reb8 21.Rf1 Be7 22.Kh1 Nh7  
23.Bxb5 Bxb5 24.Qxb5 Nxd5 25.Qd3 Nxe3 26.fxe3 Nf6 27.Nf5 Ne8 28.Qc4 axb3 29.  
axb3 Bf8 30.Rad1 Qd7 31.Rf3 Qe6 32.Qd3 Ra2 33.Qb1 Van den Doel,E-Xie Jun/Wijk  
aan Zee 1998/CBM 63/1/2-1/2 (59)) 19.Qe2 Bg7 20.Bd3 b4 21.c4 a4 22.Nf3 Qc7 23.  
Qd2 h5 24.Bh6 Nh7 25.Nh2 Bxh6 26.Qxh6 Qd8 27.Nf3 Qf6 28.Qd2 axb3 29.axb3 Bxh3  
30.Rxa8 Rxa8 31.Nf1 Bd7 32.Qb2 Qd8 33.Ra1 Sigurjonsson,G-Geller,E/Las Palmas  
1976/EXT 98/0-1 (54)]



**18...Qc8 19.Nh4 a4 20.Nhf5 axb3 21.axb3** [ Weaker is 21.Qxb3 c4 22.Qd1 Nbx d5 ( 22...cxd3?! 23.Bxb6 Bxf5 24.Nxf5-/+ ) 23.exd5-+ ]

**21...Rxa1 22.Qxa1 h5** [ 22...c4 23.bxc4 Nxc4 24.Rb1+/= ]

**23.Qa7** [ 23.Qd1 g6 24.Nh4 Bg7 25.f4 exf4 26.Bxf4 c4 27.bxc4 Nxc4 28.Qc1 Qc5+ 29.Kh2 Ne5= ]



**23...Nbx d5 24.exd5 e4 25.Bxb5** [ 25.Be2 Bxf5 26.Bxb5 Re7 27.Qb6 Nxd5 28.Qxd6 Nxe3 29.Rxe3 h4 30.Nxf5 Qxf5 31.Qd1 Re5= ]

**25...Bxb5 26.Bg5 Nxd5 27.c4 Bd7 28.Nxg7!?** Demolition of pawn structure [ Instead of 28.Nxh5 Bxf5 29.cxd5 Re5-/+ ]



**28...Kxg7** [ 28...Bxg7 29.cxd5 Re5 30.Bf4 Rxd5 31.Nxe4+/- ]

**29.cxd5 Kg6 30.Bf4** [ 30.Bd2 Re5+/= ]

**30...f5?** [ 30...h4!? would hold everything 31.Ne2 Bb5 32.Nc3 ( 32.Qa5 Qb7 33.Qd2 f5 34.Nc1 Ra8= ) 32...Bd3 33.Bd2= ]

**31.Qa1 h4** the position is going down the drain [ >=31...Be7 32.Nxh5! taking the lead 32...Rg8+/- ]



**32.Qh8 hxg3** [ 32...Re7 a last effort to resist the inevitable 33.Qh5+ Kg7 34.Qg5+ Kh8 35.Qf6+ Rg7+- ]

**33.Re3 gxf2+** [ 33...Re6 34.Rxg3+ Kf7 35.dxe6+ Bxe6 36.Bxd6 Bxd6 37.Rg7+ Kf6 38.Rg8+ Ke7 39.Qg7+ Bf7 40.Rxc8+- ]

**34.Kxf2 Re6 35.Rg3+ Kf7 36.dxe6+ Bxe6 37.Bxd6!** the opponent will choke on this



37...e3+ [ 37...Bxd6 A deflection 38.Rg7+ Kf6 39.Rg8+ ]

38.Kg1 Bxd6 1-0

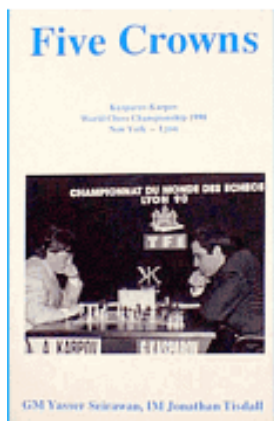


## Inside Chess

Yasser Seirawan

Orders? Inquiries? You can  
now call toll-free:

**1-866-301-CAFE**



**Order** the highly acclaimed  
*Five Crowns*  
by Yasser Seirawan  
and  
Jonathan Tisdall

## Yasser Annotates:

### Fischer - Spassky, Sveti Stefan 1992

#### Tuesday, September, 1

I spent the evening before Fischer-Spassky II in Vancouver B.C. as the guest of GM Duncan Suttles and his lovely wife Dobrilla. I was there to take care of business pertaining to our publicly held I.C.E. (International Chess Enterprises) corporation which is traded on the Vancouver Stock Exchange. Though lawyers, trust agents and accountants all jockeyed for my attention during the day, my thoughts were on the upcoming match.

All evening Bobby Fischer's imminent return was the focus of conversation. We were giddy with excitement about the RETURN and at the same time petrified that the event will be canceled. CNN reports about the match were ominous. The U.S. State Department indicated that Fischer faced fines and imprisonment if he went through with the match.

#### Wednesday, September 2

The next day back in Seattle the fax machine was working overtime. Faxed newspaper clippings told the story: BOBBY DEFIES U.S. STATE DEPARTMENT, SPITS ON WARNING! The phones rang off the hook all day with people trying to get the moves of the first game. We tried to explain that we're not a phone service and we didn't have the moves anyway. "Read All About It" was our retort, but that didn't help much, though we did manage to get some normal business done amidst the chaos.

Finally the call came. Bobby had White and had played 1.e4! High fives all around. At this moment my tickets to Yugoslavia arrived. I would leave in two days. The skeptic in me didn't allow departure until I knew the match was on for sure. I was willing to miss the first three games, but no more! Three more calls ... Ruy Lopez ... Fischer opening novelty ... desperate sacrifice by Spassky. Then the fax with the complete game score arrived.

All work ceased as everyone crowded around to share a very special moment. The first Bobby Fischer game in 20 years! The match was on.

*Bobby Fischer - Boris Spassky*

Sveti Stefan (1) 1992  
 Ruy Lopez Breyer C95

**1.e4!**

Despite, or perhaps because of, his 20-year absence from competitive chess, Bobby goes with what he does best, go for the throat with 1.e4.

**1...e5**

The classical response, which Bobby could expect from Boris. Now both players will be going into their most complete areas of opening theory.

**2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6**

Morphy's move. Spassky has experimented with a lot of offbeat defenses: 3...Nf6 and 4...Nxe4-the Berlin Defense or 3...g6-the Pillsbury, while 3...f5-the Schliemann, would be a sharp rejoinder against a rusty opponent.

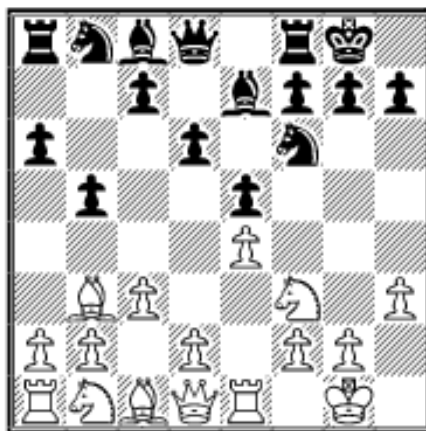
**4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Be7**

Black continues to follow the most richly documented opening known to theory. The main deviation at this point is the Open Ruy (5...Nxe4) which has long been championed by GM Viktor Kortchnoi.

**6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6**

The most challenging theoretical debate at this point revolves around the Marshall Gambit (7...O-O 8.c3 d5). English GM John Nunn has devoted years to the Black side and his verdict is "Draw!" Few have been able to prove him wrong. Boris relies on his own preparations.

**8.c3 O-O 9.h3 Nb8**



Initiating the Breyer Defense. This retreat appears to be an unconscionable waste of time at first glance, but generations of GM praxis have proven its soundness. The key to the Ruy Lopez is central control. Black's strategy is to release the c-pawn to grab a few squares by ...c7-c5. Then the b8-knight will redeploy to d7 where it will support both the c5- and e5-pawns. Finally, the c8-bishop is fianchettoed on b7 to put pressure on

the adverse e4-pawn.

9...Na5 10.Bc2 c5 11.d4 Qc7-the Chigorin Defense, has been popular for decades and the solid 9...Be6!? has been tested in more modern times, while 9...Bb7 10.d4 Re8-the Zaitzev, is a favorite of Karpov. And finally, both 9...Qd7 and 9...h6 bear Smyslov's name. Choosing from this varied menu is largely a matter of taste. It should be noted that Boris treads a very well-known theoretical path.

### 10.d4 Nbd7 11.Nbd2

Bobby prefers the classical, restrained buildup, often called “The Spanish Torture”, and he is a High Inquisitor indeed. The aggressive treatment 11.c4 Bb7 12.Nc3 c6 also causes Black nagging problems.

### 11...Bb7 12.Bc2 Re8 13.Nf1 Bf8 14.Ng3 g6



Modern GM praxis has given this position a thorough workout. An early game from this position featured 15.Bd2.

Unzicker, W-Portisch, L Santa Monica 1966 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 O-O 9.h3 Nb8 10.d4 Nbd7 11.Nbd2 Bb7 12.Bc2 Re8 13.Nf1 Bf8 14.Ng3 g6 15.Bd2 Bg7 16.Qc1 d5 17.Bg5 Qc8 18.dxe5 Nxe4 19.Nxe4

dxe4 20.Bxe4 Nxe5 21.Bxb7 Qxb7 Draw

It was Boris Spassky who introduced Bobby's next move into practice.

Spassky, B-Unzicker, W Santa Monica 1966 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 O-O 8.c3 d6 9.h3 Nb8 10.d4 Nbd7 11.Nbd2 Bb7 12.Bc2 Re8 13.Nf1 Bf8 14.Ng3 g6 15.Bg5 h6 16.Bd2 Bg7 17.Rc1 c5 18.d5 Nb6 19.Bd3 Qc7 20.Nh2 Na4 21.Rb1 c4 22.Bc2 Nc5 23.Ng4 Kh7 24.Qf3 Nxe4 25.hxe4 Qe7 26.b3 cxb3 27.axb3 Bf6 28.Nf1 Bg5 29.Ne3 Bc8 30.g3 Nd7 31.Qe2 Nf6 32.f3 h5 33.Kg2 Qd8 34.Rh1 Kg8 35.Rbf1 Bh6 36.Nf5 Bxd2 37.Qxd2 gxf5 38.Qh6 fxg4 39.fxg4 Bxg4 40.Rxf6 Qe7 41.Qg5+ Kf8 42.Bd1 Bxd1 43.Rxd1 Rec8 44.Rdf1 Rxc3 45.Qxh5 Rc2+ 46.Kh1 1-0

### 15.Bg5

A key move in the Spanish Defense. By pinning, White hopes to induce Black's kingside pawns forward, provoking potential weaknesses.

### 15...h6 16.Bd2

Mission accomplished.

### 16...Bg7 17.a4!

A classical motif in the Spanish Torture. Black's b5-pawn often is a serious liability. Bobby tries to exploit this at once by undermining/attacking the b5-pawn.

As we saw in Spassky-Unzicker, Boris preferred 17.Rc1, later mixing queenside and kingside attacks. Many subsequent games saw White players leave their a1-rook alone and play 17.Qc1, picking up a tempo against the h6-pawn.

The first guy to find 17.a4! was former World Junior Champion Bojan Kurajica:

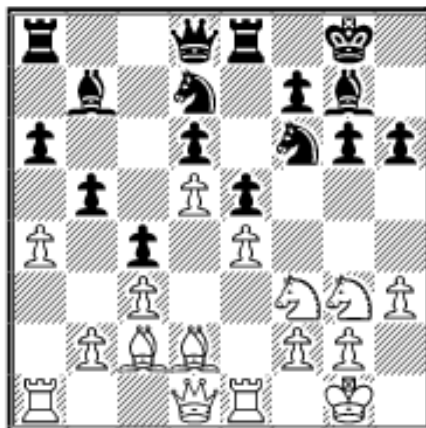
Kurajica, B-Ivanovic, B Reggio Emilia 1984 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 O-O 9.h3 Nb8 10.d4 Nbd7 11.Nbd2 Bb7 12.Bc2 Re8 13.Nf1 Bf8 14.Ng3 g6 15.Bg5 h6 16.Bd2 Bg7 17.a4 c5 18.d5 c4 19.Be3 Nc5 20.Ra3 Rb8 21.Qd2 Kh7 Draw

The point of 17.a4 is to inhibit Black's freeing break ...d6-d5: 17...d5? 18.axb5 axb5 19.Rxa8 Qxa8 20.exd5 cxd4 (20...Nxd5 21.dxe5 Nxe5 22.Nxe5 Bxe5 23.Bxh6 wins a pawn) 21.Nxd4 attacks the b5-pawn.

### 17...c5

Unable to challenge the center with ...d6-d5, Black strikes out with this typical Breyer freeing move.

### 18.d5 c4



Still theory. The Kurajica game above and the following game continued with 19.Be3:

Hepworth, M-Smigielska, A Oakham 1988 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 d6 8.c3 O-O 9.h3 Nb8 10.d4 Nbd7 11.Nbd2 Bb7 12.Bc2 Re8 13.Nf1 Bf8 14.Ng3 g6 15.Bg5 h6 16.Bd2 Bg7 17.a4 c5 18.d5 c4 \*19.Be3 Qc7 20.Nh2 h5 21.Qd2 Nc5 22.Bg5 Nfd7

23.axb5 axb5 24.Nf3 Nb6 25.Bh6 Nba4 26.Bxg7 Kxg7 27.Qg5 Kh7 28.Qh4 Qe7 29.Qxe7 Rxe7 30.Rab1 Bc8 31.Re3 Rea7 32.b4 cxb3 33.Bxb3 Nb6 34.Ree1 Bd7 35.Nd2 Ra3 36.Ngf1 Rc8 37.Ne3 Nd3 38.Nc2 Ra7 39.Re3 Rxc3 40.Nb4 Rc1+ 41.Rxc1 Nxc1 42.Bc2 Na2 43.Nc6 Bxc6

44.dxc6 Nb4 45.Bd3 Ra1+ 46.Nf1 Nxc6 47.Bxb5 Nd4 48.Bd3 Na4 49.g3 Nb2 50.Kg2 Rd1 51.Be2 Re1 52.Ba6 Rc1 53.Ra3 Nd1 54.Ne3 Nxe3+ 55.Rxe3 Nc2 56.Rb3 Kh6 57.Kh2 Nd4 58.Rb6 Rc6 59.Rxc6 Nxc6 60.Bc4 f5 61.f3 g5 62.exf5 Nd4 63.f6 Nxf3+ 64.Kg2 Nd4 65.h4 gxh4 66.gxh4 Kg6 67.f7 Kg7 68.Kh3 Nf5 69.Be2 Kxf7 70.Bxh5+ Kf6 71.Be2 Nh6 72.Bd3 d5 73.Kg3 Ke6 74.Kf3 Nf5 75.Kg4 e4 76.Ba6 Ke5 77.h5 d4 78.Kg5 d3 79.h6 Nxb6 80.Kxh6 Kd4 81.Kg5 e3 0-1

Since neither of these games were successes for White, this whole line has been judged sound enough for Black. Bobby's next move offers a different twist.

### 19.b4!



Well played. Black's last few moves were designed to create a c5-outpost for the d7-knight. The text robs the knight of this square.

### 19...Nh7?

Boris terribly underestimates White's possibilities. Faced with a novelty, Boris had to ask himself, "Do I play 19.cxb3 *en passant* or play to hold the position and cede White a spatial

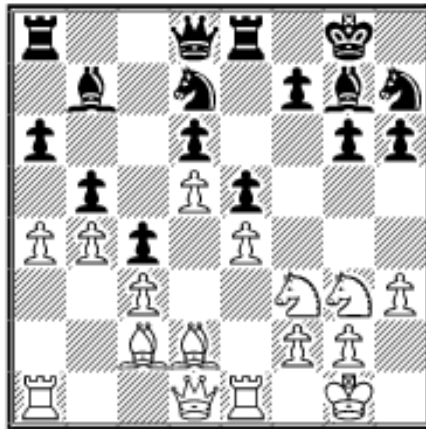
advantage?" Boris correctly felt that 19...cxb3 20.Bxb3 Nc5 21.axb5!? axb5 22.Bc2 Nfd7 23.Qb1 would lead to a type of position where the b5-pawn sticks out like a sore thumb. On the other hand, keeping the position closed seemed safer. This superficial judgment gives White a lot. In the 19...cxb3 variations it isn't clear that White will win the b5-pawn. Further, White's c3- and e4-pawns remain vulnerable and Black would have good piece play.

An additional problem is that the move played by Spassky totally fails within the context of Black's plan of holding the position. If Black is willing to accept a closed game, a reshuffling of pieces is in order. Black must realize that with the center closed, play on the flanks becomes paramount. The kingside is balanced, so White's advantage on the queenside is manifest. It is White's option to open the queenside. Black must prepare to meet this danger. What is the optimum piece arrangement for Black? I like the plan of putting the d7-knight on c7, and the b7-bishop on d7. That way, the b5-pawn is overprotected and White's winning control of the a-file will be impossible. Making this ideal setup isn't easy. In my view Black should continue 19...Qe7 (19...cxb3 is best) 20.Qc1 Qf8 21.Ra3 Reb8 22.Qb2 Ne8! 23.Rea1 Nc7 24.R1a2 Bc8 25.Qa1 Nb6 26.Be3! Both sides have shifted their armadas, but White has kept an overall grip on the position.

Thus, two observations. 1) White's most dangerous ambitions lie on the queenside. Black has to rush to meet these plans head-on. 2) Once there, Black still hasn't equalized. In short the Spanish Torture lasts a long time.

Viewed like this, Spassky's 19...Nh7 is completely misdirected. He must have entertained the ruinous idea of ...f7-f5, a very doubtful undertaking.

Bobby is quick to pounce on his opportunity.



(after 19...Nh7)

**20.Be3!**

For years I've been developing a theory about styles that I'd like to expand into a book. The idea is that players can be divided into 1) tacticians only: basically weak, because they lack positional understanding; 2) positional players: tacticians who have achieved some

positional understanding; 3) strategists: strong players who glide from positional strength to positional strength by exploiting tactical opportunities. 4) Finally you come to builders. Builders are the deadliest of opponents. Able to play all positions, they disarm the opposition by making the simplest of moves that build upon one another. Unable to discern a direct threat the opponent drifts. Eventually a storm occurs and the builder wins from his superior position, or along the way the patient builder discovers a flaw in the opponent's camp and it's time to make hay.

The master builder is, of course, Karpov. Kasparov, too, is a builder in a tactical sense. Fischer had a deserved reputation as a theoretician and tactician. In fact he was so brilliant in these two aspects that many didn't appreciate that he, too, was a master builder.

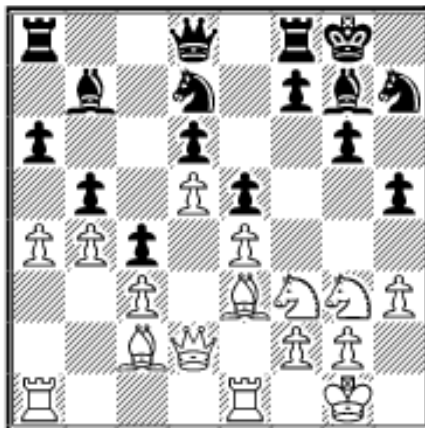
The text is a perfect illustration. Taken by itself, 20.Be3 is a simple, excellent move. The bishop moves to a diagonal giving it control over more squares/space. More concretely, the move is a brick in White's building plan.

**20...h5!?**

This move is a further consequence of ...Nf6-h7, since ...Kg8-h7, protecting the h6-pawn, is now prohibited.

**21.Qd2 Rf8?!**





Boris has been on the wrong track for some time. The text is further confirmation of this unfortunate fact. Black aims for ...f7-f5, making his game a disaster. There were better ways to waste time.

**22.Ra3 Ndf6**



Boris is beginning to wake up to the smell of frying bacon. His own! The text is an admission that ...f7-f5 isn't happening. It's time to reshuffle and batten down the queenside. If Boris had insisted on suicide, then 22...h4 23.Nf1 f5 24.Bh6 (24.exf5!?) f4 25.Bxg7 Kxg7 26.Rea1 would oblige.

**23.Rea1 Qd7 24.R1a2!**

Bobby's play is worthy of the highest praise. Somehow he has managed to incorporate just about every classical Spanish device in this game. The text is the prelude to tripling on the a-file to seize its control. Breakthrough time is a'comin'!

**24...Rfc8 25.Qc1 Bf8**

Attempting to reposition this bishop to a more useful square.

**26.Qa1**



One of my favorite formations. That is, two rooks barreling down an open file with the queen backing them up as a trigger – also known as Alekhine's Gun.

**26...Qe8**

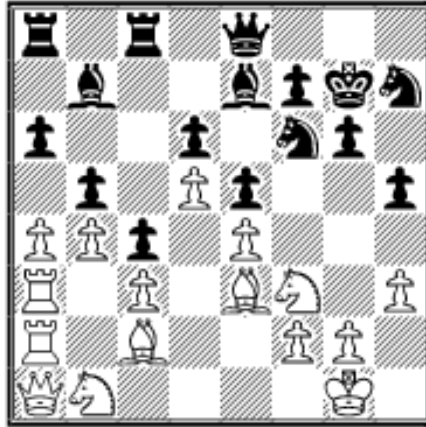
Because of his vast experience in the Spanish, I suspect that Spassky had *anticipated* this position since playing

19...Nh7. He undoubtedly felt that the queenside was fortified, the center closed, and the kingside balanced. He erred. Bobby now unveils his master stroke.

**27.Nf1!**

The knight has outlived his usefulness on g3 and is going after the b5-pawn!

**27...Be7 28.N1d2 Kg7 29.Nb1**



A stunned Boris Spassky now had to come to grips with the fact that his position is desperate. White threatens to win by the simplest of means — through captures. Left to himself, White will trade a-pawns, trade rooks and queens on a8 and finish with Nb1-a3, snapping off the b5-problem child. Facing this reality, Boris makes a desperate sacrifice.

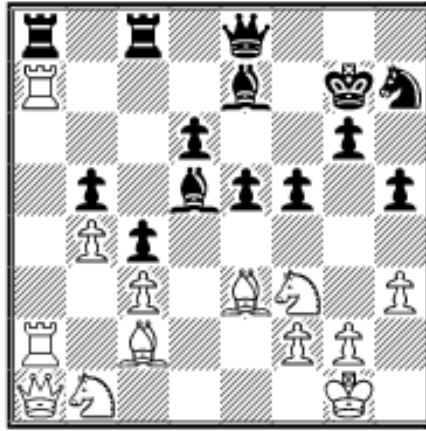
**29...Nxe4!**

Only moves can be good moves too.

**30.Bxe4 f5?**

This seductive move is like a siren calling Boris to his death. It exposes Black's king and when a white rook lands on a7, White will have a fine attack to complement his extra piece. While his material disadvantage is clear, Black should have played 30...Nf6! 31.Nbd2 Nxe4 32.Nxe4 Bxd5 33.Ned2 with an improvement over the game. Once again, Bobby is quick to school Boris on his mistake.

**31.Bc2 Bxd5 32.axb5 axb5 33.Ra7!**



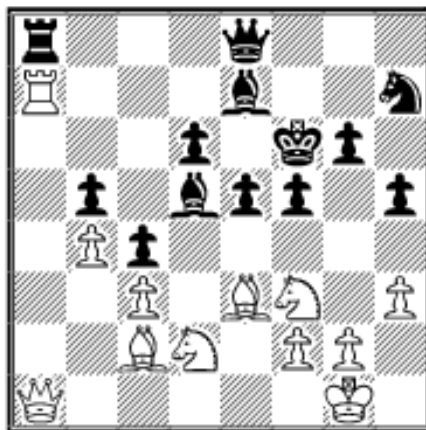
This is the rub. Black's king has attracted the attention of White's pieces.

**33...Kf6?**

A bold decision that only makes things worse. The h7-knight is thus condemned to a do-nothing existence.

**34.Nbd2 Rxa7 35.Rxa7 Ra8** (see next

diagram)



Until now, I had been impressed by Bobby's handling of the pieces. The guy has done good. But right now is his moment to shine. When I saw his next move, I knew that Bobby was *good*. Bobby was *back!*

**36.g4!!**

Oooh. Crunchy. I like it! With victory in sight, there are few GMs in the world that would play such a move. The expected wins might follow 36.h4 – boring.

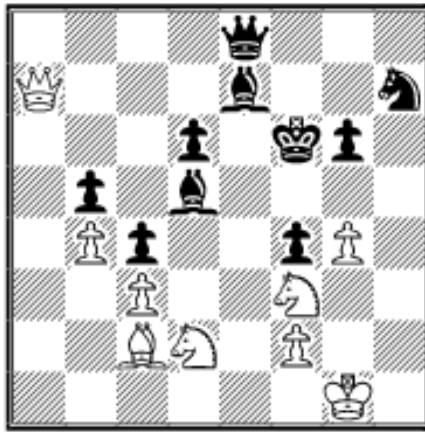
**36...hxg4 37.hxg4 Rxa7**

Black has nothing better. 37...fxg4? 38.Nh2 is a disaster, while 37...f4 38.Be4! fxe3 39.Bxd5 Rxa7 40.Ne4+ is positional domination.

**38.Qxa7 f4**

This allows a crispy finish. If 38...Qa8 39.Qxa8 Bxa8 40.gxf5 gxf5 41.Nh4 will eventually win, while 38...Qc6 39.Qb6 Nh4! is a killing shot, since ...Nh4xg6 is tough to meet.

**39.Bxf4 exf4**



Bobby shines again. I expected the mundane 40.Qd4+ Ke6 41.Bf5+ gxf5 42.gxf5+ Kxf5 43.Qxd5+, when Boris is just busted. Bobby, however, finds a far more accurate move.

**40.Nh4!**

Now the threats of Qa7-d4+ and Bc2xg6 loom large.

**40...Bf7 41.Qd4+ Ke6**

Forced, since 41...Kg5 42.Ng2 Kxg4 43.Qxf4+ Kh5 44.Bd1 checkmates.

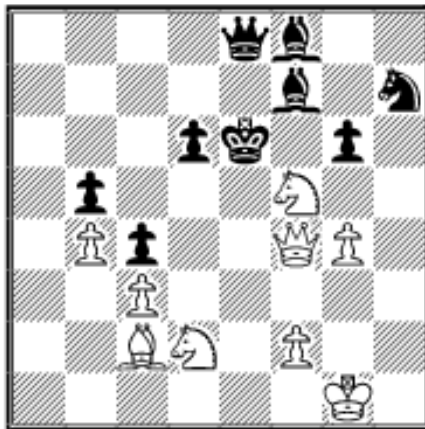
**42.Nf5**

Now the full strength of 40.Nh4 is revealed. Black's king is in a mating net. Since 42...Bf6 43.Qxd6 checkmate and 42...gxf5 43.Bxf5 checkmate end the agony too suddenly, Boris is forced into a further retreat.

**42...Bf8**

Not playing the horrible 42...Kd7? 43.Qa7+ Kd8 (43...Ke6 44.Ng7+ forks king and queen) 44.Qb8+ Kd7 45.Qxb5+. The harvest 45...Kd8?! 46.Qb8+ Kd7 47.Ba4+ is blood-curdling.

**43.Qxf4**



Although Black has fought back to material equality, his pieces are outmatched. White's army is a model of coordination. Black will be picked apart.

**43...Kd7 44.Nd4 Qe1+**

A jolly good spite check.

**45.Kg2 Bd5+ 46.Be4 Bxe4+**

Last one.

**47.Nxe4**

Game over.

## 47...Be7 48.Nxb5 Nf8 49.Nbxd6 Ne6 50.Qe5 1-0

Yes, indeed Bobby is back! A flawlessly handled game. Precise to the last moment. How good is his chess after 20 years' absence? I should be so lucky! High 2600's? Yes. 2700? Impossible to say after one game.

---



[\[ChessCafe.com Home Page\]](#) [\[Book Reviews\]](#) [\[Bulletin Board\]](#) [\[Columnists\]](#)  
[\[Endgame Studies\]](#) [\[The Skittles Room\]](#) [\[Archives\]](#)  
[\[Links\]](#) [\[Online Bookstore\]](#) [\[About The Chess Cafe\]](#) [\[Contact Us\]](#)

Copyright 2004 CyberCafes, LLC. All Rights Reserved.

"**The Chess Cafe**®" is a registered trademark of Russell Enterprises, Inc.

# Jose R. Capablanca (2760) - Frank J. Marshall (2675)

[C20]  
Manhattan C.C. Masters Tournament  
New York City, N.Y. (U.S.A.)  
(Round # 1), 10.1918

---

Easily one of the most beautiful games ever played.

This game was voted one of the top games of the first half of the 20th Century in [BCM](#).

("BCM" = The British Chess Magazine.)

Hundreds of writers and Chess Masters have lavished praise on this game. (And it deserves it!)

(I have dozens of books on the Ruy Lopez/Marshall Attack, and many of the authors have - at least lightly - annotated this game.)

Dozens of chess analysts have looked this game. Indeed, not is it just a great game, it also one of those VERY rare games where all the best and most beautiful lines are buried in the notes.

(This game has also withstood months of intensive computer analysis. {A.J.G.}).

**Irving Chernev** called this game:

"One of the great games ever played on a chessboard."

(I can think of NO greater praise!!!)

**GM Andrew Soltis**, in his book - "**The 100 Best**," says this is the third best game ever played ... and ranks it ahead of all but one postal game! (ALSO ... VERY high praise.)

**GM John Nunn** calls this, "An extraordinarily beautiful game," (BCM) and, "The story behind this game makes it one of the most famous in chess history."

(GM J. Nunn, in his fantastic book,

[The Mammoth Book Of] "**The World's Greatest Chess Games**."

Game # 15 in that book, starting on page # 85.)

Apparently this game involved a bit of "home cooking" by Marshall and is actually the VERY FIRST recorded instance of the, "Marshall Gambit." (Indeed, Marshall is later to have claimed to have prepared this variation ... {"His little surprise," he called it.} ... {maybe} 8-12 years in advance!!) It is very rare when the inaugural game of a variation is something outstanding!!)

For a detailed account of this game, ... and the tournament - "The Manhattan Chess Club Masters," see the book, "**My Chess Career**," by The (late) Great ... (GM) **Jose Raul Capablanca** himself. (Capa won the tournament with like 9 wins and three draws. Kostic, Janowski, Chajes, Black and Morrison ... in addition to Capa and Marshall ... all competed in this double-RR event.)

Another interesting ... but relatively little known aspect of this encounter ... was this game was played in the very first round of this tournament. Capa should have been rusty, he had not played a single serious tournament game in nearly two years! (His University studies and his diplomatic duties had kept him very busy ... also ... during the period of around the time of World War I, there were relatively few international tournaments.)

\*\*\*

Normally I based my annotations on Andy Soltis's from his great book, "The 100 Best." (The 100 Best Chess Games of The 20th Century, Ranked.) (This is because his annotations are normally clear, concise, and very easy to follow ... especially for the average player.)

But here since this is such a historically important game, (And since SO MANY electronic databases give the wrong move order for this game!!); I thought it better to go to the "original source" (Capa's book); first, (!) and then only after I had completed documenting what Capa had originally written, would I turn to Soltis's book. {A.J.G.}

---

**1. e4 e5; 2. Nf3 Nc6;** So far, so book.

(Both sides control the center.)

"My first surprise," wrote Capa.

(Marshall allows the Ruy Lopez for the first time in nearly a decade!!)

I think Marshall had been playing the Petroff Defense, among others, during this period.

"Marshall avoids his (now) favorite Petroff." - **GM R. Fine.**

The next few moves are all 'book.'

### **3. Bb5 a6;** (!) The Morphy Defense.

The great American chess-player [Morphy] was the first to employ this system effectively. (A few other players used it before Morphy, but NONE seemed to understand ... it or do well with it.)

[ 3...Nf6; (!?) Kramnik has championed a former favorite of (former) World Champion's Emmanuel Lasker.

This is known as ... the Berlin Defense. ]

(The next few moves continue book.)

### **4. Ba4 Nf6; 5. 0-0 Be7; 6. Re1 b5;**

Black gains space on the Q-side and kicks the Bishop. As Black's Knight on c6 is the defender of his e5-pawn, Black is indirectly shoring up his center with this move.

### **7. Bb3 0-0;** (Maybe '!?')

"My second surprise," wrote Capa.

(This is the move that usually indicates Black is headed for the Marshall Gambit.)

\*\*\*

"I now felt that Marshall had prepared something for me, expecting me to play B-Q5 (Bd5), therefore without hesitation I played my next move." - **Jose R. Capablanca.**

### **8. c3,** "+/=" An all-purpose move.

(White keeps all of Black's pieces off the d4 and b4-squares. He gives his light-squared Bishop a "hidey-hole" on c2 - without this move Black can play a later ...Na5; and trade a Knight for a Bishop. With c3, White also prepares the later advance in the center of d2-d4, dominating the middle of the board.)

This move (8. c3) leads to the main line of the Ruy Lopez, (Closed



Variation). However a study of my database reveals that Capa - *at least in his early days* - had a predilection for an **early Bd5**. (One should also remember that theory was hard fully developed in those days ... close to nearly 100 years ago!)

[ The modern "Anti-Marshall Line" is: 8.a4!?, with early pressure on Black's Queenside. However with normal development like: 8...Bb7; "~" {Unclear? Maybe a slight edge for White?} and Black should be fine. ].

**8...d5!?**; (Maybe - '!') A MAJOR **TN**

"The Marshall Attack" ... or as some call it, ... "The Marshall Gambit."

Boris Spassky was the first "big- name" player to use this line consistently. (During the 1960's and the 1970's.)

Later Nunn, Anand, Adams, and even Garry Kasparov (& many others!!) ... would try their hands at this line.

***This was one of the most significant MAJOR opening ideas introduced into Master practice during the 20th Century!!!***

(Soltis was so enthused about this move he gave it **TWO** EXCLAMS!)

\*\*\*

Capa wrote, (after 8...d5!?):

"And now I was sure I had fallen into a prepared variation."

"This was **the** *professional debut* of the Marshall Gambit, which became one of the most extensively tested and analyzed opening variations of the 20th Century." - **GM A. Soltis**. (My emphasis.)

"A new move" ... "apparently very well researched."  
- **GM M. Botvinnik**.

... "the soundness nor the unsoundness of Marshall's sacrifice has never been conclusively demonstrated." - **GM R. Fine**.

\*\*\*

'!!!' - GM A. Soltis.

## '!' - GM Ruben Fine.

\*\*\*

[ If Black wanted to, he could still transpose back to the "Main Book Line" of the Closed Ruy Lopez by playing:

**8...d6; 9.h3 Na5; The Tchgorin Defense.** Still the most reliable defence over 100 years after the great Russian, Mikhail Tchigorin worked out the main ideas of this line.

Or - "**The Breyer Variation**" (/Defence) runs: *9...Nb8!?*; *10.d4 Nbd7*; *11.Nbd2 Bb7*; *12.Bc2 Re8*; *13.Nf1 Bf8*; *14.Ng3 g6*; "~" {"Unclear."} etc. (Maybe - "+/=") Black has good play.

**10.Bc2 c5; 11.d4**, "+/=" etc. Both sides have a good game, and can look forward to the middlegame with confidence.

The above lines provide a very brief sketch of opening theory in perhaps one of the most complicated and involved openings in all of chess. ]

**9. exd5**, Giving up the pawn at e4, [A Pawn in the middle = good Control of the Center]; to open the e-file for White. The only real try at keeping the initiative for White.

[ The very tame continuation: *9.d3!?*, (Maybe - '?!') *9...dxe4*; *10.dxe4 Qxd1*; *11.Rxd1!?* *Bc5!*; "=" offers White very little hope of any advantage at all. ]

**9...Nxd5; 10. Nxe5**, Winning a very key center pawn. (White has won an important center pawn, but falls very far behind in his development!)

"I thought for a little while before playing this, knowing I would be subjected there-after to a terrific attack, all the lines of which would be of necessity be familiar to my adversary. The lust of battle, however, had been aroused within me. I felt that my judgment and skill were being challenged by a player who had reason to fear both, (as shown by the records of our previous encounters); but who wanted to take advantage of the element of surprise and of the fact of my being unfamiliar with a thing to which he had devoted many a night of toil and hard work. I considered the position then and decided I was in honour bound, so to speak, to take the Pawn and accept the challenge ... as my knowledge

and judgement told me that my position should then be defensible."

- **Jose R. Capablanca.**

( From his great book, "**My Chess Career.**" )

We can be thankful the Capa accepted challenge, otherwise we might have been cheated out of one of the greatest games and masterpieces ever created on a chess-board. {A.J.G.}

*This constitutes the Marshall Gambit Accepted.*

(White can decline by not capturing at e5, BUT ... many GM's feel this method promises White little or no advantage.)

[ White could have also played: 10.d4!?, "+/=" with just the slightly better game for White. Or 10.a4!? "+/=" again with just the slightly better game for White.

(Both of the above alternatives are safe - but somewhat timid - ways of avoiding the Marshall Gambit Accepted.) ]

**10...Nxe5; 11. Rxe5 Nf6!?**; Re-positioning this important minor piece.



This was Marshall's original idea, but is considered "passé" by most opening books today.

(Although I think it is certainly still playable and a GREAT surprise weapon! {A.J.G.})

[ The "Modern" Variation of, "**The Marshall Attack,**" is:

**11...c6!?**; (Probably - '!') **12.d4 Bd6**; **13.Re1 Qh4**; **14.g3**, [Forced.]  
**14...Qh3**; **15.Be3 Bg4**; **16.Qd3 Rae8**; "**Comp**"

{"Black has good compensation for his material deficit."}

when Black has a tremendous attack, and an initiative.

[ See MCO-14; page # 91, column # 37, and also note # (f.). ]

( Also very interesting is: **16...f5!?**; "<=>" )

( I have like 10 books and pamphlets dedicated to the "**Marshall Attack.**"  
My favorites are a book in German! ... { I can't read it, but great analysis. }  
and the "**C89 Opening Monograph,**" by **GM V. Anand.**

{From the same guys who bring you the ... "**Informant.**"} )

(I also used to have a book in Russian on the Marshall, but I have mis-laid it over the years.) ]

## **12. Re1!?**, The Rook retreats.

An older move, (By the standards of TODAY's theory!!); ...  
although since Capa played it ... it MUST be OK!!

(Capa actually chose this line {move-order} in the hope that he might be able to steer Marshall away his prepared analysis. Capa notes that Marshall obviously was NOT put off by Capa's minor shenanigans.)

[ The move order: **12.d4 Bd6**; **13.Re1**, would simply transpose back to the game. (*Or White could have tried: 13.Re2!?*, "~" - many. );  
Several books recommend that White play: **12.Re2!?**, (Maybe - '?!') but in my opinion, this leads to a COMPLETELY different type of game!!!

"Capa places his Rook on the most natural square. If his fabulous instincts told him the White Rook would be, 'in the way' on e2, then this is good enough for me." - **Johansson.**

(Johansson was a writer who had a fairly well-known chess column in a Dutch newspaper. {Close to that time period.} He was also a strong player, and may have even been close to Master in strength.) ]

## **12...Bd6**; **13. h3!?**, (Maybe - '!') "Stay away from my King!"

Already White begins to defend. (And wisely so!)

[ The line: **13.d4 Ng4**; **14.h3 Qh4**; **15.Qf3!**, would simply transpose

back to the game. (15.Qe2!?)

Then Black plays: 15...Nxf2!; {"Comp."} with a terrific attack.

\*\*\*

An opponent in a tournament, (Mobile, AL) once played:

**13.a4!? Bxh2+!!**; I decide to sacrifice to ... "liven things up."

(My poor opponent looked at me with absolute horror when I made this move!)

( Black could also play: 13...Ng4; 14.g3 Nxf2!; (Or 14...Qf6; 15.f4, "+/=")  
15.Qh5, "+/= " (Not 15.Kxh2? Qh4+; 16.Kg2 Qh3+; 17.Kg1 Bxg3;  
18.fxg3 Qxg3+; "---->" ... when Black has a vicious attack.) 15...Ng4;  
{Black has a fair amount of "comp."} )

**14.Kxh2 Ng4+; 15.Kg1?!**, Inferior.

{ The best move was, by far, 15.Kg3[], (Maybe - '!') when it is not clear exactly what the best method is for Black to continue the attack.

(My young opponent had felt this was far too risky, however.) }

**15...Qh4; 16.f3?**, The fatal mistake.

(After the game I pointed out that White had to play 16. Bxf7+! My opponent told me, (after the game!); that he had not even considered this move!)

( In the post-mortem, my opponent said he had spent a lot of time examining the continuation: 16.Qf3?! Qh2+; 17.Kf1 Qh1+; 18.Ke2 Re8+; 19.Kd3 Qxe1; 20.Qxf7+ Kh8; 21.Kc2 Nxf2; "-/+ " when Black has a won game. )

**16...Qh2+; 17.Kf1 Qh1+; 18.Ke2 Re8+; 19.Kd3 Nf2+; 20.Kc2 Rxe1**;  
and White resigned. ( 0 - 1 )

**Thompson - Goldsby**; "Azalea City Open," Mobile, AL 1988. ]

**13...Ng4!**; Here I come!

"The onslaught begins." - **J.R. Capablanca**.

'!' - **GM A. Soltis**.

'!' - **GM R. Fine**.

'!' - **GM J. Nunn**.

"This and Black's 16th moves were **often criticized** by annotators 40 or 50 years ago - until lengthy testing of the alternatives showed that Marshall's choices were best." - **GM A. Soltis**. (My emphasis.)

"Black's attack gathers momentum." - **GM J. Nunn.**

(He goes on to note that White has no minor pieces defending his King, and that White's entire Q-side is still at home. He notes that the Black attack looks extremely dangerous and maybe the only reason White survives is because of perfect defense - and the fact that White's Queen and light-squared Bishop - prove to be a very effective combination of defensive units.)

**14. Qf3!**, Smooth, very smooth.

Capa unerringly finds the best defence.



"This move is both offensive and defensive, as it threatens the QR and also QxPch in case the Black Bishop at Q3 (d6) should leave his original diagonal." - **Jose R. Capablanca.**

(Soltis also awards this move an exclamation.)

'!' - **GM A. Soltis.**

'!' - **GM R. Fine.**

'!' - **GM J. Nunn.**

"Well parried." - **Tartakower & Du Mont.**

[ Capa gives the following variation(s): **14.hxg4?! Qh4; 15.g3?!,** This is the natural reaction ... but it is wrong.

( Capa also gives: 15.Qf3! Qh2+!?;

( Better is: 15...Bh2+!; 16.Kf1 Bxg4; "---->" "With a big attack for Black."  
- line by GM A. Soltis. 17.Qe4, (Or 17.Re4 Bf4!; "-/+") 17...Bf4;

18.g3 Qh2; "~" (Maybe this position should be evaluated as slightly better for Black!) ... "and White will lose his Queen under unfavourable conditions." - GM J. Nunn. )

16.Kf1 Bxg4?; Some newspaper accounts even adorn this move with an exclam. (It was {originally} Capa's recommendation.)  
[ Nunn {later} confirmed that 16...Bxg4?; was a mistake. ]

(Or 16...Qh1+; 17.Ke2 Re8+; 18.Kd3 Qxe1; 19.Bxf7+ Kh8; 20.Bxe8 Qxe8; 21.Kc2, "+/=" This line refutes Capa's idea completely ... or at least the idea that Black is winning or better in this line!! (A RARE Capa mistake.) )

17.Qxg4 Qh1+; 18.Ke2 Rae8+; ... "and (Black) wins." - **J.R. Capablanca.**  
But this is wrong!!

Now White should play the simple: 19.Be6! Qh2; (Forced.)

(Not 19...Rxe6+?; 20.Qxe6 fxe6; 21.Rxh1, "+/-" wins easily for White. )  
20. Kd3 fxe6; 21.Rxe6, "+/-" This line **refutes** Capa's whole idea!!  
(In this variation.) )

**15...Bxg3; 16.fxg3 Qxg3+; 17.Kh1!?**, (Or 17.Kf1 Bxg4; "-/+")  
**17...Bxg4; "-/+"** ... "and wins." - J.R. Capablanca. ]

**14...Qh4!**; Attack!!

Black continues with the most aggressive continuation.

(GM Soltis DOES NOT award this move an exclam - being a GM ... he probably realizes this is the only good move to allow Black to continue his attack.

---> Many of my students, however, seem determined to retreat the Knight here ... thus the exclam.)

[ Many strong players have considered the move: 14...Rb8!?!; here.  
But the text move must be absolutely best. ]

**15. d4!**, • (Maybe even - '!!') (Center, center, center.)  
This shows a move can be great ... and nearly forced!  
(15.d4, is the best move, according to Capa.)



"Intuitive, and absolutely correct." - **GM R. Fine.**

'!' - **Jose R. Capablanca.**

'!' - **GM A. Soltis.**

'!' - **GM R. Fine.**

'!' - **GM J. Nunn.**

(Capa also avoids an incredible trap!).

(Soltis also awards this move an exclam.)

[ The following variations show what Capa avoided.

**Var. # 1)** Capa points out the following variation:

"Not 15.Re8?! Bb7!; (Maybe - '!') 16.Rxf8+ Rxf8; 17.Qxg4 Re8!; 18.Kf1 Qe7; 19.Be6, (Nunn gives: 19.Qd1 Qe5; 20.g3 Qe4; "-/+" with a winning attack for Black.) 19...Bd5!, "=/+ " ... and Black has the better game." - J.R. Capablanca.

( Maybe this position should be evaluated as "+/+". I would also like to point out that this line is just one of dozens of lines given by Capa, that stand up very well to modern analysis, even analysis done with a strong computer.)

( The annotations to the moves are all mine. Capa simply gives the moves unadorned by any marks at all. {A.J.G.} ).

I also have to point out that the computer program Fritz 5.32, when it first came out and was running on a friend's Pentium II, played Re8 without hesitation ... and gave the evaluation of "+/-". Not only this, but the computer (mistakenly) gave White winning by 3 or more points, ... even after over 5 minutes of computing time!!

**Var. # 2.)** Nunn gives the line:



15.Re4 h5; 16.d4, ( 16.hxg4? Qh2+; 17.Kf1 Bxg4; 18.Rxg4 hxg4 "/+" (Maybe "-/+")) ) 16...Bb7; 17.Rxg4?!, (Maybe - '?/??') (Or 17.d5! Bh2+!; 18.Kf1 Bd6!; 19.Kg1! Bh2+; 20.Kf1 Bd6; "=") 17...hxg4!; (Maybe - '!?') (Not bad, but are there maybe better moves for Black?) (17...Rae8!?!; 18.Bd2 Qe7!; "=/+") 18.Qxb7 Rae8; 19.Be3 Rxe3!; ("-/+") ... "also wins for Black." - GM J. Nunn.

**Var. # 3.)** Nunn also gives: 15.hxg4 Bh2+!; (15...Qh2+!?) 16.Kf1 Bxg4; 17.Qe4 Bf4!; 18.g3 Qh2; 19.Re3, ( 19.Bxf7+ Kxf7; 20.Qd5+ Kg6; 21.Re6+ Bxe6; 22.Qxe6+ Kh5!; "/+" (Maybe "-/+")) "White has only succeeded in exchanging off his few developed pieces." - **GM J. Nunn.** )

19...Rae8; 20.Qd5 Bxg3!; 21.Rxg3, (Or 21.Qxf7+ Kh8!; "-/+") 21...Be2+; 22.Ke1 Bf3+; ("-/+") ... "and mates." (in 3) - GM J. Nunn. ]

**15...Nxf2!**; Sha-boom! (Sorry, sometimes I run out of ... )  
"The trapper, trapped." - **J.R.C.**

Black had nothing better, according to Capablanca.  
Capa says Black had, " ... to go on with the attack ... or die."

"The storm breaks." - **Tartakower** and **DuMont.**

(Soltis also awards this move an exclamation.)

'!' - **GM A. Soltis.**

'!' - **GM R. Fine.**

'!' - **GM J. Nunn.**

[ Black could have also tried: **15...h5!?**; when Black has some compensation and some attacking chances left. The point of this move is: 16.hxg4?, ('??') (NOT 16.Qxa8?? Qxf2+; 17.Kh1 Qxe1#.

White had to play: 16.Bd2[], "+/=" (Maybe - '!'); Or 16.Bf4!?, "+/=" ) 16...Qh2+; 17.Kf1 Bxg4; ("-/+") and Black wins. ]

**16. Re2!**, Repeatedly - Capa finds like the only good move ...  
Again, excellent defense.

'!' - **J.R. Capablanca.**

'!' - **GM A. Soltis.**

'!' - **GM R. Fine.**

'!' - **GM J. Nunn.**

(Soltis also awards this move an exclam.).

"The only saving clause." - **Tartakower & DuMont.**

"A strong move." - **GM J. Nunn.**

[ Capa points out the following variations:

**Var. # 1.)** 16.Qxf2? Bh2+!; ( Not 16...Bg3?;  
as 17.Qxf7+!, and mate follows. ("+/-") ) 17.Kf1, (Box.) This is forced.  
( 17.Kh1?? Qxf2; "-/+" ) 17...Bg3; 18.Qe2, ( 18.Qxf7+?? Rxf7+; "-/+" )  
The main difference here between Black winning or losing is that here  
he captures with check! ) 18...Bxh3!; 19.gxh3 Rae8; "-/+"  
... "Winning." - J.R.C. {20. Qxe8, Qxh3+, winning for Black.}

**Var. # 2.)** Not 16.Re8? Nxb3+; 17.gxh3 Bb7!; "<=>"  
- line by GM A. Soltis.

**Var. 3.)** Many of the computers like: 16.Bd2!?, "+/=" (Maybe - "+/")  
Nunn also like this move, and claims it is even stronger than Capa's  
move, but I am unconvinced. ]

**16...Bg4!;** Very nice.

"The best way to continue the attack. BxP or KtxPch yield less."  
- J.R. Capablanca.

"The best chance." - **GM R. Fine.**

"The only chance." - **GM J. Nunn.**

(Soltis also awards this move an exclam. Originally, I had not wanted to  
give this move an exclam, thinking I was being excessive. But Soltis  
*literally* showers this game with exclams.)

[ Not as good were:

**Var. # 1.)** 16...Nxb3+!?!; 17.gxh3 Bxh3; 18.Re4, "+/-"  
- GM J. Nunn.

**Var. # 2.)** or 16...Bxh3!?!; 17.gxh3 Nxb3+; 18.Kf1, "+/-" - Nunn.

**Var. # 3.)** Insufficient was: **16...Ng4!?**; **17.g3!!**, - **GM F.J. Marshall.**

(Many OTHER players have given this line, as if taking credit for finding this fabulous move, but Marshall is definitely the one who found it and deserves all the credit.)

( If *17.Re8 Nf6*; "=" Or *17.hxg4 Bxg4*; and Black has good compensation. Or *17. Nd2!?* "+/=" - GM Fine. ) **17...Qxh3**; ( Or *17...Bb7*; *18.Qxf7+ Rxf7*; *19.gxh4 Bf3*; *20.Rc2 Nf6*; *21.Bxf7+ Kxf7*; *22.Rf2*, "+/-" ) **18.Qxa8! Bxg3**; **19.Qg2!**, "+/-" - line by GM A. Soltis. (And Nunn.) ] .

**17. hxg4**, (Maybe - '!')

This looks almost forced. (And good too, by the way.)

"White could also play QxKt without fear of losing ... " - **J.R.C.**

(But this is probably incorrect.)

[ **17.Qxf2?! Bg3**; "~" (Actually - "=/+ " I was being generous when I called this position unclear.) ( Now several sources give the line:

**18.Qf1!?**, '?' - **Nunn.** [Nunn clearly thinks this is bad.]

(Or *18.hxg4 Qh2+*; *19.Kf1 Bxf2*; *20.Kxf2 Qh4+* "=/+ "

with unclear play according to Nunn.)

**18...Bxe2**; **19.Qxe2 Rae8**; "/+" (Maybe "-/+ ") ... "and wins."

- Tartakower and DuMont. ) ] .

**17...Bh2+**;

Continuing the attack.

[ **17...Nxg4**; **18.Qh3**, "+/" (Maybe - "+/-" )

(Capa thought the best defence here for White was: *18.Bf4!?* "+/" which was probably adequate.) ] .

**18. Kf1 Bg3**;

"I expected Knight to R8." - **J.R.C.**

(Capa then indicates that he thought after ...Nh1; the best defence for White was Be3. But this too may have been incorrect.)

"The answer to **18...Knight-R8**; is **19. B-K3**." - **Tartakower & DuMont.**

(Also incorrect.)

[ If **18...Nh1!?**; **19.Re3!**, This seems like the best here.

(Or *19.Be3!? Ng3+*; *20.Ke1 Nxe2+*; *21.Kxe2 Rae8*;  
*22.Nd2*, "+/" - GM R. Fine.)

**19...Ng3+**; **20.Ke1 Nf5+**; **21.Kd1 Nxe3+**; **22.Bxe3 Rae8**;  
**23.Bd2!**, "+/" (White is clearly better.) {A.J.G. } ].

## 19. Rxf2!

Again probably the best.

(Capa wrote that he could have played Ke1, and it might have even been better than what was played, but I am pretty sure this is incorrect.).

[ "Even the mighty Capablanca erred in his post-mortem analysis. He considered 19. Ke1 to be a worthwhile alternative for White.  
- but 19...Nh3+; 20. Kd1, Ng1!; would have imposed a tougher defensive task." - GM Andy Soltis. ]

(Soltis also awards this move, 19 Rxf2, an exclam.)

[ 19.Ke1!? Nh3+; 20.Kd2 Ng1; "~" ].

## 19...Qh1+; 20. Ke2 Bxf2;



"The alternative QxB, would have led to greater complications than the text move, but it would have given no better results." - **(GM) Jose R. Capablanca**.

(He is completely correct, in fact - from the standpoint of analyzing this line

with a modern computer, the line of 20...QxB/c1; is VERY linear and simple ... and leads to a very clear and blatant advantage for White! Perhaps this is why Capa does not even bother to analyze the move, 20... Queen captures the White Bishop on c1.)

\*\*\*

"Here 20...QxB; offers Black better chances." - **Tartakower & Du Mont.**  
(BUT ... they are wrong!).

Nunn gives a VERY long and detailed investigation of 20...QxB/c1; and concludes with the statement: "Thus 20...Qxc1; was no better than Marshall's move." - **GM J. Nunn.**

[ **20...Qxc1!?**; **21.Rf1!**, ( 21.Qxg3!? Qxb2+; 22.Kd3!, ( 22.Nd2!? Qxa1; 23. Rxf7, "+/-" and now 23...Kh8. Nunn says this line, ... "favours White but is not completely clear." ) 22...Qxa1; 23.Kc2, (23.Rxf7?? Qxb1+; wins for Black. ) 23...b4; ( 23...Rae8!; 24.Qxc7 Re1; 25.Nd2 Kh8!; 26.Bxf7 b4; "~" ... "gives Black dangerous counterplay." - GM J. Nunn. ) 24.g5!, "+/" - GM S. Tartakower. (Also pointed out by GM Soltis.) )  
**21...Rae8+**; Best? (21...Qxb2+; 22.Nd2, "+/-" - GM R. Fine.)  
**22.Kd3 Re3+!?**; (22...Qxb2?!; 23.Nd2, "+/-") **23.Qxe3 Qxf1+**; **24.Qe2**, (24.Kc2!? Bd6; 25.Bd5!?, "+/-" - GM J. Nunn.) **24...Qc1**; **25.Bd1!?**, "+/-"  
(Or 25.Qd1!?, "+/" {Maybe "+/-"}) ]

**21. Bd2!?**, (Probably - '!') White starts to finally untangle.

This is a very good move.

(White avoids a lot of garbage and stabilizes his position.)

(Soltis DOES awards this move an exclam!)

**'!' - GM A. Soltis.**

"From this point Black's pressure grows steadily less."

- **Tartakower & Du Mont.**

[ 21.Bxf7+; 21.Qxf2?! Qxc1; ]

**21...Bh4**; **22. Qh3**, (Maybe - '!')

"Black, in order to avoid the exchange of Queens, is now compelled to drive

the K to QB2 (c2), where he is safe." - **Jose R. Capablanca.**

**'!' - GM R. Fine.**

[ White should avoid the tempting: 22.Bxf7+?! Kh8[]; This looks forced.  
(If 22...Rxf7??; then 23.Qxa8+ Rf8; 24.Qd5+ Kh8; 25.Kd3!, "+/-")  
23.Be3 Rae8!; "/+" (Maybe "-/+");

It would seem that perfectly playable was: 22.Kd3!?, "+/=" with at least a small but steady advantage for White. ]

**22...Rae8+; 23. Kd3 Qf1+; 24. Kc2,**

"A secure harbourage." - **Tartakower & Du Mont.**

**24...Bf2;**

This looks like practically the only move.

(Black's last chance is to set up the tactic of ...Re2; and then try ...Be3; winning.)

[ 24...Be1!?!; - GM Nunn. ]

**25. Qf3,** (Maybe - '!')

Probably best, re-centralizing White's most powerful piece.

(Soltis DOES award this move a full exclamation point!!).

**'!' - GM S. Flohr.**

**'!' - GM A. Soltis.**

[ White could also try: 25.g5!?, "+/=" but which is NOT as clear or as good as the text move. ]

**25...Qg1;** Un-pin.

"To get out of the pin and be free to use his pieces." - **Jose R. Capablanca.**



[ Capa gives the line: **25...Re2; 26.a4!**, ( 26.Na3!? Rxd2+; 27.Kxd2 Qxa1; 28.Qxf2 Qxb2+; 29.Nc2 c5; 30.Bd5 b4; "~" - GM J. Nunn. ) **26...Qe1; 27.axb5! Be3;** ( 27...Rxd2+!?!; 28.Nxd2 Qxa1; 29.Qxf2 axb5; 30.Nf3, "+/" (Maybe "+/-") ... "is much more convincing as White will soon exert intolerable pressure on f7." - GM J. Nunn. ) Now MUCH better than the line that Capa gave is: **28.Qxe3**, "+/-" Easily the best. (Maybe - '!') (28. Qxe3 is [also] given an exclamation by Soltis.) ( Instead Capa gives the completely unnecessary: 28.Bc4!?, "+/=" awarding this somewhat silly move an exclamation. (GM Soltis also gives this move an exclamation.) He finishes with: 28... ..Rxd2+!?!; 29.Nxd2 Qxd2+; 30.Kb3, "+/-" ... and Black's game is hopeless." - J.R.C. Noting that 30... ..axb5??; loses immediately to 31.Qxf7+!, ("+-/-") with mate next move. But I do NOT find this line as convincing as the main analysis line that I give here! ) Maybe Capa feared: **28...Rxd2+**; but this move is harmless. ( Or 28...Rxe3; 29.Bxe1 Rxe1; 30.bxa6 Ra8; 31.Kd2! Rf1; 32.a7! Rf2+; 33.Kd3 Rf6; 34.Bd5 c6[]; 35.Be4 Re6; 36.Ra6 Re7; 37.Bxc6 Rxa7; 38.Rxa7 Rxa7; 39.Kc4, "+/-" ) **29.Qxd2 Qe4+; 30.Qd3 Qxg2+; 31.Nd2 axb5; 32.Qxb5**, "+/-" This line is much more convincing than the one given by Capablanca. {A.J.G.} ]

**26. Bd5!?**, (Maybe - '!') Nice ... sharp too.

An excellent move, avoiding several traps.

(GM Soltis DOES award this move a FULL exclamation!)

'!' - GM A. Soltis.

**'!** - **GM R. Fine.**

**'!** - **GM J. Nunn.**

"The text threatens to virtually end the attack - and the game - with the move, 27. Qd1." - **GM A. Soltis.**

"Gaining space." - **Tartakower & Du Mont.**

[ White should not play: **26.a4? Be3!**; "~" **27.Bxe3 Rxe3; 28.Nd2!? Qxa1; 29.Qxe3 bxa4; 30.Bd5 a3; {"Comp"}** with good counterplay for Black, according to GM Soltis.

(It seems Soltis borrowed this line - indeed much of his whole analysis of this game - from Nunn!) ]

**26...c5;**

"Black must react quickly, or else White frees himself with Qd1 followed by Na3." - **GM J. Nunn.**

**27. dxc5 Bxc5; 28. b4,** (Maybe - '!') This gains space.

(White gains space, the initiative, and drives Black back.)

"At last White assumes the initiative and Black's game crumbles to pieces." - **Jose R. Capablanca.**

[ 28.Be4!? ]

**28...Bd6;**

Maybe the only good move for Black.

[ 28...Be3; 29.Bxe3 Rxe3; 30.Nd2! Qxa1; 31.Qxe3, "+/-" - line by GM A. Soltis. ]

**29. a4,** "+/-" (Maybe - '!')

The best, according to several Soviet players.

"Incredibly ingenious, the Rook enters the game via the Queen's - Rook file." - **GM R. Fine.**

"Rescue of the Rook." - **Tartakower and DuMont.**



"White finally brings his a1-rook into play." - **GM J. Nunn.**

'!' - **GM A. Lilienthal.**

'!' - **GM R. Fine.**

[ 29.g5!?, "+/=" ].

**29...a5!?**; Opening the game up in a major way.

"Positionally forced, as he cannot afford to let White have the open QR file, (a-file); while the White King is in safety."

- **Jose R. Capablanca.**

"A desperate but not stingless attempt to complicate." (30. bxa5, b4;)

- **GM A. Soltis.**

"Fishing for what might come up." - **GM R. Fine.**

'!' - **GM A. Lilienthal.**

[ 29...Rc8!?, - Tartakower and Du Mont. ].

**30. axb5 axb4; 31. Ra6!?**, (Maybe - '!') Nice.

Probably the best.

(White strongly activates his QR and frees the Knight at d2 from the pin on the first rank.)

(Again, GM Soltis DOES award this move a FULL EXCLAM!)

{As did a couple of Soviet GM's.}

'!' - **GM A. Soltis.**

[ 31.cxb4! ? ].

**31...bxc3; 32. Nxc3**, At last ... freedom!

White finally remembers this Knight!

"Suddenly White is fully developed, with a strong attack to boot."

- **GM R. Fine.**

[ 32.Bxc3!?. ]

**32...Bb4**; "Pin and win?" (Nope.)

A superficial pin, but still something White must guard against, as the c-file is open.

**33. b6!?**, (Maybe, probably - '!') Charge! Ta-da, Ta-da!

Very convincing, as this pawn will threaten to promote.

(Again, GM Soltis DOES award this move a FULL EXCLAM!).

'!' - **GM S. Flohr**.

'!' - **GM A. Soltis**.

A good move. ... "This pawn speedily enforces the win."

- **GM S. Tartakower** and **J. Du Mont**

[ Was the move 33.g5!?, (Maybe - '!') any better? {Maybe, maybe not.} ]

**33...Bxc3**; Exposure.

(Trying to remove - as much as possible - the piece cover near and around the White King.)

Probably the only good move for Black.

[ **33...Re7!?**; (?!) **34.b7 Rc7**; **35.Ra8 Qb6**; **36.Rxf8+ Kxf8**; **37.Qf5!**, "+/-"

- line by GM A. Soltis.

(At least Soltis was the first to point this line out ... thus far I have only consulted Capa's and GM A. Soltis's books.) ]

**34. Bxc3 h6**; Luft.

Forced, to prevent any back-rank silliness.

[ 34...Re3?; 35.Qxf7+!, and its mate in three. - line by GM A. Soltis. ]

**35. b7 Re3**; (Can you say, "Black is DEAD!" ??)

Of course White is winning now.

White finishes with a flourish.

\*\*\*\*\*

(According to Morrison, who was playing in the tournament -  
... and GM Ruben Fine ... - White now announced a mate in six!)

**36. Bxf7+!**, Black Resigns, **1 - 0**.



\*\*\*

[ The end would be: **36.Bxf7+ Rxf7**; (Or *36...Kh8?!; 37.Rxh6#!*  
Or *36...Kh7; 37.Qf5+ Kh8; 38.Rxh6#.*) **37.b8Q+ Kh7**; (Or *37...Re8;*  
*38.Qxe8+ Kh7; 39.Qee4+ g6; 40.Qxg6#.* Line by - GM R. Fine.)  
**38.Rxh6+! Kxh6**; (*38...gxh6?!; 39.Qxf7#.*) **39.Qh8+ Kg5**;  
**40.Qh5#** - main line (here) by GM A. Soltis. (and GM Nunn.) ]

\*\*\*

(GM Soltis also awards White's 36th move a full exclamation, as do others -  
such as Chernev and Fine.)

One of the most beautiful and amazing games ever played.

Also easily one of the 'Top Ten' all time games, from a strictly analytical  
point of view. {"An amazingly accurate game." - **GM John Nunn.**}

(Nunn goes on to state there are almost **NO** discernible errors in this  
game. The only real improvement for Black being the move 11...c6;  
which was not introduced into Master practice until many years later!)

(I should note for accuracy, that Capa only gave two moves -  
- his 15th and 16th plays - exclamation points.).

(For someone who supposedly had a reputation as the supreme egotist - Capa was VERY reserved and restrained in his praise of his own game!!)

( **GM A. Soltis** - by comparison - gives a total of **13 exclams ... and one double-exclamation point** ... to this game. Thus far, when I have already annotated a game and compared it to Soltis's annotations, invariably I have many more exclams awarded than GM Soltis.

*In this game, quite the reverse was true!!* {A.J.G.} )

(And I do not think Soltis is out of line here. The normally very reserved annotators, Chernev and Fine also award lots of exclamation points too! In fact, this is one of the more 'heavily decorated' games of all time - in my own humble opinion.).

\*\*\*

"Capablanca made an arduous defence look easy." - **GM Mikhail Tal.**

This game ... "is the greatest defensive effort of his career, one the true immortal games." - **GM Ruben Fine.**

(From his book, "The World's Great Chess Games."

Copyright, 1951, 1976. Dover books.).

White ... "recovers ground and finishes very brilliantly."

- **GM S. Tartakower & J. DuMont.**

"A defensive masterpiece of unparalleled dimension."

- **GM Mikhail Botvinnik & GM Salo Flohr.**

(Writing for the Soviet Magazine, called, "64.")

{These 2 did a series of articles on some of the best chess games of all time. Unfortunately, most westerners have never seen these articles, as they were printed inside the Soviet Union during the period, the late 1930's until the early 1950's.}

<< Tartakower said the game's most interesting feature was, "the cool and collected manner in which White weathers the storm." It is **the finest example** of innovative attack and spirited defense that the century produced. (!! ) >> - **GM Andrew Soltis.** (My emphasis.)

**BIBLIOGRAPHY:** I consulted the following [main] books, (in the order given!); to annotate this game.

# 1.) "My Chess Career," - by **GM J.R. Capablanca.**

# 2.) "The 100 Best," - by **GM A. Soltis.**

- # 3.) "The World's Great Chess Games," - by GM R. Fine.
- # 4.) [The Mammoth Book Of:] "The World's Greatest Chess Games,"  
- by GM John Nunn, GM John Emms, and FM G. Burgess.
- # 5.) "500 Master Games of Chess,"  
- by GM Savielly Tartakower & J. DuMont.  
[ © 1952, (c) 1975; Dover Books. ].

**(1) Graf,Alexander (2637) - Gustafsson,Jan (2616) [C89]**

76th ch-GER Altenkirchen Altenkirchen GER (4), 21.02.2005

[Lalic,Bogdan]

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0-0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 0-0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 Nxd5 10 Nxe5 Nxe5 11 Rxe5 c6 12 Bxd5



The Kevitz Variation which was used by Mikhail Tal in his match against Boris Spassky in 1965.

**12 ..cxd5 13 d4 Bd6 14 Re3 Qh4**

Seldom played is [14 ..Qc7 against which usually white was playing 15 h3 Deserves attention (15 Qh5!? for example 15 ..g6 16 Qh4 Bf5 17 Nd2 Rae8 18 Nf3 Re4 19 Rxe4 dxe4 20 Nd2 with advantage for white.) 15 ..Bf5 16 Nd2 Bh2+ 17 Kh1 Bf4 18 Re1 Rae8 19 Nf1 Bd6 20 Bg5?! (20 Ne3 Qd7 21 Nxf5 Qxf5 22 Be3 Re6 23 a4 b4©) 20 ..Qd7! 21 Qd2 Bxh3, 22 gxh3 Qxh3+ 23 Kg1 Qg4+ and black had attack without any risk or losing with draw in a hand looking for more, Mithrakanth-Yurtaev, Calcutta 2000.]

**15 h3 Qf4**

The alternative is sharp continuation [15 ..g5 which usually led by force to an endgame where black regains the pawn but white still hopes to get a microscopic advantage due to better knight against bishop. 16 Qf3 Be6 17 Qf6 Rfe8 Basically there is no difference between this move and (17 ..Rae8 because after black plays ...Qh4-f4 and after the swap of the queens black will regain the pawn by tactical cheapo ...Be6xh3! which will force white to exchange rooks on e8 anyway.) 18 Nd2 Qf4 19 Qxf4 Bxf4 20 Re1 Bxh3! 21 Rxe8+ or (21 Nf3 Rxe1+ 22 Nxe1 DeFirmian-Imanaliev, Elista ( ol ) 1998 and now the simple 22 ..Bxc1 23 Rxc1 Bf5 24 Nf3 f6 25 Re1 Kf7 26 Nd2 a5 27 Nb3 b4!= would have led to equal endgame.) 21 ..Rxe8 22 Nf3 Bxc1 23 Rxc1 Bf5 24 Re1 (24 Nxf5 Re2 25 b4 f6 26 Nh3 Bxh3 27 gxh3 Rxa2 28 Re1= is another way of reaching a drawn rook and pawn endgame.) 24 ..Rxe1+ 25 Nxe1 f6= with equality, Brkic,A-Naiditsch, Kusadasi 2006.]

**16 Re5 Qf6 17 Re1**



The only way to fight for the opening advantage. Clearly dangerous for white is grabbing a pawn with [17 Rxd5?! Bb7, with strong attack along e-file fully compensated material, while after; 17 Re3 Qf4 18 Rg3 Qf6 19 Re3 Qf4= leads to a draw by move repetition.]

#### 17 ..Qg6 18 Qf3 Bd7!?

This move is played only twice comparing to main continuations [18 ..Be6 or; 18 ..Bf5 The point behind 18...Bf5 is that black keeps e-file opened ( which is not the case after 18...Be6, while on d7 bishop might be more usefully placed than on f5 in case black chases away white's queen from excellent defensive square f3 by playing ...Re6-f6.]

#### 19 Be3 Rae8 20 Nd2 Re6

The logical continuation of the plan started with 18...Bd7!? - Black brings the Rook into kingside attack via third rank which is not the case after 18...Be6.

#### 21 Kh1 Bb8N

[21 ..Bc7 22 b3 Rfe8 23 c4?! dxc4 24 bxc4 bxc4 25 Nxc4 from the game Lutovinov-Malinin, correspondence 1993 where black could have gained advantage by playing 25 ..Bc6 26 d5 Worse is (26 Qg4? Qd3! 27 Ne5 Bxe5 28 dxe5 Rg6 etc.) 26 ..Rf6 27 Qd1 Rd8µ and black regains sacrificed pawn keeping positional advantage due to pair of bishops.]

#### 22 Nb3

Which could also leave the knight on d4 thus guarding e4 square which would make the Bishop sacrifice on h3 suspectable, so [22 b3 preparing c3-c4 was another way of playing for White.]

#### 22 ..Rf6 23 Qe2??



This natural move unexpectedly loses on the spot! Much stronger was [123 Qd1! after which is not clear that the bishop sacrifice on h3 works - for instance 23 ..Bxh3!? 24 gxh3 Qe4+ 25 Kg1™ Of course not (25 f3?? Rxf3-+) 25 ..Rg6+ 26 Kf1 f5 27 Nc5 Qg2+ 28 Ke2 f4 29 Rg1 Qxh3 30 Bc1! (30 Rxc6? because of intermediate move 30 ...fxe3! with advantage to black.) 30 ..Rg2© because it fails 31 Rxc6?? f3+! followed by next ...fxg2 and black wins.]

23 ..Bxh3!-+ # After this move White's position falls apart.

24 f4

(24 gxh3? Qe4+ 25 Kg1 Rg6+ and because the flight square e2 is not available any move to white's monarch white much give up the queen by playing 26 Qg4 which is of course hopeless.) 24 ..Bxg2+!

After this another blow white could have resigned.

25 Qxg2 Qh5+ 26 Qh2 Qf3+ 27 Qg2 Rh6+ 28 Kg1 Rg6 0-1

(2) Brkic, Ante (2506) - Naiditsch, Arkadij (2657) [C89]

7th ch-Euro Kusadasi TUR (1), 04.04.2006

[Lalic, Bogdan]

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0-0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 0-0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 Nxd5 10 Nxe5 Nxe5 11 Rxe5 c6 12 Bxd5 cxd5 13 d4 Bd6 14 Re3 Qh4 15 h3 g5 16 Qf3 Be6 17 Qf6 Rae8 18 Nd2 Qf4 19 Qxf4 Bxf4 20 Re1 Bxh3!= 21 Rxe8 Rxe8 22 Nf3 Bxc1 23 Rxc1 Bf5 24 Re1





[24 Nxg5 Re2 25 b4 f6 26 Nh3 Bxh3 27 gxh3 Rxa2 28 Re1 Kf7 29 Kg2=] **24 ..Rxe1+ 25 Nxe1 f6**

**26 f3 Kf7 27 g3 Bb1 28 a3 a5 29 b4 a4 30 Kf2 Ke6 31 Ng2 h5 32 Ke2 Bf5 33 Kf2 Bb1 34 Ke2 f5 35 f4 Be4 36 Nh4**

A last joke in already completely drawn endgame. ½–½

### (3) Schranz,Istvan (HUN) - Radu,Stefan [C89]

Evrard Delannoy Cup corr, 1969

[Lalic,Bogdan]

**1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0–0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 0–0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 Nxd5 10 Nxe5 Nxe5 11 Rxe5 c6 12 Bxd5 cxd5 13 d4 Bd6 14 Re3 Qh4 15 h3 f5**



The die hard Marshall attack players should chose this line despite having been considered as suspicious for black. The reason is that once black gets his pawn to f3 followed by exchange sac on f3 in most of cases white will be mates so the text needs from white quite good defensive handling of position and not just good memorizing which is the case after 15... g5 where white has many forced drawish lines ( so I recommend 15...f5 to 15... g5 in case of need of win with black ).

### 16 Qb3?!

As we shall see black can in many lines use the fact that white's queen will be far away from kingside so in next game we shall see the stronger move [16 Qf3!]

### 16 ..Bb7 17 Nd2 f4 18 Nf3 Qh5 19 Re1 Rf6!©

Black transfers the rook to g6 in order to attack white's weak g2 square.

### 20 a4 Rg6 21 Kh1 Rd8?

[121 ..Rf8! 22 axb5 Bc8!, 23 Re5™ Bxe5 24 Nxe5 Bxh3 25 Nxg6 Bxg2+ 26 Kxg2 f3+ 27 Kg1 Qg4+ 28 Kf1 Qg2+ 29 Ke1 Qg1+ 30 Kd2 Qxf2+ 31 Kd3 Qe2#]

22 Qd1 Rf8 23 Ne5 f3 24 Nxf3 Bc8 25 Ne5± Qxd1 26 Rxd1 Bxe5 27 dxe5 Rxf2 28 g4 h5 29 axb5 hxg4 30 bxa6 Bf5 31 a7 Be4+ 32 Kg1 Rg2+ 33 Kf1 gxh3 34 a8Q+ Kh7 35 Bf4 h2 36 Bxh2 Rxh2 37 Ra4 Bf3 38 Rd2 1–0

### (4) Engbersen,J.F.J. (NLD) – Simmelink,Joop Theo (NLD) [C89]

corr, 1986

[Lalic,Bogdan]

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0–0 b5 6 Bb3 Be7 7 Re1 0–0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 Nxd5 10 Nxe5 Nxe5 11 Rxe5 c6 12 Bxd5 cxd5 13 d4 Bd6 14 Re3 Qh4 15 h3 f5 16 Qb3?! Bb7

Of course not [16 ..f4?? 17 Qxd5+ Kh8 18 Qxd6+- and white wins.]

### 17 Nd2 f4 18 Nf3 Qh5 19 Re1 Rf6 20 Ne5?

[120 a4÷]

### 20 ..f3 21 Qd1 Bc8?

[121 ..Raf8 22 Re3 Bc8!, threatening to take on h3.]

### 22 Nxf3 Bxh3 23 Ne5 Qf5 24 Qf3?!

[124 f4!]

24 ..Qxf3 25 Nxf3 Rg6 26 Nh4 Rg4© 27 g3 Rf8 28 Be3 g5 29 Ng2 h5 30 Kh2 Bxg2 31 Kxg2 h4 32 Kh3 Re4 33 Bxg5 Rxf2 34 Bxh4 Rxb2 35 Rf1 Be7 36 Bxe7 Rxe7 37 Rf5 Rh7+ 38 Kg4 Rg7+ 39 Rg5 ½–½

### (5) Kornblum,Dittmar - Geisel [C89]

DDR corr, 1987

[Lalic,Bogdan]

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0–0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 0–0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 Nxd5 10 Nxe5 Nxe5 11 Rxe5 c6 12 Bxd5 cxd5 13 d4 Bd6 14 Re3 Qh4 15 h3 f5 16 Qb3?! Bb7 17 Nd2 f4 18 Nf3 Qh5 19 Re1 g5?!



This move unexpectedly brought black quick win in this game but that was due to white's weak further play. In reality the move is weaker than 15...Rf6!?

**20 Nh2?** This is too passive. The critical test to black's idea would be a resolute [!20 Re6!? Black's idea becomes clear after 20 ..Rad8 21 a4! g4 or (21 ..Bc8 22 Qxd5! Bxe6 23 Qxe6+ Kh8 24 axb5 axb5 25 Ra5!+- and white is clearly on top.) 22 hxg4 Qxg4 23 Rh6 Kh8 24 Rh4 Qg6 25 Qd1 worse is (25 axb5? Rg8 26 Rh2 Qd3! 27 bxa6 Bc6! and due to multiple threats white must give up the piece by playing 28 Bd2 Qxf3 29 Qc2 etc) 25 ..Bc6 26 axb5 Bxb5 27 Ne5 Bxe5 28 dxe5 Rg8 29 Qf3 Bd3 30 Rh2 Be4 31 Qh3 f3 the position looks quite murky but white has a strong counterblow 32 Be3! Much stronger than (32 g3?! d4,,) 32 ..fxg2 33 Bd4!+- and black can do nothing against the threats along a1-h8 dark long diagonal. Also good was; 20 a4! g4 21 hxg4 Qxg4 22 axb5 Kh8, 23 Nh2 Qh4 on (23 ..Qg6 white defends with 24 Qd1! followed by next Qf3 cementing kingside.) 24 Qd1!? on (24 Rxa6 Rxa6 certainly not (<24 ..Bxa6? because of 25 Qxd5!+-) 25 bxa6 f3™ 26 Nxf3 Bh2+! 27 Kh1 Rxf3 28 Re8+ Kg7 29 Bg5! Qxg5 30 Qxb7+ Rf7 31 Qc8 Qc1+ 32 Kxh2 Qf4+ 33 Kh3 Qh6+ 34 Kg3 Qf4+= with perpetual check.) 24 ..Rg8 25 Qf3 Rg6 26 bxa6 Bc6 27 a7 Rh6 28 Qh3 Qg5 29 Qg4 Qf6 30 Ra6+- rejects black's attack.]

**20 ..f3! 21 Nxf3?**

The only move was [21 Qd1™ but black's kingside is already well on the way after 21 ..g4!, 22 Nxg4 Bc8 23 Ne5 Bxh3!- + etc]

**21 ..Rxf3!, 22 gxf3 Qxh3 23 Qd1??**

Leading to forced mate but white also loses in case of better [!23 Re5 Kh8 24 Be3 Bxe5 25 dxe5 g4 26 f4 d4--+]

**23 ..Bh2+ 24 Kh1 Bg3+ 25 Kg1 Qh2+ 26 Kf1 Qxf2# 0-1**

**(6) Poliak, Evsey - Olifer, A [C89]**

UKR-ch Kiev (12), 30.05.1960

[Lalic, Bogdan]

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0-0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 0-0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 Nxd5 10 Nxe5 Nxe5 11 Rxe5 c6 12 Bxd5 cxd5 13 d4 Bd6 14 Re3 Qh4 15 h3 f5 16 Qb3?! Bb7 17 Nd2 f4 18 Nf3 Qh5



Paul Keres assessed this position as unclear.

**19 Re6**

With this move white tries to prevent for the moment the manoeuvre of black's rook along third rank by playing ...Rf8-f6-g6 etc.

**19 ..Rad8 20 Re1 Bc8!**

This is much stronger than [20 ..Rf6 21 a4 Rg6 22 Kf1 Bc6 after the text white has to reckon all the time with the sacrifice of bishop on h3.]

**21 Ne5 f3?**

This logical move now is wrong! Better was simple chess with [21 ..Bxe5! 22 Rxe5 Qg6 23 Kh2 (23 Rxd5 Be6 24 Rxd8 Bxb3 25 Rxf8+ Kxf8 26 axb3 f3) 23 ..f3 24 g4 Rfe8 25 Bf4 Rxe5 26 Bxe5 h5!]

**22 Qxd5+ Kh8 23 Bg5!**



The refutation of black's 21st move.

23 ..Bxe5 24 Qxe5 Rf5 25 Bxd8 Rxe5 26 Rxe5+-

White has reached the winning endgame.

26 ..Qf7 27 Rae1 h6 28 Bh4 fxg2 29 R1e3 Bb7 30 b3 Qg6 31 Re8+ Kh7 32 R8e7 Qb1+ 33 Re1 Qf5 34 Bf6 Kg6 35 Rxb7 gxf6 36 Re3 Qb1+ 37 Kxg2 Qxa2 38 Rg3+ Kf5 39 Rf3+ Kg6 40 b4 Qe6 41 Rc7 h5 42 Rc5 1-0

### (7) Schneider,B - Gonschior,Manfred [C89]

EU M corr, 1978

[Lalic,Bogdan]

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0-0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 0-0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 Nxd5 10 Nxe5 Nxe5 11 Rxe5 c6 12 Bxd5 cxd5 13 d4 Bd6 14 Re3 Qh4 15 h3 f5 16 Qb3?! Bb7 17 Nd2 f4 18 Nf3 Qh5 19 Re6 Rad8 20 Qd1 Bc8 21 Re1 Rf6, 22 Ne5 f3! 23 Nxf3 Bxh3?!



This is thematic but in fact better was [123 ..Rdf8!© 24 Ne5 Qxd1 25 Rxd1 Rxf2 26 a4 Re2 27 Rf1 Bxe5 28 dxe5 Rxf1+ 29 Kxf1 Rxe5 30 axb5 axb5 31 Ra8 Re8= would have led to a drawn endgame after best play for both sides.]

**24 Ne5! Qf5 25 Qf3**

[25 f4!± and the huge knight on e5 grants white of undisputed positional advantage.]

**25 ..Qxf3 26 Nxf3 Rdf8 27 Bg5?**

This move unexpectedly loses on the spot. [127 Ne5 Bxe5 28 dxe5 Rg6 29 g3 h5 30 Kh2 Bg4 31 Be3²]

**27 ..Rg6 28 Re3 Bg4µ**

White resigned perhaps a bit prematurely but in the long run after 29 Be7 Rxf3 30 Rxf3 Bxe7 black must prevail in arisen endgame with 2 bishops for a rook and pawn. **0-1**

### **(8) Weaver,Paul - Hartley,Alan [C89]**

NWC November, 1985

[Lalic,Bogdan]

**1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0-0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 0-0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 Nxd5 10 Nxe5 Nxe5 11 Rxe5 c6 12 Bxd5 cxd5 13 d4 Bd6 14 Re3 Qh4 15 h3 f5 16 Qb3?! Bb7 17 Nd2 f4 18 Nf3 Qh5 19 Re6 Rad8 20 Re1 Rf6!, 21 Kf1?!**

White tries to flee away with the monarch from endangered kingside but everything will be in vain.

**21 ..Bc8!**

Black is playing under already well known scheme - the bishop is eyeing white's weak spot - the pawn on h3.

**22 Ng1?**

A decisive mistake. The only move was [122 Qd1™µ]

**22 ..f3! 23 Nxf3 Bxh3-+ Brutally winning. 24 Ng1 Bxg2+! 25 Kxg2 Qh2+ 26 Kf1 Qxf2# 0-1**



**(9) De Firmian, Nick E (2595) - Sokolov, Ivan (2525) [C89]**

Biel, 1989

[Lalic, Bogdan]

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0-0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 0-0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 Nxd5 10 Nxe5 Nxe5 11 Rxe5 c6 12 Bxd5 cxd5 13 d4 Bd6 14 Re3 Qh4 15 h3 f5 16 Nd2



White continues development of his queenside so he does not embark on the risky lines with 16 Qb3?! nor he goes for the critical line 16 Qf3! The text has very solid reputation and leads to a forced draw after best play of both sides!

**16 ..f4 17 Re1 N**

[<17 Nf3 enjoys worse reputation because black has practically ensured draw in hand after 17 ..Qh5 18 Re1 Bxh3! 19 gxf3 Qxf3 20 Ng5 Qh4 21 Nf3 Qh3= however it should be tested in the practice the following line (21 ..Qg4+!? 22 Kf1 Rae8 23 Ne5<sup>TM</sup> Qh3+ 24 Ke2 Bxe5 25 dxe5 Rxe5+ 26 Kd2 Re4! 27 Kc2 Qf5 28 Rxe4 dxe4©) ]

**17 ..Bxh3 18 Qf3!**

Stronger than [<18 gxf3 f3 19 Nxf3 Qxf3 20 Ne5 Rf6 21 Bg5 Rf5! (<21 ..Rg6 22 Qd2 h6 23 f4 Bxe5 24 Rxe5 Rf8 25 Qg2 Qxg2+ 26 Kxg2 Rxf4 27 Rxd5 Rg4+ 28 Kf3 R4xg5 29 Rxxg5 Rxxg5 30 b3! and the arisen endgame is better for white.) 22 Qd2 Bxe5 23 Rxe5 Qg4+ 24 Kf1<sup>TM</sup> (<24 Kh2?? Rf3 25 Re3 Raf8-+) 24 ..Qh3+ 25 Ke2 Qf3+ 26 Ke1 Qh1+= with perpetual check.]

**18 ..Bxg2<sup>TM</sup>**

Quickly loses [<18 ..Bg4? 19 Qxd5+ Kh8 20 Qxd6 Rf6 21 Qd5 Raf8 from the game Holldorf-Leisebein, Germany 1990 because white could have continued 22 Nf3 Bxf3 23 Qxf3 Rh6 24 Qh3 Qd8 25 Qg4+- killing off black's attack and winning.]

**19 Qxg2 Qh5 20 Nf3**

[20 Re6 leads just to a draw after 20 ..Rae8! 21 Rxd6 Re1+ 22 Nf1 Rxf1+!? 23 Qxf1<sup>TM</sup> f3 The position of white's king looks scary but white still has defense.. 24 Qd3 Qh3 25 Rg6 hxg6 26 Qxg6 Rf6 27 Qg3 Qh5 28 Qb8+ Kf7! of course not (<28 ..Kh7? 29 Qh2+-) 29 Qc7+ Kg8 and draw with perpetual check.]

20 ..Rf6 21 Ng5

or [21 Ne5 f3 22 Qh2 Qf5 23 Kh1 Re8©]

21 ..Rf5 22 Ne6 Qh6?!

It is very easy to stray from the right path in such complicated position! Correct was [122 ..g6 23 Nxf4!? (23 f3 Re8 24 Bd2 Kf7! and black regains sacrificed piece.) 23 ..Bxf4 24 Bxf4 Rxf4 25 Re5 Qh4 26 Rg5 Raf8 27 Qxd5+ Kg7 28 Qe5+ R8f6 Too risky is to play for a win with (<28 ..Kh6?! 29 Rg2 threatening unpleasant Rh2.) 29 Qe7+ Rf7=]

23 Bd2

White misses a hidden opportunity with [123 Qh1! Qg6+ 24 Kf1 Re8 on (24 ..f3 25 Re3! is the right defense.) 25 Nxf4 Rxe1+ 26 Kxe1 Bxf4 27 Bxf4 Rxf4 28 Qxd5+ Rf7 29 Kd2± and white keeps his extra pawn while the king feels safe on the queenside.]

23 ..Re8= 24 Qxg7+ Qxg7+ 25 Nxg7 Rxe1+ 26 Rxe1 Kxg7 27 Re6 Rf6 28 Rxf6 ½–½

### (10) Kakela,Matti - Ebeling,Mika [C89]

Finland IX A-NuSM/3 corr, 1982

[Lalic,Bogdan]

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0–0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 0–0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 Nxd5 10 Nxe5 Nxe5 11 Rxe5 c6 12 Bxd5 cxd5 13 d4 Bd6 14 Re3 Qh4 15 h3 f5 16 Qf3!

This is stronger than [16 Qb3?! because queen excellently protects vulnerable kingside.]

16 ..Bb7 17 Bd2?



This slow move should not be recommended because it does very little for development of dormant white's queenside.

17 ..g5!f 18 Qe2 f4 19 Re6

[19 Rd3 Rae8 20 Qf1 g4µ is by no means an improvement for white.]

19 ..f3, 20 gxf3 Rad8 21 f4 Bc8!–+







**(13) Heatstroke (2637) - KillerGrob (2741) [C89]**

ICC 3 0 Internet Chess Club, 26.01.1999

[Lalic,Bogdan]

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0-0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 0-0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 Nxd5 10 Nxe5 Nxe5 11 Rxe5 c6 12 Bxd5 cxd5 13 d4 Bd6 14 Re3 Qh4 15 h3 f5 16 Qf3! Bb7 17 Re6 Rad8 18 a4 b4 19 Nd2 Rf7?!



[19 ..Bc8!? 20 Re2 Kh8 21 Nb3 g5 22 g3! Qh6 (22 ..g4? 23 hxg4 Qxg4 24 Qxg4 fyg4 25 cxb4 Bxb4 26 Bd2 Bd6 27 Nc5±; 22 ..Qxh3? 23 Bxg5+-) 23 cxb4 Qg6!? (23 ..Bxb4 24 Bd2!? Bxd2 25 Nxd2 Qxh3 26 Re5²) 24 Nc5 g4 25 hxg4?! (125 Qd3 gxh3 26 Bd2²) 25 ..f4!]

**20 Nb3 f4 21 Na5 Bc8 22 Re1 bxc3 23 Nc6**

[23 bxc3 Bf5 24 Nc6 Be4 25 Rxe4 dxe4 26 Qxe4 Rdf8÷]

**23 ..cxb2 24 Bxb2 Rdf8 25 Qxd5?**

[125 Ne5! Bxe5 26 Rxe5 Bb7 27 Ba3±]

**25 ..Qf6?**

[125 ..f3 26 Re4 Qf6 27 g3 Bxg3 28 Ne7+ (28 Ba3 Bb7 29 Bxf8 Bxc6 30 Bc5 h5!-+) 28 ..Kh8 29 Nxc8 Qg6!! 30 Rg4 Bxf2+! 31 Kh1 Qh6-+]



26 Ba3! Bxa3 27 Rxa3 Kh8 28 Ne5 Re7 29 Rc3 Bb7 30 Qc5+- Rfe8 31 Rb3 Kg8 32 Rb6 Qf5 33 Kf1 Kh8 34 Qc4 Rb8 35 Kg1 Qf8 36 Qb4 Rc7 37 Rb1 Qf5 38 Rxa6??

[!38 Qd6 Qc8 39 Nc6 Ra8 40 Ne7 Qb8 41 Nd5+-]

38 ..Rbc8 39 Qxb7 Rxb7 40 Rxb7 Qe4 41 Rc6 Ra8 42 Rbc7 h6 43 Rc8+ Rxc8 44 Rxc8+ Kh7 45 Nf3 Qb1+ 46 Kh2 Qa2 47 Ra8 Qxf2 48 a5 Qg3+ 49 Kg1 Qg6 50 Rc8 Qb1+ 51 Kh2 Qf5 52 Ra8 Qg6 53 h4 Qg3+ 54 Kg1 g5 55 hxg5 hxg5 56 a6 g4 57 a7 gxf3 58 Rh8+ Kg7 59 Rg8+ Kxg8 60 a8Q+ Kf7 61 Qb7+ Ke6 62 Qc6+ Ke7 63 Qc7+ Ke6 64 Qc6+ Ke7 65 Qe4+ Kd6 66 Qe5+ Kc6 67 Qc5+ Kd7 68 Qf5+ Kc6 69 Qc5+ Kd7 70 Qd5+ Kc7 71 Qc5+ Kd7

Game drawn by repetition ½-½

#### (14) Dahlgrun, Anja - Fink, Petra [C89]

Dortmund, 1988

[Lalic, Bogdan]

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0-0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 0-0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 Nxd5 10 Nxe5 Nxe5 11 Rxe5 c6 12 Bxd5 cxd5 13 d4 Bd6 14 Re3 Qh4 15 h3 f5 16 Qf3! Bb7 17 Re6 Rae8!



This brave move I believe is better than usual [c17 ..Rad8]

**18 Qe2**

[18 Rxd6 Re1+ 19 Kh2 Rxc1 20 Rd7 Bc8 21 Rc7 Kh8!© 22 Qe3 Rc2 23 Rf7 Rg8÷]

**18 ..Bc6**

[18 ..Kf7! 19 Rxe8 Rxe8 20 Qd1 g5!]

**19 Nd2 Bd7 20 Nf3 Qh5 21 Rxe8 Rxe8 22 Qd3 f4 23 Ne5**

[23 a4 Re6 24 Ne5= was another way for white to escape to equality by giving back the extra pawn.]

**23 ..Bxe5 24 dxe5 Qxe5 25 Bd2 Qe4 26 Qxe4 Rxe4 27 Re1= ½-½**

**(15) Pantaleoni, Leone (ITA) (2290) - Poletaev, Sergey Mikhailovich (2260) [C89]**

WT/M/GT/267 corr ICCF, 30.12.1989

[Lalic, Bogdan]

**1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0-0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 0-0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 Nxd5 10 Nxe5 Nxe5 11 Rxe5 c6 12 Bxd5 cxd5 13 d4 Bd6 14 Re3 Qh4 15 h3 f5 16 Qf3! Bb7 17 Nd2 g5**



Without hesitation black starts kingside attack before white finishes development of his kingside. From now on white has to reckon with ...g5-g4 attack. There were some games played with the move [17 ..Rae8 18 Rxe8 Rxe8 19 Nf1 (19 Qxf5? Qf4!)] But not (19 ..Re1+? 20 Nf1 threatening Bg5!) 20 Qxf4 Re1+ 21 Nf1 Bxf4 22 Bxf4 Rxa1) 19 ..f4 20 Bd2 Re4© might be giving black just enough compensation for sacrificed pawn but the text is more critical and requires very accurate defense from white.]

**18 Nf1 g4 19 Qe2?!**

After this black will manage to damage white's kingside but white will somehow miraculously escape. Stronger was [19 hxg4 which could be seen in the next games.]

**19 ..f4 20 Re6 f3, 21 Qc2 fxg2 22 Rxd6 gxf1Q+ 23 Kxf1 Qxh3+ 24 Kg1 Rae8**

[24 ..Qf3 25 Rd7 Rf7 26 Rxf7 Qxf7 27 Qd2! Re8 28 Qg5+ Qg7 29 Qxg7+ Kxg7 30 Kg2 h5<sup>3</sup> was perhaps better winning try for black.]

**25 Bg5?**

[125 Bh6 Rf7 26 Qd2!]=]

**25 ..Re4 26 Rh6 Qf3 27 Rh2 Rf5 28 Be3 g3 29 Rg2 Rg4?**

Incredible but this logical move only draws! Black was winning with [129 ..Kh8! 30 Rxg3 Rg4 31 Rxg4 Qxg4+ 32 Kf1 Rh5--+ and white is without good defense.]

**30 Qd2! Kh8 31 fxg3 Rxg3 32 Re1!**





The saving move.

**32 ..Rf6 33 Bg5 Rg6 34 Re8+ Kg7 35 Re7+ Kf8 36 Re8+!= Kf7**

[36 ..Kxe8 37 Qe1+ Kd7 38 Qe7+ Kc6 39 Qc5+= would have led to a draw as well.]

**37 Re7+ Kf8 ½–½**

**(16) Suslov,Aleksandr - Vitomskis,Janis R. (LAT) [C89]**

Riga-ch, final, 1965

[Lalic,Bogdan]

**1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0–0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 0–0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 Nxd5 10 Nxe5 Nxe5 11 Rxe5 c6 12 Bxd5 cxd5 13 d4 Bd6 14 Re3 Qh4 15 h3 f5 16 Qf3! Bb7 17 Nd2 g5 18 Nf1 g4 19 hxg4 fxg4 20 Qe2 Rf5?**



White will unexpectedly use the weakness of black's 8th rank.

**21 g3! Qh3 22 Nh2 h5 23 Re8+ Kg7 24 Bh6+!+- Kxh6 25 Qe6+ Kg5 26 Rxa8 Bxa8 27 Qxd6 h4**

The last swindle chance was [27 ..Rxf2 28 Qd8+! Rf6 (28 ..Kh6 29 Nxg4+! hxg4 (29 ..Qxg4 30 Kxf2+-) 30 Qh8+-) 29 Qg8+ Rg6 30 Qxa8 Qxg3+ 31 Kh1+-]

**28 Re1**

The rest needs no commentary - black's queen on h3 and bishop on a8 are mere spectators and black could have resigned at this point.

**28 ..hxg3 29 fxg3 Rf6 30 Re5+ Kg6 31 Re6**

Even stronger was [31 Qb8! Qxg3+ 32 Kh1 and black has to give up the queen.] **1-0**

### (17) Gonzalez Tasis, Jose Ramon - Canseco, Carlos G [C89]

Asturias-ch Primera B Asturias, 1993

[Lalic, Bogdan]

**1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0-0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 0-0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 Nxd5 10 Nxe5 Nxe5 11 Rxe5 c6 12 Bxd5 cxd5 13 d4 Bd6 14 Re3 Qh4 15 h3 f5 16 Qf3! Bb7 17 Nd2 g5 18 Nf1 g4 19 hxg4 fxg4 20 Qe2 Bc6**



This move is much stronger than [20 ..Rf5? from the previous game. Black is fighting for control over e-file.]

**21 Re6 Rae8 22 Rxe8**

Deserves attention [22 Bh6 Bd7™ 23 Rxe8 Rxe8 24 Qd2 Qf6 But not (24 ..Re6? 25 Bg5 Qh5 26 Bf4! seizing dark squares and keeping extra pawn.) 25 Ng3 Re6 26 Bg5 Qf7?]

**22 ..Rxe8 23 Be3 Bd7**

If [23 ..Rf8? then 24 Bg5! Qxg5 25 Qe6+- followed by next Qxd6 and white is clearly winning.]



24 Re1 Re6?

[!24 ..Rf8! preparing manoeuvre ...Rf5-h5 and suddenly black is by no means worse any more!]

25 Qd2 g3 26 Nxg3 Bxg3 27 fxg3 Qxg3 28 Bf2 Rxe1+ 29 Qxe1 Qd6 30 Qe5?



After [30 Bg3! Qe6 31 Be5± Black would have unenviable task to suffer for a draw being a pawn down with exposed king and worse pawn structure with only slight hope in opposite coloured bishops. After the exchange of queens a draw is imminent.]

30 ..Qxe5 31 dxe5 Kf7 32 Bd4 Kg6 33 Kf2 Kf5 34 Kf3 h5 35 g3 Bc6 36 b3 Bb7 37 Ke3 Bc8 38 Kf3 Bb7 39 Ke3 Bc8 ½–½

**(18) Binder,Egon (GER) - Laschek,Gerald [C89]**

EU/M corr, 1979

[Lalic,Bogdan]

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0–0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 0–0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 Nxd5 10 Nxe5 Nxe5 11 Rxe5 c6 12 Bxd5 cxd5 13 d4 Bd6 14 Re3 Qh4 15 h3 f5 16 Qf3! Bb7 17 Nd2 g5 18 Nf1 Rf6!?



With this move black covers square e6 from possible intrusion of white's rook as well as the rook being very useful for kingside attack via third rank.

**19 Bd2?! f4?**

After this move black's attack will come to a standstill. More to the point is straightforward [19 ..g4! 20 Qe2 Raf8f when 21 Re6 is strongly met by 21 ..gxh3!]

**20 g4?**



Unnecessary panic! The quiet [20 Re2± h5 21 Nh2 Rh6 22 Rae1 g4 23 Qd3 Rf8 24 Re6! and it is clear that white is by far quicker with attack.]

**20 ..h5**

[120 ..Rh6 21 Rd3 Re8<sup>3</sup> weak rook on d3.]

21 Re2 hxg4 22 hxg4 Kf7!? 23 Rae1 Rh8 24 Bc1

Missing a forced win with

24 ..Qh3?

[124 ..Bc8! 25 Qxd5+ Kg6 26 f3 Qh1+ 27 Kf2 Bxg4!—+ etc.]

25 Qxh3 Rxh3 26 f3?!



Defence was hidden in [26 Nh2! f3 27 Re5<sup>TM</sup> Bxe5 28 Rxe5 Bc8 (<28 ..Rf6 29 Bxg5 Rxh2? 30 Re7+ Kg6 31 Bxh6) 29 Bxg5 Re6 30 Bf4=]

26 ..Rxf3 27 Rg2 Bc8<sup>μ</sup> 28 Nh2 Rg3 29 Rxg3 f3 30 Nf1 Bxg4 31 Bxg5 Rf2 32 Nd2? [132 Ne3] 32 ..Bh3—+ 33 Be3 Rg2+ 34 Kh1 Rh2+ 35 Kg1 g2 36 Kf2 Rh1 37 Rg1 Bh2 38 Nf3 Bxg1+ 39 Nxc1 Bf5 40 Kxg2 Be4+ 41 Kg3 Ke6 42 b4 Kf5 43 Ne2 Ra1 44 Nc1 Bb1 45 Kf3 Bxa2 46 Nd3 Bc4 47 Ne5 Rf1+ 48 Kg2 Ke4 49 Bg5 Re1 50 Be7 Rc1 51 Nc6 Rxc3 52 Bc5 Rc2+ 53 Kg3 Bf1 54 Kg4 Rg2+ 55 Kh5 Kf5 56 Be7 Ke6 57 Kh6 Re2 0–1

### (19) Benito Alba, Eladio - Matica [C89]

EU/M corr, 1983

[Lalic, Bogdan]

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0–0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 0–0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 Nxd5 10 Nxe5 Nxe5 11 Rxe5 c6 12 Bxd5 cxd5 13 d4 Bd6 14 Re3 Qh4 15 h3 f5 16 Qf3! Bb7 17 Nd2 g5 18 Nf1 Rf6!? 19 Bd2?! Kf7?! 20 Rae1 f4 21 R3e2 h5 22 Nh2 Rh8?



[122 ..g4™ 23 hxg4 Rg8 24 gxh5 Rg5± 25 Re5! Bxe5 26 Rxe5]

**23 Qd3?**

Missing forced win by means of [123 Re7+!! Bxe7 24 Qe2 g4 Otherwise (24 ..Bd6 25 Nf3!+- traps black's queen!) 25 Qxe7+ Kg6 26 Qxb7+-]

**23 ..g4 24 Re8 Rhh6 25 Qe2**

[125 Rd8! Bc6 26 Rxd6! Rxd6 27 Bxf4+- was even stronger.]

**25 ..Bc6?**

Allows very nice mate which white did not spot.



**26 Re7+??**

[!26 Qe7+!+- Bxe7 27 R1xe7+ Kg6 28 Rg8+ Kf5 29 Re5#]

**26 ..Kf8 27 Re8+**

[27 Ra7 gxh3 28 Rxa6 Rhg6,,]

**27 ..Bxe8 28 Qxe8+ Kg7 29 g3?**

[!29 Qd8!, Rh8 (<29 ..gxh3? 30 Re8+-) 30 Qd7+ Kg6 31 Re8 Rxe8 32 Qxe8+ Kg7 33 Qd7+ Kg8 34 hxg4f]

**29 ..Qg5?**

[!29 ..fxg3 30 Bxh6+ Kh7! 31 Re7+ Bxe7 32 Qxe7+ Kxh6--+]

**30 hxg4 Qg6?!**

[!30 ..Rf8 31 Qd7+ Rf7=]

**31 Bxf4 Bxf4 32 Re7+ Rf7 33 gxf4 hxg4 34 Rxf7+ Qxf7 35 Qe5+ Kh7 36 Nxc4± Qg6 37 Qe7+ Kg8 38 Qd8+ Kg7 ½-½**

**(20) Vajs,Djura - Gostisa,Leon (SLO) [C89]**

YUG Mkl corr, 1980

[Lalic,Bogdan]

**1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0-0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 0-0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 Nxd5 10 Nxe5 Nxe5 11 Rxe5 c6 12 Bxd5 cxd5 13 d4 Bd6 14 Re3 Qh4 15 h3 f5 16 Qf3! Bb7 17 Nd2 g5 18 Nf1 Rf6!? 19 Qe2 Bc6?!**



Black does nothing to prevent white's plan. Better move [!19 ..Kf7! will be seen in the following games.]

**20 Bd2** [!20 Re6 Raf8 21 Nh2! g4 22 g3! Qxh3 23 Bg5!+- and black cannot prevent the forced loss of material!]

**20 ..g4 21 Re1**

Again here better was [121 Re6!?!]

## 21 ..Raf8

At first glance looks strong for black [21 ..f4, but white has prepared 22 g3! Otherwise black plays ...f4-f3. 22 ..fxe3 23 gxh4 exf2+ 24 Qxf2 Rxf2 25 Kxf2 gxh3 26 Re6 Rd8 27 Bg5 Rd7 28 Ne3!f and suddenly black might be in trouble because his bishops are inactive and pinned while h-passed pawn is not so dangerous as it might appear at the first glance for instance 28 ..Rf7+? 29 Kg1 h2+ 30 Kh1+- and white wins!]

## 22 Re6 Bd7 23 Rxf6 Rxf6 24 Qd3?

[124 hxg4 fxg4 25 Qe3! h6 26 Ng3! completely paralyzing black's kingside attack.]

## 24 ..f4

Also good was [24 ..Rg6!?, with kingside attack.]

## 25 Re5!?

[25 hxg4 Qxg4 26 Nh2 Qh4! 27 Nf3 Qh5 28 Re5!? Bf5!μ]

## 25 ..gxh3 26 g3 fxg3?

Black miss a forced win with [126 ..Qg4 27 Nh2 Qg7! 28 Rxd5 fxg3 29 fxg3 Rg6! 30 Be1 Bxg3--]

## 27 fxg3 Rxf1+ 28 Kxf1 h2 29 gxh4 h1Q+ 30 Kf2 Qh2+ 31 Ke1 Qxh4+ 32 Kd1³ Bxe5 33 dxe5 Qh5+ 34 Ke1 Qxe5+ 35 Be3

Simpler was [135 Qe3! with drawn opposite coloured bishops endgame.]

## 35 ..Qe4

[135 ..Bg4!?!]

## 36 Kd2 Bf5 37 Qxe4 dxe4 38 Bd4 Be6 39 b3 Kf7 40 Ke3 Bd5 41 c4 bxc4 42 bxc4 Bc6

or [42 ..Bxc4 43 Kxe4 Bxa2 44 Kd3 with theoretical drawn endgame since black's a-pawn is of wrong corner.]

## 43 Kf4 Ke6 44 a4 a5 45 Bc3 Kd6 46 Bxa5= Kc5 47 Ke3 Kxc4 48 Bc7 Kd5 ½–½

## (21) Houdek,Vladimir - Nejezchleba,J [C89]

Czechoslovakia senior ch corr, 1980

[Lalic,Bogdan]

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0–0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 0–0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 Nxd5 10 Nxe5 Nxe5 11 Rxe5 c6 12 Bxd5 cxd5 13 d4 Bd6 14 Re3 Qh4 15 h3 f5 16 Qf3! Bb7 17 Nd2 g5 18 Nf1 Rf6! 19 Qe2 Kf7!





Very economical move with twofold purpose) The square e6 has been covered from intrusion of white's rook) Black frees square g8 for his rook

**20 f3?**

After this poor move white's rook on d3 will be awkwardly placed. Better [!20 Bd2 will be seen in the following games.]

**20 ...f4 21 Rd3 Re8 22 Qf2**

or [22 Qc2 Bc8 23 Rd2 Re1 24 Re2 Bf5 25 Qd2 Rxe2 26 Qxe2 Re6 27 Qd2 Re1 and white is tied down.]

**22 ..Qh5 23 Rd1 Rfe6 24 Qc2 Re2?!**

[!24 ..Kf6! covering square f5 was stronger.]

**25 Rd2?!**

[!25 Qf5+ Kg8 26 Qd7 Qh4 27 Be3! R8xe3 28 Nxe3 Qf2+ 29 Kh1 fxe3 30 Qe6+ Kg7 31 Qd7+= with a draw.]

**25 ..Re1 26 Rf2 Bc8 27 b4 Kf6!? 28 Bb2 Rxa1 29 Bxa1 Re1 30 Bb2 Bf5 31 Qd2 Qe8! 32 Bc1 Qe3! 33 Qxe3 fxe3 34 Bxe3 Bd3 35 Bd2 Rd1-+ 36 f4 Bxf1 37 fxe5+ Kg7 38 Bf4 Bc4+ 39 Kh2 Bxf4+ 40 Rxf4 Bxa2 41 Rf6 Rd3 42 Rxa6 Bc4 43 h4 Rxc3 44 h5 Bd3 45 h6+ Kf7 46 Ra7+ Kg6 47 Rg7+ Kh5 48 Kg3 Be4+ 49 Kf4 Rc2 50 g4+ Kh4 51 Ke5 Kxg4 52 g6 hxg6 0-1**

## (22) Manduch, Milan - Van der Kooij [C89]

corr, 1988

[Lalic, Bogdan]

**1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0-0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 0-0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 Nxd5 10 Nxe5 Nxe5 11 Rxe5 c6 12 Bxd5 cxd5 13 d4 Bd6 14 Re3 Qh4 15 h3 f5 16 Qf3! Bb7 17 Nd2 g5 18 Nf1 Rf6!? 19 Qe2 Kf7! 20 Bd2 f4 21 Rd3 Re8 22 Qf3?**



This careless move just invited black for kingside assault preparing ...g5-g4. Better is [122 Qg4 from the following games.]

**22 ..h5, 23 Re1 g4 24 Qd1 Rg8! 25 g3 gxh3 26 Kh1 Qg5 27 Nh2 Qg6 28 Bc1 fxg3 29 fxg3 Bxg3 30 Nf3 Bxe1?**

[130 ..Kf8! 31 Rg1 h2 32 Nxh2 Qe4+ 33 Nf3 h4 34 Re3 Qg4 35 Nh2 Qxd1 36 Rxd1 Bc8-- followed by next ...Bf5-Be4 and white is without good defence.]

**31 Ne5+ Ke8 32 Nxg6 Rf1+ 33 Kh2 Bg3+ 34 Kxg3 Rxg6+ 35 Kxh3 ½-½**

**(23) Nestler - Krongraf, Henryk [C89]**

*EU/I/1636 corr ICCF, 1989*

*[Lalic, Bogdan]*

**1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0-0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 0-0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 Nxd5 10 Nxe5 Nxe5 11 Rxe5 c6 12 Bxd5 cxd5 13 d4 Bd6 14 Re3 Qh4 15 h3 f5 16 Qf3! Bb7 17 Nd2 g5 18 Nf1 Rf6!? 19 Qe2 Kf7! 20 Bd2 f4 21 Rd3 Re8© 22 Qg4 Qxg4 23 hxg4 Bc8 24 Nh2 h5!f 25 f3™**





[25 gxf5? g4→ and white can do nothing against ...Bf5 when white's rook is trapped.]

**25 ..hxg4**

The more positional approach by restricting white's knight after playing [25 ..h4!? is seen in the following game.]

**26 fxg4 Rh8**

After [26 ..Rh6 27 Rh3 Rxh3 28 gxf3 Re2 white has good defence in 29 Nf3!]

**27 Rh3 Rxh3 28 gxf3 Re6 29 Re1 Re4 30 Nf3 Kf6 31 Kf2 a5= ½–½**

**(24) Kalvelis, Leonas (LIT) - Thorn Leeson, J. (NLD) [C89]**

EU/M corr, 1978

[Lalic, Bogdan]

**1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0–0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 0–0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 Nxd5 10 Nxe5 Nxe5 11 Rxe5 c6 12 Bxd5 cxd5 13 d4 Bd6 14 Re3 Qh4 15 h3 f5 16 Qf3! Bb7 17 Nd2 g5 18 Nf1 Rf6!? 19 Qe2 Kf7! 20 Bd2 f4 21 Rd3 Re8 22 Qg4 Qxg4 23 hxg4 Bc8 24 Nh2 h5 25 f3 h4!? 26 Re1 Rxe1+**

Black could have tried [26 ..Rfe6 27 Rxe6 Rxe6 28 Nf1 Kf6 29 Kf2 Re7 30 Be1 Be6 31 Rd2 Bf7 32 Re2 Rc7 33 Nd2 Bg6 but the game would have ended in a draw all the same. 34 Nb3=]

**27 Bxe1 Re6 28 Rd1 a5 29 a3 Re2 30 Bd2= Ba6 31 b4 a4 ½–½**

**(25) Huebner, Robert (2605) - Nunn, John (2620) [C89]**

Skelleftea ( World Cup ) (6), 08.1989

[Lalic, Bogdan]

**1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0–0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 0–0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 Nxd5 10 Nxe5 Nxe5 11 Rxe5 c6 12 Bxd5 cxd5 13 d4 Bd6 14 Re3 Qh4 15 h3 f5 16 Qf3! Bb7 17 Nd2 g5 18 Qe2**



[18 Re6 Rad8 19 Qe2 leads by other move order to the main line starting with 18 Qe2.]

### 18 ..f4?

After this game it will be clear that black must play [18 ..g4 because the text leads to the lost position for black almost by force!]

### 19 Nf3 Qh5

The queen sacrifice is no cheap way out for black after [19 ..fxe3!? 20 Nxh4 exf2+ 21 Kf1<sup>TM</sup> Rae8 22 Qxe8! this is simpler than (22 Be3 gxh4 23 Qg4+ Kh8 24 Bh6 Rf7 25 Qxh4 a5!., planning ...Ba6 with some counterplay.) 22 ..Rxe8 23 Nf5 Bc7 24 Bxg5 Kf7 25 Bd2 Bc8 26 Nh6+ Kg6 27 Kxf2 Rf8+ 28 Kg1+- with two extra pawns for white which should be enough for a win, or; 19 ..Qh6 20 Re6 Rf6 21 Rxf6 Qxf6 22 Nxc5! and white is well on the top because if 22 ..Qxg5 23 Qe6++-]

### 20 Nxc5!+-

This strong tactical strike practically wins for white.

### 20 ..Qg6

The point is that on [20 ..Qxg5; 20 ..Qxg5 21 Rg3! fxc3 22 Qe6+! follows by next Bxc3 wins queen and the game.]

### 21 Re6 Qxg5 22 Rxd6 Rae8 23 Re6 Kf7 24 Re5

[24 Rxe8 Rxe8 25 Qf3 Re1+ 26 Kh2 Qf5 27 b3+- was also possible and good enough for win.]

### 24 ..Rxe5 25 dxe5 Ke6

[125 ..d4 was more resilient 26 g4 dxc3 27 bxc3 Qh6 28 Kh2 Re8 29 Rb1 Re6 and now white must watch for a cheapo 30 Rb4?? Qxh3+!!-+ 31 Kxh3 Rh6#]

### 26 Bd2 Qxe5 27 Qd3+- Qg7 28 Re1+ Kd7 29 f3 Rf6 30 Qd4 Qf7 31 a4 bxa4 32 Qxa4+ Kc7 33 Qb4 Kd8 34 Bxf4!

and black resigned because after 34...Rxf4 35 Qd6+ Kc8 36 Re7 and white wins.

1-0

**(26) Pletanek,Danous (CZE) - Mares,Vaclav [C89]**

tt corr, 1991

[Lalic,Bogdan]

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0-0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 0-0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 Nxd5 10 Nxe5 Nxe5 11 Rxe5 c6 12 Bxd5 cxd5 13 d4 Bd6 14 Re3 Qh4 15 h3 f5 16 Qf3! Bb7 17 Nd2 g5 18 Qe2 f4? 19 Nf3 fxe3!? 20 Nxf4 exf2+ 21 Kf1 Rae8 22 Qxe8! Rxe8 23 Nf5 Bc7 24 Bxg5 Bc8 25 Ne7+ Kf7 26 Nxc8 Bg3 27 Nd6+

[27 Ne7 h6 28 Be3 Kxe7 29 Bxf2 Rf8 30 Re1+ Kd6 31 Re2+-]

27 ..Bxd6 28 Kxf2+- 1-0

**(27) Pulkis,Gunars J. (LAT) - Mannik,R [C89]**

Baltic Sea tt6 9297 corr, 1992

[Lalic,Bogdan]

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0-0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 0-0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 Nxd5 10 Nxe5 Nxe5 11 Rxe5 c6 12 Bxd5 cxd5 13 d4 Bd6 14 Re3 Qh4 15 h3 f5 16 Qf3! Bb7 17 Nd2 g5 18 Qe2 f4? 19 Nf3 fxe3!? 20 Nxf4 exf2+ 21 Kf1 Rae8 22 Qxe8! Rxe8 23 Nf5 Bf8 24 Bxg5 Kf7 25 Nh4 b4 26 cxb4 Bxb4

[26 ..Rc8 27 Rc1+-]

27 Rc1 Re1+ 28 Kxf2 Rxc1 29 Bxc1+- Kf6 30 g4 Bc6 31 Bf4 Bb5 32 Nf3 Bd3 33 a3 Ba5 34 Ne5 Bb5 35 h4 Be8 36 Nd3 Bd7 37 Kf3 Bb5 38 Ne5 Kg7 39 Ke3 Bd8 40 g5 1-0

**(28) Farre,J - Clemente,J [C89]**

gr II corr, 1992

[Lalic,Bogdan]

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0-0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 0-0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 Nxd5 10 Nxe5 Nxe5 11 Rxe5 c6 12 Bxd5 cxd5 13 d4 Bd6 14 Re3 Qh4 15 h3 f5 16 Qf3! Bb7 17 Nd2 g5 18 Qe2 f4? 19 Nf3 Qh5 20 Nxf4+- Qxe2 21 Rxe2 1-0

**(29) Rubio Doblaz,Francisco Javier - Ortega Morales,Pedro [C89]**

Spain-Cup3 corr, 1991

[Lalic,Bogdan]

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0-0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 0-0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 Nxd5 10 Nxe5 Nxe5 11 Rxe5 c6 12 Bxd5 cxd5 13 d4 Bd6 14 Re3 Qh4 15 h3 f5 16 Qf3! Bb7 17 Nd2 g5 18 Qe2 f4? 19 Nf3 Qh5 20 Nxf4+- Qxe2 21 Rxe2 Rae8 22 Rxe8 Rxe8 23 Kf1 [123 Bd2 Re2 24 Nf3 a5 25 Re1 Re4 26 Ng5+-] 23 ..Bc8 24 Nf3 Bf5 25 Bd2 Re7 26 Re1 Rxe1+ 27 Kxe1 Be4 28 Ke2 Kg7 29 Ne1 Kf6 30 Nd3 f3+ 31 gxf3 Bf5 32 h4 Bg6 33 Bg5+ Kf5 34 Ke3+- Bf8 35 Ne5 Bh5 36 Nd7 Bg7 37 Nc5 a5 38 Nb7 h6 39 Bd8 b4 40 Bxa5 1-0

**(30) Kaminski,Marcin - Panczyk,Krzysztof [C89]**

Lubniewice Lubniewice, 1989

[Lalic,Bogdan]

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0-0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 0-0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 Nxd5 10 Nxe5 Nxe5 11 Rxe5 c6 12 Bxd5 cxd5 13 d4 Bd6 14 Re3 Qh4 15 h3 f5 16 Qf3! Bb7 17 Nd2 g5 18 Qe2 g4



This is doubtless black's best response.

### 19 Re6

In the game Kalejman-Gonzalez, correspondence 1992 white chose [19 Nf1?! which could have in fact led to the already seen game 15 Pantaleoni-Poletaev, correspondence 1989 after 19 ..f4 20 Re6 f3 21 Qc2 fxg2 22 Rxd6 gxf1Q+ 23 Kxf1 Qxh3+ 24 Kg1 etc. Deserves attention positional approach; 19 g3!? Qxh3 20 Nf1 On (20 Re6?! black is not obliged to transpose into already seen lines after 20 ..Rad8?! (20 ..f4!, more ambitious is 21 Rxd6 fxg3 22 Qe6+ Rf7!—+ when his kingside attack succeeds.) 21 Ne4!? fxe4 22 Rh6 Rxf2!= which lead as we already know to equality but can try more ambitious) 20 ..Bc6?! (20 ..Qh5! 21 Re6 Rae8 22 Bf4 Bc8! 23 Re3 Rxe3 and in the game Rodriguez,A-Lopez, Cuba 1993 the players agreed on draw.) 21 Re6 Rfe8 22 Bf4! Bxf4 (22 ..Bd7 23 Rxe8+ Rxe8 24 Qd2 Bf8 25 Ne3f looks also better for white.) 23 gxf4 Bd7 24 Re5f White has achieved strong blockade over dark squares which grants him long lasting free risk positional advantage. 24 ..Qh6 25 Qe3 Qg6 after (25 ..Rac8 26 Ng3 Qg6 27 Kg2± black has not time for 27 ..h5? because of 28 Rh1+-) 26 Qg3! Rxe5 27 dxe5± planning to install knight on d4 in the near future.]

### 19 ..Rad8 20 g3 Qxh3

Black bravely takes a bait. After the quieter [20 ..Qh5 21 Nf1 Rde8 22 Bf4! Bxf4 23 gxf4 Bc8 24 Re5! Rxe5 25 Qxe5 gxh3 26 Qxd5+ Kh8 27 Kh2± white has nearly decisive positional advantage because if 27 ..Qe2 28 Qe5+!+- transposes to a winning endgame for white.]

### 21 Ne4!?

Ingenious tactical idea. However it was later found that even after this stunning move black has enough counterplay which can lever chances.

### 21 ..f4? 22 Nxd6 fxg3 23 fxg3 Rxd6

That was a point behind black's 21st move but white has unexpected reply.

### 24 Bf4!!+- Rxf4 25 Re8+!

And black resigned because after 25...Rf8 26 Rxf8+ Kxf8 27 Rf1+ in order to avoid being mated black must sacrifice his queen with 27...Qxf1+ after which his further resistance makes no sense. **1-0**

**(31) Valdivia Valdivia,Jose Rafael (CUB) - Breite,Wilhelm [C89]**

CiF CP1 corr CiF, 1991

[Lalic,Bogdan]

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0-0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 0-0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 Nxd5 10 Nxe5 Nxe5 11 Rxe5 c6 12 Bxd5 cxd5 13 d4 Bd6 14 Re3 Qh4 15 h3 f5 16 Qf3! Bb7 17 Nd2 g5 18 Qe2 g4 19 Re6 Rad8 20 g3 Qxh3 21 Ne4!? Qh5?? This move definitely makes no sense! 22 Nxd6 Rxd6 23 Rxd6 Re8 24 Re6+- Rd8 25 Re7 Bc8 26 Bf4 Kf8 27 Qe5 Qg6 28 Re1 Kg8 29 Re8+ 1-0

**(32) Rekawiczny,T - Maslanka,A [C89]**

GW3A corr, 1992

[Lalic,Bogdan]

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0-0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 0-0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 Nxd5 10 Nxe5 Nxe5 11 Rxe5 c6 12 Bxd5 cxd5 13 d4 Bd6 14 Re3 Qh4 15 h3 f5 16 Qf3! Bb7 17 Nd2 g5 18 Qe2 g4 19 Re6 Rad8 20 g3 Qxh3 21 Ne4!? fxe4 22 Rh6 Rxf2! =

This is the refutation of white's 21st move. With this excellent countersacrifice black obtains a forced draw in arisen endgame. In short with two pawns and the bishop for sacrificed exchange black has sufficient counterplay.

**23 Qxf2 Bxg3?**

But this move is over optimistic. After normal move [123 ..Qxg3+™ 24 Qxg3 Bxg3 25 Be3 Rf8 26 Rf1 Rf3 27 Rxf3 gxf3 28 Rb6 Bc8 29 Rc6 Bb7 30 Rb6=]

**24 Qf5! Bh2+ 25 Kh1 Qf3+ 26 Qxf3™ exf3 27 Kxh2 Re8 28 Kg3?**

[128 Bg5! Re2+ 29 Kg3 Rg2+ 30 Kf4 f2 31 Rf1 g3 32 Kf3 Rg1 33 Rh1+- would have won easily for white.]

**28 ..Re1 29 Rf6 h5 30 Rf8+ Kh7 31 Rf5**

On the contrary [31 Rf7+ Kg6 32 Rxb7? h4+ 33 Kf2 Re2+ 34 Kf1 g3 35 Be3 Rxe3µ could be only better for black!]

**31 ..h4+ 32 Kxh4 Bc8 33 Rf7+ Kg6 34 Rg7+**

Or [34 Rf6+ Kh7 35 b3 Rh1+ 36 Kg3 Rg1+ 37 Kf2 Rg2+ 38 Kf1 Kg7 39 Rf4 Kg6 40 Be3 Bf5© 41 Rd1 Re2 42 Bc1 Rh2 and it is doubtful if white can win despite huge material advantage.]

**34 ..Kf5 35 Rg5+ Kf6 36 Rg8 Rh1+ 37 Kg3 Rh3+ 38 Kf2™ Rh2+ 39 Kg1 Rg2+**

I am not sure white white resigned at this point but after 40 Kh1 Bf5 there is no win for white any more. 0-1

**(33) Orlov,Georgi (2505) - Vzdvzhkov,D [C89]**

USSR 1990, 04.1990

[Lalic,Bogdan]

1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0-0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 0-0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 Nxd5 10 Nxe5 Nxe5 11 Rxe5 c6 12 Bxd5 cxd5 13 d4 Bd6 14 Re3 Qh4 15 h3 f5 16 Qf3! Bb7 17 Nd2 g5 18 Qe2 g4 19 Re6 Rad8 20 Nf1



The most often played move. From now on black must reckon with move Re6-h6.

**20 ..gxh3 21 Rh6 Qg4?**

As we shall see stronger is [!21 ..Qe4 which will be seen in the following games.]

**22 Qe6+ Kh8 23 Rxf3 Bc8**

Black has no time for [!23 ..Rg8?? due to 24 Rxf7+!+- Kxh7 25 Qh6#]

**24 Qh6 Rf7 25 Bg5 Rg7 26 Qxg7+?**

This move misses a forced win with [!26 Rh5! Bf4 27 f3 Bxg5 28 Qxg7+ Kxg7 29 fxg4 Kg6 30 Re1 fxg4 31 Rh2 h5 32 g3+- and the extra exchange for white will prevail in a long run.]

**26 ..Kxg7 27 Bxd8 f4?!**

Better was [!27 ..Qe2!]=]

**28 Re1 Qg6 29 Rh4 f3 30 g3 h5 31 a3**

[!31 Be7 Bc7 32 Bc5 Bd8 33 Rf4± with serious winning chances for white.]

**31 ..Bg4 32 Nh2 Qf5 33 Nxg4 hxg4= 34 Kh2 Qd7 35 Bg5 Qf5 36 Bd8 ½-½**

### **(34) Spitz,Patrick - Stald,Flemming [C89]**

F-DK corr, 1992

[Lalic,Bogdan]

**1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0-0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 0-0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 Nxd5 10 Nxe5 Nxe5 11 Rxe5 c6 12 Bxd5 cxd5 13 d4 Bd6 14 Re3 Qh4 15 h3 f5 16 Qf3! Bb7 17 Nd2 g5 18 Qe2 g4 19 Re6 Rad8 20 Nf1 gxh3 21 Rh6 Qe4!**



This move is clearly stronger than [21 ..Qg4? from the previous game. Black manages greatly to improve his pawn structure.]

**22 Qxe4 dxe4 23 Rxh3 Rd7?!**

Better is [23 ..f4! from the following game 24 Rh4 Rd7©]

**24 a4!f bxa4 25 Rxa4 f4 26 Rh5 Rf6?**

[26 ..Rg7]

**27 Rg5+**

[27 d5± Re7 28 Nd2 e3 29 Ne4!]

**27 ..Kf7 28 Raa5 h6**

[28 ..Bc7 29 Rac5 Bd6 30 Rcf5 Rxf5 31 Rxf5+ Ke6 32 Rh5 Kf6 33 c4±]

**29 Rg4 Bc7 30 Rh5 Rd5 31 Rgh4 Rxh5 32 Rxh5 Rg6 33 d5 Rf6?**

[33 ..Rg5! 34 Rxg5 hxg5 35 c4 Kf6 36 b4 Kf5]

**34 c4 Bc8 35 Rh4 Bb7 36 b4 Kg6 37 g3 Kg5 38 Bxf4+ Bxf4 39 Rxf4 Rxf4 40 gxf4+ Kxf4 41 Ne3+- Ke5 42 Kg2 h5 43 Kg3 Ba8 44 Kh4 Kd4 45 Kxh5 Bb7 46 Kg5 1-0**

**(35) EKW (2259) - Masterice (2272) [C89]**

ICC 2 12 Internet Chess Club, 06.03.1996

[Lalic,Bogdan]

**1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0-0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 0-0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 Nxd5 10 Nxe5 Nxe5 11 Rxe5 c6 12 Bxd5 cxd5 13 d4 Bd6 14 Re3 Qh4 15 h3 f5 16 Qf3! Bb7 17 Nd2 g5 18 Qe2 g4 19 Re6 Rad8 20 Nf1 gxh3 21 Rh6 Qe4! 22 Qxe4 dxe4 23 Rxh3 f4© 24 g3 f3?**

Black should have opened position for his pair of bishops by playing [124 ..e3! 25 fxe3 fxg3© because 26 Nxg3?? loses by force to 26 ..Rf3!—+]

**25 Bh6 Rf7 26 Re1 Bd5 27 Rh5± Bxa2 28 Rxe4 Bb1 29 Rg4+?!**

[129 Rg5+ Kh8 30 Re3 Bg6 31 Rd5 Rf5 32 Rxf5 Bxf5 33 Rxf3+—]

**29 ..Bg6 30 Rd5 Be7 31 Rxd8+ Bxd8 32 Rf4 Rxf4 33 Bxf4 Be4 34 Nd2 Bd5 35 g4 Kf7 36 Kh2 Bh4 37 Be3 a5 38 Kh3 Be7 39 Kg3 a4 40 Nxf3+— a3 41 bxa3 Bxa3 42 Ne5+ Kf6 43 f4 Bb2 44 Bd2 b4 45 c4 Be4 46 Nd7+ Ke7 47 Nc5 Bxd4 48 Nxe4 b3 49 Bb4+ Kd7 50 Nd2 1—0**

### **(36) Yaz - DarkUFO [C89]**

ICS rated blitz matc, 1999

[Lalic,Bogdan]

**1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0—0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 0—0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 Nxd5 10 Nxe5 Nxe5 11 Rxe5 c6 12 Bxd5 cxd5 13 d4 Bd6 14 Re3 Qh4 15 h3 f5 16 Qf3! Bb7 17 Nd2 g5 18 Qe2 g4 19 Re6 Rad8 20 Nf1 gxh3 21 Rh6 Qe4! 22 Qxe4 fxe4?**

This move should not be recommended. Stronger was [122 ..dxe4 23 Rxh3 f4© from the previous two games which grants black good positional compensation due to dynamic possibilities of his central e and f pawns. Besides then white's darksquared bishop would be cut from the game for some time. On the contrary after the text black has no compensation for a pawn.]

**23 Rxh3 Bc8 24 Rh6 Be7 25 a4!± Rf6 26 axb5 axb5 27 Ra5**

Stronger was [127 Ra7 Rd7 28 Ra8 Rf8 29 Rb6 b4 30 Bh6 Rfd8 31 cxb4+—]

**27 ..Rxh6 28 Bxh6 b4 29 cxb4 Bxb4 30 Ra7 Be6 31 Rg7+ Kh8 32 Rb7 Bd6 33 b4 Rb8 34 Rxb8+ Bxb8 35 Bf8 Kg8 36 Bc5 Kf7 37 b5 Bf4 38 b6 Bc8 39 g3 Bc1 40 Nh2 h5 41 Kf1 Ke6 42 Ke2 Bb7 43 Nf1 Ba6+ 44 Kd1 Bg5 45 Ke1 h4 46 gxh4 Bxh4 47 Ne3 Bb7 48 Kf1 Bd8 49 Nc2 Bh4 50 Kg2 Bg5 51 f3 Bf4 52 Kf2 Kd7 53 fxe4 dxe4 54 Ne3 Bxe3+ 55 Kxe3 Ba8 56 Ke2 Bb7 57 Kf2 Bd5 58 Ke1 Bc4 59 Kd1 e3 60 d5 Bxd5 61 Ke2 Bc4+ 62 Kxe3 Kc6 63 Bd4 Bd5 64 Kd2 Kb5 65 Kc3 Bb7 66 Be3 Be4 67 Bf2 Bb7 68 Bd4 Be4 69 Be3 Bb7 70 Kd3 Kb4 71 Bf4 Kb5 72 Bc7 Kb4 73 Kd4 Kb5 74 Kc3 Kc5 75 Kb3 Kb5 76 Kb2 Kb4 77 Bh2 Kc4 78 Ka3 Kb5 79 Bg1 Kc4 80 Be3 Kb5 81 Bd4 Kc4 82 Bf2 Kb5 83 Kb3 Be4 84 Be3 Bb7 85 Bd4 Bd5+ 86 Ka3 Bb7 87 Bf2 Kc4 88 Ka4 Kc3 89 Kb5 Kb3 90 Bd4 Be4 91 Ka6 Kb4 92 Bf6 Bd3+ 93 Ka7 Be4 94 Be5 Bd5 95 Bh2 Be4 96 Bc7 Bd5 97 Bd6+ Kb5 98 Bf4 Be4 99 Bd6 Bd5 100 Bg3 Be4 101 Be5 Bd5 102 Bd4 Be4 103 Be3 Bd5 104 Bf2 Be4 105 Bd4 Bd5 ½—½**



## Kasparov against Marshall Attack

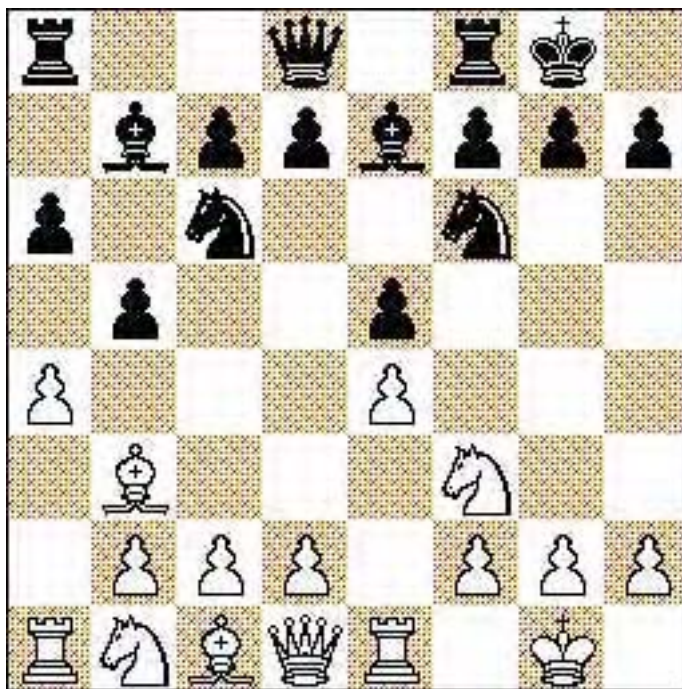
*A game played in the match of active chess of Cannes, in March of the 2001, in that Tkachiev tries to raise a contragambito Marshall to Kasparov. This one, expert of the dangers that it involves to enter such lines, plays one of the systems anti-Marshall: 8.a4 and manages to be with better position.*

Kasparov, G (2849) - Tkachiev, V (2672) [ C88 ]

World Cup of Rapid Chess 1/4 End Cannes FRA (1.2), 23.03.2001

[ Juan Röhl ]

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 the Espanola Opening has a rich history, all the World-wide Champions have used it, being Capablanca, Fischer and Karpov its main exponents. 3... a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 O-O 8.a4? The chess tends to become but fast, in fact the Federation the International of Ajedrez (FIDE) beginning changes in its conception, Garri uses this moved, little usual in practices it of matches, devises: To initiate a counterstroke in the debilitated black wing of lady 8... Bb7?

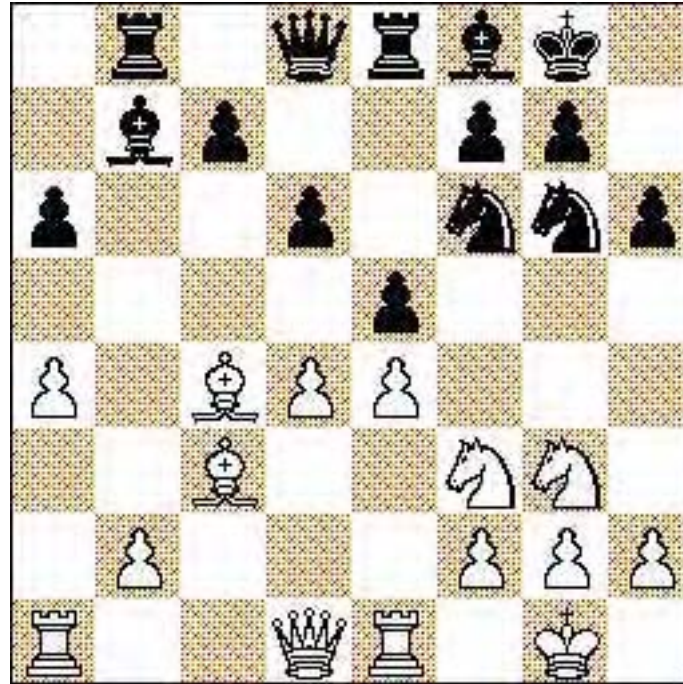


A healthy alternative, but dangerous is 8... b4 that allows 9.a5! and now 9... d5 gives chances of counterstroke, American GM Frank Marshall I create east Gambito that every 9 day is made but **9.d3 effective** d6 [... Re8 10.Nbd2 Bf8 11.c3 Na5 12.Ba2 c5 13.Nf1 d5 14.axb5 axb5 15.exd5 Bxd5 16.Bg5 Bxa2 17.Bxf6 Qxf6 18.Rxa2 Qe6 19.Qb1 f6 20.d4 cxd4 21.cxd4 e4 22.N3d2 f5 23.f3 Qd5 24.fxe4 Qxd4+ 25.Kh1 Bb4 26.Nf3 Qc4 27.b3 Qc6 28.N1d2 fxe4 29.Rxe4 Rxe4 30.Nxe4 Rc8 31.Ra1 h6 32.h3 Re8 33.Ng3 Qc3 34.Nf5 Qf6 35.Ra2 Rb8 36.N5d4 Qb6 37.Qe4 Bc3 38.Qd5+ Kh8 39.Ne6 Re8 40.Re2 Bf6 41.Qd7 Qc6 42.Qf7 Re7 43.Qf8+ Kh7 44.Neg5+ hxg5 45.Rxe7 Bxe7 46.Qxe7 Qc1+ 47.Kh2 Qf4+ 48.Kg1 Qc1+ 49.Kf2

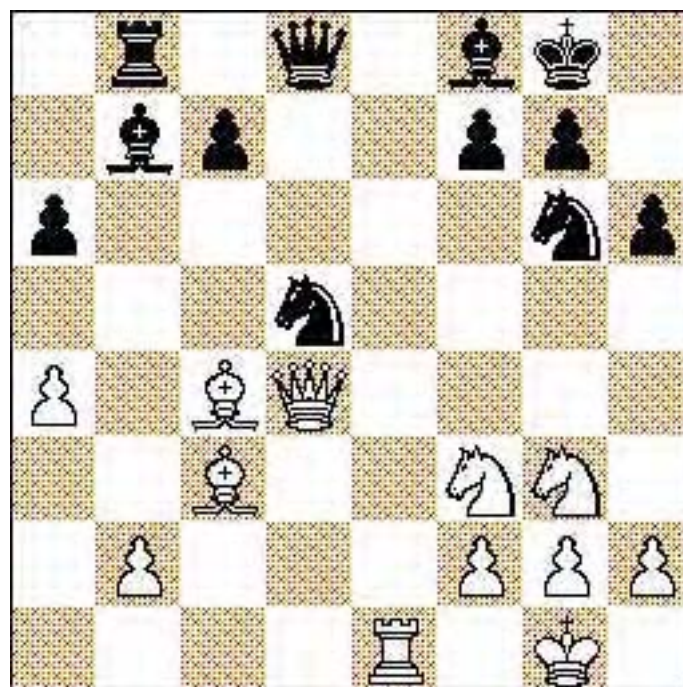
Qc2+ 50.Kg3 Nxb3 51.Nxg5+ Kg6 52.h4 Qd3+ 53.Kh2 Qc4 54.Ne6 Qc3 Kf5 56.Qe6+ 1-0 Morovic Fernandez, I-Mitkov, N/Las Palms 1995/EXR 98 (56) ] **10.Nbd2 Re8** [ 10... Nd7 Ftacnik 11.c3 **A**) 11... Nb6? Ftacnik; **B**) 11... Bf6 Ftacnik 12.Bc2 Ne7 13.d4 c5 (13... c6 14. Nf1 g6 15.Bh6 Bg7 16.Qd2 Qc7 17.Bxg7 Kxg7 18.Ne3 Nf6 19.c4 Rfd8 20.dxe5 dxe5 21.Qc3 Nd7 22.axb5 axb5 23.cxb5 c5 24.b6 Swiecik, IV Ojik, M/Sitges op (09)/1992/0.5 (26) ) 14. Nf1 cxd4 15.cxd4 Nc6 16.d5 Nb4 17.Bb1 bxa4 18.Qxa4 a5 19.Be3 Na6 20.N1d2 Nac5 21. Qa3 a4 22.Bc2 Be7 23.Nc4 f5 24.Nfxe5 Janosevic, D-Bisguier, A/Birmingham/1975/0.5 (33); **C**) 11... Nc5 12.axb5 axb5 13.Rxa8 Bxa8 (13... Qxa8 Ftacnik 14.Bc2 b4 15.d4 bxc3 16. bxc3 Nd7?) 14.Bc2 **C1**) 14... b4 Ftacnik 15.d4 bxc3 16.bxc3 Nd7 17.Nf1± (17.Nc4 exd4 18. cxd4 d5! 19.exd5 Nb4÷) ; **C2**) 14... d5 Ftacnik 15.exd5 Qxd5 16.d4 exd4 17.cxd4 Nd7 18. Be4 Qd6 19.Qc2±; **C3**) 14... Bf6! 15.b4! Ne6 16.Nf1 Bb7 17.Ne3 g6 18.Bb3 Bg7 19.h4! Bc8 20.h5 Kh8! (20... Ne7? Ftacnik ) 21.Nd5! g5! (21... Ne7 Ftacnik 22.h6+ -; 21... gxh5? Ftacnik 22.g3) 22.Ne3 Nf4 (22... h6± Ftacnik ) 23.g3! Nxh5 24.Nf5 Bxf5 25.exf5 Qd7 (25... h6 Ftacnik 26.Nxg5+ -) 26.Bxg5 **Cá**) 26... d5 Ftacnik 27.Nh4 (27.Nh2 Nf6 28.Bxf6 Bxf6 29. Qh5+ -) 27... Nf6 28.Kg2; **C3b**) 26... Qxf5 Ftacnik 27.Bd5 Nb8 (27... Qd7 28.Nh2 Nf6 29. Bxf6 Bxf6 30.Qf3+ -; 27... Nd8 28.Be7 Re8 29.Nh4+ -) 28.Be7 Re8 29.Nh4 Qd7 30.Qxh5 Rxe7 (30... Qxe7 31.Bxf7+ -) 31.Nf5 Re8 32.Kg2+ -; **C3c**) 26... Nf6± Ftacnik; **C3d**) 26... h6! **C3d1**) 27.Kg2! Ftacnik 27... Qxf5 (27... hxg5 28.Rh1) 28.Rh1 Qg6 (28... Nf6 29.Qc1 Ng8 30.Bd5 Nce7 31.Bxe7 Nxe7 32.Rxh6+ Bxh6 33.Qxh6+ Kg8 34.Be4+ -) 29.Bd5 Nd8 (29... hxg5 30.Nxg5 Ne7 31.Rxh5+ Kg8 32.Be4 f5 33.Qb3++ -) 30.Nxe5 dxe5 31.Qxh5 Qxh5 (31... Qxd3 32.Bxh6 Qxd5+ 33.Kg1+ -) 32.Rxh5 Kh7 33.Be3 f5 34.Bc5+ - (34.Rxf5) ; **C3d2**) 27.Nh4 27... Nf6 28.Bxf6 Bxf6 29.Qh5 Kh7 30.Ng2! (30.Nf3! Ftacnik 30... Ne7 31.d4 exd4 32.cxd4 Ng8) 30... Ne7 31.Ne3 **C3d21**) 31... d5 Ftacnik 32.Ng4 Ng8 33.Qxh6+!+ -; **C3d22**) 31... Bg5? Ftacnik 32.f4 exf4 33.gxf4 Bxf4 (33... Rg8 34.Bxf7 Rg7 35.Bg6+ Nxg6 36.fxg5) 34.Bxf7 Bg5 35.f6 Bxf6 36.Ng4 Bg7 37.Nxh6 Bxh6 38.Rxe7 Qxe7 39.Qg6+ Kh8 40. Qxh6 #; **C3d23**) 31... Ng8 32.d4! exd4 33.cxd4 Bxd4? (33... Bg5 = Ftacnik ) 34.Ng4 **C3d231**) 34... Qd8 Ftacnik 35.f6! (35.Bxf7 Qg5 36.Bxg8+ Rxg8) 35... Bxf6 (35... Nxf6 36. Qxh6+ Kg8 37.Bc2+ -) 36.Bc2+ (36.Bxf7 Bg7) 36... Kg7 37.Qf5 Re8 38.Qh7+ Kf8 39.Rxe8 + Qxe8 40.Qxg8+ Kxg8 41.Nxf6+ Kf8 42.Nxe8 Kxe8 43.Bd3 c6 44.Kg2+ -; **C3d232**) 34... Bf6 Ftacnik 35.Qxh6+! Nxh6 36.Nxf6+; **C3d233**) 34... Bc3 Ftacnik 35.f6! Bxe1 (35... Bxf6 36.Qxh6+! Nxh6 37.Nxf6+ Kg7 38.Nxd7 Rd8 39.Re7) 36.Bc2+ Kh8 37.Nxh6+ -; **C3d234**) 34... Kg7 35.Nxh6! **C3d2341**) 35... Nxh6 Ftacnik 36.Qg5+ Kh7 **C3d23411**) 37.f6 Bxf6 (37... Bxf2+ 38.Kxf2 Qf5+ 39.Qxf5+ Nxf5 40.Bc2 Kg6 41.g4+ -) 38.Bc2+!+ -; **C3d23412**) 37.Bc2! 37... Bf6 (37... f6 38.Qg6+ Kh8 39.Qxh6+ Kg8 40.Re4+ -) 38.Qxf6 Re8 39.Re6! fxe6 40.fxe6++ -; **C3d2342**) 35... Bf6 36.Bxf7! 1-0 Kasparov, G-Short, N/London 1993/ CBM 36/[Ftacnik ] (36) (36.Bxf7 Ftacnik 36... Ne7 37.Re6+ -) ; 10... Na5 Ftacnik 11.Ba2 c5 12.Nf1 Qc7 (12... Nc6 13.Ng3 b4 14.Nf5 a5 15.Qd2 Nd4 16.N3xd4 cxd4 17.c3 bxc3 18.bxc3 dxc3 19.Qxc3 Bc8 20.Nxe7+ Qxe7 21.Bg5 h6 22.Bh4 Be6 23.Bb1 g5 24.Bg3 Lipteinik, M-Pilberg, W/Dortmund op/1988/1-0 (64) ; 12... b4 13.Bd2 Rb8 14.Ng3 Bc8 15.h3 Ne8 16.Nf1 Be6 Wolff, P-Fedorowicz, J/San Francisco (4)/1991/0.5 (16) ; 12... c4 13.Ng3 g6 14.Bd2 cxd3 15.cxd3 Nc6 16.Bh6 Re8 17.Ng5 d5 18.exd5 Nxd5 19.Nxf7 Kxf7 20.Qf3+ Ke6 21.Ne2 Ncb4 22.Bb3 Qd6 23.d4 e4 24.Nc3 Burnett, R-Ciano, A/Los Angels U.S.-op/1991/1-0 (62) ) 13.Ne3 Rae8 14.h3 Nc6 15.c3 Nd8 16.Nh2 Kh8 17.Nhg4 g6 18.Nxf6 Bxf6 19.axb5 axb5 20. Nd5 Bxd5 21.Bxd5 Nc6 22.Qb3 Rb8 23.Ra6 Ne7 24.Be3 Matulovic, M-Puig/Oberhausen EUchT (8)/1961/1-0 (47) ]

**11.Nf1** the Chess is a game of maneuvers, esra of the Nd2-F1 horse via e3 and g3 is one of but known and gives chances of game in the center and wing of king. **11... h6!** A plan

doubtful, but consequent is the plan that begins with Na5 followed of c5 or d5 segun **12.Bd2 Bf8 13.c4!** A lateral aggression very hard **13... bxc4!** [ 13... b4? It was one better alternative to obtain contrajuego, it is certain that the pawn of b4 is left debil, but obtains the square c5 for a Horse, the passivity with which leads the game the young Russian GM (living at the moment in France) brings multiple problems to him. 14.a5? (14.Ne3 a5 =) 14... Nd7? 15.Ne3 Nc5 16.Qc2 (16.Bc2 b3! 17.Bxb3 Nxd3μ) 16... Nxb3 17.Qxb3 Nd4 18. Nxd4 exd4 19.Nd5 c5 = (19... Bxd5? 20.cxd5+ -) ] **14.Bxc4 Rb8 15.Bc3 Ne7** Looking for to improve the activity of the black horse by means of Ng6 and Nf4 **16.Ng3 Ng6 17.d4**

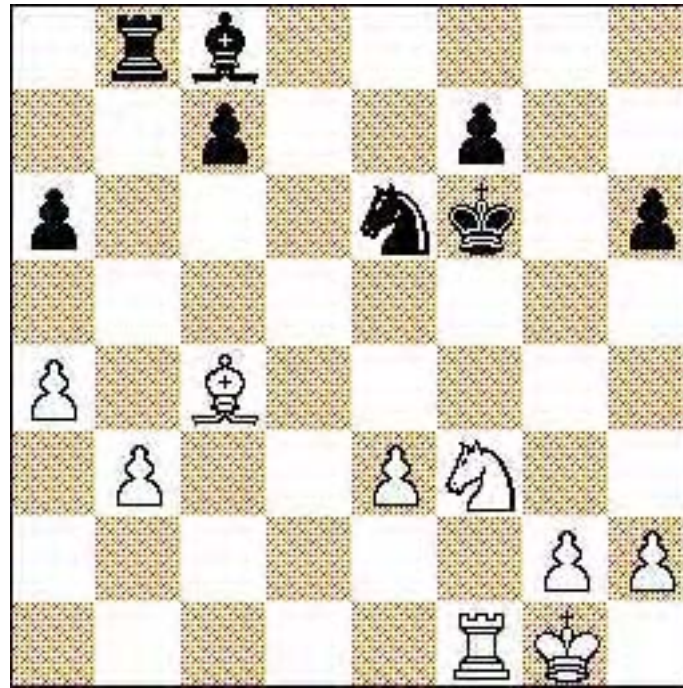


The Target opens the game, has the greater one I number of pieces observing the flnaco of black king. **17... exd4 18.Qxd4 d5 19.exd5 Rxe1+ 20.Rxe1 Nxd5**





This position seems even but they observe the following weaknesses: 1) isolated Pawns of c7 a6 2) Passivity of the black bishops **21.Rd1! Ngf4 22.Nf5!** It creates forceful threats, as? 22... Qf6 [ 22... Kh7 23.Nxh6! Kxh6 (23... gxh6 24.Qh8+ Kg6 25.Qg8+ Kf5 26.Qxf7+ Qf6 27.Rxd5+! Nxd5 28.Bd3+ Kg4 29.h3+ Kf4 30.Be5 #) 24.Bd2 g5 25.Qh8+ Kg6 26.Ne5+ Kf5 27.Bxf4 gxf4 28.Qh5+ Kf6 29.Bxd5 Bxd5 30.Nc6 Bxc6 31.Rxd8 Rxd8 32.Qh4+ a very long variant and needs, Garri saw all this, we did not doubt in affirming that if. ] **23.Qxf6 gxf6 24.Bd4 Bc8 25.Ne3** Changing the active piece of the opposite, Kasparov tries to capture the weaknesses of the black the pawns of f6, c7 and a6. **25... Nxe3 26.fxe3 Ne6 27.Bxf6 Bg7 28.Bxg7 Kxg7 29.b3 Kf6?** Decisive error in time hardship. **30.Rf1**



The Geometria helps Garri, the action of the white pieces on the square "f7" decides the fight. **30... Rb6 31.Nd4+ Kg7 32.Nf5+ Kh7 33.Ne7 1-0**

## Opening: C89 - Spanish Opening, Marshall Attacks

### Introduction:

Marshall Attack of the Spanish Opening is one of the most complex openings, and on which it has been written more. One treats, in addition, of a *"apertura torturante"* for the chess programs, that not *"entienden"* the positions where one of sides has much material of less, but... is better! The variation 12.d3 is often used by the Great Teachers to escape itself of hiper-beaten 12.d4, and certainly it hides many subtilities. When free being the square d4, the white can locate pieces there, or to use it as "casilla of paso". En this line, the blacks normally follow the principles general of the Gambito: they locate his Q in h3, they use his To of white squares in very aggressive form, and at all costs try to develop an attack on the white K. The white try to change pieces, and to activate the game in the flank lady with a4. In the following game, the conductor of the white, a strong Russian tele-chess player, *finds a very subtle and remarkable play of B (21.Be4), that it seems to change valoraciòn theoretical of the line. The readers can verify it next!*

**Liukmanov, V - they go to der Kooij, J [ C89 ]**

**ICCF EM/TT/A/4, 1998**

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 0-0 8.c3 d5 9.exd5  
Nxd5 10.Nxe5 Nxe5 11.Rxe5 c6 12.d3**



## **12... Bd6 13.Re1 Qh4**

[ the 13 alternatives of... Bf5 can be analyzed in the Monograph C89 de Yusupov, page 52 ]

## **14.g3 Qh3 15.Re4 Qf5**

[ Or 15... Qd7 16.Nd2 Bb7 that can be seen in the following games: Inf 67/442; Inf. 69/332 and 69/333]

## **16.Nd2 Qg6 17.Nf1**

[ the main alternative is 17.Re1 f5 18.c4 f4 19.Ne4 fxg3 20.fxg3 Bg4 21.Qc2 bxc4 22.dxc4 Bb4 23.Bd2 Nf4! 24.Bxf4 Bxe1 25.Rxe1 Bf5 26.Qg2 Smagin - Hebden, Moscow 1986, Inf. 41/397, and now 26... Rae8! with compensation, according to Smagin in ECHO C á. edition, page 448/67. ]

## **17... f5**

[ Or 17... Bf5 18.Bxd5 cxd5 19.Rd4 xPd5; 17... Nf6 18.Re1 Bg4 19.f3 Bf5 20.d4 c5 with contrajuego; or also 17... h5 18.a4 Bg4 19.Qe1 Nf6 20.Re3 uncertain Rae8 21.axb5 axb5 22.d4 h4, Kuzmin-Schulman/Minsk/1986/]

## **18.Rd4 f4**

[ Would be necessary to experience the line 18... Kh8 more actually 19.Bxd5 cxd5 20.Bf4 Bc5 21. Rxd5 Qc6 22.Rxc5 Qxc5 but so far, and until is not an improvement for the blacks, it can follow 23.d4 Qc6 24.d5 Qf6 25.Rc1! with advantage, idea of... b3, c4, with two free and united laborers. (25.h4! Bb7 26.Ne3 ' Nijboer, F-Van der Sterren, P/Wijk aan Zee 1989 ) 25... g5 26.Be3 Kg8 27. f4±; 18... Be6; 18... Bb7 ]

## **19.Rxd5 cxd5 20.Bxd5+ Be6**



## 21.Be4!N

A very important theoretical newness, that it changes the qualification of all the variation. Before taking the Ra8, it forces the Q black to retire to an unfavorable square.



[ the theory indicated 21.Bxa8 Rxa8 22.Qf3 (22.a4 Bg4 23.f3 Bh3 24.Bxf4? Complex Bxf4 25. axb5) 22... Rf8 23.Qe4 Bf5 24.Qd5+ Kh8 25.a4

A) 25... Bxd3 26.Bd2 (26.axb5+ = is the recommendation of Hubner and Nunn. 26... Be4 27. Qd4 fxg3 28.Nxg3 Bxg3 29.hxg3 axb5 30.Bf4 h5 31.Qd6 = according to Hubner in the C89

Monograph, page 65/294, and in ECHO C page 448/64. ) 26... bxa4 27.Rxa4 Bxf1 28.Kxf1 fvg3 29.hvg3 Bvg3 30.Be3 Qc2 31.Qc5 Qd1+ 32.Kg2 Qf3+ 33.Kf1 (33.Kg1) 33... h6 34.Kg1? (34.Qd4) 34... Rf5 0-1 Wilhelmi, R-Schwetlick, T/cr QTV 1991;  
B) 25... b4 26.cxb4 fvg3 27.hvg3 Bxb4 28.Bd2 Bxd2 29.Nxd2 Bxd3 lead to tables in Timman-Huebner, Tilburg 1985. ]

21... Qf7 22.Bxa8 fvg3

This attack is inconducente. The white will restrain the threats with simplicity. [ If the blacks follow as in well-known theoretical variation 22... Rxa8 23.Bxf4 Bxf4 24.Qf3 and now does not have Rf8 in good 24 conditions... Rd8 ( For example: 24... Rf8 25.Qxf4 Qxf4 26.gxf4 Rxf4 and the blacks have two laborers without suitable compensation less. ) 25.Qxf4 Qxf4 26.gxf4 Rxd3 27.a4± ]

23.Bg2 gxh2+

[ 23... Qxf2+ 24.Kh1± ]

24.Kh1 Qxf2 25.Ne3 Bh3?

[ 25... h6± ]

26.Bxh3 Rf3 27.Bg2 1-0



# Marshall ATTACK

The Marshall is an active form to defend itself against the Spanish Opening. The black side sacrifices a laborer by an attack that can be mortal. It is so the force of this contragambito that Kasparov even feared to enter him. Almost a century after the brilliant North American champion invented east sacrifice (that, everything is by the way, it did not serve to him as great thing in his confrontation with Capablanca) is not the this last word on him in the dispute between defenders and detractors.

One is a very complicated system, in which there is to memorizar long and complicated variants. If a laborer sacrifices itself, he must be sure that he is going away to obtain an attack successfully. Otherwise, a end with laborer of less is difficult to save. We are going to treat a line within the classic variant that, we recognize, practically is refuted, but that it has its interest within our work of nascent education directed to and the intermediate one, consistent actually of the combinativo game.

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5,0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 0-0 8.c3 d5 9.exd5 Nxd5 10.Nxe5 Nxe5 11.Rxe5 Nf6 12.d4 Bd6 13.Re1 Ng4 14.h3** up to here all normal one: the old variant of the Marshall attack, as it was played by the North American player against Capablanca. Now the black offers a sacrifice with which it does not risk anything. If the target plays correctly, it is arrived at the classic line; if the target accepts the horse...

[ 14.g3 Nxh2 15.Kxh2 the best thing is Qh5, after which the black must back return with its horse 15... Qh4+ 16.Kg1 Bxg3 17.fxg3 Qxg3+ 18.Kh1 Bg4 ]

**14... Nxf2**



this play, dealt suitably by the target with Qf3, transposes to the main variant, but if the horse accepts itself, it is lost

**15.Kxf2 Qh4+ 16.Kf1 Bxh3 17.Be3** [ 17.gxh3 Qxh3+ 18.Ke2 Rae8+ 19.Kd2 Qh6+ 20.Kc2 Qg6+ 21.Qd3 Qxd3+ 22.Kxd3 Rxe1 ] **17... Bg4 18.Qd3 Rae8 19.Nd2 Bg3 20.Bc2** [ 20.Ne4 Bxe1 21.Rxe1 Rxe4 ] **20... Qh1+ 21.Bg1 Bxe1 \***

## The Marshall attack, by the theoretician Marata Linge Dantes

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 O-O 8.c3 d5 has been said often that the Spanish Opening offers good perspective of attack for the white and a solid position, difficult to break for the black side. Nevertheless, the position of the pieces at certain moments, like for example this one, leaves much to be desired considering the principles of the development, circumstance on which Ataque Marshall is based: to sacrifice a laborer to open the game and to deploy fast of pieces to the maximum to attack the white castling, taking advantage of momentary the bad disposition the white pieces. For that reason many GMs of the elite usually avoids to enter this contragambito and plays some type of Anti-Marshall, mainly 8.a4, that offers less dangerous positions. 9.exd5 Nxd5 10.Nxe5 Nxe5 11.Rxe5



we are in the beginning of Ataque Marshall: the white have accepted the laborer sacrificed by the Blacks. The two main options for the second side are the original continuation of Marshall, the creator of this system in their games against Capablanca 11....Nf6, practically refuted by the modern theory, although the white side must know well all the lines not to fall in some tactical resource, as already we showed in the analysis dedicated to this variant, and more correct the variant modern and accepted nowadays like 11... c6, that is the one that we treated now

11... c6 12.d4 can be played 12.Re1, with the later option to pass to the main variant after 12... Bd6 13.d4, or to raise a more solid scheme with 13.d3, that controls the 12 square e4... Bd6 13.Re1 [ 13.Bg5 13 Qc7 14.f4 h6-+ ]... Qh4 14.g3 [ 14.h3 Bxh3 15.gxh3 Qxh3 16.Re5 (16.f4 Rae8 ') 16... Bxe5 17.dxe5 14 Rfe8-+ ]... Qh3 15.Be3 15.Bxd5 and 15.Re4 Bg4 is the 15 alternatives more used... 16.Qd3 f5



the blacks separate from the main variant, 16... Rae8, with the idea that that tower can go to f8, without wasting a time. The advance f5 usually is made, so it is tried to arrive at the same position, but gaining a time **17.f4 g5 18.Qf1 Qh5 19.Nd2** [ 19.fxg5 f4 20.Bxf4 (20.gxf4 Rae8) 20... Rxf4 21.gxf4 Rf8 ] **19... Kh8 20.Bxd5 cxd5 21.fxg5**

21.a4

**A)** 21... bxa4 22.Rxa4 (22.c4 Rab8 23.Rab1 Bh3 24.Qf2 Qg4 25.cxd5 gxf4 26.Bxf4 Bxf4 27.Qxf4 Qxf4 28.gxf4 Rb4 29.Kf2 Rxd4 30.Nf3 Rxd5<sup>3</sup>; 22.fxg5 f4 23.Bxf4 Bxf4 24.gxf4 Rab8) 22... Rae8 is a variant that we will see another day.

**B)** 21... Rae8 considered favorable to the white 22.axb5 axb5 23.Ra6 gxf4 24.Bxf4 Bxf4 25.Rxe8 Rxe8 26.Qxf4 Re1+ 27.Nf1 Qe8 28.Rb6 Bh3 29.Rb8 Rxf1+ 30.Qxf1 Qxb8 31.Qxh3 Qa8 32.Qxf5 Qa1+ 33.Qf1 Qxb2 34.Qf8 # 1-0 Ramirez, E-Velasquez, M/Nice 1974

**21... f4 22.Bxf4**



**Rxf4** [ 22... Bxf4 23.gxf4 Bh3 24.Qe2 (24.Qf2 Qg4+ 25.Qg3 Rxf4 26.Re3 Rg8 27.Kh1 Qxg3 28.Rxg3 Rf2÷) 24... Qxe2 25.Rxe2 Rxf4 26.Nf1 Rg4+ 27.Ng3 Rxg5 28.Rae1 Rag8 29.Re5<sup>2</sup> ] **23.gxf4 Rf8 24.Re5 Bxe5 25.dxe5 h6 26.Re1 hxg5 27.f5 Rxf5 28.Qd3** [ 28.Qg2 Bh3 29.Qe2 Qh4 30.Nf1 Bg4 31.Qd2 Rf3 32.Re3 Kg7 33.Rxf3 Bxf3 34.Qd4 Be4 35.Qa7+ Kg8 36.Qb8+ Kg7 37.Qb7+ Kf8 38.Qc8+ Kg7 39.Ng3 Kf7 40.Qd7+ Kg6 41.Qe8+ Kh7 42.Qf7+ Kh6 43.Qe6+ Kh7 44.Qxa6 Qf4 45.Qb7+ Kg8 46.Qc8+ Kh7 47.Qd7+ Kg8 48.Qe8+ Kh7 49.Qe7+ Kg8 50.Nxe4 dxe4 51.Qe8+ Kg7 52.Qxb5 e3 53.Qd7+ Kg8 54.Qe8+ Kg7 55.Qe7+ Kg8 56.Qd8+ Kh7 57.Qd7+ Kg8 58.Qd5+ Kh7 59.Qd7+ ½ - ½ Breyther, R-Pirrot, D/Bad Woerishofen 1989 ]

**28... Rf2 29.Nf1 Rxb2 30.e6** [ 30.Nd2 Bh3 31.Qd4 Rxd2 32.Qxd2 Qg4+ 33.Kf2 Qg2+ 34.Ke3 Qe4+ =; 30.Qxd5 Bf3 31.Qd8+ Kh7 (31... Kg7 32.Qd7+ Qf7 33.Qxf7+ Kxf7 =) 32.Qd7+ Kh8 33.Nd2 g4 34.Qd8+ Kh7 35.Re3<sup>2</sup> ] **30... Bf3 31.Qd4+ Kg8 32.Nd2 Qh3 33.Qf2 Qg4+ 34.Kf1 Bg2+ 35.Qxg2 Qxg2+ 36.Kxg2 Rxd2+** and the blacks has better end.

**Kramnik, Vladimir (2770) - Leko, Peter (2741) [C89]  
Classical World Championship, Brissago (8) 2004**

Notes by Boris Schipkov

**1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 a6 4. Ba4 Nf6 5. O-O Be7 6. Re1 b5 7. Bb3 O-O 8. c3**



**8...d5!**

The most aggressive continuation. Black bravely sacrifices his central pawn.

**9. exd5 Nxd5 10. Nxe5 Nxe5 11. Rxe5 c6 12. d4 Bd6 13. Re1**



**13...Qh4**

Now Black has good counterplay on the kingside.

**14. g3 Qh3 15. Re4**

Threatening Re4-h4.

**15...g5!**

The threat is easily parried. Also Black plans to counterattack with f7-f5.

**16. Qf1!?**

If 16.Bxg5? then 16...Qf5.



**16...Qh5!**

Black keeps his strongest piece.

**17. Nd2**

In the case of 17. f3 Bf5 Black obtains nice counterplay

18. Bxd5?! (18. Nd2) 18...cxd5 19. Re1 (19. Re3 Bh3 20. Qf2 f5 21. Re6 Rad8) 19...Rae8! 20. Be3?! (20. Nd2 Bd7) 20...Bh3 21. Qf2 f5! 22. Na3 f4, Rodriguez, R - Krylov, P, EU-ch M corr 1960;

18. Re1 Rae8 19. Rxe8 (19. Nd2) 19...Rxe8 20. c4? (20. Nd2? Nf4! 21. gxf4 Bxf4 22. Qg2 Re1+ 23. Nf1 Bh3; 20. Qf2 Bd3 21. Bd1 c5) 20...Bd3! 21. Qxd3 Bxg3! 22. hxg3 Re1+ 23. Qf1 (23. Kf2 Qh1 24. f4 g4) 23...Rxf1+ 24. Kxf1 Qh1+ 25. Ke2 Qxc1 26. cxd5 Qxb2+ 0-1, Noukas, U - Johansson, A, Nord Baltic Cup corr 1996;

19. Nd2 Bd3 20. Qf2 Nf6 21. Re3 (21. Ne4 Nxe4 22. fxe4 Bxe4) 21...Rxe3 22. Qxe3 Qg6 23. Ne4 Bxe4 24. fxe4 Nxe4 25. Qe2 (25. a4) 25...Kh8 26. Be3 f5 27. Bc2 Re8 28. Re1 h5, Nowak, Z - Schulze, M, IECG email 2003.

**17...Bf5 18. f3!?**

After 18. Qe2 Qg6 (18...g4 19. Bxd5 cxd5 20. Re3 f6 21. a4) 19. Bxd5 cxd5 20. Re3 Bf4 21. Re7 Bd3 (21...Bd6 22. Re3) 22. Qe1 Bd6 23. Re3 g4 the chances are even. Black has no problems after



18. Bxd5?! cxd5 19. Re3?! (19.Qe2) 19...Rae8 20. a4 Bh3! 21. Qe1 f5 22. f3 Bf4! 23. Rxe8 Rxe8 24. Qd1 Be3+ 25. Kh1 Bf2 26. g4 fxg4 27. fxg4 Bxg4 0-1, Megaranto, S - Garcia, E, Oropesa del Mar 2000;

18. Bd1 Qg6 19. Re1 Rae8 20. Be2 (20. Nf3) 20...Qe6 (20...Qh6, 20... h6) 21. Nf3 Qd7, Asztalos, V - Antal, A, Eger Agria op 2002;

18. Re1 Rae8 19. Bd1 g4 20. Rxe8 Rxe8 21. Be2 Nf4! 22. gxf4 Bxf4 23. h3, Endthaler, A - Brestan, P, Austria 1999.



### 18...Nf6!?

A novelty. Here 18...Bxe4?! is dangerous, 19. fxe4 Nc7 (19...Ne3 20. Qf3 Qxf3 21. Nxf3 Nc4 22. Bxg5 Nxb2 23. e5 Ba3 24. Bh6) 20. e5 Be7 21. Ne4. Another try is 18...Rae8 19. Rxe8 Rxe8 20. Ne4 Bxe4 21. fxe4 Rxe4 22. Bd1 g4 23. Qf2 Re6 24. a4 b4 with equality in Elyakim, D - Krempel, T, W-ch M500 corr 1990.

### 19. Re1

The alternatives are 19. a4 Nxe4 20. Nxe4 and 19. Re3.

### 19...Rae8!

Black occupies the only open file.

### 20. Rxe8 Rxe8 21. a4!





**21...Qg6!**

Better than 21...b4?! 22. Nc4 Bc7 (22...Bxg3 23. hxg3 Bd3 24. Nd6 Bxf1 25. Bxf7+) 23. Ne3 Bh3 24. Qf2.

**22. axb5**

22. Ne4 is also playable.

**22...Bd3!**



**23. Qf2?**

Very risky. White must continue 23. Qd1 Be2 24. Qc2 (24. Bc2? Qh5 25. Qe1 Bxf3 26. Qxe8+ (26. Qf1 Bd5 27. Bd1 (27. Qxf6 Re2 28. Nf3 Bf4! winning) 27...Ng4 28. Bxg4 Qxg4) 26...Nxe8 27. bxa6 Nc7 28. a7 Kg7) 24...Bd3 with repetition.

**23...Re2!!**

Black attacks!

### 24. Qxe2

Black wins and after 24. bxa6 Rxf2 25. Kxf2 Qh6

26. Kg1 g4 27. Bxf7+ Kg7 (27...Kxf7 28. Ne4 Qh5 29. Nxd6+ Ke7);

26. Kg2 g4 27. fxg4 Qe3;

26. Ke3 Bb5 27. Bc4 g4+ 28. Kd3 gxf3 (28... Qg6+) 29. Bxb5 Qg6+ 30. Ke3 Ng4+ 31. Kxf3 Qf5 + 32. Ke2 Qe6+ 33. Kd3 Nf2+ 34. Kc2 Qf5+ 35. Kb3 Qxb5+ 36. Kc2 Qf5+ 37. Kb3 Nd3 38. a7 Nxc1+ 39. Rxc1 Qa5;

26. Nf1 Qh3 27. Bxg5 Bxf1 28. Rxf1 Qxh2+ 29. Ke3 Qxb2.

### 24...Bxe2 25. bxa6



### 25...Qd3!!

An excellent move. Black allows White to promote the a-pawn with check.

### 26. Kf2

If 26. a7 Qe3+ 27. Kg2 Bxf3+ 28. Nxf3 Qe2+ 29.Kg1 then Black wins with 29...Ng4! 30. a8Q+ Kg7 31. Be3 Qxe3+ 32. Kg2 Qe2+ 33. Kh3 Ne3.

### 26...Bxf3 27. Nxf3 Ne4+

Or 27...Ng4+ 28. Ke1 Nxe2! 29. Ne5 (29. Nxe2 Bxg3 checkmate) 29...Nf3+ 30. Kf2 Nxe5 31. dxe5 Bc5+ 32. Ke1 Qxg3+.

### 28. Ke1



**28...Nxc3!**

The last blow.

**29. bxc3 Qxc3+ 30. Kf2 Qxa1 31. a7 h6 32. h4 g4**

**White resigned. 0-1**



## Spanish Marshall: some new ideas to try

1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 a6 4. Ba4 Nf6 5. O-O Be7 6. Re1 b5 7. Bb3 O-O 8. c3 d5



**American Grandmaster Frank Marshall (pictured above) pioneered this exciting counter-gambit answer to the Spanish (Ruy Lopez) opening. The Marshall is as popular and dangerous as ever today.**

Chess Mail editor Tim Harding is recognised as one of the world's leading experts on the variation, and is acting as tournament director in a new ICCF email thematic tournament which ran from November 2003-January 2005. The final will start in the summer of 2005.

Here Tim presents a series of pages about it with hints on critical lines that have emerged since his theory CD 'The Total Marshall' was published in 2002.

### **Eight critical lines to explore in the Marshall**

(Annotated games to play through online)

1. [Morozevich-Grischuk](#) (12 d3 variation)
2. [Marczell-Brookes](#) (Main line 18 a4 bxa4)
3. [Del Rio Angelis-Hebden](#) (Spassky Variation)
4. [Veksler-Soloviev](#) (Spassky Variation)

5. [Lang-Yegorov](#) (Pawn Push Variation)
6. [Riva-Bohak](#) (Slovenian Pawn Push Variation)
7. [Bologan-Onischuk](#) (12 d4, 15 Re4 variation)
8. [Bologan-Naiditsch](#) (12 d4, 15 Qf3 variation)

## Game 1

**Morozevich, Alexander** (2742)

**Grischuk, Alexander** (2671)

FIDE GP (1.4)Dubai, 2002

**1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 a6 4. Ba4 Nf6 5. O-O Be7 6. Re1 b5 7. Bb3 O-O 8. c3 d5 9. exd5  
Nxd5 10. Nxe5 Nxe5 11. Rxe5 c6 12. d3 Bd6 13. Re1**



Black has tried several plans here. One of the most critical paths follows this game to move 20.

**13... Qh4 14. g3 Qh3 15. Re4 Qf5**



The move with the best reputation at present?

**16. Nd2 Qg6 17. Re1 f5**



White has tried several plans here.

17... Qxd3?

18. Bc2

**18. a4**

This is interesting and by no means fully explored. 18 Qf3, 18 Nf3 and 18 c4 were tried first. 18. f4 Returning the pawn is another idea, e.g. 18... Bxf4 19. Qf3 Bb8 20. Bxd5+ cxd5 21. Nb3 Qf7 22. Bf4 Varying from the drawn game Leko-Adams, Linares 1999. 22... d4 23. Nc5 Bxf4 24. gxf4 Ra7 25. Re5 Bb7 26. Nxb7 1/2-1/2 Morgado-A.Sirota/Andrey Zhuravlev, CAPA-IECC email match 2002 (annotated by Morgado in ChessBase magazine).

**18... Rb8**

It is hard to see a better move as Black does not want to allow White to play Ne4.

### 19. axb5 axb5



### 20. Ra7!?

I suggest that players in the thematic tournament investigate this move, which is not mentioned in the recent Marshall book by GM Bogdan Lalic.

### 20... Kh8?!

20... Bc5 is better in my opinion. After 21. Rc7 Bb6 22. Rce7 f4 23. d4 fxg3 White has an important choice about which way to recapture on g3. Both moves are playable but they lead to different types of game.

### 21. Nf3

Not forced; 21 d4 is possible too.

### 21... f4

21... b4 is possible but ultimately inadequate, I think.

### 22. Ne5 Bxe5 23. Rxe5 fxg3 24. hxg3 Bg4

according to Morgado in ChessBase Magazine, citing the Grischuk game. I suspect White is actually better here, so a new plan is needed against White's 20th

### 25. Qd2 Nf4 26. gxf4

26. Qxf4! is just one way White could improve on this game.

### 26... Bf5+ 27. Kh2 Qh5+ 28. Kg2 Qh3+ 29. Kg1 Qg4+





**30. Kf1 Qh3+ 31. Ke1??**

White avoids the draw. (This was a fast time limit game.)

31. Kg1=

**31... Qh1+ 32. Ke2 Bg4+ 33. Ke3 Rxf4 34. Re4 c5??**

Black missed a clear win and eventually lost.



34... Rf5

**35. Kxf4 Qf3+ 36. Ke5 Qf6+ 37. Kd5 Rd8+ 38. Kxc5 Qd6+ 39. Kxb5 Rb8+ 40. Ka4 Qb6 41. Re8+ Rxe8 42. Qe3 Bd7+ 43. Ka3 Rxe3 44. Bxe3 Qd6+ 45. Ka2 h5 46. Bd4 h4 47. Ra5 Qg6 48. f4 Kh7 49. Bd5 Be6 50. Bxe6 Qxe6+ 51. c4 g6 52. Ra7+ Kh6 53. Be5 h3 54. Ra8 Kh5 55. Kb3 Kg4 56. d4 Qf5 57. Rh8 Kg3 58. c5 h2 59. Kc4 Kg2 60. c6 Qc2+ 61. Kd5 Qb3+ 62. Kd6 Qb4+ 63. Kd7 Qb5 64. Rxh2+ Kxh2 65. f5+ Kh3 66. fxe6 Qd5+ 67. Kc7 Kg4 68. g7 Kf5 69. b4 Qf7+ 70. Kb6 Ke6 1-0 [Harding,T]**



## Game 2

**Marczell, Peter** (2486)

**Brookes, John G.** (2586)

Wch19 3/4F-1corr ICCF, 1999

**1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 a6 4. Ba4 Nf6 5. O-O Be7 6. Re1 b5 7. Bb3 O-O 8. c3 d5 9. exd5  
Nxd5 10. Nxe5 Nxe5 11. Rxe5 c6 12. d4 Bd6 13. Re1 Qh4 14. g3 Qh3 15. Be3 Bg4 16. Qd3  
Rae8 17. Nd2 Re6 18. a4 bxa4**



18... f5? This move has virtually disappeared from the praxis now, but the recent Marshall book by Bogdan Lalic fails to give the refutation found by Dan Quigley and analysed extensively on the Internet in the late 1990s. 19. axb5 f4 (19... axb5 may be the lesser evil) 20. Bxf4! Bxf4 21. Rxe6 Bxe6 22. bxa6 e.g. Barbosa de Oliveira-Maffei, Coppa Latina Europe-America email (annotated in 'The Total Marshall' and later published in Informator).

18... Qh5 (Spassky Variation) is critical.

**19. Rxa4 f5 20. Qf1 Qh5 21. Rxa6**



This is an attempt to avoid the Old Main Line, but maybe White can allow it. See the next note. 21. f4 is the stem position of the Old Main Line. It is like a railway junction because many routes lead to it and many departures lead from it. Black now has the well-known choice between 21... Kh8, 21...g5, 21...Rb8 and 21...Rfe8. It is not clear that any of them are satisfactory... 21... Kh8 (21... Rfe8?! 22. Qf2! g5 23. fxg5! f4 24. gxf4 Bh3 "A good line for White...is hard to find" - Nunn, 1989 25. Nc4!! Bxf4 26. Ne5 Bxe5 27. dxe5 Rxe5 28. Qg3 Diagram # Black is still a pawn down, his N is in an awkward pin, his K is no safer than White's and his queenside pawns are about to drop off. 28... Qxg5 29. Rxa6! Qxg3+ 30. hxg3 Be6 31. Bf2 Rxe1+ 32. Bxe1 Nc7 33. Bxe6+ Rxe6 After a sequence virtually forced since 25 Nc4!, Black has to grovel in an endgame a pawn down; White won in Nemec-Talla.) (21... 21... g5?! 22. Rxa6! gxf4 23. Bxf4! Bxf4 (Tal-Geller, 1975) 24. Rxe6! Bxd2 25. Bxd5! cxd5 26. Qg2 Nunn, 1989) (21... 21... Rb8!?) may be just playable. See 'The Total Marshall'.) 22. Bxd5! cxd5 23. Rxa6 This critical position can also arise from the Pawn Push via 16...Rae8 17 Nd2 f5 18 f4 Kh8 19 Bxd5 cd 20 Qf1 Qh5 21 a4 ba 22 Rxa4 Re6 23 Rxa6. Black has tried several moves here but only one is any good. 23... Rfe8 Nunn treats this position as a transposition to the line 21...Rfe8 22 Rxa6 Kh8 23 Bxd5 cd but it properly belongs here as a critical line for 21...Kh8 whereas in that subvariation Black has the strong move 22...Rxe3. 24. Qb5! Rh6 25. Nf1 Bf3 26. Bc1 Rf8 27. Re3 Be4 and now instead of 28 Qe2 or 28 Rc6 as in two games by Unzicker, best appears to be 28. b3 21. c4? f4 22. cxd5 Rxe3!

**21... f4 22. Bxf4 Rxe1**

22... Bh3 23. Rxe6 Bxf1 24. Nxf1 Bxf4 25. Raxc6 (25. Rexc6!?) 25... Qf3 (Ivanchuk-Short, Riga 1995) 26. gxf4 Rxf4 27. Re8+ Kf7 28. Bxd5+ Qxd5 29. Rcc8 and only White has winning chances (Ernst/ Bennedik). See Chess Mail 5/1999 and 'The Total Marshall'.

**23. Qxe1 Bxf4 24. Rxc6**



24. gxf4? Re8 25. Qa1 Bh3 26. Bxd5+ cxd5 27. f3 h6 28. Qd1 Qh4 29. Ra1 Re6! (29... Qxf4 Stern-Read, 1999) 30. Kh1 Qxf4 31. Qg1 Re2 32. Qg3 Bg2+ 0-1 H.Muller-W.Heyn, Belgium email 2003

**24... Re8 25. Bxd5+ Kf8 26. Be6**

Keeping a small advantage says Lalic

**26... Bxd2 27. Qxd2 Bxe6 28. Rc5 Bf5**



A novelty which may make this line OK for Black?

**29. Re5 Rxe5 30. dxe5 Qf3 31. Qf4 Qd3 32. h3 Ke8 33. Qa4+ Kf7 34. Qa7+ Kg6 35. Qb6+ Kf7 36. Qa7+ Bd7**



An attempt to get more than a draw?

**37. h4 Qd2 38. Qb7 h5 39. Kg2 Kg6 40. Qb6+ Kf5 41. Qd6 Qxd6 42. exd6 Ke5 43. Kf3 Bg4+ 44. Ke3 Be6 45. b4 g6 46. f3 Kxd6 47. Kf4 Bd5 48. Kg5 Bxf3 1/2-1/2**

### Game 3

**Del Rio Angelis, S.** (2479)

**Hebden, Mark** (2544)

12th Monarch Assurance (2)Port Erin IOM, 2003

**1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 a6 4. Ba4 Nf6 5. O-O Be7 6. Re1 b5 7. Bb3 O-O 8. c3 d5 9. exd5 Nxd5 10. Nxe5 Nxe5 11. Rxe5 c6 12. d4 Bd6 13. Re1 Qh4 14. g3 Qh3 15. Be3 Bg4 16. Qd3 Rae8 17. Nd2 Re6 18. a4 Qh5 19. axb5 axb5 20. Nf1**



One of the main lines of the Spassky Variation.

## 20... Bf5

This move, putting the question to the white queen at once, was not mentioned by Nunn in his 1989 book with me. It is essentially a development of the 1990s.

20... Rfe8 is the older move, which should also be playable.

## 21. Qd2

This move has been introduced fairly recently. In the ICCF Olympiad 15, one of my opponents played this and offered a draw! (I accepted.)

## 21... Rfe8

21... Be4 has also been tried and may be better

## 22. Bxd5 cxd5 23. Qe2



White follows a hint from the Shredder7 program. How should Black best continue?

**23... Qxe2 24. Rxe2 b4 25. Ree1 bxc3 26. bxc3 Rc8 27. Bd2 Be4 28. Re3 h5 29. f3 Bf5 30. Ra5 Rf6 31. Rxd5 Bg6 32. Re1 Ba3 33. Kf2 Bb2 34. Rde5 Kh7 35. Re8 Rcc6 36. R1e3 Ra6 37. Rb8 Ra2 38. Ke2 Rc6 39. Ree8 Bf5 40. Ra8 Rxa8 41. Rxa8 Bxc3 42. Ne3 Bh3 43. Bxc3 Rxc3 44. Ra2 f6 45. Nd5 Rc1 46. Nf4 Bf1+ 47. Kd2 Rc4 48. Ra1 Rxd4+ 49. Ke3 Rxf4 50. Kxf4 Bd3 51. h4 Kh6 52. Ra5 Bc2 53. Ke3 Bd1 54. Rd5 Bb3 55. Rc5 Be6 56. Kd4 Kg6 57. Rc7 Bh3 58. Kc5 Bg2 59. f4 Bf3 60. Kd6 Be4 61. Rc5 1-0 [Harding,T]**

## Game 4

Veksler

Soloviev



RSFSR zonalSverdlovsk, 1969

**1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 a6 4. Ba4 Nf6 5. O-O Be7 6. Re1 b5 7. Bb3 O-O 8. c3 d5 9. exd5 Nxd5 10. Nxe5 Nxe5 11. Rxe5 c6 12. d4 Bd6 13. Re1 Qh4 14. g3 Qh3 15. Be3 Bg4 16. Qd3 Rae8 17. Nd2 Re6 18. a4 Qh5**

This move introduces the Spassky Variation, which may be Black's most reliable path - if he can solve the problem illustrated here.

**19. axb5 axb5 20. Bxd5 Qxd5**



20... cxd5 offers a second pawn as a gambit to deflect the white Q from the kingside and centre, but is inconsistent with ...Qh5. The main point of the Spassky Variation is to recapture with the Queen.

**21. c4**

This move was not taken seriously because of the outcome of this game. I am grateful to Holger Blauhut for pointing out recently that this may be a critical line after all. So players in the thematic tournament may like to investigate this. Normally White plays instead 20 Nf1, 20 Qf1 or sometimes 20 Ne4.

**21... bxc4**

21... Qh5!? has recently been suggested by Martin Bennedik; the critical line might be: 22. d5 bxc4 23. Nxc4 cxd5 when Bennedik asks "How do you get an advantage with White?".

**22. Qxc4**

22. Nxc4 Bh3 Nunn

**22... Qh5**

22... Rfe8 23. Ra6 (23. Qxd5 cxd5 24. Nb3 Kf8 25. Rec1) 23... Bf3 24. b3 (24. Rea1) 24... Bh1 25. Qxd5 Bxd5 26. Nc4 Be7 27. Rea1 Bf6 28. Kf1 h6 (28... c5) 29. Ra8 c5 30. Rxe8+ Rxe8 31. Ra5 Bxc4+ 32. bxc4 cxd4 33. Bf4 Rc8 34. c5 d3 35. Ra3 1/2-1/2 Gerlach-Zimmermann, corr 1973

### 23. Ra6

23. b4 Rfe8 (23... Rb8 Parushev-Peter, corr 1992) 24. Ra5 may come into consideration-Cvachoucek

23. Rac1 Rfe8 24. Qa6 (24. b3) 24... f5 (24... c5) 25. Rxc6 f4 26. Rxd6 fxe3 27. fxe3 Rxd6 28. Qxd6 Qa5 29. Qc6 1-0 Behl-Bruder, corr 1991

### 23... Rfe8 24. Rxc6 Rh6 25. h4

A critical moment.

### 25... Rg6

25... Bd7 is often given, but now Blauhut shows 26. Rb6! Instead of 26 d5 Rg6 transposing to the game. 26... Rg6 27. Qe2 Blauhut write s to me:"I think this position is good for White. If Black doesn't find a way to destroy the kingside, he would lose this game. Where are the mistakes?"



### 26. d5?!

Not correct. White can investigate the alternatives.

26. Rb6 as in Blauhut's plan, must be critical. 26... Bd7 27. Rb7 Bxg3 28. Rxd7 Qf5 29. Qxf7+ Qxf7 30. Rxf7 Bxh4+ 31. Kf1 Kxf7 32. Nc4 Ra6 33. d5 Be7 34. Bd4 Rd8 35. Bxg7 Rxd5 36. Be5 h5 37. f4 h4 38. Kg2 Rd3 39. f5 Bf6 40. Rh1 Rc6 41. Bxf6 Rxc4 42. Bxh4 Rc2+ 43. Bf2 Rxb2 44. Rf1 Ra2 45. Kh1 Rf3 46. Kg1 Ra4 47. Rd1 Rxf5 48. Rd2 Rg4+ 49. Kf1 Ke6 50. Ke2 Rg2 51. Ke3 Ke5 52. Rc2 Rf7 53. Rc5+ Kd6 54. Rc2 Kd5 55. Rd2+ Ke6 56. Re2 Kd7 57. Rd2+ Kc6 58. Rc2+ Kb5 59. Rb2+ Kc4 60. Rc2+ Kb3 61. Rd2 Rg4 62. Ke2 Kc4 63. Rc2+ Kd5 64. Rc5 + Kd6 65. Be3 Re4 66. Rc3 Rfe7 67. Kf3 Re8 68. Rd3+ Kc6 69. Bd4 Rh4 70. Kg3 Ree4 71. Be3

Reg4+ 72. Kf3 Rg8 73. Rd1 Rf8+ 74. Kg3 Re4 75. Rc1+ Kd5 76. Rd1+ Ke5 77. Bc5 Rf6 78. Rc1 Kd5 79. Bf2 Re8 80. Rd1+ Kc6 81. Rc1+ Kb7 82. Rb1+ Ka6 83. Ra1+ Kb5 84. Rb1+ Kc4 85. Rc1+ Kd3 86. Rd1+ Kc2 87. Rf1 Rg8+ 88. Kh3 Kd3 89. Rd1+ Ke2 90. Ra1 Kxf2 91. Ra2+ 1-0 Flambe-Chewie, Internet Chess Club 5.0 game 1997

26. Ra6 Bh3 27. Qa4 Rd8 28. Bg5 Rf8 29. Re8 Bb4 30. Raa8 h6 31. Rxf8+ Bxf8 32. Qe8 Re6 33. Qxf8+ Kh7 34. Qh8+ Kg6 1-0 Blik-Kridium, Internet Chess Club 1998

26. Qa6 Qd5 27. Rb6 may also be problematic for Black

26. Rc1 Bd7 27. Rxd6 Rxd6 28. Qc7 Qd5 29. Rc5 Rc6 30. Rxd5 Rxc7 31. Rc5 Rb7 32. Nc4 Ra8 33. d5 f6 34. Bd4 Ra1+ 35. Kg2 Rd1 36. Bc3 Rxd5 37. Rxd5 Bc6 38. Ne3 Rb5 39. Kf3 Kf7 40.

Ke4 Ke6 41. Kd4 Bxd5 42. Nxd5 Rxd5+ 43. Kc4 Rf5 44. f4 h5 45. b4 g5 46. fxg5 fxg5 47. hxg5

Rxg5 48. Be1 Kd6 49. Kd4 Rg4+ 50. Ke3 Kd5 51. Kf3 Rc4 52. Bd2 Rc2 1/2-1/2 Ulvin,D-Szewczyk,G/corr 1990

**26... Bd7 27. Kg2 Qf5 28. Rh1 Rg4 29. Rxd6 Rxc4 30. Nxc4 Qe4+ 31. Kh2 Bh3 32. Rg1 Bf5 33. Rc1 Qg4 34. Nd2 Qe2 35. Kg1**

35. Nf1 h6 J.Ganem-R.Abelson, 5th CCLA ch, USA corr 1990

**35... Rxe3 36. fxe3 h6 37. Rf1 Qxe3+ 0-1 [Harding,T]**

## Game 5

**Lang**

**Yegorov, N.P.**

USSR-Czechoslovakia corr, 1956

**1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 a6 4. Ba4 Nf6 5. O-O Be7 6. Re1 b5 7. Bb3 O-O 8. c3 d5 9. exd5 Nxd5 10. Nxe5 Nxe5 11. Rxe5 c6 12. d4 Bd6 13. Re1 Qh4 14. g3 Qh3 15. Bxd5**

In this game White exchanged on d5 prematurely. A more exact route to the same position is 15.

Be3 Bg4 16. Qd3 Rae8 (16... f5 17. f4 g5 see Riva-Bohak) 17. Nd2 f5 18. f4 Kh8 19. Bxd5 cxd5 20. Qf1 Qh5 21. Qg2 g5 22. fxg5 Re4





15... cxd5 16. Be3 Bg4 17. Qd3 f5 18. f4 g5 19. Qf1 Qh5 20. Nd2 Rae8 21. Qg2 Re4 22. fxg5 Kh8 23. h4!



The critical position for the main (... Rae8) Pawn Push lines. White probably stands better but it is not strictly proved.

23. a4 transposes to a line which is satisfactory for Black (15 Be3 Bg4 16 Qd3 Rae8 17 Nd2 f5 18 f4 Kh8 19 Bd5 cxd5 20 Qf1 Qh5 21 Qg2 Re4 22 a4 g5 23 fxg5).

### 23... Ree8!?

Appears strange said Nunn (1989) but 23... f4 fails to 24. Nxe4 dxe4 25. Bxf4 Bxf4 (25... Bf3 26. Qh3 Bxf4 27. gxf4 Rxf4 28. Qc8+ Kg7 29. Qc7+ Rf7 30. Qg3) 26. gxf4 Rxf4 27. Rxe4! Bf3 28. Rxf4 Bxg2 29. Kxg2 and, as Nunn pointed out, Black has no perpetual check. This was analysed long before e.g. the variation given in Goransson's monograph, which probably stemmed from Unzicker or Soviet sources: 29... Qe2+ 30. Rf2 Qg4+ 31. Kf1 Qxh4 32. Re1 23... h6!? old Harding suggestion, untested

23... Rxe3 24. Rxe3 f4 25. Qxd5!

#### 24. Qf2 f4 25. Bxf4

25. gxf4! Martin Bennedik 25... Bd7! Suggested by Henk de Jong who writes: "Black should remove White's f-pawn at the earliest opportunity, even if he has to sacrifice on e3. White's unstable kingside provides compensation, once this pawn is gone." His main line goes: 26. a3 "A waiting move, that at least prevents a break-up of White's queenside with ..b4. If White plays Kh1 or Qg3 then Black can immediately sacrifice with ...Rxe3." 26... Rf5 (26... Rxe3!? 27. Rxe3 Rxf4) 27. Qe2 Qxh4!? (27... Qxe2?! 28. Rxe2 Bxf4 29. Nf1) 28. Nf3! Qg3+ 29. Qg2 Bxf4 30. Bf2! White is going concentrate his pieces towards e5. The bishop goes to g3 eventually.(30. Bxf4 Qxf4 31. Rxe8+ Bxe8 32. Rf1 Bg6) 30... Rxe1+ (30... Qxg2+ 31. Kxg2 Ref8 32. Be3 Bd6) 31. Rxe1 Qxg2+ 32. Kxg2 Bxg5 33. Bg3! Bf6 De Jong: "Black practically prevents Ne5/Nh4. On these moves he exchanges into an ending with opposite-coloured bishops."

#### 25... Be2

Threat 26...Rxf4 27 gf Qg4+

#### 26. Bxd6 Rxf2 27. Kxf2 Kg8 28. Be5 Bg4

The game was given as ending 1/2-1/2 here in the 1989 Nunn/Harding book (this section was written by GM Nunn), but there were several more moves. Nunn believed White stood better here.



29. Re3 Qg6 30. Rc1 Qf5+ 31. Kg1 Qc8 32. Rf1 b4 33. Rf2 Rf8 34. Bf4 bxc3 35. Rxc3 Qe6 36. Re3 Qc6 37. Nf3 Bxf3 38. Rxf3 Qc4 39. h5 Qxa2 40. h6 Qb1+ 41. Kg2 Qe4 42. Rd2 Rf5 43. Kf2 Kf7 44. Re3 Qh1 45. Rde2 Kg6 46. Re1 1/2-1/2 [Nunn, Harding]

#### Game 6

Riva, Franco

## Bohak, Janko

ICCF Officials 50th JT / IM-CEmail, 2001

1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 a6 4. Ba4 Nf6 5. O-O Be7 6. Re1 b5 7. Bb3 O-O 8. c3 d5 9. exd5  
Nxd5 10. Nxe5 Nxe5 11. Rxe5 c6 12. d4 Bd6 13. Re1 Qh4 14. g3 Qh3 15. Be3 Bg4 16. Qd3 f5  
17. f4 g5 18. Qf1 Qh5 19. Nd2 h6

The Slovenian Pawn Push variation of the Marshall: see Chess Mail 5/2003!!



20. a4! bxa4 21. Rxa4 Kh7 22. Nc4

FM Carlos Cranbourne writes: " I have the feeling that there exists a hidden trap in this unclear variation:" 22. Bxd5 cxd5 23. Ra5 Rae8 24. Rxd5 (24. Qxa6!? Bxf4! 25. gxf4 gxf4 26. Bf2 Rg8) 24... gxf4 25. Bxf4 (25. Rxd6 fxe3) 25... Bh3!? 26. Rxd6 (26. Rxe8 Bxf1 27. Rxd6 Qxe8 28. Kxf1 Qb5+ 29. c4 Qxb2) 26... Bxf1 27. Rxf1 Qe2 28. Rxh6+



22... gxf4 23. Nxd6 fxe3! 24. Bxd5 e2 25. Qg2 cxd5 26. Qxd5 Bf3 27. Qe5 Qh3 28. Rxe2 Bxe2  
29. Qxe2 f4 30. Qe4+ 1/2-1/2

## Game 7

**Bologan, V.** (2663)

**Onischuk, AI** (2647)

4th Karpov It (3)Poikovsky RUS, 2003

**1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 a6 4. Ba4 Nf6 5. O-O Be7 6. Re1 b5 7. Bb3 O-O 8. c3 d5 9. exd5  
Nxd5 10. Nxe5 Nxe5 11. Rxe5 c6 12. d4 Bd6 13. Re1 Qh4 14. g3 Qh3 15. Re4 g5 16. Qe2**



This move has become popular in 2002-3 with some important games played since my CD, The Total Marshall, was finalised in February 2002. Players may like to investigate it.

### **16... Bf5**

16...f5 and 16...Nf6 have also been tried.

### **17. f3**

A novelty from 2003! However, other paths for White could be investigated too.

### **17... Bxe4**

IM Nikolai Vlassov has suggested 17... h6 18. Qg2 Qxg2+ 19. Kxg2 Rfe8 "striving to capture the e-file. Black has compensation for his pawn." he claims.

### **18. fxe4 Rae8**

Vlassov points out that a draw is already available by 18... Bxg3 19. hxg3 Qxg3+ 20. Qg2 Qe1+ 21. Kh2 Qh4+ with perpetual check.

### **19. Nd2 f5 20. e5 f4 21. Ne4 Bxe5!? 22. dxe5 Rxe5**

Vlassov suggests 22... f3!? as a way to try for a win.

**23. Nf6+!**



Forces a draw.

**23... Rxf6 24. Qxe5 f3 25. Bxd5+ cxd5 26. Qxg5+ Kf7 27. Qxd5+ Ke8 28. Qa8+ Kf7 29. Qb7+ Ke8 1/2-1/2 [Harding,T]**

## Game 8

**Bologan, V.** (2650)

**Naiditsch, A.** (2570)

It, Dortmund GER (6)2003

**1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 a6 4. Ba4 Nf6 5. O-O Be7 6. Re1 b5 7. Bb3 O-O 8. c3 d5 9. exd5 Nxd5 10. Nxe5 Nxe5 11. Rxe5 c6 12. d4 Bd6 13. Re1 Qh4 14. g3 Qh3 15. Qf3!?**





This is an old move which has not really been explored properly. See what I say about it my survey of odd 15th moves for White on 'The Total Marshall', i.e.: "This occurred in well over a hundred games in our database, which is surprising, but there are few OTB master games or even correspondence master games in this collection. Unfortunately the book refutation of this move has just been refuted, so what should Black do instead?" Maybe Bologan saw that.

### 15... Be6?

15... Bg4 16. Qg2 Nunn commented in 1989: "This line is very doubtful, since White just sets himself up for ...Bh3". However, there seems to be an important improvement for White so the line may have to be taken seriously after all. 16... Qh5 (16... Rae8!? analysed by John Elburg in 'The Total Marshall') 17. Be3! and now Black should probably play a Rook to e8 (but which one?) rather than 17... Bf3 Always recommended but maybe inferior? 18. Qf1 f5 19. Nd2 f4 20. Bxf4! This move is not in Nunn's 1989 book. 20... Rxf4 (20... Bxf4 21. Nxf3 Bxg3 22. hxg3 Qxf3 23. Qe2 leaves Black a pawn down without compensation.) 21. Nxf3 Rxf3 22. Bd1 Raf8 23. Qg2 (23. Bxf3 Qxf3 24. Qe2 is also possible.) 23... Qg4 24. Bxf3 Rxf3 Now Black has B+N v R+2P and this is roughly equal for him (at best) if White can exchange queens. I don't trust this line for Black (1/2-1/2, 53) Buettner-Blankenberg, corr CiF 1999

16. Qg2 Qh5 17. Bd1 Qg6 18. Nd2 Rae8 19. Ne4 Bf5 20. f3 c5 21. Bd2 cxd4 22. cxd4 Bb8 23. Bb3 Rd8 24. Nc5 h5 25. Rac1 h4 26. gxh4 Qh5 27. Ne4 Bxe4 28. Rxe4 Nf6 29. Re7 Rxd4 30. Bg5 Nd5 31. Qf2 Rd3 32. Qe2 Rxb3 33. Re8 Ba7+ 34. Kh1 Rxf3 35. Rxf8+ Kh7 36. Qe4+ 1-0

[Harding,T]

## ***Has The Marshall Attack Been Refuted On The Internet?***

The Marshall Counter-Attack in the Ruy Lopez (Spanish Opening) is facing its biggest crisis in many years - not because of a discovery by a leading GM or famous theoretician but because of an amateur expert's home analysis posted in a Usenet newsgroup back in March.

Six weeks intensive research and analysis have failed to uncover any hole in the question posed by Daniel Quigley on `rec.games.chess.analysis`



Why in the diagram position does White not continue 19 `axb5!!`? This very strong move just is not in the books, including (alas) the ones the ones that I was involved in writing.

The diagram position arises after the well-known sequence `1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0-0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 0-0 8 c3 d5 9 exd5 Nxd5 10 Nxe5 Nxe5 11 Rxe5 c6 12 d4 Bd6 13 Re1 Qh4 14 g3 Qh3 15 Be3 Bg4 16 Qd3 Rae8 17 Nd2 Re6 18 a4 f5.`

Black has sacrificed a pawn for some positional compensation and the initiative. The originator of the gambit, American grandmaster **Frank Marshall**, first played the gambit with `11...Nf6` in the famous game he lost to Capablanca (New York 1918) but `11...c6` was also one of Marshall's ideas.

Although `11...Bb7` has also attracted interest, `11...c6` is still

reckoned to  
be the critical move and the whole line to 17...Re6 became popular when Spassky started to play it in the early 1960s, en route to the World Championship. That move was Spassky's patent, replacing direct crude attacks with 16...f5 or 17...f5 that had not given good results.

If you look this line up in books and databases, you will see that the move sequence 18 a4 f5 19 Qf1 Qh5 has been taken for granted as the main line by players and theoreticians alike for over 35 years. Black does have alternatives at move 18 but the majority of space in books like the "Encyclopaedia of Chess Openings" (ECO) is devoted to this line.

Many games have gone 18 Qf1 Qh5 19 a4, usually leading to positions considered in theory books under 18 a4 f5 19 Qf1 Qh5 but Quigley's discovery strongly suggests that 18 Qf1 is an inferior move and that 18 a4 must be met by a move other than 18...f5.

The logic behind 18 a4 is that opening a second front on the queenside is the key to White's counterplay and should not be delayed.

In the position after 18 a4, three moves are known for Black: a) 18...bxa4; b) 18...Qh5 c) 18...f5.

This article is almost exclusively concerned with the third of these, but a few remarks on the others are called for.

18...bxa4 was the move played by Spassky against Novopashin in 1962, one of the key games with the Spassky attack, and it includes a lot of traps. However, in recent years the pawn capture has been unpopular, perhaps because it seems to lose a tempo. The main line in the new ECO claims some advantage for White after 19 Rxa4 f5 20 Qf1 Qh5 21 c4 and it may not be possible to overturn that long-standing assessment.

18...Qh5 was Spassky's second idea in the line, introduced in his 1965 candidates match against Tal. The move has a reputation of being drawish.

These points probably explain why 18...f5 19 Qf1 Qh5 has come to be considered the main line, in ECO and most books.

Now we come to the point of Daniel Quigley's newsgroup posting, in



which he referred to the 1980s Batsford book by Nunn, in which my contribution was the chapters on the minor lines (without 11...c6) and Anti-Marshalls (8 a4 etc).

"In the late '80s, "wrote Quigley, "a master friend of mine bought the book and we pored over those lines. I remember then suggesting the busting move. We analyzed and analyzed but could not come to a definitive conclusion. About a week ago I received the new ECO and I decided to give the Gambit another look."

Instead of 19 Qf1, he suggested, why should White not reply 19 axb5!!



Most books, considering the diagram position, briefly dismiss 19 f4 and concentrate on 19 Qf1. The move axb5 is not mentioned in John Nunn's book, nor in most Marshall books, while in my "Spanish Ruy Lopez Marshall" (1979) I wrote, incorrectly as it now seems, "The threat of 19...f4 followed by ...Rh6 rules out an immediate axb5 for White."

You can read the whole debate about this at <http://www.dejanews.com> by searching for Marshall Busted? which was the title of the thread.

Quigley continued, "I can conceive of only two possible replies by Black, 19...f4 and 19...axb5, both of which I shall now show are inadequate". He more or less did that, but as we shall see below, there was one major possibility for Black at move 20 that he did not mention.

Although some other people in reply posted games they had found, and which I also had in my database, it was clear that none really settled the

issue. A few players had hit on the idea of 19 axb5 but none of these were high-level master games and in many cases the follow-up was incorrect.

For example, after 19...axb5 an Italian postal game Corradini-Di Stefano. 1986, went 20 20 Bd1? Bxd1 21 Raxd1 f4 and Black went on to win, but Quigley identified the correct continuation for White: 20 Bxd5 cxd5 21 Qxb5! (as in fact occurred in a game Uhlig-Guzman, Compuserve 1996) 21...f4 22 Bxf4 and now two main lines were considered in the newsgroup debate

a) 22...Bxf4 23 Rxe6 Bxe6 (23...Bxd2 24 Re8! intending 25 Qxd5+ +-)  
24 gxf4 Qg4+ 25 Kh1 Qxf4 26 Qe2 and White has a little more work to do, but surely the two pawns up should win, wrote Quigley.

b) 22...Rxf4 23 Rxe6 Rxf2 24 Re8+ Kf7 25 Qxd5+ Kxe8 26 Ra8+ Ke7  
27 Ra7+ Bd7 28 Qe4+ was suggested by another Usenet poster.

Quigley replied with various improvements on that line, both at move 28 and at move 24 where he pointed out "White has the possibility of 24 Ra8+ Bf8 25 Rxf8+ Rxf8 26 Re8 and 27 Rxf8+. Black has insufficient material left to generate any substantial threats and White's three pawn surplus will win easily."

Now let us look at the most likely reply for Black, namely 19...f4. Doubtless this is the reason why 19 axb5 has been disregarded in the past, for example if 20 Bf1?? Bf3-+ or 20 Bxd5? cxd5 21 Qf1 fxe3 22 Qxh3 0-1 (Prelog-Lorbek, Slovenia ch 1991) while my database has several nasty examples of White losing after 20 bxc6? For example: 20...fxg3 (20...fxe3 and 20...Rh6 have also been successfully played.)  
21  
hxg3 (21 fxg3 Bxg3 22 Re2 Bf5!-+ or 22 hxg3 Qxg3+ 23 Kh1 Rf2)  
21...Bxg3 22 Bf1 Bf3 0-1 Kiltti-Sammalvuori, Tampere 1995. However, White has a much stronger possibility, indeed a forced but very likely winning move!

Quigley advocates 20 Bxf4!, saying "Black wins a piece but loses the game because of White's queenside counterplay."



Black can capture the bishop in three different ways, but there are three crucial factors for White in this position:

- a) He threatens  $bxc6$  to undermine the black centre and create a dangerous passed pawn; in some circumstances,  $bxa6$  can also be considered.
- b) The half-pin on the a2-g8 diagonal limits Black's options if the knight captures on f4 then the e6-rook is pinned, or if the e6-rook moves than the knight cannot.
- c) White has retained the option of playing either Nf1 or Qf1 to defend against concrete threats according to Black's actual continuation.

The first variation to be dismissed is  $20...Rxf4$   $21$  Qf1! (improving on  $21$

$Rxe6$   $Rxf2$   $22$  Re8+ Kf7  $23$  Bxd5+ cxd5  $24$  Re7+ Kf6  $25$  Re6+ Kf7  $26$  Re7+ 1/2-1/2 Gorges-Kling, cor Germany 1987)  $21...Qh5$   $22$   $bxc6$  Rff6  $23$  Rxe6 Bxe6  $24$  Ra5! Rh6  $25$  h4+- Quigley.  $20...Rxe1+$   $21$  Rxe1 Bxf4 also gets nowhere:  $22$   $bxc6$  Be6  $23$  Rxe6 Qxe6  $24$  Qe4 1-0 Uhlig-Clare, Compuserve cor 1995.

It should also be noted  $20...g5?$  loses in many ways, e.g.,  $21$  Rxe6 Bxe6  $22$  Bxd6 Rxf2 ( $22...Bf4$   $23$  Bxe6+)  $23$  Kxf2 Qxh2+  $24$  Ke1 and that  $20...axb5?$  fails to  $21$  Rxe6 Rxf4 ( $21...Bxe6$   $22$  Bxd6)  $22$  Rxd6.

$20...Bxf4$  takes a bit more work to refute:  $21$  Rxe6 Bxe6  $22$  bxa6 (Also  $22$   $bxc6$  Rb8  $23$  Qe4 Bxd2  $24$  Bxd5 Bxd5  $25$  Qxd5+ Kh8  $26$  Rxa6 Re8  $27$  Ra1 Qg4  $28$  Qd7 Qe2  $29$  c7 Rf8  $30$  Qf7 1-0 A. Uhlig-J.Guzman,

Compuserve casual cor 1996) 22...Bxd2 23 a7 and now Quigley's original posting dealt with 23...Ra8 24 Qxd2 Bf7 25 c4 Bf6 26 Ra3 intending Bd1 to protect against ...Bg4 and then to activate the Queen.

Somebody then suggested the improvement 23...Bc7 24 Bxe6+ Qxe6 25 Qxd2 after which Black has a knight for 3 pawns. Readers may like to examine this variation for themselves but if anybody can find a continuation that is actually satisfactory for Black then I shall be pleased and surprised to hear about it.

The last main line considered by Quigley is 20...Nxf4 21 Qf1!.



Not 21 Bxe6+? Bxe6 22 Qf1 Qh6 23 gxf4 Bxf4 24 Qg2 Bxd2 25 Rxe6 Qxe6 26 bxa6 Ra8 unclear.

Now Quigley analysed 21...Qh5 22 gxf4 Bxf4 23 Qg2 Bxd2 24 Re5! when he said Black has to trade into a losing endgame and 21...Qxf1+ which also seems hopeless in the long run. There was also a Spanish postal game from 1987, Gomez Baillo-Alhambra, that he did not know about, with a third move, which also loses for Black: 21...Qh6 22 gxf4 Qxf4 23 Qg2 Kh8 24 Bxe6 Bxe6 25 Bf1 Bd5 26 Qg4 cxb5 27 Re7 Qf6 28 Qe2 Bf3 29 Qe6 Bxh2+ 30 Bxh2 Qg5+ 31 Kf1 Qg2+ 32 Ke1 Bd5 33 Qe3 Qg1+ 34 Bf1 Bc4 35 Re8 1-0.

There is a final possibility for Black that neither Quigley nor the other newsgroup contributors considered, one hinted at in the quote from my 1979 book, namely to decline the piece offered by 20 Bxf4 and reply 20...Rh6!?



At first I thought this might draw for Black, e.g. 21 Bxh6 (21 Bxd5+ cxd5 is probably only a transposition.) 21... Rxf2 22 Bxd5+ cxd5 23 Re8+ Kf7 24 Re7+ (24 Kxf2 Qxh2+ at least draws for Black) 24...Kf8 25 Bxg7+ Kg8 26 Kxf2 (Else there is a draw by repetition.) 26...Qxh2+ 27 Ke3 (27 Ke1 Bxg3+ 28 Qxg3 Qxg3+ 29 Kf1 Bh3+ drawing).

Unfortunately 21 Bf1! Rxf4 (best?) 22 bxc6 seems to refute the idea 22...Bf3 23 Qxf3 Rxf3 24 Bxd5+ Rf7 (24...Kf8 25 Bxf3) 25 Re8+ Bf8 26 c7 Rc6 27 Bxc6 Rxc7 28 Bd5+ is hopeless for Black in the long run.

One of the earliest sources I have dealing with the Spassky line is an article by Mikenas in "Shakhmatny Byulleten" 6/1963. There 18 a4 is given a ! but after 18...f5 the possibility 19 axb5 is not even mentioned. I

have found references to an article by Henkin in the "Central Chess Club

Bulletin" 1/1963 and to analysis by Boleslavsky and Suetin in Soviet publications from 1962 which unfortunately I have been unable to consult, although I did have access to these in the 1970s. "Chess Archives" 1963 may also be relevant. Without checking these references from the early 1960s I cannot be certain that Mr Quigley's idea was not anticipated but it now seems very likely to me that the line was not correctly analysed at that time in the USSR, and that possibly 20 Bxf4! was not seen in those early days of the 17...Re6 variation.

My impression so far is that:

- a) 19 axb5 has not been considered seriously by analysts and players;
- b)

It does indeed seem to refute 18...f5; c) This does not mean that the Marshall as a whole is refuted but it is a major body-blow that could

be  
part of an overall refutation in due course.

I wondered how it could be that this strong line for White has been overlooked, or at least never played. Presumably anybody who thought about it just assumed that the move had been refuted earlier and did not take the time to look at in depth, probably stopping after seeing that White would have to give up a piece.

Looking again at the sources still available to me, I notice two salient points:

a) that Spassky never played 18...f5, so he was possibly aware all along of the problem with that move order but never told anybody.

b) Most of the early games cited in books as arising via 18 a4 f5 19 Qf1 Qh5 did not in fact take that course; the move order was 18 Qf1 Qh5 and only then 19 a4 f5!

In practice, the move order given as the main line in all the books, including mine, seems hardly ever to have occurred in GM play in the early years of the variation - although an exception is Tal-Geller, USSR

Ch 1975 (Informator 20/322). That shows that if a flaw in 18...f5 had been detected by some players it was not widely known. Those two were after all among the top GMs in the world at the time. Their game continued 19 Qf1 Qh5 and ended in a draw.

An article by A.C. van der Tak in "Schaakbulletin" in 1976 (between my two books) took 18 a4 f5 19 Qf1 Qh5 as a standard starting point; it seems that everybody from then on either did not consider 19 axb5 or just assumed it must have been refuted.

To answer the question in the title, Quigley's discovery is not in itself a refutation as Black can answer 18 a4 by 18...bxa4 or 18...Qh5 or diverge at an earlier stage, such as Michael Adams' move 17...Qh5. However, I should like to see 17...Re6 18 a4 f5 19 axb5 tested in a grandmaster game or two, and then I think the truth would soon be revealed.

Maybe OTB masters and GMs are too busy to read newsgroups, as there seem to have been no games in this line since Quigley's idea was first published, but some masters may drop by to kibitz Kibitzer. So any reader who plays White in the Marshall should definitely try this idea now and score a few points with it before it becomes better known!

# Mind Games

Jonathan O'Connor (Ireland) writes: "I was playing a game the other day. It went:

**1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 O-O Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 O-O 8 a4** [Anti Marshall]

**8...Bb7 9 c3 d6** [9...d5 is apparently better]

**10 d4 Qd7?! 11 Nbd2 Kh8?! 12 Nf1 Ng8? 13 dxe5** and I eventually pulled in the full point.



I looked up the line in a book on the Spanish, but there isn't much on these lines, and I remember Kasparov played it a lot against Short in their World Championship match. So is the anti-Marshall any good for White, or did Kasparov just play it to annoy Short?"

Kasparov certainly had success against Short and handled the mind games well by avoiding his preparation in the Marshall. In his book on the match *The Inner Game* Dominic Lawson noted how Short thought this was initially a moral victory but I suspect that faded after he lost his first two games with Black against the opening. The match received enormous publicity which has certainly inspired plenty of club players to avoid the mass of theory associated with the Marshall and to employ the shortcut to success.

The Anti-Marshall is still popular at the highest level with generally good results for White. For example Shirov played it against Blatny at the Elista Olympiad in 1998.

**1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0-0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 0-0 8 a4 Bb7 9 d3** This is the



main anti-Marshall position.



**9...d6 10 Nbd2 Nd7 11 c3 Nc5 12 Bc2 Nxa4 13 Bxa4 bxa4 14 Qxa4 Kh8 15 Nc4 f5 16 Ne3 fxe4 17 dxe4 Qe8 18 Nf5 Bd8?!** In his notes to the game Shirov suggests 18...Qg6 is unclear.

**19 Bg5 g6 20 Ne3 Kg7 21 Nd5 Qf7 22 Be3 h6 23 c4 g5 24 c5 Ne7 25 Nc3 Qe6 26 Rad1 Bc6 27 Qc2 Ng6 28 Nd2 h5 29 cxd6 cxd6 30 Nf1 h4 31 Qd2 h3 32 Ng3 hxg2 33 Qxd6 Qc8 34 Nd5 Ba4 35 Nf5+ Rxf5 36 Rc1 Bc2 37 exf5 Qxf5 38 Bd2 Nh4 39 Re3 Rc8 40 Bc3 Kh7 41 Qxe5 Qxe5 42 Bxe5 Rc5 43 Nb4 Bb6 44 Nxc2 Rxe5 45 Rxe5 Nf3+ 46 Kxg2 Nxe5 47 Ne3 Nd3 48 Rc6 Bd4 49 b3 1-0**

In your game the reason why it is difficult to find information on the position after 9...d6 is because it has transposed to a closed Spanish line that normally occurs after

**1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0-0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 d6 8 c3 0-0**

**9 a4 Bb7.** In the game D.Prasad-G.Joshi, India Ch 1994, White used his space advantage to good effect by making progress on the queenside. The game continued:

**10 d4 Re8** The main alternative is 10...Na5 when after 11 Bc2 Nd7 12 Nbd2 c5 13 dxc5 dxc5 14 Nf1 White has a slight advantage.

**11 Nbd2 Bf8 12 d5 Nb8 13 Qe2 Qd7 14 c4** A classic way for White to lessen the impact of the forthcoming ...c6. The point is that with the queen on d7 a normal move such 14...bxc4 is met by 15 Nxc4 when ...c6 is ruled out due to Nb6.

**14...c6 15 dxc6 Nxc6 16 axb5 axb5 17 Rxa8 Bxa8 18 cxb5 Nb4** For the price of a pawn Black

has some temporary piece activity but it is not enough compensation.



**19 Rd1 h6 20 Ne1 Rc8 21 Bc4 Qa7 22 b3 d5 23 exd5 Nbx d5 24 Bb2 Re8 25 Ra1 Qd7 26 Nf1 Nf4 27 Qd2 Qg4 28 Ne3 Qg5 29 Rxa8!** The attack is snuffed out and White can go on the offensive.

**29...Rxa8 30 Nf3 Ne4 31 Qc2 Nh3+ 32 Kf1 Qf4 1-0**

Of course, the Anti-Marshall is not to everyone's taste as the positional lines gives Black plenty of opportunities to create counterplay. Is the Marshall really to be feared? In the world's elite Michael Adams has often had the chance to play his beloved opening usually after his opponent has prepared a novelty around move 25! At the recent Dos Hermanas tournament, Adams maintained the honour of an opening that sacrifices a pawn in return for extraordinary complicated variations.

**J.Polgar-Adams** Dos Hermanas 1999

**1 e4 e5 2 Nf3 Nc6 3 Bb5 a6 4 Ba4 Nf6 5 0-0 Be7 6 Re1 b5 7 Bb3 0-0 8 c3 d5** The move that signals the Marshall. Of course, it is named after Frank Marshall who played it against Capablanca in the New York tournament 1918.

**9 exd5 Nxd5 10 Nxe5 Nxe5 11 Rxe5 c6 12 d3 12 d4** is a major alternative.

**12...Bd6 13 Re1 Qh4 14 g3 Qh3 15 Re4 Qf5 16 Nd2 Qg6 17 Re1 f5 17...Qxd3??** has been played here and after 18 Bc2 Black can put the pieces back into the box.



**18 Qf3** In round two Anand had tried 18 a4 against Adams but had made little progress; The game continued: 18...Rb8 19 axb5 axb5 20 Nf3 f4 21 Ne5 Bxe5 22 Rxe5 fxg3 23 fxg3 Bg4 24 Qe1 Bh3 25 Be3 Rf1+ 26 Qxf1 Bxf1 27 Rxf1 Rf8 28 Rxf8+ «-«.

**18...Kh8 19 Bd1** Black has good compensation after the greedy 19 Bxd5 cxd5 20 Qxd5 Ra7 when Black's light-square bishop will be a menace.

**19...f4 20 g4 h5 21 h3 Nf6 22 Qg2 hxg4 23 hxg4 Bxg4 24 Re6!** This would appear to be a star move. The pin on the bishop means that the rook cannot be taken and Adams will suffer a material loss.



**24...Qh5!** An inspired idea to give up a piece in return for maintaining the pressure on White's exposed king. The alternatives seem to dictate the decision:

a) 24...Rad8 25 Ne4 and the twin threats of Nxd6 and Nxf6 followed by taking on g4 looks decisive.

b) 24...Rae8 seems to be in the spirit of the opening by activating but is tactically flawed after 25 Qxg4! when 25...Nxg4 26 Rxc6 Re1+ 27 Kg2 Rxd1 28 Rxc6 leaves Black busted.

**25 Bxc6 Nxg4 26 Rxc6 Rae8 27 Ne4 Ne5 28 f3 Nxf3+ 29 Kf2 Nh4 30 Qh1 g5 31 b4 g4 32 Bb2 g3+ 33 Kg1 Nf3+ 34 Kg2 Nh2 35 c4+ Kg8**



**36 Qd1?** Jon Speelman suggests that White can improve with 36 Kg1 when his analysis continues 36...f3 37 Nxg3 f2+ 38 Kg2 f1Q+ 39 Qxf1! Rxf1 40 Nxh5 Re2+ 41 Kh3 Rxb2 42 Rxf1 Nxf1 Rxc6 when White has the better chances for victory. Therefore, Adams should be content to settle for a draw with 36...Nf3+ 37 Kg2 Nh2 38 Kg1 Nf3+ repeating the position.

**36... f3+ 37 Kxc3 Qg4+ 38 Kf2 Qh4+ 39 Ke3 Qf4+ 40 Kd4 Qe5+ 41 Ke3 Ng4+ 42 Kd2 Qxb2 + 43 Qc2 Qxa1 44 Rg6+ Kh7 45 Rxc6 f2**  
0-1

Finally, Michael de la Maza (USA) asks a question that has been puzzling generations of players: "Why do GMs who are playing White sometimes sit down at the table and then spend ten minutes thinking about their first move? What are they thinking about? Haven't they had hours and hours to prepare? Isn't this a waste of time? Are they trying to psychologically outmanoeuvre their opponent?"

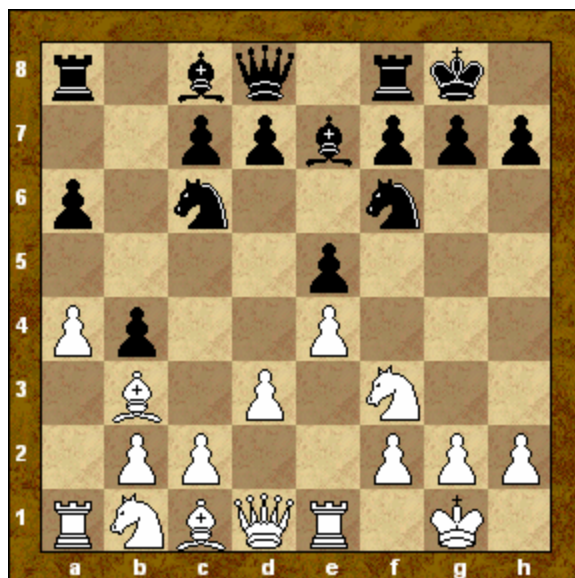
All your reasons why have an element of truth in them but you can guarantee that if they lose it will be blamed on time-trouble.

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <p><b>PRESS ROOM</b></p>  <p><b>The Times<br/>World Chess<br/>Championship</b></p> | <p><b>GAME 1</b><br/>9 September 1993</p> <p><b>Kasparov vs. Short<br/>Spanish Game<br/>Anti-Marshall Variation [C88]</b></p> <p><b>Commentator: Patrick Wolff</b></p> |
|---|--|

**1.e4.** A slight surprise though predicted by some Grandmasters. **1...e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 0-0.** A very interesting ploy. This move threatens the Marshall attack, though black still has a choice on whether or not to play it. The onus is on White to either take on the attack or try one of the anti-Marshall ploys. Kasparov took the latter. **8.a4.** This move shows Kasparov's typical flexibility in his opening preparation. It is commonly thought among Grandmasters that this line does not offer White any appreciable chance for advantage. However, Kasparov has obviously thought more deeply about his chances in these lines. **8... b4.** The normal move in this position is to play 8...Bb7. Most practitioners of this line do not trust pushing this pawn so early as it weakens the b-pawn even further. Still, the main line move, 8...Bb7, has its drawbacks as well, chiefly that the bishop might be badly placed on that diagonal where it hits the e-pawn which will be solidly defended by the d-pawn on d3. In fact Nigel himself has played Bb7 himself and easily held the Indian Grandmaster Anand.

Anand vs. Short, Amsterdam: 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.0-0 Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 0-0 8.a4 Bb7 9.d3 d6 10.Nc3 Na5 11.Ba2 b4 12.Ne2 Rb8 13.Ng3 c5 14.Nf5 Bc8 15.Ne3 Be6. Neutralising the a2-g8 diagonal, with a similar theme to Kasparov-Short. Now however, if 16.Nd5 black seizes the initiative with 16...b3!. 16.Bd2 Ne8 17.Bxe6 fxe6 18.c3 Nc6 19.Nc4 Nc7 20.Be3 Bf6 21.Rc1 bxc3 22.bxc3 d5. And black has secured a fair share of the centre. Drawn in 55 moves.

**9.d3.**



I am not personally familiar with this position, so I cannot say what the theory is here. I vaguely remember seeing 9.d4, at which point play might continue 9...d6 10.dxe5 Nxe5! 11.Nxe5 dxe5 and Black seems to be okay. A second critical continuation is 9.a5, the idea of which is to prevent the resource 9...Na5 mentioned below. Unfortunately, I do not presently have access to the theoretical materials which I would need to accurately assess this idea, but perhaps 9...d5 10.exd5 Nxd5 is possible, with play similar to the main lines of the Marshall Gambit. **9...d6** (?!).

**“I would have preferred to play 9...Na5 to prevent White’s next move. Black should sac the pawn and go for it”  
—Hodgson.**

The former English champion might have had the following variation in mind: 9...Na5 10.Nxe5 (10.Ba2 b3!? 11.cxb3 Nc6 gives some compensation in the form of Black’s active piece play and White’s shattered pawns to make up for the lost b-pawn.) 10...Nxb3 11.cxb3 Bb7 and next move Black tries to blast open the center for the light-squared bishop with ...d7-d5.

**“9...d6 is a good move since Kasparov must have prepared against .Na5.” —Dlugy.**

I should add to this that after 9...Na5 10.Ba2 b3 11.Bxb3!? might be stronger. Then 11...Nxb3 12.cxb3 d6 13.d4 gives White some chances for advantage with his extra pawn.

**10.a5!**



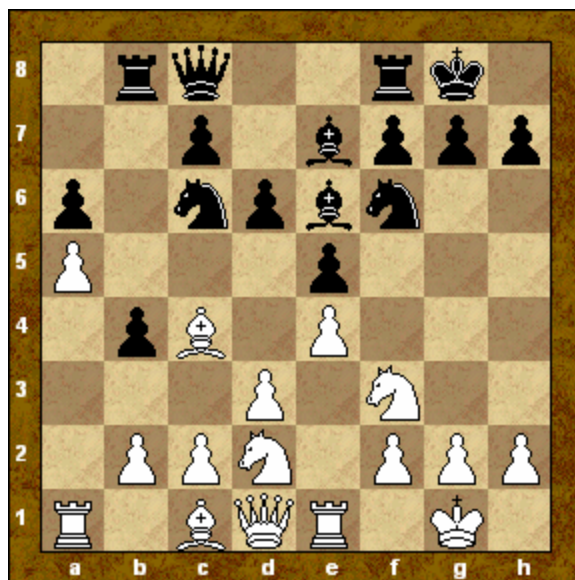


**“After this move White is always structurally better because of the weak b-pawn.” — Hodgson.**

10.c3 was played in Divis-Pachman, Czech Championship, 1993, but Kasparov chooses a completely different plan. **10...Be6**. At first the Grandmasters wanted to put this bishop on g4, but after 11.Be3, the bishop seemed to be misplaced. **11.Nbd2**.

**“Taking on e6 is not so good because it opens the f-file for the rook” —Charu, of the Harlem (New York) Raging Rooks chess team..**

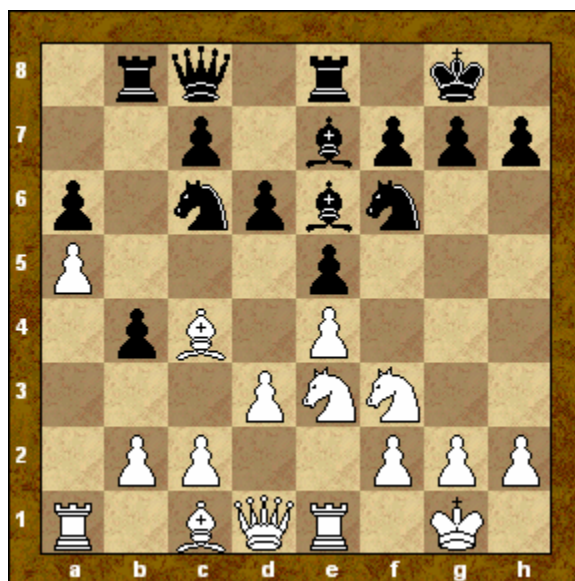
**11...Rb8**. This is a sensible move, but it is apparently also a novelty. Former World Champion Vassily Smyslov played this position as Black against British former Candidate GM Jon Speelman, and he played 11...Bxb3 12.Nxb3 d5, although after 13.Qe2, White kept some advantage. **12.Bc4!** Not one Grandmaster who was looking at this position in the analysis room anticipated this move, but with hindsight it looks quite good. Kasparov hits the a-pawn thereby gaining a tempo, and meanwhile improves the position of the bishop. Now if Black takes on c4, the knight can recapture on a much stronger square than b3, and meanwhile the bishop is defended by the d-pawn as well. **12...Qc8**.



**13.Nf1!?** This move was also missed in the Grandmaster Room, and yet again it is quite good. Kasparov realizes that Black does not want to take on c4 as this would strengthen White's grip on the center, and therefore simply maneuvers the knight to a better square on e3 via f1. The Grandmasters considered mainly two other moves:

a) 13.b3! was the bulletin editor's suggestion, though not well liked in general. The idea is to play Bb2 and d3-d4. It is not clear how Black should play, but critical would be 12...d5 13.exd5 Nxd5 14.Bb2

b) 13.c3! was also possible, and favored by the other Grandmasters in the analysis room. White intends to play Qa4 and perhaps d4 at some time. Again, this is food for further thought, and it is not clear how Black should play. **13...Re8 (31) 14.Ne3 (55)** Speelman suggested that 14.Bg5! was a possible alternative.

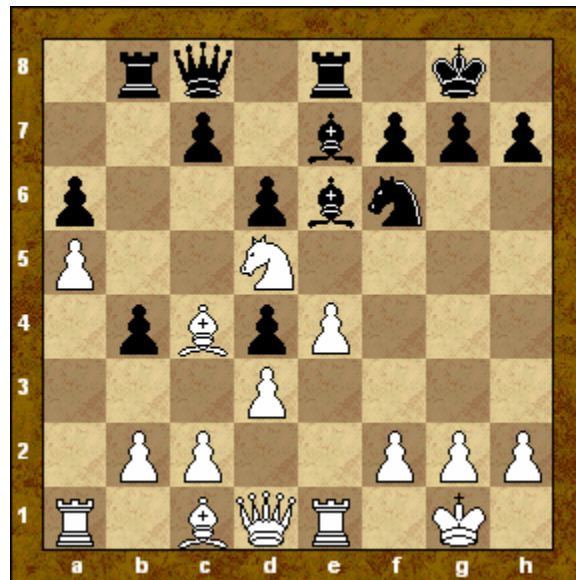




**14...Nd4?** This move was criticized by Kasparov after the game. Still, it is difficult to find an obvious continuation for Black. Perhaps Black could play 14...Bf8 with the idea of 15...g6 and 16...Bg7. GM Julian Hodgson pointed out that it is difficult for Black to move the QN and play ...c5 (which would be very desirable for Black to do), because after 14...Nd8?, 15.d4! is strong. **15.Nxd4 exd4 16.Nd5!**

**“The only try for an advantage.” —Petursson.**

The Grandmasters also looked at 16.Bxe6 Qxe6 (16...fxe6 17.Nc4 e5 18.f4! is good for White) 17.Nc4 (17.Nf5 c5! should be fine for Black, as he already threatens 18...b3, and White does not have enough development to support the knight on f5.) 17...Nd7 18.Bf4 Rb5!?! with the idea of ...Bg5 seems okay for Black.

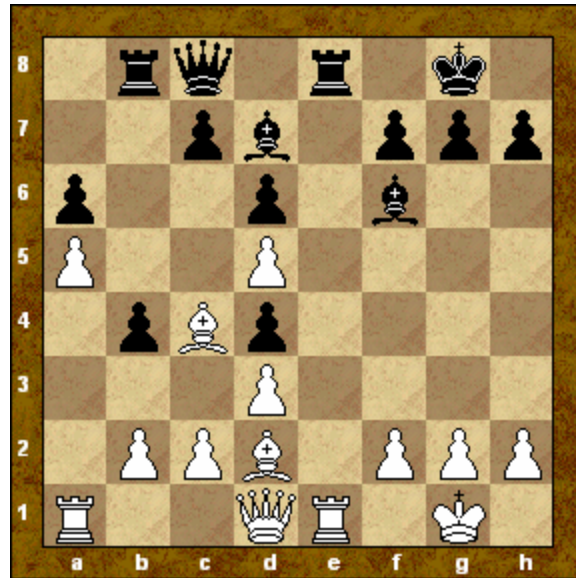


While Short was thinking, the Grandmasters came to the following conclusions:

- a) 16...Bd8 17.Bf4! is strong, putting pressure on d6 and so preventing Black from easily playing ...c6.
- b) 16...Nxd5 17.exd5 Bd7 18 .Bf4 with the idea of Qd2 is pleasant for White, because Black's pawn on d4 is hideously weak.
- c) 16...Bxd5 looks funny at first, because usually Black would want to keep the bishop, but it takes precise play by White to prove an advantage: 17.exd5 Nd7 18.Qg4! Bf6 19.Bg5! and the pawn on d4 is terribly weak again. Short thought for more than half an hour on this move, and after the game he admitted that he had not accurately calculated the tactics of this continuation.

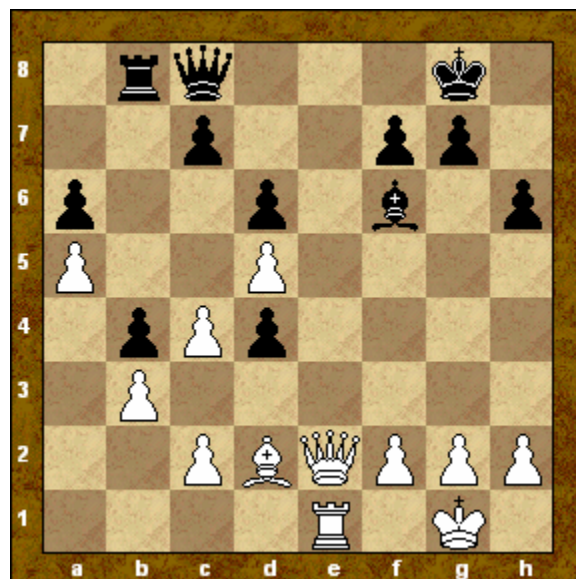
**16...Nxd5 17.exd5.** Now that the position had actually arisen, the Grandmasters wanted to find better moves for White. We became engrossed in the murky complications of

18.Bd2 (18.Qf3? Bg4! [Hennigan] 19.Qf4 Bg5! +, or 19.Qe4 Qd7! and White is awkwardly placed.) 18...Qf5 19.Re4 Bf6 20.Rxe8 Bxe8 21.Qe1 c5!? 22.dxc6 Bxc6. **17...Bd7 18.Bd2 Bf6.**



**19.Rxe8+ Bxe8.** Also possible was 19...Qxe8, since 20.Bxa6 Bb5! wins back the pawn. White could continue with 21.Qf3 Bb5 22.Re1 Qd7, but perhaps this is a slight improvement over the game since White loses a tempo if he wants to play Qe2 here. Of course the normal 23.b3 maintains some advantage.

**20.Qe2! Bb5 21.Re1 Bxc4 22.dxc4 h6!?** Short used a lot of time to play the last couple of moves, but it is clear that he is defending a bad position very well. Black could not play 22...b3? here, as after 23.cxb3 White is a clear pawn up, 23...Rxb3?? losing to 24.Qe8+ and mates. This induces Kasparov to “physically” prevent the b-pawn from advancing, but this allows Short to get in the critical ...c5 move. All the while, however, the clock was ticking... **23.b3**

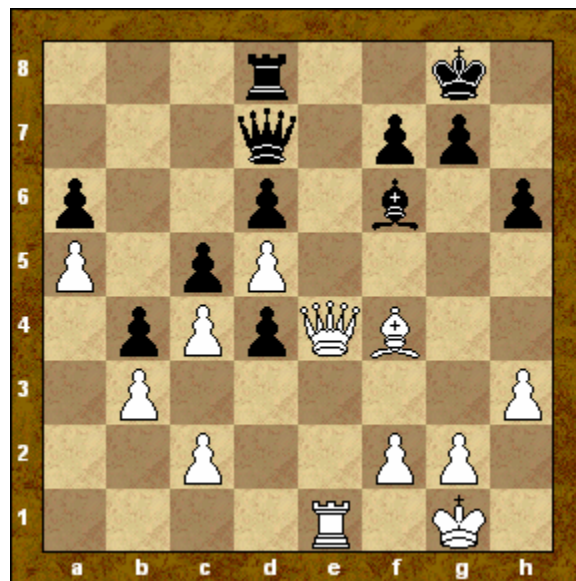


**23...c5!** At this point Kasparov started thinking, which is in itself quite surprising because the “normal” move here is 24.dxc6. It must be that Garry was not satisfied with the position which would then arise, and indeed as we looked further at the position it appeared that Short may have seen further than the rest of us, e.g. 24.dxc6 Qxc6 25.Qh5 (25.Qf3!? Qc5! [25...Qxf3 26.gxf3 is a good endgame for White] 26.Bxh6 Qxa5 and Black has active play.) 25...Qc5! and it is not clear how White makes progress. The problem is that White’s a-pawn is weak as well in all lines.

However, Short might also have considered 23...c6. This has the advantage that White cannot ignore the movement of the c-pawn as in fact Kasparov chose to do, since Black is threatening to take on d5. Possible continuations for White would then be:

- a) 24.dxc6 Qxc6 transposes to the analysis in the above paragraph.
- b) 24.Qe4 cxd5 25.Qxd5 Qc5 and now:
  - i) 26.Qxc5 dxc5 27.Bf4 Rd8 and the threat of ...d3 gives Black good counterplay.
  - ii) 26.Bf4 Qxd5 27.cxd5 Rb5! 28.Bxd6 Rxa5 and Black has no problems.
- c) 24.Qd3 cxd5 25.cxd5 Rb5! and again Black seems fine here.
- d) 24.Bf4! (this seems like White’s best try) 24...Qc7 (24...cxd5 25.Bxd6 with an enormous advantage for White) 25.Qe4 and White maintains some pressure.

**24.Bf4.** Kasparov made this move and then held his head in his hands, a sure sign that he was not happy with himself. Nevertheless, White still maintains a pull due to his more active pieces. **24...Qd7.** This was expected by the Grandmasters, so as to maintain some control over the light squares. **25.h3 Rd8.** Nigel had only nine minutes left to make fifteen moves when he played this. **26.Qe4.**



**“It’s going to be a time scramble, it’s going to be very exciting!” Hodgson exclaimed when this move was made.**

And indeed, each player had only eight minutes to reach move forty. Plaskett now insisted that 26...h5 be played, with the idea of putting as many pawns as possible on

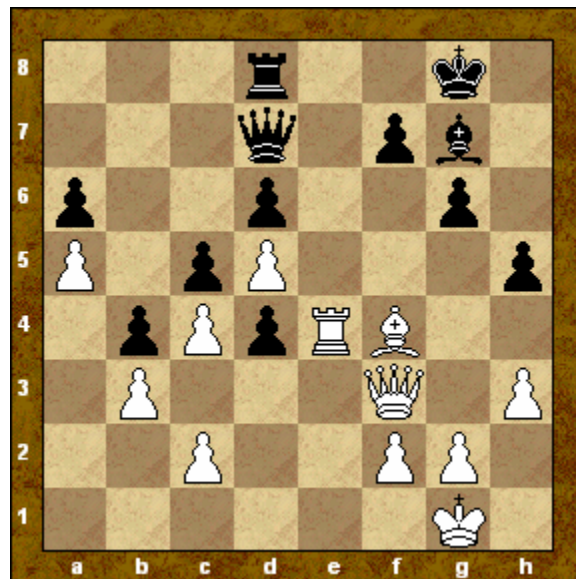
light squares. **26. ...h5**. Many Grandmasters now thought that Black should hold the draw.

**“With only one weakness, Black may be able to draw,” —Dlugy.**

Nevertheless, what we failed to understand at the moment was that the extended kingside is the second weakness that it is always said is necessary to lose a static position. Plus of course, each player had but six minutes to reach move forty. Nigel might have done better to refrain from this move while the queens were on. **27.Re2 g6**.

**“Both players are just playing moves to make move before the time control,” —Dlugy.**

But the critical difference is that Short had to accurately weigh the consequences of each new weakness he created, while Kasparov could afford to simply putter around and wait. White’s 27th move looks at first as though it has no point, but its point may be to defend the c-pawn in anticipation of a possible queen hunt for the a-pawn which would bring it into the White camp. And one of Short’s ideas may have been to cover the f5 square preventing the following variation: **27...Qc7 28.Qf5 Qxa5 29.Bxd6**, or **28...h4 29.Bg5. 28.Qf3! Bg7 29.Re4!** Hodgson realized that this was to prepare **30.Qe2**, and suddenly it seemed that White may have something again.



**29...Bf8 30.Qe2**. All according to plan, and the prospect of a coming g2-g4 looked quite scary. **30...Qc7**. The consensus was that both **31.g4** and **31.Re8** look dangerous for Black.

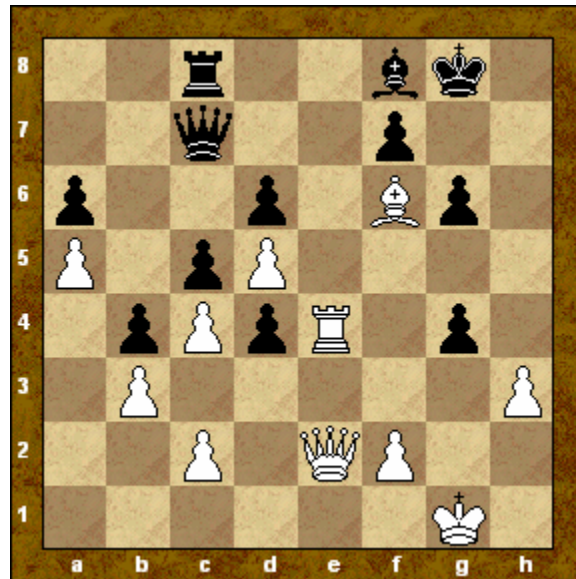
**“I didn’t like 30...Qc7, and you can quote me on that!” offered Hodgson.**

The problem is that Black lacks an active plan if not this move, but going after the a-pawn certainly looks too risky for Black. **31.Bg5**. This was a third move suggested by Plaskett, which also looked good. Perhaps Kasparov simply didn’t have time to work out concretely which move was best, but we can at least look at the other two moves a little:

a) 31.Re8 has the point that 31...Rxe8 32.Qxe8 Qe7 33.Qc8! is very strong for White. However, 31...Qd7! just forces White to go back with the rook, since it is certainly not to White's advantage to trade rooks if he does not in the process penetrate with the queen to the eighth rank.

b) 31.g4!? is very similar to the game but without Bg5 and ...Rc8 thrown in. It is doubtful that this difference should help White.

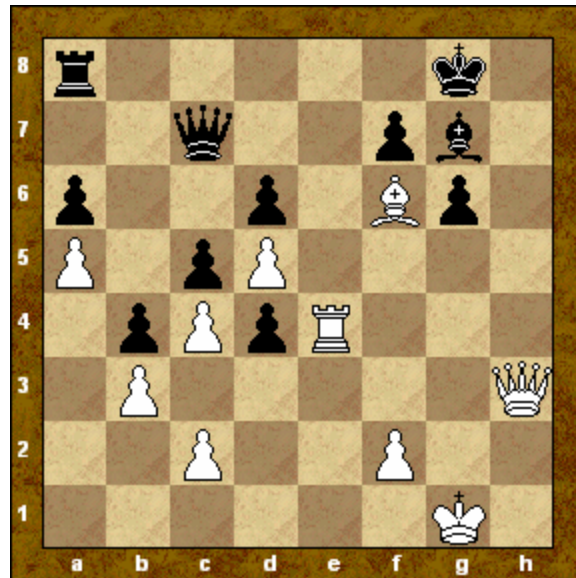
**31...Rc8 32.g4 hxg4 33.Bf6!?**



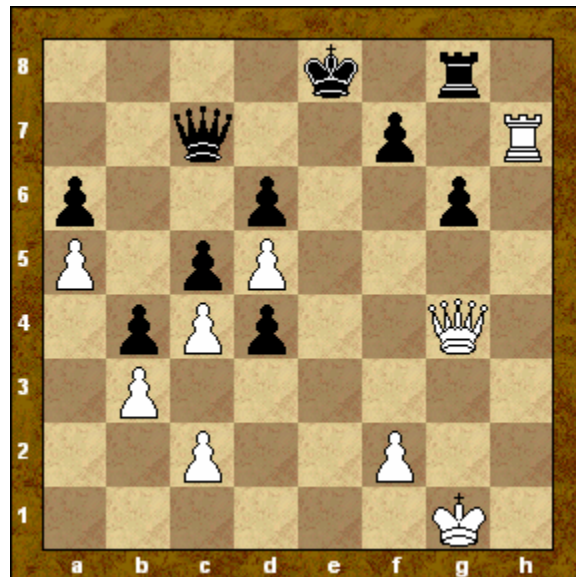
An incredible concept. White could keep a very promising position with no risk by the simple 33.hxg4. On the other hand, it is very tricky, ultimately quite good for White, and extremely difficult to meet with as little time on the clock as Nigel had. **33...gxf3 (119)** **34.Qg4.** Nigel had one minute left, **34...Ra8! (118)**

Kasparov has two minutes left. One trick was that if Black plays 34...Bg7 here, White can continue with 35.Re7! Bxf6 (35...Qb8 36.Rxf7! wins, as does 35...Qd8 36.Rxf7!!) 36.Rxe7 Rxe7, and Black will have a lot of trouble holding this endgame because the queen is very strong at hunting loose pawns like all the ones that Black has, in spite of the “numerical equality” Black has in a bishop, rook, and pawn for the queen.

**35.Qxh3 Bg7.**



**36. Bxg7?** Gary was afraid to play 36.Re7!, but it seems that this move was correct. It forces 36...Qc8, as other queen moves lose to 37.Rxf7!, but then after 37.Qxc8+ Rxc8 38.Bxg7 Kxg7 39.Rd7 White enters a rook endgame which he may well be winning, because although he is down a pawn the far advanced d-pawn is stronger than all the rest. This was the logical conclusion of Kasparov's incredible 33rd move, and would have made the game much more interesting on a chess level. **36...Kxg7 37.Rh4 Rg8! 38.Rh7+ Kf8 39.Qg4. 39.Qe6!?** might have been better. **39...Ke8.**



At this point the monitors showed the arbiters approach the table and they conferred with the players. Kasparov won on time. Even at this late stage White could have held the draw by 40.Qe6+!, but of course this is a tragedy for Short, who defended very well in a difficult position, and after only one mistake by Kasparov, reached the better side of a drawn endgame. Still, the match has only just begun, and Short can draw confidence from two things: he tends to lose the first game of a match, even when he wins the match, and he was definitely "in this game to the end" with Kasparov.



# GM Peter Leko (2740) - GM Levon Aronian (2752)

[C88]

XXIII SuperGM

Linares, ESP; (R #14) / 11,03,2006.

---

---> My "Game of The Month" for the period for March, 2006. (Cf. [TWIC # 592.](#))

This was the only decisive game of the last round, and as a result, the winner - GM Levon Aronian - won clear first place.

This ... and the fact that I have not really looked at very many of this player's [games](#), ...

.. (he was on the 'wrong end' of last month's game); ... virtually assured that this would be my choice for this month's column.

\*\*\*\*\*

{The ratings are those of FIDE and were checked against the FIDE [site.](#)}

**1.e4 e5; 2.Nf3 Nc6; 3.Bb5 a6;**

The time-honored Ruy Lopez, the move 3...a6; is the beginning of one of the best lines for Black, first worked out in detail and played by none other than Paul Morphy.

[ Black can also play: **3...Nf6; The Berlin Defense.**

[See MCO-14, beginning on page # 45, all columns and notes.]

For many years, other strong players told me that this opening was dubious, the only master I knew who used it on a regular basis was GM A. Bisguiser.

Then Vladimir Kramnik employed it in his match against Garry Kasparov, (in 2000 - in the 'Brain Games' World Championship [Match](#)). Today, many strong players use this system, and it is a regular part of their normal opening repertoire(s).

**4.0-0 Nxe4; 5.d4 Nd6; 6.Bxc6 dxc6; 7.dxe5 Nf5; 8.Qxd8+ Kxd8;**

**9.Nc3 Ne7!?!; 10.h3!?! Ng6; 11.Ne4!?, "+/=" 11...h6;**

when White has a slight advantage, but Black has a playable game.

**GM J. Polgar - GM V. Topalov; / FIDE World Championship Tournament**

(R6); **San Luis, ARG; 2006.** (0-1, in 64 total moves.)

{Black went on to win a very long [contest](#) ... sixty-four moves in total length.} ]

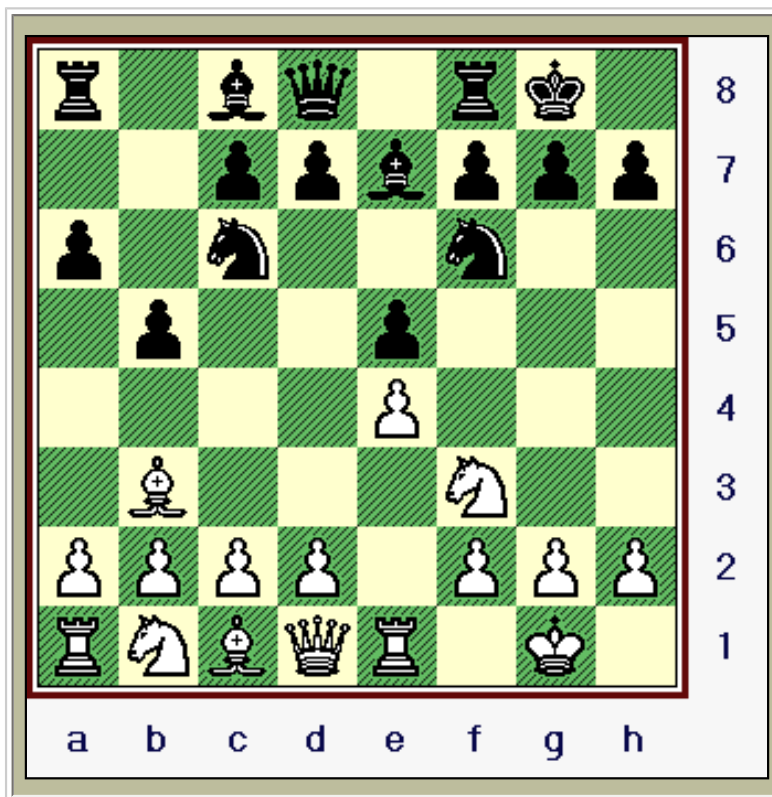
**4.Ba4 Nf6; 5.0-0 Be7;**

This leads to the closed lines of the Ruy Lopez, 5...NxP/e4 leads to the "Open System" of the Ruy Lopez.

**[[One example](#) of the Open Variation of the Ruy Lopez.]**

**6.Re1 b5; 7.Bb3 0-0; {[See the diagram given, just below.](#)}**

This is usually a signal of aggressive intentions, the modern main line is reached after 7...d6.



r1bq1rk1/2ppbPPP/p1n2n2/1p2p3/4P3/1B3N2/PPPP1PPP/RNBQR1K1 w

Both sides have already castled and begin to think about how they want to place their forces for the coming battle of the middle-game.

[ After the standard moves:

(>=) **7...d6**; **8.c3 0-0**; **9.h3**, "+/=" (center, space)

White is generally thought to have a small (but rock-solid) advantage.

A good (recent) GM example would be: **V. Anand** (2788) **M. Adams** (2719);

**The FIDE World Championships**, (WCh-T) / **San Luis, ARG; 2005**.

{White won a model [game](#), 1-0, in only 32 moves.}

[ See also **MCO-14**, beginning on page # 77. ] ]

#### 8.a4, (Declining the invitation.)

##### An "Anti-Marshall" move.

(By playing in this fashion, White clearly signals that he does not want to accept the gambit lines. Another Anti-Marshall system is 8.h3, which can easily transpose back to the main lines if Black plays 8...d6.)

The CB commentator calls this ... "slightly disappointing," and goes on to suggest that the game might have been 'more fun' if these two had duked it out in the "accepted" lines of this extremely difficult gambit. But Leko beat Kramnik from the Black side of this opening, (see the eighth [game](#) of their match); and probably understands better than anyone the dangers of accepting the gambit without proper preparation!

[ **Sharp positions** are reached after: **8.c3 d5**; (!?) **The Marshall Gambit**.

(The move 8...d6; will probably transpose back to the main line.)

**9.exd5 Nxd5**; **10.Nxe5 Nxe5**; **11.Rxe5 c6**; **12.d4 Bd6**; **13.Re1 Qh4**; **14.g3 Qh3**;

**15.Be3 Bg4**; "≈" **16.Qd3**, "+/=" that may **not** clearly be in White's favor.

(Recent practice shows that Black is winning his fair share of games from this set-up.)



One of the best games that I could find from this position - where Black won - would have to be the Super-GM encounter:

**Vassily Ivanchuk - Mike Adams**; / **ICT Masters** / **Terrassa, 1991**.

{Black won a brilliant [game](#), you should study this game closely if you want to understand this whole opening/gambit system.}

[ See also **MCO-14**, page # 77. See columns # 37 through 40, and all relevant and associated notes. ]

\*\*\*\*\*

Another solid reference work (instead) gives the line:

**8.d4!? Nxd4**; **9.Nxd4 exd4**; **10.e5 Ne8**; **11.c3!? dxc3**; **12.Nxc3 d6**; **13.Qf3 Be6**;  
**14.Nd5 Rc8**; **15.Bf4**, "≈" with good play for White.

**V. Tseshkovsky - V. Malaniuk**; The **54th URS Championships** / **Minsk, USSR; 1987**. {[Draw.](#)}

[ See NCO, page # 343; Line/row # 01, and all notes. ]

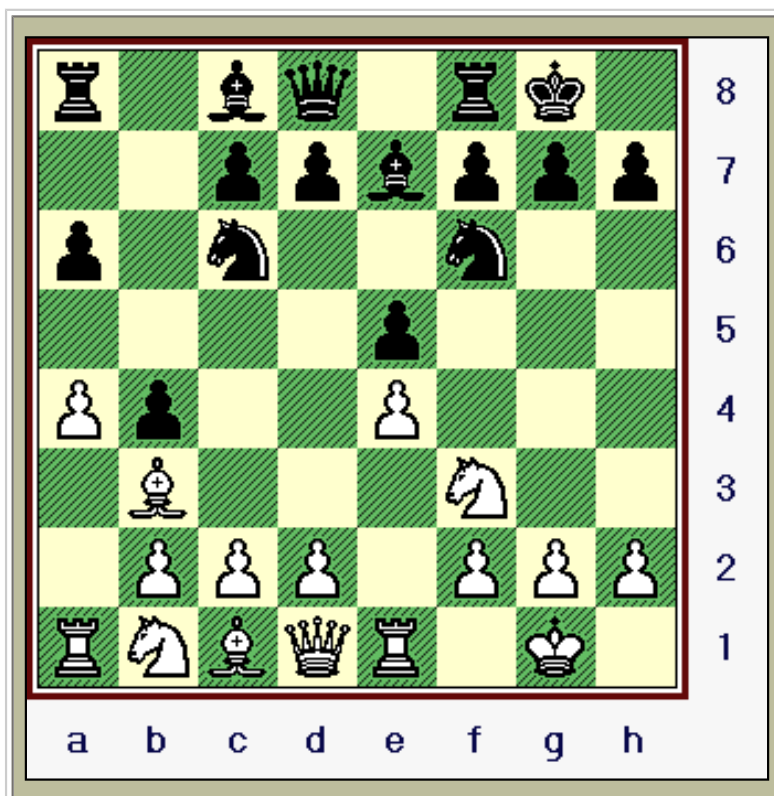
\*\*\*\*\*

For a complete survey of **8.h3**, (where White does not transpose into the a4 lines); please see: **GM V. Topalov - GM V. Anand**; **M-Tel Masters** / **Sofia, BUL; 2006**.

{Black [won a tremendous game](#) in thirty-six brilliant moves, see my [column](#) for the month of May, 2006.} ]

**8...b4; (!?)** {[See the diagram given, just below.](#)}

This immediately relieves some of the possible tension in the position, more commonly played, {according to the games database}; is 8...Bb7.



r1bq1rk1/2ppbPPP/p1n2n2/4p3/Pp2P3/1B3N2/1PPP1PPP/RNBQR1K1 w

Does Aronian's move express an intent to avoid a fight? Not likely. Instead, I think the World Cup Champ is either interested in avoiding book theory, or maybe he has something very specific in mind.

[ The "main line" is reached after: (>/=) **8...Bb7; 9.d3 d6; 10.Nc3**, A sensible move.

\*\*\* \*\*

(After the moves: **10.Nbd2 Na5; 11.Ba2 c5; 12.Nf1 b4; 13.c3 bxc3; 14.bxc3**, "+/=") we reach a position very similar to the line of play being examined after 8...Bb7.

This variation was being played at the same time as Leko vs. Aronian in the last round of Linares ... and resulted in a great [fighting draw](#) in 55 moves!

**Peter Svidler (2765) - Vassily Ivanchuk (2729); / ICT / XXIII SuperGM Morelia/Linares, MEX/ESP; (Round #14) / 11,03,2006.)** [The CB [report.](#)]

\*\*\* \*\*

**10...Na5; 11.Ba2 b4; 12.Ne2 c5; 13.Ng3**, "+/= " {Diagram?}

when White has won many nice games, one of the more thematic would have to be:

**GM Emil Sutovsky (2660) - GM Jan Plachetka (2441); [C88] / ICT / SVK-ch Kaskady, SLO; (Round #9) / 27,06,2002.** (1-0, 40 moves.)

{White brilliantly won a model [game](#) in forty precise moves.}

\*\* \*\*

\*\*

( Also interesting was: **13.c3!? bxc3; 14.bxc3 c4!; 15.Ng3 cxd3; 16.Qxd3 Bc8;** The end of the column, White is solidly better here.

(Now **17.h3**, "+/= " or just **17.Be3**, "+/= " both look good for the first player in this position.)

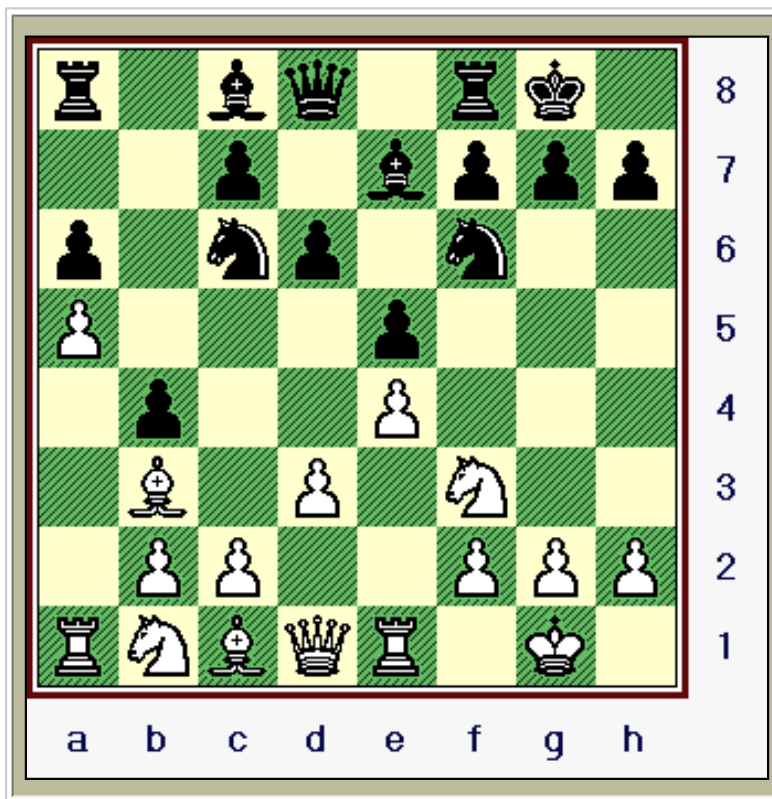
**17.Bg5!? Nb7; 18.Be3!? Qa5; 19.Qc4?! Ng4!;** "~" [Draw agreed.](#)

**GM J. Nunn - GM J. van der Wiel; / ICT / OHRA - "A" (1/2, 19 moves.) Amsterdam, NED; (R5) / 1990.**

[ See MCO-14, page # 91; column # 42, and all relevant notes. Especially check note # (y.). ] ]

**9.d3 d6; 10.a5!?, {See the diagram given, just below.}**

This gains a little space, and also fixes Black's Pawn on a6.



r1bq1rk1/2p1bppp/p1np1n2/P3p3/1p2P3/1B1P1N2/1PP2PPP/RNBQR1K1 b

This has been played before, and White has won many fine games with this move - ergo, see Garry Kasparov's brilliant demolition of Nigel Short in the very first game of their PCA World Championship Match in 1993.

However ... to me ... this move does not always fit in well with the 'perfect' Lopez ideal of White playing {mostly} on the King-side. (I am also willing to acknowledge the fact that we are all so wise ... and have 20/20 vision ... when we are playing "Monday Morning Quarter-back.")

One theoretical article recommends that White try Nbd2, but I did not find their analysis convincing and was able to equalize simply by following the "Fritz Powerbook."

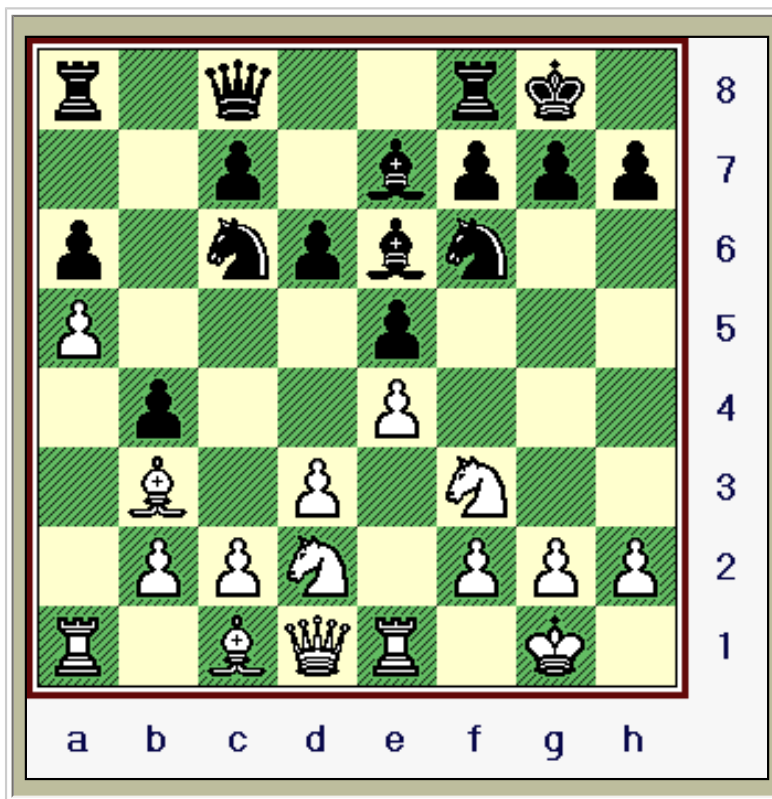
[ White could also try:

**10.Nbd2 Na5; 11.Ba2 c5; 12.Nc4 Nxc4; 13.Bxc4 Be6; 14.h3 Nd7; "~"**  
but Black looks OK here.

(There were several games in the database, but none of these featured two GM's ... or even players with significant FIDE ratings.) ]

**10...Be6; 11.Nbd2 Qc8!; {See the diagram given, just below.}**

An active move that gives Black good play.



r1q2rk1/2p1bppp/p1npbn2/P3p3/1p2P3/1B1P1N2/1PPN1PPP/R1BQR1K1 w

Also both good and playable is the move of 11...Rb8 here, and this has been used here many times before. (I like keeping the option of the placement of my Rooks **open** ... until I am certain where they will find the most gainful employment.)

[ An alternative variation would have been:

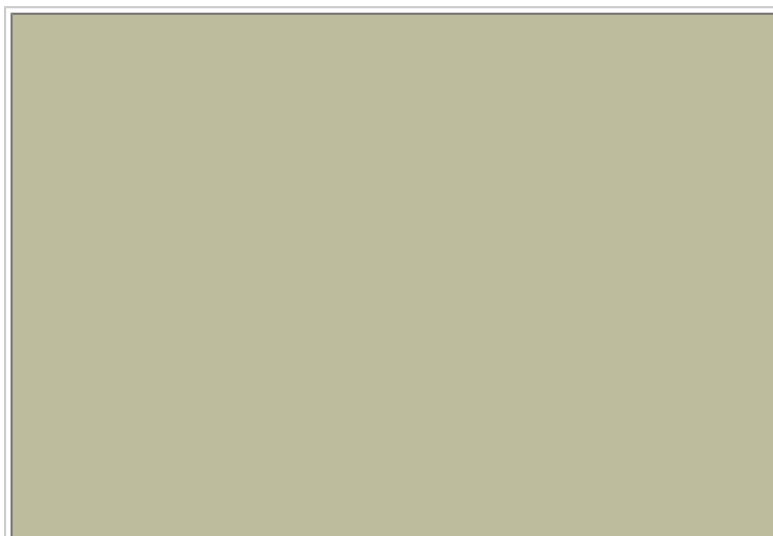
**11...Bxb3**; (!?) **12.Nxb3 d5**; **13.Qe2 Re8**; **14.Bg5 h6**; **15.Bh4**, "+/=" **15...Nh5**; "~"

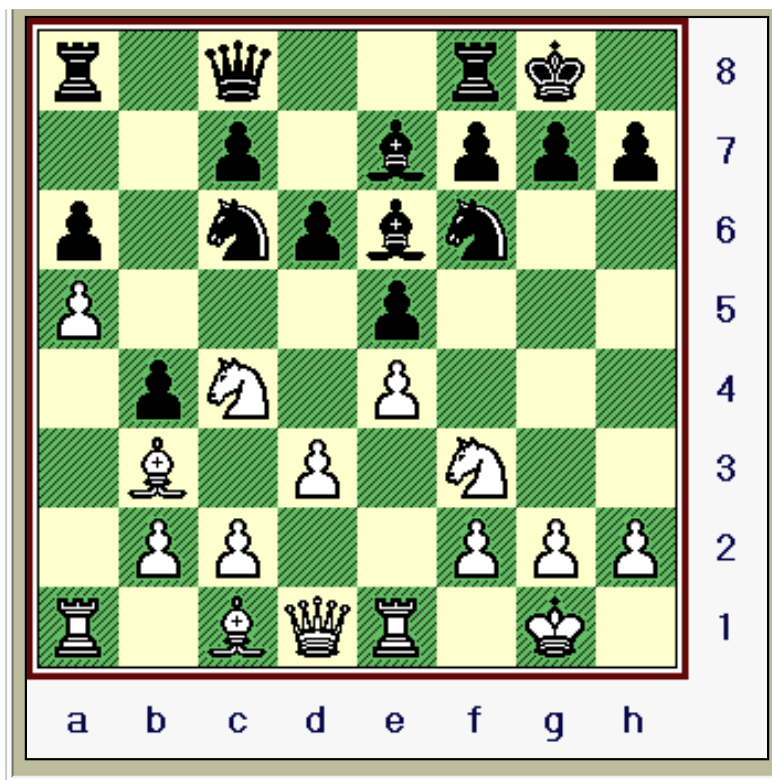
John Nunn considers this position as equal, but Fritz still sees a small (but solid) edge for White.

[ See **NCO**, page # 343, line/row # 02, and all associated notes that go with this line. ] ]

**12.Nc4!?**, **hmmm** {See the diagram given, just below.}

<< Strictly speaking, this move looks slightly unaesthetic. >> - The CB commentator





r1q2rk1/2p1bPPP/p1npbn2/P3p3/1pN1P3/1B1P1N2/1PP2PPP/R1BQR1K1 b

(There are about 20 games in the db with this position, many are draws, quite a few are with GM's ... on both sides of the board.)

To play the opposing advocate here, this move has been played before, (And has had a few successes.).

For example: **GM R. Kasimdzhanov** (2670) - **GM Gabriel Sargissian** (2610);

**Bundesliga** (TT) 0506 / **Germany** (R4) / **21,10,2005**. {White won a nice game in fifty-five total moves.}

AND! ... .. Leko had played this just last year in the FIDE World Championship tournament, (versus GM Peter Svidler); and seemed to be always a little better. (The game was drawn after thirty-six moves.)

However, I must admit that the move could be considered rather 'stiff' and unimaginative ... 12.Bc4, may have been a tad more flexible.

[ I would recommend (instead) that White try the continuation of:

(>=) **12.Bc4 Rb8**; The thematic try here.

\*\*\* \*\*

( Black could try:

12...h6!?!; 13.h3 Re8; 14.b3 Bf8; 15.Bb2 Qd7; 16.Qe2 Bxc4; 17.Nxc4, "+/=" when White might be a tiny bit better, (space, good bishop); and went on to win an interesting contest in just under 50 moves.

GM Vladimir Akopian (2693) - GM Peter Svidler (2747);

ICT, Corus Masters ('A') Wijk aan Zee, NED; (Rnd. #10) / 10,01,2004. )

\*\*\* \*\*

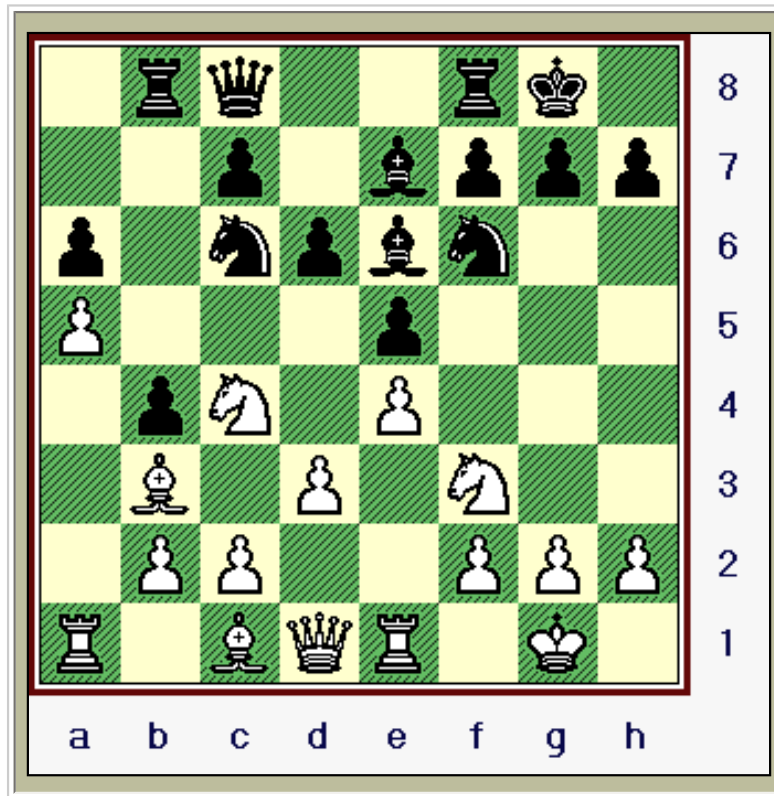
**13.Nf1 h6; 14.Ne3 Re8; 15.h3, "~"** (Probably "=") {Diagram?}

**GM P. Leko - GM A. Grischuk**; / ICT / **FIDE Grand Prix / Dubai, UAE**; (R#5) / 2002.

{Drawn in under 40 moves.} ]

**12...Rb8!?**; (thematic? Maybe '!') {See the diagram given, just below.}

"Aronian deviates from his previous game against Svidler, played just two rounds earlier, where he chose the move, 12...h6." - The commentator on the CB website

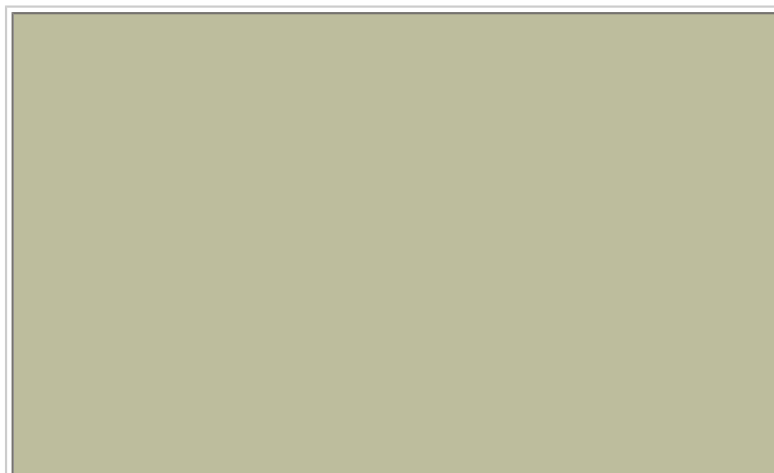


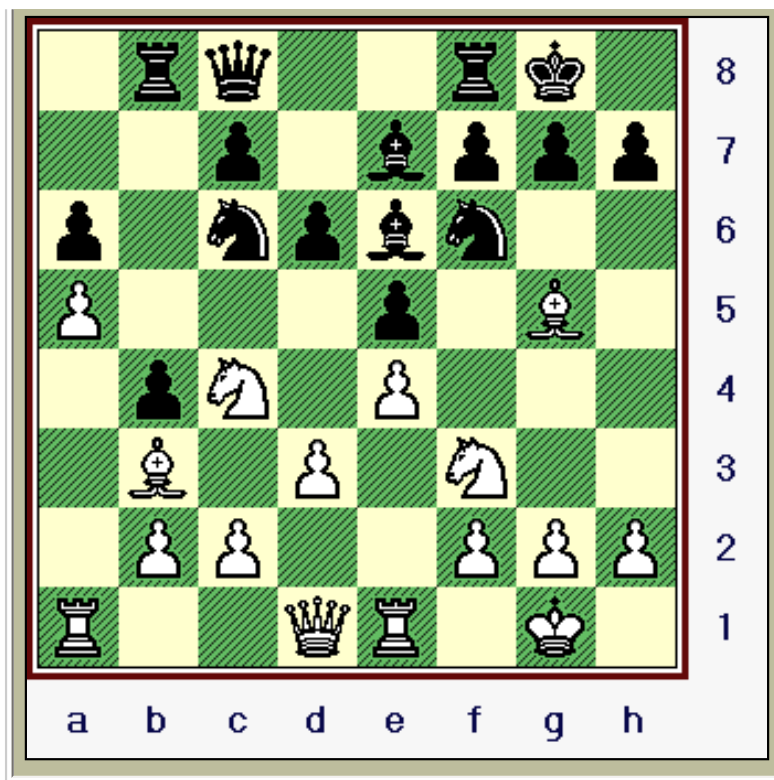
1rq2rk1/2p1bppp/p1npbn2/P3p3/1pN1P3/1B1P1N2/1PP2PPP/R1BQR1K1 w

Of course this is nothing wrong with this move, and playing the Black Rook to the b8-square has been seen many times before in this whole variation.

**13.Bg5!?**, (Maybe - '!') {See the diagram given, just below.}

Like fingernails on a chalkboard, this move strikes a sour note ... and is inconsistent with the demands of this position.





1rq2rk1/2p1bppp/p1npbn2/P3p1B1/1pN1P3/1B1P1N2/1PP2PPP/R2QR1K1 b

Although this has all been played before, I cannot recommend it to any potential Ruy Lopez players.

<< Leko bravely accepts the challenge, aiming to immediately take advantage of the lack of defence of the g5-square. In doing so, he actually fell in what seems to have been an extremely refined theoretical trap. >> - The CB commentator

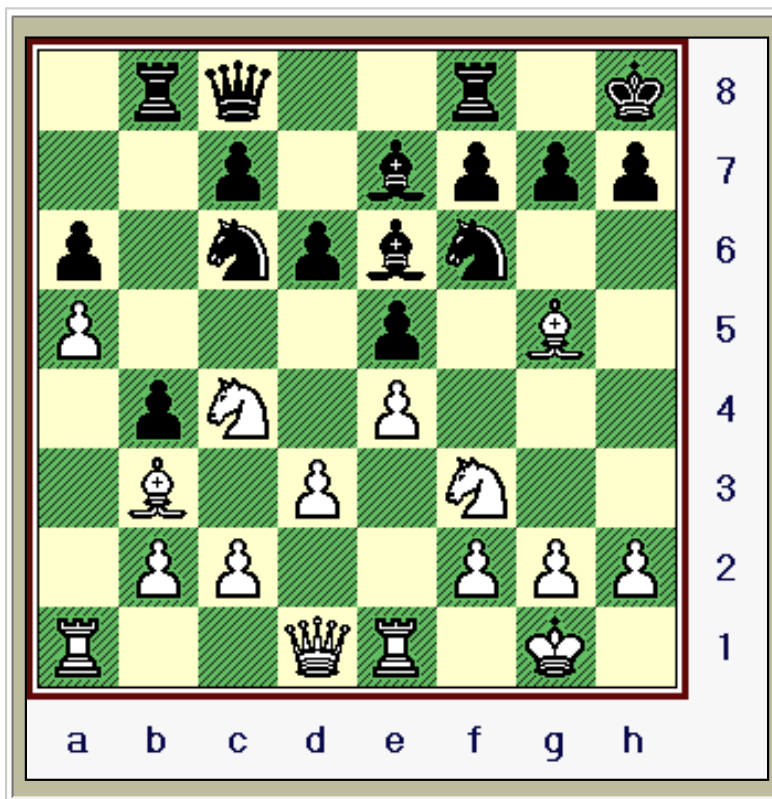
[ A lot better would have been:

>/= **13.h3 h6**; **14.Be3 Rd8**; **15.Qe2**, "~" ("=") {Diagram?}  
 when there is nothing fundamentally wrong with White's position.

**GM Michael Adams** (2719) - **GM Viswanathan Anand** (2788);  
 / **The FIDE World Championships** / **San Luis, ARG**; (R #10) / **28,09,2005**.  
 {Drawn in twenty-five moves.} ]

**13...Kh8!**; [TN] **(Maybe - '!')** {See the diagram given, just below.}

A deeply considered move, and one that shows a great deal of sophistication.



1rq2r1k/2p1bppp/p1npbn2/P3p1B1/1pN1P3/1B1P1N2/1PP2PPP/R2QR1K1 w

The CB commentator liked this move so much that he gave it two exclams, (!!); I shall be slightly more restrained in my judgment.

One idea here is that is White takes on f6, Black could re-capture with his g-pawn and then use the g-file for an attack.

[ Instead, after the moves of:

</= 13...h6!?!; (!?!) 14.Bh4 Bg4!?!; 15.Ne3 Bxf3; 16.Qxf3 Nd4; 17.Qd1 Nxb3;

18.cxb3 Nd5; 19.Nxd5 Bxh4; 20.d4, "~" ("+=") White has no problems.

(But both sides can probably greatly improve on their play.)

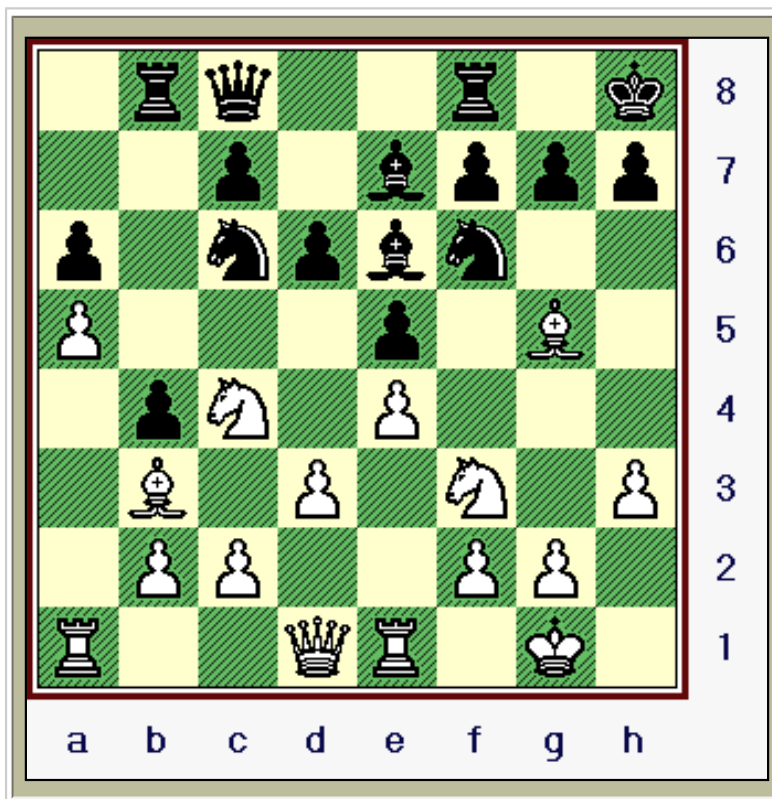
**T. Paetz** (2441) - **R. Kasimdzhanov** (2664); / ICT

**The 19th European Cup Championships** (EU-Cup 19th) / **Rethymnon, GRE**; (R#5) / **28,09,2003**. {[Drawn](#) in 33 moves.} ]

**14.h3!?, (Probably - '?!') {See the diagram given, just below.}**

Now all this move really does is to {possibly} weaken White's King-side here.





1rq2r1k/2p1bppp/p1npbn2/P3p1B1/1pN1P3/1B1P1N1P/1PP2PP1/R2QR1K1 b

"Leko intends to carry out the thematic occupation of the centre by means of c3 and d4 with all the comfort, but he will fail by just one tempo." - The CB commentator, who also awarded this move a dubious mark ('?!') here.

Leko is guilty here of "mixing ideas." What I mean by that is that he has taken several of the more common strategies and motifs of this opening, put them in a pot ... and mixed them all up. (Often the average player will do this - without comprehension of the underlying reasons that justify why these moves are played.) What did Peter get? A very unappetizing stew, at least in my opinion.

[ Definitely better was:

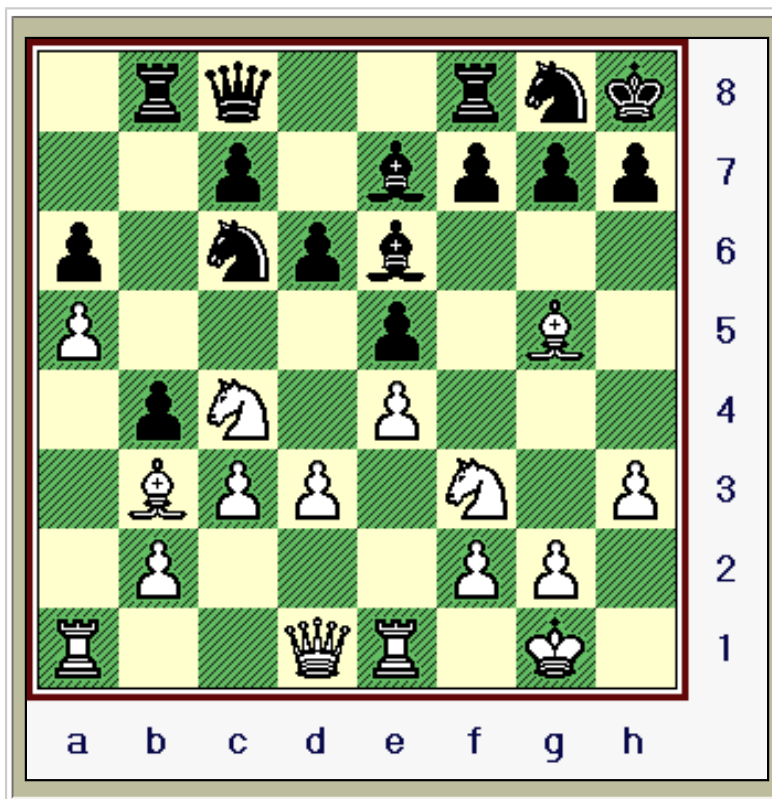
>/= **14.Ne3**, "=" ("<=>") with (maybe) a playable position for White. ]

#### 14...Ng8!;

A very nice move that does many useful things - most importantly Black now is ready for the pawn break of ...f7-f5. (Leko may have been expecting Black to play ...h6 here with play similar to games that had transpired before. See the note after Black's 13th move.)

#### 15.c3?!, (Really - '!') {See the diagram given, just below.}

After this thoughtless move, White begins to show multiple weaknesses, the sensitivity down the b-file is a real and concrete problem.



1rq2rnk/2p1bppp/p1npb3/P3p1B1/1pN1P3/1BPP1N1P/1P3PP1/R2QR1K1 b

I cannot emphasize strongly enough what a bad idea this play really was.  
(AND! The computers also help pin-point this as a major tuning point in this contest.)

The CB commentator recommends that White play Be3 here, and even that would have been preferable to the move chosen in the game.

[ **A real improvement was:**

**>= 15.Bxe7 Ngxe7; 16.d4 exd4; 17.Nxd4 Nxd4; 18.Qxd4 Rb5; "~"**

when Black **might** be a little better, ("=+") but its hard to imagine that Aronian is clearly winning from here. ]

**15...bxc3; (!?)**

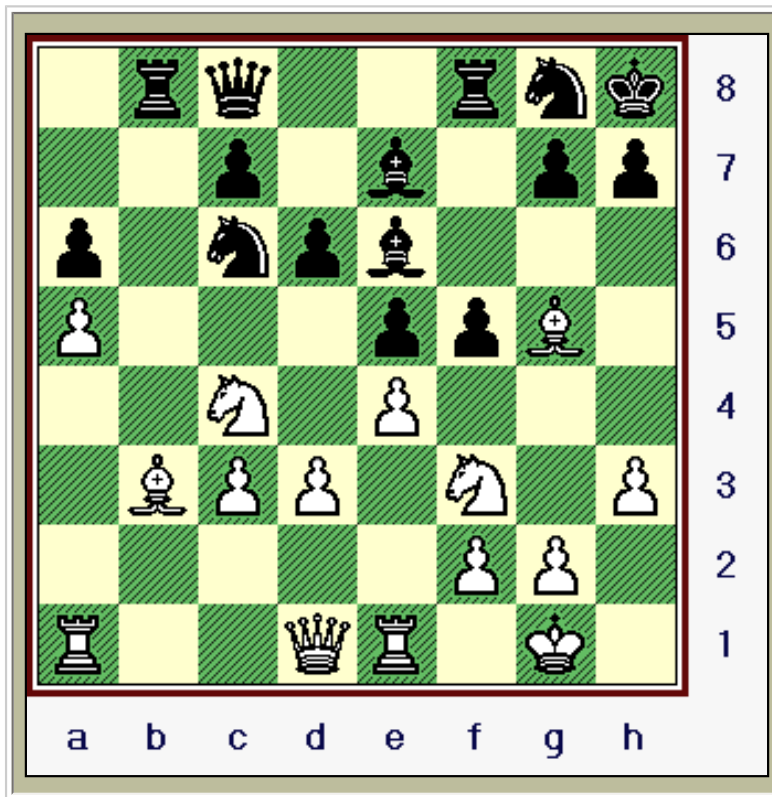
This is good enough for an advantage, while I should note that 15...Qb7 was also good for Black as well.

[ Or **15...Qb7; 16.Bxe7 Ngxe7; 17.Ba4 f5**, "+/= " (Maybe "+") when Black is also for choice. ]

**16.bxc3 f5; {See the diagram given, just below.}**

<< "Black has obtained a strong initiative."

"Both his rooks exert strong pressure along the b- and f-file respectively, while the battery Q+B create tactical threats against the h3-pawn." >> - The CB commentator

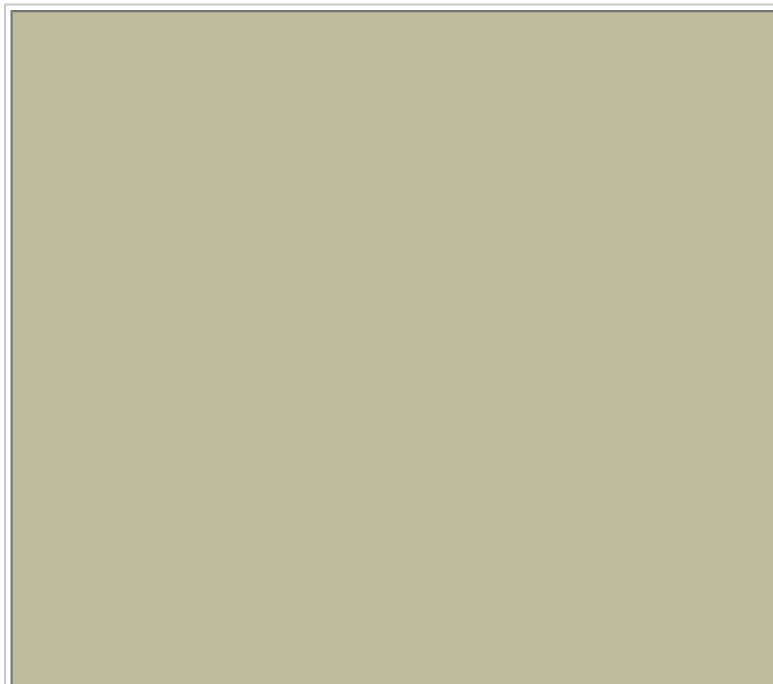


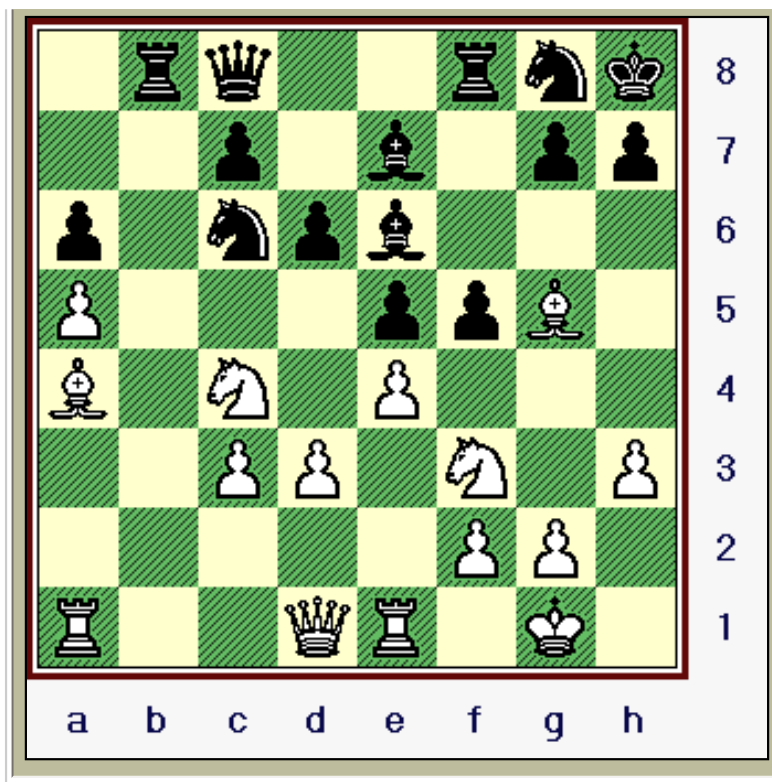
1rq2rnk/2p1b1pp/p1npb3/P3ppB1/2N1P3/1BPP1N1P/5PP1/R2QR1K1 w

I will only add that White's center is 'tender' and that the first player has many different weaknesses - and that he must try to protect and cover all of these potential problem spots against whatever threats Aronian is able to generate.

**17.Ba4?!, (Really - '!')** {See the diagram given, just below.}

Almost any move was better than this one, you have to believe that Leko miscalculated badly to want to even try to play this variation.





1rq2rnk/2p1b1pp/p1npb3/P3ppB1/B1N1P3/2PP1N1P/5PP1/R2QR1K1 b

Take a close look at this position.

[ >/= 17.Bxe7 Ngxe7; 18.Ng5 Bg8; 19.Ba2 fxe4; 20.dxe4 Qe8; "=/+ " ("/+ ")

\*\*\*\*\*

>/= 17.exf5! Rxf5; 18.Be3, (!) 18...Nf6; 19.Rb1 Nd5; "=/+ " ]

Now after Black's next move - the main point of which is that Aronian refuses to lose time - the next seven ply are pretty much forced, (for both parties).

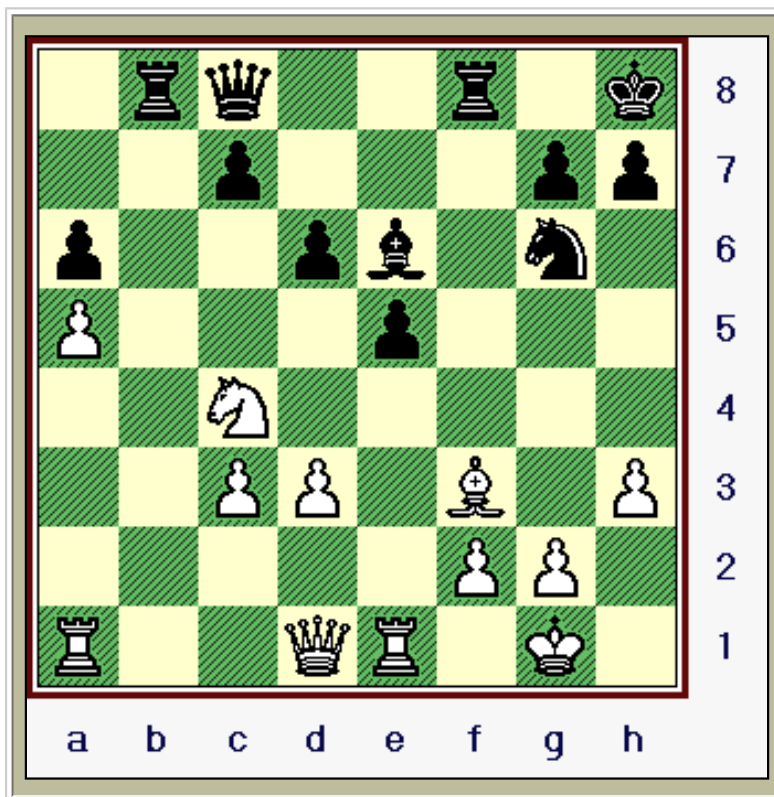
17...fxe4!; 18.Bxc6,

Now White is committed and cannot back out.

[ Not to be recommended was: </= 18.Rxe4?! Bd5; 19.Bxe7!? Ncxe7!; 20.Re3 Ba8!; with the nice idea of 21...Nd5-f4; (etc.) with a nearly overwhelming position for Black. ("/+ " or "-/+ ") - CB analysis ]

18...exf3; 19.Bxe7 Nxe7; 20.Bxf3 Ng6; (!) {See the diagram given, just below.}

This eyes the outpost on f4 and will give Black the option of playing ...Nh4 in some lines.



1rq2r1k/2p3pp/p2pb1n1/P3p3/2N5/2PP1B1P/5PP1/R2QR1K1 w

"Black has an advantage in the centre and excellent attacking prospects on the king side." - The CB web site

**21.Bg4!?,**

This play could also be of doubtful value, ('?!') Ne3 looked to be forced.

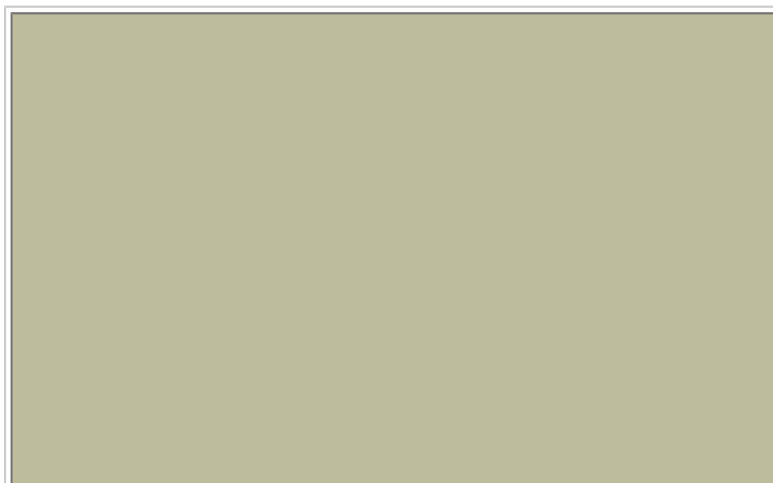
This looks to be a panic reaction, like Leko has suddenly realized that he was in trouble and hastily decided to try and exchange a few pieces.

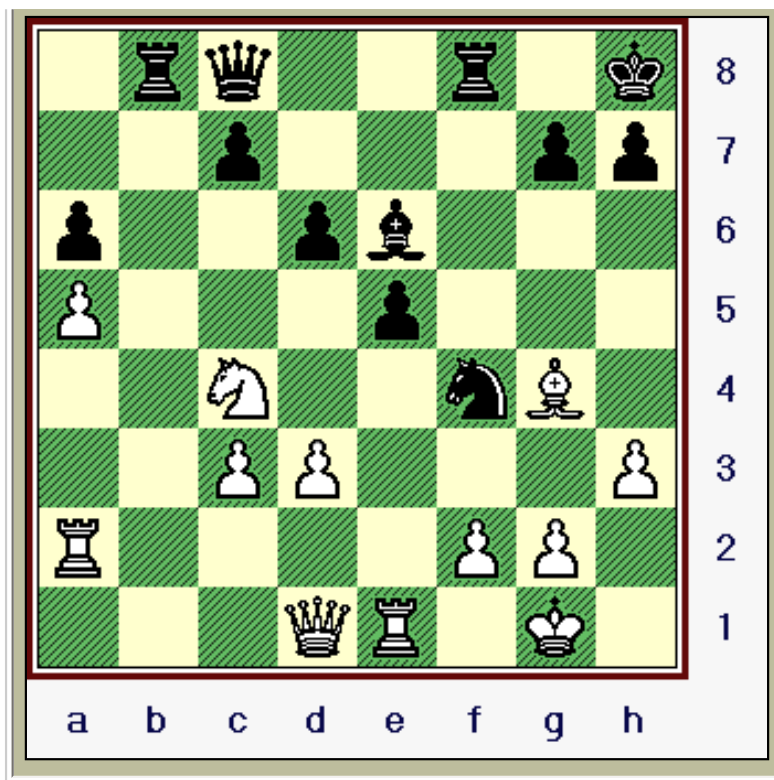
**21...Nf4; 22.Ra2?, (Maybe - '??') {See the diagram given, just below.}**

Walking into this (self-made) pin is suicide, and clearly demonstrates that Leko is not his usual self.

(Normally, P.L. has a reputation as one of the best defenders in the world, able to hold virtually any position, no matter how bad the situation might appear at first.)

**22.Ne3 was virtually forced.**





1rq2r1k/2p3pp/p2pb3/P3p3/2N2nB1/2PP3P/R4PP1/3QR1K1 b

Study this position carefully.

[ >/= 22.Ne3[] Bxg4; 23.hxg4 Rb2; "/+" ]

Now like a master of Judo, Black applies pressure to a few key places ... and White's game simply falls completely apart.

**22...Qb7!**;

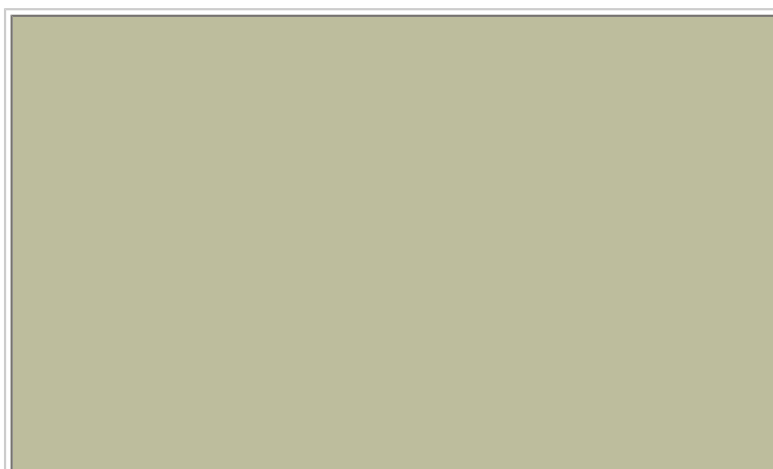
"Unpinning the bishop with gain of tempo." - The CB commentator

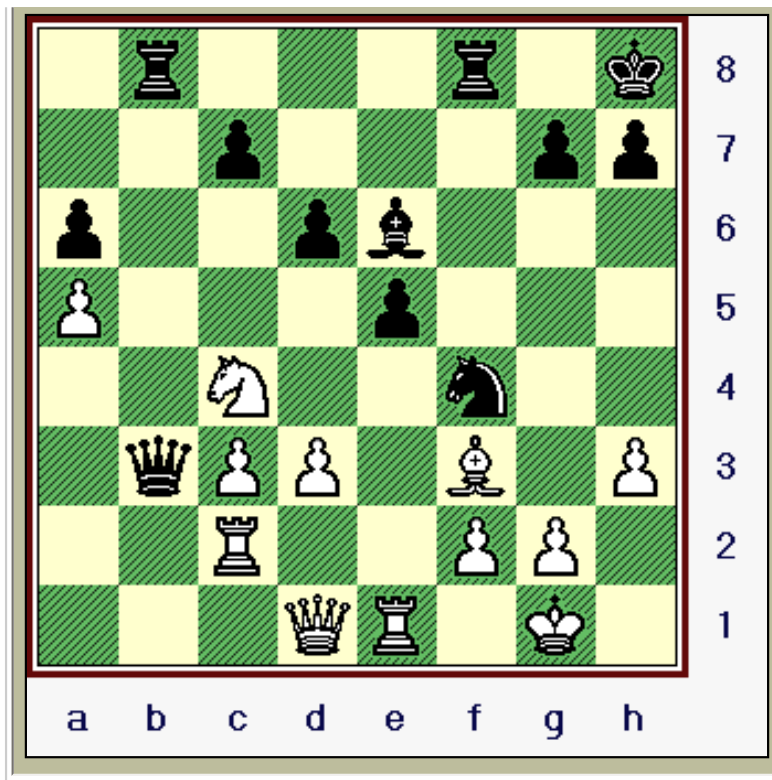
**23.Bf3[] Qb3; (!)**

Normally you do not offer to swap Queens when you are on the offensive, but here the WQ is one of the few good pieces that Leko has.

**24.Rc2, hmmm ('[]' ?) {See the diagram given, just below.}**

Apparently Leko does not think that he can allow the trade.





1r3r1k/2p3pp/p2pb3/P3p3/2N2n2/1qPP1B1P/2R2PP1/3QR1K1 b

At first, I thought that this move might be an error, but several different programs confirm that it was virtually forced here for White.

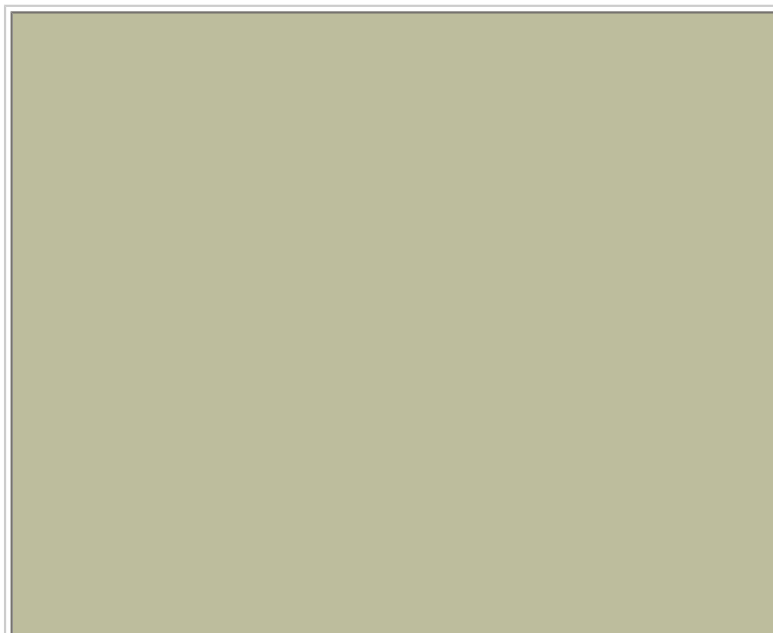
[ </= 24.Qxb3?! Rxb3; 25.Rd2 Nxh3+; 26.gxh3 Rxf3; "-/+" ]

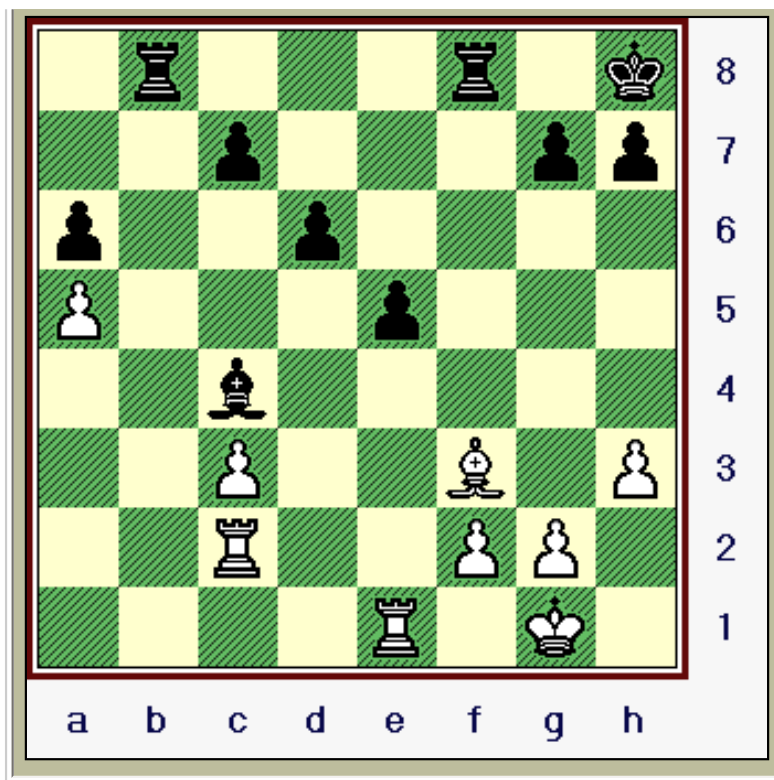
Black to move in this position.

What is the best move that Black can play?

24...Nxd3!; 25.Qxd3 Qxc4; 26.Qxc4 Bxc4; "+/" (Maybe "-/+") {See the diagram given, just below.}

Now Black is a solid Pawn ahead with the vastly better position and Pawn structure.





1r3r1k/2p3pp/p2p4/P3p3/2b5/2P2B1P/2R2PP1/4R1K1 w

Leko lamely struggles on ... until his position is obviously dead lost ... before throwing in the towel.

**27.Bc6 Rb3; 28.g3!? g5; 29.Re3 Ra3; 30.Be4 Rxa5;**

Now White is TWO pawns down ...

**31.g4 Bd5; (!?)**

This is good enough to win for Aronian, who is understandably eager to reach the endgame.

[ (>=) **31...Ra1+; 32.Kg2 a5; "-/+"** ]

**32.f3!?, (Probably - '?!')**

Now it becomes obvious that Leko is demoralized and is not thinking clearly. (If White is lost, and there is no hope, then he should simply resign. However, it cannot help White's cause to further degrade his Pawn structure here.)

[ >= **32.Bxd5 Rxd5; 33.Kf1 Kg7; "-/+"** ]

**32...Bxe4; 33.fxe4 Ra1+; 34.Kg2 Rff1;**

Now Black is clearly winning, the rest does not require a great deal of comment to understand.

**35.Ree2 Rg1+; 36.Kh2 Rh1+; 37.Kg3 Rag1+;**

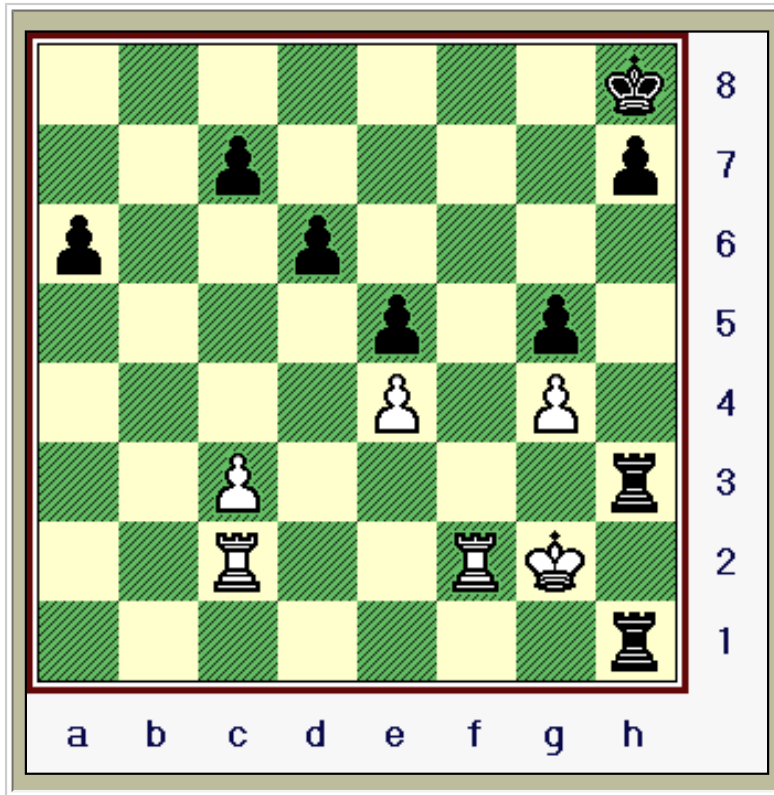
Aronian seems to enjoy toying with his opponent, of course if Leko objects to all this he could have ended his suffering much sooner.

[ Also good was: **37...Rac1;** ("-/+") when Black should win handily. ]

**38.Rg2!? Re1!; 39.Rgf2?! Re3+; 40.Kg2 Rexh3, "-/+"** **(Resigns.)** **{See the final diagram - below.}**

... and mercifully, Leko finally cashes in his chips.





While Aronian deserves praise for the way that he conducted his side of this contest, this was a VERY bad day at the office for poor Leko ... who played well below his normal standard.

Congrats to Levon Aronian, many players dream of winning Wimbledon, but few can actually pull it off.

\*\*\* \*\*

See also the [CB](http://www.chessbase.com/newsdetail.asp?newsid=2974) report on this particular round, <http://www.chessbase.com/newsdetail.asp?newsid=2974>

Copyright (c) A.J. Goldsby, 2006. All rights reserved.

# GM Veselin Topalov (2804) - GM Viswanathan Anand (2803)

[C88]

ICT, 2nd M-Tel Masters  
Sofia, BUL; (R2) / 12,05,2006.

---

*Is this one of Anand's greatest games?* (I think it could be.)

---

My "Game of The Month" for the period for May, 2006. (Refer to [TWIC # 601](#).)

Anand plays this game in a manner that is reminiscent of the great masters, (Alekhine); releasing one truly wild and unbelievable shot after the other. Modus operandi? Magnifico!

In March of 2006, we explored the anti-Marshall systems with 8.a4. In this column, we will analyze the other main branch of the "Anti-Marshall" lines ... those that begin with the try, 8.h3.

I took this game to our local chess club. We reviewed this outstanding contest (more than once), ... and I find this process highly beneficial. (To get feedback - from a great number of players of all different rating strengths - assists me in preparing my annotations. I get a better feel for what moves the average player looks for, and what moves appear as a revelation.)

\*\*\* \*\*

{The ratings are accurate FIDE ratings, and were assigned to this game when it was downloaded off the Internet.}

**1.e4 e5; 2.Nf3 Nc6; 3.Bb5,**

After a period when QP openings seemed to rule, the Ruy Lopez is now back in style ... there is no lack of Spanish Games in the recent issues of the Informant.

Many beginner's interpret the Ruy in the wrong manner. One of the keys to this opening is that Bb5 is chiefly a strategical play. (The first player offers a possible pin, and undermines Black's main center support. Bb5 here also enables rapid development, already White is ready to castle, and it is only move three.)

It is because of these deep positional elements that the first player can usually wind up dominating the center.

[ For a good example of the move **3.Bc4!?**, see the [following game](#):

**GM S. Kudrin - GM A. Onischuk; / U.S. Championship, 2006. ]**

**3...a6;**

The Morphy Defense, most masters consider this Black's most flexible continuation, as the second party has the greatest number of solid opening choices.

[ The "**Berlin Wall**" (Berlin Defense) is reached after the moves:

**3...Nf6; 4.0-0 Nxe4; 5.d4 Nd6; 6.Bxc6 dxc6; 7.dxe5 Nf5; 8.Qxd8+ Kxd8;**

and although Black's position looks bad, the second player's position turns out to be surprisingly elastic. (Many top players - like Garry Kasparov - have been unable to dismantle the second player's defensive fortress.)

A recent [example](#) would be:

**GM L.D. Nisipeanu - GM V. Topalov; / First Match Game, (Game # 1)**

**Bucharest, ROM; 2006.** {1/2, 25 moves.}

Black was never in any trouble and drew the game without real difficulties. ]

Both sides continue to develop.

**4.Ba4 Nf6; 5.0-0 Be7;**

This leads to the closed defence. (The center remains static or blocked.)

[ After the following moves:

**5...Nxe4; 6.d4 b5; 7.Bb3 d5; 8.dxe5 Be6; 9.c3,** "+/="

we reach the **Open Defence**. (Key center pawns have been exchanged off here, thus the center is more open - as compared to the main lines of the Ruy Lopez.)

A recent [example](#) would be:

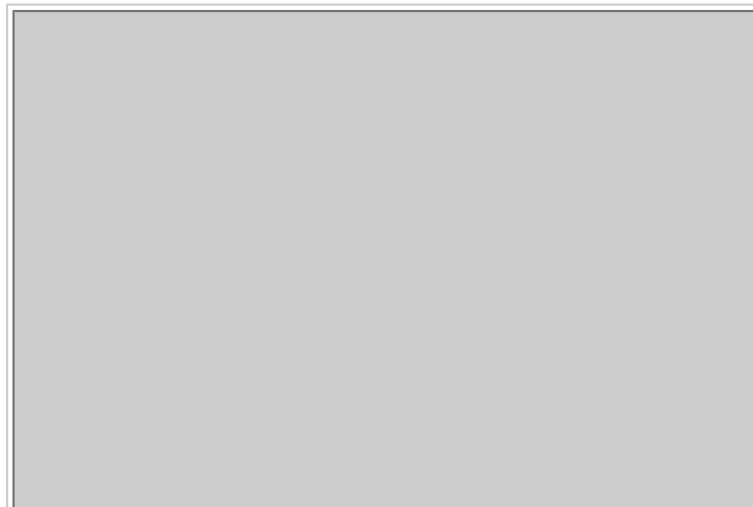
**GM A. Grischuk (2719) - GM E. Sutovsky (2628); [C83]**

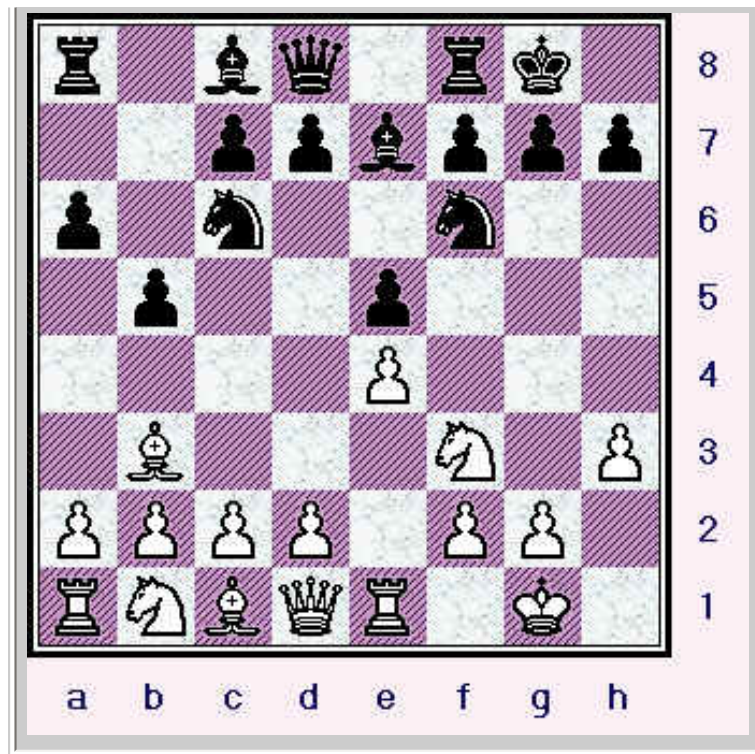
**XIII TCh-RUS / Sochi, RUS; (R7) / 26,04,2006.**

{ White won a marvelous contest thirty-seven total moves. } ]

**6.Re1 b5; 7.Bb3 0-0; 8.h3,** (Anti-Marshall) **{See the diagram given - just below here.}**

8.a4 is one way of declining the gambit offered by Black, this is another way of meeting the tricky line ... that was created by Marshall.





r1bq1rk1/2ppbppp/p1n2n2/1p2p3/4P3/1B3N1P/PPPP1PP1/RNBQR1K1 b

One of the benefits of this move is that (after 8.h3) play can often transpose back into normal channels.

This try - seems to be very popular as of late, we went over three or four such games, (with this particular 8.h3 line); at chess club one Sunday. (I will often print out the games from latest issues of TWIC and take them to chess club with me.)

[ For a thorough investigation of the move: **8.a4**, please see my **March (2006) column**.

{An analysis of: GM P. Leko - GM L. Aronian; Linares, 2006.} ]

### **8...Bb7;**

This is the most topical way of meeting h3, it is also the strongest.

(Black puts immediate pressure on White's KP.)

[ After the simple moves: **8...d6**; **9.c3**, "+/=" play will return {transpose} to the normal channels of the Ruy Lopez. ]

Now both sides slowly improve their positions (from move nine until White's 12th move) ... with dominating the center being the ultimate goal.

### **9.d3 Re8;**

A very solid move, there certainly cannot be anything wrong with bringing a Rook to a central file, especially not here.

The "book" move here is **9...d6**; but obviously many of these lines can simply transpose to the other.

---

[ A popular reference work gives: **9...d6**; (!?) **10.a3**, A common move here ...  
but it is far from being the only playable move for White.

\*\*\* \*\*

( White has also played 10.a4 quite a bit in this position.

A very recent example would be:

10.a4 Na5; 11.Ba2 c5; 12.Nbd2 Nd7; Unusual ... (TN?)

(12...b4; and 12...Bc8 have both been played before.)

13.Nf1 Nb6; 14.Bd2 b4; 15.c3 bxc3; 16.Bxc3 Nc6; 17.a5 Nc8!?!; 18.Ne3, "+/="

White had a small edge, and eventually won this contest.

GM Veselin Topalov (2804) - GM Ruslan Ponomariov (2738);

ICT, M-Tel Masters {Inv.} (1-0) / Sofia, BUL; (R8) / 19,05,2006.

{White [won a very tough battle](#) in sixty-five total moves, the

[analysis of this game](#) continues to hold me in thrall.} )

\*\*\* \*\*

### **10...Nb8!; (Re-deploy.)**

I like this line best for Black, it seems to offer Black the best practical chances.

\*\*\*\*\*

\*\*\*\*\*

a). In the same tournament as this game, we saw the continuation:

**10...Qd7; 11.Nbd2 Nd8!?!;**

Black transfers his Knight over to the Kingside - in a manner that is normally reserved for the player on the White side of the chess board.

\*\*\* \*\*

( Another interesting contest was the following: 11...Rae8!?!; 12.c3 d5;

13.a4 dxe4; 14.Nxe4 Rd8; 15.axb5 axb5; 16.Ng3, "+/=" 16...h6;

White has (maybe) a slight edge, but I consider Black's position to be more than playable.

GM Viktor Bologan (2661) - GM Ruslan Ponomariov (2723);

ICT, 7th Karpov (Inv, 1-0) / Poikovsky, RUS; (R5) 22,03,2006.

{White [won](#) a long, weird and rather difficult struggle.}

Cf. The Week in Chess #594, (63 moves). )

\*\*\* \*\*

12.c3 Ne6; 13.d4 Rad8!?!; 14.d5 Nf4; 15.Nf1 Ng6; 16.Ng3, "+/=" (space) with a slight edge for White.

GM Viswanathan Anand (2803) - GM Gata Kamsky (2671); [C88] ICT, M-Tel Masters, (0-1, 57 moves.) / Sofia, BUL; (R3) / 13,05,2006.

{Black won a wonderful game, a grand total of 57 moves. This was a very fine R+P endgame, if I can find the time, I want to make a web page out of it.}

\*\*\*\*\*

b). In the same event, we also saw:

10...Na5!?!; 11.Ba2 c5; 12.Nc3, "+/=" 12...Nc6; 13.Rb1!? N 13...Rc8!?!;

Placing the Knight on d4 was a serious consideration. In some lines, the computer shows that Black plays for the ...d6-d5 Pawn break. In that case, Black's QR might be better off on d8.

14.Bd2 Nd4; 15.b4!? Nxf3+?!; (Maybe - '?')

The simple move of >/= 15...Qc7; gave Black a great game.

16.Qxf3 c4?!; (>/= 16...Rc7) 17.dxc4 bxc4; 18.Qe2, "+/="

White had a fairly large edge, and may have blown a win in the R+P endgame. {White WON in over 100 moves!!! A real Super-GM marathon! And to be fair, it looked like Black was nearly winning at one point, but lost his way and earned a zero on the cross-table}

GM Gata Kamsky (2671) - GM Etienne Bacrot (2708); [C88] ICT, M-Tel Masters, (1-0, 103 moves.) Sofia, BUL; (R2) / 12,05,2006.

{The same round as our main game for this month!}

\*\*\*\*\*

\*\*\*\*\*

11.Nbd2 Nbd7; 12.Nf1 c5!?!; (Thematic, but is it correct here?)

Right now, the play (and positions) are very similar to those of the actual game here.

\*\*\* \*\*

( Instead, after the moves:

12...Re8; 13.Ba2 c6; 14.Ng3 Bf8; 15.Nf5 d5;

16.d4 c5; 17.dxc5 Nxc5; 18.exd5 e4; "~" (Maybe "=")

with a rich position - that has equal chances for both sides.

GM Garry Kasparov (2847) - GM Vladimir Kramnik (2807); XX (#20) Super-GM (1/2) // Linares, ESP; (R8) / 22,02,2003.

{Eventually drawn in 33 moves.} )

13.Ng3 Rc8; 14.Qe2 Qc7!?: 15.Nf5 Bd8!?: 16.Bg5 c4; The end of the column.

17.Ba2 Re8; 18.Rad1 d5!?: Interesting.

( The try of (>=) 18...Nc5; "~" looks OK for Black. )

19.exd5 Bxd5; 20.dxc4 bxc4; 21.Bxf6 Nxf6; 22.Nxe5, "+/=" 22...g6; ... "with fair play for a Pawn." - W. Korn and GM Nick de Firmian.

GM A. Shirov - GM I. Sokolov; / ICT, Koop Tjuchem (Round # 10)

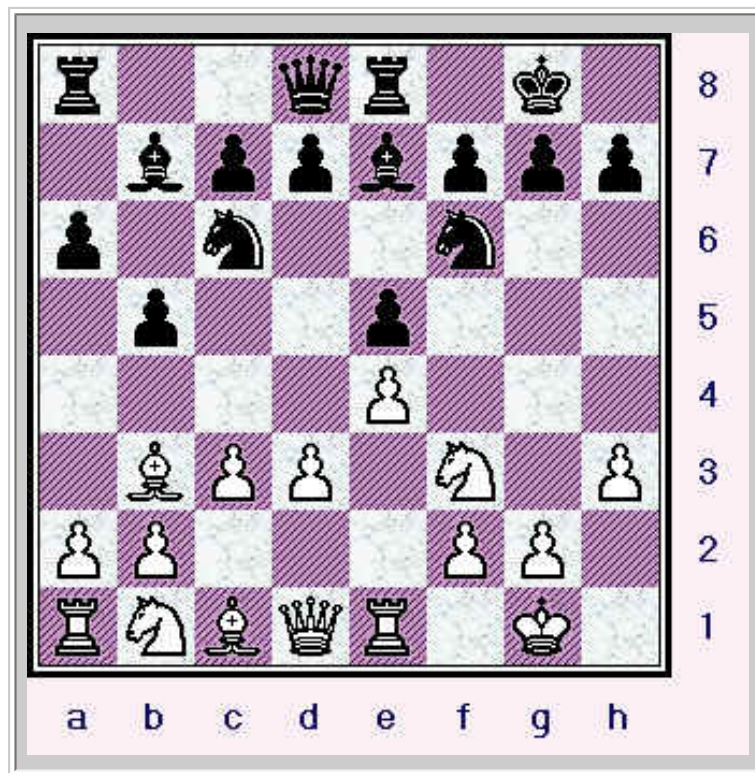
Groningen, NED; 1996. (1-0)

{ [White won](#) ... but it took well over 100 moves in all! }

[ See MCO-14, page # 91; column # 41, and now especially note # (u.) here. ] ]

10.c3, {See the diagram below.}

I like this move, White plays for the center, and prepares the maneuver of Nbd2-f1-g3, which is a normal part of the motifs which White uses in this particular opening system.



r2qr1k1/1bppbppp/p1n2n2/1p2p3/4P3/1BPP1N1P/PP3PP1/RNBQR1K1 b



White also has many other moves here as well. (Like 10. a3, 10. a4, 10.Nc3, 10.Nbd2, etc.)  
See any good book (on this variation) ... or ECO ... for more details on this line.

[ **10.Nc3 h6**; (!?)

This is probably Black's most solid option, and is the one that top-level players use the most often here, (according to statistics generated from the database).

\*\*\* \*\*

(Black can also try the sharp:

**10...Bb4!?**; **11.a3 Bxc3**; **12.bxc3 Na5**; **13.Bg5 h6**; **14.Bh4**, "+/=" **14...c5**;  
as in the contest:

**GM R. Kasimdzhanov** (2670) - **GM Vishy Anand** (2792); / **Bundesliga 2005-6** /  
**Baden Baden, GER**; (R#14) / **01,04,2006**. (0-1, 31 moves.)

White is probably slightly better in this position, but Black had good play,  
and went on to win a sharp fight in only 31 moves.)

\*\*\* \*\*

**11.a3 d6**; **12.Ba2**, "+/=" **12...Bf8**;

Fritz confirms that White is solidly (a little) better in this position, although Black's position is considered to be quite playable.

The best, (recent); [example](#) of this position would probably be:

**GM Mohamad Al Modiahki** (2579) - **GM Zurab Sturua** (2533);  
**ICT, Sixth Masters Open**, / **Dubai, UAE**; (R#9) / **19,04,2004**.

{ White won a nice game in just under sixty tough moves. } ]

**10...h6**; **11.Nbd2 Bf8**; **12.a3**,

White plays this move because he wishes maintain his KB on the a2-g8 diagonal. (Compare this to Nf1, Na5; and now White must allow the Bishop to be exchanged off or retreat it to the {somewhat passive?} c2-square.)

**12...d6**; **13.Ba2!?**,

Now Topalov begins playing a whole series of "prophylactic moves," that may not be really all that useful.

[ Possibly better would have been the following continuation:

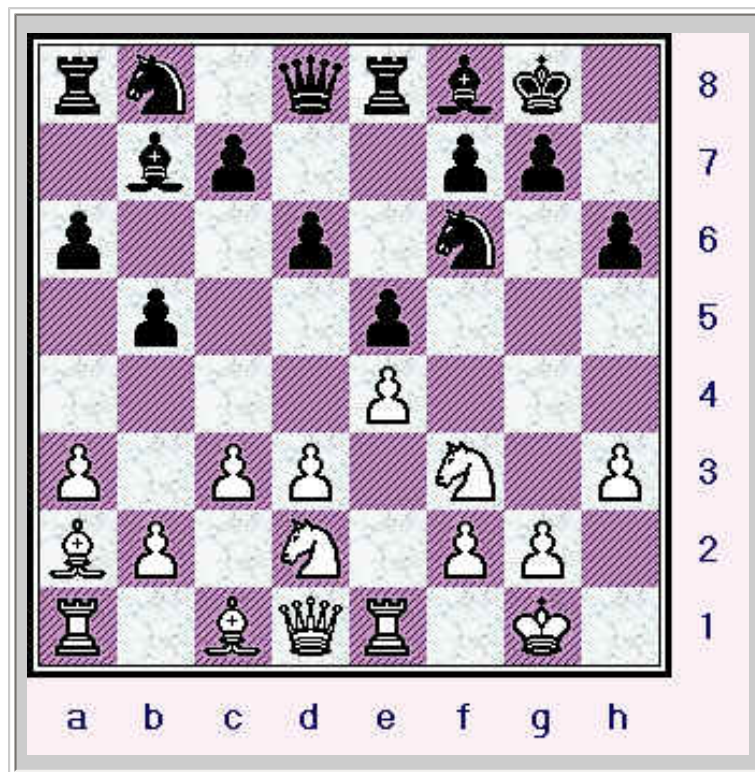
(>=) **13.Nf1 Na5**; **14.Ba2 c5!?**; **15.b4! Nc6**; **16.Ng3**, "+/=" when White holds a small, (but fairly solid); edge. ]



**13...Nb8!;** (Go home.) **{See the diagram, just below.}**

A useful redistribution of Black's forces, Anand's use of this move here reminds one of the variations of the Breyer Defense.

(The Breyer = 1.e4 e5; 2.Nf3 Nc6; 3.Bb5 a6; 4.Ba4 Nf6; 5.0-0 Be7; 6.Re1 b5; 7.Bb3 d6; 8.c3 0-0; 9.h3 Nb8; etc.)



rn1qrbk1/1bp2pp1/p2p1n1p/1p2p3/4P3/P1PP1N1P/BP1N1PP1/R1BQR1K1 w

The main points of this move are:

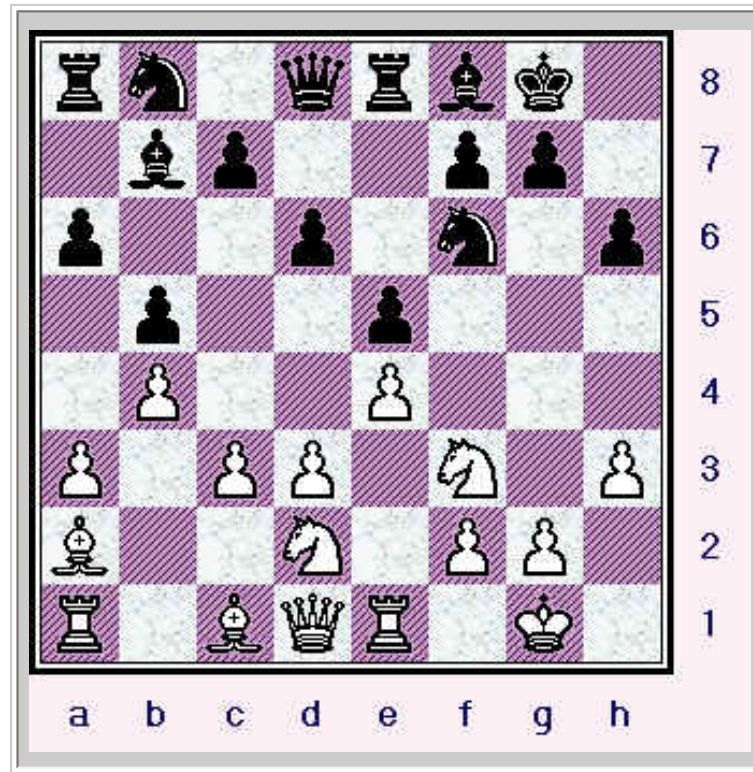
- # 1.) The Black Knight is usually "re-developed" to the d7-square, a slightly more flexible and useful post.
- # 2.) Black's QB has been unmasked.
- # 3.) The Black Knight can support its brother on f6 and even can be brought over to the King-side for a defense against a possible sustained assault by his opponent.
- # 4.) Black is free to play ...c7-c5. This pawn advance does many useful things, notably gaining some space and attacking the center.

[ Fritz likes: **13...Qd7**; here. This move also gives Black a very comfortable game. ]

**14.b4!?, (TN?)** **{See the diagram given, just below.}**

A fairly standard Ruy maneuver, the point is to gain a little space, take a few squares away from his opponent, (Now Black cannot play ...Nc5.); and perhaps

discourage Black from playing ...c7-c5; as well.



m1qrbk1/1bp2pp1/p2p1n1p/1p2p3/1P2P3/P1PP1N1P/B2N1PP1/R1BQR1K1 b

Two other options were:

A.) 14.Nf1-g3, a standard maneuver for these types of Lopez positions.

B.) 14.Nh4, aiming for the f5-square. (See the note just below.)

As far as I was able to determine, this move, (14.b4); is new to master-level practice.

(I made a db with all the games that I could find after h3, Bb7; to be sure of my findings.)

[ White could also play:

**14.Nh4 d5; 15.Qf3 c6;** (</= 15...Nxe4?!; 16.Rxe4!!, "+/=") **16.b4**, "+/= " (space)

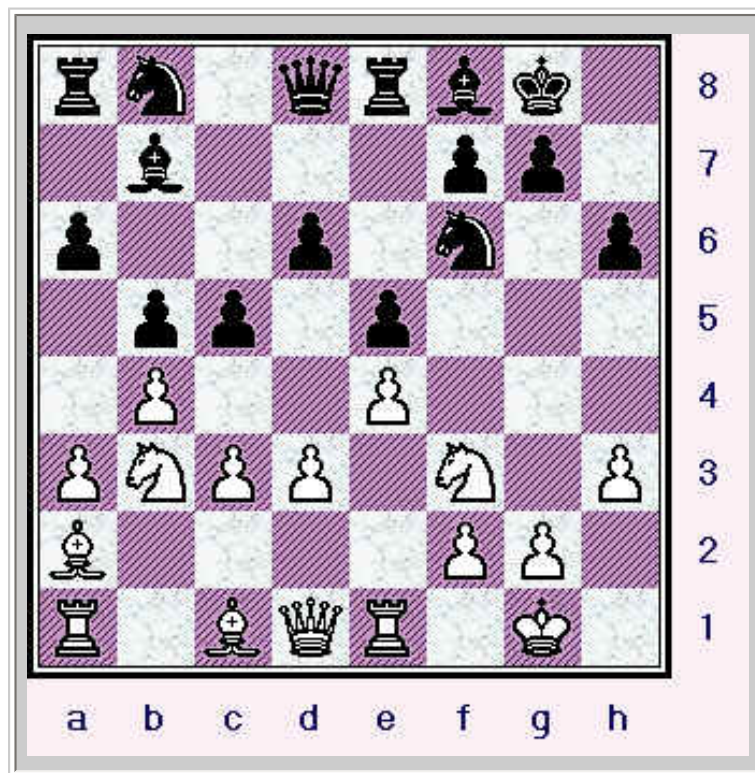
The first party had slightly the better game, although [this particular contest](#) was eventually drawn just past move forty.

**V. Topalov** (2700) - **M. Adams** (2716); / **ICT, 16th Super-GM** {1/2}

**Linares, ESP;** (R#2) / **21,02,1999.** ]

14...c5; 15.Nb3!?, hmmm {See the diagram given, just below.}

Truly an ugly move ... the comments of a few of the titled players who were observing this game (on-line, as it being played) were hilarious to read.



rn1qrbk1/1b3pp1/p2p1n1p/1pp1p3/1P2P3/PNPP1N1P/B4PP1/R1BQR1K1 b

One commentator said that someone must have "slipped Topalov a mickey." (An on-line columnist said that White's tea had been drugged, but I am sure he was speaking facetiously.) We replayed this game at chess club - just a day or so after it was played. I told several of the players there that it appeared that Veselin Topalov had begun to play like a "Class C" player, just randomly moving his pieces about and playing totally without a plan.

Just about any move had to be better than this. Two obvious suggestions: are  $\geq$  15.b4xc5, which is what Fritz likes; or -  $\geq$  15.Nf1, (again) with the idea of Ng3-f5, which is a standard Ruy Lopez type of maneuver.

[ Maybe just  $\geq$  15.Bb2, "=" was better than what Topalov actually played. ]

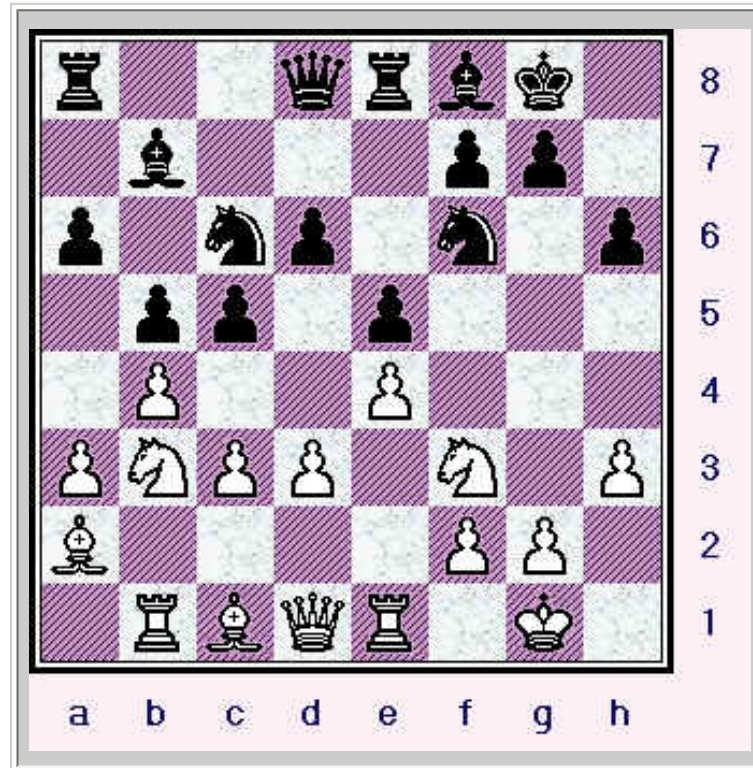
15...Nc6!;

This is even better (here) than the {anticipated move} idea of playing the Knight to the d7-square.



**16.Rb1!?, (Maybe 16.Bb2 here?) {See the diagram given, just below here.}**

Will someone please explain to me exactly what Topalov's concept is in this position?



r2qrbk1/1b3pp1/p1np1n1p/1pp1p3/1P2P3/PNPP1N1P/B4PP1/1RBQR1K1 b

Silly me, I thought of playing something like Qc2 here. (A move which Fritz also favors.)

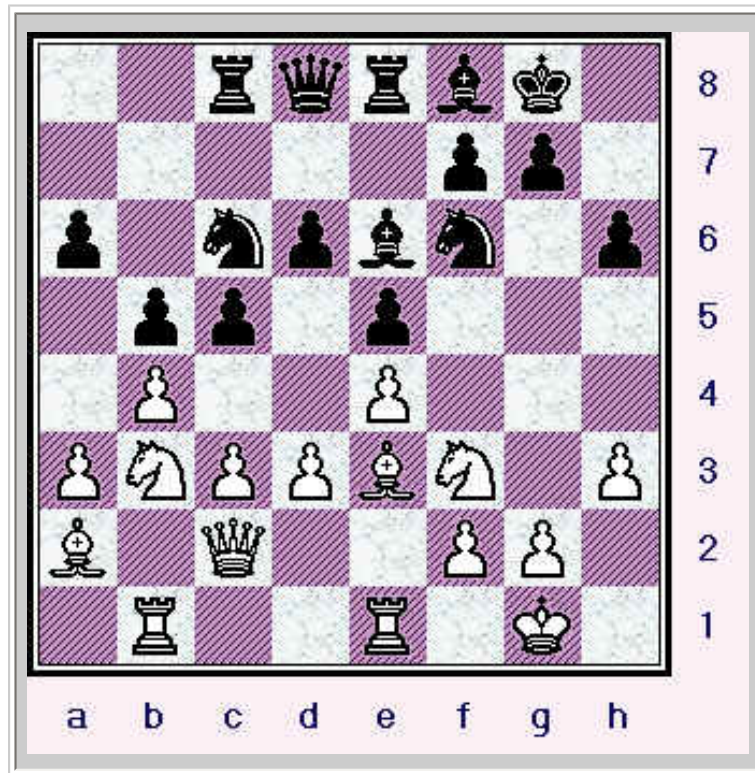
**16...Bc8; (Maybe - '!')**

Anand is already dreaming of sugar plums, magic stars ... and cruel Kingside attacks!

Now Bb2 appears to be best, but Topalov once more plays a move that I had not (seriously) considered.

**17.Be3 Be6; 18.Qc2 Rc8; "~" ("=/+") {See the diagram given - just below.}**

Black's position is a model of ideal development and harmony among his pieces.



2rqrbk1/5pp1/p1nbn1p/1pp1p3/1P2P3/PNPPBN1P/B1Q2PP1/1R2R1K1 w

Meanwhile, Topalov's position looks as if his pieces were thrown at the chess board - randomly, with the thrower's eyes firmly closed - from across the room!!

Now Topalov plays ... yet another move! ... that I really don't like or understand. (>= 19.Nbd2.)

**19.Qb2!? c4!; 20.dxc4 Bxc4;**

This is good for Black ... as was the seemingly obvious move of 20...Nxe4.

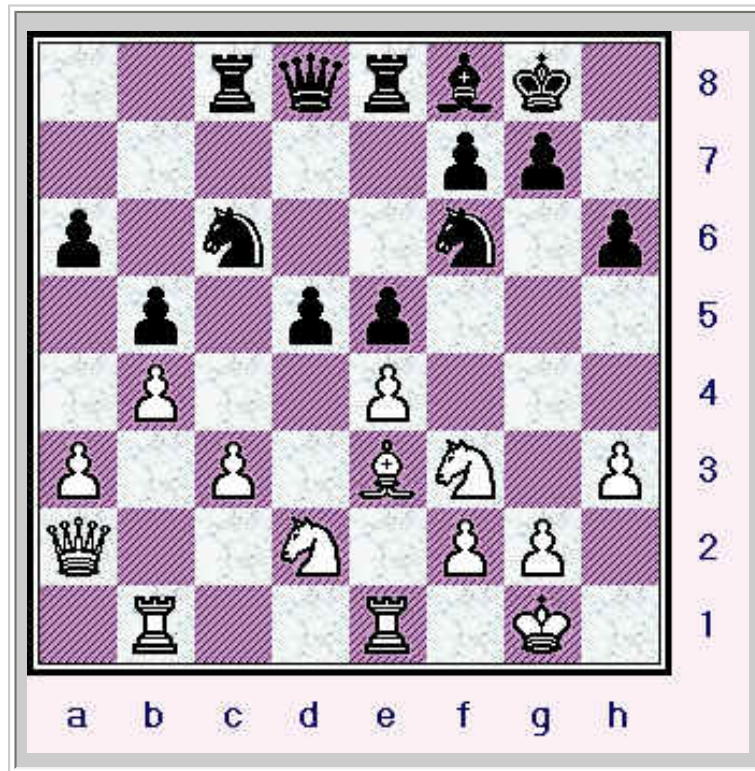
**21.Nbd2 Bxa2;**

White played all of those moves to get his Bishop to a2 ... .. only to see it traded of like this.

Now - weren't all of those moves pretty much a waste of time?

**22.Qxa2 d5!; {See the diagram given, just below.}**

Its (still) all about the center.



2rqrbk1/5pp1/p1n2n1p/1p1pp3/1P2P3/P1P1BN1P/Q2N1PP1/1R2R1K1 w

Now Anand's dark-squared Bishop (on f8) has finally been liberated.

**23.Rbd1 d4!?**; (Maybe - '!')

This is the most forcing move, and therefore it is hard to ignore. Yet Black had several other moves at his disposal here, and nearly all of them yielded Black a small edge from this position.

[ Also possible was: **23...Re7**; "=/+ " for Anand in this position. ]

**24.cxd4 exd4; 25.Nb3!?**,

"Still fighting for an advantage, something not surprising in Topalov's games. 25.Nxd4 would have been safer."

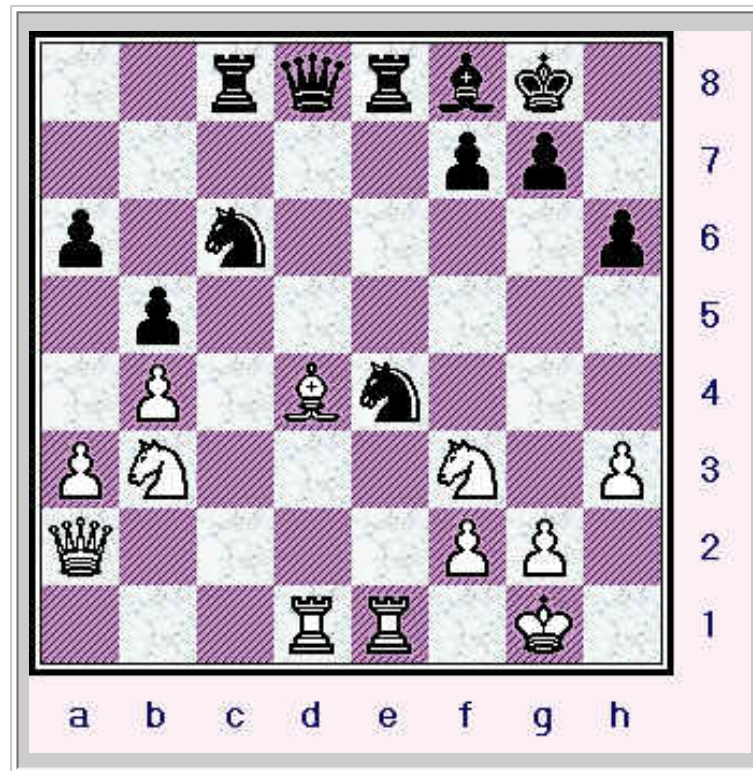
- **GM Mikhail Marin.** ("15.Nb3?!" - GM Mikhail Marin)

[ Best was: >/= **25.Nxd4! Nxd4; 26.Nb3 Nxe4; 27.Bxd4**, "~" (Maybe "=/+ ") {Diag?} with a position that might be a shade better for Black, but I doubt that its anything serious. ]

**25...Nxe4; 26.Bxd4?!**, **{See the diagram - just below.}**

Now this appears to be an error, but strangely ... I could find no one else mentioning anything bad about this play.

(Maybe "26.Bxd4?" is the correct way that this move should be labeled here?)



2rqrk1/5pp1/p1n4p/1p6/1P1Bn3/PN3N1P/Q4PP1/3RR1K1 b

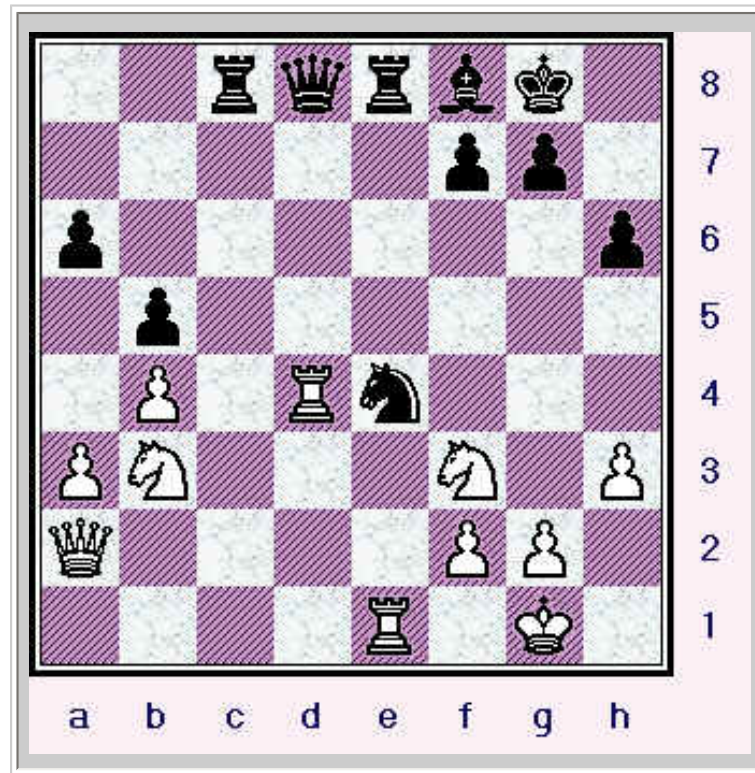
At chess club, I had printed out the score of this game, & several of the members were going over it together. My friend, Steve Davis was holding the score, and at this point I suggested  $\geq$  **26.Qb2**[], {Box}; to exploit the pin on the d-file. (I was gratified to finally discover that Fritz showed that this this was indeed White's best move at this point.)

**26...Nxd4; 27.Rxd4**[], {See the diagram - just below.}

White really had no choice here ...

taking with either Knight allows Anand a Knight fork on c3, winning the exchange.





2rqrbk1/5pp1/p6p/1p6/1P1Rn3/PN3N1P/Q4PP1/4R1K1 b

Now if Topalov had really calculated this far ahead, he seems to have done well. One {former} student, who happened to be in town visiting, thought that Black was in big trouble here. (He did not realize that the retreat of the Black Knight to d6 would have probably yielded a position with close to equal chances.)

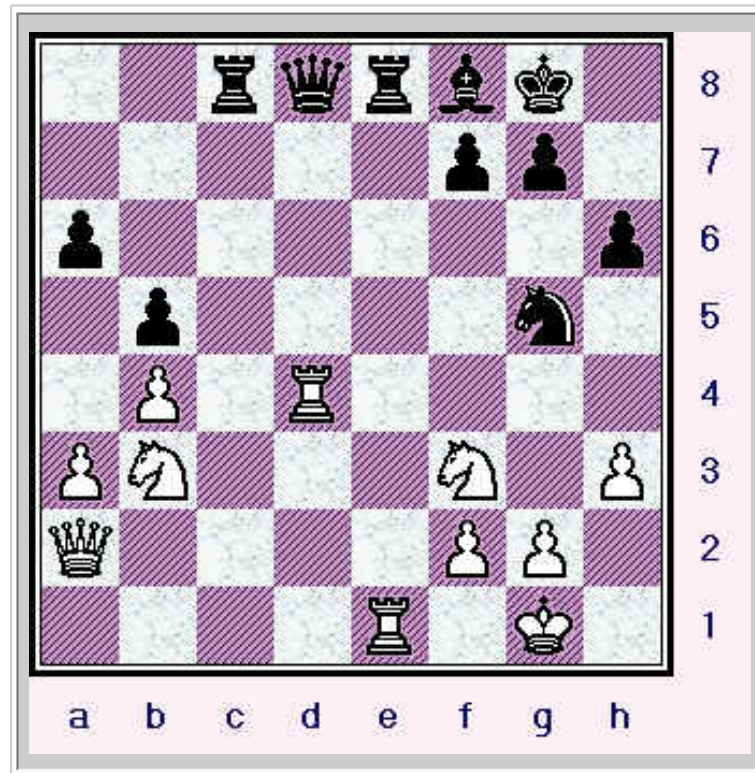
It is Black to move here. What is the very best move for Black?

**27...Ng5!!;** (decoy) **{See the diagram - just below.}**

"A fantastic move, overlooked by Topalov. All of a sudden, White is in trouble." - GM M. Marin.

(The GM also awards this move two exclaims here.)





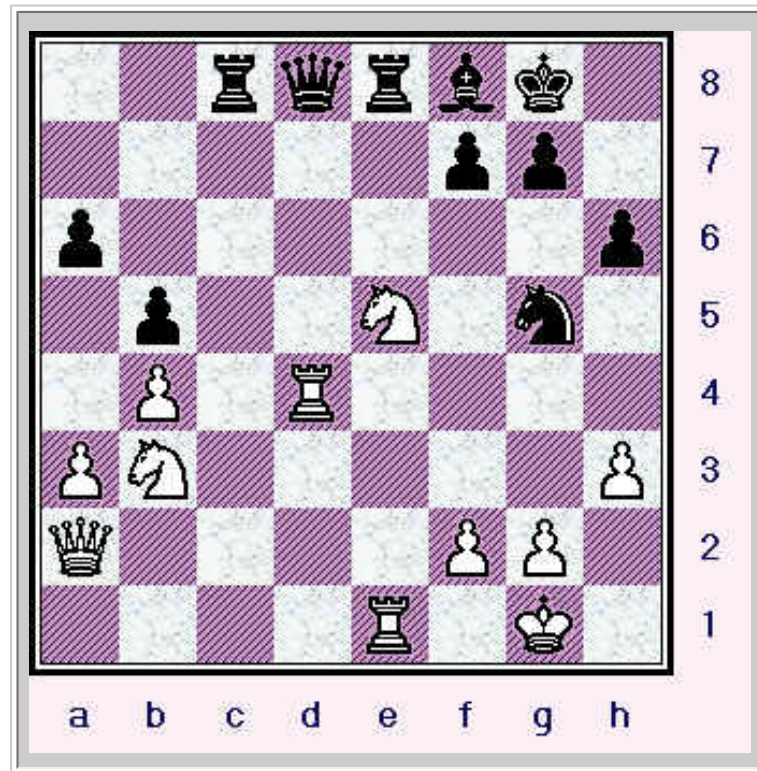
2rqrbk1/5pp1/p6p/1p4n1/1P1R4/PN3N1P/Q4PP1/4R1K1 w

To me, this is a really thunderous shot, a stunner of the kind you only see once every five or ten years.  
 (When I saw this move at chess club, my mouth was literally left hanging agape in surprise.)

[ Less effective was: **27...Nd6**; "~" ]

**28.Ne5!?**, (hmmm) **{See the diagram - just below.}**

White tries the best that he can, Topalov - bless his soul - never goes quietly. (Fritz shows that White should play Qb1 or Rxe8, apparently Topalov would rather quit than to allow Anand to rip his Kingside up in such a manner.)



2rqrk1/5pp1/p6p/1p2N1n1/1P1R4/PN5P/Q4PP1/4R1K1 b

Topalov seems to have staved off the worst of the storm at this point.

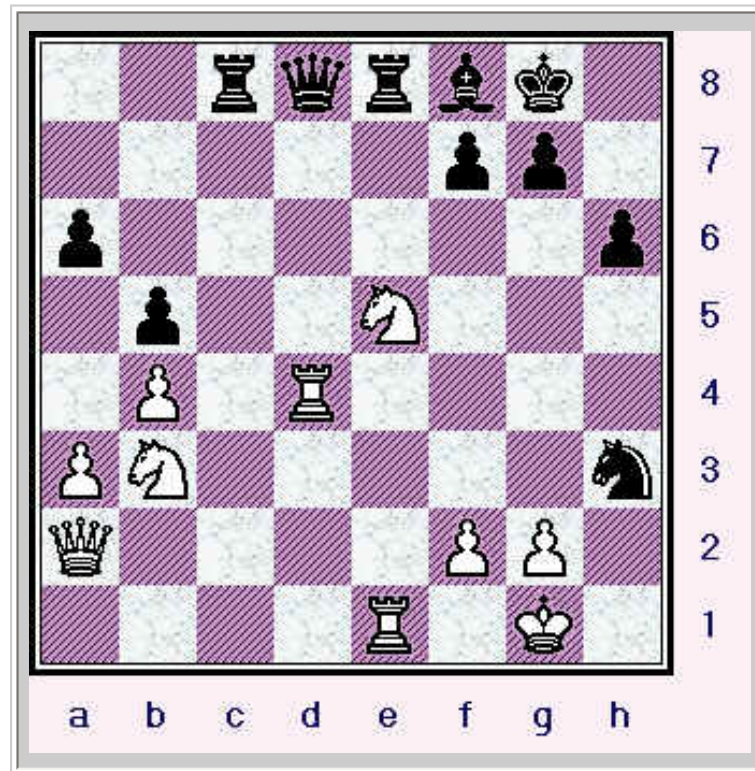
[ Simply impossible would have been:

</= **28.Rxd8? Nxf3+**; **29.gxf3 Rxe1+**; **30.Kg2 Rxd8**; "+ " (Maybe "-/+")

when Black has what amounts to a "win on technique" from here. ]

**28...Nxf3+!!; (Maybe - '!!!') {See the diagram - just below.}**

Another shocker, I thought Black would play 28...Qc7; with a fairly nice game. ("=+") Instead Anand finds something MUCH better!



2rqrbk1/5pp1/p6p/1p2N3/1P1R4/PN5n/Q4PP1/4R1K1 w

From what I could gather, Anand played this move almost instantly, meaning that he had worked all of this out in advance. (Marin only gives this one exclamation, and I must vehemently disagree with the respected GM about his call on this move.) The move is really not at all obvious, one {internet} Navy student ... who is rated about 2050 said he worked on this position for close to half an hour ... and never even seriously considered taking on h3.

### 29.gxh3, (Box?)

This looks to be nearly forced, some of the alternatives are pretty horrible - and lose instantly.

[ </= 29.Kf1?! Qc7; 30.Rd7 Qb8; "/+> ]

### 29...Qg5+!;

Yet another surprise ... I thought that Anand was going to play his Queen to the f6-square here.

### 30.Kh2!?, (hmmm) [Not the best?]

This might be dubious, but Topalov is not about to give up ... not yet, anyway.

(>= 29.Rg4[], - Fritz 9.)

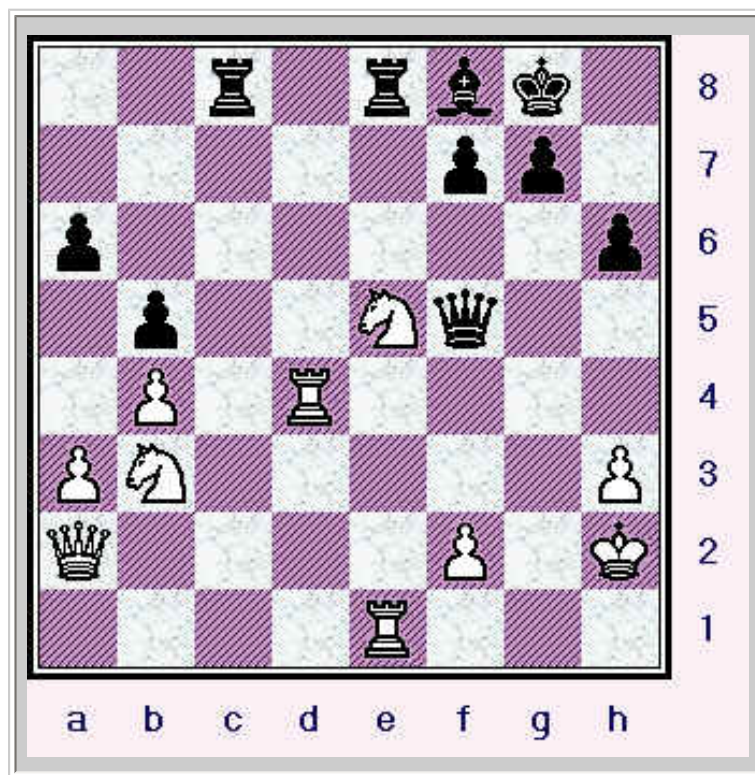
[ Instead, after the moves of: (>=) 30.Rg4 Rxe5!; {D?}

This wins material, but Fritz is looking at 30...Qh5 here.  
(This might be something for the curious to investigate.)

**31.Rxg5 Rxe1+; 32.Kg2 hxg5;** "/+" Black is much better here.  
Once again, the second player has two Rooks for the Queen - and probably a technically won game. ]

**30...Qf5!!; (Zwieschenzug) {See the diagram - just below.}**

It is this wonderful "in-between move" that Anand has foreseen, (and that I had overlooked); that wins the game instantly.  
(Maybe this move only deserves one exclamation, but I give it two ... just for effect.)



2r1rbk1/5pp1/p6p/1p2Nq2/1P1R4/PN5P/Q4P1K/4R3 w

At this point, I was working feverishly, trying to calculate the consequences of the Black Rook taking the BN on the e5-square, completely unaware that there was something better. (One on-line kibitzer said it best: "You have to play over this game a few times before you realize the strength and impact of ...Qf5!!")

**Now the threat is 31...Rc2!, winning on the spot for GM Vishy Anand.**

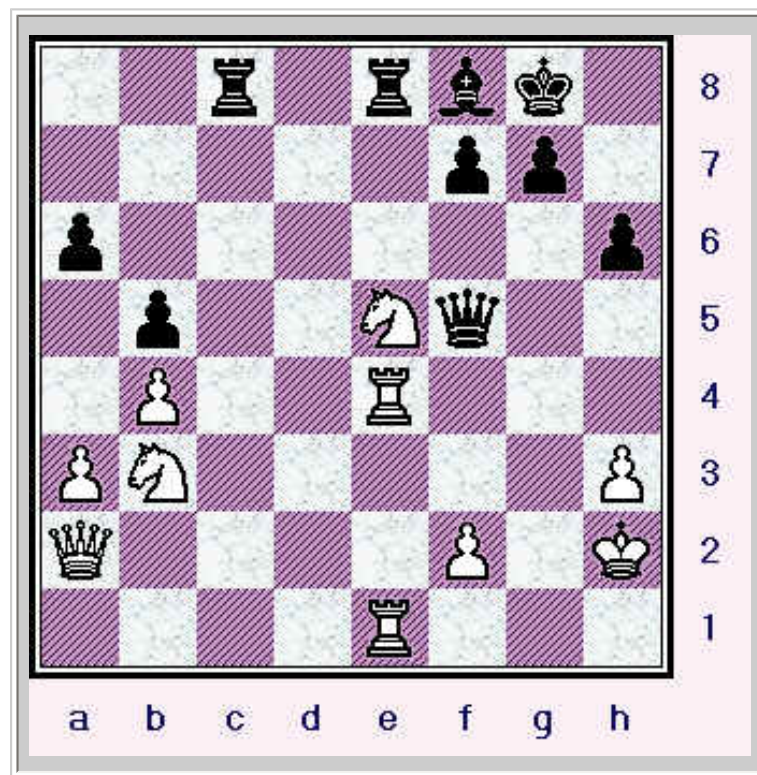
[ Not as effective would be: </= **30...Rxe5!?**; **31.f4 Qg6!**; "/+"



but Black will come out on top. ]

**31.Rde4**, (Ohhh ..... kay .....) **{See the diagram - just below.}**

I guess Topalov is still trying to be tricky, or is hoping for some type of swindle.



2r1rbk1/5pp1/p6p/1p2Nq2/1P2R3/PN5P/Q4P1K/4R3 b

Now its practically a chess problem here, "**Black to move and win.**"

[ (>/=) **31.Qd2 Rxe5**; "-/+" ]

**31...Rxe5!**; **32.Rxe5 Bd6**;

Now this pin decides everything, the rest does not really require any comment from me.

**33.Nc5 Bxe5+**; **34.Kg2 Rc6!**; **35.Qb3!? Rg6+**; **36.Kf1 Bg3**; "-/+" **White Resigns.**

Its easy from here ... now Topalov's position is really falling apart, so he duly raises the white flag of surrender.

See the CB website {and this [article](#)} for GM Mikhail Marin's look at this game.

(<http://www.chessbase.com/newsdetail.asp?newsid=3099>)

This could well be one of Anand's greatest victories ... for me, it is a super brilliancy of the highest caliber.  
(QED!!!!!!)

Copyright (c) A.J. Goldsby, 2006. All rights reserved.

## 0 - 1

---

The analysis for this page was prepared with the excellent [programs](#), [ChessBase 8.0](#) and [ChessBase 9.0](#).

The HTML was polished with several different tools and programs, ([mostly FP](#)) ... the text was checked for spelling with MS Word.

The diagrams were created with the program, [Chess Captor 2.25](#).

---

### For Further Study

I have received several e-mails ... to the point that I left out a major "Anti-Marshall" move. **(8.d4)** I have long known about this idea, one of the first {strong} players to use this idea against me was {former} Senior Master Ross Sprague. *(Ross was a member of our chess club for many years - when he lived in this area.)*

However, many masters have told me that a4 and h3 were the only "Anti-Marshall Systems" that I need worry about. For example, take **MCO-14**, page # 91 and column # 41. I especially wish to draw your attention to note # (p.) on page # 92: **"Of the Anti-Marshall systems, only 8.h3 and 8.a4 are serious attempts for advantage."** The author then goes on to quote the [contest](#): **I. Gurevich - J. Nunn; Hastings / 1992-93**. It would appear that, having dismissed 8.d4 as just a footnote, that it is not dangerous at all.

However, all of this may have to be re-evaluated in light of the game below.

**GM Gata Kamsky (2671) - GM Giovanni P. Vescovi (2622)**

**[C91]**

**34th World Open**

**Philadelphia, PA; USA (R5) / 02,07,2006.**

1.e4 e5; 2.Nf3 Nc6; 3.Bb5 a6; 4.Ba4 Nf6; 5.0-0 Be7; 6.Re1 b5; 7.Bb3 0-0; 8.d4 d6; 9.c3 Bg4;  
10.d5 Na5; 11.Bc2 Qc8; 12.h3 Bd7; 13.Bg5 c6; 14.dxc6 Qxc6; 15.Nbd2 Be6; 16.Rc1 h6;  
17.Bh4 Qb7; 18.b3 Rac8; 19.Bb1 g6; 20.Nf1 Nh5; 21.Qd2 Kg7; 22.Bxe7 Qxe7; 23.c4 Nc6;  
24.Bd3 bxc4; 25.Bxc4 Nb8; 26.Bxe6 Qxe6; 27.Rxc8 Rxc8; 28.Ne3 Nf6; 29.Nc4 Rc6; 30.Qb4 Qc8;  
31.Nxd6 Qf8; 32.Rd1 Nbd7; 33.Qd2 Qe7; 34.Nc4 Qc5; 35.Re1 Re6; 36.Qe3 Qc7; 37.Rc1 Qb7;  
38.Rd1 Re7; 39.Nfd2 Qc6; 40.f3 Nc5; 41.Nb1 Rd7; 42.Rxd7 Nxd7; 43.Nc3 h5; 44.h4 Qe6;

45.Qd2 Ne8; 46.Nd5 Qc6; 47.Nb4 Qb7; 48.Nxa6 Nb6; 49.Nb4 Nxc4; 50.bxc4 Qe7; 51.Qc3 Qxh4;  
52.Qxe5+ f6; 53.Qe7+ Kh6; 54.Nd3 Qg5; 55.f4, **1-0** [\[replay\]](#)

---

# Leko (2740) - Ivanchuk (2729), Linares 2006 [C88]

Ruy Lopez: Anti-Marshall

**1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 a6 4. Ba4 Nf6 5. O-O Be7 6. Re1 b5 7. Bb3 O-O 8. a4**

Leko's favoured anti-Marshall attack. Although he's tried the Black side of this against Shirov and Kasparov, losing both.

**8... Bb7 9. d3 d6 10. Nbd2 Na5 11. Ba2 c5 12. Nf1 Bc8**

A new move from the ever-inventive Ivanchuk. Black regroups his bishop towards the kingside where he hopes it will have better options. A downside is ceding the d5-square to White. Other continuations:

- 12... b4 13. Ne3 Bc8 14. Nd2 Rb8 15. Ndc4 Nc6 16. Bd2 Be6 17. a5 Rb5 18. Bb3 Nxa5 19. Nxa5 Rxa5 20. Bxe6 fxe6 21. Nc4 Rxa1 22. Qxa1 Qc8 23. Qa2 Qc6 24. Na5 Qd7 25. Nc4 Qc6 26. Na5 Qd7 27. Nc4 Milos - Adams, Istanbul 2000 2001, 1/2 (27)
- 12... Re8 13. Ne3 h6 14. Bd2 c4 15. Bc3 Qb6 16. Nd2 Nc6 17. Nd5 Nxd5 18. exd5 Na5 19. Bxa5 Qxa5 20. dxc4 Qxa4 21. c5 Qb4 22. Ne4 Qxb2 23. cxd6 Bf8 24. c3 f5 25. d7 Red8 26. d6+ Kh8 27. Nc5 Bc6 28. Nd3 Qxc3 29. Nxe5 Be4 30. Nf7+ Kh7 31. Ng5+ Kh8 32. Nxe4 fxe4 33. Qd5 Kh7 34. Qg8+ Kg6 35. Bf7+ Kf6 36. Bd5 Kasparov - Leko, Linares 2001, 1-0 (36)

**13. c3**

Shredder 7: 13. axb5 axb5 14. Bd2 Ra7 15. Ne3 Nc6 16. c3 Be6 17. Bxe6 fxe6 18. Qb3 Qd7 19. Rxa7 Nxa7 20. Nf5 Kh8 21. Nxe7 Qxe7 [eval 0.34/16]

**13... Bd7 14. Ne3 Qc7 15. axb5 axb5 16. b4**

This thrust holds back Black's typical queenside counterplay. Leko is solidly removing Ivanchuk's options.

**16... Nb7 17. Bd2 Nd8?!**

Another inventive move, trying to regroup his pieces and take a firm hold over the e6-square, but Ivanchuk doesn't have the time for this manoeuvre. The knight can head for ...f4 from here, hitting some key White squares.

**18. Bb3**

While Black can't contest the a-file.

**18... Rxa1 19. Qxa1 Re8 20. bxc5 Qxc5 21. Qa2**

White has taken firm hold of the a2-f7 diagonal, which throws a spanner into Black's plan of strongpointing the e6-square. It's White's dominance of the d5-square that proves to be a bigger advantage.

**21... h6 22. h3 Ne6 23. Nd5 Nxd5 24. Bxd5 +/-**





With a strong advantage, Leko gets stuck into increasing

it. 24. exd5?! Ng5 25. Nh2 Bd8 =

**24... Qc8 25. d4 Bf6 26. Qb3 Bc6 27. Qb4**

Hitting the vulnerable d6-pawn. Also, White has some insidious pressure down the e-file.

**27... exd4 28. cxd4 Bxd5 29. exd5 Ng5 30. Rxe8+ Qxe8 31. Bxg5 hxg5 32. Qxd6 Qe2 33. Qc5 Qc4?**

In a difficult position, Ivanchuk hurries up the inevitable result. 33... Qb2 34. d6 b4 +-

**34. Qxc4 bxc4 35. Kf1 Kf8 36. d6 Ke8 37. Ne5 Bxe5**

37... Bd8 38. Nxc4 Kd7 +-

**38. dxe5 Kd7 39. g3**

39. g3 f6 40. f4 +-

**1-0**

# Akopian,V (2693) - Svidler,P (2747) [C88] GMA Wijk aan Zee NED (10), 22.01.2004

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 O-O 8.a4 An unusual plan in the Ruy Lopex. More usual is c3 which permits the Marshall Gambit with ...d5

8...b4 9.d3 d6 10.a5 fixing the b4-weakness and, as a consequence, fixing the Nc6 to defend it.

10...Be6 11.Nbd2 Qc8 12.Bc4 My database says that this is the new move. The idea is simple enough. On Bxc4, white plays Nxc4-e3-d5, and white meanwhile can play b2 and Bb2 with the idea of d3-d4

12...h6 13.h3 Re8 14.b3 Bf8 15.Bb2 Qd7 16.Qe2 Bxc4 17.Nxc4 g6 18.Nh2 The knight is headed towards e3 via g4 or f1

18...Bg7 19.Ng4 Nh7 [ 19...Nxg4 20.Qxg4 Qxg4 21.hxg4 gives white all the chances owing to the bad Bg7 and the active Nc4]

20.Nge3 f5 21.Nd5 f4 This just seals in the Bg7

22.d4 Ng5 23.Qg4 Qf7 24.dxe5 dxe5 The Nc6 is needed for the defense of b4

25.Rad1 Having pried open the d-file, white will double, and perhaps triple there

25...Ne6 26.Rd3 Rab8 Trying to free up the Nc6-d4

27.Qd1 Red8 [ 27...Ncd4 28.Nxe5 Bxe5 29.Bxd4 Nxd4 30.Rxd4 Bxd4 31.Qxd4]

28.f3 Qf8 29.Kh1 Kh7 30.Rd2 Qc5 31.Qa1 Ncd4 32.Bxd4 exd4 33.Qd1 Rf8 34.Qe2 Rbe8 35.Qf1 Rf7 36.Ra1 With the idea of Ra4-b4

36...d3 37.Rxd3 c6



[ 37...Bxa1 38.Qxa1 Qf8 39.Ne5+-]

**38.Nd6** The knights are in

**38...cxd5 39.Rxd5 Qc3 40.Rad1 Ree7** [ 40...Rfe7 41.Nxe8 Rxe8 42.Qd3]

**41.Nxf7 Rxf7 42.Qxa6 Nd4** [ 42...Nc7 43.Qb7 Nxd5 44.Qxf7 Ne3 45.Rg1 Qxc2 46.a6+-]

**43.Qd3** Seeking simplification

**43...Nxc2 44.Rc1! Rc7 45.Qxc3** Clear path to a win

**45...Rxc3** [ 45...bxc3 46.Rxc2]

**46.a6 Ne3 47.Rxc3 bxc3** [ 47...Nxd5 48.Rc6+-]

**48.Rc5** dominating the Ne3, preventing the advance of the c-pawn. And the a-pawn will queen **1-0**

# Kasparov,G (2831) - Topalov,V (2735) [C88] XXI SuperGM Linares ESP (13), 04.03.2004

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 The Ruy Lopez

3...a6 4.Ba4 The standard retreat, preserving the bishop for later actions against the Black kingside

4...Nf6 5.O-O Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 O-O Inviting the Marshall Gambit with 8.c3 d5

8.a4 The anti-Marshall.

8...Bb7 9.d3 White prefers a slower approach to the already patient lines with c3, Bc2, d4, and Nb1-d2-f1

9...d6 10.Nbd2 Nd7 idea Nc5xb3

11.c3 To preserve the Bb3-c2

11...Nc5 12.axb5 axb5 13.Rxa8 Qxa8 14.Bc2 b4 15.d4 Typical of the Spanish torture. White's bishops will thrive in an open board.

15...bxc3 16.bxc3 Avoiding exd4 cxd4 when white has a substantial advantage owing to unchallenged central control.

16...Nd7 17.Nf1 Typical in the Ruy, heading for g3 or e3

17...Bf6 Typical defense, over-protecting e5

18.d5 Sealing in the Bf6 and his own light-squared bishop, but gaining central space.

18...Ncb8 19.h4 With four black pieces on the queenside, Kasparov lashes out against Topalov's kingside.

19...Nc5 20.Ng3 The tables have turned... just a few days ago, it was Topalov leading the charge in the Spanish torture. Now he must defend.

20...Bc8 Hoping for Bg4, exchanging one of white's dangerous knights

## 21.Ng5 h6



## 22.Nh5 Inviting hxg5

**22...Be7** [22...hxg5 23.Nxf6+ gxf6 24.hxg5 Nbd7 25.Qh5 With a huge attack (g6 and Re3-h3)]

**23.Nh3 Qa2** [23...Bxh3 24.gxh3 And white will bring the Rf1-g1 with huge attacking chances.]

**24.Re3 g6 25.Rg3 Nbd7** [25...Bxh4 26.Bxh6 Bxg3 27.Nf6+ Kh8 28.Bxf8 Bxh3 29.fxg3+- Qd2-h6 is coming]

**26.Bxh6 Bxh4 27.Rg4 Be7 28.Bg5** Eliminating Black's key kingside defender

**28...Bxg5 29.Nxg5 f5 30.exf5 gxh5 31.Rg3!** Threatening discovered checks. [31.Ne6+ hxg4 32.Qxg4+ Kf7 33.Qg7+ Ke8 34.f6 Qa1+ 35.Kh2 Rxf6 36.Bg6+ Rxg6 37.Qxg6+ Ke7 38.Qg7+ Ke8 39.Qg6+ =]

## 31...Nf6



**32.Ne6+?** [32.Ne4+ Ng4 (32...Kf7 33.Nxf6 Kxf6 34.Qxh5 Qa1+ 35.Kh2 e4 36.Qh6 + Ke5 37.Qxf8+-) 33.Rxg4+ hxg4 34.Qxg4+ Kf7 (34...Kh8 35.Qh5+ Kg7 36.Qg6+ Kh8 37.f6+- Qxc2 38.Qg7#) 35.Qg6+ Ke7 36.f6+ Kd8 (36...Kd7 37.Qg7+ Ke8 38.Qe7#) 37.Qg7 Re8 38.f7+-]

**32...Kf7 33.Rg7+ Ke8 34.Nxc7+ Kd8 35.Ne6+ Ke8 36.Nc7+ Kd8 37.Ne6+ Ke8 38.Nc7+ 1/2-1/2**

# Ivanchuk, V. (2717) - Adams, M. (2742) [C88] SuperGM, Linares (7) 2002

Notes by Boris Schipkov

**1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 a6 4. Ba4 Nf6 5. O-O Be7 6. Re1 b5 7. Bb3 O-O 8. a4 Bb7 9. d3 Re8 10. Na3**

If 10. Nc3 then 10...b4 11. Nd5 Na5 12. Nxe7+ Qxe7 13. Ba2 d5 with equality in Shirov, A - Adams, M, Linares (3) 2002.

After 10. Nbd2 Bf8 11. c3 Na5 12. Ba2 c5 13. d4 d6 14. b4 exd4! 15. bxa5 dxc3 16. Nf1 Nxe4 17. axb5 axb5 18. a6 Bc6 19. Rxe4 Bxe4 20. Bxf7+ Kxf7 21. Ng5+ Kg8 22. Nxe4 Qc8 23. Nxc3 Rxa6 Black obtained an advantage, Shirov, A - Ivanchuk, V, Linares (9) 2002.

**10...Bxa3!**

A strong novelty. Worse is 10...Bc5?! 11. Bg5 Nd4 12. Nxd4 Bxd4 13. c3 Bb6 14. Qf3 Bc6 15. Nc2 bxa4 16. Bxa4 Bxa4 17. Rxa4 Re6 18. d4 h6 19. Bh4 Qe8 20. d5 Rd6 21. Na3 Nh7 22. Nc4 Rg6 with a clear edge to White in Kupreichik, V - Dueball, J, Germany 1993.

**11. bxa3 d5!**



**12. exd5 Nxd5**

The chances are even. White has two bishops' advantage, but Black has two knights' advantage!

**13. Bb2?!**

A risky move. More precise is 13. Ng5 f6 14. Ne4 (14. c4 bxc4 15. dxc4 Nd4 16. cxd5 fxg5) 14... Nd4 15. Ba2 Kh8 or 13. Bd2 Nd4 14. Nxd4 exd4 15. Qg4 c5 with equality.

### 13...Nf4! 14. Bc1

After 14. axb5 axb5 15. Qd2 Qf6 16. Qe3 Qf5 17. Nh4 Qd7 Black has a small edge.

### 14...Nxc2!?

Interesting is 14... Nd4 15. Nxd4 Nxc2 16. Nf5 Qf6 17. Ng3 Nxe1 18. Qxe1 Qf3 19. Qf1 h5 20. Be3 h4 21. Ne4 Bxe4 22. dxe4 h3 23. Re1 bxa4 24. Bc4 Qg4+ 25. Kh1 Qxe4+ 26. f3 Qxc2 27. Rc1 Qf5 28. Bd5 Rac8 29. Be4 Qe6 30. Rc6 Qd7 with minimal edge to the second player.

### 15. Ng5! Nxe1 16. Qh5!

The best continuation.



### 16...Qd7

Correct is 16... h6! 17. Nxf7 Qf6 18. Ng5+ Kh8 19. Nf7+ with perpetual check.

### 17. Bxf7+ Kf8 18. Be3!

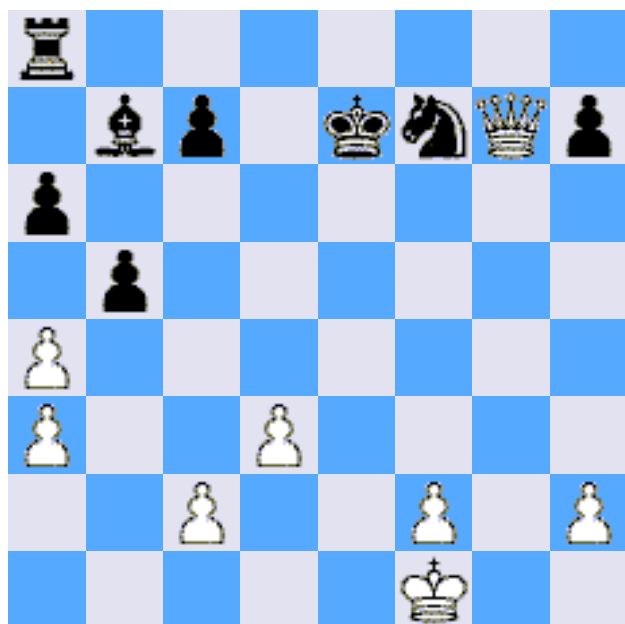
Threatening is 19. Bc5+. Weaker is 18. Nxc2+?! Ke7 19. Bg5+ Kd6 20. Rxe1 Nd4 21. Re3 Qc6! 22. Re4 Qxc2 23. Qg6+ Ne6 24. Re1 Qc6 25. Re4 Qc3 26. Bxe8 Qxd3 27. Re1 Qd5.

### 18...Nd4 19. Rxe1

If 19. Nxc2+?! then 19...Ke7 20. Rxe1 Qc6!.

19...Nf3+ 20. Kf1 Nxc2 21. Bc5+ Re7 22. Rxe5 Nxf7 23. Rxe7 Qxe7 24. Bxe7+ Kxe7 25. Qc5+ Kd7 26. Qd4+ Ke7 27. Qxc7





The position is better for White because his queen can check all the time and take pawns.

**27...bxa4 28. Qc3 Kd7 29. Qd4+ Nd6 30. Qxa4+ Ke6 31. Qg4+ Nf5 32. Qc4+ Bd5 33. Qxc7**  
 Winning. The passed pawns are powerful.

**33...h5 34. c4 Bh1 35. f4 Rf8 36. Qb6+ Kf7 37. Qa7+ Ne7 38. Qxa6 Rb8 39. d4 Rb1+ 40. Ke2  
 Rb2+ 41. Kd3 Rb3+ 42. Kd2 Rh3 43. d5 Rxh2+ 44. Kd3 Nxd5 45. cxd5 Bxd5 46. f5 Ra2 47.  
 Qa7+ Kf6 48. Qd4+ Kg5 49. Qxd5 Rxa3+ 50. Ke4**

**Black resigned. 1-0**

# Selected Games from U.S. Open

**45. Rb4 Qc3 46. Rb6 Kd7 47. Qh7 Kd8 48. Rb7 Resigns**

Black resigned because he must lose his queen. A more elegant finish is the mate in 4: 48.Rd6 Ke8 (48...Kc8 49.Qg8 Re8 50.Qe8 Kc7 Qd8 mate) 49.Qg6 Ke7 50.Qf6 Ke8 51. Rd8 mate.

Los Angeles 2003

White: Vanessa West (2041)

Black: Michael Aigner (2277)

Ruy Lopez Anti-Marshall

Notes by NM Michael Aigner

Round 8 was the big merge when the various schedules of the U.S. Open came together. I was playing my eighth game in four days, while my opponent had her first eight rounds spread out at a game per day. West is a talented junior, ranked among the top girls in the country. She had a successful tournament, scoring 50 percent against eight masters.

**1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 a6 4. Ba4 Nf6 5. O-O Be7 6. Re1 b5 7. Bb3 O-O 8. a4**

This move avoids the Marshall gambit of the Ruy Lopez, which Black can choose to play after 8.c3 d5.

**8...Bb7 9. d3**

Against GM Odondoo Ganbold in round 2, West played 9.Nc3?! Nd4 10.Ba2 b4 11. Nd5 Nd5 12.ed5 Nf3 13.Qf3 Bd6 14.d3 f5 with advantage to Black.

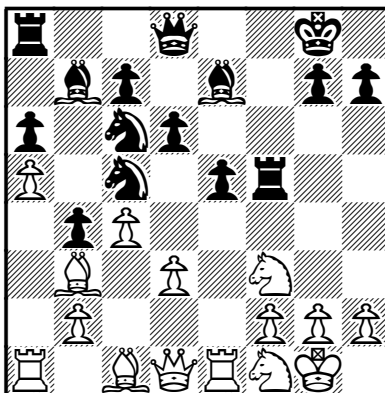
**9...d6 10. Nbd2 Nd7 11. c4?!**

This move cannot be recommended strictly on positional grounds. White's light-squared bishop never returns to the game.

**11...b4 12. a5 Nc5 13. Nf1 f5!**

Since White lags in development, Black immediately opens lines to the enemy king.

**14. ef5 Rf5**



**15. Bc2 Rf3!**

Building up the attack with 15...Qf8 allows counterplay after 16.d4 Rf3 17.dc5 Rf2 18.Be4 dc5 19.Qh5. The exchange sacrifice is justified strictly by the activity of Black's pieces relative to their white counterparts.

**16. Qf3 Nd4 17. Qd1 b3 18. Bb1**

All of White's pieces sit idle on the back rank! Black must act swiftly, lest White capture the b3-pawn and succeed in developing.

**18...Nce6 19. Be3 Bg5 20. Nd2 Qe8!**

While it threatens a battery on the long diagonal after Qc6, the real point of Black's move is to hasten the queen to the kingside.

**21. Nb3?**

Strictly speaking, this move loses by force. But White's task is no easier even after she closes the long diagonal with 21.Ne4 Bf4.

**21...Qg6 22. Nd4 Be3 23. Nf3 Nf4!?**

Winning instantly is 23... Bd4! 24.Nh4 Qg5 25.Nf3 Bf3 26.Qf3 Rf8. On the other hand, I wouldn't have been able to leave three pieces *en prise* at once if I had seen this win.

**24. Nh4**

Alternatively, 24.g3 Nh3 25.Kg2 Nf2 26.Qb3 Bf3 27.Kf3 Bd4

leaves the white king on life support.

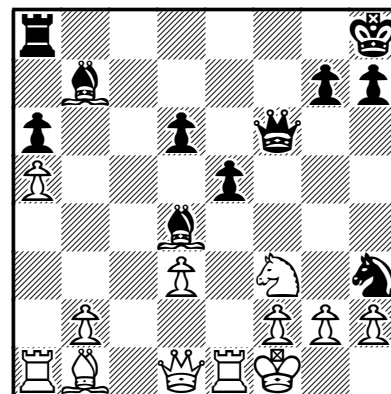
**24...Nh3 25. Kf1 Qf6 26. Nf3 Bd4**

Fritz screams for ...Nf2, but I'm only human and worried about losing a piece somewhere. The text wins easily enough.

**27. c5**

Desperately seeking counterplay based on the fork Qb3.

**27...Kh8 28. cd6 cd6**



**29. Qe2**

White can return the exchange with either 29.Re3 Rf8 30.Qd2 Be3 31.Qe3 Qe6 32.Ba2 Qg4 33.gh3 Qh3 34.Ke1 Bf3 or 29.Ra4 Nf2 30.Qe2 Ng4 31.Rd4 Nh2 32.Kf2 Nf3 33.gf3 ed4. Black simply has too much pressure against f2 and f3.

**29...Rf8 30. Rc1**

Amusing is 30.Nd4 Qf2 31.Qf2 Rf2 mate.

**30...Nf4 31. Qd2 Bf3 32. gf3 Qg5**

White loses her queen to prevent an immediate checkmate.

**33. Resigns**

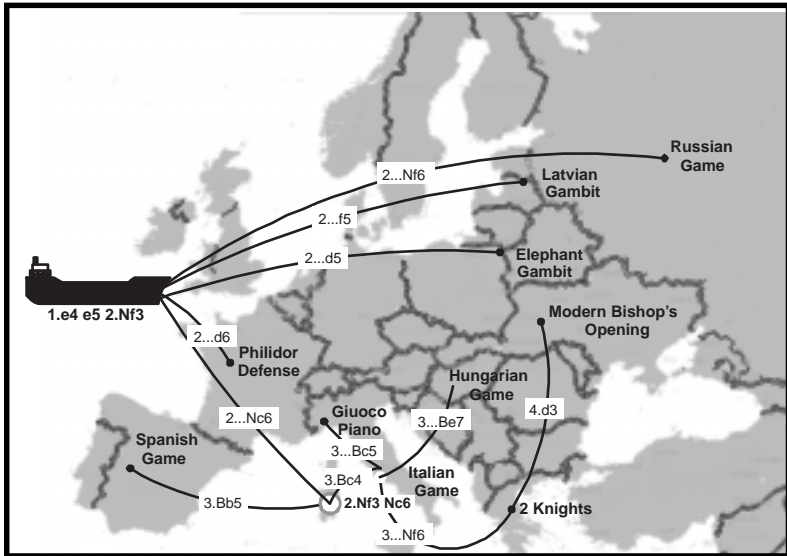
Los Angeles 2003

White: David Pruess (2331)

Black: Odondoo Ganbold (2417)

English Opening

# THE OPEN GAMES AS WHITE (1.e4 e5)



## OVERVIEW

The path to the main lines of the Open Games is littered with traps and pitfalls for both sides. Although White has the first move, Black has tried many different gambits and sharp lines to keep the game from reaching the confines of the Spanish (a.k.a. 'Ruy Lopez') or Italian games, which White presumably knows to play with confidence.

In this first section, therefore, we adopt White's point of view and assume that he is aiming for either a classical line of the Italian Game or a main line "Spanish Inquisition." This means that, after 1.e4 e5; 2.Nf3 Nc6, White will play either 3.Bc4 (Italian) or 3.Bb5 (Spanish). Instead of 2...Nc6, Black can play the Philidor Defense (1.e4 e5; 2.Nf3 d6), which is too cramped to be "annoying" to White unless Black chooses sharp irregular lines like 3.d4 f5!? We will analyze those carefully in separate sections.

Against 3.Bc4 there aren't many irregular third moves to scare White. Black could adopt something uncommon like a Hungarian Defense (1.e4 e5; 2.Nf3 Nc6; 3.Bc4 Be7), but such a passive defense doesn't lead to sharp tactics and requires little special preparation by White. However, if White wants to play a conventional Spanish Game with 3.Bb5, he or she needs to have a plan against all kinds of dangerous sidelines on moves 3 and 4, many of which can easily trip up the unprepared player. There are similar variations on each succeeding move all the way up to the dreaded Marshall Attack (3.Bb5 a6; 4.Ba4 Nf6; 5.0-0 Be7; 6.Re1 b5; 7.Bb3 0-0; 8.c3 d5!?). Some of these side variations are desperate but others are sound enough to be used regularly. Since much of what we look at in this section is sharp and a bit intimidating to face, we will provide more detail than is given for less aggressive variations.

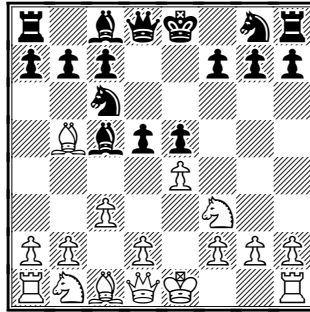
For the most part, Black's disruptive behavior is characterized by either ...d5 or ...f5, either of which can be seen as early as move 2. The ...d5 strategies include the Elephant Gambit, Konikowski Gambit, and the Marshall Attack. Black plays ...f5 in the Latvian Gambit, Philidor Defense, Schliemann Defense and Schliemann Deferred. The only other lines that might be a bit scary for White are the Albin-Blackburne Gambit and the Bird Variation of the Spanish Game. Since the Russian Defense (or "Petroff Defense") is so irritating to play against, we have also offered two systems by which you can avoid theory. Finally, we take a brief look at some irregular second moves.

## **SHARP BLACK LINES IN THE SPANISH GAME (2.Nf3 Nc6; 3.Bb5)**

Black's options in the Spanish include both ...d5 and ...f5 plans, which directly challenge White's center. It isn't easy to achieve these breaks early in the game because Black's king is still in the center. In the most reliable of these lines, Black castles first, as in the Marshall Attack. Black can also refrain from early pawn breaks and still live things up by developing the bishop to c5, aiming at f2 while helping to control d4. All if these ideas will be illustrated in the variations to which we now turn.

**Against the Konikowski Variation**

**1.e4 e5; 2.Nf3 Nc6; 3.Bb5 Bc5; 4.c3 d5!?**



*Position after 4...d5*

**5.Nxe5.**

If White wants to get out of book, 5.b4!? is a forceful way of declining the gambit. It is easy to play 5...dxe4; 6.Nxe5 Bxf2+; 7.Kxf2 Qf6+; 8.Nf3 exf3; 9.Qxf3 Qxf3+; 10.Kxf3 Nge7; 11.d4 Bd7; 12.Bd3 with a slight edge for White, thanks to the bishop pair and control of the center. Ozga vs. Konikowski, Krakow 1971.

**5...Qg5.**

This is the only move worth considering for Black, though others have been tried.

a) 5... dxe4; 6.Nxc6 Qf6; 7.Nd4+ Bd7; 8.Bxd7+ Kxd7; 9.Qg4+ Ke8; 10.Qxe4+ and White was winning in Griffiths vs. Odeh, London 1994.

b) 5...Bxf2+; 6.Kxf2 Qf6+; 7.Nf3 dxe4; 8.Re1 Nge7; 9.Rxe4 Bf5; 10.Re1 and Black gave up in Simmelink vs. Paavilainen, Postal 1993.

c) 5...Bd7; 6.Nxd7 Qxd7; 7.d4 Bb6; 8.e5 O-O-O; 9.a4 Nge7; 10.a5 was crushing in Simmelink vs. Schorsch, Postal 1993.

d) 5...Qf6; 6.d4 dxe4; 7.Qa4 Nge7; 8.Nxc6 bxc6; 9.dxc5 cxb5; 10.Qxb5 was clearly better for White in Karteri vs. Papakonstantinou, Athens 2000.

**6.O-O!**

White develops, with an eye toward a rapid d4, Re1 and opening of the e-file before Black has time to castle.

**6...Qxe5; 7.d4 Qe6.**

Two quick wins for White illustrate what fun the first player can have in these lines.

a) 7...Qd6; 8.dxc5 Qxc5; 9.Qxd5 Qxd5; 10.exd5 a6; 11.Re1+ Kf8; 12.Bxc6 bxc6; 13.b3 Black resigned, Woodford vs. Ramirez, Postal

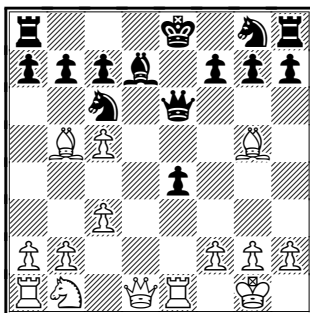
1990.

b) 7...Bxd4; 8.cxd4 Qe6; 9.Nc3 Qg6; 10.exd5 a6; 11.Bd3 Qd6; 12.dxc6 bxc6; 13.Re1+ Ne7; 14.Qe2 Be6; 15.Ne4 Black resigned, Simmelink vs. Stanitz, Postal 1993.

8.dxc5! Open up the game before Black castles! 8...dxe4; 9.Re1 Bd7.

9...Nf6; 10.Bf4 Qe7; 11.Nd2 O-O; 12.Bxc6 bxc6; 13.Bg5 gave White a tremendous game in Rogalewicz vs. Konikowski, Postal 1988.

10.Bg5! Black cannot equalize now. Black's king has great difficulty escaping from the center.



*Position after 10.Bg5*

If 10...f5, then 11.Qh5+ g6; 12.Qh4 Qe5; 13.Nd2 Qxc5; 14.Bc4 with a clear advantage for White. But 10...f6; 11.Nd2 leaves White with a better position, as in Bitman vs. Konikowski, Postal 1979.

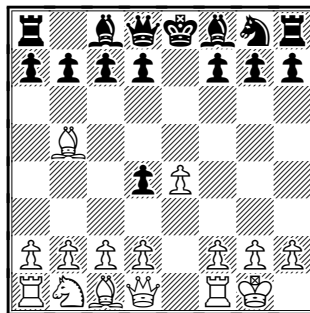
### Summary Charts

Following is the first of fifty summary charts, which are designed as a convenient reference to the most important moves and ideas of our strategy. The moves run from left to right, with the first line showing White moves and the second line showing Black moves. For example, in Chart #1, the initial moves of the Konikowski Variation are given, followed by the international ECO code for the opening (for those who wish to do research and find relevant games in databases or online). There are ten variations given, numbered on the left side of the chart. When studying the charts, pay close attention to the recommended strong moves (!) and blunders (?), because these are essential for understanding our strategy.

| <b>Summary Chart #1</b>                                |       |       |      |       |       |       |      |      |
|--|-------|-------|------|-------|-------|-------|------|------|
| <b>KONIKOWSKI: 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Bc5 4.c3 d5</b> |       |       |      |       |       |       |      |      |
| <b>ECO Code: C64</b>                                   |       |       |      |       |       |       |      |      |
|  | 5     | 6     | 7    | 8     | 9     | 10    | 11   | 12   |
| 1  | b4!?  | Nxe5  | Kxf2 | Nf3   | Qxf3  | Kxf3  | d4   | Bd3  |
|  | dxe4  | Bxf2+ | Qf6+ | exf3  | Qxf3+ | Nge7  | Bd7  |      |
| 2  | Nxe5  | Nxc6  | Nd4+ | Bxd7+ | Qg4+  | Qxe4+ |      |      |
|  | dxe4  | Qf6   | Bd7  | Kxd7  | Ke8   |       |      |      |
| 3  | Nxe5  | Kxf2  | Nf3  | Re1   | Rxe4  | Re1   |      |      |
|  | Bxf2+ | Qf6+  | dxe4 | Nge7  | Bf5   |       |      |      |
| 4  | Nxe5  | Nxd7  | d4   | e5    | a4    | a5    |      |      |
|  | Bd7   | Qxd7  | Bb6  | O-O-O | Nge7  |       |      |      |
| 5  | Nxe5  | d4    | Qa4  | Nxc6  | dx5   | Qxb5+ |      |      |
|  | Qf6   | dxe4  | Nge7 | bxc6  | cx5   |       |      |      |
| 6  | Nxe5  | O-O!  | d4   | dx5   | Qxd5  | exd5  | Re1+ | Bxc6 |
|  | Qg5   | Qxe5  | Qd6  | Qxc5  | Qxd5  | a6    | Kf8  |      |
| 7  | Nxe5  | O-O!  | d4   | cx5   | Nc3   | exd5  | Bd3  | dx6  |
|  | Qg5   | Qxe5  | Bxd4 | Qe6   | Qg6   | a6    | Qd6  |      |
| 8  | Nxe5  | O-O!  | d4   | dx5!  | Re1   | Bf4   | Nd2  | Bxc6 |
|  | Qg5   | Qxe5  | Qe6  | dxe4  | Nf6   | Qe7   | O-O  |      |
| 9  | Nxe5  | O-O!  | d4   | dx5!  | Re1   | Bg5!  | Nd2  |      |
|  | Qg5   | Qxe5  | Qe6  | dxe4  | Bd7   | f6    |      |      |
| 10   | Nxe5  | O-O!  | d4   | dx5!  | Re1   | Bf4   | Qa4  | Na3! |
|  | Qg5   | Qxe5  | Qe6  | dxe4  | Bd7   | O-O-O | f5   |      |

**Against the Bird Variation**

1.e4 e5; 2.Nf3 Nc6; 3.Bb5 Nd4; 4.Nxd4 exd4; 5.O-O.



*Position after 5.O-O*

White sensibly disrupts Black's pawn structure and then continues with development. Black plans to play ...c6 and ...d5, getting rid of the doubled pawns. If this can be achieved, then equality will likely result. White's task is to make this as hard as possible. Black has

many plans, which often transpose into one another. Only two moves, 5...Bc5 (A), and 5...c6 (B), are seen with any regularity. Two other plans have been spotted sporadically.

a) 5...Nf6?! is dubious because of 6.e5! For example, 6...Nd5; 7.Qg4 c5; 8.Re1 Nc7; 9.Na3 Ne6; 10.d3 a6; 11.Bc4 g6; 12.Bd5 with a good game for White in Avant vs. Mori, Postal, 2000.

b) 5...a6; 6.Ba4. Retreating to c4 might be stronger here, but for consistency you might want to stick with our standard plan. 6...Bc5 (6...Ne7; 7.d3 Ng6; 8.Qh5!?) 7.d3 b5; 8.Bb3 d6; 9.Qh5 Qf6; 10.Bg5 Qg6 is Kaak vs. Slonski, Postal, 1994. White gains the advantage with 11.Qxg6 hxg6; 12.a4.

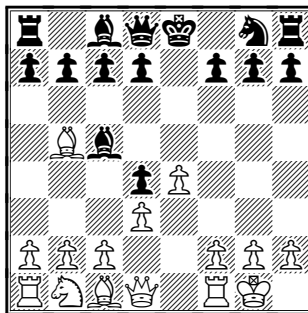
c) 5...Ne7 transposes to 5...c6 lines after 6.Ba4 c6.

d) 5...Qg5!?! is not mentioned in ECO, but it is a bit tricky and has been played many times. White doesn't have to worry about Black getting a bishop to h3 since that can usually be countered by Qf3. 6.Bc4. There is no point in going to a4 in this line. White plans to play d3, f4 and attack on the kingside. 6...b5 (Or 6...Bc5; 7.d3 Qg6; 8.f4 Ne7; 9.f5!, Ulibin vs. Margatinis, Athens 1997.) 7.d3! Qc5; 8.b4!? Qb6? (8...Qe5; 9.Bd5 c6; 10.f4 Qc7; 11.Bb3 gives White the better prospects.) 9.Bxf7+!! Kxf7; 10.Qh5+ g6; 11.Qd5+ Kg7; 12.Qxa8 gave White a decisive advantage in Englisch vs. Winawer, London 1883.

e) 5...g6 When Black commits to the fianchetto, White should use the d3 plan. 6.d3 Bg7; 7.Bc4 (7.Qf3!?) 7...Ne7 (7...c6; 8.Qf3 Qe7; 9.Bg5 Bf6; 10.Bxf6 Qxf6; 11.Qg3, Dominguez Perez vs. Ramon, Cienfuegos 1996 or 7...d6; 8.Qf3, Bhat vs. Mackenzie, United States Open 1998 are both better for White.) 8.Bg5 O-O; 9.Qf3 d6; 10.Bf6 Be6; 11.Bxg7 Kxg7; 12.Nd2 with a good game for White, Magomedov vs. Vladimirov, Tallinn 1988.

A) 5...Bc5; 6.d3.

The most solid and, perhaps for that reason, most popular move.



*Position after 6.d3*



**6...c6.** This is far and away the most common response. There are many alternatives, but they aren't very difficult to meet. White's replies include developing with Nd2, advancing in the center with e5, or sometimes a queen excursion to h5. A few examples:

a) 6...Ne7; 7.Qh5! Bb6; 8.f4 O-O; (8...c6; 9.Bc4 d5; 10.Bb3 g6; 11.Qe5 Rg8; 12.f5 Bc7; 13.Qf6 gxf5; 14.exd5 cxd5; 15.Re1 with a great game for White in Riihimaki vs. Nilsson, Postal 1986) 9.f5 c6; 10.f6 Ng6; 11.fxg7 Re8; 12.Bc4 was crushing in Lasker vs. Schwan, Simultaneous 1913.

b) 6...Qh4; 7.Nd2 Ne7; (7...Nf6; 8.Nf3 Qh5; 9.Bc4 d5; 10.exd5 Bd6, Mauro vs. Trifunovic, Estensi 2001, 11.Re1+ gives White an excellent game) 8.e5 Ng6; 9.Ne4 Be7; 10.Ng3 Nxe5; 11.Nf5 Qf6; 12.Nxe7 Kxe7; 13.Re1 Kd8; 14.Qh5 h6; 15.Qxe5 Black resigned, McShane vs. Costagliola, London 1997.

c) 6...h5; 7.e5!? (7.f4 c6; 8.Bc4 d5; 9.exd5 cxd5; 10.Bb5+ Kf8; 11.Ba4 Ne7; 12.Nd2 b5; 13.Bb3 a5; 14.a3 Ra6; 15.Nf3 Rf6; 16.Ne5 was less clear in Evans vs. Martin, Postal 1988) 7...c6 (7...a6; 8.Bc4 d5; 9.exd6 cxd6; 10.Re1+ Kf8; 11.Qf3 Qf6; 12.Qe4 gave White a strong position in Yagupov vs. Naer, Moscow Championship 1992.) 8.Bc4 d5; 9.exd6 Bxd6; 10.Nd2 Nf6; 11.Nf3 Bg4; 12.Qe1+ where Black's position was already under pressure in Ivanov vs. Naer, Moscow Championship 1992.

**7.Ba4 Ne7.** Again, there are a large number of alternatives that have been seen.

a) 7...d6!? is a reasonable choice, but still not easy for Black. White should play 8.Nd2 intending to follow up with f4 as appropriate, for example:

8...Ne7; 9.Qh5 Be6 is Hagarova vs. Jirka, Trinec 1998. 10.f4 gives White a promising kingside initiative.

8...Nf6; 9.f4 Ng4; (9...d5; 10.e5 Ng4; 11.Nf3 h5; 12.Kh1 Nh6; 13.c3 Nf5; 14.b4 Bb6; 15.c4 h4; 16.c5 Bc7; 17.Qe1 with pressure on both sides of the board in Hellers vs. Barua, Gausdal 1986.) 10.Nf3 h5; 11.Qe1 Kf8; 12.h3 with a much better game for White in Palau Pons vs. Ipata, Buenos Aires 1927.

b) 7...Qh4 doesn't work out well for Black: 8.Nd2 Ne7; 9.Nf3 Qh5; 10.c3 dxc3; 11.bxc3 d5; 12.exd5 Qxd5; 13.Bb3 with a great game for White, Kovalev vs. Berdichevsky, Moscow 1990.

c) 7...d5 is not a successful break: 8.exd5 Qxd5 (8...b5; 9.Bb3 cxd5; 10.Qh5 with a strong position, Kutuzovic vs. Klaric, Medulin 1997.) 9.Bb3 Qf5; 10.Nd2 Ne7; 11.Ne4 with a strong game for White, Brenjo vs. Orlov, Leningrad 1991.

d) 7...a5 is a recent attempt to improve Black's chances. Now

8.f4!? h5; 9.h3 d5= is Vinck vs. van Ruitenburg, Limburg 2000. White has to deal with the threat of ...b5. But 8.Qg4! grants White the advantage in view of 8...g6; 9.Qf3 with Black weaknesses, or 8...Kf8; 9.Qf3 b5; 10.Bb3 Qf6; 11.Qxf6 Nxf6; 12.a4 b4; 13.Bg5 with a much better endgame.

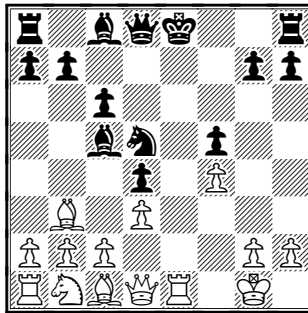
**8.f4 f5.**

A significant option is 8...d5, which should be met by 9.f5! For example:

a) 9...dxe4; 10.dxe4 O-O; 11.Bb3 gave White a significant advantage in Spassky vs. Barua, New York City 1987.

b) Or 9...g6; 10.f6 Ng8; 11.exd5 b5; 12.Qe1+ Kf8; 13.b4 and Black was already in serious trouble in Kindermann vs. Lorenz, Berlin 1987.

**9.Bb3 d5; 10.exd5 Nxd5; 11.Re1+.**



*Position after 11.Re1+*

Black is not able to equalize from this position.

**11...Kf8.**

11...Ne3; 12.Bxe3 dxe3; 13.c3 e2+; 14.d4 is clearly inadequate, as is 11...Be7; 12.Qe2 Kf7; 13.Nd2 Bf6; 14.Nc4 b5; 15.Ne5+ Bxe5; 16.Qxe5 Re8; 17.Qxe8+ Qxe8; 18.Rxe8 Kxe8; 19.a4.

So, Black can try 11...Kf7; 12.Nd2 but there are problems here, too:

a) 12...Re8; 13.Qh5+ Kf8; 14.Rxe8+ Qxe8; 15.Qxe8+ Kxe8; 16.Bxd5 cxd5; 17.Nf3 Bd7; 18.b3 Rc8; 19.Bb2 Bb6; 20.Rc1 wins the d-pawn. Analysis by Kamsky.

b) 12...Bb4; 13.Re5 Bd6; 14.Bxd5+ cxd5; 15.Re1 Bb4; 16.a3 Bxd2; 17.Qxd2 Re8; 18.Rxe8 Qxe8; 19.Qf2 Bd7; 20.Bd2 led to a quick win for White in Kveinys vs. Martynov, Zillertal Open 1993.

c) 12...g6; 13.Nf3 Kg7; 14.Bd2 Re8; 15.Rxe8 Qxe8; 16.Bxd5 cxd5; 17.Qe1 Qe6; 18.Qxe6 Bxe6; 19.Re1 White has a big advantage. The weak pawns will be painful for Black in the endgame. Sumaneyev vs.

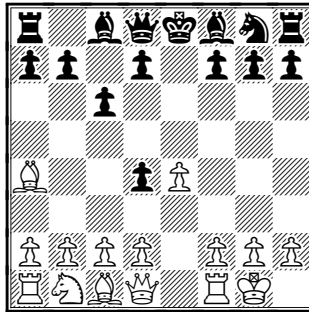
Meshkov, Briansk 1995.

12.Qh5 g6; 13.Qh6+ Kg8; 14.Nd2 Bf8; 15.Qh3 Bg7; 16.Nf3 h6.

16...Kf7 is Gata Kamsky's suggestion, but White is still clearly better after 17.Bd2 Bf6; 18.Re2 Kg7; 19.Rae1, threatening moves like Ne5 or Bxd5 followed by Bb4.

B) 5...c6; 6.Ba4.

Retreating to c4 is also good, but this is more in keeping with the general approach that we advocate against the Bird.



*Position after 6.Ba4*

6...Nf6. Except for 6...Ne7, alternatives are quite rare:

a) 6...Ne7; 7.c3 dxc3 (7...d3; 8.Re1 b5; 9.Bb3 c5; 10.c4 Ba6; 11.cxb5 Bxb5; 12.Nc3 a6; 13.Nxb5 axb5; 14.Bd5 Nxd5; 15.exd5+ Be7; 16.d6 and Black resigned in Delivre vs. Berthelot, Pau 2000.) 8.Nxc3 g6; 9.d4 Bg7; 10.Bg5 Qb6; 11.Qf3! Qxd4; 12.Bb3 Rf8; 13.Rad1 with a strong attack in Alkaersig vs. Høiberg, Aarhus 1991.

b) 6...d5 attempts to equalize immediately, but only insures that White maintains an advantage. 7.exd5 Qxd5; 8.Bb3 Qf5 (8...Qd8; 9.Re1+ Be7; 10.Qh5 g6; 11.Qf3 and Black is in serious trouble.) 9.Re1+ Be7; 10.d3 Bd7; 11.Nd2 Kf8; 12.Nf3 Bf6; 13.c3 dxc3; 14.bxc3 was better for White in Cioaltea vs. Rossetto, Belgrade 1962, because Black does not dare to capture at c3: 14...Bxc3?; 15.Ba3+ c5; 16.Rc1 Bb4 (16...Bxe1; 17.Rxc5! wins on the spot.) 17.Bxb4 cxb4; 18.Rc7 with a crushing position.

c) 6...Bc5; 7.d3 (see 5...Bc5; 6.d3 c6).

7.c3. White often prefers 7.d3, to prevent Black's next move, but it isn't necessary. 7...d3. Black might try 7...d5!?: 8.e5 Nd7; 9.d3 (9.cxd4? Qb6!) 9...dxc3; 10.bxc3 Qh4; 11.d4 but White's chances in the position seem preferable. 8.e5 Ne4; 9.Qf3 Nc5; 10.Bd1 d6; 11.b4 Ne6; 12.Qxd3 dxe5; 13.Qxd8+ Kxd8; 14.d3 g5; 15.Re1. Black is still a long way from equality, Balashov vs. Guseinov, Klaipeda 1988. This

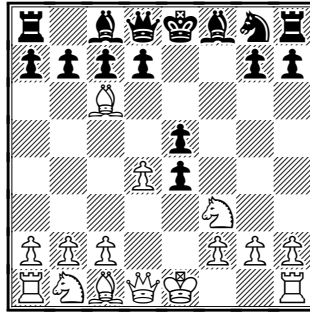
whole line is pretty easy for White to play, and he is never under serious attack.

| <b>Summary Chart #2</b>                              |              |            |             |              |                 |              |              |              |
|--|--------------|------------|-------------|--------------|-----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>BIRD: 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nd4 4.Nxd4 exd4</b> |              |            |             |              |                 |              |              |              |
| <b>ECO Code: C61</b>                                 |              |            |             |              |                 |              |              |              |
|  | 5            | 6          | 7           | 8            | 9               | 10           | 11           | 12           |
| 1  | O-O<br>c6    | Ba4<br>Nf6 | c3<br>d5!?  | e5<br>Nd7    | d3<br>dxc3      | bxc3<br>Qh4  | d4           |              |
| 2  | O-O<br>c6    | Ba4<br>Nf6 | c3<br>d3    | e5<br>Ne4    | Qf3<br>Nc5      | Bd1<br>d6    | b4<br>Ne6    | Qxd3<br>dxe5 |
| 3  | O-O<br>Ne7   | d3<br>Ng6  | Nd2<br>Bc5  | Qh5<br>Qe7   | f4              |              |              |              |
| 4  | O-O<br>h5    | d3<br>Bc5  | Nd2<br>c6   | Bc4<br>d5    | Bb3<br>Kf8      | exd5<br>cxd5 | Nf3          |              |
| 5  | O-O<br>Qg5!? | Bc4<br>b5  | d3!<br>Qc5  | b4!?<br>Qb6? | Bxf7+!!<br>Kxf7 | Qh5+<br>g6   | Qd5+<br>Kg7  |              |
| 6  | O-O<br>g6    | d3<br>Bg7  | Bc4<br>Ne7  | Bg5<br>O-O   | Qf3<br>d6       | Bf6<br>Be6   | Bxg7<br>Kxg7 | Nd2          |
| 7  | O-O<br>Be7   | c3<br>c6   | Ba4<br>d5   | d3<br>dxc3   | Nxc3            |              |              |              |
| 8  | O-O<br>Nf6?! | e5!<br>Nd5 | Qg4<br>c5   | Re1<br>Nc7   | Na3<br>Ne6      | d3<br>a6     | Bc4<br>g6    | Bd5          |
| 9  | O-O<br>a6    | Ba4<br>Ne7 | d3<br>Ng6   | Qh5!?        |                 |              |              |              |
| 10   | O-O<br>Qh4   | d3<br>c6   | Bc4<br>d6   | c3<br>b5     | Bb3<br>dxc3     | Nxc3         |              |              |
| 11   | O-O<br>Bc5   | d3<br>Ne7  | Qh5!<br>Bb6 | f4<br>O-O    | f5<br>c6        | f6<br>Ng6    | fxg7<br>Re8  | Bc4          |
| 12   | O-O<br>Bc5   | d3<br>Qh4  | Nd2<br>Ne7  | e5<br>Ng6    | Ne4<br>Be7      | Ng3<br>Nxe5  | Nf5<br>Qf6   | Nxe7<br>Kxe7 |
| 13   | O-O<br>Bc5   | d3<br>h5   | e5!?<br>c6  | Bc4<br>d5    | exd6<br>Bxd6    | Nd2<br>Nf6   | Nf3<br>Bg4   | Qe1+         |
| 14   | O-O<br>Bc5   | d3<br>Qe7  | Nd2<br>c6   | Ba4<br>d6    | Nb3!?<br>Bb6    | Qf3<br>Nf6   | e5!<br>dxe5  | Bxc6+        |
| 15   | O-O<br>Bc5   | d3<br>c6   | Ba4<br>d6!? | Nd2<br>Nf6   | f4<br>Ng4       | Nf3<br>h5    | Qe1<br>Kf8   | h3           |
| 16   | O-O          | d3         | Ba4         | f4           | Bb3             | exd5         | Re1+         |              |

### **Against the Schliemann Defense/Jaenisch Gambit, Line #1** 1.e4 e5; 2.Nf3 Nc6; 3.Bb5 f5; 4.d4.

This, the Schoenemann Variation, is not one of the most common lines of the Schliemann, but it is one of the trickiest. Our first recommendation will come from a sideline that is often ignored. Black is unlikely to be prepared for this strategy.

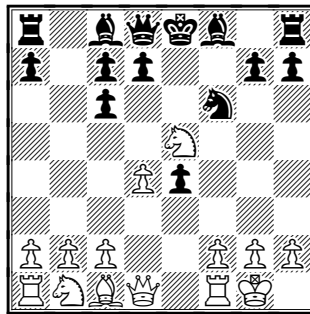
4...fxe4; 5.Bxc6.



*Position after 5...Bxc6*

Black has three pawn captures, not including 5...exd4?? which leaves Black a piece behind: (A) 5...bxc6 (B) 5...exf3 and (C) 5...dxc6.

A) 5...bxc6; 6.Nxe5 Nf6. 6...Qh4; 7.Qe2 Bd6; 8.Nd2 is good for White. 7.O-O.



*Position after 7.O-O*

**7...Be7.**

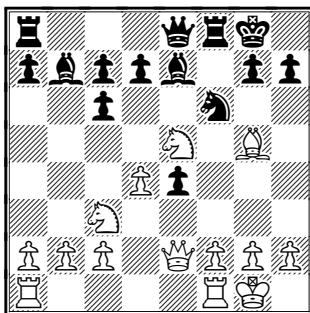
a) 7...Bd6; 8.Bg5! O-O; 9.Nd2 gives White a strong game. Black has problems at e4 and the minor pieces are in awkward positions.

b) 7...Bb7; 8.Bg5 d6; 9.Ng4 Be7 is Yezep vs. Garces, Quito 1975. 10.Nxf6+ Bxf6; 11.Bxf6 Qxf6; 12.Nc3 is comfortably better for White, since Black's bishop looks rather silly and the pawn structure is a mess.

c) 7...c5; 8.Nc3 cxd4 (8...Bb7; 9.Bg5 d6; 10.Qe2! dxe5; 11.Qb5+ Kf7; 12.dxe5! is crushing) 9.Nxe4! Bb7 (9...Nxe4; 10.Qf3) 10.Ng5 Bd5; 11.Qxd4 gave White a clear advantage in Jovanovic vs. Bokan, Yugoslav Championship 1996.

8.Nc3 Bb7. 8...O-O; can be met by either Qe2 or Re1. 9.Bg5 O-O; 10.Qe2 Qe8.

10...d5!? is better, though in the long run Black has to be concerned with the weak c-pawns. After 11.Na4, the position is better for White, who will eventually challenge the center with c4.

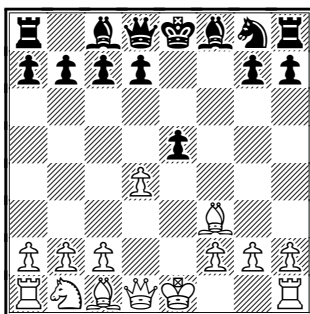


*Position after 10...Qe8*

This position has been reached in several games, dating back to the 19th century, but the correct plan has so far escaped White's attention:

11.Nxe4!! Nxe4; 12.Bxe7 Qxe7; 13.Qxe4 d6. This looks like it wins a piece, but it doesn't. 14.Qe3! dxe5; 15.Qb3+ Qf7; 16.Qxb7 exd4; 17.Qxc6 and Black is in serious trouble. So the capture with the b-pawn can run into trouble, all the more so if your opponent follows the traditional games!

B) 5...exf3?!; 6.Bxf3.

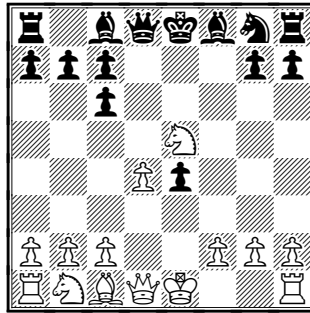


*Position after 6.Bxf3*

Although the position doesn't look bad for Black, it is very un-

comfortable. 6...Bd6. 6...c6; 7.O-O d6; 8.Re1 puts a lot of pressure on e5. 7.O-O Nf6; 8.Re1 and Black had significant problems in Delaire vs. Padioleau, Foesna Open 1998.

C) 5...dxc6; 6.Nxe5.



*Position after 6.Nxe5*

White can't expect much of an advantage in this line, but it is easy to play and there are no traps or pitfalls to worry about.

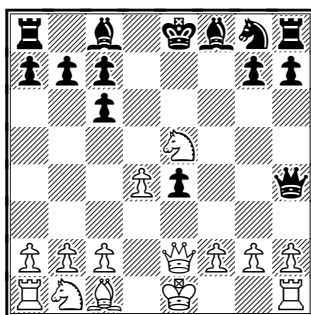
6...Qh4. This is Black's most aggressive move. Alternatives:

a) 6...Nf6; 7.Bg5 Bf5; 8.c3 Qd5! (8...Bd6; 9.Qb3 is Flear's line.) 9.O-O O-O-O; is double-edged. Both sides will try to attack, but White's plan with Qa4, followed by Nd2(a3) to c4 is easier to play.

b) 6...Bd6 allows the typical trick: 7.Qh5+ g6; 8.Nxg6 Nf6; 9.Qh6! Rg8; 10.Ne5 when Black must avoid 10...Rxc6? (10...Bf8; 11.Qh4 Rxc6; 12.Bg5 Bg7; 13.Nc3 is comfortably better for White.) 11.Bg5 Bxe5; 12.dxe5 and White went on to win quickly in Agrinsky vs. Schubukov 1962.

c) 6...Bf5 has been tried by no less than Ivanchuk, so it deserves attention: 7.O-O Bd6; 8.Qh5+ g6; 9.Qe2 Qh4; 10.Nc3 Nf6; 11.f3 Bxe5 (11...O-O? 12.fxe4 Nxe4; 13.Rf4 is given by Flear.) 12.dxe5 exf3; 13.Rxf3 Qd4+; 14.Kh1 (Or 14.Qe3 Qxe3+; 15.Bxe3 Nd7; 16.Re1 O-O; 17.Bh6 Rfe8 is about equal, and Black can try 15...Nd5.) 14...Ne4 (14...Ng4?!; 15.h3 h5; 16.Bg5 is very uncomfortable for Black.) 15.Nxe4 Qxe4; 16.Rf2 Qxe2; 17.Rxe2. This was seen in Polgar vs. Ivanchuk, Dortmund 1997. White has an extra pawn. The bishops of opposite colors limit winning chances in the endgame, but certainly anyone would rather play White!

7.Qe2!?



*Position after 7...Qe2*

**7...Nf6.** Alternatives can lead to trouble for Black:

a) 7...Bd6; 8.Nc3 Bf5; 9.h3 Qe7; 10.g4 gives White a strong initiative, for example 10...Bxe5; 11.dxe5 Bg6; 12.Bf4 O-O-O; 13.Qe3 Rf8; 14.Qxa7 Rxf4; 15.Rd1 Black resigned, Blodig vs. Keller, Bavarian Championship 1982.

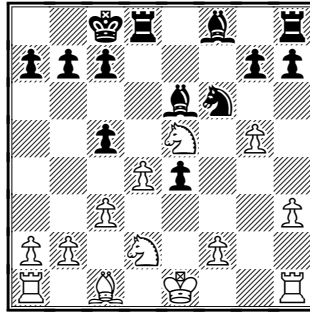
b) 7...Be6; 8.Nd2! Black can't hang on to the pawn. 8...O-O-O; (8...Nf6; 9.O-O O-O-O; 10.g3 Qh3; 11.Nxe4 Bd5; 12.f3 was better for White in Rolletschek vs. Baumgartner, Linz 1993.) 9.Nxe4 Nf6; 10.Ng5! Qxd4!; 11.O-O Bg8; 12.Nef7 Re8; 13.Be3 Bxf7; 14.Nxf7 Rg8; 15.Rad1 with a very strong attack, Polanski vs. Walczak, Postal 1992.

**8.Nd2!?**

Perhaps not best. Getting the c1 bishop out by 8.h3! Be7; 9.g3 Qh5; 10.g4 Qh4; 11.Bf4 looks more accurate. Then Tiemann gives 11...O-O? 12.Nd2 Be6; 13.Nef3!, but Black has better luck with 11...Be6!? This might follow with 12.Nd2 g5; 13.Nef3!? (13.Bg3 Qh6; 14.Nxe4 Nxe4; 15.Qxe4 Bd5; 16.Qf5 Bxh1; 17.Qf7+ Kd8; 18.Qf5 Ke8 should be even.) 13...exf3; 14.Qxe6 gxf4; 15.Nxf3 Qh6; 16.g5 Qg6; 17.gxf6 Qxf6; 18.Qe5 with a small advantage for White (structure). On 11...g5, White keeps the edge by 12.Bg3 Qh6; 13.Nc3.

**8...Be6!** This hasn't been played yet, but it looks like Black's best try. 8...Bf5 is Florian vs. Kostic, Zagreb 1947. White will play g4 with a good game. 9.h3 O-O-O; 10.c3!? 10.g3 Qh5; 11.g4 Qe8; 12.g5 is a bit too ambitious. Black attacks with 12...Nh5!; 13.Qxe4 c5!; 14.c3 cxd4; 15.cxd4 Bb4 with plenty of play against White's uncastled king. 10...c5; 11.g3 Qh5; 12.Qxh5 Nxh5; 13.g4. 13.Nxe4 cxd4; 14.Bg5 Rd5; 15.cxd4 Rxd4 would turn the game in Black's favor. 13...Nf6; 14.g5.





Position after 14.g5

In this rich position, chances seem about even. We recommend 8.h3 instead of 8.Ne2.

### Summary Chart #3

SCHLIEMANN 1: 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 f5 4.d4 fxe4

ECO Code: C63

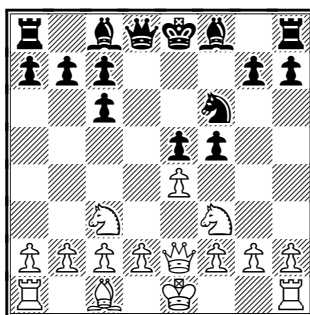
|    | 5              | 6           | 7          | 8           | 9            | 10            | 11            | 12           |
|----|----------------|-------------|------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1  | Bxc6<br>bxc6   | Nxe5<br>Nf6 | O-O<br>Bd6 | Bg5!<br>O-O | Nd2          |               |               |              |
| 2  | Bxc6<br>bxc6   | Nxe5<br>Nf6 | O-O<br>Bb7 | Bg5<br>d6   | Ng4<br>Be7   | Nxf6+<br>Bxf6 | Bxf6<br>Qxf6  | Nc3          |
| 3  | Bxc6<br>bxc6   | Nxe5<br>Nf6 | O-O<br>c5  | Nc3<br>Bb7  | Bg5<br>d6    | Qe2!<br>dxe5  | Qb5+<br>Kf7   | dxe5!        |
| 4  | Bxc6<br>bxc6   | Nxe5<br>Nf6 | O-O<br>c5  | Nc3<br>cxd4 | Nxe4!<br>Bb7 | Ng5<br>Bd5    | Qxd4          |              |
| 5  | Bxc6<br>bxc6   | Nxe5<br>Nf6 | O-O<br>Be7 | Nc3<br>Bb7  | Bg5<br>O-O   | Qe2<br>d5!?   | Na4           |              |
| 6  | Bxc6<br>bxc6   | Nxe5<br>Nf6 | O-O<br>Be7 | Nc3<br>Bb7  | Bg5<br>O-O   | Qe2<br>Qe8    | Nxe4!<br>Nxe4 | Bxe7<br>Qxe7 |
| 7  | Bxc6<br>exf3?! | Bxf3<br>c6  | O-O<br>d6  | Re1         |              |               |               |              |
| 8  | Bxc6<br>exf3?! | Bxf3<br>Bd6 | O-O<br>Nf6 | Re1         |              |               |               |              |
| 9  | Bxc6<br>dxc6   | Nxe5<br>Nf6 | Bg5<br>Bf5 | c3<br>Bd6   | Qb3          |               |               |              |
| 10 | Bxc6<br>dxc6   | Nxe5<br>Nf6 | Bg5<br>Bf5 | c3<br>Qd5!  | O-O<br>O-O-O |               |               |              |
| 11 | Bxc6<br>dxc6   | Nxe5<br>Bd6 | Qh5+<br>g6 | Nxg6<br>Nf6 | Qh6!<br>Rg8  | Ne5<br>Bf8    | Qh4<br>Rxxg2  | Bg5<br>Bg7   |
| 12 | Bxc6<br>dxc6   | Nxe5<br>Bf5 | O-O<br>Bd6 | Qh5+<br>g6  | Qe2<br>Qh4   | Nc3<br>Nf6    | f3<br>Bxe5    | dxe5<br>exf3 |
| 13 | Bxc6<br>dxc6   | Nxe5<br>Bf5 | O-O<br>Bd6 | Qh5+<br>g6  | Qe2<br>Qh4   | Nc3<br>Nf6    | f3<br>Bxe5    | dxe5<br>exf3 |

|    |      |      |       |       |      |       |       |      |
|----|------|------|-------|-------|------|-------|-------|------|
| 14 | Bxc6 | Nxe5 | Qe2!? | Nc3   | h3   | g4    | dxe5  | Bf4  |
|    | dxc6 | Qh4  | Bd6   | Bf5   | Qe7  | Bxe5  | Bg6   |      |
| 15 | Bxc6 | Nxe5 | Qe2!? | Nd2!  | Nxe4 | Ng5!  | O-O   | Nef7 |
|    | dxc6 | Qh4  | Be6   | O-O-O | Nf6  | Qxd4! | Bg8   | Re8  |
| 16 | Bxc6 | Nxe5 | Qe2!? | h3!   | g3   | g4    | Bf4   | Nd2  |
|    | dxc6 | Qh4  | Nf6   | Be7   | Qh5  | Qh4   | O-O?  | Be6  |
| 17 | Bxc6 | Nxe5 | Qe2!? | h3!   | g3   | g4    | Bf4   | Nd2  |
|    | dxc6 | Qh4  | Nf6   | Be7   | Qh5  | Qh4   | Be6!? | g5   |

### Against the Schliemann

#### Defense/Jaenisch Gambit, Line #2

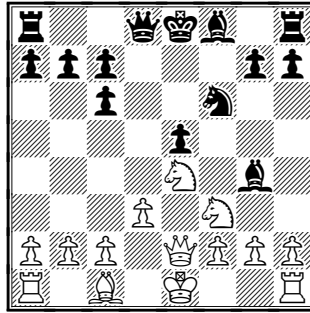
1.e4 e5; 2.Nf3 Nc6; 3.Bb5 f5; 4.Bxc6 dxc6; 5.Nc3 Nf6; 6.Qe2



*Position after 6.Qe2*

This is a straightforward system that bypasses the risky main lines and avoids all the memorization you need to play them. Another advantage is that your opponent is much less likely to know what to do. Admittedly, in a few lines, the play can become rather dull, and you will have to be willing to play technical positions. We'll look at 6...fxe4 (A), this leads to a dry position in which White is a little better, something most Schliemann players would like to avoid and 6...Bd6 (B), an active but inferior variation for Black.

A) 6...fxe4; 7.Nxe4 Bg4; 8.d3.

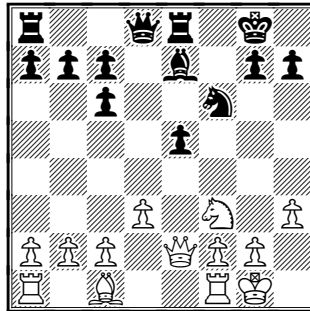


*Position after 8.d3*

**8...Bb4+!** A clever move aiming at simplification, even though Black remains somewhat worse.

a) 8...Qd5; 9.Bg5! Nxe4; 10.dxe4 Qa5+; 11.c3 is very awkward for Black.

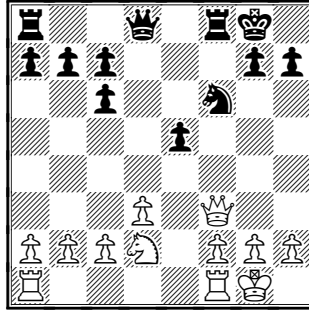
b) 8...Be7 has been recommended and played, but allows simply 9.Ned2! (9.h3 Bxf3; 10.Qxf3 O-O; 11.O-O Nxe4; 12.Qxe4 is also somewhat better for White, e.g., 12...Qd5; 13.Be3 Qxe4; 14.dxe4 with the better bishop and pawn structure.) 9...O-O; 10.h3 (10.Qxe5 Bd6 is risky) 10...Bxf3; 11.Nxf3 Re8; 12.O-O.



*Position after 12.O-O*

Black is hurt by the compromised pawn structure, for example, 12...Bc5; 13.Bg5!? (or just 13.Be3 Bxe3; 14.Qxe3, since 14...e4; 15.dxe4 Nxe4 fails to 16.Qb3+) 13...h6; 14.Bxf6 Qxf6; 15.c3 (15.Nd2 also looks good in view of 15...e4; 16.dxe4! Qxb2??; 17.Qc4+) 15...Rad8; 16.Rae1 Bd6; 17.Nd2 with a large positional advantage based on pawn structure, good knight versus bad bishop, and the e4 square.

Returning to the main line after Black checks at b4, **9.Bd2 Bxf3**. **9...Bxd2+**; **10.Nexd2** is clearly better for White, who has more direct pressure on the e5 pawn. **10.Qxf3 Bxd2+**; **11.Nxd2 O-O**; **12.O-O**.

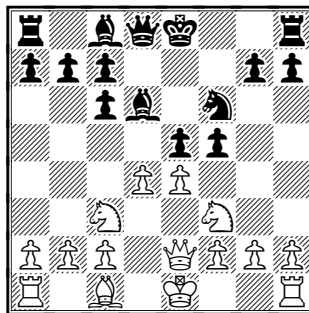


*Position after 12.O-O*

Here White still has the structural advantage (Black's doubled pawns and isolated e-pawn). This is not much to brag about, but there is still enough to play for. A sample line might be; **12...Qd5**; **13.Qe3!? Qd4!?**; **14.Qxd4 exd4**; **15.Nb3 Rad8**; **16.Nc5 Rd5!**; **17.Ne6 Rf7**; **18.Rfe1** intending **Re2** and **Rae1**. White's kingside majority and active knight make Black's life rather difficult.

**B) 6...Bd6; 7.d4!**

**7.exf5!? Bxf5**; **8.Nxe5 Qe7**; **9.d4** may be slightly better for White, but is a little risky after **9...O-O**; **10.Bg5 c5**.



*Position after 7.d4!*

**7...exd4.**

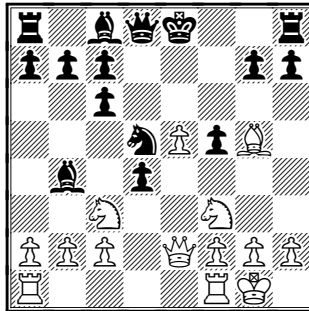
This is the most common choice by far. Some options:

a) **7...fxe4**; **8.Nxe4 Bg4**; **9.dxe5** (**9.Bg5!** looks advantageous)

9...Bxe5; 10.Ned2 (10.O-O with the idea 10...O-O?? 11.Qc4+) 10...Nd7; 11.h3 Bxf3; 12.Nxf3 O-O; 13.Nxe5 Nxe5; 14.O-O Qf6; 15.Be3 with a slight advantage, Shaw vs. Beaton, Glenrothes 1999.

b) 7...O-O? is weak: 8.dxe5 fxe4; 9.Nxe4 Nxe4; 10.Qxe4 and White is just a pawn up.

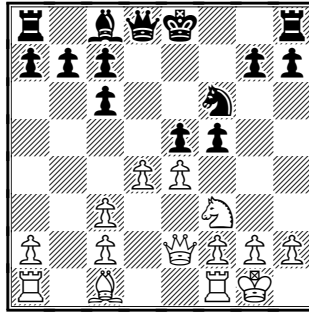
c) 7...Bb4 develops quickly, but White secures e5 for his knight: 8.O-O and now 8...O-O?? 9.Qc4+ shows one downside to 7...Bb4, so Black must capture at c3 or d4. But 8...exd4; 9.e5 is White's real point: 9...Nd5; 10.Bg5



*Position after 10.Bg5*

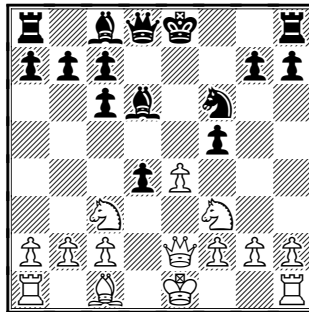
10...Be7 (10...Qd7; 11.Nxd5 Qxd5; 12.Nxd4! or 10...Ne7; 11.Rfd1.) 11.Nxd5 cxd5; 12.Bxe7 Qxe7; 13.Nxd4 with a small advantage, according to Amador Rodriguez. White's knight is well placed, in contrast to Black's bad bishop. If Black tries to blockade the passed pawn by 13...Be6, White has 14.Nxe6 Qxe6; 15.Qb5+ Qc6 (15...Kf7; 16.Rad1 Rhd8; 17.Rfe1 or 15...c6; 16.Qxb7 O-O; 17.b3! Qxe5; 18.Qxc6 Rac8; 19.Qd7 Rxc2; 20.Qxa7) 16.Qxc6+ bxc6; 17.f4 and Black will suffer. White can play Rac1 and c4, for example.

That leaves 8...Bxc3; 9.bxc3



*Position after 9...bxc3*

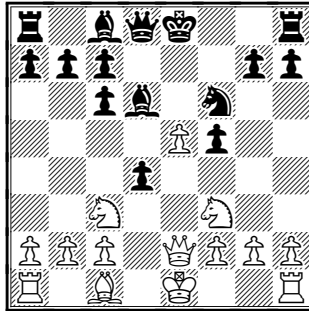
9...fxe4 (9...Nxe4; 10.Nxe5 O-O; 11.Bb2 and White has the permanent outpost, whereas Black's knight will be chased off by f3) 10.Nxe5 O-O; 11.Ba3!? (11.a4 is more flexible, when a sample idea is 11...Be6; 12.Rb1 Rb8; 13.Ba3 Re8; 14.Bc5!) 11...Re8; 12.f3!? exf3; 13.Qxf3 Be6; 14.Qd3 "and White is better"—Flear. Milos vs. O.Rodriguez, Spain 1992 continued 14...Ng4; 15.Rae1!? Nxe5; 16.Rxe5 Qd7 and now 17.Rfe1!? is risky but enterprising. 17...Bf7?! (17...Bxa2!; 18.Be7!? is unclear according to Milos.) 18.Be7! Qg4 (18...Bxa2; 19.Rh5! and 19...h6? Rxh6! or 19...g6; 20.Rhe5 with a much better game for White. The dark squares are weak, for example, 20...Bf7; 21.Qe3 a5; 22.Qh6 Bc4; 23.h4! and 24.h5, since 23...Qg4?; 24.Bf6 leads to mate.) 19.c4 a6; 20.h3 Qg6; 21.Qc3 b5; 22.cxb5 axb5; 23.a3 Bd5; 24.Qd2 h6; 25.R1e3 Kh8; 26.Kh2 intending Rg3 with a great attack due to the opposite-colored bishops.



*Position after 7...exd4*

Returning to the position after the capture at d4, White can now play aggressively.

**8.e5!** A strong attacking move. This position has been very nice to White; in fact, he has also gotten the better of it after both 8.exf5+ and 8.Nxd4.

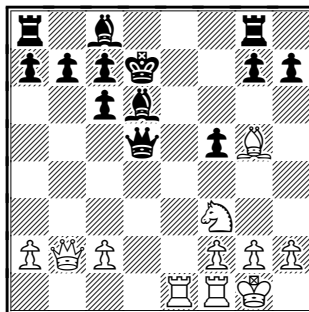


*Position after 8.e5*

**8...dxc3. 8...O-O; 9.Qc4+ Kh8; 10.Ne2!** wins a piece, as in Gorin vs. Rumiantsev, Arkhangelsk 1996. **9.exf6+ Kd7.**

**9...Kf7** allows **10.Qc4+ Be6?; 11.Ng5+ Kg6; 12.Nxe6 Qxf6; 13.Bg5! Qe5+; 14.Kd1 Rhe8; 15.Re1 Qd5+; 16.Qxd5 cxd5; 17.Bf4 cxb2; 18.Rb1** is crushing, while **10...Kg6** is countered by **11.O-O**, according to Am. Rodriguez. Then White has good attacking chances. A sample line is **11...b5!; 12.Qxc6 Bd7; 13.Qxc3 Qxf6; 14.Qd3 Bc6; 15.Bg5! Qxb2; 16.g4! Raf8; 17.gxf5+ Kh5; 18.Bc1! Qf6 (18...Qxa1?; 19.Nd4!) 19.Qd1!!** which wraps things up neatly.

**10.O-O Qxf6; 11.Bg5 Qe6; 12.Qd3 cxb2; 13.Rae1! Qd5; 14.Qc3 Rg8; 15.Qxb2**, and Black's king is still too exposed.



*Position after 15.Qxb2*

Black is in serious trouble, for example, **15...h6; 16.c4! Qa5**

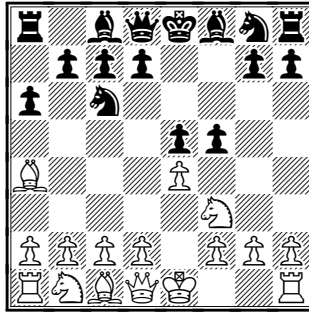
(16...Qf7; 17.Ne5+ Bxe5; 18.Rxe5 hgx5; 19.Qd4+) 17.Qe2 c5; 18.Qe6+ Kc6; 19.Qxg8 hgx5; 20.Rb1 and White wins.

| <b>Summary Chart #4</b>                                    |                |             |              |               |               |               |                |       |
|--|----------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|-------|
| <b>SCHLIEMANN II: 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 f5 4.d4 fxe4</b> |                |             |              |               |               |               |                |       |
| <b>ECO Code: C63</b>                                       |                |             |              |               |               |               |                |       |
|  | 5              | 6           | 7            | 8             | 9             | 10            | 11             | 12    |
| 1  | Bxc6<br>bxc6   | Nxe5<br>Nf6 | O-O<br>Bd6   | Bg5!<br>O-O   | Nd2           |               |                |       |
| 2  | Bxc6<br>bxc6   | Nxe5<br>Nf6 | O-O<br>Bb7   | Bg5<br>d6     | Ng4<br>Be7    | Nxf6+<br>Bxf6 | Bxf6<br>Qxf6   | Nc3   |
| 3  | Bxc6<br>bxc6   | Nxe5<br>Nf6 | O-O<br>c5    | Nc3<br>Bb7    | Bg5<br>d6     | Qe2!<br>dxe5  | Qb5+<br>Kf7    | dxe5! |
| 4  | Bxc6<br>bxc6   | Nxe5<br>Nf6 | O-O<br>c5    | Nc3<br>cxd4   | Nxe4!<br>Nxe4 | Qf3           |                |       |
| 5  | Bxc6<br>bxc6   | Nxe5<br>Nf6 | O-O<br>c5    | Nc3<br>cxd4   | Nxe4!<br>Bb7  | Ng5<br>Bd5    | Qxd4           |       |
| 6  | Bxc6<br>bxc6   | Nxe5<br>Nf6 | O-O<br>Be7   | Nc3<br>Bb7    | Bg5<br>O-O    | Qe2<br>Qe8    | Nxe4!!<br>Nxe4 | Bxe7  |
| 7  | Bxc6<br>exf3?! | Bxf3<br>Bd6 | O-O<br>Nf6   | Re1           |               |               |                |       |
| 8  | Bxc6<br>dxc6   | Nxe5<br>Nf6 | Bg5<br>Bf5   | c3<br>Qd5!    | O-O           |               |                |       |
| 9  | Bxc6<br>dxc6   | Nxe5<br>Bd6 | Qh5+<br>g6   | Nxg6<br>Nf6   | Qh6!<br>Rg8   | Ne5<br>Rxcg2? | Bg5<br>Bxe5    | dxe5  |
| 10   | Bxc6<br>dxc6   | Nxe5<br>Bf5 | O-O<br>Bd6   | Qh5+<br>g6    | Qe2<br>Qh4    | Nc3<br>Nf6    | f3<br>O-O?     | fxe4  |
| 11   | Bxc6<br>dxc6   | Nxe5<br>Qh4 | Qe2!?<br>Bd6 | Nc3<br>Bf5    | h3<br>Qe7     | g4<br>Bxe5    | dxe5<br>Bg6    | Bf4   |
| 12   | Bxc6<br>dxc6   | Nxe5<br>Qh4 | Qe2!?<br>Be6 | Nd2!<br>Nf6   | O-O<br>O-O-O  | g3<br>Qh3     | Nxe4<br>Bd5    | f3    |
| 13   | Bxc6<br>dxc6   | Nxe5<br>Qh4 | Qe2!?<br>Be6 | Nd2!<br>O-O-O | Nxe4<br>Nf6   | Ng5!<br>Qxd4! | O-O<br>Bg8     | Nef7  |
| 14   | Bxc6<br>dxc6   | Nxe5<br>Qh4 | Qe2!?<br>Nf6 | h3<br>Be7     | g3<br>Qh5     | g4<br>Qh4     | Bf4<br>Be6!?   | Nd2   |
| 15   | Bxc6<br>dxc6   | Nxe5<br>Qh4 | Qe2!?<br>Nf6 | h3<br>Be7     | g3<br>Qh5     | g4<br>Qh4     | Bf4<br>O-O?    | Nd2   |
| 16   | Bxc6<br>dxc6   | Nxe5<br>Qh4 | Qe2!?<br>Nf6 | Nd2<br>Be6    | h3<br>O-O-O   | c3!?<br>c5    | g3<br>Qh5      | Qxh5  |



### Against the Schliemann Deferred

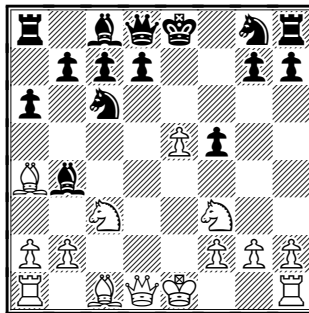
1.e4 e5; 2.Nf3 Nc6; 3.Bb5 a6; 4.Ba4 f5



*Position after 4...f5*

The Schliemann Deferred has never had a good reputation, but it remains a surprise weapon with no clear refutation. The key difference between the normal Schliemann and the deferred form is that Black has ...b5 available. The disadvantage is that White's bishop is less exposed on a4 than b5.

5.d4! This is better than 5.exf5 b5!; 6.Bb3 e4. 5...exd4; 6.e5! Bb4+. 6...Bc5; 7.O-O Nge7; 8.c3! dxc3; 9.Nxc3 d5; 10.Bg5! with a lot of pressure, W. Watson vs. Nunn, London 1984. Here 9...O-O; 10.Bg5 isn't quite so bad, but still no fun for Black. 7.c3 dxc3; 8.Nxc3.



*Position after 8.Nxc3*

**8...Nge7.**

8...Qe7?! makes it hard for Black to develop and after 9.O-O he can't take the e-pawn. White's advantage is clear after 9...Bxc3; 10.bxc3 Qc5 (Black has wasted a lot of time shifting the queen.) 11.Be3 Qxc3

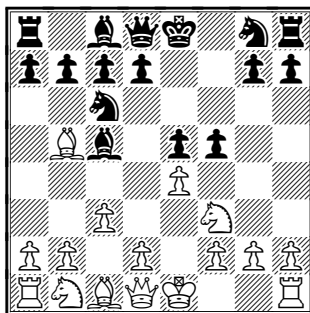
(11...Qa5; 12.Bb3 Nge7; 13.Re1! Qxc3; 14.Ng5.) 12.Rc1 Qa5; 13.Bb3 with a terrific attack, for example, 13...Nge7; 14.Ng5 Nd8; 15.Qh5+ g6; 16.Qh6.

9.O-O Bxc3; 10.bxc3 O-O; 11.Bb3+ Kh8; 12.Re1 is considered only slightly better for White in *Nunn's Chess Openings*, but it does look good, e.g., 12...d5?!; 13.exd6 Qxd6; 14.Qxd6 cxd6; 15.Ba3 Rf6; 16.Rad1 with an excellent game for White. And instead of 12.Re1, 12.Ba3 may be even stronger, stopping any idea of ...d6.

| <b>Summary Chart #5</b>                                  |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |     |
|--|------|--------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|
| SCHLIEMANN DEFERRED: 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 f5 |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |     |
| ECO Code: C70  |      |        |      |      |      |      |      |     |
|  | 5    | 6      | 7    | 8    | 9    | 10   | 11   | 12  |
| 1  | exf5 | Bb3    |      |      |      |      |      |     |
|  | b5   | e4!    |      |      |      |      |      |     |
| 2  | d4!  | e5!    | O-O  | c3!  | Nxc3 | Bg5  |      |     |
|  | exd4 | Bc5    | Nge7 | dx3  | O-O  |      |      |     |
| 3  | d4!  | e5!    | O-O  | c3!  | Nxc3 | Bg5! |      |     |
|  | exd4 | Bc5    | Nge7 | dx3  | d5   |      |      |     |
| 4  | d4!  | e5!    | c3   | Nxc3 | O-O  | bxc3 | Be3  | Rc1 |
|  | exd4 | Bb4+!? | dx3  | Qe7  | Bxc3 | Qc5  | Qxc3 | Qa5 |
| 5  | d4!  | e5!    | c3   | Nxc3 | O-O  | bxc3 | Bb3+ | Ba3 |
|  | exd4 | Bb4+!? | dx3  | Nge7 | Bxc3 | O-O  | Kh8  |     |
| 6  | d4!  | e5!    | c3   | Nxc3 | O-O  | bxc3 | Bb3+ | Re1 |
|  | exd4 | Bb4+!? | dx3  | Nge7 | Bxc3 | O-O  | Kh8  |     |

### Against the Cordel Gambit

1.e4 e5; 2.Nf3 Nc6; 3.Bb5 Bc5; 4.c3 f5



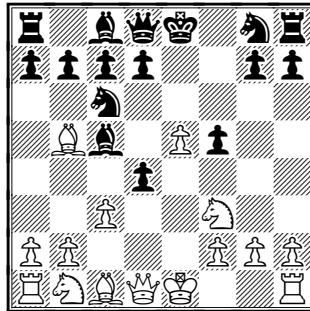
*Position after 4...f5*

The Cordel Gambit is not unsound, but White obtains a pleasant advantage with aggressive play. Many new ideas were introduced

to the opening in the last decade or so, though most books continue the tradition of evaluating the line as slightly better for White.

**5.d4.** This is the normal recommendation for White. It certainly makes sense to open up the center, a standard strategy against ...f5 plans. 5...exd4. 5...fxe4 is countered by 6.dxc5, the simplest plan. Capturing at c6 is also promising. 6...exf3; 7.Qxf3. White has the bishop pair, better development, and quite a promising position, Gresser vs. Rudenko, Women's World Championship 1950.

**6.e5!?** A very strong sacrifice, which can be played without risk.



*Position after 6.e5!?*

**6...dxc3.**

6...d6?; 7.O-O invites 7...Nge7?; 8.cxd4 Bb6; 9.d5 a6; 10.Ba4 Black resigned, Hedin vs. Stenberg, Taby Open 1991. But 7.cxd4! is a stronger move.

7.Nxc3 Nge7; 8.O-O d5. It makes sense to try to open up the center, but alternatives have been tried.

a) 8...a6; 9.Bc4 Na5; 10.Qa4? (10.Bd3, and Black's pieces are badly misplaced) 10...Nec6? (10...b5!; 11.Qxa5 Nc6 traps the queen, forcing 12.Bg5 Nxa5; 13.Bxd8 Kxd8 with advantage) 11.Bd5 left Black's position a mess in Dean vs. Byerly, NWC 1988.

b) 8...O-O; 9.Na4! Bb6; 10.Nxb6 axb6; 11.Re1. White has compensation for the pawn, Kovalev vs. Meister, Bela Crkva 1990.

c) 8...h6; 9.Na4 Bb6; 10.Nxb6 axb6; 11.Qb3 Na5; 12.Qa3. Again, White has more than enough to compensate for the missing pawn. Frolov vs. Dovrinder, Postal 1994.

**9.exd6 Qxd6.**

9...Bxd6; 10.Qb3 h6; 11.Be3 Bd7; 12.Rad1 Black is suffocating, Morgado vs. Costa Vandri, Postal 1969.

9...cxd6; 10.Bg5 a6; 11.Bxc6+ bxc6; 12.Re1 d5?; 13.Ne5 Be6;

14.Nxc6 Qd7; 15.Bxe7 Bxe7; 16.Nxd5 Black resigned, Poltras vs. Saint Amour, Postal 1987.

10.Qa4 Bd7; 11.Rd1 with a better game for White in Milic vs. Kuprejanov, Yugoslav Championship 1962. Here 11.Bf4! f6; 12.Bxc7 is strong, with Ne5 or Rfe1 next.

| <b>Summary Chart #6</b>                  |            |             |               |            |              |              |               |            |
|--|------------|-------------|---------------|------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|
| CORDEL: 1.e4 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Bc5 4.c3 f5 |            |             |               |            |              |              |               |            |
| ECO Code: C64                            |            |             |               |            |              |              |               |            |
|  | 5          | 6           | 7             | 8          | 9            | 10           | 11            | 12         |
| 1  | d4<br>fxe4 | dx5<br>exf3 | Qxf3          |            |              |              |               |            |
| 2  | d4<br>exd4 | e5!<br>d6?  | cx4!          |            |              |              |               |            |
| 3  | d4<br>exd4 | e5!<br>d6?  | O-O<br>Nge7?? | cx4<br>Bb6 | d5<br>a6     | Ba4          |               |            |
| 4  | d4<br>exd4 | e5!<br>dxc3 | Nxc3<br>Nge7  | O-O<br>a6  | Bc4<br>Na5   | Qa4?<br>b5   | Qxa5<br>Nc6   |            |
| 5  | d4<br>exd4 | e5!<br>dxc3 | Nxc3<br>Nge7  | O-O<br>a6  | Bc4<br>Na5   | Bd3          |               |            |
| 6  | d4<br>exd4 | e5!<br>dxc3 | Nxc3<br>Nge7  | O-O<br>O-O | Na4!<br>Bb6  | Nxb6<br>axb6 | Re1           |            |
| 7  | d4<br>exd4 | e5!<br>dxc3 | Nxc3<br>Nge7  | O-O<br>h6  | Na4<br>Bb6   | Nxb6<br>axb6 | Qb3<br>Na5    | Qa3        |
| 8  | d4<br>exd4 | e5!<br>dxc3 | Nxc3<br>Nge7  | O-O<br>d5  | exd6<br>Bxd6 | Qb3<br>h6    | Be3<br>Bd7    | Rad1       |
| 9  | d4<br>exd4 | e5!<br>dxc3 | Nxc3<br>Nge7  | O-O<br>d5  | exd6<br>cx4  | Bg5<br>a6    | Bxc6+<br>bxc6 | Re1<br>d5? |
| 10                                       | d4<br>exd4 | e5!<br>dxc3 | Nxc3<br>Nge7  | O-O<br>d5  | exd6<br>Qxd6 | Qa4<br>Bd7   | Rd1           |            |
| 11                                       | d4<br>exd4 | e5!<br>dxc3 | Nxc3<br>Nge7  | O-O<br>d5  | exd6<br>Qxd6 | Qa4<br>Bd7   | Bf4!<br>Qf6   | Bxc7       |

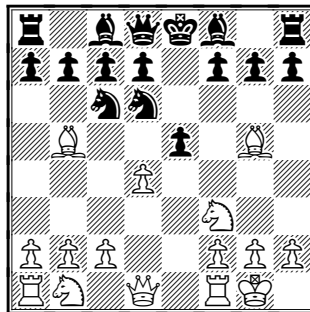
### Against the Berlin Wall

1.e4 e5; 2.Nf3 Nc6; 3.Bb5 Nf6; 4.O-O Nxe4; 5.d4 Nd6.

5...Be7 is not as common these days. 6.Qe2 Nd6; 7.Bxc6 bxc6 (7...dxc6; 8.dxe5 Nf5; 9.Rd1 with a better game for White.) 8.dxe5 Nb7 is an ugly position for Black. 9.Nc3 O-O; 10.Re1 is a good plan, used effectively by Pillsbury against Lasker on more than one occasion.

The Berlin Wall, one of the most reliable weapons in the arsenal of World Champion Kramnik, is undergoing a lot of scrutiny at all levels of the game. You can, of course, follow in the footsteps of the Grandmasters by following the main lines, capturing at c6 and then e5. For those with less than a lifetime to spend studying theory, we recommend an unusual plan that has the backing of some great players. It won't get you an advantage, but it will avoid all the theory and leave you with a very comfortable game.

6.Bg5!?



*Position after 6.Bg5*

This plan is not even mentioned in *Nunn's Chess Openings* or Glenn Flear's book. It has been played by Pillsbury, Fischer and modern Grandmasters Grischuk, Wolff and Benjamin! Black has tried all three blocking moves.

6...Be7. The alternatives are also complicated, but White comes out on top.

a) 6...f6; 7.Bxc6 dxc6; 8.dxe5 fxe5; 9.exd6 and here 9...Bxd6; 10.Re1+ Kf7; 11.Nc3 Rf8; 12.Ne4 looks promising for White, whereas after 9...Qxd6; 10.Nxg5 Qxd1; 11.Rxd1 Be7; 12.Re1, Black's bishop pair compensates for White's superior pawn structure, but the king is stuck in the center. This is more fun to play as White. On the other hand, 9...cxd6; 10.Re1+ Be7; 11.Qe2 gives White strong pressure.

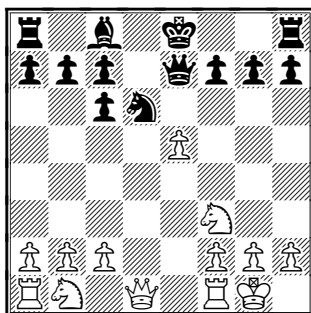
b) 6...Ne7; 7.dxe5!? Nxb5; 8.a4 (trapping the knight!) 8...h6 is

complicated, but White should come out with a small advantage after 9.Be3 Nf5; 10.Qd3! d5 (10...Nxe3; 11.Qxe3 is a bit better for White.) 11.axb5 Nxe3; 12.Qxe3 Bf5; 13.c3.

**7.Bxc6 dxc6.**

7...Bxg5 leads to an exciting forcing line: 8.dxe5 dxc6; 9.Nxg5 Qxg5; 10.exd6 cxd6; 11.Re1+ Be6 (11...Kd7; 12.Nc3 threatens a nice sac at d6. 12...d5; 13.Ne4! White follows with c4, with a strong attack.) 12.Qxd6 Rd8; 13.Qa3 a6; 14.c4! (14.Nc3 Qe7!; 15.Qxe7+ Kxe7 gave Black a small edge in Pillsbury vs. Lasker, St. Petersburg 1895/96.) 14...Qe7; 15.c5 and in the long run, White's knight can do more damage than Black's bishop.

**8.Bxe7 Qxe7; 9.dxe5.**



*Position after 9.dxe5*

**9...Nf5.**

9...Ne4; 10.Qe2 Nc5; 11.h3 O-O; 12.Nc3 was probably objectively even in DeFirmian vs. Zhang Zhong, Elista 1998. But there is plenty of scope for both sides, and it's easier to play for White, who has space.

**10.Nc3 Be6.**

10...Bd7; 11.Qe2 O-O-O!? 12.Rad1 (12.Qe4 Be6; 13.Qa4 looks more accurate.) 12...Be6; 13.Qe4 h6; 14.Nd4 Nxd4; 15.Rxd4 Rxd4; 16.Qxd4 was about even in Kupreichik vs. Tseshkovsky, Yugoslav Teams 1992.

10...O-O; 11.Qe2 Qb4; 12.Rab1 Nd4; 13.Nxd4 Qxd4; 14.Rfd1 with an initiative for White, Celis vs. Bustos, Buenos Aires 1995.

11.Qd3 Rd8; 12.Qe4 O-O; 13.Rad1 h6; 14.a3 Rxd1; 15.Rxd1 Rd8; 16.Rxd8+ Qxd8; 17.h3. White is a bit better, Benjamin vs. Sherzer, United States Championship 1992.

| <b>Summary Chart #7</b>                                    |           |              |                |              |              |              |                |      |
|--|-----------|--------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|------|
| <b>BERLIN WALL: 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nf6 4.O-O Nxe4</b> |           |              |                |              |              |              |                |      |
| <b>ECO Code: C67</b>                                       |           |              |                |              |              |              |                |      |
|  | 5         | 6            | 7              | 8            | 9            | 10           | 11             | 12   |
| 1  | d4<br>Be7 | Qe2<br>Nd6   | Bxc6<br>dxc6   | dxе5<br>Nf5  | Rd1          |              |                |      |
| 2  | d4<br>Be7 | Qe2<br>Nd6   | Bxc6<br>bxc6   | dxе5<br>Nb7  | Nc3<br>O-O   | Re1          |                |      |
| 3  | d4<br>Nd6 | Bg5!?<br>Ne7 | dxе5!?<br>Nxb5 | a4<br>h6     | Be3<br>Nf5   | Qd3!<br>Nxe3 | Qxe3           |      |
| 4  | d4<br>Nd6 | Bg5!?<br>Ne7 | dxе5!?<br>Nxb5 | a4<br>h6     | Be3<br>Nf5   | Qd3!<br>d5   | axb5<br>Nxe3   | Qxe3 |
| 5  | d4<br>Nd6 | Bg5!?<br>f6  | Bxc6<br>dxc6   | dxе5<br>fxg5 | exd6<br>Bxd6 | Re1+<br>Kf7  | Nc3<br>Rf8     | Ne4  |
| 6  | d4<br>Nd6 | Bg5!?<br>f6  | Bxc6<br>dxc6   | dxе5<br>fxg5 | exd6<br>Qxd6 | Nxg5<br>Qxd1 | Rxd1<br>Be7    | Re1  |
| 7  | d4<br>Nd6 | Bg5!?<br>f6  | Bxc6<br>dxc6   | dxе5<br>fxg5 | exd6<br>cxd6 | Re1+<br>Be7  | Qe2            |      |
| 8  | d4<br>Nd6 | Bg5!?<br>Be7 | Bxc6<br>Bxg5   | dxе5<br>dxc6 | Nxg5<br>Qxg5 | exd6<br>cxd6 | Re1+<br>Kd7    | Nc3  |
| 9  | d4<br>Nd6 | Bg5!?<br>Be7 | Bxc6<br>Bxg5   | dxе5<br>dxc6 | Nxg5<br>Qxg5 | exd6<br>cxd6 | Re1+<br>Be6    | Qxd6 |
| 10   | d4<br>Nd6 | Bg5!?<br>Be7 | Bxc6<br>dxc6   | Bxe7<br>Qxe7 | dxе5<br>Ne4  | Qe2<br>Nc5   | h3<br>O-O      | Nc3  |
| 11   | d4<br>Nd6 | Bg5!?<br>Be7 | Bxc6<br>dxc6   | Bxe7<br>Qxe7 | dxе5<br>Nf5  | Nc3<br>Bd7   | Qe2<br>O-O-O!? | Qe4  |
| 12   | d4<br>Nd6 | Bg5!?<br>Be7 | Bxc6<br>dxc6   | Bxe7<br>Qxe7 | dxе5<br>Nf5  | Nc3<br>O-O   | Qe2<br>Qb4     | Rab1 |
| 13   | d4<br>Nd6 | Bg5!?<br>Be7 | Bxc6<br>dxc6   | Bxe7<br>Qxe7 | dxе5<br>Nf5  | Nc3<br>Be6   | Qd3<br>Rd8     | Qe4  |

### Dealing with the Modern Lines After 5.O-O Except 5...Bc5

In the 1990s, the alternatives to the Closed (5...Be7) and Open (5...O-O) lines became very popular, with many top stars defending the Black side. Toward the end of the 20th century the Spanish Game became more popular, as professionals learned that there was still much to be discovered in the dusty old lines that had been nearly abandoned. We reserve discussion of the Arkhangelsk and the extremely popular 5...Bc5 for the next session, and deal with 5...d6 here.

In each of these sections, the analysis runs a bit deeper than usual. This is due to the nature of the Spanish, where few pieces are traded and it takes a bit longer for Black's strategy to be revealed. It isn't necessary to master all of the variations; common sense will dictate good moves. Watch for those moves marked with an exclamation-

tion point, since those are the ones you'll need to keep handy.

**1.e4 e5; 2.Nf3 Nc6; 3.Bb5 a6; 4.Ba4 Nf6; 5.O-O d6.**

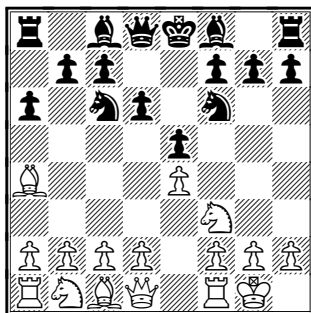
Others are of no real significance:

a) 5...d5? is an opening trap: 6.Nxe5 b5; 7.Nxc6 Qd6; 8.e5 Qxc6; 9.exf6 bxa4; 10.fxc7 Bxc7; 11.Re1+ with a winning position for White, Saavedra vs. Bustos, Argentina Youth Championships 2002. 6...Bd7 just drops a pawn, and after exchanges at c6, Black had a miserable time in Markgraf vs. Chudala, Germany 1994.

b) 5...Bd6 has actually been played a few times. In this case, 6.d4 isn't a good idea because it allows Black to open up the bishop by capturing. Instead, d3 combined with Nc3 gives White a good game. For example, 6.Nc3 O-O; 7.d3 h6; 8.Be3, Fernando Baguees vs. Fernandez Zapico, Segunda 1996.

c) 5...Bb4? is foolish because White gains time with 6.c3, a move that is useful in supporting an early d4. So after 6...Ba5, White captures at c6 and e5, and can protect the knight with e4.

d) 5...g6, 5...h6, 5...a5, 5...b6 and even 5...Ke7 have been seen, but 6.d4 is very strong in each case.

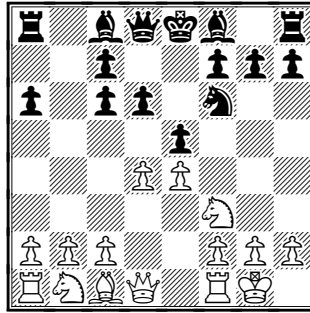


*Position after 5...d6*

Black opens up a path for the light-squared bishop, while retaining the threat against White's e-pawn. White can take advantage of this move order by capturing on c6, gaining a small advantage.

**6.Bxc6+ bxc6; 7.d4!** Opening up the game before Black gets a chance to develop and castle.





*Position after 7.d4*

**7...exd4.** There are a number of alternatives which need to be discussed:

a) 7...Nxe4; 8.Re1 White can also capture at e5 right away, but this is a solid alternative, leading to three possible replies.

A mistake is 8...d5?; 9.Nxe5 Be6; 10.f3 Nd6; 11.Nc3 with a solid advantage for White in Engels vs. Stein, Koenigsberg 1938.

Also poor is 8...Bf5?; 9.Qd3 Be7! (9...d5?; 10.Nxe5 Bd6; 11.f3! Bxe5; 12.dxe5 Qh4! The only move to keep Black in the game. 13.Rf1! (13.g3 Nxg3!; 14.hxg3 Qxg3+ and Black wins.) 13...Nd6. Forced, but Black's weaknesses are soon exposed. 14.Qc3! Nc4; 15.b3 and White wins a pawn—analysis.) 10.dxe5 Bg6; 11.exd6 Nxd6; 12.Qe2. White's advantage is clear, Euwe vs. Prins, Amsterdam 1940.

The best solution for Black is 8...f5; 9.dxe5 d5; 10.c4 Be6; 11.Nc3 Bc5; 12.Be3 Nxc3; 13.bxc3 Bxe3; 14.Rxe3 dxc4; 15.Nd4 Qd7; 16.Qh5+ g6; 17.Qg5 O-O; 18.h4 c5; 19.Ne2 Rae8; 20.Nf4 with a small advantage for White in Adams vs. Bellin, Kilkenny 1997

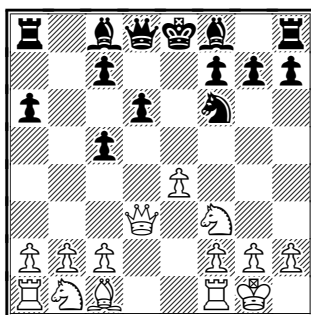
b) 7...Nd7; 8.dxe5 (Theory recommends 9.Na3, which is indeed good, but it leads to positions that aren't like most Spanish games. Our choice is much simpler, and also gains a small advantage for White.) 8...dxe5 (8...Nxe5; 9.Nxe5 dxe5; 10.Qxd8+ Kxd8; 11.Rd1+ Bd6; 12.c4 Bg4; 13.f3 Bd7; 14.Be3, Filipenko vs. Shabanov, Smolensk 1992.) 9.Qd3 Bd6 and here we suggest 10.Rd1!?

c) 7...Be7; 8.dxe5 (White can also simply play 8.Re1, leading to a form of the Closed Variation. The capture is also good, and less well-known.) 8...Nxe4 (8...dxe5? is bad: 9.Qxd8+ Bxd8; 10.Nxe5) 9.Re1 d5; 10.Nbd2 with a very comfortable game for White. 10...Bg4 is relatively best. 11.h3 Nxd2; 12.Bxd2 Bh5 and White has all sorts of plans in this untested position. Black's bishop pair gives some hope in the long run, but in the short term Black's weaknesses will force a

defensive strategy. White can introduce some interesting complications by pushing the e-pawn. 13.e6!? (13.Qe2 is a good alternative.) 13...fxe6; 14.Re5! Bf7; 15.Ng5 Bd6; 16.Nxf7 Kxf7; 17.Bg5 Qd7; 18.Qh5+ Kg8; 19.Re3 with considerable compensation for the pawn, since Black's rook is stuck in the corner.

d) 7...Bg4; 8.dxe5 Nxe4 (8...Bxf3; 9.Qxf3 dxe5; 10.Bg5 Be7; 11.Rd1 gave White a big plus in Lipiniks vs. Angiolini, Necochea 1946.) 9.h3! Bh5; 10.exd6 Bxd6; 11.Qe2 Qe7; 12.Re1 with Black still well short of equality in Radovici vs. Czalchasuren, Varna Olympiad 1962.

8.Qxd4 c5. If 8...Be7, then 9.Nc3 O-O; 10.b3 Bg4; 11.Qd3 Bxf3; 12.Qxf3 with a good game for White, Nunn vs. Portisch, Budapest 1987. 9.Qd3.



*Position after 9.Qd3*

### 9...Be6.

a) On 9...Be7, White sets up a bind with 10.c4, having disposed of his light square bishop which would otherwise be locked in. (10.e5!? dxe5; 11.Nxe5 Qxd3; 12.Nxd3 O-O; 13.Nc3 is unclear.) 10...O-O; 11.Nc3 and White's game is easier to play, Stulik vs. Mohapl, Olomouc 1944.

b) 9...Bb7; 10.Nc3 Be7; 11.Nd5 Nxd5; 12.exd5 O-O; 13.Re1 with a small edge for White, who will be able to attack on the kingside. Zavadsky vs. Struhar, Slovakian Championship 1991.

c) 9...Nd7; 10.Nc3 Bb7; 11.Bf4 with a promising game for White, Korelov vs. Tomkovich, Postal 1992.

10.c4 Be7; 11.Nc3 O-O; is Simonson vs. Fine, United States Championship 1940. White can get a good game by planting the knight at d5. 12.Nd5 Nxd5; 13.cxd5 Bd7; 14.Re1 provides White with a pleasant position that is fairly easy to play. Just keep an eye out for an opportunity to play e5 with impact.

**Summary Chart #8****MODERN SPANISH: 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6****4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O (no Bc5); 6.Bxc6 bxc6****ECO Code: C78**

|    | 7           | 8            | 9            | 10            | 11           | 12           | 13           | 14           |
|----|-------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1  | d4!<br>Nxe4 | Re1<br>Bf5?  | Qd3<br>d5?   | Nxe5<br>Bd6   | f3!<br>Bxe5  | dxe5<br>Qh4! | Rf1!<br>Nd6  | Qc3!<br>Nc4  |
| 2  | d4!<br>Nxe4 | Re1<br>Bf5?  | Qd3<br>Be7!  | dxe5<br>Bg6   | exd6<br>Nxd6 | Qe2          |              |              |
| 3  | d4!<br>Nxe4 | Re1<br>f5    | dxe5<br>d5   | c4<br>Be6     | Nc3<br>Bc5   | Be3<br>Nxc3  | bxc3<br>Bxe3 | Rxe3<br>dxc4 |
| 4  | d4!<br>Nd7  | dxe5<br>Nxe5 | Nxe5<br>dxe5 | Qxd8+<br>Kxd8 | Rd1+<br>Bd6  | c4<br>Bg4    | f3<br>Bd7    | Be3?         |
| 5  | d4!<br>Nd7  | dxe5<br>dxe5 | Qd3<br>Bd6   | Rd1!?         |              |              |              |              |
| 6  | d4!<br>Be7  | dxe5<br>Nxe4 | Re1<br>d5    | Nbd2<br>Bg4   | h3<br>Nxd2   | Bxd2<br>Bh5  | e6!?<br>fxe6 | Re5!<br>Bf7  |
| 7  | d4!<br>Bg4  | dxe5<br>Bxf3 | Qxf3<br>dxe5 | Bg5<br>Be7    | Rd1?         |              |              |              |
| 8  | d4!<br>Bg4  | dxe5<br>Nxe4 | h3!<br>Bh5   | exd6<br>Bxd6  | Qe2<br>Qe7   | Re1?         |              |              |
| 9  | d4!<br>exd4 | Qxd4<br>Be7  | Nc3<br>O-O   | b3<br>Bg4     | Qd3<br>Bxf3  | Qxf3         |              |              |
| 10 | d4!<br>exd4 | Qxd4<br>c5   | Qd3<br>Be7   | c4<br>O-O     | Nc3          |              |              |              |
| 11 | d4!<br>exd4 | Qxd4<br>c5   | Qd3<br>Bb7   | Nc3<br>Be7    | Nd5<br>Nxd5  | exd5<br>O-O  | Re1          |              |
| 12 | d4!<br>exd4 | Qxd4<br>c5   | Qd3<br>Nd7   | Nc3<br>Bb7    | Bf4          |              |              |              |
| 13 | d4!<br>exd4 | Qxd4<br>c5   | Qd3<br>Be6   | c4<br>Be7     | Nc3<br>O-O   | Nd5<br>Nxd5  | cxd5<br>Bd7  | Re1          |

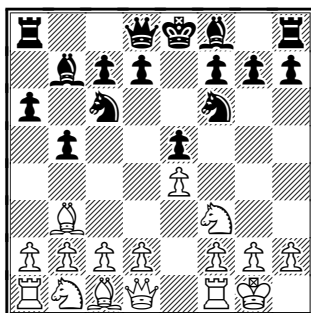
### Dealing with the Pure Arkhangelsk Variation

#### 5.O-O b5 6.Bb3 Bb7

1.e4 e5; 2.Nf3 Nc6; 3.Bb5 a6; 4.Ba4 Nf6; 5.O-O b5.

The Arkhangelsk has become quite common in tournament play, and White now needs to spend as much time preparing for it as for the Open and Closed Variations. We will adopt the traditional formula of aiming to take the center with d4.

6.Bb3 Bb7. For 6...Bc5; 7.c3 see 5...Bc5 section, with 6.c3 b5; 7.Bb3 Bb7.



*Position after 6...Bb7*

7.c3. This is a very challenging plan, threatening to establish the ideal pawn center quickly. Black's threat to capture the e-pawn is simply ignored. A safer move is 7.d3 with the idea 8.Nc3, perhaps followed by 9.a4 and after 9...b4, 10.Nd5.

#### 7...Nxe4.

a) 7...h6; 8.d4 d6; 9.Re1 Qe7 (9...g6; 10.a4 Bg7; 11.dxe5 Nxe5; 12.Nxe5 dxe5; 13.Qxd8+ Rxd8; 14.axb5 axb5; 15.Ra7 is a bit better for White.) 10.a4 Na5; 11.Bc2 c5; 12.d5 with a pleasant game for White, Gara vs. Letay, Budapest 2001.

b) 7...Be7; 8.d4 d6; 9.Qe2 O-O; 10.Rd1 Qe8 (10...Nd7; 11.a4 Bf6; 12.d5 Na5; 13.Bc2 Nb6; 14.b4 Nac4; 15.a5 Nd7; 16.Bb3) 11.Nbd2 Bd8; 12.Re1 Na5; 13.Bc2 c5; 14.Nf1 and despite Black's defensive play, White is still a bit better, Tal vs. Malaniuk, Soviet Championship 1991.

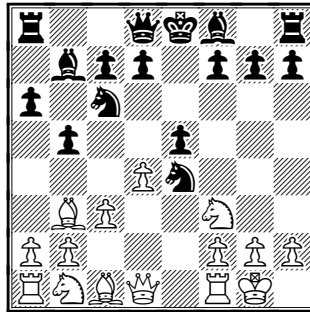
c) 7...g6; 8.d4 exd4; 9.e5 Ne4; 10.Re1 Nc5; 11.cxd4 Nxb3; 12.Qxb3 and White's position is certainly preferable.

d) For 7...Bc5, see the section on 5...Bc5, with the move order 6.c3 b5; 7.Bb3 Bb7.

e) 7...d6; 8.Re1 Be7; 9.d4 exd4 (9...O-O; 10.Nbd2 Re8; 11.Nf1

Bf8; 12.Ng3 leaves Black struggling to equalize, Pierrot vs. Pedro, Villa Martelli 2001.) 10.cxd4 O-O; 11.Nbd2 (perhaps 11.d5 is better.) 11...Nb4! (11...Nd7?!; 12.Nf1 Na5; 13.Bc2 c5; 14.Bf4 Re8; 15.Ne3 Nf8; 16.Nf5 with better prospects for White. Kristjansson vs. Rasmussen, Copenhagen 1999) 12.Qe2 c5; 13.a3 Nc6; 14.dxc5 dxc5; 15.e5 Nd5; 16.Ne4 Nc7 with dynamic equality, Dunis vs. Mikhalchishin, Leipzig 2002.

### 8.d4.



*Position after 8.d4*

A rich position, from which players are still unearthing interesting possibilities for both sides. White has nothing to fear but his own excessive greed.

### 8...Na5.

a) 8...Be7; 9.Re1 d5 (9...Na5; 10.Bc2 d5; 11.Nxe5 O-O; 12.f3 Nd6; 13.Nd2 Ndc4; 14.f4 Nxd2; 15.Qxd2 gave White the edge in Browne vs. Bisguier, Lone Pine 1973.) 10.dxe5 Na5; 11.Bc2 O-O; 12.Nbd2 Nc4 (12...Ng5; 13.Nxg5 Bxg5; 14.Nf3 Bxc1; 15.Rxc1 c5 Guenther vs. Zickelbein, Germany 1995. Now 16.b4!/? should yield some advantage.) 13.Nxc4 bxc4; 14.Bxe4 dxe4; 15.Qxd8 Raxd8; 16.Nd2 where the weakness of Black's pawns may be more important than the bishop pair, Leko vs. Le Quang, European Team Championship 1992. Black can try to get dark squared bishops off with 10...Bc5; 11.Be3 Bxe3; 12.Rxe3 Na5; 13.Nbd2 O-O; 14.Bc2 f5 as in Ziatdinov vs. Kuzmin, Tashkent 1987 but White can squeeze something out of the position with 15.b4 Nc4; 16.Nxc4 bxc4; 17.Nd4.

b) 8...exd4; 9.Re1 and Black has two main paths:

b1) 9...d5; 10.Ng5 and now:

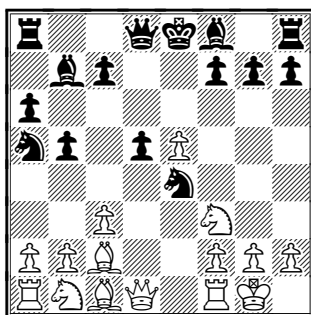
10...Bc5; 11.Qh5! Qe7; 12.Bxd5 g6; 13.Qh3 f5; 14.Nxe4 O-O-O; 15.Bg5 led to a White win in Bobolovic vs. Ageichenko, Moscow 1966. 10...Ne5; 11.cxd4 Nc4 (Not 11...Nxg5; 12.Bxg5 f6; 13.Rxe5+ Be7;

14.Rxe7+) 12.Bxc4 bxc4; 13.f3 Be7; 14.fxe4 was awful for Black in Almasi vs. Letay, Budapest Spring Open 1993.

10...Be7; 11.Rxe4! O-O; (11...dxe4; 12.Nxf7 Qd7; 13.Nxh8 O-O; 14.Nf7 demolished Black's position in Mecking vs. Harandi, Manila Interzonal 1976.) 12.Qh5 Bxg5; 13.Bxg5 Qd6; 14.Re1 where it is much better to be on the White side, Dryzek vs. Weigel, Bad Woerishofen 2000.

b2) 9...Na5 is rather complicated. White can go after material but it could be dangerous. 10.Ng5?! (10.Nbd2! is the safe move, and White still has compensation for the pawns.) 10...d5 is Vega Gutierrez vs. Jakubowski, Aviles 2001, where White should avoid 11.Rxe4+ and perhaps try 11.Qf3!?

c) 8...d5; 9.dxe5 Na5; 10.Bc2



*Position after 10.Bc2*

Black has a difficult position, due to poor development and White's strong pawn at e5. 10...Be7 (10...Qd7; 11.Nd4 c5; 12.Nb3 Nxb3; 13.axb3 gave White an advantage in Plaskett vs. Flear, Hastings 1984. 10...c5 is best met by 11.Re1! 10...Nc4; 11.a4 b4; 12.b3 Na5; 13.Bb2 with a small edge for White in A. Ivanov vs. Lugo, Chicago 1996.) 11.Nbd2 Nxd2 (11...Nc4; 12.Nxc4 bxc4; 13.Nd4 O-O; 14.Nf5 is great for White, while on 11...O-O; 12.Nd4 c5; 13.Nf5 Qc7; 14.Qg4 Qxe5; 15.Nf3! Black's position is beyond salvation, even with the extra pawn, Blasco vs. Torres Grajales, Madrid 2000.) 12.Qxd2 O-O; (12...Nc4; 13.Qd3 Qd7; 14.b3 Nb6; 15.Ng5 Bxg5; 16.Bxg5 Qg4; 17.Be3 Nd7; 18.h3 Qe6; 19.f4 O-O-O; 20.a4 is uncomfortable for Black, Moraru vs. Kirjak, Timisoara Open 1995.) 13.Qd3 g6; 14.Bh6 Re8; 15.Qd4 c5; 16.Qf4 d4; 17.Rad1 Qc7; 18.cxd4 Bxf3; 19.Qxf3 cxd4; 20.Be4 and White can be very happy with the position, Hammar vs. Lind, Swedish Championship 1983.

9.Nxe5. 9.Bc2 exd4; 10.Re1 is a reasonable alternative, leading

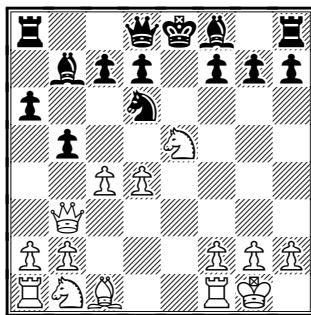
to roughly level chances after 10...d5, Acs vs. Beliavsky, Hungarian Team Championship 2000. 9...Nxb3; 10.Qxb3. 10.axb3 Bd6; 11.f3 Ng5; 12.Be3 O-O; 13.Qd2 is also playable, Madl vs. Stefanova, Leon 2001. 10...Nd6.

10...Qf6 was seen in Nijboer vs. Van der Wiel, Rotterdam 2000. 11.Nd2 is the safest plan. 11.f3?!, played in the game, is too ambitious. In general, you should avoid playing f3 in these Spanish lines.

10...d5? just locks out the bishop, and 11.Re1 f6 leads to the devastating 12.Rxe4!

11.c4.

11.Bf4 is a quieter approach. 11...Be7; 12.a4 O-O; 13.Na3 Bg5; 14.Bg3 Ne4; 15.Nf3 Rb8; 16.axb5 axb5; 17.d5 d6; 18.Qd1 f5; 19.h3 f4 led to a draw in Stellwagen vs. Van der Wiel, Amsterdam 2001.



*Position after 11.c4*

11...f6 is Black's best.

a) 11...Qf6; 12.Nc3 Qe6; 13.Re1 O-O-O; 14.cxb5 Qxb3; 15.axb3 axb5; 16.Bf4 f6; 17.Nd3 with a strong position that led to an upset win in Bauer vs. Kasimdzhanov, Las Vegas 1999.

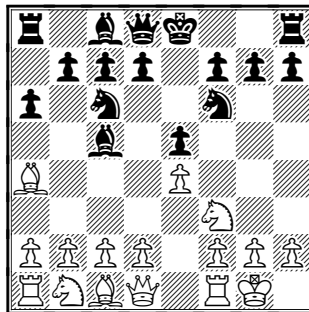
b) 11...bxc4; 12.Nxc4 Nxc4; 13.Qxb7 Nd6 (13...Be7; 14.Bf4 O-O; 15.Nc3 Bd6; 16.Bxd6 Nxd6; 17.Qf3 was about even in Kozakov vs. Mikhalchishin, Ptuj 2000.) 14.Qf3 Be7; 15.Nc3 O-O; 16.Bf4 where White was a bit better in Fleck vs., Van der Wiel, Essen 2002.

12.c5! fxe5. Pretty much forced. 13.cxd6 Bxd6 was played in Baramidze vs. Kniest, Dortmund 2000. White should continue 14.dxe5! Bxe5; 15.Re1 Qe7; 16.Bf4 d6; 17.Nc3. The position is unclear, but Black can't castle on the kingside and it is too dangerous to go queenside. White has more than enough for the pawn.

| <b>Summary Chart #9</b>  |     |     |     |      |       |      |      |     |
|--|-----|-----|-----|------|-------|------|------|-----|
| <b>ARKHANGELSK:</b>  |     |     |     |      |       |      |      |     |
| <b>1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O b5 6.Bb3 Bb7</b> |     |     |     |      |       |      |      |     |
| <b>ECO Code: C78</b>   |     |     |     |      |       |      |      |     |
|  | 7   | 8   | 9   | 10   | 11    | 12   | 13   | 14  |
| 1  | d3  | Nc3 | Bg5 |      |       |      |      |     |
|  | Be7 | O-O |     |      |       |      |      |     |
| 2  | d3  | Nc3 | Bg5 | Nd5  |       |      |      |     |
|  | Bd6 | Na5 | O-O |      |       |      |      |     |
| 3  | d3  | Nc3 | Bg5 | Nd5  | Bxd5  | Bb3  | Nh4  | Nf5 |
|  | Bd6 | O-O | Na5 | Bxd5 | c6    | Re8  | h6   |     |
| 4  | d3  | Nc3 | a4  | Nd5  | Bxd5  |      |      |     |
|  | g6  | Bg7 | b4  | Nxd5 |       |      |      |     |
| 5  | d3  | Nc3 | a4! | Nd5  |       |      |      |     |
|  | h6  | g6  | b4  |      |       |      |      |     |
| 6  | d3  | a4  | Nc3 | Nd5  | Nxf6+ | Ba2  |      |     |
|  | Bc5 | d6  | b4  | Na5  | Qxf6  |      |      |     |
| 7  | d3  | a4  | Nc3 | axb5 | cxb3  | Rxa8 | Nxe5 | Bg5 |
|  | Bc5 | O-O | Nd4 | Nxb3 | axb5  | Bxa8 | d5   |     |
| 8  | d3  | a4  | Nc3 | Nd5  | Nxf6+ | Ba2  |      |     |
|  | Bc5 | O-O | b4  | Na5  | Qxf6  |      |      |     |
| 9  | d3  | a4  | Nc3 | Nd5  | Bxd5  | a5!  |      |     |
|  | Bc5 | O-O | b4  | Nxd5 | d6    | Rb8  |      |     |

**Dealing with the [Modern] Line 5.O-O Bc5  
(Including Lines with ...Bb7)**

**1.e4 e5; 2.Nf3 Nc6; 3.Bb5 a6; 4.Ba4 Nf6; 5.O-O Bc5**



*Position after 5...Bc5*

This flexible modern approach defers the choice of overall strategy for a bit. Black can later play ...b5 and ...Bb7, or can choose ...d6 with kingside bishop deployment.

**6.c3.** White should aim for a rapid d4-break. **6...b5** This move



leads to the hybrid line, similar to the Arkhangelsk.

a) 6...Ba7 is non-committal, but a bit slow. 7.d4 Nxe4 (On 7...O-O; 8.Bg5 White has a pleasant position. There is a lot more theory, but White's plan is simple enough, just standard Spanish play.) 8.dxe5 O-O; (8...d5!?: 9.exd6 O-O; 10.dxc7 Qxc7; 11.Bc2!?: Re8; 12.Nbd2 Nf6 was even in Ciemniak vs. Pinkas, Czestochowa 1993. Better was the simple 11.Nbd2! and Black doesn't have enough for the pawn.) 9.Qd5 Nc5; 10.Bc2 Ne7; 11.Qd1 d5; 12.exd6 (12.Bg5! is clearer) 12...cxd6; 13.Bf4 d5; 14.Nd4 Ng6; 15.Bg3 f5; 16.f3 Ne6; 17.Bf2 Nef4; 18.Kh1 Qg5; 19.g3 Nh3; 20.f4 Nxf2+; 21.Rxf2 with White holding the advantage in Nielsen vs. Andersen, Copenhagen 1936.

b) 6...d6; 7.d4 exd4 (7...Ba7; 8.dxe5 Nxe4; 9.Bxc6+ bxc6; 10.Qa4 Nc5; 11.Qxc6+ Bd7; 12.Qd5 with a better game for White.) 8.cxd4 Ba7 (8...Bb6; 9.d5 and White should win, Tehrany vs. Steiner, Graz 1996.) 9.d5 b5; 10.dxc6 bxa4; 11.Qxa4 O-O; 12.Bg5 Re8 is Alekhine vs. Grijns & Tongeren, Bandoeng 1933. Then 13.Nc3! maintains a rather large advantage.

c) 6...O-O; 7.d4. Now Black can play 7...Bb6; 8.dxe5 Nxe4; 9.Qd5 Nc5; 10.Bc2 Ne7 but the main line is 7...exd4; 8.cxd4 with a number of possibilities:

8...Be7; 9.d5 is unacceptable for Black.

8...Ba7; 9.Nc3 d6; 10.h3 Re8; 11.Re1 Bd7; 12.Bg5 and Black was in trouble in McDonald vs. Bader, Australian Junior Open 1995.

8...b5; 9.dxc5 bxa4; 10.Qxa4 Re8; 11.Nc3 with a clearly superior position for White in Buck vs. Cox, National Open, Chicago 1991.

8...Bb4; 9.a3 Ba5; 10.e5 Nd5; 11.b4 is miserable for Black Tatar Kis vs. Szoukup, Budapest 1994.

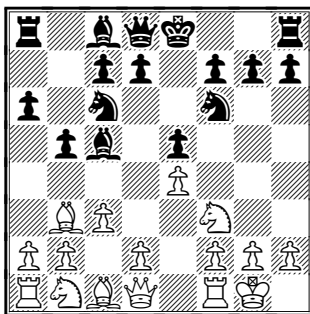
8...Bb6; 9.Nc3 h6 (9...d6; 10.h3 Ba7; 11.Bg5 b5; 12.Bc2 Re8; 13.Nd5 Bb7; 14.Qd3 Nxd4; 15.Nxd4 Bxd5; 16.exd5 Bxd4; 17.Qxd4 with a winning position in Anderson vs. Naftel, Siegen Olympiad 1970.) 10.e5 Nh7; 11.d5 and Black was in deep trouble in Cossu vs. Arno, Postal 1979.

d) 6...Nxe4?: 7.Qe2 is very good for White, since a knight retreat allows d4.

e) 6...Bb6; 7.d4 Nxe4 (7...exd4; 8.cxd4 d5; 9.exd5 Nxd5; 10.Ne5 Qd6; 11.Nc3 Nxc3; 12.bxc3 O-O; 13.Nxc6 bxc6; 14.Qf3 Bd7; 15.Bf4 Qf6 is Scheer vs. Klein, Wuerzburg Open 1987, and now just 16.Qg3 gives White a clear advantage.) 8.Re1 f5; 9.Bxc6 dxc6; 10.Nxe5 Qf6; 11.Nc4 Ba7; 12.f3 Be6; 13.Nba3 b5 (13...Nd6; 14.Nxd6+ cxd6; 15.Qe2 Kd7; 16.Bg5) 14.fxe4 and White won in Klompus vs. Philipp, Postal 1980.

7.Bb3. The bishop can go directly to c2, but only if ...Bc5 is played

before ...b5. Unless you are really trying to milk everything out of the position, it is simpler to simply study a single plan.



*Position after 7.Bb3*

**7...d6.** Black has explored many alternatives, most of which can be met simply with 8.d4. These are instructive lines to play through:

a) 7...O-O; 8.d4! exd4; 9.e5! Ne8; 10.cxd4 is horrible for Black.

b) 7...Nxe4; 8.Qe2 d5 (8...Nf6; 9.d4 Bb6; 10.dxe5 Ng4; 11.Bxf7+ Kxf7; 12.Ng5+ Kg8; 13.Qxg4 placed Black in grave danger in Kupka vs. Kracik, Jaroslav/Plzen 1995.) 9.d3 Nf6; 10.d4 Be7 (10...Bb6; 11.Nxe5 Nxe5; 12.Qxe5+ leaves Black a bit short of equality, van Geemen vs. Lunek, Postal 1991.) 11.dxe5 Ne4; 12.Rd1 Be6; 13.c4! bxc4??; 14.Ba4 and Black gave up in Matulovic vs. Feller, Siegen Olympiad 1970.

c) 7...Na5; 8.Nxe5 Nxb3; 9.Qxb3 gives White a pleasant game.

d) 7...Ba7; 8.d4 d6; 9.dxe5 dxe5; 10.Qxd8+ Nxd8; 11.Nxe5 Bb7; 12.Nd2 is the move to play if you are aiming for a win. A quick draw followed the initially exciting 12.Bg5 Nxe4; 13.Bxd8 Rxd8; 14.Nxf7 Rf8; 15.Nxd8 Kxd8; 16.Nd2 Nxf2; 17.Nf3 Nh3+ in Karaklaic vs. Rellstab, Postal 1956. After 12.Nd2 O-O; 13.Bc2 Re8; 14.Nef3 Nxe4; 15.Nxe4 Bxe4; 16.Re1!, White keeps a small advantage.

e) 7...Be7; 8.d4 O-O; 9.dxe5 Nxe4; 10.Bf4 Bg5; 11.Nxg5 Nxg5; 12.Nd2 is unpleasant for Black, Moreno Gea vs. Ramirez Diaz, Postal 1984.

f) 7...h6; 8.d4 exd4; 9.cxd4 Bb6; 10.e5 Nh7; 11.d5 and Black is busted, Castner vs. Remus, San Francisco 1980.

g) 7...Bb6; 8.d4 with:

8...Qe7; 9.a4 Rb8 (9...Bb7 can be countered by 10.Bg5!?) 10.axb5 axb5 is Pytel vs. Konikowski, Poland 1965, where 11.Re1 would have secured the advantage.

8...O-O; 9.Nxe5 with an excellent game for White.

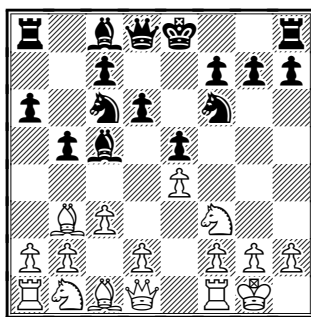
8...Nxe4; 9.Bd5 Nf6; 10.Bxc6 dxc6; 11.Nxe5 O-O; 12.Nxc6 Qd6; 13.Ne5 c5; 14.Bf4 is better for White, Wierzbicka vs. Strzalka, Polish Women's Championship 1989.

h) 7...Bb7?! is important, because it can also be reached from the Arkhangelsk. 8.d4 and now:

8...Bd6; 9.Bd5 Qe7; 10.Bg5 O-O; 11.Re1 h6; 12.Bh4 with a small edge for White in Cely vs. Jakubowski, Moravian Open Championship 1996.

8...exd4; 9.cxd4 Bb6; 10.Bg5 h6; 11.Bh4 g5; 12.Bg3 d6; 13.Nc3 Qd7; 14.e5! was painful for Black in Jaltychenko vs. Abisheva, Bratislava 1993.

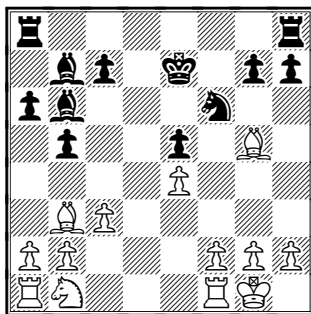
8...Bb6; 9.dxe5 Ng4 is refuted by 10.Bxf7+! Kxf7; 11.Ng5+ Ke8; 12.Qxg4, Matthews vs. Arias, Valencia 2000.



*Position after 7...d6*

### **8.d4 exd4.**

8...Bb6; 9.dxe5 Nxe5 (9...dxe5; 10.Qxd8+ Nxd8; 11.Nxe5 Bb7; 12.Bg5 doesn't relieve Black's pressure, even though the queens are gone. Karakljic vs. Rellstab, Bled 1956.) 10.Nxe5 dxe5; 11.Qxd8+ Kxd8; 12.Bxf7 Ke7?! (12...Rf8 is better, and will gain equality. 13.Bb3 Nxe4; 14.Be3 Bxe3; 15.fxe3 Rxf1+; 16.Kxf1 Bb7 was seen in Nikolin vs. Maric, Tivat 1995.) 13.Bb3 Bb7; 14.Bg5.



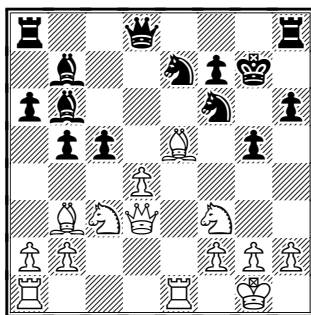
*Position after 14.Bg5*

The pressure at f2 gives Black some compensation for the pawn, but White can be happy with the position. 14...Rhf8; 15.Nd2 h6; 16.Bh4 g5; 17.Bg3 Rad8; 18.Rad1 Rd7?; 19.Bxe5 Ng4 (19...Rfd8; 20.Nf3 Rxd1; 21.Rxd1 Rxd1+; 22.Bxd1 Bxe4) 20.Bg3 Ne3; 21.fxe3 Bxe3+; 22.Bf2 and Black resigned. REBEL vs. Timman, Aegon Man vs. Machine Tournament 1997.

9.cxd4 Bb6; 10.Bg5 O-O. White is already quite a bit better. Black fell for one idea with 10...Bg4?; 11.Bd5! Qd7; 12.Bxf6 gxf6; 13.Qc1 Ne7; 14.Bxa8 Rg8; 15.Qf4 Bh3; 16.g3 Bxf1; 17.Kxf1 c6; 18.d5 and Black resigned in Browne vs. Lawless, Simultaneous, Mechanic's Institute 1969.

10...Na5? is also bad: 11.e5 dxe5; 12.dxe5 Qxd1; 13.Rxd1 Nd7; 14.e6 fxe6; 15.Bxe6 Nf6; 16.Bxc8 Rxc8, Palos vs. Halameister, Werfen Open 1992, 17.Re1+ with a large advantage.

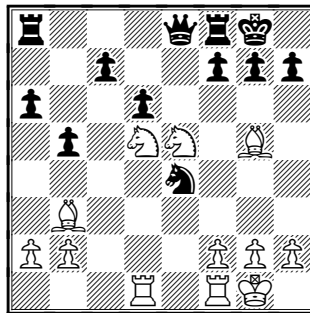
A classic struggle followed 10...Bb7; 11.Nc3 Ne7; 12.Re1 h6; 13.Bh4 g5; 14.Bg3 Kf8; 15.Qd3 c5; 16.e5 dxe5; 17.Bxe5 Kg7.



*Position after 17...Kg7*

This position was reached in the ancient game Loewenthal vs. Morphy, London 1859. 18.Bxf6+! Kxf6; 19.Qe3 gives White a tremendous attack. The game concluded 19...Qd6; 20.Ne5 cxd4; 21.Ng4+ Kg7; 22.Qxe7 Qxe7; 23.Rxe7 dxc3; 24.Rxf7+ Kg6; 25.Ne5+ Kh5; 26.Bd1+ g4; 27.Bxg4+ Kg5; 28.Rf5+ Kh4; 29.g3#

11.Nc3 Bg4; 12.Nd5 Bxd4. 12...Bxf3; 13.gxf3, and 13...Bxd4; 14.Rc1! or 13...Nxd4; 14.Nxf6+ gxf6; 15.Bh6 Re8; 16.Kh1!, clearing the g-file. 13.Nxd4!? An amazing queen sacrifice, although the simple move 13.Rc1! was extremely strong. Still, White's combination is very exciting. 13...Bxd1; 14.Nxc6 Qd7; 15.Raxd1. On 15.Bxf6 Black might try 15...Bxb3!?, 15...Nxe4; 16.Ne5 Qe8.



*Position after 16...Qe8*

White wins with some fine tactics. 17.Nxf7! Rxf7; 18.Nxc7 Qb8. Or 18...Qe5; 19.Rd5! 19.Nxa8 Nxc7; 20.h4! Ne4. The original game went 20...Kf8; 21.hxg5 Ra7; 22.Bd5 and Black was busted in Aristizabal vs. Ramirez, Bogotá 1992. 21.Rfe1! Nc5. Just as bad is 21...Qxa8; 22.Bd5! 22.Nc7 Nxb3; 23.Re8+ Qxe8; 24.Nxe8 Nc5; 25.Rxd6! and White will win the ending.

### Summary Chart #10

MODERN SPANISH: 5.O-O Bc5

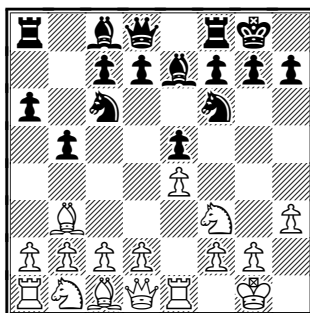
ECO Code: C78

|   | 6         | 7          | 8           | 9             | 10          | 11          | 12          | 13   |
|---|-----------|------------|-------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|------|
| 1 | c3<br>O-O | d4<br>exd4 | cx d4<br>b5 | dx c5<br>bxa4 | Qxa4<br>Re8 | Nc3         |             |      |
| 2 | c3<br>O-O | d4<br>exd4 | Bb6<br>Bb6  | h6<br>cx d4   | Nh7<br>Ne5  | d5<br>Nc3   |             |      |
| 3 | c3<br>Bb6 | d4<br>exd4 | cx d4<br>d5 | ex d5<br>Nxd5 | Ne5<br>Qd6  | Nc3<br>Nxc3 | bxc3<br>O-O | Nxc6 |
| 4 | c3<br>Bb6 | d4<br>Nxe4 | Re1<br>f5   | Bxc6<br>dx c6 | Nxe5<br>Qf6 | Nc4<br>Ba7  | f3<br>Be6   | Nba3 |

|    |    |      |      |      |      |       |      |      |
|----|----|------|------|------|------|-------|------|------|
| 5  | c3 | Bb3  | Qe2  | d4   | dx5  | Bxf7+ | Ng5+ | Qxg4 |
|    | b5 | Nxe4 | Nf6  | Bb6  | Ng4  | Kxf7  | Kg8  |      |
| 6  | c3 | Bb3  | d4!  | e5!  | cx4  |       |      |      |
|    | b5 | O-O  | exd4 | Ne8  |      |       |      |      |
| 7  | c3 | Bb3  | d4   | dx5  | Bf4  | Nxg5  | Nd2  |      |
|    | b5 | Be7  | O-O  | Nxe4 | Bg5  | Nxg5  |      |      |
| 8  | c3 | Bb3  | d4   | Bd5  | Bxc6 | Nxe5  | Nxc6 | Ne5  |
|    | b5 | Bb6  | Nxe4 | Nf6  | dx6  | O-O   | Qd6  |      |
| 9  | c3 | Bb3  | d4   | cx4  | Bg5  | Bh4   | Bg3  | Nc3  |
|    | b5 | Bb7  | exd4 | Bb6  | h6   | g5    | d6   |      |
| 10 | c3 | Bb3  | d4   | Bd5  | Bg5  | Re1   | Bh4  |      |
|    | b5 | Bb7  | Bd6  | Qe7  | O-O  | h6    |      |      |
| 11 | c3 | Bb3  | d4   | dx5  | Bxd1 | Bxf3  | Be2  | Bxg4 |
|    | b5 | d5!? | dx4  | Qxd1 | exf3 | e4    | Bg4  |      |
| 12 | c3 | Bb3  | d4   | dx5  | Nxe5 | Qxd8+ | Bxf7 | Bb3  |
|    | b5 | d6   | Bb6  | Nxe5 | dx5  | Kxd8  | Ke7  |      |
| 13 | c3 | Bb3  | d4   | cx4  | Bg5  | Bd5   | Bxf6 | Qc1! |
|    | b5 | d6   | exd4 | Bb6  | Bg4  | Qd7   | gxf6 |      |
| 14 | c3 | Bb3  | d4   | cx4  | Bg5  | e5    | dx5  | Rxd1 |
|    | b5 | d6   | exd4 | Bb6  | Na5  | dx5   | Qxd1 |      |
| 15 | c3 | Bb3  | d4   | cx4  | Bg5  | Nc3   | Re1  | Bh4  |
|    | b5 | d6   | exd4 | Bb6  | Bb7  | Ne7   | h6   |      |
| 16 | c3 | Bb3  | d4   | cx4  | Bg5  | Nc3   | Nd5  | gxf3 |
|    | b5 | d6   | exd4 | Bb6  | O-O  | Bg4   | Bxf3 |      |
| 17 | c3 | Bb3  | d4   | cx4  | Bg5  | Nc3   | Nd5  | Rc1! |
|    | b5 | d6   | exd4 | Bb6  | O-O  | Bg4   | Bxd4 |      |

### Avoiding the Marshall Attack

1.e4 e5; 2.Nf3 Nc6; 3.Bb5 a6; 4.Ba4 Nf6; 5.O-O Be7; 6.Re1 b5;  
7.Bb3 O-O; 8.h3

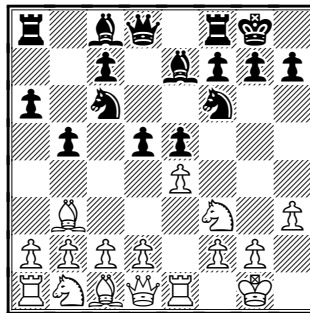


*Position after 8.h3*

This move offers a method of transposing to the normal main lines of the Spanish without allowing Black to use Marshall's sharp

...d5 plan. If that is tried here, White gets a better than usual version because the knight can still come to c3. In the normal move order with 8.c3, that's not possible. The lines presented below are not bad for Black, but they are quite different in flavor from the Marshall. If Black transposes to the 8.c3 d6; 9.h3 lines, White has achieved the desired goal of the opening strategy, and discussion of the main lines of the Ruy Lopez lies outside the scope of this book. Black now has several options: 8...d5 (A), 8...Bb7 (B) and several minor options covered (C).

A) 8...d5. This will be the choice of many Marshall Gambit players.



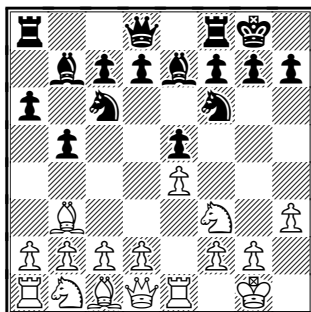
*Position after 8...d5*

9.exd5 Nxd5 and White has several good ideas. Taking the pawn isn't at all bad with White having the added option of Nc3 in comparison with the normal Marshall Gambit. The simple 10.d3 keeps pressure on e5, for example, 10...Bf6; 11.Nbd2 h6; 12.Ne4!? Be7; 13.Ng3 Bf6; 14.Nh5 with good play, Bologan vs. Castellano Ojeda, Las Palmas 1993.

Instead of 10.d3, 10.a4 is also reasonable, for example 10...Bb7; 11.axb5 axb5; 12.Rxa8 Bxa8; 13.Nc3, which shows the difference when White hasn't played c3. 13...Nxc3; 14.bxc3, hitting e5, and here's a sample line: 14...Bf6; 15.Qe2 Na5 (15...e4; 16.Nh2!, still hitting b5 and e4) 16.Ba2 e4; 17.Nd4! Bxd4; 18.cxd4 Qxd4; 19.Qxb5 Nc6; 20.Bb2! Qxd2; 21.Rxe4 and the two bishops are going to break down Black's king position, for example, 21...Qd1+ (21...Qxc2? loses to 22.Bxf7+.) 22.Kh2 Qd6+; 23.g3 h6; 24.Qh5! Ne7; 25.Rg4, winning.

B) 8...Bb7. Black does not usually station the bishop here in the Marshall. Usually it operates on the kingside, but with a pawn at h3 that's not going to happen. White can of course play 9.c3 here, which will lead to the normal Spanish lines if Black follows up with ...d6,

but there is another option which makes sure that the ...d5 break simply will not happen.



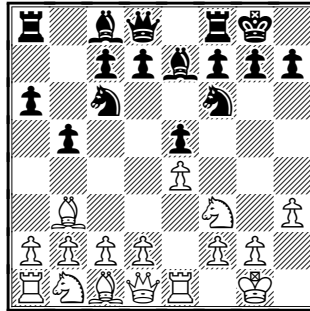
*Position after 8...Bb7*

**9.Nc3!**? A practical and risk-free move, eyeing d5 for the knight. **9.d3** is another solid idea. **9...d6**. **9...Na5**; **10.Nxe5 Nxb3**; **11.axb3 b4**; **12.Nd5 Nxd5**; **13.exd5 Bxd5**; **14.c4 Bb7**; **15.d4** from Janetschek vs. Lokasto, Warsaw Cup 1981 is just a bit better for White (with plenty of chances) due to his space and somewhat better pawn structure. **10.Nd5!**? Marshall fans will hate the occupation of d5!; **10...Na5**. **10...Nxd5**; **11.Bxd5 Qd7**; **12.d4** favors White a bit. **11.Nxe7+ Qxe7**; **12.d3 Nxb3**. Or **12...c5**; **13.Bg5 Nxb3**; **14.axb3 h6** was agreed drawn in Uitumen vs. Spassky, Sochi 1964. Opposite colors can make for an interesting middlegame, and Spassky was probably worried about an eventual Nh4 with ideas of Nf5, Qf3, etc. **13.axb3 Rfe8**; **14.Bg5!**? Again, something like **14.Nh4 d5**; **15.Nf5 Qe6**; **16.Qf3** would put more pressure on Black. **14...h6** is Gheorghiu vs. Kavalek, Amsterdam 1975. White has nothing special, but by **Be3** with the idea Nh4, he could keep Black thinking. The game was drawn in 22 moves.

Notice how several of these examples end with opposite-colored bishops on the board. This is a well-known advantage for attackers in the middlegame (not in the endings, which tend to be drawish), because the bishops cannot be exchanged or even block each other, whereas sensitive points attacked by one bishop cannot be defended by its counterpart.



## C) Various moves

*Position after 8.h3*

a) 8...d6. After 9.c3 White has safely reached the main lines of the Closed Variations and may institute the classical Spanish Inquisition!

b) 8...Kh8; 9.c3 d5; 10.exd5 Nxd5; 11.Nxe5 Nxe5; 12.Rxe5 c6 is a normal Marshall with the useful h3 traded for the uninspiring ...Kh8, for example, 13.d4 Bd6; 14.Re1 Qh4; 15.Nd2! Bf5; 16.Nf3 Qh5; 17.a4 and Black has few ideas left.

c) 8...h6; 9.c3 d6; 10.d4 is another normal Ruy Lopez line called the Smyslov Variation.

d) 8...Na5; 9.Nxe5! Nxb3; 10.axb3 Bb7; 11.d3 d5; 12.exd5 Nxd5; 13.Nc3 doesn't give Black enough for a pawn, since he has no particular attack.

e) 8...Re8?! uses up the retreat square for Black's knight on e8, a fact that White can try to exploit by 9.d4! (9.c3 is a normal Ruy Lopez), and now a blunder is 9...d5??; 10.dxe5 winning, as in Limp vs. Goncalves, Sao Paulo Championship 1998, due to 10...Nxe4; 11.Bxd5, while 9...exd4?; 10.e5 Nh5; 11.g4 wins a piece. The best that Black can do is 9...d6; 10.a4! b4; 11.c3 but that is still a bit better for White.

**Summary Chart #11**

**ANTI-MARSHALL: 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6  
5.O-O Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 O-O; 8.h3**

**ECO Code: C88**

|    | 8           | 9             | 10            | 11            | 12           | 13           | 14           | 15   |
|----|-------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|------|
| 1  | h3<br>d5!?  | exd5<br>Nxd5  | d3<br>Bf6     | Nbd2<br>h6    | Ne4!?<br>Be7 | Ng3<br>Bf6   | Nh5          |      |
| 2  | h3<br>d5!?  | exd5<br>Nxd5  | a4!?<br>Be6   | Nxe5<br>Nxe5  | Rxe5<br>Bf6  | Re1<br>c5!?  | axb5<br>axb5 | Rxa8 |
| 3  | h3<br>d5!?  | exd5<br>Nxd5  | a4!?<br>Bb7   | axb5<br>axb5  | Rxa8<br>Bxa8 | Nc3<br>Nxc3  | bxc3<br>Bf6  | Qe2  |
| 4  | h3<br>d5!?  | exd5<br>Nxd5  | a4!?<br>Bb7   | axb5<br>axb5  | Rxa8<br>Bxa8 | Nc3<br>Nxc3  | bxc3<br>Bf6  | Qe2  |
| 5  | h3<br>d6    | c3            |               |               |              |              |              |      |
| 6  | h3<br>Kh8   | c3<br>d5      | exd5<br>Nxd5  | Nxe5<br>Nxe5  | Rxe5<br>c6   | d4<br>Bd6    | Re1<br>Qh4   | Nd2! |
| 7  | h3<br>h6    | c3<br>d6      | d4            |               |              |              |              |      |
| 8  | h3<br>Na5   | Nxe5!<br>Nxb3 | axb3<br>Bb7   | d3<br>d5      | exd5<br>Nxd5 | Nc3          |              |      |
| 9  | h3<br>Re8?! | d4!?<br>d6    | a4!<br>b4     | c3            |              |              |              |      |
| 10 | h3<br>Re8?! | d4!?<br>d5??  | dxe5<br>Nxe4  | Bxd5          |              |              |              |      |
| 11 | h3<br>Bb7   | Nc3!?<br>Na5  | Nxe5<br>Nxb3  | axb3<br>b4    | Nd5<br>Nxd5  | exd5<br>Bxd5 | c4<br>Bb7    | d4   |
| 12 | h3<br>Bb7   | Nc3!?<br>d6   | Nd5!?<br>Nxd5 | Bxd5<br>Qd7   | d4           |              |              |      |
| 13 | h3<br>Bb7   | Nc3!?<br>d6   | Nd5!?<br>Na5  | Nxe7+<br>Qxe7 | d3<br>c5     | Bg5<br>Nxb3  | axb3         |      |
| 14 | h3<br>Bb7   | Nc3!?<br>d6   | Nd5!?<br>Na5  | Nxe7+<br>Qxe7 | d3<br>Nxb3   | axb3<br>Rfe8 | Bg5!?<br>h6  | Be3  |
| 15 | h3<br>Bb7   | Nc3!?<br>d6   | Nd5!?<br>Na5  | Nxe7+<br>Qxe7 | d3<br>Nxb3   | axb3<br>Rfe8 | Nh4<br>d5    | Nf5  |

## Opening: C77 - Spanish Opening

The old variant 5.Nc3 in the Spanish Opening (instead of the usual expansion with c3-d4 that gambles modernly) is an old line, that gambles nowadays very little. With them the white make sure a comfortable equality, and the average game that happens offers opportunities to both sides. **The newness takes place in the play 11... Be6, instead of the change 11... Nxd5** . The plan of the blacks is peculiar: to attack more than can the white Nd5. For that reason, soon 11 plays... Rb5. The white were with the pair of B, but the blacks balanced after 16... h6. **The play 5.Nc3 can be recommended for those who wishes to leave the theoretical super variants, and they are satisfied to a comfortable equality.**

(122) Vladimirov, E (2586) - Kaidanov, G (2599) [ C77 ]

Goodricke Open Calcutta (8), 2000

[ *Juan S. Morgado* ]

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.Nc3 b5 6.Bb3 Be7 7.d3 d6 8.a4 b4 9.Nd5 Rb8 10.a5 0-0

[ 10... Bg4? 11.h3 Bxf3 12.Qxf3 Nd4 13.Ba4+ c6 14.Qd1 Nxd5 15.exd5 0-0 complex, Fuderer, A-Goncalves, J/Munich 1958/EXT 99]

11.h3 Be6!?N



[ 11... Nxd5 12.Bxd5 Nd4 (12... Nxa5 13.Rxa5 c6 14.Bxf7+ Rxf7 15.Ra1 a5 16,0-0 h6 17.d4 Qc7 18.Be3<sup>2</sup> Von Bardeleben, C-Reti, R/Vienna 1908/HCL ) 13.Nxd4 exd4 14,0-0 Be6 15.Bxe6 fxe6 16.Qg4 Qd7 (16... Rf6) 17.Bd2 complex Rf6 18.f4 c5 19.Rae1, Zhang Pengxiang-Yin Hao/ Beijing 1997/CBM 61]

### **12,0-0 Rb5 13.Nxe7+**

[ That possible also 13.Nxf6+ Bxf6 14.Ba4 Rxa5 15.Bd2 Qa8 16.Bxc6 Rxa1 17.Bxa8 Rxd1 18. Rxd1 Rxa8 19.Bxb4 Rb8 20.Bc3 = ]

### **13... Nxe7 14.Bg5 Ng6**

[ If 14... Bxb3 15.Bxf6 gxf6 16.cxb3 complex Kh8 ]

### **15.Ba4 Rb8**

[ the R is not comfortable if 15... Rxa5 because after 16.d4 the white have a central fort contrajuego. ]

### **16.d4 h6 17.Bc1**

[ If 17.Bxf6 Qxf6 18.d5 Bc8 ( Very complicated, but probably incorrect is 18... Bxh3 19.gxh3 Nf4 20.Kh2 Qg6 21.Nh4 Qxe4 22.Bc6 Ne2 23.Nf5 Qf4+ 24.Ng3 Nd4 25.Qd3 and seems that the white control all the threats. ) 19.Ne1 Qh4 with attack ]

### **17... c5**

Forcing to make decisions in the center. [ If 17... Nxe4 18.Qd3 Nf6 19.Qxa6 Ra8 20.Qb5 and the laborer 'a' is dangerous. ]

### **18.dxc5?**

It was not easy to dedidir what to do in the center. To open or to close? [ Cerrar inside you offer to the good blacks possibilities him of attack in the flank king 18.d5 Bc8 19.Nd2 Qxa5 (19... Nf4 20.Nc4 Nxe4 21.Bxf4 exf4 22.Qf3 complex Nf6 23.Qxf4) 20.Nc4 Qd8 (20... Qc7 21.Qf3 a5 22. Bxh6÷) 21.Qf3 a5 22.Re1 Ba6 and although the blacks have an advantage laborer, the position is not clear ]

### **18... dxc5 19.Qxd8 Rfxd8 20.Re1 Bd7 21.Nd2?**



[ If 35... f5 36.Rc1 fxe4 37.fxe4 Rf8+ 38.Kg2 = ]

**36.Rc1 Nd4 37.Rxc5 Nxb3 38.Rc6 Nxa5 39.Rxa6 Nc4 40.Rc6**

[ easier to make tables was 40.Nxb4 Rd2+ 41.Kg1 Rb2 (41... h5 42.Ra2 =) 42.Nd5 Nd2 43.Ra3=+, and the white reach the equality. ]

**40... Nb2 41.Rc2 Nd3+ 42.Ke3 b3 43.Rc3 b2 44.Rb3 Ra8 45.Nc3**

[ 45.Kxd3 Ra3 ]

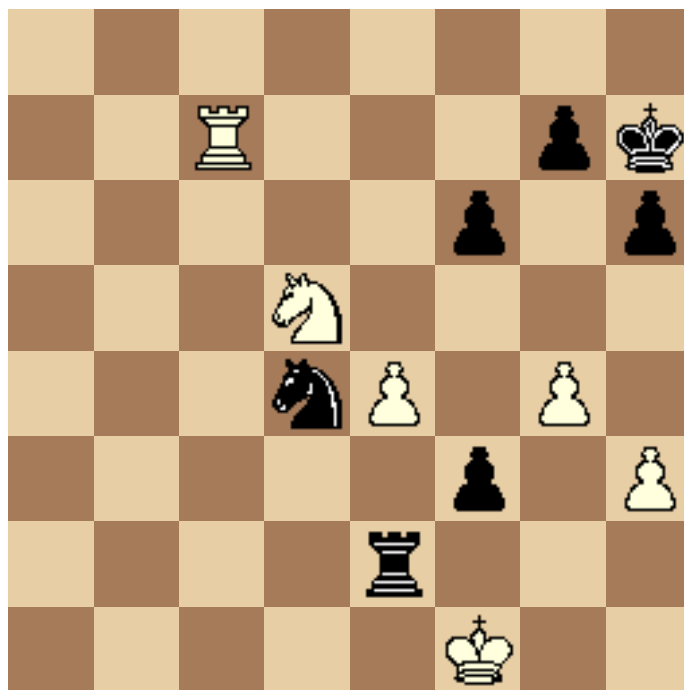
**45... Ne1 46.Rxb2**

Finally the white can capture the P. the blacks are still a little better.

**46... Ra3 47.Rb8+ Kh7 48.Rc8 Nc2+ 49.Kd3 Nd4 50.f4 Ra1 51.Nd5!**

Still it does not lose [ but 51.fxe5 was better fxe5 52.Re8 Rg1 53.Rxe5 Nf3 54.Rh5 g6 (54... Rxc3 55.Ne2 =) 55.Ra5 Rxc3 56.Ra7+ ]

**51... Rg1 52.g4 Rd1+ 53.Ke3 Re1+ 54.Kf2 Re2+ 55.Kf1 exf4 56.Rc7 f3**



This position surely still is tables, but now the Blacks constructed a position of kills, and it is not easy to play it with just a short time in the clock.

**57.h4?**

Very serious error! [ Correct era 57.Nxf6+ Kg6 58.Nh5=+ ]

**57... Kg8?**

The blacks do not take advantage of the advantage totally. [ Better era 57... Nb3! gaining ]  
immediately

**58.Rc8+ Kf7 59.Rc7+ Ke6 60.Nf4+ Kd6 61.Rxg7 Rh2 62.Rf7 Ke5 63.Ng6+ Kxe4 64.Re7+ Kd5 65.Nf4+?**

[ Is better 65.Re3 ]

**65... Kd6 66.Re4?**

[ Is better 66.Ra7 ]

**66... Nb3 67.Ke1 f2+ 68.Ke2 Nd2 0-1**

**Anand, V. (2762) - Shirov, A. (2746) [C78]**  
**FIDE WCh, Teheran (7.2) 21.12.2000**

**Notes by Boris Schipkov**

**1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 a6 4. Ba4 Nf6 5. O-O Bc5 6. c3 b5**

Alternative is 6...Ba7.

**7. Bc2 d5 8. a4!?**

A novelty. In the game Shirov,A-Ivanchuk,V, Monte Carlo 1998 White obtained an advantage after 8. d4 dxe4 9. Nxe5 Nxe5 10. dxe5 Qxd1 11. Rxd1 Ng4 12. Bxe4 Rb8 13. Bc6+ Ke7 14. Bg5 + Ke6 15. Bh4 Nxe5 16. Bd5+ Kf5 17. Nd2 Bb7 18. Ne4 Bb6 19. Ng3+ Kg6 20. Bb3 f6 21. Ne2 Rhe8 22. Nf4+ Kh6 23. Nd5 Bxd5 24. Bxd5 Ng6 25. Bg3 f5 26. h4 f4 27. Bh2 Rf8 28. g3 Rbe8 29. Re1 Ne5 30. gxf4 Nd3 31. Rxe8 Rxe8 32. Kf1 Kg6 33. f3 Nxb2 34. Be4+ Kf6 35. f5 Na4 36. Rc1 Nc5 37. Bb1 Re3 38. Bg1 Rxf3+ 39. Kg2 Rf4 40. Bd4+ Kf7 41. Kg3 Rxd4 42. cxd4 Nb7 43. Kf4 Nd6 44. Ke5 a5 45. Bd3 b4 46. h5 h6 47. Rf1 Ke7 48. Rg1 Nf7+ 49. Kd5 Ng5 50. Bc2 Kf6 51. Rg4 Kf7 52. Rg3 Kf6 53. Kc4 Ke7 54. Rg2 c6 55. Ba4 Kd6 56. Rxc5 hxc5 57. f6 and Black resigned, 1-0.

Deserving attention is 12...Nxf2 13. Bc6+ Ke7 14. Rd5 Bb6 15. Bxa8 Nd3+ 16. Kf1 Nxc1 17. Na3 Be6 18. Rxc1 Rxa8 19. Rd3 Bf5 20. Rdd1 Be3 21. Ra1 Bf4 22. g3 Bxe5 23. Rd2 Rd8 24. Ke2 Bg4+ 25. Ke3 Bd6 26. Nc2 f5 27. Nd4 Rf8 28. Rf1 g5 29. Rdf2 f4+ 30. gxf4 Bxf4+ 31. Rxf4 gxf4+ 32. Rxf4 Rg8 33. Nc6+ Ke6 34. Nb4 a5 35. Nc6 b4 36. cxb4 axb4 37. Nxb4 c5 38. Nd3 Kd5 39. Re4 Kd6 40. Rc4 Re8+ 41. Re4 Rg8 42. Rc4 Re8+ 43. Kf4 Be2 44. Rc3 Rf8+ 45. Ke3 Bxd3 46. Rxd3+ Ke5 47. b3 Rf6 48. h3 Rg6 49. Kf3 Rf6+ 50. Kg4 Rf2 51. a4 Rc2 52. Kg5 c4 53. bxc4 Rxc4 54. a5 Rc6 55. Re3+ Kd4 56. Rf3 Rg6+ 57. Kh5 Ke4 58. Rb3 Ra6 59. Rb5 Kf4 60. h4 Rd6 61. Rb4+ Kf5 62. Rb6 Rd7 63. a6 Ra7 64. Kh6 Kg4 65. h5 Kf5 66. Rb5+ Kf4 67. Rb4 + Ke5 68. Ra4 Kf5 69. Ra2 Kg4 70. Ra1 Kf4 71. Rf1+ Ke5 72. Rf2 Rxa6+ 73. Kxh7 Ra1 74. Kg7 Rg1+ 75. Kf7 Rh1 76. Ra2 Rf1+ 77. Ke7 Kf5 78. Rh2 Ra1 draw, 1/2-1/2, Shirov, A.- Onischuk, Al, Bundesliga, Luebeck 2000.

If 9. Nbd2 then 9...exf3 10. Qxf3 Be7 11. Qxc6+ Bd7 12. Qf3 exd4 13. cxd4 O-O 14. Ne4 Be6 15. Nxf6+ Bxf6 16. Be4 Bxd4! 17. Rd1 c5 18. Bxa8 Qxa8 19. Be3 Qxf3 20. gxf3 Bxb2 Black has a small edge. 21. Bxc5 Rc8 22. Rab1 h6 23. Bb4 Be5 24. a3 Rc6 25. Rbc1 Bc4 26. Rd8+ Kh7 27. Re1 Bc7 28. Rd7 Be6 29. Rd3 Bf5 30. Rd5 Bh3 31. Kh1 Rf6 32. Rd3 Be6 33. Bc3 Rf5 34. Rxe6! draw, 1/2-1/2, Topalov, V - Anand, V, Corus, Wijk aan Zee 2001.

**8...dxe4 9. axb5 Bg4**

Dangerous is 9... exf3? 10. Qxf3 e4 11. Bxe4 Ne5 12. Qe2.

**10. Bxe4 Nxe4 11. bxc6 O-O 12. d4**

Interesting is 12. d3!?! Nxf2 13. Rxf2 Bxf2+ (13... e4?! 14. d4 exf3 15. Nd2 Bd6 16. Nxf3 Qe8 17. h3 Bh5 18. Ra5!) 14. Kxf2 e4 15. Ra4 Bxf3 16. gxf3 exd3 17. Rd4 Qf6 18. Qxd3 Qxc6 19. Bf4 Rae8 20. Nd2 Re7 21. b4 h6 22. Bg3 Rfe8 23. Re4 with an advantage to White.



12...exd4 13. cxd4 Bb6 14. Nc3 Re8 15. Be3



**15...Qd6?**

Better is 15...Nxc3!? 16.bxc3 Qd5 17. h3 Bf5 18. Ne5 f6 19. c4 Qe4 20. Nd7 Qxc6 21. Nxb6 Qxb6 22. d5 Qb4 with more or less equal game.

**16. d5 Bxe3 17. fxe3 Rad8 18. Rxa6!**

If 18. Nxe4 then 18... Rxe4 19. Rxa6 Rxe3 20. Qd4 Rxf3 21. gxf3 Bh3 22. Re1 Qg6+ 23. Kf2 Qg2+ 24. Ke3 Re8+ 25. Kd3 Qxf3+ 26. Kd2 Qg2+ 27. Kc3 Qf3+ 28. Qd3 Qf6+ 29. Qd4 Qf3+ with perpetual check.

**18...Nxc3 19. bxc3 Qxd5 20. Qxd5 Rxd5 21. Nd4 g6 22. Rf4 Bf5 23. Ra7 Rxe3 24. c4 Rc5 25. Rxc7 Re4 26. Rxe4 Bxe4 27. Re7 Bf5 28. c7 Kf8?!**

More precise is 28... Kg7 29. Nb5 Kf6 30. Re3 (or 30. Re8 Rxc4 31. Rh8 Bd7 32. Kf2 Bxb5 33. c8Q Rxc8 34. Rxc8 Bd7 35. Rc7 Be6) 30... Rxc4 31. Nd6 Rc1+ 32. Kf2 Bd7 33. Ne4+ Ke5 34. Nc5+ Kd6 35. Rd3+ Kxc5 36. Rxd7 Kb6 37. Rxf7 Rxc7 38. Rxc7 (38. Rf8 Kc6) 38... Kxc7 39. Kg3 Kd6 40. Kf4 Ke6 41. Kg5 Kf7 42. Kh6 Kg8 draw.

**29. Nxf5 gxf5 30. Rd7 Kg7 31. Rd4 Rxc7 32. Kf2 Kf6 33. Ke3 Ke6 34. g3 f6 35. Kd3 Ra7 36. Kc3 Ke5 37. Rh4 Rb7 38. Rf4 Rb1 39. Rf2 Rc1+ 40. Kb4 Ke6 41. Kb5 Kd6 42. Rxf5 Rb1+ 43. Ka4 Rb2 44. Rxf6+ Kc5 45. Rh6 Kxc4 46. Rh4+ Kd5 47. Rxh7 Ke5 48. Ka3 Rb8 49. Rh5 + Kf6 50. Rh4 Kg5 51. Rb4 Rh8 52. h4+ Kh5 53. Rb5+ Kh6 54. g4 Re8 55. Rb4 Kg6 56. Rb6 + Kf7 57. Rb7+ Ke6 58. Rh7 Rb8 59. g5 Kf5 60. Rh6 Ke5 61. h5 Kf5 62. g6 Kf6 63. Rh7 Rg8 64. Kb3**

**Black resigned. 1-0**

**Luther, T. (2569) - Graf, A. (2604) [C78]  
German Championship, Osterburg (9) 2006**

Notes by Boris Schipkov

**1. e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 a6 4. Ba4 Nf6 5. O-O b5 6. Bb3 Bb7 7. c3 Nxe4 8. d4 Na5 9. Bc2 exd4  
10. b4**



**10...d5?!**

A dubious novelty. In the game Smeets, J - Beliavsky, A, Corus B/Wijk aan Zee (11) 2006 Black played 10...Nc4 11. Bxe4 Bxe4 12. Re1 12...f5?! and after 13. Bg5 Be7 14. Bxe7 Kxe7 (14...Qxe7) 15. Nbd2 Kf7 White could obtain an edge with 16. Nxc4 bxc4 17. Ne5+ Kf8 18.f3. Also 13. Qxd4!? is interesting, 13...d5 14. Nbd2 Nxd2 15. Bxd2 Qd6 16. a4 bxa4 17. Rxa4 c6 18. Ra5.

Probably 12...d5 is preferable, 13. Nxd4 c5 14. bxc5 Bxc5 15. f3 O-O 16. fxe4 dxe4 17. Rxe4 Qd5 18. Rh4 Rad8 19. Nd2 Ne3 20. Qf3 Nf5 21. Qxd5 Rxd5 22. Rh5 g6 23. Rxf5 Rxf5 24. N2b3 Rc8 25. Nxc5 Rfxc5, Goloshchapov, A - Malaniuk, V, Nova Gorica op 2003.

**11. bxa5 dxc3 12. Qe1**

Or 12. Re1!?

**12...Qf6?**

More precise is 12...Bb4 13. Ng5 O-O 14. Nxe4 dxe4 15. Nxc3 Bxa5 16. Qe3 with a small advantage to White.



**13. Bg5!**

White attacks.

**13...Qe6**

The first player has a huge advantage and after 13...Qc6 14. Be3 Be7 15. Nd4 Qf6 16. f3 Nd6 17. Nb3 O-O 18. Bd4.

**14. Nxc3 Bb4**



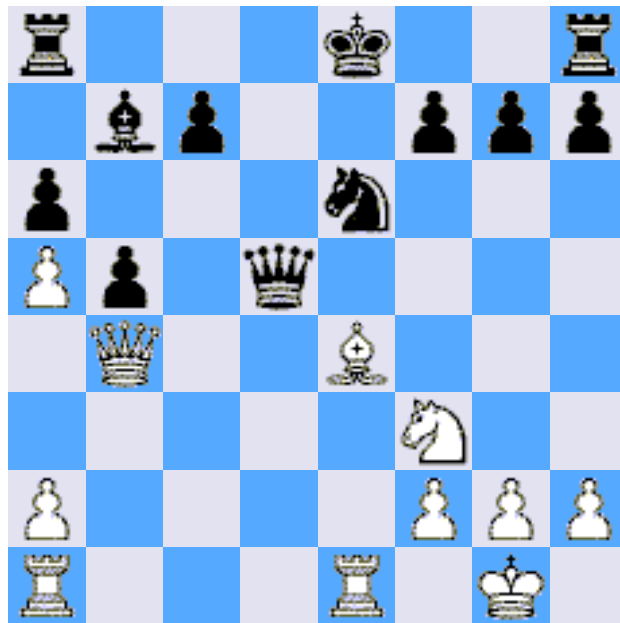
**15. Nxd5!**

A powerful blow.

**15...Qxd5**

Or 15...Bxd5 16. Qxb4, 15...Bxe1 16. Nxc7+.

**16. Qxb4 Nxc5 17. Rfe1+ Ne6 18. Be4**



**18...Qd6 19. Qxd6 cxd6 20. Bxb7**

Winning.

**20...Ra7 21. Bc6+ Ke7 22. Nd4 Kf6 23. Rad1**

**Black resigned. 1-0**

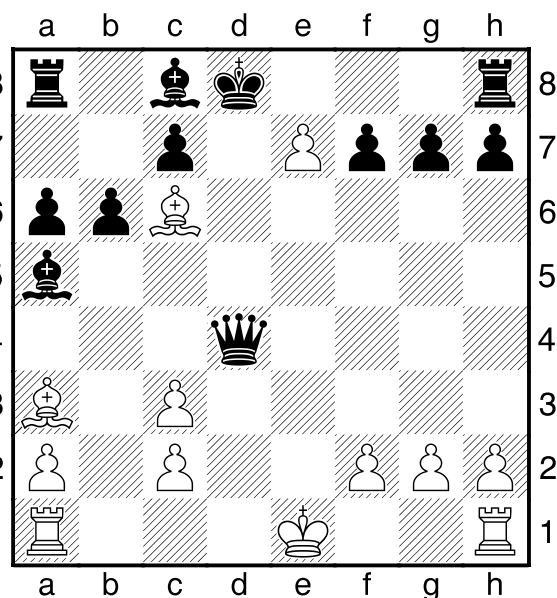
**Alekhine, Alexander**  

**Forrester**  
 GB tour sim Great Britain  
*[Hicks, E]*

**C77** Black is hopeful. **15.e7#** Diagram

1923

**1.e4** Most powerful move on the board. Controls two center squares (e4 by sitting in it and d5 by attacking it) and unleashes the bishop and the queen. **e5** The most often played answer to e4. E5 prevents white from getting a pawn center, lays claim to two center squares, and also unleashes the f8 bishop and the queen. **2.Nf3** Developing a piece and attacking the center pawn. **Nc6** Defending the pawn and controlling the center AND developing a piece. So far both sides have played perfectly! **3.Bb5** Controlling two center squares indirectly by attacking a piece that controls the center. **a6** Controls the center by attacking a piece that attacks a piece that controls the center!! Hope that is not confusing. **4.Ba4** Keeping on the pressure. Look on the side lines on what happens if BxN. It looks like it wins the e-pawn by controlling the center but...not so fast. [4.Bxc6 dxc6 5.Nxe5 Qd4 6.Nf3 Qxe4+ 7.Qe2 Qxe2+ 8.Kxe2] **4...Nf6** Developing with a threat. **5.Nc3** Development continues. **Bc5** ...and continues. **6.Nxe5** Hey is that a sacrifice? Not at all. Do you see why? **Nxe5 7.d4** Forking and getting the piece right back. What a sneaky guy that Alekhine! **Bb4 8.dxe5 Nxe4 9.Qd4** A fork, because the queen attacks two undefended pieces...but black has an easy answer. Can you find it? **Nxc3** Of course. BxN was good as well. **10.bxc3 Ba5 11.Ba3!** A beautiful positional move that develops the bishop, takes away black's castling rights, and nails the king down to the center. **b6** Desperately trying to develop the white squared bishop. **12.e6** The Hammer w! The d pawn is pinned and cannot take, and if the f pawn takes then Qxg7 force winning the rook and soon the game. **Qf6** Praying for a Queen trade. **13.Bxd7+ Kd8** Black can not take the bishop because of QxB#. **14.Bc6+** Allowing the Queen trade? Is Alekhine drunk again? **Qxd4**



A sneaky pawn checkmate! Moral of the chess game.... Castle!

**1-0**

**Bird,H.**  
 **Steinitz,W.**  
 London England  
*[Hicks,E]*

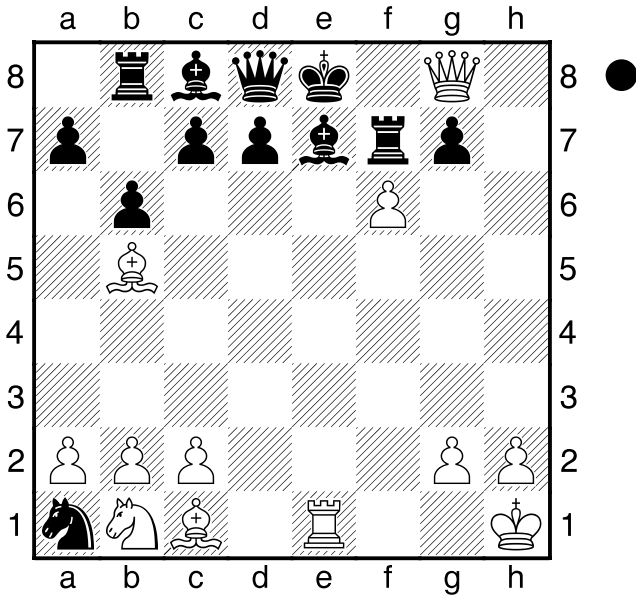
**C65**  
**2550**  
**2750**  
 1866

**1.e4** Opening with a center pawn, controlling key squares and letting out the bishop and queen. **e5** Develops, controls the center, and prevents white from playing d4 and obtaining a pawn center. **2.Nf3** Develops a piece, controls two center squares and attack a pawn. When you develop with threats you limit your opponent's playable moves. For example if white had played 2.Nc3, black would have a bunch of playable moves that white would need to be prepared for. By playing Nf3, black's playable possibilities are down to just a few. (Nc6, Nf6, d6). **Nc6** The best way to defend the pawn. Defends, develops, and controls two key center squares. **3.Bb5** The defining move of the Ruy Lopez. White develops and controls the center by pressuring a piece that controls the center. **Nf6** Usually this move comes later in the Ruy Lopez, but it is completely playable now. **4.d4** This move is so sharp it drifts the game into unclear territory. **exd4** Now the game is wide open. **5.e5 Ne4 6.Nxd4** A centralized knight is powerful if it cannot be chased away by pawns. **Be7** Passive. That bishop is aching to be on c5 where he attacks the center and bites down on Alfred the pawn. **7.0-0** Castle often castle early...all the masters know. If black would follow this advice, this game wouldn't be so darn short! **Nxd4** You should only trade when it helps you. This move hurts black by helping white's already strong development (read commentary after white's next move). Black would have been wise to castle instead. **8.Qxd4** Bringing the queen out early is usually not a great idea. But in this case, white did it while recapturing, meaning he centralized the queen with TEMPO. Also this queen has been DEVELOPED WITH THREATS, she is attacking the e5 knight. Black will have to take time to defend the knight, giving white an even bigger edge in development. **Nc5 9.f4!?**

This move is dubious because it opens the king. Black will have tactics along the open diagonal which both the queen and the king sit on. 9.f4 is not without merit. It strengthens the center and threatens to pawn storm down the center. It is a dangerous move for both sides. **b6** Preparing a tactical cheap shot. The knight will move, and then the bishop will be threatening to PIN and win the queen. **10.f5!?** Ignoring black's threats. 10.f5 is an ultra sharp move which threatens serious pawn advances. Answering an attack with an attack is an extremely sharp double edged sword. White must not be careful to lose his advantage to a tactical miscalculation. **Nb3!?** A pretty move that FORKS and threatens to PIN and win at the same time. **11.Qe4** White cannot take the knight because of Bc5 PINNING the queen. **Nxa1** Taking his prize. But now look at black's horrendous development. Now look at white's awesome development! Now look at black's uncastled king. This position is loaded with tactical wins for white. Whenever you have a big lead in position, you should find tactical tricks to either checkmate the king or win material. **12.f6!** Threatening to open up the king's position like a can of sardines. White is going to have a FISH buffet! **Bc5+** At least black is able to defend with TEMPO. But he is so many moves behind it does not matter much. **13.Kh1 Rb8** Defending his rook. Black would be advised to give back the rook and protect his king with moves like castling. **14.e6!** A brilliant move that takes advantage of the PINNED black d pawn. Black cannot capture with the d pawn. And if he takes with the f-pawn, click on the variation to the right to see what happens. **Rg8?** Leading to a forced mate in 3 if white plays right. Still, after all these bomb shells, black's best defense is to castle! [ 14...fxe6 15.Qxe6+ Be7 16.fxg7 Rf8 17.Rxf8# ] **15.Qxh7?** Here white missed a simple mate in 2. Click on the variation to the right to check it out. [ 15.exd7+!! Kf8 16.Qe8+ Qxe8 17.dxe8Q# ] **15...Rf8 16.exf7+** Stripping away the protection around the king, and at the same time opening files aiming at the king's vulnerable neck. **Rxf7 17.Re1+**

The open file is a real cherry when you can take it with check and man is this check a cherry!

**Be7** The only move that does not result in immediate checkmate. **18.Qg8+** Diagram



Finding the fancy mate in 2. **Rf8** **19.f7#**

A beautiful finish. It is wild that in this game a world champion (Steinitz) missed a mate in 2. It shows the difference in playing strength back in those days...and even the best players make mistakes.

**1-0**

□ **Capablanca, Jose R.**

■ **Fonaroff**

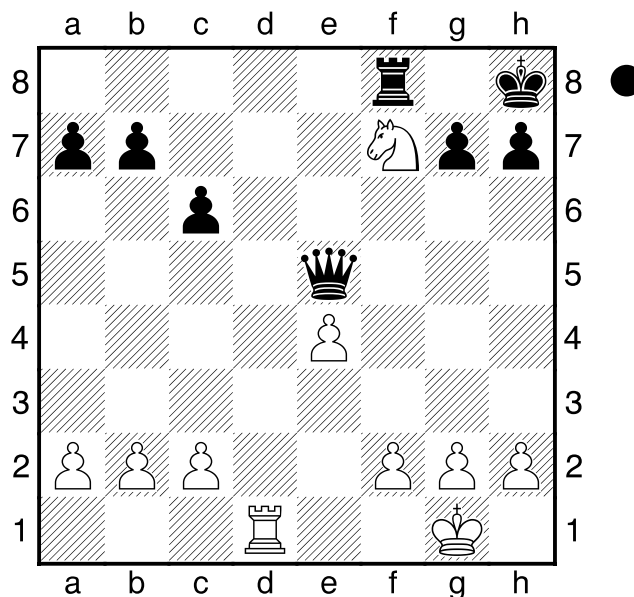
Manhattan C.C.

[Hicks, E]

**1.e4** This is one of Capablanca's most brilliant short games. Capablanca like Fischer, opened all his games in which he played white 1.e4. **e5** Controlling the center, developing the bishop and the queen, and prevents white from playing a pawn center. **2.Nf3** Developing a piece, controlling the center, and attacking the pawn e5. **Nc6** Defending while developing. The strongest move available to black. **3.Bb5** The defining move of the Ruy Lopez. **Nf6** Old school move. Nowadays, almost all GM's play 3...a6. You can learn a lot about centralization, development and chess by studying Ruy Lopez Games. **4.0-0** A nice way to defend the e4 pawn. Black can take, but he will have to deal with serious open file pressure, and end up having to give the pawn back. **d6** Preventing BxN and then NxP. **5.d4** Challenging the center. **Bd7** Breaking the pin and thus putting more control on the center. **6.Nc3** Continuing natural development. **Be7** Developing. **7.Re1** Protecting e4 (now that the bishop is blocking the file). A great position for the rook anyway since there is a good chance the efile will eventually open. **exd4** **8.Nxd4** **Nxd4** **9.Qxd4** **Bxb5** **10.Nxb5** **0-0** Castle often, castle early. **11.Qc3** Clearing d4 so that the knight will have a nice square to hop to. In its current position, the b4 knight is begging to be kicked! **c6** There's the kick! **12.Nd4** **Nd7** Wanting to reposition to e5. **13.Nf5** An aggressive position. Attack key targets...the pawn on g7 and d6, the bishop on e7. **Bf6** Repositioning the Bishop to a better square with TEMPO. **14.Qg3** Focusing more pressure on the key squares g7 and d6. Notice the coordination in white's piece positioning. **Ne5** A centralized knight is a good thing. **15.Bf4** Focusing more pressure on d6. **Qc7** Preparing to reinforce d6 with a rook. When the queen elevates like this, the two rooks are

**C66**  
**2785**  
**2300**  
**1918**

linked, and can more easily develop. **16.Rad1** And still more pressure on the square d6. **Rad8** It looks like black has plenty protection on d6.. right? Watch this tactic which seems to spring out of nowhere. **17.Rxd6!!** **Rxd6** **18.Bxe5** Can you see what happens if BxB? Try to find the answer before moving forward and checking out the variation to the right. **Rd1** A pretty move which seems to undermine white's tactics. [18...Bxe5 19.Qxe5 FORKING the rook and the checkmate on g7. Since the rook is PINNED, black has no way of protecting both weaknesses.] **19.Rxd1** **Bxe5** **20.Nh6+!!** Capitalizing on the PINNED g7 pawn. Master pins, you will use them in every game you play. **Kh8** **21.Qxe5!!** A brilliant move which instantly wins. **Qxe5** **22.Nxf7+!** Diagram



Taking advantage of the BACK RANK MATE threat, and forking king and queen. Black's only move to survive is play k-g8 after which he loses his queen and would be too much material behind to have any chance at all in the endgame.

**1-0**



□ **Duras,Oldrich**

■ **Cohn,Erich**

Karlsbad

[Hicks,E]

**C77**

1911

**1.e4** This game has been nicknamed "The Immortal duel." **e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5** The defining move of the Ruy Lopez. **a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.d3** Rarely played these days, d3 is a direct way of defending the pawn. Most common today would be 0-0, allowing the pawn to fall temporarily, but white will get tremendous pressure on the e-file. **d6 6.c4** Giving up on the idea of having a pawn center. **g6** Since white has undisputed ownership of the square d5, black sees little future for his bishop on e7. So he opts to fianchetto the bishop with the idea of a possible f5 break later in the game. **7.d4 exd4 8.Nxd4 Bd7 9.Nxc6** Messing up white's queenside pawns. If 9. ...Bxc6, then white would have played 10. BxB resulting in the same messed up pawn structure. **bxg6 10.0-0** Castle often, castle early. **Bg7 11.c5** If black accepts this pawn, he will have TRIPPLED pawns! **0-0** Trippled pawns and no pawn left in the center does not sound appealing for black...and if white tries 12.cxd, black will answer 12....Nxe4. **12.Nc3** Defending e4 and developing. This is a natural move. **Qe7** Developing the queen, linking the rooks, pressuring the e4 pawn (although is is not safe to take) and preparing a possible d5 push attacking the c4 pawn. **13.cxd6** White was afraid of the d4 push. **14.f3** This is an interesting choice to defend the e4 pawn. More natural is Re1. A pawn is a better defender, do 14.f3 makes the e4 pawn more solid but it does compromise white's king position a bit. Perhaps black is determined to keep a pawn on e4, and therefore chose f3. **d5** Black's anticipated break. **15.Re1** Developing the rook to the obviously powerful file. Developing your rooks to key files is critical in chess. **d4!** A strong move that at first glance looks to be pawn sacrifice. If 16. QxP? Then Ng4. Look at the variation for details. **16.Ne2** Retreating with a threat (attacking the pawn on d4). **c5** Defending d4, offering a trade of light

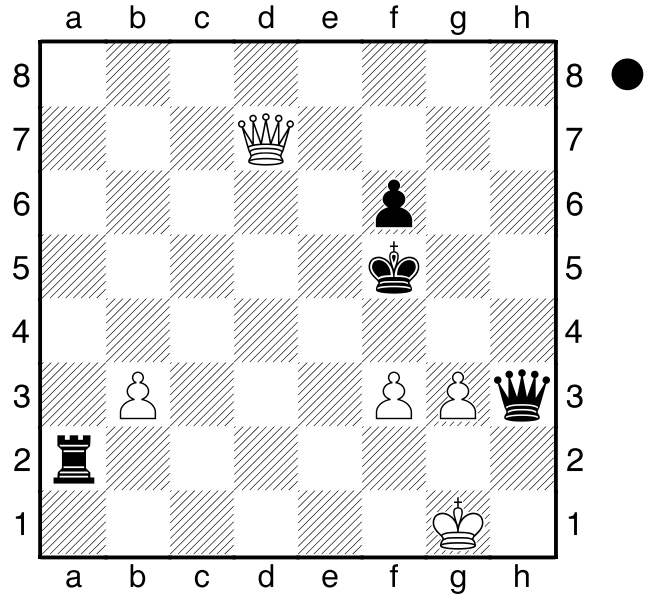
square bishops, and strengthening the center. **17.Nf4 Be6** A wasteful move. It would have been wiser for black to activate one of his rooks. The Be6 move prepares the advance c5. The black c pawn is BACKWARDS ON A HALF OPEN FILE. Black's only chance of remedying this is to eventually push the pawn. **18.b3** Taking control of the square c4 (pawns are the best square controllers) and assuring that the black c pawn stays backwards. **Rfd8** Developing one of the rooks to the most active file. **19.Nd3** Beginning an attack on the BACKWARDS PAWN on c5. White intends to play the moves Ba3 and Rc1. **Bd7** This move seems counter developing but there is an idea behind it. The position has changed since the bishops squared off 2 moves earlier. Now that white has the pawn on b3, he will be forced to take the bishop or else mess up his pawn structure. **20.Bxd7** Forced. **Nxd7** Thus putting protection on the BACKWARDS c5 pawn. **21.Ba3** Attacking the backwards pawn. **Rac8** More defense...More attackers.. **22.Rc1 Bf8** More defense...is this a struggle for that pawn or what? **23.Qd2** Preparing Qa5 putting a fourth attacker on the pawn. **Qh4!** Just when it seemed like white would finally win the c5 pawn, black does a clever diversion, forcing attention to the kingside. **24.g3** White must now take time to defend his kingside. Take a moment to look at the variation to see an example of black counterplay if white continued attacking the queenside. [24.Qa5 Bd6 25.e5 Bc7 26.Qxa6 Ra8 27.Qb7 Rxa3 28.Qxc7 Rxa2 And black has plenty of counterplay.] **24...Qh5** Attacking the newly created weakness f3. **25.Kg2** Defending f3. **c4** Black is able to rid himself of the BACKWARDS pawn by taking advantage of the DISCOVERY threat on the white bishop. **26.Nf4** If white had played 26.BxB, black had the inbetween move 26....c6. Look closely at the variation, alot of times brilliancies are hidden in the side notes. [26.Bxf8 And black's backwards pawn has transposed into a first degree wedgy! c3] **26...Qe5** Black mustn't forget about his hanging bishop. **27.Bxf8 c3** The inbetween move transforming black's once backwards pawn into a first degree passed pawn wedgy! **28.Qd3** Now black has serious

play! **Nxf8 29.Nd5** White creates a powerful OUTPOSTED knight. **Rxd5** If black waits until his queen is driven away with f4, he will have a miserable game. Black decides to sacrifice the EXCHANGE. **30.exd5 Qxd5 31.Red1** Beginning a critical phase which focuses around the passed pawns. White threatens both Qxd4 and Rxc3 (the dpawn is pinned). **Ne6** Defending both threats. It is obvious how the knight protects d4, but look at the side variation on how it defends c6. **32.Qxa6** White would have greatly preferred to take one of black's rolling passers, but he takes this pawn as a concession. [32.Rxc3 Rxc3 33.Qxc3 dxc3 34.Rxd5 c2 And black wins.] **32...Ra8 33.Qe2** Retreating and defending a2. **d3! 34.Rxd3** Look at the variation for what would happen if Qxd3. [34.Qxd3 Rxa2+ 35.Kh1 Qh5 With a strong attack for black.] **34...Qg5!** Threatening the painful Nf5+ and QxR. **35.Qe3** The only saving defense for white. Saves the game, but gives up the 7th Rank. Life is also full of these "necessary losses." Oh well. Heavy sigh. **Rxa2+ 36.Kg1 Qh5** Threatening an obvious mate, but one in which white must weaken himself positionally to defend. **37.h4** Opening the white king further. **Qf5 38.Rdxc3 Qh3** Threatening mate. **39.Rc8+ Kg7 40.Qe5+** Guarding the b3 pawn so that he can meet Kh6 with R(8)b2. **f6!** It looks really bad for white on first site...but white has a brilliancy hidden in the wings. **41.R1c7+! Kh6** Look at the variation for what would happen if NxR. [41...Nxc7 42.Rxc7+ Kh6 43.Qf4+ g5 44.Qxf6+ Kh5 45.Rxh7#] **42.Qe3+ g5 43.hxg5+ Nxc5 44.Rxh7+!! Kxh7 45.Qe7+ Kg6 46.Rg8+ Kf5 47.Rxg5+ Kxg5 48.Qg7+** Black resigned because he cant save his queen. We will continue slightly for the sake of education. **Kf5 49.Qd7+** Diagram

(Diagram)

Skewering the queen.

1-0



# Bits and Pieces



**with  
International  
Master  
Andrew Martin**

## THE LOPEZ GRIP

Recently I had the pleasure of traveling to Hamburg to work with the ChessBase team on a multi-media DVD. They sure have a great set-up there and some very competent and hospitable people on the team. The DVD will be called 'The ABC of the Ruy Lopez' and this month's article gives you a flavour of the content.

Any chessplayer of any standard can learn a lot from the diverse, interesting positions reached from the differing variations of this venerable opening. I present some of them to you now...

**Smirnov,P (2539) - Belozerov,A (2541) [C75]  
RUS-Cup03 THE LOPEZ GRIP 1 Tomsk (9), 16.07.2002**

1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 d6 5.0-0 Bd7 6.c3  
 Nge7 7.d4 Ng6



I guess this is one of the most solid systems at Black's disposal. Black strong points e5 and has the idea of ...h6, Be7-g5 to get rid of his 'bad' Bishop. I prefer White, who by simple means can gain space and 'grip' the position.

8.d5 Nb8 9.Bxd7+ Nxd7 10.c4 ±

Simply more space.

10...Be7 11.Nc3 h6 12.g3!

Gripping the position means cutting out enemy counterplay and blending your own game plan in alongside. g2-g3 is a very good move, keeping the Black Knight out of f4 and preparing f2-f4 later on.

12...Bg5

Black goes through with his plan.

13.Nxg5



Many would shirk from giving Black the h file but Smirnov has it all under control. There's no real Black attack as White can defend h2 easily along his second rank. Meanwhile, White prepares a queenside advance.

**13...hxg5 14.Bd2 Nb6 15.Qe2 Qd7 16.f3! Qh3 17.Rf2 f6 18.b4!**

Due care has been observed and now let the real game begin. Black has severe problems countering the advance of White's queenside pawns.

**18...Nd7 19.Be3 b6 20.c5 ±**

This could not have been prevented indefinitely.

**20...Kf7 21.Na4 bxc5 22.bxc5 Rhb8 23.c6!**



A really excellent move, creating a square on b7 for a White Rook.

**23...Ndf8 24.Rff1 Nh7 25.Rab1 Qc8 26.Qc2 g4 27.fxg4 Rxb1 28.Rxb1 Qxg4 29.Nc3**



Where's the rush? White's King is still as safe as houses and he has the crushing idea of Rb7 to come. White has total control of the position.

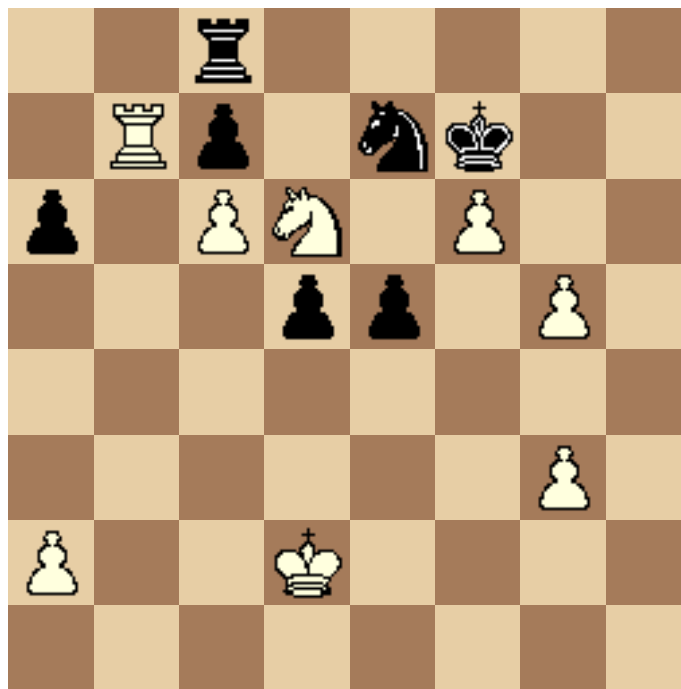
**29...Ng5 30.Bxg5 Qxg5 31.Qd3 Ne7 32.Rb7 Rc8 33.  
Kf2 Qh6 34.h4 g5**

34...Qc1 35.Rb1 Qa3 36.Rb3 Qc1 37.Qxa6+-

**35.Qe3! Qh7 36.hxg5 Qh2+ 37.Ke1 Qh1+ 38.Kd2 f5 39.  
exf5 Nxd5**

39...Nxf5 40.Qf2 Qh3 41.Ne4 Kg6 42.a4 Qg4 43.Qe2+-

**40.Qe4 Qxe4 41.Nxe4 Ne7 42.f6 d5 43.Nd6+ 1-0**



An excellent example of squeeze play. White established a space advantage early and gradually increased his grip. Black was pushed off the board.

# Bits and Pieces



**with  
International  
Master  
Andrew Martin**

## THE LOPEZ GRIP

**Part Three**

See also:

[Part One](#): 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 d6 5.0-0 Bd7 6.c3 Nge7 7.d4 Ng6

[Part Two](#): 1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 f5

**Short,N (2664) - Marra,E (2202) [C70]  
Sao Paulo clock simul, Sao Paulo, 03.09.2001**

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 b5 5.Bb3 Na5**





Forget about subtlety and long, forcing variations. Black is trying to refute the Ruy Lopez right here and now! He is going to nab the Lopez Bishop! Well, if this idea worked, the whole opening would be put out of business. It was artist and innovator Taimanov who worked on 5... Na5 40-50 years ago and today the variation has a distinct Scandinavian following, especially in Norway. Fortunately, Black's plan costs valuable time and White must set to work opening up the position immediately before the advantage of the two Bishops starts to show.

**6.0-0 d6 7.d4!**



This is the recommended procedure.

### **7...exd4**

Black can build a strongpoint on e5 with 7...f6 8.Nc3 Nxb3 9.axb3 Bb7 Against this I feel White should first develop fully and then get to work levering open the position with pawn breaks, notably f2-f4!

Here's an excellent example of what I mean: 10.Qe2 g6 11.Be3 c6 12.dxe5!



White MUST open up the position. 12...fxe5 (12...dxe5 13.Rfd1 Qc7 14.Ne1 Rc8 15.Nd3 c5 16.Nd5±) 13.Ng5 Getting ready for f2-f4! 13...Be7 14.f4! Bxg5 (14...exf4 15.Ne6 Qd7 16.Bd4 Nf6 17.e5 Qxe6 18.exf6 Qxe2 19. Nxe2 c5 20.f7+ Kxf7 21.Bxh8 Rxh8 22.Nxf4±) 15.fxg5 Qc7 16.Qf2 Agdestein is hoping to hold out by using the presence of opposite-colored Bishops and castling long. But the f-file highway means that Black's life can be made very uncomfortable. 16...Qd7 17.Rad1 0-0-0 18. Bb6! Re8 19.Qf7± h6 20.Qxg6 hxg5 21.Rf7 Qe6 22. Rxd6 Qxg6 23.Rxg6 Nh6 24.Rc7+ Kb8 25.Rcg7 Bc8 26. Rxc6 Re6 27.Ba7+ Ka8 28.Rcc7 1-0 Pavlovic,M-Agdestein,S / Catalan Bay 2003. The main point to remember against this 'strongpoint' line : Develop and then look out for f2-f4!

## 8.Nxd4 Ne7

I believe it was Nimzovitch who stated that the advantage of the two Bishops became greater the longer the game went on. This is why Black tries to consolidate his early gains in this line and why White MUST attack early to

get the maximum result.

## 9.Ne2

Short has no intention of falling for the ' Noah's Ark' trap involving ...c7-c5-c4.

9 Ne2 intends Ng3, gripping f5 and then the same push of the f pawn.

## 9...Bb7 10.Ng3 c5

10...d5 11.Bxd5 Nxd5 12.exd5 Qxd5 (12...Bxd5 13.Qe1+ +-) 13.Re1+ Be7 14.Qxd5 Bxd5 15.Nf5±

## 11.c4! bxc4 12.Ba4+ Bc6 13.Nc3 Qd7 14.f4 ±



Despite the Fritz evaluation of equality, I really like this position for White. In the hands of a strong attacking player, nasty things can be done to Black's position. The precise problem is the Black King - where is he going to find safety? The Knight on a5 isn't too good either.

## 14...h5 15.Bxc6 Naxc6 16.Nxh5

Why not?

**16...Nd4 17.f5**

The pawns cooperate with the Bishop.

**17...Nec6 18.Nd5 Qb7 19.f6 g6 20.Ng7+**

Short in his element. The King must move.

**20...Kd8 21.Rf2**

Just preparing to move the Bishop.

**21...Ne5 22.Be3 Ndc6**

Black's Knights looked very impressive but what were they doing?

**23.Rd2 Rh4 24.Qc2 Rb8 25.Rad1**

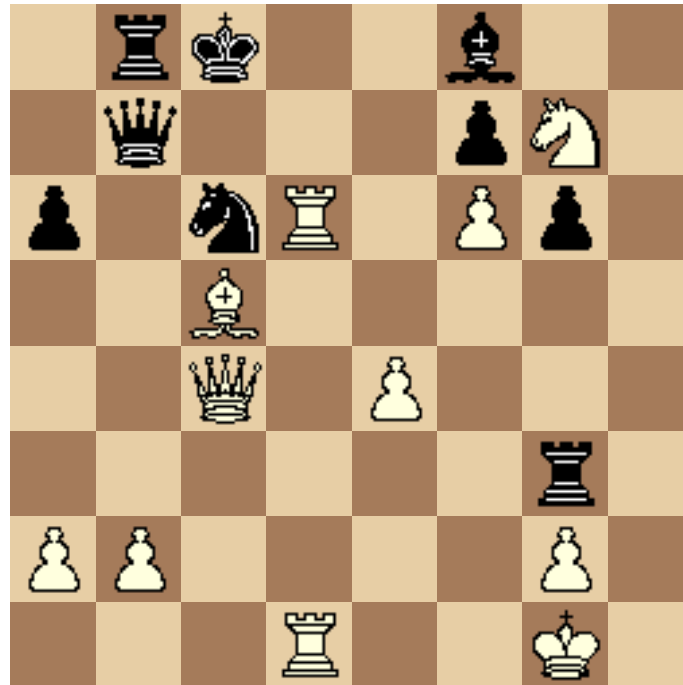


Lovely coordination. Black never got his act together.

**25...Kc8 26.h3 Qd7 27.Bxc5+- Rxh3**

27...dxc5 28.Ne7+! Bxe7 29.Rxd7 Bxf6 30.Rxf7!! Nxf7  
31.Qxc4 Nfe5 32.Qe6+ Kb7 33.Qxf6+-

**28.Ne3 Rg3 29.Rxd6 Qb7 30.Nxc4 Nxc4 31.Qxc4 1-0**



This is no place for encyclopaedic detail, but I hope I have shown a general method of play against this tricky Black try.

## GM Konstantin Aseev:

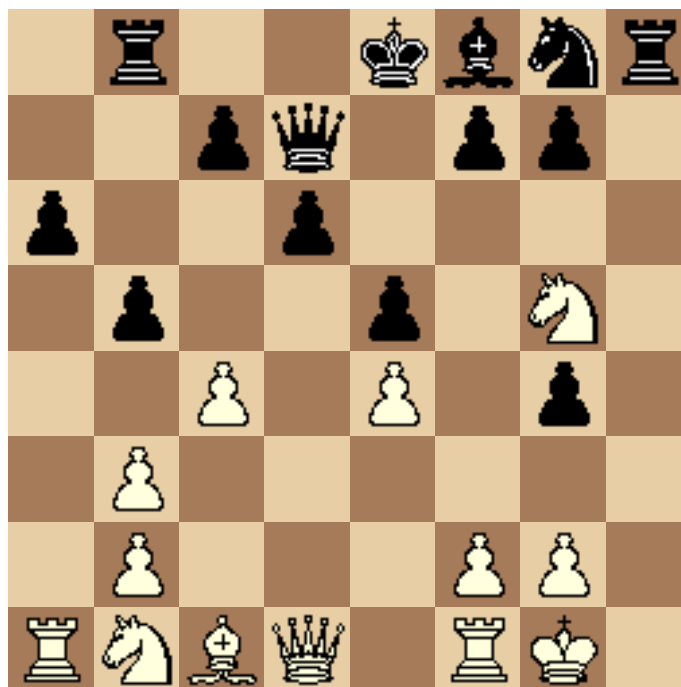


The sporting outcome of this game did not play a big role for me, because at this moment I had already lost everything possible in the Championship of Russia.

However, my normal attitude made me want to win this duel, especially because my opponent (GM Yandemirov) constantly uses a dubious variation where White has a theoretical advantage. But our possibilities do not always coincide with our desires. Here is what happened:

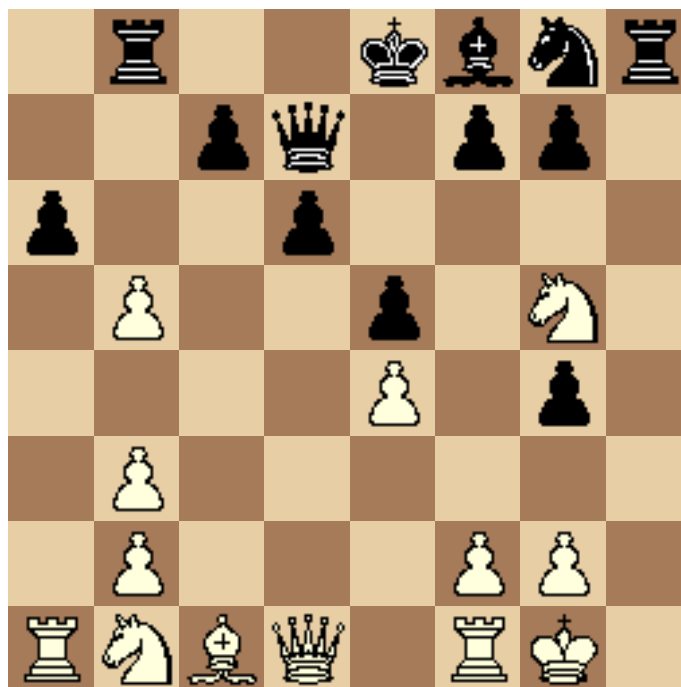
**Aseev Konstantin N 2556) - Yandemirov Valeri (2469)  
[C72] Ch Russia Krasnojarsk (6), 09.09.2003**

**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 d6 5.0-0 Bg4 6.h3 h5 7.d4 b5 8.Bb3 Nxd4 9.hxg4 Nxb3 10.  
axb3 hxg4 11.Ng5 Qd7 12.c4 Rb8**



## 13.cxb5

As a matter of fact, the game so far was a theoretical duel. I was familiar with this position. The move 13.Rxa6 leads to a perhaps decisive White advantage (after 13... f6 14.Nc3 ± /+/-). But chess is also creative. Thus, at this moment, I became absorbed in calculations of possible variations associated with the move in the game. I spent a lot of time and found that the variations promised a favorable development of occurrences.



## 13...axb5

Practically, this is a forced reply. After 13...f6 14.bxa6 f6g5 15.b4!? Black fails to create counterplay along h-file. But also after 15.Bxg5 Black's counterplay is insufficient. For example 15...g6 16.Qd5 Qh7 [16...c6 17.Qc4 Be7 18.Be3 Nf6 19.Rc1 c5 20.Rd1 (20.b4 Rxb4 (20...cxb4 21.a7 Ra8 22.Nd2 Bd8 23.Qxb4 Qh7 24.Qb5+ Kf7 25.Kf1) 21.a7 Rxc4 22.a8Q+ Kf7 23.Qxh8)] 17.f4

If, in the above variations, Black answers 15.Bxg5 with 15...Be7, White has a decisive advantage after 16.Be3 Nf6 17.Nc3 c6 18.b4! Possible also 18.Qd3 d5 19.exd5 cxd5 20.a7 Ra8 21.Qg6+ Kf8 22.Na4 Bd8 23.Nc5 (23.Rfe1!? d4 24.Bg5± /+/-) 23...Qf7 24.Qxf7+ Kxf7 25.Ra6 keeping a great advantage; Other answers to 18.Qd3 don't help Black, for example: 18...g3 19.f6g3 Ng4 20.a7 Ra8 21.Ra6 Qb7 22.Bb6 d5 23.exd5 Qxb6+ 24.Rxb6 Bc5+ 25.Rf2 Bxf2+ (25....Rh1 26.Kxh1 Nxf2 27.Kh2 Ng4 28.Kh3 Nf2 29.Kh4) 26.Kf1 Bxb6 27.Qg6+ Ke7 28.Qxg4+-

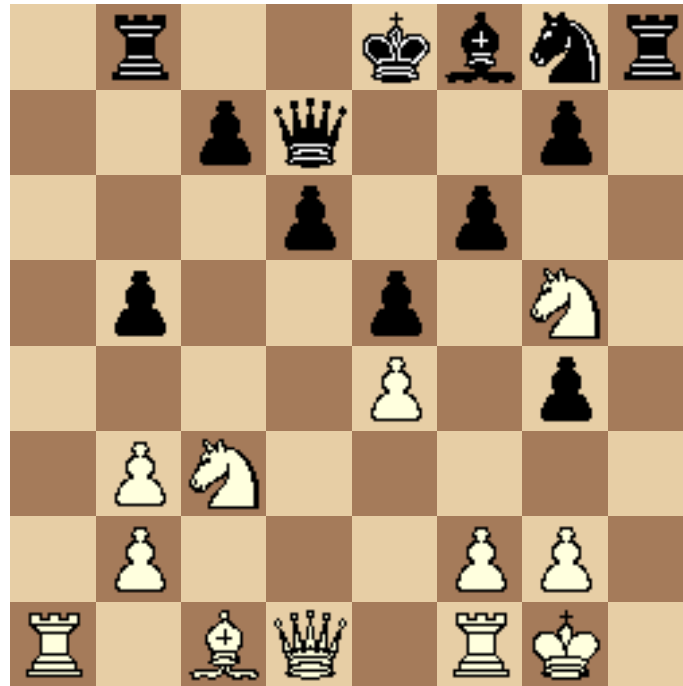
## 14.Nc3



So far White operates correctly. Weaker is 14.Ra7?!, since the position becomes absolutely unclear after 14...Ne7! Worse is 14...f6 15.Qc2 Rc8 16.Nc3 Ne7 17.Nd5 Nxd5 18.exd5 fxg5 19. Be3 [19.Bxg5 Rh5 20.Be3 Rf5 21.Rc1 Be7 22.Qd3 Bg5 (22...g3 23.fxg3 (23.f3!?) 23...Bg5 24. Bxg5 Rxb5 25.Rc6 Qf5 26.Qxf5 Rxf5)] 19...Rh5 20.Qe4 Kf7 21.f3 Kg8 22.fxg4 Rh4 23.Rf5 Be7 24.Bxg5 Bxg5 25.Rxg5

Returning to the position after 19...Rh5, White may also play 20.Rc1 Kf7 21.Qxc7 Rxc7 22. Rxc7 Qxc7 23.Rxc7+ Kg6 24.Rb7 g3 25.Rxb5 g4 (25...gxf2+ 26.Kxf2 Rh1) Or alternatively in this line (after 23...Kg6) 24.g3 Rh8 25.Rb7 Kf5 26.Rb8 (26.Rxb5 Be7 27.b4 Ke4 28.Rb7 Bf6 29. b5 Kxd5 30.b6 Ra8 31.b4 (31.Ra7 Rb8) 31...Ra4 32.Rc7 Rxb4 33.b7 Bd8 34.Rc8 Rxb7 35. Rxd8); 26...Ke4 27.Bxg5 Kxd5 28.Be7 (28.Rxb5+ Ke4 29.Rb8 Rh5 30.Be3 Be7 31.b4 Bg5 (31... d5 32.Bc5); 28...Bxe7 29.Rxh8 Kc5 =;

### 14...f6



### 15.Ra7?

A mistake caused by tiredness and the psychological factor of the spent time. First I planned 15. Nd5 c6 (15...fxg5 16.Ra7+-) 16.Ne6 cxd5 17.exd5± with a clear advantage. [Not so good is 17. Qxg4? d4 (17...dxe4! 18.Be3 Nh6 19.Qg6+ Qf7 (19...Nf7 20.Nxg7+ Bxg7 21.Qxg7 (21.Ra7 Rb7 22.Rxb7 Qxb7 23.Qxg7 Ke7) 21...Ke7)) 18.Qg6+ Qf7 19.Nc7+ Ke7 20.Qg4?! (20.Nd5+ Ke8 21. Nc7+) 20...Qh5];

Now after 17.exd5 play could have continued either

(a) 17...g6 18.Qxg4 Qh7 19.f3 f5 20.Qb4 Be7 [There is no salvation in 20...Qh2+ 21.Kf2 f4 (21...Qh4+ 22.Qxh4 Rxf4 23.Bg5 Rh5 (23...Rb4?? 24.Nc7+ Kf7 25.Na6) 24.Ra6 Kf7 25.Rc1+-) 22.Rg1 Be7 23.Ra7 Rc8 24.Qxb5+ Kf7 25.Bd2 Rc2 26.Ng5+ Kg7 27.Ne4] 21.Bg5 ! Bxg5 22.Nxg5 Qe7 23.f4 and Black never manages to solve his problems. For example:

i. 23...Nh6 24.Rfe1 Ng4 25.Ra6;

ii. 23...Nf6 24.fxe5 dxe5 25.Qxe7+ Kxe7 26.d6+

±;

iii. 23...e4 24.Ra6 Nf6 25.Qxd6 Qxd6 26.Rxd6±.

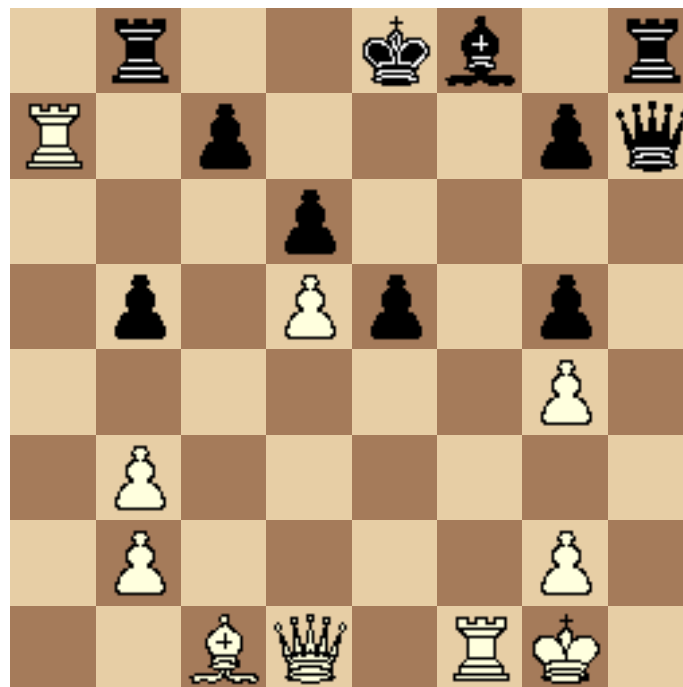
(b) 17...f5 18.Qc2 g6 19.Be3 Rc8 20.Qd3 e4 21.Qe2+-

White's "working" energy had come to an end, and so I chose the way of simplifications with detrimental effects on the position.

**15...Ne7 16.Nd5 Nxd5 17.exd5 Qf5 18.f3**

First I planned 18.f4 fxg5 19.fxe5 Qh7 20.Qxg4 Qh2+ 21.Kf2 but missed the reply 21...Be7 It was this blunder in my analysis that led to problems.

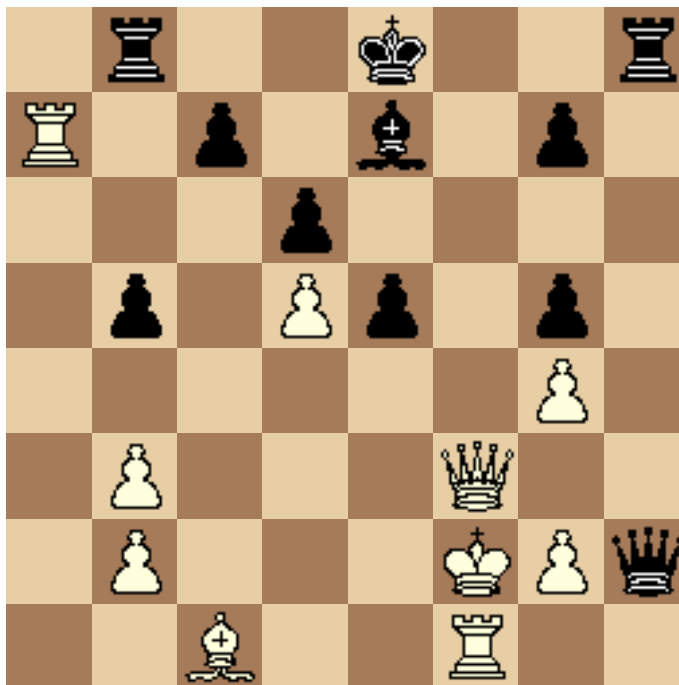
**18...fxg5 19.fxg4 Qh7**



## 20.Qf3??

I had less than 5 minutes left, and my head refused to work. After the natural 20.Bxg5 Qh2+ (20...Be7 21.Bxe7 Qh2+ 22.Kf2 Rh3 23.Rxc7 Qg3+ 24.Kg1 Qh2+) 21.Kf2 Rh3 22.Rxc7= the draw result is obvious.

## 20...Qh2+ 21.Kf2 Be7



## 22.Qe3??

This is a movement of hands rather than a thought! It was possible to defend oneself after 22. Ke2 Rf8 23.Qh3 Qxh3 24.Rxf8+ Kd7 25.gxh3 Rxf8

## 22...0-0+ 0-1

Here it is an offensive finale.

What conclusions could be made from this encounter?

- 1) First of all, it is impossible to play serious chess without any supply of energy
- 2) If you happen to be in such a situation, it is necessary to make the most efficient energy expenditure during the game.



# Ruy Lopez by the fire

This puzzle series is aimed to acquaint you with typical tactics in the Ruy Lopez. If you don't play the Ruy, you'll still find the exercise useful for general tactical training. They're all from real Ruy games, and there are some recurring patterns. Notice how frequently the light squared Bishop plays a leading role in the tactical death of white. This should give you an idea of why it's uncommon for white to give up this bishop, even when it seems that it's not doing much. (problems 1,3,6,11 +16)

Watch how black often punishes white for slow development. Despite being the most popular opening against 1.e4 e5, many of the main lines of the Ruy, and not just the Marshall gambit, give black a temporary lead in development. (Problems 10,14 -15 and 19)

The 18th problem is an opening trap first executed by Paul Keres that arises from a line in the Steinitz Deferred: 1.e4 e5 2. Nf3 Nc6 3. Bb5 a6 4. Ba4 d6 5.d4 ed4 6. Nd4?? Nxd4 7. Qxd4...

## 1. White to Move



Henk Schouten-Frank Denys

Huy 1992

Bird Opening

## 2. Black to Move



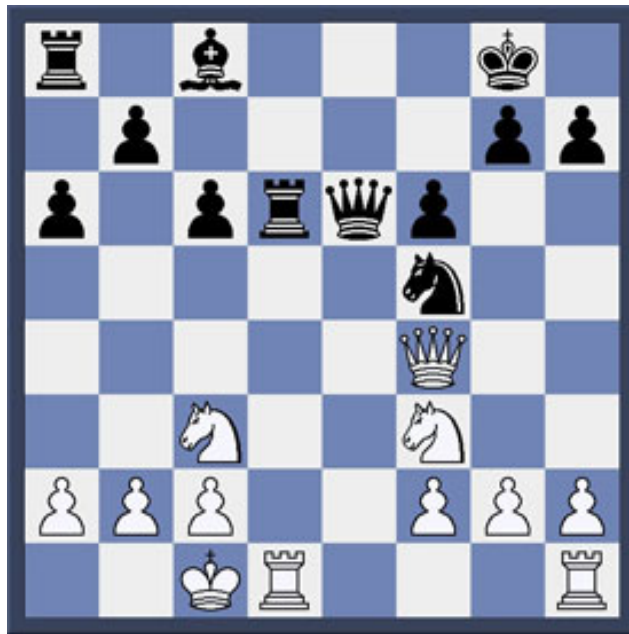
Stoddard-Sorenson  
 Corr.1977  
 Schliemann

**3. White to Move**



Kliavinish, Y-Zhuraliov, V.  
 URS 1968  
 Classical

**4. White to Move**



Bobotsov, M-Olafsson, F.  
 Lyons 1955  
 Exchange Variation

**5. Black to Move**



Parnenzini, P- Fernandez, J.  
 Corr. 1992  
 Center Game

**6. White to Move**



Martin Vaculik- Stanislav Galicek  
 Svetla nad Savnou,1994  
 Moller

**7. Black to Move**



Torres-Alekhine  
 Seville, 1922  
 Steinitz Deferred

**8. White to Move**





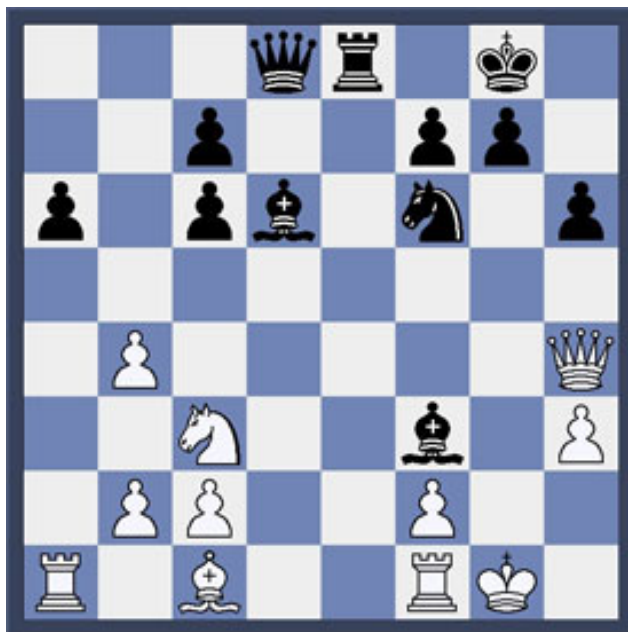
Laroschikn-Groper  
Berlin 1923,  
Open Ruy Lopez

**9. White to Move**



Ivanov, A. - Hoover, N.  
Sioux Falls, 1998  
Open Ruy Lopez Howell Variation

**10. Black to Move**



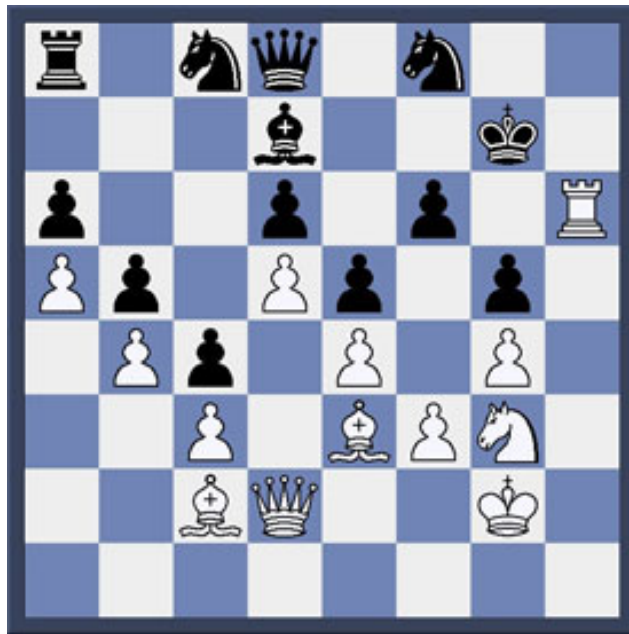
Morabito-Dangremond  
 Eastpointe, 1994  
 Worall Attack

**11. White to Move**



Zaitsev, Igor-Vornokov, B.  
 Moscow, 1966  
 Closed Ruy-Zaitsev Variation

**12. White to Move**



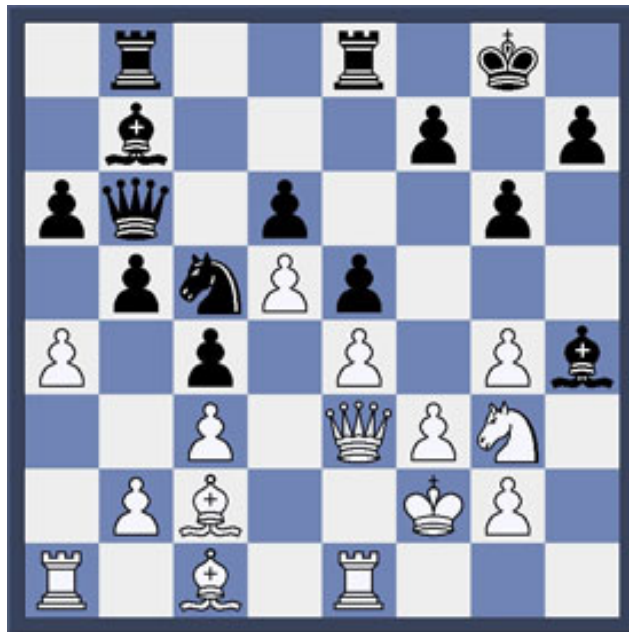
Fischer-Gligoric  
 Zagreb, 1970  
 Closed Ruy-Smyslov Variation

**13. White to Move**



Boleslavsky-Kholmov  
 Leningrad, 1956  
 Closed Ruy-Chigorin Defense

**14. Black to Move**



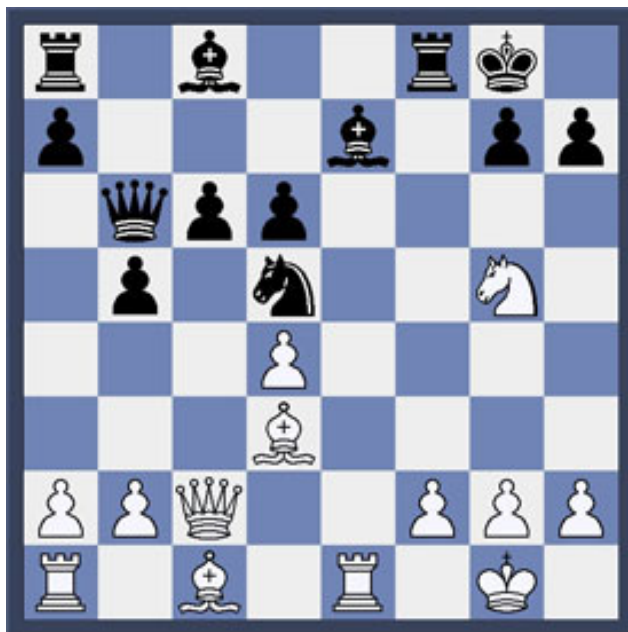
Hatzl,S-Jovanovic,Sasa  
 Frohnleiten, 1999  
 Closed Ruy-Breyer

**15. Black to Move**



Rodriguez,A- Rodriguez,E.  
 Uruguay 1986  
 Bird Opening

**16. White to Move**



Zatocha, V-Shamil, G.  
Harkany, 1994  
Bird Opening

**17. White to Move**



A Ynigo-D.Levine  
Philadelphia, 1995  
Bird Opening

**18. Black to Move**



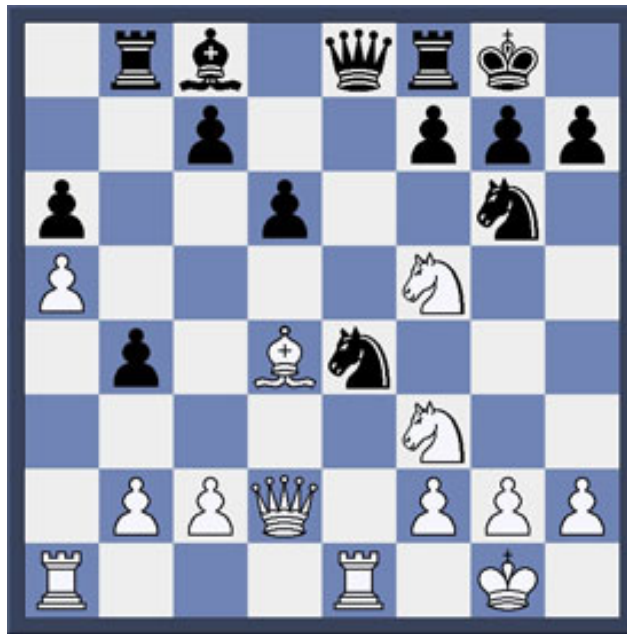
Dworzynski-Keres  
Moscow, 1956  
Modern Steinitz

**19. Black to Move**



Kostiukchenko-Levin, M.  
Kiev, 1958  
Marshall Gambit

**20. White to Move**



Jansson,B-Tchalkhasuren,C.  
Anti-Marshall

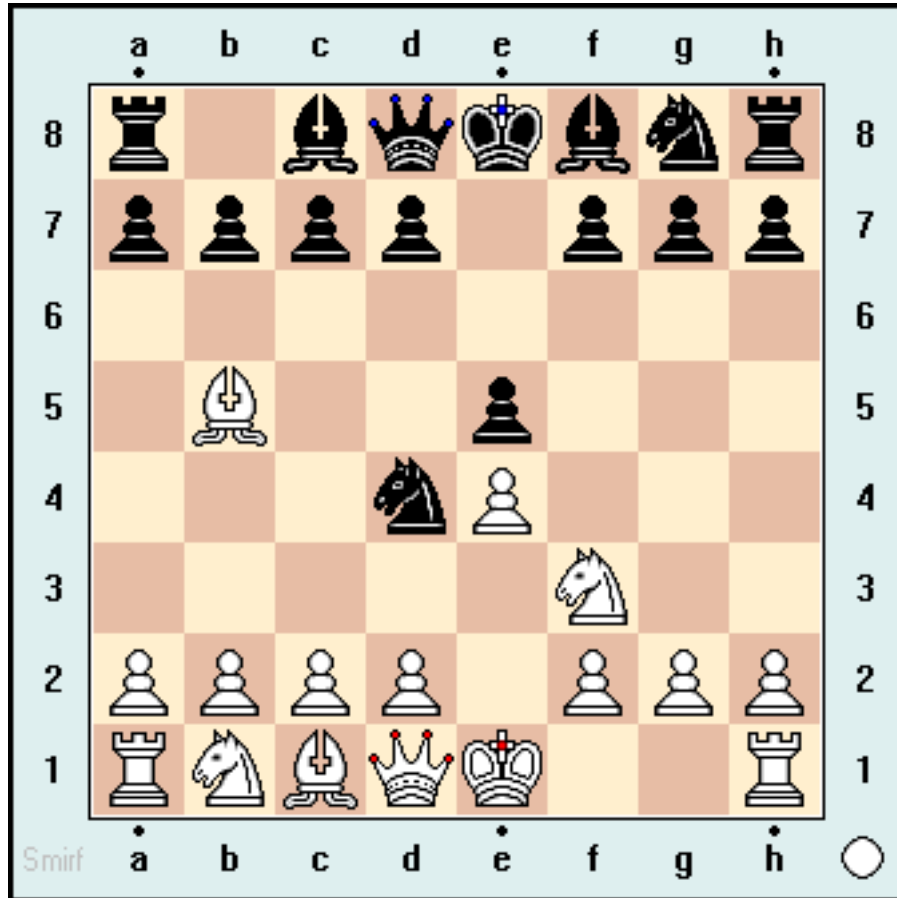
## Solutions

### Ruy Lopez puzzle gallery

- #1- **1. Nxd4!** exd4 Qh5+ wins a piece.
- #2- **1...Qxf1!** 2. Kxf1 Rxf2+ 3.Kg1 Rf1+ 4. Kg2 R8-f2#
- #3: **1. Nd5!** cd5 2.Qa3+ Kd8 3. Qd6+ Kc8 4.Rc1+
- #4. **1.g4!** Rxd1+ 2. Rxd1 Ne7 3.Rd8+ Kf7 4. Ng5
- #5. **1...Bb4+** 2. axb4 Qh4+ 3.Kg1 Qg3+ 4. Kf1 Qg2#
- #6. **1.Bxf6!** gf6 2.Qh5+ Kf8 3.Qf7#
- #7. **1...Qxh3** 2.gh3 Nf2+ 3. Kg1 Nh3#
- #8. **1. d6!** cd6 2. Qf3 threatening f7 and a8.
- #9. **1. Nxe6** fxe6 2.Qxe4!
- #10. **1...Ng4!** 2.Qxd8 Bh2#
- #11. **1. Qxe4!** Qxe4 2. Bxb6
- #12. **1. Rxf6!** on Kxf6 Bg5 or Qxf6 Nh5+
- #13. **1. Rxe4!** Rxe4 2. Nf3 wins an exchange.
- #14. **1...Bg5!**
- #15. **1.Ng5!** fxe5 (1...Qe7 loses to Nxh7) 2.fg6
- #16. **1...Nb4!**
- #17. **1. Rxe7!** Nxe7 2. Bc4! bc4 3. Qh7#
- #18. **1...c5!** 2.Qd5 Be6 3. Qc6+ Bd7 4. Qd5 c4 snags the bishop
- #19.**1...Re1!** if Qxel Qh5 is mate or Rxe1 Qg2 mate.
- #20. **1. Qh6!!** if gh6 Nh6#



Here are some chess puzzles from the Ruy Lopez, Bird's Defense (ECO C61).



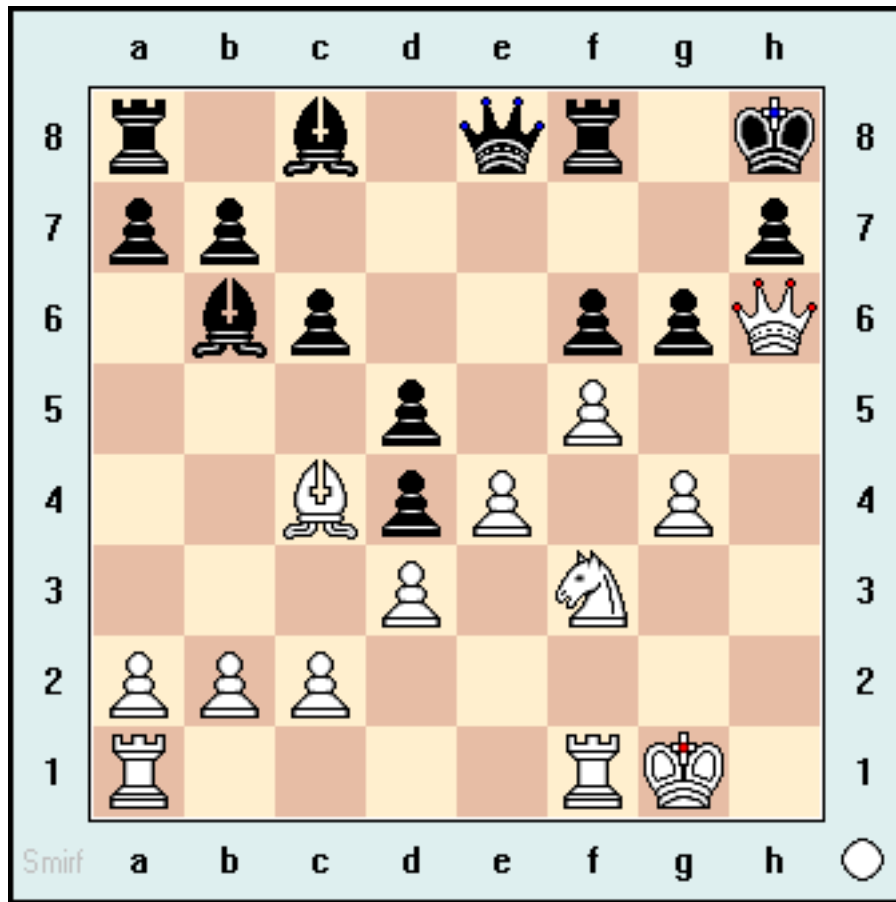
**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nd4**

Solutions are between the brackets under each puzzle.

Drag your cursor from one bracket to the other.

White to move and win except where noted.



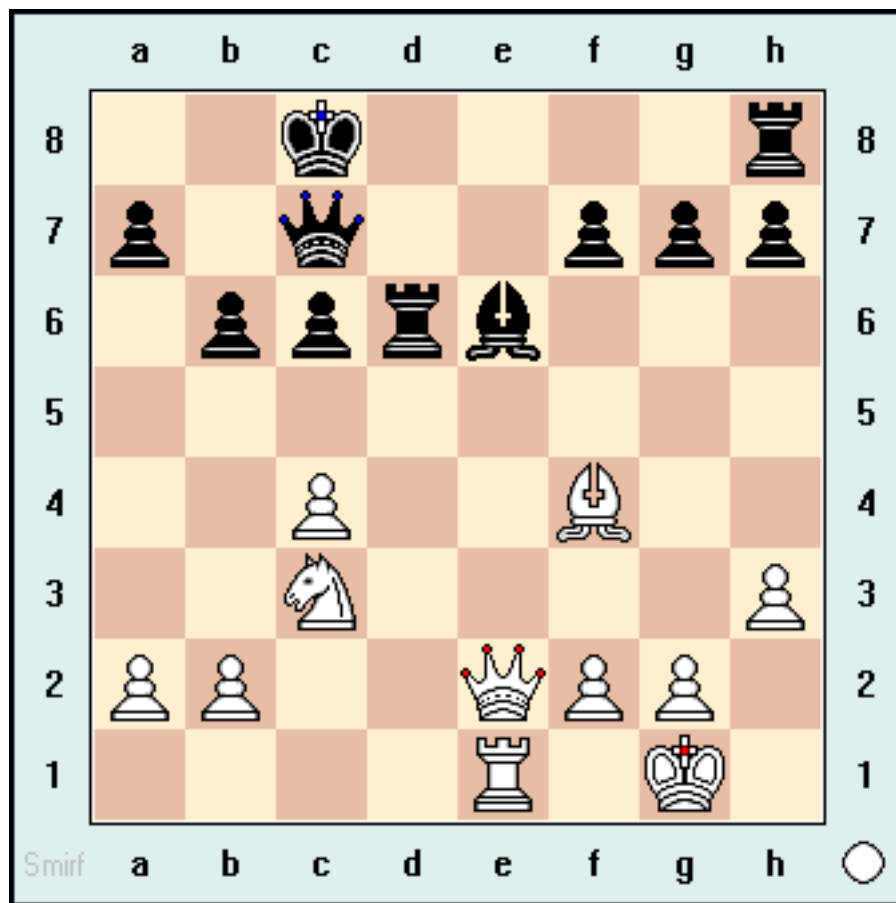


a)

Berul vs Vasily Skotorenko, corr., 1979

r1b1qr1k/pp5p/1bp2ppQ/3p1P2/2BpP1P1/3P1N2/PPP5/R4RK1 w - - 0 1

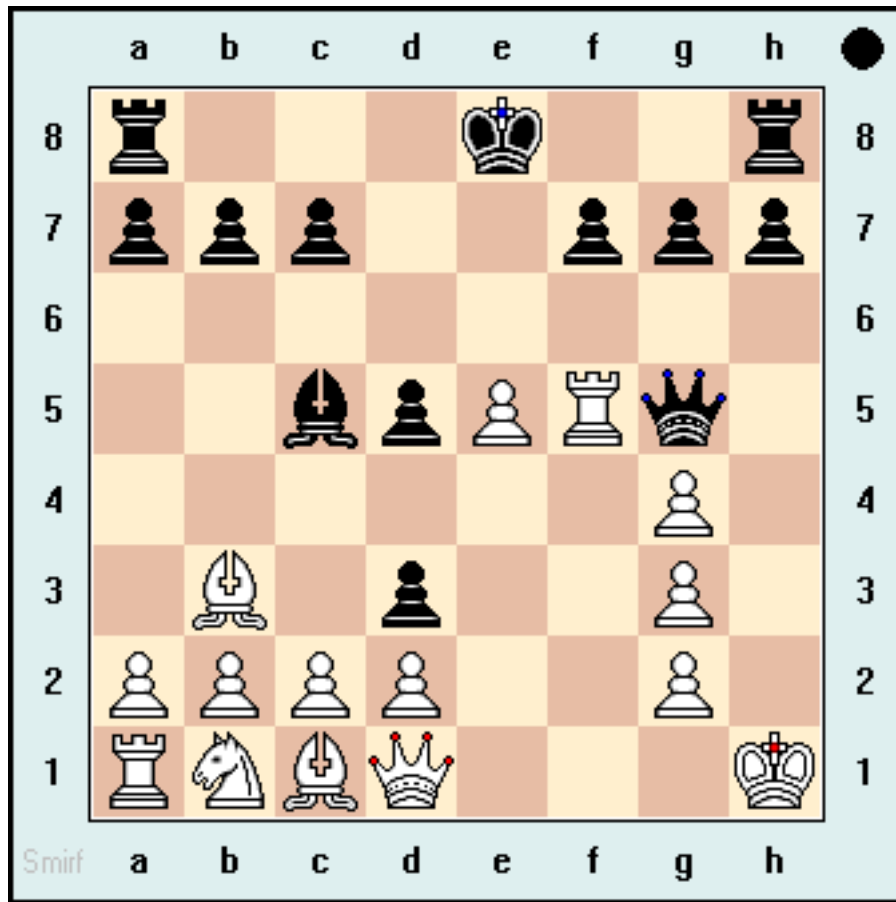
[ ]



b)

Lazarevic vs Frantisek Brglez, corr., 1981

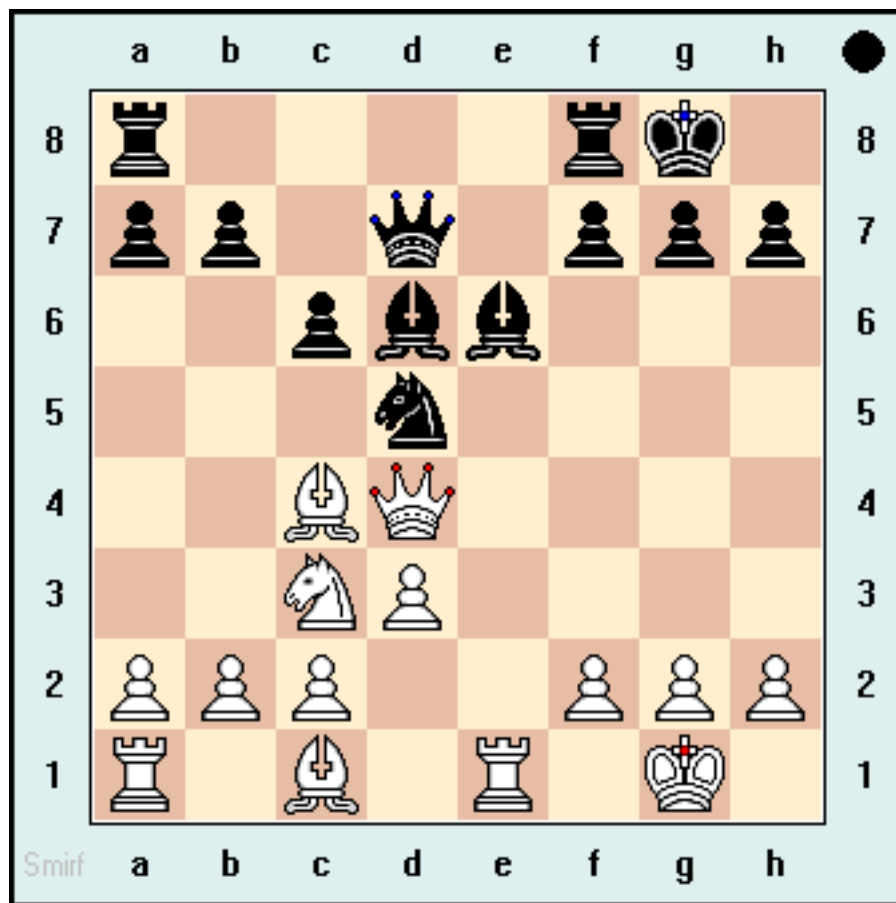
[ 2k4r/p1q2ppp/1pprb3/8/2P2B2/2N4P/PP2QPP1/4R1K1 w - - 0 1 ]



c)

Black Mates in 9. A Odebrecht vs J Carra, corr., 1985

r3k2r/ppp2ppp/8/2bpPRq1/6P1/1B1p2P1/PPPP2P1/RNBQ3K b - - 0 1  
 [ ]

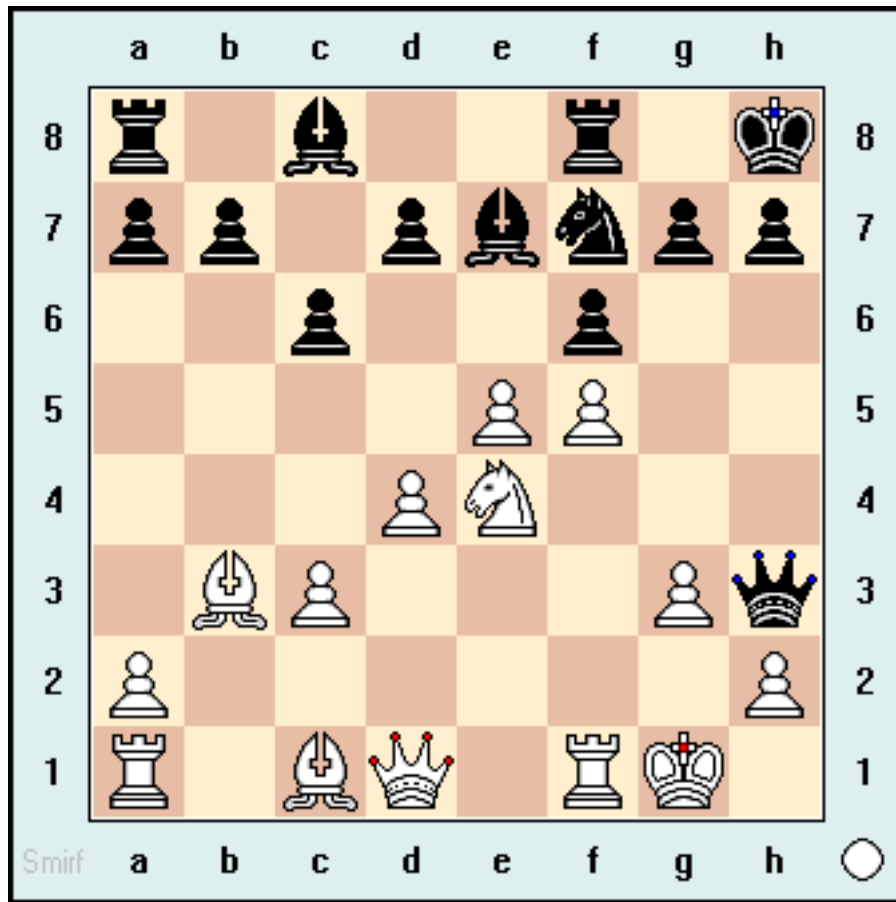


d)

Black to move and win. Adrian Rodriguez vs L Estevez Rodriguez, Uruguay, 1986

r4rk1/pp1q1ppp/2pbb3/3n4/2BQ4/2NP4/PPP2PPP/R1B1R1K1 b - - 0 1

[      ]



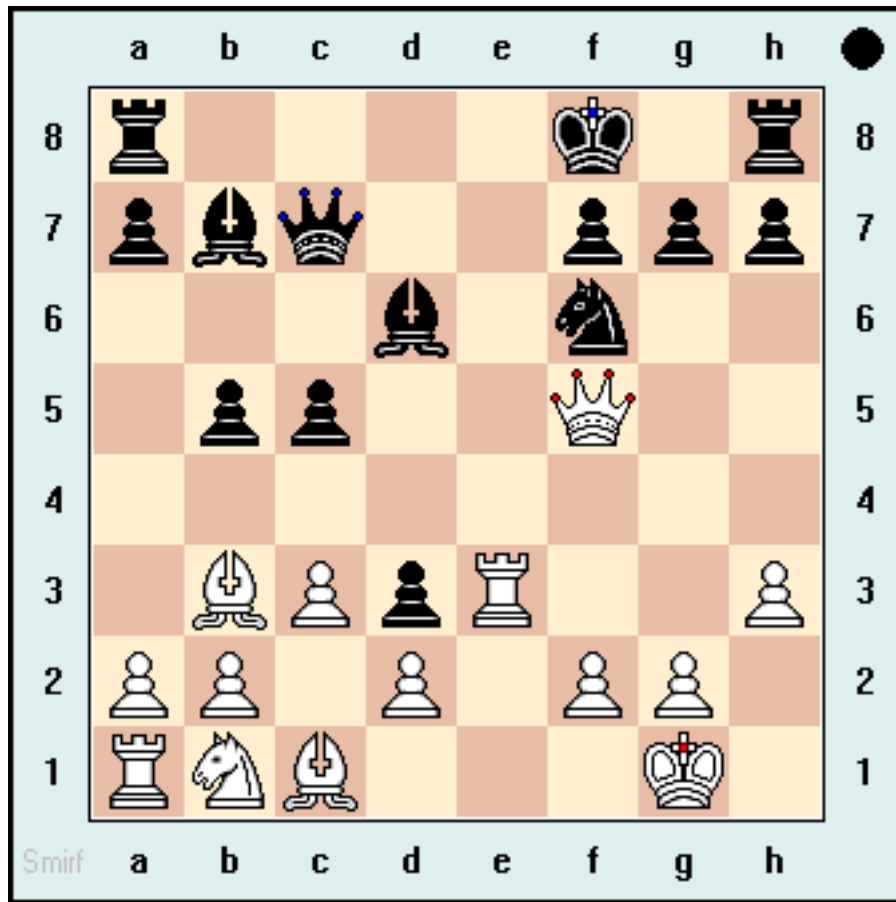
e)

Mihail Saltaev vs Alex Yermolinsky, Tashkent, 1987

r1b2r1k/pp1pbnpp/2p2p2/4PP2/3PN3/1BP3Pq/P6P/R1BQ1RK1 w - - 0 1

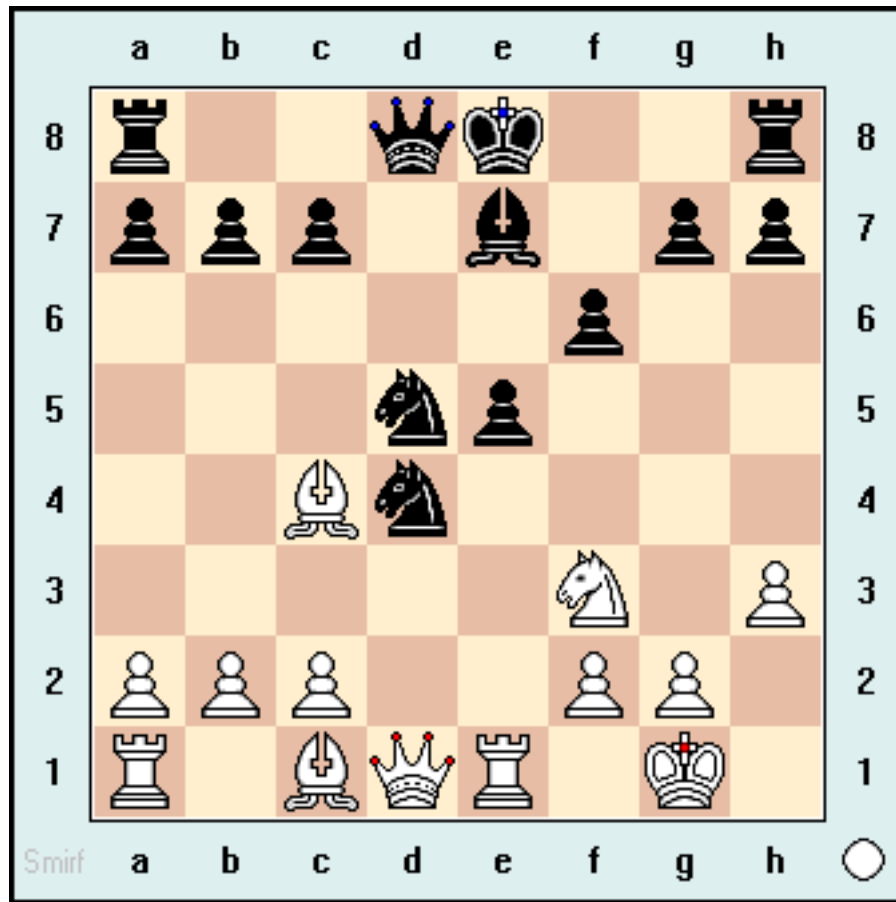
[ ]

C61 Puzzles, Part II. White to move and win except where noted.



a)

Black to move and win. Andrei Wozniak vs M Kobryn, corr., 1991  
 r4k1r/pbq2ppp/3b1n2/1pp2Q2/8/1BPpR2P/PP1P1PP1/RNB3K1 b - - 0 1  
 [ ]



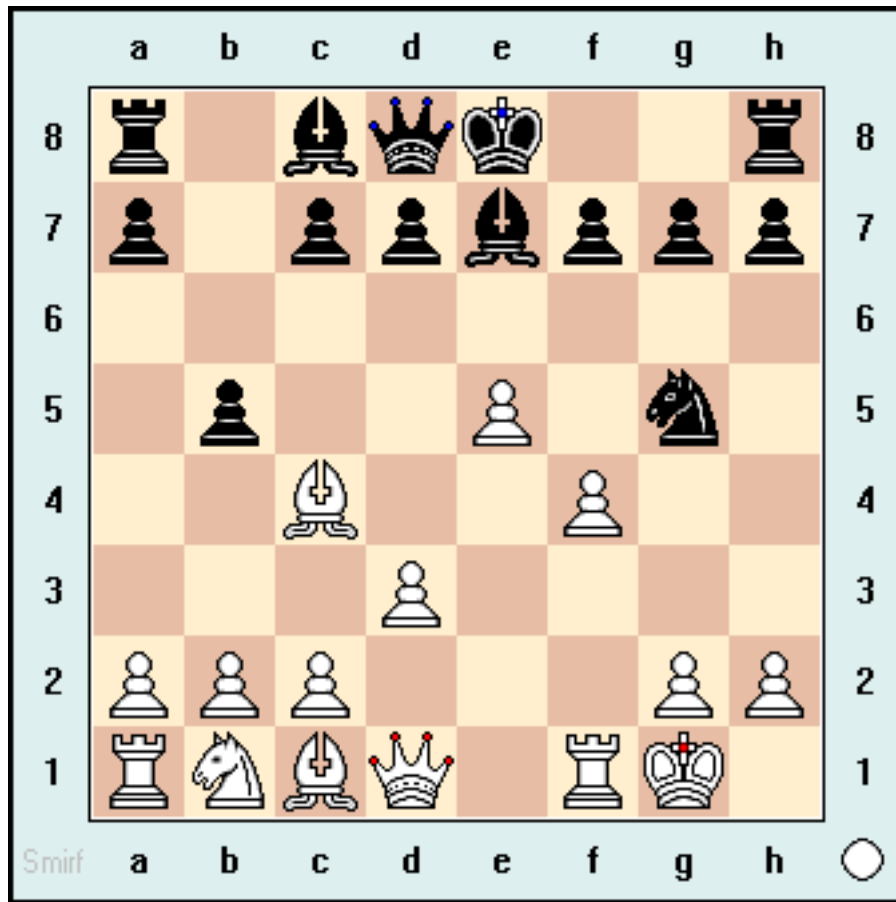
b)

Henk Schouten vs Frank Denys, Huy, 1992

r2qk2r/ppp1b1pp/5p2/3np3/2Bn4/5N1P/PPP2PP1/R1BQR1K1 w - - 0 1

[

]



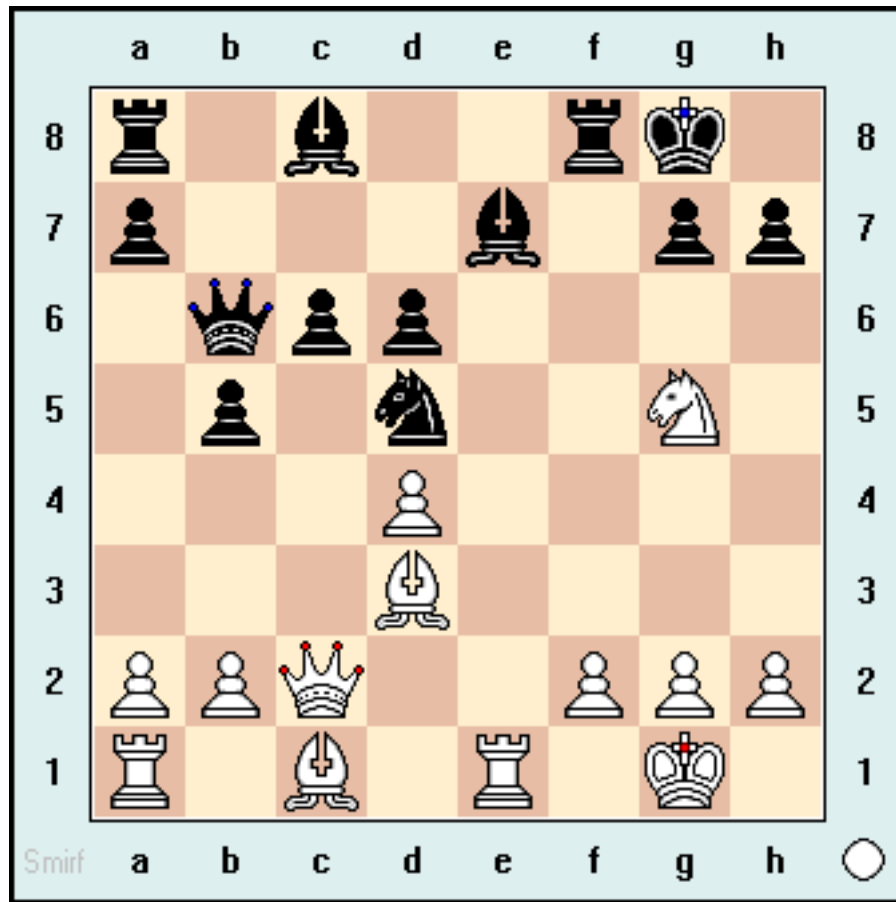
c)

Vladimir Shemagonov vs Viktor Panush, corr., 1994

r1bqk2r/p1ppbppp/8/1p2P1n1/2B2P2/3P4/PPP3PP/RNBQ1RK1 w - - 0 1

[ ]



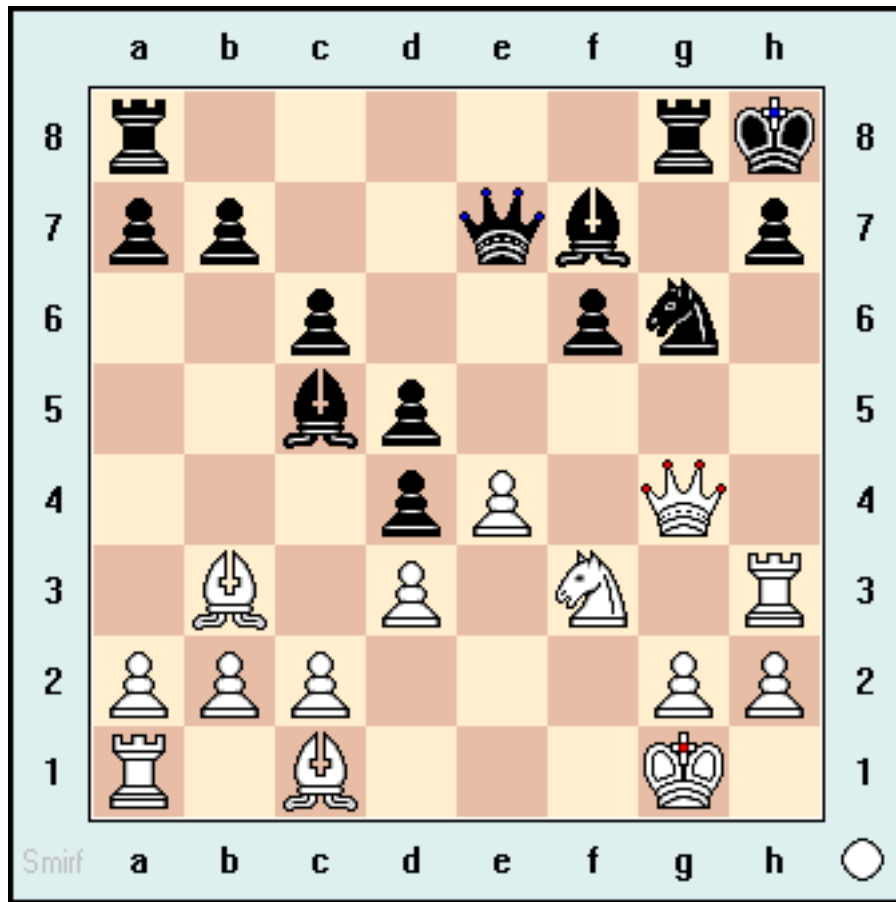


d)

Claudiu Zetocha vs Shamil Galeev, Harkany, 1994

r1b2rk1/p3b1pp/1qpp4/1p1n2N1/3P4/3B4/PPQ2PPP/R1B1R1K1 w - - 0 1

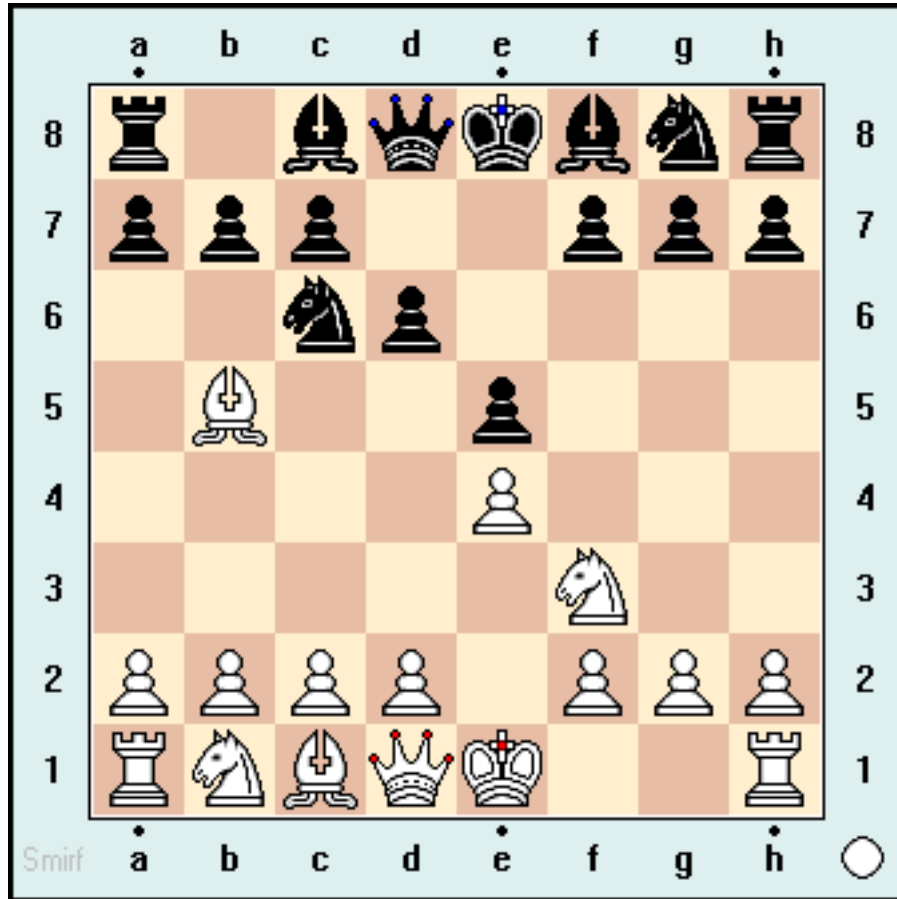
[ ]



e)

White Mates in 3. A Ynigo vs David Levine, Philadelphia, 1995  
 r5rk/pp2qb1p/2p2pn1/2bp4/3pP1Q1/1B1P1N1R/PPP3PP/R1B3K1 w - - 0 1  
 [       ]

Here are some chess puzzles from the Ruy Lopez, Old Steinitz Defense (ECO C62).

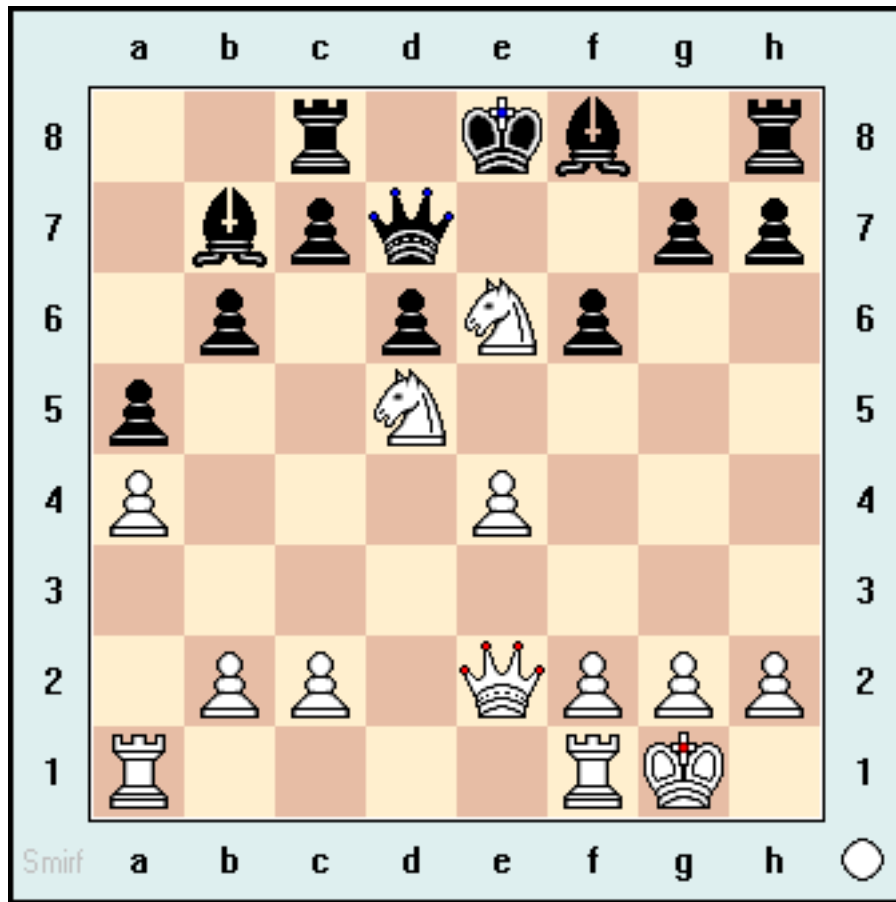


**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 d6**

Solutions are between the brackets under each puzzle.

Drag your cursor from one bracket to the other.

White to move and win except where noted.



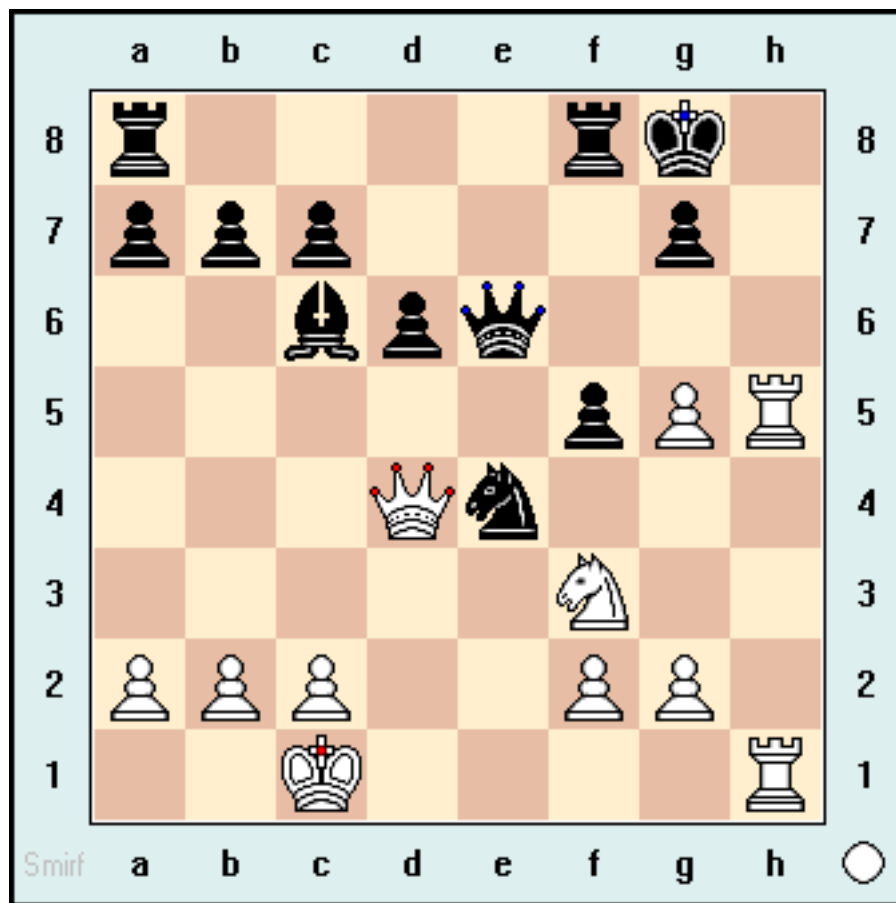
a)

Aaron Nimzowitsch vs Lajos Steiner, Bad Niendorf, 1927

2r1kb1r/1bpq2pp/1p1pNp2/p2N4/P3P3/8/1PP1QPPP/R4RK1 w - - 0 1

[

]



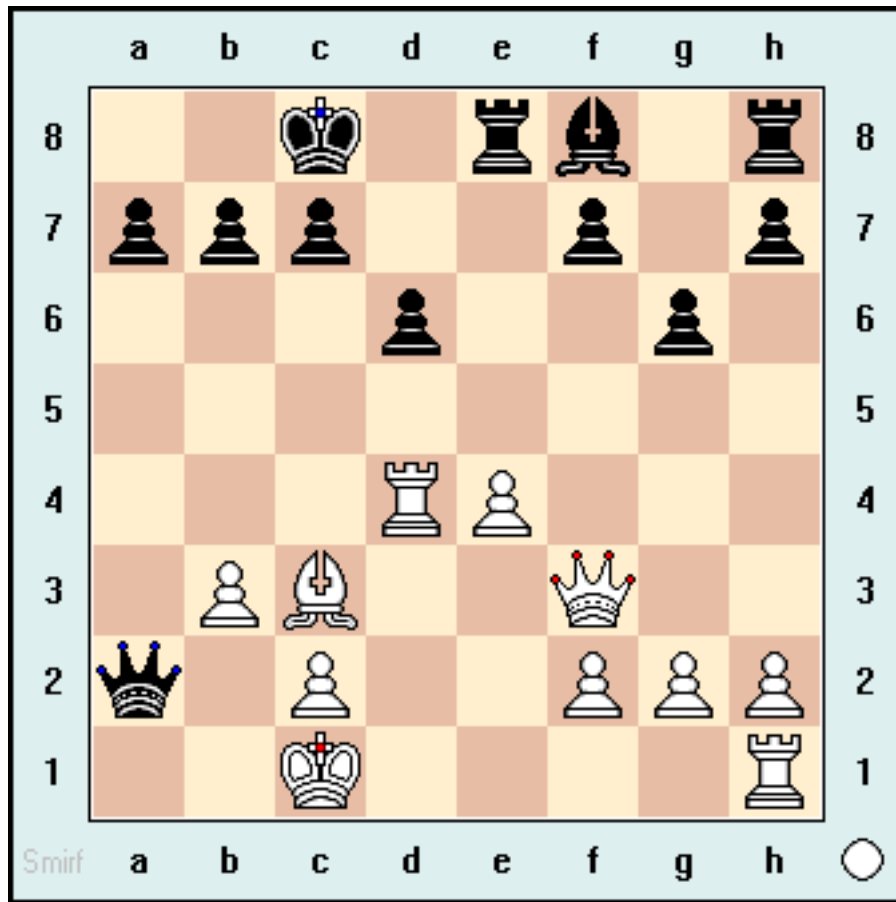
b)

Alexander Alekhine vs Hulscher, Amsterdam, 1933

r4rk1/ppp3p1/2bpq3/5pPR/3Qn3/5N2/PPP2PP1/2K4R w - - 0 1

[

]

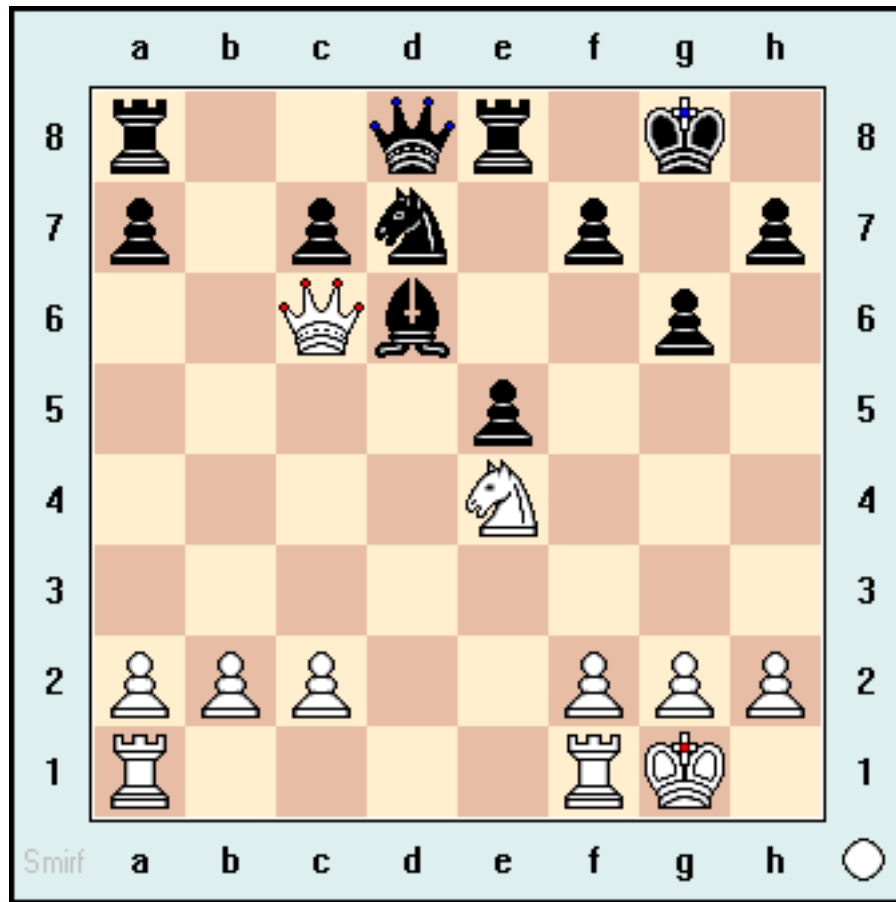


c)

Jose Canepa vs Luis Roux Cabral, Montevideo, 1941

2k1rb1r/ppp2p1p/3p2p1/8/3RP3/1PB2Q2/q1P2PPP/2K4R w - - 0 1

[ ]

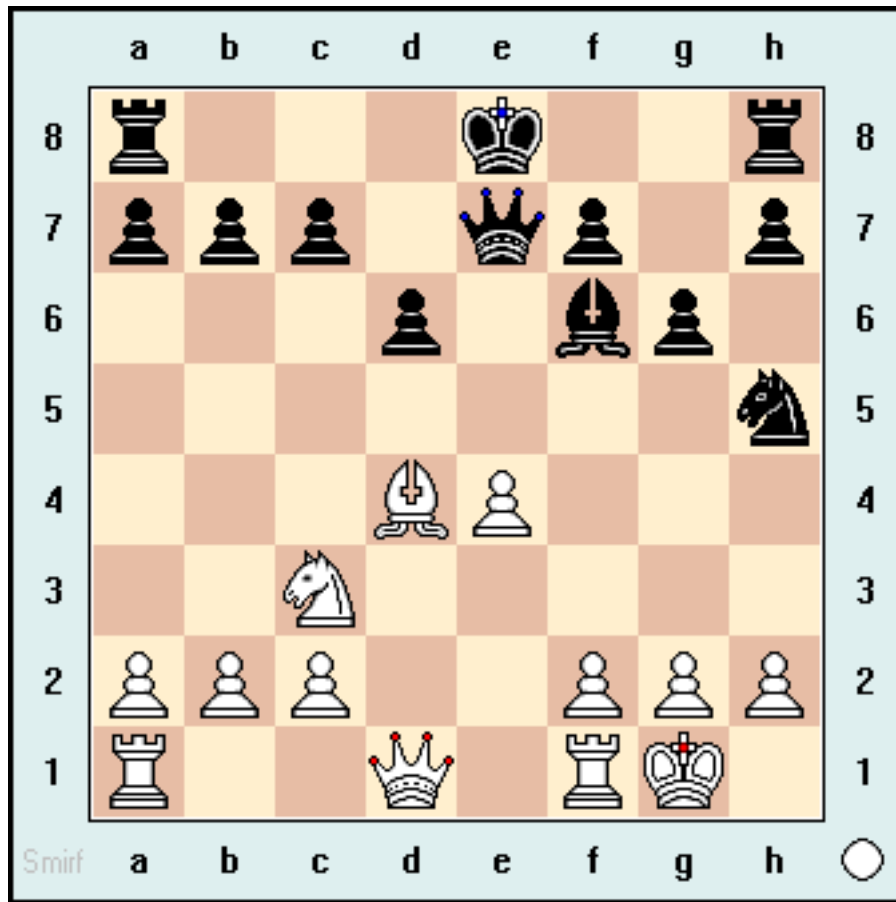


d)

Louis Mercuri vs Batlouni, Leipzig, 1960

r2qr1k1/p1pn1p1p/2Qb2p1/4p3/4N3/8/PPP2PPP/R4RK1 w - - 0 1

[ ]



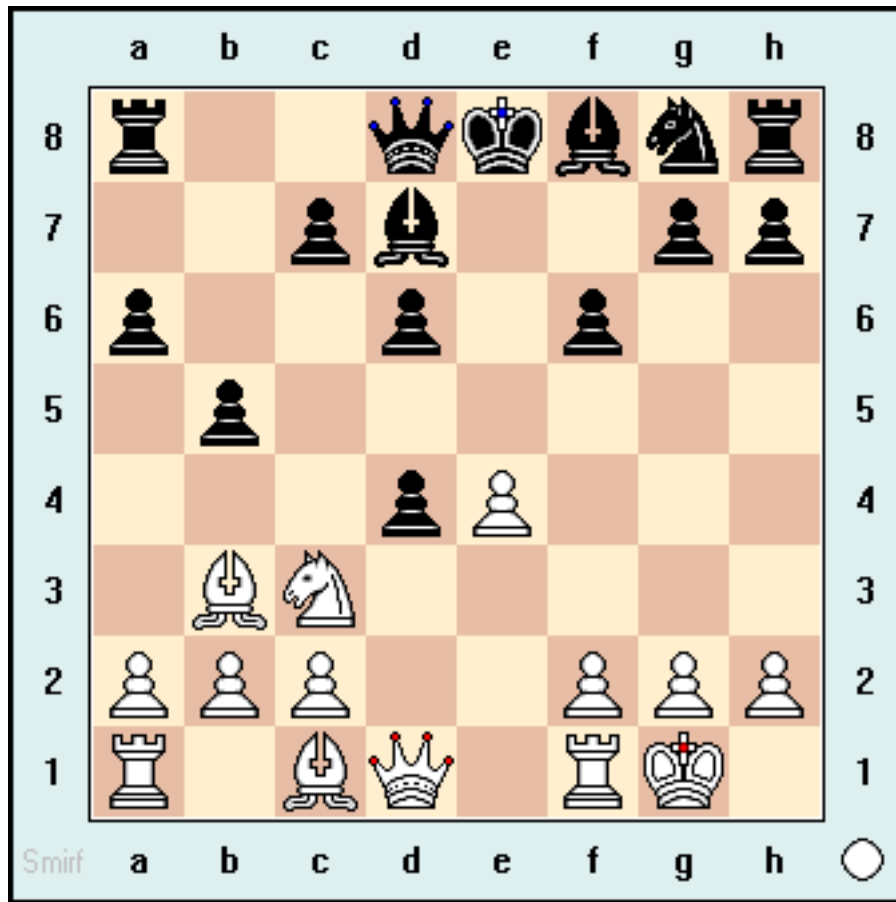
e)

Ruth Cardoso vs Ivone Moises, Belo Horizonte, 1966

r3k2r/ppp1qp1p/3p1bp1/7n/3BP3/2N5/PPP2PPP/R2Q1RK1 w - - 0 1  
[ ]

C62 Puzzles, Part II. White to move and win except where noted.

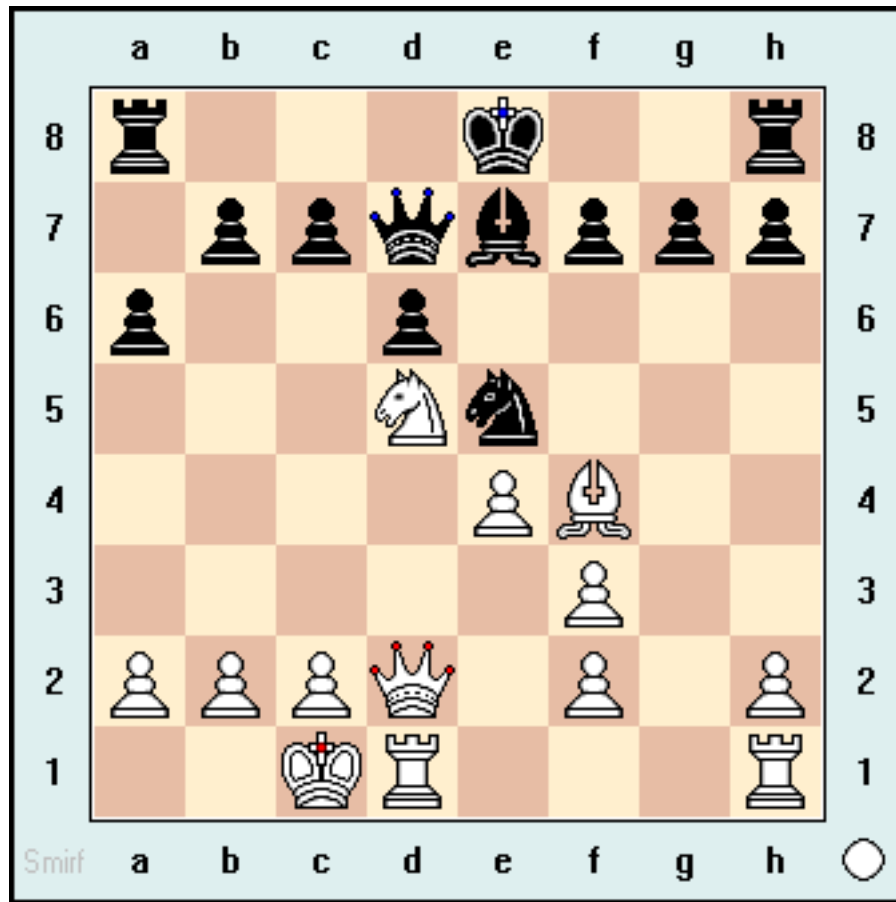




a)

Branko Renic vs A Rudzitis, Australia, 1973

r2qkbnr/2pb2pp/p2p1p2/1p6/3pP3/1BN5/PPP2PPP/R1BQ1RK1 w - - 0 1  
[ ]

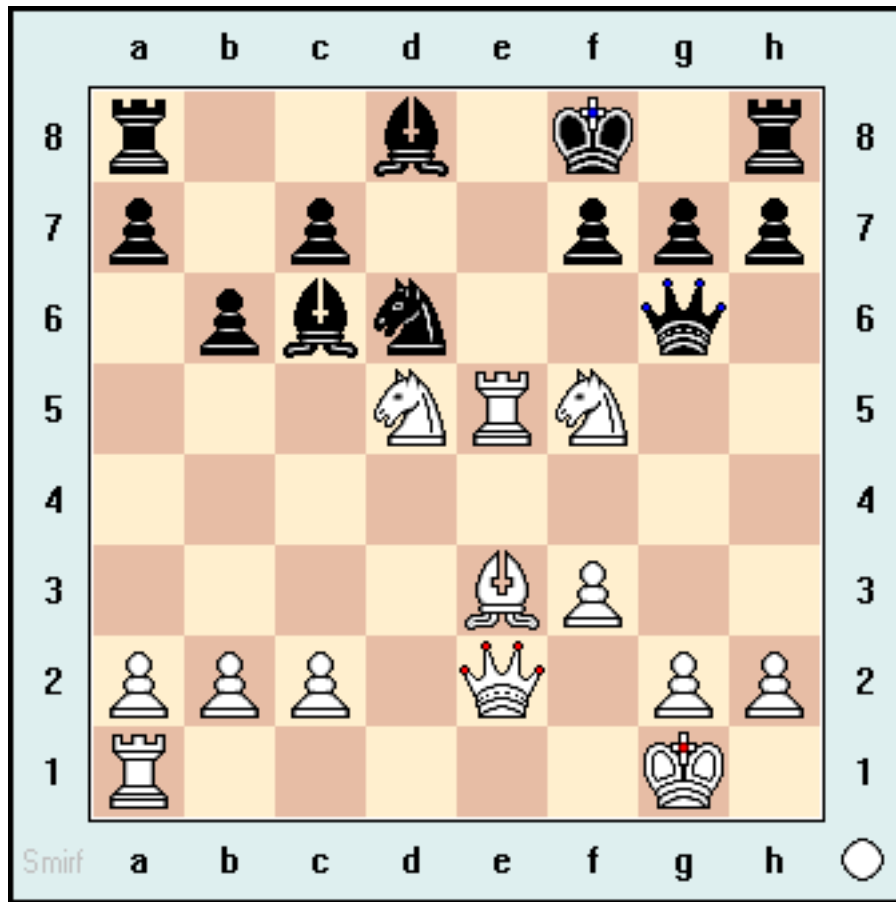


b)

Ernst Larsen vs Per Rosell, Horsens, 1978

r3k2r/1ppqbppp/p2p4/3Nn3/4PB2/5P2/PPPQ1P1P/2KR3R w - - 0 1

[ ]

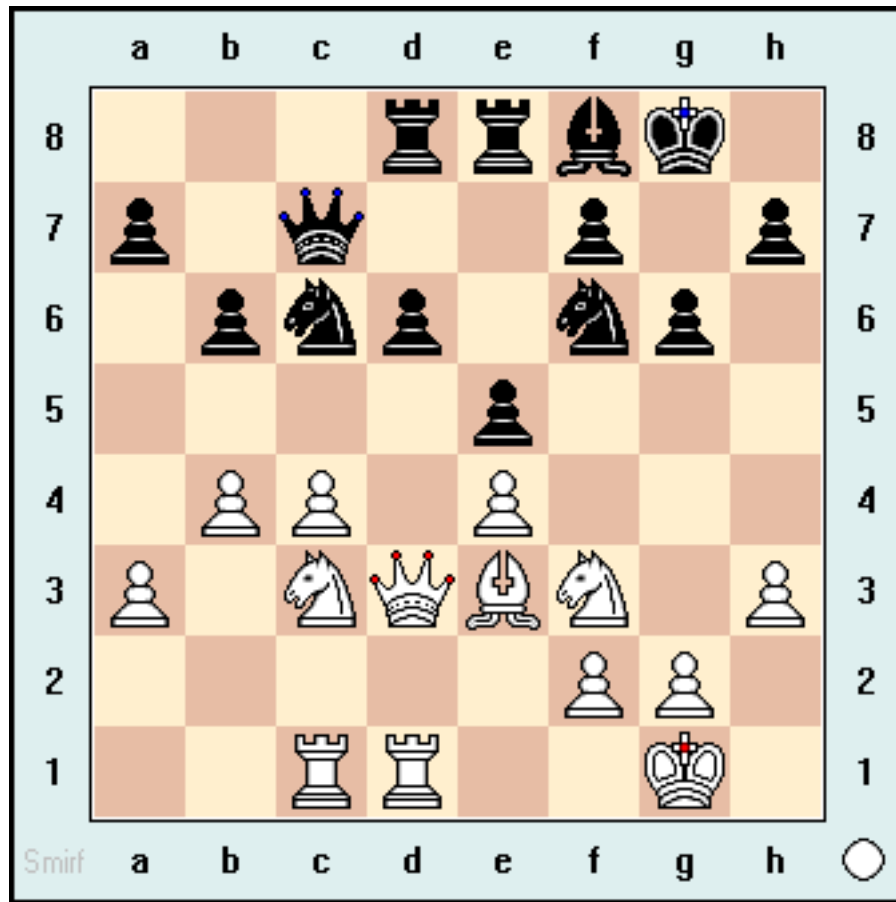


c)

Wolfgang Huebner vs H Steinkamp, Germany, 1992

r2b1k1r/p1p2ppp/1pbn2q1/3NRN2/8/4BP2/PPP1Q1PP/R5K1 w - - 0 1

[     ]



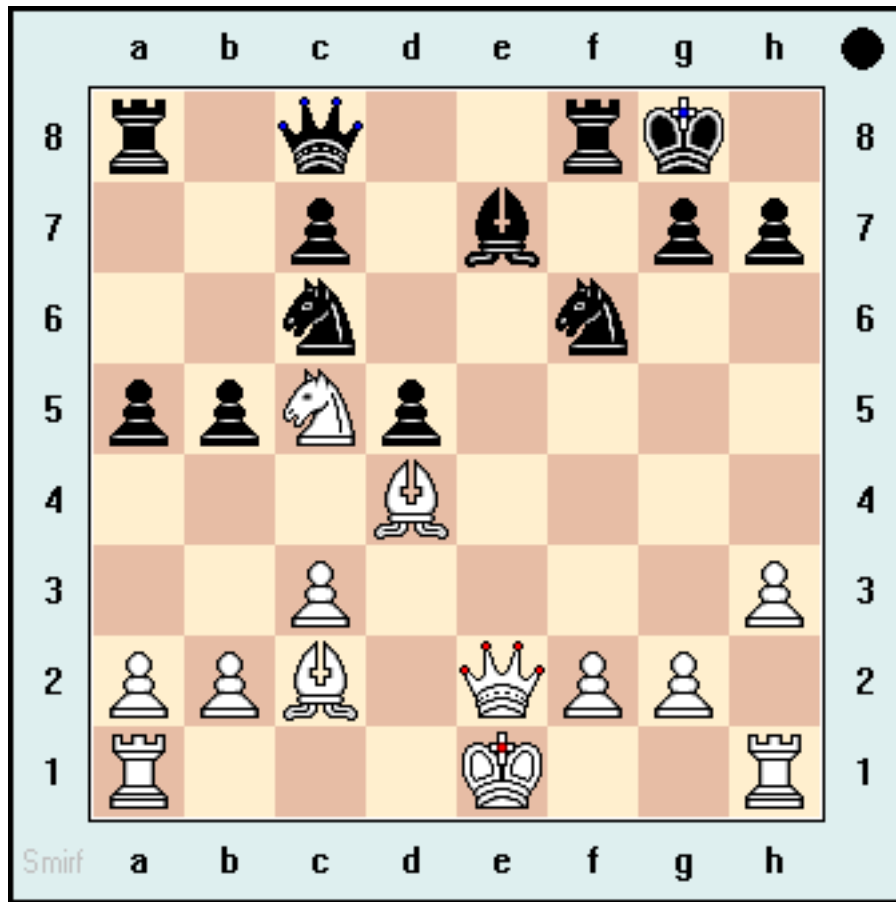
d)

Stefan Van Blitterswijk vs Mark Van Essen, Hengelo, 1992

3rrbk1/p1q2p1p/1pnp1np1/4p3/1PP1P3/P1NQB1P/5PP1/2RR2K1 w - - 0 1

[ ]

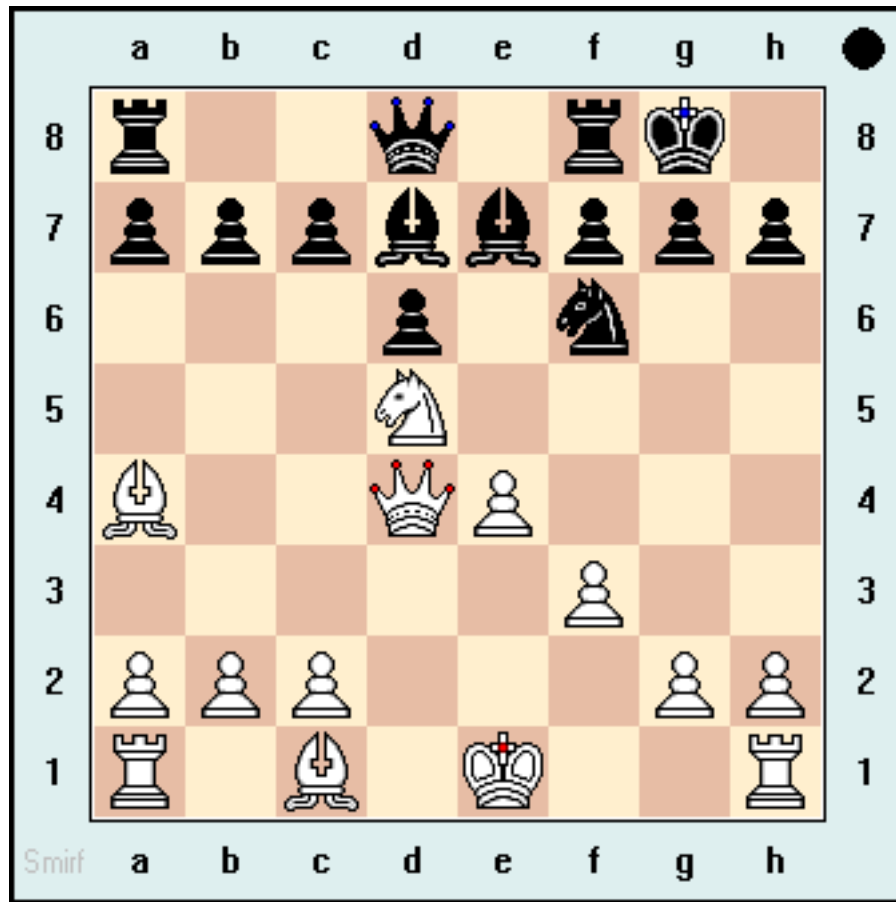




a)

Alfonso Brancaccio vs Saverio Gerardi, Campobasso, 1999

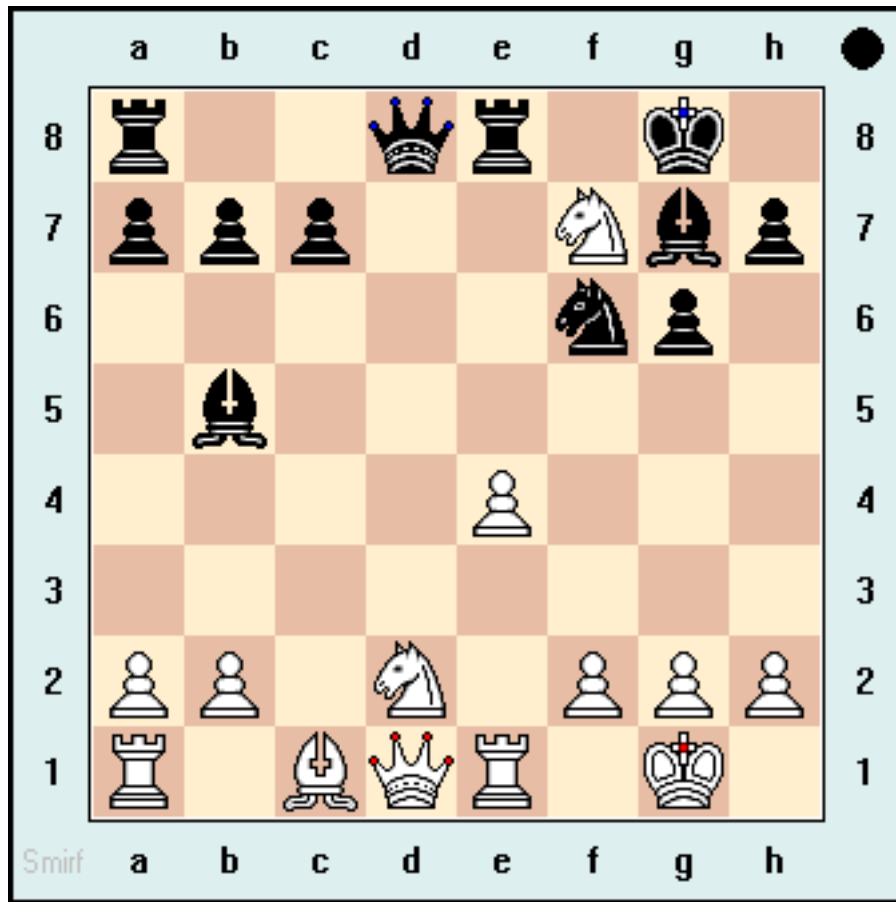
r1q2rk1/2p1b1pp/2n2n2/ppNp4/3B4/2P4P/PPB1QPP1/R3K2R b - - 0 1  
[ ]



b)

Patrick Beck vs Mathias Duemler, Deidesheim, 2000

r2q1rk1/pppbpppp/3p1n2/3N4/B2QP3/5P2/PPP3PP/R1B1K2R b - - 0 1  
 [ ]

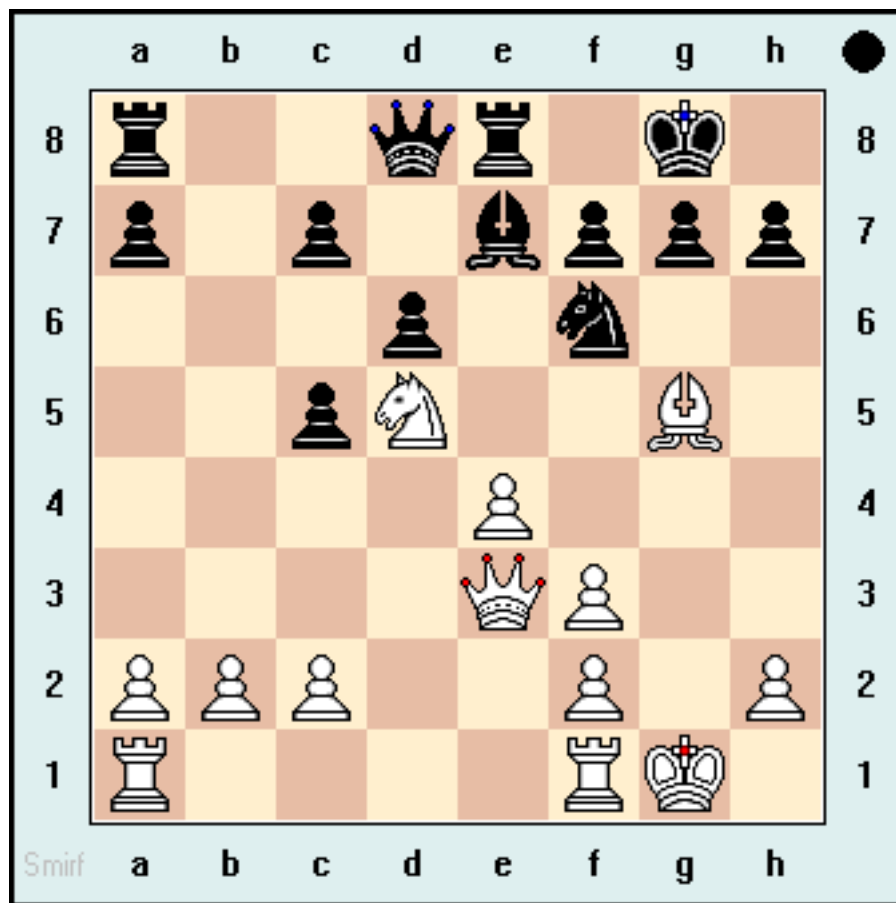


c)

Joost Berkvens vs Victor Mikhalevski, Hoogeveen, 2000

r2qr1k1/ppp2Nbp/5np1/1b6/4P3/8/PP1N1PPP/R1BQR1K1 b - - 0 1  
[ ]



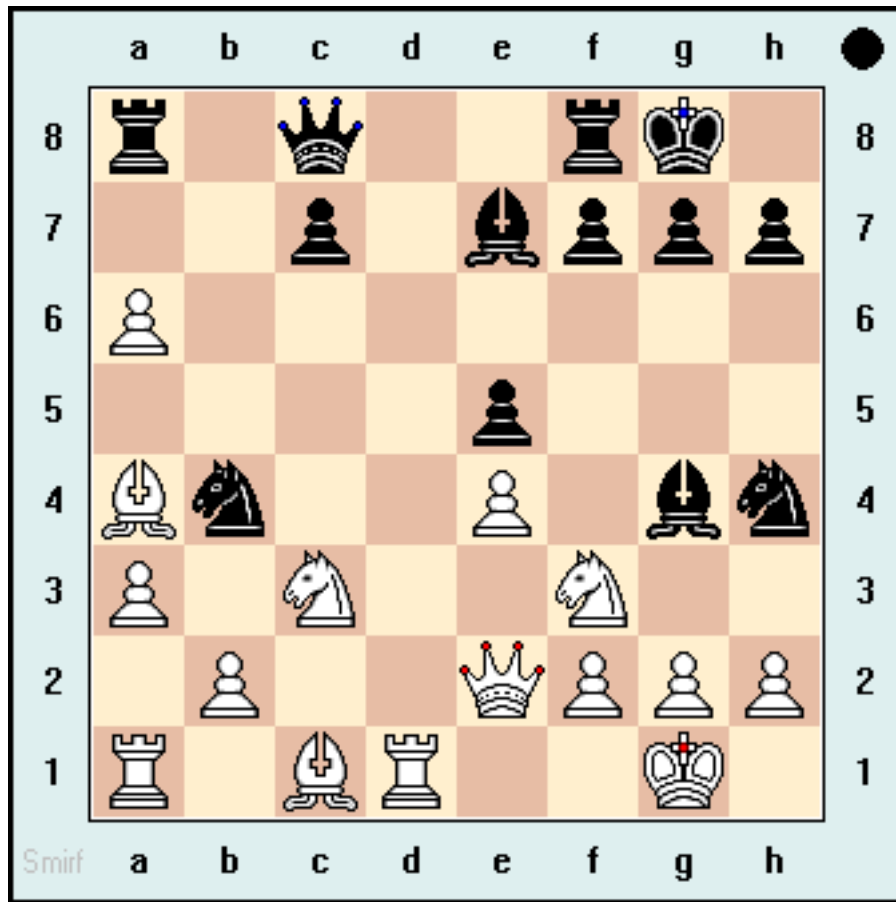


d)

Georg Nikitin vs Michael Malasch, Waldshut, 2002

r2qr1k1/p1p1bPPP/3p1n2/2pN2B1/4P3/4QP2/PPP2P1P/R4RK1 b - - 0 1

[ ]

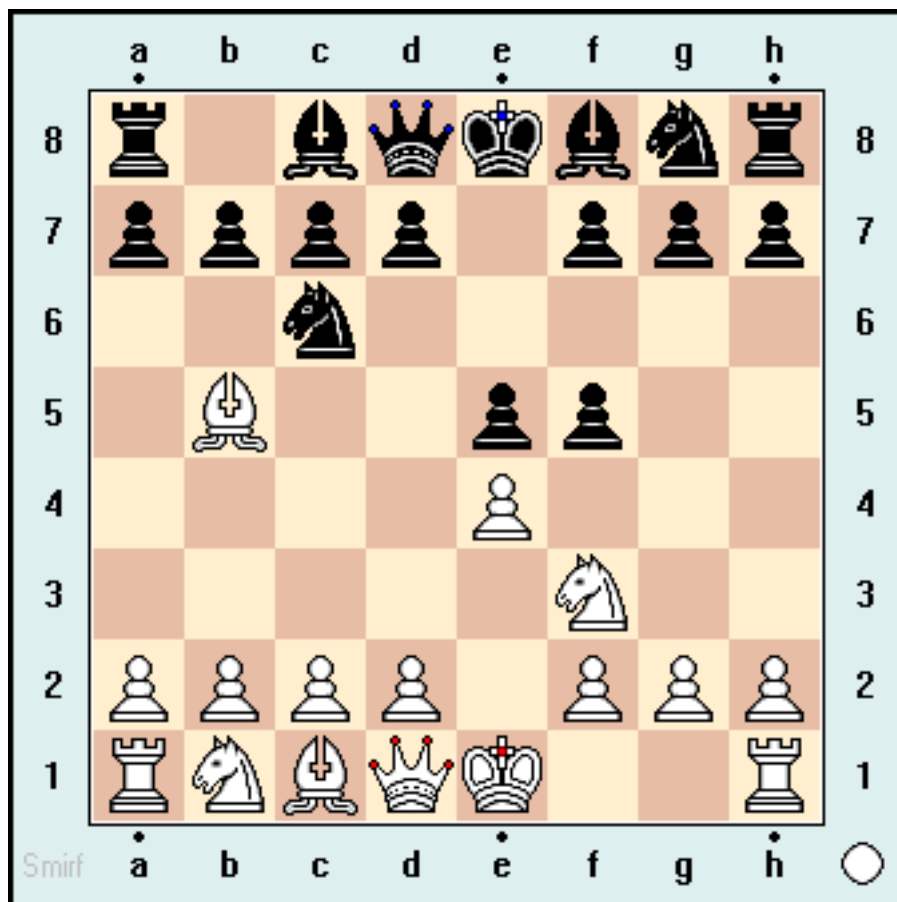


e)

Yann Le Pen vs Michel Serralta, Sautron, 2005

r1q2rk1/2p1bPPP/P7/4p3/Bn2P1bn/P1N2N2/1P2QPPP/R1BR2K1 b - - 0 1  
[ ]

Here are some chess puzzles from the Ruy Lopez, Schliemann Defense (ECO C63).

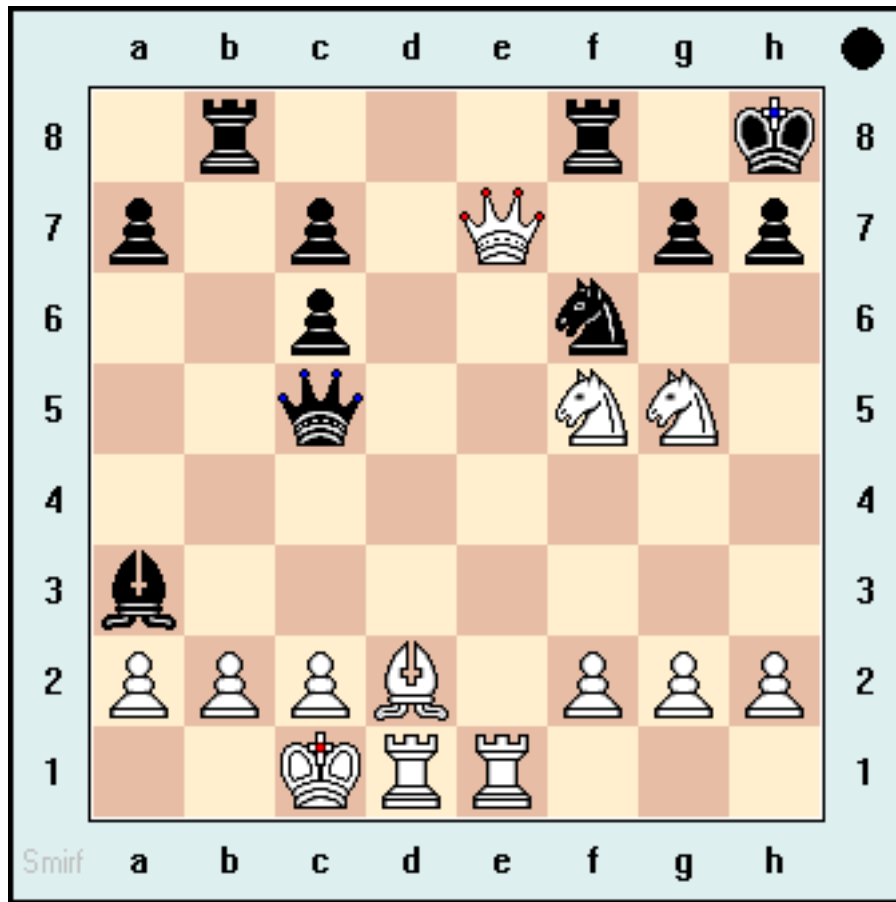


1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 f5

Solutions are between the brackets under each puzzle.

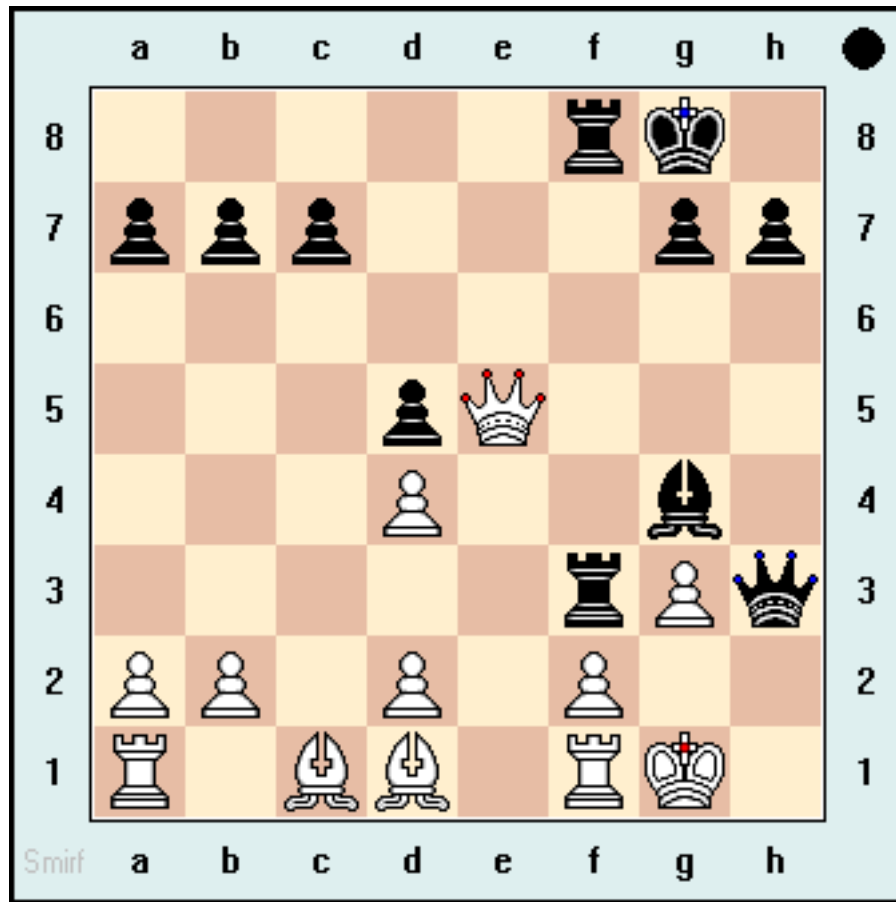
Drag your cursor from one bracket to the other.

White to move and win except where noted.



a)

Black Mates in 6. Gintautas Piesina vs Boris Nisman, Riga, 1968  
 1r3r1k/p1p1Q1pp/2p2n2/2q2NN1/8/b7/PPPB1PPP/2KRR3 b - - 0 1  
 [ ]

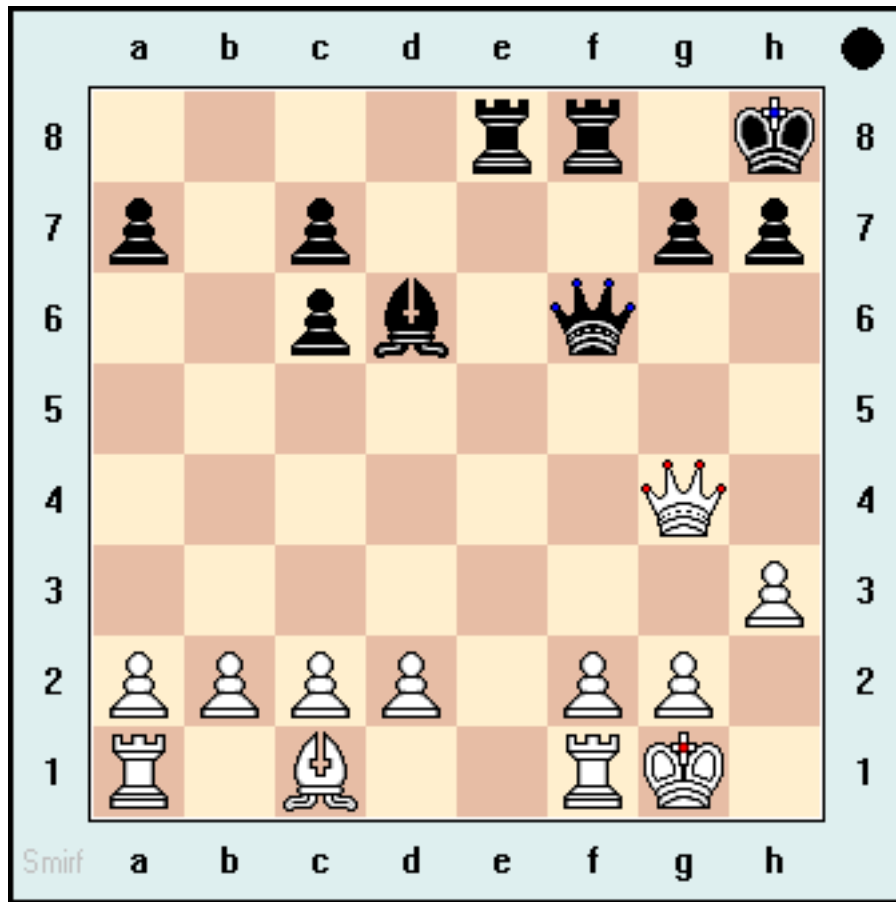


b)

Black Mates in 4. E Stoddard vs S Sorenson, corr., 1977

5rk1/ppp3pp/8/3pQ3/3P2b1/5rPq/PP1P1P2/R1BB1RK1 b - - 0 1

[            ]

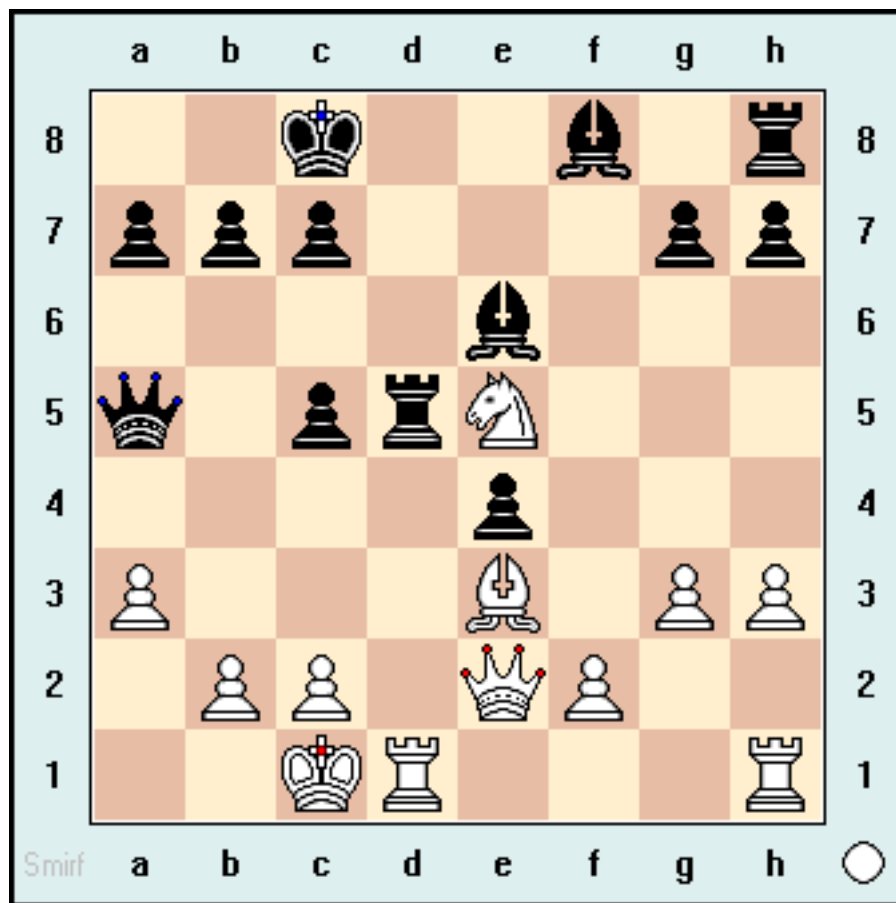


c)

Black Mates in 3. K Gurtler vs F Garscha, corr., 1978

4rr1k/p1p3pp/2pb1q2/8/6Q1/7P/PPPP1PP1/R1B2RK1 b - - 0 1

[            ]



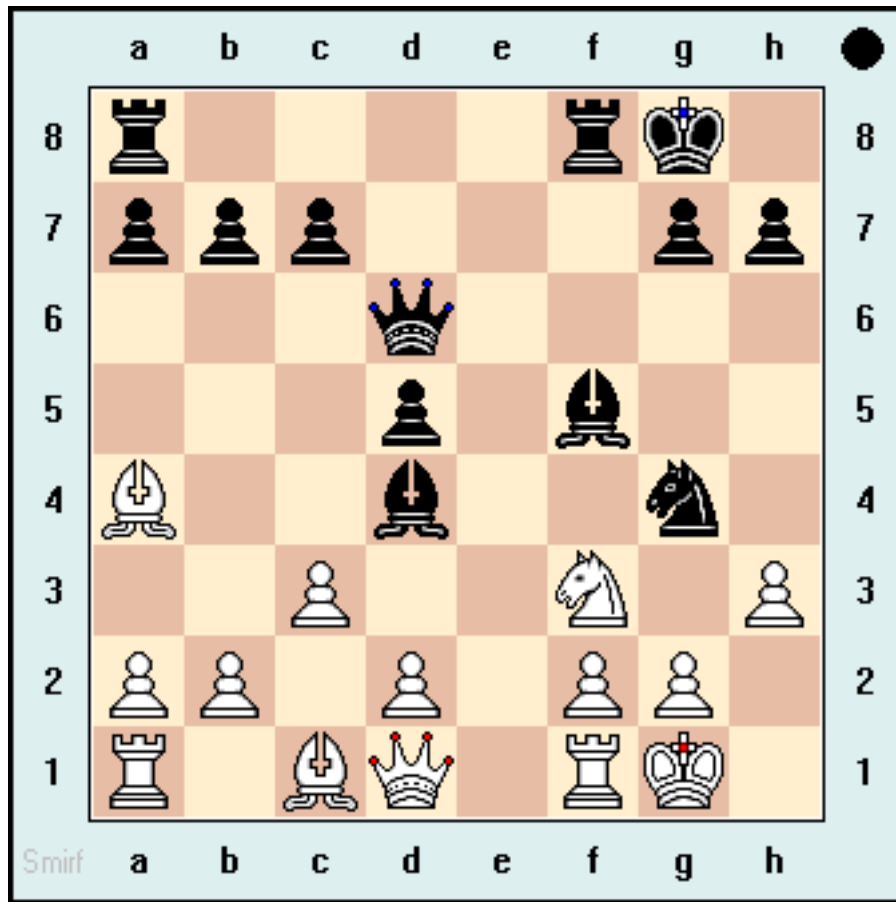
d)

Johann Grabowski vs Walter Wittmann, corr., 1978

2k2b1r/ppp3pp/4b3/q1prN3/4p3/P3B1PP/1PP1QP2/2KR3R w - - 0 1

[

]

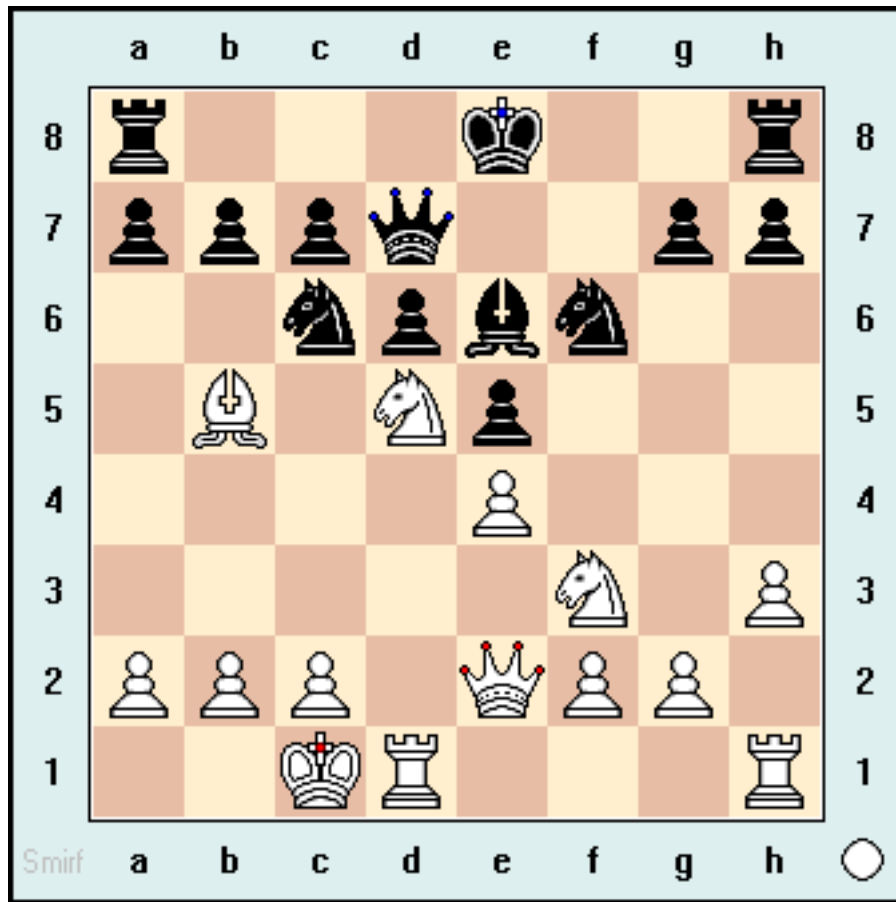


e)

Black to move and win. Theo Schleich vs Peter Ostermeyer, Germany, 1979  
 r4rk1/ppp3pp/3q4/3p1b2/B2b2n1/2P2N1P/PP1P1PP1/R1BQ1RK1 b - - 0 1  
 [ ]

C63 Puzzles, Part II. White to move and win except where noted.



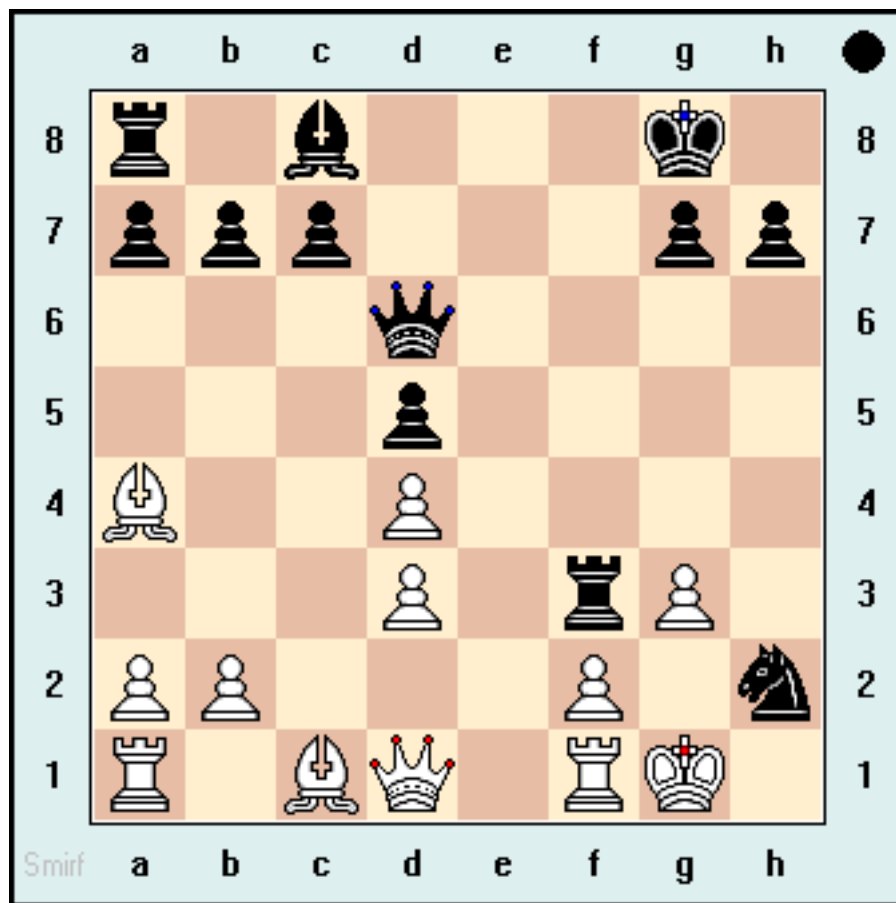


a)

Vernon Small vs Peter Weir, New Zealand, 1980

r3k2r/pppq2pp/2npbn2/1B1Np3/4P3/5N1P/PPP1QPP1/2KR3R w - - 0 1

[ ]



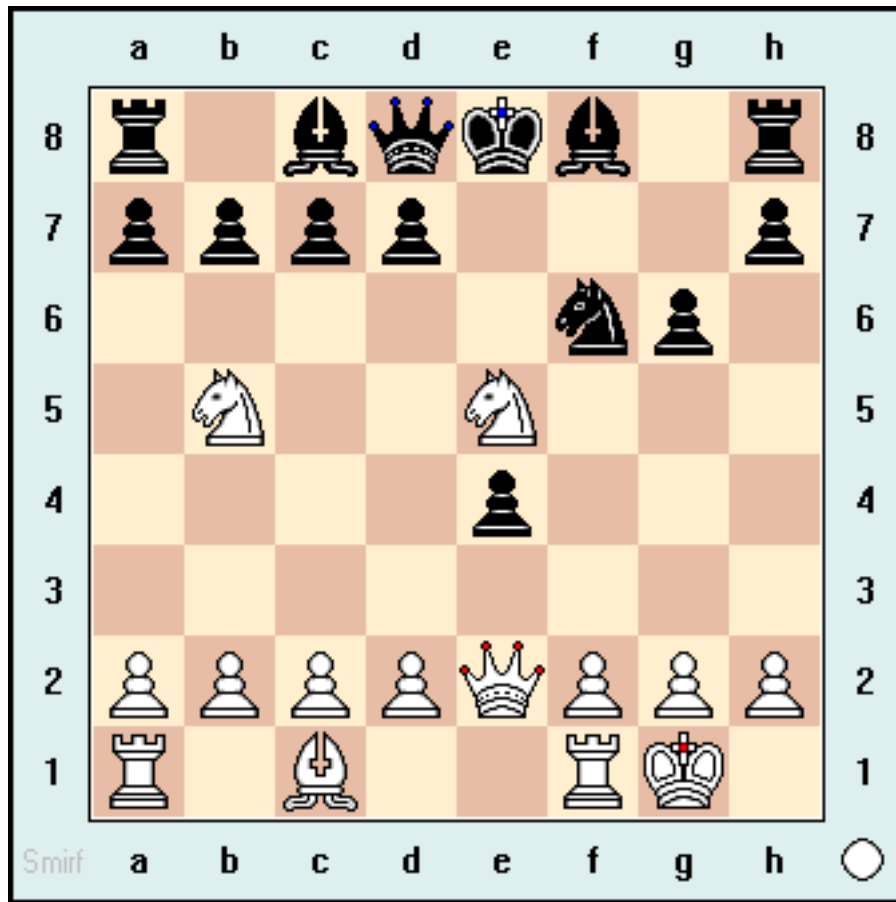
b)

Black to move and win. Gunnar Jonsson vs Erkki Koskinen, corr., 1981

r1b3k1/ppp3pp/3q4/3p4/B2P4/3P1rP1/PP3P1n/R1BQ1RK1 b - - 0 1

[

]



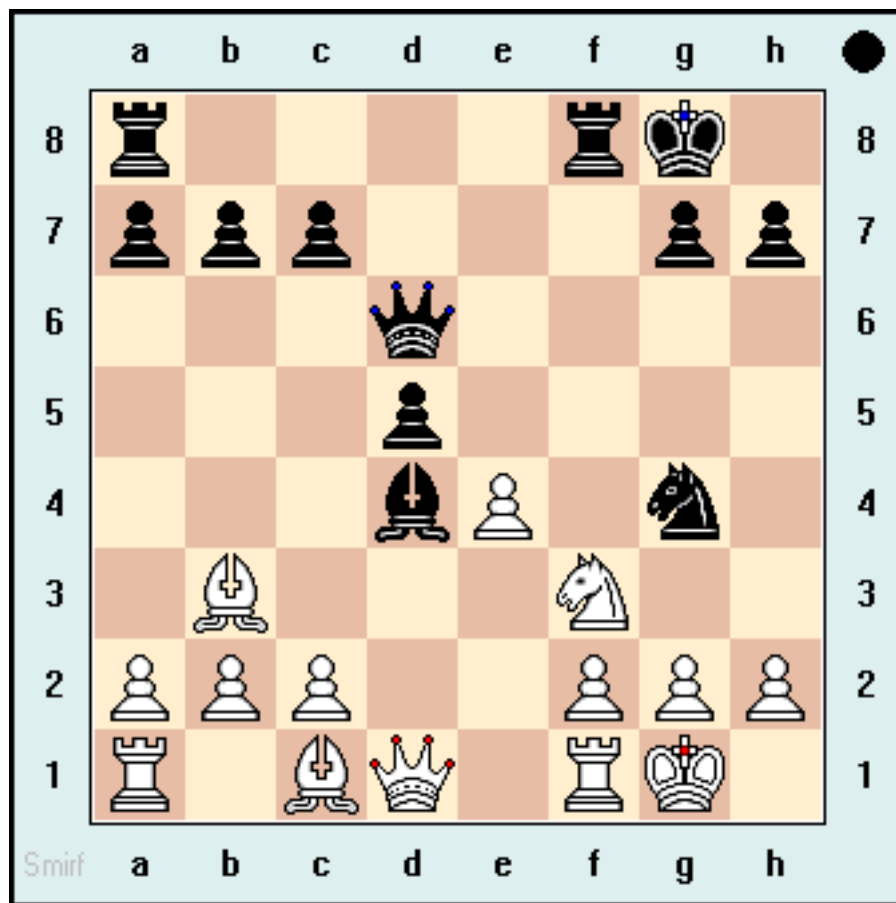
c)

Veikko Nieminen vs Reino Kotka, corr., 1982

r1bqkb1r/pppp3p/5np1/1N2N3/4p3/8/PPPPQPPP/R1B2RK1 w - - 0 1

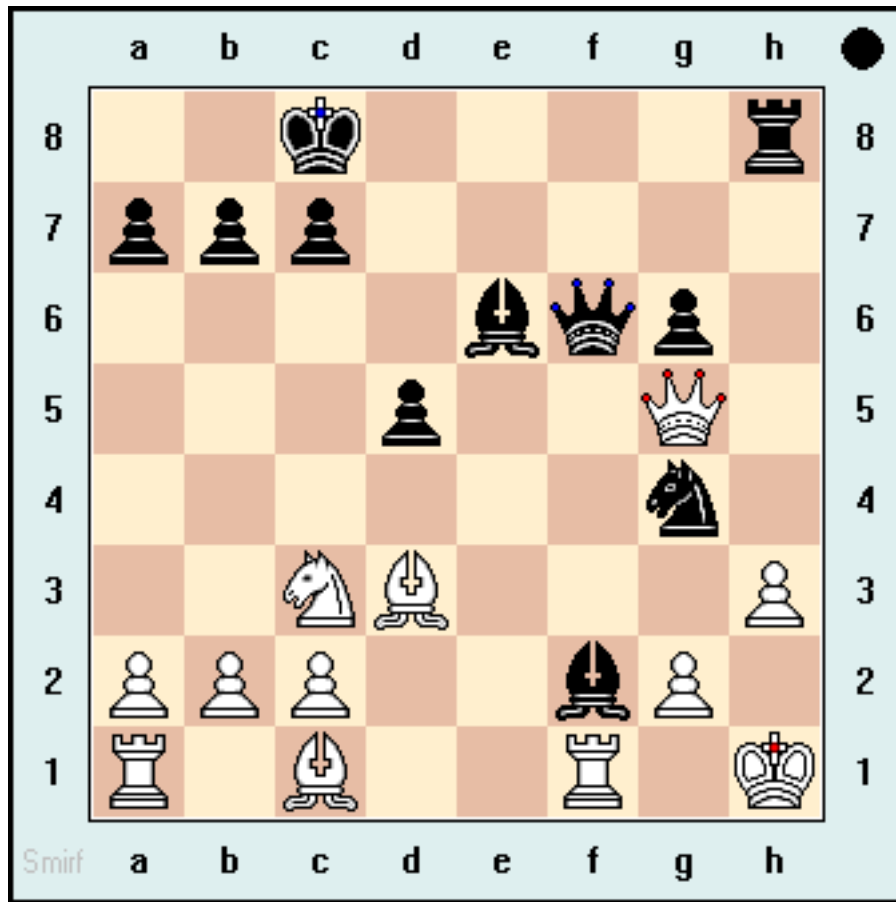
[

]



d)

Black to move and win. Lorenz vs Richard Roloff, corr., 1986  
 r4rk1/ppp3pp/3q4/3p4/3bP1n1/1B3N2/PPP2PPP/R1BQ1RK1 b - - 0 1  
 [ ]



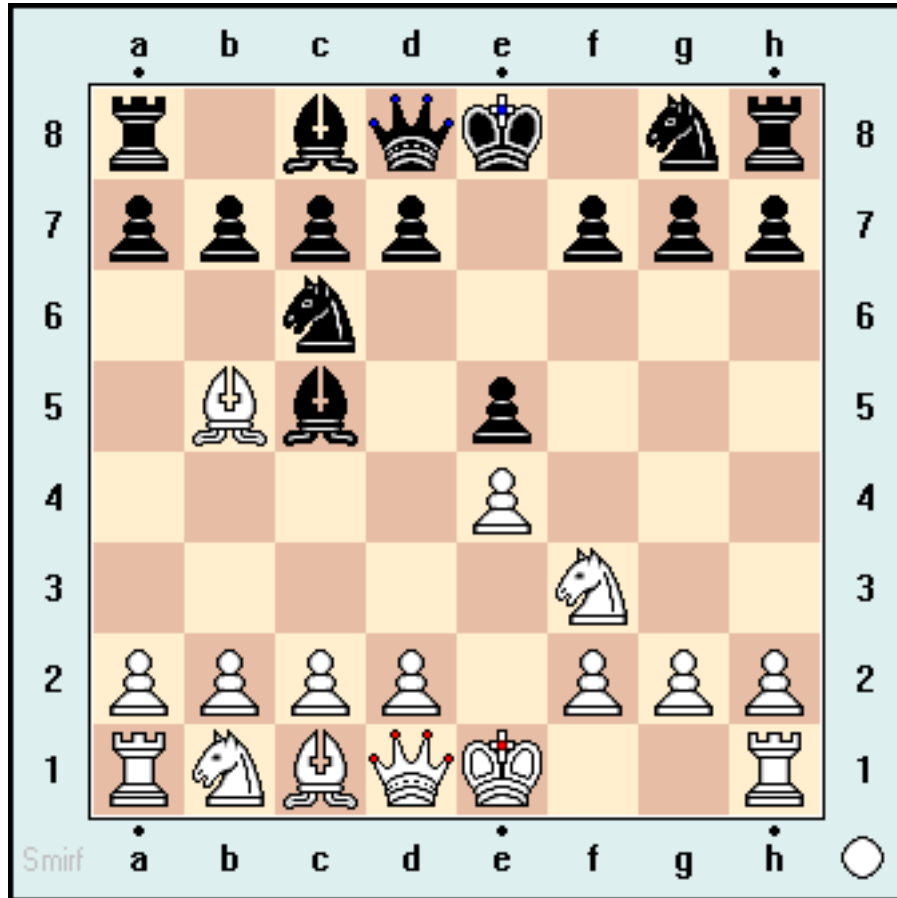
e)

Black Mates in 2. Abraham Szlern vs David Colhoun, Toowoomba, 1986

2k4r/ppp5/4bq1/3p2Q1/6n1/2NB3P/PPP2bP1/R1B2R1K b - - 0 1

[            ]

Here are some chess puzzles from the Ruy Lopez, Cordel (ECO C64).

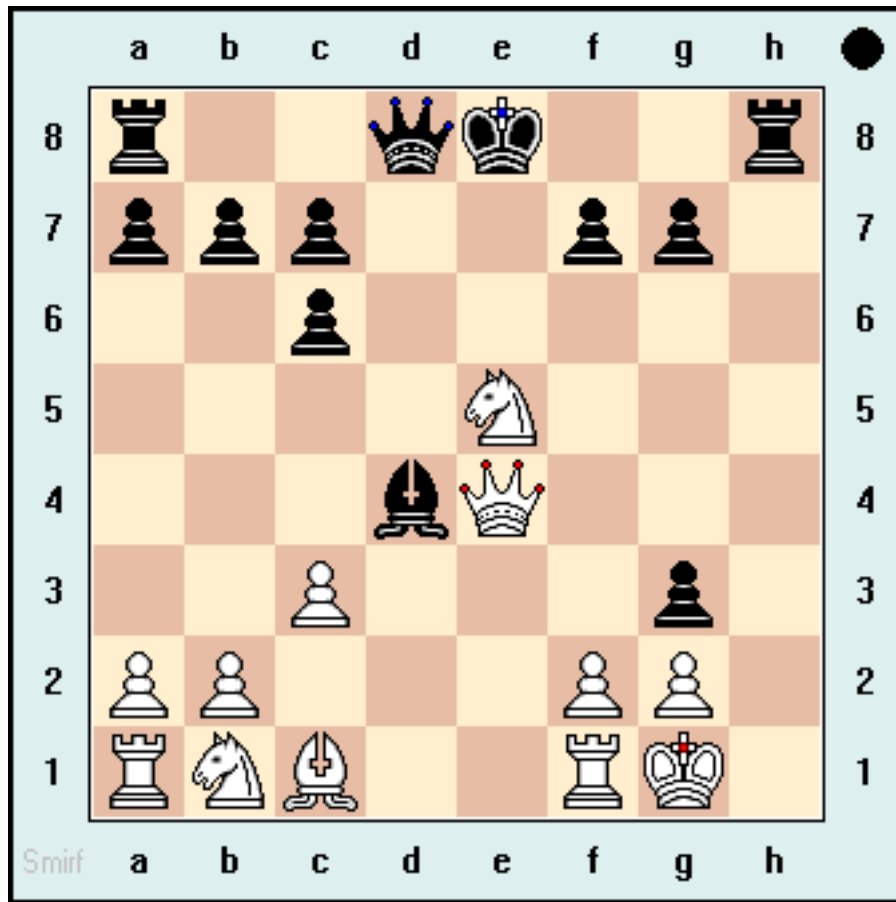


**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Bc5**

Solutions are between the brackets under each puzzle.

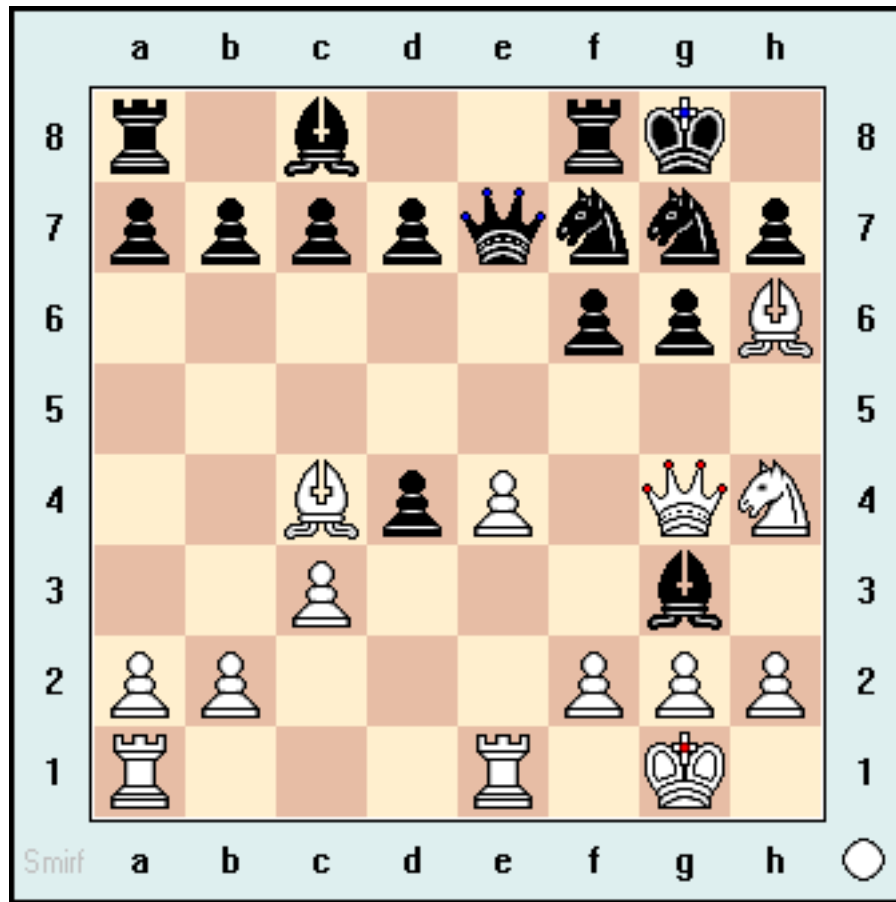
Drag your cursor from one bracket to the other.

White to move and win except where noted.



a)

Black Mates in 5. Carl Mayet vs Adolf Anderssen, Berlin, 1851  
 r2qk2r/ppp2pp1/2p5/4N3/3bQ3/2P3p1/PP3PP1/RNB2RK1 b - - 0 1  
 [ ]



b)

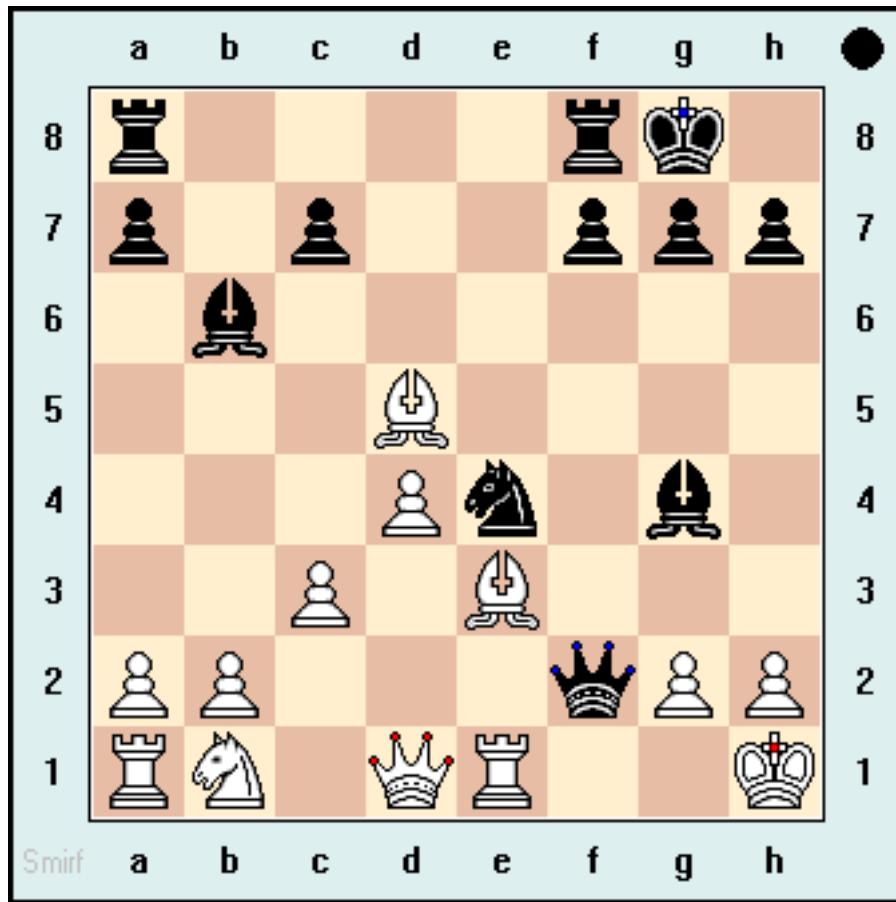
Fedor Bohatirchuk vs Federico Norcia, Amsterdam, 1954

r1b2rk1/ppppqnnp/5ppB/8/2BpP1QN/2P3b1/PP3PPP/R3R1K1 w - - 0 1

[

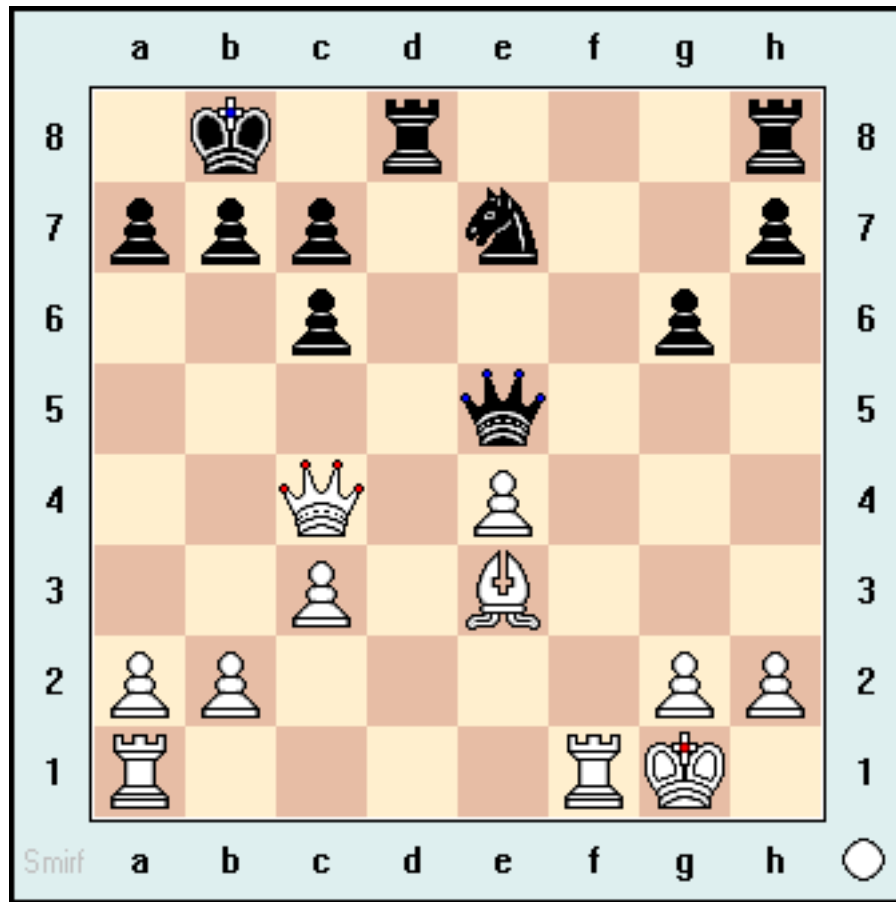
]





c)

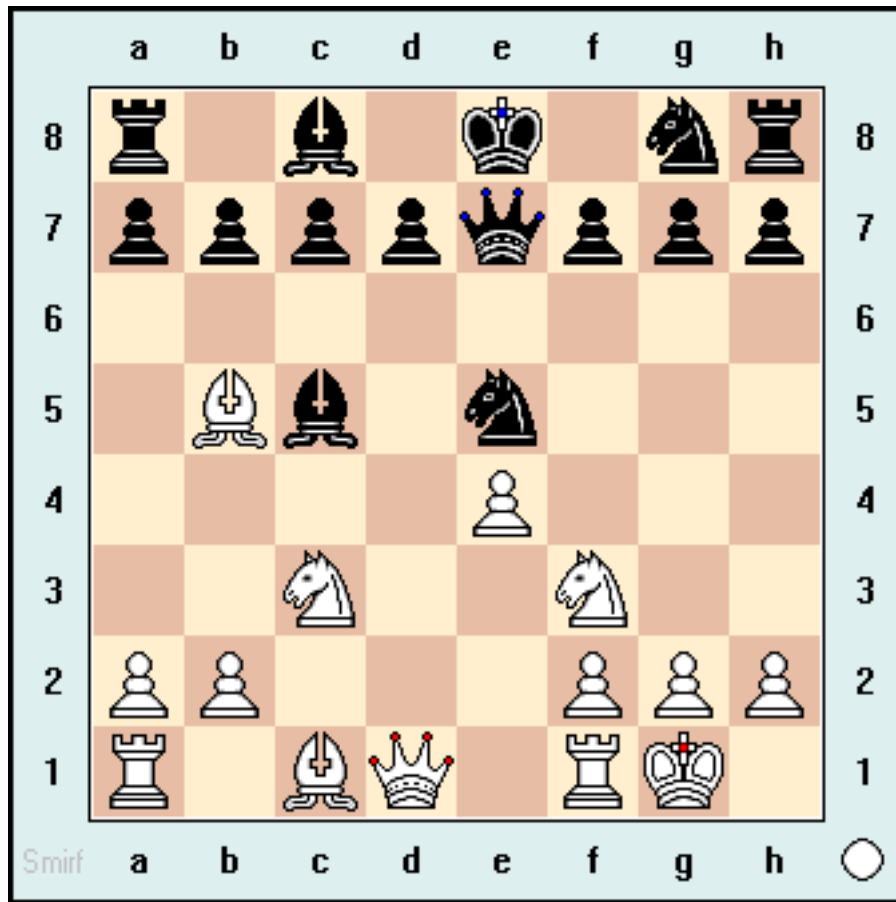
Black to move and win. Alberto Laurencena vs Heinrich Reinhardt Enrique, Buenos Aires, 1955  
 r4rk1/p1p2ppp/1b6/3B4/3Pn1b1/2P1B3/PP3qPP/RN1QR2K b - - 0 1  
 [ ]



d)

Vitaly Kamensky vs Zernjaev, Moscow, 1957

1k1r3r/ppp1n2p/2p3p1/4q3/2Q1P3/2P1B3/PP4PP/R4RK1 w - - 0 1  
[ ]

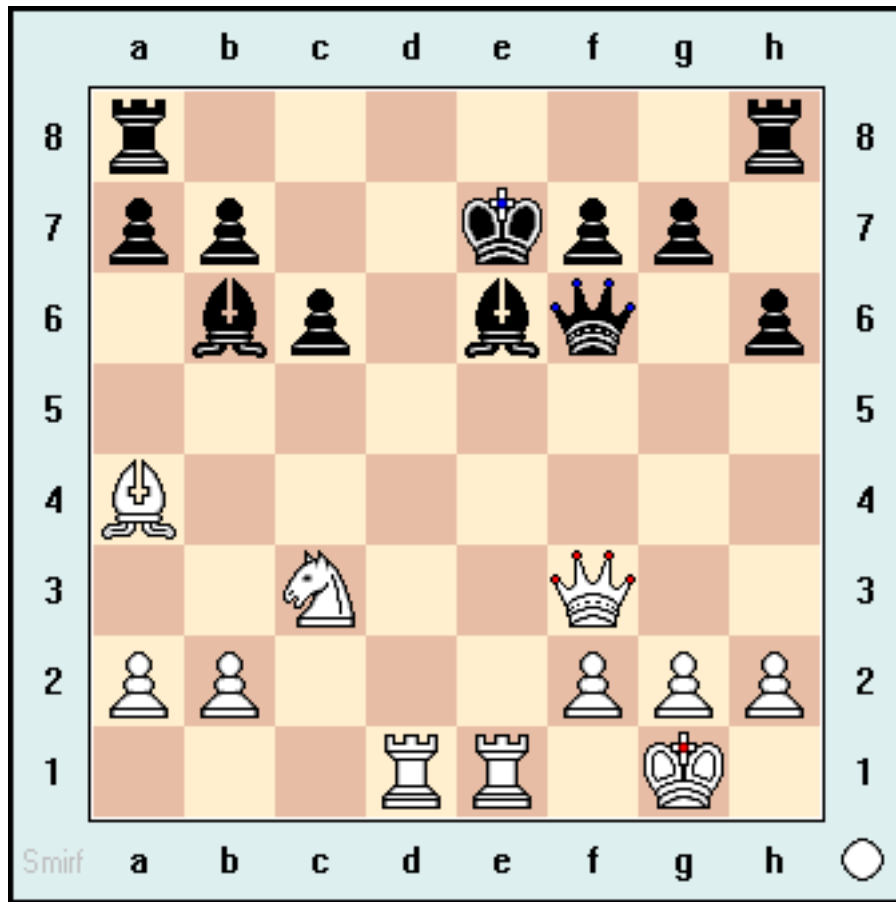


e)

Wilfried Groenegres vs Schmidt, Lippstadt, 1962

r1b1k1nr/ppppqppp/8/1Bb1n3/4P3/2N2N2/PP3PPP/R1BQ1RK1 w - - 0 1  
[ ]

C64 Puzzles, Part II. White to move and win except where noted.



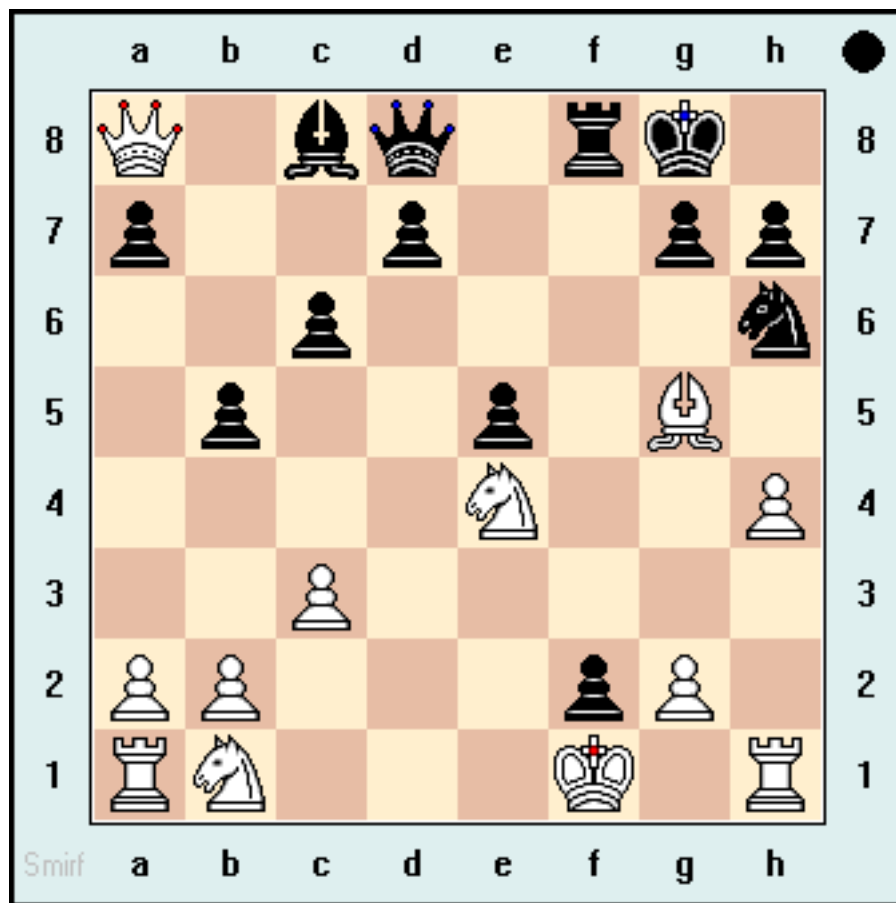
a)

Y Kliavinsh vs Valerij Zhuravliov, URS, 1968

r6r/pp2kpp1/1bp1bq1p/8/B7/2N2Q2/PP3PPP/3RR1K1 w - - 0 1

[

]

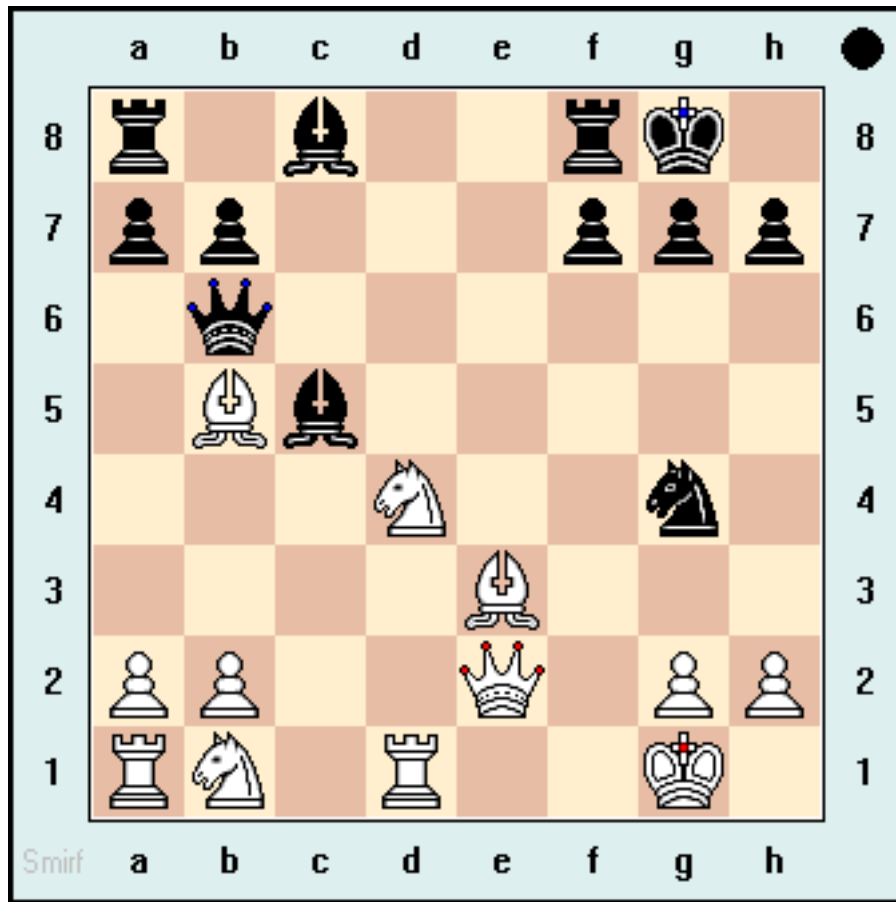


b)

Black to move and win. Karen Grigorian vs Roman Dzindzichashvili, URS, 1969

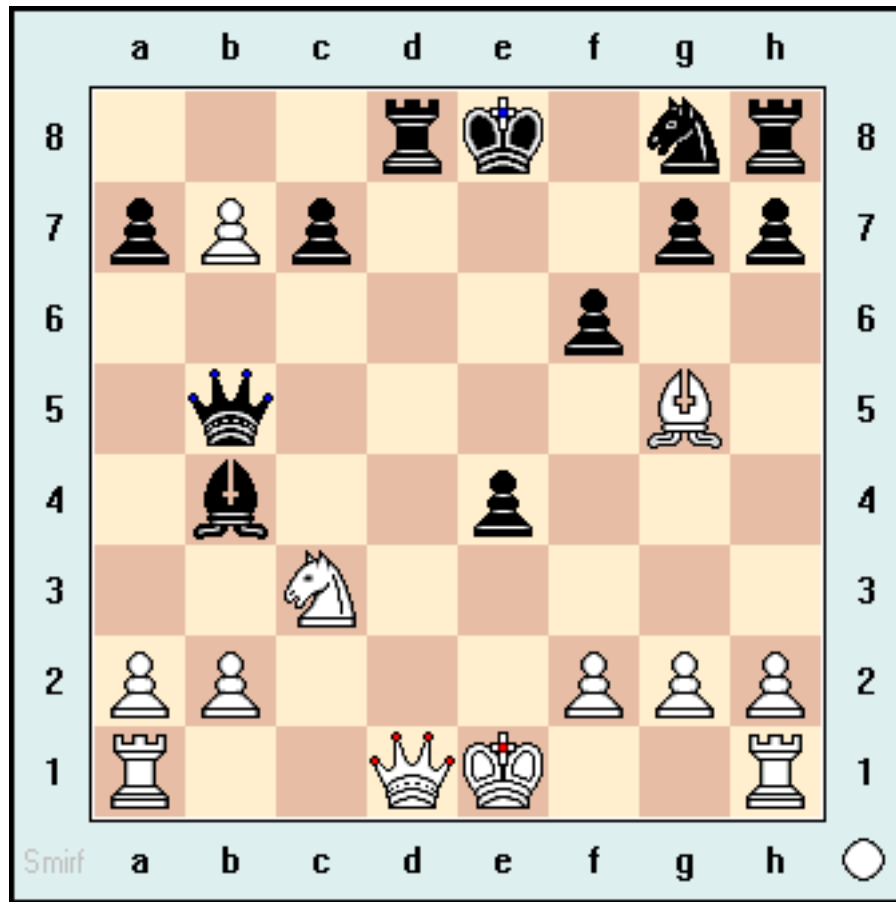
Q1bq1rk1/p2p2pp/2p4n/1p2p1B1/4N2P/2P5/PP3pP1/RN3K1R b - - 0 1

[ ]



c)

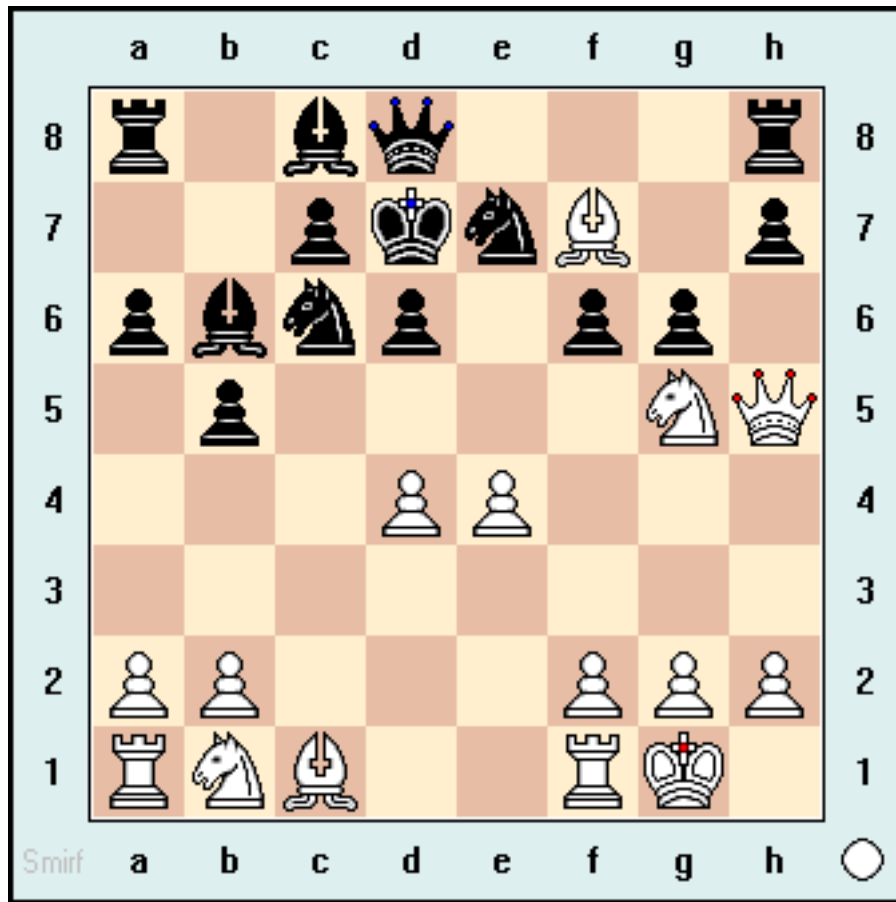
Black to move and win. DC Bennet vs WT Chamberlain, corr., 1970  
 r1b2rk1/pp3ppp/1q6/1Bb5/3N2n1/4B3/PP2Q1PP/RN1R2K1 b - - 0 1  
 [ ]



d)

A Gurvich vs H Pampin, corr., 1973

3rk1nr/pPp3pp/5p2/1q4B1/1b2p3/2N5/PP3PPP/R2QK2R w - - 0 1  
 [ ]



e)

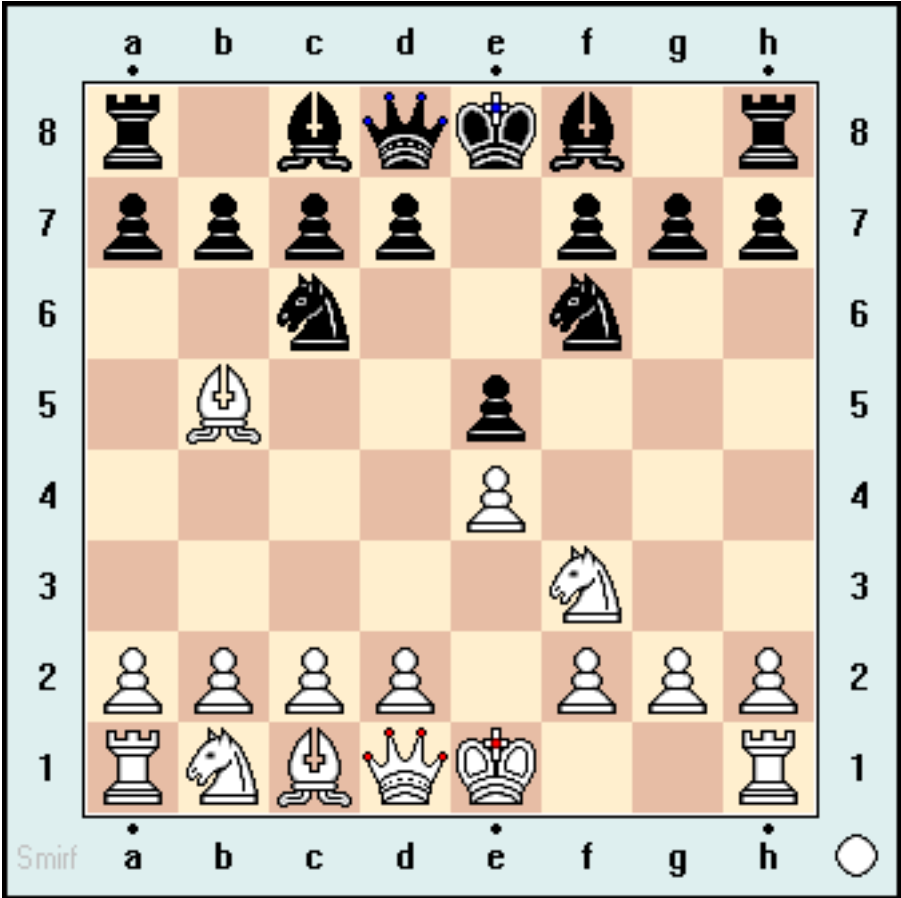
Jonathan Berry vs Roy Devault, corr., 1978

r1bq3r/2pknB1p/pbnp1pp1/1p4NQ/3PP3/8/PP3PPP/RNB2RK1 w - - 0 1

[ ]

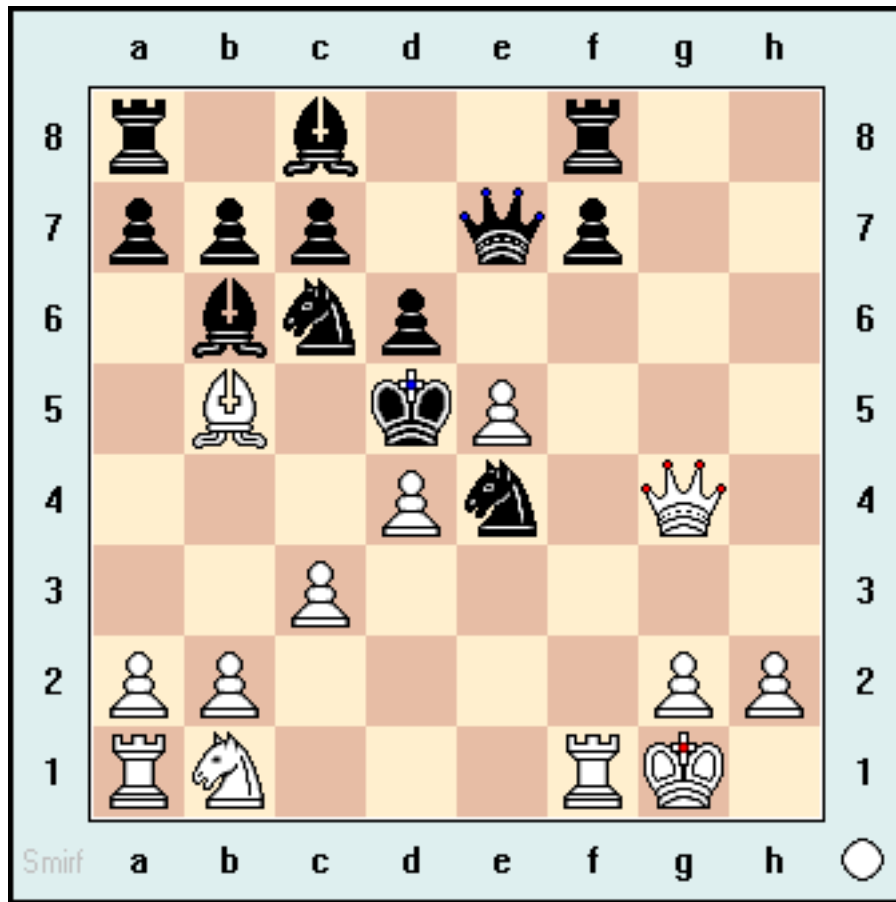


Here are some chess puzzles from the Ruy Lopez, Berlin Defense (ECO C65).



1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 Nf6

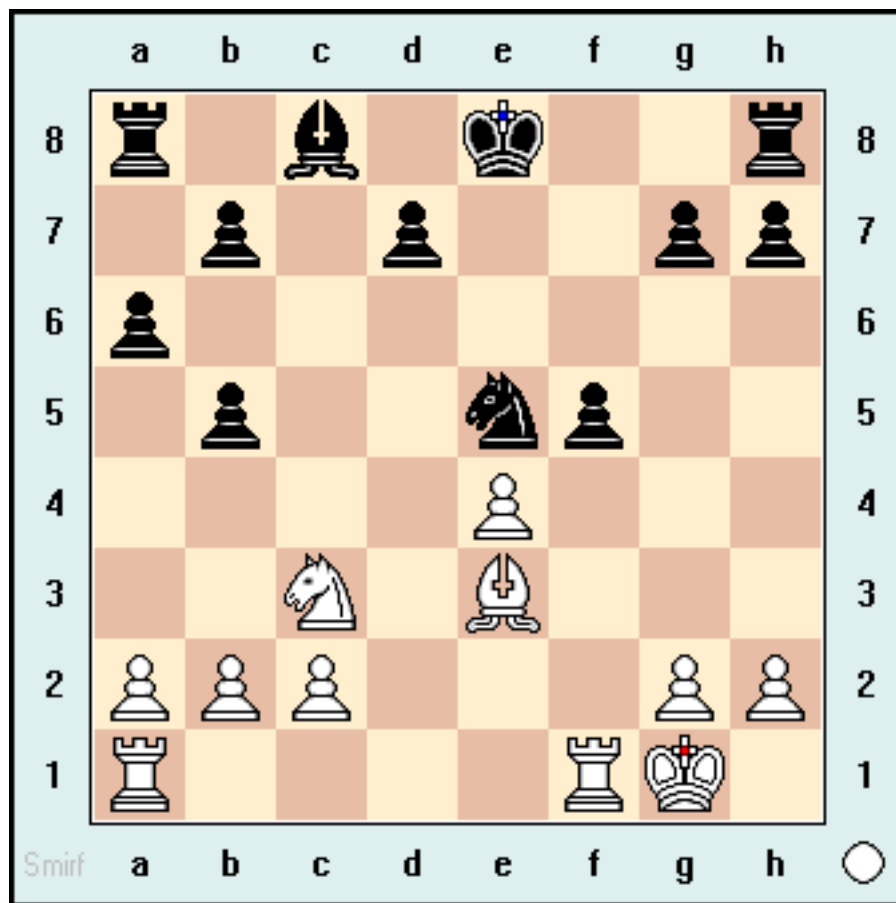
Solutions are between the brackets under each puzzle.  
Drag your cursor from one bracket to the other.  
White to move and win except where noted.



a)

White Mates in 7. Widengard vs Seger, corr., 1979

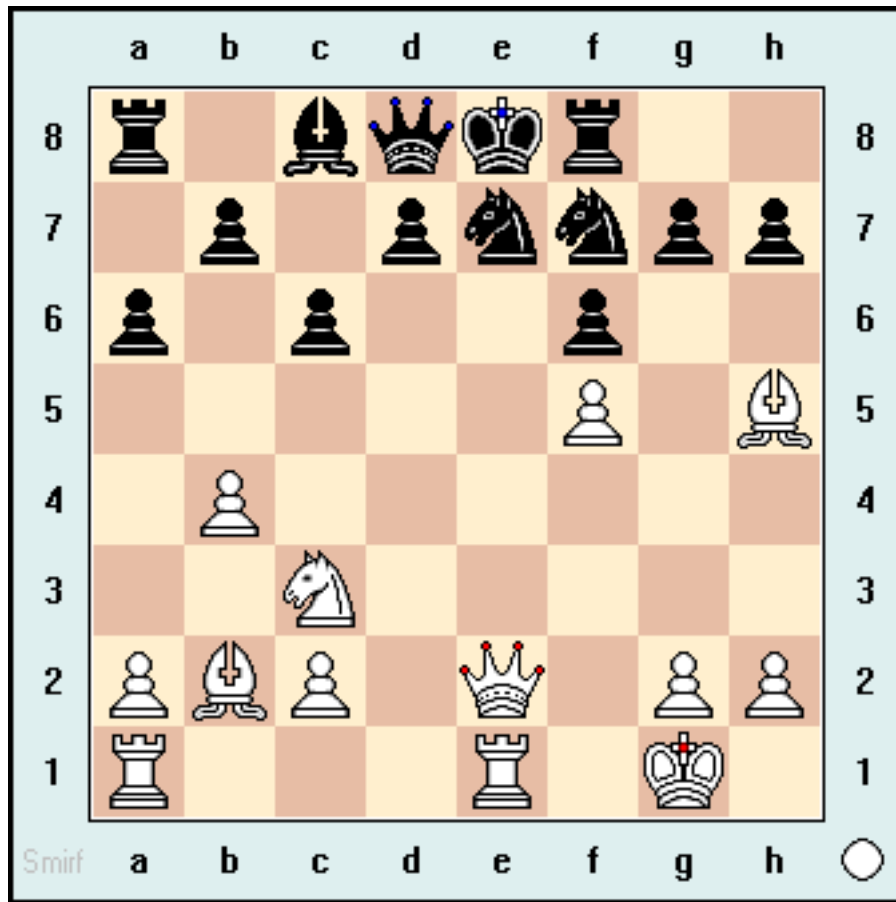
r1b2r2/ppp1qp2/1bnp4/1B1kP3/3Pn1Q1/2P5/PP4PP/RN3RK1 w - - 0 1  
 [ ]



b)

Bruce Harper vs Jan Greben, Vancouver, 1980

r1b1k2r/1p1p2pp/p7/1p2np2/4P3/2N1B3/PPP3PP/R4RK1 w - - 0 1  
 [ ]

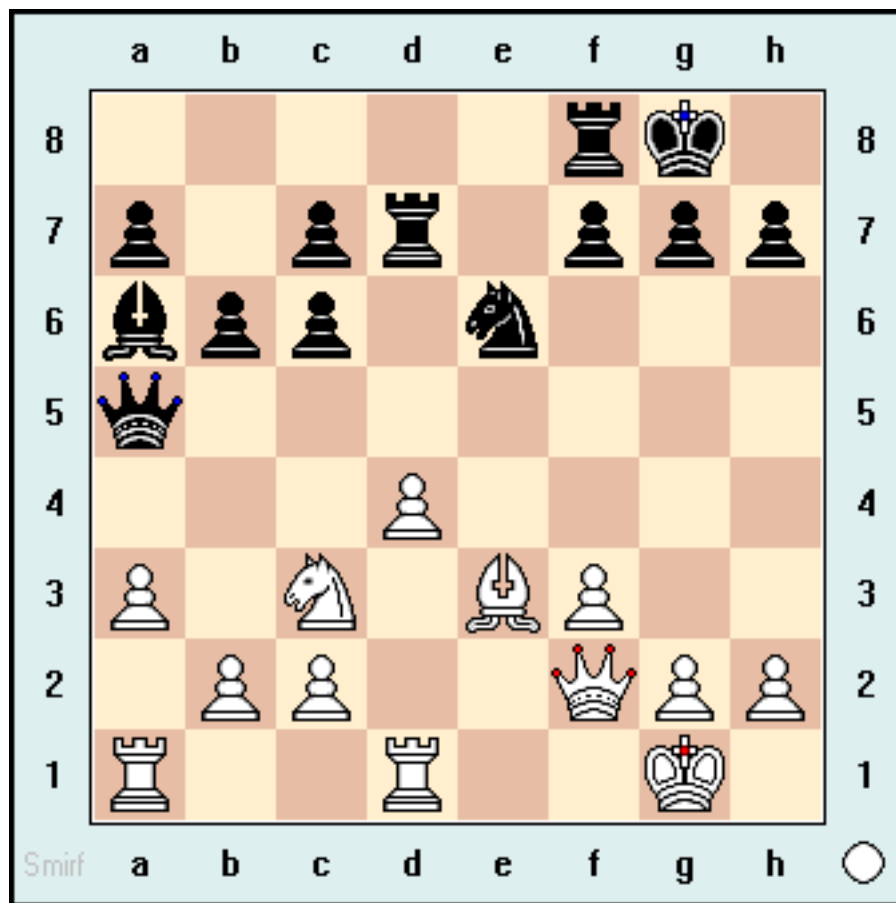


c)

Alan Borwell vs Munro, corr., 1987

r1bqkr2/1p1pnnpp/p1p2p2/5P1B/1P6/2N5/PBP1Q1PP/R3R1K1 w - - 0 1

[ ]



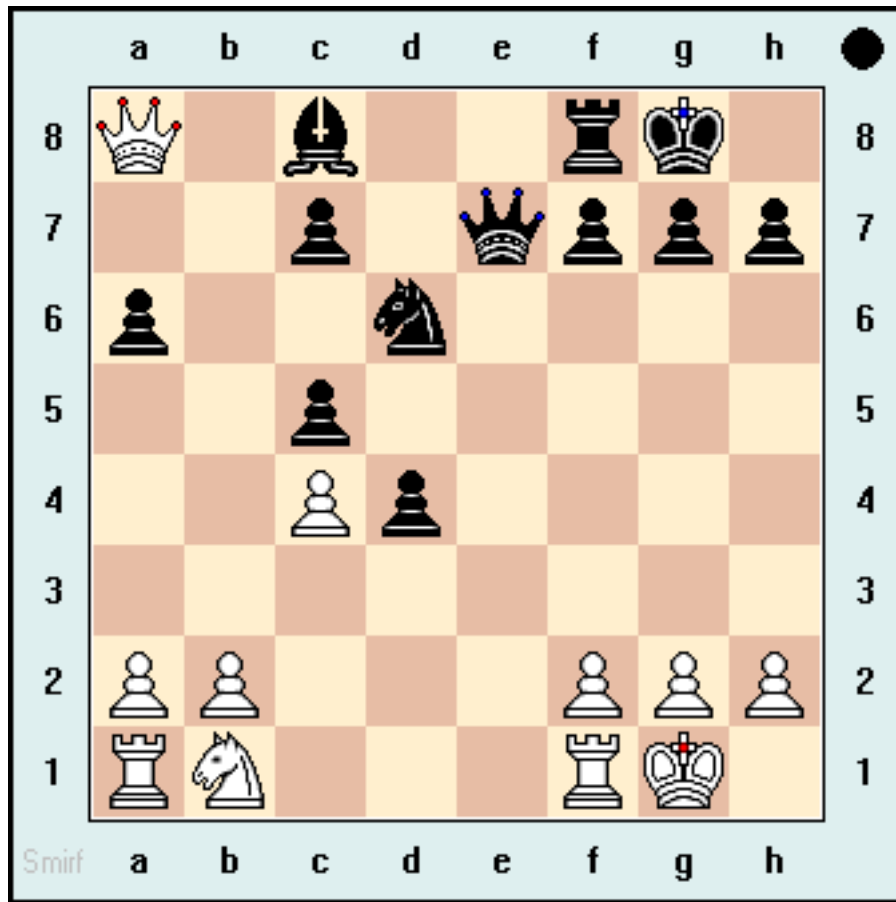
d)

Jorge Gomez Baillo vs Jose De Paz San Martin, Benidorm, 1992

5rk1/p1pr1ppp/bpp1n3/q7/3P4/P1N1BP2/1PP2QPP/R2R2K1 w - - 0 1

[

]



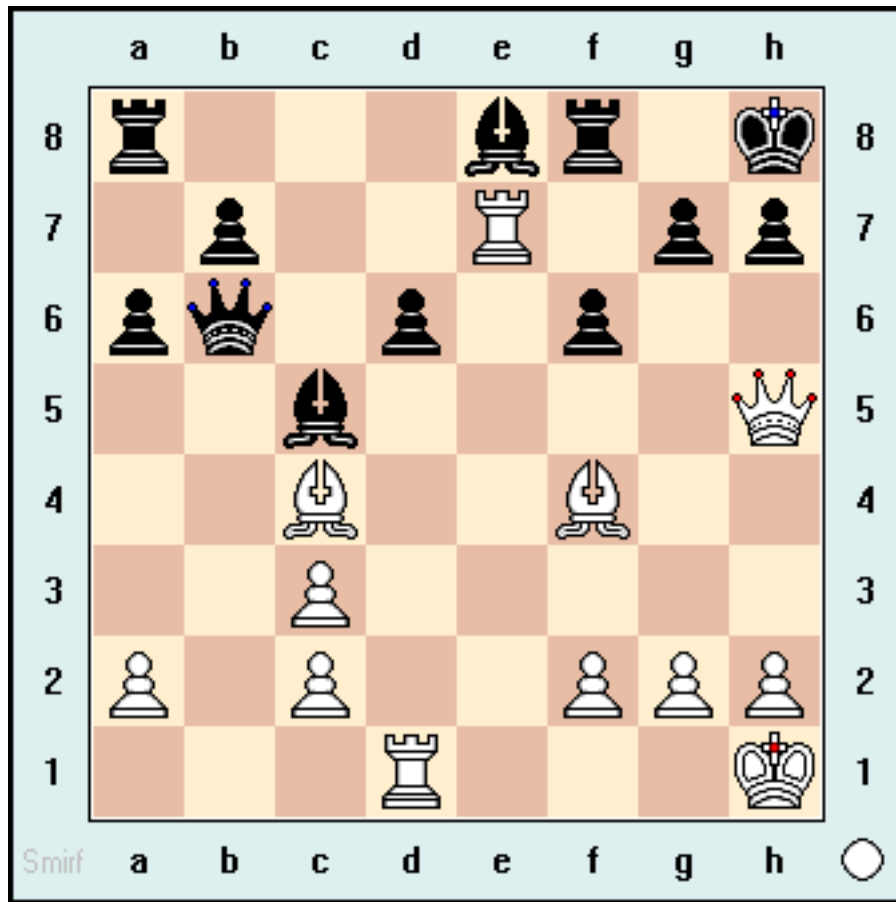
e)

Black to move and win. Nicolae Seder vs Emil-George Pessi, Drobeta, 1993

Q1b2rk1/2p1qppp/p2n4/2p5/2Pp4/8/PP3PPP/RN3RK1 b - - 0 1

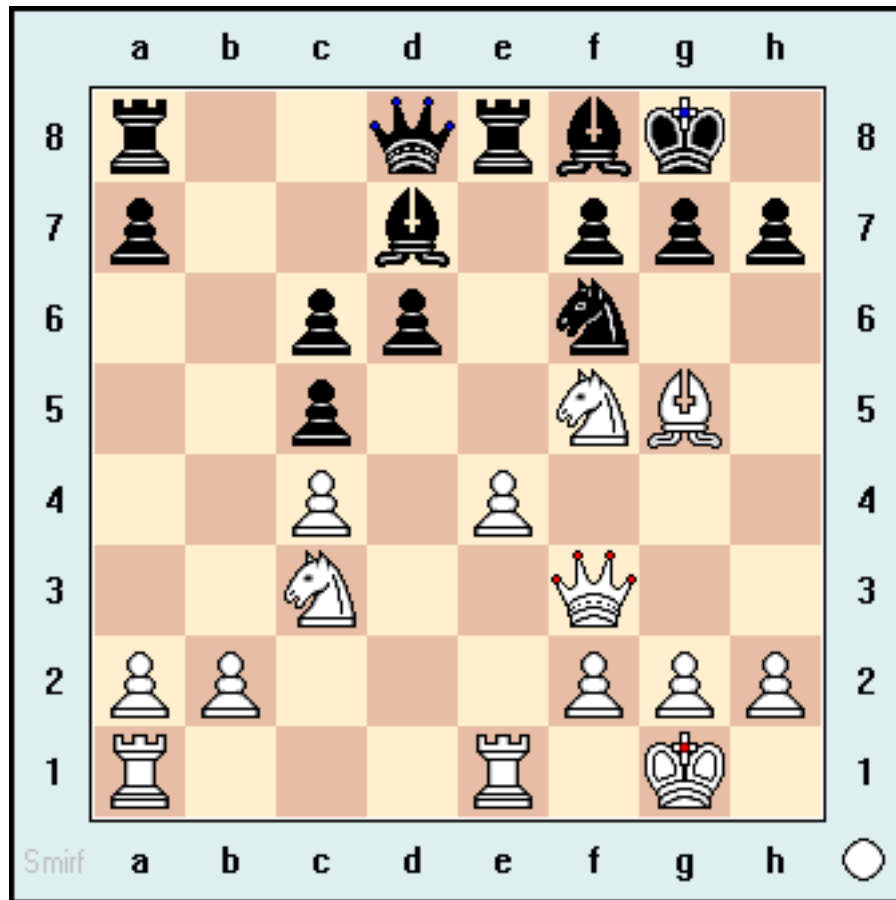
[ ]

C65 Puzzles, Part II. White to move and win except where noted.



a)

White Mates in 7. Neil McDonald vs Daire McMahon, London, 1994  
 r3br1k/1p2R1pp/pq1p1p2/2b4Q/2B2B2/2P5/P1P2PPP/3R3K w - - 0 1  
 [ ]



b)

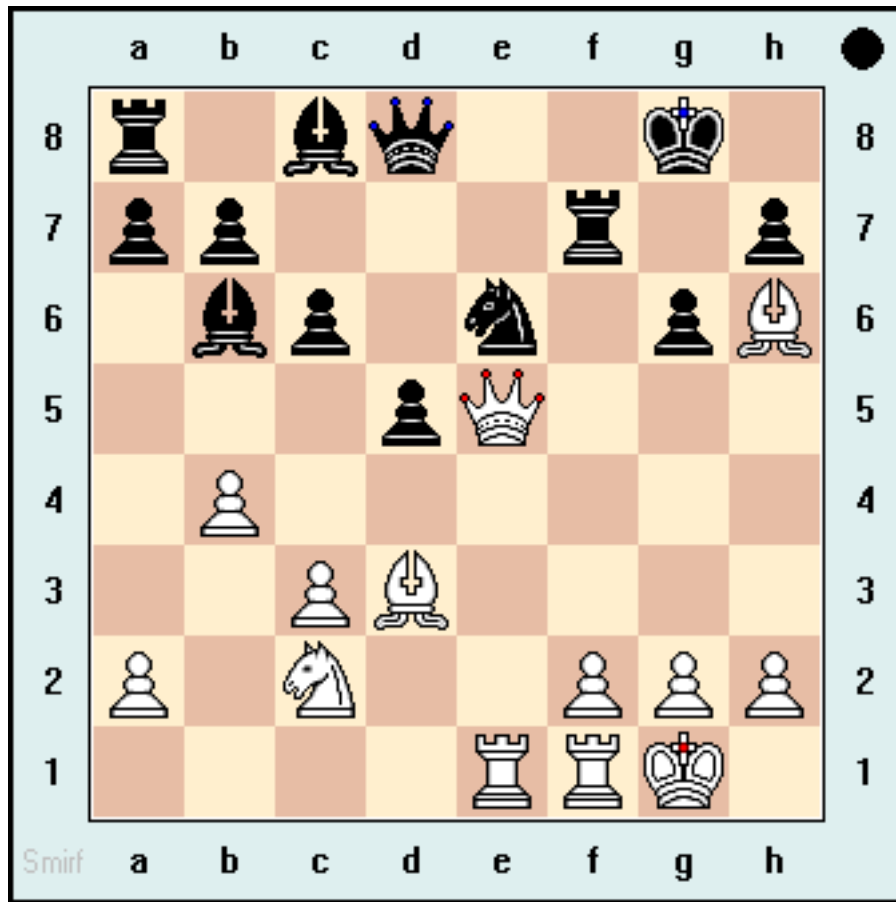
Juan Manuel Martin vs P Botin, Santa Cruz de la Palma, 1995

r2qrbk1/p2b1ppp/2pp1n2/2p2NB1/2P1P3/2N2Q2/PP3PPP/R3R1K1 w - - 0 1

[

]



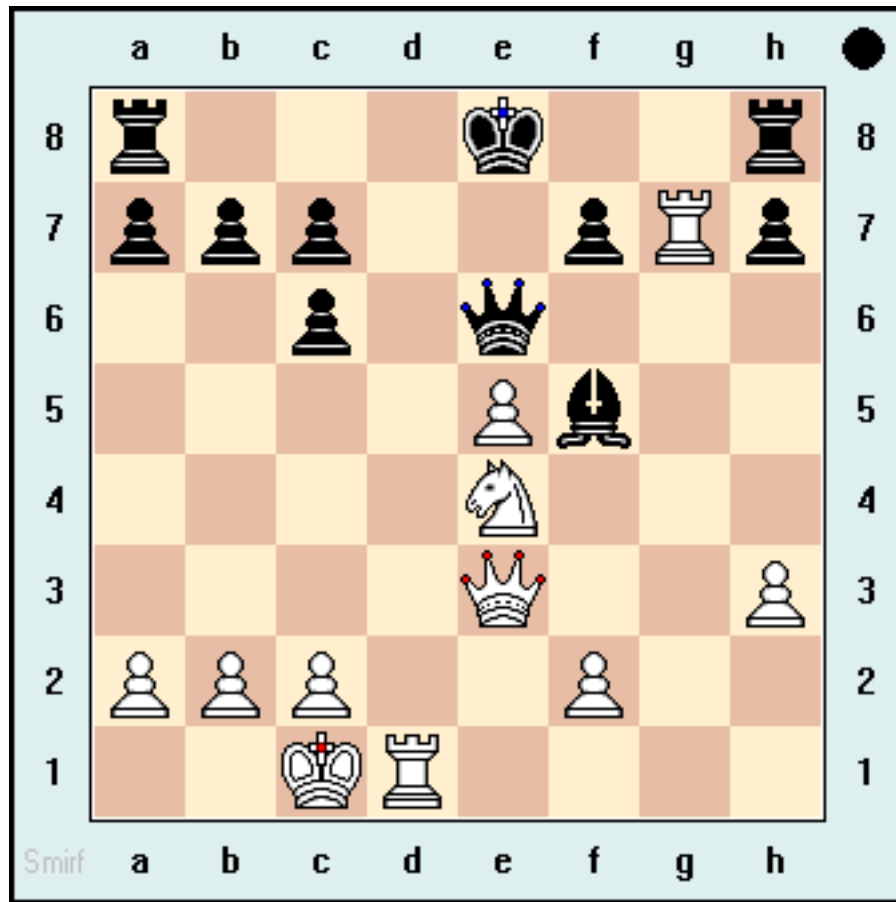


c)

Black to move and win. Thomas Wolloner vs Harald Joerg, Germany, 1996

r1bq2k1/pp3r1p/1bp1n1pB/3pQ3/1P6/2PB4/P1N2PPP/4RRK1 b - - 0 1

[ ]

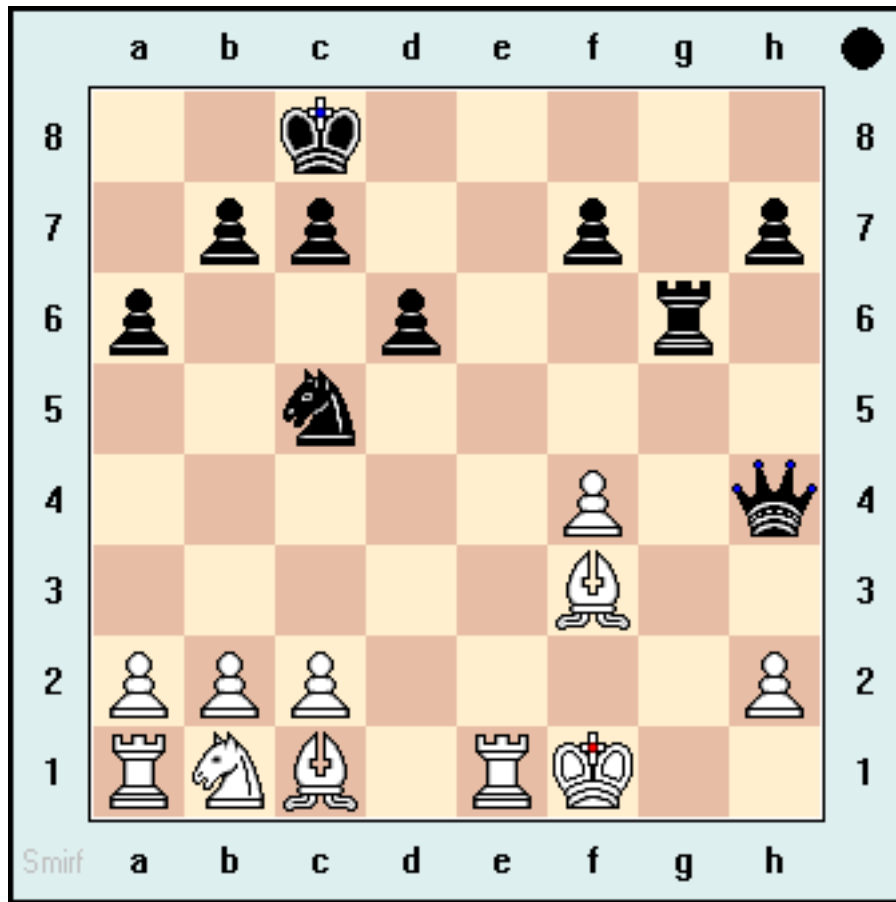


d)

Black to move and win. Marc Santo-Roman vs Darko Anic, Narbonne, 1977

r3k2r/ppp2pRp/2p1q3/4Pb2/4N3/4Q2P/PPP2P2/2KR4 b - - 0 1

[ ]



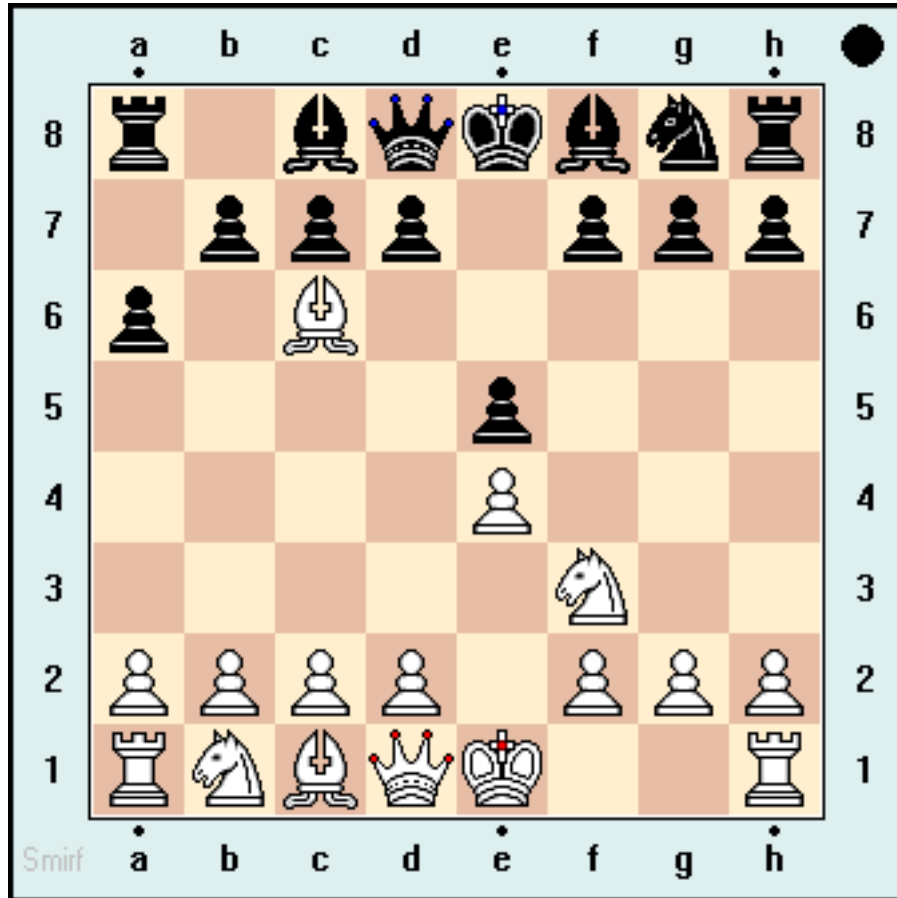
e)

Black to move and win. Yolanda Perias Hernandez vs Evgenija Ovod, Oropesa, 1999

2k5/1pp2p1p/p2p2r1/2n5/5P1q/5B2/PPP4P/RNB1RK2 b - - 0 1

[ ]

Here are some chess puzzles from the Ruy Lopez, Exchange (ECO C68).

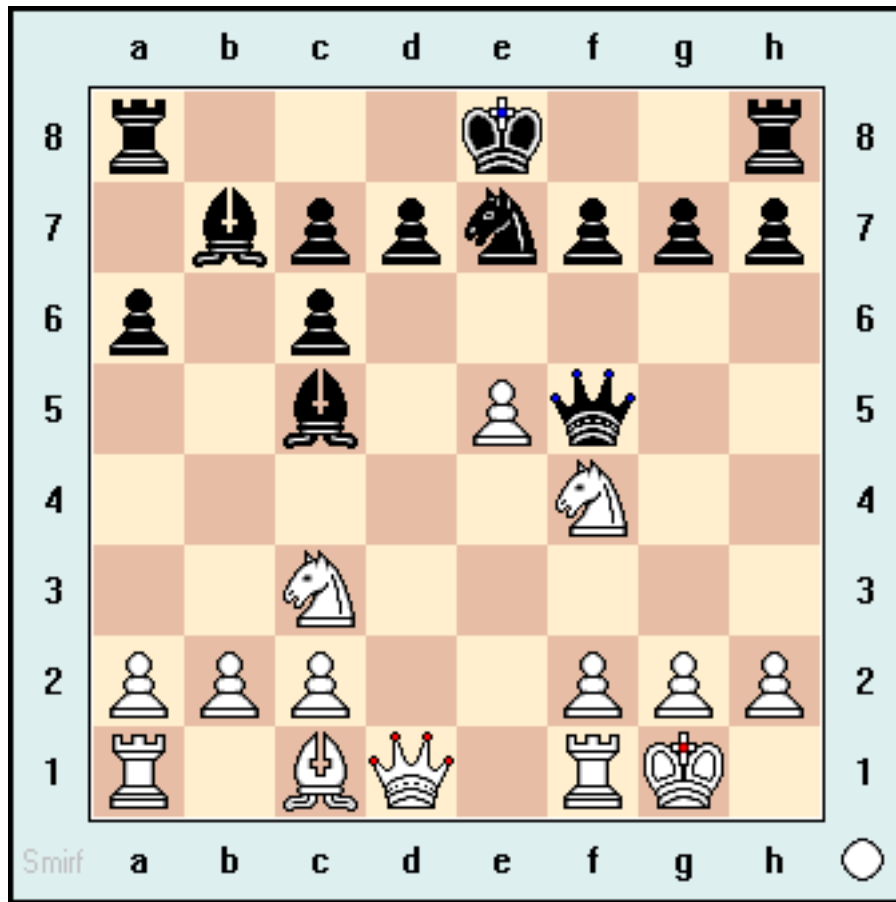


**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Bxc6**

Solutions are between the brackets under each puzzle.

Drag your cursor from one bracket to the other.

White to move and win except where noted.

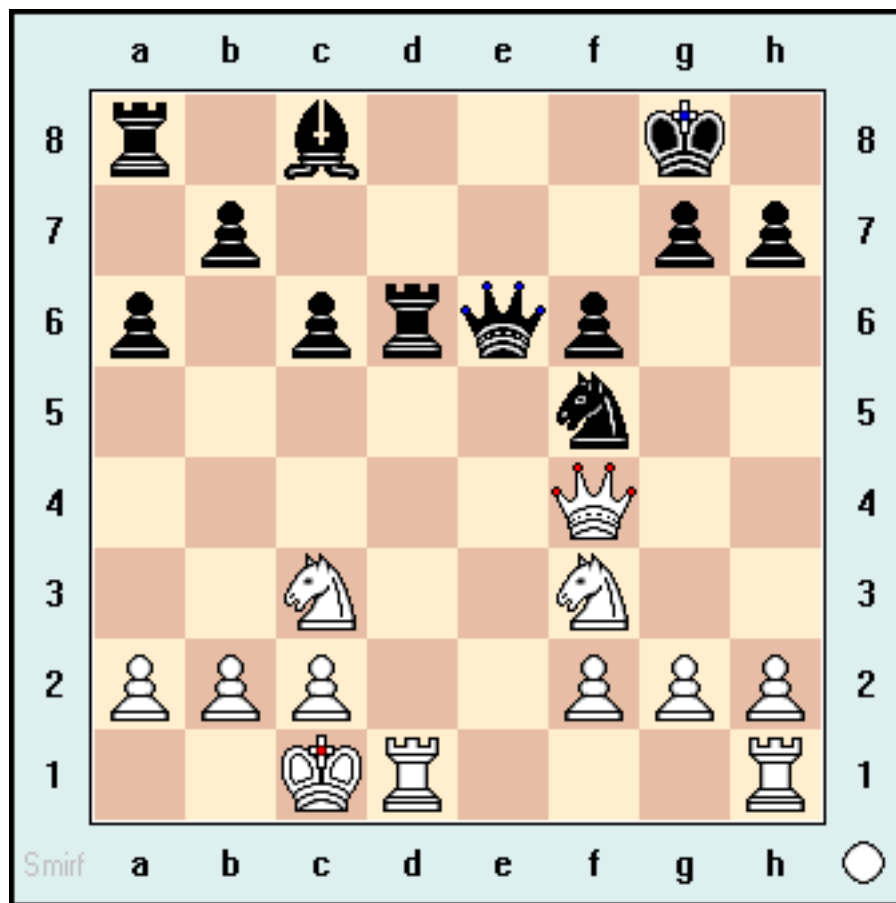


a)

Ilya Rabinovich vs Leonid Savitsky, Leningrad, 1934

r3k2r/1bppnppp/p1p5/2b1Pq2/5N2/2N5/PPP2PPP/R1BQ1RK1 w - - 0 1

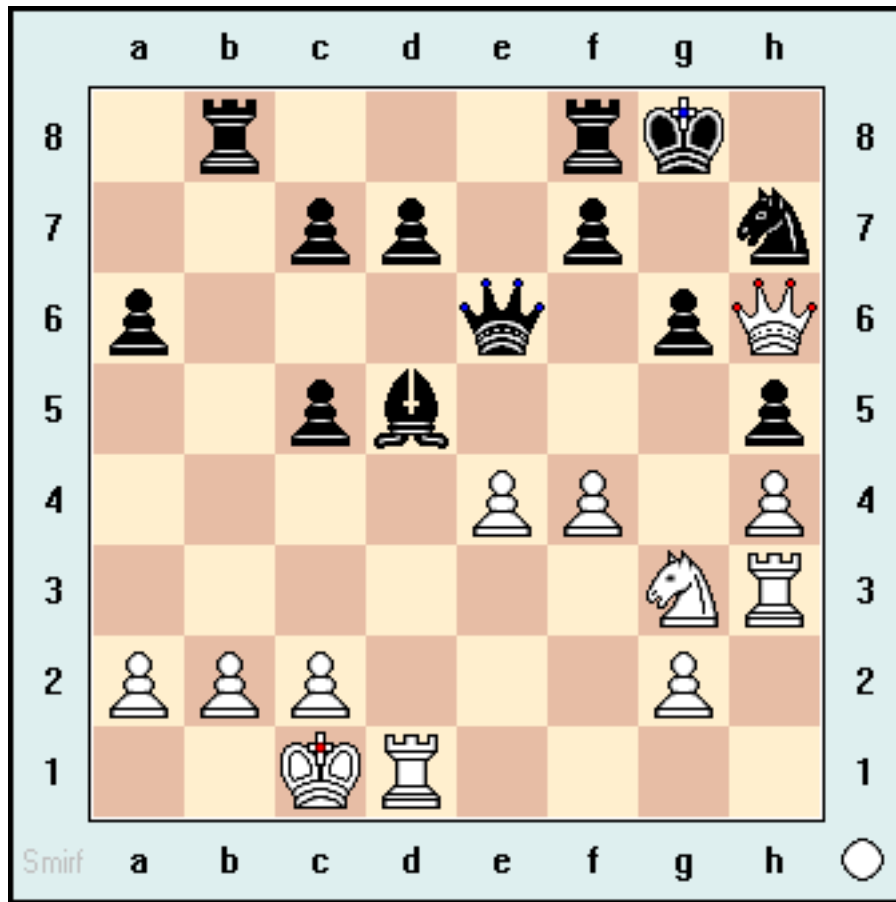
[ ]



b)

Milko Bobotsov vs Fridrik Olafsson, Lyons, 1955

r1b3k1/1p4pp/p1prqp2/5n2/5Q2/2N2N2/PPP2PPP/2KR3R w - - 0 1  
[ ]

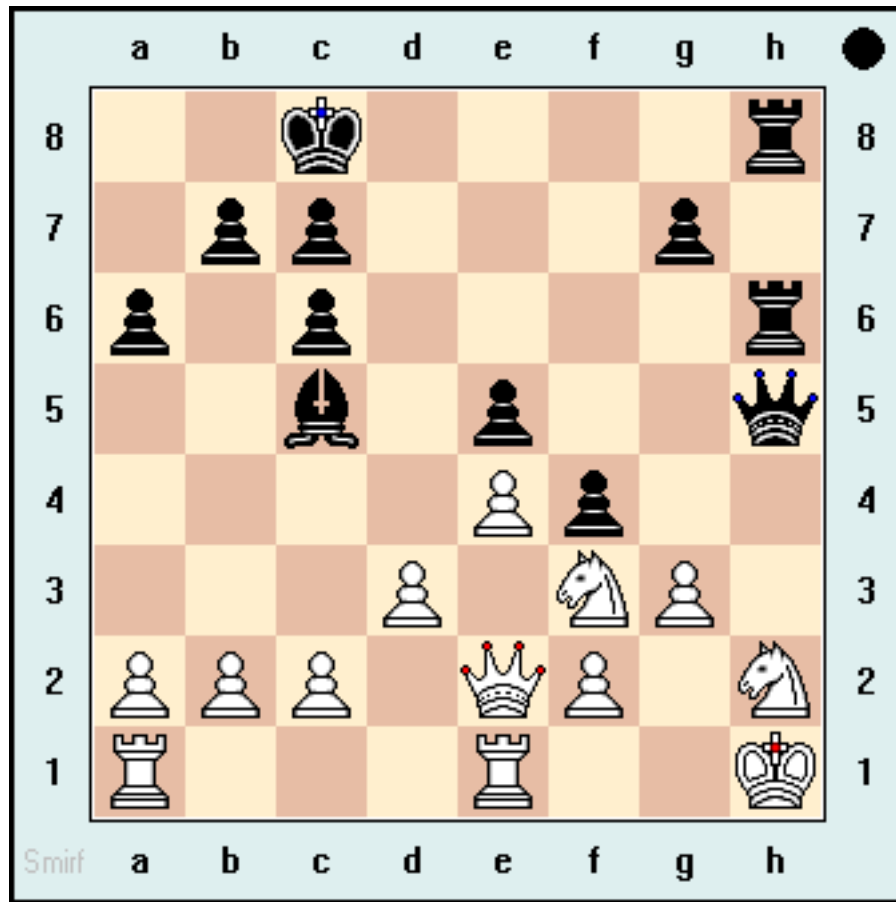


c)

Hans Polzer vs F Windzik, corr., 1973

1r3rk1/2pp1p1n/p3q1pQ/2pb3p/4PP1P/6NR/PPP3P1/2KR4 w - - 0 1

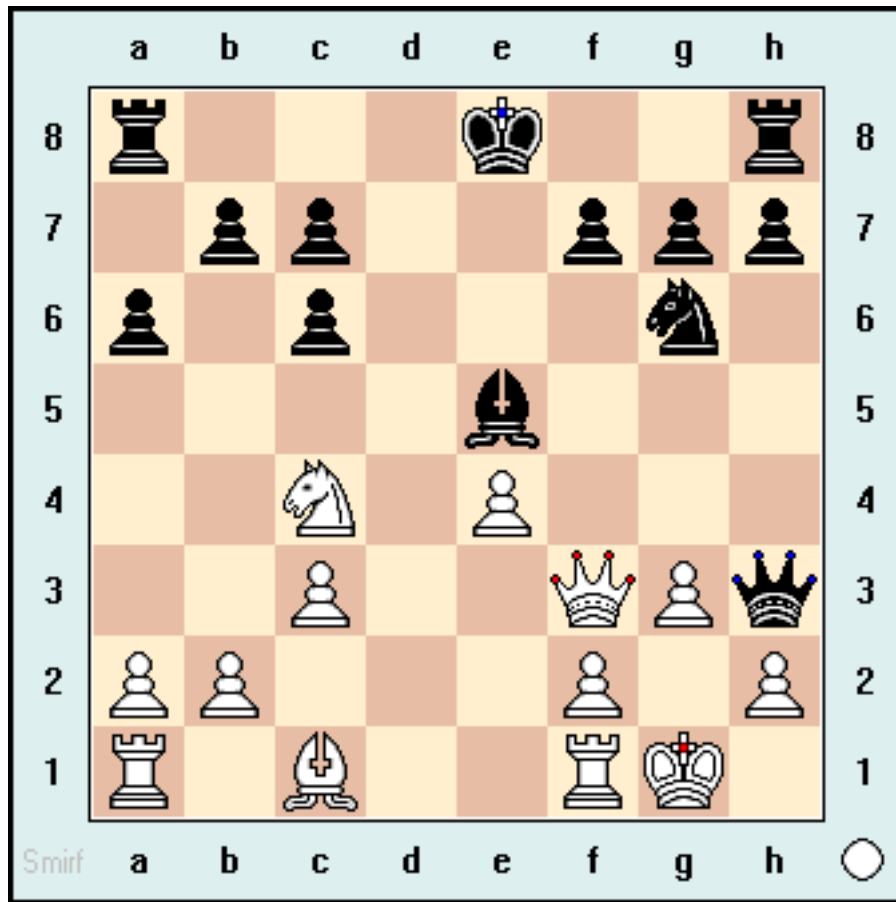
[ ]



d)

Black to move and win. Corry Vreeken vs Luba Kristol, Haifa, 1976  
 2k4r/1pp3p1/p1p4r/2b1p2q/4Pp2/3P1NP1/PPP1QP1N/R3R2K b - - 0 1  
 [ ]



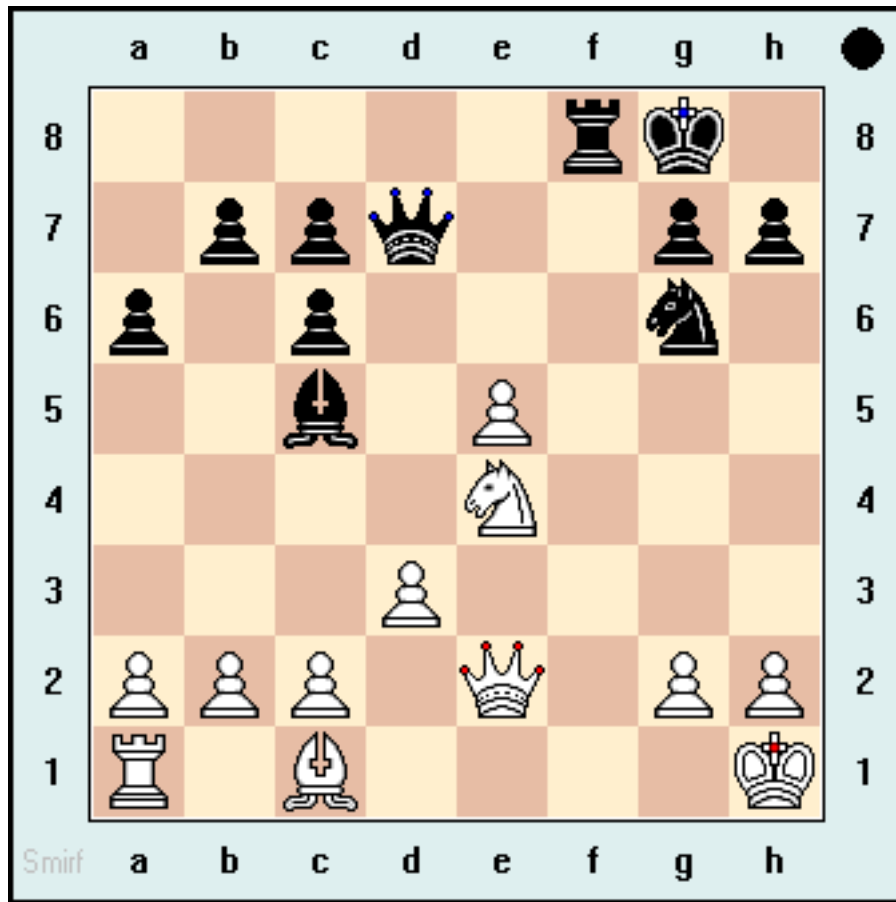


e)

Oliver Linder vs Hvd Hof, Eppingen, 1988

r3k2r/1pp2ppp/p1p3n1/4b3/2N1P3/2P2QPq/PP3P1P/R1B2RK1 w - - 0 1  
 [     ]

C68 Puzzles, Part II. White to move and win except where noted.

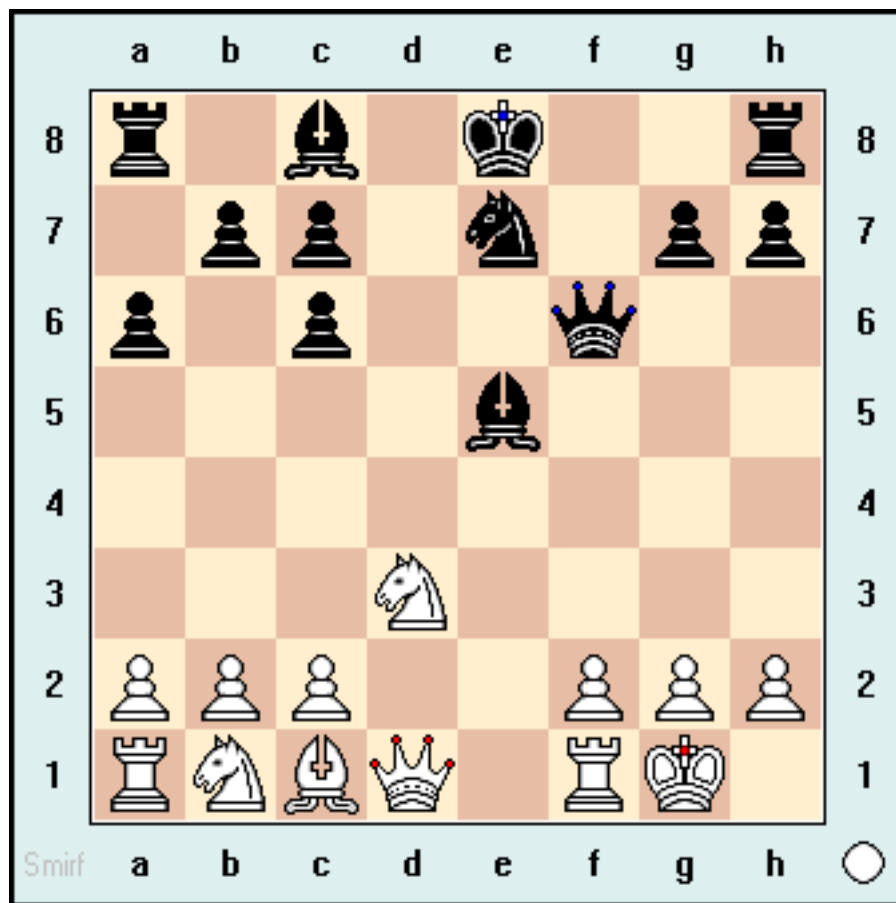


a)

Black to move and win. Mathias Holzhaeuer vs Harald Wagner, BRD, 1990

5rk1/1ppq2pp/p1p3n1/2b1P3/4N3/3P4/PPP1Q1PP/R1B4K b - - 0 1

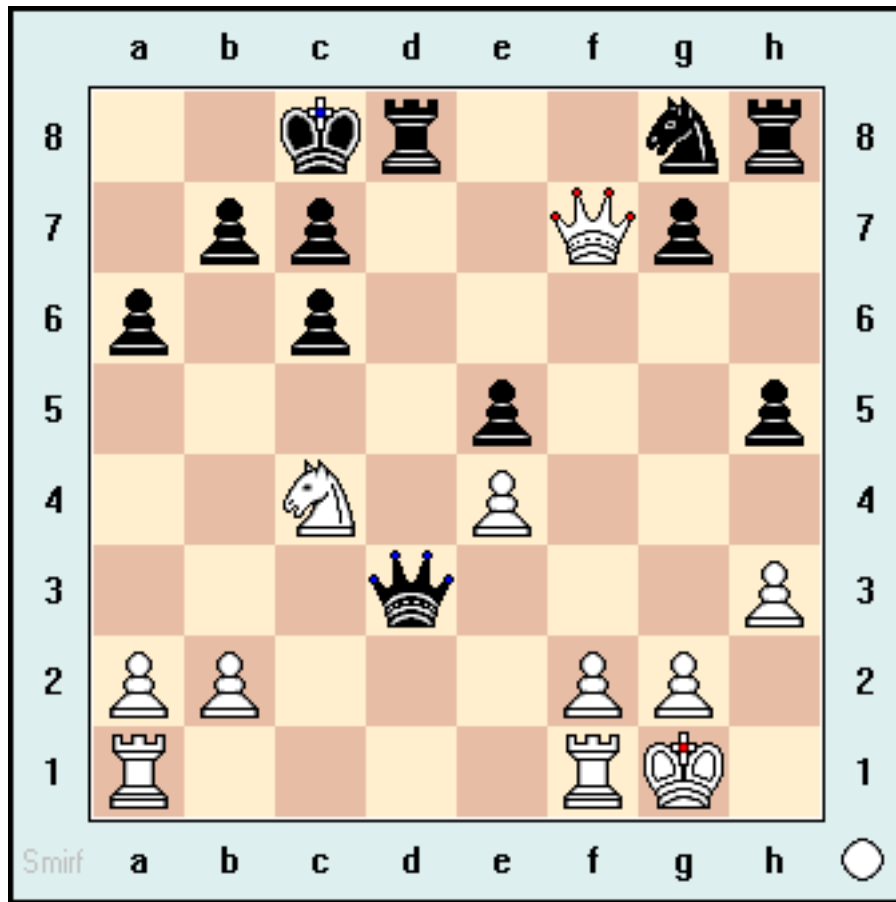
[ ]



b)

Ales Pachmann vs Michal Pecina, Chrudim, 1993

r1b1k2r/1pp1n1pp/p1p2q2/4b3/8/3N4/PPP2PPP/RNBQ1RK1 w - - 0 1  
 [ ]

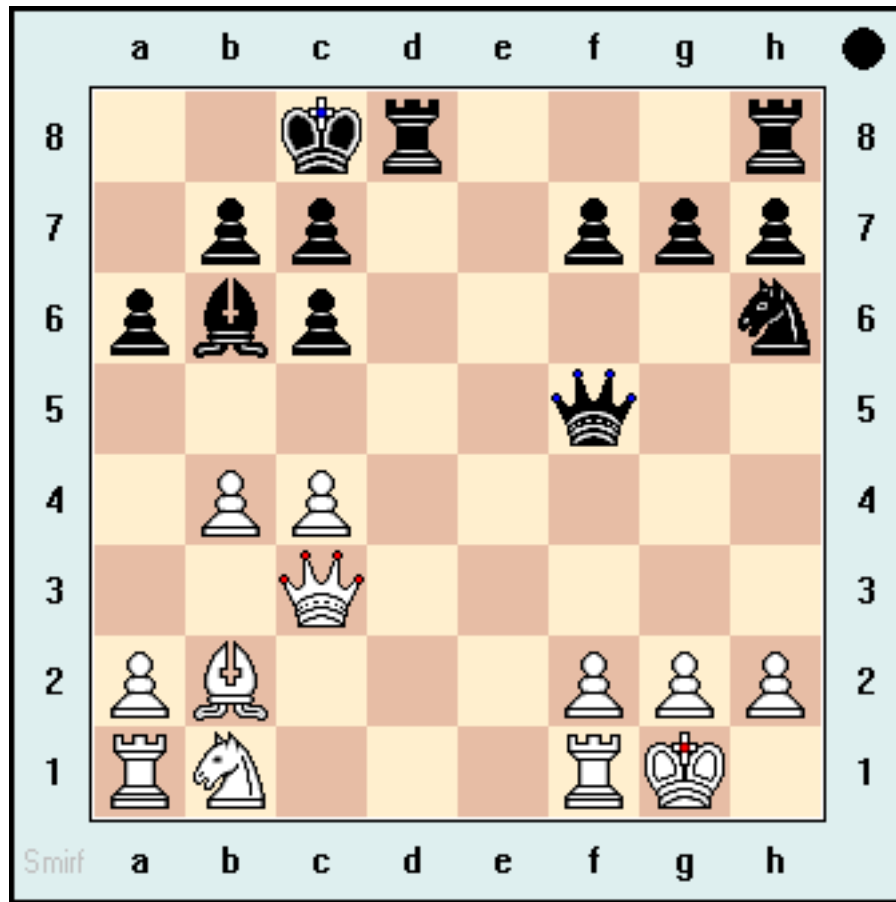


Madjid Badii vs C Da Apresentacao, Paris, 1994

2kr2nr/1pp2Qp1/p1p5/4p2p/2N1P3/3q3P/PP3PP1/R4RK1 w - - 0 1

[

]

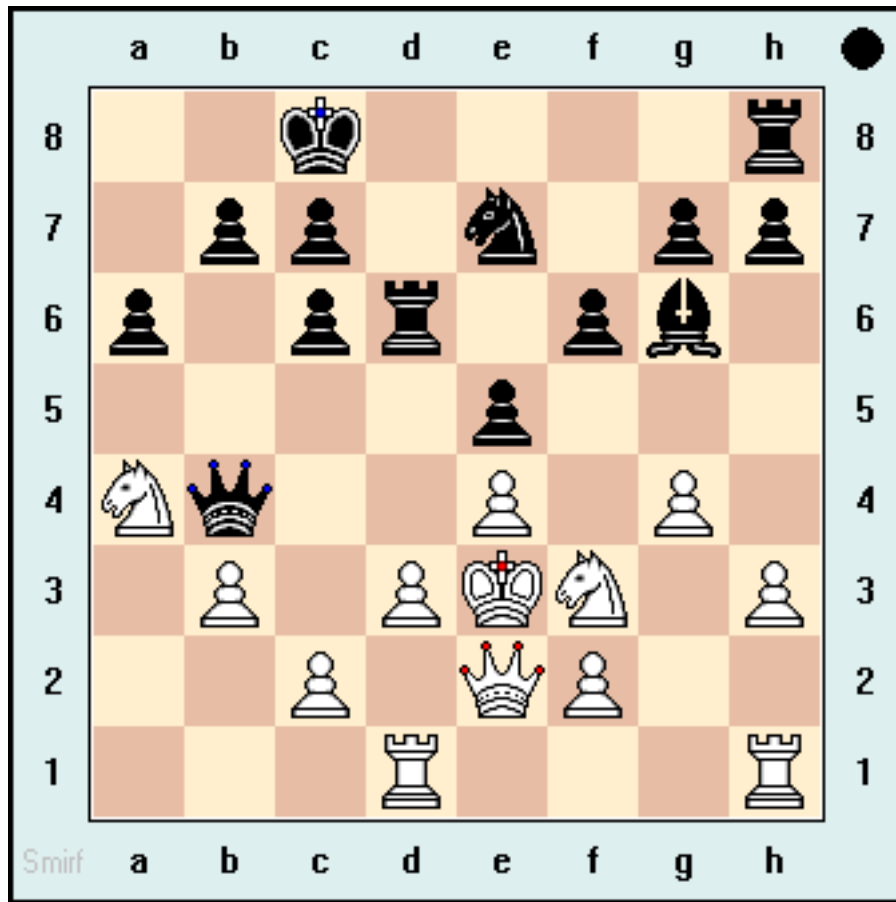


d)

Black Mates in 3. Ramiro Valdez vs Ricardo Dosseti Saidman, Pan-American Ch, 1996

2kr3r/1pp2ppp/pbp4n/5q2/1PP5/2Q5/PB3PPP/RN3RK1 b - - 0 1

[            ]



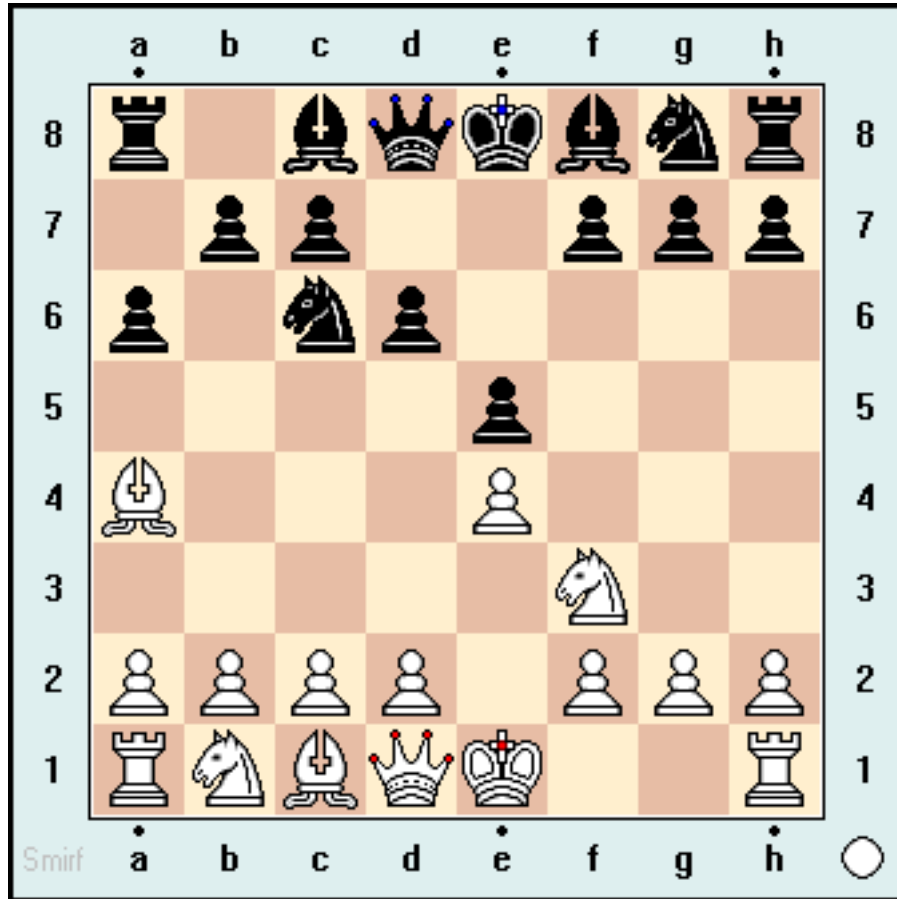
e)

Black Mates in 2. Jindrich Kuba vs David Kanovsky, Svetla nad Sazavou, 1996

2k4r/1pp1n1pp/p1pr1pb1/4p3/Nq2P1P1/1P1PKN1P/2P1QP2/3R3R b - - 0 1

[       ]

Here are some chess puzzles from the Ruy Lopez, Modern Steinitz Defense (ECO C71-C76).

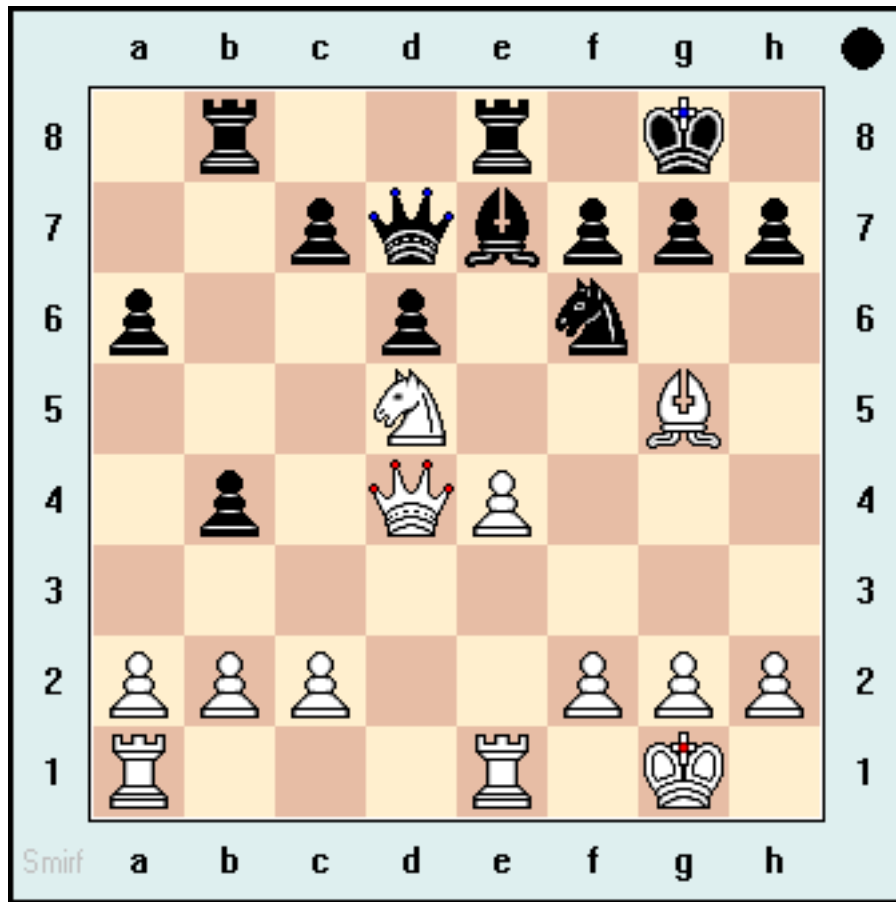


1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 d6

Solutions are between the brackets under each puzzle.

Drag your cursor from one bracket to the other.

Black to move and win except where noted.



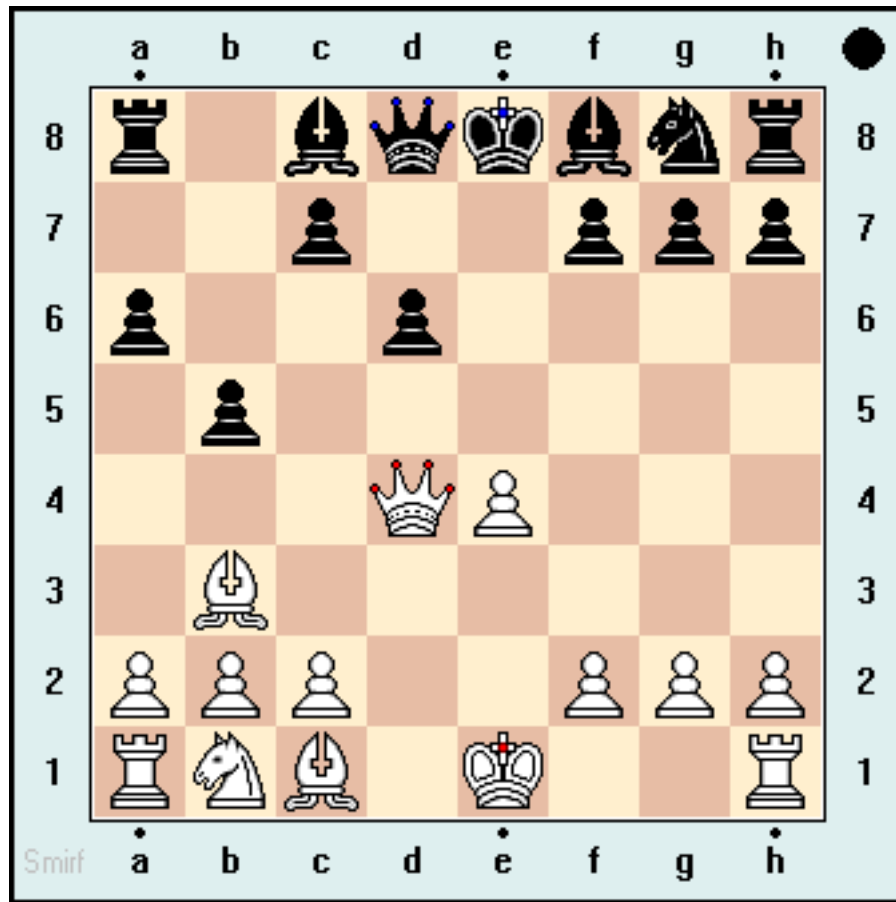
a)

Osip Bernstein vs Alexander Alekhine, Paris, 1933

1r2r1k1/2pqbppp/p2p1n2/3N2B1/1p1QP3/8/PPP2PPP/R3R1K1 w - - 0 1

[ ]





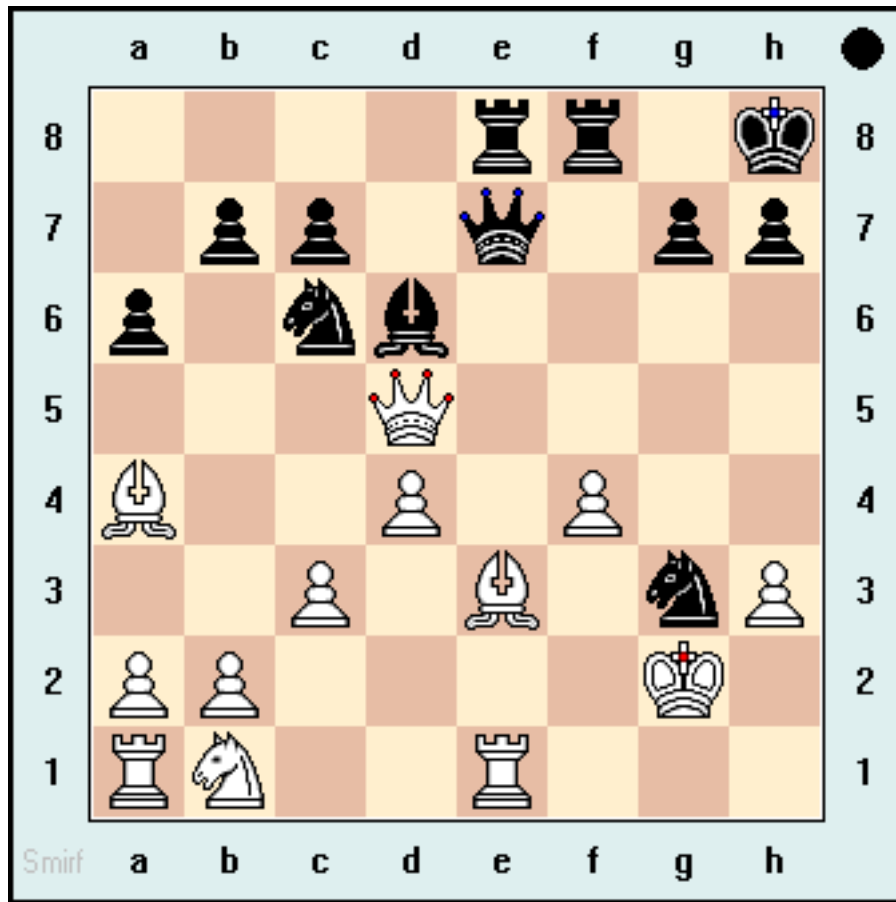
b)

Roman Dworzynski vs Paul Keres, Moscow, 1956

r1bqkbnr/2p2ppp/p2p4/1p6/3QP3/1B6/PPP2PPP/RNB1K2R b KQkq - 0 1

[

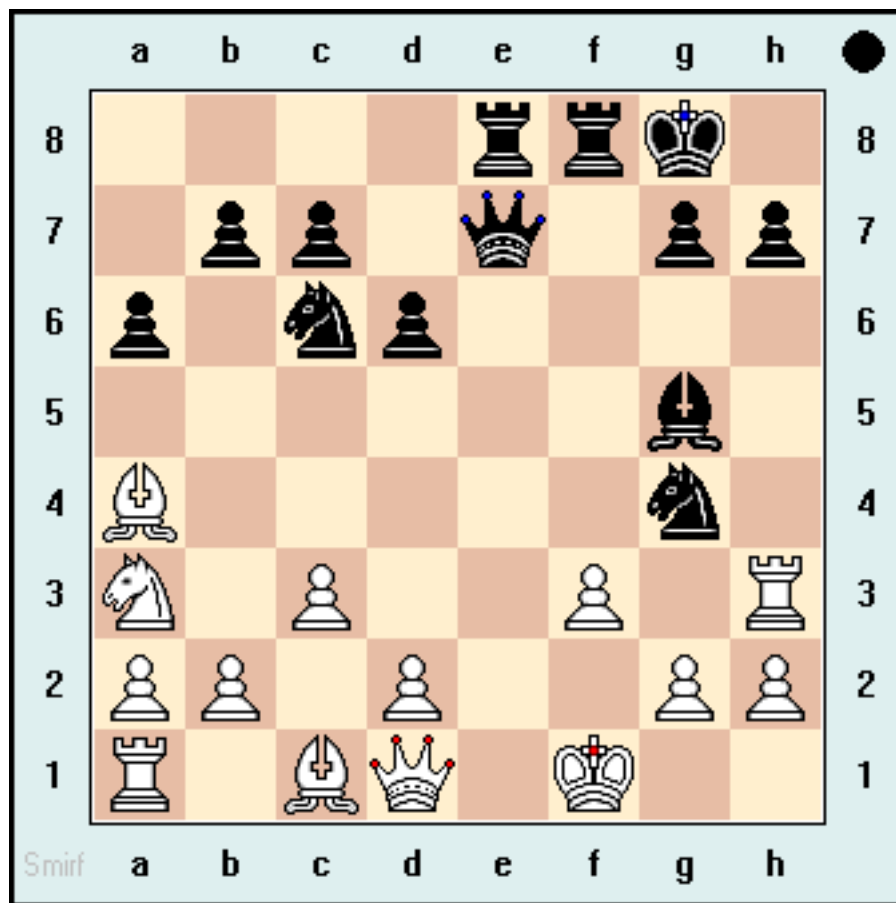
]



c)

Mikhail Levin vs Vladislav Shianovsky, Kiev, 1961

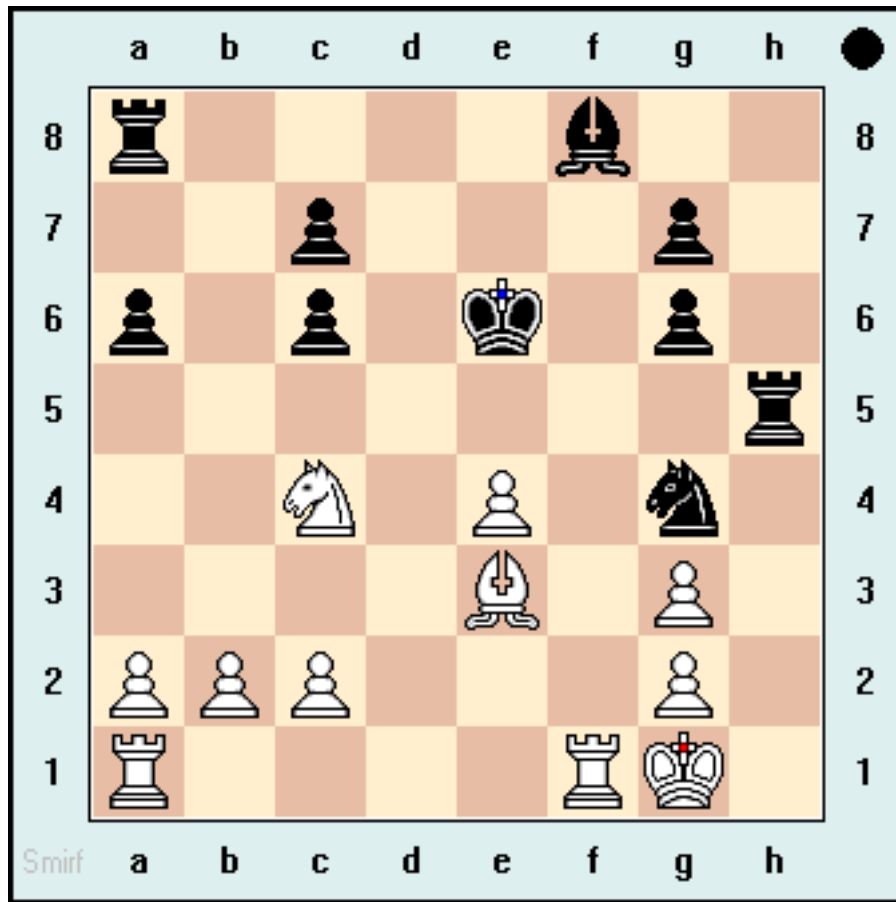
4rr1k/1pp1q1pp/p1nb4/3Q4/B2P1P2/2P1B1nP/PP4K1/RN2R3 b - - 0 1  
[ ]



d)

Frans Saily vs Antero Harju, corr., 1966

4rrk1/1pp1q1pp/p1np4/6b1/B5n1/N1P2P1R/PP1P2PP/R1BQ1K2 b - - 0 1  
 [ ]

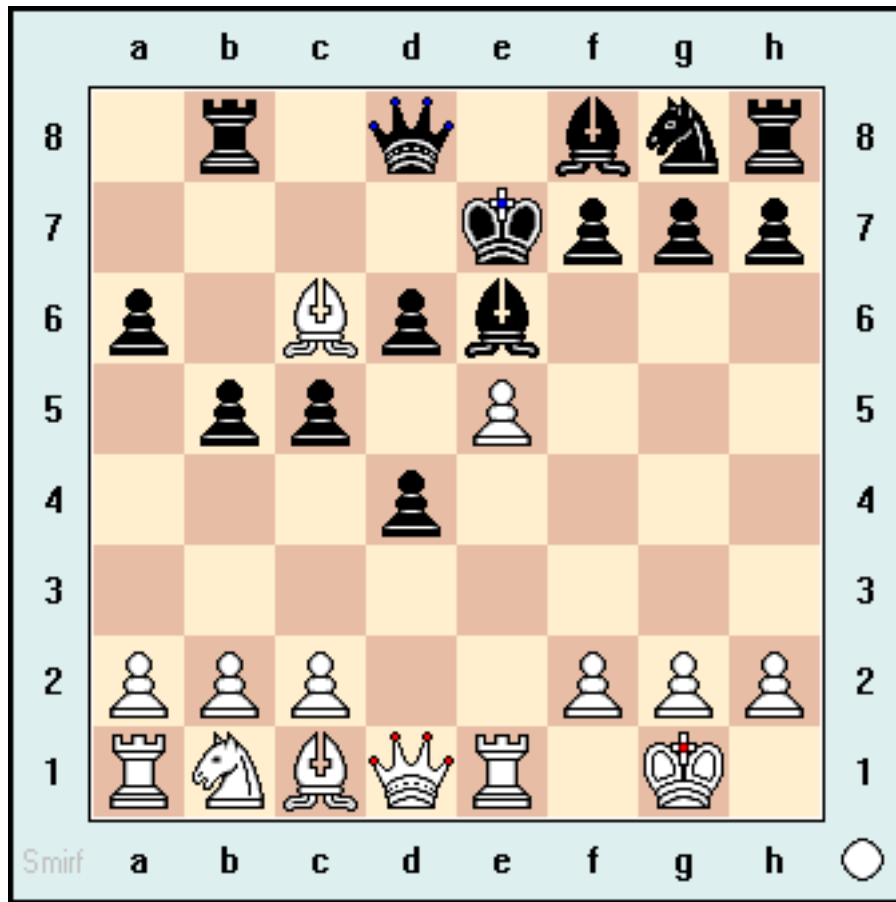


e)

Peter Dely vs Philippe Kerkhof, Yugoslavia, 1966

r4b2/2p3p1/p1p1k1p1/7r/2N1P1n1/4B1P1/PPP3P1/R4RK1 b - - 0 1  
[ ]

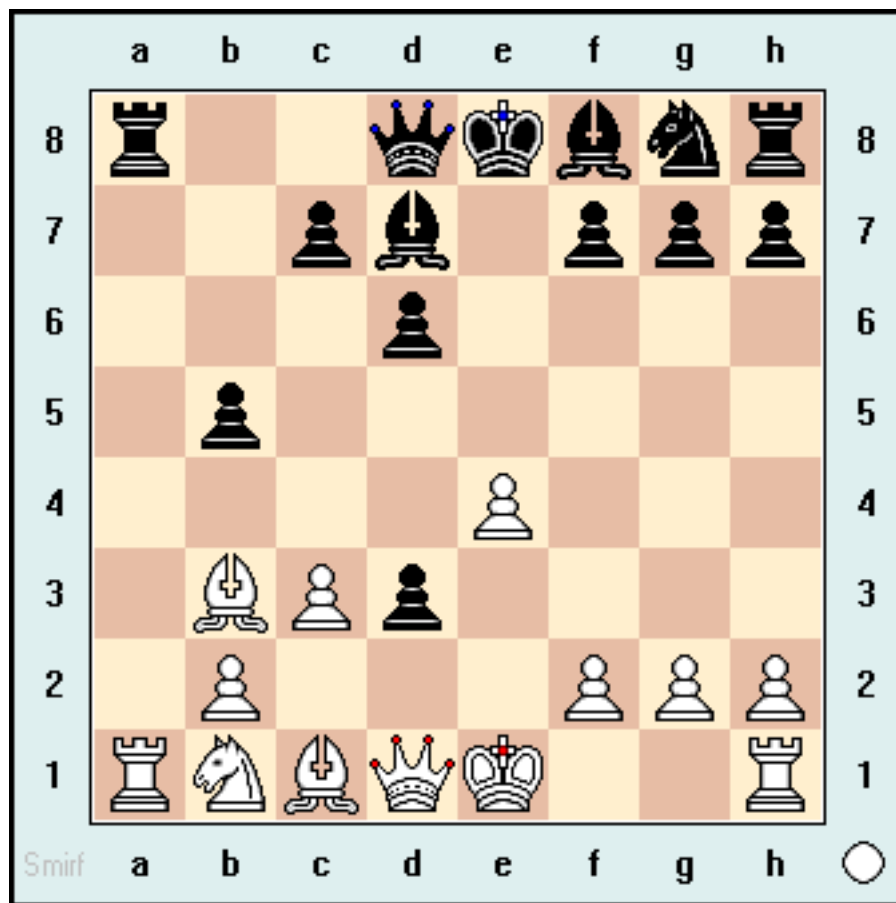
C71-C76 Puzzles, Part II. White to move and win except where noted.



a)

R Barnett vs J Keeble, Nice, 1930

1r1q1bnr/4kppp/p1Bpb3/1pp1P3/3p4/8/PPP2PPP/RNBQR1K1 w - - 0 1  
 [ ]

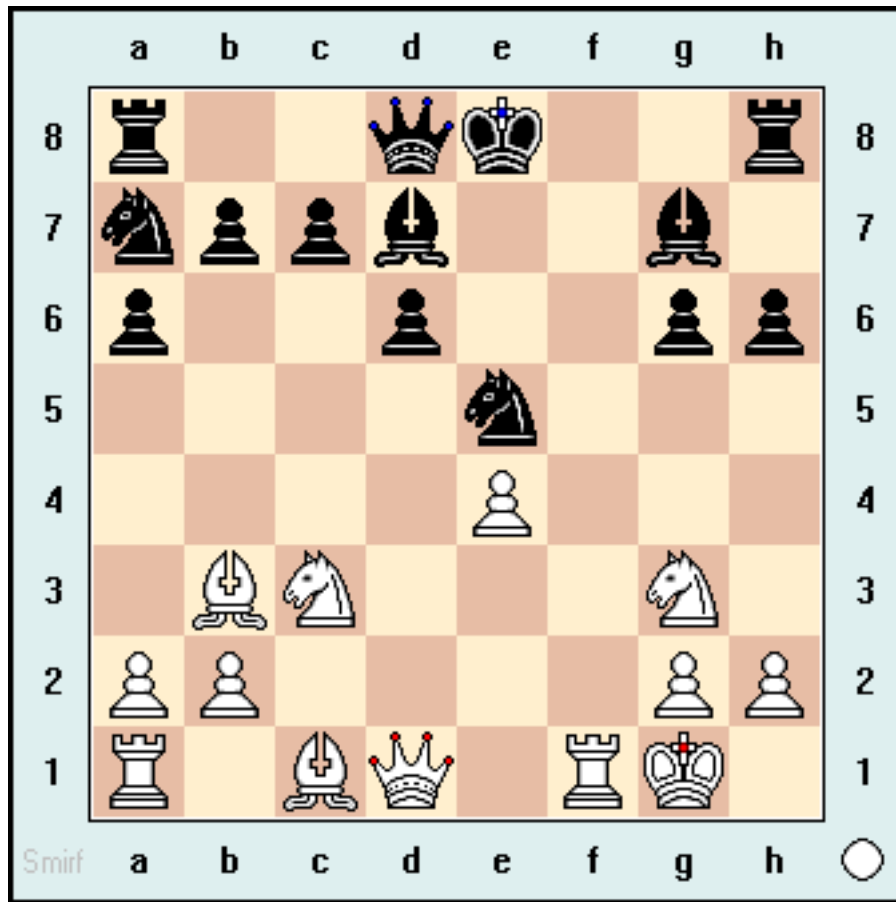


b)

Morlok vs Haije Kramer, Varna, 1962

1r1q1bnr/4kppp/p1Bpb3/1pp1P3/3p4/8/PPP2PPP/RNBQR1K1 w - - 0 1

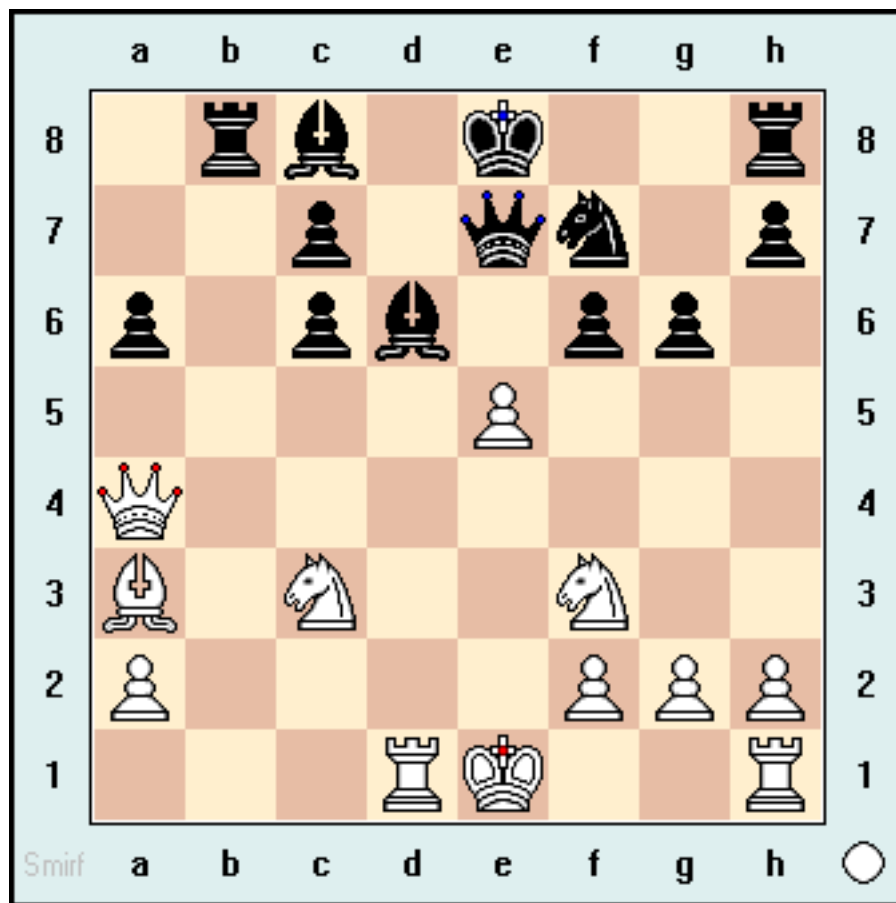
[ ]



c)

G Gruener vs Karlheinz Hesselbarth, corr., 1976

r2qk2r/nppb2b1/p2p2pp/4n3/4P3/1BN3N1/PP4PP/R1BQ1RK1 w - - 0 1  
 [ ]



d)

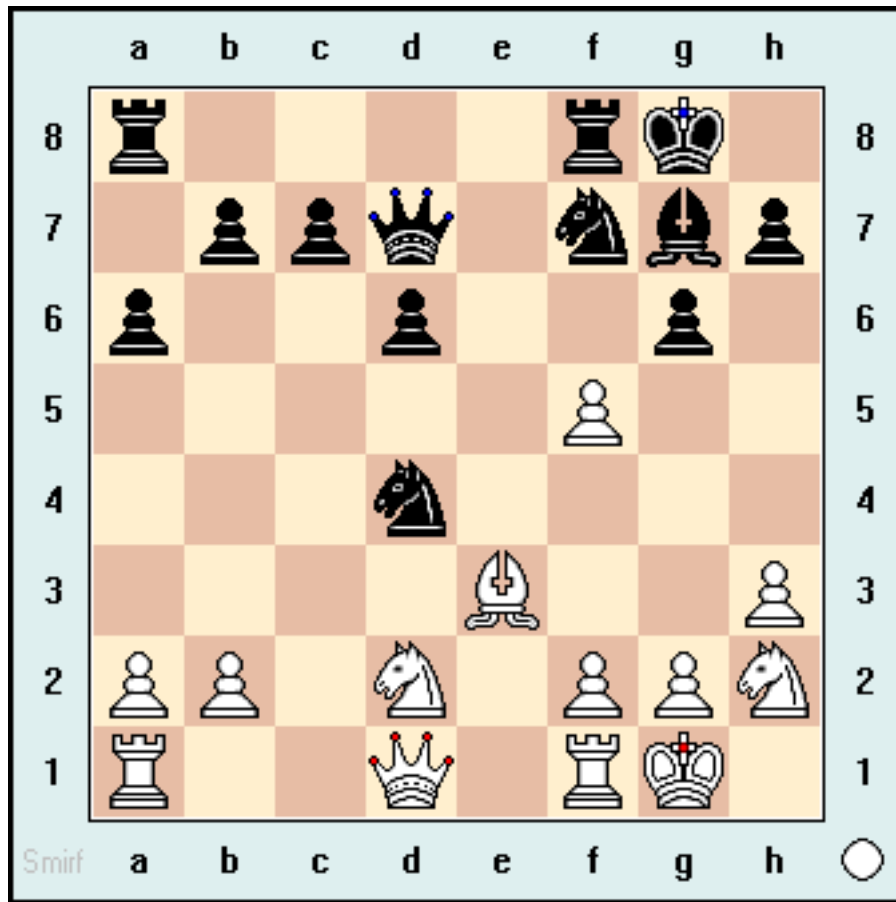
Edvins Kengis vs Evgeny Vladimirov, Riga, 1980

1rb1k2r/2p1qn1p/p1pb1pp1/4P3/Q7/B1N2N2/P4PPP/3RK2R w - - 0 1

[

]





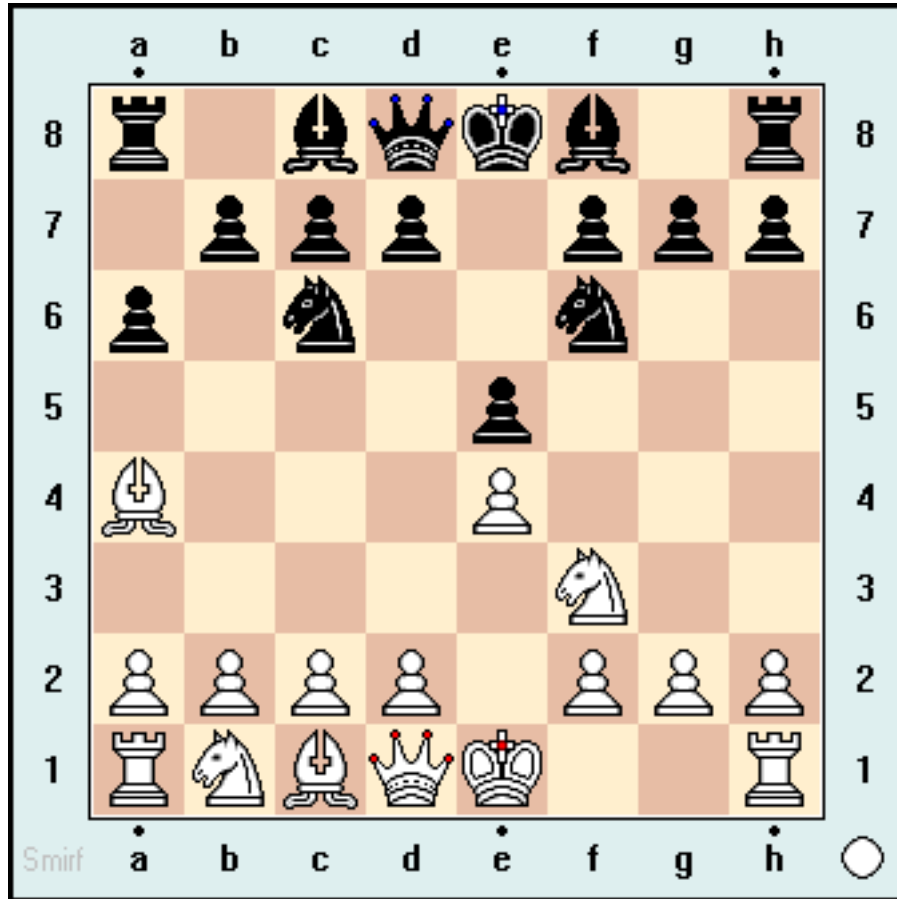
e)

Hannes Stefansson vs Andrei Sokolov, Gausdal, 1990

r4rk1/1ppq1nbp/p2p2p1/5P2/3n4/4B2P/PP1N1PPN/R2Q1RK1 w - - 0 1

[ ]

Here are some chess puzzles from the Ruy Lopez, Morphy Defense (ECO C77).

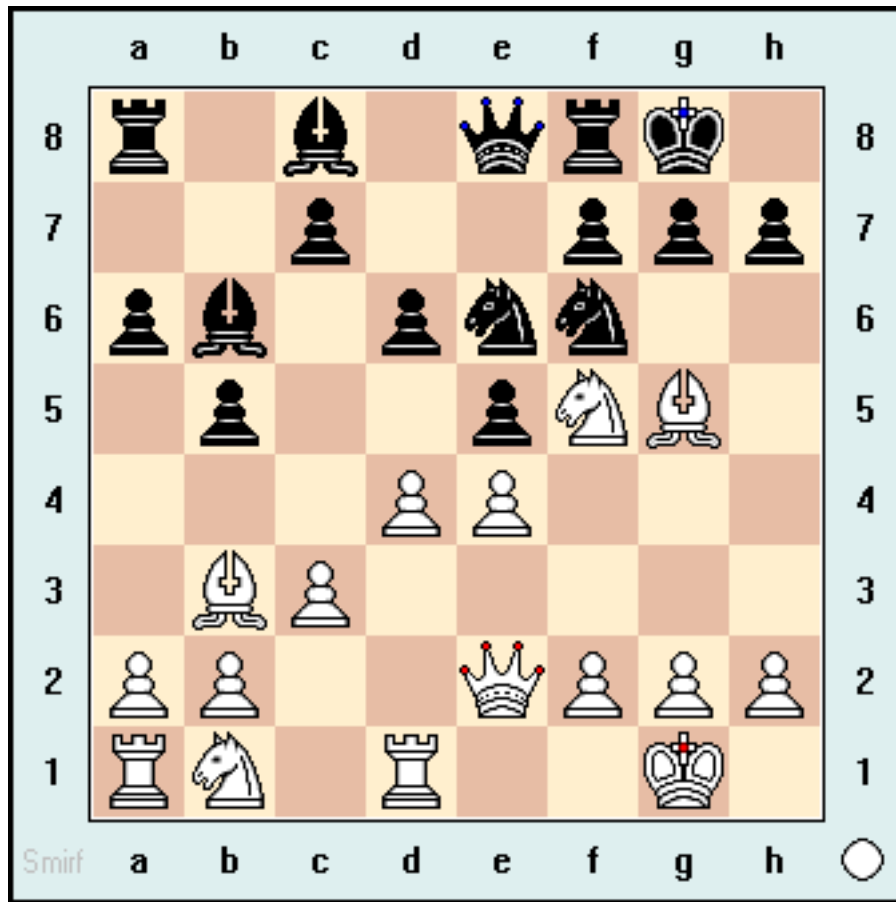


**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6**

Solutions are between the brackets under each puzzle.

Drag your cursor from one bracket to the other.

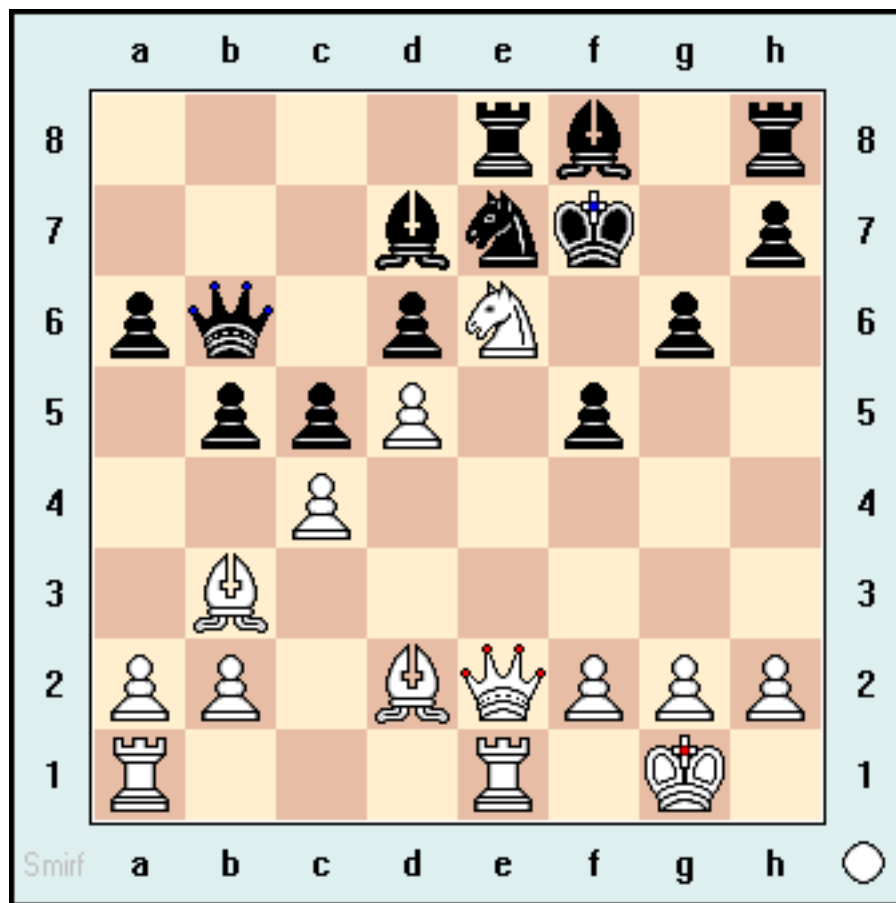
White to move and win except where noted.



a)

Frederick Yates vs Akiba Rubinstein, Budapest, 1926

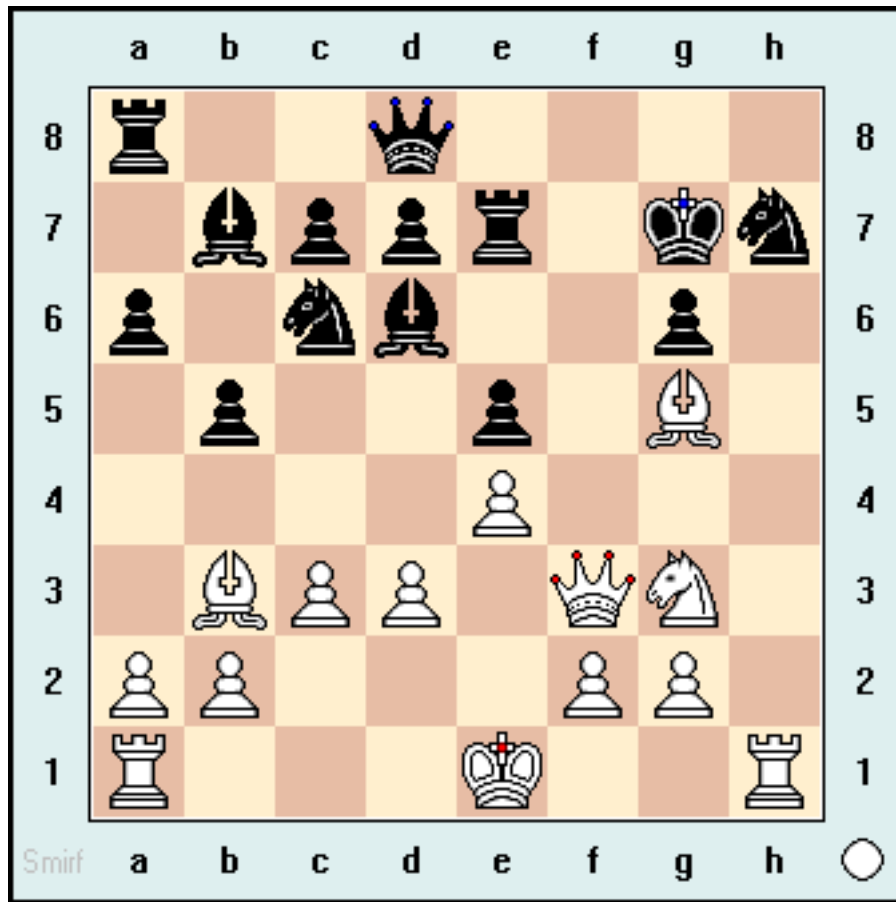
r1b1qrk1/2p2ppp/pb1pnn2/1p2pNB1/3PP3/1BP5/PP2QPPP/RN1R2K1 w - - 0 1  
 [ ]



b)

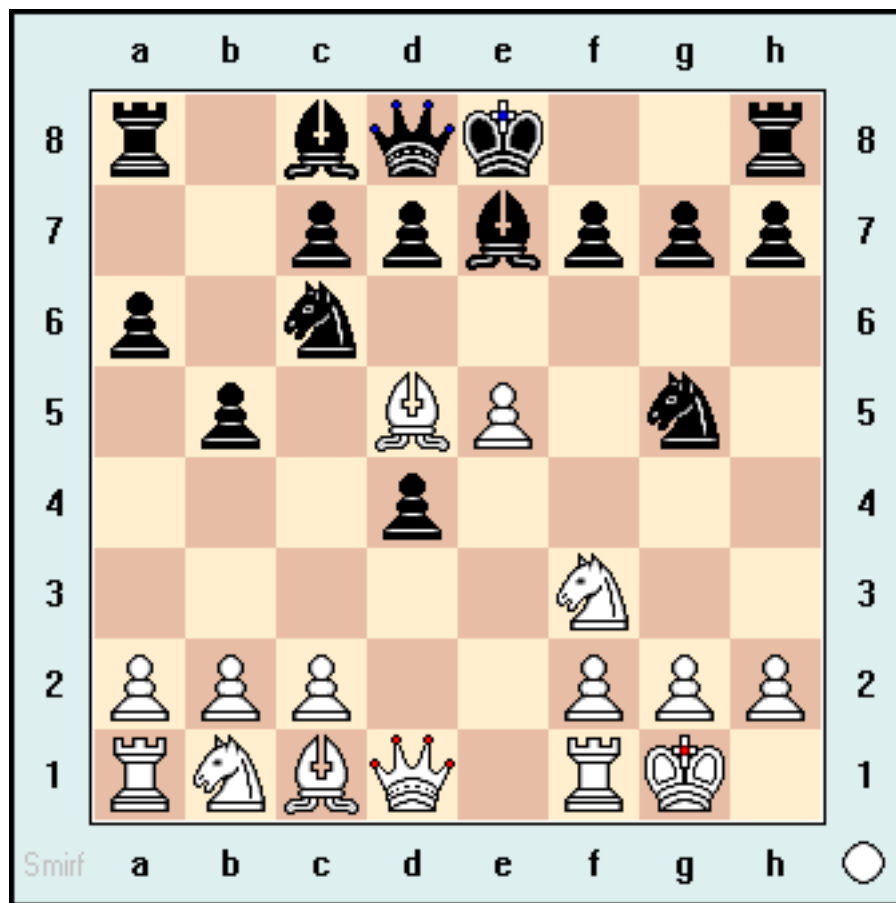
Ferenc Berebora vs Ralf Schuetz, Dortmund, 1989

4rb1r/3bnk1p/pq1pN1p1/1ppP1p2/2P5/1B6/PP1BQPPP/R3R1K1 w - - 0 1  
[ ]



c)

White Mates in 4. R Colas Longares vs C Garcia Fernandez, Valencia, 1992  
 r2q4/1bpr1kn/p1nb2p1/1p2p1B1/4P3/1BPP1QN1/PP3PP1/R3K2R w - - 0 1  
 [ ]

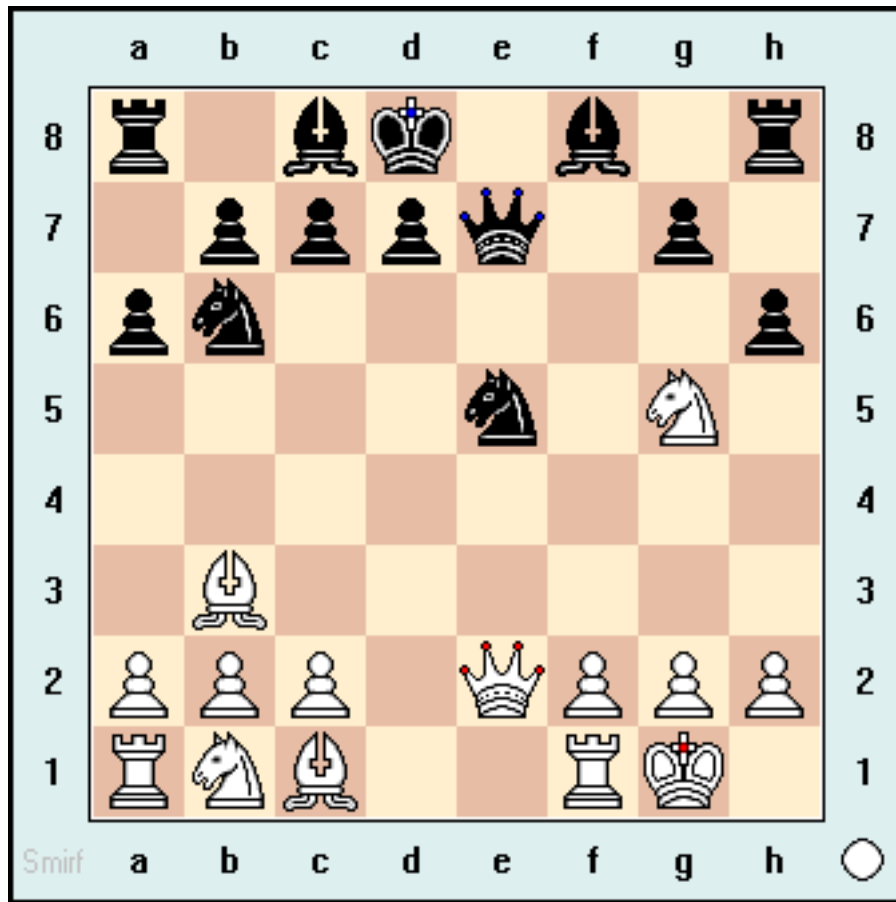


d)

Andres Rodriguez vs Dante Diaz, Punta del Este, 1993

r1bqk2r/2ppbppp/p1n5/1p1BP1n1/3p4/5N2/PPP2PPP/RNBQ1RK1 w - - 0 1

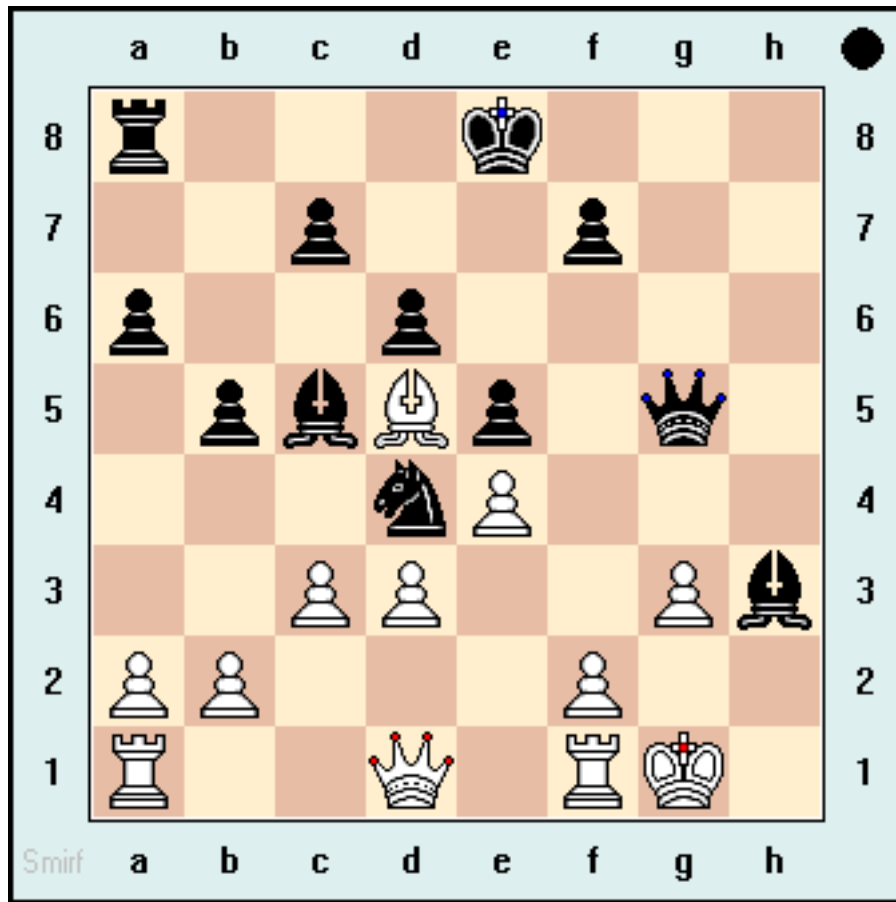
[ ]



e)

Mario Basto Auzmendi vs I Jaumandreu, San Sebastian, 1994  
 r1bk1b1r/1ppp1p1/pn5p/4n1N1/8/1B6/PPP1QPPP/RNB2RK1 w - - 0 1  
 [     ]

C77 Puzzles, Part II. Black to move and win.



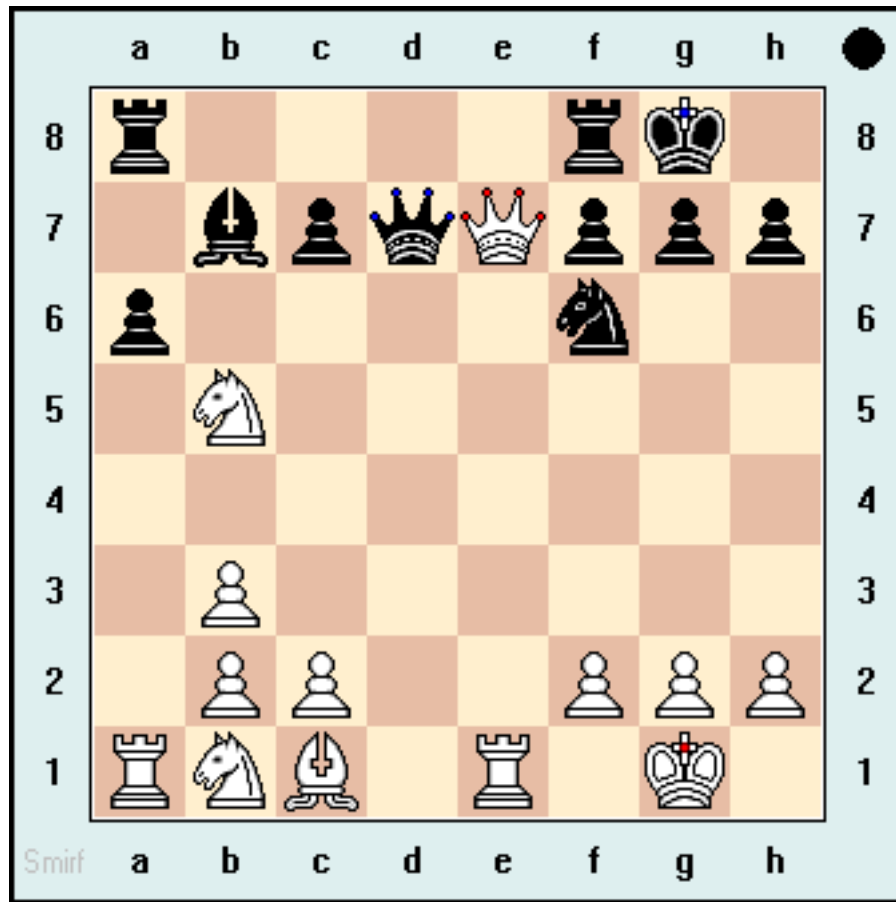
a)

Kurt Petzold vs Oldrich Duras, Barmen, 1905

r3k3/2p2p2/p2p4/1pbBp1q1/3nP3/2PP2Pb/PP3P2/R2Q1RK1 b - - 0 1

[      ]

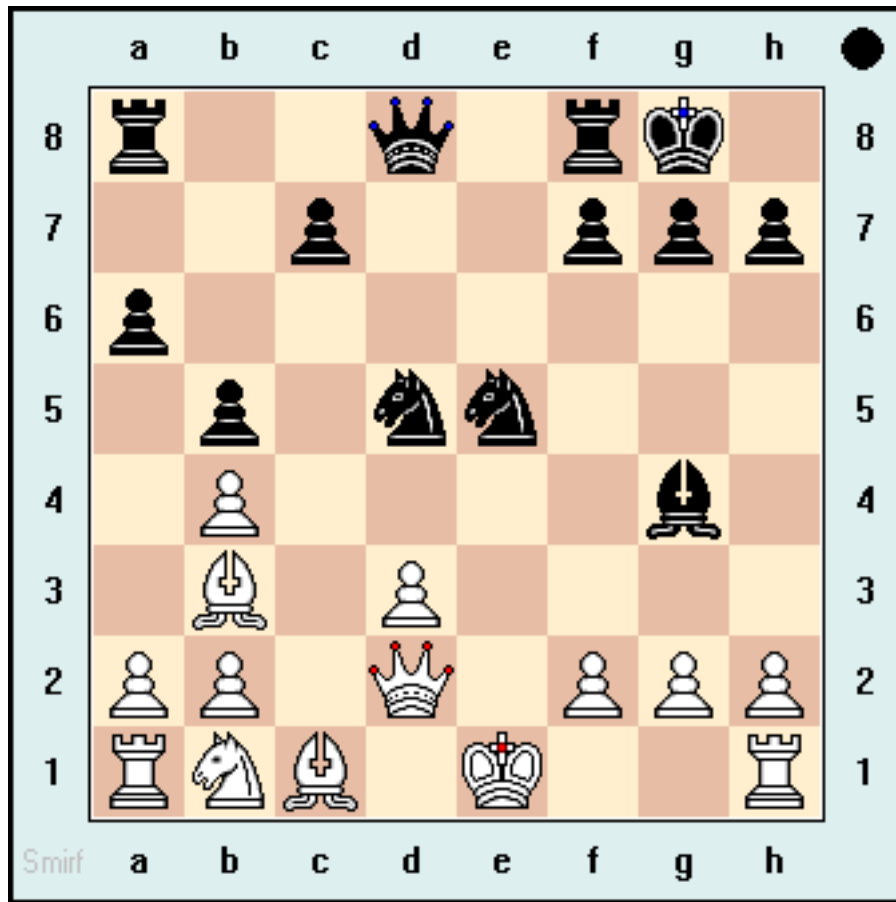




b)

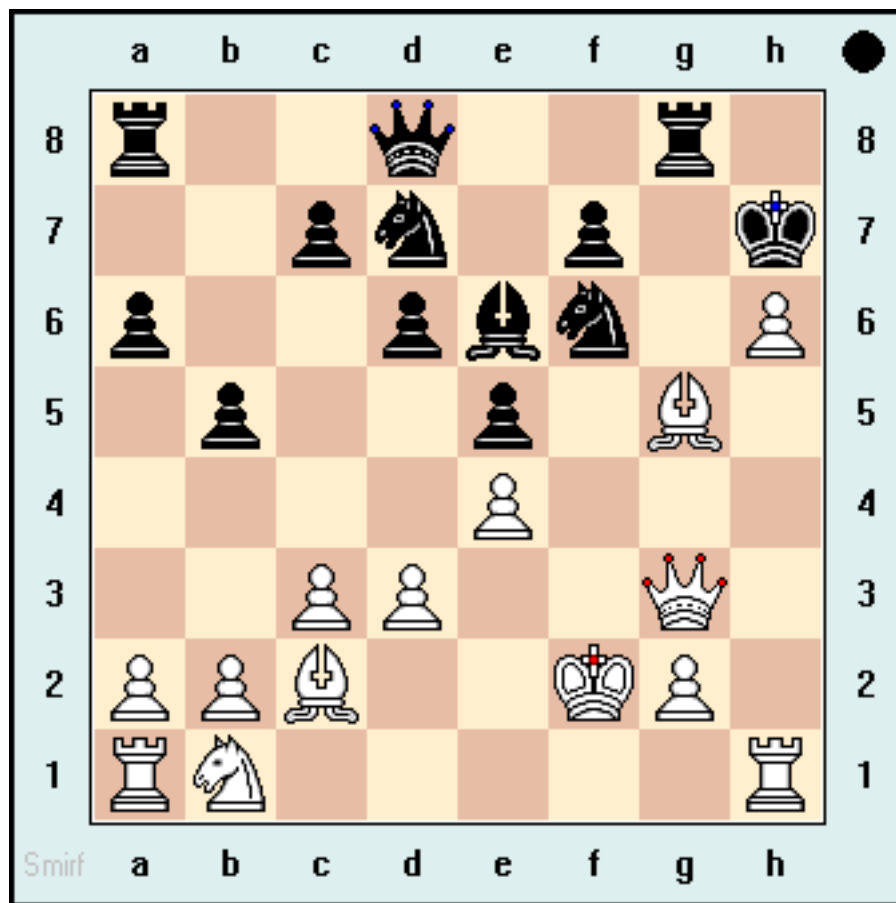
Sergey Grigoriants vs Valery Zhidkov, Moscow, 1995

r4rk1/1bpqQppp/p4n2/1N6/8/1P6/1PP2PPP/RNB1R1K1 b - - 0 1  
[ ]



c)

Guillermo Baches Garcia vs Andres Guadalupe, Corte Ingles, 1998  
 r2q1rk1/2p2ppp/p7/1p1nn3/1P4b1/1B1P4/PP1Q1PPP/RNB1K2R b - - 0 1  
 [ ]



d)

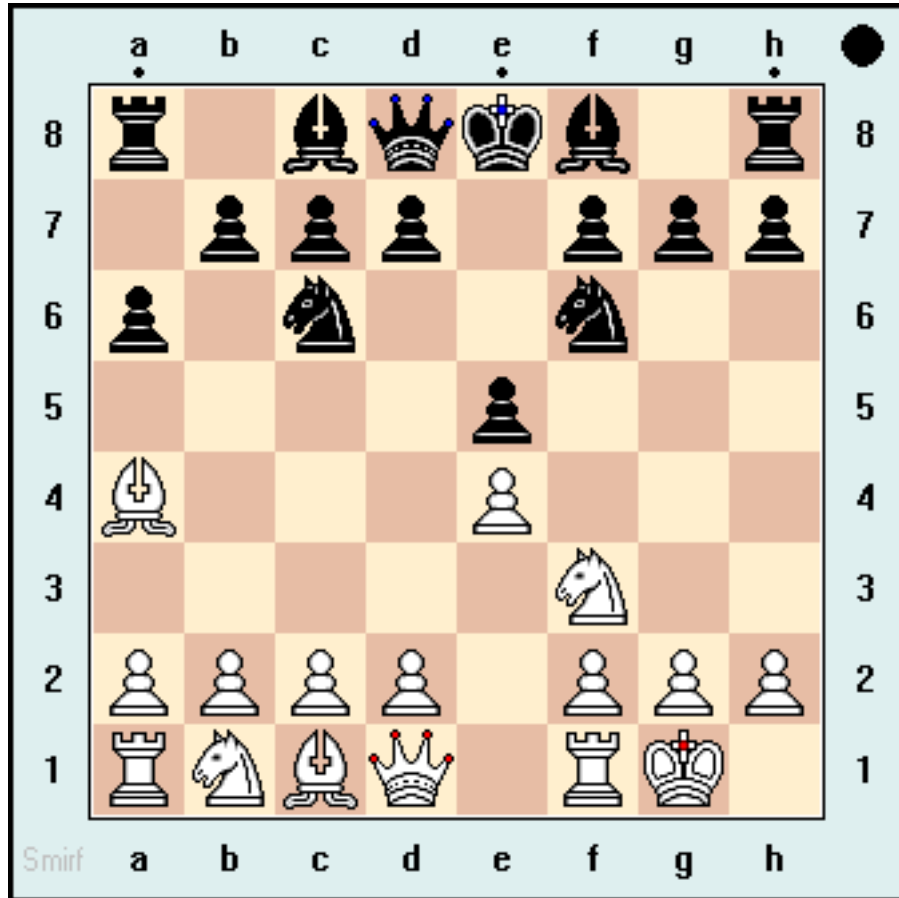
Eberhard Friederich vs Friedhelm Dahlhaus, corr., 1973

r2q2r1/2pn1p1k/p2pbn1P/1p2p1B1/4P3/2PP2Q1/PPB2KP1/RN5R b - - 0 1

[       ]



Here are some chess puzzles from the Ruy Lopez: 5.O-O (ECO C78).

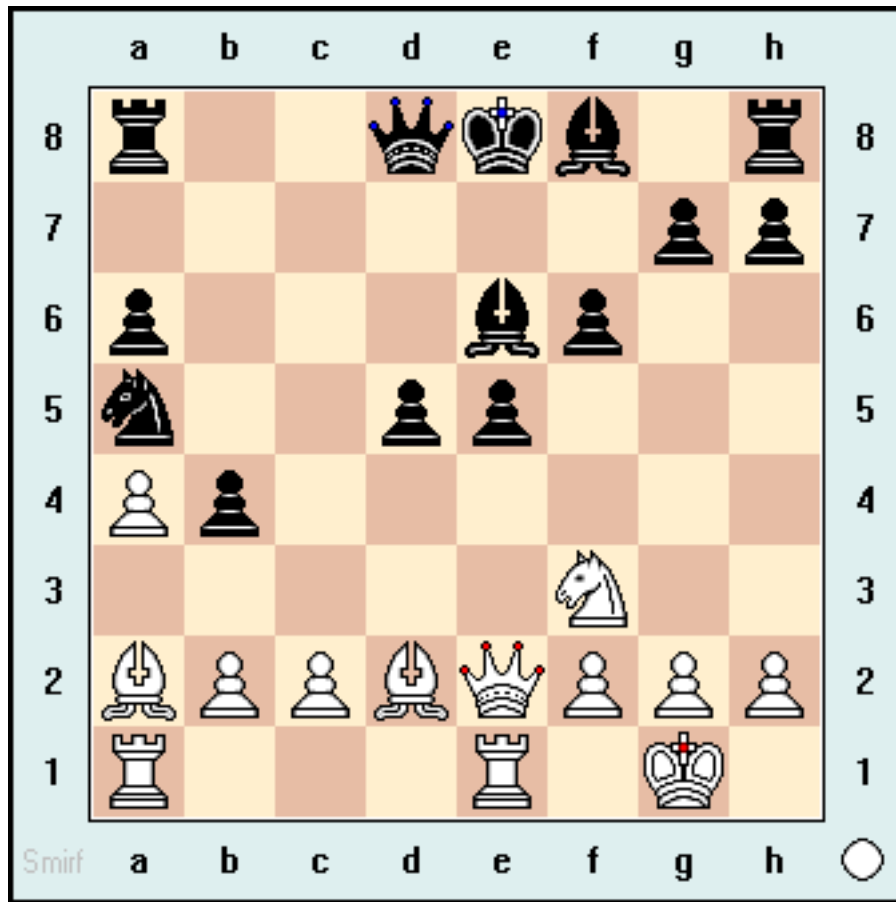


**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O**

Solutions are between the brackets under each puzzle.

Drag your cursor from one bracket to the other.

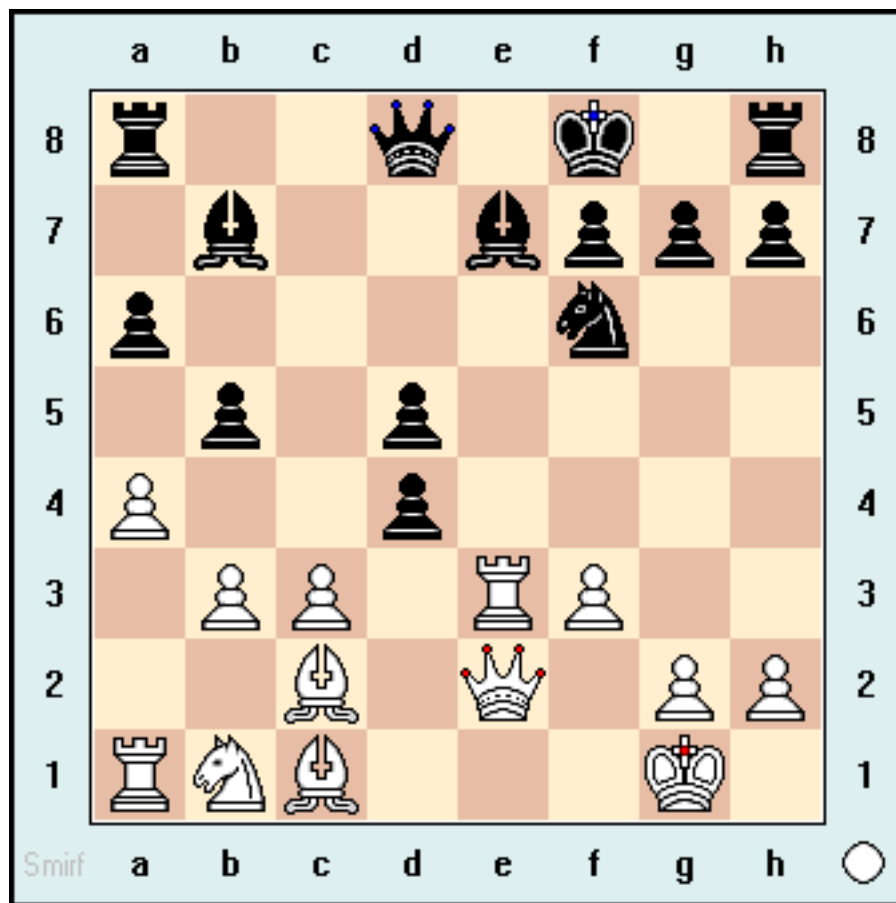
White to move and win except where noted.



a)

H Kunkel vs Weatherill, corr., 1964

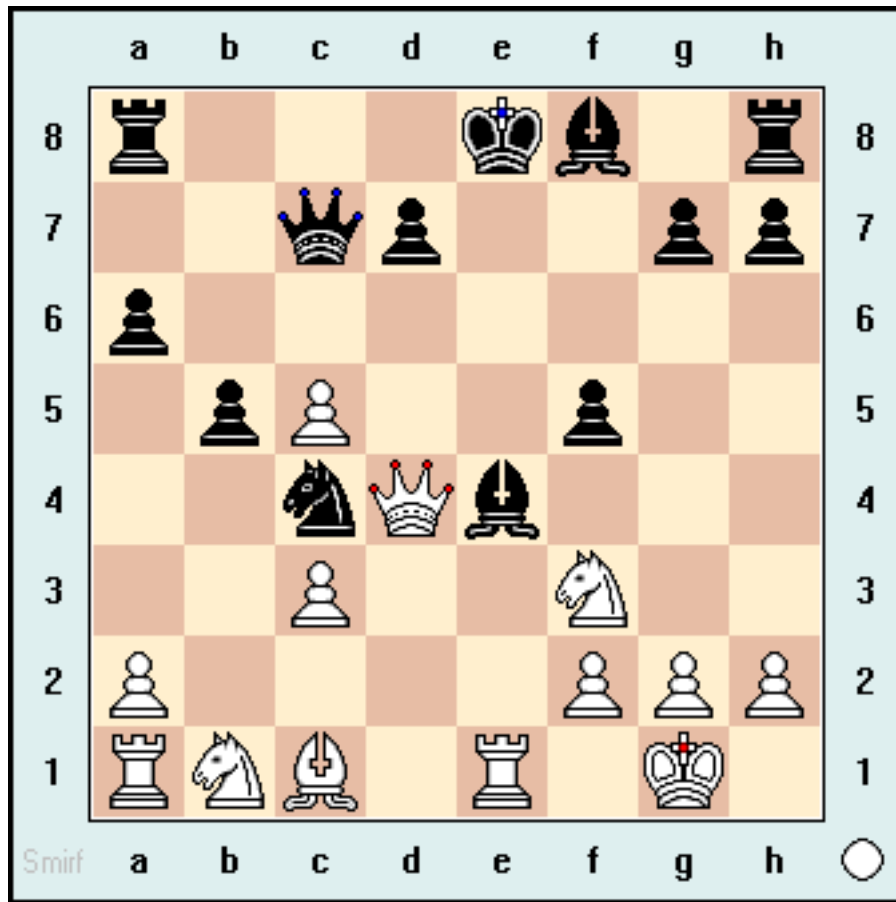
r2qkb1r/6pp/p3bp2/n2pp3/Pp6/5N2/BPPBQPPP/R3R1K1 w - - 0 1  
[ ]



b)

Hans Roeder vs M Prein, Bayern, 1988

r2q1k1r/1b2bppp/p4n2/1p1p4/P2p4/1PP1RP2/2B1Q1PP/RNB3K1 w - - 0 1  
 [ ]

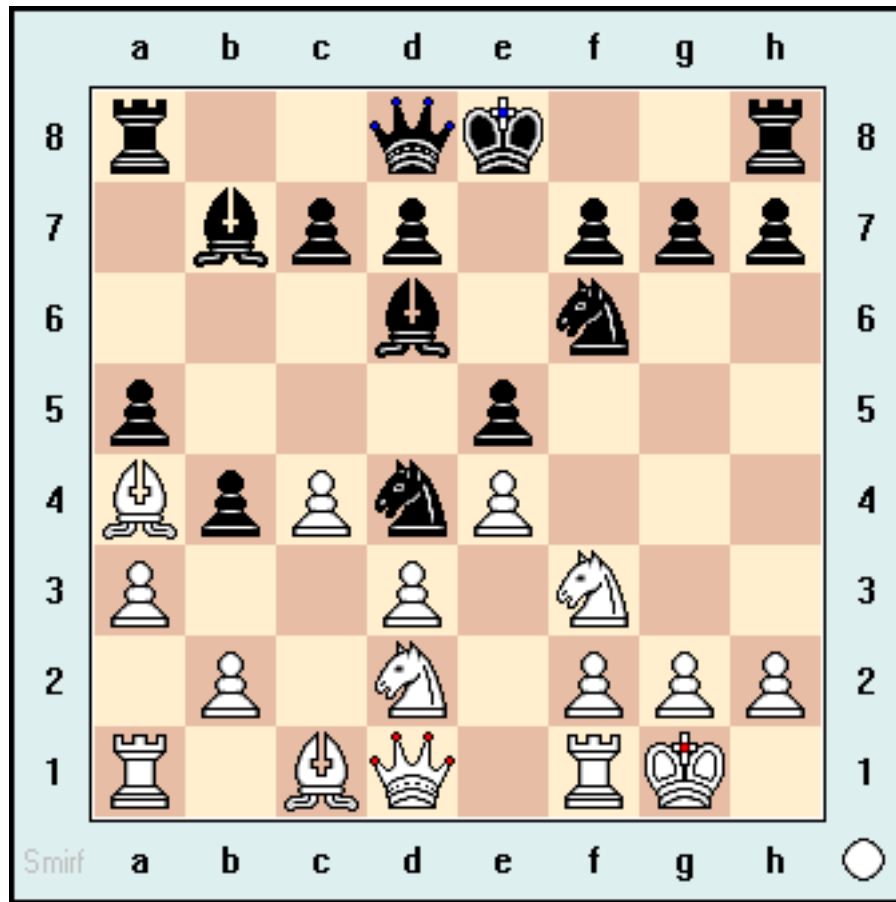


c)

E Gromotka vs K Drazkowski, corr., 1988

r3kb1r/2qp2pp/p7/1pP2p2/2nQb3/2P2N2/P4PPP/RNB1R1K1 w - - 0 1  
[ ]



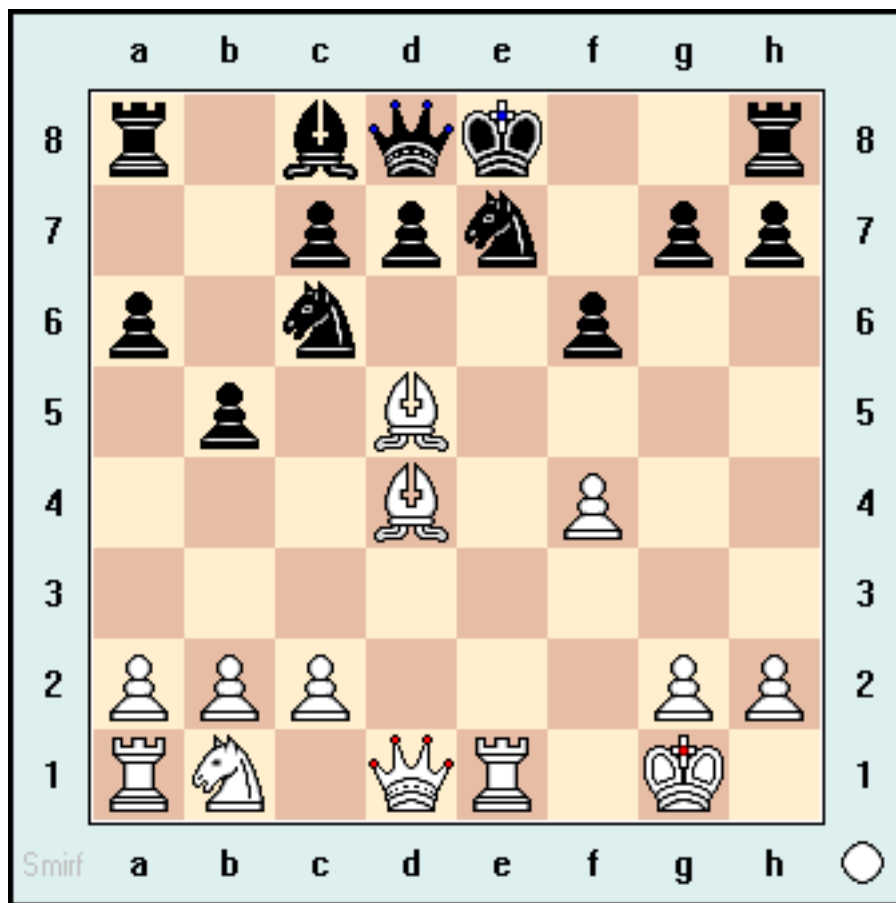


d)

Robert Byrne vs J Bergquist, Chicago, 1989

r2qk2r/1bpp1ppp/3b1n2/p3p3/BpPnP3/P2P1N2/1P1N1PPP/R1BQ1RK1 w - - 0 1

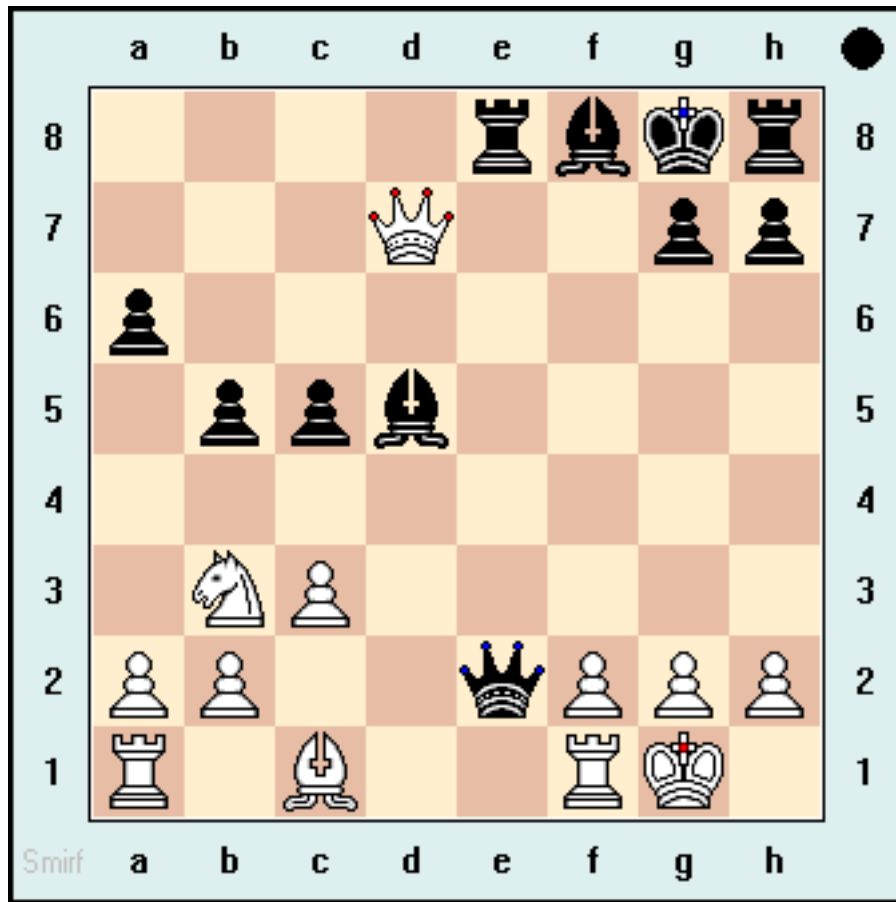
[ ]



e)

Martin Vaculik vs Stanislav Galicek, Svetla nad Sazavou, 1994  
 r1bqk2r/2ppn1pp/p1n2p2/1p1B4/3B1P2/8/PPP3PP/RN1QR1K1 w - - 0 1  
 [ ]

C78 Puzzles, Part II. Black to move and win except where noted.

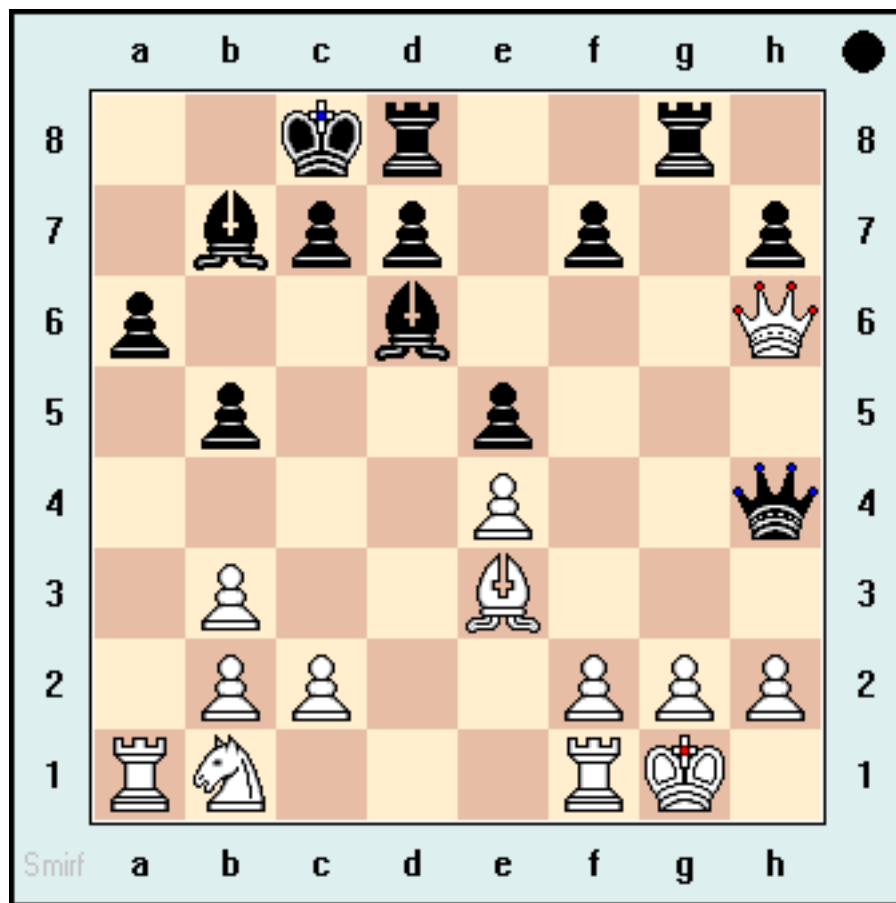


a)

Black Mates in 4. Thevonez vs Richard Polaczek, Geneva, 1988

4rbkr/3Q2pp/p7/1ppb4/8/1NP5/PP2qPPP/R1B2RK1 b - - 0 1

[       ]



b)

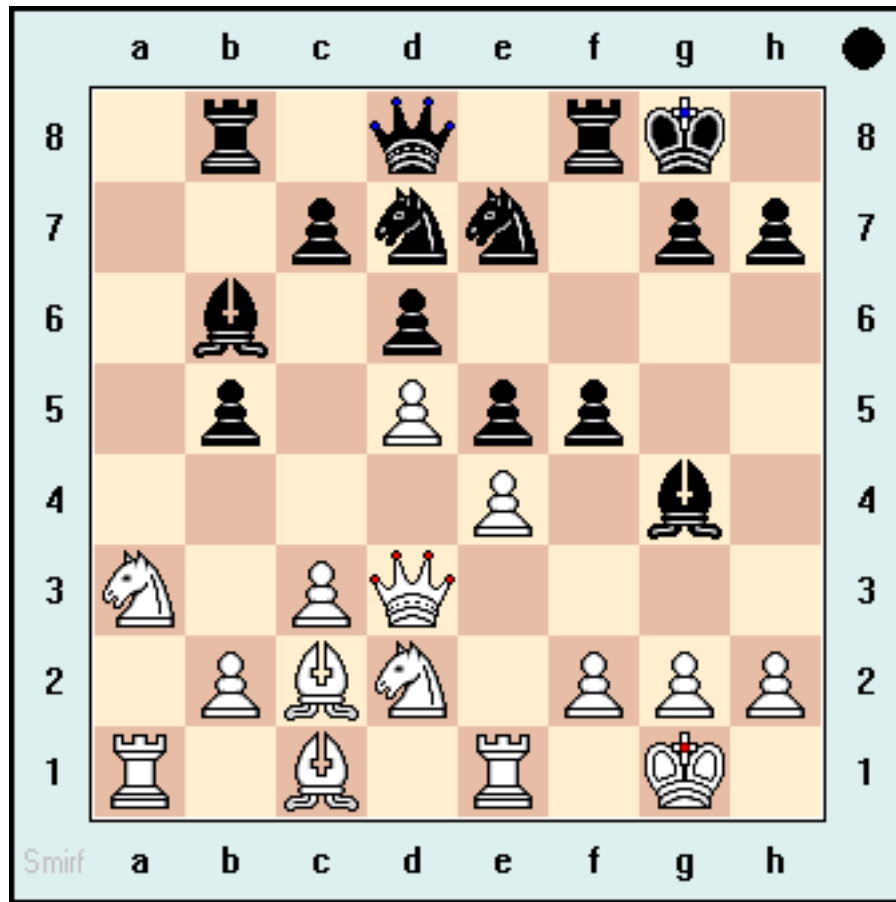
Black Mates in 6. Smaranda Lupu vs Olivier Adda, Paris, 1990

2kr2r1/1bpp1p1p/p2b3Q/1p2p3/4P2q/1P2B3/1PP2PPP/RN3RK1 b - - 0 1

[

]

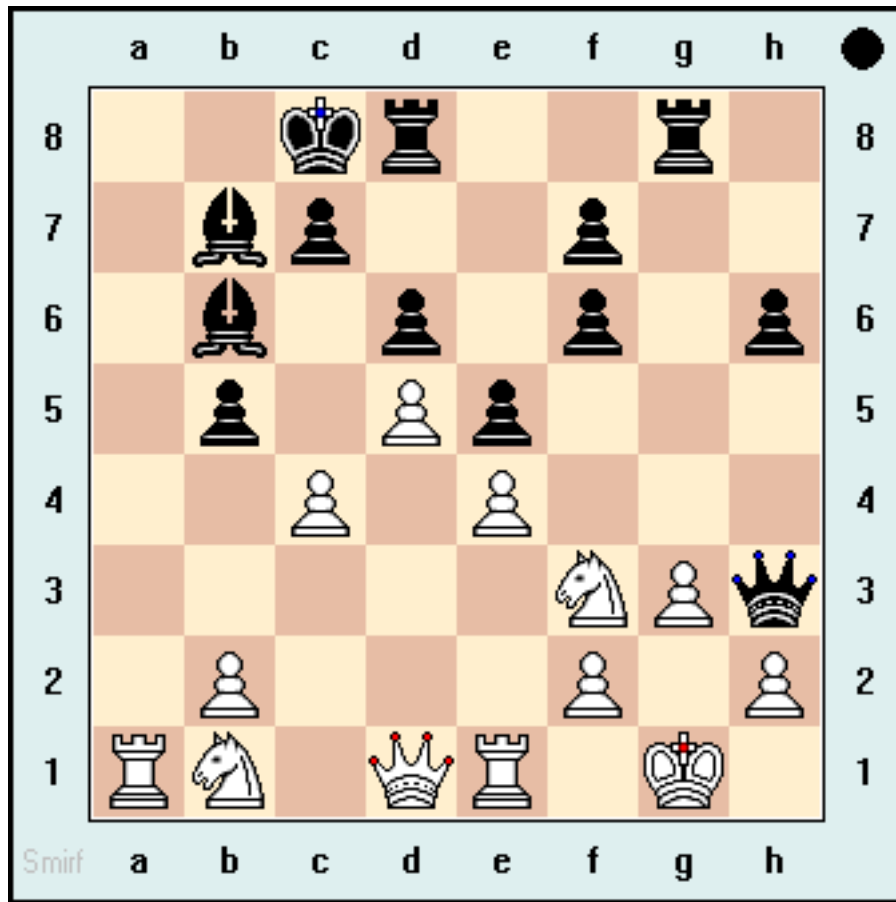




d)

Zhao Zong-Yuan vs Mark Chapman, Gold Coast, 2001

1r1q1rk1/2pnn1pp/1b1p4/1p1Ppp2/4P1b1/N1PQ4/1PBN1PPP/R1B1R1K1 b - - 0 1  
 [            ]



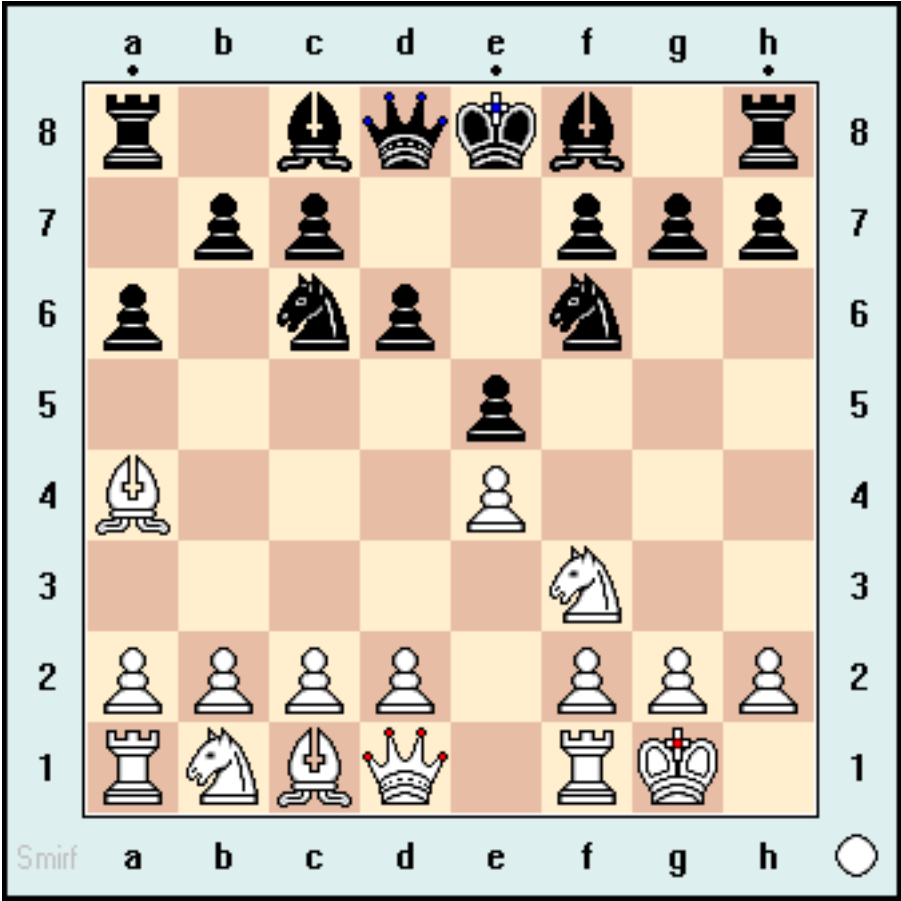
e)

Marc Dutreeuw vs Vladimir Malaniuk, Forli, 1991

2kr2r1/1bp2p2/1b1p1p1p/1p1Pp3/2P1P3/5NPq/1P3P1P/RN1QR1K1 b - - 0 1

[ ]

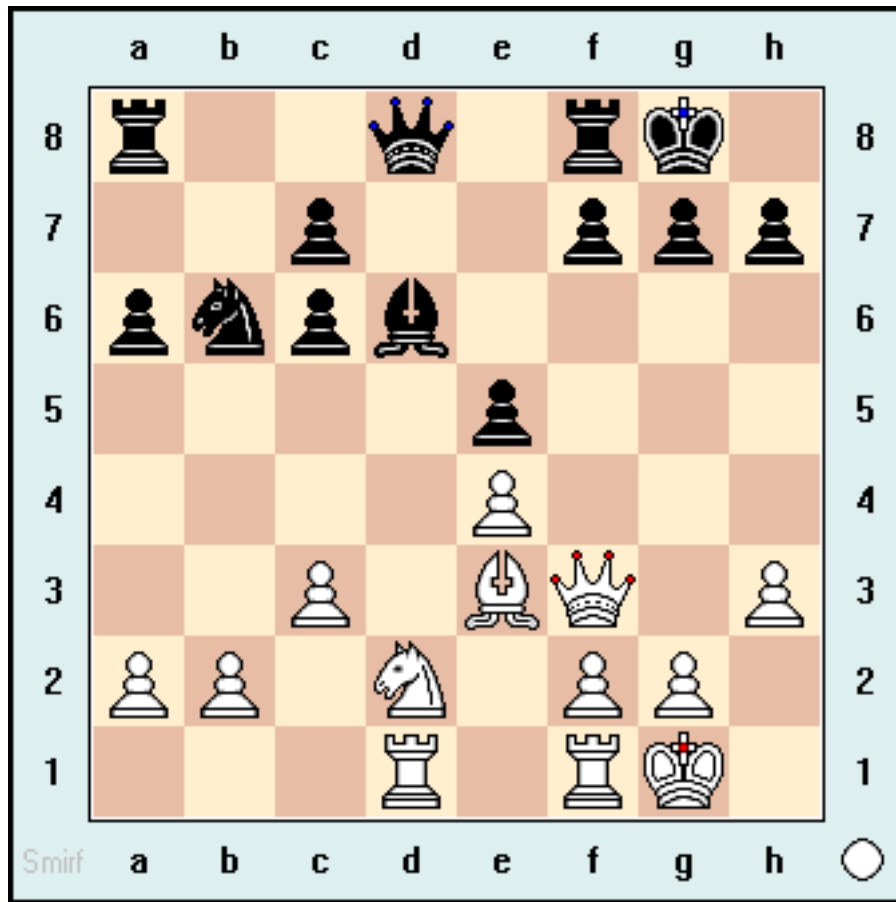
Here are some chess puzzles from the Ruy Lopez, Steinitz Defense Deferred (ECO C79).



1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O d6

Solutions are between the brackets under each puzzle.  
Drag your cursor from one bracket to the other.  
White to move and win except where noted.

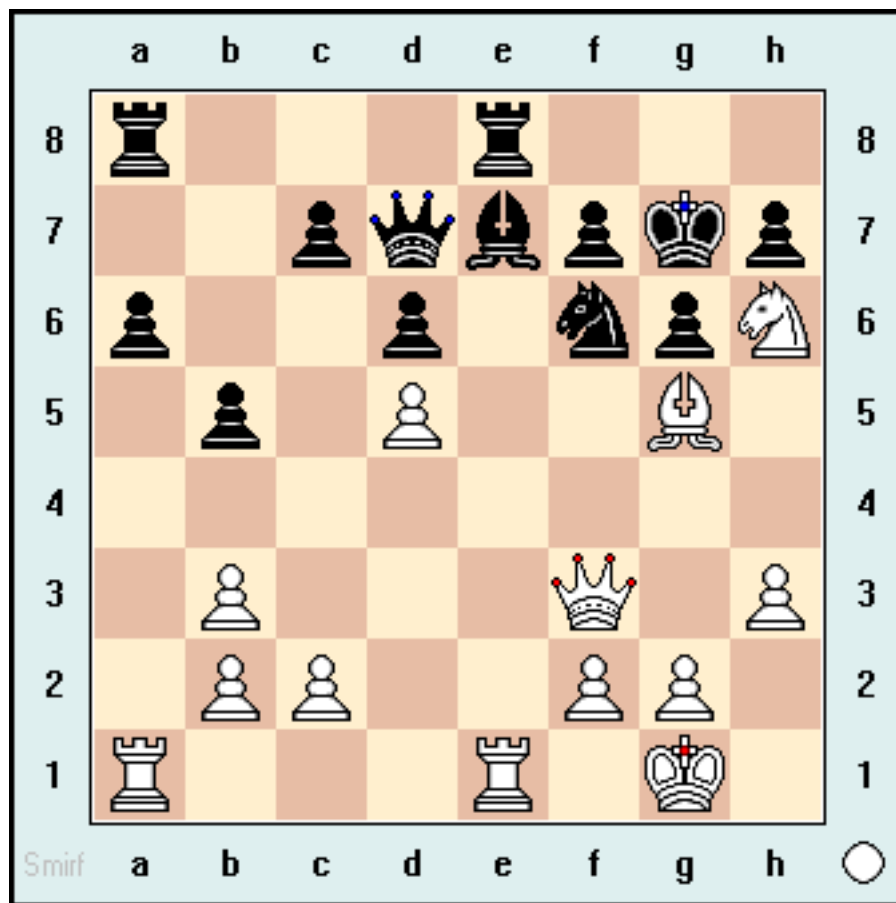




a)

Albert Becker vs Eduard Glass, Vienna, 1930

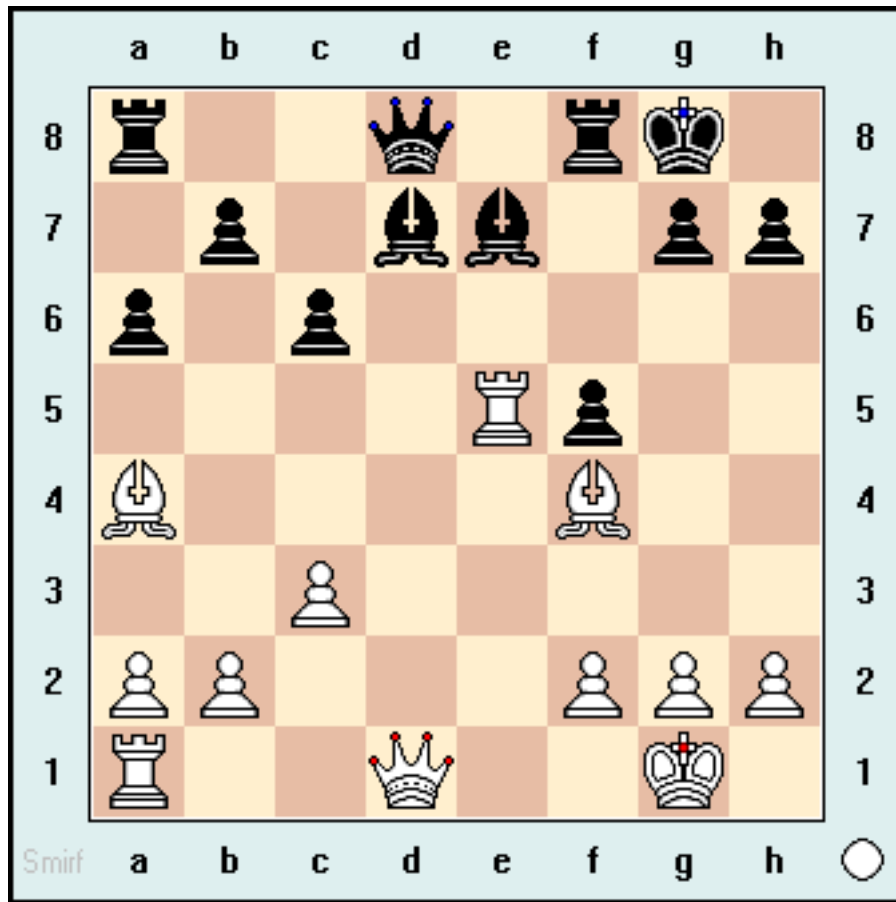
r2q1rk1/2p2ppp/pnpb4/4p3/4P3/2P1BQ1P/PP1N1PP1/3R1RK1 w - - 0 1  
[ ]



b)

Bent Kolvig vs Borge Andersen, Copenhagen, 1962

r3r3/2pqbpkp/p2p1npN/1p1P2B1/8/1P3Q1P/1PP2PP1/R3R1K1 w - - 0 1  
[ ]

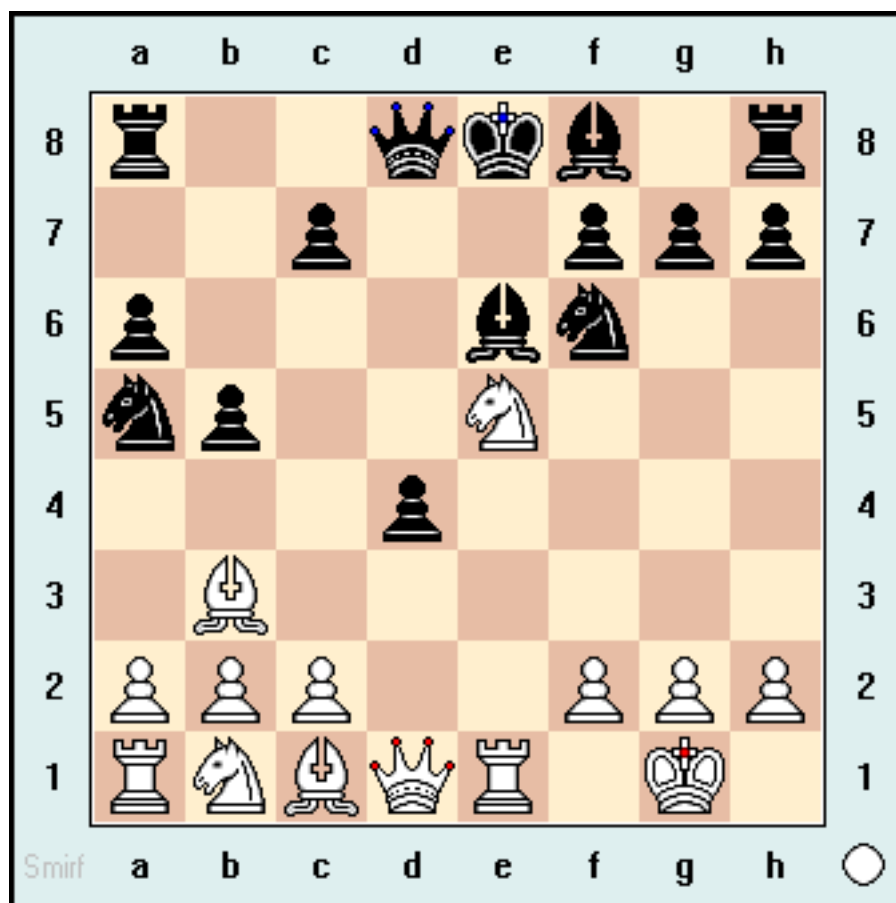


c)

Rudolf Sevecek vs Frantisek Batik, corr., 1968

r2q1rk1/1p1bb1pp/p1p5/4Rp2/B4B2/2P5/PP3PPP/R2Q2K1 w - - 0 1

[ ]

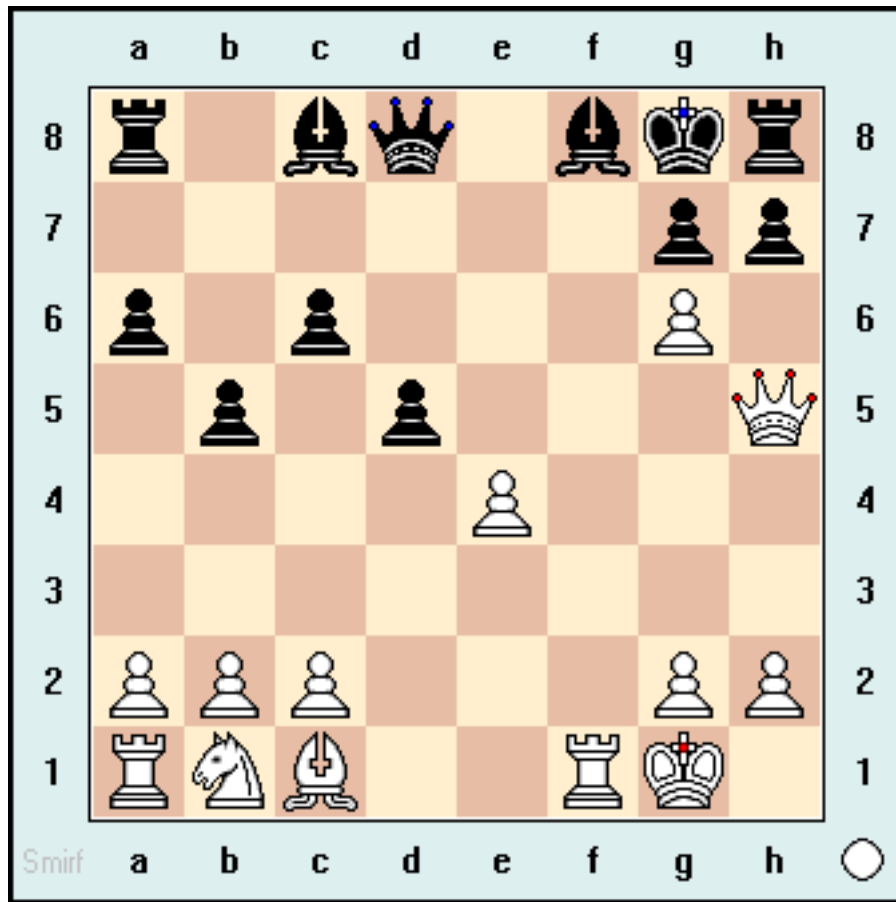


d)

Jose Seknadje vs Tibor Szobi, Gyongyos, 1994

r2qkb1r/2p2ppp/p3bn2/np2N3/3p4/1B6/PPP2PPP/RNBQR1K1 w - - 0 1

[ ]



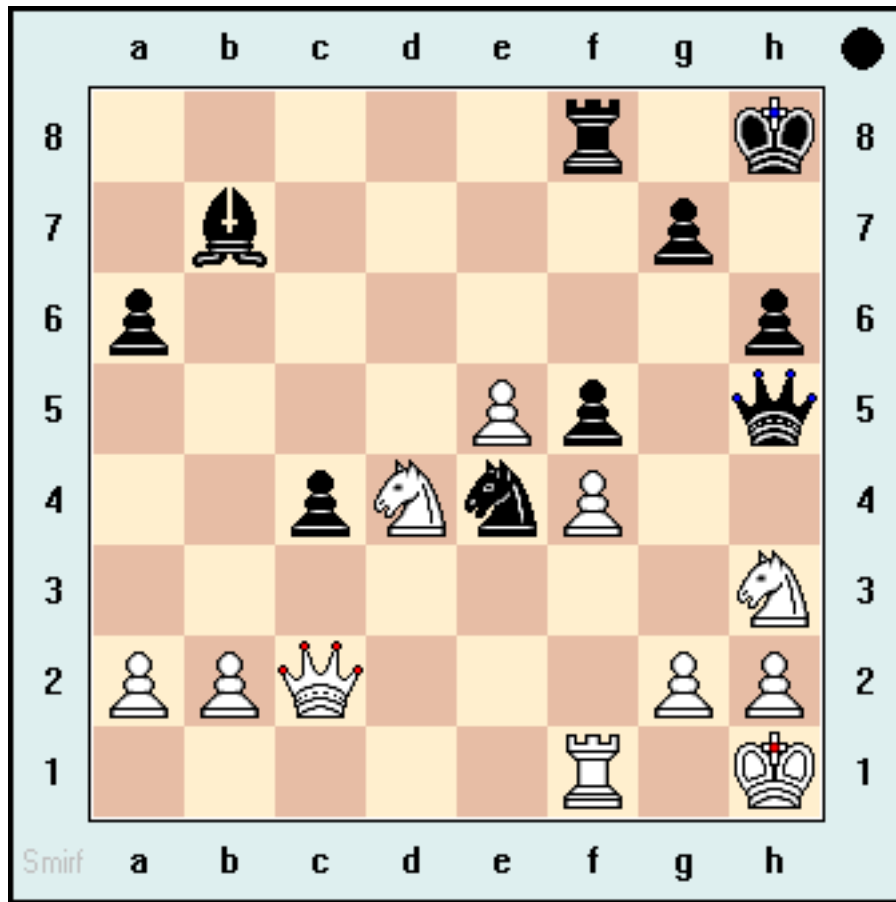
e)

White Mates in 4. Enrique Lorita vs Siegfried Halwachs, Austria, 1996

r1bq1bkr/6pp/p1p3P1/1p1p3Q/4P3/8/PPP3PP/RNB2RK1 w - - 0 1

[ ]

C79 Puzzles, Part II. Black to move and win except where noted.

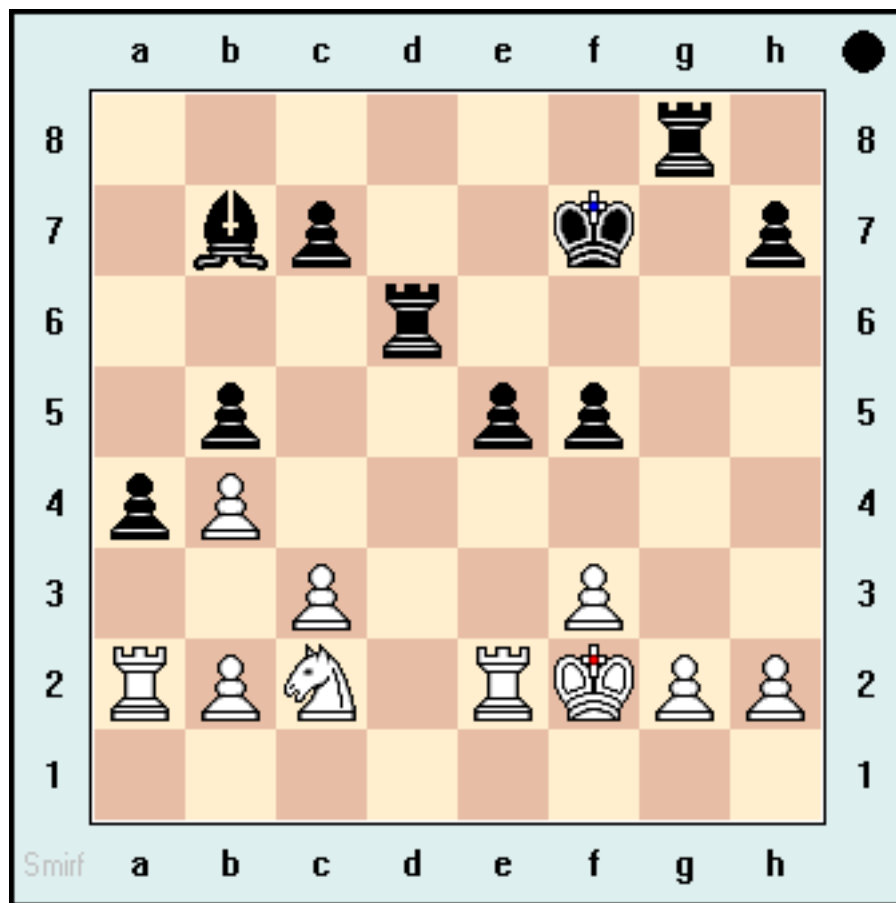


a)

Torres vs Alexander Alekhine, Seville, 1922

5r1k/1b4p1/p6p/4Pp1q/2pNnP2/7N/PPQ3PP/5R1K b - - 0 1

[ ]

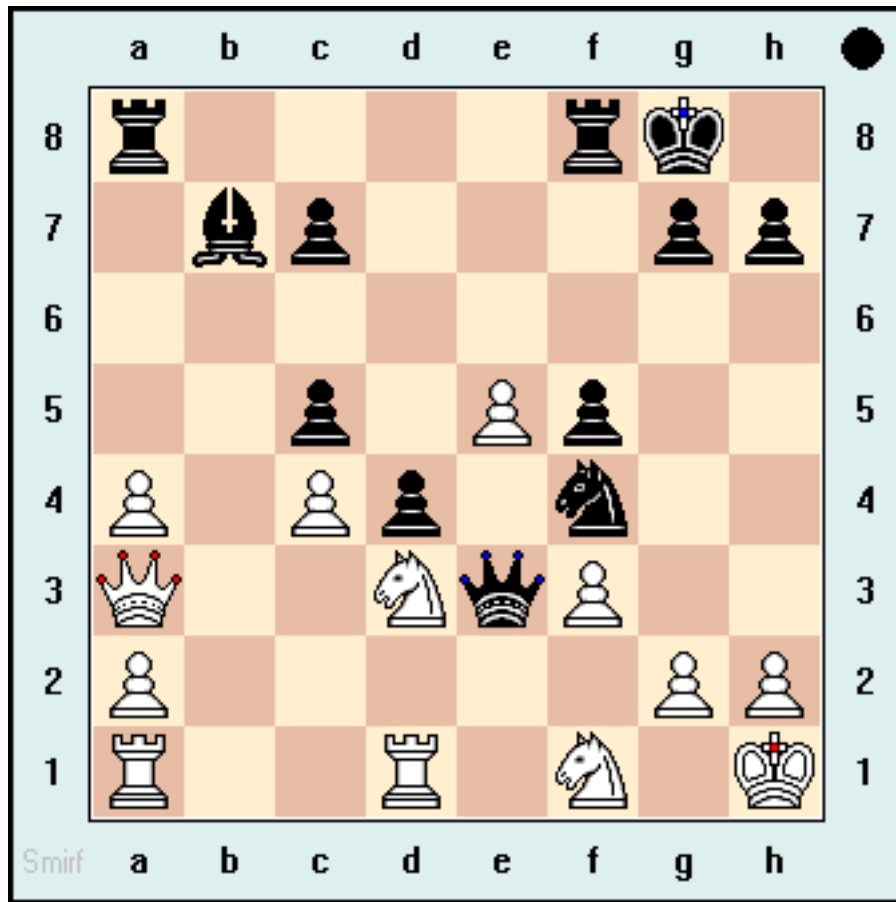


b)

Friedrich Saemisch vs Alexander Alekhine, Prague, 1943

6r1/1bp2k1p/3r4/1p2pp2/pP6/2P2P2/RPN1RKPP/8 b - - 0 1

[ ]

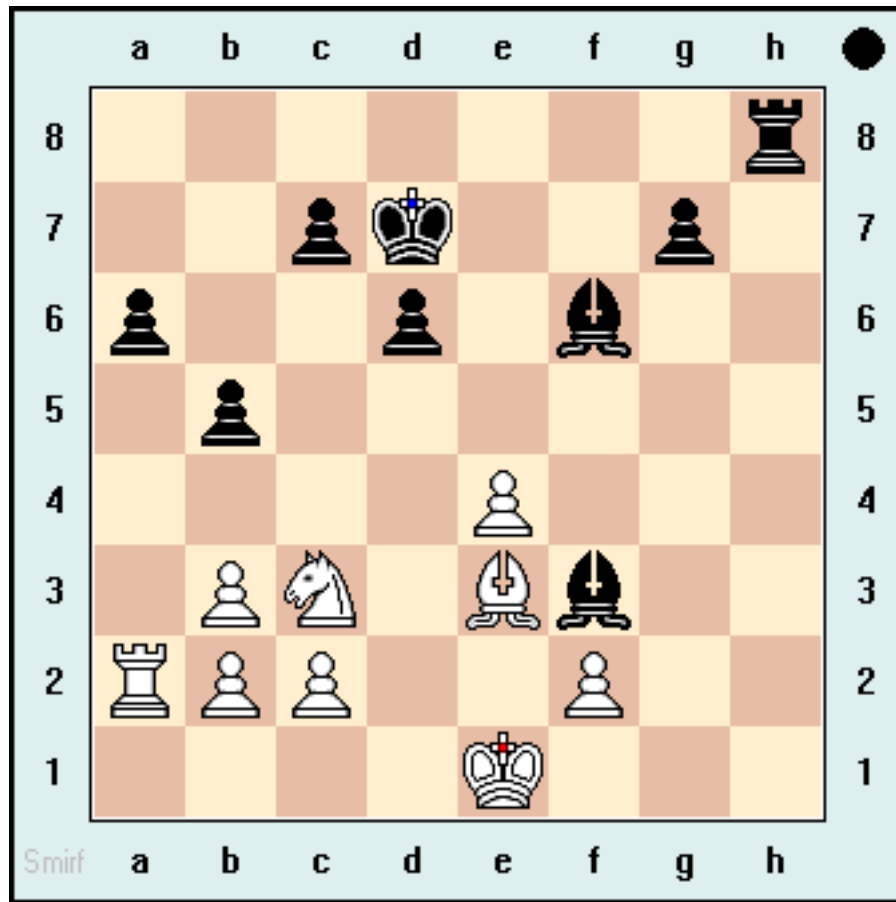


c)

Janis Klovans vs Oleg Kalinin, Kaliningrad, 1986

r4rk1/1bp3pp/8/2p1Pp2/P1Pp1n2/Q2NqP2/P5PP/R2R1N1K b - - 0 1  
 [ ]



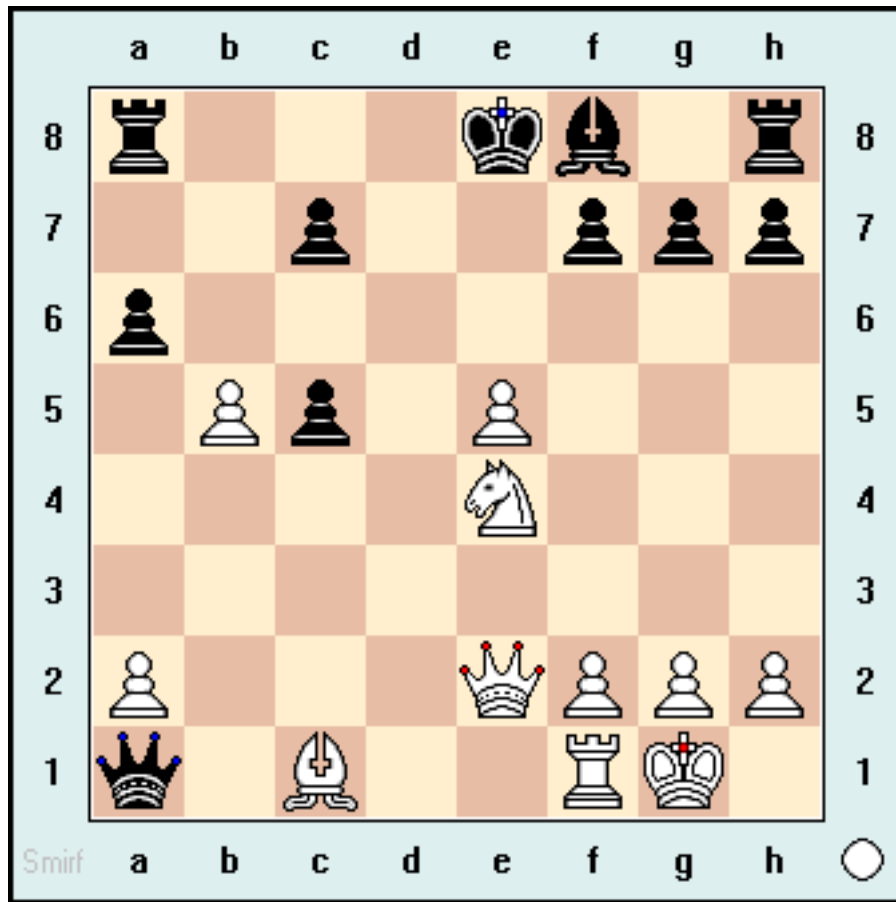


d)

Black Mates in 3. Daniel Boden vs Holger Kubiak, Braunschweig, 1995

7r/2pk2p1/p2p1b2/1p6/4P3/1PN1Bb2/RPP2P2/4K3 b - - 0 1

[ ]



e)

White to move and win. James De Toledo vs H Marcondes Cesar, Sao Paulo, 199

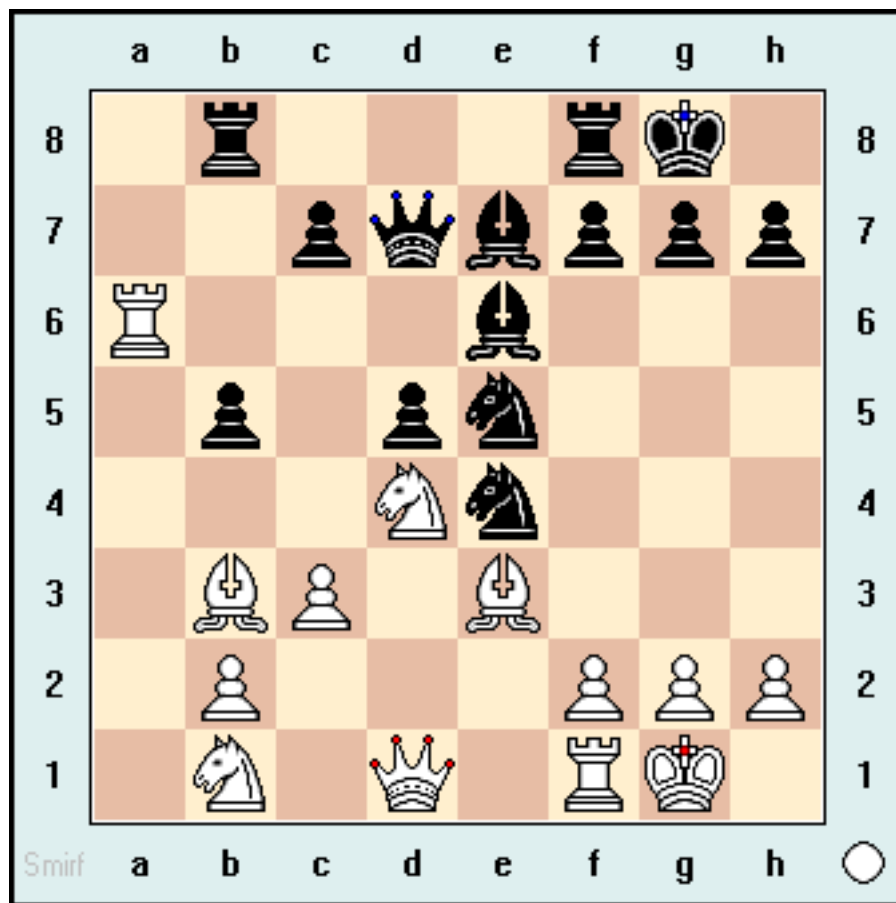
r3kb1r/2p2ppp/p7/1Pp1P3/4N3/8/P3QPPP/q1B2RK1 w - - 0 1

[

]







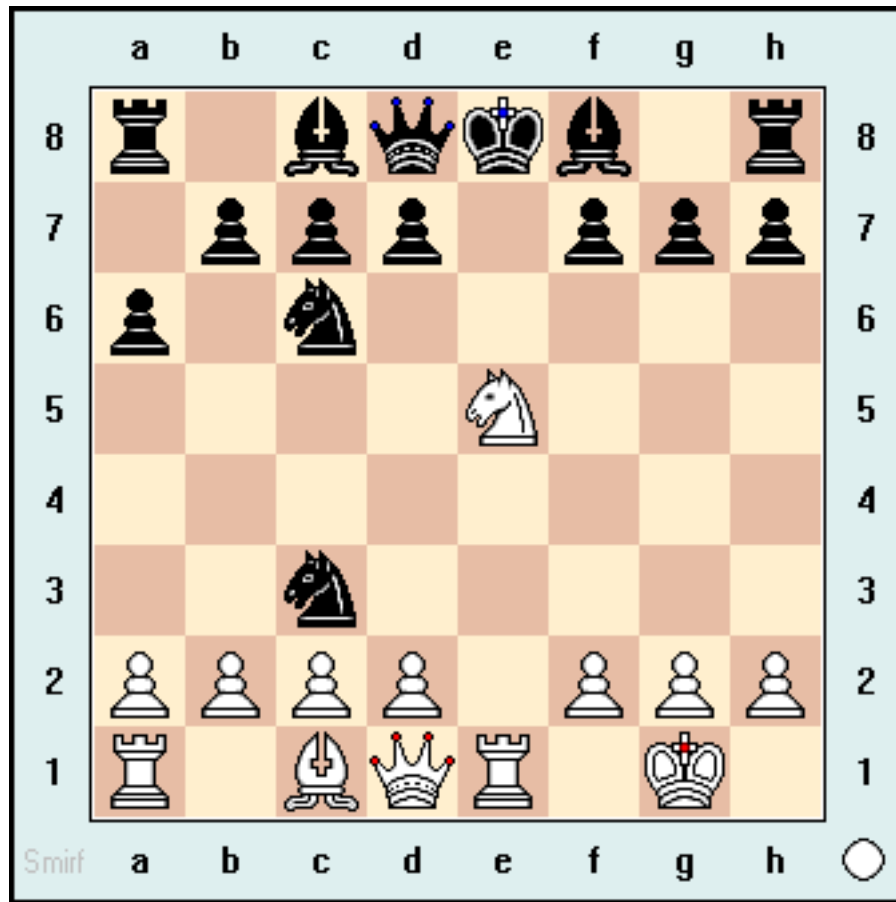
b)

Peter Romanovsky vs Alexander Flamberg, Triberg, 1914

1r3rk1/2pqbppp/R3b3/1p1pn3/3Nn3/1BP1B3/1P3PPP/1N1Q1RK1 w - - 0 1

[ ]

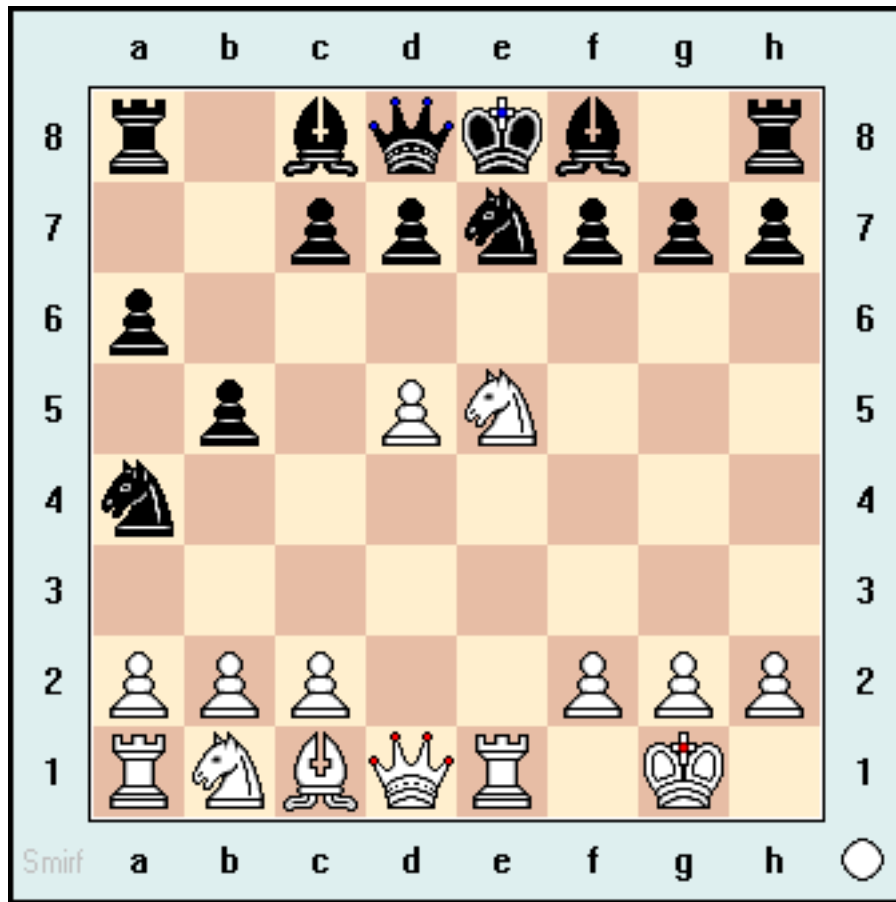




d)

A Pritzel vs Johannes Giersing, Copenhagen, 1922

r1bqkb1r/1ppp1ppp/p1n5/4N3/8/2n5/PPPP1PPP/R1BQR1K1 w - - 0 1  
 [ ]



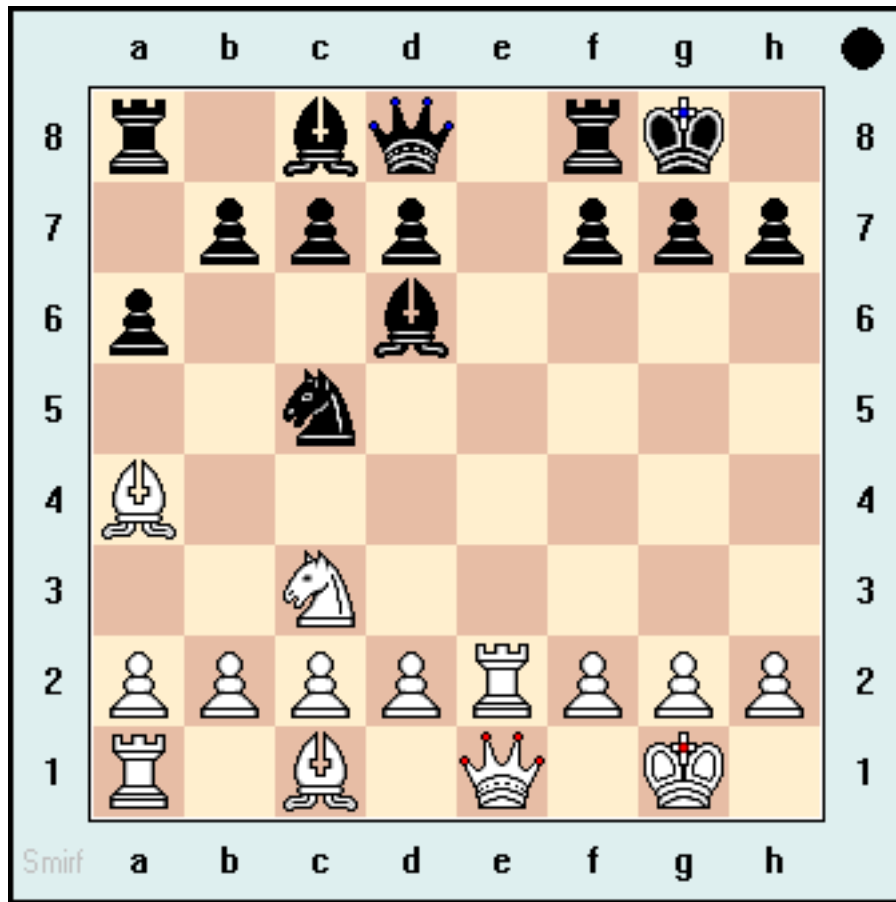
e)

Laroschin vs Groper, Berlin, 1923

r1bqkb1r/2ppnppp/p7/1p1PN3/n7/8/PPP2PPP/RNBQR1K1 w - - 0 1  
[ ]

C80 Puzzles, Part II. Black to move and win except where noted.



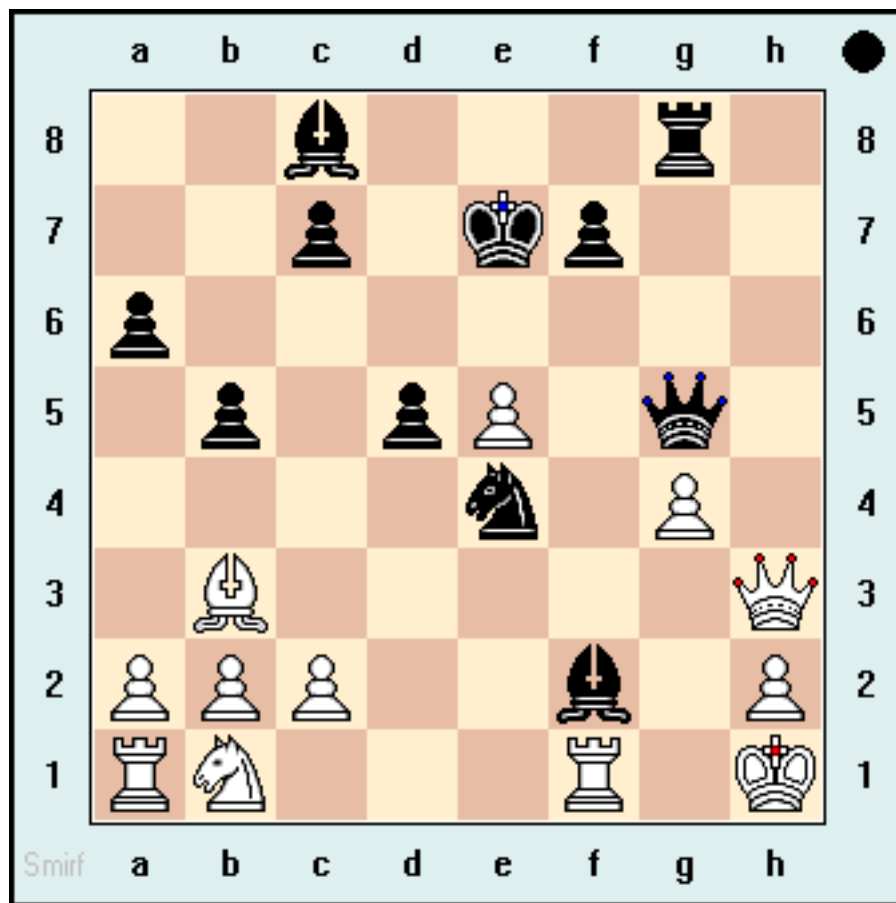


a)

Vladimir Kirillov vs Mark Taimanov, Leningrad, 1947

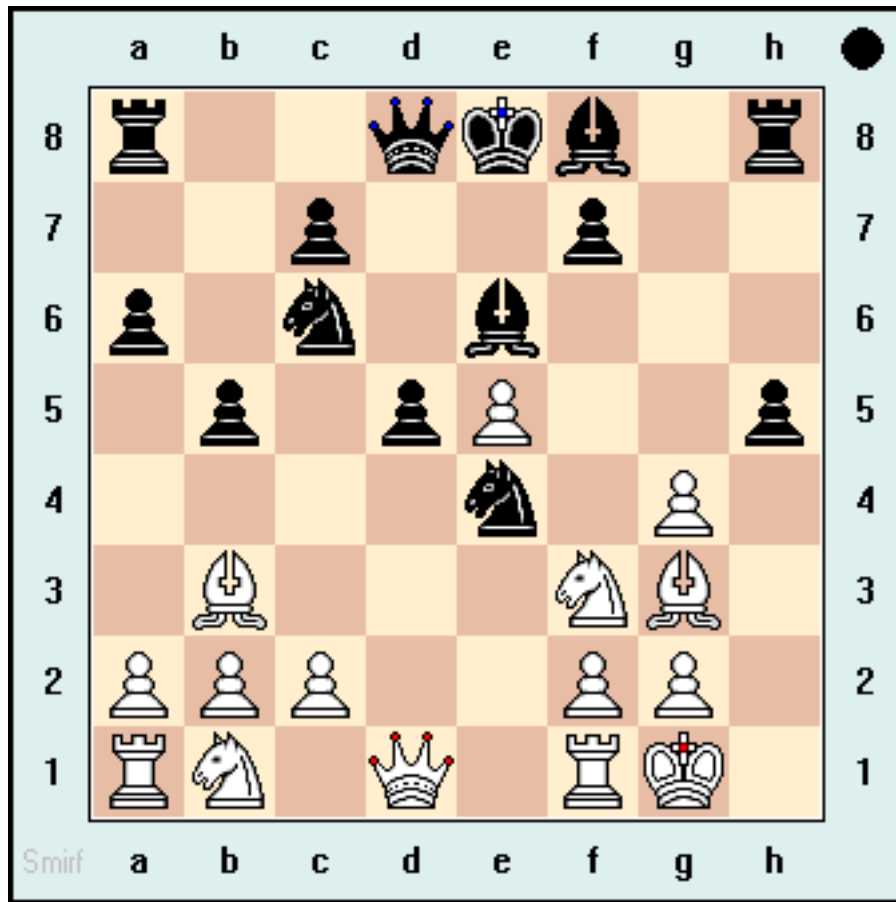
r1bq1rk1/1ppp1ppp/p2b4/2n5/B7/2N5/PPPPRPPP/R1B1Q1K1 b - - 0 1

[ ]



b)

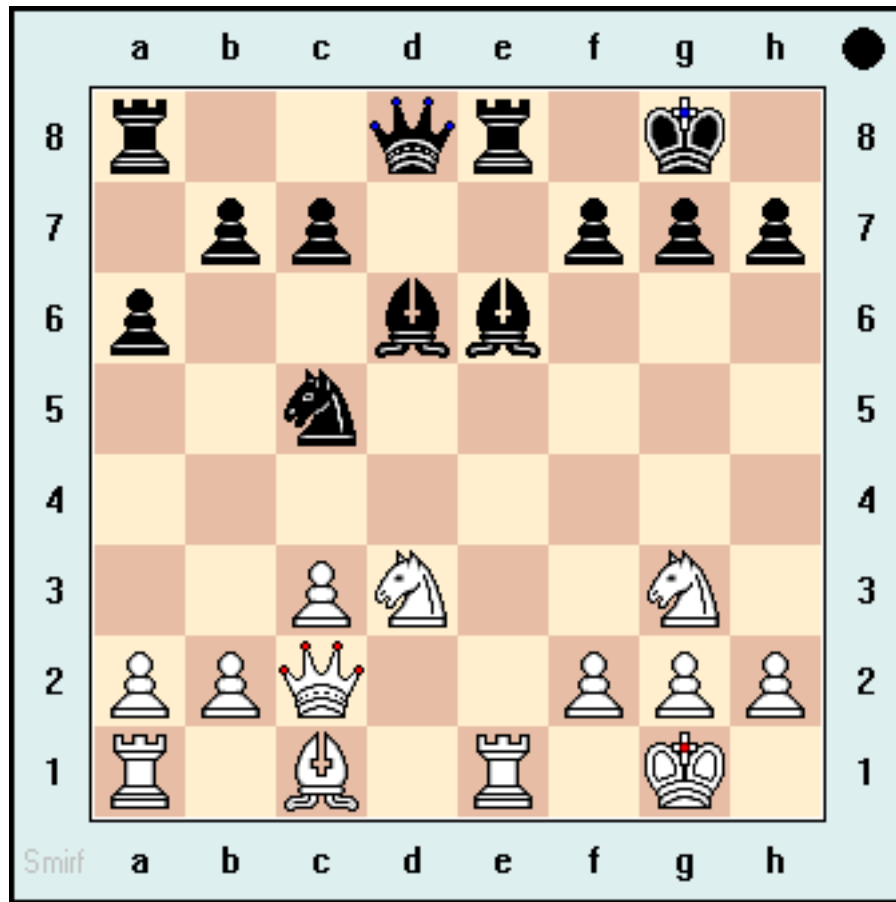
Black Mates in 4. Igor Zaitsev vs Yakov Rokhlin, Yaroslavl, 1954  
 2b3r1/2p1kp2/p7/1p1pP1q1/4n1P1/1B5Q/PPP2b1P/RN3R1K b - - 0 1  
 [ ]



c)

R Nathan vs R Collett, Bath, 1963

r2qkb1r/2p2p2/p1n1b3/1p1pP2p/4n1P1/1B3NB1/PPP2PP1/RN1Q1RK1 b - - 0 1  
 [ ]

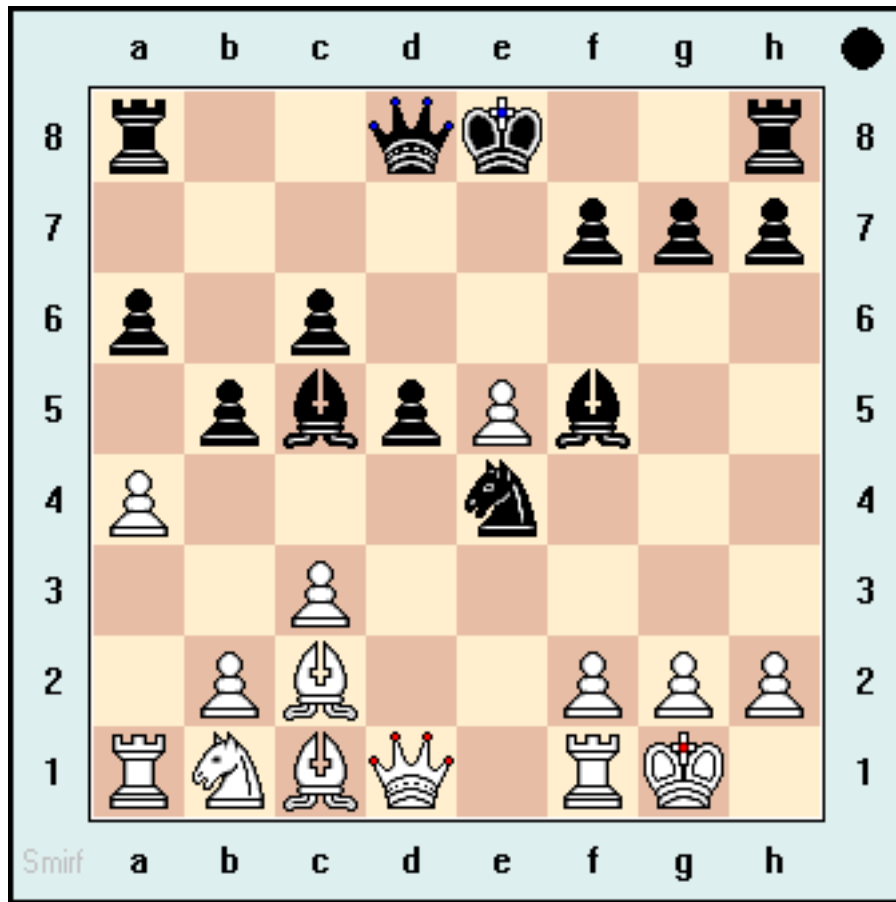


d)

Gyton vs O'Connell, Ilford, 1968

r2qr1k1/1pp2ppp/p2bb3/2n5/8/2PN2N1/PPQ2PPP/R1B1R1K1 b - - 0 1

[     ]



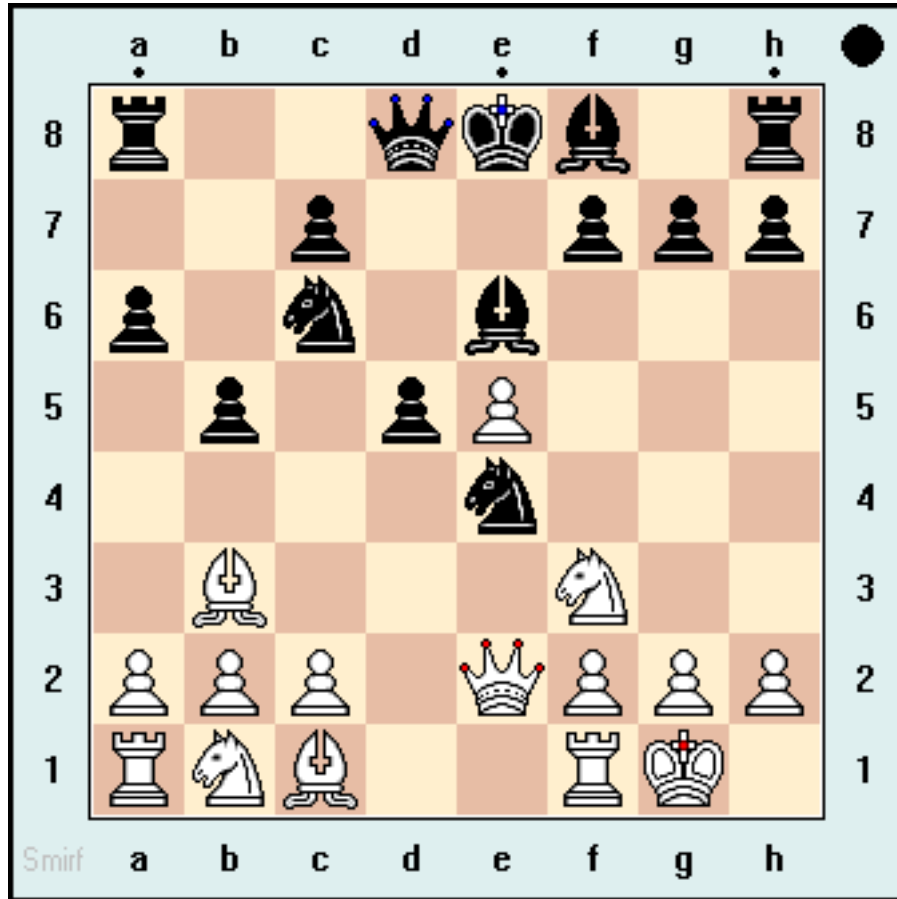
e)

J Schellingerhout vs Erik Bang, corr., 1974

r2qk2r/5ppp/p1p5/1pbpPb2/P3n3/2P5/1PB2PPP/RNBQ1RK1 w - - 0 1

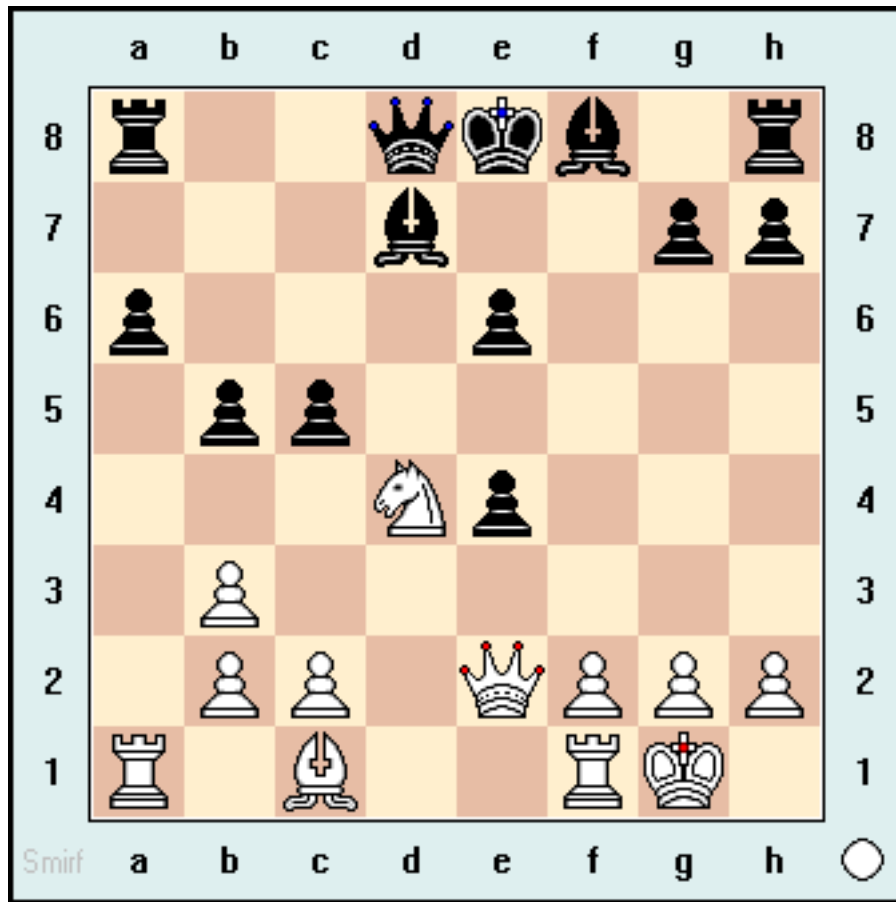
[ ]

Here are some chess puzzles from the Ruy Lopez, Open, Howell Attack (ECO C81).



1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Nxe4 6.d4 b5 7.Bb3 d5 8.dxe5  
Be6 9.Qe2

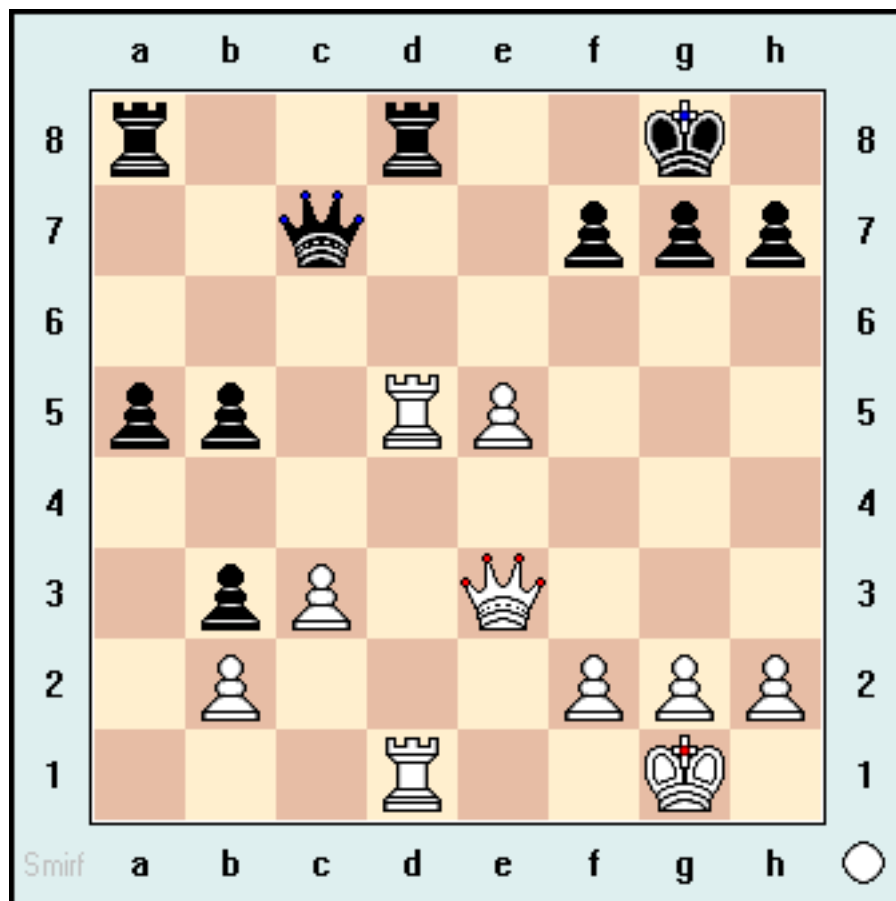
Solutions are between the brackets under each puzzle.  
 Drag your cursor from one bracket to the other.  
 White to move and win except where noted.



a)

Eldis Cobo Arteaga vs Morphy, Varna, 1962

r2qkb1r/3b2pp/p3p3/1pp5/3Np3/1P6/1PP1QPPP/R1B2RK1 w - - 0 1  
 [ ]



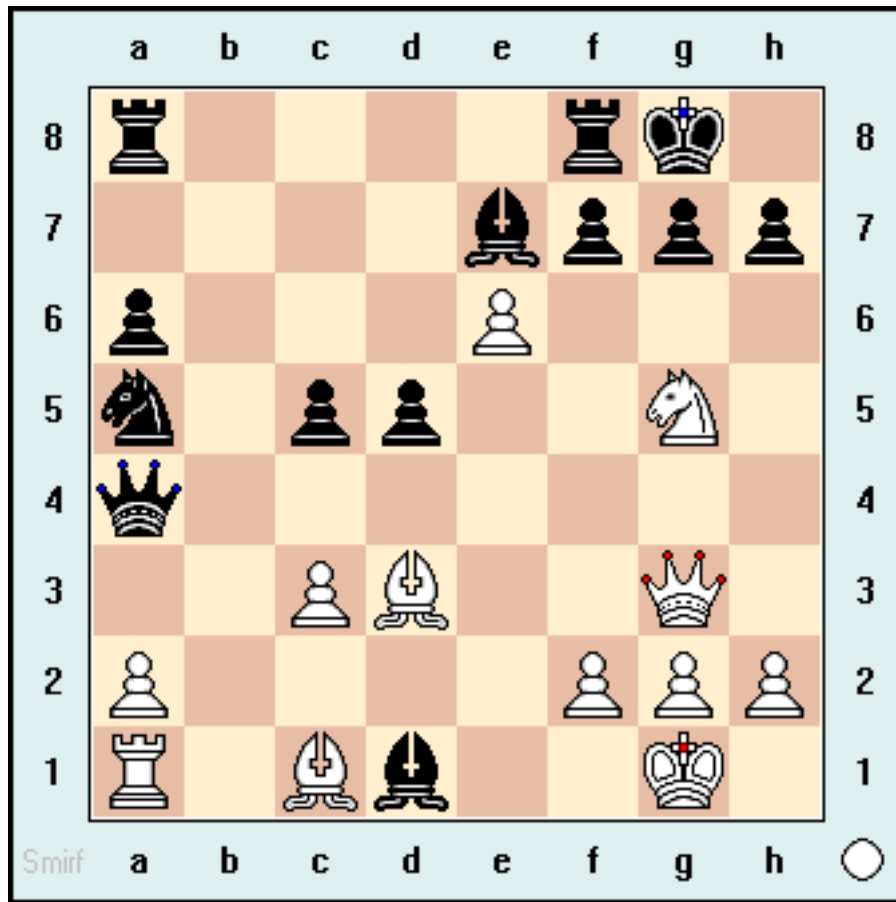
b)

Dragoljub Minic vs Karoly Honfi, Vrnjacka Banja, 1966

r2r2k1/2q2ppp/8/pp1RP3/8/1pP1Q3/1P3PPP/3R2K1 w - - 0 1

[ ]

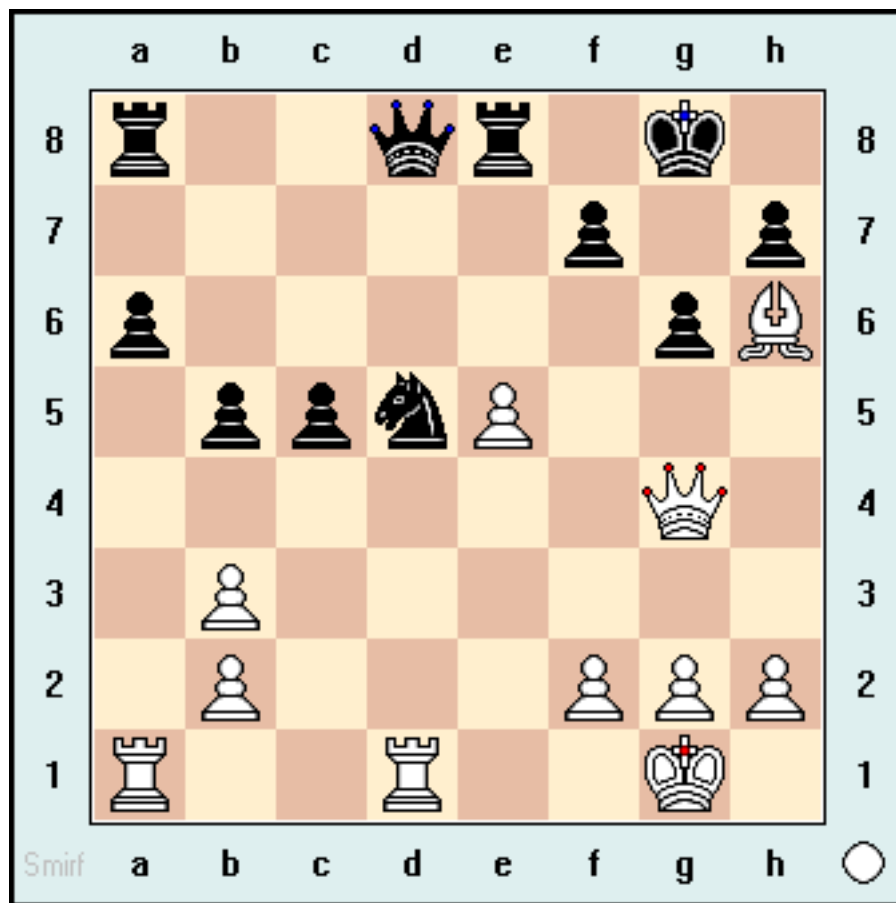




c)

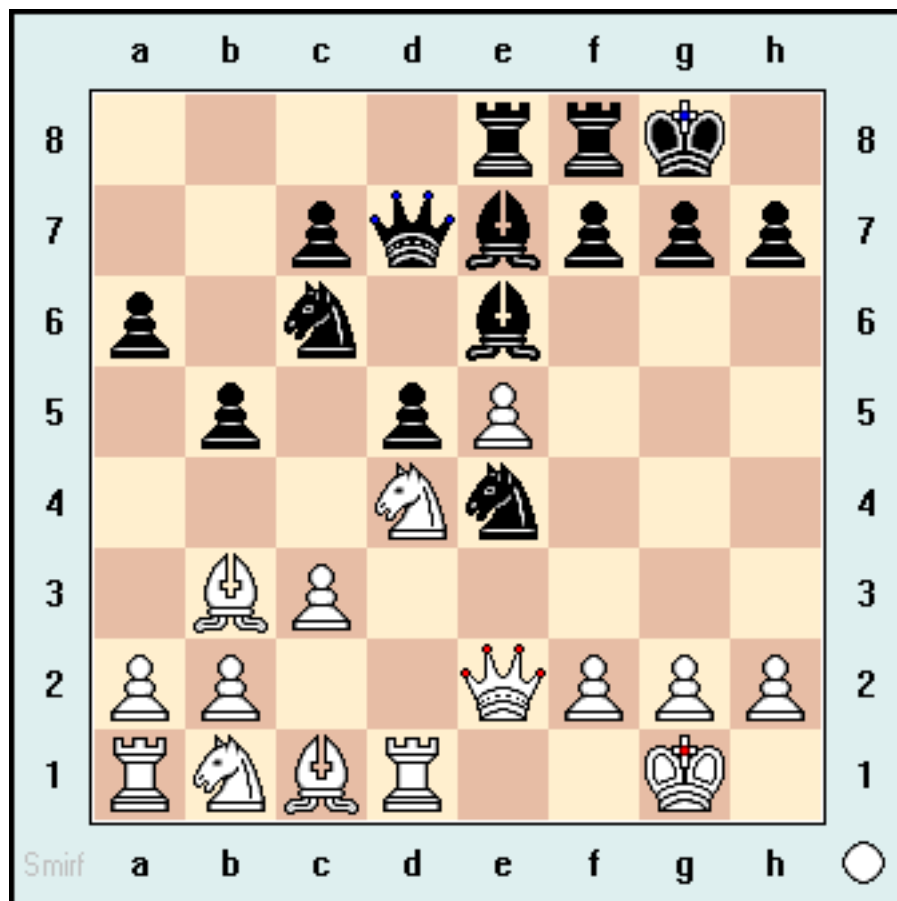
Daniel Bolten vs S Poletaev, corr., 1978

r4rk1/4bPPP/p3P3/n1pp2N1/q7/2PB2Q1/P4PPP/R1Bb2K1 w - - 0 1  
 [ ]



d)

Michael Tseitlin vs Rostislav Korsunsky, Novosibirsk, 1986  
 r2qr1k1/5p1p/p5pB/1ppnP3/6Q1/1P6/1P3PPP/R2R2K1 w - - 0 1  
 [ ]

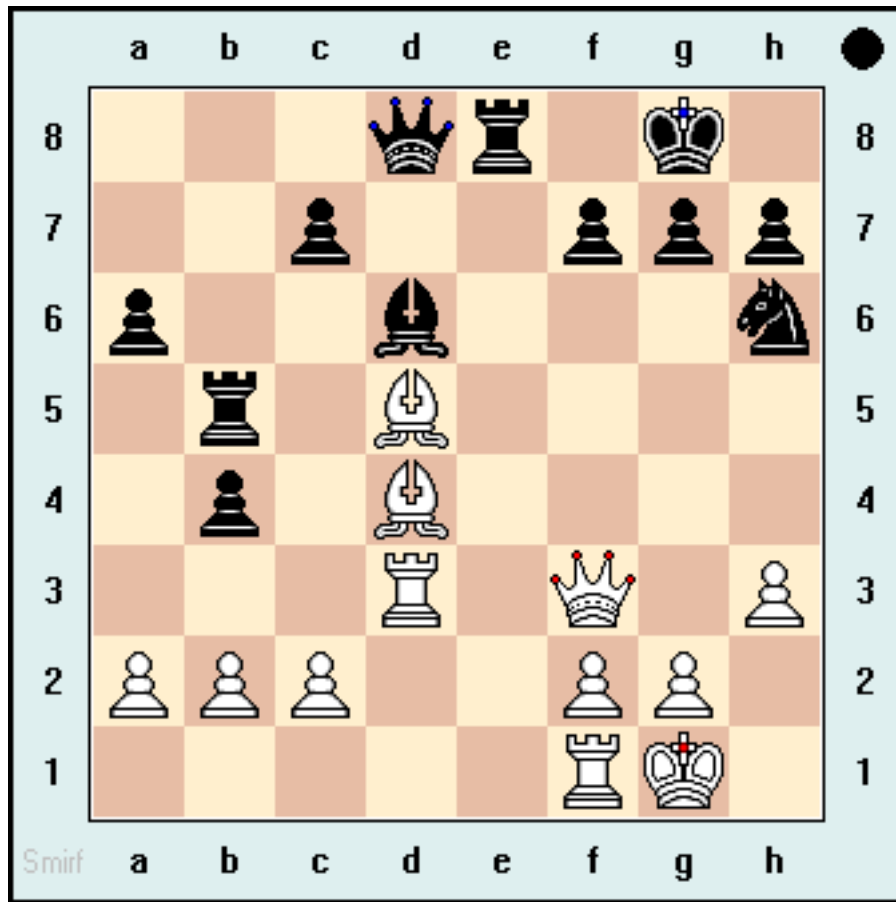


e)

Alexander Ivanov vs Nathan Hoover, Sioux Falls, 1998

4rrk1/2pqbppp/p1n1b3/1p1pP3/3Nn3/1BP5/PP2QPPP/RNBR2K1 w - - 0 1  
[ ]

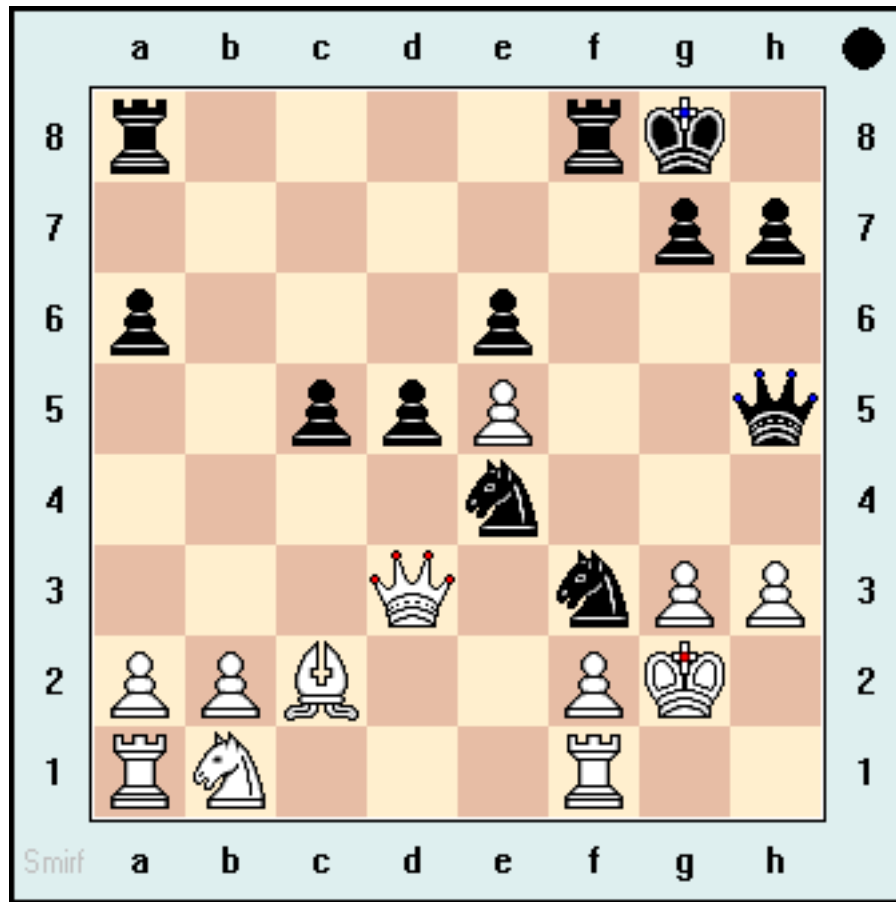
C81 Puzzles, Part II. Black to move and win except where noted.



a)

Daniel Smith vs Dennis Mardle, Whitby, 1962

3qr1k1/2p2ppp/p2b3n/1r1B4/1p1B4/3R1Q1P/PPP2PP1/5RK1 b - - 0 1  
 [ ]

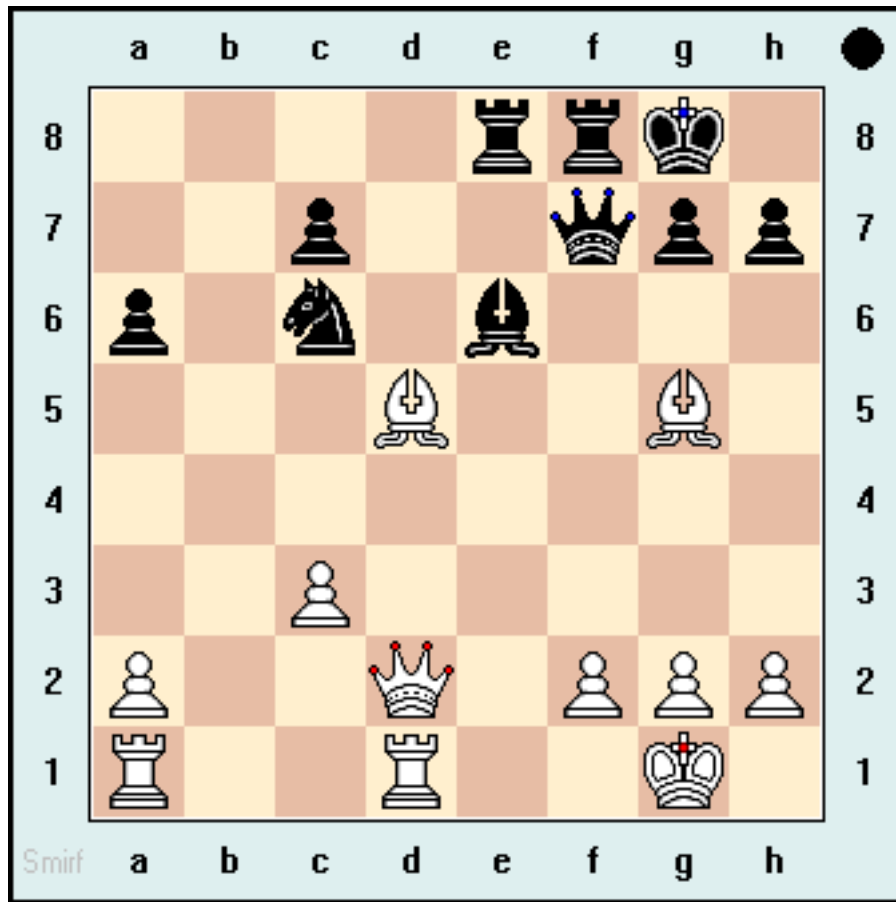


b)

Klaus Trautmann vs Guenter Sobeck, corr., 1975

r4rk1/6pp/p3p3/2ppP2q/4n3/3Q1nPP/PPB2PK1/RN3R2 b - - 0 1

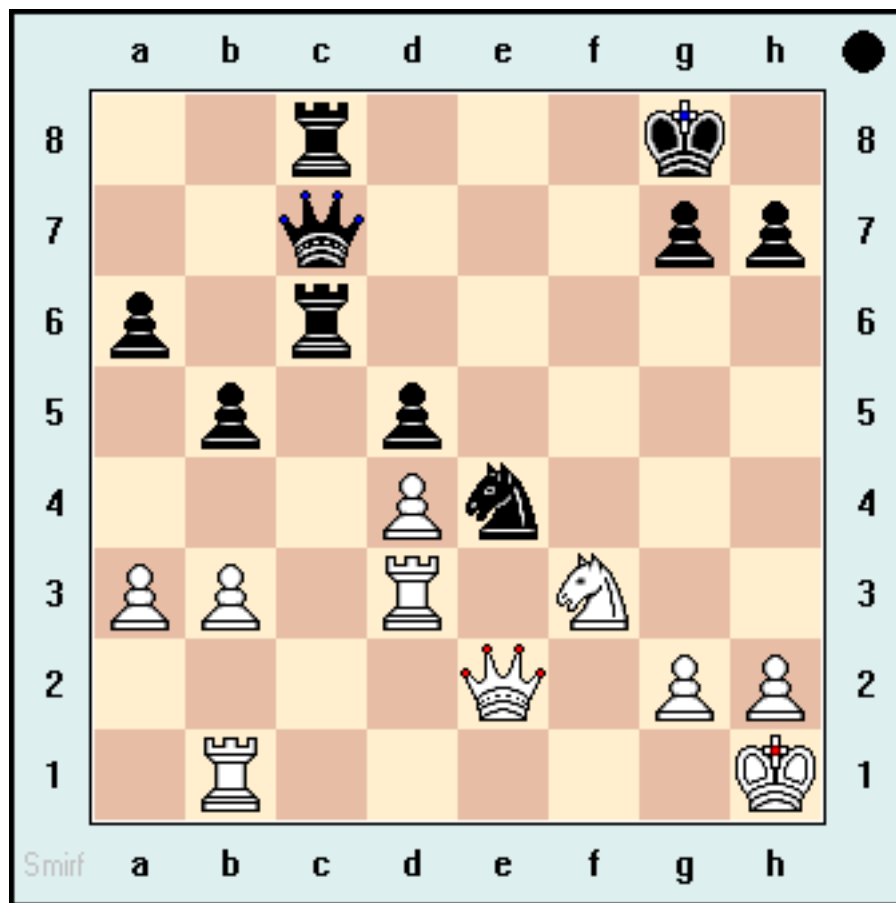
[ ]



c)

Matti Korhonen vs Yrjo Molsa, corr., 1981

4rrk1/2p2qpp/p1n1b3/3B2B1/8/2P5/P2Q1PPP/R2R2K1 b - - 0 1  
[ ]



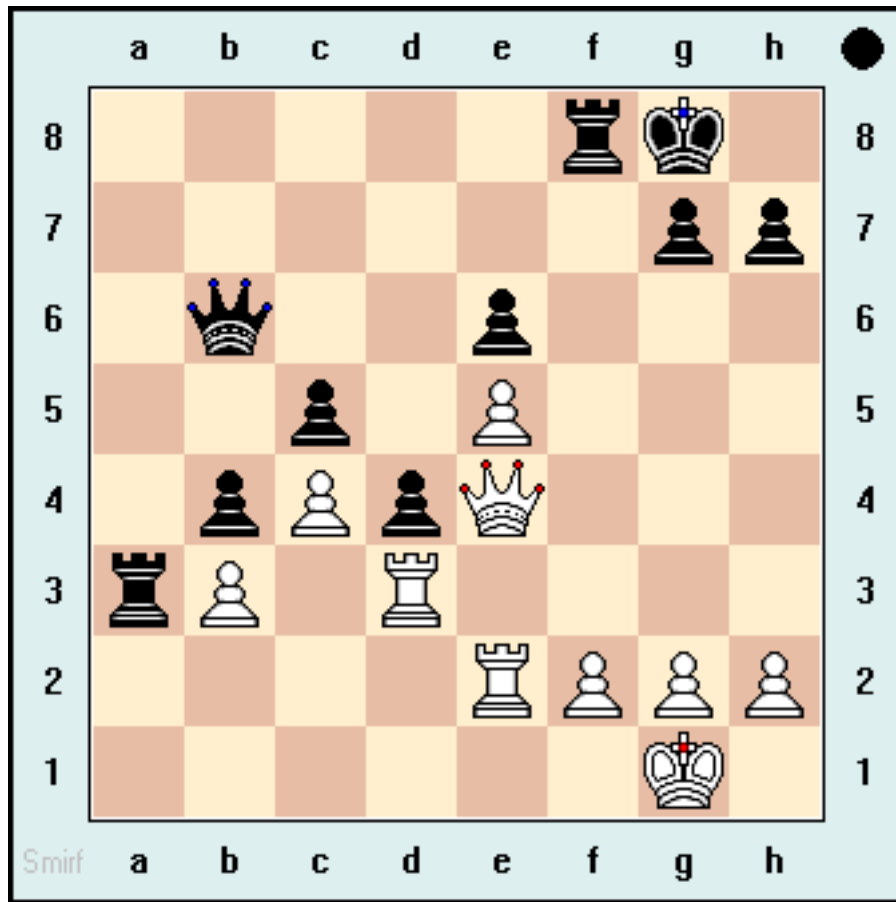
d)

Rajko Bogdanovic vs Andrija Fuderer, Belgrade, 1952

2r3k1/2q3pp/p1r5/1p1p4/3Pn3/PP1R1N2/4Q1PP/1R5K b - - 0 1

[

]



e)

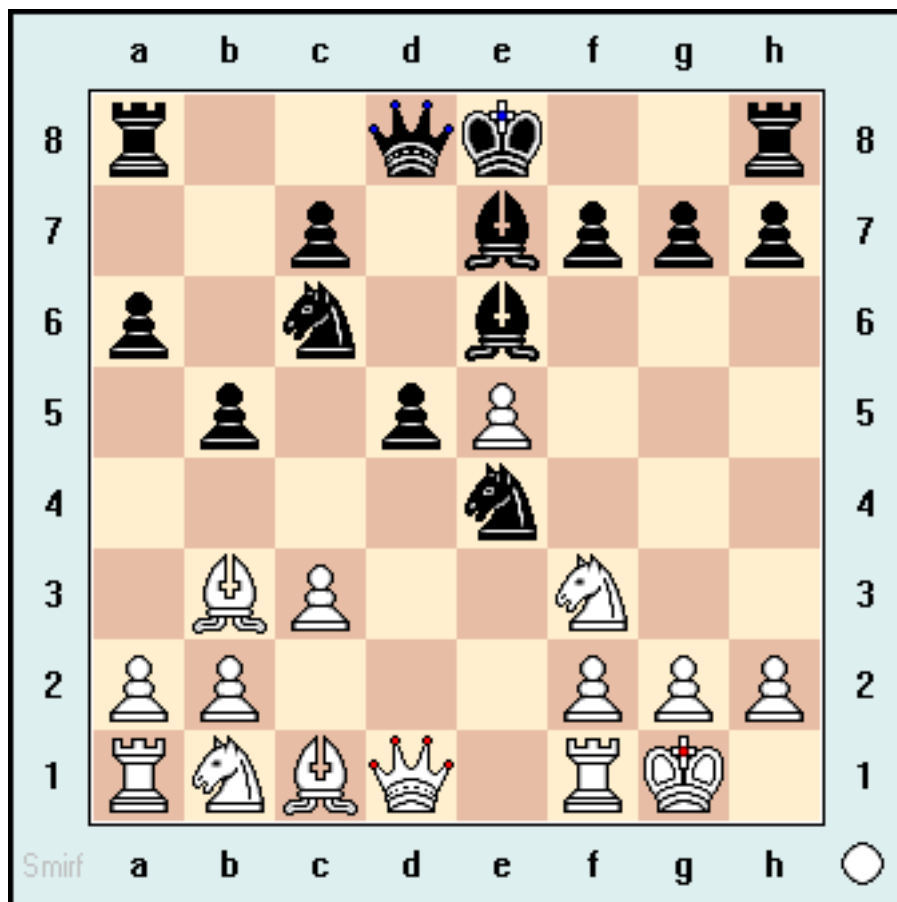
Laszlo Kovacs vs Koroly Honfi, Hungary, 1965

5rk1/6pp/1q2p3/2p1P3/1pPpQ3/rP1R4/4RPPP/6K1 b - - 0 1

[ ]

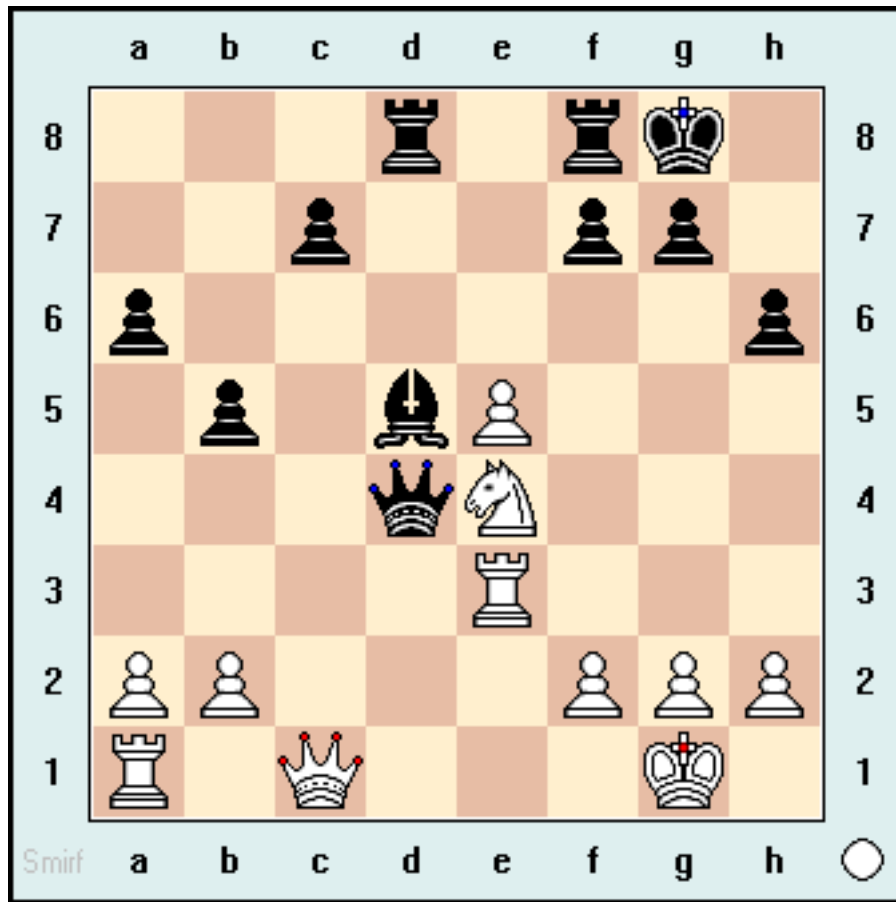


Here are some chess puzzles from the Ruy Lopez, Open, Classical (ECO C83).



1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Nxe4 6.d4 b5 7.Bb3 d5 8.dxe5  
Be6 9.c3 Be7

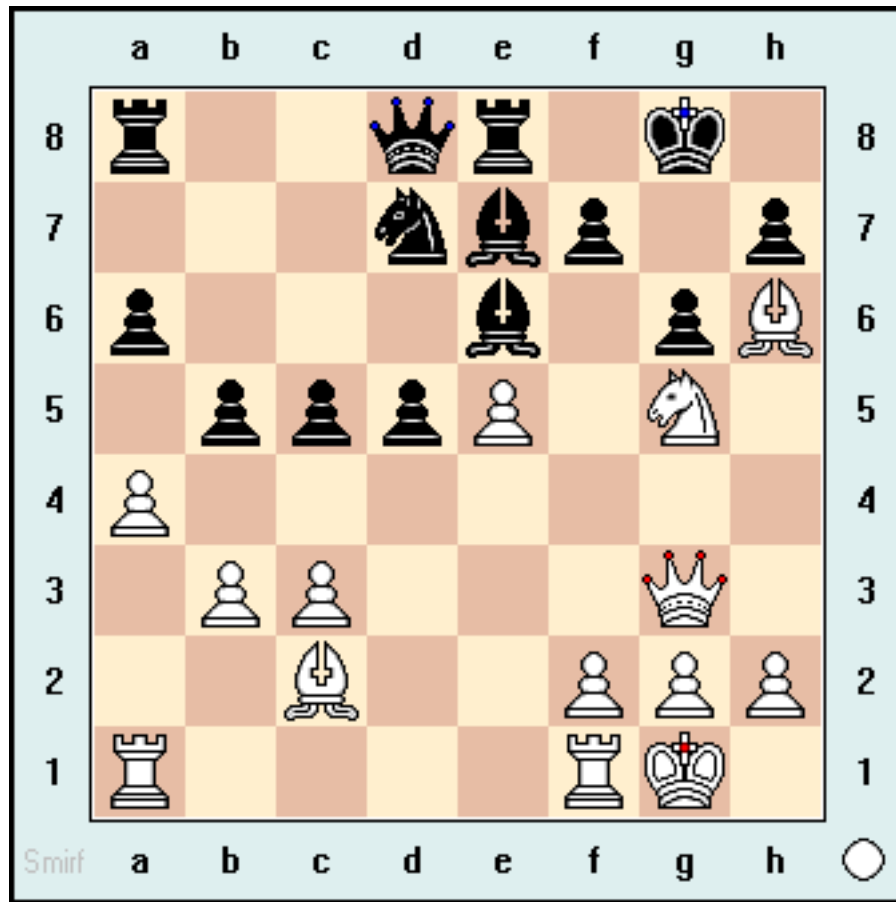
Solutions are between the brackets under each puzzle.  
 Drag your cursor from one bracket to the other.  
 White to move and win except where noted.



a)

Akiba Rubinstein vs Allies, Warsaw, 1914

3r1rk1/2p2pp1/p6p/1p1bP3/3qN3/4R3/PP3PPP/R1Q3K1 w - - 0 1  
[ ]

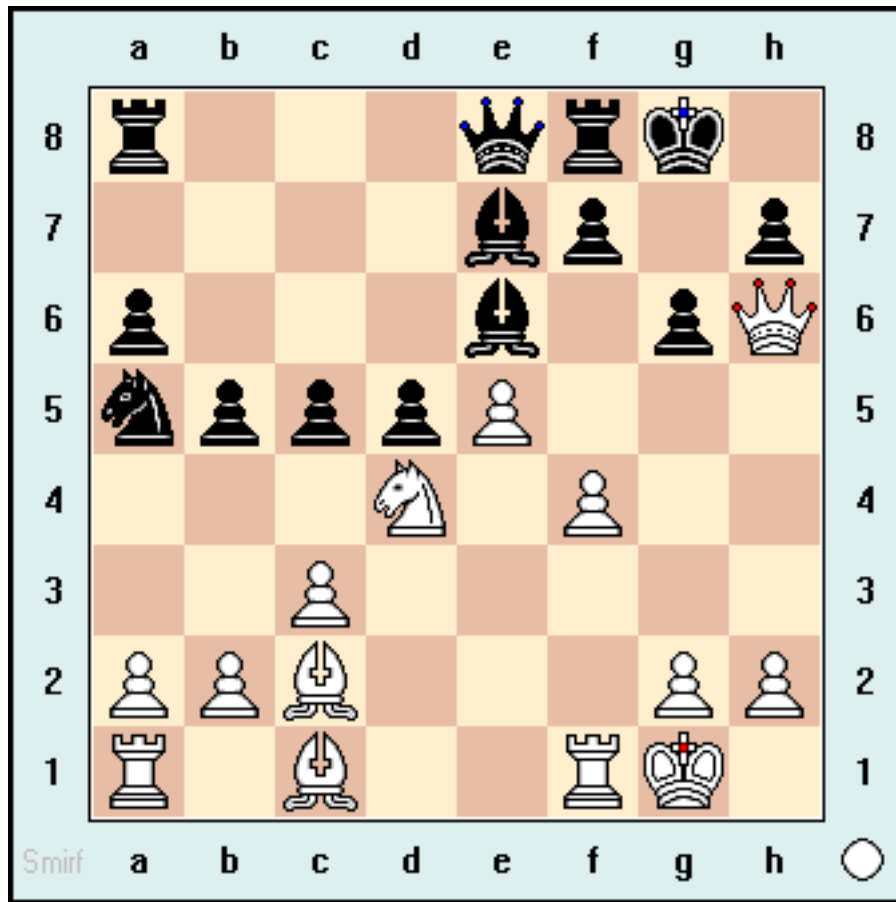


b)

Reuben Fine vs Heinz Helms, New York, 1945

r2qr1k1/3nbp1p/p3b1pB/1pppP1N1/P7/1PP3Q1/2B2PPP/R4RK1 w - - 0 1

[ ]

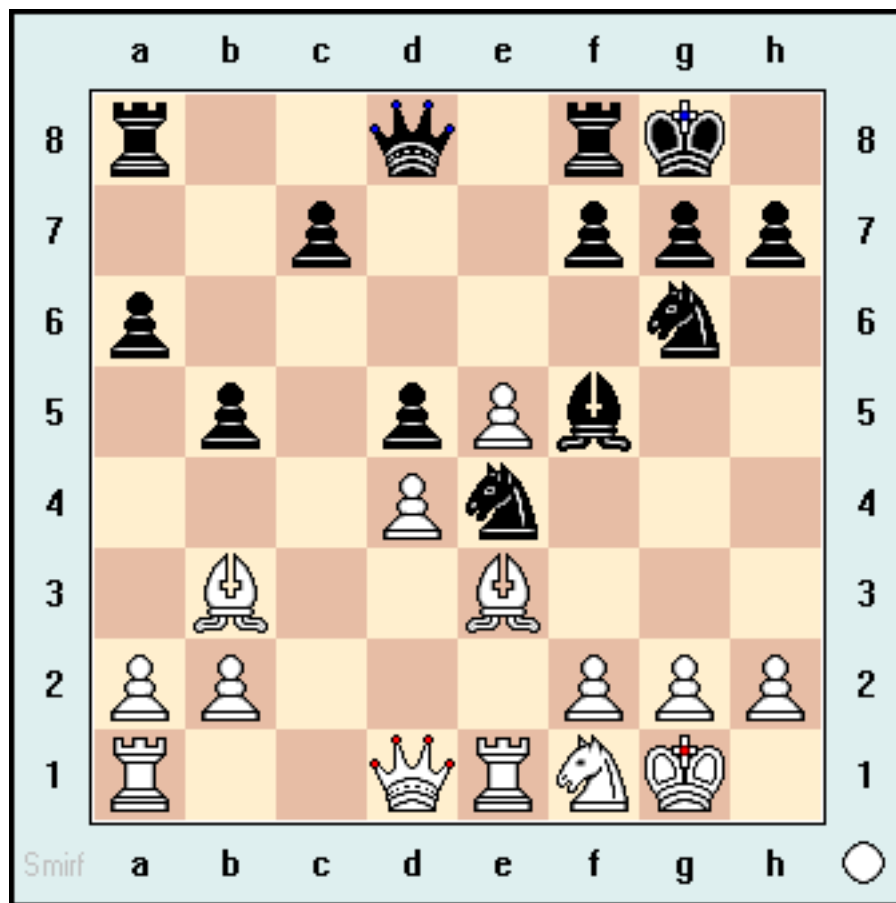


c)

Wolfgang Unzicker vs Merkle, Munich, 1946

r3qrk1/4bp1p/p3b1pQ/npppP3/3N1P2/2P5/PPB3PP/R1B2RK1 w - - 0 1

[ ]

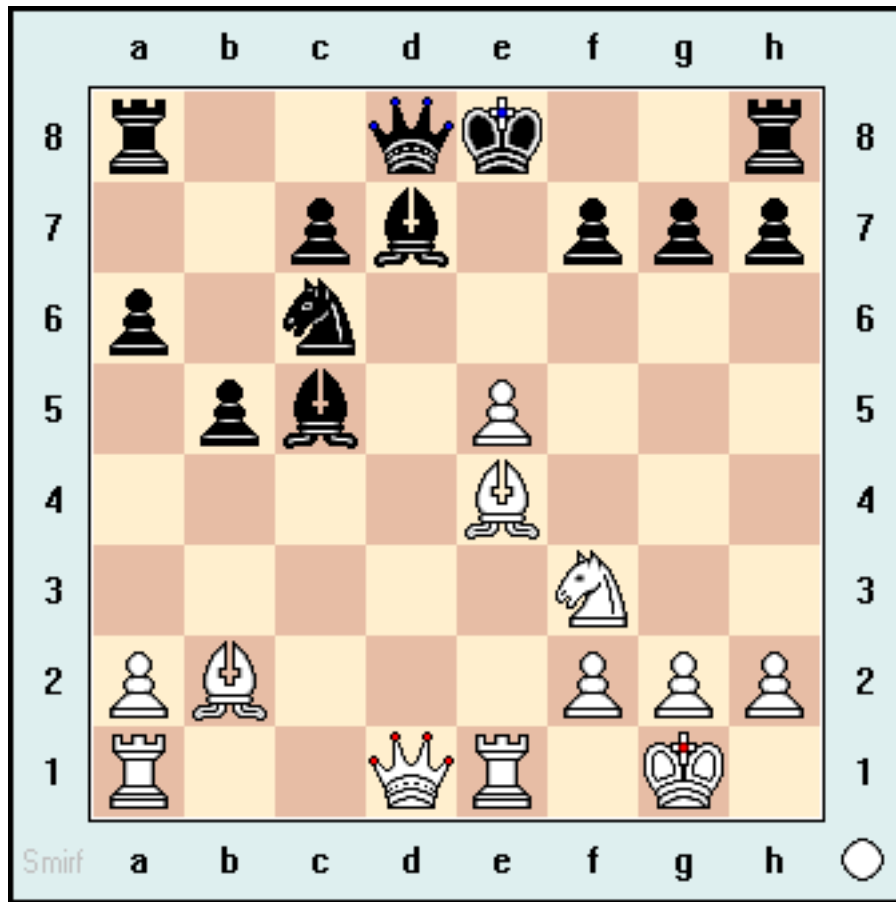


d)

O Ingolotti vs Roberto Villagra, Asuncion, 1972

r2q1rk1/2p2ppp/p5n1/1p1pPb2/3Pn3/1B2B3/PP3PPP/R2QRNK1 w - - 0 1

[ ]

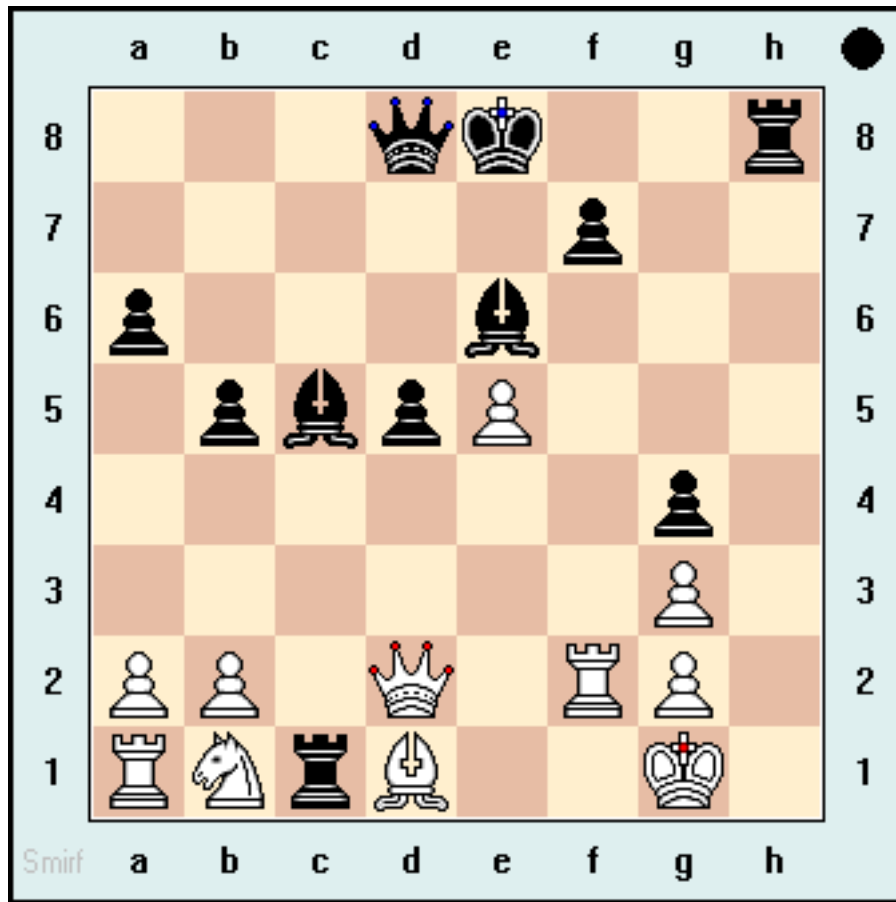


e)

Huerga vs Alfredo Monsalvo, corr., 1974

r2qk2r/2pb1ppp/p1n5/1pb1P3/4B3/5N2/PB3PPP/R2QR1K1 w - - 0 1  
[ ]

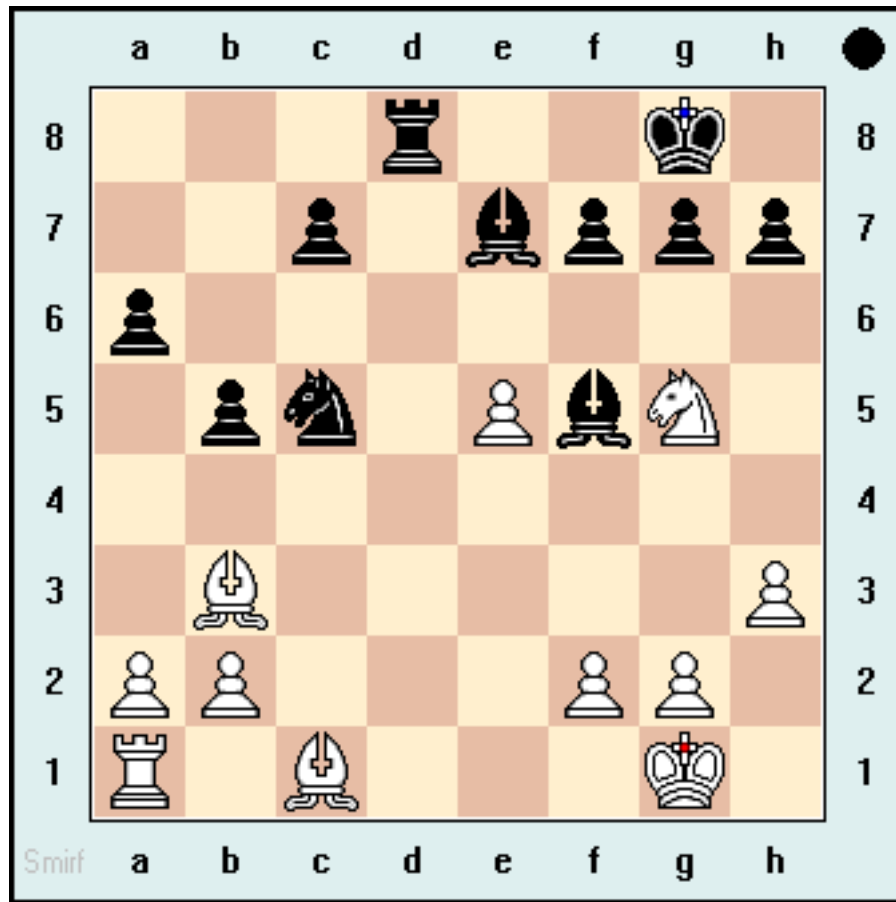
C83 Puzzles, Part II. Black to move and win except where noted.



a)

Black Mates in 5. Salo Landau vs Joseph Platz, New York, 1941  
 3qk2r/5p2/p3b3/1pbpP3/6p1/6P1/PP1Q1RP1/RNrb2K1 b - - 0 1

[       ]



b)

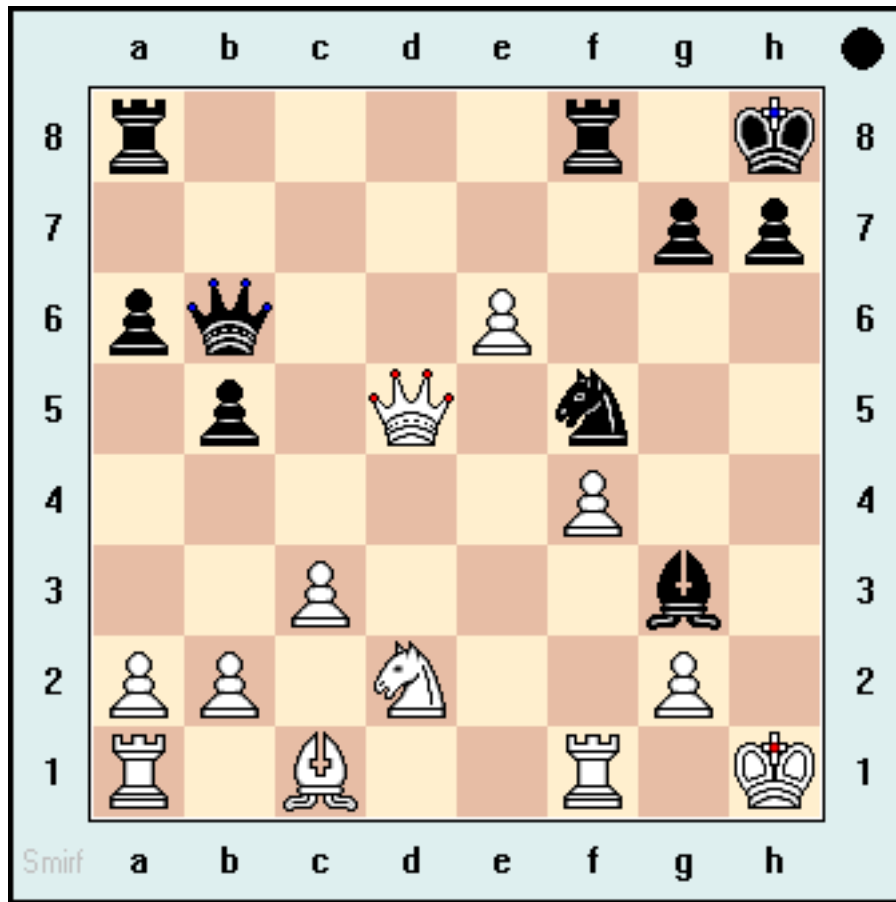
Puntsagd Tumurbaatar vs Menachem Oren, Moscow, 1956

3r2k1/2p1bppp/p7/1pn1PbN1/8/1B5P/PP3PP1/R1B3K1 b - - 0 1

[

]

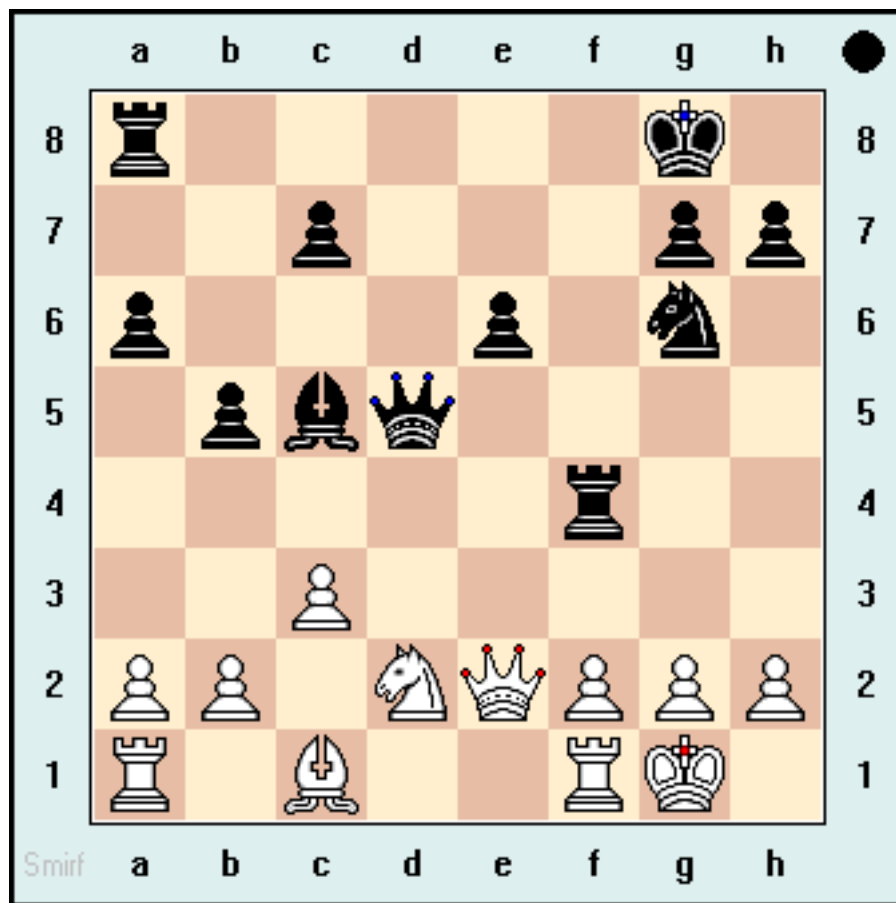




c)

Henk Mostert vs Bianchi, corr., 1978

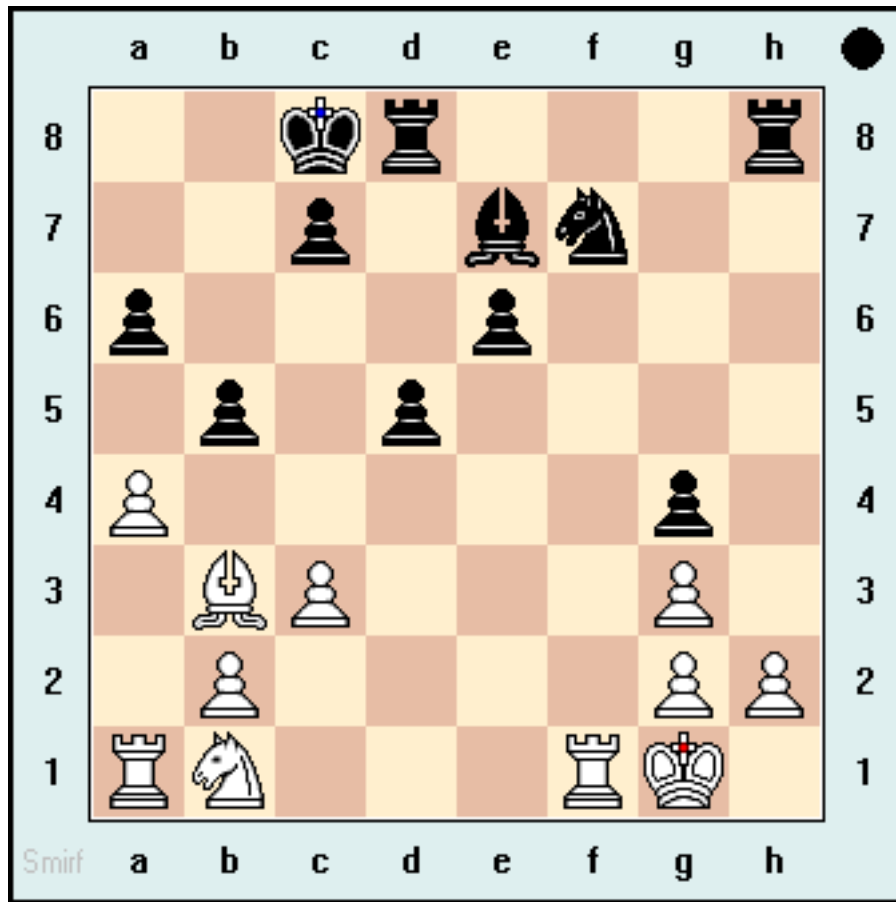
r4r1k/6pp/pq2P3/1p1Q1n2/5P2/2P3b1/PP1N2P1/R1B2R1K b - - 0 1  
[ ]



d)

Zaharia Vasut vs Vlha, corr., 1982

r5k1/2p3pp/p3p1n1/1pbq4/5r2/2P5/PP1NQPPP/R1B2RK1 b - - 0 1  
 [ ]

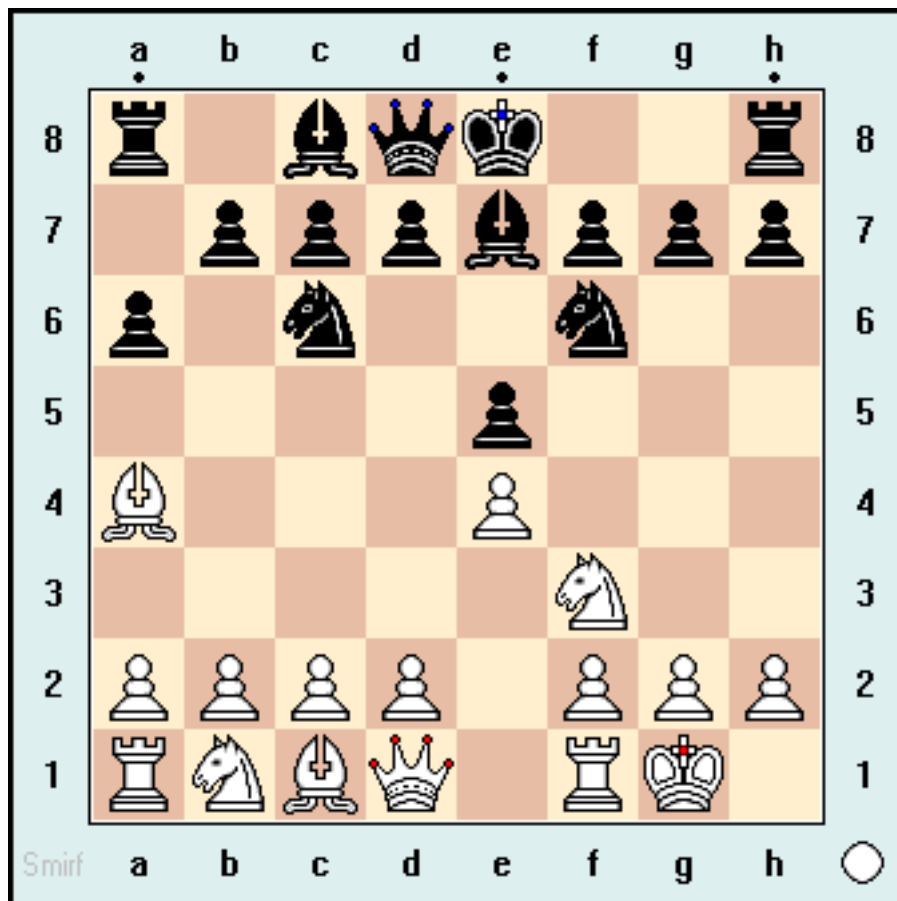


e)

Sylke Germann vs Helga Niessen, Germany, 1999

2kr3r/2p1bn2/p3p3/1p1p4/P5p1/1BP3P1/1P4PP/RN3RK1 b - - 0 1  
[ ]

Here are some chess puzzles from the Ruy Lopez, Closed (ECO C84).

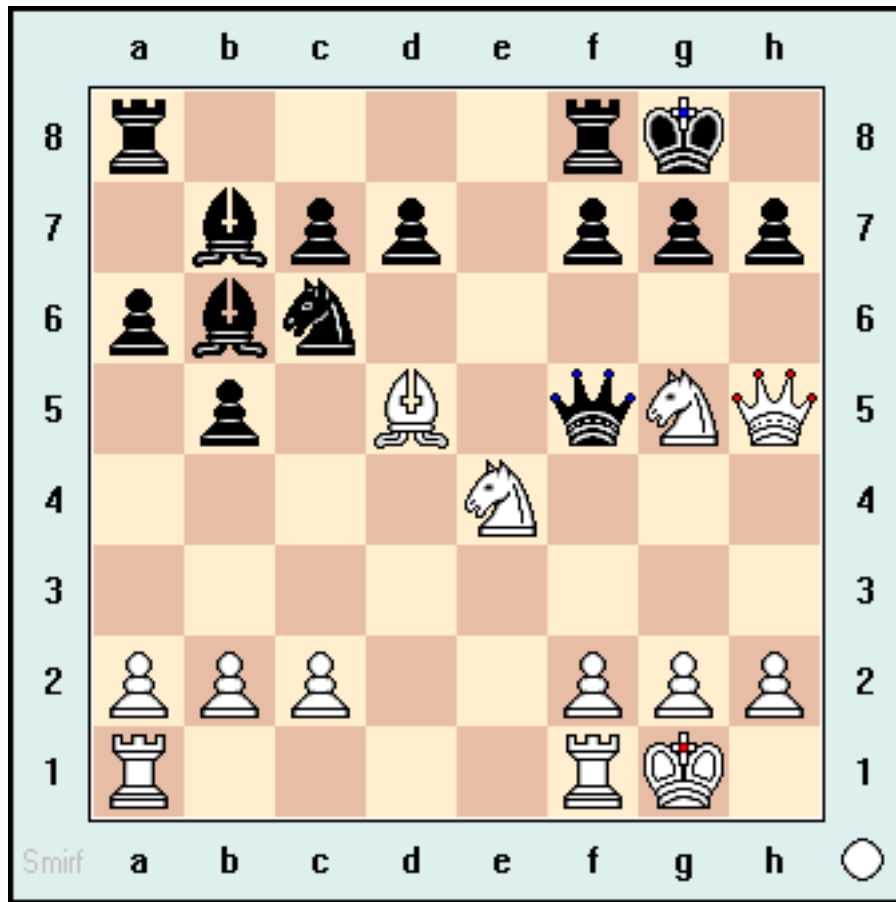


**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Be7**

Solutions are between the brackets under each puzzle.

Drag your cursor from one bracket to the other.

White to move and win except where noted.

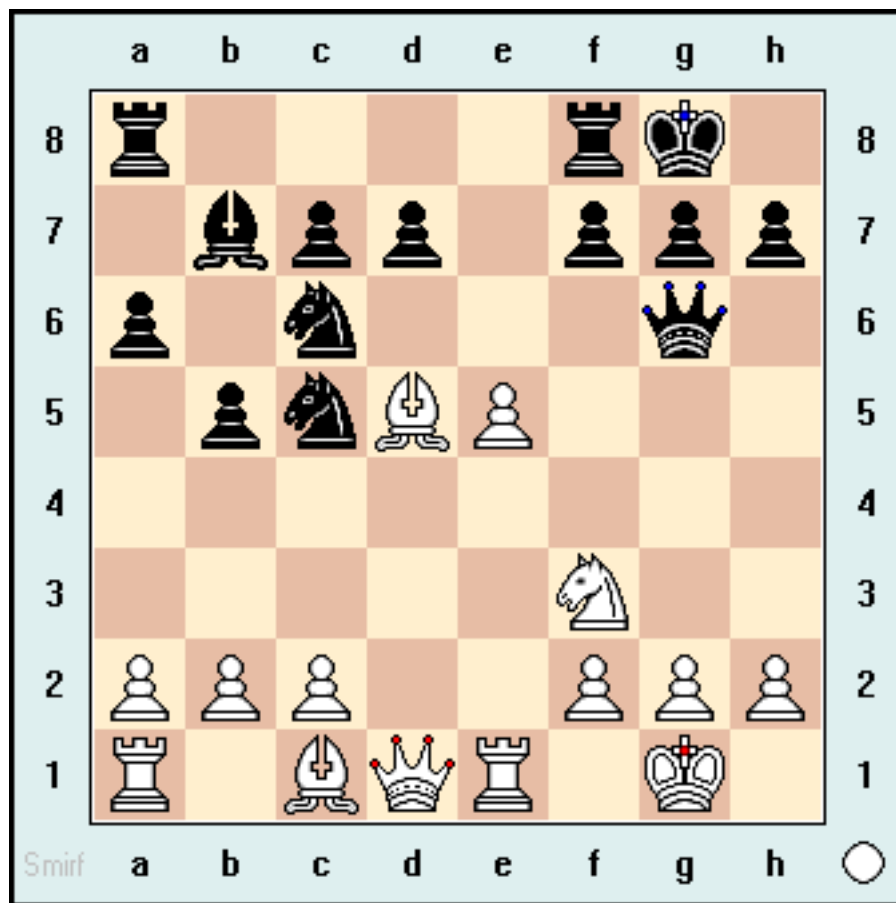


a)

Jeno Szekely vs Vladimir Chalupecky, Budapest, 1911

r4rk1/1bpp1ppp/pbn5/1p1B1qNQ/4N3/8/PPP2PPP/R4RK1 w - - 0 1

[ ]



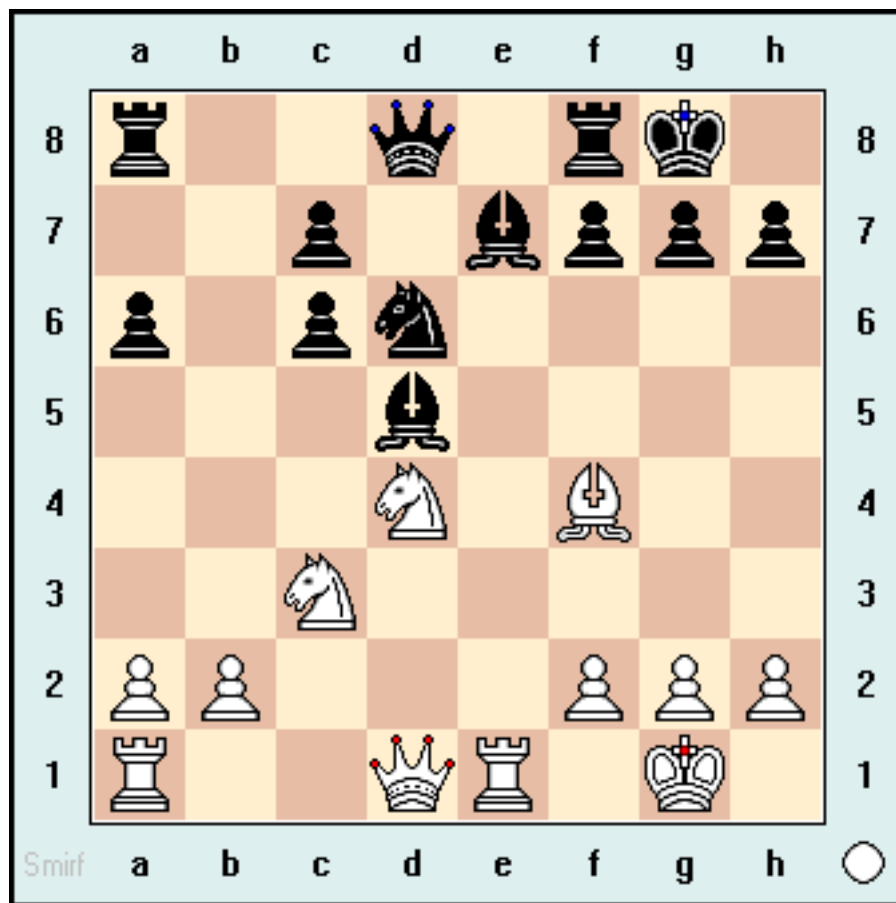
b)

Saviely Tartakower vs J Cukierman, Paris, 1939

r4rk1/1bpp1ppp/p1n3q1/1pnBP3/8/5N2/PPP2PPP/R1BQR1K1 w - - 0 1

[ ]





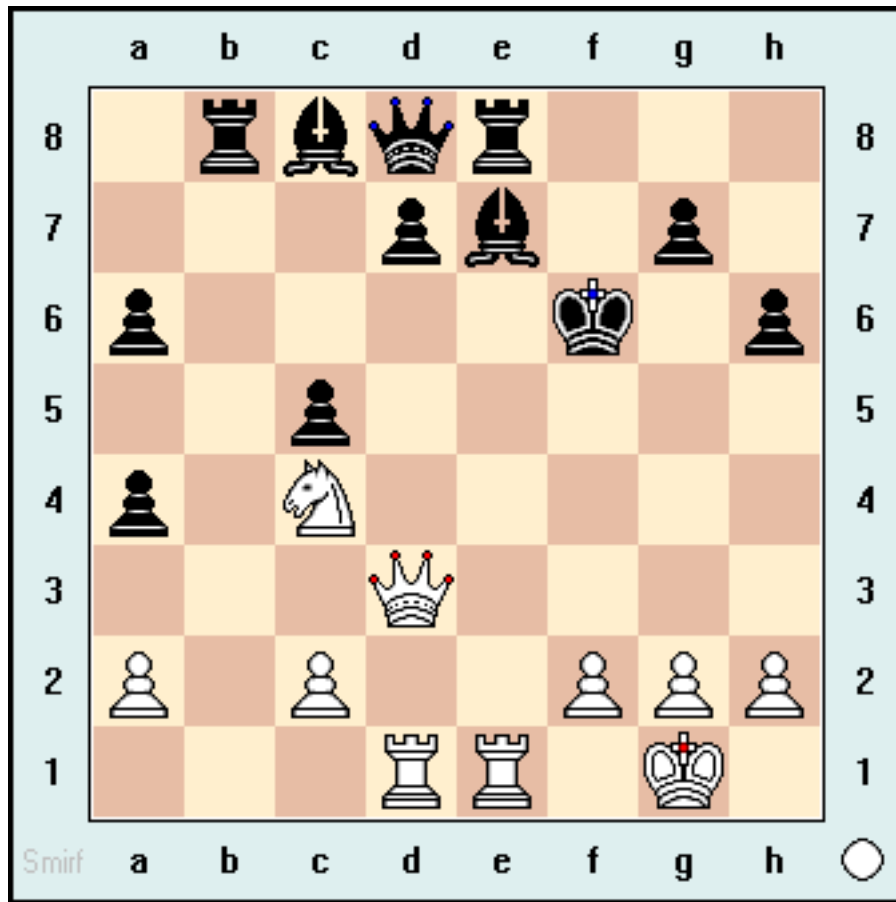
d)

Kristian Skold vs Berndt Soderborg, Malme, 1966

r2q1rk1/2p1bPPP/p1pn4/3b4/3N1B2/2N5/PP3PPP/R2QR1K1 w - - 0 1

[ ]



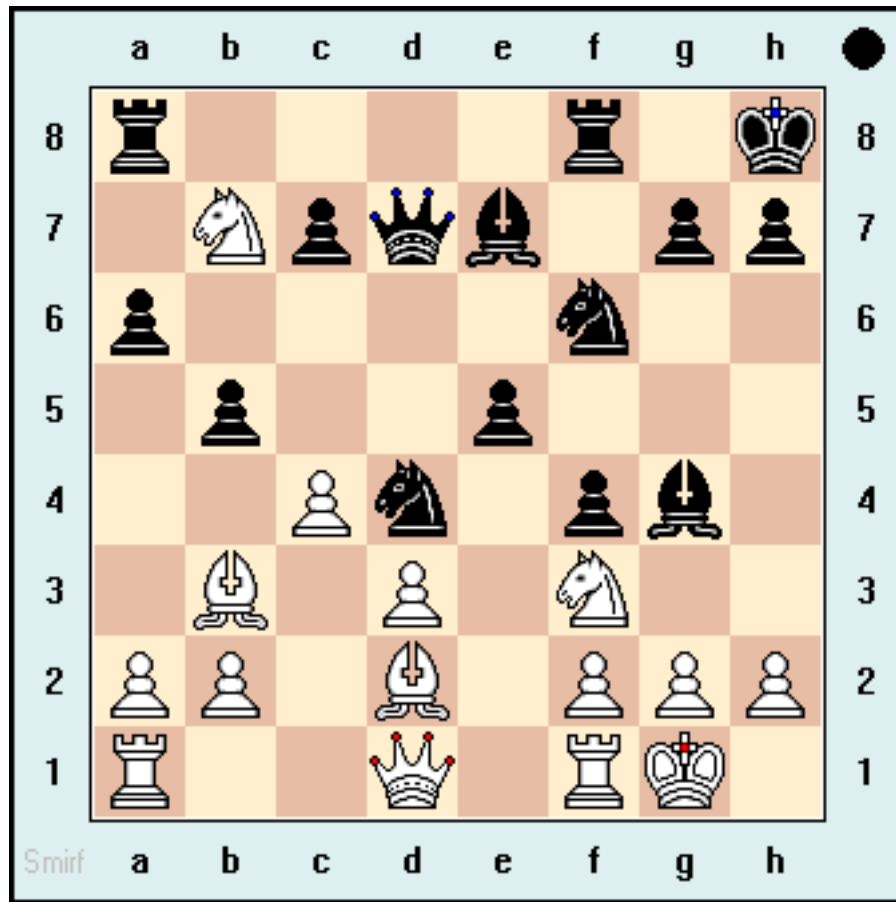


e)

White Mates in 3. S Albers vs A Schwengers, BRD, 1968  
 1rbqr3/3pb1p1/p4k1p/2p5/p1N5/3Q4/P1P2PPP/3RR1K1 w - - 0 1  
 [     ]

C84 Puzzles, Part II. Black to move and win except where noted.



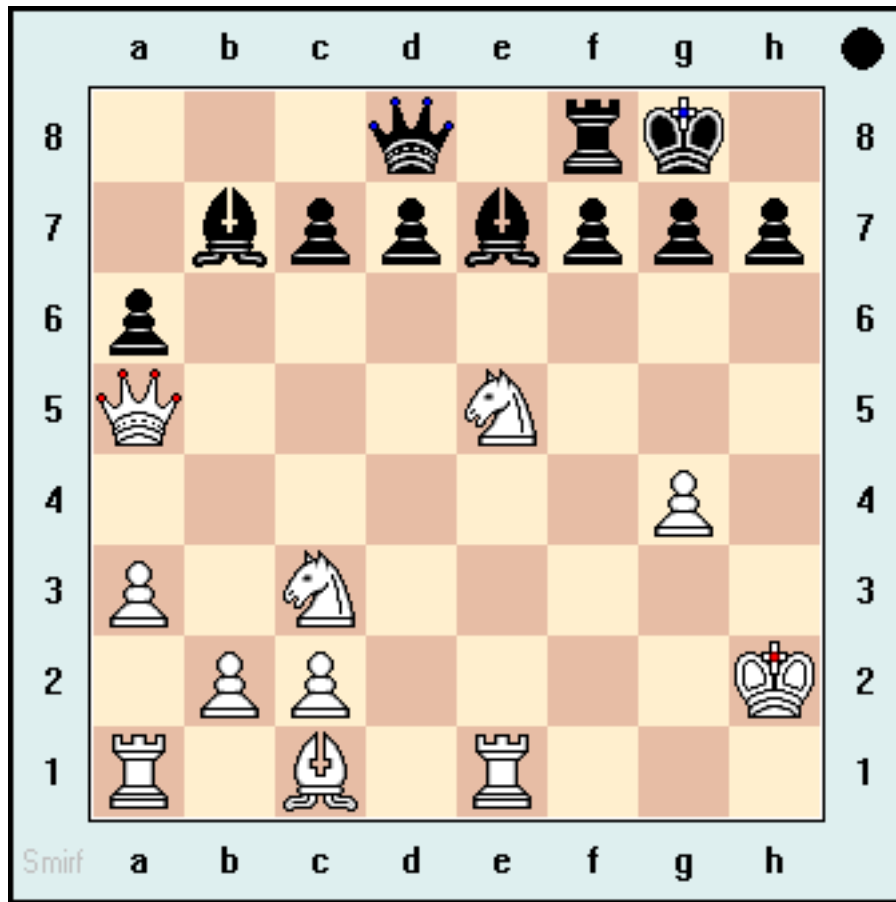


b)

Oda Lorenz vs Doris Neubacher, Bad Neubacher, 1986

r4r1k/1Npqb1pp/p4n2/1p2p3/2Pn1pb1/1B1P1N2/PP1B1PPP/R2Q1RK1 b - - 0 1

[ ]



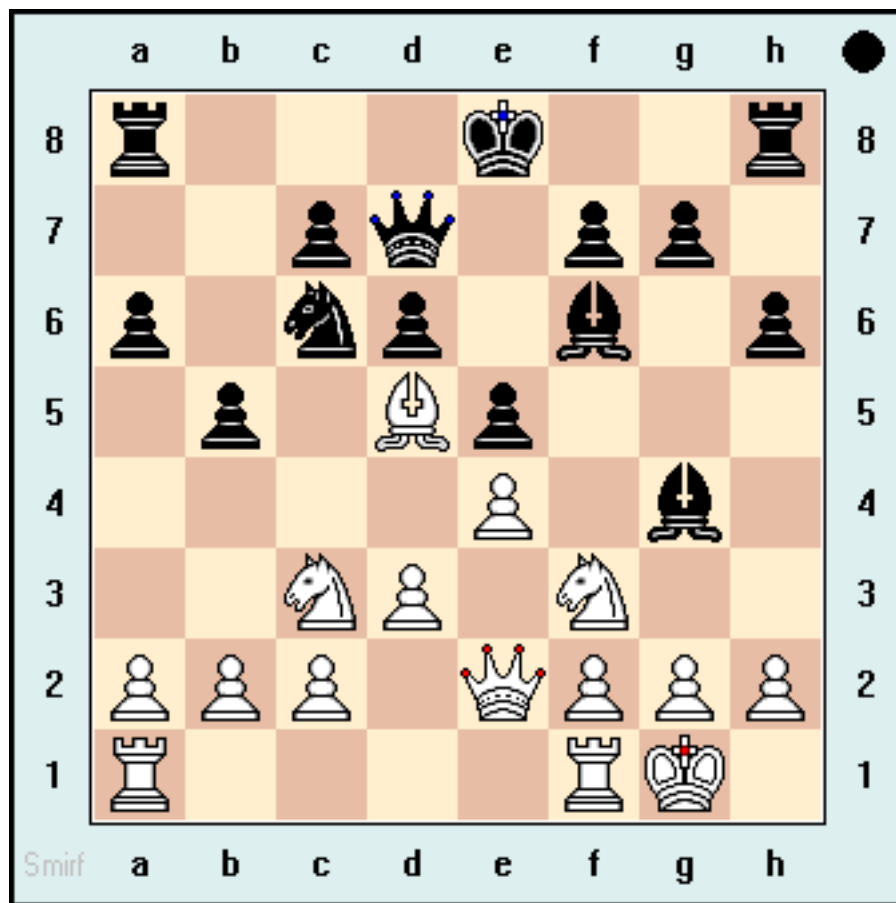
c)

A Parnenzini Pedro vs J Fernandez Fornes, corr., 1992

3q1rk1/1bppbPPP/p7/Q3N3/6P1/P1N5/1PP4K/R1B1R3 b - - 0 1

[

]



d)

Kenneth Schell vs A Lehotzky, Detroit, 1999

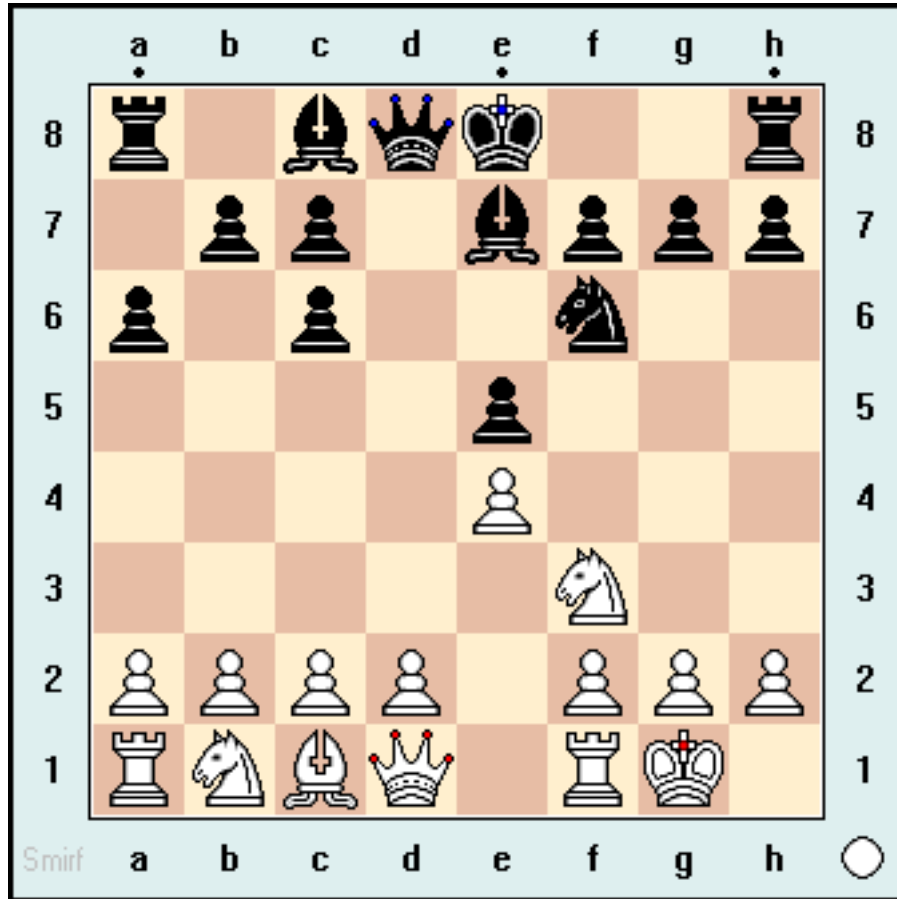
r3k2r/2pq1pp1/p1np1b1p/1p1Bp3/4P1b1/2NP1N2/PPP1QPPP/R4RK1 b - - 0 1

[

]



Here are some chess puzzles from the Ruy Lopez, Exchange Variation Doubly Deferred (ECO C85).

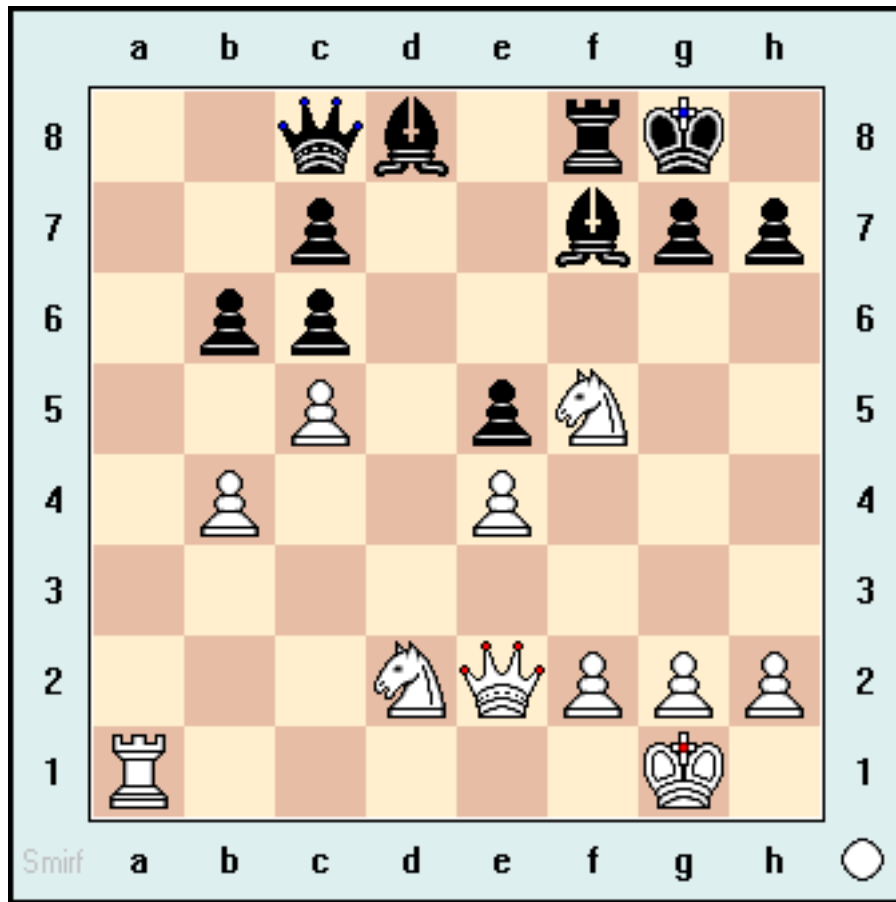


1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Be7 6.Bxc6 dxc6

Solutions are between the brackets under each puzzle.

Drag your cursor from one bracket to the other.

White to move and win except where noted.



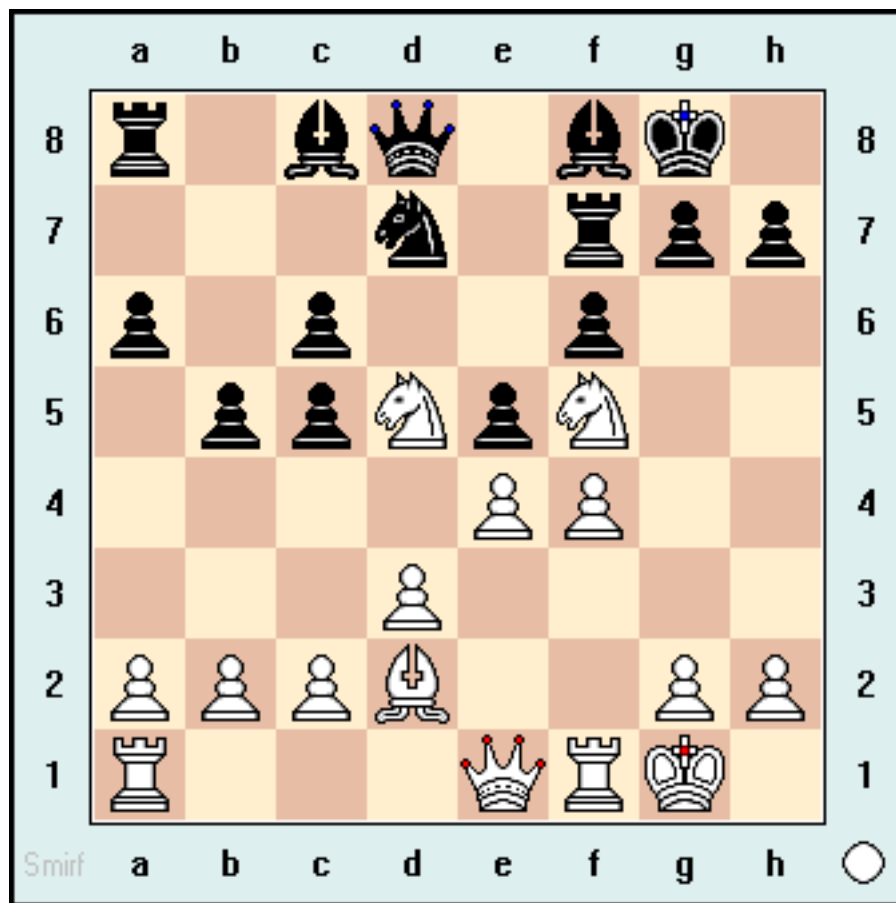
a)

John Hawes vs V Huuskonen, corr., 1973

2qb1rk1/2p2bpp/1pp5/2P1pN2/1P2P3/8/3NQPPP/R5K1 w - - 0 1

[ ]



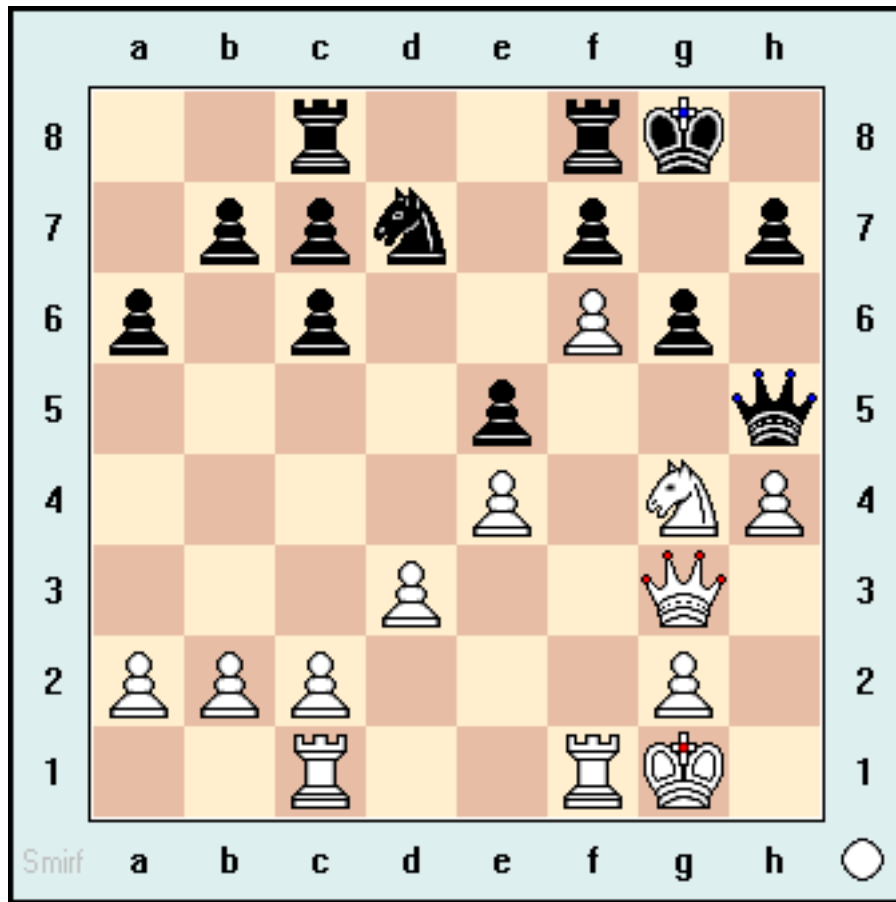


b)

S Stachanczyk vs Roman Mus, corr., 1989

r1bq1bk1/3n1rpp/p1p2p2/1ppNpN2/4PP2/3P4/PPPB2PP/R3QRK1 w - - 0 1

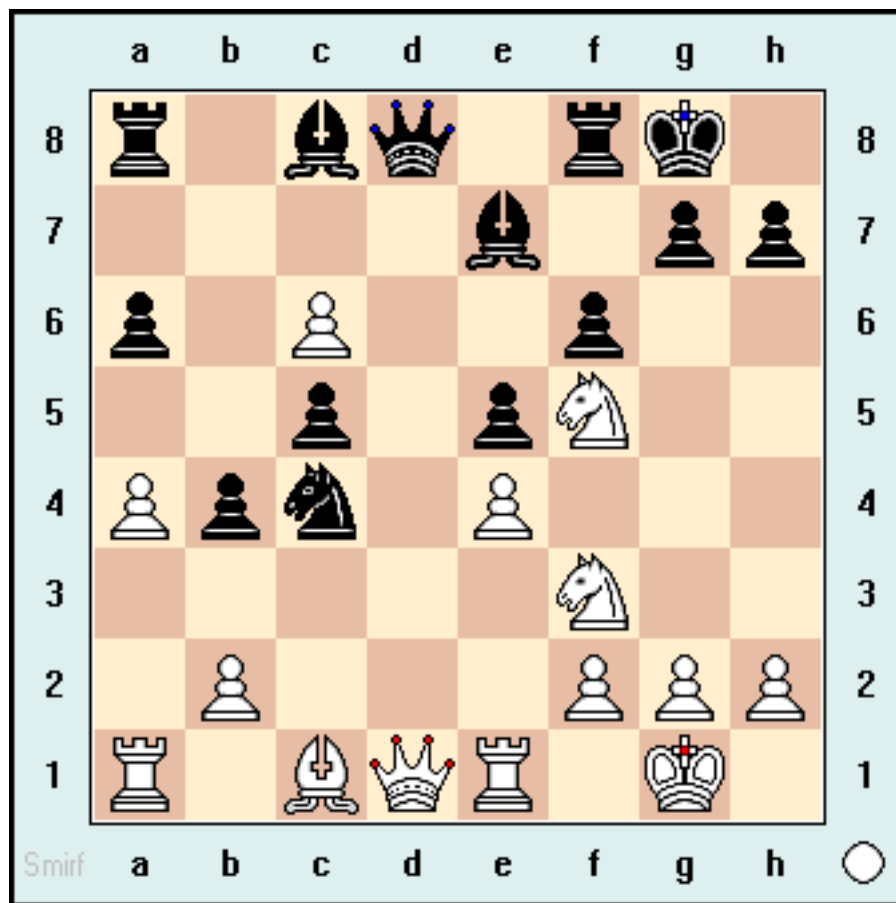
[ ]



c)

Gojko Laketic vs R De Rosa, Mendrisio, 1989

2r2rk1/1ppn1p1p/p1p2Pp1/4p2q/4P1NP/3P2Q1/PPP3P1/2R2RK1 w - - 0 1  
 [ ]

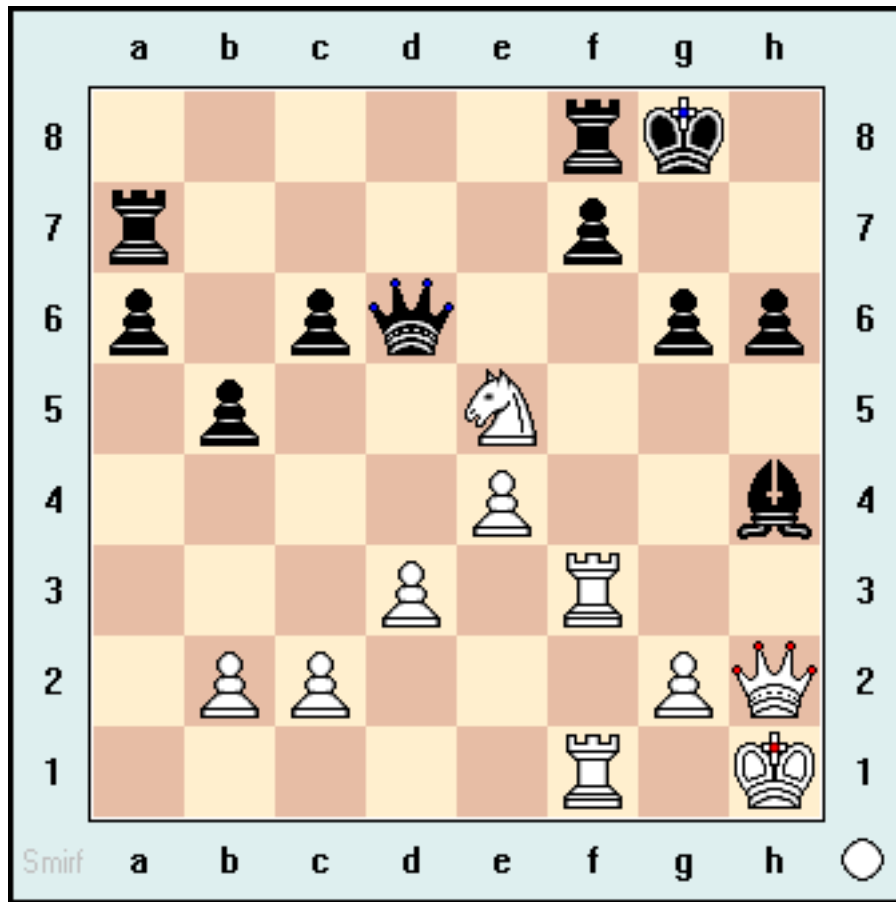


d)

Alex Dunne vs David Fenster, Philadelphia, 1996

r1bq1rk1/4b1pp/p1P2p2/2p1pN2/Ppn1P3/5N2/1P3PPP/R1BQR1K1 w - - 0 1

[ ]

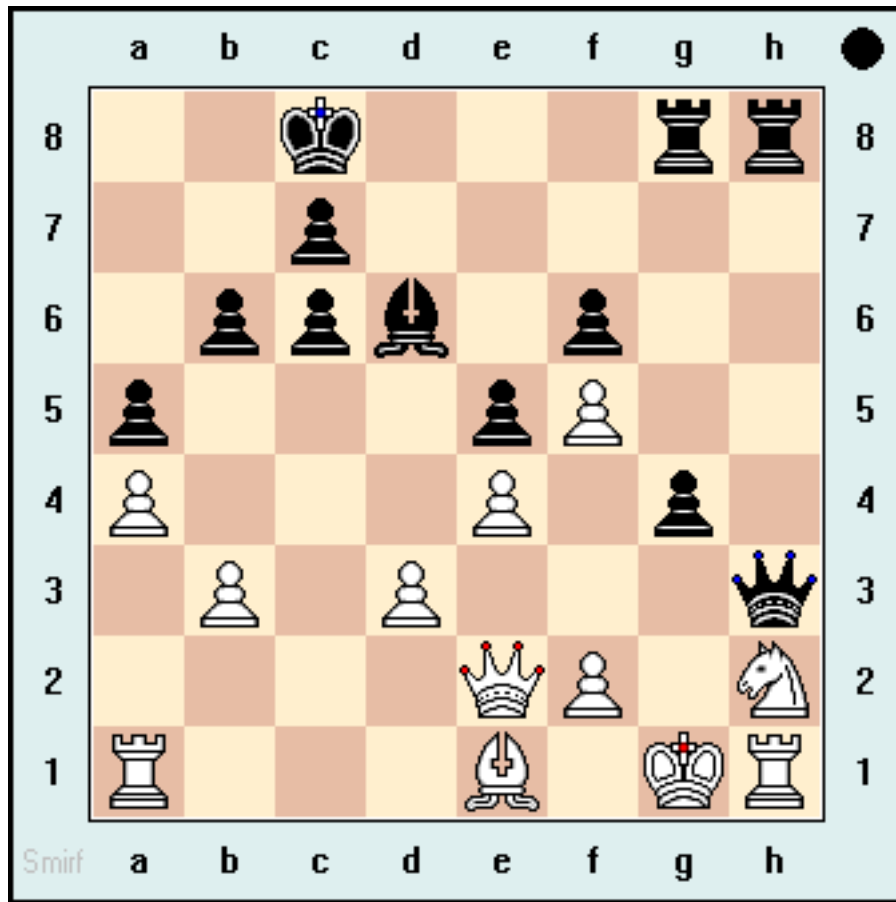


e)

Josef Kupper vs Theo Van Scheltinga, Lucerne, 1963

5rk1/r4p2/p1pq2pp/1p2N3/4P2b/3P1R2/1PP3PQ/5R1K w - - 0 1  
[ ]

C85 Puzzles, Part II. Black to move and win except where noted.

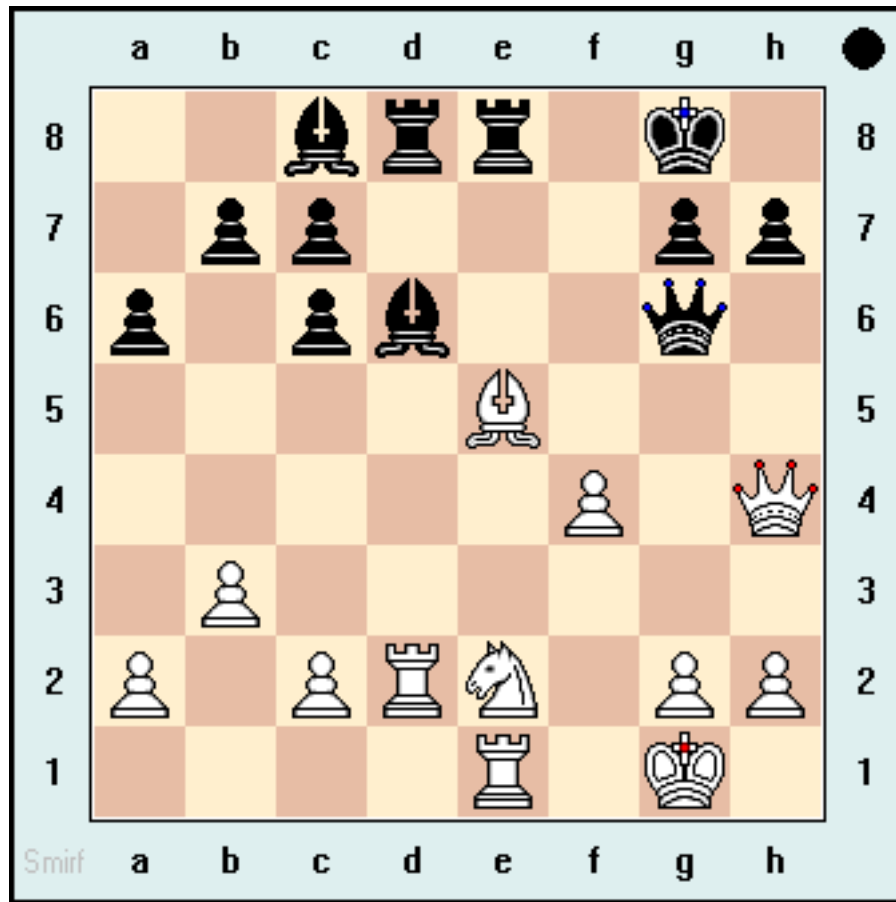


a)

Black Mates in 5. Gary Kitts vs David Moody, Dearborn, 1986

2k3rr/2p5/1ppb1p2/p3P2/P3P1p1/1P1P3q/4QP1N/R3B1KR b - - 0 1

[ ]

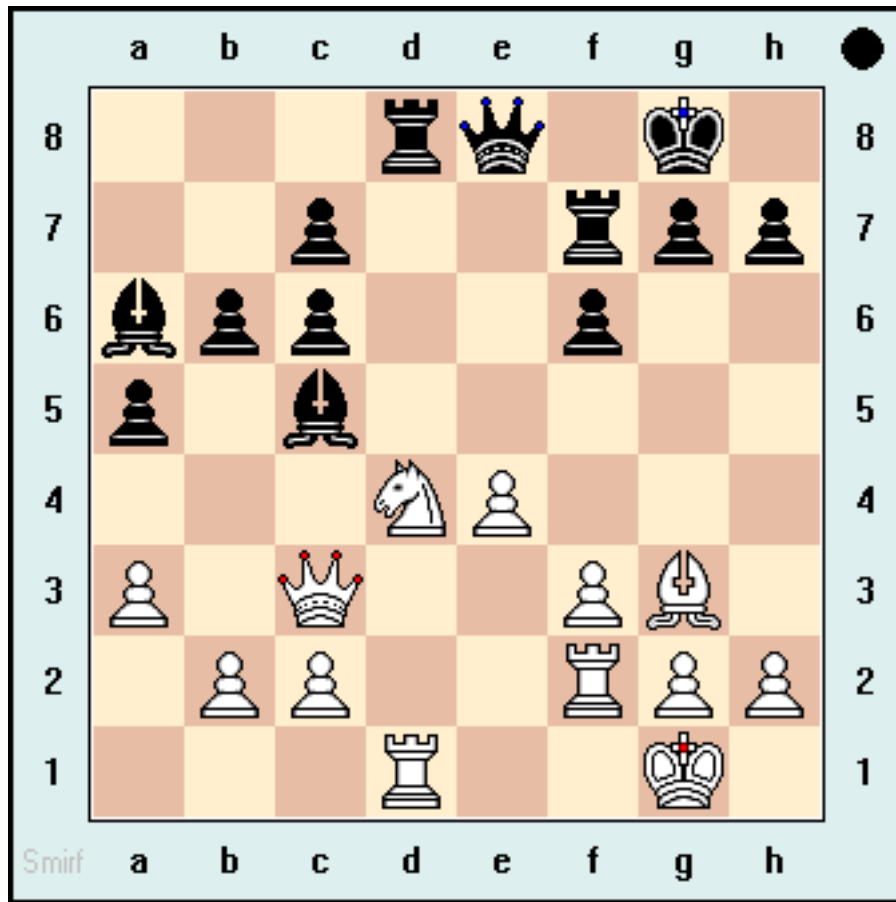


b)

Paolo Vezzosi vs Giulio Lagumina, Forli, 1991

2brr1k1/1pp3pp/p1pb2q1/4B3/5P1Q/1P6/P1PRN1PP/4R1K1 b - - 0 1

[ ]



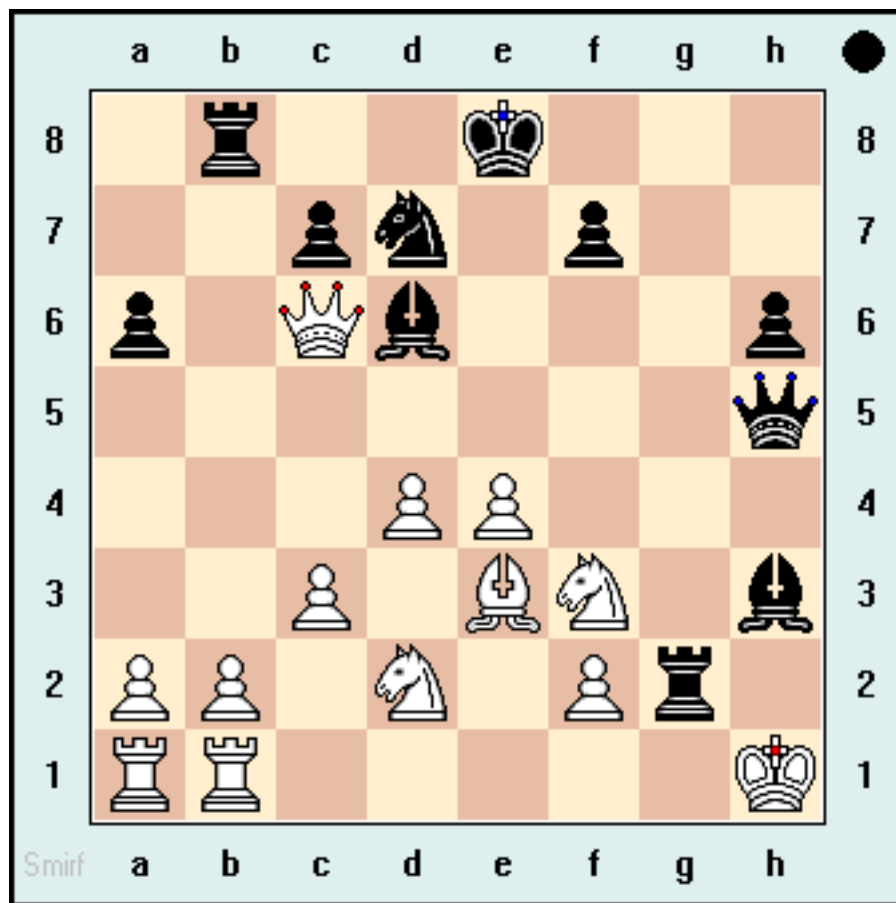
c)

Heinz Huenerkopf vs Juraj Nikolac, Munich, 1992

3rq1k1/2p2rpp/bpp2p2/p1b5/3NP3/P1Q2PB1/1PP2RPP/3R2K1 b - - 0 1

[

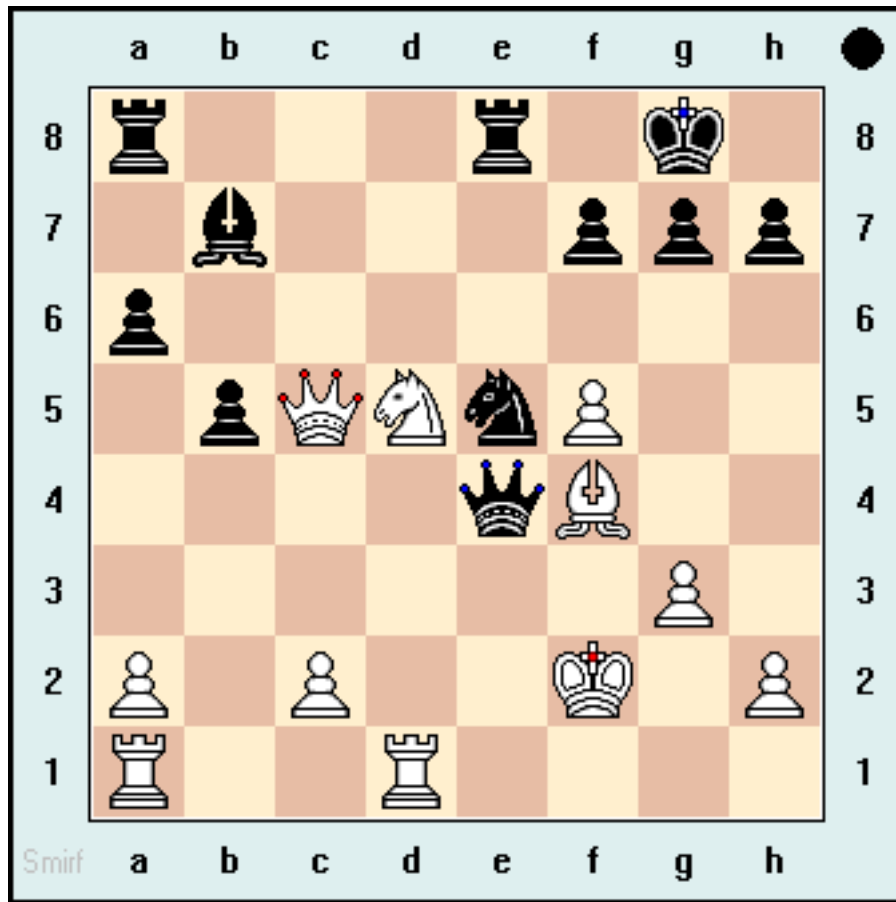
]



d)

Black Mates in 4. Andrej Sustarsic vs Janko Potrata, corr., 1993  
 1r2k3/2pn1p2/p1Qb3p/7q/3PP3/2P1BN1b/PP1N1Pr1/RR5K b - - 0 1  
 [ ]





e)

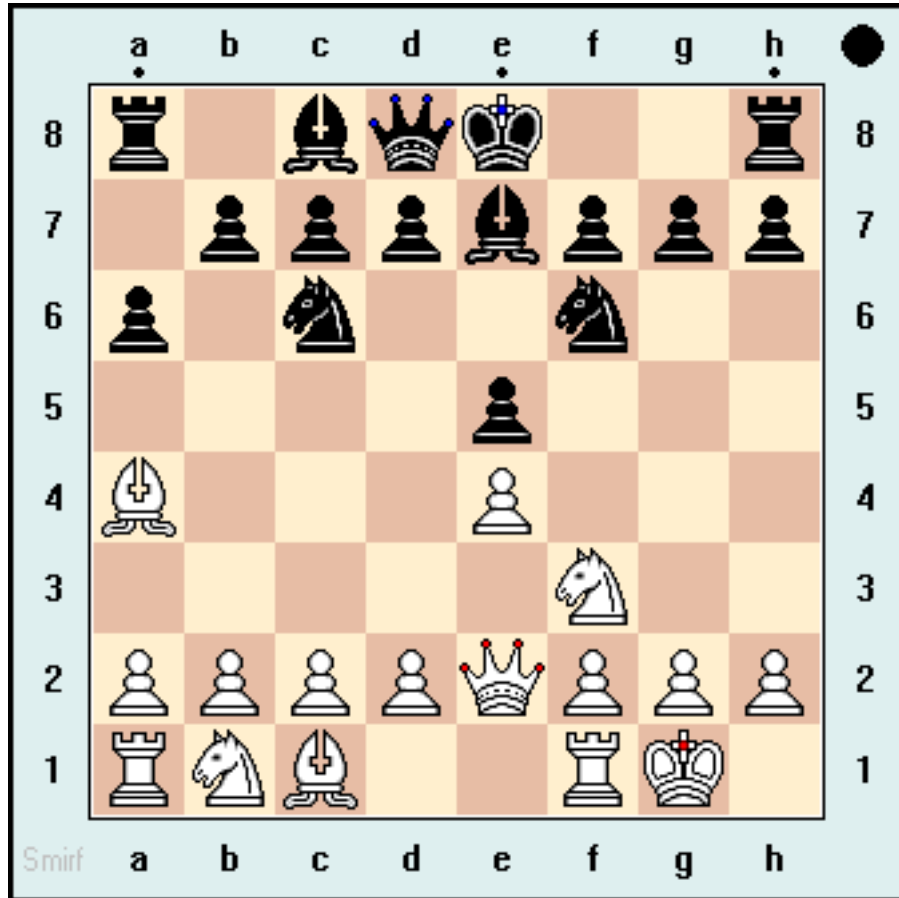
Ron Hermansen vs Fernando Henao Raul, Los Angeles, 1991

r3r1k1/1b3ppp/p7/1pQNnP2/4qB2/6P1/P1P2K1P/R2R4 b - - 0 1

[

]

Here are some chess puzzles from the Ruy Lopez, Worrall Attack (ECO C86).

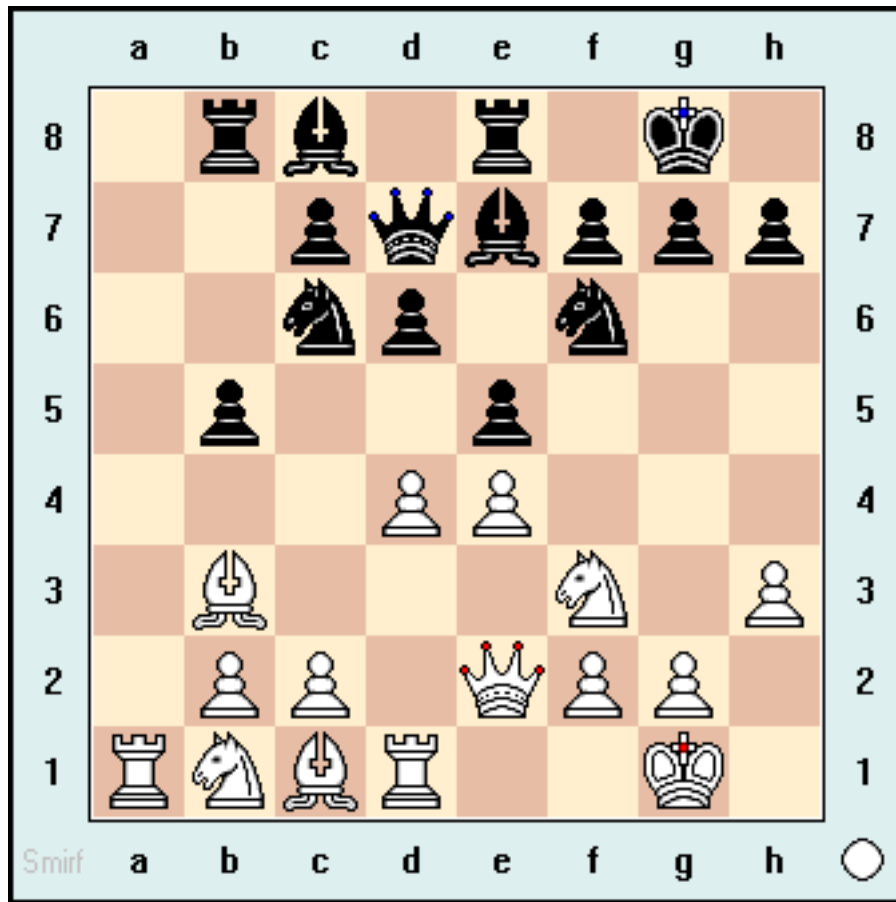


**1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Be7 6.Qe2**

Solutions are between the brackets under each puzzle.

Drag your cursor from one bracket to the other.

White to move and win except where noted.

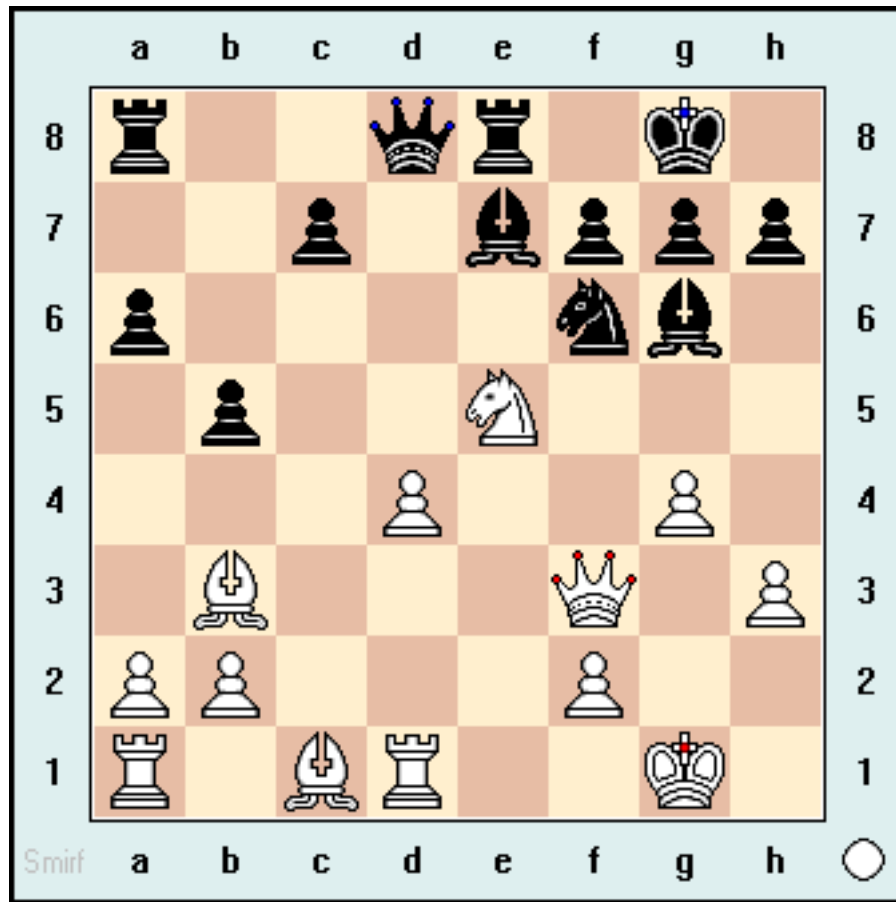


a)

Al Stornelli vs V Ricci, Italy, 1958

1rb1r1k1/2qbbppp/2np1n2/1p2p3/3PP3/1B3N1P/1PP1QPP1/RNBR2K1 w - - 0 1

[     ]

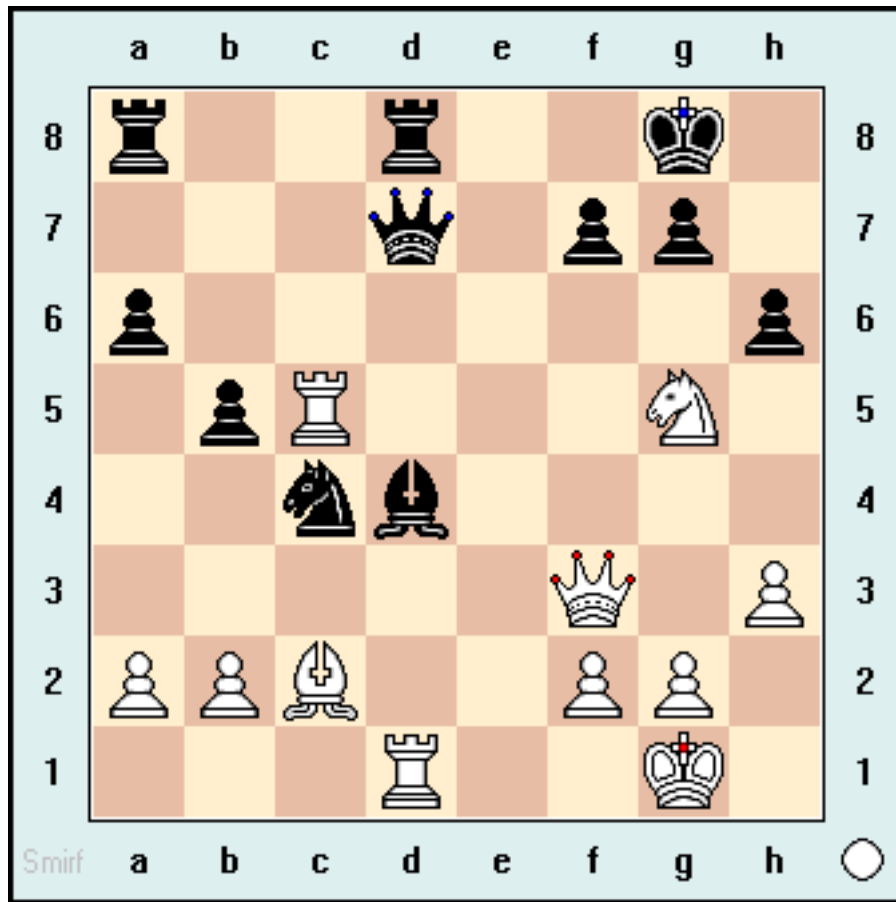


b)

Vladimir Bagirov vs John Purdy, Australia, 1960

r2qr1k1/2p1bppp/p4nb1/1p2N3/3P2P1/1B3Q1P/PP3P2/R1BR2K1 w - - 0 1

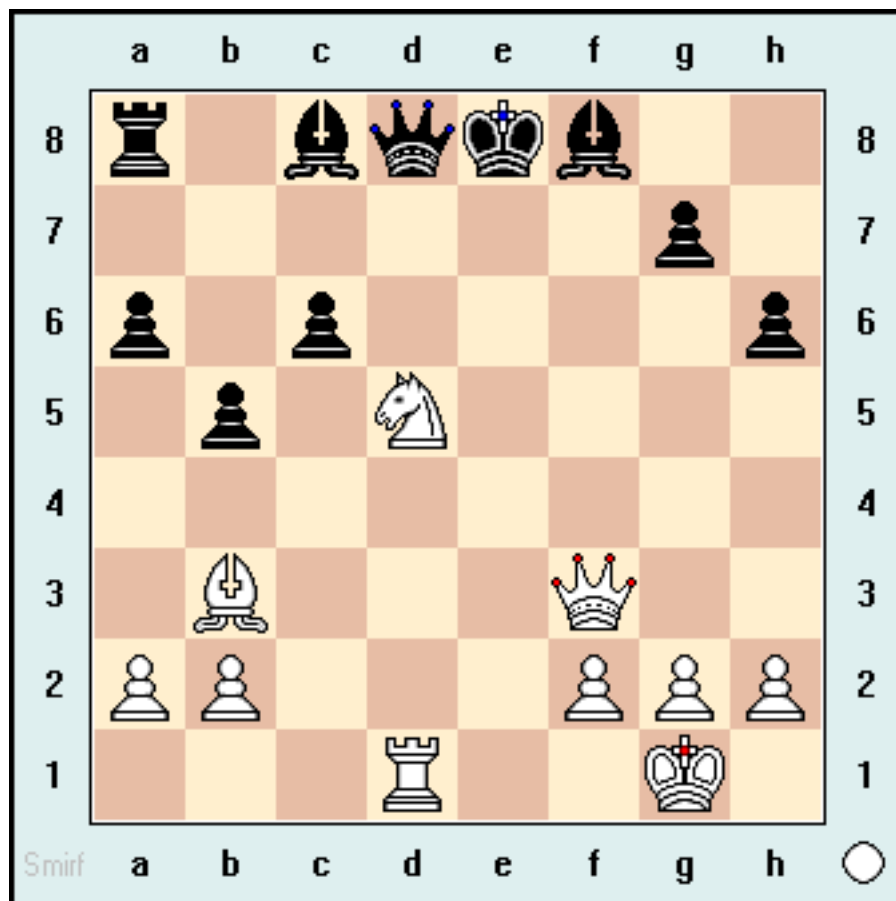
[ ]



c)

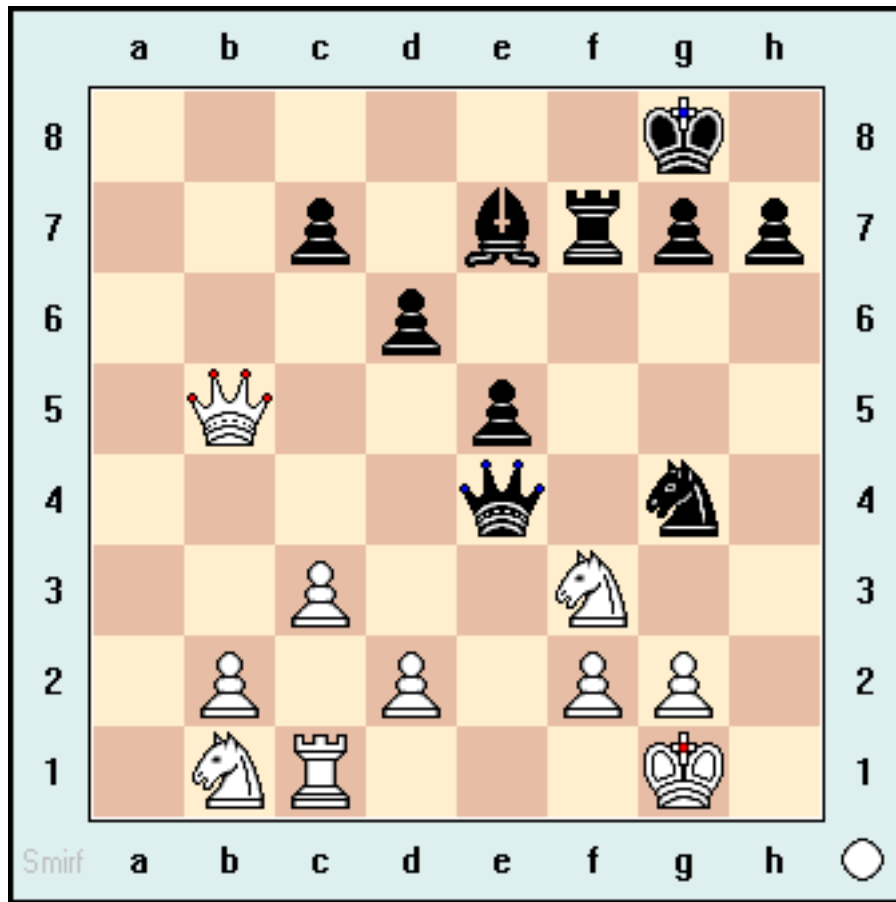
Martyn Corden vs Peter Clarke, Birmingham, 1972

r2r2k1/3q1pp1/p6p/1pR3N1/2nb4/5Q1P/PPB2PP1/3R2K1 w - - 0 1  
 [ ]



d)

White Mates in 4. Jeff Horner vs Chris Morrison, Ayr, 1978  
 r1bqkb2/6p1/p1p4p/1p1N4/8/1B3Q2/PP3PPP/3R2K1 w - - 0 1  
 [ ]

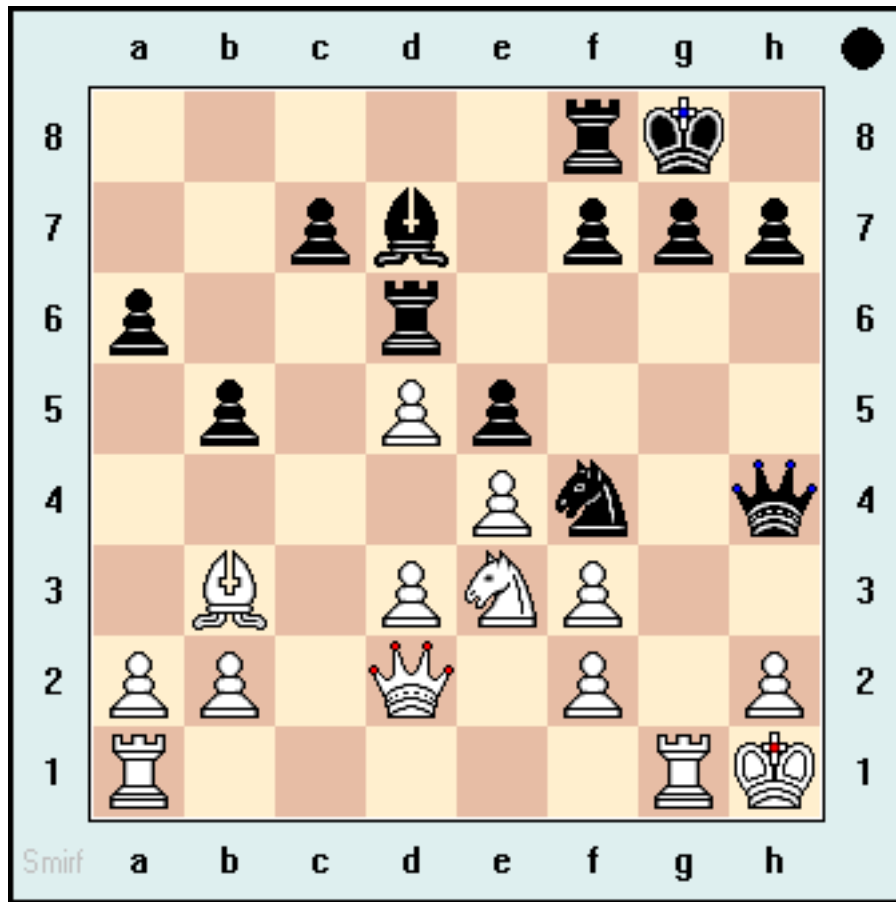


e)

Mauno Laisaari vs Kari Koistinen, corr., 1982

6k1/2p1brpp/3p4/1Q2p3/4q1n1/2P2N2/1P1P1PP1/1NR3K1 w - - 0 1  
 [ ]

C86 Puzzles, Part II. Black to move and win except where noted.



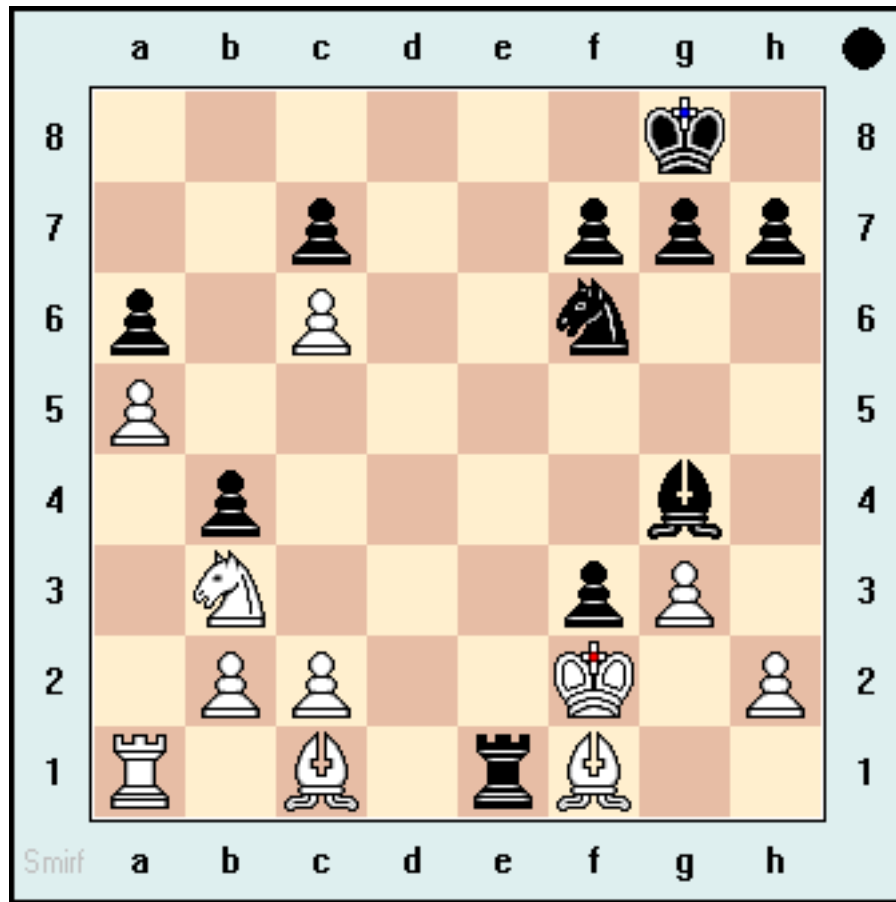
a)

Black Mates in 3. Jeremiah Donovan vs Sidney Bernstein, Ventnor City, 1942

5rk1/2pb1ppp/p2r4/1p1Pp3/4Pn1q/1B1PNP2/PP1Q1P1P/R5RK b - - 0 1

[            ]

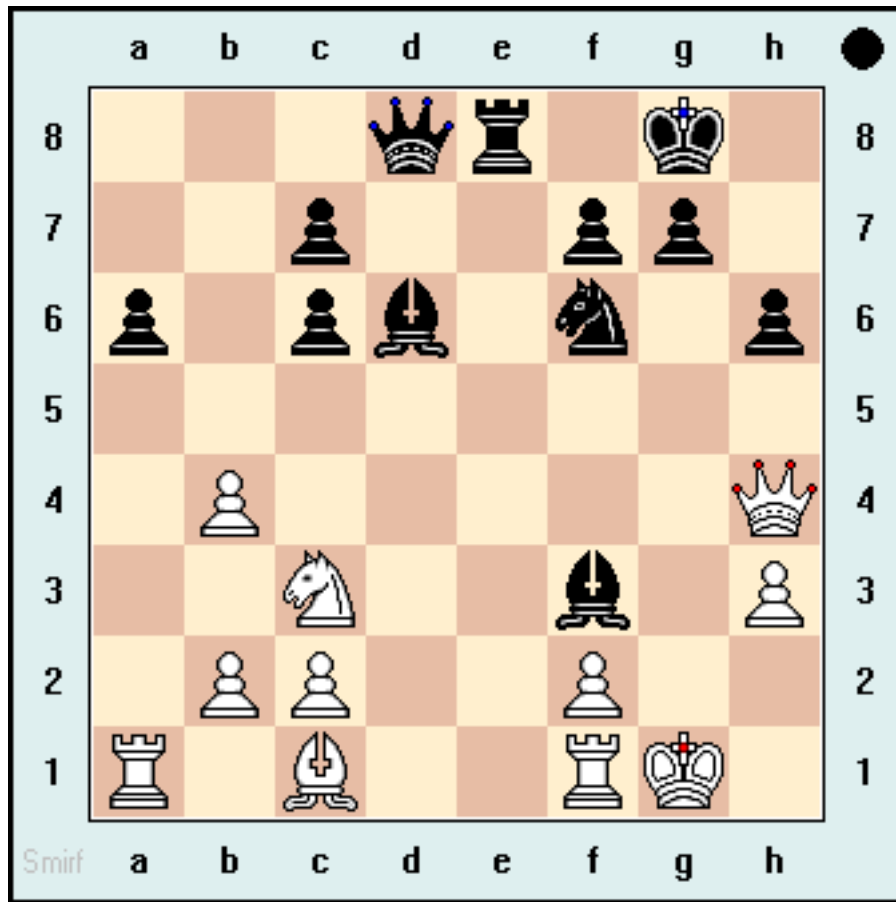




b)

R Madan vs Anton Gragger, Tel Aviv, 1964

6k1/2p2ppp/p1P2n2/P7/1p4b1/1N3pP1/1PP2K1P/R1B1rB2 b - - 0 1  
 [ ]

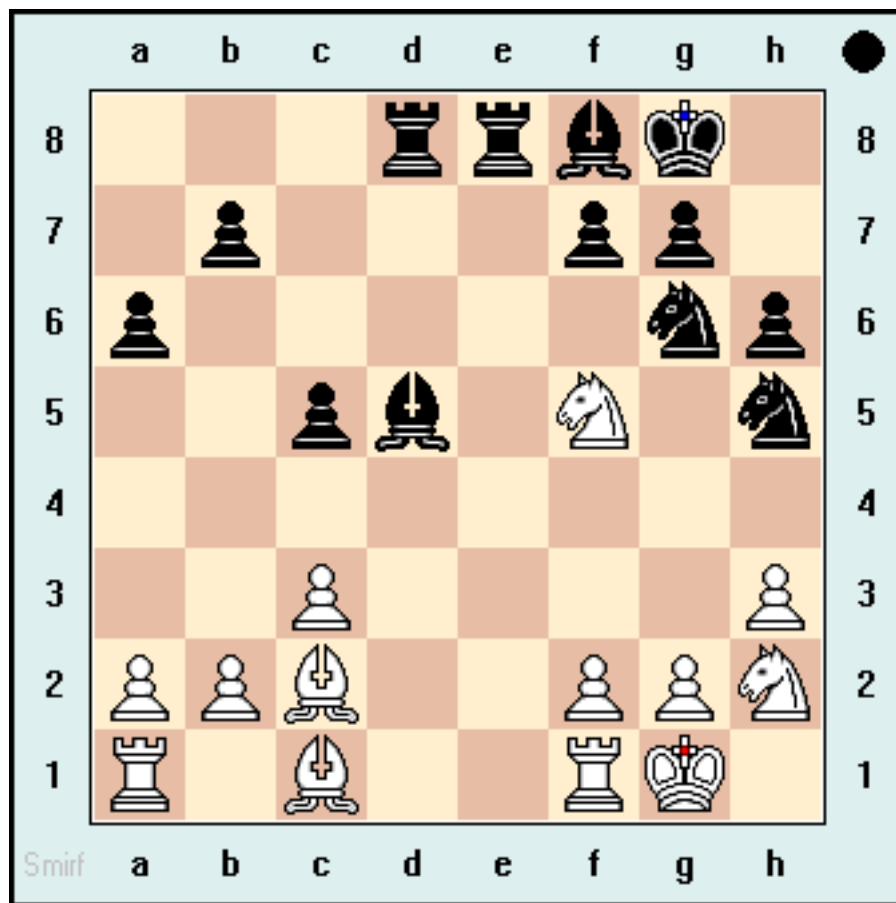


c)

M Morabito vs L Dangremond, Eastpointe, 1994

3qr1k1/2p2pp1/p1pb1n1p/8/1P5Q/2N2b1P/1PP2P2/R1B2RK1 b - - 0 1

[ ]

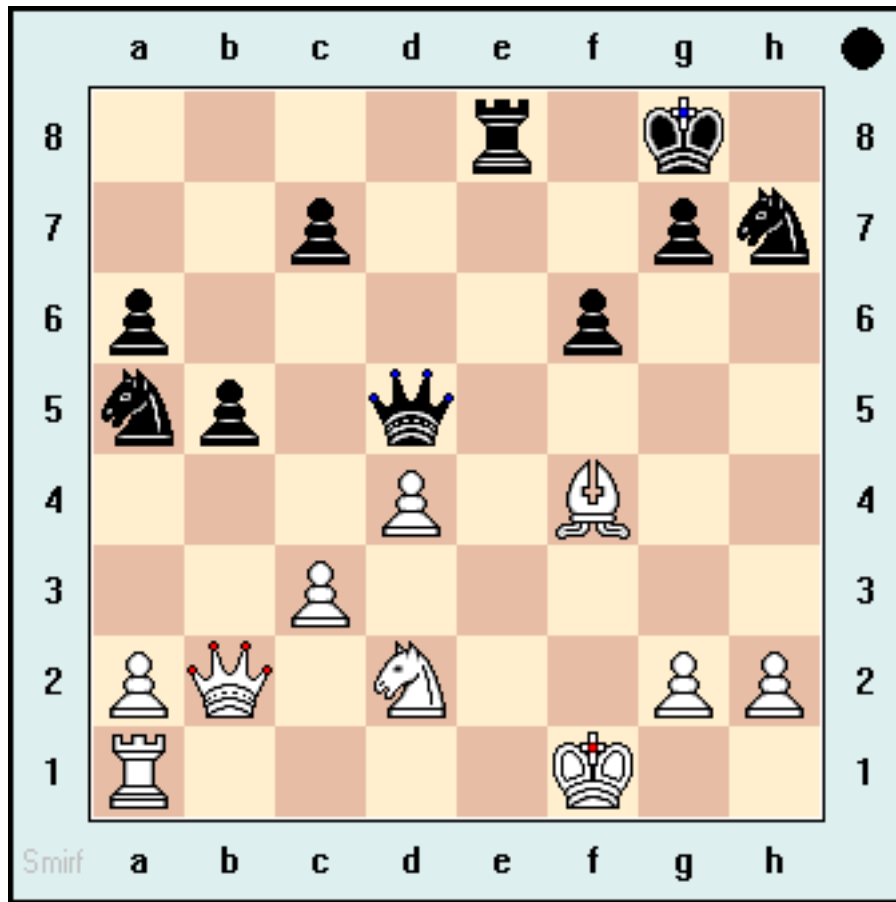


d)

Miroslav Mandak vs Jan Hartl, Slovakia, 2000

3rrbk1/1p3pp1/p5np/2pb1N1n/8/2P4P/PPB2PPN/R1B2RK1 b - - 0 1

[ ]



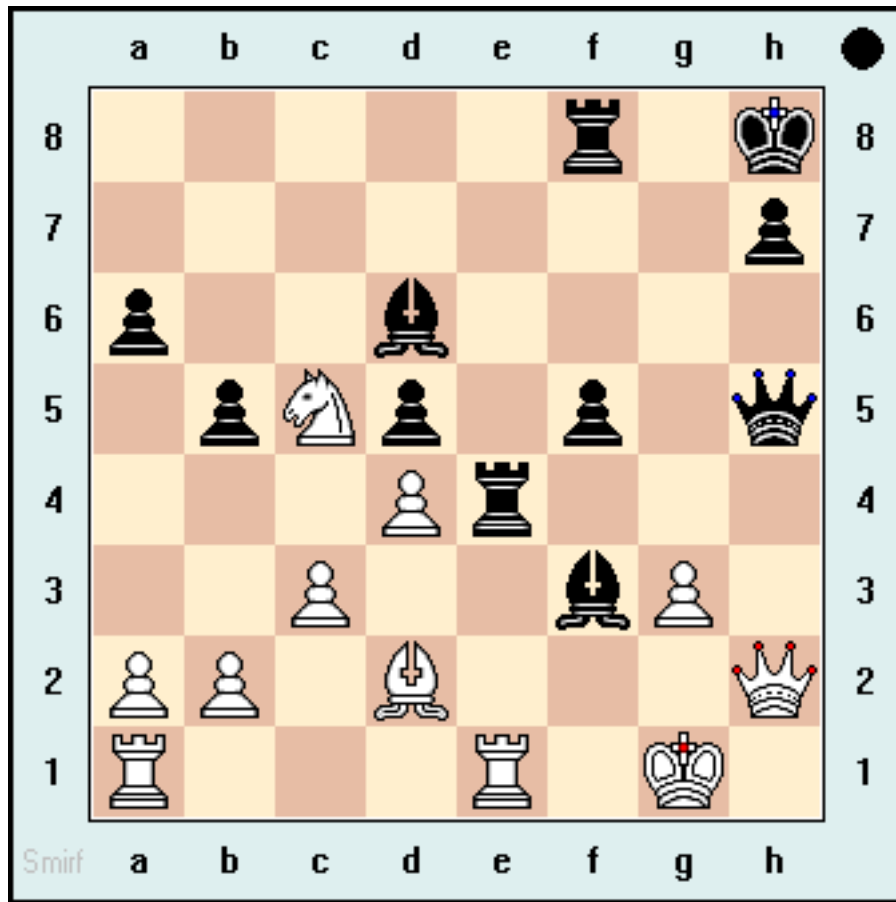
e)

Igor De La Torre vs Jean-Pierre Boudre, St Chely d'Aubrac, 2002

4r1k1/2p3pn/p4p2/np1q4/3P1B2/2P5/PQ1N2PP/R4K2 b - - 0 1

[ ]





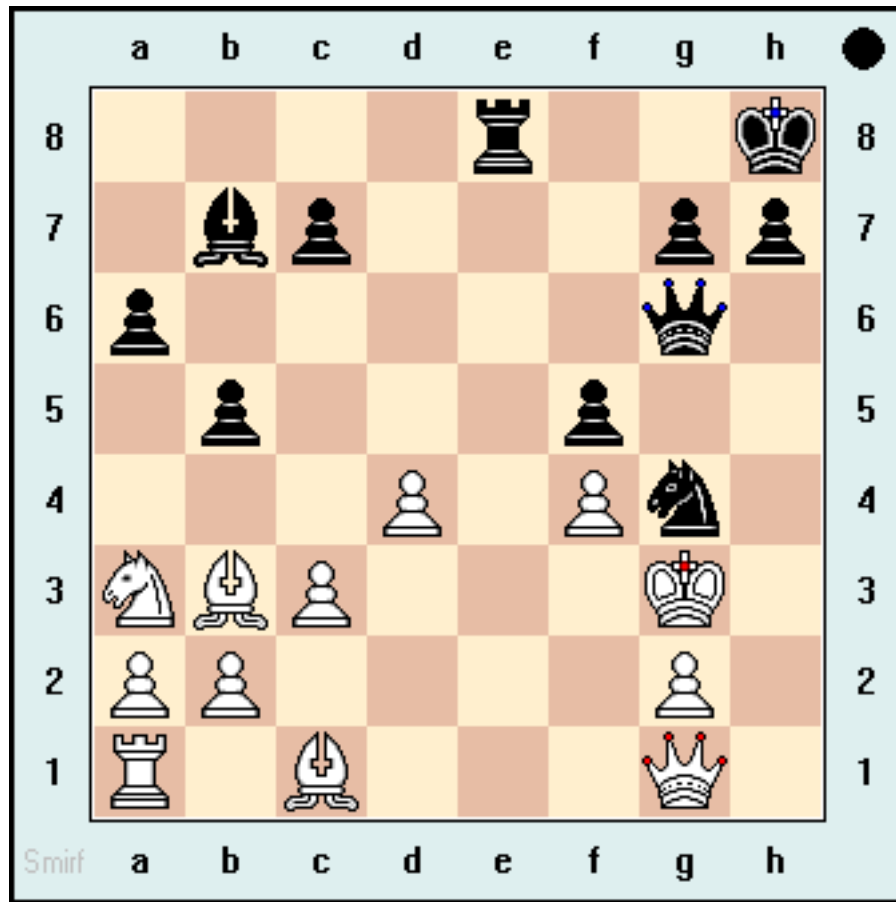
a)

Black Mates in 4. Heikki Koskinen vs Fridrik Olafsson, Prague, 1954

5r1k/7p/p2b4/1pNp1p1q/3Pr3/2P2bP1/PP1B3Q/R3R1K1 b - - 0 1

[

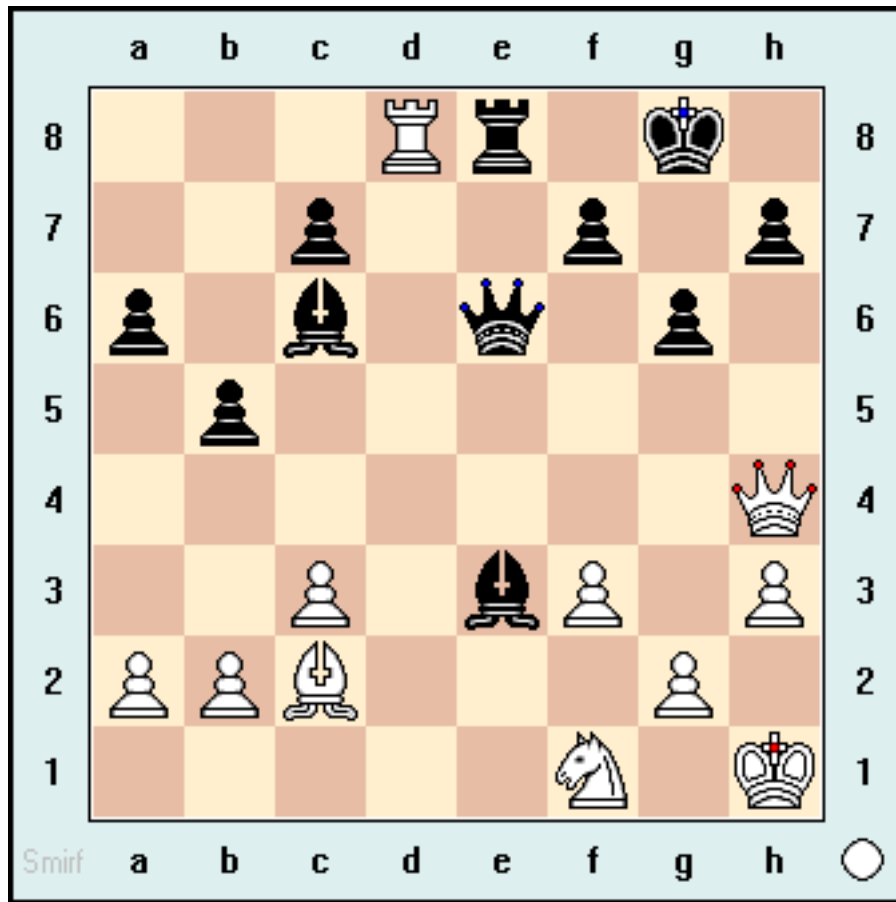
]



b)

Black Mates in 5. Pinsker vs Schwarz, corr., 1956

4r2k/1bp3pp/p5q1/1p3p2/3P1Pn1/NBP3K1/PP4P1/R1B3Q1 b - - 0 1  
 [ ]

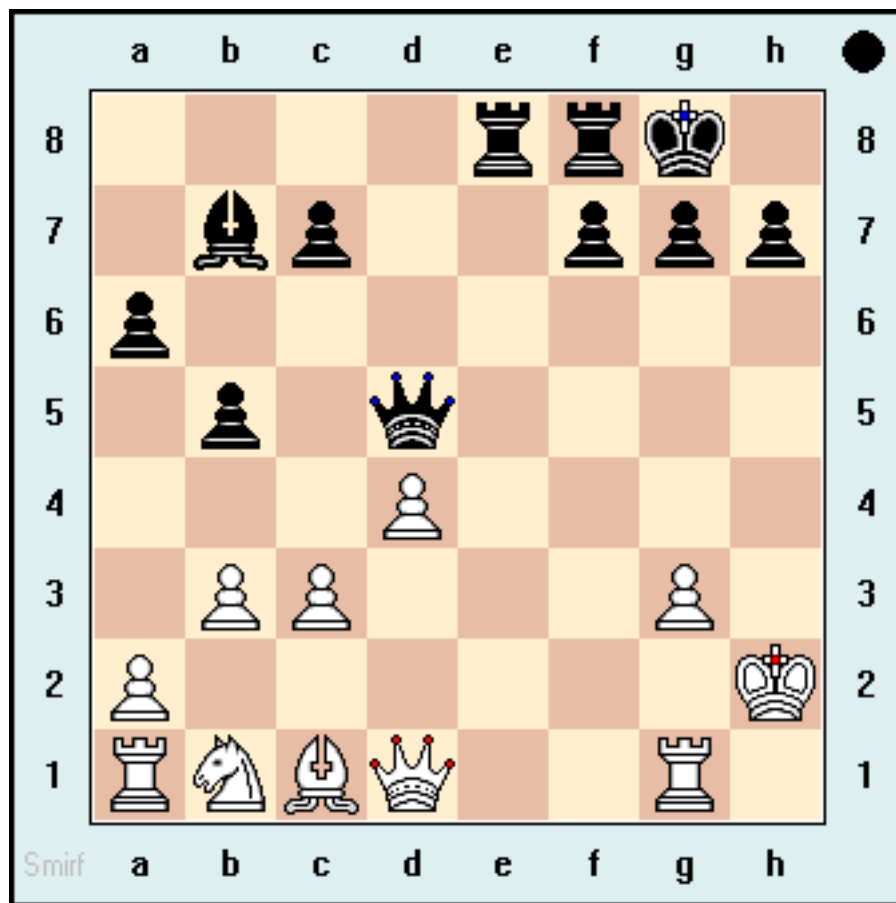


c)

Glicerio Badilles vs V Maher, Moscow, 1956

3Rr1k1/2p2p1p/p1b1q1p1/1p6/7Q/2P1bP1P/PPB3P1/5N1K w - - 0 1  
[ ]



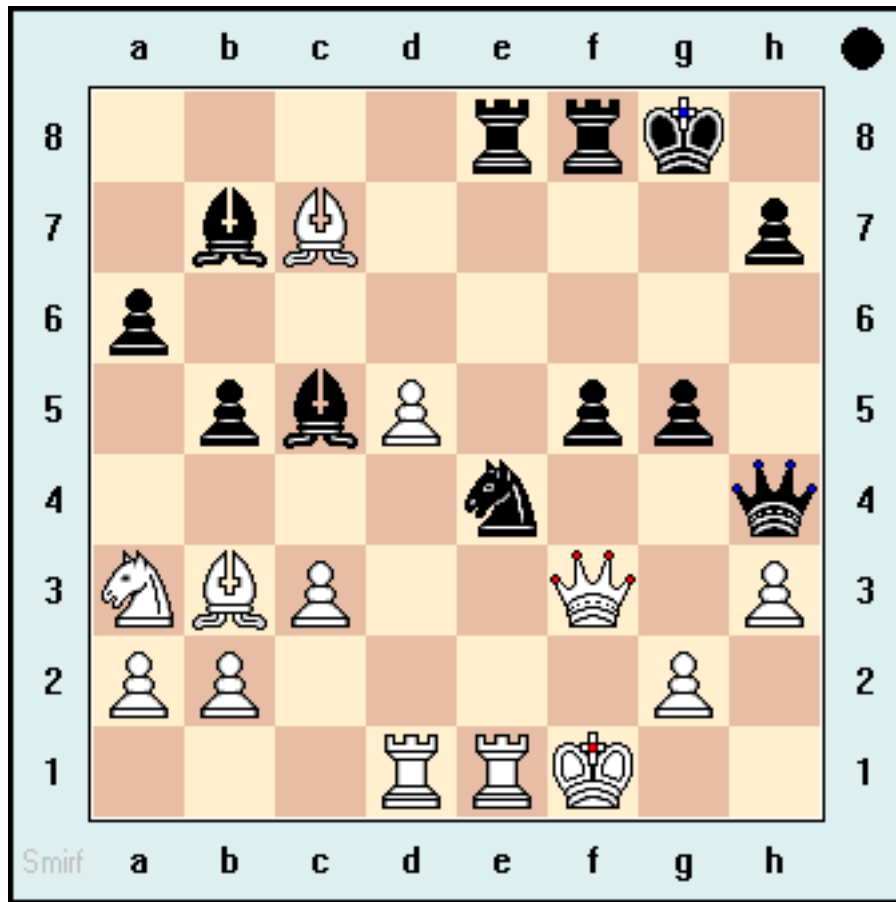


d)

Black to move and win. Alexander Kostiuchenko vs Mikhail Levin, Kiev, 1958

4rrk1/1bp2ppp/p7/1p1q4/3P4/1PP3P1/P6K/RNBQ2R1 b - - 0 1

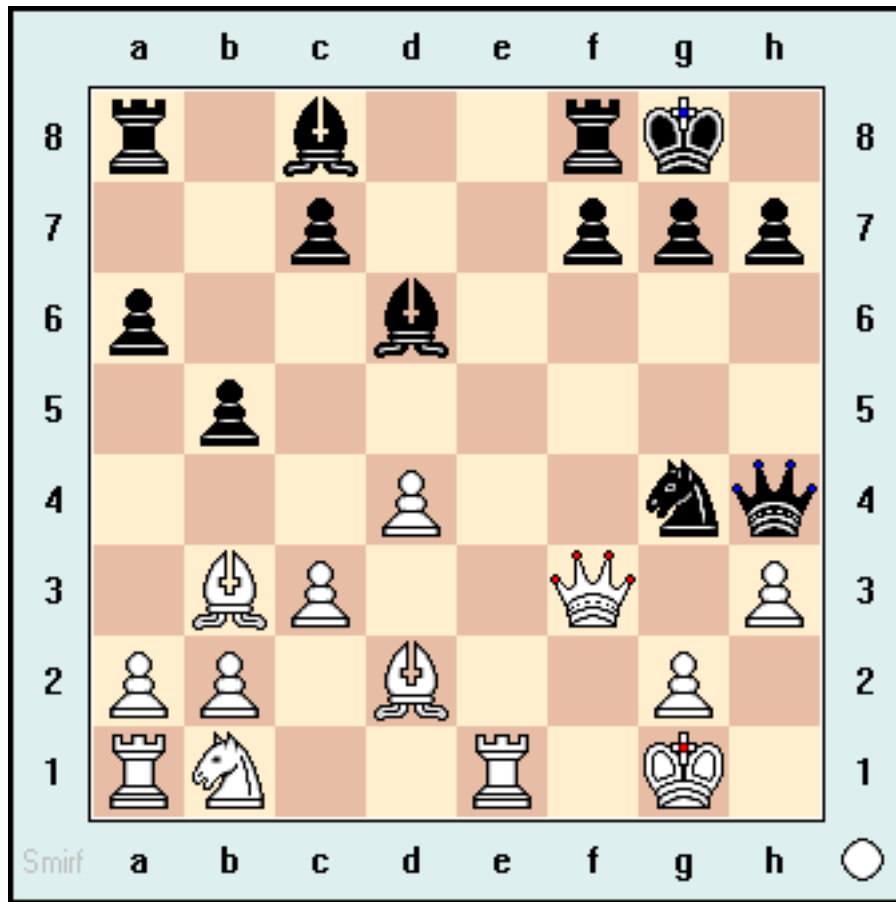
[ ]



e)

Black Mates in 2. Leonid Stoliarov vs Eduard Gufeld, Kiev, 1958  
 4rrk1/1bB4p/p7/1pbP1pp1/4n2q/NBP2Q1P/PP4P1/3RRK2 b - - 0 1  
 [       ]

C89 Puzzles, Part II. White to move and win except where noted.

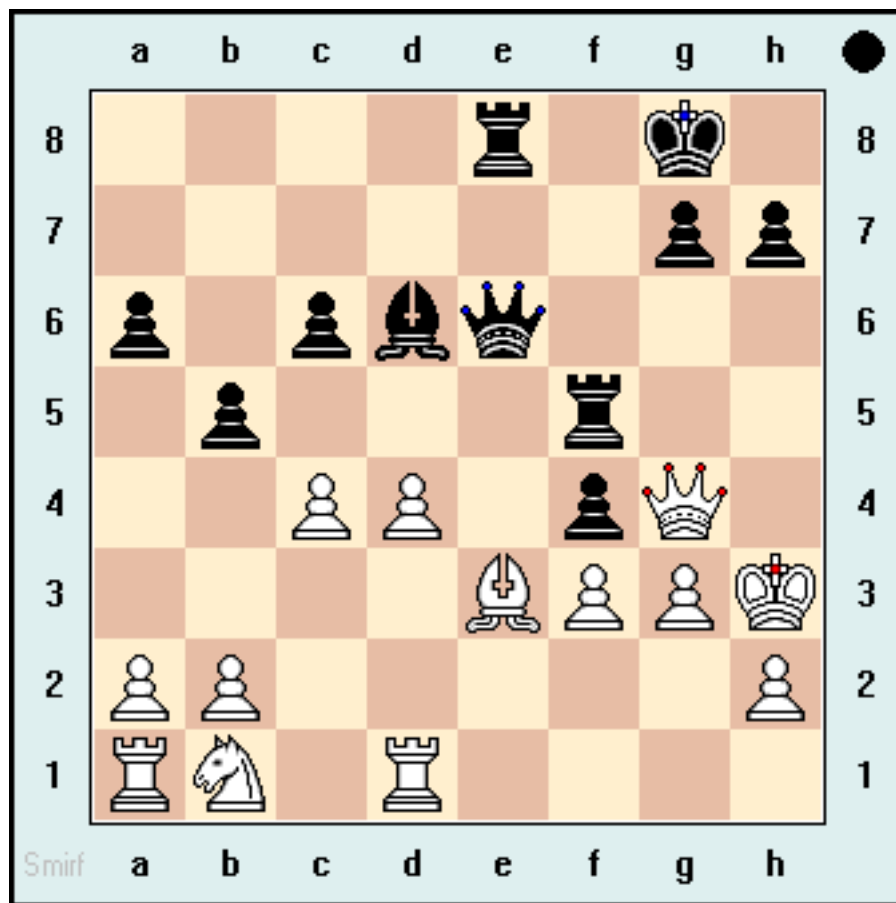


a)

Siegfried Weiss vs Rolf Bernhardt, Grossrosseln, 1960

r1b2rk1/2p2ppp/p2b4/1p6/3P2nq/1BP2Q1P/PP1B2P1/RN2R1K1 w - - 0 1

[ ]

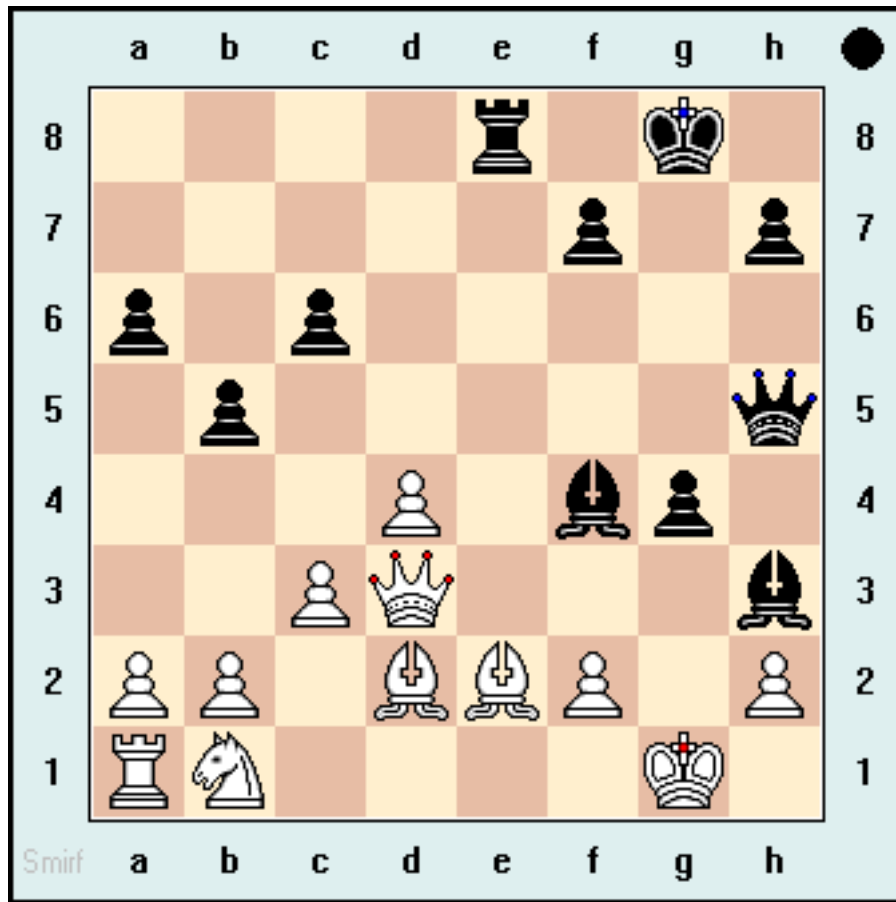


b)

Black to move and win. Siegfried Weiss vs Helmut Pflieger, Grossrosseln, 1960

4r1k1/6pp/p1pbq3/1p3r2/2PP1pQ1/4BPPK/PP5P/RN1R4 b - - 0 1

[ ]

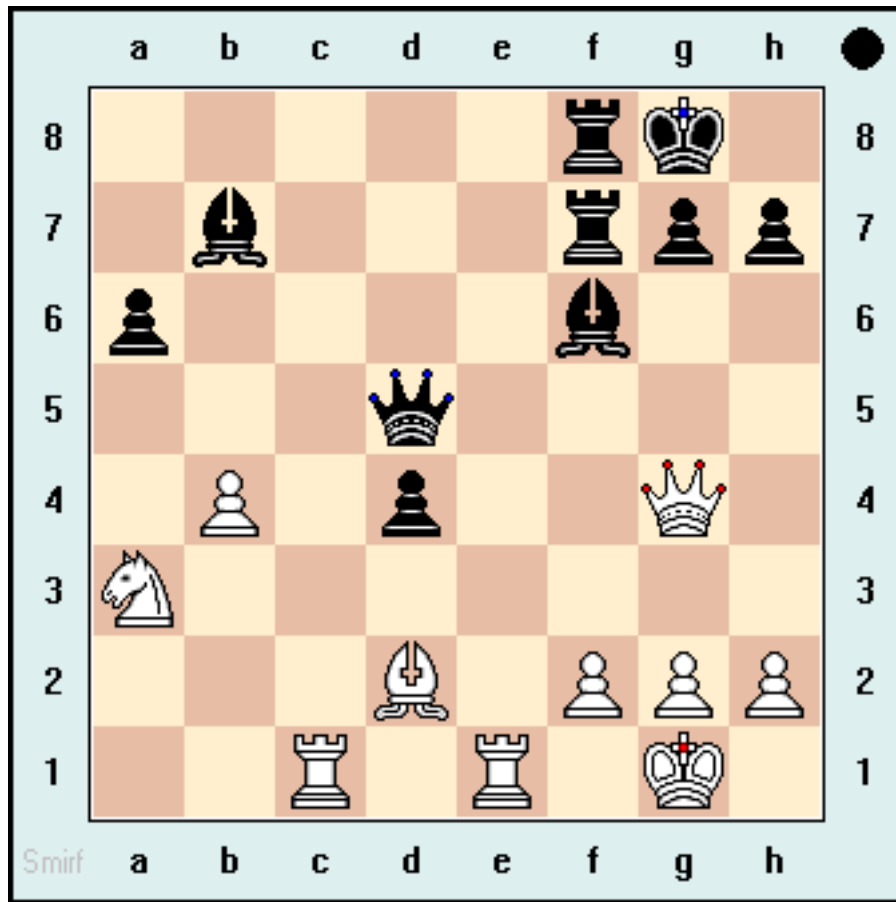


c)

Black to move and win. Newberry vs Antram, corr., 1960

4r1k1/5p1p/p1p5/1p5q/3P1bp1/2PQ3b/PP1BBP1P/RN4K1 b - - 0 1  
 [ ]





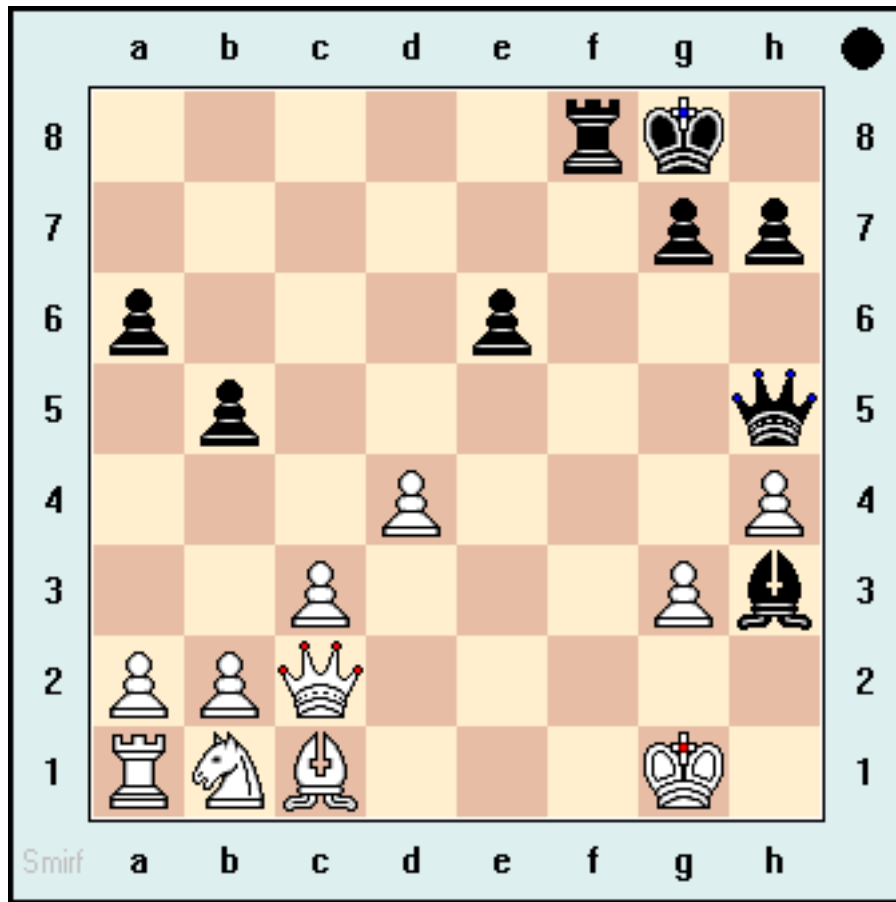
e)

Black to move and win. Decio Lazzarini vs Eduardo Asfora, Vitoria, 1961

5rk1/1b3rpp/p4b2/3q4/1P1p2Q1/N7/3B1PPP/2R1R1K1 b - - 0 1

[ ]

C89 Puzzles, Part III. **Black** to move and win except where noted.



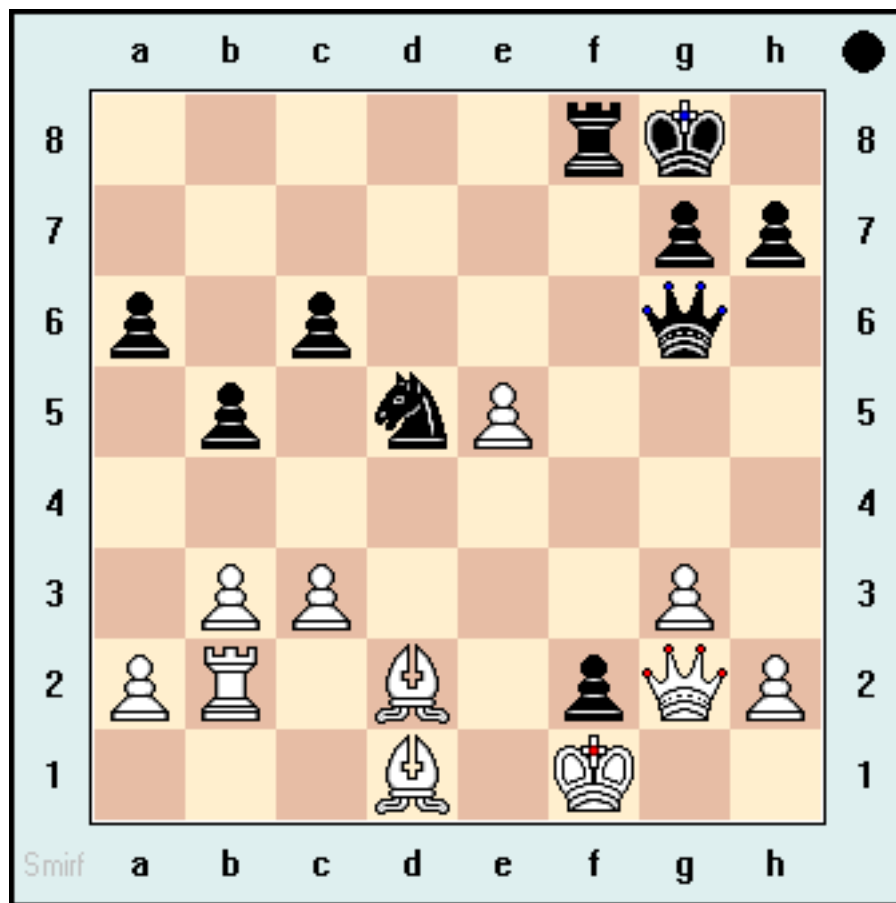
a)

Black Mates in 5. Tomas Petterson vs V Vymetal, corr., 1963

5rk1/6pp/p3p3/1p5q/3P3P/2P3Pb/PPQ5/RNB3K1 b - - 0 1

[ ]



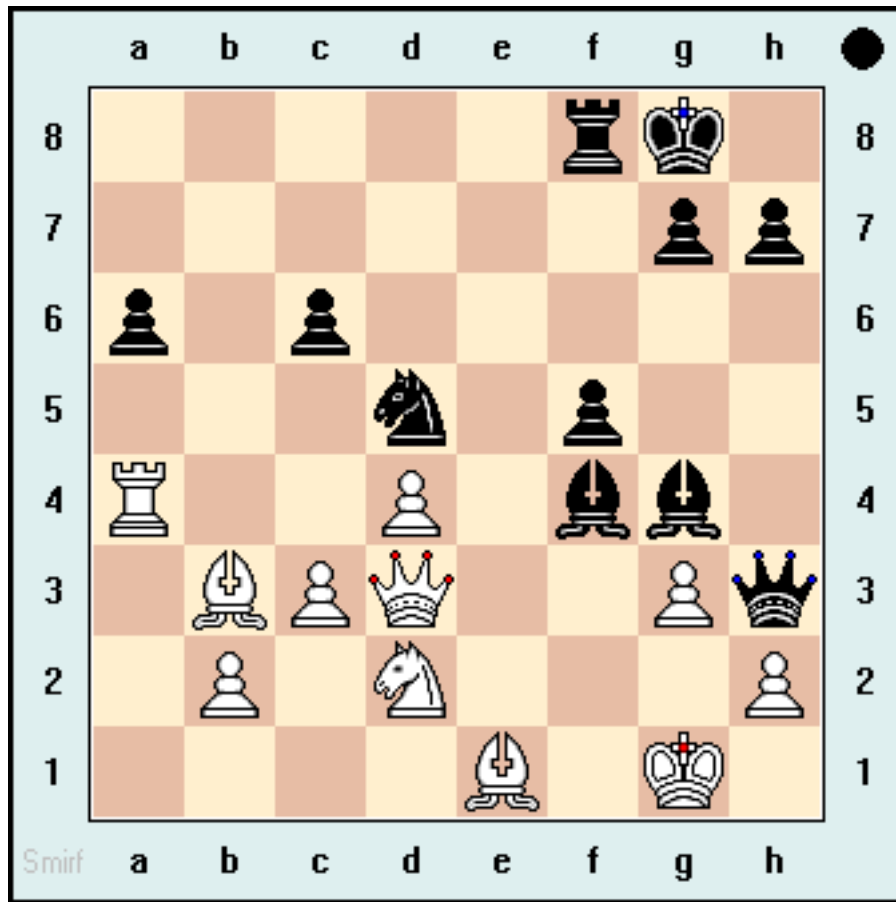


b)

Mirko Rujevic vs I Bratcko, Dravograd, 1963

5rk1/6pp/p1p3q1/1p1nP3/8/1PP3P1/PR1B1pQP/3B1K2 b - - 0 1

[ ]



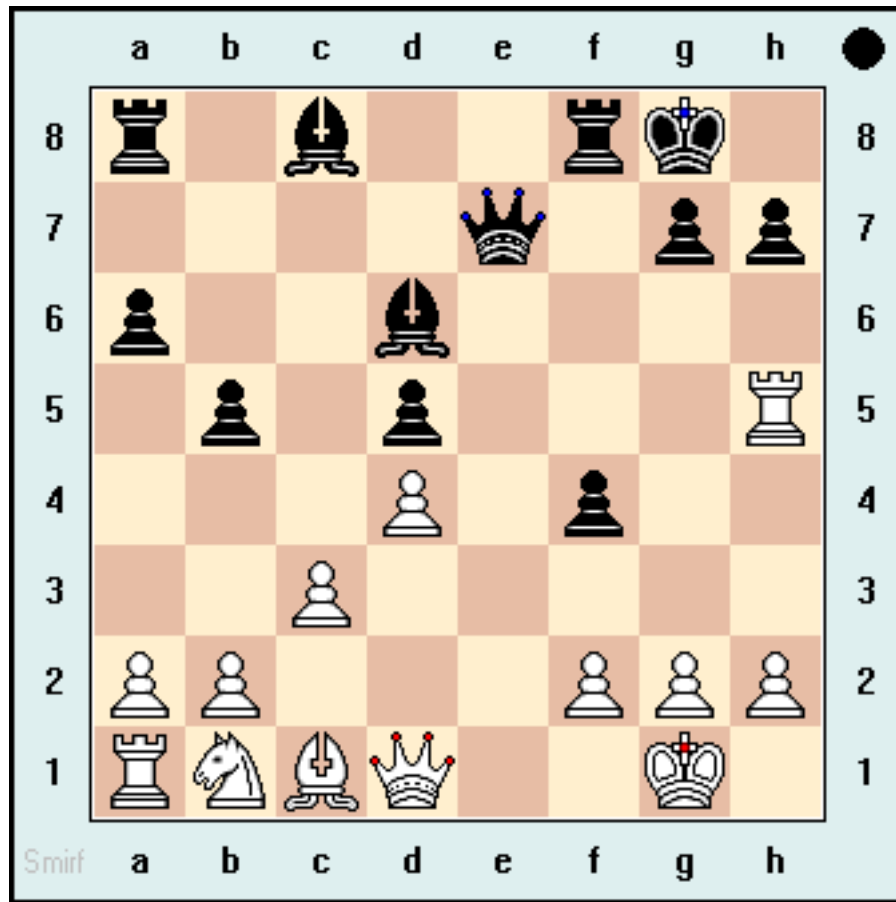
c)

Arkady Novopashin vs Boris Spassky, Leningrad, 1963

5rk1/6pp/p1p5/3n1p2/R2P1bb1/1BPQ2Pq/1P1N3P/4B1K1 b - - 0 1

[

]

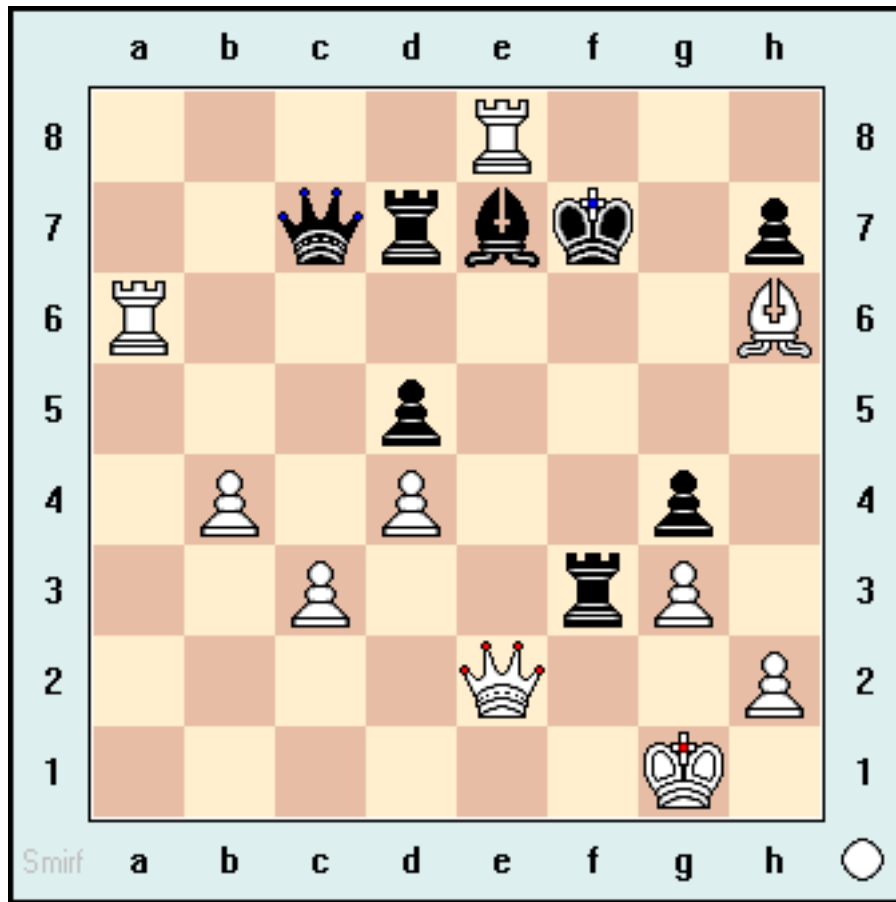


d)

Alexander Kaspi vs Janis Vitomskis, Riga, 1965

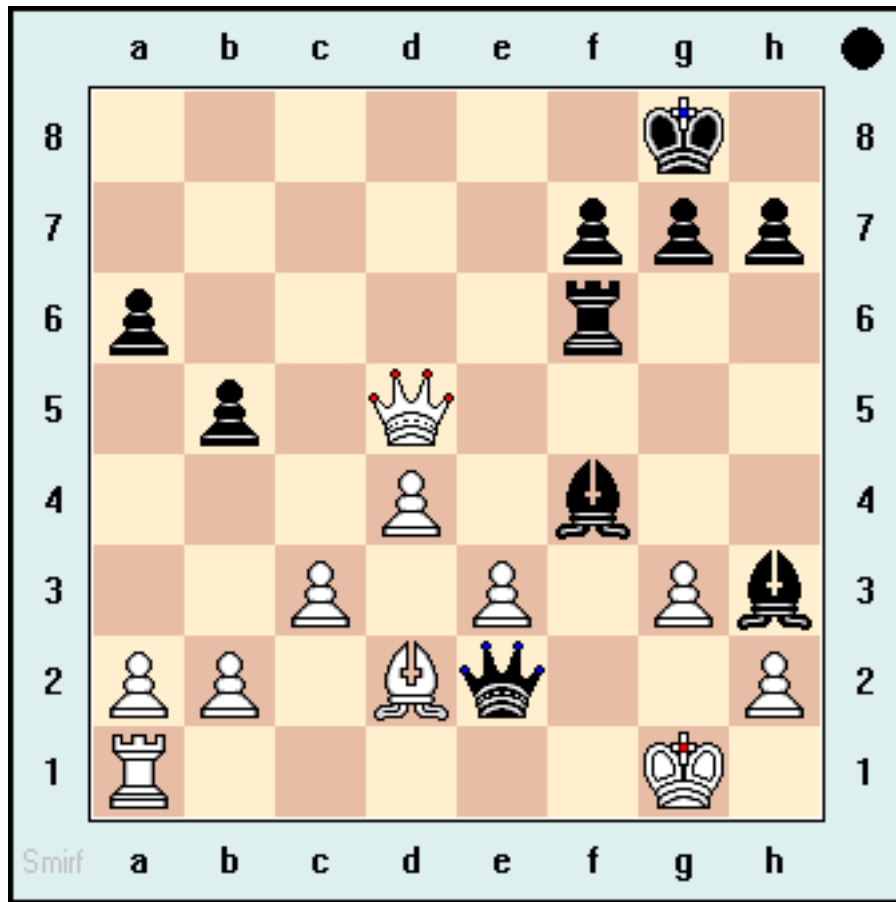
r1b2rk1/4q1pp/p2b4/1p1p3R/3P1p2/2P5/PP3PPP/RNBQ2K1 b - - 0 1

[ ]



White Mates in 2. Anatoly Fershter vs Aleksandr Rutman, Leningrad, 1966  
 4R3/2qrbk1p/R6B/3p4/1P1P2p1/2P2rP1/4Q2P/6K1 w - - 0 1  
 [ ]

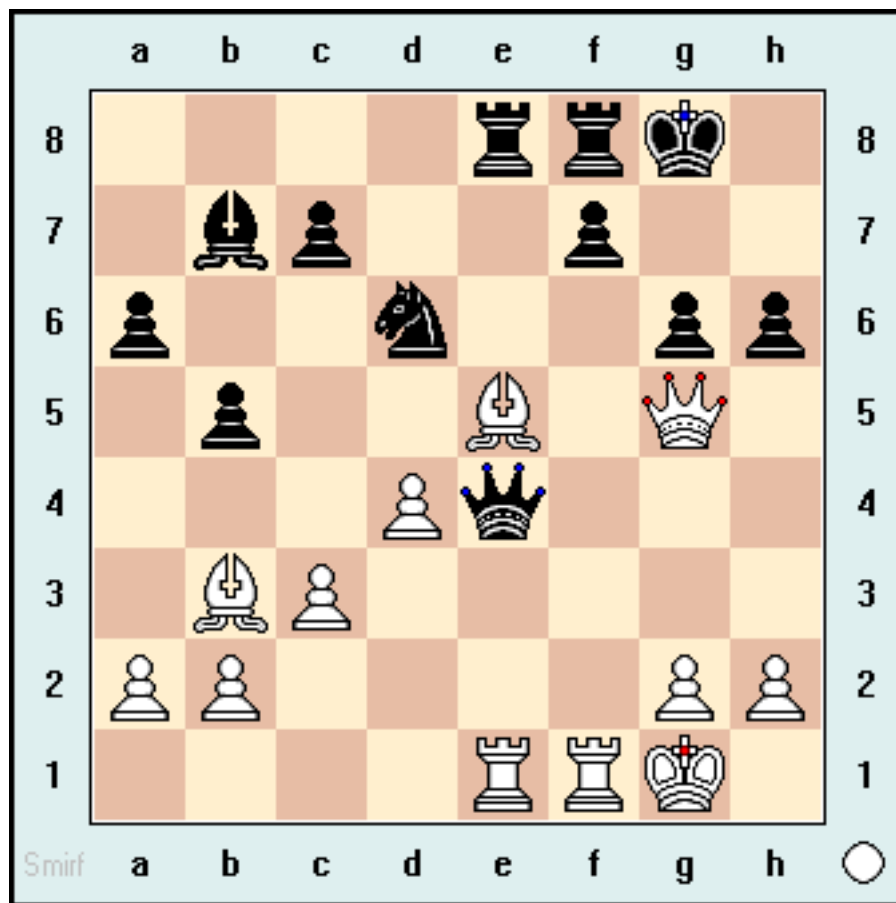
C89 Puzzles, Part IV. White to move and win except where noted.



a)

Black Mates in 3. Jorge Bibiloni vs F Stella, Mar del Plata, 1967  
 6k1/5ppp/p4r2/1p1Q4/3P1b2/2P1P1Pb/PP1Bq2P/R5K1 b - - 0 1

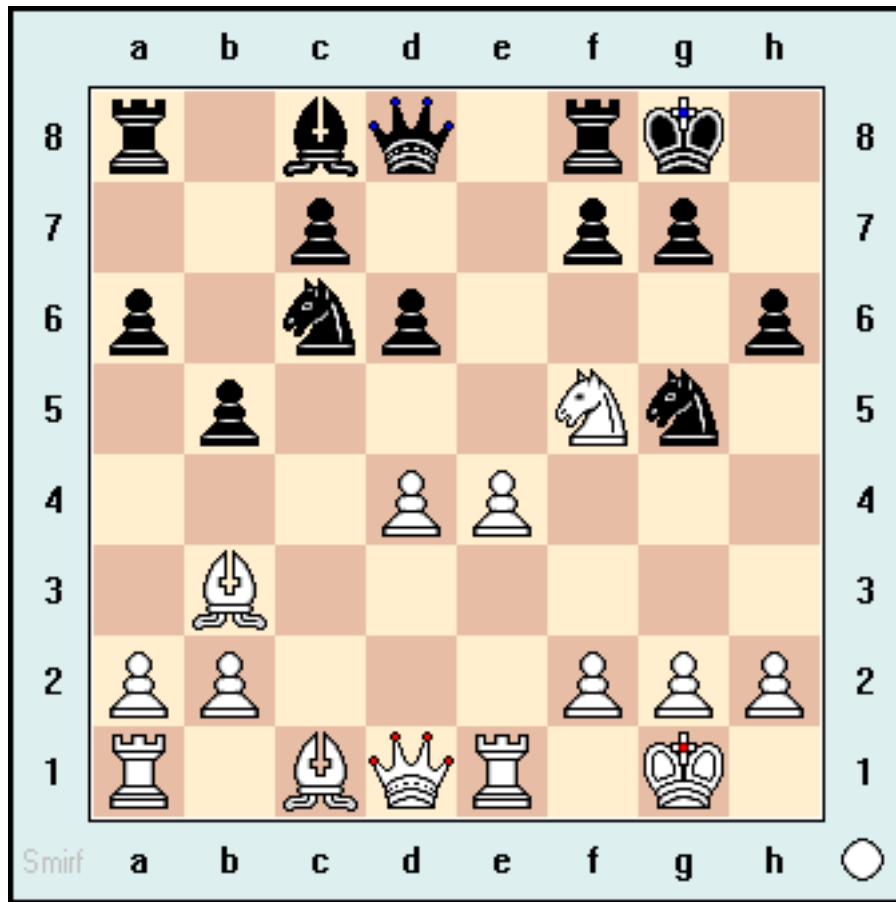
[            ]



b)

Milan Babula vs I Kopecek, Brno, 1968

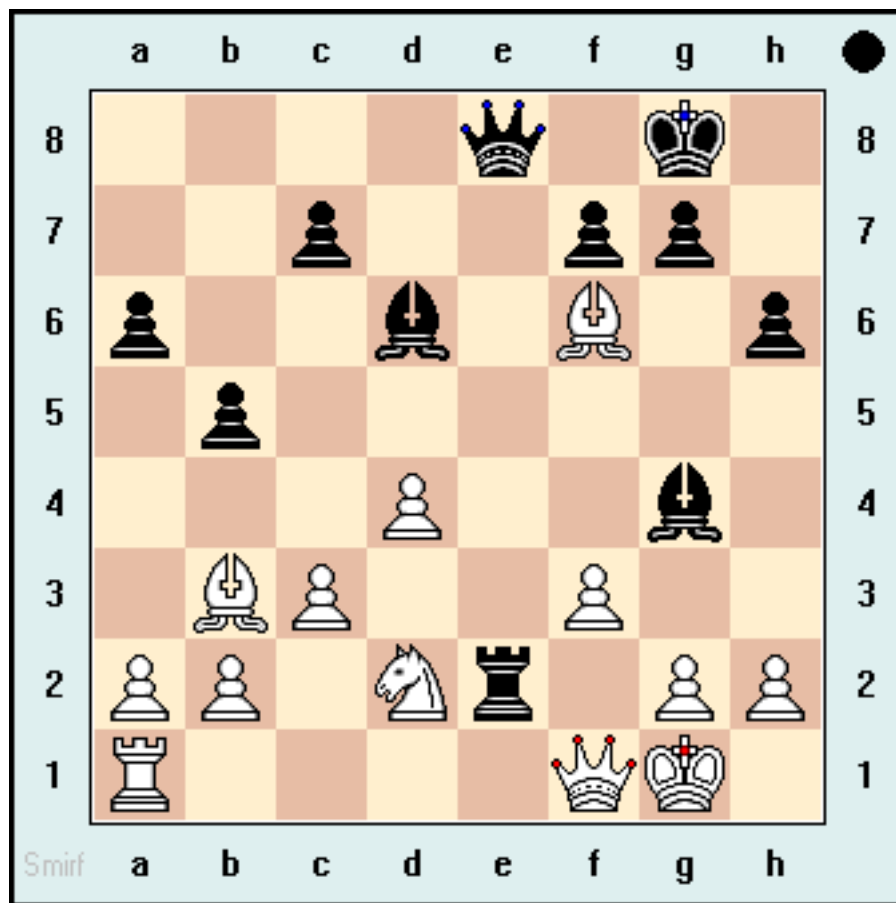
4rrk1/1bp2p2/p2n2pp/1p2B1Q1/3Pq3/1BP5/PP4PP/4RRK1 w - - 0 1  
 [ ]



c)

Victorio Riego vs Ector Roebuck, Lugano, 1968

r1bq1rk1/2p2pp1/p1np3p/1p3Nn1/3PP3/1B6/PP3PPP/R1BQR1K1 w - - 0 1  
[ ]

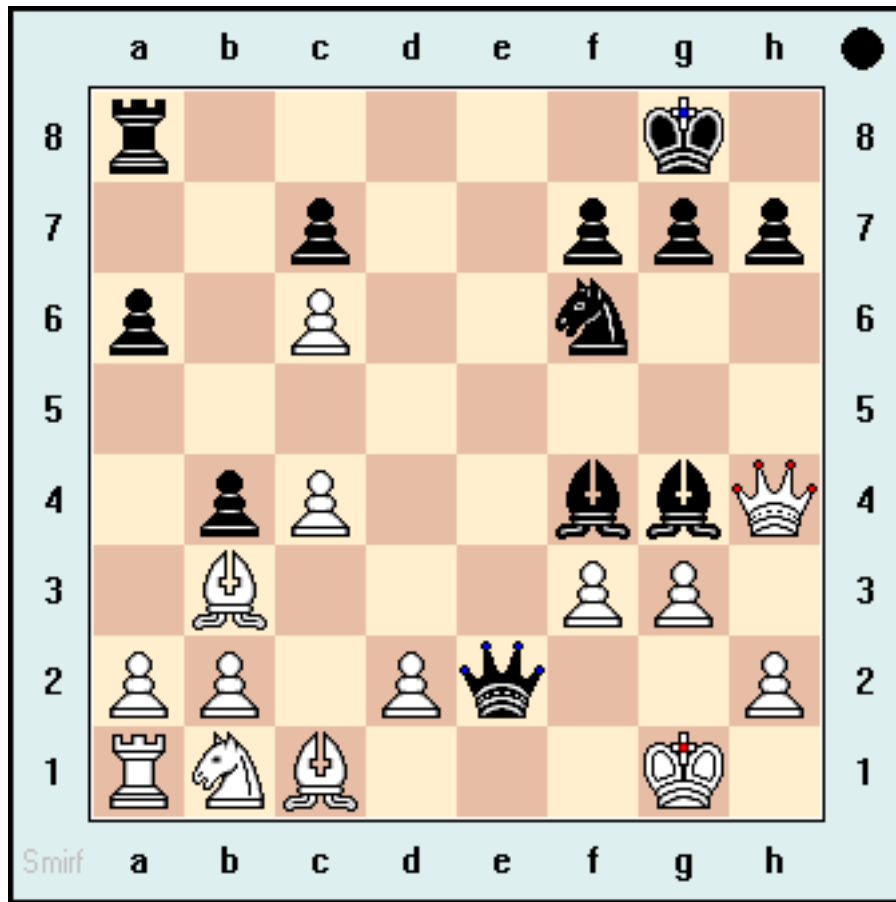


d)

Black to move and win. U Simoni vs Alfonso Leone, corr., 1969

4q1k1/2p2pp1/p2b1B1p/1p6/3P2b1/1BP2P2/PP1Nr1PP/R4QK1 b - - 0 1  
[ ]



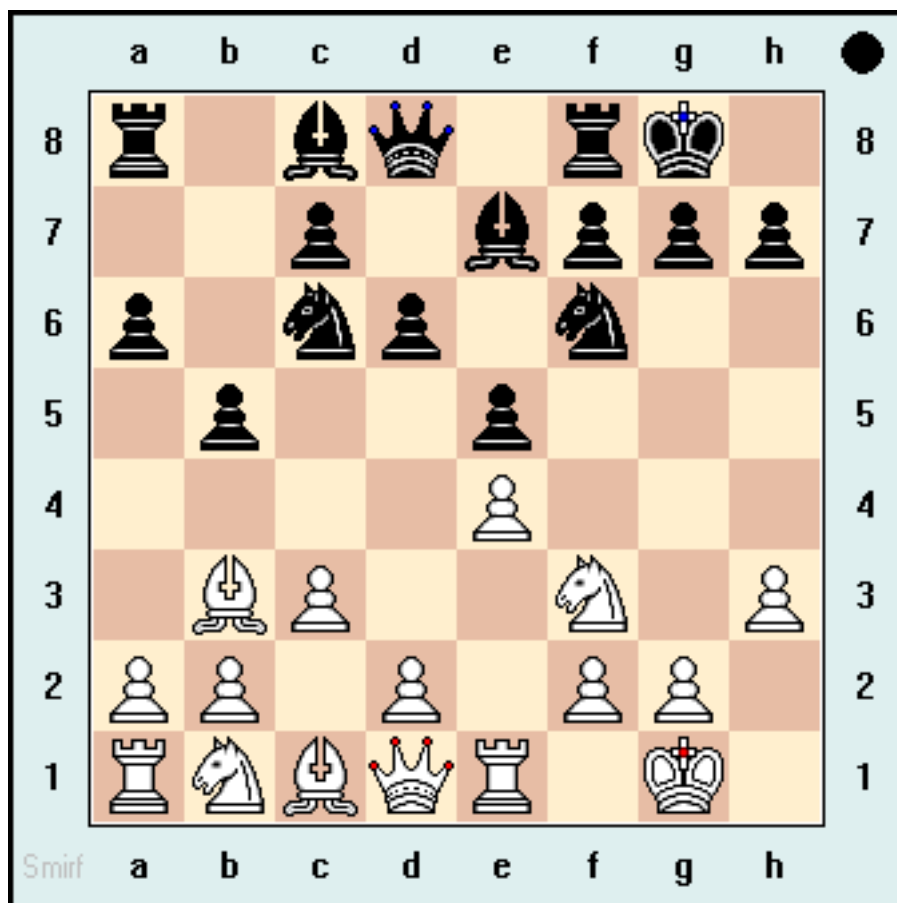


e)

Black Mates in 3. Vitaly Levchenkov vs Igor Sakovich, URS, 1972  
 r5k1/2p2ppp/p1P2n2/8/1pP2bbQ/1B3PP1/PP1Pq2P/RNB3K1 b - - 0 1  
 [ ]

[Back to the Index](#)

Here are some chess puzzles from the Ruy Lopez, Closed, 9.h3 (ECO C92).

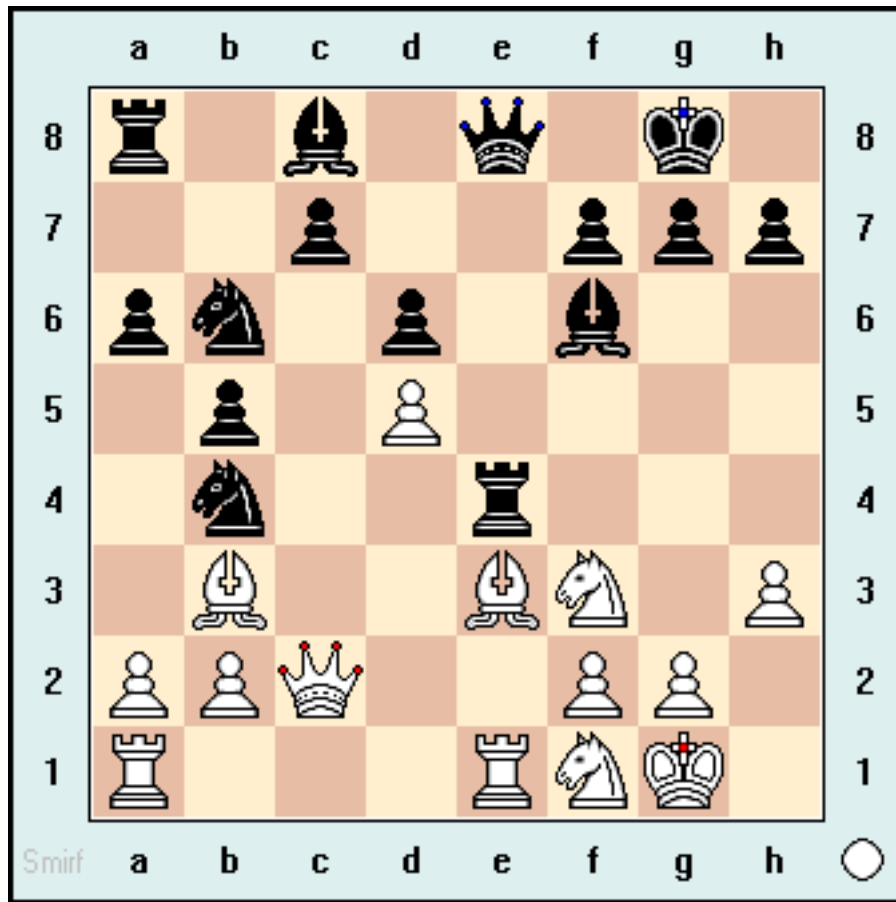


1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 O-O 8.c3 d6  
9.h3

Solutions are between the brackets under each puzzle.

Drag your cursor from one bracket to the other.

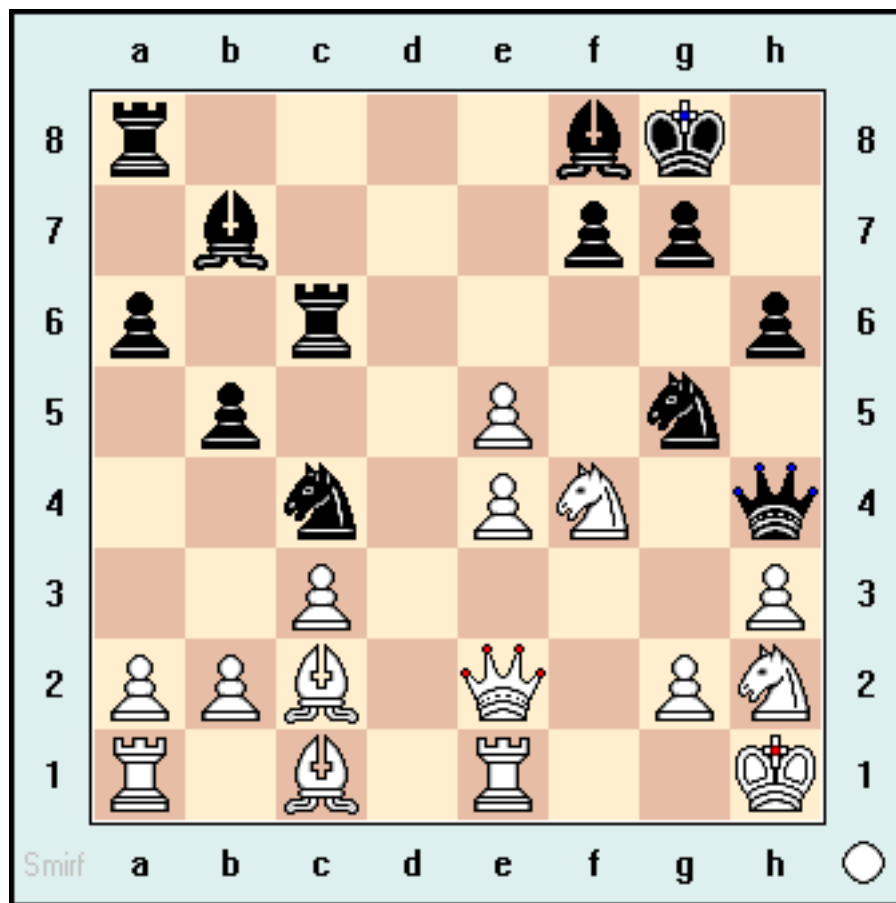
White to move and win except where noted.



a)

Igor Zaitsev vs Boris Voronkov, Moscow, 1966

r1b1q1k1/2p2ppp/pn1p1b2/1p1P4/1n6/1B2BN1P/PPQ2PP1/R3RNK1 w - - 0 1  
[ ]

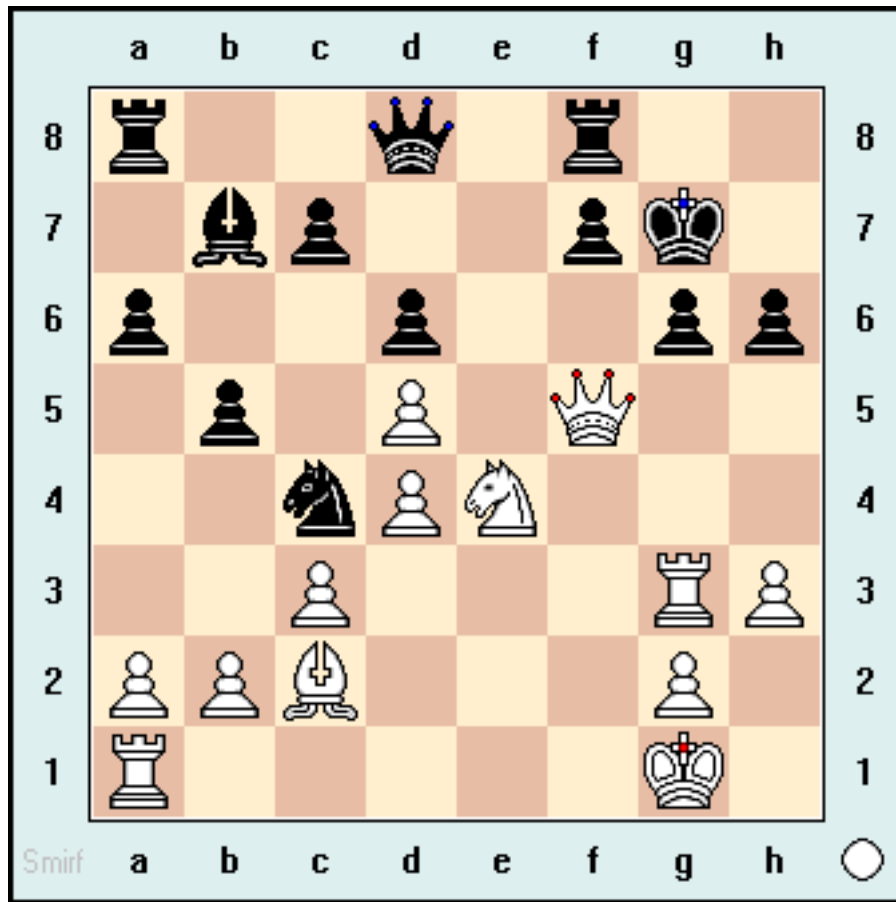


b)

Ljubomir Ljubojevic vs Gyula Sax, Hilversum, 1973

r4bk1/1b3pp1/p1r4p/1p2P1n1/2n1PN1q/2P4P/PPB1Q1PN/R1B1R2K w - - 0 1

[ ]



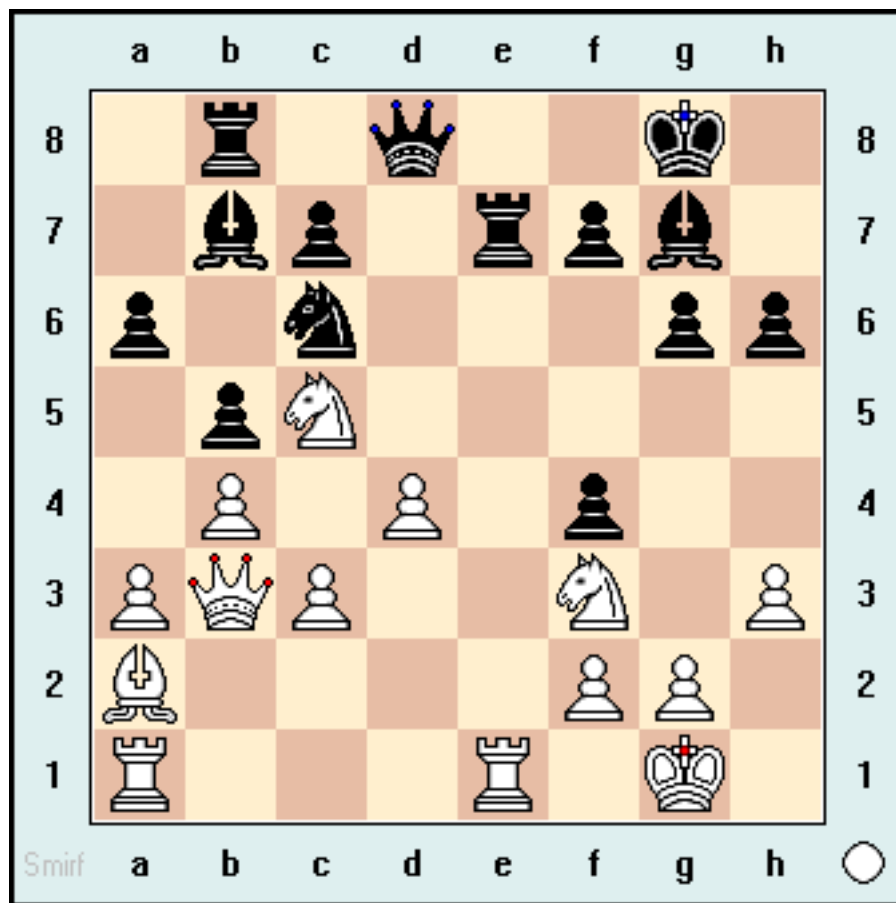
c)

Heikki Westerinen vs Hans-Hubert Sonntag, Gausdal, 1987

r2q1r2/1bp2pk1/p2p2pp/1p1P1Q2/2nPN3/2P3RP/PPB3P1/R5K1 w - - 0 1

[

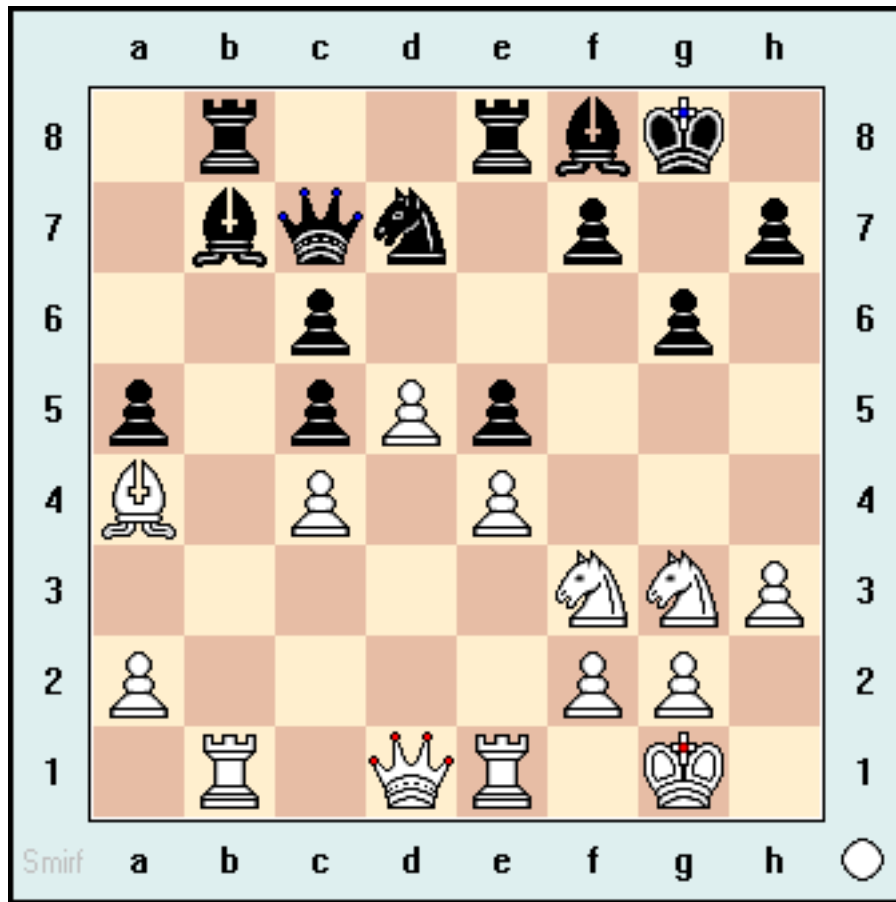
]



d)

Petar Popovic vs Ahmed Hamed, Subotica, 1987

1r1q2k1/1bp1rpb1/p1n3pp/1pN5/1P1P1p2/PQP2N1P/B4PP1/R3R1K1 w - - 0 1

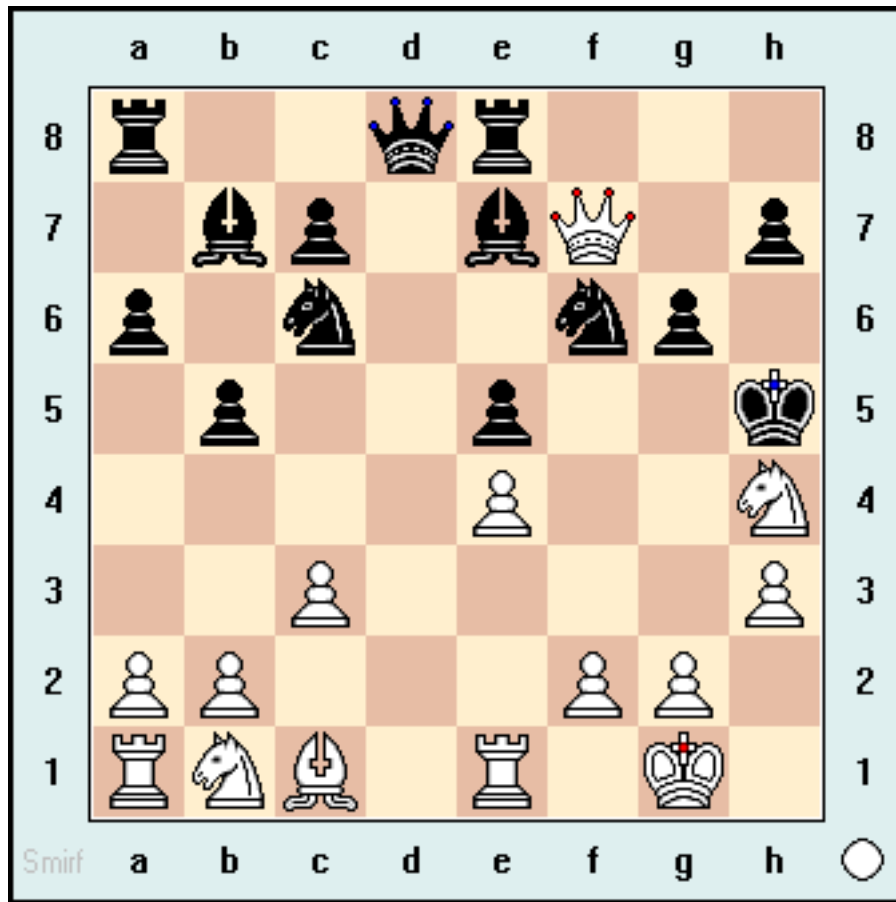


e)

Dragoljub Janosevic vs Dejan Nestorovic, Belgrade, 1988

1r2rbk1/1bqn1p1p/2p3p1/p1pPp3/B1P1P3/5NNP/P4PP1/1R1QR1K1 w - - 0 1  
 [ ]

C92 Puzzles, Part II. White to move and win except where noted.

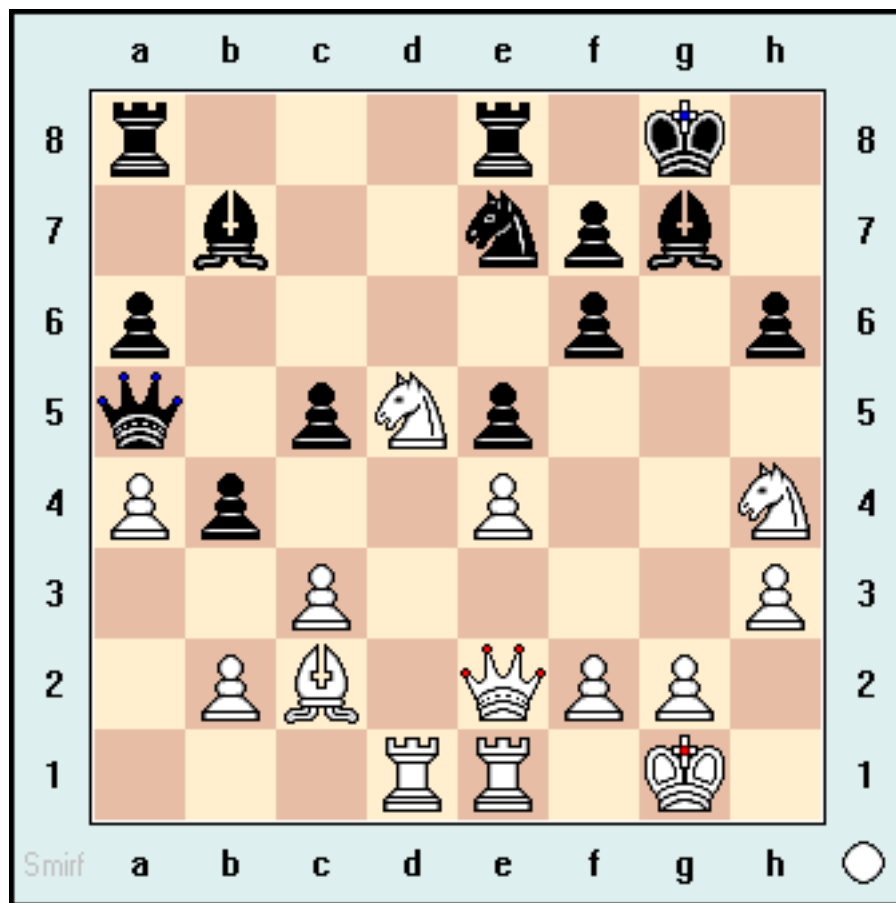


a)

White Mates in 4. Gonzalez vs Berson, Philadelphia, 1990

r2qr3/1bp1bQ1p/p1n2np1/1p2p2k/4P2N/2P4P/PP3PP1/RNB1R1K1 w - - 0 1  
 [ ]



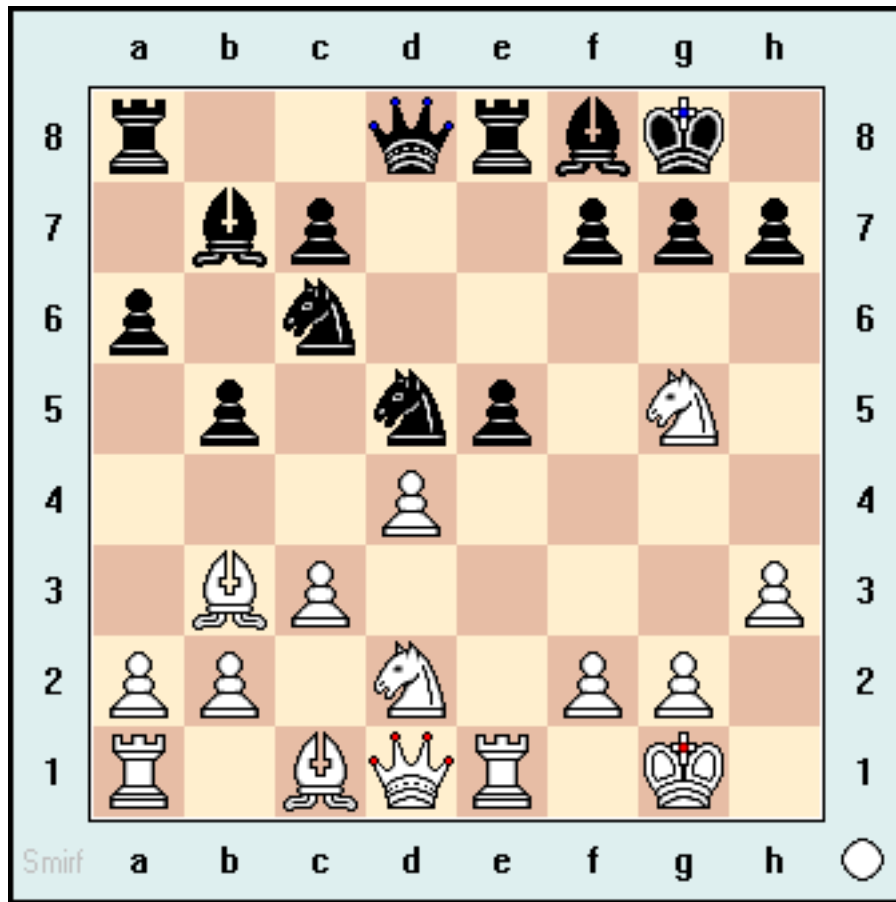


b)

Bernardo Roselli Mailhe vs Raul Pecci, Buenos Aires, 1992

r3r1k1/1b2npb1/p4p1p/q1pNp3/Pp2P2N/2P4P/1PB1QPP1/3RR1K1 w - - 0 1

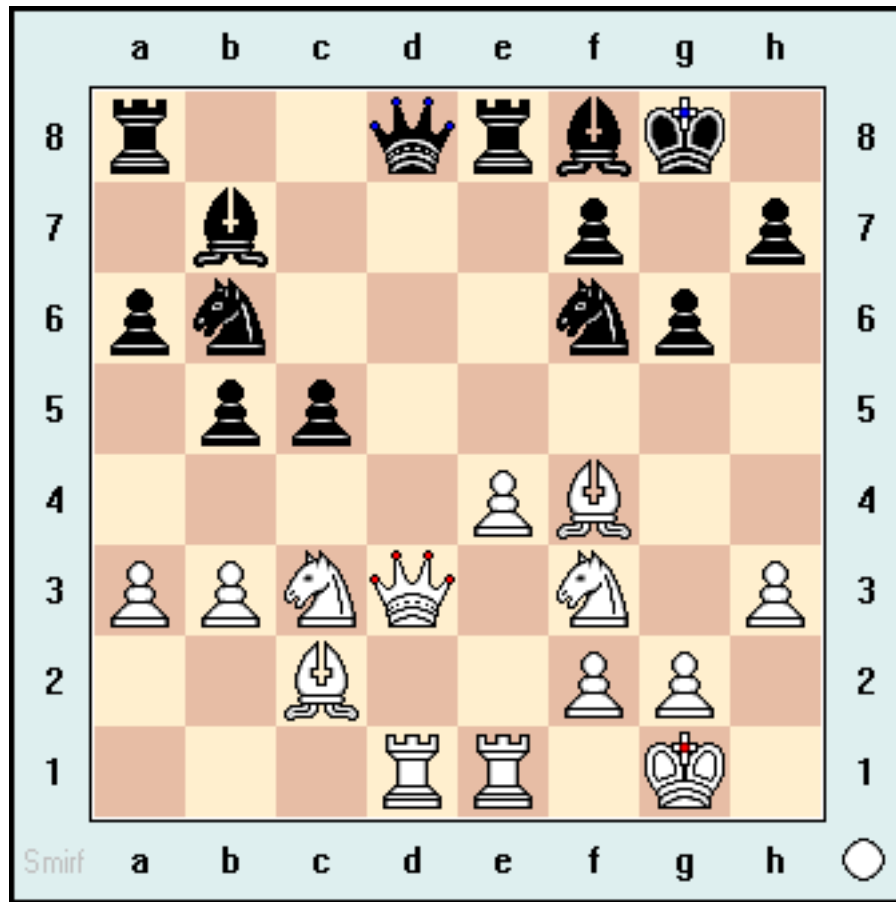
[ ]



c)

Reijo Juntunen vs Leo Hirmukalio, corr., 1992

r2qrbk1/1bp2ppp/p1n5/1p1np1N1/3P4/1BP4P/PP1N1PP1/R1BQR1K1 w - - 0 1  
 [ ]

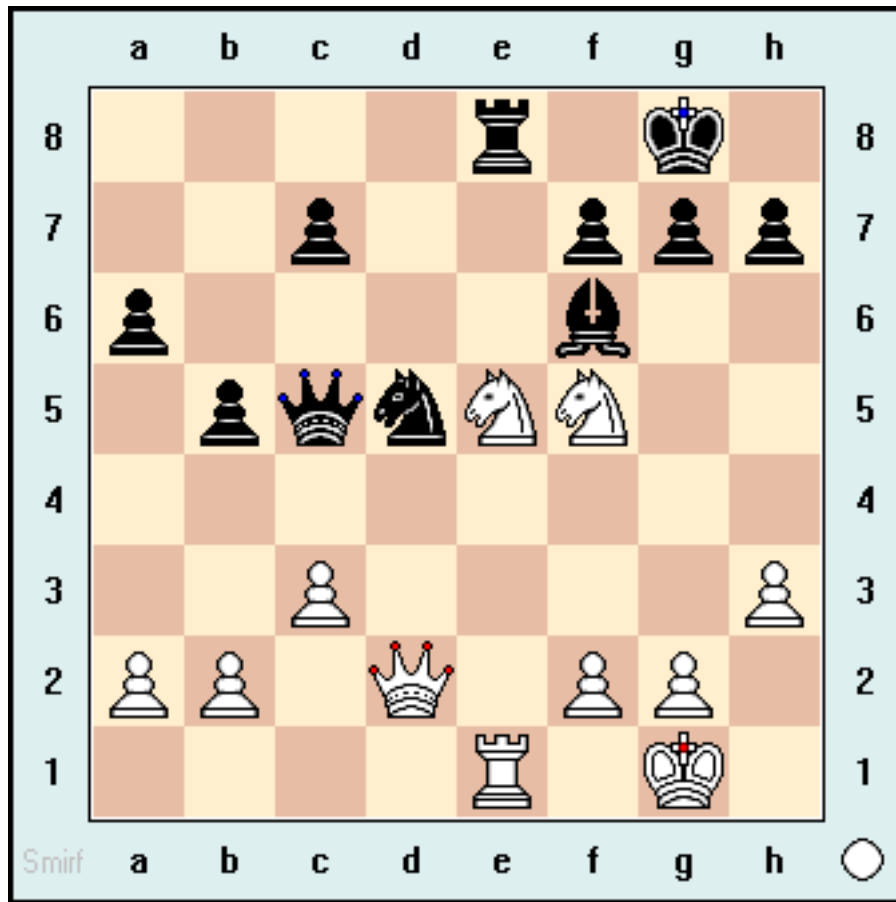


d)

Sergei Nistiriuc vs Daniel Keller, Duisburg, 1992

r2qrbk1/1b3p1p/pn3np1/1pp5/4PB2/PPNQ1N1P/2B2PP1/3RR1K1 w - - 0 1

[ ]

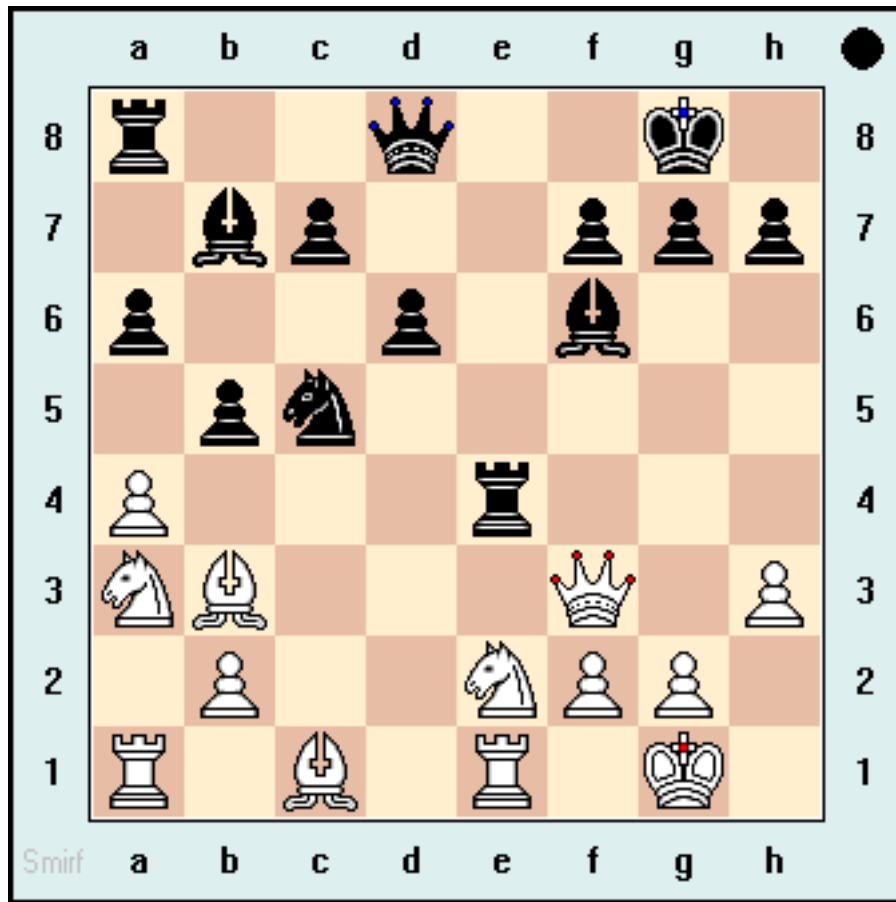


e)

Jose Seknadje vs Tibor Gacso, Gyongyos, 1994

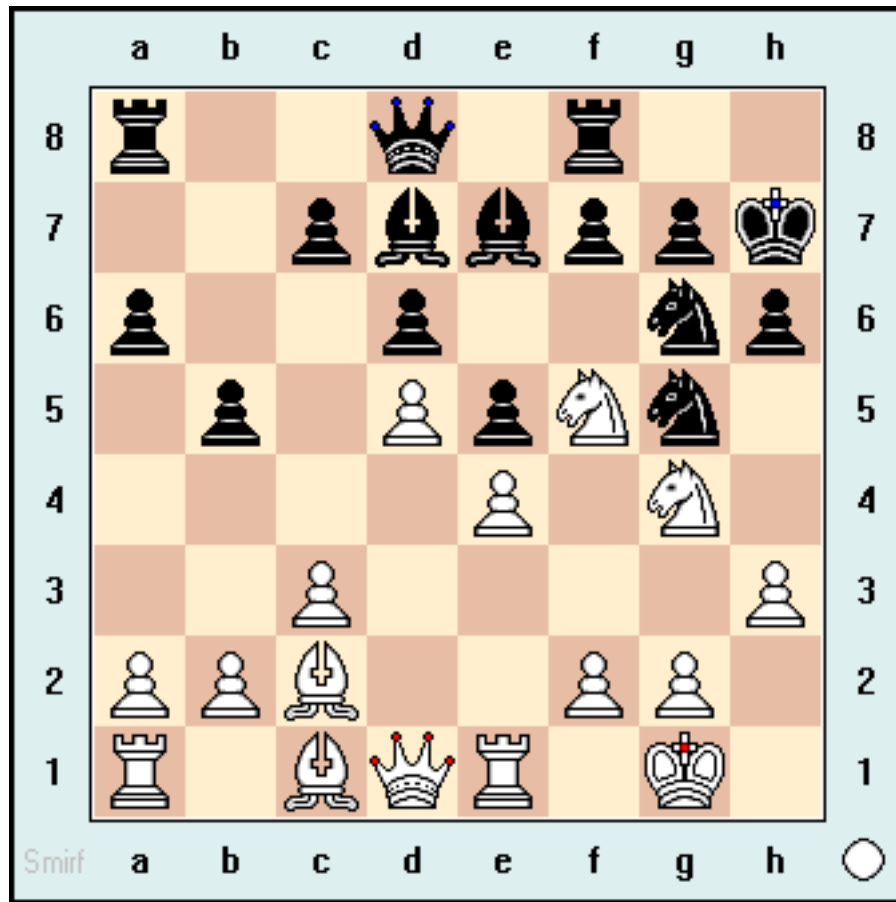
4r1k1/2p2ppp/p4b2/1pqnNN2/8/2P4P/PP1Q1PP1/4R1K1 w - - 0 1  
[     ]

C92 Puzzles, Part III. White to move and win except where noted.



a)

Black to move and win. Krum Georgiev vs Ivajlo Papazov, Dupnica, 1998  
 r2q2k1/1bp2ppp/p2p1b2/1pn5/P3r3/NB3Q1P/1P2NPP1/R1B1R1K1 b - - 0 1  
 [ ]



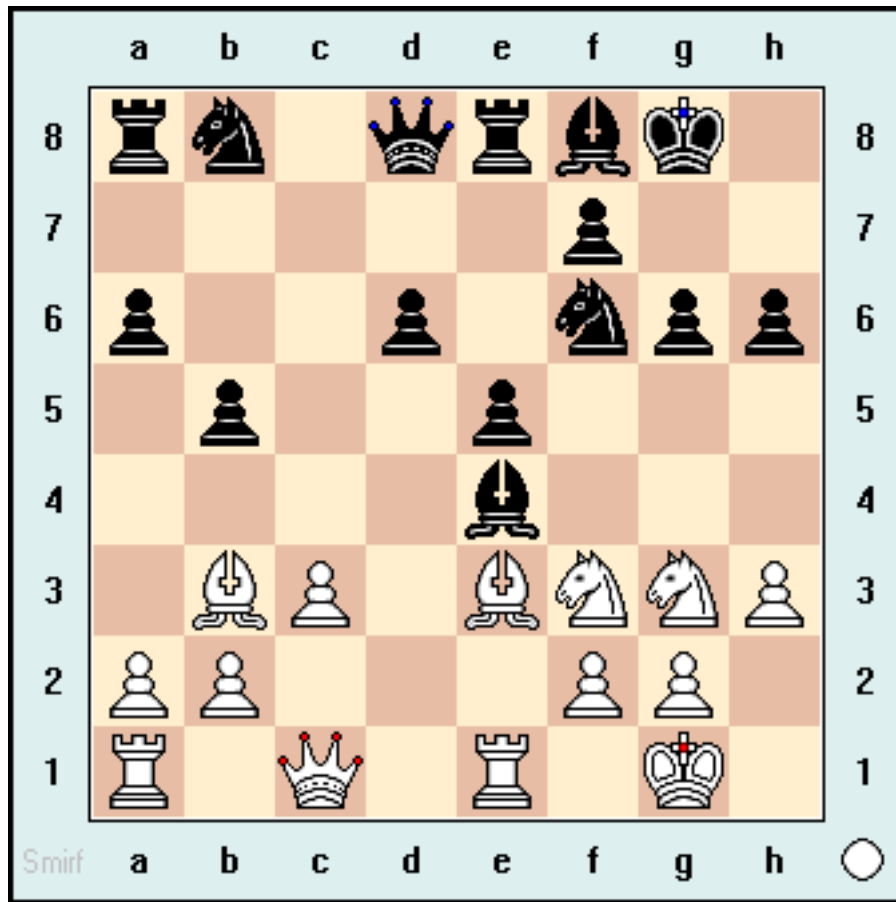
b)

Philipp Balcerak vs Georg Lorenz, Nickenich, 1998

r2q1r2/2pbbppk/p2p2np/1p1PpNn1/4P1N1/2P4P/PPB2PP1/R1BQR1K1 w - - 0 1

[

]

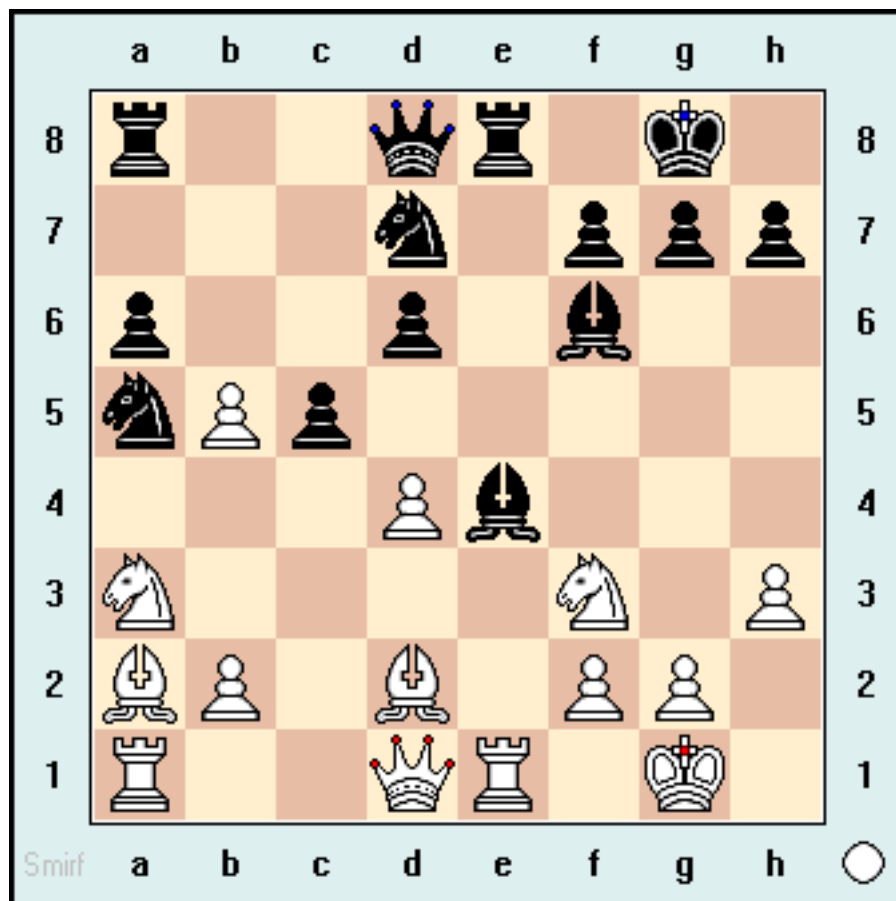


c)

Radoslaw Wojtaszek vs B Lesniak, Malbork, 1999

rn1qrbk1/5p2/p2p1npp/1p2p3/4b3/1BP1BNNP/PP3PP1/R1Q1R1K1 w - - 0 1

[ ]



d)

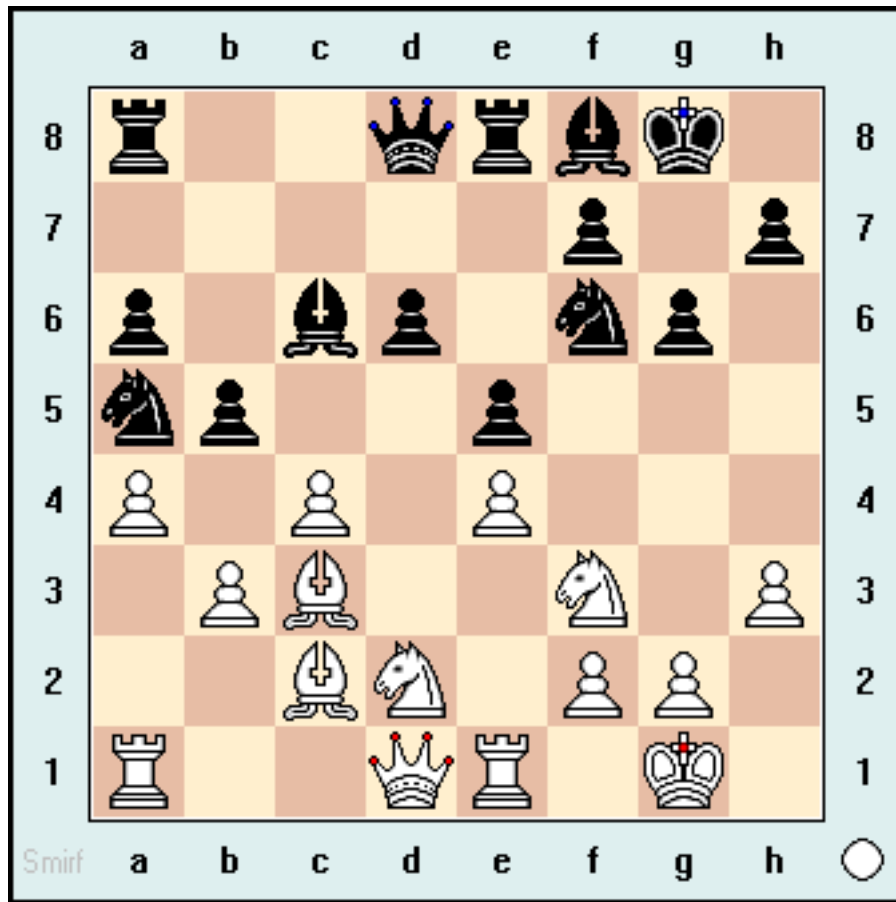
Sergey Grigoriants vs Igor Polovodin, Nizhnij Novgorod, 1999

r2qr1k1/3n1ppp/p2p1b2/nPp5/3Pb3/N4N1P/BP1B1PP1/R2QR1K1 w - - 0 1

[

]



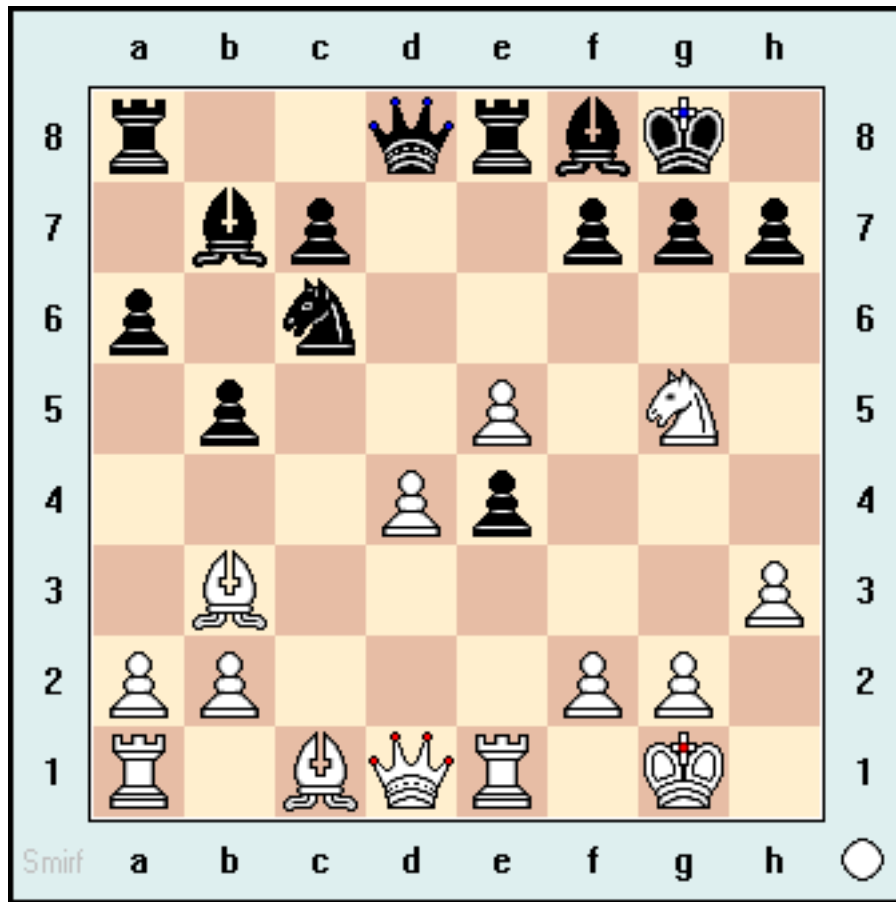


e)

Edmond Paljusaj vs Zeljko Zufic, Pula, 1999

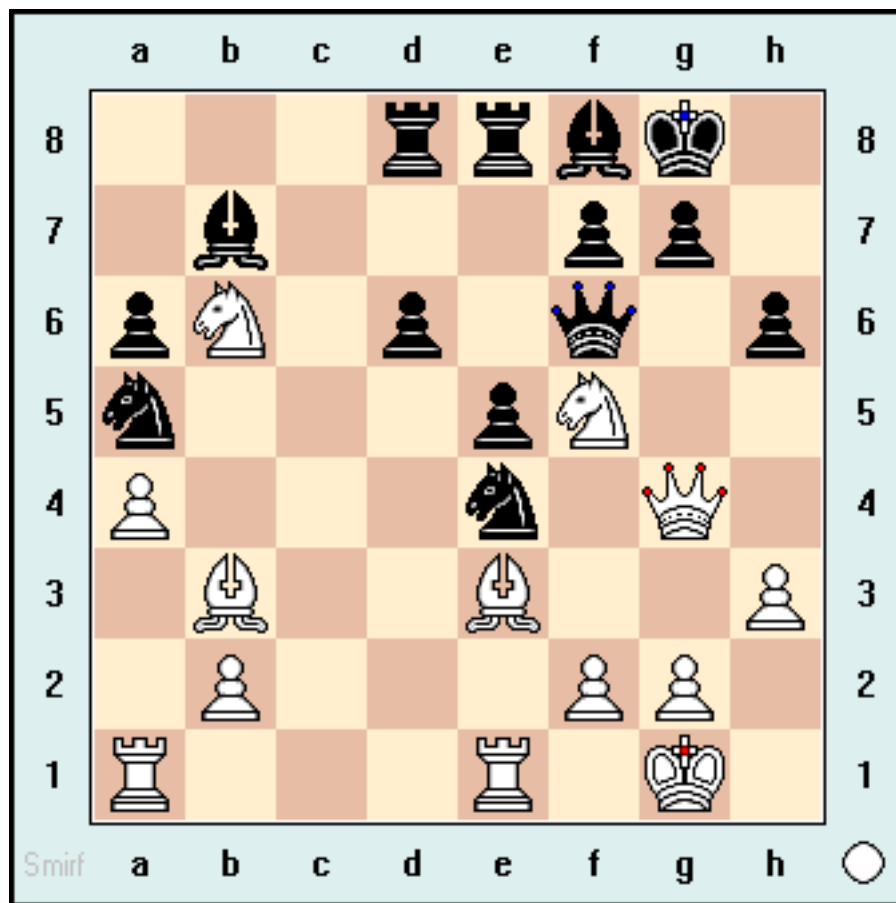
r2qrbk1/5p1p/p1bp1np1/np2p3/P1P1P3/1PB2N1P/2BN1PP1/R2QR1K1 w - - 0 1  
[ ]

C92 Puzzles, Part IV. White to move and win except where noted.



a)

White Mates in 4. Pablo Barrionuevo vs Victor Cabalini, Buenos Aires, 2002  
 r2qrbk1/1bp2ppp/p1n5/1p2P1N1/3Pp3/1B5P/PP3PP1/R1BQR1K1 w - - 0 1  
 [ ]

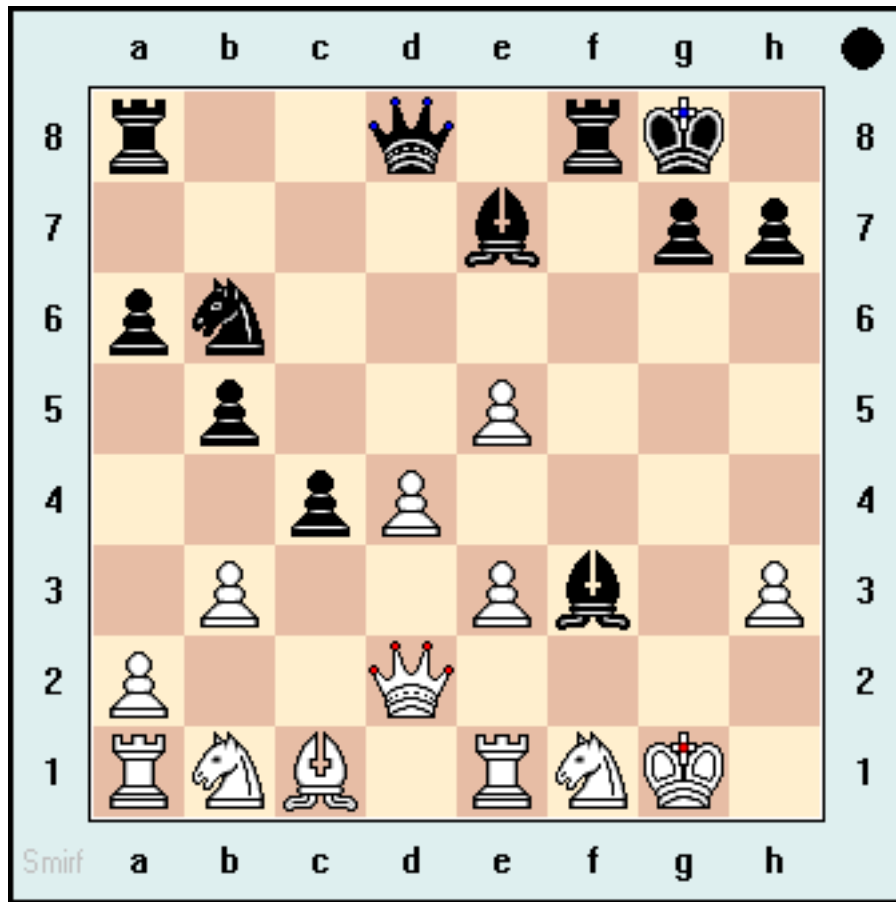


b)

Jan Plachetka vs Jan Sodoma, Klatovy, 2003

3rrbk1/1b3pp1/pN1p1q1p/n3pN2/P3n1Q1/1B2B2P/1P3PP1/R3R1K1 w - - 0 1

[ ]



c)

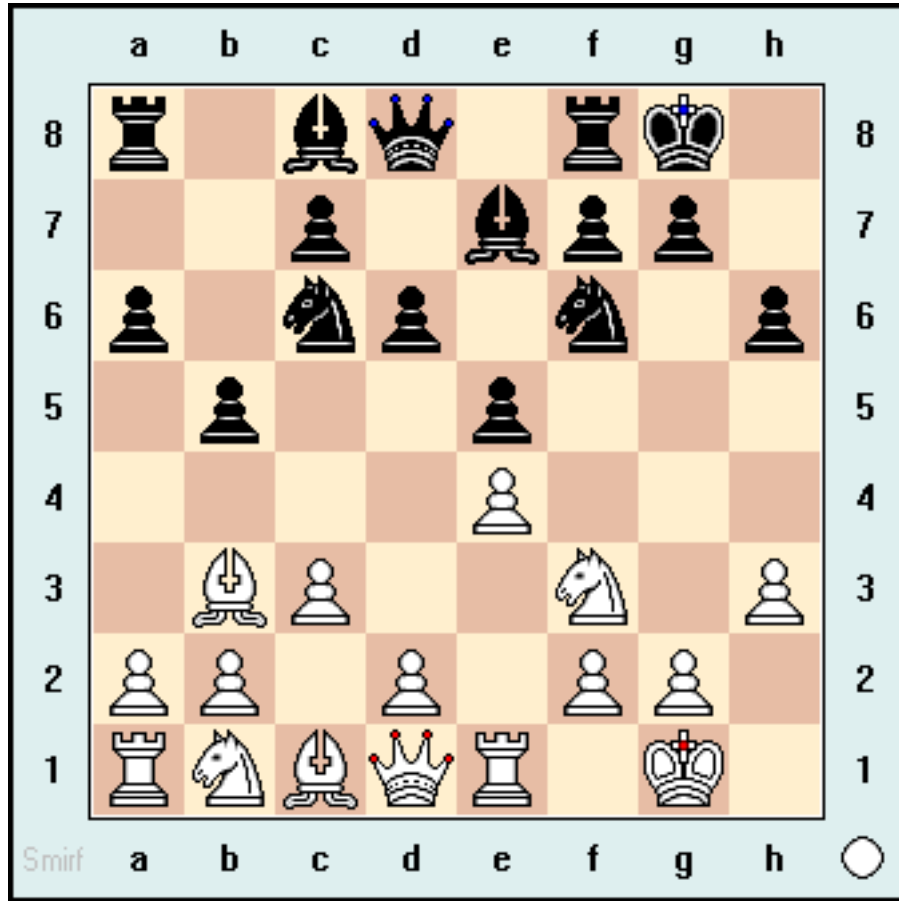
Black to move and win. I Garcia Esteban vs G Pons Boscana, Calvia, 2004  
 r2q1rk1/4b1pp/pn6/1p2P3/2pP4/1P2Pb1P/P2Q4/RNB1RNK1 b - - 0 1

[

]

[Back to the Index](#)

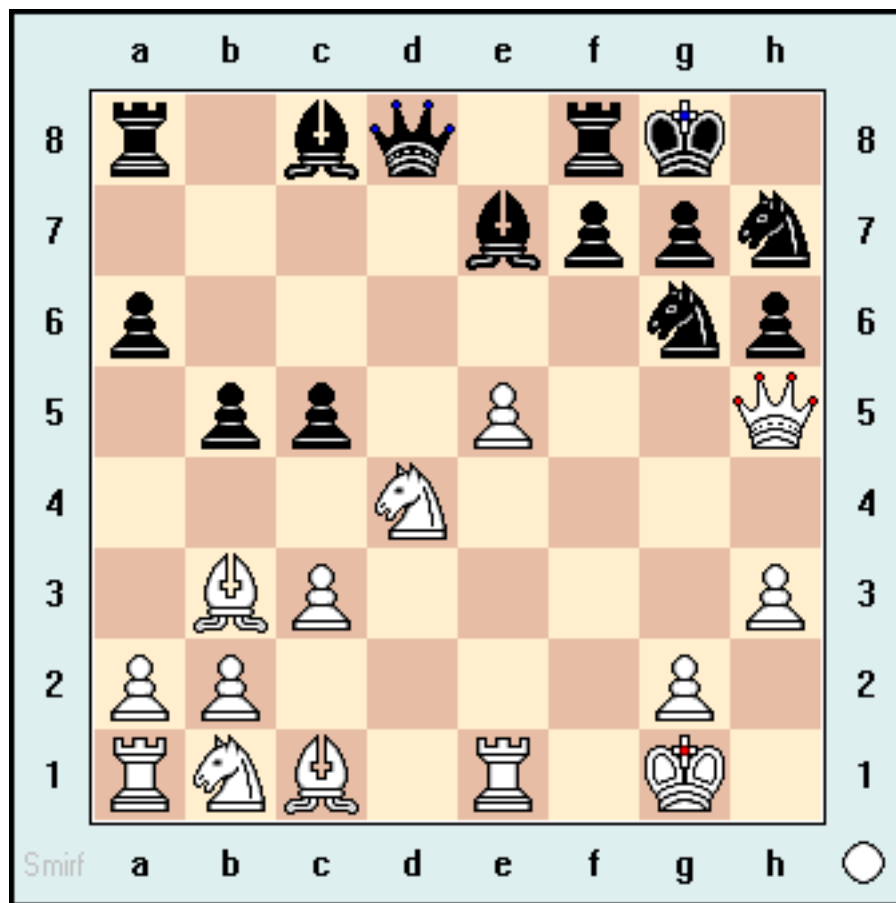
Here are some chess puzzles from the Ruy Lopez, Closed, Smyslov Defense (ECO C93).



1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Be7 6.e1 b5 7.Bb3 O-O 8.c3 d6 9.  
h3 h6

Solutions are between the brackets under each puzzle.  
 Drag your cursor from one bracket to the other.  
 White to move and win except where noted.





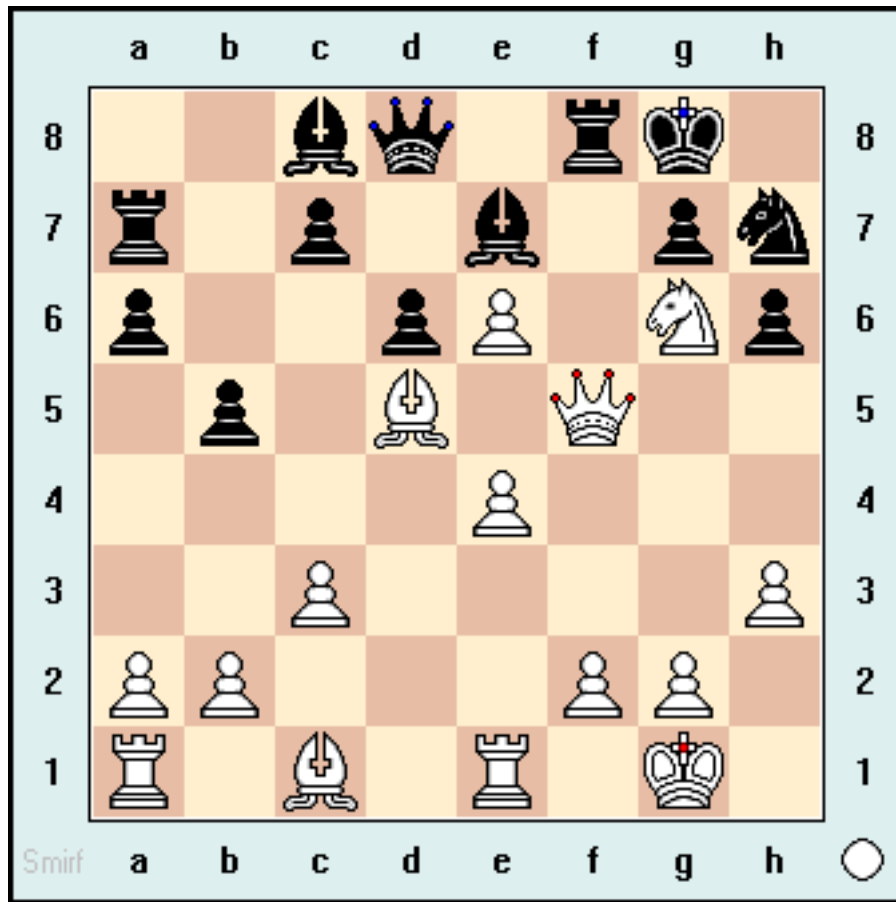
b)

Ekaterina Polovnikova vs Lea Mauko, Szeged, 1994

r1bq1rk1/4bppn/p5np/1pp1P2Q/3N4/1BP4P/PP4P1/RNB1R1K1 w - - 0 1

[

]



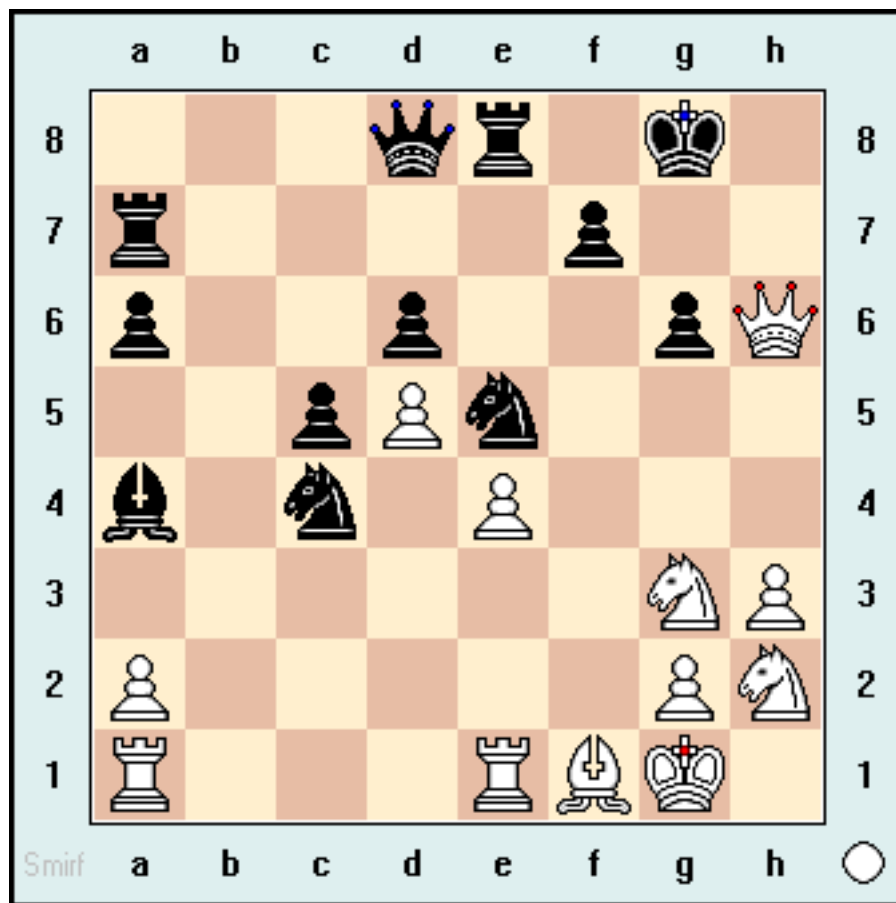
c)

White Mates in 2. Werner Hobusch vs Liebscher, corr., 1984

2bq1rk1/r1p1b1pn/p2pP1Np/1p1B1Q2/4P3/2P4P/PP3PP1/R1B1R1K1 w - - 0 1

[     ]





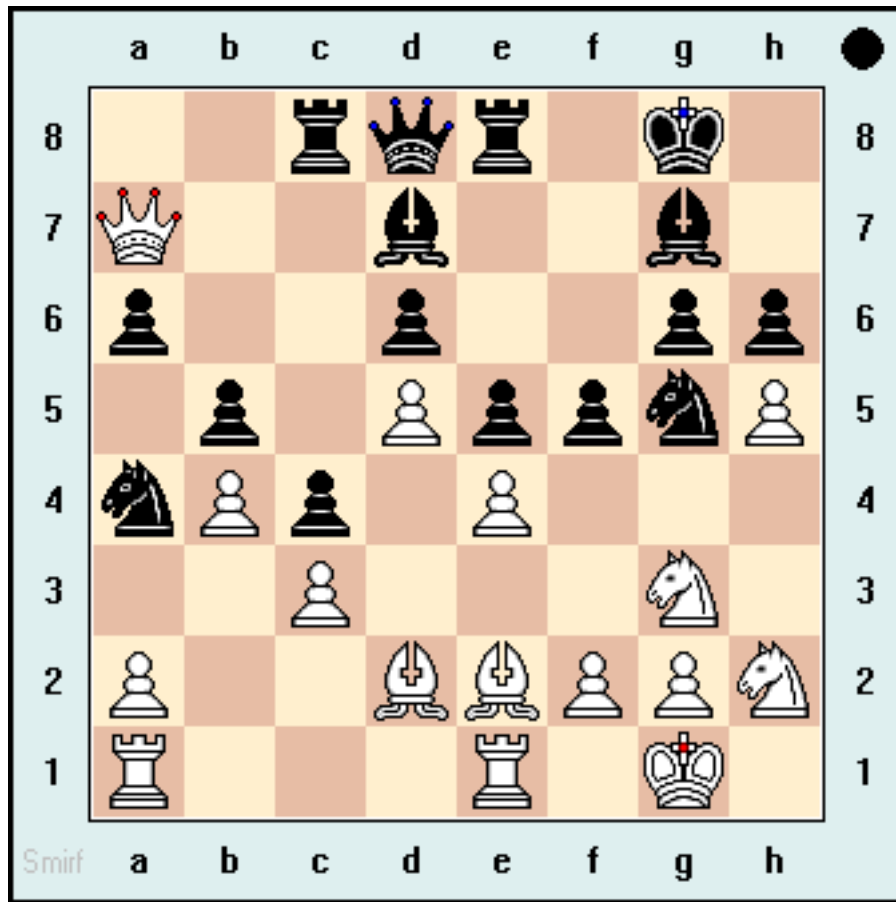
d)

Dragoljub Ciric vs Frans Kuijpers, Amsterdam, 1968

3qr1k1/r4p2/p2p2pQ/2pPn3/b1n1P3/6NP/P5PN/R3RBK1 w - - 0 1

[

]



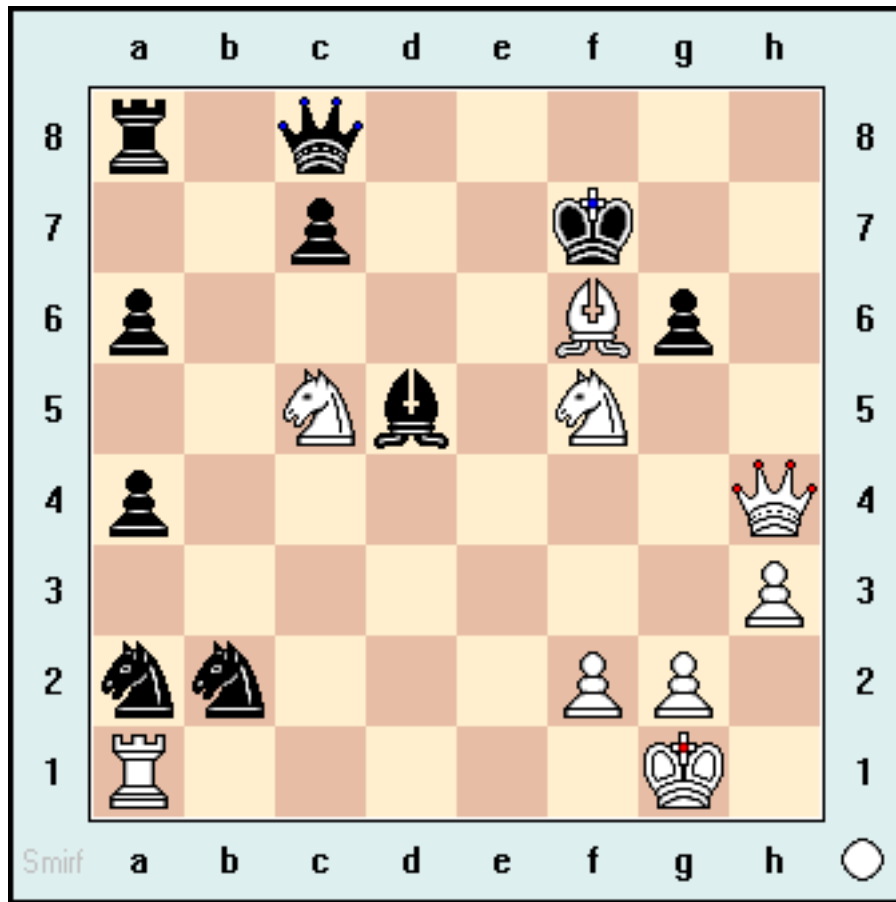
e)

Black to move and win. Antonio Medina-Garcia vs Svetozar Gligoric, Palma de Majorca, 1968

Kudos to Scott, ed.

2rqr1k1/Q2b2b1/p2p2pp/1p1PppnP/nPp1P3/2P3N1/P2BBPPN/R3R1K1 b - - 0 1  
[ ]

C93 Puzzles, Part II. White to move and win except where noted.

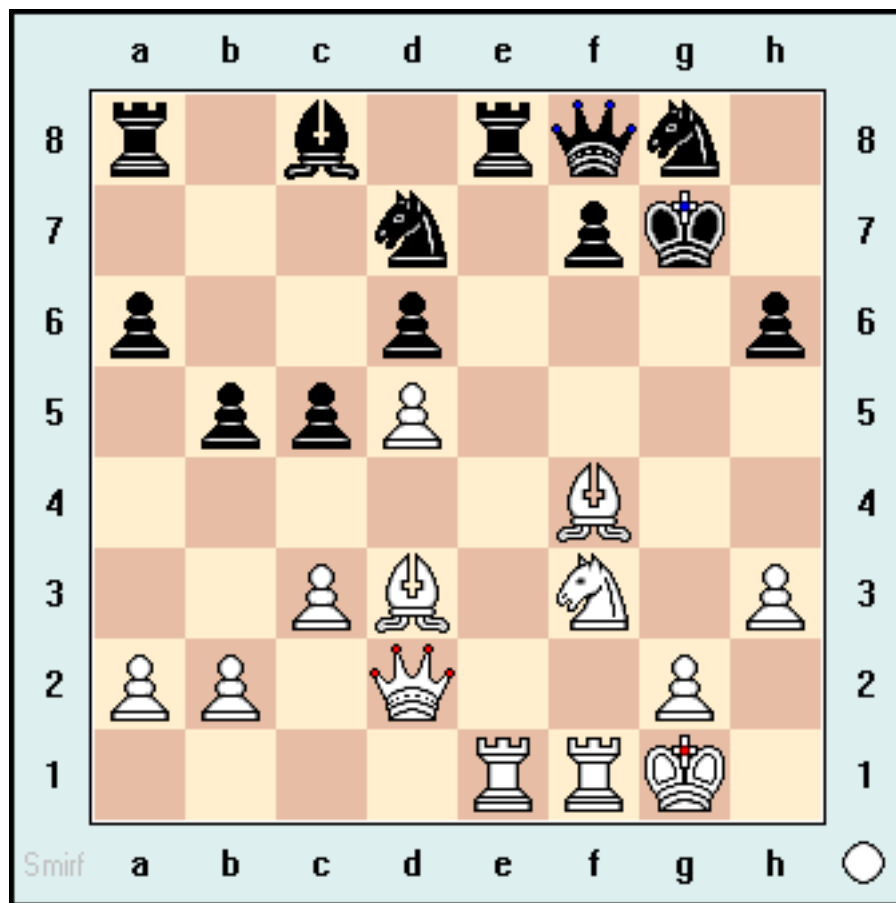


a)

White Mates in 4. Dimitar Pelitov vs Georgi Daskalov, Bulgaria, 1969

r1q5/2p2k2/p4Bp1/2Nb1N2/p6Q/7P/nn3PP1/R5K1 w - - 0 1

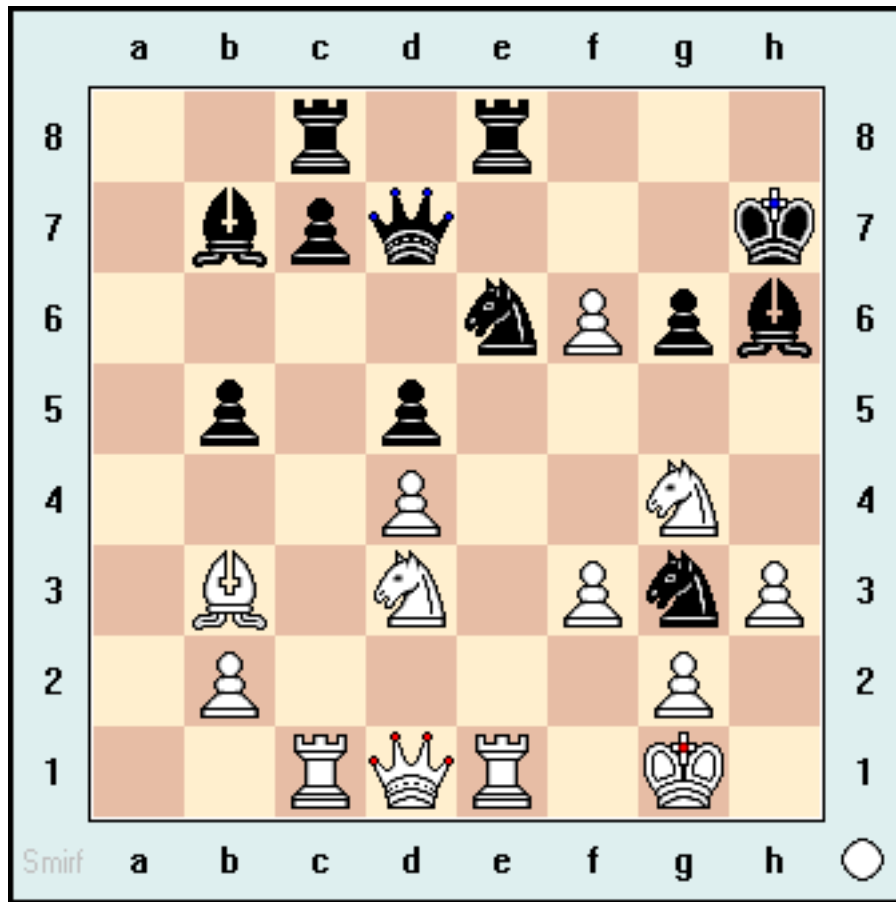
[ ]



b)

Alexei Suetin vs Eldis Cobo Arteaga, Havana, 1969

r1b1rqn1/3n1pk1/p2p3p/1ppP4/5B2/2PB1N1P/PP1Q2P1/4RRK1 w - - 0 1  
[ ]



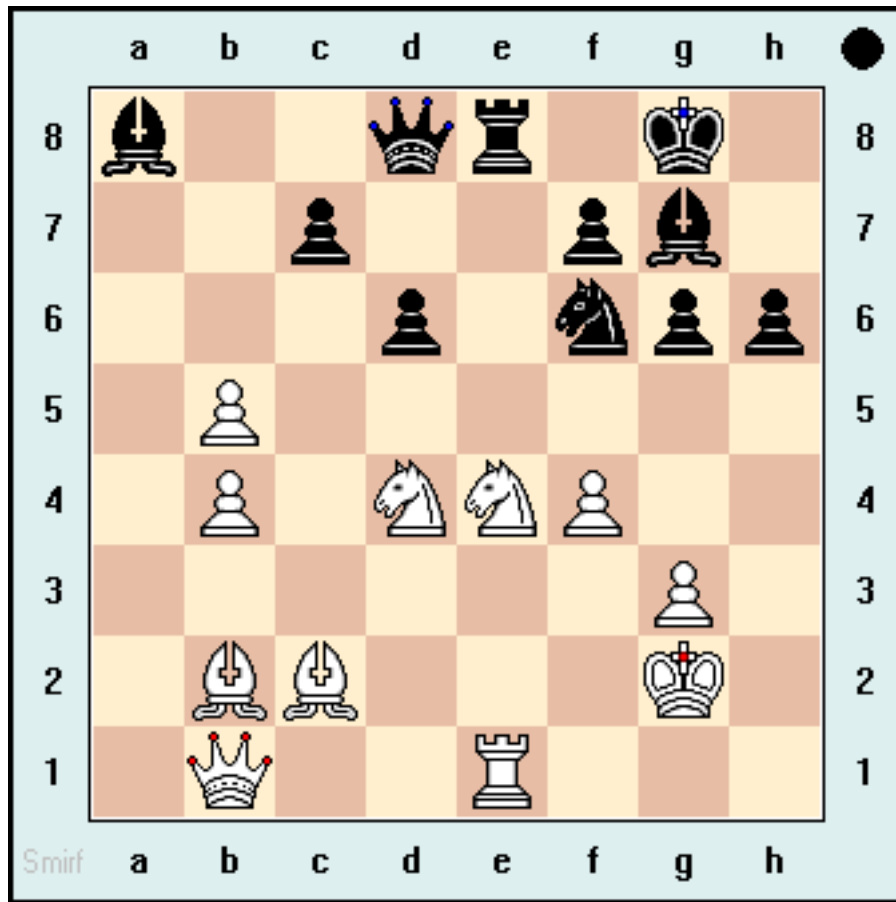
c)

Maia Chiburdanidze vs Zorica Puljek-Salai, Jajce, 1986

2r1r3/1bpq3k/4nPpb/1p1p4/3P2N1/1B1N1PnP/1P4P1/2RQR1K1 w - - 0 1

[ ]





e)

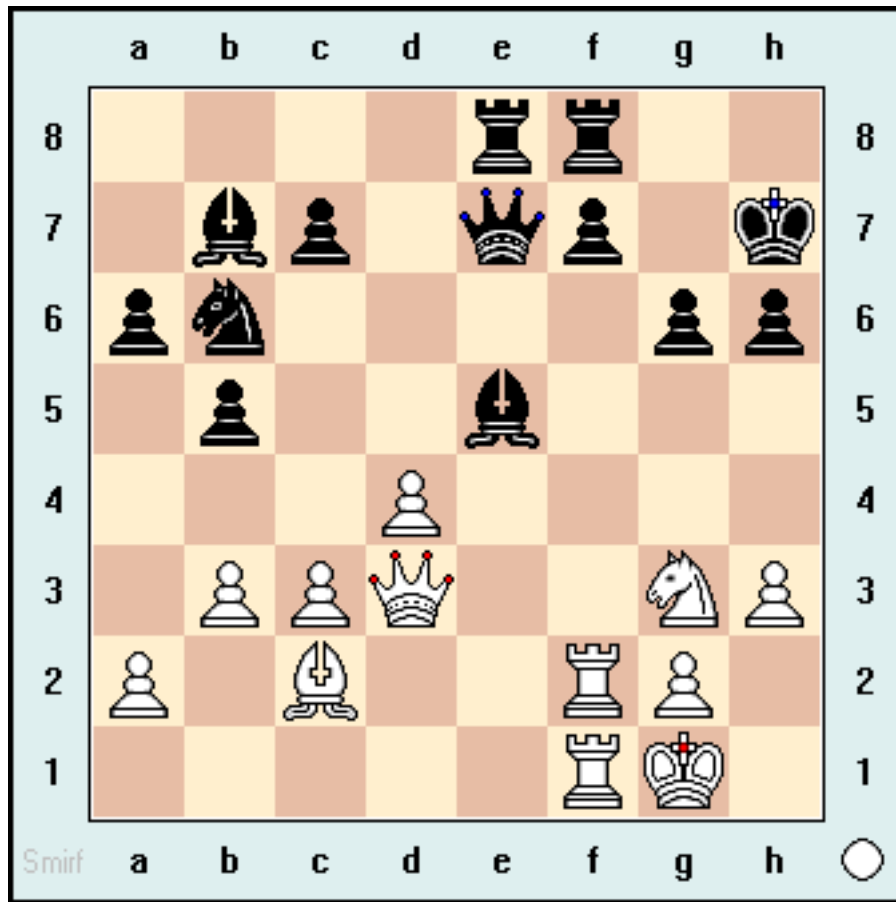
Black to move and win. Michiel Abeln vs Walter Verdonk, Netherlands, 1994

b2qr1k1/2p2pb1/3p1npp/1P6/1P1NNP2/6P1/1BB3K1/1Q2R3 b - - 0 1

[

]

C93 Puzzles, Part III. White to move and win except where noted.

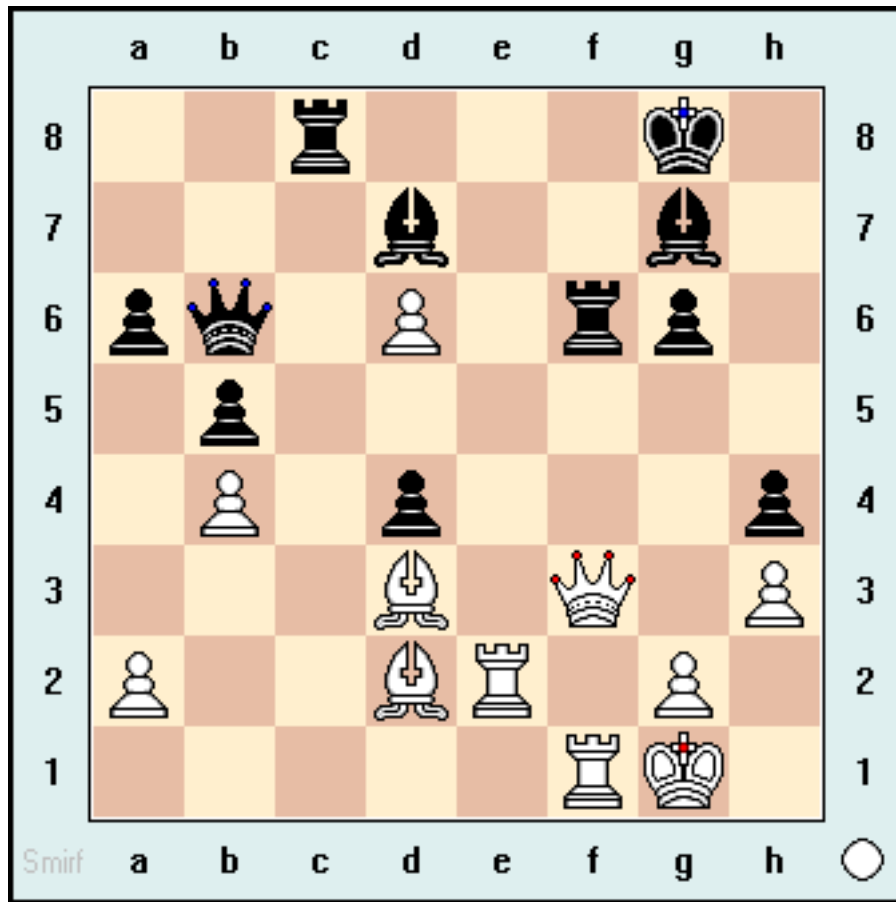


a)

Qu Ying vs Daniel Taboas Rodriguez, Sao Lourenco, 1995  
 4rr2/1bp1qp1k/pn4pp/1p2b3/3P4/1PPQ2NP/P1B2RP1/5RK1 w - - 0 1  
 [ ]







c)

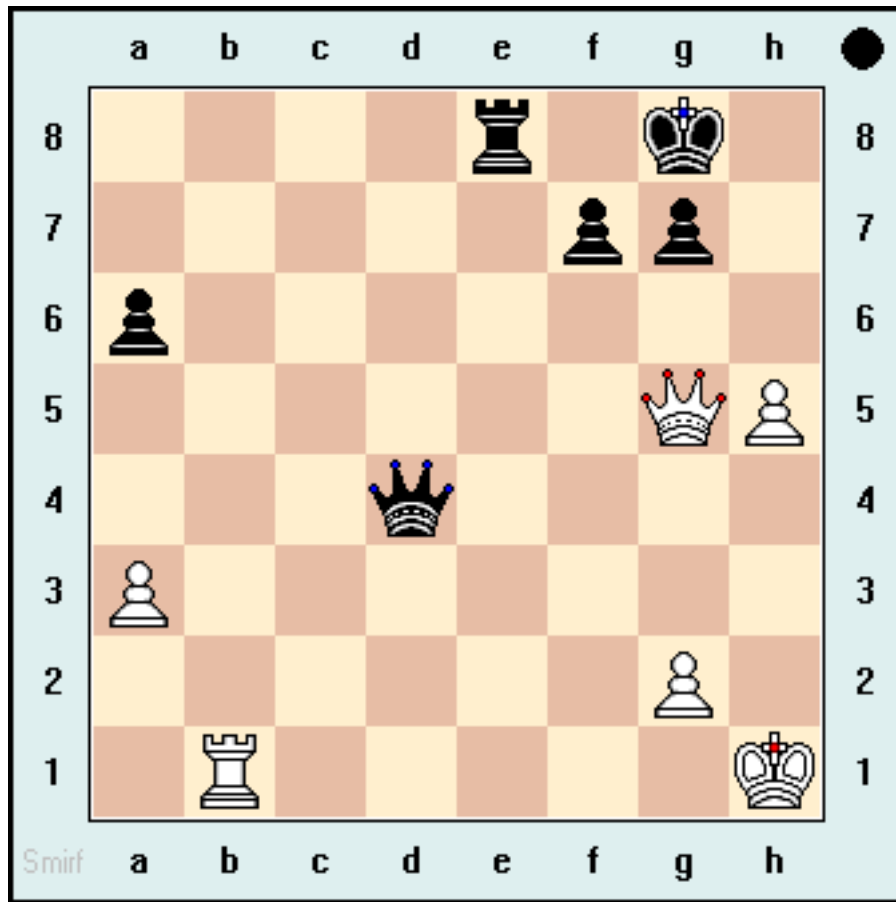
Viktor Ciocaltea vs Gildardo Garcia, Havana, 1965

2r3k1/3b2b1/pq1P1rp1/1p6/1P1p3p/3B1Q1P/P2BR1P1/5RK1 w - - 0 1

[

]





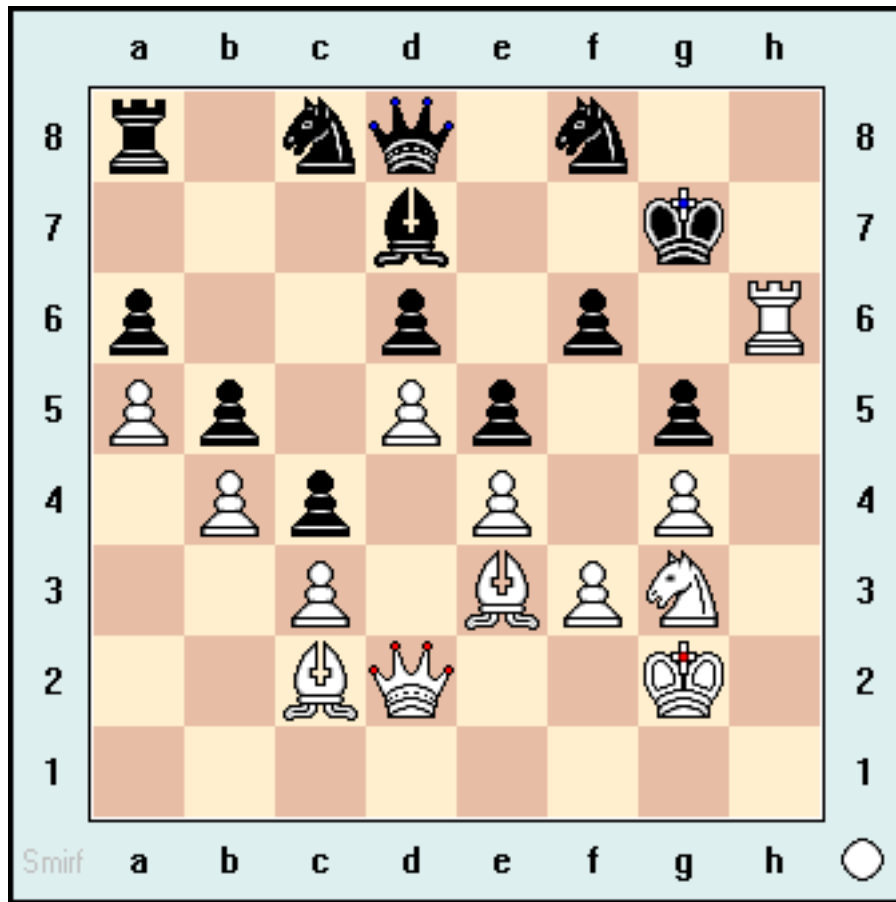
e)

Black to move and win. Aleksandar Matanovic vs Hans Hecht, Raach, 1969

4r1k1/5pp1/p7/6QP/3q4/P7/6P1/1R5K b - - 0 1

[     ]

C93 Puzzles, Part IV. White to move and win except where noted.

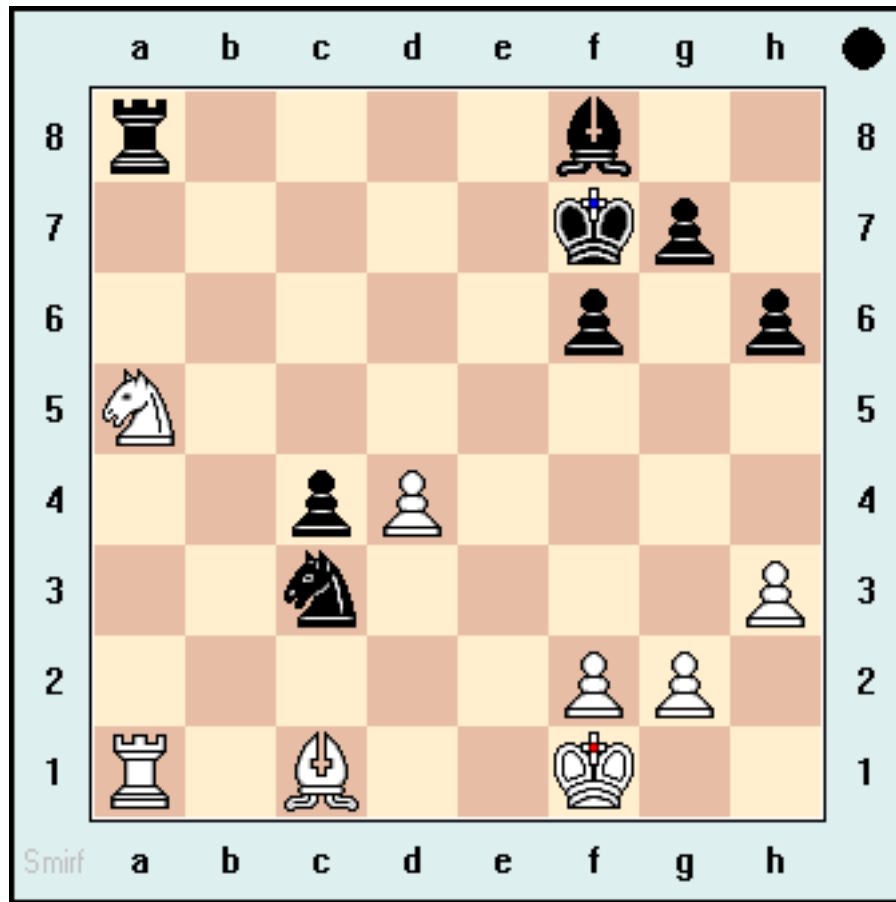


a)

Fischer vs Svetozar Gligoric, Rovinj/Zagreb, 1970

r1nq1n2/3b2k1/p2p1p1R/Pp1Pp1p1/1Pp1P1P1/2P1BPN1/2BQ2K1/8 w - - 0 1

[ ]

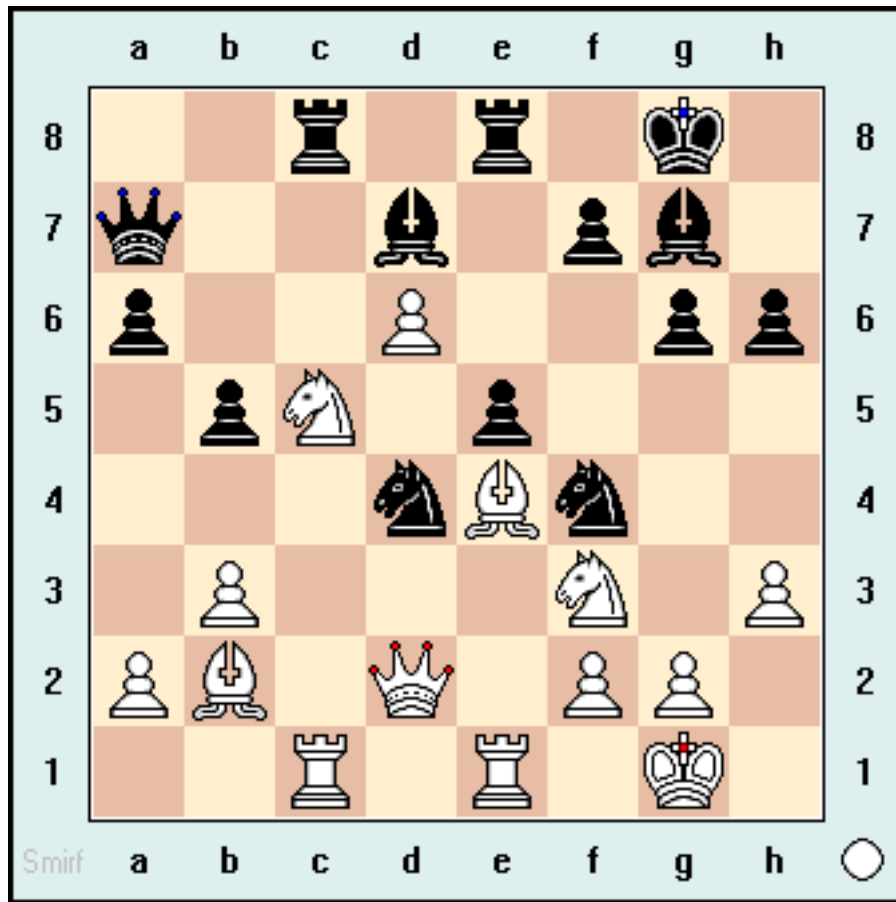


b)

Black to move and win. Jerzy Konikowski vs Mitchell, corr., 1973

r4b2/5kp1/5p1p/N7/2pP4/2n4P/5PP1/R1B2K2 b - - 0 1

[ ]

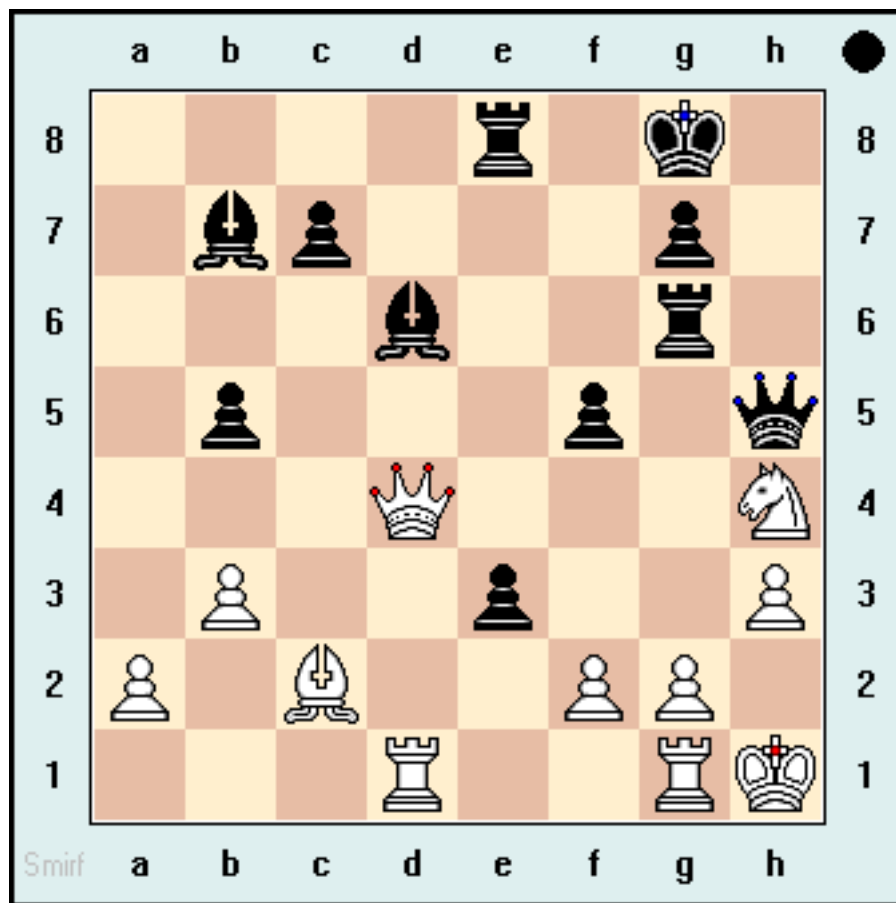


c)

Heikki Westerinen vs Steven Odendahl, London, 1979

2r1r1k1/q2b1pb1/p2P2pp/1pN1p3/3nBn2/1P3N1P/PB1Q1PP1/2R1R1K1 w - - 0 1

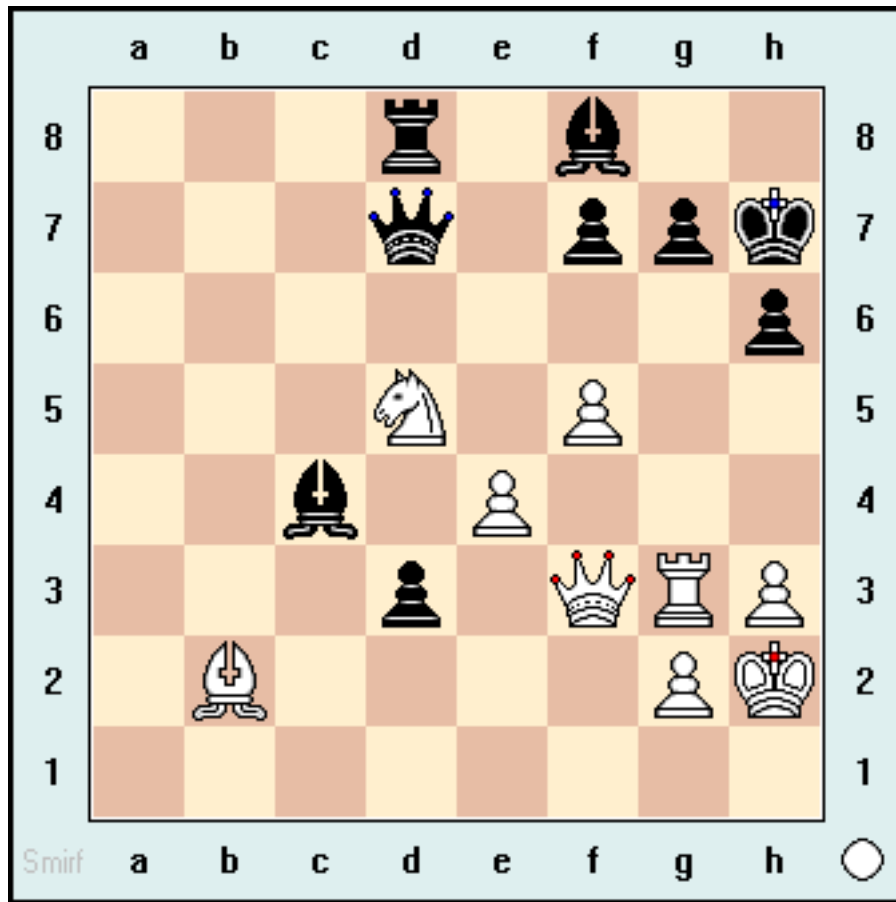
[ ]



d)

Black to move and win. V Bagusis vs Ignas Zalus, Montreal, 1984  
 4r1k1/1bp3p1/3b2r1/1p3p1q/3Q3N/1P2p2P/P1B2PP1/3R2RK b - - 0 1  
 [     ]



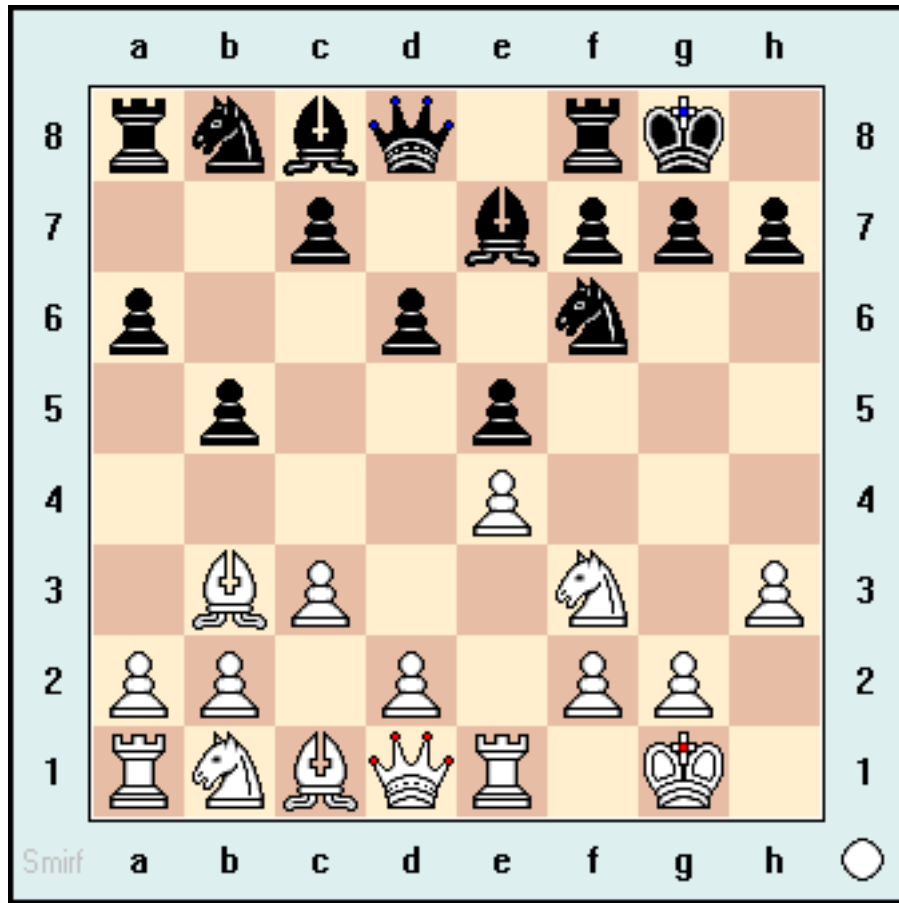


e)

Aleksander Sznapiak vs Pawel Stempin, Wroclaw, 1987  
 3r1b2/3q1ppk/7p/3N1P2/2b1P3/3p1QRP/1B4PK/8 w - - 0 1  
 [ ]

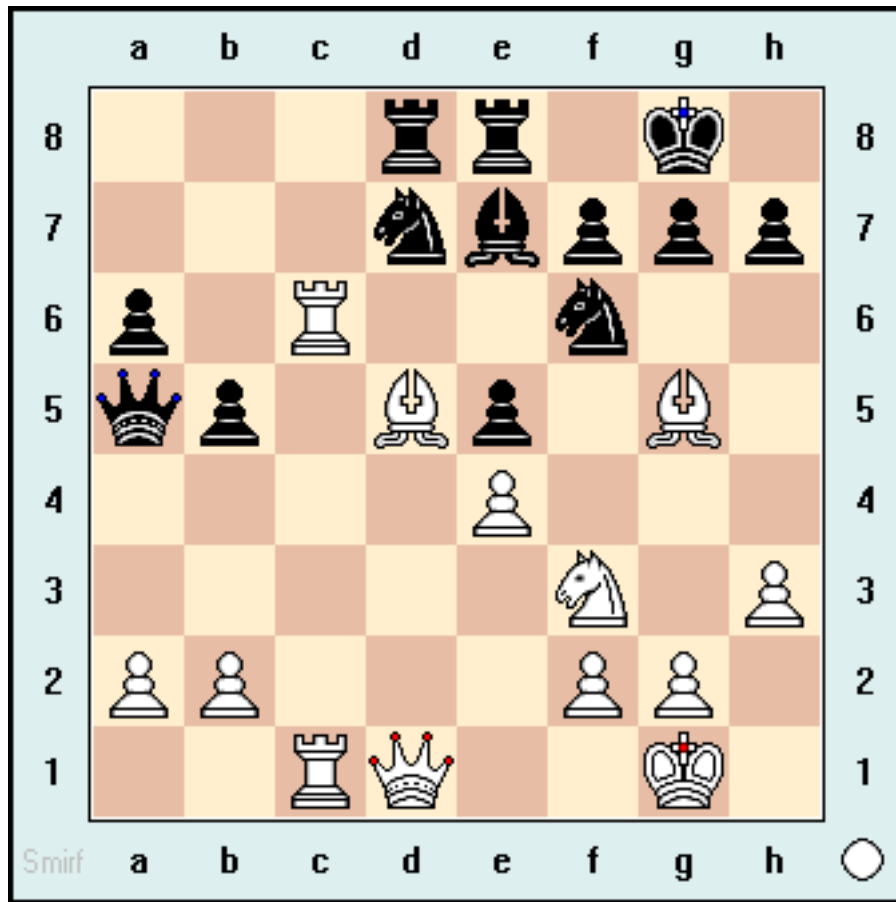
[Back to the Index](#)

Here are some chess puzzles from the Ruy Lopez, Closed, Breyer Defense (ECO C94).



1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 O-O 8.c3 d6 9.h3 Nb8

Solutions are between the brackets under each puzzle.  
 Drag your cursor from one bracket to the other.  
 White to move and win except where noted.



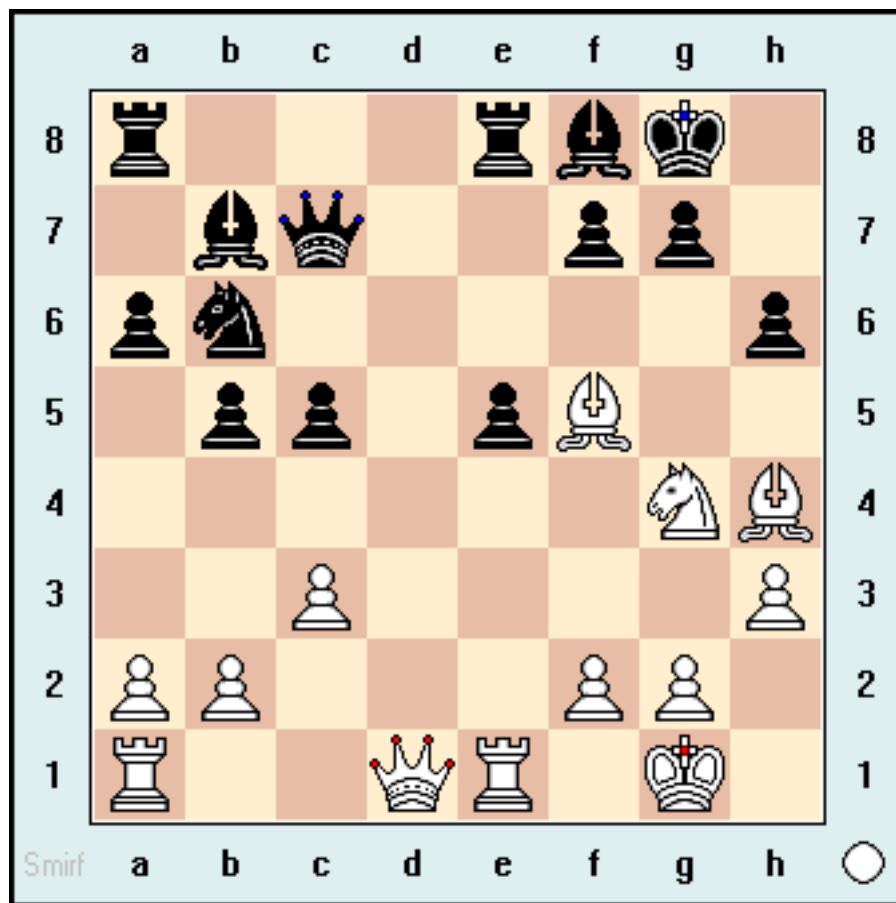
a)

Mikhail Tal vs Wolfgang Unzicker, Stockholm, 1961

3rr1k1/3nbppp/p1R2n2/qp1Bp1B1/4P3/5N1P/PP3PP1/2RQ2K1 w - - 0 1

[

]



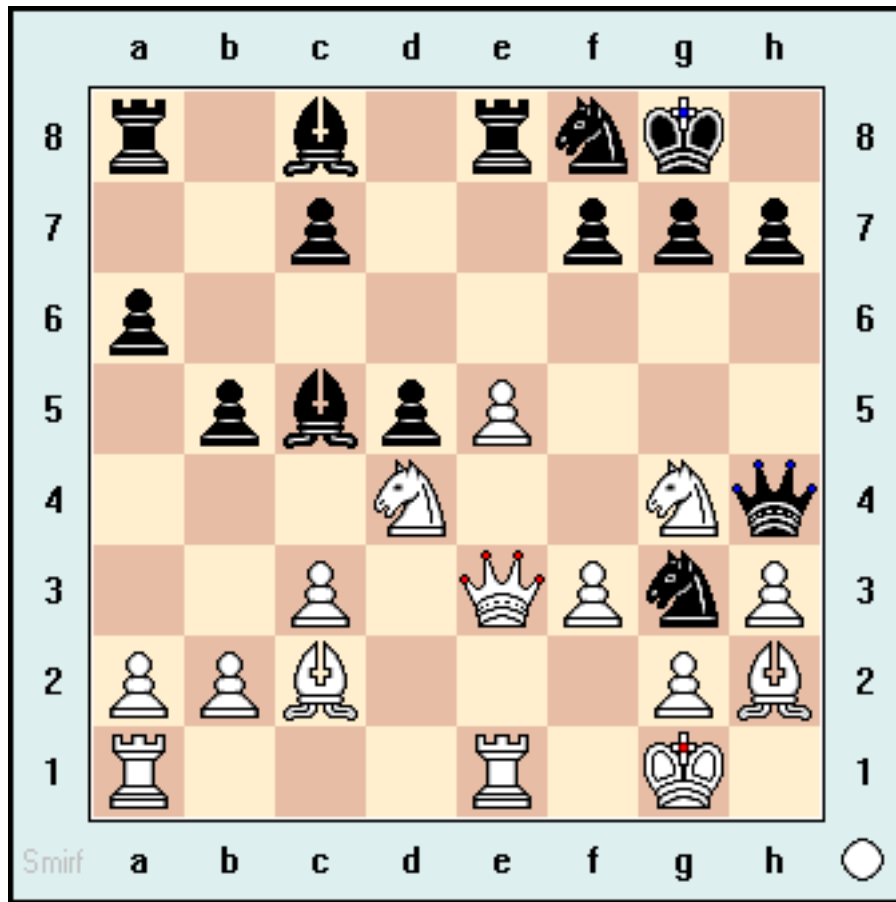
b)

Dusan Treybal vs Jozef Franzen, Stary Smokovec, 1976

r3rbk1/1bq2pp1/pn5p/1pp1pB2/6NB/2P4P/PP3PP1/R2QR1K1 w - - 0 1

[

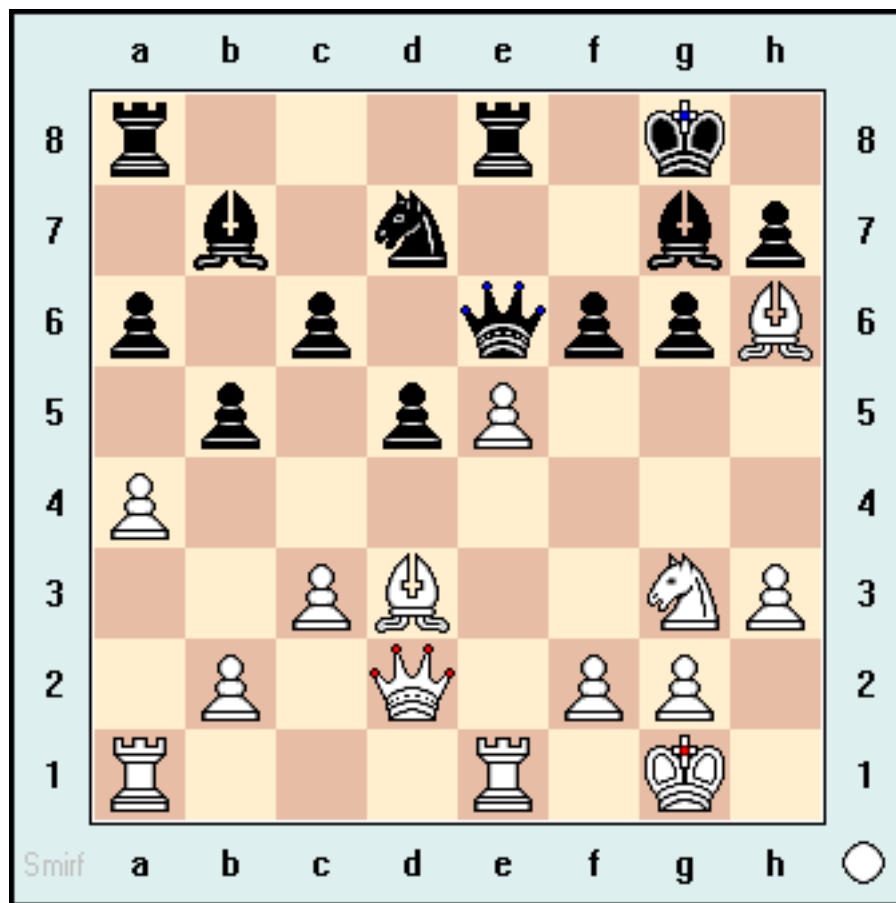
]



c)

Maia Chiburdanidze vs Marta Litinskaya, Tbilisi, 1984

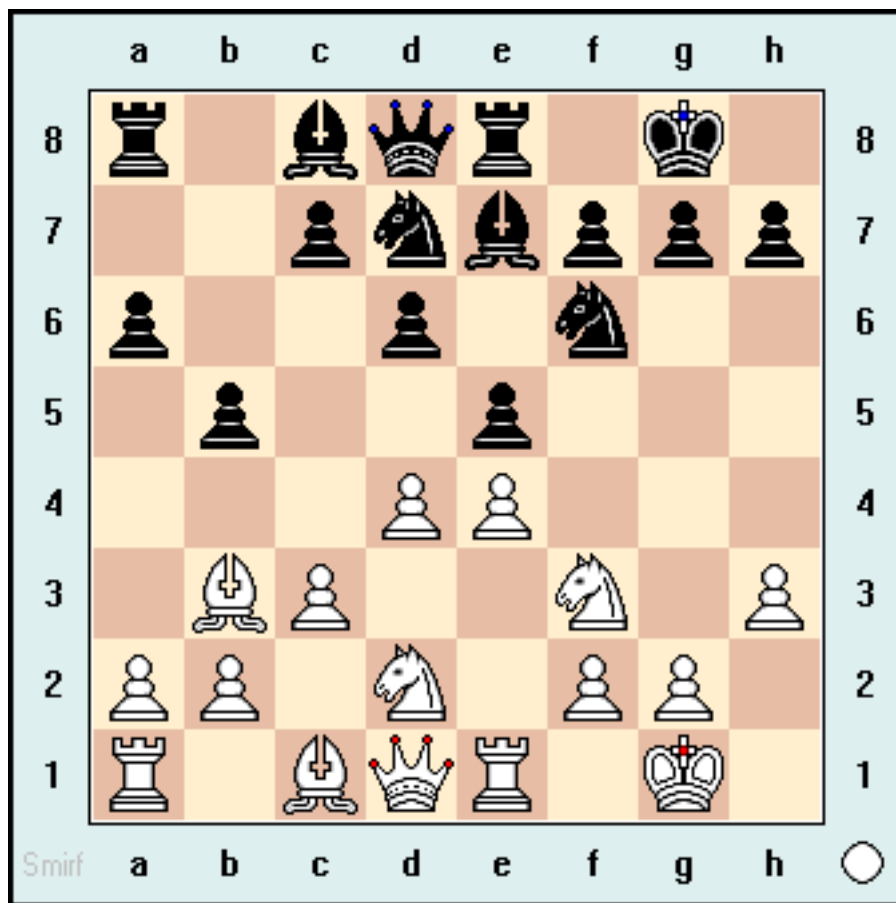
r1b1rnk1/2p2ppp/p7/1pbpP3/3N2Nq/2P1QPnP/PPB3PB/R3R1K1 w - - 0 1  
[ ]



d)

Zbynek Hracek vs Christian Gabriel, Bad Homburg, 1997

r3r1k1/1b1n2bp/p1p1qppB/1p1pP3/P7/2PB2NP/1P1Q1PP1/R3R1K1 w - - 0 1  
 [ ]

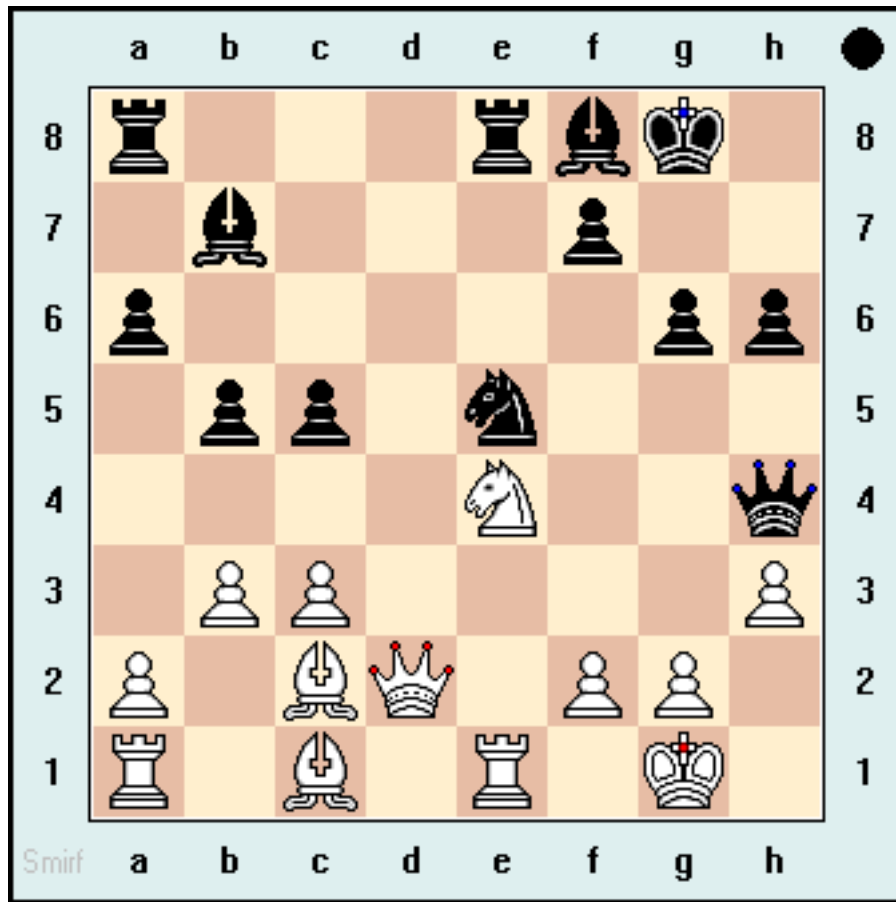


e)

Jean-Marc Degraeve vs Sergey Galdunts, Cappelle la Grande, 2001

r1bqr1k1/2pnbppp/p2p1n2/1p2p3/3PP3/1BP2N1P/PP1N1PP1/R1BQR1K1 w - - 0 1  
[ ]

C94-C95 Puzzles, Part II. Black to move and win except where noted.



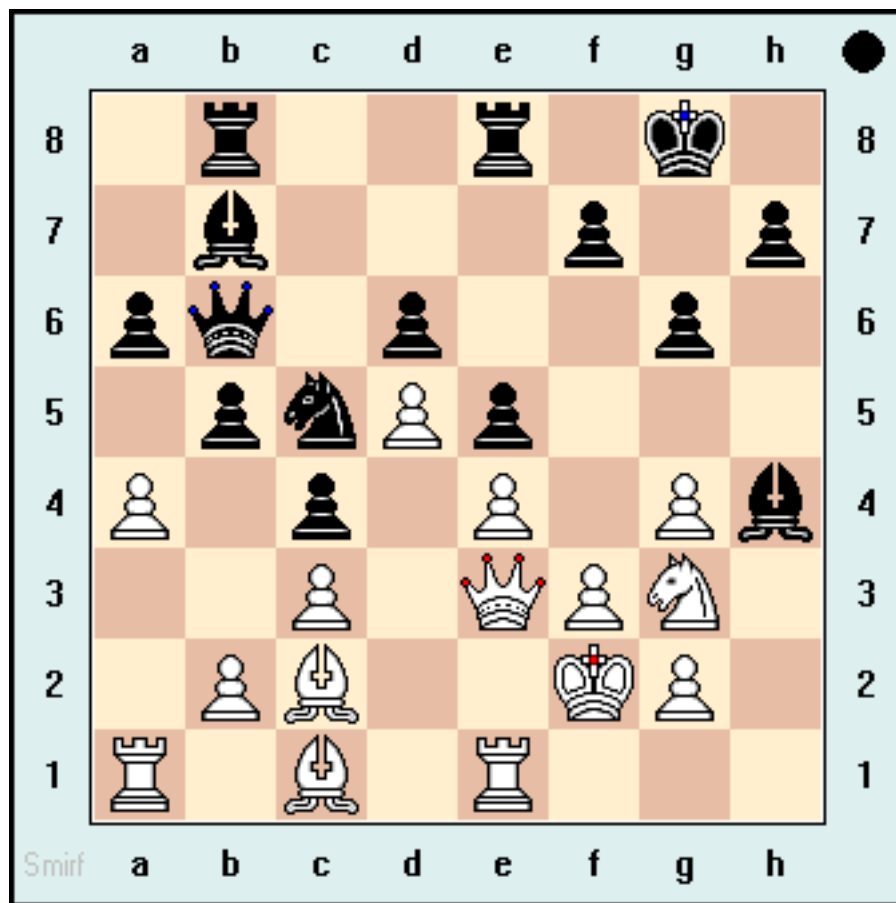
a)

Julia Jankurova vs Martina Holoubkova, Ostrava, 1992

r3rbk1/1b3p2/p5pp/1pp1n3/4N2q/1PP4P/P1BQ1PP1/R1B1R1K1 b - - 0 1

[ ]



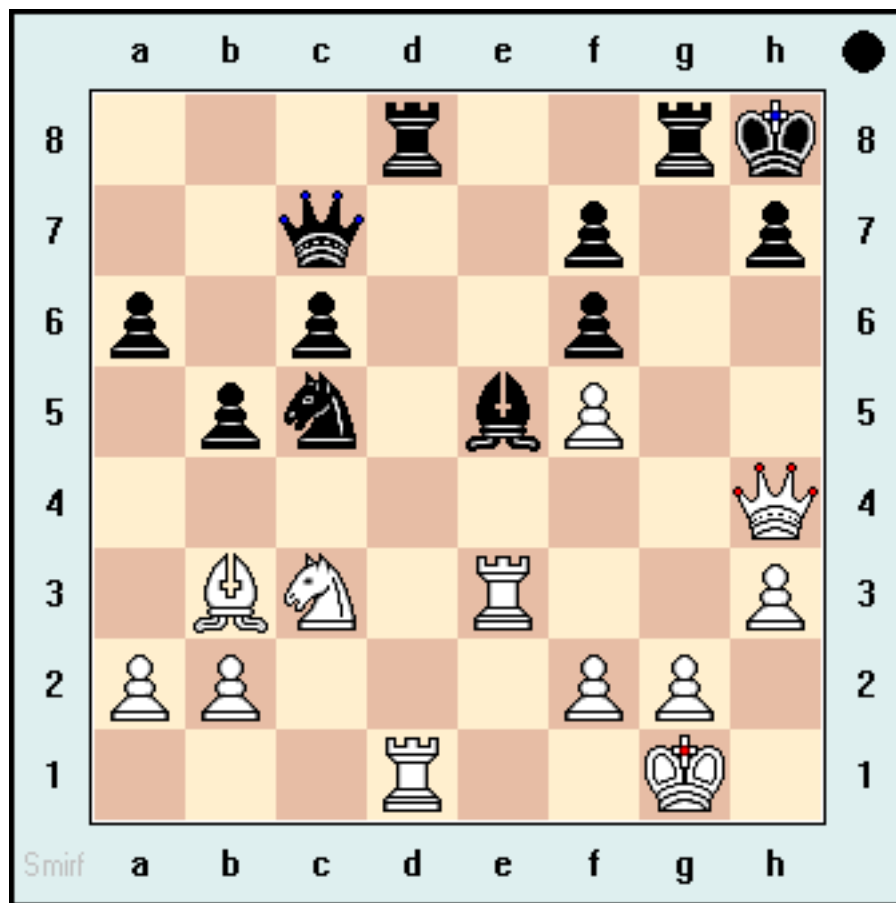


b)

Stefan Hatzl vs Sasa Jovanovic, Frohnleiten, 1999

1r2r1k1/1b3p1p/pq1p2p1/1pnPp3/P1p1P1Pb/2P1QPN1/1PB2KP1/R1B1R3 b - - 0 1





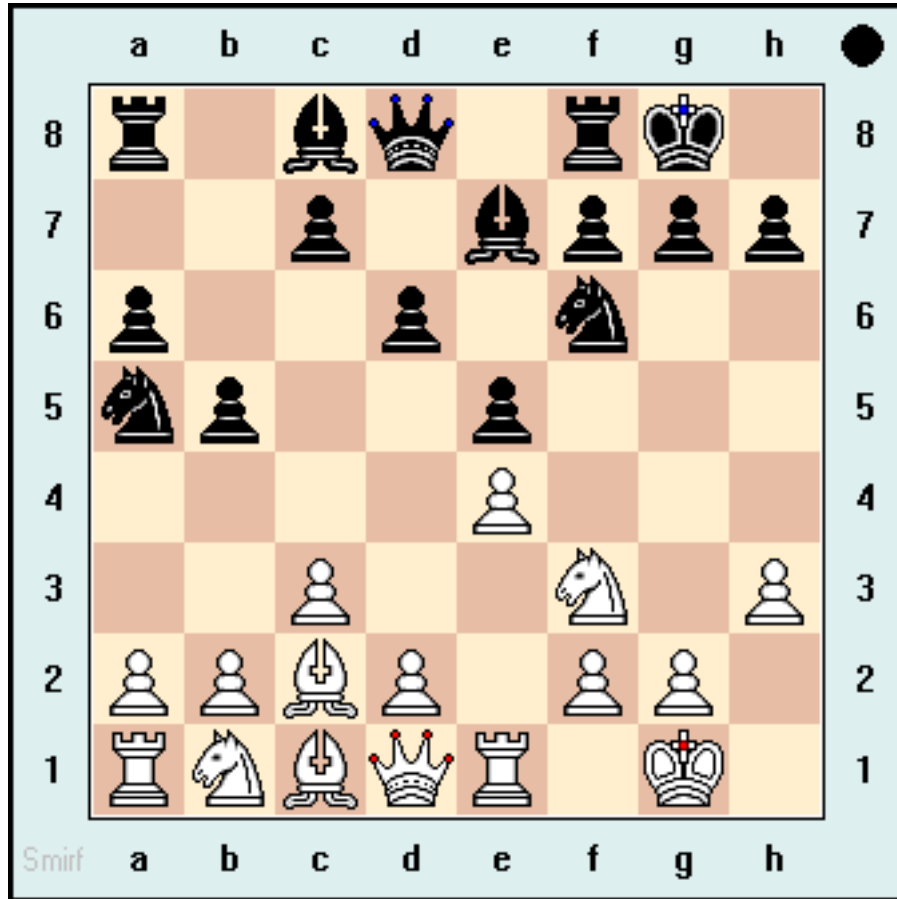
d)

Herman Pilnik vs Oscar Panno, Mar del Plata, 1965

3r2rk/2q2p1p/p1p2p2/1pn1bP2/7Q/1BN1R2P/PP3PP1/3R2K1 b - - 0 1  
[ ]

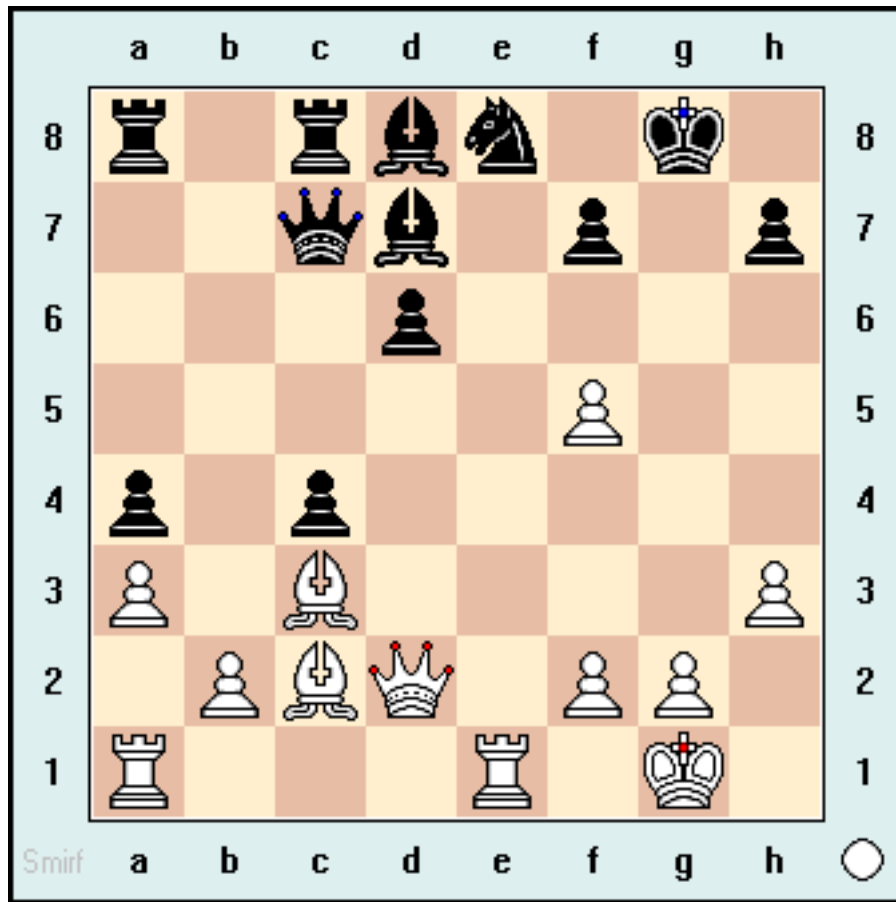


Here are some chess puzzles from the Ruy Lopez, Closed, Chigorin (ECO C96).



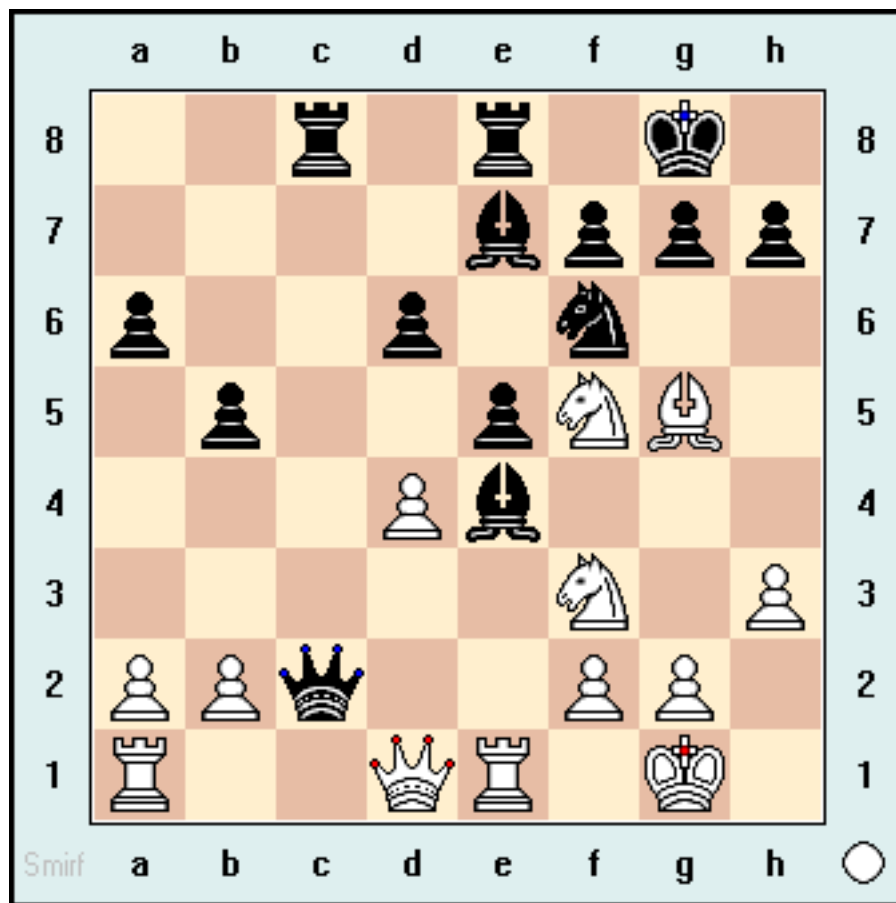
1.e4 e5 2.Nf3 Nc6 3.Bb5 a6 4.Ba4 Nf6 5.O-O Be7 6.Re1 b5 7.Bb3 O-O 8.c3 d6  
9.h3 Na5 10.Bc2

Solutions are between the brackets under each puzzle.  
 Drag your cursor from one bracket to the other.  
 White to move and win except where noted.



a)

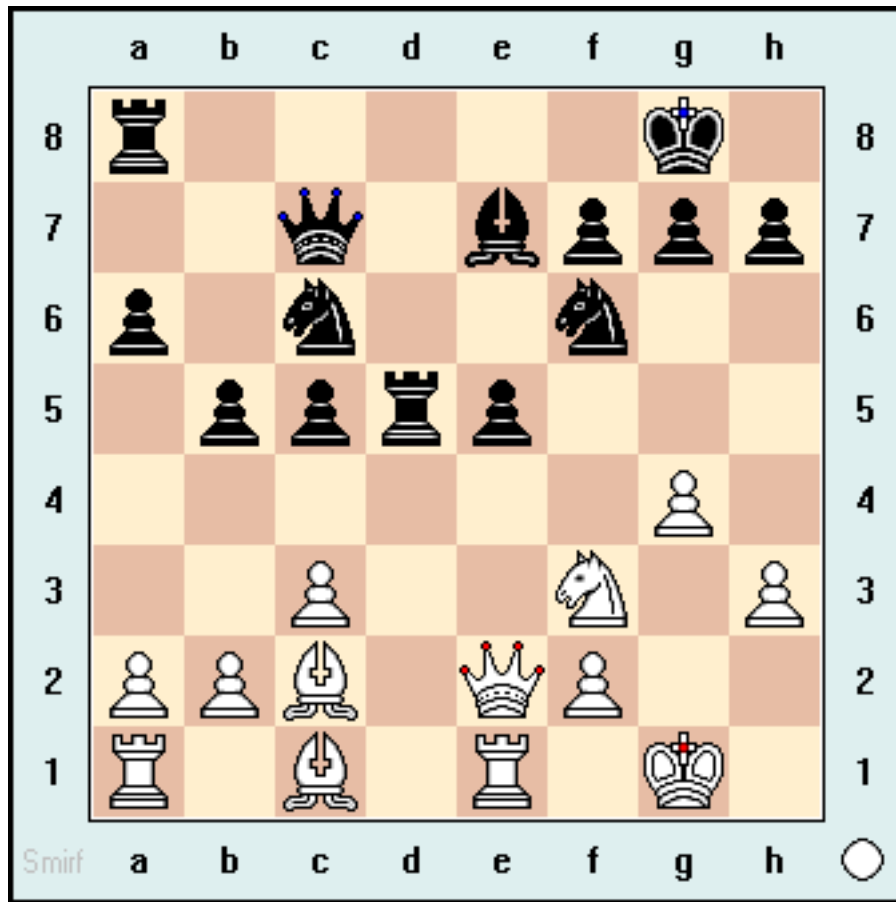
White Mates in 6. Tigran V Petrosian vs Boris Kopelevich, Tbilisi, 1944  
 r1rbn1k1/2qb1p1p/3p4/5P2/p1p5/P1B4P/1PBQ1PP1/R3R1K1 w - - 0 1  
 [ ]



b)

Jan Foltys vs W Ritson-Morry, Birmingham, 1947

2r1r1k1/4bPPP/p2p1n2/1p2pNB1/3Pb3/5N1P/PPq2PP1/R2QR1K1 w - - 0 1  
[ ]



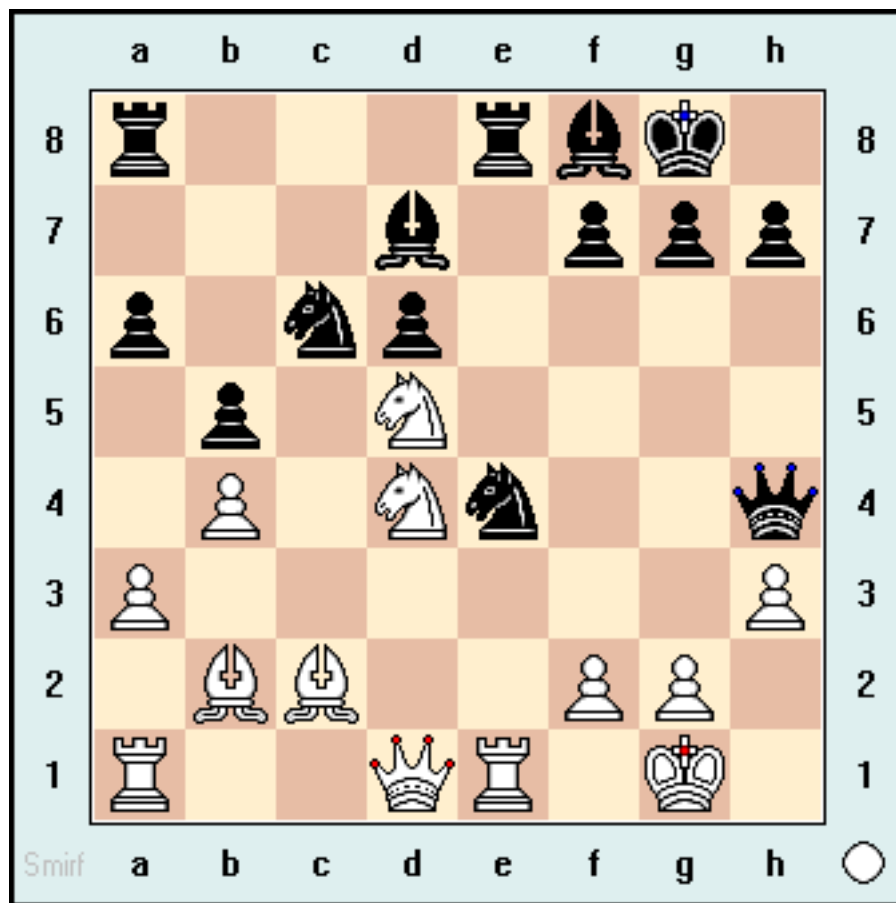
c)

Mikhail Tal vs Gradus, Riga, 1951

r5k1/2q1bPPP/p1n2n2/1ppr3/6P1/2P2N1P/PPB1QP2/R1B1R1K1 w - - 0 1

[ ]



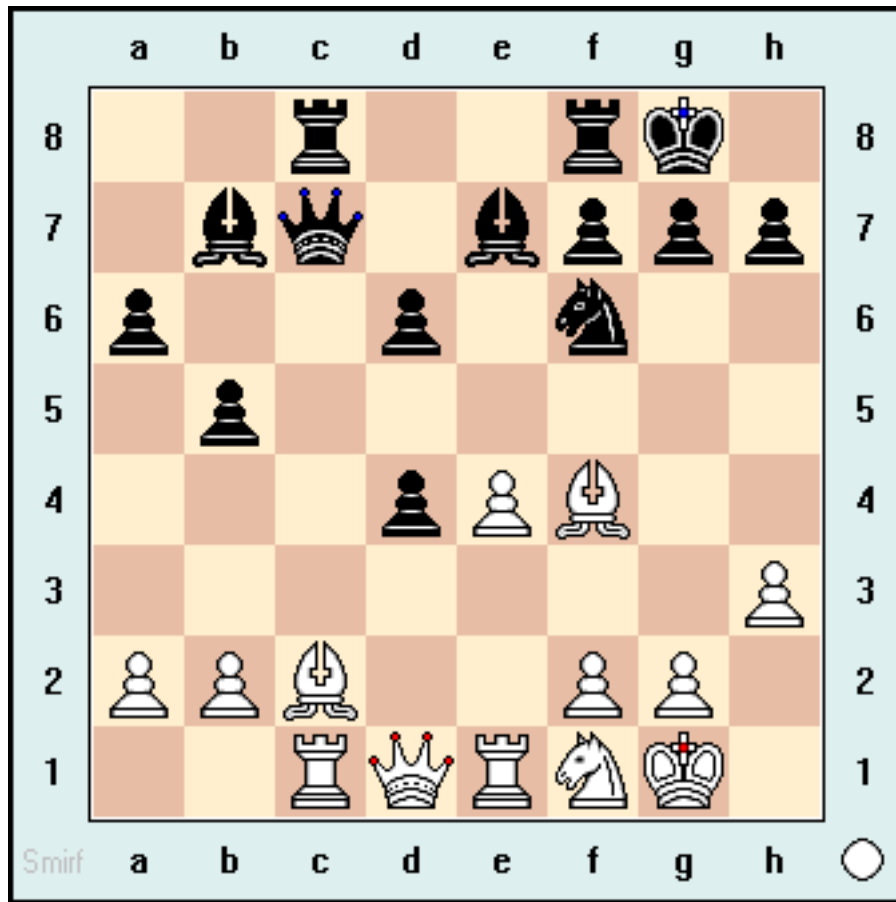


d)

Isaak Boleslavsky vs Ratmir Kholmov, Leningrad, 1956

r3rbk1/3b1ppp/p1np4/1p1N4/1P1Nn2q/P6P/1BB2PP1/R2QR1K1 w - - 0 1

[ ]

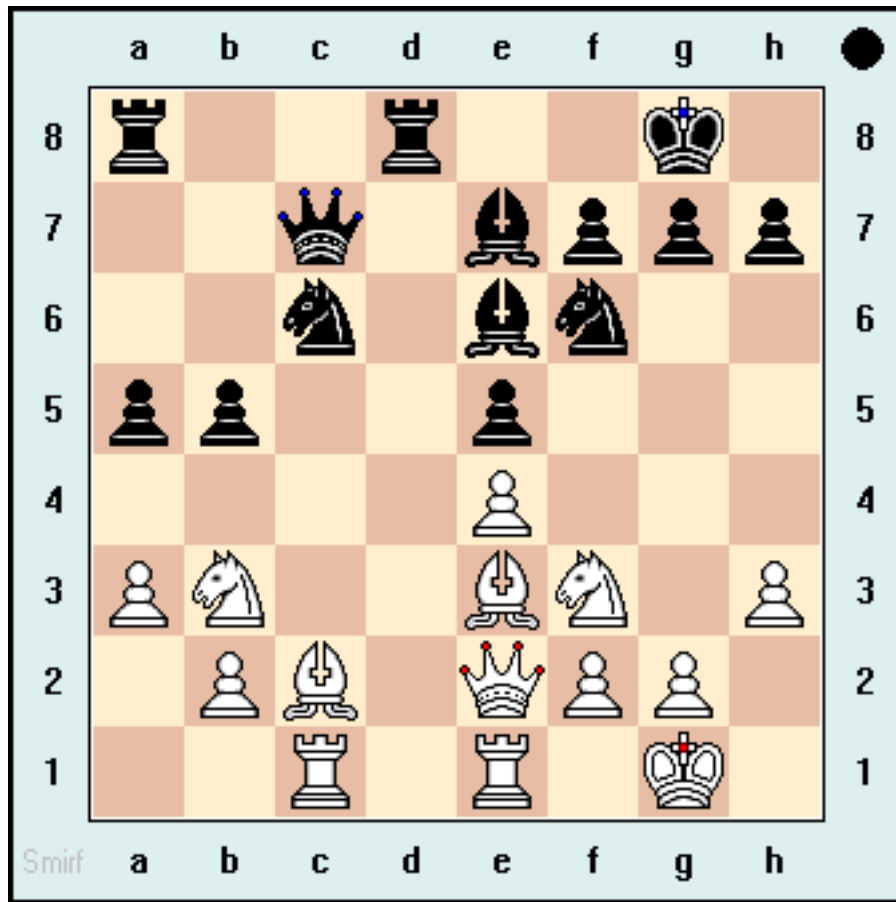


e)

Agathoclio Constantinou vs Pol Donne, Havana, 1966

2r2rk1/1bq1bppp/p2p1n2/1p6/3pPB2/7P/PPB2PP1/2RQRNK1 w - - 0 1  
[ ]

C96-C99 Puzzles, Part II. Black to move and win except where noted.

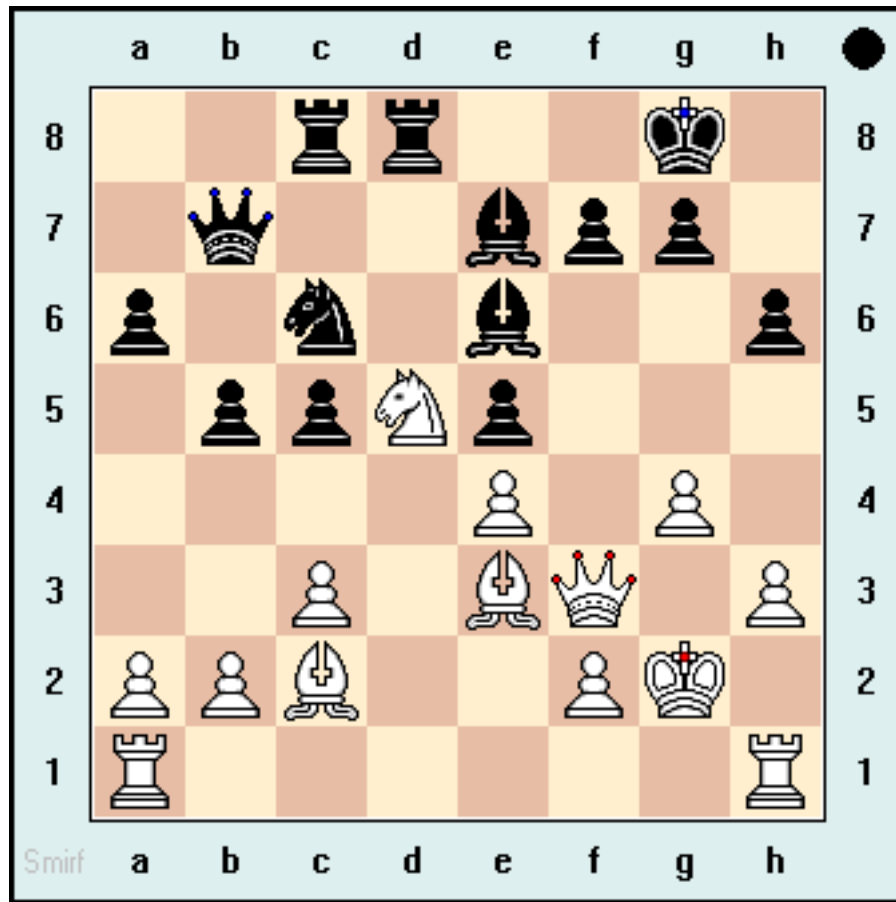


a)

Jaime Martinez vs A Castillo Martinez, Aragon, 1997

r2r2k1/2q1bppp/2n1bn2/pp2p3/4P3/PN2BN1P/1PB1QPP1/2R1R1K1 b - - 0 1

[ ]

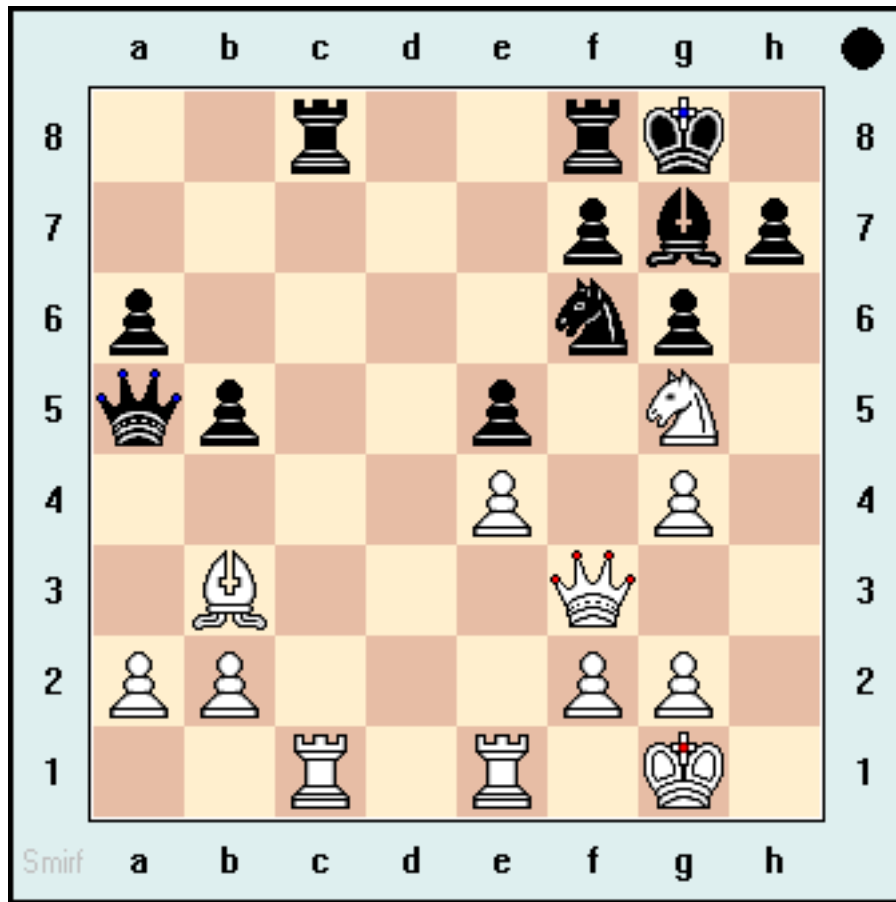


b)

Mikhail Tal vs A Darsniek, Riga, 1950

2rr2k1/1q2bpp1/p1n1b2p/1ppNp3/4P1P1/2P1BQ1P/PPB2PK1/R6R b - - 0 1

[ ]



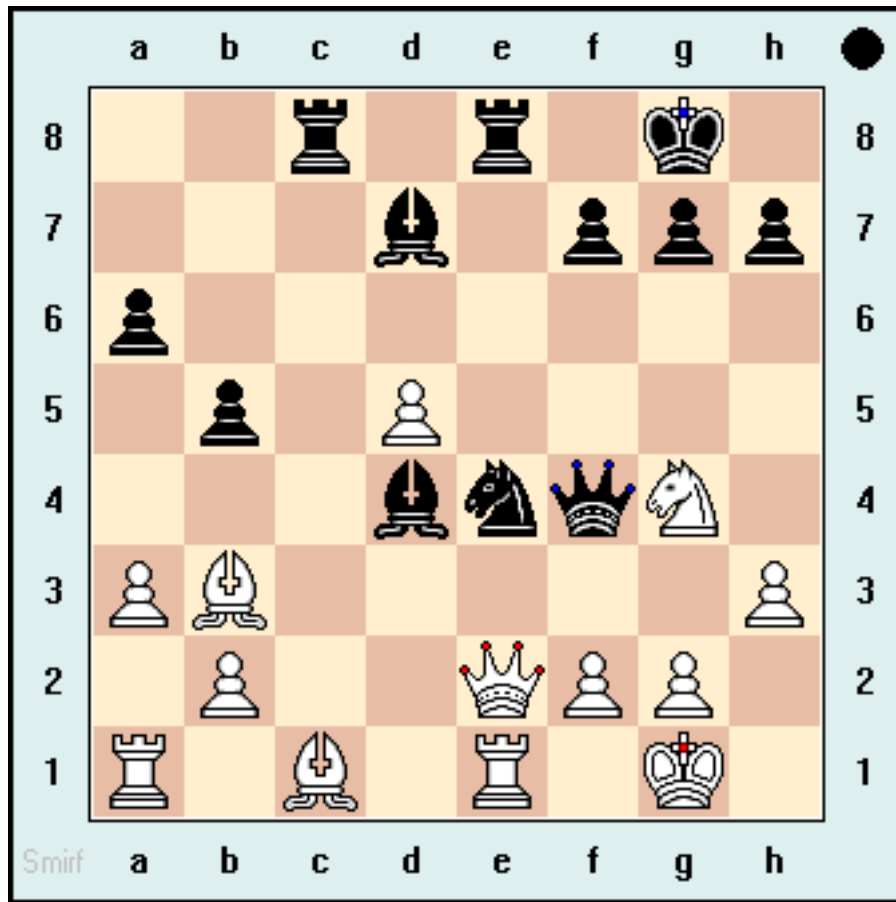
c)

Tjutrumov vs Gortig, corr., 1965

2r2rk1/5pbp/p4np1/qp2p1N1/4P1P1/1B3Q2/PP3PP1/2R1R1K1 b - - 0 1

[ ]





e)

Iwona Bos-Swiecik vs Agnieszka Brustman, Jachranka, 1987

2r1r1k1/3b1ppp/p7/1p1P4/3bnqN1/PB5P/1P2QPP1/R1B1R1K1 b - - 0 1  
 [ ]